




LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS

020.5
LJ
v. 37

Frances S. S. S.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign Alternates

<https://archive.org/details/libraryjournalch3719dewe>

THE

Library Journal

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

Vol. 37

(JANUARY-DECEMBER, 1912)

NEW YORK : PUBLICATION OFFICE, 298 BROADWAY

LONDON : SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., DRYDEN HOUSE

1912

020.5
1. J
v. 37

CONTENTS

CONTRIBUTED ARTICLES

The national library as the central factor of library development in the nation	R. R. Bowker	3-6
Two unsolved problems in library work	William Warner Bishop	7-11
How to reach the rural communities	C. H. Tuck	12-14
The beginnings of a library school	Mary W. Plummer	14-16
The library budget	O. R. Howard Thomson	16-17
A problem of the college and the school library	Ralph K. Jones	22-23
The service of books in a democracy	Herbert Putnam	59-63
Suggested readings for library assistants in the new Encyclopædia Britannica	Theodore W. Koch	63-69
Educational unity	Walter L. Brown	70-71
A simplified alphabetic order-table	Henry E. Bliss	71-74
Use of cards for binding memoranda	John A. Lowe	83-84
Library coöperation in Ontario	Lawrence J. Burpee	85-86
Canada's national library	Lawrence J. Burpee	123-124
Some reference books of 1911	Isadore Gilbert Mudge	125-128
Developing a public library	Mary Elizabeth Downey	128-133
Methods of book reviewing	William H. Glasson	133-135
Library of the Episcopal Theological School, Cambridge, Mass.	Edith Davenport Fuller, Charles C. Soule Shepley Rutan and Coolidge	135-137
Checking duplicate copies on shelf-list cards	Margaret Mann	142-143
The use of the library in the grades	Eleanor V. Rawlinson	163-169
What the librarian needs from the schools	Mary Allegra Smith	169-174
The special library and the library school	John Boynton Kaiser	175-179
A constructive library platform for southern schools	Louis Rand Wilson	179-185
How may a public library help city government?	William H. Allen	186-187
The Frances Folsom Cleveland Library	Alice E. Sanborn	187-189
The intermediate collection for young people in the public library	Herbert L. Cowing	189-192
The quick in the "dead"	Herbert Putnam	235-245
A code for classifiers—its scope and its problems	William Stetson Merrill	245-251, 304-310
The children's share in a public library	Jessie M. Carson	251-256
Library legislation in 1911	W. R. Eastman	256-259
The University of California Library	Harold L. Leupp	259-262
Why public libraries should be advertised	James C. Moffet	263
Service systems in libraries	Arthur E. Bostwick	299-304
State aid for public school libraries	Edward D. Greenman	310-316
The facts about old Egyptian librarians—a reply	E. C. Richardson	316-319
The checking of serials	Jacob Hodnefield	319-321
Salem Public Library	Gardner M. Jones, Charles C. Soule, C. H. Blackall	322-325
University of Texas Library	Nathaniel L. Goodrich	325-326
Inter-library loans in the Middle West	P. L. Windsor	326-327
University bibliographies	W. Dawson Johnston	327-328
Public libraries and school libraries	Sarah Byrd Askew	363-366
The library and the wage-earner	Albert Diephnis	366-370
National and international coöperation in the field of analytical cataloging	Johannes Mattern	370-376
A. L. A. Publishing Board	George B. Utley	377-380
Records of exchanges	Jacob Hodnefield	380-382
The checking of gift and exchange separates	Jacob Hodnefield	382-383
The public library, "A leaven'd and preparéd choice": address of the president, American Library Association, Ottawa Conference, 1912	Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf	419-422
Address	Herbert Putnam	423-429

Reichel
Sept. 28, 1942

The open door, through the book and the library: opportunity for comparison and choice; unhampered freedom of choice	
With the children in Canada	
Good books cheaper than ever	
Metal furniture vs. wood	
Union catalogs and repertories — a symposium . . .	
Library of Congress	
Columbia University	
Northwestern University	
Princeton University	
University of California	
University of Chicago	
University of Illinois	
University of Michigan	
Yale University	
Boston Public Library	
Brooklyn Public Library	
Chicago Public Library	
Public Library of Cincinnati	
Scientific library planning	
The Boston Coöperative Information Bureau	
The trials and tribulations of a document librarian . .	
The service of the St. Louis Public Library to the city government	
The library vs. the white slave traffic	
The Philippine Library	
Library reading clubs for young people	
Librarians' books	
Uniform cataloging rules	
Reference books as public utilities	
Let the large help the little	
An employees' library — its scope and its possibilities .	
A stranger at Liverpool	
Coördination in book purchasing	
The Prussian union catalog and the catalog of the Munich Library	
A union list of periodicals	
The prospect: address before a graduating class of women	
Conservatism in library classification	
Indexing and care of pamphlets	
Applied Science Department of the St. Louis Public Library	
For the librarian's study	
The new Avery Library	
Special collections in libraries	
Library legislation unprogressive	
Further report of the Liverpool meeting of the L. A. U. K.	

<i>Charles E. McLenegan</i>	429-433
<i>Mary S. Saxe</i>	433-435
<i>George Iles</i>	435-436
<i>F. R. Ridell</i>	436-437
.	491-497, 539-547
Cleveland Public Library	
New York Public Library	
Free Library of Philadelphia	
St. Louis Public Library	
Newberry Library	
New York State Library	
Library of the Boston Athenæum	
Bureau of Railway Economics Library	
Economics Seminar of the Johns Hopkins Uni- versity	
Indiana State Library	
John Carter Brown Library	
<i>Edward L. Tilton</i>	497-501
<i>Thomas J. Horner</i>	501-504
<i>William R. Reinick</i>	504-506
<i>Jesse Cunningham</i>	506-508
<i>Marion E. Dodd</i>	508-509
<i>James A. Robertson</i>	511
<i>Anna C. Tyler</i>	547-550
<i>H. W. Kent</i>	550-556
<i>Johannes Mattern</i>	556-562
<i>G. W. Lee</i>	587-593
<i>W. P. Cutter</i>	593-596
<i>Jean McLeod</i>	597-600
<i>Edward F. Stevens</i>	600-602
<i>E. C. Richardson</i>	602-603
<i>Johannes Mattern</i>	603-605
<i>Johannes Mattern</i>	605-606
<i>Herbert Putnam</i>	651-658
<i>Henry E. Bliss</i>	659-668
<i>Herbert O. Brigham</i>	668-671
<i>Andrew Linn Bostwick</i>	671-672
<i>Aksel G. S. Josephson</i>	673
<i>E. R. Smith</i>	674-675
<i>W. Dawson Johnston</i>	-675
<i>Purd B. Wright</i>	675-676
<i>Theodore W. Koch</i>	679-683

EDITORIALS:

Library organization, 1911	1	Canada's national library	121
Library buildings, 1911	1	Library development in other countries	121
Changes in personnel, 1911	1	Federal legislative reference bureau	121
Library salaries	2	Residence as qualification for library posts	122
Budgets for small libraries	2	State and local library organization	122
A. L. A. Council meetings	57	Rearrangement in the bibliographical field	122
Library conferences, 1912	57	Libraries and schools	161
Foreign library progress — printed catalog cards	57	School libraries	161
Library of Congress exchange deposits of printed cards	58	Library control	161
		Civil service	162
		Municipal reference libraries	162
		Springfield, Mass., Library	162

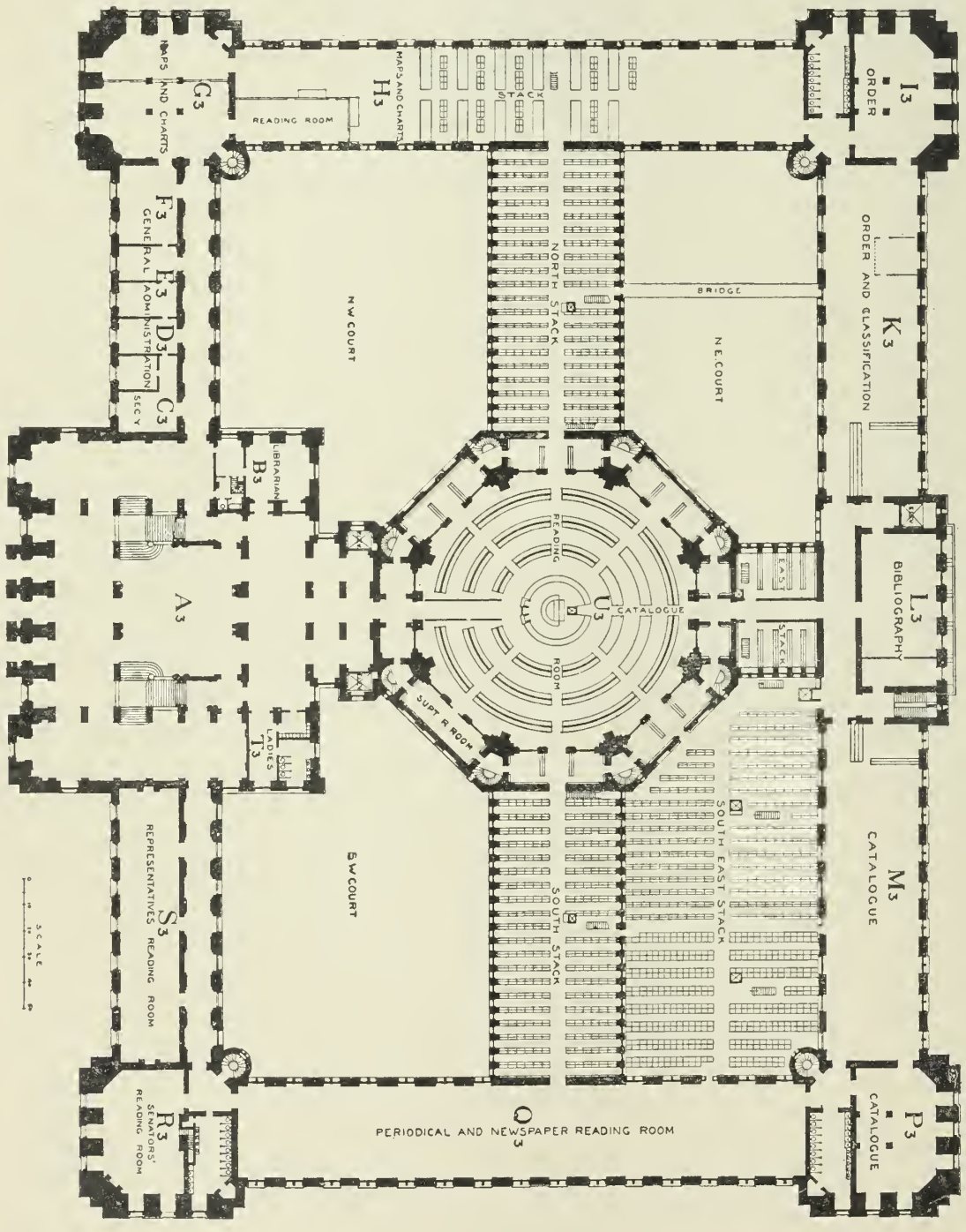
CONTENTS



Ottawa conference	233	Coördination in bookbuying	586
Conference program	233	Books for reference and reading	586
Library insurance	233	Index negligendus	586
Death of Mrs. Minerva A. Saunders and E. W. B. Nicholson	234	Library uplift and outlook	649
Ottawa conference	297	A children's porch	649
International visitations	297	Importance of pamphlets	649
Economy in library building	297	Problems of cataloging and classification	650
Normal training course	298	Library post	650
Parcels post legislation	298	Confessions of the Journal	650
Boone College Library, China	298		
Cost of library administration	361	FRONTISPICES AND ILLUSTRATIONS:	
Librarians' salaries	361	Jan. Library of Congress	
Coördination of school and library	361	Herbert Putnam	
A. L. A. Publishing Board	362	Library of Congress — catalog card room	
The price of books	362	Library of Congress — new stack	
Retirement of Ellen M. Sawyer	362	Library of Congress — reading room	
Ottawa conference	417	Library of Congress — Copyright Office	
Aim of the conference	417	Feb. St. Louis Public Library	
Publicity for libraries	417	Springfield (Mass.) City Library	
Trustees' duties	417	March. Library of Parliament, Ottawa, Canada	
Dominion Day	418	Library of Parliament, Reading Room	
Canadian hospitality	418	Library of the Episcopal Theological School, Cambridge, Mass.	
Travel arrangements	418	April. Frances Folsom Cleveland Library, Au- rora, N. Y.	
Union catalogs and repertories	489	May. University of California Library	
Libraries under commission government	489	June. Library of the University of Texas	
Duplication in library organization	490	Salem Public Library	
Library post	490	July. Harper Memorial Library, Chicago Uni- versity	
Government officials' convention expenses	490	August. Theresa Elmendorf	
"Library week," Niagara Falls	490	American Library Association — Ottawa	
Union catalogs and repertories	537	Sept. Elizabeth (N. J.) Free Public Library	
Libraries under commission government	537	Michigan Institute training library exhibit	
Queens Borough library reorganization	538	Oct. New York State Education Building	
Brooklyn children's branch	538	Nov. New York State Library — view from rotunda toward reading room	
Carnegie benefactions	538	Library School — looking toward law li- brary from rotunda	
New York State Library	585	Dec. Avery Library, Columbia University	
Melvil Dewey	585		
Library extension	585		
Library institutes	585		



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS FIRST FLOOR PLAN

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 37

JANUARY, 1912

NO. 1

DURING 1911 the American Library Association reached the two thousand mark in home membership, its forty-six foreign members bringing the total to 2,046; and the predominance of women in this membership and their large share in actual leadership were happily recognized in the choice of Mrs. Elmendorf as the first woman president. This membership should make an attendance of 1,000 at A. L. A. conferences when held at central points, the rule rather than the exception. The Pasadena conference brought together half that number, and gave useful stimulus to library development on the Pacific coast, though it was disappointing in the small representation from abroad. The Perth meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom was also a successful one, but here again the participation of librarians from abroad, at least of American librarians, was less than the preceding year. The 1912 A. L. A. conference is planned for Ottawa, and will be held there in case the management of the new hotel guarantees its opening in time; and "library week" in 1912 will be held at Niagara Falls, both inviting increased library reciprocity between the two great English speaking nations of America, happily combined in library relations in the American Library Association. Among other gatherings of 1911 were the New Year meetings of the Council and other bodies at Chicago, the usual spring meeting at Atlantic City, the summer conference at Madison, the conference on rural work at Amherst, and the meeting of the New York State Library Association, which held "library week" in the metropolis itself, in connection with which there were good meetings of the Special Libraries Association and other bodies. The New Year meetings at Chicago have now become a fixed habit, and despite objections to a meeting at the turn of the year, bring together at headquarters a large proportion of library leaders. The number of state library commissions remains at 34, including two in Colorado; out of 48 states (counting in Arizona and New Mexico), 36 have state associations, to which may be added as covering Oregon and Washington, the Pacific Northwest Association and also the District of Columbia and that of Ontario, Canada, as practically the equivalent of a state association.

THE chief event of the year was really the opening of the magnificent building of the New York Public Library, at the time of the holding of the Pasadena conference at the other extreme of the country, and in connection with this new development the foundation of the new Library School, due to Mr. Carnegie's beneficence, under Miss Plummer's experienced headship. The simple, yet splendid, edifice of the University of California at Berkeley, proved one of the greatest architectural triumphs in the library field. The disastrous fire in the Albany Capitol which destroyed the magnificent collections of the New York State Library, was a warning which needs to be heeded in the erection of separate buildings for all such important libraries, and the state library must enter its new building, possibly in 1912, with sadly diminished collections. Happily the Connecticut State Library will hereafter enjoy its completed separate building, and the Victoria Legislative Library in British Columbia is similarly provided for. The central library building at St. Louis and the new library at Springfield, Mass., were practically completed in 1911, and their openings are scheduled for the first part of January. Among smaller city libraries, the new building at Elizabeth, N. J., of which the cornerstone was laid late in the year, promises to be an excellent example of this class of library buildings; while the new library edifice of Wells College, at Aurora, N. Y., associated with the name of Frances Folsom Cleveland, is also worthy of special note. Mr. Carnegie's gifts in 1911 are not yet tabulated; the organization of the Carnegie corporation to perpetuate his library benefices was an important event of the year.

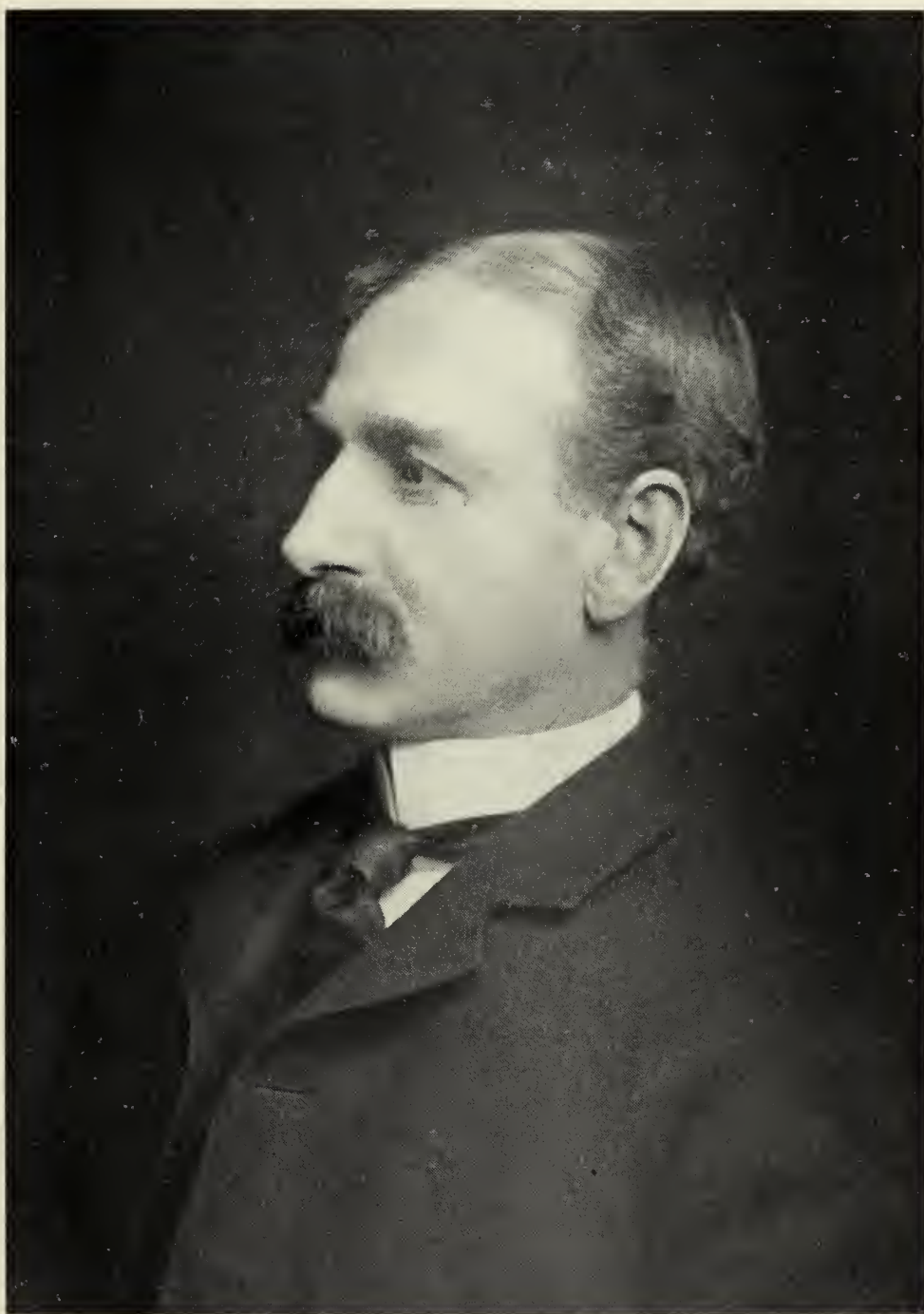
IN respect to changes in library personnel, death has spared the profession this year, except as it found two shining marks in the lamented Crunden, who had passed from his active work years before, and in Samuel Walter Foss, whose too early loss removes one of the most promising men in the library profession and most endeared to its membership. The veteran William I. Fletcher has retired from active service under a Carnegie pension, to be succeeded at Amherst by his son, and another veteran, Henry M. Utley of Detroit,

though he will remain actively at the head of the Detroit Public Library, will have the benefit as first assistant of the experience of Adam J. Strohm, who comes to him from good service in Trenton. The unfortunate action of Governor Harmon of Ohio, in removing Charles B. Galbreath from the office of State Librarian, is the regrettable episode of the year, and it is also to be regretted that Victor H. Paltsits, State Historian of New York, also leaves library service. The American Library Association has been fortunate in securing as secretary George B. Utley, who has already made a most excellent record in that office and who is succeeded in Jacksonville by Joseph L. Wheeler, of the Washington, D. C., Public Library. Purd B. Wright, returning to his native state as librarian of Kansas City has been succeeded at Los Angeles by E. R. Perry, who had made an excellent record at the New York Public Library. Library personnel in New York City has been much strengthened in the coming of W. P. Cutter as head of the library of the United Engineering societies, his place at Northampton being taken by J. L. Harrison of the Providence Athenaeum, a skilled bibliographer as well as librarian; while the New York Library has profited by a number of excellent appointments as heads of departments, especially Dr. C. C. Williamson of Johns Hopkins, as head of the economic department. Frederick W. Jenkins is to be added to the list of librarians who have come from service in the book trade to library service, and his wide experience is already benefiting the library of philanthropy of the Russell Sage foundation. A long-time friend of many A. L. A. people disappears from the library profession as Miss Julia Rankin becomes Mrs. F. O. Foster, her place as head of the Atlanta Public Library being taken by Miss K. H. Wootten, for three years her first assistant and previously personal secretary to Miss Wallace, while Mrs. Percival Sneed will continue in charge of the library school.

THE question of librarians' salaries, of which there was an interesting discussion at the American Library Institute meeting during "library week," has recently been the subject of a debate by letter writers in the *New York Times*. The direct comparison is between the positions of teachers and of librarians re-

spectively; and it is pointed out that librarians work for longer hours and receive less salary than most teachers. This will be especially true in New York City under the equal pay plan for women teachers. Indeed teaching is a calling in which there is large pay in the earlier years and comparatively less increase in the later years, while the contrary is true in the library calling. On the other hand, though hours are longer, the strain is probably less in library work than in teaching. The average librarian is undoubtedly underpaid, and does more and better work for the money than almost any class of worker. The more important library positions are becoming better paid year by year, with the abnormal exception of the salary of the Librarian of Congress, which was raised last year only to the amount of \$6,500, entirely inadequate to the post and to the necessary ability of its executive head. This post demands qualifications which in an industrial corporation would earn a \$25,000 salary; and the library profession should not rest content until it is made a \$10,000 post.

THE budget exhibit, which is becoming a feature of administration in larger cities, calls attention not only to the work of city departments, but to the importance of a budget for small libraries as well as large. The interesting summary, printed elsewhere, of Mr. Thomson's paper, which will be printed in full in the Pennsylvania Library Commission's periodical, may well serve as a model for libraries of moderate size. But any library, even of the smaller sizes, will be better administered if the budget principle is applied to them also, by making in advance each year a careful summary of probable receipts, and allotting the proceeds systematically among the several needs. In this way the question of the amount to be spent for books and periodicals, in proportion to the expenditure for salaries and other expenses, comes at once to the front; and the librarian is better able to judge just what he or she can or cannot do. Moreover, knowledge of possible expenditure for books permits a better allotment among the several classes in book purchasing. So much is done haphazard in this field by the smaller libraries that a good deal more attention should be given to this subject in the future than in the past.



HERBERT PUTNAM
LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS



THE PRINTED CATALOGUE CARD ROOM, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.



THE NEW STACK, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

(BERNARD R. GREEN, SUPERINTENDENT OF LIBRARY BUILDING AND GROUNDS.)

THE NATIONAL LIBRARY AS THE CENTRAL FACTOR OF LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT IN THE NATION

BY R. R. BOWKER

OUR national library has been called the Library of Congress since the Congress in 1800 made the initial appropriation of \$5000 for books for the use of its members and provided accommodation for them in the Capitol, and in 1802 and again in 1807 appointed the clerk of the House of Representatives as librarian. After the burning of the Capitol, including the library then of 3000 volumes, in 1814, a new start was made by the purchase of Thomas Jefferson's library of 7000 volumes, the appointment in 1815 of a separate librarian, George Watterston, and the publication, in the same year, of a catalog prepared by Jefferson himself. In 1829 the fourth librarian, John S. Meehan, began his long service, which lasted until the beginning of the Civil War in 1861, interrupted by the second burning of the library in 1851, when it had reached 55,000 volumes. The 20,000 volumes saved from destruction became the nucleus for the third library, which had increased to 82,000 volumes at the close, in 1864, of the service of the fifth librarian, John G. Stephenson. Up to the end of the Civil War, throughout this first period of the library's history, it was in fact as well as in name exclusively the Library of Congress.

The cataloging of the library, after the purchase list of 1801, began with the catalog of 1802, with supplement of 1803, and catalogs of 1804, 1808 and 1812, the last covering 3076 volumes and 53 maps. In 1815 the Jefferson catalog was printed, supplemented in 1820 and 1827. Under Librarian Meehan, five more general catalogs were issued, respectively in 1830, extended in 1831, 1839, 1849 and 1861, with irregular, or in the later years, annual supplements through 1864. Throughout this period Jefferson's catalog and classification, founded on Bacon's division of knowledge, remained the basis of cataloging, with the result that in 1861 there were 179 different alphabets unrelated even by an index. When Mr. Spofford, in that year, became assistant librarian, he set himself to the work of reforming the catalog system, and in 1864, previous to his appointment as librarian, the last general catalog, alphabetical by author, was published in a folio volume of 1236 pages.

This was complemented by the publication, five years later, of the subject catalog, covering the same ground, in two volumes, prepared by F. Vinton, and extending to 1744 pages. Another general catalog was planned by Mr. Spofford, and two volumes, covering 1816 pages, were issued in 1878 and 1880, including A to Cra, but the undertaking proved so considerable that no more volumes were published. The whole system of cataloging is now based on the card method introduced in the modern era.

In 1864, the middle period of transition began with the appointment as the sixth librarian of Ainsworth R. Spofford, of honored memory, who held undisputed reign as librarian, and from 1870 as copyright officer, for thirty-three years. Mr. Spofford was the eighth wonder of the world to Congressmen, for his remarkable index faculty of knowing the exact place of a fact in a book and the exact place of that book on the shelves or floor, but despite his reforms in cataloging, modern library methods were scarcely thought of, though facilities were not denied to the local public. In 1867, the purchase for \$100,000 of the Force collection of Americana, of about 60,000 articles, and the transfer of the library of the Smithsonian Institution of 40,000 volumes, began the rapid increase which by help of the copyright deposits from 1846 to 1859, and from 1865 continuously, brought the total to three-quarters of a million volumes in 1897. The inadequate increase of space in 1865 had been promptly exhausted, and Mr. Spofford assiduously pressed for a new building, which was at last started in 1886 and completed in 1897 at a cost for land and building of \$6,932,000. After service for a generation and the accomplishment of his hopes, Mr. Spofford was content to retire from the chief post, which was held for less than two years by John Russell Young, a journalist and political writer, who died in 1899. Mr. Spofford was, however, appointed chief assistant librarian and was honored as librarian emeritus, closing his long service of nearly half a century only with death in 1908.

With the close of the century, the full oc-

cupancy of the new building, and the appointment of its first professionally trained librarian, the third and completing period of development, into a truly national library, began when in 1899 President McKinley appointed Herbert Putnam as his own choice to be the eighth librarian. The splendid possibilities of library administration in the new building have been steadfastly developed during his incumbency, until now the library has become indeed the central factor in the library development of the nation and a model for the national libraries of other countries. A categorical statement of the functions now centralized in the Library of Congress, will best set forth the large importance, extent and variety of its work.

(A) *As the national collection*

1. The national library is first of all the national collection of books and kindred material—primarily of books of home origin, or, in the language of diplomacy, “nationals”; secondly, books of other countries, and, thirdly, collections in special subjects, in which the Library of Congress has of late years had most valuable accessions. For this purpose the new library building ranks first in the world, covering three and a half acres of ground, with eight acres of flooring, a hundred miles of shelving, providing accommodation for 3,500,000 volumes, which may ultimately be extended to 7,000,000 volumes capacity. The number of books at the close of the fiscal year June 30, 1911, was 1,891,729, ranking it third in the world, after the *Bibliothèque Nationale*, Paris, approximating 3,500,000, and the British Museum, London, approximating 2,500,000 printed books; and at the present rate of accessions the two-million mark will be passed by the close of the calendar year 1912. About sixteen thousand serials are now regularly received and filed. 123,568 maps, 557,010 volumes and pieces of music, 336,966 prints, and unnumbered manuscripts are included in the separate divisions.

(B) *For the use of Congress*

2. As the Library of Congress, the national library provides special facilities within the library building, through spacious Senate and House reading rooms, and it has officials within the Capitol building at the service of members of either House, to whom books are promptly delivered by an electric carrier, requiring three minutes for transmission through

the tunnel 1200 feet long between the two buildings. Congressmen are entitled by law to books for home use. The executive and judicial branches of the government also have special facilities from the library.

3. The function of the legislative reference and drafting bureau, as developed in Wisconsin and other states, is now having special consideration in the national library, and its development is exhaustively discussed in the report of the librarian for the last fiscal year. The library already furnishes, as required, very full information on subjects of current parliamentary importance, and it purchases as many works and duplicates on pending topics of legislation as Congressmen may call for. The copyright code of 1909, originally prepared by the Register of Copyrights, and redrafted by the Librarian with the coöperation of the Department of Justice, furnished an excellent example in the drafting of important measures, and the proposed creation of a bill drafting bureau, in view of the fact that 44,863 bills were presented in the 61st Congress, of which 882 became laws, promises an enormous saving to Congress and the nation in time and money.

(C) *In the direct service of the public*

4. The central reading room and all special collections are open to the public, without formalities, though books may be taken from the building only by Congressmen and other high officials designated by law and for purposes of special research at the discretion of the Librarian. The reading room has desks for two hundred readers, sixty additional alcove and gallery tables where books may be reserved from day to day by special students, including some at which a typewriter may be used; and in all, a thousand readers can be accommodated in the building. A reader has only to make written application for the desired book at the central delivery desk, and it is usually at his service within five minutes. Fifteen thousand volumes are on open shelves in the reading room, and access to the stacks is permitted to special students.

5. Inquiries, especially from parts of the country lacking local library facilities, are answered by correspondence covering not merely (1) answers to the substance of the inquiry, where this is for information merely bibliographic and within the particular field of

the library, but (2) suggestions as to more complete or more valuable information elsewhere, with reference to the local library near the inquirer, if such exists.

6. Transcripts or facsimiles from works in possession of the library are also furnished, at cost, through outside persons employed for that purpose, and local inquirers are given either facilities for making such transcripts or references to reliable copyists. This service is also done for or through local libraries.

(D) In the service of the public through local libraries

7. Inter-library loans are an important feature of the national library work. It is expected that when a local library is asked by a local reader for a book which it lacks, the library should apply first, if the request is one that should be honored, to a larger local, university, or regional library, or to the library of its own state; but a volume not thus available will be supplied by the national library to the local reader through the local or state library. In the year past, this supply has risen to 1600 volumes, and the general system of inter-library loans is thus stimulated and crowned by its final development at the national library center.

8. International library loans are a function which the national library is now prepared to exercise in correspondence with the national libraries of other countries, which constitute the natural and proper channel of international exchange. When this work is further developed it will be possible for a reader anywhere in the world, under proper safeguards, to avail himself of information existing in any great library of the world, or even, under the American plan, of the local treasures of individual libraries.

(E) In service to other libraries

9. The supply of printed catalog cards is the greatest single service done to the American library system by the national library. The printing of 55,000 different cards the past year brings the total number printed to half a million, and over 1600 libraries purchased the cards, returning to the Library of Congress last year \$35,000, and saving to themselves much more than this amount, in addition to the betterment of cataloging methods and of service to their reading public.

10. The reclassification of the national library, in line with the latest scientific developments, and the printing of schedules of

classification, as departments are finished, have been of wide service and advantage. While the Decimal classification is the standard of American libraries, its shortcomings from the scientific point of view led to the decision to make this new classification, undoubtedly the most careful and most extensive yet attempted. Ultimately the application of the useful decimal method to the carefully wrought out details of the Library of Congress classification may produce a unified, consistent and comprehensive system which will be the future standard for the library world.

11. The publications of the Library of Congress, scheduled in the printed list up to January, 1911, and a supplementary list up to January, 1912, supply bibliographical material of universal value. They include special bibliographies on topics of current political or legislative importance, as Anglo-Saxon interests, arbitration, banks and banking, boycotts, child labor, colonization, cost of living, etc.; the classification schedules above referred to, the cataloging rules, etc., coöperatively published and other distinctively library helps; special catalogs and reports; the monthly bulletin of the publications of the several states; the catalogs of copyright entries, and the publications prepared by the Copyright Office on its specialty. The last mentioned were of great value in the preparation of the copyright code of 1909, and constitute the most important series of contributions that have been made to the literature of copyright. All these publications can be had at cost through the Superintendent of Documents, and are of the highest value to libraries and special students.

12. Coöperative publishing on the part of the Library of Congress in connection with the American Library Association and other library organizations, has made possible the issue of works of national and international importance otherwise impracticable. This is especially true of the A. L. A. catalog of 1904 and the A. L. A. portrait index of 1906, and with respect to the preparation and preliminary publication of the Anglo-American cataloging rules, which already furnish a basis for international cataloging.

13. Through the exchange and transfer of duplicates, especially of copyright deposits, primarily to departmental or other governmental libraries, the national library performs another important service, though it has not

attempted the function of a clearing house for duplicates in general. In this respect both the national library and a number of other libraries have been strengthened to their mutual advantage.

14. International exchanges of government publications are also properly effected through the national library in relation with the corresponding government bureaus of other nations, although this work is not entirely centered in the Library of Congress.

15. The supply of librarians, specially trained in departmental service, to other libraries has become an important feature of the work of the national library. In this respect it is a training school in library service of the highest specialization, and from its staff have come some of the most important administrators in other great libraries of the country. The policy of the Library of Congress has been to hold the best men in its service until a greater need and a better opportunity outside its walls called for the justice and generosity of relinquishing even its best.

(F) *As the Copyright Office*

16. Under the copyright law of 1870, the Librarian of Congress became the copyright officer, and in 1897 provision was made for a Register of Copyrights and a specialized Copyright Office, under the direction of the Librarian. The plan of making the national library the office of record for copyrights, incidentally furnishing a current bibliography of copyright publications and supplying large accessions to the national library, has introduced a model system which may well be patterned by other countries.

Under the Revised Statutes of 1873 and the Appropriations act of 1897, the Library is a separate branch of the legislative department, the Librarian, as executive, reporting to Congress, though appointed by the President. Committees of the two Houses act rather in an advisory relation than as a board of trustees. The staff includes a chief assistant librarian, now A. P. C. Griffin, a chief clerk, A. R. Boyd, and a secretary, Miss J. L. Farnum; a superintendent of the Reading Room, W. W. Bishop; chiefs of the several divisions, at present H. H. B. Meyer of Bibliography, C. H. Hastings of Catalog, H. J. Harris of Documents, Gaillard Hunt of Manuscripts, P. L. Phillips of Maps, O. G. T. Sonneck of Music, C. W. Perley of Periodicals, A. J.

Parsons of Prints, and F. W. Ashley of Order Division; the custodian of the Smithsonian Deposit, Paul Brockett; a law librarian in the Capitol, where part of the law library remains, E. M. Borchard; and a Register of Copyrights, Thorvald Solberg, with an Assistant Register, Ernest Bruncken. The Superintendent of Building and Grounds, Bernard R. Green, is a co-ordinate officer, and reports separately. A branch of the Government Printing Office is assigned to the Library. Appropriations are made annually by Congress, on a budget prepared by the Librarian and Superintendent of Building and Grounds.

In the new period of development of libraries in America, which began in 1876 with the founding of the American Library Association, the publication of the government report on libraries with Cutter's cataloging rules, and the establishment of the first library periodical, the most remarkable feature in the past dozen years has been this extraordinary development of the national library. This is accomplished by a net expenditure of something over half a million dollars, including approximately \$100,000 for the increase of the library, for while \$667,000 was appropriated in 1911 and \$602,000 for 1912, more than \$100,000 from copyright fees yearly is turned into the Treasury by the Copyright Office, and over \$35,000 by the Card Section. A staff of 500 persons is required for the service of the library and the care of the building. No such library organization and accomplishment exist elsewhere in the world, and Congress should not longer delay the recognition of the splendid achievement by giving to the library and its chief the proper titles of the National Library and the National Librarian.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

- History of the Library of Congress, v. 1, 1800-1864, by W: Dawson Johnson. Washington, D. C., Government Printing Office, 1904. 535 p., plates, portraits. Q.
- Report of the Librarian of Congress [with report of the Superintendent of the Library building and grounds, report of the Register of Copyrights, etc.] for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1911. Washington, D. C., Government Printing Office, 1911. 244 p., plans, O. Also preceding Annual reports.
- Library of Congress, by W: Warner Bishop (reprint of chapter II. A. L. A. Manual of library economy). 15 p. D.
- Handbook of card distribution with references to bulletins, 1-20, 2d edition. Washington, D. C., Government Printing Office, Library Division, 1907. 76 p. O.
- Printed cards: how to order and use them, by C: Harris Hastings. Washington, D. C., Government Printing Office, Library Branch, 1909. 24 p., il, S.



THE READING ROOM, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.



COPYRIGHT OFFICE, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS—REGISTER'S ROOM.



COPYRIGHT OFFICE, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS—MAIN ROOM.

TWO UNSOLVED PROBLEMS IN LIBRARY WORK

BY WILLIAM WARNER BISHOP, *Superintendent of Reading Rooms, Library of Congress*

OCCASIONALLY one hears in professional circles, generally from a comparatively recent recruit, some pronouncement to the effect that most fundamental problems of library work have been settled long ago, and that the only tasks now before librarians are those involved in adapting principles already well established to new conditions or in expanding small activities into larger fields. Such expressions are not infrequently coupled with a generous consciousness of the preëminent excellence of American library methods in contrast with those of the rest of the world. We are all more or less familiar with this sort of talk, and are perhaps inclined to be more or less consciously influenced by it. It may, therefore, be wholesome and profitable to turn our attention to at least two problems which are fundamental to the successful prosecution of our calling and which not only are unsolved here as yet, but are—at least in part—in a fair way to solution elsewhere.

When a reader or inquirer comes to a library and asks for a book whose author and title he knows, he presents our first problem in its most simple form. Where is the book he wants? If it is at once produced, either by the ready memory of the librarian, the aid of an author or a title entry in the catalog, or by whatever other means are used, the problem is solved, and ceases to be more than a matter of ordinary routine. When the work is not readily identified or not readily found, and further search of catalogs or shelves is required, the problem, although complicated somewhat, still remains fairly easy, if the book can be produced in good time. But when the book cannot be produced there arise at once two questions: first, "Is the book here, but for the moment concealed through some of the intricacies or deficiencies of cataloging or failure of other library machinery?" and second, "If not here, where is it?"

We assume that the inquirer has a correct description of his desired work. Were we to go into the possibilities of confusion, inaccuracy, and error which lurk in even a

scholarly reader's requests, we should speedily convince ourselves that there are plenty of unsolved problems of another sort awaiting the unwary reference librarian.

There have not been wanting of late signs of an untoward satisfaction in our catalogs, particularly in the matter of author entries. We are all agreed that much has been accomplished in the direction of simplicity and uniformity. There has been some shaking of heads over the alarming size of card catalogs and over the loss of time in many directions consequent upon that size. I hold that there are many matters which still await final settlement, not the least of which is this very question of bulk. But we are here concerned with the problem of getting the reader his book. Now, that book is more likely than ever before to be one of those baleful things known as a "part," a member of a "series," a "heft," a "number." This, as we all know, is an age of journalistic and coöperative publishing, the small dues of a large number of interested specialists, or the munificence of some endowment making possible the publication of all sorts of treatises which would remain in obscurity—often, it is to be feared, deserved—without such adventitious aid.

Leaving, then, for the present, other difficulties of our catalogs as they now stand, are they so made that they yield certain and accurate information in the case of books produced in any of the coöperative methods of modern publication in this age of societies, foundations, expeditions, clubs, international undertakings, and governmental publishing? No one of us dares to affirm that they do. Who has not used every known means of assistance, lists and advertising pamphlets carefully preserved, the old covers of "continuations," the special catalogs of certain libraries, and bibliographies of all sorts to help him to discover *in his own library* books whose presence ought (it would seem) to have been revealed by the card catalog almost instantly? Who has not struggled with that endless and vexatious task, the record of receipt of continuations and serials? Who has not cursed—at least inwardly—the

President's address at the meeting of the District of Columbia Library Association, Dec. 13, 1911.

binder and the binding record when looking for such works? Who of us, no matter what his library experience, no matter how small his library, has not been shamed by discovering at some later date a book or a "part" he has confidently asserted was not in the library?

Shall we throw all the blame for this sort of thing on the much-abused catalogers and makers of cataloging rules? By no means. It is the business of every one of us who work in libraries to join heartily in the effort to make the record, the key, to our collections as useful, as complete, as adequate as we can. We may fairly say to the specialists who catalog that they should meet us who use their product half way; that they must, of course, study the needs of users of the catalog, and that every device making for plainness, clarity, speed, and convenience in its consultation should be employed. But the blame, if blame there be, rests ultimately on those who do not make plain the difficulties under which they labor. We have a perfectly apparent condition in regard to our records of series and groups of all sorts; they either are too inadequate, or too clumsy, or too slowly made. When each entry has a separate card they fill up too much space and consume too much time (though numerous guides would help that difficulty); when several entries are made on a card they are hard to read, and when the books come out at irregular intervals and are afterward bound into one volume—and always cited and inquired for by the title of that volume and not by their numbers or names in the set—or when they exhibit any other of the trying and puzzling freakishness of Teutonic publishing, we are driven to distraction, and the inquirer begins "to think scornful" of trained librarians. Experimentation, criticism, comparison, may perhaps put us in the way of making our card catalogs instruments of precision. And even instruments of precision may be worked faultily by careless or indifferent guardians.

Meantime—while we have been indulging in reflections on but one phase of complex catalogs—where is that book? We can't find it; our catalogs, our shelf-lists, our order-lists, our serial records, our book catalogs and bibliographies don't show it here. Now, while we *may* be able to suggest a substitute (and

therein lies much of the art of the successful librarian), our problem with which we started is not solved. The inquirer is not helped, if his need be a definite one for a given book. He wants it; wants to borrow it; wants, perhaps, to go to it. Where is it to be found in these United States of America?

How often we have had to say, "I don't know!" How often have we made answer, "It *may* be in Harvard, or the Lenox, or the John Carter Brown"! How often have we said, "There is a special collection on that subject at Cornell or at the Boston Public Library. Write to the librarian inquiring for it there." Less frequently we have, of course, been able to say, "A copy is in the Boston Athenaeum, or in the Peabody Library, or the Avery Architectural Library of Columbia, or in Mr. Church's library," or, "There was a copy sold in the Brinley or the Hurst sale"? And with what quiet scorn has our reader looked at us when we have proudly told him that there is a copy in the British Museum, or the Library of the Faculty of Advocates at Edinburgh.

Is not this state of affairs a challenge to our inventiveness, our power of coöperation, our collective responsibility? Since the day of great catalogs in book form appears to be definitely past, what substitute have we for their precise and ready information? The lists of special collections and the union lists of serials are a help, but they are all too limited in scope. Few libraries suffice in themselves for the necessities of scholars. We need—they need—a means of locating a book not in the library in which they are working.

The basis for such a list already exists in the printed catalog cards of various libraries, so fully described in the November LIBRARY JOURNAL. The titles—now about 500,000—of the Library of Congress cards form an unrivalled nucleus for a union list of works in the large libraries and the special collections of this country. Perhaps we have not fully realized what it means to have a basis of nearly half a million titles which will soon automatically extend itself to as many more. Consider for a moment the probable number of works in other American libraries not represented in the Library of Congress cards. Will it be much more than half a million titles when our re-cataloging is completed, a consummation actually in sight? Perhaps.

Who can say? But even if it should be that or double that number, there is no serious physical obstacle in the mere size to grouping and filing two million or more cards.

However, is the proposition for a union catalog a mere dream, an ideal never to be realized? By no means. A decade should see every book in the District of Columbia not in the Library of Congress represented by a card printed by that library, or under its rules, or by an entry in a book catalog. Look at the beginning which has been made. Titles from the Public Library, the Department of Agriculture, the Geological Survey, the Bureau of Education, and the Army War College have been printed for some years. During the past year they have been printed for the Bureau of Fisheries, the Bureau of Labor, and the Engineer School. These cards are now filed in three catalogs in the Library of Congress (the "Second official," in the Catalog division, the so-called "Union catalog," and the author catalog in the card section). There are just two large government libraries not likely to be covered by printed cards within ten years—the Surgeon General's Library and the Documents Office Library. For both of these adequate catalogs and check-lists in book form exist, and I should not like to risk my reputation on any prophecy that even *these* libraries would not eventually be found in line with printed cards—at least for books not in the Library of Congress collections.

The other libraries now printing cards—John Crerar, Chicago University, New York Public, Boston Public, Harvard University, Carnegie Library at Pittsburgh—print (or will print) *mainly* for books not represented by cards in the Library of Congress set. What escapes the net thus spread at present comprises (1) books in these libraries acquired prior to the beginning of their adoption of the printed card for their catalogs (now the bulk of their collections, it must be admitted); (2) books in series not yet analyzed by any of these libraries (no inconsiderable number); (3) works in special collections in other libraries, or in the libraries devoted to special fields (*e.g.*, the Dante collection at Cornell, the Hispanic Society's Library); (4) occasional book rarities in general libraries.

We have already filed at the Library of Congress in one alphabet the printed (or otherwise duplicated) cards from all these

libraries, save the Carnegie Library at Pittsburgh. This "Union catalog" now contains approximately 650,000 cards and is already of very great aid in locating a desired book. The shortcomings of the present combined list are numerous and painful; still every entry which is there is a gain, and so far as the list goes, it has proven its worth. The next step is to go on with this union catalog enlarging it in every way possible, and making it available to investigators, both away from Washington and here.

Another step in the preparation of a union catalog of the important titles in American libraries is the adoption of a plan long followed, I am told, at Harvard. When a list comes out of rare items in any library, two copies are procured, cut up, the slips mounted, the name of the library stamped on the cards, which are then filed in the official catalog. Frequently the fact that a copy is in Providence, in Princeton, in Ann Arbor, and can be procured through inter-library loan satisfies an inquirer's need, and saves not only the cost, but, even more important, the time (possibly years in the case of a very rare book) which would otherwise be lost before it could be procured. The plan needs only to be suggested to show its patent usefulness. There should not be any serious difficulty in carrying it into effect, perhaps more advisedly after the completion of the bulk of our re-cataloging. We should then find ourselves able to say that a book not in the government libraries of the District, and not shown by their printed cards to be in any one of our greater libraries, *is* to be found in some special collection. I need not dwell on the service to scholarship of such definite information.

When the Prussians began the "Gesamtkatalog" of their university libraries in 1899, they had no such basis to work on as the printed cards of the Library of Congress furnishes us. They had the enormous advantage (from the point of execution) of government control of the libraries involved in the scheme. They are steadily at work under rigid rules, and the catalog is steadily growing, with every assurance of accuracy and symmetry. But when it is done, and when the work of the Auskunftsbureau* is in full swing, there

* See Berlin, Königliche Bibliothek. *Jahresberichte*, Anhang, 1909-1910, and earlier years.

will be no very great advantage over our situation, if we only plan *our* union catalog with a little thoroughness now, and succeed in impressing on librarians its practical value. We are able to save much time and trouble to investigators now. There is no reason why we should not greatly extend the service we now render. We shall live to see the day—and we shall not be so very old, either—when we can give a definite answer to the question, “Where is that book?”

So much for the book which is known, but not at hand. How are we prepared to cope with the request—again from a reader who knows his need—for the best book or books on a given topic, or for *any* book on that topic, in other words, to answer the request for a book *not* known? Of course, this question opens up at once the whole field of subject cataloging and of bibliographies. I do not propose to cover the whole of that field. Five years ago, at the Narragansett Pier Conference, I set forth certain views on subject cataloging. Some points which stand out very clearly as a result of further discussion and reflection on our subject catalogs as an aid to investigators I desire to mention. I wish, by the way, that I could be as confident of the future of subject cataloging as I am of that of providing a general author catalog for the United States.

Definiteness of subject headings seems much more assured than it did in 1906. We have several agencies which contribute to that end. First, the new A. L. A. “List of subject headings” has at last appeared, too recently for any detailed criticism to-night. It is about four times the size of the old list, and—judging from a hasty examination—about ten times as valuable. Most of the changes, especially in subject headings, seem to be in the direction of precision and definiteness. Thus we have a new tool.

Second, the Library of Congress has begun the publication of its list of headings, which, like the A. L. A. list, is of general headings only, omitting the most specific names. (I greatly regret this omission myself.) The value of this list will grow steadily more apparent with the years, especially as the printed cards will contain the same headings. The headings to be used in cataloging the Law Library have also been printed in tentative form for criticism and study. Here are

two more tools, both extremely helpful in teaching method and in securing uniformity of treatment.

Several of our largest libraries have comparatively recently taken up the systematic study and revision of their catalogs, among them Harvard, Columbia, Yale, and Chicago Universities. While as yet but little has got into print as the result of these efforts, they are bound in time to produce valuable results, which will become known and perhaps settle into principles of subject cataloging. Thus the question is being agitated and will not continue a matter of indifference.

The fact remains, however, that good subject cataloging at the present time is largely a matter of the personal judgment of individual catalogers. There has not been formulated any such body of rules for subject entry as has been evolved by years of experiment and discussion for author entry. In the very nature of things this is probably inevitable. The author is but one person, or at most a group of persons. When once the book is written they do not change. An entry for the author which satisfies one generation of students is almost certain to satisfy the next generation, at least the exceptions will be few. But the subject, even of a simple book, is seldom single; the viewpoint of the users changes with untoward rapidity, and those users are both multifarious and to the last degree diverse. To devise adequate rules and methods of subject entry is a task which makes a far greater demand on our profession than any we have yet met. And when we have met it as best we know how, it remains to be done over again by our successors.

Moreover, the subject catalog suffers more than the author catalog from the disturbing factor of size. Groups of subject cards which reach into the hundreds or even thousands are an insult to the investigator as they stand in most of our catalogs to-day. They waste his time; they hinder his judgment in selection; they baffle rather than help.

Two remedies for the problem of size have been suggested—a selection of the valuable titles, and an inverse chronological arrangement of entries. The first frankly confesses that the catalog breaks down of its own weight. The second endeavors to prevent the strain from reaching the breaking point. I have suggested a combination of the two

methods, but so far no library, to my knowledge, has attempted it. Another effort to meet the difficulty—although, perhaps, not undertaken with this trouble in mind—is the publication on every hand of *select* lists of references on special topics. Perhaps we shall yet fall back on these as the solution, reserving our subject catalogs in their complete form for those few plodding readers who desire to cover a subject in its entirety.

The situation which confronts the reference librarian is frankly difficult when asked to produce the best work on a given topic, and its difficulty increases in direct ratio to the size of the library and the zeal of the cataloger in multiplying subject cards. Whenever the inquiry is definite, minute, and limited we can do pretty well. There is little trouble, for instance, in picking out two or three fairly recent and valuable books on the War of 1812, on Calvin, on the Ice Age, and letting the reader select the one most suited to his need. The case is far different when it comes to inquiries for such broad topics as naval science, the Reformation, or geology. How to meet such an inquiry from the subject catalog in a large library I do not know, at any rate, as catalogs are now made. We turn instinctively to bibliographies, to book catalogs, to almost anything but a mass of cards. I had occasion recently to look at the Library of Congress cards under the heading: "Bible. New Testament. *Bibliography*." to see whether anything had been printed since 1900 on that topic which would take the place of Thayer's "The use of books." It took me ten minutes of searching under various heads and sub-heads to discover that I could find in the cards nothing more recent and nothing else probably so good. A hasty search of the last two years of the *American Journal of Theology* gave me several items in about the same time. True, I had to wait while the magazine was sent for. This again is a challenge. We are making subject catalogs which break down of their own weight in general fields, while yielding satisfactory results in topics on which the literature is limited, either because of their obscurity or their individuality. Why not frankly face the situation and devise remedies?

And yet on how many subjects do we find

no entries or no recent books? How often do even our large catalogs fail us? Here again, despite all we have just said as to the bulk of our subject catalogs and the serious inconvenience it occasions, why not follow the plain lead of our author entries? We have the beginnings of an author list of titles in American libraries *not* in the Library of Congress. We have author and subject lists of books in the Library of Congress so far as the re-cataloging has gone. Why not procure enough copies of their cards from the other libraries which print to cover all *their* subject entries as well? The value of such a union subject catalog is perhaps most quickly seen in such a field as biography. The question whether a life of some comparatively obscure person has been printed is one of the most difficult we are called on to answer. A subject card in such a list would settle at least that point. There are hosts of other questions which would be solved, or put in the way of solution, by such a union catalog.

Remember, this is no proposal for anything unreasonable or immensely difficult or costly. It is merely for an extension on definite lines of a work already well begun. The difficulties of reconciling conflicting entries in filing, and all the minor inconveniences of such a task I do not ignore. We are encountering them all the time, and solving them somehow. The value of the results is out of all proportion to these difficulties. Even on the score of method in cataloging, such an opportunity for laboratory observation in comparative work would be worth creating, could we ignore the practical benefit to readers. That inter-library loans throughout the country would be at once greatly increased in number if such a union catalog of subjects and authors were to be found in the Library of Congress goes without saying. That the demand for information would soon make heavy inroads on the time of the Library of Congress staff is likewise certain. But that library has not shrunk from its duty to scholarship and learning in making public its own contents, nor will it, I am confident, long hesitate to aid in assembling and using material which shall show the inquirer—who has been patiently waiting all this time—where is to be found the book it does not have.

HOW TO REACH THE RURAL COMMUNITIES

BY PROF. C: H: TUCK, *College of Agriculture, Cornell University*

THE three essential factors in a complete modern university are these: First, experimentation, searching for new truth; Second, the teaching of those persons who come to the university, the handful of three, four, five, or ten thousand persons, as the case may be, in the large universities; and, Third, the particular factor to which I wish to call your attention, the dissemination of information from the institution to those persons in the State who need to have it. Notice I have not said, "Those who necessarily want it," but "Those who need to have it." That includes those who want it and some who do not want it. This is the division of the fundamental principles upon which the College of Agriculture at Cornell University is now working: experimentation, searching for new truth, which is the foundation of all our knowledge; and, second, the teaching right there at the university; and, third, the teaching of the people outside the halls of the university. The extension work at Cornell University, therefore, has the problem of looking upon all the people in the State interested in country life as its students. The College of Agriculture is coöperating with libraries, with institutes, with railroads, with Chambers of Commerce, with granges, with literary societies, with organizations, or with any kind of an association which has for its purpose the formal or informal instruction of people.

One speaker this morning touched upon the keynote, it seems to me, of the extension activity and its relationship to library work. I think he said something like this: That the time has now come when libraries do not simply stand for a collection of books, to which persons may come if they see fit, but that the purpose of the library is to see to it that information, not necessarily books, be taken to the people. During this last year it has been the pleasure of the university to coöperate with the education department of the State to the end that proper books on agriculture and country life be used in the traveling libraries. In that way the people of the

State may get, through the traveling libraries, the kinds of books that they should have.

I have been impressed with what I have seen this morning. A part of you are city librarians and a part of you are village or country librarians. Let me first speak to the city librarians. In what way are you interested in the country life movement? Since the time is short, my remarks must be practical and not academic. Have you in your libraries now full and complete revised lists of the right kind of literature on country life? Are you now in touch with the regular bulletins that are issued from the State College of Agriculture at Cornell, from the United States government, and from the State colleges and experiment stations throughout the country? If you are not, then the College is willing and glad to furnish you with such information. You perhaps may know that the Department of Agriculture at Washington issues monthly a statement of the bulletins published throughout the country, from which you may select at will, and I am sure they will be a great advantage to you; it comes as a little folder every month.

In connection with the country life movement in the cities, the College of Agriculture is coöperating in many different ways. For instance, with Dr. Hooper, the head of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, for a series of lectures this winter on the theory that people in the city, and especially those living in suburban places, wish to get a definite instruction about agriculture and country life. The arrangements with Dr. Hooper are practically completed. The course will be given this winter. Now, in connection with that course, proper references will be given with respect to books and bulletins and what-not for further study. That is simply an instance of the coöperation in the city. Another instance is the coöperation with the public school teachers of the City of New York and other large cities in sending the nature study matter that may be used in the school. The College of Agriculture is prepared to coöperate with you to the fullest extent in that respect. I indicate this to point out that the College of Agriculture is

An address before the N. Y. State Library Association, "Library Week," 1911.

a coöperating institution with the cities, as well as with the country—with the cities in such ways as I have now pointed out, and other ways about which you may learn later if you see fit to inquire.

Now what is the college to do with the country people? I suppose you may think that that is perhaps more directly the real point, but I did not mention that first because the College of Agriculture to-day, under our director, Mr. Bailey, stands for the country life, whether expressed in the city or the country, and interested people in the city many times are quite as active as those in the country.

But, to you librarians in the country, you have heard many times suggestions as to how you may use your libraries; and I wish to second the remarks made this morning to this effect: But over and over again we hear suggestions to this effect, and what do we do about them? What is the result of the suggestions? In all associations of this kind, if you will pardon the suggestion, we have spent plenty of time talking about things, but we have failed to have the proper continuity between meetings to follow up the things that we think ought to be done; the great practical difficulty from our point of view is to do the things month after month and week after week that we resolve to do in such meetings as these; this applies not only to library meetings, but to others; and so our feeling is that this work needs to be concreted. I refer now to the relationship of the rural library, the village library, to its people. It needs to be concreted, Mr. Chairman, in such a way as to make it really operative throughout the year. Our experience is that there are very few librarians that really make it operative, and that really have a vital, organic relationship with the people whom they could serve.

Now, if it is true that you have had plenty of suggestions, it follows as a matter of course that you should consider the next step, and it is the fundamental step in the understanding of all extension problems; it is one of the older ideas, I presume, but it is recognized now generally; that is, before extension teaching can be done effectively one must know the conditions, and one must know the people whom one intends to teach. It is practically impossible for a library in a country or village district, to have much success

in circulating books and getting information to people, until it is known what is the information that is needed. We find a great many libraries that say to us: "Give us a reference to agricultural books to use." Well, if that library is working in Orange County, or working in St. Lawrence County, or working in Chautauqua County, the references, so far as immediate use is concerned, may be quite different. That library should be concerned first, with what is the prevailing business in its community. To be explicit, is it dairying, is it grape growing, is it apple growing, is it a question of production of milk for the New York market? When one starts to classify the agriculture of this state it will naturally fall into 15 to 23 divisions according to how carefully one may make the classification. For a librarian to say to the community: "Here is our library, and here are our books," and not to follow that up with further step with: "Here are the books that apply to your business," it seems to me that the library is sure to fail in any real force in that community. The university is besieged with persons of good intent who wish to help the people in the country, and a large percentage of those people are failing because they do not know how to take hold, and they cannot know until they have studied the people and the conditions. For instance, a librarian, we will say in Orange County, should be able to say to us, "The agriculture of our district is such and so," even to the extent of specifying the soils in that section—a very easy thing to do—one does not have to be an expert to do that. Any well-informed man would be able to tell you that, to furnish the college with information with regard to fruit, if fruit is grown in that section, and to make a study of the surrounding country. It would be an illuminating force for the librarian. Without that knowledge the library is not a part of the community, and unless the library is a part of the community it is very difficult to render the kind of service that ought to be rendered.

We have talked enough about what we ought to do, and, assuming that you are people of good intent, the question now comes down to just what will you do, and how do you propose to go about it? And if you do propose to get at it, and intend to do something, one of the first questions is to make an

inquiry, a self examination, if you please, to see how much one knows about one's condition of village and country, and then to find out what one can get from the people there; because the moment that one does that, one does things, and at once practically. One educates himself in a new and unexpected way, and second, one gets the advice and coöperation in a real way of the people who live in the vicinity. It is a tremendously powerful thing, when one comes to the practical man in overalls, whether he be a workman in the city or whether he be a farmer, and honestly asks him for his advice about some question, about the information to be given out, about what he is "doing" in his section, and then to use that in constructive work in one's library, and one has that man or that woman tied up in a real way to the library. To-day the university is doing precisely that thing. It is saying freely and frankly that no university will ever do its work with its people as long as the professors stand back of their laboratories and take the old dictatorial attitude of the wise professor, but that he must go out from behind his world and must get in sympathy with the people in practical work, and ask them for advice. We are doing that over and over again to-day. In the county of Cortland we go to men who are successful farmers and ask them what should be done with respect to certain institutions for education, with respect to the libraries and with respect to the church, and those men at once come into their own and become strong independent men, as they should be, because they will know much better than you or I could ever know, because they live in the environment. The difficulty I think with us all, with librarians and with teachers, is that we are inclined to be too formal; we are inclined to be satisfied with the discussions that we have at a meeting like this, or with the faculty at the university, and we fail to recognize that they, the people in the community, the people doing the world's work, are equally powerful, and more so with respect to doing actual things right out in the country. If there is one thing that I can bring to you in this matter of coöperation, in the library in your community, it is to get away from the formal position and really learn to know what the people to-day are doing. That is the spirit that actuates the

extension work at Cornell. Now we have faculties, if you please, among the farmers. We are advising boys in Cortland County to choose say six successful farmers in Cortland County as a faculty. We do not say to them "look to the professors alone." We say "select six men in the county who stand for success, and learn their methods."

And so you librarians if you will select six persons in your village or in your community who stand for success there, and advise with them as to what books or what information is to be given, you have taken a long step toward success. The college stands ready to coöperate with you in every possible way.

THE BEGINNINGS OF A LIBRARY SCHOOL

BY MARY W. PLUMMER, *Principal of the Library School of the New York Public Library*

WHEN asked to say something about the latest entry into the field of library schools it occurred to me that more or less interest might be felt in the story of the actual process of organizing a full-fledged school from nothing, as it were, in the space of three months, without time for much heralding.

My experience had been confined to a school which began as a class in cataloging and crept gradually upward to the dignity of a faculty and a graduate body. In the present case the fiat had gone forth, "let there be a library school," and the fiat had to be obeyed with whatever measure of success Providence might grant us.

It was on May 12 that the message reached me that Mr. Carnegie had made his generous grant, and that we might proceed with the plans, more or less nebulous, which had been awaiting this precipitating touch. A few things had been agreed upon among us, just "in case"; for instance, that we were to have a school like other library schools, ask a tuition fee, have an age limit of twenty, give an entrance examination that would ensure us intelligent students.

The first thing necessary was publicity, and as it was nearing the time for the opening of the main library building, and every one was agog with interest concerning that, it seemed the psychological moment for announcing the new venture in the newspapers. Our "story" as it stood was not big enough for them and they enlarged our annual income to five times the actual amount. This did not trouble us very much, for we knew it would attract more attention than a simple statement of the rea-

Read before the New York and the Long Island Library Clubs, in November and December, 1911.

sonable facts, but we found later that some librarians believed the story and looked to us for results of unusual brilliancy, a sort of gilt-edged library school, as it were. By this time, no doubt, the misconception has been entirely corrected.

The next thing was to issue a circular that we could send to the Library Commissions and to interested persons. As most library schools giving examinations for entrance give them in June, the applications for these were already in, and the new school could not expect patronage at so early a date, so its entrance examinations were scheduled for September. While the circular was preparing we were also gathering in the beginnings of a faculty, not daring to make it an extended one, since we had no assurance of even one student. We were able to announce three appointments in the circular, and while the appointees themselves did not flinch at the number of subjects assigned to them for teaching, many a librarian or school instructor must have been sorry for them. If we had had only a dozen students, however, these instructors could have managed the task, and we did not know whether we should have more than a dozen or less. I must believe that the announcement of these names in the circular had much to do with the confidence that people began to show in the school's plans.

Until July 1, the actual date of the school's foundation, the principal was the only person to do anything, and she did it most of the time by main strength, without a stenographer, without any school stationery, and part of the time without even a professional card to show that she was authorized to do anything. Announcements were made in the leading library periodicals in July, while the circular came out in June.

I find that the first application came in on June 8; by August 1 I believe we had 21 applications, including several from the library staff. Inquiries came in much more copiously. The school that was to be never having given any examinations, we had inserted in the circular a typical set of questions culled from the last few years' examinations of the Pratt Institute School. These questions quenched the ardor of many inquirers, while they seemed to make a few all the more determined to enter. On the 1st of July the registrar began her work, while the principal betook herself to the hills of Vermont, where she could prepare some lectures in peace and quiet. The work of July consisted in answering inquiries personally and by letter, in sending out circulars, in ordering supplies, in calculating the cost of things, etc. As early as May the school had asked to be put on numerous mailing lists, had subscribed for a list of periodicals for the class-room, and had ordered school copies of such text-books as were not already in the collection used by the training class previously conducted. The matter of ordering text-books and supplies for students

had to be left until we had a fuller idea of how many would be needed. Something like 100 works, including a few works of reference, were ordered as a consulting and browsing collection. A book-plate was printed, and a typewriter and mimeograph bought in July, in order that we might have the occasional help of a stenographer; but it was only occasional. In August the office was closed, the registrar took her vacation, and the principal conducted business by mail from the Green Mountains. Another instructor was added to the faculty, and applications came in steadily. As, in exceptional cases, graduates of accredited colleges were admitted on their college records, if good and fitted to our requirements, there was a great deal of correspondence with colleges and college professors.

On September 1 the faculty met, and then came the question of adjustment to quarters. The class-room, which was large enough for 80 students, not having been needed as soon as the rest of the building, had become a place for the dumping of everything not wanted elsewhere, and it looked more like a storage warehouse or a freight depot at one time than like anything else. But when the instructors fitted up their desks and actually got to work the various intrusions dwindled and, barring a few days of ear-splitting noises and the small lacks that each day disclosed, I may say that the decks were ready for action.

The school was started, but it was not free and independent in the sense that it was detached from obligation and without the need of adjustment to previous arrangements.

Some way must be found for securing assistants for the lowest grade of the library service. The task had been assigned to the school, and in June it was agreed that all applicants for either school or library between 18 and 20 years of age should take the entrance examinations of the school and be interviewed by the school authorities. A great number of interviews resulted in a promising number of applications, but the examinations brought the number of accepted applicants down to 17. The majority wish to enter the school when the required age limit is reached, or when circumstances allow, and nearly all of them are taking in the interval (a year or two years generally) such studies as will enable them to work off any conditions incurred. These probationers are placed for one month each in four assigned branches, are reported on as to personality and character, amount and kinds of work done, so that by the time they enter the school we shall feel that we know them thoroughly. At the end of the four months' probation all who are recommended will be eligible for vacancies in the D grade of the service. This was one of the emergencies that had to be provided for.

The desire to afford an opportunity for gradual training to any of the library staff who might wish it had also to be satisfied in some way, and the expedient used in summer

schools of partial courses and pass-cards was adopted. This privilege is offered to members of the staffs of libraries if they come recommended by the librarian and can pass the entrance examination. This examination is required in all cases of partial courses just as with applicants for the full course. This provided for emergency number two. I may say in passing that no tuition is required of any member of the library staff who enters the school, and that there is no expense for text-books or for any except consumable supplies. Members of the library staffs of Brooklyn and Queens may enter on the same footing.

On September 8 the examinations were given, 67 persons taking them at the school, 13 in other parts of the country, while five or six entered upon their college records. A class of 37 was the result, and a class of 17 probationers. The accepted students represented 13 states and Canada. At the end of the first year there is nothing to prevent any of these students as certificate-holders from going into other libraries, though the hope is that many of them may remain for the second year and take their diplomas, since the principal obstacle (*i.e.*, the expense of the second year) is to some extent removed by the paid practice plan.

Even after the school opened equipment was still going on, and it is not yet finished, each day disclosing some small lack, such as a water-cooler, a mirror, an extra blackboard, extra lights in given places, etc.

Too much praise cannot be given to both faculty and student body for the way in which they have ignored inconveniences which were bound to arise from hasty equipment, and have taken the whole thing as in the nature of an adventure.

The course of lectures on civic subjects began in October with a lecture by Mr. C. G. Leland, supervisor of public school libraries, on "Public education in New York," and that on literary subjects was introduced by a very live and interesting talk by Mr. Percy Mackaye, the poet and dramatist, on "The drama as literature." Mr. Bostwick and Mr. Utley inaugurated the course of lectures by visiting librarians, and Dr. Billings and Mr. Lydenberg acquainted the school in its early days with the history and resources of the library, especially of the central collection.

Each week on one afternoon the students go to assigned branches, including the central circulation, for three hours' practice. In the second term, they will spend two afternoons in practice, and in the third about 24 hours per week. The results of anything that is as yet experimental cannot be known at once, and our future plans are still more or less dependent on these results. I may say, however, that a new circular will soon appear, giving fuller particulars, and that the plans for the second year are such that recom-

mended graduates of accredited library schools, whether of one or two-year courses, may enter for the second year of this school, which is a year of three-fourths paid practice and one-fourth instruction, and receive the school diploma, if there are vacancies after the students of the first-year course have decided on their second year.

In so cosmopolitan a city as New York, and with one-half the student body living in or near the city, the question of our ability to secure an *esprit de corps* for some time to come seemed doubtful. I am glad to say that before the first term was half over there were many evidences of its gradual formation, interest in the work, the acquaintance developed by the school teas, and the enjoyment of New York's great opportunities together, all contributing to this end.

If good results could be guaranteed by the sole fact that the school has met with the most cordial reception through the whole library system, and the greatest willingness to coöperate for the benefit of the students, we could announce now a successful first year. As it is, we hope for one and expect one.

THE LIBRARY BUDGET

BY O. R. HOWARD THOMSON, *Librarian of The James V. Brown Library, Williamsport, Pa.*

SPEAKING at length before the Keystone State Library Association, Mr. O. R. Howard Thomson made a plea for more businesslike methods, than those now common, in the compilation of library budgets.

After an attack on the establishment of inadequate libraries, whether endowed or tax-supported, and a declaration that the establishment of any library, plainly inadequate to the needs of the whole community in which it was situated, should be deprecated by the profession and fought by State Library Commissions, Mr. Thomson suggested a method by which a normal budget for an ordinary circulating library could be compiled.

In no business, and in no other profession, is there such chaos. The figures published by the 110 libraries in the United States circulating over 100,000 volumes a year show that the expenditures, per 100,000 volumes circulated, vary 80 per cent., the per capita circulation over 75 per cent., the income per capita 80 per cent. The Carnegie idea of an annual income equal to 10 per cent. of the cost of the building is unscientific — it is adequate or inadequate according to the cost of the materials of which the building is con-

This is a synopsis, furnished by the author, of an address before the Keystone State Library Association, October, 1911, correcting errors contained in the report of the Association printed in the December L. J. The paper is to appear in full in *Pennsylvania Library Notes*

structed. In Tacoma (Washington) they are erecting wooden branches with shelving for 8000 volumes at a cost (including furniture and equipment) of \$5000. Does any sane man believe \$500 a year is sufficient to run a branch of 8000 volumes, the normal circulation of which would be about 50,000 volumes? Mr. Tilden, the New York architect, has suggested that a building should cost \$2 for each volume it is intended to house. The James V. Brown Library, when it had but 12,000 volumes, circulated 150,000. Could it be done on \$2400 a year?

The fact that libraries are so rarely adequate to the needs of the community in which they are situated is the reason for the slight esteem in which they are held by the majority of men. If business men, clergymen, mechanics and mill hands find libraries of little use to them is it any wonder that they regard the libraries as institutions devoted to the handing out of love-novels to shop-girls and picture-books to children?

A library's budget should not be a division of a purely adventitious sum; it should be based on the service it may justly be expected to render. Let us figure from the circulation a library must reach, in order to be considered as one doing good work, and a circulation of three per capita is attained by practically all libraries so regarded. And let us take a library whose circulation is sufficient to enable us to figure within reasonable limits the number of books that will be worn out—say a library in a city of 30,000 to 35,000 persons circulating 100,000 volumes annually.

Are there any items in a budget for such a library that may be regarded as fixed charges? If so let us segregate them. The maintenance, lighting and heating of a building is practically the same whether it be visited by 50 persons a day or 5000. They are "fixed charges." If there are three rooms, delivery and reading, reference and children's (less than these convict a library of inadequate physical facilities) open 12 hours a day, the number of persons sufficient to police them, on an 8-hour day basis, is $1\frac{1}{2}$ times three, irrespective of whether 50 or 5000 persons enter the library daily. This part of the salary item may justly be regarded as a "fixed charge." Experience has shown that by working a staff of six in two shifts, so that the shifts double up or overlap in the afternoon, the necessary cataloging, etc., can be done more cheaply than in any other way; hence a staff of six, plus a janitor (and a little substitute work) becomes a *sine qua non*. These fixed charges were figured in detail from compiled data, as:

Maintenance, lighting and heating.....	\$1,300.00
Salaries (staff 6, janitor 1).....	5,160.00
	<hr/>
	\$6,460.00

making the query, "What proportion of a library's income should be spent on books?"

meaningless, unless the book and bindery cost of a normal circulation of three per capita can be ascertained and added to the fixed charges. This Mr. Thomson believed could be easily done. From published reports it is apparent that 80 per cent. of an ordinary library's circulation is obtained from books that circulate with comparative regularity till they are worn out—from fiction and juveniles. Though the prices of fiction and juvenile books vary, yet as practically all wear out it is easy to find the average cost. Add to the average purchase cost of these classes the cost of rebinding those that are worth rebinding, and divide the result by the average number of issues obtained, and the result will be the average cost of an issue of these classes. Then if you multiply the cost of a single issue by the total issues (in this case 80 per cent. of 100,000 or 80,000) you will have the amount that must be spent on these classes each year unless your stock is to depreciate. The purchase and binding cost figured from records kept for 14 months in the Brown Library was shown to be 1.13 cents for fiction and 1.24 for juveniles. As but a small proportion of adult class books, from which the remaining 20 per cent. of circulation is obtained, wear out, the problem, supposing the library has a sound stock when opened, is simplified to one of how many new books should be added a year. Mr. Thomson was inclined to believe 500 would be sufficient, and that their purchase and rebinding cost would not exceed \$1000. Adding to the figures already obtained \$200 for reference books, and a small sum for fiction and juveniles that failed to wear out, the total book and binding cost was given as \$2277.50. Magazines and their binding cost were then considered. The average cost of magazines per 100,000 volumes circulated was shown to be \$240 and their binding cost as about 75 per cent. of their subscription cost; a total of \$420. "Supplies and printing" and "Miscellaneous expenses" were each estimated at \$500, making the budget:

Maintenance, lighting and heating.....	\$1,300.00
Salaries (staff 6, janitor 1).....	5,160.00
Books and binding.....	2,277.50
Magazines and binding.....	420.00
Supplies and printing	500.00
Miscellaneous expenses.....	500.00

Total.....\$10,157.50

The growth of the library under such a budget each year would be \$200 worth of reference books, about 100 volumes fiction and juvenile, 150 to 200 magazines, and 400 adult circulating class books, plus any gifts.

Taking the actual average expense, per 100,000 volumes circulated of all libraries issuing that or a greater number, it was shown that the budget suggested was \$2290 less than the figures reported, due probably to expenses incurred in special work—study rooms, lectures, story hours, technical and fine art departments, etc., etc.

REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF
CONGRESS

THE report of the Librarian of Congress for the year ending June 30, 1911, and published early in December, covers 244 pages, comprising the report proper and the immediate library departments, the report of the Register of Copyrights, and an important special report of the Librarian on legislative reference bureaus.

The steady progress shown is along the well-established lines, except in the more systematic and extended distribution of copyright duplicates to other Federal libraries. Regret is expressed that purchases have necessarily been mainly of material whose content renders it useful to the serious investigator. Precious books and manuscripts are beyond the reach of the library's ordinary funds, and for such material the library is dependent on gifts and bequests. The Hoe sale, in May, illustrated the inability of the library to procure treasures all of which would have been appropriate additions. The hope is expressed that in time private collectors will consider the library more as the national library of the United States, and give it preference over institutions merely local.

The library has been the beneficiary of two important bequests from abroad. One in 1910 by the late Henry Harrisse, the well-known cartographer, bibliographer and historian of the period of Columbian discovery, an American, though long resident in Paris; the other by Dr. Adolf Bernhard Meyer, Director of the Museum of Zoology at Dresden, of "the letters of Professor F. Blumentritt, of Leitmeritz, valuable on account of the many items of information relating to the Philippines."

The accession of books and pamphlets during the past year is as follows: 98,571 books and pamphlets (20,704 purchased), 5403 maps and charts, 39,204 pieces of music, 16,715 prints and 55 miscellaneous items. The number of books and pamphlets in the library (including the Law Library) is given as 1,891,729, the maps and charts as 123,568, the pieces of music as 557,010, and the prints as 336,966. The total appropriations for the year were \$667,048.69; expenditures, \$655,335.75, of which \$244,498.47 was spent for library salaries, \$92,808.60 for copyright office salaries, \$108,000 for increase of library, \$19,472.72 for distribution of card indexes, \$75,368.81 for care and maintenance, \$32,472.47 for fuel, light, etc., \$24,973.82 for furniture and shelving and other smaller items. Appropriations for 1912 are \$602,842.80, a falling off, mainly due to a cut of \$10,000 for increase of the library and the completion of the book stack occupying the southeast court of the building. The total number of volumes and pamphlets received shows a slight increase over the previous

year. The receipts by transfer of documents from the departmental libraries have fallen off approximately 6000. Efforts to complete the sets of foreign documents have been continued in the same manner as in previous years, and revised want lists have been sent to Chile, Cuba, France, Italy, Norway, Switzerland, Uruguay and Victoria.

The division of manuscripts received some noteworthy accessions listed in appendix with a general list of accessions and transcripts. These are of great historical interest, such as the John Sherman papers, the most valuable military papers of Civil War interest possessed by the library of Gen. George B. McClellan; and also the Welles, Stanton and Pickett papers; there are other collections covering the revolutionary and constitutional periods of importance. Mr. Hunt visited manuscript collections in government libraries and archive depositories in many foreign countries. Where preservation of manuscripts has long been made a profession, several modifications in the methods employed in the care and treatment of our manuscripts have resulted. The unanimity of opinion is that manuscripts last longer, and resist destruction better, if free currents of fresh air pass among them. Exposure to strong light and dampness are also detrimental, and the division's exhibit has been diminished. The system of repair, adapted from the library of the Vatican at Rome, has been developed until the work done under the direction of Mr. William Berwick has become more artistic than that done in any foreign library or depository, but for the sake of greater speed in mounting, as delay proved dangerous to preservation, the method is to be continued only for a few of the most precious collections, and a simpler method of treatment applied to the great body of the library's manuscripts. Following this plan, there have been prepared for the binder since last July 14 volumes of the Washington papers, and 314 volumes of other manuscripts, and 33 volumes have been repaired for other divisions of the library. The output exceeds that of last year more than sevenfold.

The division of documents reports a slight increase in number of accessions, shipments having been received from twenty-four different states. The "Monthly list of state publications" has been continued to date. The principal development of the document collections has been by country divisions, and it is now proposed to use the shelf list of the classified collections and subject bibliographies in developing the collections by subjects.

The law division has completed its "Index to the statutes at large," covering the years from 1783 to 1873. Volume I., 1873 to 1907, was published in 1908. It has prepared a subject catalog of the English and American text-books, the scheme of subject headings and cross references for which covers 148

pages. The want of a good subject catalog has been felt by law libraries throughout the country. The library has secured, nearly complete, a set of the British local and private acts from 1702 to date. Many of these acts are out of print, and a complete set most difficult to obtain. Systematic effort is being made to make an efficient collection on foreign law, the law librarian, Mr. E. M. Borchard, while in Europe in 1910, making special endeavor by personal interview to procure authoritative information.

It is interesting to note in the report of the division of periodicals the steady increase of about a thousand new serials a year, currently received during the past five years, now amounting to 15,747 titles.

Most of the 15,187 volumes leather bound during the year were one-half cowhide, 9267, and one-half morocco, 5671. Cloth-bound books numbered 16,246; buckram, 8018; cloth, 5533; one-half duck, 1596; and duck, 906. Total books bound were 31,580, 29,529 pieces of which were done by the library bindery.

In the catalog division, 69,091 volumes and pamphlets have been cataloged, and 44,847 recataloged, a decrease, as compared with last year. A severe loss was the resignation of Mr. J. C. M. Hanson as chief of the division, who took the post of associate librarian at the University of Chicago. Mr. Hastings has taken his place. That new catalogers and catalogers in coöperating libraries may acquire the information needed for effective cataloging more quickly than at present is possible, a beginning has been made in preparing and indexing sample cards.

Mr. Hastings believes that the work is carried on at a disadvantage because of the fluctuating force. Higher salaries, he feels, would make librarians more contented to stay in one position. He says: "It is unworthy . . . to allow highly educated men and women to devote the best years of their life to work for less than the money which is paid for equivalent talent in industrial and mercantile pursuits." The following list gives the present plan of recataloging for the benefit of libraries which desire to defer portions of their own recataloging until that of the library is finished: 1911-12, language and literature, and art, wholly or largely completed, treatises on English and American law partly covered, plant and animal industry continued; 1912-13, above classes completed, theology begun; 1913-14, theology completed, as also other fragments except special collections. The number of different catalogs, shelf lists, stack list and bibliographies in card form exceeds 100; the total number of cards in the various catalogs is approximately 15,000,000, and the stock of printed cards now contains over 30,000,000 cards.

A review of this vast and varied array of card catalogs and materials therefor gives rise to questions as to relations with other libra-

ries, and it is suggested that a committee be appointed to collect, digest and make available information and results of experience and experiments looking to economy and efficiency in card catalogs, which work should logically precede or be combined with that of the A. L. A. committee on printed catalog cards. During the year the number of subscribers has increased from 1366 to 1572, the cash sale of cards amounting to \$33,811.71, a large increase in part due to change in prices. A list of depositories given includes 51 libraries, and a schedule of coöperating libraries is also printed.

Mr. H. H. B. Meyer, of the bibliography division, notes as a new undertaking coöperation with various state and legislative reference librarians in the compilation of reference lists dealing with topics of an interest more local than would fall within the scope of the usual "Select list"; these have been printed separately or the shorter ones published in *Special Libraries*. A list of those typewritten or otherwise duplicated are scheduled.

Special importance is given in the report to a proposed legislative reference and bill-drafting bureau. Bills were introduced in Congress looking to the creation of such a bureau, and the librarian prepared a special report, printed as a Senate document, which is also given as an appendix in the present report, covering 55 pages. As regards the function of bill drafting, it is either to be undertaken and controlled by the library or directly associated with Congress itself, subject to the preference of Congress. This work should be on a scientific basis, and not political or partisan. The appendix includes memoranda as to the functions of such a bureau and other extracts on the subject, compilation of laws establishing such bureaus in various states, bulletins published by states, subjects treated in the reference lists issued by the library, estimates of cost, statutory law service, extracts on bill drafting, statistics of bills introduced, federal and state, and proposals and general considerations.

The various articles deposited in compliance with the new copyright law, which have been registered, stamped, indexed and cataloged during the fiscal year, amount to 209,227. The considerable deposit of foreign books made under the operation of the present copyright law adds a new element of value to the catalog of copyrighted books. A number of the current books and dramas printed and published in the leading countries of Europe are included, and it is believed librarians and others will appreciate the opportunity offered for receiving prompt bibliographical information concerning these works.

The report of the Register of Copyrights is summarized: Receipts, \$113,661.52; expenditures, \$92,808.60, or \$17,105.35 less than the net amount of fees earned and paid into the

treasury during the corresponding year. The total number of registrations was 115,198, of which 101,561 were at \$1 each, including certificate, and 12,709 at 50 cents (photographs). There were 928 renewals at 50 cents each, fees totaling \$108,379.50. Addenda includes opinions of the Attorney-General, judicial decisions construing copyright act, copyright proclamations, text of the Buenos Aires Pan-American Convention, 1910, on literary and artistic copyright and regulations governing the importation of copyrighted articles.

REPORT OF BRITISH MUSEUM

THE report of the British Museum, ending March 31, 1911, shows the total number of visitors to the Museum was 739,837, a considerable increase over last year. The number of visits to the reading room was 219,274, and 36,434 visited other departments. 26,063 complete books and pamphlets have been added to the general library in the course of the year. Of these, 5935 were presented; 14,793 received by copyright; 438 by colonial copyright; 899 by international exchange; and 3998 acquired by purchase. 68,811 parts or volumes of magazines and other serial publications and of works in progress have also been added. Of these, 3370 were presented; 43,471 received by copyright; 555 by colonial copyright; 681 by international exchange; and 20,734 acquired by purchase. The number of newspapers published in the United Kingdom, received under the provisions of the Copyright act, during the year, was 3453, comprising 245,605 single numbers. Of these, 1239 were published in London and its suburbs; 1675 in other parts of England and Wales and in the Channel Islands; 296 in Scotland; and 243 in Ireland. Five sets, comprising 983 single numbers, were received by colonial copyright; 242 sets, comprising 38,180 single numbers of colonial and foreign newspapers, have been presented; and 81 sets, comprising 18 volumes and 14,340 single numbers of current colonial and foreign newspapers, have been purchased. A total of 1,472,278 volumes were supplied to readers during the year, exclusive of those to which readers have personal access on the shelves of the reading room. The room has been open on 302 days. The number of stamps impressed upon articles received is 421,750. 4525 presses of books and newspapers have been dusted in the course of the year. 33,244 title-slips and index-slips have been incorporated into each of three copies of the catalog. This incorporation has rendered it necessary, in order to maintain, as far as possible, the alphabetical arrangement, to remove and reinsert 43,698 title-slips and index-slips in each copy and to add to each copy 684 new leaves. The system of fortnightly incorporation of accessions to the library has been carried out with perfect regularity during the year.

In the department of printed books and pam-

phlets noted above, there were acquired also: maps and atlases, 2149; newspapers (single numbers), 245,605; miscellaneous, 3712.

Reconstruction of the roof with fire-resisting partitions was taken in hand, and the usual work of renovation and repair was carried out. Additions to the collections are in the category of incunabula, in order that the Catalogue of Early Printed Books, now in course of preparation, may be as complete as possible, and include 59 books printed in the fifteenth century and 85 English books printed before 1640. Gifts of Museum publications have been continued, including reproductions of prints by old masters, and sets of electrotypes of British historical medals, have been given to free libraries, museums and art schools throughout the United Kingdom, and to institutions in various colonies.

REPORT OF BERLIN ROYAL LIBRARY, 1910-1911

THE report of the Berlin Royal Library records, first, that the important innovation for the year 1910-1911 has been the requirement of a fee of two and a half *marks* (about 62 cents) for the half-year, to be paid on the issuance of loan cards, which payments are to be used exclusively for the increase of the library, and during the year amounted to 35,705 *marks* (about \$8,800). This by no means covers the number of fees collected, because of the government ordinance that any fee paid to one Prussian State Library for the time collected frees from payment of fees to any other, in view of which the Royal Library has authorized the members outside the inter-library loan system to pay their fees to the University Library of their own Province, with the exception of the inhabitants of the Province of Brandenburg, who pay direct to the Royal Library. By this method the Royal Library receives nothing from most of the members inside of Prussia, nor from the students of the University of Berlin, who pay into the exchange of the university; but the latter refunds one-third of its receipts from fees to the Royal Library.

This required fee has resulted in the library in a decrease in circulation of 89,499, and in cards of 4610, while the registration in the reading room has increased 3403, and the loan of books to 37,941. The library has specially tried to put many useful and precious things into its reading room, but has been blocked somewhat in its generous plans by the fact that its books have not only been unwarrantably mutilated, but that upwards of 200 volumes are missing from its shelves. In some of the most valuable works illustrations have been cut out, pages soiled and the privilege of free consultation wholly abused. It is interesting to note that the Royal Library sent out 28,499 volumes "within the inter-library

loan system," and 12,459 volumes "outside" the system. Books were loaned this year to Austria-Hungary, Italy, Switzerland, France, Spain, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Russia, Roumania, Servia and Turkey. This exhaustive report also tabulates the borrowers of the books by their classified professions and occupations.

A complete count of bound volumes in the library was taken December 13, 1910, amounting to 1,148,996 books and 41,518 Mss., besides many maps and volumes of bound music, the total number of volumes being 1,401,956. During the year there were 53,836 book accessions. The amount expended for increase of the library was 124,398 marks (\$30,000). Books received under compulsory deposit reached 15,948.

Much has been done for the increase of the Union Catalogue, now in the eighth year of existence, and an imperial order did much to facilitate the addition of new titles, both of new works and in old collections. The daily sending of cards reached 200 in February, 1911. The catalog of the information bureau increased 18,500 cards, over half of which resulted from a comparison of the Union Catalogue with those of the library of the Province of Hanover and the University Library of Leipzig, that yielded many titles not yet included in the Union Catalogue, which were copied for the supplementary card catalog. The most important of the books thus found are specially mentioned in the report. There is a regular and a special sending of cards. The special sendings include large and difficult sections, and this year, in covering the alphabet from Gronov-Hou, the entries, Grimm, Grotius, Guenther, Hagen, Hahn, Hall, Haller, Handbuch, Hansen, Hartmann, Haupt, Heine, Heinrich, Hermann, Hippocrates, Hoffman, Hoffmann, Hofman, Hofmann, etc., were sent in special sections. Of these, only four have been returned, leaving 38 still in circulation. But a new government regulation now makes it obligatory for every library to pass on these sections after three weeks, whether they have been compared or not, the Bureau of Information to take part in editing unfinished work. Thus far, it has not had the necessary bibliographical reference books for its great and growing needs, but this year the Royal Library bought a collection of old German bibliographical works from the estate of the late Professor H. Fechner and turned them over permanently to the Bureau, and the General Director also allowed many works exhibited by the German libraries at the Chicago Fair entrusted to the Royal Library for safe-keeping, to be put on the shelves of the Information Bureau. To facilitate reference to the Information Bureau, Professor Dr. Gradenwitz, of Heidelberg University, has furnished envelopes in quantity addressed to the Bureau, and printed cards with formulas of questions to many libraries and to the Bureau as a generous personal gift.

TITLE-LIST AND PRINTED CARDS OF THE ROYAL LIBRARY OF BERLIN

THE following translation has been made verbatim from the pamphlet entitled "Berlin title-cards: record of the new publications recently acquired by the Berlin Royal Library and the libraries of the Universities of Prussia." The cards seem to have been planned with reference to their best practical use, and every contingency has been foreseen with the usual Teutonic thoroughness.

Beginning with the year 1912, the title-list* (in pamphlet form) will appear in the following sections:

- A. German books, including works in foreign languages published in Germany, but excluding purely oriental titles, weekly issues.
- B. Foreign books, except books in German published in foreign countries and oriental titles, weekly issues.
- C. Oriental titles ("Or"), irregular issues.

Each of these sections has its own indices and may be obtained solely through the book-trade (publishers, Behrend & Co., Berlin). Subscription price: A—16 marks; B—8 marks; Or—3 marks.

The printed catalogue cards issued by the Royal Library will be divided into these same sections, beginning with 1912. These cards are of the best card-stock, of the international standard size—7½ x 12½ cm.—and are punched. They may be ordered only from the Royal Library direct and under the following conditions:

- I. Subscriptions for complete sets, either in a single section or in all three sections. Price, 1 pfennig per card.

N. B.—This subscription covers only one copy of each card; additional copies of single cards, for references or other purposes, may be ordered and will be charged for as set forth below.

- II. Purchase of single cards on order.

As a basis for orders, proof-sheets of the pamphlet title-list will be sent on request to regular purchasers. Such proof-sheets will be sent out from the press (at Burg bei Magdeburg) on Wednesday afternoons. The charge for proof-sheets in all three sections or in A and B is 3 marks; separately, A, 2 marks; B, 1 mark, 50 pfennige; Or, 50 pfennige; postage extra. This charge is to be paid quarterly in advance; the postage charges will be computed quarterly. Mail matter from the press cannot be franked.

a. Advance orders on the basis of the proof-sheets. The numbers desired are to be designated by a check against the title; if more than one copy is desired the number is to be added, e. g., 2. The order must be

* Berliner Titeldrucke; Verzeichnis der von der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin und den preussischen Universitätsbibliotheken erworbenen neueren Druckschriften.

received at the Royal Library by Monday forenoon at the latest (*i. e.*, two days after the date of the weekly issue of the title-list). The proof-sheets will be returned with the shipment of cards. Price, 2 *pfennige* a card.

b. Later orders by number, *e. g.*, 1912 B 24; 2 copies. For this special order forms will be provided, which are to be filled out in duplicate (preferably by carbon-copy or press-copy) and sent in. One copy will be returned with the cards as a temporary account-slip.

Price, 2 *pfennige* for each card, and 3 *pfennige* additional for each number.*

c. Orders by title without note of the number. Order-forms will also be furnished for this class; the same method to be followed as in class b.

Price, 2 *pfennige* for each card, and 4 *pfennige* additional for each number.

For the orders in classes b and c, the Royal Library will have a certain number of copies of each title prepared; it assumes, however, no responsibility for the filling of orders when the supply is exhausted. It is therefore recommended that cards be immediately ordered for all titles that come within a library's field, even though they are not to be used at the moment.

Within the German Empire the cards will be distributed by mail, post-free; outside of the Empire, postage will be charged, unless the address of a German agency is given.

Accounts are to be settled quarterly. The Royal Library reserves the right, however, in case it seems necessary, to demand a deposit, which shall be renewed whenever it becomes exhausted.

By way of explanation, the statement of the circular letter sent out by the Royal Library in 1908 is repeated, that only main entry cards and general references will be printed (the latter, however, only in so far as they are not already included in the previous printing). For special references (*e. g.*, from the editor, from anonymous titles to the author, etc.), additional copies of the main card may be used, on which the appropriate heading may be added by hand or by typewriter.

Libraries that have no card catalogs, or that cannot file the cards by reason of difference of size, are urged to consider whether the card distribution will not be of value to them, nevertheless, with a view to recasting their catalogs, forming new catalogs, making lists of desiderata, books ordered, etc.

The printed cards are also at the disposition of private individuals upon the same terms.

Sample cards will be sent upon request, and order blanks are also furnished.

* In other words, 4 *pfennige* for the first card, and two for each additional card. Four *pfennige* are equal to one cent.

A PROBLEM OF THE COLLEGE AND THE SCHOOL LIBRARY

THE problems of the college and the school library, as of the college and the school in general, differ in degree rather than in kind. Both the school and the college are concerned primarily with giving young people suitable mental and moral equipment in order that they may become useful members of the community.

I desire to-day to ask your consideration, not of narrow questions connected with the selection and purchase of books, their classification and cataloging, but rather of a more fundamental and far-reaching problem connected with making the college and the school library most useful and most used.

The necessity for careful consideration of the relations of the student and the library has been impressed upon me this fall as never before, owing to the fact that I have come into contact with freshmen in a way new to me.

For the first four weeks of this semester I have been discussing the library and its use twice each week with six freshman divisions of our College of Technology. At the close of this period, in connection with a written examination, I asked for replies to four personal questions:

1. Have you been in the *habit* of using a public library?
2. Could you find in the library what you wanted by yourself, or were you dependent upon the librarian for assistance?
3. If your preparatory school had a library, approximately how many volumes did it contain?
4. Before coming to college, had you ever had any instruction in the use of a library, and, if so, from whom?

The freshmen in the six divisions numbered some 80, and in nearly every case they prepared for college in schools on the list approved by the New England college entrance certificate board, including 18 schools outside Maine, and 54 high schools and 11 academies in Maine. Among the out-of-the-state high schools were those in Boston, Worcester, Somerville, and Hartford, and the Maine list included the high schools at Bangor, Auburn, Deering, and Portland, as well as Hebron, Westbrook, and Coburn academies. Certainly this list might be taken to be fully representative not only of our own state, but also of the best public schools in other states as well.

Lest my conclusions might be questioned on the ground that because the replies were from technical students only they were not a safe guide, I checked them with the results of the same questions asked of a single divi-

sion of arts students, including 19 men and women, but it did not seem necessary to do so with a larger number, as with a single exception all of them came from schools of the New England certificate board's approved list, among them graduates of Boston Latin, Bangor High, Kent's Hill, and Coburn, certainly safely representative of the best schools we have.

The replies from the 80 technical freshmen showed that 30, or 37.5 per cent. had not been in the habit of using public libraries, and I am constrained to believe that "habit" was interpreted with a considerable amount of liberality. One truthful youth replied: "I have never been inside a public library but once," but whether he regarded this as something to his credit or not was not clear.

In connection with the question as to the size of the school libraries, I explained that an approximate reply only was asked, but that if they felt that their acquaintance with the school library did not warrant making any estimate, I could draw my own conclusion from that. Only three out of 80 replying, reported school libraries of over 1000 volumes; 11 estimated them to number 500 to 1000; nine gave 250 to 500; 14 reported 50 to 250; 21 either said there was no library or indicated that it had less than 50 volumes, a number so small as to amount to nothing. One boy volunteered the information that his school library was made up of "an encyclopedia and a badly worn 'abridged' dictionary." There were 23 who confessed to inability to even approximate the number of volumes, and three who did not know whether or not their school had any library.

Presumably that portion of the graduates of preparatory schools most ambitious and best trained are the fraction who enter college, and yet of this best trained portion over a fourth were not sufficiently acquainted with their school library to estimate whether it numbered 50 or 5000 volumes.

Of the entire number, only three indicated that they had ever received any instruction in the use of libraries.

Of the arts students from whom information was obtained, the percentage of those who had used public libraries and felt competent to find information without the assistance of a librarian was practically identical with the percentage of technical men. Only two of the 19 claimed school libraries of over 1000; one estimated his at between 250 and 500, and one stated that his school had no library. Fifteen out of the 19 confessed inability to make any estimate, but whether this indicates that they were less observing than the technical men or not I am unable to say. Only two of them had received any instruction in the use of libraries.

The figures reported suggest that the schools are sending to college and into the world graduates untrained in the use of libraries and not given to their habitual use. If the

inability to use books and the habit of doing it, as measured by the use of libraries are a fair test of the training of the school, there is certainly occasion for a revision of methods.

Apparently the majority of graduates of the schools have neither the habit of good reading nor the ability to find definite information by themselves. What are we going to do about it?

As looking toward the solution of the problem that confronts us, I desire to suggest that the teachers of Maine help to secure:

1. The establishment in every town or group of towns, with branches in rural communities, of a free public library, maintained at the public expense, under the direction of a competent librarian.

2. Provision in all public libraries for the needs of teachers and pupils.

3. Coöperation of superintendents and teachers with librarians.

4. Required collateral reading in all grammar and secondary grades.

5. The establishment and maintenance in every school, from primary to high, of a library which shall contain suitable reference books, together with such others as local library conditions may make expedient. Coöperation between the public library and school libraries should be expected and required.

6. The using of a suitable portion of the school fund to provide books required for teachers and pupils, for the public library, or the school library, or both.

7. Insisting that every teacher in the public schools shall be familiar with such information as is given in the "Report of the Committee on instruction in library administration," prepared by Miss Elizabeth G. Baldwin, librarian of Teachers' College, Columbia University, for the joint committee appointed in 1905 by the National Education Association and the American Library Association.

8. Requiring that instruction be given by a competent teacher in every high school and academy receiving state aid based on Ward's "Practical use of books and libraries," with an accompanying teacher's manual, or Dana's "Course of study on the use of a library," or an equivalent.

9. The preparation of lists for high school libraries, under the supervision of the state superintendent of public schools, similar to those prepared by the Indiana Department of Education or the Michigan Board of Library Commissioners.

10. The requirement made and enforced that state aid shall be withheld from any high school or academy which does not provide a library that satisfies requirements to be made by the State Department of Education and give suitable instruction in its use.

When these 10 things shall have been done we may be ready to go on with the consideration of other school and library problems.

RALPH K. JONES,
Librarian University of Maine.

CENTENARY OF THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES OF PHILA- DELPHIA

THE official birthday of the academy of which Dr. Edward J. Nolan is librarian is March 21, and its one hundredth recurrence is to be fittingly celebrated by sessions and receptions extending over the 19th, 20th and 21st of the month. The most important commemoration of the event will, however, be the publication of three memorial volumes: a detailed history of the society now being prepared for the press by the author, Dr. Nolan, who has been connected with the institution uninterruptedly for fifty years; an index to the entire series of the *Proceedings* and *Journals*, embracing nearly one hundred volumes, and a *Festschrift*, or quarto volume of the journal made up of adequately illustrated contributions from members, correspondents and co-workers.

The replies received to invitations to participate in the meetings and to contribute to the volume of memoirs already guarantee the success of the celebration.

MUNICIPAL LIBRARY IN NEW YORK CITY HALL

PLANS have been made for the establishment and proper care of an adequate municipal reference library in the City Hall. Funds for its maintenance under the direction of the New York Public Library are to be provided by the city. While the present municipal library contains many volumes, particularly the records of the Dutch and English governments in New York and the early reports of the Board of Aldermen, much of the material is practically worthless, having been collected at various times from odd sources. For years no appropriations have been made to increase its contents, its only additions being scattered reports of various departments in New York and other cities, together with a few governmental documents from Washington. No modern works on municipal government, except on a few unrelated topics, are to be found in the collection. Some of the volumes, valuable enough in themselves, have scant relation to governmental problems, such as Audubon's "Birds of America," Lander's "Skeptic's defense," "Methodism as it should be," etc. The medals, prints and plates once in the possession of the library, some of which were presented to the city by distinguished foreigners, have long since disappeared. This library, which was started by the city in 1848, contains approximately 8000 volumes and 500 pamphlets. It is proposed to place there a librarian and an assistant and to place it in touch with the main library, so that such books as are needed may be transferred to the City Hall on demand.

TWELFTH BRANCH LIBRARY IN PHILADELPHIA

ON Thursday evening, Dec. 7, 1911, the Free Library of Philadelphia threw open to the public the twelfth of the thirty branch library buildings to be erected out of the funds supplied by Mr. Andrew Carnegie. Over four hundred persons attended the dedicatory exercises and the occasion was very successful. Among the speakers were Henry R. Edmunds, the president of the Board of Trustees, and Mr. Clinton Rogers Woodruff, a member of the Board. Judge Edward W. Magill, of the Court of Common Pleas; Mrs. J. Franklin Dechant, president of the Ladies' Review Club; Dr. G. W. Stewart, president of the Oak Lane Library Association; the architect, Mr. Ralph E. White, and the librarian also made addresses. It was announced that the progress of the Free Library exceeded all expectations. Established in 1894, and commenced in two rooms in City Hall, it now comprises the Main Library (which is to be removed on to a site of two acres of land facing the Parkway) and twenty-three branches, and depository stations, including twelve completed buildings erected by Mr. Carnegie. During the year 1911 the city has provided three excellent pieces of land on which new buildings will be erected, and four other large sites have been provided by private donors, and another building has just been roofed in.

The Oak Lane Branch has been erected on ground secured through the subscriptions of the residents. The land measures about one hundred and fifty feet square and the building has cost in the neighborhood of fifty-five thousand dollars. It consists of one story and a basement. The main reading room, measuring 72 by 34 feet, and the children's room, measuring 49 by 34 feet, are erected in an unbroken whole. The shelving will provide for nearly twenty thousand volumes, of which seven thousand are already placed in the building. In the basement is a class room measuring 34 by 30 feet, which will be used by societies of a literary or educational character. Arrangements are made by which the children's room can be shut off by sliding doors, and makes a lecture room capable of seating two hundred and fifty persons.

The plans of the Main Library building (on the Parkway) have been prepared by Mr. Horace Trumbauer. The main reading room and the room for art, architectural and similar books each measure two hundred and fifty feet by seventy-five feet, with a height of forty feet. The general arrangements promise to provide for Philadelphia a building well able to stand comparison with the splendid structures which have been erected for libraries in the other principal cities of the United States.

BUREAU OF EDUCATION—PUBLICATIONS FOR LIBRARIES

THE United States Bureau of Education has recently issued a classified and annotated list of those of its publications which are now available for free distribution, many of which have interest and value for librarians. Some of these publications relate directly to the profession—for example, the Special Report on Public Libraries in the United States, 1876, of which a few copies can be sent out; the Catalog of the A. L. A. Library, 1893, and the Statistics of Public, Society, and School Libraries in 1908. The series of Contributions to American Educational History, edited by Professor Herbert B. Adams, of Johns Hopkins University, consisting of comprehensive histories of education or higher education in various states of the Union, deserves attention, and much general and special material is also offered which should be useful to all library patrons interested in educational subjects. Since the supply of many of these publications is limited, librarians are advised to make their selection early from the list, Bulletin No. 464, which may be obtained on request from the Commissioner of Education, Washington, D. C.

JOHN D. WOLCOTT.

INDIANA LIBRARY TRUSTEES' ASSOCIATION

THE third annual meeting of the Indiana Library Trustees' Association convened at Indianapolis, November 8, 1911. The session was held in a committee room of the Board of Trade Building and consisted of two joint meetings with the Indiana Library Association, on the afternoon and evening of November 8, and a separate meeting on the morning of November 9. President Mord. Carter, of Danville, called the meeting to order at 2:30 p.m., November 8.

The secretary, D. C. Thomas, Elkhart, being absent on account of illness, Mrs. Alonzo D. Moffett was appointed secretary *pro tem*. Two committees were announced, one on resolutions and one on nominations.

The program of the afternoon consisted of a round table discussion on "Rural extension," conducted by Miss Nannie W. Jayne, of Alexandria, and another on "Children's work," conducted by Miss Anne D. Swezey, East Chicago. A report of this session will be found with the account of the meetings of the Indiana Library Association.

Another joint session was held Wednesday evening. The address was by Mr. George B. Utley, secretary of the A. L. A., Chicago, on the "Function of a library trustee." He was introduced by Father Thomas Jansen, president of the library board at Gary. Mr. Utley said he believed this was the only independent organization of trustees in the country, and that he had never before seen so many trustees in one place.

In beginning, Mr. Utley said: "No element so closely affects a librarian's influence and worth in the community as the attitude of his board of trustees." If there exists a strained relation between board and librarian, there should be a new board or a new librarian. The trustee is not expected to be an expert in library economy. He is not necessarily a bookish man, although he must understand how books influence men. A trustee is not a policeman or spy. He must be familiar with library laws and ordinances. He should be a man who has made a success of his own business. He should educate the public, and especially public officials, to appreciate the library. He should understand how to spend as well as how to get money. And, above all things, he must be able to choose and keep a good librarian.

Following Mr. Utley's paper, a lively round table discussion was engaged in. Mr. S. R. Bell, of Union City, opened with a talk on the "Duties of the secretary of the board." Mrs. Besse E. Fifield, Whiting, spoke on sending delegates to meetings, urging that their expenses be paid and that every board be represented at the state meetings by a delegate from the board and by the librarian. Mrs. Alonzo D. Moffett, secretary of the Elwood library board, spoke on vacations, advocating a weekly half-day off, with a two weeks' vacation in the summer season, and the observance of the six legal holidays, as a fair system of vacations in the small library. W. K. Stewart, Stewart Book Company, Indianapolis, spoke of the unnecessary and ruinous policy to book stores of libraries getting bids on all book orders. Mr. F. S. Cooper, Plainfield, advocated the attendance of librarians at all board meetings. Mr. A. S. Hathaway, Terre Haute, talked on the cost of janitor service, indicating that women in this work receive less than men do. Dr. E. D. Baily, Martinsville, talked on "Fines." Mr. J. H. Fihe, Elwood, spoke on the librarian's part in the business affairs of the library. Mrs. Elizabeth C. Earl, Connersville, and Mrs. Anna Bradley, Boswell, discussed "Library hours." Mr. Charles Eckhart, Auburn, gave his experience on making the library tax popular.

On all these phases of library administration there was much informal discussion, which was continued at the session the following morning.

THE LIBRARIAN AND THE TEACHER

Thursday morning Miss Adelaide S. Baylor, assistant to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, gave a highly appreciated address on the "Comparative value to the community of the librarian and the teacher," laying stress upon the thought that their value is not competitive but coöperative.

BUSINESS MEETING

The report of the committee on resolutions was read and adopted. The nominating com-

mittee submitted the following report, which was adopted: For president, Mrs. Alonzo D. Moffett; for vice-president, Mr. Charles Eckhart; for secretary, Miss Adah E. Bush; for treasurer, Mr. F. L. Cooper. The officers, Mr. Carl H. Milam, Rev. Thomas Jansen, and Mr. Arthur S. Hathaway were selected as the executive committee.

The new president was called to the chair by the retiring president and expressed her pleasure in receiving the opportunity to serve the association in an effort to make it a strong and helpful organization in the educational interests of the state.

On motion of Mr. Carl H. Milam, provision was made for the appointment of a committee of three to act with a similar committee of the Indiana Library Association on Qualifications of librarians. By consent the naming of this committee and of the standing committee on legislation was left to the executive committee.

Mr. Mord. Carter brought up the matter of paying the expenses of librarians and trustees to the state meetings and, after some discussion of the conflicting statements about the ruling of the State Board of Accounts on the question, it was referred to the committee on legislation, to be reported upon at the meeting in 1912.

The registration showed over 30 trustees in attendance, with 20 libraries represented and \$16 in dues paid.

It was a meeting fine in spirit, educative, inspiring, and encouraging in its promise of a vigorous and progressive organization.

HESTER ALVERSON MOFFETT,
Secretary Pro Tem.

NEW YORK STATE TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION: LIBRARY SECTION

THE meeting of the Library Section of the New York State Teachers' Association, held in Albany, November 27 and 28, was a notably successful effort to bring together teachers and librarians. This section, which was organized less than a year ago, and held its first meeting in Rochester last December, has won for itself a place, as was shown at the first general session of the Association, where, after the usual addresses of welcome, the entire evening was given to the consideration of "The coöperation of school and library."

At this session, which was held in the Assembly Chamber, Monday evening, Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, of Buffalo, president of the A. L. A., took for her subject "School and library coöperation, a concrete example and a little theory," and gave a detailed and practical account of the successful attempt of the Buffalo Public Library to put itself in touch with the schools. Dr. William Byron Forbush, D.D., of Detroit, Mich., author of "The boy problem," followed with a spirited address on "Boys and books." The secretary regrets greatly that she has been unable to

secure abstracts of these addresses, but they will be printed in full in the annual proceedings of the Association. Although it was after ten o'clock when James I. Wyer, librarian of the State Library, rose to speak on "The new State Library and its relation to schools and teachers," he was listened to with the closest attention as he set forth the privileges which will be accorded to the teachers after the opening of the new library, which is set for October 1, 1912. He said in part: "The State Library, as a part of the State Department of Education, and meaning to maintain vital relations with all educational endeavor throughout the state, may render an immense service. In New York state, for example, it should mean that 1000 institutions for secondary education, that 500 registered and accredited libraries, may be in effect branches of the State Library, which stands ready to loan them books not in their own or in local libraries; or to send any one of them a travelling library composed of books selected, not by the State Library, but by the school or the library sending for such a collection, these 50 or 100 volumes to bear upon any subject in or outside the course of study, or best to provide for cultural or recreative reading wholly unconnected with the curriculum. The State Library does not offer to do for you what can be as well or better done by your own school or public library, it is the exceptional, the supplemental service that we offer. There are some facts so fundamental that every New York teacher should know them exactly and minutely. A few of them are:

1. That you can consult the State Library to find out whether certain subscription books urged upon the district by agents are worth what is asked for them.
2. How your school may borrow from the state books for short periods and travelling libraries for long periods.
3. What state office is required by law to answer questions about libraries and book selection.
4. What books useful for your school work are in your local library.
5. What rules govern their use.
6. How your students may borrow books from any library in their reach.

When these things are known to you, you may turn further to the State Library for many other things. It may be one book or 10 books loaned for two or four weeks, 50 or 100 books loaned for six months. It may be our opinion as to the best dictionary, encyclopedia or atlas to buy with \$5 or \$10 or \$30. A list of books on nature study, New York history, or geography—a list of references on questions for debate. What state publications are of value to schools? What are the best graded lists of children's books? How shall we arrange and care for our school library? These citations sufficiently indicate the nature and scope of the help which the State Library is ready to give to teachers.

At the regular meeting of the Library Section, which was held Tuesday morning in the spacious Assembly parlor, placed at the disposal of the section for the meeting and the exhibit, there was an audience of over 200, for the most part teachers, with only here and there a librarian. Miss Mary E. Hall, librarian of the Girls' High School, Brooklyn, president of the section, presided.

Miss Clara W. Hunt, director of the children's work in the Brooklyn Public Library, opened the meeting with a paper on "Arousing a love for the great children's classics." It is impossible in a brief abstract to reproduce the charm and skill with which Miss Hunt treated this somewhat hackneyed topic, but she said in part:

"I have 20 minutes allotted me in which to express my belief in the mistakenness of two prevalent ideas: one, that grimy-handed boys with a taste for pirates and Indians, and girls who revel in sentiment and pretty clothes, do not love the great children's books which people of literary taste admire; the other, that the current juvenile book, being 'of no particular harm,' might as well be read as the classic.

"I have reason to believe that in Greater New York, where practically every child has access to public or school libraries, the sale of books of vicious intent has been decidedly curtailed. More than one New York principal has testified that nowadays he rarely sees a yellow cover, once so common, because his children, being supplied with interesting, decent books, are not tempted with the bad as pupils were a dozen years ago. But from the steady stream of mediocre juveniles coming from the press, we face another evil to our children whose minds are being diluted by this stream to one part efficiency to nine parts mental laziness, weak power of appreciation, narrowness of intellect, poverty of imagination, ignorance of literary illusion, lack of taste, of vocabulary, of appreciation of real wit, and of capacity of enjoying the best books of the adult world. In these mediocre books the hero is always rewarded in a very substantial manner, and frequently it is luck rather than pluck which brings the reward. The youths are so brilliant and noble compared with their dull and faulty elders! But when our greatest men wrote their delight-fullest for the children it was far from their purpose to craftily conceal a moral; they only stopped to play with the children whom they loved, and, loving the great things themselves, they made the children love them too. Most older people are too wise to allow children to do just as they like in other things, but when it comes to books, many of them object to interference with the 'spontaneous choice of the child.' The spontaneous liking of a child who has tumbled around in a good library since babyhood is enough to prove that the unspoiled taste of a child is for good literature, and it is our business to try to

restore this taste. There is indeed a wonderful likeness between the mind of the truly great and the poetic instinct of childhood, and if we take care to choose the objective literature, the literature of action and vivid picturesqueness, not the subjective, reflective type of writing, and if we begin early enough, we may be sure of the appeal to the children of such works as shall be 'enrichers of the fancy, strengtheners of virtue, a withdrawing from all selfish and mercenary thoughts.'

"How librarians envy teachers their power of influencing the reading of children! Their most casual remark about a story will start a 'run' upon that book in a library. What we love ourselves we somehow or other manage to make our children love. And knowing how, in our own lives, some chance word or act of a well-beloved teacher's has been remembered long after the facts of his textbooks have been covered with the dust of forgetfulness, shall we not determine that our influence shall always be directed toward substituting for the books owing to the merely negative merit of being 'of no particular harm' those which have the positive quality of being 'of some particular good'!"

The informal address by Miss Alice M. Tyler, of the New York City Library, on "The transition period in a girl's reading" was most suggestive. Miss Tyler has for some time had the supervision of the story telling in the branches of the New York Library, has had wide experience in work with girls' clubs, and there are few librarians who can speak with greater authority on this subject. She claims that boys at the transition stage—from 12 to 14—are easier to manage than girls of the same age, because their interests are simpler and wider; girls are less sincere; if you ask a girl for her favorite author, she will be likely to say Shakespeare. There is the problem of the girls' gang as well as the boys' gang. A librarian once asked a group of girls what they would like to do: to her surprise they said they would like to go down-stairs to dance, and then she realized that girls of that class have no respectable place to go for recreation except to the nickel show and to the library. Miss Tyler urged that every library in a city should have a room with a piano where the girls may play, and added that if the librarian could win the confidence and admiration of the girls she would find a starved imagination is at the bottom of most silliness. Last year, in a club in the middle part of the city where sensation is demanded, the girls read De Monvel's "Joan of Arc"; from that they went on to Bangs's "Jeanne d'Arc," and finished with reading aloud Percy McKaye's play. In another club on the lower side of the city they are reading aloud some plays of Shakespeare, *Everyman*, and certain great stories from the Bible. In the Bohemian section there is a Dickens club, where the girls intersperse the stories with plays; in other sections there are poetry clubs

and a club where the stories of the great operas are told. In all these clubs the dominant thought is to give the girls the thing they crave in the best form.

In opening the discussion which followed Miss Addie Hatfield, of the Oneonta State Normal School, said that it had been her good fortune to be located in places where the library was alive to its opportunities for supplanting the work of the schools; she mentioned the Utica Public Library, where a room specially set apart for the use of teachers was used most effectively for classes in history from the graded schools. A review of the history of the American Revolution was cleverly arranged by means of picture bulletins placed chronologically around the room, while on the tables were books on the subject, and a study period planned for 45 minutes lasted two hours and a half because of the enthusiasm of the pupils. She spoke of the talks by librarians and others to boys of a certain grade throughout the city which were given in this room, and of the close coöperation of the teachers and the librarians which made them a great success. In closing she emphasized the fact that the place where teachers and librarians can most effectively combine is along the line of supplementary reading, now required in almost all schools, by which the children are lured through the door into the great wonder house of books.

Additional topics for discussion were: Ways of reaching children who do not like to read; Effect of the moving-picture show on children's reading; How can we counteract the influence of the comic supplement; Stepping-stones for the boy with the nickel library habit; Books for little children—picture books; Encouraging the ownership of books—books for Christmas presents.

At this meeting the following resolution was passed and referred to the Committee on Resolutions of the Association: "*Resolved*, That in the growth and development of school libraries in the state of New York and the extension of the privileges thereof, the need of direct advice and assistance in the field have become apparent. Such assistance can be most satisfactorily provided by the State Education Department. This Association therefore respectfully suggests to the Commissioner of Education that he appoint one or more visitors or inspectors for this work." This resolution was presented at the general session of the Association, Tuesday evening, and passed.

Mr. F. K. Walter, director of the New York State Library School, was elected president of the section, and Miss Addie E. Hatfield, of the State Normal School, Oneonta, secretary.

LIBRARY EXHIBIT

The library exhibit, which supplemented the meeting and which was open during the entire session of the Association, was pronounced by experts one of the largest and

best ever displayed. More than 1000 people examined it, and it is estimated that no less than 5000 lists and leaflets of library information were given away. The way in which teachers and people generally wandered about the exhibit with notebooks, asking questions and jotting down information was most encouraging.

Too much credit cannot be given to the exhibit committee, which consisted of Mr. F. K. Walter, director of the New York State Library School; Miss Mabel McKay, librarian of the Pruyn Library, Albany, and Miss E. Elizabeth Barker, librarian of the Central Y. M. A. Library, Albany, and to the students of the Library School, who acted as guides in explaining the exhibit and helped in unpacking and packing.

This exhibit, it is hoped, will prove the nucleus of the collection of lists published by public libraries and found useful in school work, which the Library Section is attempting to make, and is planning to keep at Albany to loan as may be desired to teachers' meetings and library institutes or round tables throughout the year, and to use as a part of the annual exhibit at the meetings of the State Teachers' Association.

SCOPE OF THE EXHIBIT

1. *State aid in school work.* In this section the School Libraries Division, the Visual Instruction Division, and the Educational Extension Division of the State Education Department coöperated. A travelling library and useful publications of the department were on exhibition.

2. *Government publications.* A selected list of publications of the United States and New York state of direct aid to teachers, and obtainable free or at slight expense, compiled by James I. Wyer, was displayed.

3. *What libraries are doing for the schools.* Representative examples of the kind of aid the teacher may expect from the public libraries were on exhibit. The American history picture bulletins, made by the students of the Pratt Library School, class of 1908, placed in chronological order, attracted much attention. The Newark Library displayed fine mounted pictures along the lines of history and geography which had been lent to schools. Other fine exhibits of picture bulletins were from Binghamton, Utica, and Cleveland, O. The Buffalo exhibit was so comprehensive that Mr. Forbes, a member of the staff, was sent to care for it. Other libraries contributing to this section of the exhibit were Grand Rapids, Mich., Springfield, Mass., Chicago, Pittsburgh, and St. Louis.

4. *Library aids for normal and elementary schools.* A feature of this section was a full list of aids compiled by Miss Esther M. Davis. Outlines of instruction in the use of a library given in the most progressive normal and high schools were shown.

5. *Helps in high school work.* This section, which was under the charge of Miss Mary

E. Hall, of the Girls' High School, Brooklyn, contained a collection of books useful in high schools, such as the fine illustrated edition of Green's "Short History of the English People," Traill's "Social England," and Garnett and Gosse's "Illustrated History of English Literature," and the beautiful Cranford editions of the classics, published by Macmillan. A full collection of debating helps, lists for the holidays, two picture bulletins on vocational guidance and lists and books on that subject attracted much attention. The mounted pictures by Doré illustrating Coleridge's "Ancient Mariner," and the pictures of the Shakespeare country aroused considerable interest.

6. *Helps in the care of a school library.* A few manuals giving suggestions on the organization, care, and use of the school library, and some examples of simple library records were shown. A good collection of library bureau furniture was loaned through the courtesy of Helmes Brothers, their representatives in Albany. Chivers, of Brooklyn, and Hunting, of Springfield, contributed books illustrating durable bindings; a Gaylord mending kit was on exhibition, and samples of fine mending done by the Troy Public Library were shown.

7. *Teachers' professional library.* Books selected from a list recommended for the teachers' professional reading by the United States Bureau of Education were on exhibition. A copy of the syllabus of the State Education Department for the college graduate professional certificate was also shown.

8. *Christmas book exhibit.* Probably this collection, which was gathered by Miss Higgins, of the Utica Library, and Miss Davis, of the Hart Memorial Library of Troy, attracted more attention than anything else in the exhibit. The greater number of books came from the Utica Library, but additional books were loaned by the Pruyn Library, Albany, and by the local booksellers, Leake & Clapp and John S. Murray, both of Albany, and the Allen Book & Printing Company, of Troy.

9. *Books for children.*

(a) "Landmark set," illustrating the old-time children's books, horn book, New England primer, etc., loaned by the State Normal School, Geneseo.

(b) Sample copies of good illustrated editions of children's books by Walter Crane, Arthur Rackham, etc., from the Genesee Normal School.

FREE DISTRIBUTION TABLE

The following were among the most important lists and leaflets on the table for free distribution:

Binghamton Public Library, Outline of work with schools.

Utica Public Library, Historical fiction, selected list.

Brooklyn Public Library, The child's own library.

Pratt Institute Free Library, Books for Christmas for the children.

Cleveland Public Library contributed the following: How to make things; English history, reading list for the sixth grade; How the Cleveland Public Library reaches the children; Children's leaf, two numbers, Memorial Day and Longfellow number; Teachers' leaf, two numbers; Books for class-room libraries, grades 1 and 5.

Springfield Public Library sent several lists: Vacation reading for children; Reading for pleasure; Bookmarks; Books with chapters on Washington; Books with chapters on Lincoln; Class-room libraries.

St. Louis Public Library: Books on handicraft; Books on drawing and design; Books on manual training; Stories for girls; Stories for boys; Fairy tales for older children; History lists for young people; Supplementary reading, grades 1-8.

Gaylord Brothers sent copies of their catalog of library supplies, and Chivers and Hunting each contributed a number of their catalogs.

Special attention was called to the following lists: First, selected class-room libraries, a list of 200 good books for children, prepared by Frances Jenkins Olcott at the request of Professor Bristol, president of the Association, and Miss Hall, president of the Library Section; second, some inexpensive library aids in school work, a selected list by Esther M. Davis. Three thousand copies of Miss Olcott's list and 2000 copies of Miss Davis's list were printed by the Library Section, to which over \$100 had been allotted by the Association for this occasion. When the exhibit closed the few copies of these lists which still remained were passed over to the secretary of the Association, Richard A. Searing, North Tona-wanda, N. Y.

CELIA M. HOUGHTON, *Secretary.*

SOUTHERN EDUCATIONAL ASSOCIATION; DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARIES

THE Department of Libraries of the Southern Educational Association held two afternoon sessions in the Carnegie Library and Lyceum, at Houston, Texas, Nov. 30-Dec. 2, in connection with the general meeting of the Association. Mr. Louis R. Wilson, of the Library of the University of North Carolina, presided, and Miss Martha Schnitzer, of the Houston Library, acted as secretary in the absence of Miss Mary Skeffington, of the State Library of Tennessee.

On the first afternoon a report was given by Mr. Wilson of the work which the department was undertaking to increase the interest of Southern schools in libraries. Miss Schnitzer presented a paper on "Supplementary readings for schools," and explained the methods followed by the Houston Library in supplying such readings to the city schools.

On the second afternoon papers were presented as follows: "Advertising the library," by Mr. G. H. Baskette, of the Nashville Public Library; "The place of the library in the

educational system of Texas," by Mr. E. W. Winkler, of the Texas State Library; "Libraries for rural schools and communities," by Mr. Wilson. Interesting discussions followed the presentation of all the papers.

The officers for the coming year are: Mr. W. F. Yust, of the Louisville Public Library, president; Mr. E. W. Winkler, of the Texas State Library, vice-president; and Miss Mary Skeffington, of the Tennessee State Library, secretary.

MARTHA SCHNITZER,
Acting Secretary.

LIBRARY DAY IN THE SCHOOLS

AN interesting experiment, in connection with library work with schools, was most successfully tried in St. Louis on Oct. 23. This day was set aside by the principal of the Blow School in the Carondelet district, who has always shown enlightened interest in the work of the public library, as "library day." The special exercises of the day were held in connection with visits to the various rooms of the school by several children's librarians, who had been invited through the neighboring Carondelet branch. In each room, after a cordial welcome from the teacher in charge, the visiting assistants told stories to the children, and an invitation was given to them to attend the regular story hours at the branch library. In the upper grades the visitors also talked about the library and its work, endeavoring to arouse interest not only in the use of this particular institution, but in the reading of books in general. In several cases this effort was so successful that there was a spirited discussion among the children about books that they had read recently. Altogether, the occasion was both pleasant and successful, and it cannot be doubted that it has benefited both school and library. It is not intended to hold these library days in all the schools of the city, but only in those where it seems likely to be of special benefit, owing to local conditions.

A. E. B.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION UNITED KINGDOM—LIVERPOOL MEETING

THE next annual meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom will be held in the city of Liverpool, during the first week of September, 1912. The situation of Liverpool and its intimate connections with America would seem naturally to point to this meeting as an Anglo-American one.

On behalf of the members of the Library Association, as well as on behalf of the Reception Committee of the city of Liverpool, we beg to offer a most hearty invitation to American librarians to be present at this meeting. It is hardly necessary to dilate upon the advantages of Liverpool for a meeting of this kind, nor to refer to the many places of interest in and near the city. If any American librarian, contemplating attending this meeting, will notify *both* the undersigned of his in-

tention, we will see that he is supplied with full information as to the program of papers and as to the local arrangements.

L. STANLEY JAST,

*Honorary Secretary, Library Association,
24, Bloomsbury Square, London, W. C.*

G. T. SHAW,

Local Hon. Sec., Public Library, Liverpool.

NEW ZEALAND LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION

THE proceedings and papers of the second conference of the New Zealand Library Association, held at Auckland April 15 and 17, 1911, have just been received. The meeting was appropriately held in Auckland, for it was this place which led the way among the municipalities of Australia to establish a free rate-supported library. The papers included in the present report are "Standard of selection of children's books," by Caroline Burnite, of the Cleveland Public Library, Ohio; "Selection of books," by T. W. Rowe; "Management of small libraries," by P. H. Wood; "Selection of newspapers and periodicals," by W. B. McEwan; "Modern foreign literature," by Prof. G. W. von Zedlitz, Victoria College, Wellington, N. Z.; and "Use of second-hand catalogs," by Charles Wilson, chief librarian, Parliamentary Library.

THE 12TH MEETING OF GERMAN LIBRARIANS

THE September-October number of the *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* is devoted to a report on the 12th meeting of German librarians, which took place on June 8 and 9, 1911, at Hamburg, under the presidency of Dr. Schnorr von Carolsfeld, with an attendance of 123. Among the papers read were one on insurance of valuable shipments in interlibrary loans, by Gottfried Schulz; one on the legal claims of libraries on users who damage books loaned them, by Rudolf Helsing, and "Comparison of the English-American catalog rules with the Prussian 'Instruction' and the question of an international agreement," by Rudolf Kaiser (differences in the field of anonyma so great that a voluntary agreement is hardly possible). Reports were read from the committees on public documents, library management and leather. The last named offered resolutions admitting all kinds of leather, including the "unjustly discredited" sheep and forbidding the use of mineral acids, bleaching, the use of sulphuric acid, and the employment of fancy names (name of animal to be stamped on each skin); each manufacturer is to give a guarantee over his name. H. O. Zimmer's paper on "Centralization of libraries," printed as an addendum, pleads for central catalogs of the books in each city and centralization of control of libraries in each city, where there is only one professionally conducted public library, in that library.

F. W.

State Library Commissions

KENTUCKY STATE BOARD OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONERS

This is the first report of the Kentucky State Board of Library Commissioners, 1911. Contents, beside giving the facts regarding the organization and the names of officers and members: Traveling library stations; Kentucky library laws; Sketches and summary of public college, special and Carnegie libraries; Children's work; Extension work; Negro libraries; Public library statistics; Association and conferences.

MARYLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY COMMISSION

In issuing the second annual report of the Maryland Public Library Commission, ending with November, 1911, reference is made to the passage of the revised library law at the last Legislature in providing the state with a reasonably satisfactory statute.

The traveling libraries have been well circulated, the total number being 76. There have been fifteen new libraries added during the year. The arrangement was continued with the Enoch Pratt Free Library, by which books in New York Point or Line Letter were sent free of cost to any blind person in the state of Maryland. There have been 15 readers who borrowed 121 books.

The commission suffered a severe loss in the death of Mr. Ross Miles Diggs, who served as its field secretary. On Dec. 27, Sterling Galt was appointed his successor.

The Legislature is requested for an annual appropriation of \$5000, the needed amount for the purpose of carrying on properly the commission's work.

State Library Associations

COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The annual meeting of the Colorado Library Association, held at the Public Library, Denver, on Monday, Nov. 27, was by far the most successful, both in point of attendance and interest. The library association has been acting as a section of the Colorado Teachers' Association for several years past, but there had been a strong desire on the part of a number of librarians to discontinue this arrangement and provide for an independent organization. A resolution favoring its withdrawal was introduced and adopted after considerable debate. The opinion was expressed that the library association could do its work more effectively as a separate body, at the same time maintaining the most cordial relations with the teachers' association and coöperating with them in all matters of mutual interest.

The meetings were held in the story-hour room of the library, where a collection of

Christmas books was on exhibition, as also a collection of picture bulletins. These and landscape paintings by Birge Harrison in the art gallery proved very attractive.

The attendance included representatives from most of the libraries in the state. This was very gratifying, as it has always been difficult to secure any large attendance of librarians from the smaller libraries on account of distance, time and money.

MORNING SESSION.

The meeting was called to order by the president, Lucy W. Baker, librarian of the Colorado Springs Public Library. There were about seventy persons present.

Mr. Chalmers Hadley read an interesting paper on "State library associations," containing many suggestions and ideas of practical value.

Miss Charlotte A. Baker, librarian of the State Agricultural College Library at Fort Collins, gave a most interesting talk on "Popular public documents," which she illustrated by numerous lists and other examples.

Miss Rena Reese, of the Public Library, read a paper on "Popular fiction: where to draw the line," a clear and intelligent presentation.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year: president, Charlotte A. Baker, librarian State Agricultural College, Fort Collins, Colo.; vice-president, Mary L. Strang, librarian McClelland Public Library, Pueblo, Colo.; secretary, Herbert E. Richie, Public Library, Denver, Colo.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

The afternoon session was given over mostly to Round Table discussions.

In introducing the topic, "Teaching people to use catalogs," Miss Faith E. Foster, of the State University library, made a strong plea for a more systematic and practical effort in this direction, and her remarks and suggestions resulted in much interested comment and discussion.

Mr. Albert F. Carter, librarian of the State Normal School, at Greeley, spoke on the question of "How can we make our organization of more benefit to us?"

The topic, "Some needed library legislation," was opened by Mr. H. E. Richie, in a brief statement of the present status of the state library work, and suggestions with regard to the possibility of bringing about a greater efficiency through a consolidation of some or all of the present state boards and officers having to do with library affairs and a concentrated effort to secure adequate finances wherewith to make their work more effective.

A committee to investigate the subject fully and report its conclusions and recommendations at the next meeting, was appointed.

Mr. Frank Appell read a paper on "The

making and marketing of books," which showed in a most entertaining and instructive way the inside of the publishing and bookselling business.

The meeting was concluded with a dinner, with an attendance of about forty, followed by dancing, at the Montclair Civic Building, (Condensed from the report of)

HERBERT E. RICHIE, *Secretary*.

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The fall meeting of the Connecticut Library Association, postponed to December, was held in the new building of the New Haven Free Public Library on Thursday, Dec. 7, 1911.

Mr. Latham, after calling the meeting to order, explained the presence of two unofficial officers. Both the secretary and treasurer elected at the annual meeting being unable to serve, he found himself in the strange position of an executive officer with no aids, by the recent change in the constitution, no executive committee but himself, and no constitutional provision for obtaining either. He had assumed the power and appointed Miss Frances B. Russell, treasurer and Miss Alice Wilde, secretary. After the meeting had confirmed this action Mr. Samuel R. Avis, president of the board of trustees of the New Haven Free Public Library was introduced.

Mr. Avis welcomed the meeting to the library, spoke of the change in the character and amount of reading matter available during the past fifty years, from the time when the Sunday School and home bookcase represented the possibilities to the time of buildings like the one where the meeting was being held.

Mr. W. K. Stetson, the librarian, continued by telling something of the history of the library, which this year celebrates its twenty-fifth anniversary in its new building.

When it was founded, Nov. 24, 1886, the Young Men's Institute was the only library generally available, and that was not free. The appropriation for the first year was \$6000, and the quarters were divided into reading room and circulation room. The former was much the larger, it being thought that the circulation would at first be very small. However, with but 3500 volumes, the circulation for the first month was 11,000, and the growth so rapid that in four years they were obliged to move, and at that time the old 3d. Church was remodeled for the library. It was thought then that this would provide space for growth for generations, but for many years it has been a considerable problem how to accommodate the work to crowded conditions. One interesting result noted from the change of conditions has been from the open shelf room. In the old quarters the entire collection was on open shelves, while in the new building a stack room is provided for the bulk of the collection and a large open shelf room for a selection of the best and most useful. As a

result the non fiction use has increased and the fiction decreased. The building, the gift of Mrs. Mary. E. Ives, is of a modified colonial type planned to harmonize with the surrounding buildings, the key-note for which is set by the beautiful old church on the green opposite.

The necessary business was next transacted: the minutes and treasurer's report read and approved. The president brought up the matter of the index to the Connecticut Magazine, which was referred to the executive committee at the last meeting, but on which, owing to the lack of an executive committee, he was only able to report progress. The secretary then read a communication from the A. L. A. Committee on relations of the A. L. A. to State Associations, setting forth the advantages of a closer relation, making some tentative suggestions of various methods to accomplish this and asking for consideration and action by the Connecticut Library Association. On Mr. Stetson's motion it was referred to a committee of three, to be appointed by the president, for report at the next meeting. The president, in sweet revenge for his predicament, appointed the same nominating committee as last year, making the appointment thus early that the consent of the nominees may be obtained before reporting to the association at the February meeting. A motion of Mr. Stetson's expressing the association's feeling of the loss sustained in the death of Henry M. Whitney and directing the secretary to convey to his widow an expression of its sorrow and sympathy, was passed.

Mr. Keogh told of the new undergraduate society of Yale, the Elizabethan Club, formed from the student body, the faculty, and a few honorary members. It is a literary society—not secret—and its club house, opened the night before, will house a most important library on the Tudor and Stuart drama. It will have the Huth collection of Shakespeare folios and quartos, many items from the Hoe sale of last spring, and is noteworthy in its first translation from the classics, its moralities and interludes, and early drama, in addition to other Shakespearean treasures than those from the Huth collection. A collection of these unique or rare old books was displayed for the association in the Yale Library.

The principal speaker of the morning, Dr. S. Dana Hubbard, of the Board of Health of New York City, repeated, with some changes, his talk on "Book Infection and Disinfection" which he gave at the New York Library Association meeting in September. This sane and straightforward talk was listened to with much pleasure and profit, and great interest was displayed in the model disinfecting apparatus which was explained and operated for our benefit. As the paper will appear in a later number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL it is needless to attempt to reproduce any of it.

The meeting then adjourned to the parlors of the nearby Methodist church, at Mr. Avis'

invitation, where a delicious luncheon was served.

After an interval giving opportunity to inspect the spacious new building in which the meeting was held the afternoon session was called to order at 2:30.

For the benefit of those not present in the morning the A. L. A. communication on closer relations was re-read. The need for this action of the A. L. A. was made apparent by Mr. Godard, who came to tell something of the conference in Pasadena. To see to what proportion of his audience the tale was altogether new he asked how many had ever attended an A. L. A. conference, and found that but fourteen out of the more than one hundred present had had that pleasure. Perhaps a closer relation might change this proportion somewhat.

Mr. Godard first told what the A. L. A. really meant; how by the bringing together of forces (librarians) each working in his own way and each puzzling over the same problem with no help from the others, some uniformity and system, and above all coöperation, were evolved. He illustrated this by showing how much, in the New Haven library building and its contents and uses, was the result of the professional development and accumulated experience made available by the A. L. A. The converging streams bound for Pasadena, to be charged anew from the A. L. A. batteries, joined forces at Albany and there began the personal contact and exchange of questions and experiences which form so large a part of the charging process. At Detroit in the tunnel and at Chicago, where the A. L. A. train started, in the changes in the Public Library, could be seen changes also large and probably also unnoticed by those on the spot. Through Kansas, with its level plains, so like life in the library, they went; to Albuquerque where they met first the western conglomerate of population; to the Pueblo cities with their old, old life and surroundings; to the Grand Canon of the Arizona which some irreverent souls did think of as a fine place for a few tons of the worthless old books, until their feelings were changed by the burro trip down its sides; and finally to Pasadena where they had a whole hour to settle and take breath before the first session. The delightful account made all wish they had been on the trip in spite of the usual slight hotel mix-up at the end so familiar to those who had been to other conferences.

In a brief wait for the next speaker, Mr. Cowing of the New Haven Library read some delightful letters from the high school students asking for an intermediate room between children's room and adult department, the need for which has been felt by librarians and which has been tried by a few. There was not time for a discussion of the subject, as on the appearance of Mr. Wyche, the organizer and president of the Story Tellers' League, only children and stories could be thought of.

Mr. Wyche's delightful talk on "How to tell a story," freely illustrated with a wealth of good stories, it is impossible to reproduce. He dwelt especially on the story teller's being steeped himself in his story; having clear pictures in his own mind of what he wishes his audience to see, holding to them firmly if he tells to a lack of vision; and trusting to the dynamic of feeling to carry them to his audience. He emphasized the fact that story telling is a creative process depending on the fundamentals of imagery and emotion, he cautioned against the fear of repetition, quoting that "a hoe cake he ain' cooked twel he's turned over a couple of times"; and urged the telling of the great stories, Ulysses, the Norse myths, etc., saying that the great stories stand like great suns, if you have the sun you will have the satellites. He ended with a strong plea for more story telling, in home and school and everywhere, for the sake of the tellers as well as the hearers; for literature like love is something that one loses if one keeps it.

The meeting was sent home happy by the pleasure of listening to his telling of Mammie Bammie Big Money.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

At the regular annual meeting of the District of Columbia Library Association, held at the Public Library, Wednesday evening, Dec. 13, the following officers for 1911-1912 were elected. President, Paul Brockett, Smithsonian Institution; first vice-president, Ernest Bruncken, Copyright Division, Library of Congress; second vice-president, Miss Claribel R. Barnett, Librarian Department of Agriculture; secretary, C. Seymour Thompson, Public Library; treasurer, Miss E. A. Spilman, Department of Justice; Executive Committee, Edward D. Greenman, Bureau of Education; Miss R. M. McDonald, Bureau of Fisheries; Miss M. A. Matthews, Bureau of Labor.

At the close of the business session, Mr. William Warner Bishop, the retiring president, read a most interesting paper on "Two unsolved problems of library work," which is printed in full elsewhere in this issue of the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The next meeting of the New York Library Association will be held at Niagara Falls, "library week," 1912.

The place of meeting will be the International Hotel. A special rate will be made of \$3.50 per day single, \$5 per day double, in rooms without a bath; \$4 per day single, \$7 per day double, in rooms with bath. The hotel is run on the American plan. It contains 300 rooms, all equipped with hot and cold running water, and Bell local and long-distance telephones; 100 of these rooms are provided with private bath of the most modern and sanitary type. Under the same

roof are a convention hall capable of seating 350 persons, and various committee rooms, all of which will be placed at our disposal. Hotel orchestra is also at our service.

The Niagara Falls Bureau of Conventions invite the delegates and guests to a drive about the falls, islands, and rapids, and the Shredded Wheat Company will tender a reception.

If some do not wish to make their headquarters at the International, other places can be secured from \$2 a day up, American plan.

NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The North Carolina Library Association held its seventh annual meeting November 22 and 23, in the Public Library of Durham. An unusually large number of librarians were in attendance, and the meeting was one of the most successful ever held.

At the first session the Association was welcomed by Mr. John Sprunt Hill, of the Durham library board, and Gen. Julian S. Carr added a few words of kindly welcome. The principal address of the afternoon was delivered by Dr. Louis R. Wilson, librarian of the University of North Carolina, on "The development of libraries in North Carolina." He included every phase of the library movement in the state, and told many interesting facts regarding the progress of the work.

The second session was held the evening of the 22d. Mayor W. J. Brodgen, of Durham, in an inspiring address, extended the hospitality of the city to the visitors. Hon. Miles O. Sherrill, State Librarian, responded in behalf of the Association. He was followed by Mr. J. P. Breedlove, librarian of Trinity College, who, in the president's annual address, told of "A service our libraries may render." He laid emphasis on the industrial function of libraries, and on inter-library loans. Prof. E. C. Brooks, of Trinity College, then delivered a most enjoyable address on "The tyranny of the written word." The meeting adjourned and an informal reception followed.

The third session on the morning of the 23d was given over to discussion of problems. Miss Palmer, of Charlotte, opened the discussion on problems of public libraries, and was followed by Mrs. Alfred Griggs, of Durham. Miss Petty, librarian of the State Normal and Industrial College, took up the discussion of college library problems. Miss Heims told of the problems of the library of Wake Forest College, and Miss Mary Shannon Smith gave a very helpful talk on the relations of the faculty to the college library. Mr. Breedlove then spoke briefly of the problems of the Trinity College Library. Miss Rosenthal, of Raleigh, discussed the problems of a town without a library. Mrs. Williamson, librarian of the College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, continued the discussion, making a plea for libraries and the use of books.

After a general discussion of problems, Miss Leatherman, secretary of the North Carolina Library Commission, read an excellent paper on "Helps for librarians," and presented the subject so effectively that the problems did not seem quite so overwhelming. Miss Jones, librarian of Meredith College, told of other helps for librarians. The meeting then adjourned, and the visitors enjoyed a delicious luncheon at the Commonwealth Club.

The afternoon session began immediately afterward, and was taken up with reports of committees, and routine business. The Nominating committee made its report, and the following officers were elected for the ensuing year:

President, Mr. J. P. Breedlove; first vice-president, Mr. John Sprunt Hill; second vice-president, Miss Jennie Coffin; treasurer, Miss Bertha Rosenthal; secretary, Miss Mary B. Palmer.

The Association voted in favor of some kind of affiliation of the state associations with the A. L. A.

At the close of the session the librarians paid a visit to the library of Trinity College, where they were cordially welcomed by many of the professors and their wives, and enjoyed a delightful reception. At its conclusion, automobiles were in waiting, and the visitors were taken to see some of the sights of this progressive city.

The last session was devoted to a book symposium, which included books of biography, travel, history and fiction. Prof. C. L. Hornaday, of the Trinity Park School, gave a critical study of Balfour's "Life of Robert Louis Stevenson." Prof. Ernest Cruikshank, of St. Mary's College, discussed "A Wanderer in Holland," by E. V. Lucas. "The Home University Library" was recommended by Prof. W. T. Laprade, of Trinity College, who gave an interesting discussion of the series. Prof. M. A. Briggs, of the Durham High School, gave a criticism of "Queed" and "The Money Moon." Following these, Prof. William H. Glasson, editor of the *South Atlantic Quarterly*, delivered an address on "Methods of book reviewing," which was very much enjoyed by the Association. With this the session was ended, and the seventh annual meeting was over.

On the day after the close of the meeting some of the librarians went by automobile to the State University, 10 miles away, and spent the day there. They were the guests of the librarian, Dr. Louis R. Wilson, and Mrs. Wilson at a delightful luncheon. Several hours were passed in visiting the library and the university buildings, and the return trip was made to Durham late in the afternoon.

MARY B. PALMER, *Secretary*.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF VIRGINIA

The Library Association of Virginia held its regular annual meeting in connection with the Virginia Educational Conference, on De-

cember 1, 1911, in the Maury High School, Norfolk.

The business meeting was held at 9:30 o'clock on the morning of the 1st, with Dr. J. C. Metcalf, of Richmond, presiding in the absence of Mr. W. M. Black, president, who was prevented from attending on account of sickness. The reports of the secretary and treasurer were read by Mr. G. Carrington Moseley and approved. The election of officers for the ensuing year was next gone into, with the following result: Dr. J. C. Metcalf, president, Richmond; Dr. J. S. Patton, vice-president, University of Virginia; Mr. G. Carrington Moseley, secretary, Richmond; Mr. Henry G. Ellis, treasurer, Richmond. After the election of officers the president spoke encouragingly of library conditions in Virginia, urging enthusiasm and coöperation in the work on the part of every member of the Association. The following resolution was adopted by the Association: "That it is the opinion of the Virginia Library Association that a bill for the appointment of a library organizer to be under the control of the State Library Board should be introduced in the General Assembly at its session in 1912, and that the Association pledges its active support of such a bill." The president was empowered to appoint a committee of seven or eight persons to bring to the attention of the public and members of the Legislature the importance of the foregoing measure and the great need of its passage.

At 10 o'clock the business meeting adjourned and Dr. S. T. Willis, president of Virginia Christian College, of Lynchburg, Va., spoke in the main auditorium before a large audience. Dr. Willis made a very earnest and strong appeal, speaking on the subject "Virginia and the Library Commission." He said that when the library situation in Virginia is compared with other states, the people of the Old Dominion need to arouse themselves and hammer on the subject of public libraries until something happens. He mentioned the good work of the travelling library movement, but said this must be followed up by permanent public libraries. He urged his hearers to see their members of the Legislature and get their support for the advancement of the library movement, for the reason that there are thousands of boys and girls in Virginia, and grown people as well, who need the uplifting influence of the public library.

G. CARRINGTON MOSELEY, *Secretary*.

Library Clubs

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB

The Chicago Library Club held its regular meeting Thursday evening, December 14, at the Chicago Public Library. Mrs. James F. Porter read a paper on "Children's reading,"

presenting the subject from the mother's point of view. Mrs. Porter thinks that a child's reading may be too closely supervised, and she recalled the charming picture of Mary Lamb, in her childhood, browsing at will in her father's library. But under present-day conditions, with our floods of "literature," Mrs. Porter grants that this method will have to be accepted with reservations—the library must be selected. It will not consist entirely of "children's reading"; it will be the place for first meeting those friends of maturer years, but it will contain the fairy tales, the nature study stories, the heroic myths, and legends of all time, and the fiction that is true and wholesome. Three new members were elected.

HARRIE EDNA BROOKE,

Secretary.

FOX RIVER VALLEY LIBRARY MEETING

The 14th annual meeting of the Fox River Valley Library Association was held in Oshkosh, Wis., October 24 and 25. About 70 were in attendance, including librarians and trustees from 20 libraries and six members of the State Commission.

The program of the first session included an address entitled "A democratic institution," by Matthew S. Dudgeon, secretary of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, and a trustees' round table, conducted by G. A. Buckstaff, trustee of the Oshkosh Public Library and president of the Association. Taking as his text, "The function of the library is to make readily accessible to every person in the community all of the available printed material which is of value to him," Mr. Dudgeon urged upon librarians a larger use of their resources.

At the trustees' round table questions of finance and administration were discussed. Attention was called to the fact that several libraries have increased their income from the city by placing before the council a comparison of the appropriations for schools, for lighting, etc., and for the library. A realization of the neglect to the library, together with a realization that the need for a library is as great as the need for schools, for lights, etc., immediately produced an increase in appropriations. Many trustees entered freely into the discussion of hours and vacations, telephones, cash accounts, and other topics.

An enjoyable feature of the convention was a duck dinner, at which the Oshkosh board of directors acted as hosts. After the dinner the company adjourned to the High School, where a program of popular interest was given before an audience of librarians, trustees, and citizens of Oshkosh. The program included several musical numbers by three talented young ladies, a paper on "The library and the high school," by Miss Maud Van Buren, of the State Commission, and an address, "The use of the library by grown-ups," by President John A. Keith, of the Oshkosh Normal School.

Miss Van Buren said that her subject had been discussed at many library meetings for years, and that it would continue to be discussed until the two institutions learned how to work together with a common aim. Mr. Keith suggested that the library would attain a greater usefulness were there less red tape about the drawing of books and fewer rules regulating their circulation.

On Wednesday morning Paul H. Neystrom, of the extension division of the University of Wisconsin, spoke on "Reaching the working-man." He advocated long hours of opening, including Sundays and holidays. He also urged that librarians be most careful in the selection of books for this class of readers. Mr. Dudgeon moved that Mr. Neystrom's practical remarks be published in the Wisconsin bulletin. Miss Mary Sands, of the Oshkosh Associated Charities, showed how much can be done to interest girls in books by the coöperation of the library and the girls' club which exists in several of our cities. She also suggested that libraries might profitably invest in stereopticons, thereby instituting a method of attracting the public and of stimulating an interest in books which would compare favorably with the methods of the moving-picture shows and other haunts of amusement.

Miss Lutie E. Stearns, in her address, "Our duty to our neighbors as shown by a rural survey," exhibited two very interesting charts showing the social connections of the inhabitants of a small town and its adjacent rural communities. The conclusions drawn from the survey point to a crying need for just such a democratic institution as Mr. Dudgeon described on Tuesday.

In her paper on "Branch libraries," Miss Deborah Martin, of Green Bay, showed how even a small library can establish branches in stores and in schools. She proved that branch libraries, too often regarded as luxuries, are in reality a necessity, if all the people in a community are to be reached. In the discussion of this subject Miss Mary Emogene Hazeltine said that the watchword of the modern library movement is "Extension."

The next annual meeting of the Association will be held in Berlin.

The following officers were elected: President, Mrs. Charles S. Morris, Berlin; vice-president, Miss Ada J. McCarthy, Marinette; secretary, Miss Margaret Biggert, Berlin; treasurer, Miss Katherine Bunker, Waupun.

MILDRED E. DAVIS, *Secretary*.

IOWA CITY LIBRARY CLUB

The Library Club of Iowa City began its sixth year of study on Oct. 3, 1911, with a total enrollment of fifteen members. Officers for the year are: President, M. G. Wyer; Vice-President, Nina Shaffer; Secretary-Treasurer, Hazel Hayward. The club will continue the study of book-making, taking up the methods

of printing from mediaeval times and the work of Gutenberg and Aldus down to modern English and American printing.

LONG ISLAND LIBRARY CLUB

The December meeting of the Long Island Library Club was held Thursday afternoon, Dec. 7, at the Carroll Park Branch of the Brooklyn Public Library, about one hundred being present.

The program, "Recent Library Developments in New York City," was taken up, with President Charles H. Brown in the chair. A short business session was held prior to the beginning of the regular program, at which Herbert W. Fison was elected secretary in the place of Miss Fannie Sheldon, who resigned that office. The secretary reported to the Club the proceedings of the Executive committee, and announced the committees that had been appointed to carry on the various activities of the club. A report of "Brooklyn Day" and the Club's activities in entertaining the New York State Library Association during its fall meeting in New York City, was presented. The Association was invited to a luncheon at the Montauk Club, at which 220 members and friends of the Association were present; following the luncheon, the guests were taken for an automobile ride around the city, visiting the branches of the Brooklyn Public and Queens Borough libraries, the Pratt Institute Free Library and the Children's Museum, and were then taken for a ride through Prospect Park and along the Shore Road to Coney Island. One hundred and thirty enjoyed this ride, and in spite of the heavy rain were able to get a very good idea of the city and the two boroughs and their library systems.

The program was then taken up in the following order: Library progress in the Queensborough Public Library, by Miss Jessie F. Hume; The deposit station system of the Brooklyn Public Library, by Miss Bessie Lockwood; The Pratt Institute School of Library Science, by Mr. Edward F. Stevens; The New York Public Library School, by Miss Mary W. Plummer; Reorganization of the New York Public Library, by Mr. H. M. Lydenberg; The library of the New York School of Philanthropy, by Mr. Frederick W. Jenkins.

HERBERT W. FISON, *Secretary*.

Library Schools and Training Classes

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL

The practice work in the settlement libraries, including the story-telling courses, is proving to be valuable experience. One of the rewards came on Nov. 14, in the form of an invitation from the College Settlement to attend a meeting of non-resident workers, to whom Miss Jane Addams, of Hull House, spoke.

Three visits to libraries of widely differing types have given the students a glimpse into the infinite variety of library work.

The October visit was to the library of the Academy of the New Church, at Bryn Athyn, Pa. After seeing the beauties of the handsome new building, the class was guided by the librarian, Mr. E. F. Stroh, on a cross-country walk, which finally led to the hospitable open fire of his charming old home.

In November, the methods of a great university library were seen exemplified in the library of the University of Pennsylvania, whose history Dr. Morris K. Jastrow sketched briefly, before sending the students to see the departments at work.

On Dec. 5, through the courtesy of the librarian, Mr. G. M. Abbott, the class was carried back to the beginning of the history of American circulating libraries, in seeing the home of the Library Company of Philadelphia.

GRADUATE NOTES.

Edith M. Gawthrop, Drexel, '99, head of the delivery desk at the University of Pennsylvania Library, has been granted a six months' leave of absence, from Nov. 1, 1911.

Marian E. Stanger, Drexel, '99, resigned from the University of Pennsylvania Library, and sailed on Dec. 8 for a six months' stay in Italy.

Minerva G. Beckwith, Drexel, '10, accepted a position in the library of the Department of Agriculture, Dec., 1911.

Ida E. Sloan, Drexel, '11, was appointed librarian of the Public Library, Niles, Ohio, Oct., 1911.

Margaret Whiteman, Drexel, '11, was appointed assistant in the Columbia University Library, Nov., 1911.

Elsie B. Buckingham, Drexel, '11, will leave the Johns Hopkins Library, Jan. 1, to become an assistant in the reference department of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY—LIBRARY SCHOOL

The work of the first term came to an end, Dec. 22, reviews and term examinations occupying almost the whole of the last week.

Two lectures were added to the course on civic subjects, one, entitled "The social worker's program," by Dr. Edward T. Devine, Director of the School of Philanthropy, and one by Mrs. F. B. Kelley on the "City History Club and its work." The latter was given in the evening and illustrated by a meeting of one of the boys' classes conducted by the club. The subject of discussion by the boys was the low salaries paid to city librarians and assistants, in view of the educational work done by them, the discussion representing an actual debate held some weeks before at a regular meeting. It is interesting to see

that the work done in the branches with children and young persons has a tendency to raise up friends for the library when these young people are grown up and have something to say in civic affairs.

Dr. C. T. Winchester, of Wesleyan University, spoke delightfully to the school on December 5 on "An evening in the London of 1780," the lecture dealing largely with Dr. Johnson and his circle. The students had an opportunity of expressing their appreciation later at a tea given in the classroom.

Dr. Herman Rosenthal's lecture on Slavonic literature was accompanied by a map made by Miss McClure, of the class, and the students were supplied with a table of Russian-English transliteration and pronunciation. Mr. Axel Moth gave two interesting talks on the Scandinavian literatures, chiefly Danish and Norwegian, and Mr. T. E. Comba, formerly of the Sauveur Summer School, two on Italian literature since and including Alfieri.

A course likely to be developed into a larger one next year was that of three lectures by Dr. C. C. Williamson, lately of Bryn Mawr College, and now head of the economics division of the New York Public Library, on the literature of economics, of sociology, and of political science. Next year we hope to have an outline of the field of each of these subjects precede the bibliographical lecture.

Of the same nature was the lecture by Dr. Harold C. Brown, of Columbia University, entitled "An introduction to contemporaneous philosophy," in which modern systems of philosophy were explained and compared. These lectures are open to librarians of the vicinity.

Miss Moore's talk on "The Christmas spirit in libraries," and Miss Tyler's on "Thanksgiving stories and bulletins," being of a more intimate nature, were given in the classroom.

The weekly afternoon of practice has been kept to closely, a few students of experience having been assigned to the reference departments in the main building, the others going out to the branches or into the central circulation department.

Thirty-four periodicals, of which twenty-four are subscribed for by the School, are kept in files in the classroom, the current numbers being placed on a reading-table with any library literature in pamphlet form that deserves especial attention.

Six new typewriters, of three styles, have been provided for the typewriting lessons to be given during the second term, all supplied with the card attachment.

By chance, three officers of the Library Section of the N. E. A. are in this building—Mr. Gaillard, the president; Miss Newberry (a student), the secretary; and Miss Men-denhall (of the School faculty), chairman of the Normal School committee.

The term examinations were preceded by a farewell function in a Christmas "kaffee-

klatsch," given by the principal of the faculty and students.

Three-fourths of the time allotted to the probation period has passed, and a few more probationers will probably be examined in January, to begin work when the others finish, February 5. The school has issued a circular of information for 1912-1913.

MARY W. PLUMMER.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL

A brief note in the January, 1911, letter called attention to several books and articles by former students. A number of others have appeared in the course of the year. Among these, in the province of literature, instead of library science, may be mentioned Edmund L. Pearson's ('04) successful studies of boy life, "Believing years," and his "Librarian at play," which, like its predecessor, the "Library and the librarian," belongs both to literature and to library science. Edna A. Brown ('98) has a new juvenile, "The four Gordons," a book for girls. Katharine B. Judson ('06) has compiled "Myths and legends of Alaska," a companion volume to her "Myths and legends of the Pacific Northwest," and is working on one covering California and the old Southwest. Frances J. Olcott ('96) is working on two books relating to juvenile reading, which will be issued in the near future by two prominent publishers.

In library technique, Mary W. Plummer ('88) has issued the fourth edition of her "Hints to small libraries," Zaidee M. Brown ('03) a revision of her "Directions for the librarian of a small library," and Sabra W. Vought ('01) a paper on "Uses of periodicals," printed by the Ohio Board of Library Commissioners for distribution among the libraries of the State, while J. I. Wyer's ('98) addresses, "Outside the walls" (printed in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* and *New York Libraries*), and "What the community owes the library," first printed in the *A. L. A. Bulletin* and reprinted in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, *New York Libraries*, *Minnesota Public Library Commission Notes*, *Bulletin of the New Hampshire Public Libraries*, and (in condensed form) *Public Libraries*, have attracted wide notice.

In cataloging, May Seymour ('88) has completed the revision of the decimal classification, and Mary J. Briggs ('95) the revision of the A. L. A. subject headings.

The reprints from the forthcoming A. L. A. manual of library economy include "College and university library," by J. I. Wyer, Jr. ('98); "Library legislation," by W. F. Yust ('01); "Shelf department," by Josephine A. Rathbone ('93); and "Bookbinding," by A. L. Bailey ('98). Several of the remaining chapters are being prepared by former students. Mary W. Plummer ('88), J. I. Wyer, Jr. ('98), and P. L. Windsor ('99) are the editorial committee in general charge of the manual.

In bibliography, may be mentioned the supplement to Miss Kroeger's "A. L. A. guide to

reference books," by Isadore G. Mudge ('00); the "Library and social movements," by Ono M. Imhoff ('98); "Selected classroom libraries," compiled by Frances J. Olcott ('96), for the New York State Teachers' Association; and "Some inexpensive library aids in school work," compiled by Esther M. Davis ('01) for the same purpose. A revised and enlarged edition of "Modern drama," by Clara Mulliken Norton ('06), with an appendix on "Modern opera," by Fanny E. Marquand ('08), has been issued by the Boston Book Co. The same company has in press a "List of abbreviations and technical terms used in book catalogues and bibliographies," to which several alumni are contributors.

The following visiting lecturers have been at the school during November and December:

Nov. 27-28.—Zaidee M. Brown, agent, Massachusetts Free Library Commission. Two lectures on the work of a library commission.

Dec. 4.—Louis N. Wilson, librarian, Clark University. One lecture on organization of and special methods in use at the Clark University Library.

Dec. 14-15.—Theresa Hitchler, superintendent of cataloging, Brooklyn Public Library. Two lectures on the organization and administration of a catalog department.

An attempt has been made to have the brief course in library work with children more closely articulated this year than has sometimes been the case. It will consist of probably 12 lectures. Five or six of these will be given by Miss Clara W. Hunt, superintendent of Children's Work in the Brooklyn Public Library, who will treat both the administrative side and the question of book selection. These will be supplemented by lectures on special types of children's literature by Miss Ethel P. Underhill, children's librarian of the Worcester (Mass.) Free Public Library, and Miss Amena Pendleton, formerly of the children's department of the Brooklyn Public Library. Miss Frances J. Olcott will probably give two additional lectures on the selection and appraisal of juvenile books. The course will begin Feb. 5, and will probably extend through the first three weeks of February.

Miss Julia E. Boyle, who for nearly five years has served most efficiently as clerk in the school, has been transferred to a higher-salaried position in the New York State Insurance Department.

F. K. WALTER.

PRATT INSTITUTE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

The visiting lecturers for January will be Miss Annie Carroll Moore, of the New York Public Library, who will talk about the history of the children's movement; Miss Clara W. Hunt, of the Brooklyn Public Library, whose subjects will be the organization of the children's department, the children's librarian,

and the personal relation of the staff to the children; Miss Lutie E. Stearns, of the Wisconsin Library Commission, who will talk on the library militant and some Western phases of literary work; Mr. John Cotton Dana, librarian of the Newark Public Library; and Mr. Arthur L. Bailey, librarian of the Wilmington Institute Free Library, who will speak on the administration of a medium-sized library.

Arrangements have been made with the Brooklyn Public Library by which the students wishing to go into public library work are to have an opportunity to do practical work in the branches of the Brooklyn Public during the winter term. Two students at a time are scheduled to a branch, and they will work alternate Friday afternoons and evenings during the coming term. The experience promises to be of very great value. The students are also being scheduled for evening reference work in our own library during the second term; hitherto, they have had only noontime practice in the reference department during the second term.

Through the kindness of Mr. Hill, of the Brooklyn Public Library, the class was invited to see the plans of the new building at the office of the architect, Mr. Raymond Almirall, of New York, on Monday morning, Nov. 27. The occasion was very interesting and enjoyable.

The School regrets to announce that word has been received of the death of Miss Cornelia W. Mattes, of the class of 1900, who died at her home in Scranton, Pa., on Nov. 17. Miss Mattes was obliged to give up her position in the Scranton Public Library in November, 1909, and has been an invalid most of the time since then.

Miss Cornelia Ward (1902) has been made branch librarian of the Bay Ridge branch of the Brooklyn Public Library.

Miss Luella O. Beaman (1906) has been made assistant in the children's reference room of the main library of the New York Public Library.

Miss Edna A. Rupp (1906) has been appointed assistant at the Long Island Historical Society Library, taking the place left vacant by Miss Grace McCartney (1911), who has accepted a position in the order department of Columbia University Library.

Miss Alison J. Baigrie (1907) has been appointed librarian of the Chatham Square branch of the New York Public Library.

Miss Margaret C. Upleger (1907), formerly librarian of the Public Library of Mt. Clemens, Mich., has accepted the librarianship of the High School Library of Lead, South Dakota.

JOSEPHINE A. RATHBONE, *Vice-Director*.

THE Pratt Institute School's graduate reception, though unusual in its enjoyment, is an annual affair, and the use of the word "unusual" instead of annual in last month's report of the school was simply a printer's error.

SIMMONS COLLEGE

During the second term of 1911-1912, there will be a repetition of the courses given last year in documents and work with children.

The course in documents is under the direction of Isadore D. Mudge, reference librarian of Columbia University. There will be lectures five days a week for five weeks, beginning Feb. 5. The class is open to men as well as women, and the fee for those taking this course only is \$15.

The course work with children is under the direction of Alice Jordan, of the Public Library, Boston, with two lecture periods a week from February to June. A new course is offered as an elective in connection with the classes given at the Museum of Fine Arts, a course in history of art, under the direction of Dr. Green.

NOTES ON POSITIONS.

Florence G. Finley, '06, has been made librarian of the Engineering Department, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Edna F. Winn, '06, has resigned her position as librarian of the Engineering Department, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, to become librarian in the office of D. C. & W. B. Jackson, engineers, Boston.

Edith L. Watson, '07, has returned from her leave of absence in Europe.

Alice Hopkins, A.B., '07-'08, has gone from the library of Radcliffe College to become assistant in the Smith College library.

Theodora Kimball, '08, is in charge of the library of the Department of Landscape Architecture at Harvard.

Julia L. Crocker, ex '09, has been appointed librarian of the Thayer Library, South Braintree.

Mabel Williams, '09, has resigned her position as assistant in Simmons College library to become assistant in Radcliffe College library.

Marion J. Ewing, A.B., '09-'10, has become assistant in the library of the Andover Theological Seminary.

Mary E. Taft, A.B., '09-'10, has resigned from the library of Essex Institute, in Salem, and has become an assistant in the library of the University of Maine, at Orono.

Alice G. Kendall, '10, is at present assistant in the library at the Boston Athenaeum.

Elsie K. Wells, '10, is cataloging at the library of the Horticultural Society, Boston.

Minnie E. Burke, '11, has been appointed general assistant in the library of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Mary E. Dunbar, '11, is acting as assistant in the library of Mt. Holyoke College, South Hadley, Massachusetts.

Marguerite F. Hawley, '11, has become an assistant in the library of the University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Nebraska.

Dorothy F. Hopkins, '11, filled an appointment during July and August as story-teller in the Boston Museum of Fine Arts to groups of children from the settlements.

Since Sept. 1 she has been an assistant in the Library Club of the North Bennett Industrial School, Boston.

Natalie F. Howe, '11, is an assistant in the library of the University of Maine, Orono, Maine.

Charlotte G. Noyes, '11, has become indexer in the Chemical Department of the Pacific Mills, Lawrence, Massachusetts.

Dorothy G. Nunn, '11, has been appointed assistant in the Public Library of Wellesley, Massachusetts.

Elizabeth G. Putnam, '11, has become assistant in the public library of Waltham, Mass.

Marjorie S. Sutcliffe, '11, has been appointed assistant in the library of Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass.

Abby Bentley, A.B., '10-'11, is an assistant in the Public Library of New Haven, Connecticut.

Frances H. Bickford, A.B., '10-'11, is an assistant in the Public Library of New Haven, Connecticut.

Mabel W. Brown, A.B., '10-'11, during the summer acted as organizer for the Massachusetts Library Commission, and on Sept. 1 became assistant in the Free Public Library, Newark, New Jersey.

Alice M. Humiston, A.B., '10-'11, is an assistant in the library of Dartmouth College, Hanover, N. H.

Helen Luitweiler, A.B., '10-'11, was, during the summer, an apprentice in the City Library of Springfield, Massachusetts, and has now become assistant in the Library of Simmons College.

Margaret Richardson, A.B., '10-'11, has been appointed cataloger in the Waterloo Library, Waterloo, Iowa.

Vera Stiebel, A.B., '10-'11, is an assistant in Harvard College Library, Cambridge.

Laura Warner, A. B., '10-'11, is an assistant in the Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.

Alberta L. McDermott, special '10-'11, has been appointed branch librarian of the Public Library, Chicago, Illinois.

Mrs. L. F. Spofford, special '10-'11, is an assistant in the Public Library, Milton, Massachusetts.

Olive Burroughs, ex 1912, has been made reference librarian of the Public Library of Berkeley, California.

MARY E. ROBBINS.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

SUMMER LIBRARY COURSE, 1911.

The summer school class in library methods of 1911 exceeded in size those of previous years, having an attendance of twenty-two, comparing favorably with little institutions.

None of the students had had previous library training, though thirteen of them had had some experience in libraries. Seven

teachers took the work, with a view to entering all-year schools and adopting librarianship as a profession.

Twelve members had had university work, and five of these held degrees. Only two of the class, however, took the course for credit; the others were intent only upon the knowledge of library methods that they might glean from it.

The course, aside from regular class and laboratory work, consisted of lectures by visiting librarian and visits to other libraries and printing establishments. The students have also an opportunity of doing apprentice work in the Ann Arbor Public Library.

The summer of 1912 session will run from July 1 to Aug. 24, 1912.

WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SCHOOL

NEWS NOTES.

During the past month the class in book selection listened to a very interesting and helpful lecture on "Writers worth reading," given by Mrs. A. S. Hobart, librarian of the Stations Department of the Cleveland Public Library, and later in the month Professor Benton, of Adelbert College, will give his lecture on historical literature.

On Saturday afternoon, Nov. 25, Miss Isabel Ely Lord, of Pratt Institute, spoke to the students on "Being a librarian." This talk was most uplifting and greatly enjoyed by all present. Afterwards, the acting director gave a five-o'clock tea for the class and a few friends, with Miss Lord as the guest of honor.

ALUMNI NEWS.

Miss Florence Gilbert, '08, has resigned her position as assistant in the Cincinnati Public Library to become a high school librarian in Portland, Oregon.

Miss Edith Lawrence, '09, has returned from the Oahu College Library, where she has been doing some special cataloging work, and has accepted the position of cataloger in the State Library of Sacramento, Cal.

Miss Edith Cook, '09, formerly an assistant in the Cleveland Public Library, has received the appointment of librarian of the Alta sub-branch.

Miss Mabel Hines, '09, first assistant of the Alliance sub-branch of the Cleveland Public Library, has been promoted to the librarianship.

Miss Mabel Vogely, '10, has resigned her position as assistant in the Hiram sub-branch of the Cleveland Public Library, and returned to her home in Ft. Wayne, Ind.

Mr. Ernest Reece, '05, has resigned his position as librarian of the Oahu College Library, at Honolulu, and returned to his home in Cleveland.

Reviews

BENSON, Arthur Christopher. Henry Bradshaw. (In his "Leaves of the tree; studies of biography." N. Y., Putnam, 1911; p. 289-313.)

This character sketch of the well-known librarian of Cambridge University was originally published in the *Cornhill Magazine* and the *North American Review* for June, 1911.

Mr. Benson confesses himself incapable of appreciating and criticising the value of Bradshaw's bibliographical and archaeological work, and so devotes himself to giving personal reminiscences of the man who as a friend of the Benson family played the part of father confessor to the author during his undergraduate days.

Mr. Benson frankly states that he has never rated the value of bibliographical research very high, from the point of view of its service to literature and history, and he thinks that bibliography is a sort of connoisseurship, and accordingly gives pleasure to its devotees. Bradshaw once confessed that he had never been able to work at anything which did not amuse him. He was incapable of sustained effort along any one line, and rarely completed any large undertaking. He left comparatively little finished work, but he placed his rich store of learning at the disposal of scholars, whose books were all the better for his bibliographical acumen. "My province," Bradshaw once wrote, "is to give help on certain details which most people don't care about." T. W. K.

DANA, John Cotton. Modern American library economy, as illustrated by the Newark (N. J.) Free Public Library, Part V., Section 4, School libraries. Woodstock, Vt., The Elm Tree Press, 1911. 35 p. O.

The section called "School libraries" of the Newark Free Public Library's exposition of "Modern American library economy," as exemplified and adorned by itself, is just at hand. It excites much interest in those already engaged in like activities, and should, perhaps, excite still more in those who are not yet so engaged.

Regarded simply as a description of what Newark does, criticism of the pamphlet would seem not only ungenerous, but futile, for presumably its inventive chief and able staff have studied methods and discovered those best fitted for local conditions. If they have, in certain particulars, chosen differently from some others, who would dare to suggest that for their purpose their choice is not most wise?

On the other hand, this pamphlet is the most extensive and most detailed description in print of this particular phase of library work, and will, undoubtedly, have wide influ-

ence over other like attempts. On this ground, it may not be amiss to point out that there are other tenable opinions on some points and other methods which are likewise in successful, practical use.

The paper opens with a discussion of "Public school changes," *i. e.*, proposals for a longer school year, and for the use of school buildings by the general public. It is, indeed, a special plea for both these changes, for the author regards them as tending toward possibilities of closer coöperation "between the directors of formal education and the keepers of the people's books."

Even in these matters there may be two opinions. Any increase in the number of school days, which ends in tying well-to-do and semi well-to-do families more closely to cities during the summer months, is not without its drawbacks.

The use of children's school-rooms, even for the worthiest adult uses, causes a certain repulsion. A well-to-do and well-ordered household sets aside certain light, wholesome, simple, attractive rooms for the exclusive use of its children. Adult users are excluded from such rooms. American cities are certainly well to do, and if they are not well-ordered, giving children's room to grown-ups may not set in order as much as it may upset.

Coming to the real subject, the authors regard the request of a teacher for a library as preliminary to the introduction of a classroom library. They are quite emphatic and explicit in disclaiming any resort to authority to compel the reception of the libraries. This would seem to imply a system founded upon the theory that the whole classroom library outfit is a concession by the library to the teachers for the benefit of school work.

The other theory is that the system of classroom libraries is a fundamental coöperation of two allied institutions for more complete service to the final purpose of both.

Public schools and public libraries are coöperative attempts by the community to develop happy, useful, intelligent citizens. Originating from the same source, supported by the same purse, they may defensibly combine their efforts where it is possible. The introduction of a system of coöperation of this sort between the two institutions does not seem to smack very offensively of authority. Coöperation with the library becomes a matter of course, just as the course of study is a matter of course.

It is true, as Newark says, that teachers have not much time to direct the children's reading; perhaps some few have not much ability. Given a group of attractive, wholesome books and a group of children who are most likely to take those books if exposed, why not be a little jealous of authority over the children for once? Why may not each do as he pleases when none can please to do ill?

The library has a stake in this matter, and

the library is more concerned that the children shall choose to read good books than that they shall read any specified book at a given time. Perhaps the more indifferent the teacher the greater the need of the child for live books.

Newark furnishes neither picture books nor other books for the first and second grades, preferring to concentrate upon upper grades where the children can really read.

The other point of view is that quite 40 per cent. of the children who enter the first grade disappear from the ken of the public school by the beginning of the third year. It seems worth while to spend some money in picture books and primers and books for the teacher to read to these smallest, in the hope of attracting, more or less permanently, even a small number of that disappearing 40 per cent.

Newark desires to have the teacher select the books for her class. The other point of view is that this one task takes more time and strength for preparation and execution than all the rest of the school-library work put together; that a group of library folk who have every facility for knowing the book world, and who seek diligently from all sources for good children's books, can offer a selection giving general satisfaction to the teacher, with a number of books of delight added that the teacher may easily know nothing of. Special books that the teacher knows and loves to use are easily added on request, if omitted.

Newark says expressly that books loaned to the schools in this way "are not classified, cataloged or labeled"; yet Newark publishes its "Books for school-room libraries" and "List of books for boys and girls," from which the teachers may select, and this seems rather to modify the second count in the above assertion.

The other point of view is that as no books are used in the school libraries which have not been tested in the main library, a very simple indication of class is small labor, and if statistics of class circulation are of value anywhere, that value is certainly as great in the school circulation as elsewhere. It seems desirable, also, to have some note of classification that the collection may be more or less symmetrical to the end that a variety of tastes may stand a chance of gratification.

Newark omits the writing of book-slips, such as the charging system to which it has given its own name requires. The other point of view considers that there is no less reason for accurate knowledge of the identity and whereabouts of the library's property which is lent to the schools than of the property lent to individuals. The book-slip also seems to be the most convenient record for binding and for discard.

Newark transports its books in neat little cases, which serve as bookcases when convenient. The other point of view is that schools

will sometimes furnish bookcases, and that the books can be safely distributed wrapped in manila paper and securely corded for transportation.

With these few illuminations and comments, the Newark "School libraries" may be most cordially commended to the careful attention of the library world. T. H. ELMENDORF.

GALLIA TYPOGRAPHICA ou répertoire biographique et chronologique de tous les imprimeurs de France . . . par Georges Lepreux. Série Départementale tome 11.: Provinces de Champagne et de Barrois. Paris, 1911. 390+150 p. 8°. (Revue des Bibliothèques. Supplément v.)

In LIBRARY JOURNAL for June, 1911, appeared a review of vol. 1 of the *série parisienne* of this work. The statement then made as to easy style and solid research applies equally well here. It is announced that vols. 2 to 5 of the Parisian series and 3 to 15 of the departmental series are in press. F. W.

JOHN CRERAR LIBRARY. A list of books on the history of science, January, 1911. Prepared by Aksel G. S. Josephson, cataloger. Printed by order of the directors. Chicago, 1911, O. 10+297 p.

This admirable compilation is not merely a list of books, as the modest term of the title states, but it is, as the preface suggests, a contribution to the bibliography of the history of science. Complete it may, indeed, not be, but what bibliography is complete, even at the time of its issue? This one, however, is sufficiently full, not alone for the great library that has so liberally published it, but for almost any library. The assertion is haphazard, for the reviewer confesses that he has neither read these 272 pages of titles nor compared them in detail with special bibliographies. Some important subjects, some noted works, may perhaps have been omitted, but no such lack has been noticed in this examination, save that of metrology, a subject which seems to have equal right with statistics to appear as a general method of science. Here would find place, for instance, Mr. Petrie's study of the measures of the ancients.* Then the history of the science of language, if this can be extricated from other literature of comparative philology, would seem to have as good reason for place here as the history of the science of the art of medicine or of the theories of the art of teaching; and, the history of anthropology and ethnology being admitted, is there no bibliography for the history of folklore and of comparative religion?

It is a question of scope and purpose. The term science is used sometimes comprehensively, sometimes restrictively. It is not re-

* Petrie, W. M. F. "Inductive metrology." London, n. d.

stricted in the work we are considering; it is not exclusive of philosophy, of metaphysics, of logic, and of ethics; but it is separated from technology and distinguished from arts and "activities." The preface informs us that the applied sciences are discriminated from the pure sciences and omitted, and that for these branches a subsequent list is in preparation. Practically some such separation seems desirable, but it must be difficult to work out, even in a catalog that may repeat the titles of innumerable works in which theory and technology are inseparably bound together. It is true, however, that the history of scientific theories is comparatively distinct from the history of the applications of scientific knowledge. With this the exclusion of the history of medicine and of pedagogics might accord better than the history of folklore, of religion, and of language.

The supplementary compilation would serve chiefly as a synthesis of special bibliographies having a common index. This present work, too, may prove valuable as a congeries of bibliographic lists for the histories of special sciences and particular theories, many of which still lack bibliographies, though many will probably be forthcoming at no distant date in anticipation of demand. Special bibliographies usually include the historical aspects, and most scientists, having narrower views or more special purposes, would usually prefer the bibliographies of their specialties. In this regard, therefore, it is evidently the purpose of this compilation to supplement rather than to supply the needs of scientists.

Its scope, its main interest, is really much broader. It is for the whole of science, in the comprehensive sense, historically studied as human thought; it is for human history, broadly conceived as inclusive of man's science. It is of interest not only to scientists, but to philosophers and to students of the humanities—to all whose mental horizon is expanding in the growing day of the new realism and the new realization of the unity of nature and of man, of philosophy and science and art. This breadth of view is foreshadowed in the compiler's preface: "It may be hoped that the present list will be of interest, not merely to specialists in the subjects covered by it, but to students of human affairs in general."

This valuable work is more than a catalog or a bibliography; it is also a conspectus. Being such, it is very much to be regretted that it has not embodied some better classification. The John Crerar Library may have greatly improved upon Dewey's Decimal Classification, but here this systematic compilation has its main purpose largely impaired by the unsystematic and unscientific basis upon which it stands. This is not the place to recite the old objections to the redoubtable D. C., nor to point out new objections to the new edition; there may be expectation for such things in the near future; but, as a single instance of

improvement, we should commend the John Crerar's placing the history of science in general contiguous to the history of philosophy; and, as an instance of fault, we may cite Bacteriology, which, according to Dewey, is either Human Pathology or the botany of Bacteria, and which therefore appears here under the History of Medicine, with the classmarks of the Useful Arts. The omission of Metrology noticed above, was probably owing to Mr. Dewey's misplacing this subject, as *Weights and Measures* (389) under *Commerce*.

In one respect, however, this bibliography is less correct than the D. C. The term *Natural Sciences* appears (p. 174) as the caption for the descriptive sciences often called *Natural History*. The term "history" is objectionable, for these studies are no longer mere stories or descriptions of natural objects. Moreover, the term "natural" should not be restricted so, not even as a term of convenience. The physical sciences are a part of the natural sciences. This broader use is established among both scientists and philosophers, and it seems desirable to continue to use it so, as comprehending both physical sciences and "natural history," and if we wish to discard the latter term we had better find a new name to comprehend astronomy, the geological sciences, and the biological sciences. This presents a difficulty, and it is not much of a sin to employ the term in the narrower sense, considering the tendency of many others to do likewise.

For typography and for style this book is all that is to be desired. The cataloging apparently follows the style of the Library of Congress. Some of the pages run too near to the lower margin, in order to avoid overrunning an entry to the top of the next page. One seeks in vain a key to the meaning of certain lower-case letters that precede some of the titles; and a word might have told us that the numbers preceding the titles are really accession numbers, and why they are placed there.

These are not faults, and no faults should be found with this most worthy work. Much time and devotion have been bestowed upon it. Well worthy of our best esteem is it, and of a place in the Collections of useful bibliographies.

HENRY E. BLISS.

MASS. STATE LIB. Catalogue of the laws of foreign countries in the State Library of Massachusetts. 1911. Prepared by Ellen M. Sawyer, principal assistant. Boston, Wright & Potter Ptg. Co., State Prs., 1911. 311 p. 8°.

There is always a sense of security experienced in using any of the bibliographical work of Massachusetts State Library. The work described above is no exception. The collection of foreign statute law which it represents is very comprehensive and is admirably built up. The writer is not sufficiently

informed to make any statement comparing the extent of the Massachusetts State Library's collection of foreign statute law with that of any other American library. Nor would any particular purpose be served in doing so.

That it is a very exceptional collection for this country should, however, be remarked. Of Miss Sawyer's work in the compilation of the catalog one can say no more than that it is such as to inspire absolute confidence. Speaking as a collector the writer is very happy to note that the contents of series have been set out and that pagination has been given. The Massachusetts State Library, Miss Sawyer, and collectors are to be congratulated on the completion of this well-made tool.

A. R. HASSE

NORTHROP, Clark S. The Present bibliographical status of modern philology. With a summary of letters from representatives of modern language studies, by W. N. C. Carlton. Preceded by a survey of periodical bibliography, by J. Christian Bay. Published for the Bibliographical Society of America. Chicago, University of Chicago Press [1911]. 42 pp.

The Bibliographical Society has reprinted this group from Vol. 5 of its "Papers." While doubtless meant to give point and direction to the generally scattered discussion of unrelated topics which mark meetings of the Society, it can hardly be said that the impression left on hearing the papers and later on a careful reading has proven very definite or helpful. Mr. Bay states clearly certain well-known difficulties which beset the reference librarian and the investigator in keeping abreast of current publishing through the aid of periodical bibliographies. In what sad case the desperately slow issue of certain of these leaves us we all know, and we likewise lament with him that so many fields are inadequately covered while others are overcrowded. If he offers no remedy, he at least suggests a careful study of the existing situation.

Prof. Northrup notices a number of familiar titles in the field of modern philology, and sketches a somewhat hazy scheme for "a new bibliographical enterprise, which should cover the entire field of modern European languages and literatures, and in which some twenty-five or fifty scholars and professional bibliographers should join." He recognizes that such an "undertaking would, of course, have to be liberally subsidized, and even then would require some subscriptions for the sake of loyalty, without the certainty of return."

Mr. Carlton summarizes the results of a *questionnaire* sent out to a number of specialists in the field of modern languages and literatures, asking (1) "Do you consider the bibliography of your particular field adequately covered as regards (a) the literature of

the past, and (b) the recording of current publications? (2) What do you consider the most important desiderata in your field?" Five of the fourteen are reasonably satisfied with present conditions—to the remaining nine matters are in a bad way. The desiderata range from "a thorough overhauling and bringing up to date of Bohn's 'Lowndes'" to "a central bureau for the bibliography of modern philology." Of course, the Carnegie Institution is brought in as a possible *deus ex machina*. It is hardly fair to the professors, whose views are necessarily given only in part, to assume that the brief extracts actually represent their complete and final judgment on the matters involved. Mr. Carlton's comments, in conclusion, are cogent and vigorous. He says that "the academic world owes more to librarians, professional bibliographers, book collectors, and even booksellers than these classes owe to the professional. What American professor of English has produced anything comparable to G. W. Cole's catalog of English literature in the Church collection? Where in Shakespearian bibliography is the English or American professional equivalent of Mr. A. W. Pollard?"

W. W. B.

REVUE DES BIBLIOTHÈQUES. Supplement IV. Table des matières contenues dans les vingt premières années (1891-1910) de la Revue des Bibliothèques par Etienne Deville. Paris, 1911. 188 p. 8°

This is a classified index, comprising, 1, a table of authors; 2, a "table méthodique" which simply indicates on which pages in the series literary history or manuscripts or the *Bibliothèque Nationale* or some other topic is mentioned; 3, a table of works "analyzed in the bibliographies"; 4, a chronological table of "documents published"; 5, a table of official documents; 6, table of facsimiles and plates reproduced; 7, "table générale." In the last one finds such evidences of thoughtfulness as a list, under *imprimeurs*, of all printers mentioned in the index.

SHELLEY, H: C. The British Museum; its history and treasures; a view of the origins of that great institution, sketches of its early benefactors and principal officers, and a survey of the priceless objects preserved within its walls. Boston, L. C. Page & Co., 1911. xii+355 p.

This is the only single volume published which aims to give a systematic history of the British Museum and a conspectus of its contents. The larger part of the book is devoted to the treasures of the Museum, and about one-half of the volume is taken up with a description of the prehistoric and classical antiquities and the Museum collections outside of books and manuscripts. Librarians

are professionally more interested in the first part of the work, in which the author sketches in rather anecdotal style the origin and history of the institution.

The British Museum is the direct result of "an act for the purchase of the museum or collection of Sir Hans Sloane and of the Harleian collection of manuscripts, and for providing one general repository for the better reception and more convenient use of the said collections and of the Cottonian Library, and of the additions thereto." This act was passed in 1753, and the authorities, after casting about for a "general repository," fixed upon Montagu House, in Bloomsbury. The collections were not fully installed and open to the public until Jan. 15, 1757. The regulations concerning the admission of visitors to the Museum in its early days contrast sharply with the present-day policy. "At the outset it demanded something like a mathematical calculation," says Mr. Shelley, "to determine when the building was and was not open." After mastering the calendar and all exceptions to the opening hours, due to church and state holidays, there was the question of getting into the building. It was necessary to enter the visitor's name in a register at the porter's lodge, and the librarian or the one next in command had to decide whether the person applying was a proper one to be admitted, and then the aspiring visitor had to wait for a ticket of admission. Thus three visits were ordinarily necessary before a ticket could be procured. Only ten tickets could be issued for each hour the Museum was open, and visitors were hurried through the show rooms by the officials in charge. In 1776 those who had applied for tickets in April were still waiting for them in August. Tickets of admission were dealt in by speculators, and not until 1808 were cards of admission finally abolished.

The opposition towards liberality in treatment of the British Museum is exemplified in the attitude of William Cobbett, who wrote a diatribe in which he argued that those who lounged in the British Museum and made it a place of amusement should contribute to its support, but he saw no reason why tradesmen and farmers should be called upon to pay for the support of a place which was intended only for the amusement of the rich and not for the benefit or instruction of the poor. For his own part, he said that he did not know where the institution was, but from the little he had heard of it he would not take the trouble of going to see it.

The Museum certainly was slow in gaining the position which it has to-day in the hearts of book-loving people. Six months after it was opened the poet Gray wrote to his friend Mason that he had just settled in Southampton Row and expected to find the Museum his chief amusement. He said that, all told, there were only six occupants in the

reading-room, including the superintendent. No wonder the trustees thought one table and twenty chairs were ample accommodations. Benjamin Disraeli records that when his father frequented the British Museum reading-room, at the end of the eighteenth century, his companions never numbered half a dozen. In the early part of the nineteenth century a new reading-room was provided, and the place became the resort of the rapidly growing army of students. Washington Irving has left an entertaining description of his visit to the reading-room, which he found filled with literary hacks, who were plagiarizing from old authors.

The credit for the happy thought of utilizing the courtyard of the completed quadrangle for a reading-room has been claimed for three men. As early as 1837, Thomas Watt lamented this waste of space, but it needed a man of Panizzi's administrative ability to carry out the project. The large reading-room, which, architecturally, has been one of the show features of the Museum, is now thought by Mr. Shelley to have been a wasteful scheme. He argues that the dome, which is now 106 feet in height, could, without working any hardship to the readers, be reduced fifty feet by raising the floor to the level of the first gallery, thus providing space for a series of stacks, beginning on the present reading-room level.

The author tells the story of the formation of the King's Library, made from the only collection of books which answered that purpose, presented to the nation by George II., and the splendid new library gathered by George III. and sold to the nation by George IV. The selfishness of the latter monarch and the falsity of the inscription, which says that George IV. presented the collection, forms an interesting part of the chapter. The Grenville library came to the British Museum largely on account of the donor's friendship with Panizzi, who, when the proposed donor asked him what he would do with his books if presented, said: "If we can't do better, we'll put them here [in the gallery next to the King's library], and, as you see, my room is close by. Here, for a time, they will at least be under my own eye." That Grenville appreciated the amount and thoroughness of the work done by Panizzi was shown when a proposal for an increase in Panizzi's salary was rejected by the trustees, the warm-hearted Grenville left the board-room and never attended another meeting.

High tribute has been paid to the learning, ability and efficiency of the staff which has at various times looked after the interests of the British Museum. "One of the greatest seats of learning in England," said the historian Seeley, "is the British Museum; one of the most brilliant of learned bodies is the staff which is employed by the State to take charge of that vast national collection." It is interesting to read the lives of the three

foreign-born chief librarians—Dr. Matthew Maty, a native of Holland; Joseph Planta, born in Switzerland; and Sir Anthony Panizzi, a refugee from Italy. The latter is hardly accorded as much attention as his services warranted.

There is a good deal in the book foreign to the main theme. The mention of almost any name is the signal for a digression. The work shows ample evidence of the author's journalistic training. It lacks proportion, too much space being given to personages who are of minor interest. Even though the author quotes the eulogium pronounced upon Richard Garnett, whose place in the annals of the institution is second only to that of Panizzi, he dismisses him with scarcely a dozen lines, while giving four times that space to Henry Francis Carey, the translator of Dante, who was not a markedly great librarian, although he did achieve the distinction accorded no principal librarian, that of being buried in the Poets' Corner of Westminster Abbey. Carey was one of those who opposed Panizzi's appointment on account of the latter's foreign birth.

THEODORE W. KOCH.

WARD, Gilbert O. The practical use of books and libraries; an elementary manual. Boston, Boston Book Co., 1911. 81 p. D.

In his "Practical use of books and libraries," Mr. Gilbert O. Ward, supervisor of high school branches of the Cleveland Public Library, has given us a very useful little manual. It is an encouraging sign when we see text-books on the use of libraries being published for high school pupils. The preface of this book states its twofold purpose: "To provide elementary instruction for young persons . . . and to serve as an outline for teachers or librarians who give such instruction." The subject-matter, which is intended for elementary workers only, is taken up in eight chapters, dealing with: "Structure and care of a book"; "Printed parts of a book," such as title page, publisher, date, preface, table of contents, indexes, concordances, atlas indexes, etc.; "Card-catalog," giving carefully selected samples of the different kinds of entries, such as author, title, subject, series, etc., that the reader may become familiar with these entries as he meets them in card catalogs of large libraries; "Numbering and arranging books in public libraries"; "Reference books," explaining the arrangement of material in different encyclopædias, dictionaries, and general reference books. Sample pages from different dictionaries are given, thus enabling the reader to compare at a glance the different methods of treatment. A few annuals are given, and also a few other books of reference. "Magazines" form a chapter by themselves. They are taken up under subjects, and form a suggestive list of magazines for the small library. The leading magazine indexes are explained and spec-

imen entries given, that the inexperienced user may see clearly how to find the material desired; "The use of a library in debating" gives suggestive points and books for high school pupil in this, his favorite field; "Book buying" discusses publishers, choosing books, ordering books, subscription books, etc.

The manual can be used to advantage by anyone not familiar with the ordinary reference tools. The eighty pages are easily read, and will be a great comfort to the librarian in enabling her to place into the hands of inexperienced persons an outline of the information necessary for the intelligent use of ordinary reference tools. A tactful librarian can, by means of this book, easily reach a sensitive reader who is too proud to admit that he does not know simple reference principles. It will also be of value in high school libraries to serve as a self-directing guide when class instruction is not given.

The manual is accompanied by a "Teaching outline" (Boston, 1911), intended to guide the teacher in giving instruction in the use of the manual. Though some of the directions are too specific to be needed by a teacher or librarian, some are suggestive and helpful.

FLORENCE M. HOPKINS.

Periodical and other Literature

Concord Public Libraries Bulletin for December, 1911, contains an article by Rev. Hamilton Schuyler, of Trenton, N. J., "Plea for emphasizing the human element in our libraries"; and an article by Liberty Hyde Bailey, "Library for rural communities."

Journal of the American Public Health Association, November, 1911, vol. 1, no. 4, contains an article entitled "Experiments in book disinfection," by L. B. Rice, to which is appended a bibliography of 12 items.

Minnesota Public Library Commission Library Notes and News, December, contains "Reaching the people," by George B. Utley; "The use of pictures in a public library," by Marie A. Todd.

The *Newarker*, in the second number of its issue, takes up facts as to Newark's population, has an interesting article on High-brow towns and their use of books; considers the question as to whether they read in Vermont or not. "Good novels for wise men" is another article, and a list of books relating to men and women and their relation to each other is given. There are two columns devoted to business men and their occupations, a note on inventors and patent lawyers, and an amusing essay by the library devotee on the joys of spending an evening a week at the library reading. A biographical sketch of Henry Greenleaf Pearson, and a short review

of Mary Houston Gregory's book, "Checking the waste," brings the number to a close.

Public Libraries, December, 1911, includes "Psychology for librarians," by W. H. Kerr.

Special Libraries, November, contains "The trades index," by Joseph L. Wheeler; "The story of the made-in-Newark material," by John Cotton Dana; "The office library and statistical bureau of financial institutions" being the proceedings of the Special Libraries Association in New York City, Sept. 27, 1911; also a list of references on "Public utilities."

— for December contains a report on Public affairs index, the status of municipal reference work, an article on "Sources of municipal material, with reference to a clearing house of information," and takes up the qualifications necessary for a legislative and municipal reference librarian, followed by a discussion, closing with a selected list of references on rates charged for public utilities in various cities.

ENGLISH

Aberdeen University Library Bulletin, October, is the first issue of this publication. The Aberdeen University (Scotland) Library committee proposes to issue a number of this *Bulletin* in the opening month of each academic term: October, January, April.

Every number it is planned will contain a classified list of the principal accessions to the library shelves during the preceding term, and on the completion of a volume there will be given an author index to all entries in the subject lists. A system of the classification and notation used in the Aberdeen University Library is included in this first number, which covers 111 pages and is substantially printed on good paper bound in brick red paper covers.

Librarian, December, 1911, contains an article by W. Benson Thorne on the "Library Assistants' Association."

Library Association Record for November gives the presidential address of Sir John A. Dewar to the Library Association at Perth, Scotland, Sept. 5. Mr. L. Stanley Jast, honorary secretary, has a paper on the "Immediate future of the Library Association"; the second paper on book classification by E. W. Hulme is given, this chapter being devoted to principles of division, and the *Record* closes with an article on the bookbinding leather controversy by S. Metz, Patent Office Librarian. It gives the result of the report of the commission, appointed by the German Association of Librarians, on leather for bookbindings, the recommendations of which appeared in the September issue of the *Librarian*, which has given rise to an interesting pamphlet on "Leather for bookbindings and its durability," by Messrs. Karl Ihm and Felix Frohnknecht, both of whom are well-

known leather manufacturers in their respective towns of Mainz and Leipzig. The former was on the commission. The authors state that the ideal material is sumach-tanned goat, as, firstly, it is unexcelled in material and tanning, and, secondly, there are sufficient skins of every desired thickness.

Library World, November, contains "Cemeteries or workshops," a pithy comment upon Lord Rosebery's recent speech on dead books, in which it is stated that Lord Rosebery, in endeavoring to avoid the "Scylla of platitude, foundered on the Charybdis of exaggeration"; "The mechanism of book selection and ordering," by James D. Stewart.

Wales, Cardiff Libraries' Review, November, 1911, contains an article by Prof. G. Norwood, "The Acharnians" of Aristophanes"; and another by Prof. A. F. Muri-son, "Criminal of the community."

FOREIGN

Bogsamlingsbladet, vol. 6, no. 8, November, 1911, has an interesting statistical survey of the public libraries outside of Copenhagen covering 583 book collections of all kinds out of a total of some 1300. Dr. Fritz Coerper tells of the German "Dichter-gedächtnisshifting," Hamburg, and its patriotic struggle against immoral literature and its efforts to disseminate healthy, stimulating reading in its stead. There are several minor articles and book reviews.

Börsenblatt für den deutschen Buchhandel for Oct. 18, 1911, p. 12,330-333, contains an article by Wilhelm Ostwald on a uniform size notation for books.

— for Nov. 7, 1911, p. 13,585, has a note on K. Lange's "Der Bibliothekar," 8°, 115 p., published by Wilhelm Violet in Stuttgart. (One of Violet's series of guides to professions.)

— for Nov. 9, 1911, reports that the Verband of Rhenish libraries, representing a budget for books of 175,000 marks, has resolved to acquire no more wire-sewn books. (A letter in issue of Oct. 14, p. 12,116, shows that individual effort in this direction is made elsewhere also).

Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen for November, 1911, has a two-page article by Paul Schwenke on the card printing of the Royal Library at Berlin.

— for December, 1911, has an article on the Swiss library at Berne, its origin and history, and a report on the eleventh conference of Swiss librarians held in Zofingen, June 11-12, 1911, one of the most important topics discussed being the new postal law which deprived the libraries of the franking privilege as to packages addressed to individuals, but extended the rights of libraries in other directions.

Notes and News

BOOK REMOVAL. Immediately after the formal opening of the new building of the Springfield Public Library, in January, the moving of books will begin, and a funicular railroad is being constructed through a window on the second floor of the old building where most of the books are, to the first floor of the new building, where the majority of them will be shelved. At each end of a cable will be a car for eight boxes, each holding a shelf of books, which cars will operate by gravity, the loaded car pulling back the empty one.

THE Boston Coöperative Information Bureau, whose work was outlined in the December *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, has held meetings for the adoption of a constitution and general working organization. It is hoped that plans will be completed during January, when subscriptions will be invited on terms to be announced later.

CHILDREN'S READING — COÖPERATIVE LISTS. Inquiries in regard to the graded lists for children's reading recently published by the Pratt Institute Free Library and the East Orange Public Library have led the two libraries concerned to think that other libraries, library commissions, or school boards might welcome an opportunity to order these lists in quantity. Should there be sufficient demand to warrant it, a second edition of the lists will be printed in January, 1912. The price of the lists will be \$10 per 100 sets.

Orders or requests for further information should be sent to the Pratt Institute Free Library, Brooklyn, N. Y., or to the Public Library, East Orange, N. J., before Jan. 1, 1912. —Another illustration of coöperation in the printing of book lists has been furnished in the recent experiment of the Louisville Free Public Library. It compiled a list entitled "Children's books for Christmas gifts" containing about 250 titles broadly classified under nine heads giving author, title, publisher and price of each book. The aim of the list was not only to furnish suggestions for suitable Christmas gifts, but also to provide a brief list of books which could be recommended for children at any time.

After the printer had filled the order of this library the type was held and a special rate of \$7 a thousand, plus postage, was made to any library wishing copies of the list with its own imprint. Notice to that effect, together with a sample copy, was sent to the libraries on our mailing list, with the result that 30 other libraries and six state library commissions ordered 28,500 copies.

This is four times as many as were ordered two years ago, when the same plan was followed with a similar list.

The saving which can be effected in this way

should commend the plan to all libraries. To compile the list, look after the printing, notify other libraries and fill the orders means of course no small amount of work for the library having it in charge. But if other libraries would do likewise with lists of their own compilation, the net result would be a distinct gain to all concerned.

In this library the books on the list were on exhibition from Nov. 15 to Dec. 25 in the Teachers' room, which is on the second floor adjoining the Children's room. There is no doubt that the exhibit would be more useful if placed on the first floor, where it would naturally come to the notice of all who enter the building. Nevertheless the evidences of its use for the immediate purpose intended were more numerous this season than last, and the demand for a short handy and reliable list of this kind for general purposes is continuous.

WILLIAM F. YUST.

India. Libraries. The *Library World*, November, states that "India is making progress in the matter of libraries. The opening ceremony of the Uttarahini Library and Charitable Institution at Deshmukha, near Sheakhala, in the district of Hooghly, was held on Saturday, Oct. 7, at 5.30 p.m. The library, according to the Indian press, supplies a long-felt want."

Pittsburgh, Pa. Carnegie L. The library had ready for circulation in November 537 books in the Lithuanian language, which represent about 270 titles.

A circular of information concerning the training school for children's librarians has been issued.

Portland, Ore. Portland will soon have a new public library, to be built at a cost of \$450,000. It will be erected on the block between 10th and 11th and Yamhill and Taylor streets, a site recently purchased for \$240,000.

The present library, located at 7th and Stark streets, while complete in every way, and one that has long served the people of this city and county in a satisfactory manner, is becoming too small to meet the requirements, and the property will be sold at a price which, it is said, will realize \$750,000.

As soon as the new property is formally conveyed to the Library Association the directors will deed it to the county, in compliance with the provisions of a law passed by the last legislature. The county is authorized to levy a special tax of not to exceed 1½ mills, which will yield about \$450,000, for the new library building, which will be erected by the county and leased to the Library Association.

Another law, passed by the legislature last winter, authorized the county court to levy a special tax, not to exceed ½ mill, as a maintenance fund for library purposes. Among other items of expense to be met from this fund will be insurance. The building will be

insured for 80 per cent. of its cost, and, in the event of its destruction, provision is made for rebuilding with funds raised by taxation.

Under the agreement between the Library Association and the county court, the former will employ an architect to prepare plans and specifications for the library building. The selection of the architect must meet with the approval of the court, which will also approve the plans and specifications. The Library Association, as it will be reorganized when the county takes over the library property, will have on its board of directors the county judge and the two county commissioners.

Vancouver (B. C.) P. L. It is interesting to read the following note in *The Library World*, November: "The Vancouver Public Library under the administration of Mr. Douglas, the librarian, has become so popular that it has outgrown its resources. An effort is being made to persuade the City Council to make more generous financial provision for the needs of the institution."

Librarians

AMES, Miss Sarah H., New York State Library School, '94-'95, has returned to Westfield, N. Y., as librarian of the Patterson Library.

AVERY, Miss Jessie R., New York State Library School, 1900-'01, has resigned her position as librarian of the Patterson Library, Westfield, N. Y., to accept a position in the Theological Seminary Library at Rochester, N. Y.

CARR, Miss Georgina E., New York State Library School, 1905-'06, has resigned her position as assistant in the Troy (N. Y.) Public Library to become librarian of the International Young Men's Christian Association Training School, Springfield, Mass.

CARVER, Mrs. Mary L., who has had charge of the cataloging at the Maine State Library for the past 21 years, has resigned and completed her work Dec. 1. Her resignation is due to no pressure from outside, but wholly to her own personal inclination for a rest. For nearly every one of the 110,000 volumes in this library Mrs. Carver has prepared, in her own handwriting, one or more index cards. Her successor will be Miss Jennie M. Cochrane, of Brunswick, a graduate of Colby College in 1906, who has been Mrs. Carver's assistant for the last few years.

FORDICE, Miss Frances, B.L.S., New York State Library School, 1911, has been appointed to succeed Miss Mary Lytle as librarian of the Public Library, Sedalia, Mo.

GOODWIN, Mr. John E., B.L.S., New York State Library School, 1905, has resigned his

position with the Leland Stanford Jr. University Library to succeed Mr. N. L. Goodrich as librarian of the University of Texas, Austin.

GOODRICH, Nathaniel, recently appointed librarian at Dartmouth College, undertakes his new duties with the new year. Mr. Goodrich received the degree of A.B. from Amherst in 1901 and B.L.S. from New York Library School in 1906. He was on the staff of the New York State Library from 1904-1907, as sub-librarian in charge of purchase of books, exchanges and binding. From 1907-1909 he was librarian of West Virginia University, and from 1909-1911 librarian of University of Texas. During the period of his librarianship the University of Texas planned and built a new library building costing \$275,000.

KING, Miss Julia Eleanor, New York State Library School, 1905-'06, and Mr. Merrick Pollard Willett were married at Warrensburgh, N. Y., on October 26.

LEWIS, Miss Margaret M., New York State Library School, 1910-'11, has resigned her position as assistant in the catalog section of the New York State Library to become assistant at the Troy, N. Y., Public Library.

LYTLE, Miss Mary, New York State Library School, 1908-'09, has resigned her position as librarian of the Sedalia (Mo.) Public Library to accept the position of reference librarian at the Tacoma (Wash.) Public Library.

NERNEY, Miss May C., B.L.S., New York State Library School, 1905, resigned her position at the California State Library in October in order to accept an appointment on the staff of the Newark (N. J.) Free Public Library.

ROBINSON, Julia A., assistant secretary of the Kentucky Library Commission has accepted the position of Supervising Librarian of the State Institution of Iowa.

STANLEY, Miss Harriet H., graduate New York State Library School, 1895, has resigned her position as assistant in the U. S. Department of Agriculture Library to become assistant librarian at the Providence Athenaeum.

WHITE, Josephine M., children's librarian in the Riverside branch of the New York Public Library, was the inspiration of a little volume, "At my window, hours with my pigeons," by Ruth A. Johnstone, recently published. In going to her work Miss White enjoyed watching each morning from the elevated train "God's feathered creatures," a colony of pigeons making their home in a church tower, which interest led to the suggestion that certain incidents related to her by the author would make an entertaining story.

Library Reports

Brooklyn, N. Y. Pratt Institute F. L. (24th rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.)

The library has just exceeded the 100,000 mark in size of its collection. The total number of volumes has exceeded the count of a year ago by almost 6000. The number of visitors to the library for reference work has exceeded this year, for the first time, 50,000.

The library has coöperated with the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences in response to an invitation from Franklin W. Hooper, its director, to the extent of contributing descriptions and pictures of the library for publication in the weekly *Bulletin* of the Brooklyn Institute. In the issue of Dec. 17, 1910, a brief statement of the library's character and aims, with a story of the work with children, accompanied the frontispiece view of the library.

The Circulating department report is as follows: books lent 197,464; registration of adults 3337; memberships 1679; teachers' cards issued 268. The total issue of books for home reading exceeds last year's figures by 15,212. The classes of books tabulated in order of demand shows a stationary popularity, except in the case of biography, which has exchanged places with travel. The duplicate pay collection, revived with success Feb. 4, 1911, has resulted in greater freedom of circulation to the copies regularly purchased. It has saved expense of large duplication for the permanent collection, and books have been acquired without expense, as the pay copies recover their own cost. By June 30, 1911, the collection consisted of 91 volumes, involving an outlay of \$95.55. The receipts for the period were \$75.55, a recovering of the cost of nearly 74 of the books.

The "shelf permit" has been reinstated, and through a permit issued by the librarian only, those who would appreciate it are obtaining the freedom to additional range of stacks. Preparatory to issuing this permit the shelving was readjusted, and the recipients of the privilege have found an orderly and systematic reserve library awaiting them.

The reading room report shows an increase of 1760 visitors.

An effort is being made to deal systematically with the back numbers of magazines not bound for preservation. To avoid accumulations hereafter each magazine will be filed for a fixed period, after which the numbers will be disposed of as arranged for. In this connection, Mr. Stevens has been at considerable pains in investigating the possibility of a local distributing center for handling the periodical remainders to which all appeals for gifts might be referred. The question of the disposal of discarded books was also discussed for similar treatment. Although there are localities craving left-over literature of all

sorts, there seems to be lacking a properly equipped general collecting and distributing center to have care of the work on a large scale.

The Art reference department has had an unprecedented demand upon its photograph collection for use outside the library, and the wear in consequence is often beyond repair.

In the applied science reference department the patronage of the 10 months during which the technological librarian personally conducts operations has amounted to 20,000 visitors.

The corridor show-case has been employed advantageously as introductory to the room where the corridor leads, and especially interesting is the working model of a vertical compound marine engine, designed by the head of mechanical engineering, Mr. M. C. Maxwell, for actual installation in vessels of the United States navy.

The Department of publications is becoming a recognized institution, evidenced by the appeals which come from a distance. Mr. Hendry's effort in this department is of value in compiling "Technical books for 1910."

The children's room shows a slight falling-off from recent statistics in the number of books borrowed, and the story hour has had a total attendance of 1327. The installation in this department of long benches has solved the difficulty experienced of seating the children during the rush hours.

Newport, R. I. Redwood L. and Athenæum. (Rpt.—year ending July 1, 1911.) Additions 1700, more than doubled over last year; total 54,200. Issued for home use 13,886 volumes (fict. 65.4 per cent.).

The librarian refers with reluctance to the crowded condition of the library—resulting largely from its recent rapid growth—knowing that with the present income the directors are unable to afford the only relief that can be of any avail, namely, an addition to the stack room, but the situation has become so serious that not only the top of the stacks, but even the floor in some places has to be used for the storing of books.

During the year just ended the library has been enriched by several notable gifts, one the largest in the history of the foundation. Mrs. Gardiner Blanchard Perry left to the library a bequest of \$50,000, her husband's library of some 2000 volumes, and a very fine and tall old hall clock which now stands in the Reading room. Of this sum, the largest single bequest the library has ever received, \$15,000 is to be used for the erection of an addition or alcove, to be called the Gardiner Blanchard Perry Alcove, to house her husband's books, and the remainder to be invested, the interest to be used for their care and the purchase of other like books.

Miss Catherine S. Barstow left the library a bequest of \$5000 and some 650 books, mostly

in fine bindings, the property of her deceased brother, John S. Barstow.

Mrs. Nancy Hazard left the library a bequest of \$1000.

The library has received the sum of \$1000 from the estate of the late George G. Crocker in memory of his wife, Ellen Louisa Crocker.

Norwich, Conn. Otis L. (19th rpt.—year ending Aug. 31, 1911.) Added 1811; total 39,577. Issued, home use 109,036. New registration 1028; total 22,952. Receipts \$8538.51; expenditures \$8168.23 (salaries \$3977.18, books, periodicals, rebinding \$1920.22, fuel \$182, lighting \$281.77).

Oakland (Cal.) F. L. (33d rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) Added 8807; total 73,886. Issued, home use 210,198. Visitors to reference department 81,523. Receipts \$18,246.84; expenditures \$74,624.44 (salaries \$38,370.03, books \$12,789.69, binding \$1273.01).

The growth in population is a record of 124.3 per cent. of growth in the census decade, from 66,960 to 150,174, and the library circulation of books has grown in the same period from 152,973 to 454,722, an increase of 197.25 per cent.

The Document department has received and cataloged 241 bound volumes and 800 pamphlets during the year. The state publications have been cataloged, and the topographic maps of the United States Geological Survey are to be bound. Maps have been purchased to replace worn-out copies.

The work in the Children's department is especially alive. The older agencies—bulletins, birthday portraits, museum case, story hours, etc.—are all kept up. Wild Flower day, April 22, had 2020 people to visit the show, a fine collection of blossoms, there being over one hundred species represented. Birds and butterflies were shown at the same time. A boys' club, ages 13 to 17, was formed April 15 with great promise. The picture collection now amounts to about 2500, ready to be loaned to schools, clubs, etc. The pictures group themselves into the following sets:

Views of Egypt, Germany, Italy, Japan, Tibet, etc.; Nature studies; Castles of Great Britain; Cathedral cities; Biography; Architecture; Art; Literature; Indians; Costumes, etc. Every sort of source is utilized for supply. Framed pictures are beginning to be circulated.

Salem, Mass. Essex Inst. L. (Rpt.—year ending May 1, 1911.) Added by purchase, 552 vol. and 1378 pm.; by gift and exchange, 1854 vol. and 7730 pm. Income, \$20,290.27; expenses, \$13,758.28 (salaries, \$5320.06; fuel, \$490.59; light and water, \$69.68; postage and express, \$276.26; furniture and fixtures, \$357.50; publications and printing, \$564.63; binding, \$367.24).

"The collection of New England local histories is very large, and the genealogies of Essex county families are well represented.

Of the special collections the China library is the best in the country; the marine room contains over 1200 logbooks and sea journals, as well as upwards of 1500 books relating to the commercial marine; the collection of Essex county imprints is remarkably complete, and the accumulation of city directories ranks third in size in the United States."

Scottdale (Pa.) F. P. L. (1st rpt.—year ending Nov. 6, 1911.) Additions 170; total 6830. Registration 1715. Circulation 43,566. Receipts \$10,082.31; expenses \$4500.

The relation between the school and library is very close, as the library rooms at present are in the High School building and the pupils use the reading room each day for study periods, and such books as they need are reserved on special shelves.

FOREIGN

Aberdeen (Scotland) P. L. (27th rpt.—year ending 1911.) The total purchases in the course of the year numbered 2497 volumes. The total issues were—from the Lending department, 286,468 volumes; Reference department, 57,454; Delivery stations, 19,935—in all 353,857 volumes, a net decrease, compared with the previous year, of 5501 volumes. For the past year 11,515 individual borrowers were enrolled for the ordinary sections for home reading, as compared with 11,361 for 1910.

It is worthy of note, and is perhaps contrary to expectation, that in Aberdeen there is a continuous growth in reading from the poetry and drama section in the Lending department. From an issue of rather over 2000 volumes a dozen years ago, the issue from this section is now well over 5000 volumes. The most picturesque feature in connection with the new Juvenile department was the fact that it is arranged and has been worked on the "Open access" system, the children being allowed free access to the shelves and the stock of 6000 volumes to choose their books for themselves. So far as the mere working of the arrangement is concerned, there is nothing but perfect order and smoothness. There will be a considerable amount of additional repairs necessary from the more frequent handling of the books, but that was foreseen. On the crucial question of the quality of the reading by the new method it is too early to pronounce an opinion. The arrangement has been working for only three months, and the new catalog of the department is only now being put into the hands of readers, so that in this all-important point the new system cannot yet be fairly judged.

Croydon (Eng.) P. Ls. (22d rpt.—year ending March 31, 1911.) Added, 4945 (net increase, 2259); total, 66,002. Issued, 539,164 vols. and illustrations, an increase of 5099 over 1909-10. The average daily circulation from all the libraries was 1908 volumes and illustrations.

Bibliography and Cataloging

- AGRICULTURE. United States. Department of Agriculture Library. Monthly bulletin, September, 1911. Wash., Govt. Pr. Off. 260 p. D.
- ANTHROPOLOGY. Boas, Franz. The mind of primitive man; a course of lectures delivered before the Lowell Institute, Boston, Mass., and the National University of Mexico, 1910-1911. N. Y., Macmillan, '11. c. 10+294 p. (16 p. bibl.) D. \$1.50 n.
- ARCHITECTURE. Special list (in Brockton (Mass.) Public Library. *Quarterly bulletin*, July-Sept., 1911, p. 21-24.)
- ARCHITECTURE, Ward, W. H. The architecture of the Renaissance in France; a history of the evolution of the arts of building, decoration and garden design under classical influence from 1495 to 1830. In 2 v. N. Y., Scribner, [imported,] '11. 26+266; 26+267-528 p. (5 p. bibl.) il. O. \$12.
- AUTHORS. Cooper, Frederic Taber. Some American story tellers. N. Y., Holt, '11. c. 7+388 p. (26 p. bibl.) por D. \$1.60 n.
- BANKS AND BANKING. United States. National Monetary Commission. Publications of the National Monetary Commission, '11, 31 p. 8°. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off.
- BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA. Papers, vol. 5, 1910. Univ. of Chic. Press, ['11.] c. 114 p. D.
- This new volume of the Society's publications contains papers read at the twelfth meeting of the Society at Mackinac Island, Mich., June 30 and July 5, 1910, as follows: "The present situation as to the origin of printing," by A. S. Root; "The library of Jean Chapelain and its catalogue," by Colbert Searles; "A chapter in the literature of the fur trade," by L. J. Burpee; "A survey of periodical bibliography," by J. Christian Bay; "The present bibliographical status of modern philosophy," by C. S. Northrup; "Summary of letters from representatives of modern language studies," by W. N. C. Carlton.
- Papers read at the 13th meeting of the Society at Chicago, Jan. 4, 1911, are included as follows: "The international institutes in Berlin for the bibliography of the social sciences, medicine, jurisprudence and technology," by A. C. von Noë; "The bibliography of the communist manifesto," by Robert J. Usher.
- BOOK RARITIES. Gottschalk, Paul. Rare and early printed books and manuscripts, catalog iv (supplement to Catalog 1.). Berlin, '11, 15 p. illus. O.
- Quaritch, Bernard. A catalog of rare and valuable books. Lond., 1911, 94 p. D.
- BOOKS AND READING. Massachusetts. Salem P. L. *Bulletin*, December, 1911. List of new books. '11. 4 p. 8°, pap.
- BOTANY. Quaritch, Bernard. A catalog of books on natural history, pt. 8. no. 3: Botany (continued), price, 1s. 1911, Lond., 11 Grafton St. (no. 309.)
- BUSINESS. Salem (Mass.) Public Library. Salem products exposition, business and trades; a list of books reprinted from the *Bulletin* of the Salem Public Library. April, 1911, 16 p. 16°, gratis. Salem Pub. Lib.
- CATALOGUE des publications et des livres de fonds de la librairie ancienne Honoré Champion. Supplément (Avril 1908 à Avril 1911), Paris, 1911.
- CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY. Great Britain, Patent Office Library. Subject list of works on chemical technology, including oils, fats, soaps, candles, and perfumery, paints, varnishes, gums, resins, india rubber, paper and leather industries. (Patent Office Library: Subject lists; new series, Yn-zB.) Lond., 1911, 171 p. T. (price, 6d.)
- CHILD LIFE. Washburne, Mrs. M. F. Study of child life. [Textbook ed.] Chic., Am. Sch. of Home Economics, '11. c. 3-183 p. (4 p. bibl.) il. pls. 12°, \$1.25.
- CHILD STUDY. Bibliography of child study for the years 1908-1909. By Louis N. Wilson. United States Bureau of Education. Bulletin 1911, no. 11. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off. 84 p. O.
- A very comprehensive list in one author alphabet containing nearly 1700 entries of books, periodicals, and publications of societies, chiefly in English, French, and German. All points of contact with child life seem to be covered, whether in the school, the home, or the street. Some references are given to material published before 1908, and occasionally brief notes are appended.
- CHILD WELFARE. Kansas City (Mo.) Board of Education. Child welfare and the public library. Kansas City, Mo., 1911. 16 p. T.
- CHILDREN'S READING. Pratt Institute Free Library, Brooklyn, N. Y. Books for Christmas for the children. 16 p. S. Brooklyn, 1911.

COUNTRY LIFE. Selected bibliography on rural social science. [Amherst, Mass.,] Mass. Agric. Coll., '11. 11 p. 8°, gratis.

CRIMINOLOGY. List of works relating to criminology; pt. 7. (In New York Public Library *Bulletin*, November, p. 635-714.)

DANTE'S "DIVINE COMEDY." Marinelli Ang. La stampa della "Divina Commedia" nel xv secolo. Florence, S. Landi, 1911. 16°. p. 29, con ritratto e facsimile.

DARWIN, Charles. Cadman, Rev. S. P. Charles Darwin and other English thinkers with reference to their religious and ethical value; a series of lectures delivered before the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences during the autumn of 1910. Bost., Pilgrim, '11. c. 9+284 p. (4 p. bibl.) D. \$1.25 n.

DRAMA, AMERICAN. Moses, M. J. The American dramatist. Bost., Little, Brown, '11. c. 338 p. (12 p. bibl.) por. O. \$2.50 n.

EDUCATION. Bibliography of education for 1909-10. United States Bureau of Education. Bulletin 1911, no. 10. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off. 166 p. O.

This annual list, which is now compiled as well as published by the Bureau of Education, is very comprehensive, containing 1628 entries, frequently annotated and all classified according to the Library of Congress scheme. The aim has been to present a thoroughly representative selection from the main classes of educational literature published in English for the period. Of publications in foreign languages, those which were judged to have special significance for American educators have been mentioned. State and city school documents have been referred to and current proceedings and reports of educational associations have been listed very fully. The list has had the benefit of criticism, additions, and revision by prominent educational specialists.

ENGINEERING. United States. Superintendent of Documents. Engineering; mechanics; list of United States publications. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 95 p. 8°, gratis.

FATIGUE. Offner, Max. Mental fatigue; a comprehensive exposition of the nature of mental fatigue, of the methods of its measurement and of their results, with special reference to the problems of instruction; tr. from the German by Guy Montrose Whipple. Balt., Warwick & York, '11 c. 8+133 p. (7 p. bibl.) 12°, (Educational psychology monographs.) \$1.25.

FICTION. Morgan, C. E. The rise of the novel of manners; a study of English prose

fiction between 1600 and 1740. N. Y., [Lemcke & B.,] '11. 9+271 p. (102 p. bibl.) O. (Columbia Univ. studies in English.) \$1.50 n.

FIRE. United States. Dept. of Agriculture. Forest Service. National forest fire protection plans. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 8 p. 8°.

FRACTURE. Scudder, C. L. Treatment of fractures. W. B. Saunders, '11. 708 p. (4 p. bibl.) 8°, \$6 n.

FRANCE, SOCIAL LIFE. Hugon, Cécile. Social France in the xvii century; with 12 illustrations. N. Y., Macmillan, '11. 13+321 p. (4 p. bibl.) pls. fold. tab., O. \$3 n.

GARIBALDI. Trevelyan, G. M. Garibaldi and the making of Italy; with 4 maps and numerous illustrations. N. Y., Longmans, '11. 19+390 p. (24 p. bibl.) O. \$2.25 n.

GASKELL. Mrs. Elizabeth (Cleghorn), Manchester (Eng.) Public Libraries. A bibliographical guide to the Gaskell collection in the Moss Side Library, by John Albert Green. 68 p. 1911. S.

Mrs. Gaskell's life was closely associated with the neighborhood of Moss Side. Since the incorporation of Moss Side with Manchester the library has formed one of the city of Manchester Public Libraries, and the collection has been much extended. In commemoration of the centenary of Mrs. Gaskell in 1910 there was a Gaskell exhibition at the reference library, many of the treasures of the collection being shown.

GEOLOGY. United States. Geological Survey. Topographic maps and folios and geologic folios published by the United States. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 112 p. 8°.

GREECE. Stobart, J. C. The glory that was Greece; a survey of Hellenic culture and civilization. Phil., Lippincott, '11. 23+289 p. (4 p. bibl.) pls. Q. \$7.50 n.

HELIOGABALUS, *Emperor of Rome*. May, J. S. The amazing Emperor Heliogabalus; with introd. by J. B. Bury. N. Y., Macmillan, '11. 29+308 p. (bibl.) il. 8°, \$2.75 n.

HISTORY. Vincent, J. M. Historical research; an outline of theory and practice. N. Y., Holt, '11. c. 5+350 p. (11 p. bibl.) il. D. \$2.

INCUNABULA. Gottschalk, Paul. Incunabula, monuments of printing produced by the earliest presses from 1450 to 1500. Catalog III. Berlin, 1911. 40 p. illus. O.

- INDIANS.** United States. Bureau of American Ethnology. List of publications of the Bureau of Ethnology. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 34 p. 8°.
- INSURANCE.** Gephart, W. F. Principles of insurance. N. Y., Macmillan, '11. c. 15+313 p. (3 p. bibl.) 12°, \$1.60.
- ISLE OF MAN.** Black, George F., *comp.* List of works in the New York Public Library relating to the Isle of Man. N. Y., New York Public Library *Bulletin* for December, '11. 16 p. Q. pap.
- KOREA.** Longford, J. H. The story of Korea; with 33 il. and 3 maps. N. Y., Scribner, [imported.] '11. 7+400 p. (4 p. bibl.) O. \$3 n.
- LOBSTER.** Herrick, F. H. Natural hist. of the American lobster. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 149-408 p. (14 p. bibl.) 4°.
- MANX LITERATURE.** Wood, G. W. Literature in the Manx language to the middle of the nineteenth century (in *The Library Association Record*, October, 1911, p. 343-353).
- MONT BLANC.** Montagnier, Henry F. A bibliography of the ascents of Mont Blanc from 1786 to 1853. (In the *Alpine Journal*, August, 1911. 25:608-640.)
An annotated bibliography of 47 ascents arranged in chronological order. Many of the descriptive notes are in French.
- MUSIC.** Boston (Mass.) Public Library. Catalogue of the Allen A. Brown collection of music in the Public Library of the City of Boston. v. 2, pt. 3 (Musicians-Panormo). Bost., 1911. p. 289-432. F. price \$1.
- NEGROES.** Weatherford, W. D. Negro life in the South, present conditions and needs. Rev. ed. N. Y., Assn. Press, '11. c. 7+181 p. (4 p. bibl.) 12°, 75 c.
- PAPER CONSTRUCTION.** Buxton, G. F., and Curran, F. L. Paper and cardboard construction; book problems, box problems, card problems, envelope problems; an analysis of the scope of paper and cardboard construction for primary grades of public schools. Menomonie, Wis., Menomonie Press, ['11.] c. 166+13 p. (4 p. bibl.) il. diagrs., 12°, \$1.50.
- PARKS.** United States. Department of the Interior. Magazine articles on national parks, reservations and monuments. 15 p. D.
- PERIODICAL LITERATURE.** Liste des publications périodiques régulièrement reçues par la bibliothèque jusqu'au 30 avril, 1911 (Institut international d'agriculture). Rome, impr. E. Voghera, 1911. 8°. p. 61.
- PERSONALITY.** Palmer, G. H. The problem of freedom. Bost., Houghton Mifflin, '11. c. 9+211 p. (5 p. bibl.) D. \$1.25 n.
- PHILOLOGY.** Northrup, C. S. The present bibliographical status of modern philology; with a summary of letters from representatives of modern language studies by W. N. C. Carlton; preceded by A survey of periodical bibliography by J. Christian Bay; published for the Bibliographical Society of America. Chic., Univ. of Chic., '11. 48 p. 8°, pap., 50 c. n.
- POETRY.** Bithell, J., *comp.* Contemporary Belgian poetry. N. Y., P. P. Simmons, '11. 207 p. (3 p. bibl.) 16°, 40 c.
- POLITICAL ECONOMY.** Taussig, F. W. Principles of economics. In 2 v. N. Y., Macmillan, '11. c. 35+547 p. (bibl.) 8°, \$4 n.
- POSTAGE STAMPS.** Melville, F. J. Chats on postage stamps; with 74 illustrations. N. Y., Stokes, ['11.] 362 p. (15 p. bibl.) pls. O. ("Chats" ser.) \$2 n.
- PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.** Superintendent of Documents. Monthly catalogue United States public documents, no. 202, October, 1911. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., 1911. 220 p. D.
- REFERENCE BOOKS.** Milwaukee Normal School *Bulletin*, January, 1911. The use of reference books. Milwaukee, Wis., State Normal School, '11. 36 p. 8°, pap., 10 c.
- RELIGION AND SOCIOLOGY.** The whole of the October number of the *Reformed Church Review*, pages 419-595, is devoted to an index of this *Review*, and its predecessors, the *Reformed Quarterly Review*, the *Mercersburg Review*, and the *Mercersburg Quarterly*. The magazine, founded as the *Mercersburg Quarterly* in 1849, continues to the present time, with the exception of the fact that the publication was suspended during the Civil War. Fifty-eight volumes in all have been published. As one of the oldest theological reviews in the country this index brings to the surface a great mass of valuable material on religious and sociological topics. The index is arranged under three headings: first an index of authors with the titles of their articles, etc.; next what is termed "Subject titles," arranged after the manner of Poole's Index, usually taking some significant word in the

title as the heading, though in a number of instances it was necessary to make entries under more than one word. This is followed by an index of book notices or reviews; then there is given a chronological conspectus; and last a list of the libraries having files of the *Review*.

The libraries having complete files are located in only four states of the Union: the Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore; the Grand Rapids Public Library, Grand Rapids, Mich.; the Sage Library, New Brunswick, N. J.; and the libraries of the Eastern Theological Seminary and of the Franklin and Marshall College, both of Lancaster, Pa. There is also a complete file of the magazine at Sendai, Japan, at New Japan College.

The compilation of this index is the work of the Rev. Clayton H. Ranck, of Baltimore, Md. Perhaps the only criticism that could be made of his work is with reference to the arrangement of articles, where the author gives his initials only. In nearly every instance the name of the author is known, or could easily have been discovered. Some articles by an author are indexed under his first initial, whereas other articles by the same author are under his name. In this way works by the same author are not brought together. There are a number of examples of this, but perhaps that of J. W. N. and John Williamson Nevin is the best example. More than a column appears under the letter "J" of articles where Dr. Nevin signed his initials, whereas several pages farther on there are nearly three columns given to the articles which were published under his full name.

RELIGION AND ETHICS. Biblioteca circolante di opere religiose e morali: catalogo. Serie I (Associazione Italiana di liberi credenti). Florence, Bonducciana, di A. Meozzi, 1911. 16°. p. 15.

RETAINING WALLS. Howe, M. A. Retaining-walls for earth; including the theory of earth-pressure as developed from the ellipse of stress; with a short treatise on foundations, il. with examples from practice. 5th ed., rev. and enl. N. Y., Wiley, '11. c. 12+181 p. (3 p. bibl.) tabs., diagrs., 12°, \$1.25.

ROUSSEAU, Jean Jacques. Boyd, W. The educational theory of Jean Jacques Rousseau. N. Y., Longmans, '11. 13+368 p. (3 p. bibl.) D. \$1.75 n.

RUGS. Lewis, G. G. The practical book of Oriental rugs; with 10 il. in color, 75 in double-tone, 67 designs in line, chart and map. Phil., Lippincott, '11. c. 359 p. (4 p. bibl.) O. \$4.50 n., boxed.

RURAL ECONOMICS. Carver, T. N. Principles of rural economics. Bost., Ginn, ['11.] c. 20+386 p. (7 p. bibl.) diagrs., \$1.30.

SCHOOLS. Dresslar, F. B. American school-houses. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 15+133 p. (4 p. bibl.) 8°.

SERIALS. Drury, F. K. W., *comp.* List of serials in the University of Illinois Library, together with those in other libraries in Urbana and Champaign. Urbana-Champaign, Univ. of Ill., '11. 8+233 p. 4°, \$1.20.

SERMONS. Thom, J. H. A minister of God; selections from the occasional sermons and addresses of John Hamilton Thom; ed., with a memoir, by V. D. Davis. Bost., Am. Unitarian Assn., '11. 222 p. (6 p. bibl.) D. \$1.20 n.

SICILY. Revelli, *Prof.* Pa. Saggio di bibliografia geografica siciliana: la contea di Mòdica. Torino, C. Sartori, 1910. 8°. p. xii, 128.

SOCIAL SCIENCE. Bibliography of school science; journal of the International Institute of Social Bibliography. Lond., King, 1911. O. price, 2s.

SOCIAL SCIENCE. Smith, S. G. Social pathology. N. Y., Macmillan, '11. c. 8+380 p. (6½ p. bibl.) D. \$2 n.

SOCIAL SCIENCE. Toulmin, H. A. Social historians; with an introd. by C. W. Kent. Bost., Badger, '11. c. 176 p. (5 p. bibl.) D. \$1.50 n.

SOCIAL SCIENCE. United States. Superintendent of Documents. Political economy; United States public documents for sale. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 105 p. 8°, gratis.

SUNDAY SCHOOL. Peloubet, Francis Nathan, *D.D.*, and Wells, A. R. Peloubet's select notes on the International lessons for 1912; the life of Christ in the Synoptic Gospels; the basis for teaching all grades in the Sunday school; library references to aid the teacher in further researches; other aids; 4 full-page half-tone pictures and over 100 il. in the text. 38th annual volume. Bost., Wilde, ['11.] 369 p. (4 p. bibl.) O. \$1.25; limp mor., \$2; interleaved ed., \$2.

TRANSPORTATION. United States. Superintendent of Documents. Transportation; list of government publications. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 106 p. 8°.

TREES. Zon, R. Light in relation to tree growth. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 59 p. (5 p. bibl.) 8°.

UNITED STATES. Low, A. M. The American people; a study in national psychology. v. 2. Bost., Houghton Mifflin, '11. c. 6+608 p. (16½ p. bibl.) O. \$2.25 n.

UNITED STATES PUBLIC DOCUMENTS. Index to monthly catalogue of United States public documents, nos. 199-201, July-September, 1911. Wash., Gov't Printing Office, 1911. 25 p. D.

VIRGIL. Rasi, Pietro. Bibliografia virgiliana, 1909. Mantova, G. Mondovi, 1911. 8°. p. 57.

VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY. Legislative reference lists, 1912; comp. by Earl G. Swem. Richmond, Va., 1911. 70 p. O.

VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE. The New York School of Philanthropy Library has just issued *Library Bulletin* no. 2, on Vocational guidance. The bibliography is devoted in the main to industrial education connected with elementary schools, preparatory trade schools and evening continuation schools—courses in trade training designed for pupils from 14 to 18 years of age. The bulletin will enable the reader to find out for himself the results of vocational school experiments, in which there is just now such manifest interest. All references are carefully selected and annotated. The references are to publications of the last three years, and are therefore up to date. These bulletins are sent free to all who are interested in social work, provided a request is sent to the New York School of Philanthropy Library, 105 East 22d street. The next bulletin, a survey of the best books for 1911 on social subjects, is just ready. There was no bibliographical bulletin for December.

VOLTAIRE. Price, W. R. The symbolism of Voltaire's novels with special reference to Zadig. N. Y., [Lemcke & B.,] '11. 6+265 p. (4 p. bibl.) D. (Columbia Univ. studies in romance, philology and literature.) \$1.50 n.

WARREN COUNTY, N. J. Cummins, G. W. History of Warren County, New Jersey. N. Y., Lewis Pub., '11. c. 7+433 p. (3 p. bibl.) il. pls. pors. 4°, \$15.

WILLIAMS COLLEGE. Williamstown, Mass. Lowe, John Adams. Williamsiana; a bibliography relating to Williams College, 1793-1911. 37 p. O. Williamstown, 1911.

The cataloged and uncataloged material in the Williams College Library forms the basis

of this bibliography, which is an attempt to bring together the titles of books and pamphlets, including a few manuscripts and magazine articles dealing with the college. This bibliography was begun in 1907 at the suggestion of Mr. Wyer to be submitted to the New York State Library School as the bibliographic thesis in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the B.L.S. degree.

WISCONSIN IN CIVIL WAR. Bradley, I. S. A bibliography of Wisconsin's participation in the war between the states, based upon material contained in the Wisconsin Historical Library. [Madison,] Wis. Hist. Comm., '11. c. 9+42 p. 8°, (Wis. Hist. Comm.; original papers.) \$1.

WITCHCRAFT. Black, George F., comp. A list of works in the New York Public Library relating to witchcraft in Europe. '11. 29 p. Q. pap. New York Public Library *Bulletin* for December, 1911.

WOMAN. Baroda, Maharani of, and Mitra, S. M. The position of women in Indian life. N. Y., Longmans, '11. 40+358 p. (4 p. bibl.) O. \$1.75 n.

IMPORTANT SALES CATALOGS.

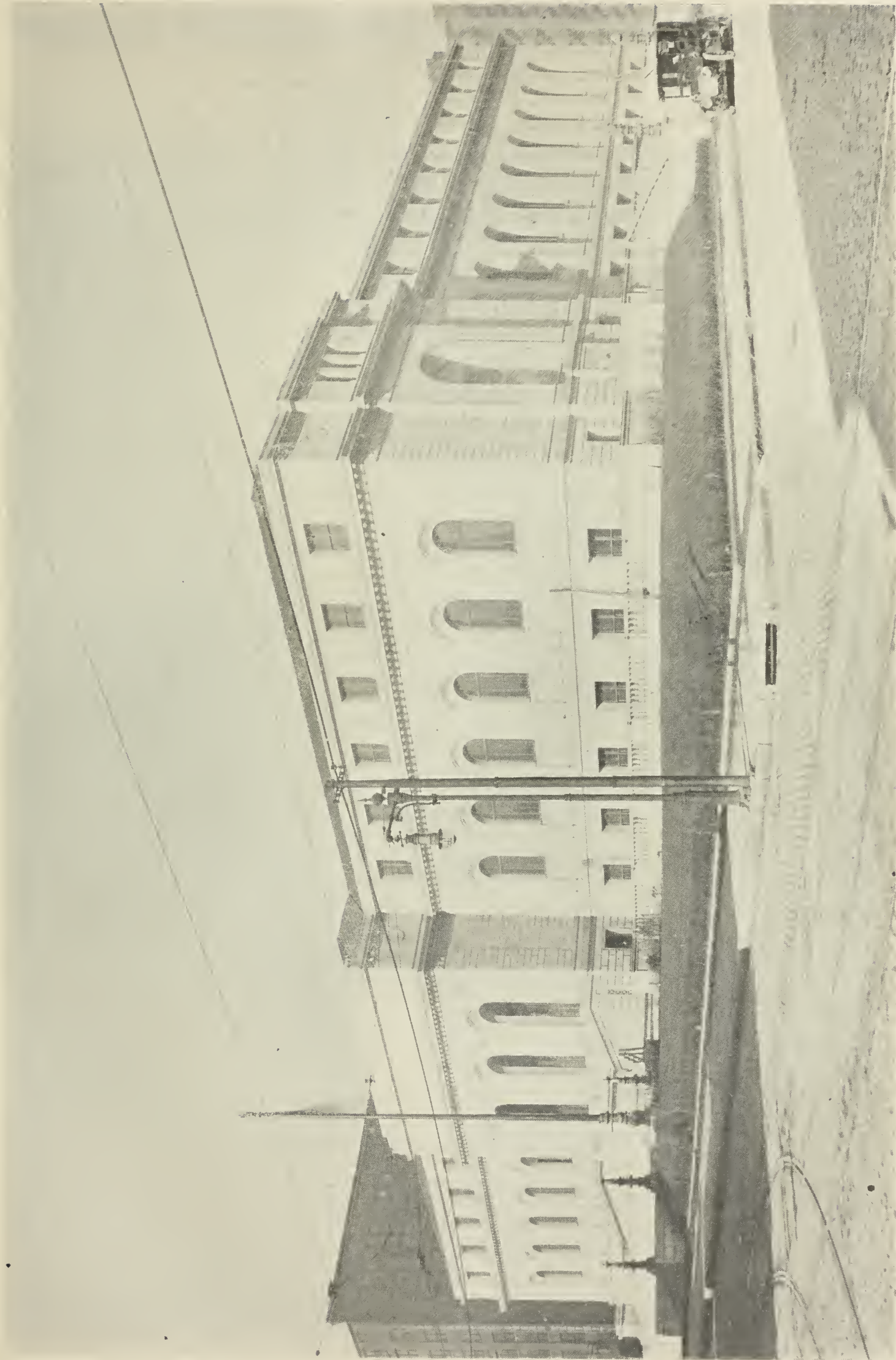
CATALOGUE of the library of Robert Hoe, of New York. Illuminated manuscripts, incunabula, historical bindings, early English literature, rare Americana, French illustrated books, eighteenth-century English authors, autographs, manuscripts, etc. Pt. 2 (in 2 pts.); A to K (pt. 1), L to Z (pt. 2). 583 p. (continuous paging), D. N. Y.

Auction sale beginning Monday, Jan. 15.

Library Calendar

JANUARY

2. League of Lib. Commissions. Chicago.
 3. Library school instruction. Chicago.
 4. Chicago L. C. reception. Evening.
 - 4-5. A. L. A. Council. Chicago.
 5. A. L. A. Executive board. Chicago.
 6. College and University Librarians. Chicago.
 11. N. Y. L. C. N. Y. Hist. Soc. Evening.
-
- Mr. 8-9. Pa. L. C. and N. J. L. A. bi-state annual meeting. Atlantic City.
- Je.?-Jl.?. A. L. A. Conference. Ottawa.
- S. 23-28. N. Y. L. A. "Library week." Niagara Falls.

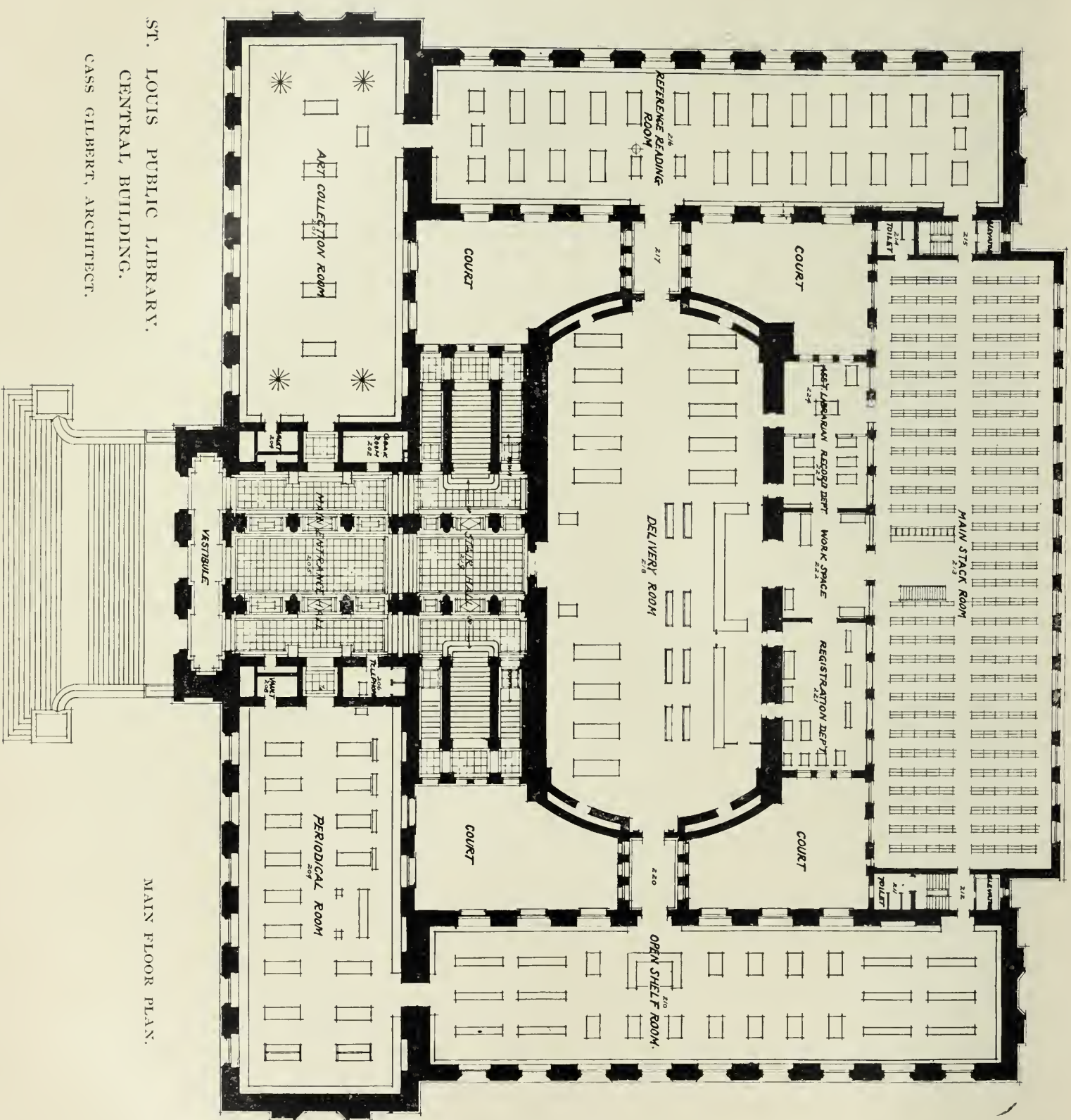


ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY—CENTRAL BUILDING.

ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY.
CENTRAL BUILDING.

CASS GILBERT, ARCHITECT.

MAIN FLOOR PLAN.



THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 37

FEBRUARY, 1912

NO. 2

THE many and representative librarians who gathered at the midwinter meetings at Chicago were not discouraged by the cold reception of the clerk of the weather, which was quite offset by the warm reception of the Chicago Library Club. The work of the Council was especially noteworthy and effective, particularly in connection with the important question of affiliation. The proposal that there may be an interrelation through delegates or otherwise, between the A. L. A. and other national organizations of cognate purpose, opened an interesting vista of coördination and coöperation on a national scale, and will doubtless receive adequate discussion later. The affiliation of state associations with the A. L. A. was fully reported upon, though no unanimous conclusion was reached. Before the next conference there should be adequate knowledge of the respective memberships of the national and state associations, and by that time a conclusion as to the best basis of relationship will be reached. The Council meeting at Chicago showed how effective is the present organization of the Council; and in the opinion of many experienced members of the A. L. A., while it will be entirely desirable to give to state associations and cognate organizations representation on the A. L. A. Council, it will be most unfortunate to give up the plan of the election of a certain number of members by the Council itself, for the express purpose of making sure that leaders of library progress who might otherwise be accidentally omitted, should be kept upon the Council and thus a wise continuity of policy assured.

THE Ottawa conference at the end of June, and the Liverpool conference in September, afford a happy conjunction of opportunity for reunions of English-speaking librarians of which full advantage should be taken on both sides of the Atlantic. Our Canadian hosts are ready to give the largest hospitality both to their American brethren across the border and their English brethren across the sea, and we trust that the promised attendance of A. L. A. members of the United States will encourage

very large participation on the part of Canadian librarians, especially those from smaller libraries not usually attending A. L. A. meetings. The suggestion that Washington should be, without specific invitation, a meeting place for the A. L. A. for recurrent conferences may result in selecting that city as the place of conference for 1913, thus transferring in successive years from the Canadian capital to that of the United States. Doubtless the Atlantic City meeting will command the usual large participation of librarians from outside the two states immediately interested, and the presence of Canadian representatives will be especially welcomed there. The bonds between English-speaking librarians should indeed be made much closer than they are by more frequent participation from each side in the conferences of the other land.

THERE is evident an increasing interest throughout Europe in the development of library methods on modern, largely American, lines. The British Museum under the headship of Frederick George Kenyon, tenth Principal Librarian, is fully sympathetic, and in facing anew the question of an up-to-date printed catalog, is likely to consider the printing of catalog cards. The National Library of Wales has just adopted the Library of Congress classification. The Brussels Institute is actively promoting card cataloging on the Decimal classification on the continent, and an official commission for Belgium has just completed a code of cataloging rules, on the general lines of the Anglo-American rules, adapted to national needs. In France, M. Marcel, administrator of the *Bibliothèque Nationale*, is giving study to the question of printed cards; and the *Association des Bibliothécaires* has printed in its bulletin discussions on this improvement, of which M. Sustrac, librarian of the Sainte-Geneviève Library, is a leading advocate.

THE Royal Library of Berlin gave evidence of the German interest in these lines of library progress by the presence at the Brussels con-

ferences in 1910 of Herr Schwenke, of its staff; and with 1912 it offers to the library world, at exceptionally low prices, printed catalog cards of accessions of German, foreign and oriental works, on conditions set forth in the circular letter translated in the January LIBRARY JOURNAL. Several American libraries have hitherto subscribed to its university thesis cards, and the new enterprise gives opportunity to obtain cards practically covering the current output of German scholarship. The new cards continue the union catalog of works in the Royal Library and the Prussian university libraries, of which the main alphabet is printed to H, and which will be printed also in pamphlet form, covering the same accessions as the printed catalog cards. Its bureau of information has also a repertory, including besides this material other works found in certain other German libraries. All this shows that the Royal Library of Berlin is doing its part to keep Germany at the head of continental bibliography and library progress. Holland is also printing for Dutch works catalog cards of standard size and on Decimal classification, from the Royal Library at the Hague under direction of Herr Bijvanck. America is too apt to assume the credit of inventing as well as standardizing the card catalog, forgetful of the fact that in the University of Leyden are still to be seen the catalog cards prepared for its library more than a century ago.

IN Sweden the recataloging of the Swedish works in the Royal Library of Stockholm will afford a complete Swedish bibliography, and we learn from Dr. Andersson, of the University of Upsala, that recent consultations with Mr. Lundstedt, conservator of the Stockholm Library, and the minister of public instruction, make it probable that this material and future accessions will be printed on standard catalog cards. The Swedish libraries join in printing yearly a union catalog of accessions of foreign works. In Norway, Mr. Nyhus has been printing for some time certain lines of catalog cards. In Russia Mr. Bodnarsky, of the Bibliographical Society of Moscow, is actively interested in the question of printed catalog cards. For Polish literature, a movement toward improved bibliography has been started in Warsaw and dis-

cussed in the bulletin of the Polish Bibliographical Society; while in Roumania a monthly bibliographical bulletin is issued by the Commissioner of Statistics in coöperation with the Brussels Institute. In Switzerland the *Landesbibliothek* of Berne has adopted the Decimal classification and the publication at Zurich by the Concilium Bibliographicum under the direction of Dr. Field of printed cards on Zoology, furnishes an example to be followed in other lines. In Italy, besides the well-known interest of Prof. Biagi of Florence, in American methods, adoption of printed catalog cards for Italian works has been under discussion by the National Library at Florence, and despite the death of Signor Chilovi, a strong advocate of the American system, is likely to make progress. In Spain the National Library at Madrid has already given consideration to the question and the *Revista de Archivos* has had contributions on this topic. Thus it will be seen that the international idea has been growing steadily during 1911, and is likely to have large development in 1912.

It has always been in plan at the Library of Congress that exchange deposits of its printed catalog cards should be placed in the national or central library of the leading foreign countries, and the Library of Congress will gladly consider proposals to this end. The Royal Library at Berlin some years ago declined a proffer of these cards because it could not then furnish space and equipment; but it is to be hoped that these cards may ultimately form part of repertories in the national libraries in Berlin, Paris, London and Stockholm, and other cities which are at once the capital and intellectual center of their respective countries. In turn it may be hoped that ultimately there may be a return supply of printed cards of "nationals" of these countries for deposit at Washington. So far the only set of Library of Congress cards in Europe is that of the repertory of the Brussels Institute. "The ends of the earth" have been more enterprising, and the willingness of the Library of Congress to respond to distant applications is shown by the fact that a set of proof sheets is furnished to the Library of the University of Kioto in Japan and a set of the cards to the Public Library at Sydney, New South Wales.

THE SERVICE OF BOOKS IN A DEMOCRACY

BY HERBERT PUTNAM, *Librarian of Congress*

AN occasion such as this has its peril not merely for the speaker, but for the audience. It is to celebrate and confirm a service which is the service of books and of libraries. And one cannot easily treat the service of books without repeating the definitions of it which have become by-words, nor that of libraries without going over ground already beaten hard (and dry!) by many a predecessor, before many an audience.

But there are reflections that may furnish some relief, among them this: that the really fundamental truths can never be wholly trite; and that the repetition of them on certain formal occasions reconfirms them, and healthily refreshes the public conscience. So on Washington's birthday we re-read gravely his farewell address, and on the Fourth of July the Declaration of Independence; and in doing so renew our convictions and our allegiance, and steady ourselves once more against the fitful dispositions of the moment which may sway us from such first principles. Quite inevitably then at the dedication of a library we revert to the fundamental nature of the material which was its reason for being, and through which it is to operate. We yield ourselves to the contemplation of the book as such. And first we think of the praises of it which swell the dictionaries of quotation and themselves form a plump *Enchiridion* for the booklover. They are, to be sure, mostly those of the reader looking to his own satisfactions merely—of the mere idealist interested rather to think the right thing than to do the presently helpful thing; of the philosopher, the "lofty and sequestered soul"—seeking the comradeship of other lofty and sequestered souls; of the mere antiquarian, for whom the present is of concern only because without a present there could not be a past; if occasionally of the man of action—chiefly of the defeated man of action. Him they comfort by suggesting that success is often won by ugly means. Books are never peevish, never traitorous, never speak unless spoken to. They have been the natural solace of the unfortunate whose

affairs are perverse, whose friends are ungracious, or whose wife is a scold.

But we soon turn from this limited and personal service to their larger one—in the sympathies that they engender by the laughter and the tears that they evoke: bringing together the distant and the diverse, the old and the young, the rich and the poor, the cheerful and the forlorn, the man to whom opportunity is a gift and the man for whom it must be a struggle; and we glow with the recognition of this as a social service, humane and far-reaching.

But then again their service in aid of pure efficiency, not merely in the professions, but in the ordinary business of life, and how in this the most ordinary book may bring to the ordinary man something extraordinary. He is a mechanic: the master workman of to-day speaks to him—instructs him—through books. He is a farmer: a book may tell him of the larger movements of the seasons, and of nature's processes. He is a dweller in an inland town: it may take him to the sea, and beyond sea. He knows but his nearest neighbor: a man the duplicate of himself—alike in race, habit, occupation, inexperience; it may bring him to the acquaintance of a multitude of men of other races, habits, occupations and experiences. He lives but in the day at hand:—an insect does that. He may lay up for the ensuing winters. There are insects which do that. Through books, however, there may be revealed to him a great past, full of varied experiences, endeavor, and heroic achievement. No insect has that. To man alone can history be a conscious fact. To him alone is it given to survey the experiences of his ancestors and to profit by them. He alone can learn what manner of grapes his fathers ate, that his teeth are set on edge—and by his own avoidance save the teeth of his own posterity.

To man alone of all creatures is given perspective and sense of proportion. To him alone is it given through history to see his own largeness, and through science his own littleness. Not to avail himself of this opportunity is to ignore his greatest capacity. By availing himself of it he escapes that provincialism of mind and of self-esteem which like all pro-

vincialism is always exorbitant—always expresses itself in the superlative. He stands, it is said, upon the shoulders of his ancestors. But he reaches there only by reviewing the experiences which have gone to make their stature. To be up with the age, he must be up with the ages. Otherwise there is no proper heredity: each generation is a child, constrained to learn by its own experiments alone. Through books, however, the conscious experiences of his ancestors are transmitted to him—informing him as science, affecting him as art.

"'Tis the privilege of art
Thus to play *its* cheerful part
Man on earth to acclimate
And bend the exile to his fate,
And, molded of one element
With the days and firmament,
Teach him on these as stairs to climb
And live on equal terms with Time."

"On equal terms with time": on equal terms also with his fellows—in exact knowledge, in sound understanding, in right feeling.

And all this, through the potent leverage of books. To such a plane has our rhapsody carried us. And we do not have to descend with any discomfiting abruptness when our reflections are broken by the particular business of this moment—when from the contemplation of literature in the abstract we are required to consider the organized service of books in a library—in this library.

Of the latter it is the privilege of your own representative to speak. As a visitor my right—by your courtesy—can be only to touch those larger considerations which are common to all such institutions. Yet I find three intimate reasons for welcoming a place upon your program. The first two are professional and personal; the third is official, arising out of the office I hold. As a librarian, for many years prior to my present post engaged in the administration of a municipal library, my interest remains keen in an occasion such as this which expresses the confidence of a great community in such a library and assures for it an ampler and more enduring opportunity. And the satisfaction is not diminished by the fact that this building represents a partnership between the community and an individual not a member of it; for in this very fact the building will represent not merely the convictions of the community which it will serve, but also those of a master in phi-

lanthropy (not yet a *past* master, thank Heaven) who, with untrammelled vision looking largely over the whole field, has chosen to lend his aid to it. Fortunate, that it is one of that large group which he has seen fit to promote. And it will not impair, but rather emphasize its service that, though he does not stipulate that his name shall be attached to it—for he never does—his name will inevitably be associated with it; for the name of Carnegie will in itself be a serviceable reminder of a man of business who not merely turned from a life of business to a business of philanthropy, but, applying to this new career the originality, the sagacity and the common sense which had made his fortune, has so shaped and directed his benefactions as to assure benefits more widespread, more far-reaching, more enduring than it has ever before been given to an individual to achieve by the use of what he calls mere wealth.

And as a librarian I rejoice also that the institution for which this building provides will permanently memorialize another name—of one who gave to it another sort of wealth—the wealth of patient, passionate, personal, public service. Of such a service as his memorials are rare—or rarely visible; for the task of an administrator is to merge himself in his work; and his success as an administrator will in a way be proportioned to the success of his effort to do so. He is endeavoring to shape something larger than himself and more lasting; to embody an ideal which he does not possess, but which possesses him. If he succeeds—in proportion as he succeeds—his own personality, his own identity, will be lost in that which it has created.

But if this must in the nature of institutions be so, it is humanly and professionally speaking unfortunate; for it deprives the community and the profession of the example and the stimulus of a life which is itself a lesson. And it must be a deep satisfaction to us librarians, that in gathering here to declare the future of this institution you insist upon recalling and paying tribute to the wise, open, gentle, persevering, unselfish spirit whose devotion has gone into its past.

The sound conception held by Frederick Crunden of the functions of a municipal library is upheld by our profession at large and by the thousands of communities which from time to time are expressing their convictions

in occasions such as this. And this unanimity is the more notable because among other departments or processes of education it is so rare. The functions of school or college—the material and methods to be employed, even the results to be reached—are still, after centuries of discussion and experience, still fiercely debated. But as to the functions of public libraries there is after but three score years a substantial agreement, just as there is such an agreement that they are so important to the community as a whole that they should be maintained at the expense of the community as a whole; that no charge, however small, shall stand between them and their service; that no citizen, however poor, shall have the excuse of his poverty for neglecting them. And yet this agreement has required an advance from the first argument for such libraries—as a necessary complement to the system of the common school; and the second—as a proper supplement to the school—to the more subtle justification of them as part of the apparatus for general culture. For as conceived to-day the public library is not merely to aid collaterally in the formal processes of the school, and to furnish material for advanced learning beyond the schools, but to act directly upon the community at large no longer pursuing, or which has never far pursued the formal processes; furnishing to it facts which may serve it in its business, opinions which may influence it in its convictions, and influences which may affect it in its perceptions, its tastes, its conscience and its conduct. In the combination of these functions it is unique. Other institutions have their individual province—the schools themselves, the university, the museum, the art gallery, the recreation ground. The library in itself touches all; for books themselves in their various phases and their various applications—books themselves touch all. They furnish certain facts essential to business (and not merely to the businesses called professions); but they *mean* much more. They mean association with the ideals of persons and peoples foreign to us in mode, habit and problems; and some experience of the beauty, some conviction of the utility, of arts that we neither practice nor have occasion to depend upon in our mere vocations. They mean thus not a mere expansion of knowledge, but an enlargement of the understanding, which is a condition of sympathy, which is a

condition of tolerance; and all of which together are a condition of humane, coöperative good citizenship. And we may not omit that literature whose service is to sharpen the perceptions, stir the imagination, refine the taste, mend the manners, tone the conscience, gladden the heart, or comfort the soul.

For such books also, and not merely the disciplinary and the informing, are within the province of the public library. Indeed, it is in connection with them that it has an opportunity for a public service of prime importance, which is: “to push the competition” of them against the trash. The competition needs to be pushed, for such books are in their very nature modest and responsive, while the trash is insolent and aggressive. It is also cheap, dangerously cheap. It may almost be had for the asking—even without the asking. It pours out from our presses—like Castelreagh’s oratory—“in one weak, washy, everlasting flood.” And it intrudes everywhere. Needless to say I do not mean by “trash” the deliberately vicious books. There aren’t really so many of these nor so much peril in what there are, for the habit and disposition of our people are fairly proof against them. It is the flabby books: the books which go to make flabby minds, flabby hearts, and flabby souls. The mass of such is prodigious, and the danger from them the more serious from the very fact that they are not obviously vicious, so carry no warning. They are insidious.

You cannot forbid them; but there is no use in preaching against them unless you offer as cheaply—*more* cheaply—that is to say for no price at all—the books which really signify, the books which make for some affirmative good. That is the office of a governmental library—particularly its office just because it is a governmental library—because as such it represents the community as a whole acting for some affirmative good to the community as a whole. The library is no censor. It does not dictate to the individual; he is still free to read what he fancies—at his own expense. Its responsibility is merely to see to the right expenditure of public funds. Its process is not that of rejection, but that of selection. But its wise decisions form a potent example and influence. Against the bad books it opposes an array of the good books; against the books which soil it opposes the books which clean and freshen; against the morbid books it op-

poses the wholesome books; against the enfeebling books it opposes the invigorating books. [It does not denounce the one nor champion the other. It champions only that sound preference in the community itself which really wants the best and looks to its public authorities to provide this.] Against the new book, also, courting favor by fair means or foul, it may wisely oppose the book tried by time, tested by the judgment of ages. In this it may exercise a conservative, a steadying influence, much needed in a democracy. A private citizen may build his home of whatever style of architecture meets his present fancy, but no one blames the government for choosing for its public buildings the stately classic. Indeed we rejoice in such a choice, and successive generations rejoice in it, for the satisfaction is enduring. And equally should we rejoice when in its choice of the books which it shall furnish it ignores the current fashions and trusts itself to those which in the judgment of time have become "standard." We do not call it "old-fashioned" in the one case, and we should not in the other.

A library regarding these considerations may indeed represent enduring power as well as apt knowledge. And if as has been said, "it is a fundamental object of democratic education to lift the whole population to a higher plane of intelligence, conduct and happiness" the place and the effective service of libraries in such a system of education cannot be doubted.

But the service of books is something more than to raise the general level: it is to provide for the exceptional higher levels. It is not their function to make all men alike—and all women (still less, all men like all women, or the reverse). It is not the function even of education, though this works with prescribed material in prescribed methods upon a limited constituency under control. It is still less a function of books which are not imposed upon the reader, and whose service is not imperative but responsive. They foster that which is in him, but it must be in him. They are, as it were, the divining rod touching the hidden spring; but the spring must be there, or it will not gush.

It is not the office of books to reduce men and women to an identity. They could not, if they would. "Though many creatures eat from one dish," says Emerson in a passage I am fond of quoting, "each according to its

nature assimilates from the elements that which belongs to it: the fox converts whatever prey the meadow yields him into fox, the snake into snake; and Peter and John are working up all existence into Peter and John."

Peter and John may read the same book until doomsday, and Peter remain Peter, and John, John. An enlarged Peter, perhaps, and an enlarged John; but still Peter, still John.

But we want them to remain, or rather to continue, so. It is not the business of education to make them alike; it may even be its business to make them different. A state of things where all men are alike, and all women, is savagery, not civilization; and it means despotism, not democracy. In a democracy the peculiar business of education, especially of books, is to discover in each individual that which is individual with himself and to promote and foster this. It is to *free* him—to open the door for his individual abilities so that they may come to a full, free and efficient activity. In this way it makes of him a unit of efficiency—a unit of energy, not of resistance. And this also is what democracy needs, for while its stability may rest upon the mass, its progress rests upon the initiative of the individual units within this mass. If we are to advance we must have leaders among men, scholars in the professions, masters in the arts, seers in the sciences, and prophets (not merely in the shop, but) in the temples.

So if it be a fundamental service of our libraries to raise the average level, it is also an essential service that they furnish unique opportunity to the individual to raise himself above this level. They aid the ordinary man in the "pursuit of knowledge," but also the exceptional man in the "inquiry" of it. They equip him, but they also—as divining rods—evoke him. It is our municipal libraries which evoke him, even if it be our research libraries which are to carry him in his higher flights.

But finally there is a need of democracy beyond this; it is for the creation of a certain homogeneity of conviction and of sentiment which shall embody an *ideal* truly national and truly characteristic, and which shall ensure as well a sound general tendency in purpose and conduct, as a certain unanimity in great crises. A complete and potent civilization requires this. But how effect it? It was characteristic of the most complete and, for its time and dimension the most potent, civilization that we know

—that of Athens. But the influential population of Athens consisted of but 30,000 persons, alike in race and breeding, identical in habit and interest. It lay within an area of fifteen miles square. It could all be brought within reach of a single voice, in the Agora, or the Stadium, or the Olympieum, or the theater of Dionysus.

What of a population of ninety million persons, diverse in race, intelligence, education and habit, scattered over an area of three million square miles (and only geographers know how much besides). How ensure among these the effective uniformity necessary to a national ideal? The means must be many; but among them the means furnished by libraries must be chief, for by these they are brought into common contact with an identical material and influence; they are brought into touch, not shoulder to shoulder, but mind to mind, heart to heart, soul to soul, with their fellows, and into a larger world fellowship than their environs can know; and they are made common participants in the heritage of the past—in what the wise men have thought,

how the able men have wrought, what the holy men (the poets) have felt and taught. If other forces and elements—climate, soil, industry, local interest—must have their influence in producing the type-ideal, surely the influence of this common contact and participation must be potent in shaping an ideal which will be sound, inducing a conduct which will be sane; and it will be none the less sound, none the less sane, and doubtless even the more effective in that it will represent a unique fusion of that which is a common heritage, of that which is indigenous with us, and of those diverse traits, influences and traditions which each of the combining stocks has brought with it from the old world.

Representing, then, a national agency concerned with the common weal, I gladly bring my wreath for this occasion, rejoicing not merely in what it means to the interests fundamental or local with yourselves, but in the assurance which it offers of a larger service to our common democracy, and through it to the problem of all mankind.

SUGGESTED READINGS FOR LIBRARY ASSISTANTS IN THE NEW ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA

BY THEODORE W. KOCH, *Librarian, University of Michigan*

THE new Encyclopædia Britannica will prove a rich mine for the diligent library assistant seeking information on topics connected with books and libraries. While the Index volume suggests some of the topics in question, much of this suggestion is done by means of cross-references, and it has seemed worth while to call special attention to and briefly summarize the articles of interest to library workers. One of the first things worthy of notice is the fact that the articles are written by men who are recognized authorities in their various fields, such scholars as Sir E. Maunde Thompson, late chief librarian of the British Museum; Alfred W. Pollard and Cyril Davenport, also of the British Museum; H. R. Tedder, librarian of the Athenæum Club and editor of *The Library*; and J. Duff Brown, librarian of the Islington Public Libraries and author of the "Guide to librarianship" and other valued treatises on library economy. We must admire the editorial administrative ability which has secured the co-

operation of so many eminent specialists, remembering, meanwhile, that this very willingness to coöperate with contributions to the Britannica is in itself an indication of the hold which this encyclopædia has on the English-speaking world. To be asked to write for it is considered an honor which not even the busiest of men have been able to forego.

Beginning with the MANUSCRIPT, the student can read in Sir E. Maunde Thompson's article a description of the development of the ancient manuscript, particularly among the Greeks and Romans, leading on to the mediæval manuscripts of Europe, and bringing their history down to the invention of printing. The writer treats of the materials used, the forms of the manuscript book (the roll, the waxen tablet, the codex, the quires), the mechanical arrangement of writing, punctuation, division of words, abbreviations and contractions, writing implements and inks. Those who wish to pursue the subject further can turn to the same writer's article on PALAE-

OGRAPHY, the science which takes cognizance of writings of a literary, economic or legal nature, done generally with a stile, reed or pen, on tablets, rolls or codices. This paper traces the history of Greek and Latin palæography from the earliest written documents in those languages which have survived, touching especially on Greek papyri and velum codices, the Roman cursive and literary hands, and the various national hands derived from the Roman hand. It is therefore concerned with the fundamentals of the written records of western Europe. Manuscripts with illustrations form a class by themselves, and are described by this same high authority under ILLUMINATED MSS. Here are outlined the chief features of the Byzantine, Franco-Lombardic, Celtic (with special mention of the Lindisfarne Gospels, of which a full-page colored fascimile is given), Carolingian, Anglo-Saxon, Norman, German, Italian and Spanish. There are separate paragraphs on the characteristics of the illumination of the thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

In the first section of the articles on PAPER, Sir Maunde Thompson discusses various theories as to the origin and early history of this commodity. For an account of the writing material made from PAPYRUS, the author refers us to his treatment of that subject, where he gives an account of the reed, its cultivation and widespread use, its manipulation into the article of commerce and the use of the latter by scribes. The second section of the article on PAPER treats especially of its manufacture, and is written by J. W. Wyatt, with an interesting supplementary note on INDIA PAPER by W. E. G. Fisher. The name "India" was "originally given in England, about the middle of the eighteenth century, to a soft, absorbent paper of a pale buff shade, imported from China, where it was made by hand, on a paper-making frame somewhat similar to that used in Europe. The name probably originated in the prevailing tendency, down to the end of the eighteenth century, to describe as 'Indian' anything which came from the Far East (*cf.* Indian ink). This so-called India paper was used for printing the earliest and finest impressions of engravings, hence known as 'India proofs.'"

As pointed out by Alfred W. Pollard, in his article on the BOOK, there is but a slight difference in general appearance between a

manuscript written in a formal book-hand and an early printed copy of the same work printed in the same district as the manuscript had been written. The type used by the early printers was, as a rule, based on handwriting considered appropriate for use in a manuscript copy of the same work. The development of the colophon into the title page (a subject on which Mr. Pollard is an authority) is briefly summarized. Other characteristics of some of the early printed books, such as their size, their paper, their illustrations and their bindings are noted. The main features of the books of each century from the sixteenth to the nineteenth are succinctly characterized in separate paragraphs, and the comparative cost of books at various periods is illustrated by citations of prices of well-known works.

Another article by Mr. Pollard treats of INCUNABULA. After summarizing the researches in this field, the author grants that it is literally true that the output of the fifteenth century presses is better known to students than that of any other period. The subject has been pursued with what some have thought to be excessive and misplaced zeal. American librarians are naturally not so much interested in incunabula as are their European brethren, but our larger libraries, and especially our universities, are coming to have a fair representation of the work of some of the early printers, and one notable collection, that made by Dr. Copinger, has come to this country, having been presented to the Philadelphia Free Library by Mr. P. A. B. Widener.

The article on PRINTING, by C. T. Jacobi, the author of a practical treatise on the subject, which has gone through four editions, is confined to the work of the printing press, and is divided into two parts: (1) history of the printing press and (2) modern presses. Those who do not have a mechanical bent will probably not get much out of these sections, but towards the end of the article is some general information on printing which ought to prove of interest to every library assistant.

The history of printing is treated at great length under the caption of TYPOGRAPHY, by J. H. Hessels, author of "Gutenberg; an historical investigation." This article discusses, in turn, the manuscript period, the earliest attempts at printing, block printing, early

wood-engravings, black books, early printing with movable type, the controversy concerning the invention (this with great fulness) early types and their fabrication, and ends with a sketch of some printers who flourished after 1500. A second section, entitled MODERN PRACTICAL TYPOGRAPHY, in part by John Southward, author of a "Dictionary of typography," deals with the material characteristics of type, the sizes and varieties of face, the manufacture of type, composition and imposition, signatures and forms, typesetting machines, electrotyping and stereotyping.

PROOF READING, by John H. Black, who was press reader on the new volumes of the tenth edition of the Britannica, and John Randall, sub-editor of the *Athenaeum* and *Notes and Queries*, is of concern to all of us who have to do with "the art preservative of all the arts." Proof reading seems to be practiced less and less in these days of typesetting machines, but being informed on the subject will help us in insisting on good work along this line.

That the information concerning zinc cuts, half-tones, three-color processes, monotypes, electrotypes, photolithotypes, and all other photo-mechanical methods of reproduction should be included in an article under PROCESS, will probably strike American readers as a Britishism, but the facts are up to date and reliable. The writer, Mr. Edwin Bale, art director for Cassell & Co., grants that the term "process" is a somewhat unfortunate one, inasmuch as it is descriptive of nothing in particular. The article discusses, in turn, the various classes under the three generic heads: (1) *relief*, such as zinc etching, half-tones, including those in color; (2) *intaglio*, such as photogravures and monotypes, where, as in the old copper plates, the printing surface is sunk below the surrounding portions of the plate; (3) *planographic*, like lithographs, collotypes, phototypes and heliotypes, which are all printed from flat surfaces. The distinction between these various kinds of illustrations is not easily grasped by the beginner, but no one whose constant business is with books ought to be ignorant of the difference between a woodcut and a half-tone, a mezzotint and a chromo-lithograph, a copper plate and a cleverly devised imitation made from a zinc block, and yet I have seen a good many library school graduates to

whom the whole matter was so much Greek. How can you buy illustrated books intelligently if you don't know whether the illustrations are what they pretend to be? Better read up further in Mr. Frank Weitenkamp's "How to appreciate prints," and study carefully the Newark exhibit, "The feature of a printed book," the first opportunity you get. Meanwhile, make yourself familiar with the general information given by Laurence Housman in his article on ILLUSTRATION. Leaving aside the illumination of manuscripts, the art of illustration in its modern sense goes back to the invention of printing. Many incunabula were enriched with drawings by artists of the French, German, Spanish and Italian schools. Many engravings on both wood and copper by such men as Dürer and Holbein were made to adorn the printed page. The art of illustration has always been influenced by the prevailing pictorial art. French engraving was influenced by the painting of Watteau. English illustrations of different periods show the large following which such men as Reynolds and Hogarth were accorded. Bewick laid the foundations for a school of English wood engraving which persisted until the invention of mechanical methods of reproduction came into vogue. The cheap magazines created a great demand for illustrations that could be inexpensively produced, and the files of illustrated periodicals thereby became one of the best places in which to study the work of wood engravers and illustrators whose work lent itself to reproduction in cheap form. To those who know how to use them aright, this gives a new interest to some of the Poole sets which have of late years been retired to out-of-the-way places, such as *Once a Week*, *Good Words*, *London Society*, *Sunday at Home*, for in the pages of these journals are found illustrations by some of the best men of the school known as "of the 'sixties."

The technical developments of the art of illustration form the subject of a brief supplementary article by E. F. Strange, of the South Kensington Museum. This is concerned with the history of experiments leading to the development of the present-day half-tone block and color printing.

BOOKBINDING is treated by Cyril Davenport, who sketches the history of his subject from the earliest times when protective covers

were used over the smaller Assyrian tablets of about the eighth century B.C., through the days of Latin diptychs (the earliest prototypes of the modern book) to the time of rolls of papyrus, vellum or paper. The device of folding vellum into pages was first used about the fifth century of the Christian era, and the sewing of these signatures by fastening the threads around a strip of leather or vellum at right angles to the line of books was the next stage in the development of the modern book. Then it was found that the bands needed protection, and so strips of leather were fastened down the backs, and in order to prevent the tendency of the vellum leaves to curl, strong wooden boards were put on each side and the leather back was drawn over the boards far enough to make a hinge, thus giving us the half-bound books of the Middle Ages. The next steps were to cover not only the back, but also the sides, of the book with leather and then to decorate the leather. The art of gold tooling spread quickly, and heraldic designs were used for ornamentation from the days of Edward VI. The deterioration of the quality of modern book paper and badly prepared leathers have been serious drawbacks to good bookbinding, but during recent years there has been a revival of interest in the art for its own sake. The introduction of cloth binding in 1822 developed into the case binding of to-day, for which elaborate machinery has been perfected.

BOOK PLATES are thought of by many librarians as being unworthy of their serious attention, but a mere glance at the article by Egerton Castle should convince the uninitiated as to the value of at least a rudimentary knowledge of the subject. Mr. Castle's study of "English book plates" appeared twenty years ago, but his interest in *ex-libris* has apparently not flagged, despite the demands of novel writing on his time, which is a tribute to the fascinations of these little marks of ownership. Among the illustrations are reproduced the earliest known movable book plate, one belonging to the monastery of Buxheim, dating from about 1480, and the oldest English plate, that of Sir Nicholas Bacon, 1574. Good examples are given of armorial plates of various periods, of the Jacobean, the Chippendale or rococo, and the pictorial where, as in the Bewick plate, the motif is a

bit of landscape or, as in the plate by E. D. French, a library interior.

Even those librarians who think that they know something about buying books can with decided advantage read the article on BOOK-SELLING. The modern system goes back almost to the invention of printing. The earliest printers were also editors and booksellers, but as they were not able themselves to dispose of the entire output of their presses, they had agents at most of the universities. The religious discussions following the Reformation created a great demand for books, and there were troublous times for both printers and booksellers. In the English copyright act of 1709, it is ruled that if any person shall think the published price of a book unreasonably high he may make complaint to the Archbishop of Canterbury and to certain other persons named, who shall thereupon examine into his complaint, and if well founded, reduce the price, and any bookseller charging more than the price agreed upon shall be fined for every copy sold. Unfortunately, this law was never enforced. Were there such a court of appeal to-day it would have a full docket! In the paragraph on bookselling in this country, it is pointed out that half the names in the "so-called American catalogue of books" printed between 1820 and 1852 are British, the works of Scott, Byron, Moore, Southey and Wordsworth having been printed here without the payment of any royalties. Through the growth of intercourse with England and the appearance on the literary horizon of native writers of ability, a decided change was gradually produced in the American book trade and the conditions here became more like those of Europe.

The subject of bookselling is treated still further in the article on PUBLISHING, which is in a way a continuation of it. It gives more historical detail concerning the early stages of this once combined business, with a good deal on that topic of interest to librarians and the book-buying public—the net-price question. The early separation of publishing from bookselling is touched upon, and the emergence of publishers as a separate class is outlined. The transitory phenomenon of the man of letters assisting the publisher in an advisory capacity as to the suitability of manuscripts submitted for publication is

an interesting chapter in the expansion of the publishing business. Publishing being to-day largely a commercial affair, the literary reader has in the main been supplanted by the man of business with an aptitude for estimating how many copies of a given book can be sold. One London publisher has of recent years paid no salary to his reader, but has given him a small commission upon every copy that was sold of any book published on his recommendation. What is wanted by the publisher is only too often not literary quality, but commercial value.

Under COPYRIGHT can be found an analysis of the legal nature of this right, which depends upon the protection of published work, regulated by statutes. The anonymous writer gives an historical sketch of literary copyright in the United Kingdom, with an account of international copyright and the Bern convention, and an analysis of the main points of the copyright law of the United States. The provisions of the act of 1909 are briefly summarized under such captions as term of copyright, definition of copyright, manufacturing clause, exemption of text of foreign book, interim protection, infringement, musical compositions, transfer and assignment of copyright, importation of works. Then follow sections on artistic copyright and on the British imperial copyright bill of 1910-1911.

The article on BIBLIOGRAPHY and BIBLIOLOGY, by Mr. Pollard, is only concerned with bibliography as the art of examination, collation and description of books—their enumeration and arrangement in lists for purposes of information, and, further, with the literature of this subject, *i. e.*, with the bibliography of bibliography. The examination and collation of books to discover whether they are perfect and in their original condition are especially important in the case of rare books, like incunabula and first editions, piracies and spurious imprints. Photographic forgeries of books can usually be detected by the tendency of all photographic reproduction to thicken letters and exaggerate every kind of defect. Some of these imitations are, however, very cleverly made on paper of the period of the original, and so are very hard to distinguish from the latter.

BOOK COLLECTING is sympathetically discussed by Mr. Pollard. The statement that

the ultimate rarity of books varies in the inverse ratio of the number of copies originally printed, though recognized as a somewhat sweeping generalization, is conceded to be not far from the truth. No one thinks of collecting what is easily procurable at the moment. So long as the anticipation exists that a book will continue to be easily procurable, the collecting impulse is restrained. Book collecting as a hobby is analyzed and the history of some notable private collections given. As Thomas Watts once said, the main office of private collections is to feed public institutions.

This brings us to the article on LIBRARIES, written jointly by H. R. Tedder and J. Duff Brown, an article of about 65,000 words and deserving of more than a passing notice. It is the latest conspectus of library history and activity, and if printed separately might have made a book of several hundred pages, which would have been duly reviewed in all the professional journals. The fact that it is in the Britannica insures it even wider publicity, and in view of its excellence, we feel that it is worth calling to the particular attention of librarians.

The general treatment divides the subject into Ancient libraries (3 pages), Mediæval period (3 pages), and Modern libraries (26 pages). The first section has an archæological rather than a professional interest, and the paragraph on ancient Egyptian libraries will now have to be extended by referring to Dr. E. C. Richardson's delightful study. If reading about ancient Egyptian librarians who were rulers makes the twentieth-century librarian too haughty, let him turn to the section on the libraries of ancient Rome and ponder on the fact that there the librarian was generally a slave or freedman. We know of some library boards of to-day composed largely of ancient Rome material.

The mediæval period is of importance to us, because in it is found the real origin of modern library organization. A rule of St. Benedict required the monks to borrow a book apiece and read it straight through. The books in the Benedictine monastery were kept in *armaria*, or chests; whence the name of the Benedictine librarian, *armarius*. The Carthusians are supposed to have been the first to lend books for use outside the monastery. The library at Cesena, in north-

ern Italy, is still preserved in its original condition. The Laurentian library, at Florence, was designed after monastic models.

The development of modern libraries is first illustrated by examples from the United Kingdom, by sketching the history of the British Museum and other English government libraries, by outlining the growth of the university libraries of Great Britain, incidentally touching on the libraries of learned societies, clubs, municipalities, and winding up with a section on British library administration. All this is admirably done, and deserves careful reading. The authors suggest several reforms and question some practices. For example, they feel that it would be an advantage, from an administrative standpoint, if the professional certificates of the Library Association were adopted by the Civil Service Commissioners as a compulsory requirement, in addition to their own examination. They evidently favor some form of "registration," the mooted topic before the British Library Association. The official recognition of a grade of properly trained librarians would, in the opinion of these writers, tend to improve the methods and efficiency of the government libraries, generally conceded to be behind the municipal libraries in organization and administration. It is pointed out that the reading of fiction in British municipal libraries is much less than commonly believed, being only 24 per cent., even after due allowance is made for the reading of fiction in current magazines. Attention is called to the gradual disappearance of the unclassified municipal library, although in 1910 there were over 340 not closely classified, but only arranged in broad numerical or alphabetical divisions. The replacement of printed catalogs in book form by card catalogs and other forms, like the sheaf catalog, easily kept up to date, is noted as growing in favor. The great increase in the freedom of access allowed in lending libraries is considered the most striking tendency of recent years.

In the section devoted to the United States, the Library of Congress naturally comes first, and is characterized as "the most active government library in existence." The rise of the state and university libraries is sketched, and something is said about the proprietary and endowed libraries of the country; but all this is familiar ground to our readers. That

these writers are not of the group who have been saying unkind things about us in a contemporary which shall be nameless, witness the following: "In no country has the movement for the development of municipal libraries made such progress as in the United States; these institutions . . . are distinguished for their work, enterprise and the liberality with which they are supported." There is an interesting comparison of the cost of maintenance of English and American libraries. East Orange, N. J. (population, 35,000), spends \$12,000 on its library system, while Dumfries, in Scotland (population, 23,000), spends \$2500. The city of Cincinnati, with practically the same population as the borough of Islington, London, spends more than three times as much money on its library system—\$130,000, as contrasted with \$41,000. It would be instructive to compare the work done in these particular cities. The general statement is made that the provision of books is more generous in the American libraries than in those of Great Britain, but that more reading is done in the latter. The authors point out that work with the schools and children generally is more cultivated in the libraries of the United States than elsewhere. They are cautious in their statements, but one can read the doubt in their minds as to the wisdom of the "story hour" in the library. "The preponderance of women librarians, and their natural sentimental regard for children has tended to make this work loom rather largely in some quarters; but with these exceptions, the activity on behalf of children is justified on many grounds. But above all, it is manifest that a rapidly growing nation, finding homes for thousands of foreigners and their children annually, must use every means of rapidly educating their new citizens, and the public library is one of the most efficient and ready ways of accomplishing this great national object."

While the remainder of the article, devoted to libraries in non-English-speaking countries, is of less immediate interest to us, it should be read with care for the perspective it will help to give. We should know more of our historical background, and here is an excellent place to get a bird's-eye view of the whole library movement. The account of the Bibliothèque Nationale and other libraries of Paris is very complete, and contains references and statistics not generally available.

The description of the Berlin libraries is less full, but satisfactory. The Italian libraries come in for their share of attention, and the article ends with accounts of the library movement and the noteworthy libraries in Latin America, Spain and Portugal, the Netherlands, Russia, China and Japan. The article, as a whole, will bear reading several times and can be consulted constantly, with full reliance upon its detailed information.

In addition to the above, there are articles which have a special interest for different classes of library workers. The cataloger will want to read what is said on the INDEX, where a high compliment is paid "American enterprise" for the modern device of the card catalog cabinet and the Library of Congress for its printed card work. The assistant in the periodical room ought to read the article on PERIODICALS by Mr. Tedder, which deals chiefly with publications devoted to general literature, literary and critical reviews, and magazines for the supply of miscellaneous reading. It takes up in historical sequence the British quarterlies, monthlies, weeklies, modern magazines and cheap publications; then those of the United States, Canada and other British possessions, France, Germany, Austria, Switzerland, Italy, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Portugal, Greece, Russia and other countries. Under the caption of CARICATURE, M. H. Spielmann writes entertainingly concerning the popular illustrated periodicals of Great Britain, France, Germany and the United States. In the latter section, he sketches the rise of Thomas Nast, discusses the influence of *Life*, and the work of C. D. Gibson and A. B. Frost. In his paragraph on CARTOON, Mr. Spielman says that John Leech's drawing in No. 105 of *Punch* was the first caricature to be called a "cartoon." After a while *Punch* dropped the latter word, but the public took it up. The information concerning NEWSPAPERS has been garnered by several hands. Hugh Chisholm, the editor of the present edition of the *Britannica*, and for some years connected with the London *Times*, writes the first installment, entitled "General considerations," giving the historical development of the newspaper (particularly the English) from the Oxford *Gazette* of 1665, through the days of the "leading article" by prominent writers, down to the time of the "news agencies." The present status of journalism, with its well-

developed commercial side, is passed in review, and the influence of American journalism is duly set forth. The cheapening of paper, which within one generation dropped from 22 cents to as low as 1½ cents a pound, is shown to have had the obvious tendency of increasing the size of newspapers and reducing the price. The attitude of some English newspaper publishers towards news of the turf is instructive to American librarians, who have read of the "blocking out" of sporting tips deemed necessary in some English libraries. The simultaneous growth of the cheap newspaper throughout the civilized world is commented upon by Lord Northcote in two interpolated paragraphs, which are followed by some remarks on ILLUSTRATED PAPERS by Clement K. Shorter. The remainder of the article by Mr. Chisholm consists of a very full account of British newspapers (in which certain portions of the article by Edward Edwards, of library fame, in the earlier edition of the *Britannica* have been incorporated), followed by an historical sketch of those of the United States, France, Germany and other European countries.

Much of the information presented by Prof. E. G. Ravenstein, under the caption MAP, is of immediate interest to all of us. It treats, in turn, of the classification and scale of maps, delineation of the ground, selection of names and orthography, measurement on maps, relief maps, map printing, history of cartography and topographical surveys. The reading of what Mr. H. R. Tedder has to say on PAMPHLETS may make the library assistant who has to handle them more kindly disposed toward this class of publications. There is nothing like knowing the history of a subject to incite interest in it.

To sum up: we may congratulate librarians on having in all these articles such an excellent epitome of the literature of the subject on which we should all be informed. The bibliographies appended to each article will enable the inquiring and ambitious assistant to pursue further such phases of the questions involved as may make the stronger appeal; but the source of the greatest satisfaction is that the workers in the smaller libraries, where but little of the literature of librarianship is to be found, can now find within the covers of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* a conspectus of authoritative statements on many matters of professional interest.

EDUCATIONAL UNITY

BY WALTER L. BROWN, *Librarian Buffalo Public Library*

THE increasing practice of urging a large number of citizens to intelligently analyze the city budget is bound to make not only for economy, but for the good of the municipal service.

It will, without doubt, raise many questions as to the need of the different appropriations, as to whether each brings full value in return, and as to whether the same result might not be obtained by more economical means. It is well that such questions should be raised, as few years go by without placing in the city budget an appropriation for the establishment of some new and worthy means for the education or for the pleasure of its citizens. If this new venture proves successful, it remains a fixed, or more likely an increasing charge for future years.

We believe that there are few cities, if any, whose budget will not show economic waste in the conduct of schemes of this character, but we wish to call attention only to a single group made up of the items appropriated for educational institutions which are available for the use of adult residents. Many such appropriations go to institutions or activities established by private societies, the management of which, together with their plants and collections, have been turned over wholly or in part to the city for the use of the general public. These varied means of education, therefore, have not been established through the initiative of the city as a part of a definite plan, but have been brought about by the enthusiasm of some individual or some small group of citizens who realized a need in the city's social life.

Each institution carries on its work, for the most part, in an independent way, without connection or affiliation with any other. The only thing in common with them all is that their support, or a part of it, comes from the city's treasury. This is not only quite apt, but almost certain to mean a considerable amount of waste through duplication of labor, waste of material and of administrative effort, to say nothing of the possible loss of influence and of force.

Buffalo is, doubtless, in this respect a typical city. Appropriations are made annually in its budget for the support, or the partial support, of a public circulating library and its branches, a reference library, night schools, a natural science museum, an historical society, an art gallery, organ recitals in its Convention Hall, band concerts in its parks, a botanical garden and a zoological garden. It is probably true of this group of educational schemes, as it is probably true of a like group in any city, that each individual institution is active and progressive, finding that its work is growing and its field extending year after year, with a constant need of larger appropriations.

Such an institution, left by itself, becomes a working center, and when it finds new work, which needs to be done that is more or less akin to its own, it opens a new department, without knowing or inquiring as to whether that field is not already cared for. The board of control of each of these activities is a law unto itself, so far as its field of work is concerned, and for the most part each does its work with little definite knowledge of what other boards are doing or planning.

To continue to use Buffalo as an illustration, three of its institutions have lecture courses without any affiliation or coöperation; the circulating library is called upon to collect material for doing a large share of reference work, with the reference library but a short distance away; the natural science museum collects, among other things, the implements and pottery of the Indian tribes which occupied the Niagara frontier, while another collection of the same material is being made by the historical society, and there are probably many more such duplications of work.

We, of course, do not mean to say that any two of the institutions duplicate any great amount of effort, but the lines of their work do often cross, and each probably at times ignores the work of the other.

In these days of organization and coöperation for the purpose of increasing efficiency, it would seem that this lack of the spirit of getting together among educational institutions was behind the times, and that we who

Paper prepared for the meeting of the A. L. A. Council, Chicago, Jan. 5, 1912, and printed at request of the Council.

are interested in them were culpable in allowing this condition to exist. I think that we all know that it does exist to a greater or less extent in most cities. So far as our own work is concerned, we could all cite public libraries, even if it be not true of our own, which devote a part of their appropriation for most worthy educational effort that is rather far from their designated work of collecting books and placing them in the hands of readers. It is probably true that much of this work that lies outside of the definite purposes of the public library would be put upon other existing institutions in the city if such institutions happened to exist as departments of the library, or if all were definite parts of a single institution.

It is difficult to bring about closer coöperation with the present lack of any central authority to exercise control. We believe that the time has come to at least ask if some means to this end cannot be found, so far as it concerns the various institutions which receive support from the municipalities. It might, perhaps be brought about through the forming of an educational commission, which should at least advise the scope and direction of the efforts of such institutions. Such a commission might be made up of representatives from the governing boards of the different institutions, or the executive officers, or of both, and in addition to formulating the lines of work, it might be a clearing house of suggestions for coöperation and extension.

We believe that such a body might, perhaps, formulate plans for some systematic work by correlating the advantages offered by the different institutions in such a way that the whole might be very effective. You can readily see, for example, that definitely educational courses might be devised by using them in this way; the libraries might supply the books, the science and art museums their lectures and collections for study; the music, botanical gardens and other institutions might also be utilized in this way, making the whole something like a people's university in a broader sense than we think this phrase has been used.

Some systematic work of this kind need not interfere in any way with the general work now carried on by the different institutions, and such possible definite courses

would appeal to a large number of our readers who need guidance and help, the want of which it is now difficult to make known, and, perhaps, quite as difficult to adequately provide for.

We believe that work of this kind would appeal to many of us who often question how much of the seed now sown broadcast and at random ever falls upon fruitful ground.

In introducing this topic for discussion by the Council, unity in effort by only those educational institutions supported—or in part supported—by the municipality has been considered as a means of economy, as well as of greater efficiency by the municipal corporation.

There is no question but what the idea could be enlarged and made much more valuable by obtaining the coöperation of other educational institutions of the city with those of the municipality in much the same way as the small Buffalo pamphlet, "Means of education and culture offered to day-workers by the City of Buffalo" (1909), was vastly bettered by the Council for Library and Museum Extension by Chicago in its hand-book, "Educational opportunities of Chicago" (1911).

A SIMPLIFIED ALPHABETIC-ORDER TABLE.

IN an article on "Simplified book-notation," in the December, 1910, number of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, I made mention of a one-figure alphabetic-order table, reduced from the standard two and three figure Cutter order tables, and used as a labor-saving instrument in assigning book-numbers in our library. It did not then seem necessary to give space to so simple and obvious a device, which any cataloger might make for herself by mere abridgment. But several inquiries have led me to think that my little table, printed here, might more effectively prove helpful or suggestive. The table is a unit on one card, in one alphabet, vowels and consonants in their proper sequence, not somewhat disarranged as in the standard tables. This card may conveniently be set up or hung up or may lie flat; there is no turning of leaves, no thinking of two series, or looking in two places. The vowels are all arranged at the top across the table, the *S* is in its proper place, and the letters of the end of the alphabet are where they should be. The consonants that have the largest average of names are paralleled with 19 numbers in the central columns between them, the other letters having only nine numbers in the central columns. It will be no-

ticed on closer scrutiny that by slight adaptations parallelisms of some possible mnemonic value are effected. A good memory will soon grasp, for instance, the parallelisms of 2=d for the vowels except L; and 5=m for the vowels except I and Y. It may to some prove a simplification to have a considerable number of parallelisms balancing right and left of the figures of the central columns, as quite noticeably here for the B's and F's, the C's and G's, the D's and H's. But I would not make much of this feature. The theoretical approximations of the numbers to the average of names in catalogs has not been much displaced here for the sake of parallelisms.

It will be found, however, that the figures deviate somewhat from those of the two and three figure tables, though less than these tables deviate from one another. Does not this deviation itself show that even for large collections or catalogs the approximations of the numbers in the standard tables were inexact, and that the fundamental principle is not so positive as to justify an elaborate table? If Mr. Cutter marked the name Bowles 68 and Miss Sanborn marked it 78 (or, using her three figures, 787), which is absolutely and eternally right? I prefer to have my table indicate that the name is to be marked between 7 and 75 (using the figures decimally, of course, as such notations do). To show that the differences between the Cutter and the Sanborn tables are not peculiar to the letter B, but that they pervade the tables throughout, I give also a list of names selected for comparison of the three tables. In the right-hand column, the fifth, the figures show the number of names that on actual test of a large alphabet in a classed catalog were found to be approximate to the single figure or within the limits of the simplified table.

From these figures it appears that Miss Sanborn assigns 28 to the name Carlyle and Debarry, which Mr. Cutter found so far apart as 19 and 35, while the names Gladstone and Varley, which he approximated to 45 and 43, she removes to 54 and to 31, that is, 23 hundredths apart. Which approximation is approximate? Which applies best to some large class in your library? The catalog mentioned above is the printed catalog of books on education in the libraries of Columbia University, and the class chosen for the test is Principles of education, which fills 33 of those large octavo double-column pages. For none of the approximations tested were there more than three names, and the simplified tables would easily suffice for this class. How much the more so would this table suffice for the smaller classes of a closely classified library. It is averages taken from aggregates that the standard tables profess to designate; and, since averages, why will not the simplified table serve to indicate the approximations? The order-numbers are usually not

ALPHABETIC-ORDER TABLE

Aa	1	Ea	Ib	1	Oa	Ua	1	Ya
Ad	2	Ed	Id	2	Od	Ud	2	Yan
Al	3	Eh	Im	3	Of	Uh	3	Yat
All	4	Ell	Ind	4	Ol	Ull	4	Ye
Am	5	Em	Ing	5	Om	Um	5	Yo
Ann	6	Enn	Int	6	Op	Un	6	Yor
Arm	7	Erm	Ir	7	Orl	Up	7	You
As	8	Et	Is	8	Os	Ur	8	Yp
Au	9	Ev	It	9	Ou	Us	9	Yu
Ba	1	Fa	Ja	1	Pa	Va	1	Za
Bag	15	Fag	Jad	2	Pap	Van	2	Zan
Ban	2	Fan	Jam	3	Pe	Var	3	Ze
Bar	25	Far	Je	4	Per	Ve	4	Zel
Bau	3	Fe	Jen	5	Ph	Ver	5	Zi
Be	35	Fel	Ji	6	Pi	Vi	6	Zim
Bel	4	Fes	Joh	7	Pl	Vin	7	Zo
Ber	45	Fie	Jon	8	Por	Vo	8	Zu
Bi	5	Fis	Ju	9	Pre	Von	9	Zw
Bir	55	Fit						
Bl	6	Fl	Ka	1	O	Wa	1	
Bo	65	Fo	Kap	2	Qua	Wal	15	
Bor	7	For	Kel	3	Que	War	2	
Br	75	Fos	Ker	4	Quer	Was	25	
Bro	8	Fr	Kin	5	Ques	Wat	3	
Bu	85	Fre	Kl	6	Qui	We	35	
Bur	9	Fu	Kni	7	Quin	Wel	4	
But	95	Fur	Kr	8	Quo	Wer	45	
			Ku	9	Qu	Wes	5	
Ca	1	Ga	La	1	Ra	Wh	55	
Cal	15	Gal	Lal	2	Ran	Whi	6	
Car	2	Gar	Lap	3	Re	Wi	65	
Cas	25	Gas	Le	4	Ren	Will	7	
Ce	3	Ge	Lem	5	Ri	Win	75	
Cer	35	Ger	Lis	6	Ro	Wo	8	
Ch	4	Gi	Li	7	Rog	Woo	85	
Chi	45	Gil	Lo	8	Rou	Wr	9	
Cl	5	Gl	Lu	9	Rug	Wu	95	
Cle	55	Glo						
Co	6	Go	Ma	1	Sa	Xa	1	
Col	65	Gol	McL	15	Sal	Xan	2	
Coo	7	Gr	Mad	2	San	Xav	3	
Cos	75	Gre	Mal	25	Sar	Xe	4	
Cr	8	Gri	Mar	3	Sch	Xen	5	
Cri	85	Gro	Mas	35	Schm	Xer	6	
Cu	9	Gu	Mat	4	Sci	Xi	7	
Cus	95	Gus	Me	45	Se	Xu	8	
			Mer	5	Sh	Xy	9	
Da	1	Ha	Mes	55	Si			
Dal	15	Hal	Mi	6	Sk			
Dan	2	Ham	Mil	65	Sm			
Dav	25	Har	Mo	7	So			
De	3	Has	Mon	75	Sp			
Del	35	Hau	Mor	8	St			
Den	4	He	Mos	85	Sto			
Des	45	Hen	Mu	9	Str			
Di	5	Her	Mur	95	Sw			
Dil	55	Hi						
Dis	6	Hin	Na	1	Ta			
Do	65	Ho	Nap	2	Tar			
Dol	7	Hol	Ne	3	Te			
Don	75	Hor	New	4	Th			
Du	8	Hou	Ni	5	Ti			
Duf	85	Hu	Nil	6	To			
Dun	9	Hun	No	7	Tr			
Duv	95	Hut	Nor	8	Tu			
			Nu	9	Tw			

TABULATED COMPARISON.

SURNAME	CUTTER	SANBORN	SIMPLIFIED	TEST
Carlyle	19	286	bet. 2 and 25	0
Debarry	35	286	about 3	0
Foster	81	754	bet 75 and 8	3
Gladstone	45	543	about 5	0
Haywood	33	427	bet. 35 and 40	2
Lowell	95	914	about 9	2
Madden	26	179	about 2	3
Ritter	51	614	bet. 5 and 6	2
Varley	43	315	bet. 3 and 4	0

determined positively by the tables until after the shelf-list has been consulted to avoid duplication of the numbers. The simplified table having indicated the approximation, two or three figures might be used as needed. My experience is that they are usually not needed. So is there in using the more elaborate and complicated standard tables any advantage proportionate to the extra effort in locating the possibly more exact but certainly more exacting approximate figures?

A library that has been following the two-figure tables closely will find that to preserve alphabetical order in its shelf-list new numbers must approximate to or intercalate with the old numbers assigned from the old standard table. A simplified table might, however, be made to correspond more exactly than mine either to the old two-figure table or to the revised three-figure table. For my own purposes I preferred to modify my table somewhat, and it is printed here as it is and as merely suggestive. I can only repeat that I have found this economy a comfort, and I hope that some others may find it so.

This being a supplementary article, I may add here a veritable postscript. On three points not made clear in the preceding article there have come queries, which may now be answered again, and possibly to other questioners.

(1°) Where there are many copies of a book do your simplified marks suffer? Yes, easily and economically. In some of our 13 departmental libraries we have upwards of 20 copies of certain text-books circulated to the students for supplementary readings. These are marked by intercalating three-figure order-marks, though many of them have only two-figure order-marks. That is, the order-marks are shorter by four or five characters than if the standard "cop. 19" were added to the customary two-figure author-number, to say nothing of lower case letter for title, which the simplified marks eliminate, except in a few classes. In our general library we supply some of this demand for supplementary reading for some of the departments of instruction, and therefore have from five to fifteen copies of some text-books and other reference books. When not reserved for the department work, we circulate these like other books. This brings me to the second query.

(2°) Only one entry in the catalog is needed for these plural copies, and there only one mark or call-number is given. How, when the copy with that mark is out, do you know that the books shelved with the succeeding marks are to be issued as equivalent copies, the application-slip bearing only the call-number? Well, our call-slips bear author and title as well as the call-number. But, if they should bear only the call-number, that would show simply by the suffix + (meaning plus, other copies) that there should be a

duplicate or more. Where there is a large number of copies on one shelf, a shelf-label would as simply show the call-number that appears on the catalog card.

(3°) How do you mark the several editions of the classics, or of important standard works, and in biography the several lives of one subject? This is answered most briefly by giving specimen marks. The first part is the class-mark. The number following the dot is for the volume and does not appear on the catalog card. The C7 for Cicero is taken from Cutter's Special table for Latin authors.

xH CbH Cæsar. Belli Gal. Libri; ed. Holder.

xH CbT3 Cæsar. Commentarii; Teubner ed., cop. 3.

xH C7E.4 Cicero. Opera; ed. Ernst, v. 4,

xH C7nM.3 Cicero. De natura deorum; ed. Mayor, v. 3.

xH C7eM Cicero. Epistolæ; ed. Matthiæ.

xH C7eM4 Cicero. Epistolæ, ed. Mendelssohn.

xH C7eM6 Cicero. Epistolæ; ed. Middleton.

xH C7eT.7 Cicero. Epistolæ; ed. Tyrrell, v. 7.

VJ4 R2C.2 Raphael. Life and Works; by Crowe, v. 2.

VJ4 R2D Raphael. Life and Works; by D'Anvers.

VJ4 R2M6 Raphael. Masters of; by Minghetti; tr. by Fagan.

VJ4 R2M8 Raphael. Vie, œuvre et temps de; by Müntz.

VJ4 R2M9 Raphael. Life and work of; tr. of the above.

VJ4 R2P.3 Raphael. Werke von; by Passavant, v. 3.

VJ4 R2P4 Raphael. Tr. of the above. (P4 is used instead of the regular order-number P2, to avoid possible confusion with v. 2 of the German ed., in case the dot should be omitted.)

In all but the exceptional classes, such as are mentioned in this and the preceding article, the several editions (being few) are distinguished by mere order-numbers, and without need of the initials of the editor's surnames.

These are the longest marks we have to deal with in our library. It should be borne in mind that they include volume and copy numbers. In a much larger collection one character more might in a few cases be needed; but even so, the marks would be notably shorter than those of standard methods, and this without their losing any capacity as order-marks for arrangement and sub-arrangement. For Homer, Virgil, Dante, Chaucer, Shakespeare, and other great classics special class-marks may well be provided, as in our classification, and with sub-classifications. Selection of books or editions according to date, worth, or reputation is also

a matter for classification rather than for book-numbers, and has been as such provided for in our classification.

HENRY E. BLISS,
College of the City of New York.

ANDREW CARNEGIE ON DEAD BOOKS

MR. CARNEGIE was recently interviewed by a *New York Tribune* representative as to the utterances of Lord Rosebery and Edmund Gosse in regard to book surplusage in libraries.

"Upon this question," he said, "it is impossible not to agree with Lord Rosebery. There are thousands of heavy tomes occupying precious space which should be reverently interred in the basement, where they can be visited by the curious pedant who wishes to search for something of the past to be produced as a curio. In my own experience of libraries, I have seen this situation often, and have suggested that the basement should be utilized and room made in the modern library upstairs for the few new books, which are indispensable."

"Mr. Carnegie," said the interviewer, "you do not agree, then, with the policy of our great libraries not to exclude any books on moral grounds, but merely to supervise their reading?"

"I hesitate to differ with my good friends, the librarians, but I still would err on the safe side," was the firm reply.

"Do you believe in the destruction of 'old, useless books,' as has been suggested?" was asked.

"As to that, let me quote Chinese opinion," replied Mr. Carnegie. "When I traveled through China I was surprised to find that no good Chinaman could be induced to step on printed matter. A bit of printed paper lying in the street is carefully avoided. Such is the respect held for books by the people who invented movable types and the printing art and the compass. A great people the Chinese, and looking to events transpiring there to-day, the remark of Napoleon is recalled: 'When China moves she will move the world.' Nevertheless, the murder of the innocents may be necessary in extreme instances. All I can say, when it comes to destroying books, is that I hope some other body will have to do it."

"There are books I would consign to the flames, and think I was doing God's service thereby. And these are not books of my personal acquaintance. I speak from what I have heard and read about them. I never have in our home a book of this sort, one which comes within the category of pornographic literature. There has been much discussion in Britain recently on the admission to public libraries of books of this kind. I err on what I think is the safe side—in all cases of doubt, burn it."

"Do you think all books should be kept in the smaller libraries?"

"No; emphatically no. If we preserve books because in the future they may furnish a connecting link in historical development, a very few copies of such are needed. The student will visit them wherever they may be. If a gem should be discovered which our age has not recognized as a king in disguise, a large edition of this can easily be published. Shakespeare was rescued from oblivion by two actors of his companies, who went about theatres picking up here and there single manuscript copies of his immortal productions. That reminds me of Charles Lamb's remark to a reverend friend, who brought him a couple of volumes of edited selections from the dramatist's work, entitled 'Beauties of Shakespeare.' Lamb stuttered out, 'This is all very well, my friend, but where are the five other volumes?' But the risk of having another Shakespeare in our day and of losing him through failure to preserve all books everywhere is small indeed. We can't lose our literary jewels in this generation, even if we wanted to. There are so many copies circulated."

"Is the demand for libraries keeping up?" was asked.

"Well, my financial secretary has just informed me," said Mr. Carnegie, "that I am in debt \$6,000,000 on promises for new libraries or extensions therefor. My library secretary tells me that we have already given somewhat more than 2200 libraries. Applications from 150 communities received during the summer are all under examination, and will be decided upon during the winter. So the cry is: 'Still they come! Long may it be so'."

"What is your method in library giving?" asked the interviewer.

"Wherever the English language is spoken—in other words, 'If Shakespeare's tongue be spoken there and songs of Burns be in the air' here, I provide libraries, but after the most rigid, searching investigation. At the opening of the last library in England, the Mayor told his people that 'Mr. Carnegie is no easy giver; he goes to the bottom of the question. He had to be assured on every point, and it took us nearly a year before we convinced him that our claims were valid. He is no easy, charitable giver; he must be satisfied that the money he gives is going to some good use and is really needed. We appreciate his gift more highly in consequence of his zealous care.' This praise is due more to my secretary, Mr. Bertram, than to me, for he has after many years evolved a system which insures proper giving. When one town gets a public library its neighbors are not long before asking for the same blessing, and so the good seed is sown. Carlyle never spoke a truer word than that a 'library of books was the people's university.'"

LIBRARY OF THE UNITED STATES
BUREAU OF EDUCATION

THE United States Bureau of Education, at Washington, D. C., possesses a special pedagogical library of more than 100,000 volumes, which, while primarily a working collection for the bureau staff, is also designed to serve, so far as possible, as a central reference and circulating library for educators throughout the country. It is desired that teachers, school officials and students of education should be informed of the resources of the library, and know that to them the privilege is freely offered of using these resources as an aid in their work.

In certain classes of educational literature, the library is clearly the most completely equipped in the country. Such classes are its files of official school reports, laws, etc., state and city; of catalogs and reports of universities, colleges and schools; of transactions of educational associations; and its bound sets of educational periodicals, all of which are constantly augmented and kept up to date. Both American and foreign publications are included in these classes, which form a collection of valuable source material for investigators in educational administration, practice and history. The library also contains a large collection of school and college textbooks of early and recent date, in all the principal subjects, which is undergoing amplification and arrangement so as to illustrate the history of text-book publication and to furnish examples of the best modern productions in this field.

On subjects in educational history and administration, theory of education and principles and practice of teaching, the library contains a very full representation of both early and recent works, and special effort is made to secure all current publications, domestic and foreign, which deserve a place in a complete pedagogical library. There is also a large collection of pamphlets, many of them unusual and otherwise of value. The library has a dictionary catalog of printed cards, copy for which is largely prepared by its own catalogers, in coöperation with the Library of Congress, whose system of classification is used for the books on the shelves.

The library offers to readers the use of its material according to two methods: (1) by direct consultation at the bureau in Washington, and (2) by interlibrary and personal loans.

(1) Suitable reading-room accommodations are available at the library, and visitors are cordially invited to make it their headquarters for the prosecution of research and study, for which every possible facility and assistance will be furnished. Investigators are allowed direct access to the shelves.

(2) To non-residents, unable to visit the library, books which can be spared without detriment to the office work will be loaned

free of charge under the interlibrary loan system, by which a library in the borrower's home town assumes responsibility for the loan. In certain cases, books may be loaned to teachers under the guarantee of a responsible school official or of a personal deposit. Non-resident teachers, schoolmen and students of education are invited to send requests for the loan of books desired, which will be filled, if possible. Books are regularly forwarded by mail, under frank, and may ordinarily be retained for two weeks, subject to renewal.

The library also supplies bibliographical information on educational subjects, and on request furnishes lists of references to literature on any such topic. It has on file references lists on more than 800 standard subjects, and constantly makes new special compilations, as occasion arises, besides preparing for publication monthly and annual bibliographies of education. As an aid in this work, a card index to important educational material in current periodicals, society publications and official reports is maintained.

THE HOE SALE

THE sale of the second part of the Hoe library was begun Jan. 8, 1912. Large sums were again realized, a great majority of rare works, however, going to foreign buyers, Quaritch, of London, obtaining many of the most valuable works, such as an octavo printed in Paris in 1690 of Kempis' "L'Imitation de Jesus Christ" for \$5750; Theophrastus' "History of Plants," printed by Aldus in 1497, for \$4700; and the prize of this part of the Hoe sale, the Gutenberg Bible on paper, for \$27,500, besides many other items.

George D. Smith was the heaviest American buyer. Walter M. Hill, buying for the Newberry and other libraries, procured an *editio princeps* of Cæsar's "Opera," Rome, Conrad Sweynheym and Arnold Pannartz, 1469, of extreme rarity, for \$1800; a first edition, from the Yemeniz library, of "Les Angoysses Douloureuses," by Helisenne de Crenne, Paris, 1538, for \$150; first editions of "The Discoveries of John Lederer in Three Several Marches from Virginia" for \$850, and of Lowell's poems for \$300. He also procured Capt. John Smith's "General Historie of Virginia, New England and the Summer Isles," printed in London in 1624, a copy which sold in London for \$3025 in 1883, and now went for only \$2500; and a copy of "The Merchant of Venice" for \$800. After spirited competition, Mr. Hill secured four rare editions of the voyages of Americus Vespuccius, printed early in the fifteenth century, for \$16,300, which are believed to be for the Newberry Library.

Yale University managed to get a miscellany of Pope and Swift for \$75, and Harvard figured in the sale by purchasing a 1769 edition of "An Essay on Man" for \$1250.

Among the many interesting items were Chaucer's "The Canterbury Tales," which went for \$5000, printed by Caxton about 1477, but imperfect; the first dated edition of the "Epistola" of Christopher Columbus, and the first to contain the printer's name and date, Rome, Eucharius Silber, 1493, sold for \$1650. Eight lots of Cicero were divided among a number of buyers, J. Baer & Co. taking the prize volume, letters of Cicero printed in Rome in 1470 by a German printer, for \$1000.

Some interesting Shakespeare items were sold at good prices, an edition of "Venus and Adonis," printed in Edinburgh, bringing \$3800, computed \$1652 per cubic inch of book, or \$165.20 a page. In 1885 it brought only \$100. A Third Folio, 1664, went for \$2600.

Twenty-seven hundred dollars was paid for a first edition of "Christian Prayers and Meditations in English, French, Italian, Spanish, Greeke and Latine," printed in London in 1569. The Eliot Indian tracts totaled \$2240, as sold to different purchasers. A rare copy sold at \$1475 was "Les trays premiers livres de l'histoire de Diodore Sicilien," printed in Paris in 1535. An extremely rare American history, John Filson's "Discovery, Settlement and Present State of Kentucky," printed in Wilmington in 1784, containing a slip of paper with three lines in the autograph of Daniel Boone, was sold for \$1250. A first edition of Goldsmith's "Traveller," sold in 1900 for \$18, brought \$425, and "The Vicar of Wakefield," Salisbury, 1766, brought \$1450. Ralph Higden's "Polycronicon," translated by Caxton and issued by him in 1482, sold for \$8000. A first edition on America, "Virginia's Cure; or An Advise Narrative Concerning Virginia," by Robert Gray, London, 1662, went for \$710. Pope's "Dunciad," an uncut first edition, printed in Dublin in 1728, brought \$1800.

Illuminated manuscripts did not bring the expected high prices, the best bid being \$9200, and the total not reaching \$80,000.

George D. Smith proved the largest buyer at this second sale, as he had been of the first. Bernard Quaritch was again the second largest buyer, with a total of about \$123,000, as compared with \$80,000 in the first sale. Walter M. Hill came third, with about \$30,000. The total sales of parts I. and II. now amount to \$1,468,982. Part III. will probably be sold in April, while the date of Part IV. has not been decided upon.

ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY—CENTRAL BUILDING OPENING

THE new library building was opened with public exercises on Saturday afternoon, Jan. 6, at half past four o'clock. The building was open to public inspection from that hour until nine in the evening, and public use of the building began on Monday morning, Jan. 8, at nine o'clock.

The exercises consisted of an invocation by Bishop Tuttle; the principal address by Dr. Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress; remarks by President Gundlach of the City Council, in the unavoidable absence of the Mayor, and by Vice-President John F. Lee, of the Library Board, who paid a very graceful tribute to Mr. Crunden; delivery of the keys of the building by Cass Gilbert, its architect, and receipt of them, with response, by President George O. Carpenter; a few words from Dr. Bostwick, the Librarian, in which he emphasized the fact that the library was an institution for public service; and final remarks by Archbishop Glennon, who called the librarians "Little Fathers of St. Louis," speaking from an intellectual standpoint, and deprecated the reading of trashy fiction. He made the interesting admission that the modern public library must necessarily have on its shelves many books that had been placed on the *Index Expurgatorius*. The remarks were followed by the benediction.

These exercises were held in the large delivery hall, which had been fitted temporarily with a raised platform and with about 800 seats. About 75 guests sat on the platform, including the library board, invited clergy and educators, city officials and men of prominence in the business and social life of the city, together with visiting librarians, among whom were Dr. C. H. Gould, of the McGill University, Montreal; Dr. Frank P. Hill, of the Brooklyn Public Library; George H. Locke, of the Toronto Public Library; Purd B. Wright, of the Kansas City Public Library; Charles E. Rush, of the St. Joseph Public Library; Henry M. Severance, of the University of Missouri; William H. Brett, of the Cleveland Public Library; and Dr. Clement W. Andrews, of the John Crerar Library, Chicago.

A reception to parents, teachers and social workers was held in the children's room from seven to nine o'clock.

The visiting librarians attended a luncheon at the City Club on Saturday, at which several of them spoke, and were entertained by the Round Table at a dinner at the Racquet Club in the evening of that day, at which Dr. Putnam and others delivered brief addresses. Mr. Putnam's catalog of the various things that the Library of Congress is called upon to do, or to give information about, was extremely interesting. Mr. Gilbert also made an excellent speech at the dinner. Dr. Bostwick presided at both luncheon and dinner.

THE BUILDING.

The building is the results of efforts of Mr. Crunden, who, in 1901, after consulting with local officials, finally wrote to Andrew Carnegie, who replied that he would donate \$1,000,000, to be used one-half for a central building and the rest for branches. Ground was broken April 1, 1908, and the building pronounced finished for opening Jan. 1, 1912.

On the main floor, in the centre of the building, is the delivery room, surrounding which, forming a square, is, to the front, the art collection and periodical rooms, on either side, the reference reading and open shelf rooms, and at the rear, the main stackroom.

The stackrooms behind the delivery hall consist of seven stories of shelves, served by eight automatic book lifts.

On the upper floor are the map room, the pamphlet room, the training classroom, the librarian's and auditor's offices and the library board rooms. Two massive stairways of marble lead from the main corridor to the upper floor.

The lower floor contains the children's room and a dining room and kitchen for library employees.

STAFF OPENING

The first staff meeting of the St. Louis Public Library in the new building took the form of an introduction of the staff to the various rooms and departments. It was held on Thursday evening, December 29, the date being placed more than a week earlier than the formal opening of the building in order not to interfere with the moving, and the hour being set at 9:30 p.m. so that all the members of the staff should be able to attend. At that hour about 100 members, with a few friends, gathered in the lunch room on the ground floor and proceeded, in turn, to each of the rooms on the various floors, preceded by a herald (Donald Watson, of the staff), attired in appropriate medieval garb. At each door the herald blew his trumpet and made proclamation as follows:

"A goodly company is now approaching the doors of your domain."

The department chief, stepping forward, shook hands with the Librarian and said: "Right glad we are to have you enter the portals of our new home, and great pleasure it will give us to disclose to you the beauties and wonders thereof."

After inspecting the department, the Librarian took leave of the department head as follows: "We thank you well for the hearty welcome tendered us. Pray join us now in our march as we journey, further wonders to discover."

The department head and her staff then joined the procession on its way to the next room.

The receptions in the various rooms varied, according to the taste and ability of those who had charge of them, from a simple recital of the foregoing ritual, with an inspection of the room, to an entertainment of some kind.

In the bindery, the staff found a completely equipped book hospital, with Miss Wheelock as head nurse and her assistants as nurses, wearing appropriate costumes, with red-cross badges. Tables bore specimens of books in various stages of repair and disrepair, with such notices as "Children's diseases a specialty," "Morgue," "After treatment," etc.

In the open shelf room was discovered a member of the staff tucked up cosily in bed, reading—a gentle reminder of a large fiction percentage. A placard bore the legend: "The female of the species is more deadly than the male." The recumbent reader's face was boyish, but a frilled nightcap lent it some feminine charm. The assistants here were tastefully garbed in book reviews.

In the general delivery room, the head of the department and her assistants appeared at the delivery desk attired as waitresses at a lunch counter, and a clever skit was read by one of their number. The following extracts may serve to give an idea of it.

"Be seated, kind patrons; places for two?
(They look like two hundred.) This table will do.
The call-slips are napkins; the pencils, though lead,
Become by our magic fine silver instead.
Now refer to our menu, the card catalog,
Which contains all our viands from nectar to grog;
For an entrée you'd like dear Margery Daw,
Or Arms and the man, by G. Bernard Shaw.
The crackers of course are the Human machine,
And a message to Garcia—they're both small and lean.

We serve as a relish Plain tales from the hills
To warm up your blood, and ward off the chills.
The olives are easily Hunting the snark,
Unless you prefer to have When it was dark.
Then clear off the table for course number three;
We'll all be as lively as waiters can be."

Chorus (in which all joined)

"For we're waiters at the Booky Inn.

And P. L. is our sign;

We serve you meals with drink and cheer
From nine a.m. till nine."

In the record department, the staff found Mrs. Jarley's wax works, the department head costumed as Mrs. Jarley and her assistants as wax figures, all except one, which gave unmistakable evidence of being the real thing. Mrs. Jarley exhibited first "Statistica," who had "an almost human intelligence in regard to adding up columns of figures." She is so sought after by the Burroughs Adding Machine Co. and by the owners of Jim Key and Consul that she must be kept under lock and key.

"Now, Statistica," said Mrs. Jarley, "how much are 13 and 13? So! That's right! I will pass the result around to show you that there is absolutely no trick in this."

Other exhibits were "Duplicate," who "understands the wiles of those uncertain instruments," the typewriter and mimeograph; "Giggelina," "Addressemma," and, finally, "Nag," who bore a striking resemblance to the department head, and bore also a fixed smile, which Mrs. Jarley assured her hearers was unusual. "She usually scowls."

Leaving the record room, the procession moved to the reference room, but instead of the expected reception here, the staff found this room entirely empty, except for the presence of a sable servitor bearing on a tray a small but suggestive lemon for the chairman of the staff committee and a communication for the Librarian, which he opened and read aloud, as follows:

"The reference department is representing certain important works of reference.

"After reading these titles you are invited to inspect the shelves."

Moody, Katharine T. *Encyclopedia Britannica*. 11th ed. Incomplete, imperfect, not at present wholly accessible to the public. Bostwick, Andrew Linn. *Civil engineers' pocketbook*.

Note.—Stolen.

Powell, Mary. *Contemporary review*. v. 70.

Note.—Lost at Cabanne Branch. Can be replaced for \$3.00.

Chew, Clara. Rand, McNally Atlas.

Roemer, Mary V. Last volume, Murray's dictionary. Publication first appeared in 1888.

Note.—Not here yet.

Sheehan, Patrick. Blue book.

Note.—Can't find; probably out of place.

In the training-class room, the instructor received the company by pointing to the assembled class and remarking:

"This is the band I'm teaching all
From aeroplanes to Adam's fall —
The reason of the cosmos —
The thusness of the why,
The riddle of the universe —
Why men are born or die —
In anonyms and synonyms and isms all, they bask
Till they can answer anything that I may chance
to ask —
To show you then how quick the mind,
I'll ask them now, *Where* they would find
The answer to this question,
Why did the hen cross the road?"

In response to which, the class chanted in unison:

Look well upon this haggard band,
We are the slaves of Library hand,
Abused are we by everyone,
From early morn till day is done.

'Tis Mrs. Sawyer, look at her!
Who changed us from what once we were.
Erst we were merry, gay and free
Until she got her hands on we.

From pillar unto post we go,
Our speed is counted fast or slow.
Instructed, patronized, advised,
Revised, despised and supervised.

But just the same,
In us you see
The future of the Librarian.

In the cataloging room the staff witnessed a play entitled "The Cataloger's Dream," of which the program read as follows:

THE CATALOGER'S DREAM.

Time—Midnight.

Place—Catalog Department, St. Louis Public Library.

Cast of Characters.

Official cat, the Queen.

Father Time.

Ripper, a magician.

Sir Book, a knight.

Lord Current News

villains. { Inkred,

{ Inkblack,

Paste, also a villain.

Brush, his accomplice.

Pocket, { Romeo and

Card, { Juliet.

A cataloger, addicted to somnambulism.

Mother, a voice.

Catalog cards, shelf cards, guides, etc., attendant upon the Queen.

The costumes were most lifelike, and when the inky brothers, the paste, the brush and all the rest proceeded to lay the blame for all their misdeeds on the catalogers there was a responsive thrill in the audience.

In the Librarian's office, the Librarian read the following verses, and then distributed to those present copies of the program of the "playlet" given by members of the staff immediately afterward in the staff assembly room:

Up in the top of the library ship
The pilot house shall be,
Where the pilot sits and gazes out
O'er the brick and mortar sea.

Fraught with the thoughts of the great and good,
The ship puts out from shore;
She is going to carry it all for food
To readers many a score.

And as he hearkens his window through
To the auto-bird's wild note,
And shrinks as the Corsair motorman
Darts past in his trolley boat.

He wonders if he may steer his ship
Where disaster may not befall,
'Twixt Cathedral Rock, now hard a-port,
And the Starboard City Hall.

Out to the library's Promised Land,
Where the tax yields twenty mills,
And the hours are few and the pay is high,
And 'tis only joy that kills.

Where the public says, "I thank you, ma'am,"
And bows as it takes its book,
Where fines are paid with a smiling face
Instead of a grewsome look.

Oh when shall we reach that gladsome shore
Where the pilot has fixed his gaze?
I cannot tell, but I venture to say
'Twill take some scores of days.

So the pilot who has to steer the ship
Down the educational stream
Welcomes you all, ye stokers bold,
Who furnish the library steam!

The program of the play in the assembly room read as follows.

LIBRARY EFFICIENCY

A play in one act

Presented by the "Hammer Throwers' Union" of St. Louis, under the personal direction and management of Mr. Wm. Wadley, Janitor.

Dramatis personae

Miss Iva Branch.....Miss Mary Alexander
Miss Anna Prentice.....Miss Ruth Robi
Mr. Soulard Cabanne Barr.....Miss Mary Curran

Action passes in any up-to-date American library.

Important

All rights in this play are reserved by Miss Marjorie Quigley or her heirs.

It should be expressly understood that any and all kinds of amateur performances of this play are forbidden.

The terminal station of this library pilgrimage was in the children's room, where Miss Power and Miss Frances Bowman received the staff and its guests. After all were

seated the lights were turned out and Miss Gray and eight of the small pages on the library staff entertained the company with a Brownie dance, which they performed in costume before a blazing wood fire in the fireplace at one end of the room. Later, cakes and fruit punch were served in the same room by members of the stations and traveling library departments, Mrs. Sawyer, Chief of the Instruction Department, presiding.

As the dancers melted away (into the corridor) and the lights were raised, the staff began to satisfy its inner needs, and the Staff opening of the St. Louis Public Library came to an end. It was a unique occasion, long to be remembered.

The committee in charge consisted of Mr. Albert Diephuis, librarian of the Crunden Branch (chairman); Miss Jessie Sargent, first assistant in the issue department, Central Building; and Miss Margery Quigley, librarian of the Divoll Branch. Refreshments were in charge of Miss Else Miller, chief of the stations department, and Miss Effie L. Power, supervisor of work with children.

SPRINGFIELD CITY LIBRARY OPENING

A BRILLIANT spectacle and one of the most inspiring that the city of Springfield has had for a long time, was afforded by the dedication exercises at the opening of the new Springfield Public Library on the evening of Jan. 10, 1912. The library was a myriad of lights to welcome for the first time the people of the city to the splendid new center of their intellectual life. There had been sent out about 1600 invitations, and most of the prominent men and women of the city, as well as many distinguished visitors, gathered for the ceremonies.

The dedicatory ceremonies were held in Rice hall, the general stack and reference room.

The first speaker was Nathan D. Bill, president of the City Library Association, who welcomed the people to the building, and spoke for the men who had been concerned with the erection of it. The letter which he read from Andrew Carnegie, who made the original gift of \$200,000, supplemented by gifts of \$155,000 from 378 public-spirited citizens for the building, occasioned cordial applause.

Mr. Bill also paid fitting tribute to Edward L. Tilton, the architect, and expressed appreciation of his cordial coöperation. He continued:

"I spoke of the building as beautiful and artistic. It is much more than that—it is practical and utilitarian. For the interior arrangement and lay-out we are indebted to our efficient and devoted librarian, who has literally lived with this work night and day, Hiller C. Wellman. I have visited many libraries in many cities, from one end of this country to the other, but I cannot recall a

single building as well adapted for library work. For all this we certainly are greatly indebted to Mr. Wellman.

"Modern library work is very different from that of a few decades ago. The librarian today takes the initiative and directs his efforts and energies to letting all the people know of the treasures he offers, and especially informing the people who would be benefited by using the books that relate to their particular callings. The public are no longer kept from the stacks, but welcome to go freely to the shelves everywhere, and I am happy to state that this confidence is not misplaced, for with an average circulation of nearly 2000 volumes a day, our net loss is trifling. The work of a modern library makes it the people's university, a great institution for enjoyment and enlightenment."

Mr. Bill was followed by Hiller C. Wellman, the city librarian, who considered the place of the library in the city. He thought that to provide books alone and trust that they be read did not suffice, but that, above all, the library must "devise means for making the people know and understand the treasures it offers. For the modern library cannot remain satisfied with merely supplying the demands made upon it; it must create demands. It must be an active, an aggressive, not a passive force. And more and more, as its funds and experience permit, will it strive to reach all the people; and never will it rest content until it has awakened in every man and woman and child, who is capable of comprehending, an appreciation of the benefits and delights to be obtained from books." His speech called forth much applause, both as a recognition of what he said and of the work he has done for the library in the city.

Mr. Bill then introduced Dr. James H. Van Sickle, superintendent of schools, who spoke briefly on the relation of the library to the school and of the growing value to the modern system of education of having an efficient library in the city.

Mayor Edward H. Lathrop was the last speaker. He paid a tribute to the building committee, composed of Nathan D. Bill, Henry H. Skinner and Andrew B. Wallace, and summed up the large scope of the library in our everyday world, dwelling on the old Egyptian inscription at the entrance of the library at Memphis: "The healing of the soul."

THE BUILDING.

The general architecture of the library building is Italian Renaissance. The base of the building is pink granite from Grand Isle, Me., and the stone, which is the principal material used, is white marble from Rutland, Vt. White terra cotta makes an appropriate trim. The roof is a green tile. The interior can be generally characterized as a building of beauty, and dignity, yet of warm attractiveness. It is a home of books, with many

immense rooms and corridors, but in spite of its great proportions has for the visitor an inviting atmosphere that makes him feel at home. The main entrance is reached by granite steps. Handsome standards of solid bronze support large ground-glass globes either side of the doorway. Two double bronze doors with many intersections, making an art window effect, give entrance to the building.

A visitor who is seeing the library for the first time, when he has pushed back the swinging oak doors that lead from the entrance hall into the rotunda, will feel an irresistible impulse to look up. It is an impulse that the visitor does well to yield to, for the rotunda, with graceful columns, extends to the top of the building, where it culminates in a glass dome. The glass is amber-tinted and lets in a beautiful mellow light that will be found of great convenience in the delivery department, which is to occupy this part of the building. The walls of the rotunda are a light gray, to match the Caen stone of the columns and ornamental work. In a niche between two of the columns to the right of the door as one enters is a bronze bust of Andrew Carnegie, as a mark of appreciation of his generosity. Behind this is a tablet which reads: "City library, this building given by Andrew Carnegie and citizens of Springfield." Shelves for fiction are located in a room at the rear of the rotunda. Wide aisles give easy access to these shelves and there are convenient tables for reading.

Rice hall, so called for William Rice, librarian from 1861 to 1897, is at the west of the rotunda and is the large reference and reading-room of the library. Roughly speaking, this department is divided into five sections. At the centre is the business section, in which the desks of attendants are located. The mezzanine floor, which holds many bookcases, is at the west end of this room, and makes two more sections for the department.

From the mezzanine floor, as a continuation of the staircase leading to it, is another staircase by which one may reach the second floor. On and under the balcony, or mezzanine floor, is shelving for 100,000 volumes. Direct light falls upon the face of each book rack, making superb light for every part of the room. The shelving on the floor is arranged in radiating form from the desks of the assistants, so that it is possible for these assistants, at all times, to see every point in the room. Throughout, the idea has been to form this room so that the reader and library attendants might be in close contact, for the assistance of the reader, even though the room is so large.

On either side of the centre section of this reference and reading-room are large spaces into which readers may retire for the use of books.

At the east end of the building is the library of fine arts. This room is also lighted from

the roof by means of a skylight of amber-colored glass. Glass book cases, for rare books, stand about the outer walls of this room. There is space provided for displaying pictures. The music department is to have a part of this room. Partitioned from the art library by means of book cases of special make, is the local history collection room. This means of dividing sections of the library makes for a flexible arrangement that lends itself to changes that are sure to be required in the future. Similarly partitioned is the periodical reading-room, access to which can be gained by means of a door leading from the entrance hall.

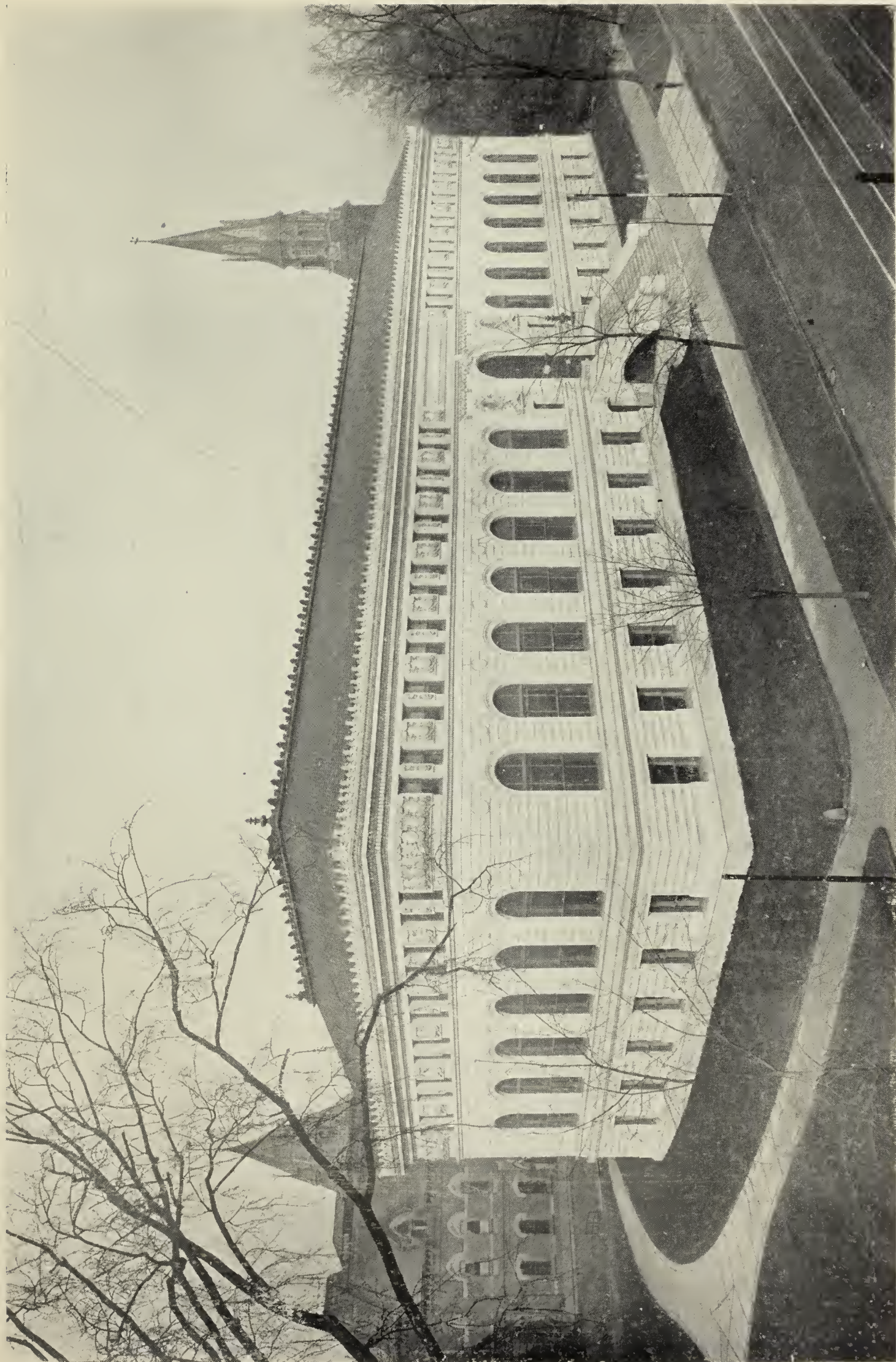
To reach the children's room and the newspaper reading-room, which are located in the basement, there is no need of climbing the main entrance stairway, this being an especial advantage for the little people. Bronze doors are located on either side of the granite stairway. Another convenience in the arrangement of the building is a passageway which leads straight through the building on the basement floor, from the front to the art museum at the rear. The newspaper reading-room is at the east of the entrance and is readily accessible from the street. Beyond it is another large room, as yet unassigned for use.

The book stack room is located at the rear of the children's department on the basement floor, and is equipped with Snead stacks. At the rear of the newspaper reading-room is another stack room, which has not yet been provided with stacks, there being no need for it at present. The building at present has provided for 350,000 books, but has ample room for 500,000.

Just above the entrance hall, on the second floor, is located a fireproof vault, in which valuable books and papers may be placed for safe keeping. To the west of this is the medical library with the medical study that is to be stacked with books for the use of physicians, nurses and others interested. At the head of the stairs leading from Rice hall is the office of the librarian, with the directors' room at the front of the building and opening off from this office. A room for the librarian's secretary and a large room for stenographers are located between the librarian's office and the medical library.

At the rear of the building on the west end is a very large space which has been fitted as the administration and cataloging department. East of the administration room, at the rear of the building, is an exhibit room, with glass-top exhibit cases, in which rare books, manuscripts and art curio will be placed.

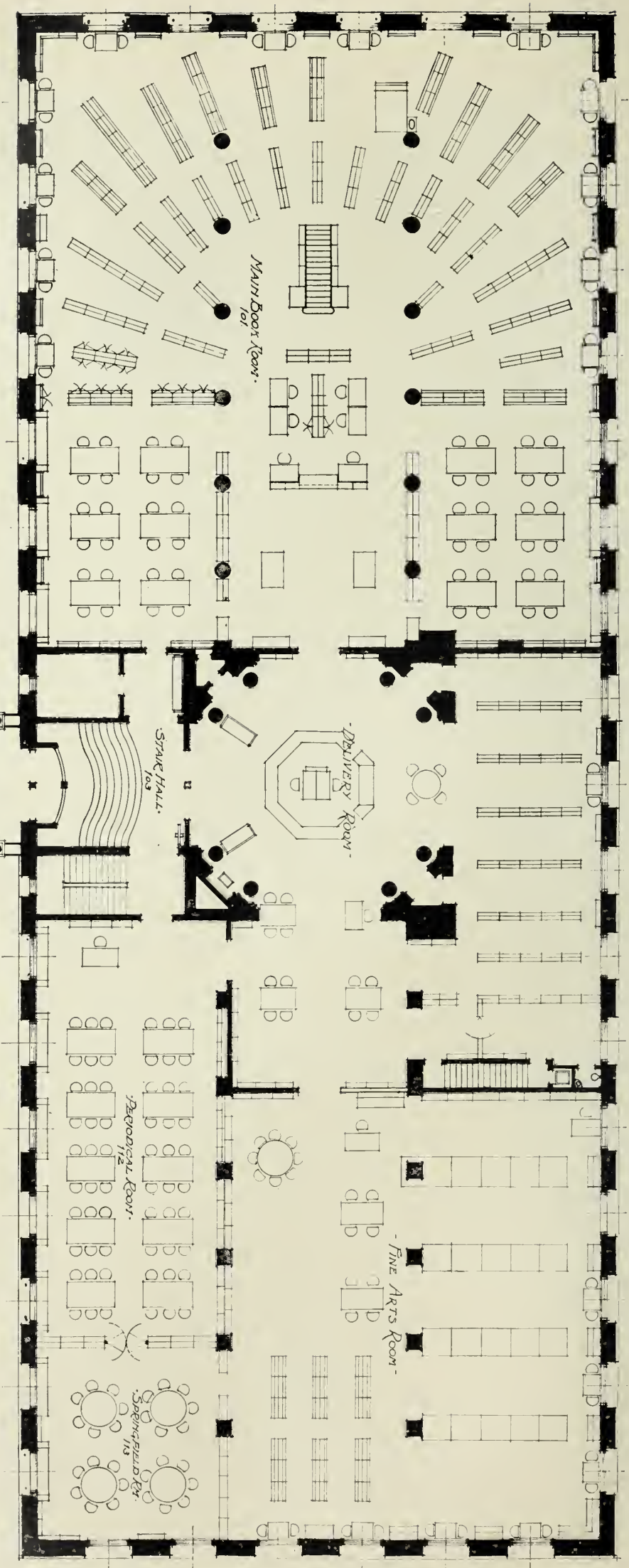
At the front of the building at the east end is a large lecture room, in which about 400 people can be accommodated. Nearby is the map room, which will be used for keeping atlases and maps of all kinds. Golden oak has been used throughout the building for furniture and wood finish, the library bureau doing the work.



SPRINGFIELD (MASS.) CITY LIBRARY,

SPRINGFIELD (MASS.) CITY LIBRARY.—EDWARD L. TILTON, ARCHITECT.

FIRST STORY PLAN.
FURNITURE LAYOUT.
CITY LIBRARY BUILDING.
SPRINGFIELD MASS.



INTERNATIONAL BOOK STATISTICS FOR THE DECADE 1901-1910

IN reviewing the statistics of book publications for 1901-1910, we would state, says *Le Droit d'Auteur*,* that without being in any sense discouraged our ideals for the compilation of these statistics are still far from realized. We are convinced that the period of general international bibliographical coöperation has not yet come; that the period of

countries, remembering that the figures include indiscriminately new books, translations, reprintings, pamphlets, etc., and so hardly admit of comparison:

	Average Production Per Year.		
	1886-1890	1891-1900	1901-1910
Germany.....	17,217	23,228	28,851
France.....	13,439	13,380	12,063
United States....	4,463	5,181	9,063
Great Britain....	5,857	6,807	8,825

For reference there is added a table of the

TABLE OF BOOK PRODUCTION OF LEADING COUNTRIES—1901-1910.

	1901	1902	1903	1904	1905	1906	1907	1908	1909	1910
Germany.....	25,331	26,906	27,606	28,378	28,886	28,703	30,073	30,317	31,051	31,281
France.....	13,053	12,199	12,264	12,139	12,416	10,898	10,785	11,073	13,185	12,615
Great Britain....	6,044	7,381	8,381	8,334	8,252	8,603	9,914	9,821	10,725	10,804
Italy.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	6,822	7,040	6,918	6,833	6,788
Switzerland.....	1,766	1,655	2,452	2,739	3,316	3,249	3,085	4,256	4,390	4,290
Holland.....	2,837	2,917	3,005	3,403	3,290	3,346	3,408	3,258	3,652	3,777
Belgium.....	2,613	2,499	2,639	2,734	2,624	2,410	2,680	2,763	2,697	2,588
United States....	8,141	7,833	7,865	8,291	8,122	7,139	9,620	9,254	10,901	13,470

divergent individual national bibliography is not yet closed.

In fact, continues *Le Droit d'Auteur*, most of the imperfections in the statistics of publications which we noted as far back as 1888, continue to-day. There is still no general classification replacing the various national ones. Only the Americans have made a concession in this respect. [The *Publishers' Weekly* adopted last year the international decimal classification.]

The essential division between original publications and new editions or reprintings, which alone enables a statement of the really new book production to be made, is made only by the Anglo-Saxon countries, Great Britain and the United States. Neither have statistics of books classed according to language in countries where two or more languages are spoken made any progress. Now, as formerly, too, some statistics do not stop at national frontiers but embrace everything, the world round, printed in the chosen linguistic field. This means a more or less complete duplication of statistics in two countries speaking the same language. The separation of translations and particularly of translations of foreign works is still to be made. The division of works written by native authors and by foreign authors writing in the same language is also made only in the United States.

Le Droit d'Auteur proceeds to a detailed examination of book statistics of the 1901-1910 decade. The net results of this examination are summed up in the several tables annexed.

Le Droit d'Auteur gives thus the average book productions of the four most important

book production of some forty-five countries and colonies (practically the entire world) showing in each case the number of books published and of periodicals issued in the latest year for which statistics are available:

Country.	Year.	Books.	Year.	Periodic'ls.
Algeria	—	—	1908	282
Argentine Republic..	—	—	1900	739
Australia	—	—	1903	1,000
Austria	1901	2,050	1910	3,952
Belgium	1910	2,588	1910	1,655
Brazil	—	—	1902	300
Bulgaria	—	—	1897	90
Canada	1893	450	1910	1,429
Cape of Good Hope..	—	—	1900	90
Ceylon	1909	422	—	—
Chili	1891	400	1896	312
China	—	—	1907	123
Costa-Rica	—	—	1903	18
Denmark	1910	3,305	1910	1,415
Egypt	1898	160	1902	120
Finland	—	—	1909	366
France	1910	11,266	1908	8,658
Germany	1910	31,281	1910	10,017
Great Britain.....	1910	10,804	1907	4,329
Greece	—	—	1895	130
Haiti	—	—	1903	27
Hawaii	—	—	1908	45
Holland	1910	3,777	1908	1,492
Hungary	1898	1,600	1904	1,644
Iceland	1903	212	1903	40
India	1895	8,000	1899	1,000
Ireland	1902	180	1902	30
Italy	1910	6,788	1907	3,068
Japan	1909	34,730	1909	2,727
Luxemburg	1910	97	1908	53
Mexico	—	—	1892	300
Norway	1904	682	1903	497
Paraguay	—	—	1908	21
Persia	—	—	1892	10
Portugal	—	—	1894	22
Roumania	1901	1,740	1903	330
Russia	1910	29,057	1910	2,391
Servia	—	—	1897	80
Spain	1902	1,400	1900	1,350
Sweden	1904	1,474	1906	804
Switzerland	1910	4,290	1909	1,332
Turkey	1890	900	1909	380
United States.....	1910	13,470	1910	22,806
Uruguay	1906	110	1906	240
Venezuela	—	—	1908	237

* December 15, 1911. The wording of *Le Droit d'Auteur* is here condensed and somewhat paraphrased.

CARNEGIE LIBRARY GIFTS, 1911

ORIGINAL GIFTS, UNITED STATES

Cordell, Oklahoma.....	\$9,000
Centralia, Washington.....	15,000
Coffeyville, Kansas.....	25,000
Medford, Oregon.....	20,000
Milan, Ohio (for Milan Town and Township).....	8,000
Modesto, California.....	12,500
Murray, Utah.....	10,000
Plymouth, Indiana.....	10,000
Richfield, Utah.....	10,000
Sac City, Iowa.....	8,000
Spencer, Indiana.....	10,000
Union Springs, Alabama.....	7,000
Wayne, Nebraska.....	7,500
Winamac, Indiana (for town and township).....	10,000
Dayton, Ohio (for two branches).....	50,000
Evansville, Indiana (for two branches).....	50,000
Jefferson, Wisconsin.....	10,000
Mount Sterling, Ohio (for Mt. Sterling and Pleasant Township combined).....	10,000
Raton, New Mexico.....	12,000
Reedsburg, Wisconsin.....	10,000
Upper Sandusky, Ohio.....	10,000
Wyandotte, Mich.....	17,500
Geneva, Nebraska.....	8,000
Jackson, Mississippi.....	25,000
Los Angeles, California (for six branch buildings).....	210,000
Madison, Nebraska.....	6,000
Middleport, Ohio.....	7,500
Pana, Illinois.....	14,000
Plainfield, New Jersey.....	50,000
Chisholm, Minnesota.....	15,000
Delta, Colorado.....	6,500
Emmetsburg, Iowa.....	10,000
Eveleth, Minnesota.....	15,000
Fort Fairfield, Maine.....	10,000
New Castle, Wyoming (for Weston Co.).....	12,500
Plainville, Kansas.....	5,000
Ashland, Nebraska.....	5,500
Bartow, Florida.....	8,000
Eldon, Iowa.....	5,000
Kingsville, Ohio.....	8,000
Morristown, Vermont.....	7,000
Newberg, Oregon.....	10,000
Audubon, Iowa.....	9,000
Big Stone Gap, Virginia.....	10,000
Kinsman, Ohio.....	7,000
Mansfield, Pennsylvania.....	5,000
Napoleon, Ohio.....	10,000
Pierce, Nebraska.....	4,000
Sanborn, Iowa.....	4,000
Schuyler, Nebraska.....	9,000
Albany, Oregon.....	12,500
Bluefield, West Virginia.....	22,000
Fulton, Missouri.....	12,000
Sioux City, Iowa.....	75,000
Bristol, Ohio.....	6,000
Burlington, Kansas.....	9,000
DeLand, Illinois (DeLand village and Goose Creek Township).....	8,000
Mound City, Missouri.....	7,500
Pendleton, Indiana (for Pendleton and Fall Creek Township, combined).....	8,000
Ponca, Nebraska.....	4,500
Rochelle, Illinois.....	10,000
Roseville, California.....	10,000
Sonoma, California.....	6,000
Sturgeon Bay, Wisconsin.....	12,500
Union, Oregon.....	5,000
Delphos, Ohio.....	12,500
Dunlap, Iowa (for townships of Dunlap, Harrison and Boyer).....	10,000
Hendersonville, North Carolina.....	10,000
Hobart, Oklahoma.....	10,000
Janesville, Minnesota.....	5,000
Knightstown, Indiana.....	9,000
Oroville, California.....	10,000
Sheffield, Illinois.....	4,000
Ukiah City, California.....	8,000
Upland, California.....	10,000
Big Timber, Montana.....	7,500
Grayville, Illinois.....	6,000
Waverly, Illinois.....	4,500
Corning, New York.....	25,000
Harrisonburg, Virginia.....	10,000

Pecos, Texas.....	\$9,000
Ridley Park, Pennsylvania.....	10,000
Glendale, California.....	10,000
Ada, Oklahoma.....	12,500
Greenwood, Mississippi.....	10,000
Andover, New York.....	5,000
Bloomfield, Iowa.....	10,000
Clarksdale, Mississippi.....	10,000
Crockett, Texas.....	9,000
Dixon, California.....	10,000
Earl Park, Indiana.....	7,500
Goodland, Indiana.....	8,000
Lake Andes, South Dakota.....	5,000
Plainfield, Indiana.....	9,000
Sebastopol, California.....	7,500
Strasburg, Ohio.....	9,000
Canton, North Carolina.....	5,000
Dallas, Oregon.....	10,000
North Bend, Nebraska.....	7,500
Roanoke, Virginia.....	55,000
Sheridan, Indiana.....	12,500
Wagoner, Oklahoma.....	10,000
Windsor, Missouri.....	9,000
Detroit, Minnesota.....	10,000
Oregon City, Oregon.....	12,500
Ossining, New York.....	26,000

INCREASES, UNITED STATES

Chelsea, Massachusetts.....	\$2,500
Enfield, Connecticut.....	7,500
Lyndon, Kansas.....	500
Park Ridge, Illinois.....	2,500
Tampa, Florida.....	25,000
Salem, Oregon.....	13,500
Sutton, Nebraska.....	700
East Chicago, Indiana.....	30,000
Seattle, Washington (for two branches)....	70,000
Springfield, Massachusetts.....	25,000
Meridian, Mississippi (for branch for colored people).....	13,000
New Rochelle, New York.....	35,000
Portland, Oregon.....	5,000
Brockton, Massachusetts.....	35,000
Denver, Colorado (for four branches).....	80,000
Easton, Pennsylvania.....	7,500
Madison, Wisconsin (for one branch).....	15,000
Manti, Utah.....	1,470
Valparaiso, Indiana.....	5,000
Spirit Lake, Iowa.....	2,000
Middletown, Ohio.....	5,000
Cleveland, Ohio.....	24,000
Gary, Indiana.....	15,000
McAlester, Oklahoma (formerly South McAlester).....	15,000
Pensacola, Florida.....	10,000
Vienna, Ill.....	1,000
Elizabeth, New Jersey.....	25,000
Burr Oak, Michigan.....	3,000
Pomona, California.....	10,000
Rockford, Ohio.....	2,500
Dallas, Texas (for branch building).....	25,000
Bronson, Michigan.....	1,500
Middlesbrough, Kentucky.....	5,000
Racine, Wisconsin (for branch building)....	10,000
New Orleans, Louisiana (branch for colored people).....	25,000
Colfax, Iowa.....	5,000

ORIGINAL GIFTS, CANADA

Campbell, Ontario.....	\$8,000
Durham, Ontario.....	8,000
Essex, Ontario.....	5,000
Grimsby, Ontario.....	8,000
Markdale, Ontario.....	5,000
Port Hope, Ontario.....	10,000
Shelburne, Ontario.....	6,000
Edmonton, Alberta.....	60,000
Elmira, Ontario.....	5,000
Kingsville, Ontario.....	5,000
Newmarket, Ontario.....	10,000
Walkerton, Ontario.....	10,000
Amherstburg, Ontario.....	10,000
Trenton, Ontario.....	10,000
Whitby, Ontario.....	5,750
North Bay, Ontario.....	15,000
Beeton, Ontario.....	5,000
Forest, Ontario.....	5,000

Saskatoon, Saskatchewan.....	\$30,000
Strathcona, Alberta.....	15,000
Aylmer, Ontario.....	8,000

INCREASES, CANADA

Peterborough, Ontario.....	5,000
New Liskeard, Ontario.....	900
Lethbridge, Alberta.....	15,000
Hamilton, Ontario.....	25,000
Seaforth, Ontario.....	4,000
Ayr, Ontario.....	200

ORIGINAL GIFTS, ENGLAND AND WALES

Hampstead Garden.....	£7,000
Manchester (for three buildings).....	15,000
Saint Helens.....	3,000
Yarlington.....	35
Croydon.....	4,200
Watford.....	4,750
Ganarew.....	40
Peatling near Leicester.....	25
Waberthwaite.....	100

INCREASES, ENGLAND AND WALES

Tyldesley.....	£58
Ellesmere Port.....	250
Margam.....	500
Woolwich (London).....	250
Dudley (Worcestershire).....	1,030
Bromley.....	4,000
Folkstone.....	171
Birkenhead.....	687
Hanwell.....	645

ORIGINAL GIFTS, SCOTLAND

Saint Cyrus near Montrose.....	£500
Forss.....	67
Invergarry.....	50
Bettyhill.....	150

INCREASES, SCOTLAND

Beattock Summit.....	30
----------------------	----

ORIGINAL GIFTS, IRELAND

Shankhill.....	£1,000
Kenmare.....	1,500
Killiney and Ballybrack.....	900
Omagh.....	1,100
Castle Island.....	1,500
Listowel.....	1,500

INCREASES, IRELAND

Rathmines.....	1,000
Youghal.....	150

OTHER GIFTS, ORIGINAL

San Fernando, Trinidad.....	£2,500
Moorreesburg, South Africa.....	1,500
Standerton, South Africa.....	1,500

TOTAL FOR LIBRARY BUILDINGS, 1911

U. S. and Canada, 127 new gifts, including 134 new buildings.....	\$1,719,750
U. S. and Canada, 42 increases to previous gifts, including 11 new buildings.....	608,270
United Kingdom, 19 new gifts, including 21 new buildings.....	212,085
United Kingdom, 12 increases to previous gifts.....	43,855
South Africa, 2 new buildings.....	15,000
Trinidad, 1 new building.....	12,500

149 new gifts, comprising 158 new buildings.

54 increases to previous gifts, including 11 new buildings.

Total, 169 new library buildings..... \$2,611,460

This makes the total of Mr. Carnegie's gifts for 1911 \$2,611,460, as against \$1,362,565 in 1910.

The total of Mr. Carnegie's library gifts to date, Dec. 31, 1911, is as follows:

2231 public library buildings.....	\$53,771,425
115 college library buildings.....	3,675,753

2346 library buildings..... \$57,447,178

USE OF CARDS FOR BINDING MEMORANDA

THE use of cards in filing information is so universal, including, as it does, the arrangement of cooking receipts in milady's pantry, that it is with hesitation one dares suggest a further use, lest he bring up something familiar to all. Nevertheless, we have found after a trial of several years a simple file of cards so useful and satisfactory in keeping binding records that a mention of it may not be out of place. Its simplicity allows any desired amplification to meet the use of large or small libraries.

Our bindery situation is the common one. Our binder is an out-of-town firm. He made dummies or "rubs" of each of the periodicals and continuations which we send him regularly and furnished us with an arbitrary number to be used in referring to each dummy. He asks us to send a list of all of the books of the shipment (usually forwarded every month), showing title, number, date, style of binding and "rub" number.

We have a file of cards, each one representing any material which by any chance may be sent to the binder with any regularity. On the top line is the title of the magazine. In the lower left-hand corner we put the binder's number, style of binding and any remarks which may be helpful in preparing the shipment. When a binder's box is to be packed one assistant reads the title of the magazines while another finds the corresponding card in the tray and enters on it the volume and the year. For repair work and the binding of separate volumes, we make out a slip indicating its special binding directions, and this is filed temporarily with the other cards of the shipment. When all the entries are made on the cards, the date of the shipment is stamped opposite the volume number, the cards arranged alphabetically, a list of books sent copied on the typewriter for the binder's use and the cards filed in the back part of the tray behind a guide headed "Books now at the bindery." When the books return from the bindery the card corresponding to each book is found and the volumes in this consignment checked. If any volume on the card remains at the bindery the card is returned to the place whence it came, otherwise it is filed in the main alphabet, to be ready for use at some future time.

The simplicity of the method commends itself to a busy librarian. Time is saved in the listing of the material over the method which requires the writing of a new slip for each article going to the binder. Twice a year you are certain to have a volume of a great many periodicals, and if you use a permanent card upon which you have simply to add data you save the time of making a new slip for each shipment. Moreover, you always have a complete alphabetical arrangement of the books which are at the bindery, and you can trace a book and answer questions regarding

binding at a glance. Even if one should keep binding lists on sheets filed, in trying to trace a book, he may have to look over several lists if he does not remember whether the book went in the January or March consignment. A few books forwarded by themselves for any reason, at a different time from the main consignment are treated in the same manner as if they had gone with it and present no difficulties. By using different colored cards for the books which are regularly sent to different binders any confusion arising in that line might be checked. And again, the cards show at once the status of previous binding of the volumes. If you are sending volume 122 and volume 120 is the previous one listed, the fact that volume 121 has not been bound is before you for your investigation. The record is made and kept by one entry. To be sure, you can get this data also from the shelf list or the card catalog, but if the room where you prepare binding material does not happen to be near either of these a great many steps are saved by some such device as this simple one. The card also indicates the color and style of binding. Unless there is some record in the packing room of this data it is often necessary to make a trip to the stack for a consultation of the previous volumes. This file of cards is convenient to have at the loan desk and in the accessions department.

For a simple, clear record, for accuracy and speed in preparing a shipment, and for speed in locating material sent to the binder, settling a question of the date of shipment, etc., this tray of cards has proven satisfactory.

JOHN A. LOWE.

ATLANTIC CITY MEETING

THE sixteenth annual meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club and the New Jersey Library Association will be held at Atlantic City, March 8-9, 1912. There will be three business sessions at the Hotel Chelsea, as follows:

Friday, March 8, 8:30 P.M., under the direction of the Pennsylvania Library Club.

Saturday, March 9, 10:30 A.M., under the direction of the New Jersey Library Association.

Saturday, March 9, 8:30 P.M., a general session.

RAILROAD RATES.

New York or Newark to Atlantic City and return\$5.00

(Excursion tickets good to return within six months from date of sale.)
Philadelphia to Atlantic City and return, from Market to Chestnut street wharf. 2.00
Philadelphia to Atlantic City and return, Pennsylvania R. R. Electric Train from Market street wharf..... 1.75
Philadelphia to Atlantic City and return, Pennsylvania R. R. Steam Train from

Broad street station via Delaware River bridge.....\$2.50

(Excursion tickets good to return within fifteen days from date of sale.)

For railroad tickets and schedules, apply to any ticket agent of the Pennsylvania or Reading railroads or the Central Railroad of New Jersey.

HOTEL ARRANGEMENTS.

The headquarters will be the Hotel Chelsea, at the ocean end of South Morris avenue, Chelsea, Atlantic City. The following rates have been offered by this hotel:

One person in a room (without bath), \$3.50 per day.

Two persons in a room (without bath), each, \$3.00 per day.

One person in a room (with bath), \$4.50 per day.

Two persons in a room (with bath), each, \$4.00 per day.

Members and their friends who wish rooms reserved are requested to write direct to the hotel. Persons desiring to obtain special rates for a week or longer are requested to correspond with the proprietor.

Members of other library clubs and friends in adjacent states are cordially invited to be present and to take part in the meeting.

OUTLINE OF PROPOSED PROGRAM.

First Session.

Chairman, Dr. Edward J. Nolan, President of the Pennsylvania Library Club and Librarian and Secretary of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.

Address of welcome, Hon. Harry Bacharach, Mayor of Atlantic City.

The reconciliation between the ideal and the real in literature, Ernest Lacy, Litt.D., head of the department and Professor of the English Language and Literature, Central High School, Philadelphia.

Incidents and anecdotes in the life of a book auctioneer, Mr. Stan. V. Henkels.

Second and third sessions announced later. A tea will be held on Saturday afternoon, under the auspices of both clubs, and it is hoped all the members and friends will avail themselves of this opportunity to renew old and make new acquaintances in the library world.

JEAN E. GRIFFEN, *Secretary.*

The New Jersey program is not quite ready, and will be printed in the March LIBRARY JOURNAL.

INDIANA STATE TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION: LIBRARY SECTION

A Library Section of the Indiana State Teachers' Association was organized in the State House, Indianapolis, on Dec. 27, 1911. The Public Library Commission was responsible for this step, and the secretary of the commission presided at the meeting.

The principal address was delivered by Prof. W. D. Howe, head of the English department, Indiana University, who spoke on Popular reading for children. This address was discussed by Miss Carrie E. Scott, assistant organizer of the Public Library Commission.

Mr. T. F. Fitzgibbon, superintendent, public schools, Columbus, and Miss Gertrude M. Clark, librarian, Muncie high school library, spoke on Teaching children how to care for books and to use them intelligently. Miss Florence Jones, school assistant, Indianapolis public library, and Miss Eunice D. Henley, librarian, Wabash public library, discussed the same topic from the librarian's point of view.

Mr. J. Walter Dunn, superintendent Indiana Young People's Reading Circle, talked on the demand for books in the rural districts and of the efforts that are being made to supply that demand; and Mr. W. A. Myers, superintendent of the Hartford City public schools gave a brief summary of the township extension work of the Hartford City public library.

The following officers were elected: President, W. D. Howe, Indiana University, Bloomington; vice-president, W. A. Myers, superintendent, public schools, Hartford City; secretary-treasurer, Gertrude M. Clark, high school librarian, Muncie. The officers are the executive committee.

LIBRARY COÖPERATION IN ONTARIO

AFTER referring to the general principles of coöperation, Mr. Lawrence J. Burpee, librarian of the Carnegie Library, Ottawa, Canada, in an address delivered at the Eastern Library Institute meeting at Ottawa, Oct. 27, 1911, said:

"In that little part of the library field that lies within the boundaries of Ontario, probably no other group of library workers the world over has at hand so many opportunities of coöperative effort, or such an insistent call to merely use them. The true library movement, the awakening of the library spirit, in this province, is a very recent development. Other communities, at the same stage of library growth, have had to fight tooth and nail for the possession of every step that led up to broad coöperative achievement. We, on the other hand, have been met much more than half way. Indeed, it is almost a question if too much has not been done for us, and too little left for us to do. This, at least, we can and must do; we must lose no time in taking advantage of these splendid opportunities, and using them to the very best possible advantage.

"Let me remind you of some of these opportunities. We have an inspector of libraries, who takes his office seriously. He is not merely a political office-holder, with no thought above his salary. He is a hard worker, a thorough believer in modern library methods, determined to put his province in the van of the

library movement, and, a vital consideration, he has the confidence of his official chiefs, the Minister of Education and his deputy. The Minister and the Deputy Minister of Education have given many evidences of their sympathetic and practical interest in the public libraries of the province, and we can probably count on their active support in behalf of any other reasonable requests we may make, provided we justify their confidence by making proper use of the advantages already secured.

"Again, we have a carefully worked out provincial library act, which to-day applies to nearly all the libraries of the province. It is not a perfect law—the ideal library law does not exist, and would probably prove unworkable if it did—but it is reasonably satisfactory, and the government has not been unwilling to amend it from time to time, to bring it into harmony with the most approved library practice. Its most serious defect at present is perhaps its tendency to paternalism, to provide a cut-and-dried formula for every library ailment, instead of leaving something to the discretion of the local physician. If some of the mandatory clauses could be cut out, and room found for one or two broad policies, such as a county library system, the act would be as near perfect as any reasonable librarian could desire.

"Under this act, and the regulations of the department, the inspector has been vested with wide powers, powers which place within reach of the library workers of the province splendid opportunities of growth and coöperative development. Some of these activities are controlled from the inspector's office; others are directed through the Provincial Library Association. This recognition of the corporate library interests of the province is itself not the least significant evidence of the government's sympathetic attitude.

"Again, the government offers you, through the inspector, the use of several different kinds of travelling libraries. You can secure the use of a carefully-selected collection of books, designed to meet the special needs of your own community, at practically no cost to yourself. It is surely not necessary to dwell upon the advantages of such an arrangement to a small and struggling library, and nine-tenths of the libraries of the province come within this category. You can also have, for the asking, the services of an expert from the inspector's department, to visit your library and give you practical instruction in cataloging and classification and the other technical processes of modern library practice. This year you were offered a further, and more important, opportunity. A library school has been organized at Toronto, open to all library workers in the province. You are invited to attend it and obtain a knowledge of the technique of library work, and the province even pays your travelling expenses to and from Toronto, thus placing the advantages of the school within reach

of even the smallest and poorest library communities.

"By joining the Provincial Association, you can attend the annual meeting, get the benefit of papers on library topics, take part in the discussions, and talk over your own peculiar problems with others who have perhaps already met and solved them. The Association sends you its annual proceedings, and a quarterly bulletin to assist you in the selection of your books. It also offers you the use of a collection of plans of library buildings, and its officers are ready and willing at all times to help you with suggestions on any other library question.

"The size of the province, and the practical difficulties many of the smaller libraries have found in sending representatives to the meetings of the Provincial Association, have led to the organization of local institutes. These institutes are designed to do, to some extent at least, for the small libraries in a group of counties what the Provincial Association does for those of the province. The institutes already established, with those organized this year will, it is hoped, reach every library in the province, however small. Here, again, the government offers generous assistance. Your expenses are paid both in travelling to and attending the institute. Any librarian, therefore, who fails to attend the local institute, must be supposed to be blind both to his own improvement and the welfare of his library.

"These are some of the advantages that coöperation, either direct or indirect, offers to the library workers of Ontario. Every consideration of individual improvement, of widened opportunities of usefulness, of the welfare of your community, of self-interest, if no better argument will serve, demands that you should avail yourselves to the fullest possible extent of these splendid opportunities. You have not had to fight, as so many other library workers have, for the chance to improve yourself, to make yourself a more efficient member of the finest and most attractive of all professions. The opportunity comes knocking at your very doors. Do not brand yourself as an incapable by refusing the invitation. Join your local institute; become a member of the Provincial Association; and, if at all possible, join also the great international society, the American Library Association, which is "American" in the continental, not the national, sense. The American Library Association already counts a number of Canadian librarians among its members, though not by any means as many as there should be. Every Canadian library added to its membership increases to that extent its powers of usefulness to the library movement in Canada. The Association has shown a more than generous spirit to its Canadian members, four of whom are now on the Council. Next year it will hold its annual convention at Ottawa, and it is particularly desirable that as many Ontario library workers as possible should join the Association, and attend the convention in 1912."

CANADA IN THE D. C.

THE following is a quotation from a circular letter sent by George H. Locke, librarian of the Public Library of Toronto, to librarians and others, enclosing proof sheets of a plan for Canada in the D.C. for examination and criticism:

"When, in 1909, the work of recataloging the reference library (85,000 volumes) of the Public Library of Toronto was to be undertaken, the cataloging department drew attention to the inadequate treatment of Canada in the Dewey classification, edition 1891. This was specially felt in our library, in which we have the most valuable collection of early Canadian works. Thrown on our own resources, we drew up a plan for our own use and, after testing it out, wrote to Mr. Dewey, suggesting that in the new edition Canada should be given special attention, as even historically and geographically the half-page was wrong. We were told that it would be considered, and early in 1910 we submitted our plan. Much to our disappointment, the new edition appeared in 1911, with Canada as it was twenty years ago."

The following is the general arrangement:

971 Canada.

- .01 Archives.
- .02 Constitutional history.
- .03 Parliamentary history.
- .04 Early settlement—1759.
- .05 1759-1791.
- .051 United Empire loyalists.
- .06 1791-1841.
- .063 War of 1812-15.
- .064 Rebellion, 1837-38.
- .069 Act of union, 1841.
- .07 1841-1867.
- .074 Fenian invasion, 1866-70.
- .075 British North America act, 1867.
- .08 Dominion since Confederation.
- .081 Red River rebellion, 1870.
- .082 Northwest rebellion, 1885.
- .I British Columbia.
- .II Western.
- .III Cassiar.
- .II2 Comox.
- .I2 Southern.
- .I21 New Westminster.
- Vancouver, City.
- New Westminster, City.
- .I22 Vancouver.
- .I23 Nanaimo.
- Victoria.
- .I3 Eastern.
- .I31 Yale and Cariboo.
- .I32 Kootenay.

Following the British Columbia division are: .2 Northwest; .3 Ontario; .4 Quebec; .5 New Brunswick; .6 Nova Scotia; .7 Prince Edward Island; .8 Newfoundland; .9 Labrador, with like geographical subdivisions.

MUNICIPAL REFERENCE LIBRARIES
AND ARCHIVES

THE committee on municipal reference libraries, in its report to the National Municipal League, in November, 1910, showed the great need for municipal reference libraries, and outlined a general scheme of organization which seems to be both sound and practical. The present committee was formed to continue the work, and the question of municipal archives was regarded as so closely connected with this subject that the committee was instructed to consider it in connection with municipal reference libraries. The archives of our cities are, as a general rule, very poorly arranged and inadequately cataloged and indexed, even where an attempt is made to do so. In many cases the collection is incomplete. The material contained in the documents of the cities are invaluable, and each city should see to it that its own documents are properly preserved, classified and indexed. The proper agency to do this work would seem to be the municipal reference library. We cannot urge too strongly that the municipal reference library not only be made the depository of the municipal documents, but that it also be made the agency for exchanging these documents with other cities. The charter revision commission of Baltimore recognized the desirability of this by providing in the proposed new charter that the Department of Legislative Reference be changed to the Department of Legislative Reference and City Archives, thus becoming the depository of city documents as well as the municipal reference library of the city.

This committee endorses the report made in November, 1910, and particularly the following recommendations contained in it:

1. That municipal reference libraries should be established in all large cities.

2. That, as a general rule, such libraries should be under the control of the public library.

3. That such libraries should be located in the City Hall where feasible.

4. That the qualifications for the head of such a library should be a liberal education, with special training in political science, economics, municipal government, and methods of organization and administration, and he should be selected for merit alone.

5. That the head of the municipal reference library be selected by that method which, in the particular city, under the local conditions there prevailing, tend most completely to eliminate political considerations. In some cities, the most satisfactory results may be obtained by lodging the appointing power with the public librarian or library trustees. In other cities, conditions may make it advisable to have appointment made by a select, impartial and non-political board.

6. That the municipal reference library be made the agency for the exchange of municipal documents.

7. The functions of the library should not be restricted to any particular phase of work, so long as that work relates to the collecting, collating, compiling and disseminating of data or information. It will also be one of the functions of the library to aid in the drafting of ordinances.

During the past year, St. Louis has been added to the cities having municipal reference libraries, and there the recommendation contained in the report quoted above was followed, for the municipal reference library is under the control of the public library, but has its offices in the City Hall. As was pointed out by your former committee, this committee is decidedly of the opinion that no hard-and-fast rule can be laid down in regard to the method of organization. If the public library is under public control and is in sympathy with the work, it would seem to be the proper agency to carry on the work, but there are, no doubt, other cases where a separate and distinct organization, as in Kansas City, Mo., and Baltimore, would be preferable. In Milwaukee, the organization of the municipal reference library has been changed so as to place it under the public library.

There are at the present time five municipal reference libraries, all located in the city hall, except the one in Minneapolis. The organization of these libraries is as follows:

Baltimore—Under the control of a non-political board, consisting of the mayor, city solicitor, president of the Johns Hopkins University, president of the Municipal Art Society, and president of the Merchants' and Manufacturers' Association.

Kansas City—Under the control of a board, consisting of the mayor, president of the Commercial Club, president of the Industrial Council, president of the Kansas City Bar Association, and president of the City Club.

Milwaukee—Under control of public library.

Minneapolis—Under control of public library.

In every case, the municipal reference librarian is to be selected for merit and fitness.

In addition to the above purely municipal reference libraries, it is proper to add that the Public Library of Grand Rapids, Mich., is doing considerable work along this line. The universities of Wisconsin, Kansas and Illinois maintain municipal reference libraries for all the cities of those States, this being done under the University extension work. They are doing a very valuable work for their cities, and the universities of California and Oregon, and Whitman College, of Washington, are considering the question, and it seems only a question of time until other universities will undertake this work for the smaller cities and towns. The statistical bureaus of Boston, Chicago and Newark to some extent take the place of municipal reference libraries, but they do not undertake to perform all the functions which seem properly to belong to municipal reference libraries. Your committee is pleased to report that New York City

is considering this question, the Board of Estimate having appointed a committee to investigate the subject, and a report has been submitted as to the expediency of establishing such a library. It is not possible at this time to say what action will be taken.

Mayor Magee, of Pittsburgh, has written that he thinks it very essential to have such a library, and that the Carnegie library there is ready and anxious to undertake the work, and will do so as soon as the funds are available. The Free Library of Philadelphia is also considering the question, and it seems likely that steps will be taken in the near future to inaugurate the work there. Mayor Rick, of Reading, writes that he is in favor of such a library, and the Public Library of Buffalo hopes to see one established there in the near future. Other favorable letters have been received both from mayors and librarians.

The committee is pleased to say that the movement for the establishment of municipal reference libraries for the past year has been very successful, and that the future promises even greater progress.

In considering this question, the great need of having in this country a central bureau to gather and compile information available for all cities has been forced upon your committee. The federal bureaus at Washington, particularly the Census Bureau, have rendered invaluable assistance along many lines, but a great deal yet remains to be done. What we have in mind is the establishment of a central municipal reference bureau which would serve all the cities of the country. It seems that this might be undertaken by the Census Bureau or some other department at Washington at a small expenditure, as compared with the benefits and advantages to be derived. We would recommend, therefore, that the National Municipal League take such steps as deemed best to bring this matter to the attention of the bureau or department best equipped to undertake the work or to secure the legislation necessary to make this recommendation effective.

HORACE E. FLACK, *Chairman*.

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON BIBLIOGRAPHY, DEC. 29, 1911

THE correspondence shows that the amount of good bibliographical work, especially in local historical bibliography, which might be done under the auspices of the Association, is limited only by the ability to publish this work. Every year promising work falls to the ground for lack of means of publication.

Nevertheless, a very considerable amount of bibliographical work is now being carried on by or for the Association. Besides that conducted by the general committee and the

writings on American history, edited by Miss Griffin, there is in process a bibliography of the Tudor period by the committee, of which Professor Cheyney is chairman, a bibliography of American travels by the committee, of which Professor Farrand is chairman, and a bibliography of the publications of European historical societies by the committee, of which Professor Jameson is chairman. Each of these enterprises has a representative on the general committee.

The chief task of the general committee for the past two years has been a coöperative check list of collections relating to European history in American libraries, and it is gratifying to be able to report that the task has been brought to a successful conclusion, so far as such work can ever be said to be concluded, that is to say, returns to date have been digested, and copy for a provisional edition is ready for the printer.

This check list contains the titles of 2197 collections on European history, comprising about 25,000 volumes. It was sent out to 305 libraries. It is most gratifying to report that promise of coöperation has been received from all the libraries deemed vital to success, and that returns have been received in time for this provisional edition from all but five such libraries, while there is good chance that returns from even these will be received in time for insertion in final proof before printing this edition.

The digested returns have significant figures as to American resources for research work in history: as to numbers, geographical distribution, deficiencies and duplications.

The 305 check lists sent out were distributed as follows: Eastern section, 86; Middle, 77; South Atlantic, 24; South Central, 11; North Central, 83; Western, 24. All these libraries contain over 30,000 volumes each, and the divisions follow the lines of the United States census, save that the North Atlantic States are divided into Eastern and Middle sections, and adjacent Canadian libraries are put in the corresponding divisions.

Answers were received from 162 libraries, of which 83 libraries sent check lists as follows: Eastern section, 22; Middle, 26; South Atlantic, 6; North Atlantic, 22; Western, 7. The South Central section did not report any copies.

Eighty-three libraries are thus represented in the edition as prepared. Of these, only one, Harvard, has as many as half the collections, 16 have less than five sets each, 26 have less than one-half of one per cent., 33 less than one per cent., 56 less than two per cent., 64 less than 5 per cent., 74 less than 10 per cent., leaving thus only 9 libraries of the 83 with more than 10 per cent., or 220 out of the 2200 collections. These nine will, however, undoubtedly be increased to twelve when returns are received from the University of Pennsylvania, the Newberry, and the University of California, which may be roughly

estimated as having 300 each. The nine from which we have exact returns are: Harvard, 1267; Library of Congress, 971; New York Public Library, 864; Columbia, 771; Cornell, 628; Yale, 607; Boston Public, 528; Princeton, 294 (or if the Theological Seminary is included, 406); Illinois, 229. Following the first twelve come Syracuse, 218; Chicago University, 205; Hartford Theological Seminary, 197; Toronto, 195; Brown, 153; Michigan, 149; McGill University and the Chicago Public Library may be roughly estimated at 200 and 150, respectively.*

Altogether, 1884 collections are to be found in one or another of these 83 libraries; 437 can be found each only in one library, 328 in two libraries, 232 in three, 200 in four, 153 in five, and 90 in six; 381 works are to be found each in from seven to 20 libraries, 39 in from 20 to 40 libraries, and four in 40 or more libraries, one being in 43, one in 47, one in 51, and one in 61 libraries.

In the matter of quantity, thus it appears that on an average the libraries reporting contain about one in 20 of the sets, but excluding the nine or 12 largest, the remaining larger libraries of this country contain each but one in 50. The smallest deficiency of any library is 930 out of 2197 sets, and 313 sets are not found in any library.

It is clear, from this situation, that no library is self-sufficient, even Harvard lacking 930 sets, and all but 12 lacking on the average 2153 out of 2197 works. Even as good colleges as Amherst and Williams, having but 26 and 17, respectively, lack 2171 and 2180, respectively, out of 2197, while probably 700 of the 786 institutions doing work of college grade in the United States are worse off than these.

On the other hand, however, it is equally clear that these libraries are by way of being able to do a good deal to help one another. Altogether, these libraries supply 1884 sets. Even Harvard can thus find 617 of her 930 lacking sets somewhere in America. Harvard is thus by way of lending 1267 sets and borrowing 617 sets, the Library of Congress of lending 917 and borrowing 913, and all others need to borrow more than they can lend. This fact has laid a pretty heavy burden on Harvard in the past, but with the use of such lists she should in the future be able to put off much of the burden on smaller libraries.

The use of books in other than the local library is, however, handicapped on the one hand by the fact that some books cannot be loaned out at all, and their use, therefore, involves travel expenses, while, on the other hand, the time and money expense of sending by express is often a serious item. This makes the matter of the geographical location of copies one of primary concern. In the

edition as prepared, therefore, the indications of location are arranged in six geographical groups, as already used in this report.

Following this grouping, the 83 libraries, 1884 works and 9457 copies (of which 8051* are complete, 611† more than half complete, and 795‡ less than half complete), prove to be distributed as follows: Eastern section, 22 libraries, 1556 works, 3249 copies (2871*, 179†, 199‡); Middle, 26 libraries, 1334 works, 3599 copies (2947,* 299,† 353‡); South Atlantic, 6 libraries, 990 works, 1061 copies (946*, 58,† 57‡); North Central, 22 libraries, 544 works, 1317 copies (1105,* 64,† 148‡); Western, 7 libraries, 200 works, 231 copies (182,* 11,† 38‡).

Adding to these the estimates for the five other libraries, gives, in round numbers, a total of 10,700 copies in 88 libraries, distributed: Eastern section, 22 libraries, 3250 copies; Middle, 28 libraries, 4100 copies; South Atlantic, 6 libraries, 1060 copies; North Central, 24 libraries, 1750 copies; Western, 8 libraries, 540 copies.

Analyzing a little more closely, it appears that 267 works can be found in New England only, 126 in the Middle States only, 90 in the South Atlantic section only, 6 in the North Central only, and one in the Western only. New England must draw on other sections for 221 works, and all other sections draw on it for 267.

On the other hand, however, in some cases where there is want in one section there is superfluity in another. New England has, for example, two or three copies each of 39 works which cannot be found in any other section, and the Middle States have two to four copies each of 12 works found in no other section. Again, taking the North Atlantic States together, it appears that there are 348 works which can be found in no other section of the country, but of which, within this section, there are from two to nine copies each; 65 having three copies, 55 four copies, 25 five copies, eleven six copies, and 11 seven copies.

This is not the place to point out how some of these sets belong in every library, others in every university library which professes graduate work, and others in not more than six libraries, how returns need to be amended, how defective sets must be taken into consideration, and how various statements should be qualified. Nor is it the place to point out in detail the significance of the figures. It remains only to state, in conclusion, with brevity the causes of and conclusions from this list.

The practical problem which caused this list starts from the facts: (1) that no American library contains all the sets which may be needed by any historical worker in his work, (2) that the coöperation between libraries in the matter of interlibrary loan is seriously limited by lack of knowledge as to where copies are located, (3) that the desul-

* Newberry 481, University of Pennsylvania 384, Chicago Public Library 133.

tory attempt of individual libraries to supply lacks by purchase results in waste from unnecessary duplication and competition for copies, (4) that the geographical distribution of present books is bad.

The conclusions from the figures are: (1) that the grounds were amply justified and that a list, in fact, helps on each count, (2) that it is neither to be expected or desired that every working library should contain every set, (3) that efficiency and economy require that the coöperative finding list method should be extended to all works which are not to be found in practically every library of 50,000 volumes, (4) that full solution of the problem requires at least one lending copy of each work in each geographical section and very great reduction in the cost of transportation.

It has long been a mystery to librarians that the business men who are their trustees, while urging "efficiency methods," have not waked up to the possibilities of this simple method of the joint list, which implies some of the commonest factors of business economy. Expensive as the method would be, if fully applied, its savings would be much greater, and if the users of historical books will coöperate with librarians, in the face of such figures as above, in keeping the practicality of the method before those who determine expenditure, it may not be very long before the joint-list method is extended to its full practical limits.

For the Committee,
E. C. RICHARDSON, *Chairman*.

COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS OF THE MIDDLE WEST

THE third annual meeting of the College and University Librarians of the Middle West was held in the Chicago Public Library Friday afternoon and Saturday forenoon, Jan. 5 and 6, 1912. The attendance, 60 at the first session and 40 at the second, was larger than heretofore, partly because more institutions were represented, and partly because of the presence of a larger number of other librarians who were in Chicago to attend other meetings of the week. Nineteen mid-western college and university libraries were represented by from one to six members of their staffs; and representatives from eastern libraries, Harvard, Columbia, Simmons, and Syracuse; from one southern library, the University of Georgia; from one Canadian library, McGill University; and from the John Crerar Library and the Library of Congress were all welcome visitors and participants in the discussions.

Dr. Walter Lichtenstein, of Northwestern University, who has recently returned from a six months' expedition to European book centers in the interest of several American libraries, told his plan of work and some of his ex-

periences in filling book orders entrusted to him. Mr. Lane, Mr. Andrews, and Mr. Hanson gave very favorable reports concerning the work of Dr. Lichtenstein for Harvard, Chicago, and the John Crerar libraries. Mr. Newman Miller, of the University of Chicago Press, presented a statement concerning the work of the "coöperative forwarding agent from European book centers." Weekly shipment of books has proven a very satisfactory, though somewhat expensive arrangement, and the suggestion was made that perhaps bi-weekly shipments would reduce the cost and provide sufficiently frequent shipments to satisfy most needs. Mr. G. W. Sheldon, whose firm has acted as shipping agent, was present and took part in the general discussion. Professor A. S. Root, of Oberlin College, presented a statement of "some perplexities in the use of printed catalog cards," in which he called attention to some shortcomings of this service which everyone recognizes and which can hardly be remedied, and to other shortcomings or inconsistencies which can be remedied. Mr. Andrews, of the A. L. A. Publishing Board; Mr. Putnam, of the Library of Congress; Mr. Hanson, of the University of Chicago, and others participated in the very active discussion which followed. Mr. H. O. Severance, of the University of Missouri, gave a description of a charging system which has recently been inaugurated at the University of Missouri Library.

At the second session Mr. P. L. Windsor, of the University of Illinois, presented statistics tending to show the extent of the dependence of western libraries on the larger eastern libraries in the matter of "Inter-library loans." The bulk of loans to institutions of the middle west appeared to come from Harvard, Library of Congress, John Crerar Library, and the University of Chicago Library. Greater publicity in regard to the contents of western libraries would probably decrease the number of requests sent to eastern libraries. Mr. Lane presented the proposition to make a charge for such loans, not for the use of the book, but to pay for a part of the service involved in making the loan. Mr. Jacob Hodnefield presented a full account of his work with "exchanges and gifts" in the University of Illinois Library. Mr. J. T. Gerould opened the discussion of "Pensions for college librarians," and emphasized the desirability of an academic rank being accorded the principal members of our staffs. At the close of the general discussion of this question, a motion was made that the committee in charge of the meeting be directed to take what action seemed possible in order to lead to a more general granting of this academic rank.

The committee to arrange for a meeting next year consists of Mr. J. C. M. Hanson, Mr. A. S. Root, and Mr. J. T. Gerould.

P. L. WINDSOR.

American Library Association

OTTAWA CONFERENCE

Ottawa, Canada, will in all probability be the meeting place for the 1912 conference of the A. L. A., and the date will probably be the last week in June. The Château Laurier, the new hotel, on the completion of which depends our meeting in Ottawa, is making satisfactory progress, and the authorities have given the officers of the association every possible assurance that it will be ready in time. The Saguenay River seems to be the one unanimous choice for a post-conference trip, and a three or four days' journey by special chartered steamer to the head of navigation, with a day at Montreal and another at Quebec, with shorter stops at other points of interest, will undoubtedly be arranged. The secretary and the travel committee are fortunate to have the coöperation of Dr. C. H. Gould, who, by virtue of his location at Montreal and his successful conduct of a similar outing following the Montreal conference of 1900, is in a peculiarly fortunate position to render exceedingly valuable service.

COLLEGE LIBRARIANS AT A. L. A. CONFERENCE OF 1912

The secretary of the A. L. A. recently sent a circular letter to the librarians of 135 of the leading college and university libraries in the United States and Canada respecting the A. L. A. conference of 1912. The letter stated that this conference would probably be held at Ottawa, Canada, and that the executive board desired to arrange a date that would be convenient for the librarians and assistants of the college and university libraries. Information was requested on the following points:

1. Date college closes for summer of 1912.
2. State your preference for date of conference (six days).
3. Will librarian probably attend if date is convenient?

4. How many other members of staff will probably attend if date is convenient?

Librarians may be interested to see the result of this questionnaire:

Replies received (to December 30), 83.

Colleges closing not later than June 21, 73.

Prefer conference between June 21 and July 5, 41.

Prefer conference before June 20, 9.

Prefer conference later in July, 6.

Prefer conference in August, 5.

No preference for date of conference, 22.

Librarians who state intention to be present,

52.

Other members of staff probably present, from 71 to 89.

We regret that of the 135 librarians addressed only 62 per cent. have found it convenient to reply, but from the returns received it is clear that the last of June or 1st of July are the most popular dates for the conference

from the college librarian's point of view. Most of those who express no preference are those who do not expect to attend. From these returns it appears that the college libraries are going to be well represented at the next conference.

COUNCIL

Two sessions of the Council were held during the recent mid-winter library meetings in Chicago, the first on Thursday afternoon, Jan. 4, and the second on Friday morning, the 5th. The President, Mrs. H. L. Elmen-dorf, was in the chair. The following 30 members were present: Mrs. H. L. Elmen-dorf, Henry E. Legler, Mary W. Plummer, W. C. Lane, Alice S. Tyler, Herbert Putnam, Purd B. Wright, C. W. Andrews, Linda A. Eastman, H. M. Utley, W. H. Brett, F. P. Hill, C. H. Gould, Cornelia Marvin, Mary Eileen Ahern, W. F. Yust, Samuel H. Ranck, Edith Tobitt, H. W. Craver, C. B. Roden, L. J. Burpee, A. S. Root, Mary E. Hazeltine, Mary E. Robbins, P. L. Windsor, George F. Bowerman, W. N. C. Carlton, G. H. Locke, Grace D. Rose, Clara F. Baldwin.

JANUARY 4.

The first subject considered was the advisability for the A. L. A. to open negotiations with certain national organizations, with a view to greater mutual service through membership or otherwise. It was felt that the officers and members in these various societies are not sufficiently informed of the nature and extent of the work of the public and institutional libraries in this country and Canada, and that they do not properly realize what far-reaching and efficient agencies libraries are for public education along their lines of special interest. The following is a suggested list of organizations to which it might be advantageous for the A. L. A. to belong:

National Association for the Advancement of Science.

American Civic Association.

American Economic Association.

American Historical Association.

American Philological Association.

American Political Science Association.

American Society for the Extension of University teaching.

American Sociological Society.

Bibliographical Society of America.

Child Conference for Research and Welfare.

International Kindergarten Union.

Modern Language Association of America.

National Conference of Charities and Corrections.

National Educational Association.

National Geographic Society.

National Municipal League.

National Prison Association.

National Society for the Scientific Study of Education.

North American Civic League for Immigrants.
Playground Association of America.

It was believed that it might be advantageous both to the A. L. A. and to certain of the proposed organizations for special appointed delegates from the A. L. A. to attend the conferences of these organizations; take such part in the discussion as might be possible, and report to the A. L. A. on the scope and importance of the meetings from the library point of view. Dr. Putnam pointed out that the nature of the society would largely influence the value that such a delegate could give or receive; that a delegate to some of the organizations suggested would probably serve a good purpose, but that in certain other conferences there would be little opportunity for a delegate to secure or impart much of service to others. Mr. Ranck thought that such a delegate should be either an officer or member of the executive board. Miss Ahern believed that this was not necessary, and that a suitable delegate could always be found in some librarian geographically near to the place of conference. Dr. Putnam raised the question whether a national association should be entitled to any greater consideration or dignity than a library which should become an institutional member, the general opinion being that all institutional members would be much on the same footing. It was

Voted, that the President be authorized to ascertain by appointment of a committee or otherwise whether it would be possible and advisable for the A. L. A. to open negotiations with certain national educational and other societies and organizations, with a view to mutual service.

Mr. George F. Bowerman, as chairman of a committee, presented a letter from the District of Columbia Library Association. The letter reminded the association that only once in its 35 years of life had it met in Washington; that the lack of invitation on the part of the librarians of Washington had not been occasioned by any lack of appreciation on their part of the entire appropriateness of Washington as a recurrent meeting place; that it had not been deemed requisite, but to a certain extent preposterous, to invite the national association to meet in the National Capital, where both the city itself and the libraries (for the most part) are national, rather than local, possessions and interests. The letter called attention to the advantages of Washington as a meeting place, and expressed the belief that the Washington conference would be among the most largely attended of all its meetings. In conclusion, the District of Columbia Library Association, even though for the foregoing reasons it did not deem it appropriate to extend a formal invitation to the American Library Association to hold any special meeting in Washington, wished to offer assurances that it would be highly gratified should the American Library Association adopt a policy that would include frequent meetings in Washington.

The suggestion of a fixed location for re-

current meetings at stated periods was received with considerable favor, but no unanimity of opinion was reached regarding the best available place. Some believed that a place with fewer social attractions and greater quiet should be selected for recurrent meetings. It was

Voted, that the Secretary express to the District of Columbia Library Association the hearty thanks of the Council for their communication.

Further action was deferred.

The Secretary read a letter from the Secretary of the New Jersey Library Association extending the invitation of the executive committee in charge of the forthcoming Atlantic City meeting to the A. L. A. and all affiliated bodies to hold as many of the A. L. A. mid-winter meetings as possible at Atlantic City, feeling that the time of year and the general popularity of Atlantic City as a resort, as well as the long standing of the conference there, made the suggestion appropriate. Mr. Hill moved that it be considered desirable for the mid-winter meeting of the Council to be held one year in Chicago and the next year in Atlantic City, or some place further east. On vote being taken, the motion was lost.

In the attendant discussion, Dr. Andrews called attention to the fact that there was nothing to prevent the Council meetings being held in both places each year, if desired, and that this might prove a very popular course to pursue. He pointed out, however, that it was important for the executive board and the publishing board to meet at the beginning of the fiscal year, preferably at headquarters, for action on the financial reports and budgets for the coming year. Dr. Andrews and other members of the Council expressed warm appreciation of the invitation from the New Jersey Library Association.

Dr. Putnam, in behalf of the special committee appointed at the Pasadena conference to formulate conditions of affiliation for all except local, state and provincial associations, reported that some progress had been made, but that no specific report could be made at this time.

Dr. Putnam, as chairman of the Committee on International Relations, also reported progress on the subject of exchange of Canadian and American public documents.

A letter was read from Dr. Bernard C. Steiner, chairman of the Committee on Federal and State Relations, in which he made the following report:

"After consultation among its members, and interviews with some of the Congressmen on the Committee on Post Offices and Post Roads, your committee has decided to recommend that the movement looking toward the establishment of a parcels post be supported by our Association, and that no attempt be made to secure a library post. The third choice, the establishment of a special book post, seems impracticable at this time. We

have corresponded with representatives of the publishers, and feel that nothing can be done on that line. We therefore recommend the support of the proposed parcels post."

Voted, that the President appoint a committee of three to draft a resolution relative to the establishment of a parcels post, and report to the Council at its next session (on the following day), which resolution should then be referred to the Committee on Federal and State Relations.

The President appointed on this committee Dr. C. W. Andrews, W. C. Lane and Cornelia Marvin.

Voted, that a committee from the Council be appointed by the President to consider the government of American libraries and their relation to the municipal authorities, and to report its action to the Council at the earliest possible date.

The President appointed on this committee Dr. Arthur E. Bostwick, with power to complete his committee.

Miss Marvin spoke on the subject of plans for library buildings, expressing a hearty desire for coöperation between the new Carnegie Corporation and the A. L. A.

Voted, that a committee be appointed by the President to consider the question of library architecture and of coöperation between the A. L. A. and the Carnegie Corporation and report to the Council at its next meeting.

The President appointed on this committee Cornelia Marvin, W. H. Brett and H. C. Wellman.

JANUARY 5.

At the second meeting of the Council, held Friday morning, Jan. 5, the first subject for discussion was educational unity in cities. Mr. W. L. Brown had prepared a paper on this subject, reprinted in this number of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, which, in his absence, was read by the Secretary. It was

Voted, that the library periodicals be requested to print Mr. Brown's paper and other statements supplementing it, and that the Secretary bring it to the attention of the press, and give it as much other desirable publicity as possible.

Dr. Andrews felt it important to learn what other cities were doing along this line, and explained briefly the work of the Council for library and museum extension in Chicago, illustrating with several of their publications. The President called attention to similar work done in Buffalo. Mr. Lane spoke of the work done in Boston. Miss Ahern reminded the Council that the initial step in this work in Chicago was taken by the Chicago Library Club. Mr. Ranck felt that there was a tendency to create new boards and institutions to undertake new activities when these could be handled equally well by existing organizations.

State Library Associations Committee Report.

The committee on the relation of the A. L. A. and State library associations is able to

report gratifying progress, and that the communication sent to meetings of the various State associations this fall and winter have been most favorably considered. The specific questions were:

How may a State library association be formally or officially connected with the A. L. A. on a basis which will be advantageous to both organizations?

1. By the payment of a per capita assessment into the treasury of the A. L. A. on a basis of probably 10 cents per capita?

2. Should this entitle the State association to name a representative from the State as a member of the A. L. A. Council?

3. Should there not be a minimum requirement as to the number of members in a State association before it would be eligible for connection with the A. L. A. upon the basis suggested? (*i. e.*, a State association should have at least 25 members before it would be eligible for State representation in the Council.)

4. In the larger State associations, might it not be advisable to allow more than one representative on the Council, *e. g.*, one representative for every 100 State members, or fraction thereof?

5. Should the individual members of the State association be considered associate members of the A. L. A. under this arrangement? (without receiving the publications of the A. L. A., the cost of which is considerable).

6. Should those already members of State associations who desire to join the A. L. A. individually be given some concession, such as the waiving of the initiation fee in the A. L. A.?

7. Is there a probability of strengthening your State library association by this official recognition and by the reports that would come back to the State meetings from the State representatives to the Council?

The committee feels that the preliminary investigations have been sufficiently thorough to assure them of a general desire that there shall be such changes made in the constitution of the A. L. A. as will make it possible for there to be a formal federation of the State associations with the A. L. A.

The committee requests that the Secretary of the A. L. A. obtain from each State, district and provincial association a list of its members, or in some way ascertain how many A. L. A. members are now members of each of these associations. Until this data is available no conclusions can be safely drawn as to the effect such affiliation might have on the A. L. A. membership.

The following recommendations are made to the Council for consideration regarding certain amendments to the Constitution:

1. That provision be made for State, district and provincial membership in the Council by amending Section 14 of the Constitution, substituting for the clause, "twenty-five elected by the Council itself," the following: "one member from each State and provincial

library association which complies with the conditions for state and provincial representation set forth by the By-Laws."

2. That Section 3 of the By-Laws be amended by striking out the entire section and substituting the following therefor:

"Each state and provincial library association having a membership of not less than — members may be represented in the Council by the president of such association, or by an alternate elected at the annual meeting of the association. The annual dues shall be \$5 for each association having a membership of 50 or less, and 10 cents per capita additional where membership is above the number."

All members of the associations so affiliating shall be considered associate members of the A. L. A. without receiving publications, and should such members desire to become individual members of the A. L. A., the payment of an initiation fee will be waived.

ALICE S. TYLER, *Chairman*,
SAMUEL H. RANCK.

The third member of the committee, Mr. Frank P. Hill, dissented from the recommendations, but agreed with the report which precedes the recommendations.

The report and the general subject of affiliation was discussed by the three members of the committee and by several other members of the Council, the following points being raised:

Would a fee of 10 cents per capita, paid to the American Library Association by State associations having more than 50 members, be interpreted as a penalty for increasing the State membership, or would it be wiser to have a uniform fee of \$5.00 for all State associations who affiliate, regardless of size of membership?

Are the American Library Association members who join one year and lapse the next influenced solely by the proximity of the conference for that year, or are there other elements which affiliation might assist in overcoming?

Would the lack of continuity of service by Council members who were elected by affiliating associations tend to disarrange continued policies of the Council, or would a larger number of new members coming and old members leaving help to spread more rapidly the work of the American Library Association?

If there were more than one State library organization in a State, would each organization be entitled to elect a member to the Council, or should the state as a whole only be entitled to one representative? The latter plan seemed to be the more favorably received.

Should twenty-five members of Council continue to be elected by the Council itself, or should State representation be substituted therefor, as recommended by a majority of the committee?

Should a greater or less concession be given to members of State associations when join-

ing the American Library Association than a waiving of initiation fee?

Would accepting members of State associations as associate members of the American Library Association, and giving associate members travel and hotel privileges at the conference, tend to discourage active membership in the American Library Association?

After discussion, it was

Voted, that the report be received and be referred back to the committee; that it be printed in the American Library Association *Bulletin*, together with an abstract of the attendant discussion; and that that portion of the report should be adopted which requests the Secretary of the American Library Association to obtain from each State and provincial association a list of its members, so as to ascertain how many are members of the American Library Association.

Other Committee Reports

A report of progress was made for the Committee on International Printed Cards by the chairman, Mr. W. C. Lane. The plan for printing cards at the Royal Library at Berlin was briefly outlined, and librarians were recommended to avail themselves of these cards as far as possible. It was suggested that American libraries might place orders for these Berlin cards with the headquarters office of the A. L. A., and that the cards, when received, be distributed from headquarters. In many cases, libraries can probably arrange for ordering of cards through their foreign book agents. The chairman read a letter from Dr. Aksel Andersson, librarian of the University of Upsala, giving a report of progress in Sweden.

A letter from Mr. George S. Godard, chairman of the Committee on Public Documents, was read by Mr. Ranck, member of the committee, in which Miss Hasse suggested the publication of a bibliography or check-list of Canadian documents, made on the same plan as the Wisconsin check-list published in 1903 by the Wisconsin free library commission.

On motion of Dr. Andrews, it was

Voted, that this recommendation be referred to the Publishing Board.

The committee to secure information relative to a scientific and satisfactory standard for lighting and ventilation of library buildings made the following report, through the chairman, Mr. S. H. Ranck:

To the Council of the American Library Association:

Your special committee on the ventilation and lighting of library buildings can report at this time nothing more than progress in its work. The subjects it is dealing with are large ones, and in many respects most difficult. It would seem, however, that there is urgent need for the bringing together in convenient form for the use of all interested in libraries the best scientific thought, the most exact data, and the accumulated experience of libra-

rians and others on these two subjects that mean so much to library workers and library users. As an evidence of this need, it may be mentioned that the committee has already received requests for information and opinions on these subjects from librarians, from library trustees, and from architects.

Your committee has held one meeting, has had a very large correspondence, and is getting or expects to get more or less coöperation from about a dozen other organizations or institutions that are interested in or are studying one or both of these subjects.

The work of the committee thus far has been chiefly devoted to making a schedule of the questions our report should answer and the subjects it should discuss. A reading of this schedule will convince anyone that the work of the committee is exceedingly complicated, and that much time will be required to complete it.

It is the purpose of the committee to answer these problems, so far as possible, first, by the use of abstracts from books and writers of recognized authority and standing; second, to check up these answers by the experience of librarians from a series of libraries; and thirdly and finally, on all doubtful points or on points not previously considered in discussions of this subject, to have made a number of experiments and scientific tests especially for this report.

Respectfully submitted,
SAMUEL H. RANCK,
Chairman.

The committee appointed at the preceding session to draft a resolution regarding the attitude of the Association to a parcels post presented the following, which was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That the Council of the American Library Association respectfully express to Congress their belief that the library interests of the country demand greater and less expensive facilities for the transportation of books, so that libraries may be able to extend their benefits to persons living away from the centers of population, and so that the smaller libraries may more freely borrow from the larger.

While a special library post would appear to them a most desirable measure, they believe that the proposed parcels post would materially improve the present conditions, and therefore they respectfully urge its establishment.

Mr. Wright desired the Council to appoint a committee to define the term "circulation of books," as used by libraries. On motion, it was voted that this matter be referred to the committee on library administration.

On motion by Miss Robbins, the following resolution was unanimously adopted.

Resolved, That the Council of the A. L. A. express to the directors of the Chicago Public Library, to the trustees of the Art Institute, and to the members of the Chicago Library Club its appreciation and thanks for the hospitality and thoughtful courtesy extended to it during this meeting.

Council adjourned.

GEORGE B. UTLEY, *Secretary.*

EXECUTIVE BOARD

HOTEL SHERMAN, CHICAGO, JAN. 3, 1912.

Meeting called to order by the President, Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf. Other members present: Henry E. Legler, Mary W. Plummer, Alice S. Tyler, Herbert Putnam, Purd B. Wright, C. W. Andrews and Linda A. Eastman. Carl B. Roden, Treasurer, and George B. Utley, Secretary, were also present.

The executive board having learned of the death since its last session of Mr. Frederick Morgan Crunden, senior ex-president of the American Library Association, it was

Voted, that Dr. Andrews prepare and transmit to the trustees of the St. Louis Public Library a suitable minute, in behalf of the executive board, of regret at the death of Mr. Frederick M. Crunden, the senior ex-president of the American Library Association. Dr. Andrews accordingly prepared and presented the following minute:

"At their meeting of Jan. 3, 1912, the executive board of the American Library Association voted to express to the board of directors of the public library of St. Louis their deep sympathy in the sorrow which all must feel because of the recent death of the first librarian, Frederick M. Crunden. Its occurrence so shortly before the opening of the new central building makes it impossible for them to wait for the more formal action which the Association will take at its meeting next summer. Moreover, while the members in general honor his memory as that of their senior ex-president and hold in the highest esteem his services to the Association and to his community, the members of the executive board and the older members of the Association mourn his loss as a friend and companion, and know well that this feeling is shared by all who knew him."

Voted, that Dr. Andrews be appointed a special delegate of the board to the opening exercises of the St. Louis Public Library, and that he be authorized to draft and present to the St. Louis Public Library board a suitable resolution of congratulations.

Dr. Andrews prepared and presented the following minute:

"The executive board of the American Library Association, at their meeting on Jan. 3, 1912, voted to extend to the board of directors of the public library of St. Louis the cordial congratulations of the Association on the opening of the central building. They offer their best wishes for the future welfare of the institution, with confidence in the continuance of the wise direction and administration which have secured for it the confidence of the community, and with gratitude for the many valued services which its librarians have rendered to the Association and to the library interests in general."

An invitation was read from the Library Association of the United Kingdom, extending to American librarians a hearty invita-

tion to attend its next annual meeting, held in Liverpool the first week in September, 1912. On motion of Dr. Putnam, it was

Voted, that the Secretary acknowledge this invitation, with thanks, and express the hope that a number of American librarians may be able to attend this meeting.

On motion of Miss Plummer, it was

Voted, that the Secretary extend a cordial invitation to members of the Library Association of the United Kingdom to attend the next annual conference of the American Library Association.

Carl B. Roden submitted his report as treasurer, as follows:

REPORT OF THE TREASURER, JAN.-DEC., 1911

Receipts

Jan. 1, 1911, balance, Union Trust Co., Chicago.....	\$2425.97
Feb.-Dec., dues, including exchange.....	5325.46
Trustees endowment fund, interest, 1910-1911.....	623.41
A. L. A. Publishing Board, installment on headquarters expense.....	1000.00
Miscellaneous receipts.....	126.11

\$9500.95

Expenditures *

Checks no. 15-27 (vouchers no. 267-436, inclusive). Distributed as follows:	
Bulletin.....	\$1,525.24
Conference.....	624.40
Committees.....	95.84
Headquarters:	
Secretary's salary.....	2,063.28
Other salaries.....	2,367.23
Miscellaneous.....	560.00
Treasurer's exp. Bond renewal.....	7.50
Travel.....	74.80
Trustees endowment fund (life mem.).....	175.00
	\$7,495.29
Balance Union Trust Company.....	\$2,005.66
G. B. Utley, balance National Bank of Republic.....	250.00
Total balance.....	\$2,255.66
Accounts receivable:	
Balance due from A. L. A. Publishing Board.....	1,000.00
	\$3,255.66

This statement does not include \$5,487.76 received from the trustees as income for parts of 1910 and 1911, and credited to the Publishing Board in accordance with the vote of the Executive Board. Hereafter this income will be entered first on the account of the association and afterwards transferred.

Respectfully submitted,
C. B. RODEN,
Treasurer.

CHICAGO, Jan. 2, 1912.

The report of the finance committee was submitted as follows:

The finance committee, in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution, have considered the probable income of the Association for 1912, and submit the following estimate, showing also the estimate for 1911 and the actual result for 1911.

	Estimated. 1911	Actual. 1911	Estimated 1912
Dues.....	\$5,000	\$5,325	\$5,600
Income, Endowment fund.....	350	350†	360†
Income, Carnegie fund....	4,450	4,450†	4,450†
Sales of publications, Pub. Bd.....	7,000	8,502	9,000
Miscellaneous.....	50	126	40
	\$16,850	\$18,764	\$19,450

The committee are prepared to approve appropriations to the amount of \$19,450, and also the appropriation to the use of the Publishing Board of any excess of sales over the amount estimated.

The chairman has been designated by the committee to audit the accounts of the Secretary and Treasurer, and has performed this duty. He finds that the receipts as stated by the Treasurer agree with the transfer checks from the Secretary and with the cash accounts of the latter. The expenditures as stated are all accounted for by properly approved and receipted vouchers, and the bank balances as stated agree with the bank statements.

The accounts of the Secretary have been examined and found correct as cash accounts.

The committee have designated Mr. E. H. Anderson to audit the accounts of the trustees of the endowment funds, and expect that the trustees will be ready to submit these accounts later in the current month. The results of this audit and the final approval of the budget, as adopted, will be made a part of the formal report of the finance committee to the Association at its annual meeting.

Respectfully,
CLEMENT W. ANDREWS,
Chairman.

On motion of Dr. Putnam, it was

Voted to adopt the report of the finance committee.

The chairman of the finance committee presented a budget for 1912 which had been prepared by the Secretary and which was adopted, with the alternation that the salary of the Secretary be increased from \$2100 to \$2400, \$200 from travel fund and \$100 from contingencies being transferred to salaries to meet this increase. The budget as adopted is as follows:

BUDGET, 1912

Expenses

	Appropriation. 1911	Expense. 1911	Appropriation. 1912
Bulletin.....	\$1,500	\$1,499	\$1,500
Conference..	400	624	400
Committees.....	315	96	320
Headquarters:			
Salaries.....	4,020	3,983	4,380
Additional services..	480	449	600
Supplies.....			300
Postage, transportation..			150
Miscellaneous..	425	425	150
Contingencies..	160	160	100
Travel.....	300	74	100
	\$7,600	\$7,310	\$8,000

† These figures are subject to correction after receipt of the report of the trustees.

Estimated income, 1912

Dues.....	\$5,600
Income, Endowment fund.....	360
From Publishing Board, 1911.....	1,000
From Publishing Board, 1912.....	2,000
Miscellaneous.....	40
	<hr/>
	\$9,000
Publishing Board approp. deferred to 1913...	1,000
	<hr/>
	\$8,000

Dr. Andrews moved, and it was

Voted, that there be appropriated for the use of the Publishing Board the income of the Carnegie fund and the proceeds of the sales of publications estimated at \$13,450 for 1912, and any excess in these sales excepting the amount of \$2000 agreed upon by the Publishing Board as its appropriation towards the support of the executive office of the Association.

Mr. J. I. Wyer, Jr., presented by letter the following report in behalf of the committee on the A. L. A. Manual to which was referred the resolution of the Executive Board at Pasadena, relating to a code of practice for the use of library classifiers:

"... The proposition, with the statement from Mr. William Stetson Merrill as to just what he meant by it, has been submitted to every member of the committee, who are unanimous in the belief that it does not properly claim a place in our proposed chapter on classification for the Manual. The members of the committee were in some doubt as to just what Mr. Merrill had in mind, and we had not only some correspondence with him, but our Mr. Windsor has had a conference with him in Chicago. It is now perfectly clear to the committee what he means, and it is after this correspondence and interview that we have reached our decision.

"This should not be taken to prejudice Mr. Merrill's project. It may be possible to formulate and codify rules for classifying in the same way that cataloging rules have been done. The Manual committee thinks it will be more difficult, but it is not ready to say that it is impossible. Mr. Windsor, indeed, writes: 'I am inclined to believe that there is something in it, and encouraged him to continue his work. However, both Mr. Merrill and I agreed that it was not the sort of material that should form a chapter of the Manual.'"

On motion of Mr. Legler, it was

Voted, that the report be adopted and the subject referred to the Publishing Board.

Voted, that in accordance with the provisions of Section 2 of the By-Laws, the committee on nominations for 1912 be constituted as follows: Chalmers Hadley, chairman; C. H. Gould, Edith Tobitt, G. T. Little, Jessie Welles.

Mr. C. H. Gould conferred with the board, at the request of the President, regarding plans for the 1912 conference. From the most reliable and authoritative information available, it appeared most probable that the Chateau Laurier, at Ottawa, would be completed

in time to accommodate the 1912 conference in that city. It was taken by consent, after discussion that according to present plans the conference begin either June 26 or 27.

Voted, that the bonds of the treasurer and secretary be held in the custody of the chairman of the finance committee.

The Secretary having reported that the Association had received as a gift from A. Hastings Grant the papers and letters of his father, S. Hastings Grant, which relate to the library conference in New York in 1853, it was

Voted, that the hearty thanks of the Executive Board be given to Mr. A. Hastings Grant for this appreciated donation, which it is believed will prove of great historic value, and that proper steps be taken to place them in condition to assure their safety and make them easy of reference.

On motion of Mr. Wright, it was

Voted, that the appropriation for the expenses of the 1912 conference be increased from \$400 to \$500; \$100 assigned to contingencies being transferred for this purpose.

Voted, that the President appoint a committee to draft a by-law stating definitely what person or persons are entitled to cast vote for institutional members.

The President appointed Henry E. Legler, Purd B. Wright and Linda A. Eastman.

A petition having been received from the chairman of the committee on library training, for an appropriation of \$500 for year 1912 for the purpose of inspecting library schools, it was

Voted, that \$200 for this stated purpose be appropriated to the use of the committee on library training from the amount set apart for the use of committees, and that appropriations of other committees be apportionately reduced.

PUBLISHING BOARD

JAN. 4, 1912.

Meeting called to order by Henry E. Legler, chairman. Other members present: Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf and C. W. Andrews; also Miss Elva L. Bascom, editor of the A. L. A. *Booklist*, and Secretary Utley.

The following budget was adopted for 1912:

Expenses (Estimated) 1912

A. L. A. catalog (5000).....	\$3,700
Subject headings (balance due).....	2,500
Salaries.....	3,470
Rent.....	300
A. L. A. expenses, appropriation of 1911.....	1,000
A. L. A. expenses, appropriation of 1912.....	2,000
Advertising.....	250
Reprints.....	480
Express and postage.....	400
Addressograph.....	25
Travel.....	50
<i>Booklist</i>	1,500
Periodical cards.....	900
Stationery and printing.....	250
Sundries.....	300

\$17,225

Income (Estimated) 1912

Balance.....	\$811.77
Carnegie endowment fund.....	5,500.00
Sales.....	9,000.00
Outstanding credit.....	500.00
Total.....	\$15,811.77
Deficit.....	1,413.23
Suggested handling of deficit:	
A. L. A. Headquarters appro-	
priation, defer to 1913.....	\$1,000.00
Extra sales probable.....	413.23
	\$1,413.23

Mr. Roden submitted the treasurer's report for 1911, as follows:

Receipts

Jan. 1, 1911, balance.....	\$862.84
Sales of publications, 1911.....	8,502.88
Trustees Carnegie fund, interest.....	5,487.16
Interest on bank balance.....	9.59
	\$14,862.47

Expenditures

Checks no. 14-27 (vouchers no. 321-603 incl.)	\$14,300.70
Balance Union Trust Company.....	561.77
G. B. Utley, balance National Bank of Republic.....	250.00
Total balance.....	\$811.77

Respectfully submitted,

C. B. RODEN, *Treasurer.*

CHICAGO, Jan. 2, 1912.

Voted, that 5000 copies of the A. L. A. Catalog, 1904-1911, be printed as first edition, and that Miss Bascom be requested to secure information on comparative cost of storing linotype, making stereotype plates and electrotype plates for the Catalog.

Voted, that the Secretary place suitable fire insurance on the stereotype plates and 983 copies of "Subject Headings" stored with the printers.

Voted, that complimentary copies of the Subject Headings, 3d edition, be sent to the members of the advisory committee: Gardner M. Jones, Harriet B. Prescott, A. G. S. Josephson, Margaret Mann, Linda M. Clatworthy, J. C. M. Hanson and Nina E. Browne.

Dr. Andrews reported that as special committee on periodical printed cards he had for over a year been in correspondence with the card distribution section of the Library of Congress, but that no understanding had yet been reached as to which periodicals the Library of Congress would take over. He stated that the offer of the Royal Library, at Berlin, to supply printed cards would without doubt effect the card publications of the board, and that he had already written to the Royal Library asking further particulars regarding the service that could be rendered American libraries.

Voted, that the matter be referred back to Dr. Andrews, with power to act.

By common consent, the board agreed to continue the policy of printing chapters of the A. L. A. Manual of library economy as separate chapters, but were of the opinion that

the finances of the board would not permit the printing of further chapters for some months.

Voted, that the Library of Congress be granted permission to reprint Chapter 2 of the Manual of library economy, in accordance with their request.

Voted, to defer printing annual supplements to the Subject Index to the A. L. A. *Booklist* until further action.

Voted, that the printing of the Index to Library Reports be postponed until 1913.

A letter was read from Dr. A. E. Bostwick in which he recommended the publication of some kind of professional record of working librarians. This should give the date of birth, education and positions held, with dates, instead of merely the present position as now given in the Handbook. Each entry should be very short. The general form of "Who's who in America" might be followed, making it strictly a working record of those members of the A. L. A. who are in the work, intended especially for the information of those who are compelled each year to fill a large number of positions on the staff. Dr. Bostwick stated that should the preparation of such a list be too much for the present office force at headquarters, he thought he could safely promise the necessary assistance in the St. Louis Public Library.

Voted, that the Secretary secure more definite information as to the nature of the assistance which Dr. Bostwick believed could be rendered in the St. Louis Public Library.

Voted, that the question of printing a 1911 Supplement to Kroeger's "Guide to reference books" be postponed until next meeting.

Dr. Andrews reported that Mr. A. G. S. Josephson no longer wished to contribute titles for printed cards in the bibliographical series, which he has done in the past at 10 cents per title. Dr. Andrews was requested to ascertain how many libraries wish to subscribe for this series, the disposition of the matter being referred to him, with power.

State Library Commissions

LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

MIDDLE WEST SECTION

The Middle West section of the League of Library Commissions held a meeting in Chicago, in the trustees' room at the Public Library, January 2-4. Representatives were in attendance from Alabama, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, Ohio, Oregon and Wisconsin. The president of the League, Miss Cornelia Marvin, of Oregon, acted as chairman. The sessions were all given over to informal discussion of the topics outlined by the program committee.

On Tuesday morning the question of state school library systems was considered, and

Miss Marvin turned the meeting over to Miss Martha Wilson, librarian of the state department of education of Minnesota. Desirable points of a school library law, and the connection between school libraries and the state library commissions, were the chief topics of discussion.

On Tuesday afternoon, Miss Wales, of Missouri, took charge of the discussion of the library budget for the small public library, and presented the results of a questionnaire sent out to all library commissions. The possibility of standardizing the budget and simplification in methods of organizing such libraries were considered.

Mr. Milam, of Indiana, presided at the session of Wednesday morning. The best methods of getting the work of the commission before the people, uniform financial accounts, and supplementing the fixed group traveling library from the open shelves were some of the questions discussed.

The first topic discussed on Thursday morning was the publication of an annual report of the League in order that the library commissions might have data to use with legislative committees.

Miss Marvin presented the matter of a library post, and read a letter from an Oregon senator inquiring as to just what the librarian wanted in the way of a library post rate. On the motion of Mrs. Earl, the President of the League was requested to prepare a statement for the postal committee of Congress setting forth the wishes of the library commissions for a library parcels post.

The reduction of the membership fee to the League was suggested, but no official expression of opinion was taken.

On the request of Miss Wilson, of Minnesota, that a committee be appointed to draw up a satisfactory school library law, Miss Marvin asked Miss Wilson to prepare a statement of the desirable points of such a law to present at the annual meeting of the League next summer.

In view of the general movement toward home government, it was suggested by Miss Tyler, of Iowa, that library commissions look after the public library provisions in city charters, and it was further suggested that the League print a statement containing desirable provisions for library control to be used by charter committees.

Miss Brown, of Iowa, presented the report of the League committee on study outlines, recommending an outline based on a single text with a small group of collateral references, with a program covering from 16 to 26 meetings.

CHARLOTTE TEMPLETON.

EASTERN SECTION

The eastern section of the League of Library Commissions will hold its usual winter meeting at Atlantic City in connection with the bi-state meeting to be held there in March. The dates of the meeting will be March 7 and 8. As far as arranged at the present time, the

meeting will take up Thursday night, Friday morning and Friday afternoon.

The program is being arranged, which will be of particular interest to those engaged in extension work, and, we hope, as well to other library workers.

The meeting will be at the Hotel Chelsea, which is also the headquarters of the regular bi-state meeting, and the rates will be the same as for those who attend that meeting, which will immediately follow this of the Commission people.

INDIANA PUBLIC LIBRARY COMMISSION

The Commission has issued a circular sent to all superintendents and board members of the state penal, correctional and charitable institutions with a personal letter, summarizing the ground covered by it. It sends the A. L. A. Booklist, printed lists on special subjects, blue prints of shelving and furniture, compiles lists, gives advice on editions and bindings, mending, etc., sends trained workers to assist in classifying and cataloging, etc. The powers of the Commission are advisory only; its services are free.

State Library Associations

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The regular monthly meeting of the Association was held at the Public Library, Wednesday evening, January 10. After a short business session, Dr. Marcus Benjamin, of the National Museum, gave an interesting talk on the book plates of the departments of the national government. He first described the various plates of the Library of Congress from those in use early in the nineteenth century to those of the present time, noting not only the regular plates of the library, but also the special book plates used for gifts and for special collections. Dr. Benjamin then took up the plates belonging to the various departmental libraries, giving interesting descriptions of the designs, pointing out some which are exceedingly elaborate and others which are very simple, yet appropriate, in design. Special interest was attached to the talk by an opportunity to examine the book plates in Dr. Benjamin's carefully formed collection. These were passed through the audience during the address, and at the close of the meeting there was opportunity to examine the collection more carefully. Following Dr. Benjamin's address, Mr. Paul Brockett, president of the Association, gave an account of the various processes of making the engraved plates.

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The twenty-first annual meeting of the Wisconsin Library Association will meet in Janesville, Feb. 21-23, 1912.

The program includes papers by Miss Stearns and Miss Hazeltine, discussions on

the relation of libraries and schools, addresses by President Charles McKenny, C. E. McLennegan, C. P. Roden, Hon. W. H. Hatton, and others, and talks by Mr. Dudgeon and Miss Van Buren. A lecture will also be given by Mrs. Gudrin-Thorne-Thomsen, of Chicago, on the "Educational value of children's literature."

Library Clubs

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB

On the evening of January 4, the Chicago Library Club held its annual reception in honor of the visiting librarians in Chicago for "library week."

On this occasion the club again enjoyed the pleasant surroundings of the Art Institute, through the courtesy of its board of directors. About 200 were present, among the number many well known in library circles, and the members of the club enjoyed the opportunity of meeting them in a social way. The fine collection of portraits now on exhibition was opened for the guests. There was dancing for those who wished it, and the music, the paintings and the sociability of the occasion were enjoyed by all.

HARRIE EDNA BROOKE, *Secretary*.

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB

The regular meeting of the Club was held in the auditorium of the New York Historical Society on the evening of January 11, Mr. Edward Harmon Virgin, president, in the chair. About 100 members were present. After the acceptance of the minutes of the November meeting, as published in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, and the election of three new members, the following amendment to the Club Constitution was voted upon and adopted:

Section III, Clause 2. "Any member failing to pay dues for two consecutive years shall be dropped from the membership list," the time allowed for the payment of dues being changed from three to two years.

The first speaker introduced by the president was Mr. Robert H. Kelby, librarian of the New York Historical Society, who extended a hearty welcome to the Club, and gave a paper on the history and scope of the society from its foundation in 1804. He referred to the several attempts made to promote a union of the New York Athenaeum, the Society Library and the trustees of Columbia College, with a view to forming one great public library, and gave a brief account of its publications. Mention was made that the Legislature in 1868 set apart for the use of the society the site now occupied by the Metropolitan Museum of Art in Central Park, which was finally abandoned on account of the great cost of the proposed building and the erection of the same on city property. The library,

which contains 119,963 volumes, is especially rich in material relating to American history, including original manuscript material covering the colonial and revolutionary period. Mr. Kelby stated that the library is always open and is free to the public, which was welcome information to many present, who were under the impression that it was accessible to members of the society only.

Mrs. Emil L. Boas, president of the City History Club, gave an enthusiastic account of the work of that club, whose headquarters are at 21 West 44th street. The club was organized in 1896, and since that date there have been some 18,000 boys and girls in its membership. There are two distinct groups in the club. One of adults, supporting members; the other, the student members, largely minors of both sexes, who meet in small groups, under competent leaders, for the study of city history or government. Lectures, followed by visits to centers of historic or civic interest, are features of the work. Among the minors there are at present about fifty groups studying under thirty competent leaders, nine of whom are paid, and twenty-one volunteers, nearly all of whom are trained and experienced men and women. These clubs are located in settlements, schools, both public and private, public libraries and other institutions, each club being a part of the institution in which it meets. Attention was called to the club's publications, especially to its "Historical Guide to New York," published at \$1.50, net. While the club maintains no library, it has been proven that it creates a demand for books at the public libraries.

Mr. F. B. Bigelow, librarian of New York Society Library, being absent on account of illness, his entertaining paper on that library was read by Miss Rathbone. The original subscription roll of the library, dated April 2, 1754, began, "Whereas a public library would be very useful, as well as ornamental, to this city," etc. When the first catalog was printed in 1758, the regulations allowed a member to keep out a folio volume six weeks, a quarto four weeks, an octavo two weeks, and a duodecimo one week. Folio classics constituted the light reading of the day. At the present time the library keeps its regulations in the background and produces them only when necessary. It circulates cyclopedias, atlases, and all sorts of reference books. Information is looked up while the telephone is held. Free delivery of books is made. New members are received chiefly from the recommendations of those who already belong to the library.

The last speaker of the evening was Mrs. Florence E. Young, assistant librarian of the Genealogical and Biographical Society, whose library, although numbering some 18,000 books, pamphlets and other items, was probably comparatively little known to the members of the Club. Founded in 1869 by a small group of men, a genealog-

ical magazine, now beginning its 43d volume, was established. It has the best collection of manuscript church records of New York state known to the speaker, in some cases the originals no longer existing. It also has a great number of Bible records. The manuscripts are open to all members of the society and those deputized by members. The shelves are open at all times to its members and their friends, and to all those who are preparing work for publication. Less freedom is granted to strangers who seek the library for private purposes, though people from country places or sections of the country where genealogical libraries do not obtain are given free access to the library.

After a vote of thanks to the Historical Society for its courtesy in permitting the use of the auditorium and to the speakers for their papers, the meeting adjourned to accept Mr. Kelby's kind invitation to inspect the valuable library and collections of the society.

SUSAN A. HUTCHINSON, *Secretary*.

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB

The second regular meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club for the winter of 1911-1912 was held at the H. Josephine Widener branch of the Free Library of Philadelphia on Monday evening, Jan. 8, 1912. Owing to the fact that the elements were not favorable, it being a very sleety night, there were only 38 members present, but those who had braved the storm unanimously agreed that they were more than repaid for so doing.

Dr. Nolan, the president, upon motion, dispensed with the reading of the minutes of the last meeting, and after the election of three new members, introduced Dr. C. G. Child, of the Department of English of the University of Pennsylvania, who presented the subject of "The English Dictionary" in one of the most interesting talks the club has had the pleasure of listening to in years. Dr. Child took the dictionary from the time of the earliest compilation of lists of words down through the many glossaries of hard and easy words, to our present-day dictionaries, explaining in a very comprehensive and concise way how the material is collected and filed, the enormous cost, etc. The Century Dictionary, of which Dr. Child was one of the collaborators with Dr. Scott, cost over \$1,000,000 to publish, and contains over 300,000 strictly English literary words. Dr. Child recommends the use of the Century Dictionary if Murray's is not available, but says that Murray's, when complete, will be the standard authority.

At the close of Dr. Child's address, a most enthusiastic vote of thanks was given, with the request that Dr. Child at some future date tell the club how he bought books in Italy.

The reception afterwards, which was very informal, in spite of the weather held until a late hour.

JEAN E. GRIFFIN, *Secretary*.

WESTERN MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB

The mid-winter meeting of the Club will be held at Longmeadow, four miles south of Springfield, on Thursday, Feb. 8, 1912. At the morning session, William B. Medlicott, president of the trustees of the Storrs Library, will give a word of welcome, and there will be a general discussion on best books of 1911 for small libraries (a list was printed in the *Springfield Republican*, January 26). Lunch will be served at the Medlicott home, and at the afternoon session discussions will be on "Local history: what the librarian can do to make and conserve it," and a paper read by Mrs. Mary P. Wells Smith on "Women in literature in the United States."

Library Schools and Training Classes

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARY SCHOOL FACULTIES

The meeting was called to order at 2.30 p.m. at the Hotel Sherman, Chicago, Ill., Wednesday, Jan. 3, 1912, by Mr. Windsor. In the absence of Miss Whittlesey, Miss B. S. Smith was made secretary. Twelve library schools were represented, and 27 persons were present. A report was read on the use of lantern slides by library schools. This report was based on information obtained by Miss Whittlesey from letters sent out by her to library schools, libraries, and library commissions. A brief discussion followed, in which the opinions expressed showed the value and use of such slides, and that it was a matter which should be developed further.

The subject of uniformity in the teaching of simplified catalog rules was presented by Miss Rathbone, who said that uniformity in teaching forms of cards in simplified cataloging would aid in producing general uniformity in cataloging. Miss Rathbone suggested that if a set of rules should be formulated and printed they would no doubt be followed sufficiently by schools to result in fewer variations in forms taught than are now found. Each school has practices which it does not consider of vital importance. Others could be substituted to gain the advantage of sending out from all schools catalogers with uniformity in details of simplified cataloging who would tend to produce like methods in libraries. It is not intended to alter the A. L. A. rules, but to show how cards are to be made when brevity and simplicity are desired. The points are those of detail and of lesser importance, but those concerning which uniformity in a catalog is desired. The usages of the various library schools in the teaching of cataloging were then brought out. Wisconsin does not use the A. L. A. rules, but has its rules printed on galley, and distributed to each student; Illinois uses full A. L. A. rules and directs attention to desirable simplifications; New York has not yet found any definite simplified rules which it

feels are infallible. A motion was passed that a committee be appointed to confer with Miss Hitchler regarding her forthcoming book on cataloging. The chair appointed Miss Turvill chairman of such committee, and Misses Gooch and Van Valkenberg as members. Mr. Walter suggested that such rules be sent to the N. E. A. as an exhibit.

Miss Hazeltine presented for discussion the subject of "Efficiency of administration in library schools, bringing out in detail the conditions in the schools regarding registration, number of instructors and lectures, amount of revising of student work by instructors, amount of time allowed instructors for study and preparation of lectures, number of class appointments per instructor per week, length of instructors' vacation, etc.

The next subject of discussion was the "Cost of library schools," presented by Mr. Windsor, who had obtained data on this question from the various schools. It was evident that not only is there no uniform system of accounting in the various institutions, but not even a general statement of the real cost of the schools can always be made. In many cases the business accounts of the library school is so involved with other departments of the institution as to make it quite impossible to learn the real cost. From rough estimates it seems, however, that the annual cost per library school student varies in these institutions from about \$165 to \$450. The amount of floor space given over chiefly to school use varies from less than one thousand to ten thousand square feet. The general discussion brought out many interesting differences and similarities in the business practices.

There followed some discussion as to the conferences of library instructors, when and where such conferences should be held, etc. There were various suggestions made, that these conferences should meet alternately at Chicago during the midwinter, and at Atlantic City during the tri-state meeting, at the various library schools, at the New York state meeting, etc., but it was finally decided that the arrangements as to future meetings be left to a committee to be appointed by the chair. The chair then appointed Miss Plummer, chairman, and Misses Hazeltine and Donnelley.

BESSIE SARGEANT SMITH, *Secretary*.

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL

The executive committee of the Drexel Institute Library School Association wishes to announce that in December the Alice Bertha Kroeger memorial fund reached \$1000. The money has been invested in a Terre Haute, Indianapolis and Eastern Traction Company bond, bearing 5 per cent. interest. This places \$50 annually in the hands of the director of the school, to be used in securing lectures from men and women of experience in the library world.

The fund is a growing one. Gifts and pledges of future contributions may be sent

to the treasurer of the Association, Miss Florence Wood, The Library, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.

CASSANDRA UPDEGRAFF WARNER,
President, Drexel Institute Library School Association.

SCHOOL NOTES

The first of February marks the beginning of the second term of the year. The mid-year examinations were given during the last two weeks of January, with as little disturbance of the usual schedule of work as possible, and as no holiday intervenes between the two terms, the passage from one to the other is scarcely marked. It therefore seems wise to gain a relief from the strain of the usual routine by devoting the first days of the new term to a new subject which will provide a fresh interest, so that several days will be given entirely to the course in "Work with children," which is in charge of Miss Clara W. Hunt. Her five lectures, January 31-February 2, will be upon "The selection of books for children" and "Problems of a children's room."

After that the courses in cataloging, subject headings, classification, reference and bibliography will be continued, and so will the history of libraries. The last course, however, will be devoted entirely to the history of American libraries for the remainder of the year. A prelude to the course was the visit of Miss Lutie E. Stearns, on January 11, with her stirring talk on "The library militant," followed, in a second hour, by some of the experiences of a library soldier on a western library commission.

Mr. Arthur E. Bostwick will lecture upon the St. Louis Public Library and its work, on February 5, and other visiting librarians during the year will present the methods and history of other typical American libraries.

During the spring all the members of the class will have the privilege of doing practice work in the Free Library of Philadelphia and in the Apprentices' Library. Beside the main library, the Richmond, Lehigh Avenue, Spring Garden and Fortieth Street branches will furnish practice fields, some of which will give exceptional opportunities to see work with foreigners.

GRADUATE NOTES.

Members of the class of 1907 will hear with especial regret of the death of one of their number, Mrs. Maurice E. Cries, formerly Madge Estelle Heacock, at her home in New York, January 11. Before her marriage, Miss Heacock was an assistant in the American Philosophical Society Library in Philadelphia.

Margaret Widdemer, Drexel, 1909, began work as a cataloger in the University of Pennsylvania Library, January 1. Miss Widdemer's bibliography, "Books and articles on children's reading," is at present appearing in the *Bulletin of Bibliography*, while in the *January Century* her "Maeterlinck and a key" strikes another note.

JUNE RICHARDSON DONNELLY.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY—LIBRARY SCHOOL

The new circular of the school was published in December, the printing being done by the printing department of the library. A partial list of the year's lectures was included. A report on the organization and opening will be included in the director's annual report of the library, which goes to press in January; and in all probability the school itself will print an annual report at the end of its administrative year, July 1. The second term began January 2. Nearly all students had passed satisfactorily the term examinations, so that there were few conditions left to be carried as a handicap.

The lectures for January, as announced, are as follows:

January 5 and 12.—Mr. Frank Weitenkampf, of the library, on "Prints" and on "Illustrations." A number of slides illustrating these lectures were kindly given to the school by the library's photographer, and it is hoped another year to add to these, so as to have a really representative set of illustrations.

January 15.—Miss L. E. Stearns, of the Wisconsin Library Commission, on "Some Western phases of library work," and "The library militant." Miss Stearns met the students at a classroom reception after the second lecture.

January 19.—Miss Mary F. Isom, of Portland, Oregon, "A brief account of the Oregon County library system."

January 19, 22, 24, 25.—Miss Cornelia Marvin, of the Oregon Library Commission, on "Library legislation," "Commission work" (two lectures), "Library conditions on the Pacific coast," and "The small library building."

January 26.—Dr. Samuel McChord Crothers, on "Charles Dickens." A reception will follow the lecture, at which Dr. Crothers and Miss Marvin will be the guests of honor.

January 29.—Mr. E. H. Anderson, on "The large library building."

The Anderson Auction Co. kindly supplied tickets to their gallery for the entire school on the occasion of the sale of the Robert Hoe books. Miss Murray, of the library staff, conducted the students to the Tapley bindery on January 12 to see the processes of commercial binding, and on the following Friday gave a lesson on repairing books. Visits to the library's bindery and printery will come later. The class were also invited to spend a Saturday morning in the library's print room, to look over prints illustrative of Mr. Weitenkampf's talks.

The practice hours for the second term are from 2:30 to 5:30, Tuesday and Thursday afternoons. Typewriting lessons are being given to the class in sections, each section having one lesson a week.

Responses to the school's request for blanks

and forms from libraries and library commissions have been prompt and favorable, and before very long we hope the collection may be mounted and arranged in such a way as to be easily referred to. Although these are being individually acknowledged as they are received, the school wishes, in addition, to express its appreciation of the very generous spirit shown.

The entrance examinations of the school for 1912-13 will be given June 11, 1912.

MARY W. PLUMMER, *Principal*.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL

Owing to the delay in completing the new Education Building, it is impossible to make any definite plans for a summer session this year. It will be postponed until 1913, when there will without doubt be better facilities for holding it than have ever before been possible. The delay will have no material effect on the regular school, which is provided with adequate temporary quarters and a good working collection.

Recent visiting lecturers have been: (Jan. 5) Miss June R. Donnelley, who lectured on "Library training," and (Jan. 18-19) Miss Lutie E. Stearns, who gave her two stimulating lectures on "The library militant" and "Some western phases of commission work."

The 25th anniversary of the school was informally observed on Jan. 5. Mr. Wyer gave a brief summary of the purpose of the school and its work, and mentioned particularly several faculty members who had a prominent part in shaping the school's history. Miss Donnelley's lecture on "Library training," which by a happy coincidence was scheduled for the same afternoon, admirably supplemented Mr. Wyer's remarks.

NOTES OF POSITIONS

Hulburd, Miss Annabel A., 1906-7, has resigned her position as cataloger at the University of Illinois Library to become branch assistant in the Chicago Public Library system.

Smith, Mr. Victor A. G., 1910-11, has been appointed assistant in the Deichmanske Bibliotek, Christiania, Norway.

Watts, Miss Blanche V., 1910-11, has resigned her position as librarian of the Morningside College Library to become assistant secretary of the Kentucky Library Commission.

F. K. WALTER.

PRATT INSTITUTE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

A new course in Italian for catalogers is planned for the third term this year, to which are admitted only such students as have a good working knowledge of Latin and French, the plan being to assume a knowledge of the Italian roots and to make the study mainly one of terminations, connectives, particles, etc. The course is optional; 15 of the class have elected it, and as Miss Woodruff, who is to conduct the course, is willing to have twenty in the class, an invitation to take the course was extended to and accepted by five members

of the cataloging staff of the Brooklyn Public Library.

Miss Stearns, of Wisconsin, lectured on "The library militant" before the school on Jan. 16. About 60 members of the training class and staff of the Brooklyn Public Library also attended the lecture.

The lecturers for the coming month will be Miss Cornelia Marvin, of the Oregon Commission; Mr. Arthur E. Bostwick, of the St. Louis Public Library; Miss Annie Carroll Moore, of the New York Public Library; and Miss Louise G. Hinsdale, of the East Orange Public Library.

ALUMNI NOTES

The school has recently received for its collection of the printed work of graduates a catalog of the David N. Carvalho collection of incunabula, compiled by Miss Henrietta C. Bartlett, of the class of 1910, and published in New York by Dodd & Livingston, 1911. The collection consists of a sequence of dated books from 1470 to 1499, together with a number of 16th century books. This is a very painstaking and scholarly piece of work, with full collation by signature and by pagination and many descriptive notes. Only one other catalog of incunabula has been made by an American. The school is very proud of Miss Bartlett's work.

Miss Helen C. Forbes (1904) has been made children's librarian of the 58th street branch of the New York Public Library.

Miss Georgia Rathbone (1906), head of the circulating department at the Osterhout Library, Wilkes-Barré, Pa., has been made first assistant at the Tompkins Square branch of the New York Public Library.

Mr. Sloan D. Watkins (1906) has a temporary appointment in the order department of the University of Illinois Library.

Miss Mildred E. Davis (1910), formerly children's librarian of the Public Library at Oshkosh, Wis., has accepted a corresponding position in the Public Library at Salem, Ore.

Miss Evelyn M. Blodgett (1911), who has been since graduation in the library of Johns Hopkins University, has been appointed cataloger at the Vermont State Library, Montpelier.

Miss Irene C. Phillips (1911) has been appointed librarian of the Public Library at Bernardsville, N. J., and will begin her work there Feb. 1.

JOSEPHINE E. RATHBONE, *Vice-director*.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY SCHOOL

Every member of the faculty attended the meetings of at least one day during the mid-winter library week in Chicago, now become so fixed in the Western librarian's calendar. Among the librarians attending the various sessions were 19 former students of the school.

The following lecturers have appeared before the School recently: Mr. George B. Utley, secretary of the A. L. A., who spoke, December 13, on "The work of the A. L. A.," and on December 14 on "The librarian as an educa-

tional factor in the community"; Mr. Carl H. Milam, secretary of the Indiana library commission, who spoke, December 18, on "Rural library extension," and on December 19 on "Some problems of the small library"; and Dr. Walter K. Jewett, librarian of the University of Nebraska library, who gave an account of certain phases of work in the University of Nebraska library.

The six departmental libraries established this year in the new Lincoln Hall for graduate and advanced students in the humanities have added materially to the opportunity for practice work by library school students. Each library contains from 5000 to 11,000 volumes, is in charge of a trained assistant, and is unusually attractive as a place for serious study.

A regular meeting of the Library Club was held, December 13, at the home of Professor and Mrs. F. K. W. Drury. Dr. Solon J. Buck, of the department of history, gave a most instructive and entertaining recital of his experiences in discovering, using and caring for local history material in Illinois. The January meeting of the club was held on the 19th at the home of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel Weingarten, of Champaign, Miss Felsenthal, a senior, being the hostess' sister. The program for the evening was contributed by the faculty, each one giving an account of their professional career. As is customary at the club meetings, refreshments followed, with a most delightful social hour.

The students and faculty were entertained, October 29, by Director and Mrs. Windsor. The Woman's League of the university gave a reception in the Woman's Building, on January 13, in honor of the women of the Library School.

ALUMNI NOTES.

Miss Gertrude Jamison, B.L.S., 1911, was married, on Dec. 23, 1911, to Mr. Harrison F. Gonnerman, and will reside in Champaign.

Miss Etna Phillips, 1909-1910, has resigned her position as librarian of the Southern Illinois State Normal School, Carbondale.

Miss Marie Hammond, 1909-1910, has resigned her position as assistant in Miami University Library, to become an assistant in Newberry Library, Chicago.

WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

NEWS NOTES.

The class have returned from their Christmas vacation, much refreshed and ready for the winter's work. On January 10, Miss Stearns, of the Wisconsin Library Commission, lectured at the school on the "Library militant," arousing much enthusiasm. Afterwards, over a social cup of tea, the students and friends of the school had the pleasure of meeting Miss Stearns in an informal way. At the mid-winter meeting in Chicago, the first week of January, the school was represented by Miss Eastman and the acting director.

ALUMNI.

Miss Louise Sadlier, '07, has resigned her position as assistant in the Adelbert College library of Western Reserve University, to become an assistant in the circulating department of the Cleveland Public Library.

Miss Edyth Prouty, '08, formerly an assistant in the stations department of the Cleveland Public Library, has been promoted to the position of first assistant.

Miss Ruth Ellis, '10, has resigned her position as assistant in the Woodland branch of the Cleveland Public Library to accept the position of assistant librarian in Hamilton College, at Clinton, N. Y.

Miss Claire Darby, '11, has resigned her position as assistant in the Grand Rapids Public Library to become librarian for Ernst & Ernst, expert accountants, in Cleveland.

BESSIE SARGEANT SMITH, *Acting Director*.

Reviews

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. List of subject headings for use in dictionary catalogs. 3d ed., rev. by M. J. Briggs, A. L. A. publishing board, Chicago, 1911. ix+398 p. O.

The long-awaited third edition of the A. L. A. List of subject headings is now with us. Begun in 1906, under the editorship of Miss Esther Crawford, it has now been completed under that of Miss Mary J. Briggs, of the Buffalo Public Library. The names of the advisory committee, representing, as they do, libraries of the highest standing and of the most varied types, public, university and reference, prepare us in advance for a high degree of excellence in the work. The committee has had the benefit of the coöperation of many American libraries, especially of the Library of Congress, without which the volume, as it lies before us, would have been impossible.

The first impression conveyed by the new volume is one of size. It is fully three times as thick as its predecessor of 1898. This would seem, at first glance, to indicate that the subjects of human interest about which books are written have been trebled in the short space of thirteen years, a somewhat appalling condition of things if in future there is to continue so rapid a rate of increase. A closer examination, however, reveals the fact that the book before us does not really contain three times as much letter-press as does the second edition, since the verso of every leaf is left blank for annotations, thus giving twice as much space per column of printed matter for manuscript notes. The actual number of pages of print in the new volume is somewhat less than twice that of the second edition. The scope, too, of the present volume has been considerably enlarged by the more liberal inclusion of "tech-

nical and scientific terms, chemical and medicinal substances, animals and plants, virtues and vices, diseases, games, foods." What is new, therefore, in human knowledge, or, at least, in terminology, is not so startling in quantity as it may at first appear.

Important changes of arrangement have been adopted by the new editors. The *Refer from* references, instead of being placed directly below the *See also* references are placed in a parallel column in the space left vacant for annotations in the second edition. This is a decided gain, as it makes for clearness. In this *Refer from* column, those headings from which the reference is to be *see* instead of *see also* are differentiated by having the letter s put after them. Any experienced cataloger will appreciate the saving of time this change will bring about. A difference of type has also been introduced in the left-hand column to show at a glance which headings are to be retained and which used only as *see* references, the former being printed in black-faced type.

A noteworthy improvement upon the second edition is the inclusion in the body of the work of subheads under many subjects. In any but the smallest libraries, only half the battle is won when the main heading is determined upon. Besides country subheads, found under United States, personal subheads found under Shakespeare and language subheads found under German language, special schemes are presented under such headings as Insurance, Railroads, Plants, Bible, which are likely to be of great utility. Perhaps there is no more perplexing problem to the dictionary cataloger than the chronological division of national histories. To meet this need, schemes are introduced under the history of the more important countries, as England, France, Italy. Although these subdivisions will prove suggestive, it is doubtful whether they will answer fully the requirements of all the public libraries that seek aid therefrom.

Form subheads and those to be used under cities, inserted at the end of the introduction, have been adopted almost without change from the Library of Congress Preliminary list of subject subdivisions.

It is interesting to notice how the reaction from the classed catalog has spent itself, and the dictionary cataloger has been forced, in the interests of ordinary usefulness, to introduce classed principles into various parts of his catalog. A comparison between the list of country subheads given in the 1898 edition, taken from the scheme of the Boston Public Library, and that of the 1911 edition, taken mainly from the Library of Congress list, shows at once the tendency to enter under a subject with country subhead, *e. g.*, Agriculture—France, which is essentially a classed arrangement, rather than under the country with subject subhead, *e. g.*, France—Agriculture, as was done in the earlier catalogs. Again, following the lead of the Library of Congress, our list has entered under Geology—

Stratigraphic subheads for all the different geological periods, instead of scattering these through the catalog, as a strictly dictionary practice would require.

New subjects have been very adequately treated. The volume is thoroughly up to date, and one does not look in vain for topics of the day that were foreign to the mind of catalogers of ten years ago. Perhaps in some instances headings have been adopted a little too rashly. The principle used by the Library of Congress of letting a title card take the place of a subject card, at least temporarily, before one is sure that the topic should be raised to the dignity of a special subject, would have led to the omission of such headings as Last words of famous people and Religion of the future.

It is satisfactory to see some of the old headings giving way to new ones. The traditional Arts, fine, and Arts, useful, have now become Art and Industrial arts, respectively. Consumption is now abandoned in favor of Tuberculosis. This is certainly an improvement over the old reference, which reversed this, and also over the present attempt of the Library of Congress to retain both headings. Demand and supply has been changed to the more usual Supply and demand.

There are some references, however, in the new edition which might well have been omitted. In a list intended not for scholarly, but for popular, libraries, such references as Speleology *see* Caves, Sphragistics *see* Seals (numismatics), Geonomy *see* Geology, Phansigars *see* Thugs, Erratics, *see* Boulders, are not likely to serve any useful purpose. There are grounds, too, for quarreling with the principle, announced in the introduction, of referring in many cases from the specific to the generic. Reluctant as the dictionary cataloger is to admit it, experience goes to show that the average reader has to be educated up to the idea of looking for a subject under the most specific heading, and has a marked tendency to hunt under the broader entries. Possibly this is due to the wide diffusion of the encyclopedia habit. In view of this psychological fact, it seems nearly superfluous to refer the reader from Pear to Fruit or from Zinc to Metals. The elimination of references of this character would greatly reduce the bulk of our volume, besides simplifying our catalogs.

In the introduction we are told that wars, but not battles, are included. It is, therefore, with some surprise that one runs across Waterloo, Battle of; Agincourt, Battle of; Bunker Hill, Battle of, etc. It is disconcerting to have a few representative battles given, but not others of equal importance, and a better way would have been to follow the promise of the introduction literally by omitting all names of battles. The inclusion of important wars and of other historical events is a great help to the cataloger in fixing names to them, but our list is not consistent in its

use of dates. Such headings as Rye House plot, Crimean war, St. Bartholomew's day, Massacre of, appear without dates, whereas Queen Anne's war, Waterloo, Battle of, and Alien and sedition laws have dates affixed. The desirability of using dates in all such cases is obvious.

Under Bible, our list carefully gives us the names of the canonical books and those of the Old Testament Apocrypha in their usual order. Yet it scarcely makes it clear what we are to do with individual books counted as the New Testament Apocrypha. Are we to scatter them through the catalog, as does the British Museum, or are we to follow the Library of Congress practice of entering them as subheads under Bible—New Testament—Apocryphal books? A question like this, which must often dog the steps of the cataloger, deserves a definite answer.

The entire volume is, in spite of these defects, an admirable piece of work. In point of typography, there are astonishingly few errors. One is inclined to think the editor overmodest in disclaiming any thought meeting the needs of college libraries. While the latter will, of course, need to supplement the list, they will find the references extremely suggestive, especially for the present, while the Library of Congress list is in an incomplete state. British librarians may criticise the book for giving undue prominence to purely American headings, like Santa Fé trail, Wyoming massacre, Brook Farm, with which it abounds, whereas analogous European subjects are ignored. It should, however, be remembered that the list is primarily intended for American public libraries. To these the volume will become even more indispensable than was its predecessor for many years.

KATHARINE DAME.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY. Subject index to the modern works added to the Library of the British Museum in the years 1906-1910. Edited by G. K. Fortescue, keeper of the printed books. Printed by order of the Trustees. Sold at the Museum, and by Longmans, Quaritch, Asher, and Frowde. 1911. v., 1307 p., 40s.

"The first volume of this work containing an index to the books issued between the years 1881 and 1885 was published . . . in 1886. Two more volumes were added, the first in 1891 and the second in 1897, continuing the work to the close of the year 1895. The contents of these three volumes were incorporated with the titles of books published between January, 1896, and December, 1900, and the whole was reissued under the title, 'Subject index of the modern works added . . . 1881-1900,' 3 vols. 1902-03. The Trustees then decided to continue the Index by the issue of three successive volumes to be published in the years 1906, 1911 and 1916, each covering the period of

Standard Catalog Series



The H. W. Wilson Company
Minneapolis

THE question of co-operative cataloging and catalog printing has been talked of with more or less enthusiasm since 1851, when Mr. Jewett in the annual report of the Smithsonian Institution outlined a plan for doing this work. A number of library periodicals published articles on the subject and various plans were discussed. No definite steps were taken, however, to make this plan an accomplished fact until 1908 when The H. W. Wilson Company made a beginning with the Fiction Catalog, and later with the Children's Catalog. These two fields were chosen for a beginning because they present fewer difficulties in the way of cataloging, and because juvenile and fiction catalogs are both needed.

As a basis of selection and cataloging a number of the best "recommended lists" and printed catalogs of good libraries have been secured. These have been cut and pasted on cards so that the cataloger may see at a glance in what recommended lists and library catalogs a book has appeared and what classification has been assigned to it. In case different catalogs assign different classification, it devolves upon the cataloger to act as judge between conflicting opinions.

Fiction Catalogs.

The best fiction of all time has been cataloged by author and title, and brief descriptive or critical annotations, included with the author entry, give a clue to the character and scope of the books. The selection has been based on a number of accredited lists of fiction, and the result is a selection which is authoritative and free from personal bias. There are four editions of these catalogs which are sold as follows:

2,000 titles,	25c,	100 copies,	\$8.00
1,000 "	20c,	100 "	6.00
800 "	15c,	100 "	5.00
350 "	5c,	100 "	3.00

These four lists are reprinted from time to time, new titles being added and others dropped to keep them continually up to date. All matter is preserved in the form of linotype slugs, and if the library wishes a printed catalog of its own, all that is necessary is to check a copy for the titles to be included, and these slugs can be assembled quickly and printed. Type-written copy is necessary only for new titles which the library may wish to add. This plan saves almost the entire cost of preparing copy, typesetting and proof-reading, thereby providing the library with its catalog more quickly and cheaply than can be done otherwise. Special prices are made on editions of one thousand or more printed to order.

Children's Catalog.

The Children's Catalog is intended as a guide to the best reading for young people and is published in two parts.

Part I is an author, title and subject catalog of about 3,000 books in print commonly found in the children's department of the public library. This catalog has been compiled from various library lists of "best books," in the belief that a selection based on the cumulated judgment of experienced librarians has a far greater value than a list based on the judgment of any one person. It provides a list of books from which librarians may make their own selection of books, and also a check list for those wishing to order a co-operatively printed catalog. Descriptive annotations are used liberally, and the number in parentheses after each title indicates the grade

for which the book is best adapted. Part I contains 181 pages, and is sold for \$2.50 red buckram binding.

Part II is an author and subject index to vols. 28-36 of St. Nicholas, and an analytical subject index to 500 books cataloged in Part I. This is intended for the reference desk of the children's department and is the only supplement to the index to St. Nicholas published in 1901. Book and magazine references are in one alphabet, and a list of the books indexed analytically precedes this alphabet. This part contains 267 pages, and is bound in red buckram. Price \$4.00 net.

Parts I and II may also be had in one volume, bound in red buckram, for \$6.00 net. Many libraries desire additional copies of these catalogs for their school room and branch libraries and to those buying parts I and II bound, we offer additional copies in pamphlet form as follows:

Part I, 10 copies, 30c each.

50 " 25c "

100 " 20c "

Part II, 10 copies, 40c each.

50 " 35c "

100 " 30c "

A prospectus containing sample pages and partial list of books indexed will be sent free on request.

"Good authorities have been consulted in the compilation of these lists and they are inexpensive as well as serviceable."—
The Dial.

five years immediately preceding its publication. In the year 1921 it is proposed to incorporate these volumes in a Subject Index for . . . 1901 to 1920, inclusive."—*Preface*, p. iv.

The paragraph quoted above gives in brief the history of the great work which the publication of this new volume advances one step farther on its way. The volume for 1906-10 is larger than its immediate predecessor by 147 pages and contains 56,251 entries as against 51,400 in the volume for 1901-05. This number added to the 206,400 contained in all previous volumes makes the total number of entries to date 262,651. In general the plan of the work follows that of the earlier volumes with such changes as the advance in knowledge and the development of new subjects demand. New subjects recognized in this index for the first time are "Modernism," "Mental therapeutics," etc., while such subjects as "Aeronautics," though occurring in earlier volumes, are here much expanded. Minor changes in plan include mention of publishers' names, as well as places of publications, and, to offset the extra space taken up in this way, the omission of the place in the case of books published in London or Paris. For these two book centres the publisher's name alone is sufficient, and the inclusion of the publisher's names in all cases adds considerably to the usefulness of the book.

Like the earlier volumes in the series this new Subject Index is of use to the cataloger for its help in subject heading, but of even greater use to the reference librarian, to whom it is at times almost invaluable as a means of identifying titles under special subjects, and as a general subject bibliography for the period covered. I. G. MUDGE.

HERBERT, J. A. *Illuminated manuscripts*. London, Methuen, 1911, 356 p. (The Connoisseur's Library.)

This volume should appeal particularly to American librarians, deprived, as most of them are, not only of access to original manuscripts, but having few facsimiles at hand, while recognizing the importance of some knowledge of these forbears of printed books. There are comparatively few moderate-priced books on the subject suitable for the rapidly growing number of new public libraries, though a good word must be said for the volume on "Illuminated manuscripts," by John W. Bradley, in Methuen's remarkable series of "Little books on art," which sells for the very small sum of two shillings sixpence. For one wishing to familiarize himself with the main points of the subject, the latter would be a good introduction, and would possibly make a stronger appeal to the general reader. This new work by Mr. Herbert, who is connected with the manuscript department of the British Museum, is much fuller in the treatment of a few classical and early Christian manuscripts than of the large number of existing fifteenth-

century French manuscripts. The author feels that the student of illumination, for whose guidance this book is intended, is sure to be already familiar with examples of the later work, and so needs only a few hints as to what is best in it. Consequently, the treatment of the earlier and less-known manuscripts is much more full than that of the more accessible later work. Some disappointment may be felt at the scanty information concerning some of the interesting manuscripts mentioned, but as the book deals very specifically with the illuminations rather than with the text of the manuscripts themselves, comment on the body of the codices or the introduction of historical data would be, strictly speaking, digressing from the main theme.

It is interesting to us to see that Mr. Herbert refers to some of the treasures in the library of Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan. Particular mention is made of his "Huntingfield" and "Windmill" psalters, of his Flemish manuscripts, and of his "Workshop" bestiary. Among the most interesting miniatures in the latter are those which illustrate the supposed habits of the creatures described, like the pelican feeding her young with her blood; the unicorn crouching entranced at a maiden's feet; the watersnake spitefully entering the jaws of a sleeping crocodile that it may devour his entrails; the whale plunging into the depths of the sea, to the surprise of the sailors who have lighted a fire on its back; the wonderful white bird *Caladrius*, which perches on a king's sickbed and either looks him in the face and cures him, or else turns its back on him, forecasting his speedy death.

There are fifty full-page reproductions in sepia, but only one in color—the frontispiece. It is to be regretted that the publisher could not see his way clear to furnishing more of these reproductions in color. With the cheapening and perfecting of color-printing processes, we are accustomed to look for numerous colored illustrations in our books in the fine and applied arts. THEODORE W. KOCH.

HOPPER, Franklin F. *Order and Accession Department*. Pre-print of Manual of Library economy, Chapter 17. Chicago American Library Association, 1911. 29 p. 12°.

It is usually the privilege of the book reviewer, set for the moment on his pedestal, to introduce the new title in a few words of faint and condescending praise, fill in the greater part of the space allotted to him, with a more or less successful evisceration of the contents, and close with a languid and incidental list of omissions and corrections he has most scrupulously sought for and gleefully seized upon. But the thoroughness and care with which Mr. Hopper has covered his subject successfully stop any attempt at such a method in this case. He has given us a model exposition of the purpose, function and

routine of these two departments, whether for a small or a large library, a circulation collection or a reference collection. His statement of the "net-price" system and of "copyright and importation" puts admirably the development and present state of two vexed and perplexing questions, and he treats with equal clearness the matter of subscriptions to periodicals and the relations between libraries and subscription agencies and clearing houses. The one thing lacking in the section on "principles of buying" is a paragraph of advice, exhortation, or suggestion for the fixing by librarian or book committee of what kinds or classes of books the library intends to buy as a matter of policy, what classes it intends to forego, and what classes are debatable. The advice as to buying at second-hand and at auction sales, and as to replacements, duplicates and withdrawals, is sound and comprehensive. There is little to be added to the section on exchanges, sale, duplicates and gifts, except to note the lists of "wants" and "offers" in the *A. L. A. Bulletin*, and this omission is doubtless explained by the probability that Mr. Hopper's manuscript was prepared before this feature was added to the *Bulletin*. Altogether, the chapter is a work that should give equal pleasure and satisfaction to the author, the editor and the reader.

H. M. L.

Periodical and other Literature

Bulletin of Bibliography, January, 1912, contains a reading list on Arthur Wing Pinero, a bibliography by F. K. Walton; a list of books and articles on children's reading by Margaret Widdemer; a compilation index to reference lists published by librarians in 1911, by M. F. Bonner.

Columbia Alumni News. The librarian of Columbia University, Dr. Johnston, concludes an article on Columbia alumni librarians in the *Alumni News*, December 22, as follows: "Of the librarians named above, those who have taken the highest university degrees have had no professional training, and those who have had the professional training have not taken other graduate work. This unfortunate state of affairs is due to the present separation between the university and the library school, especially in the eastern states. It will, however, come to an end as rapidly as university schools of library economy are established."

Indiana State Library Bulletin, January, 1912, is devoted to the subject of debates and debating.

The Newarker, January, 1912, contains a report, entitled "The library of a manufacturing city," by J. C. Dana, which is a summary of the library's work of the last ten years.

University of Illinois Bulletin, Jan. 29, 1912, contains a list of library reports and bulletins

in the collection of the University of Illinois Library School, a compilation made by Miss Florence Rising Curtis. The University of Illinois Library School has from its beginning made an effort to collect and preserve the reports and other publications of libraries, primarily because they are useful as source material for some of the work of its students. This list of these publications is now printed in the hope that it will be an aid in completing many of the sets which are now incomplete, and in adding new sets to the collection. It is earnestly desired that libraries of every sort, whether domestic or foreign, send their publications to the School. Notice of mistakes in the list as printed will also be gratefully received, and corrected in a possible later edition.

ENGLISH

The Library Assistant, December, 1911, contains "Place of libraries in national education," by J. E. G. de Montmorency, and the "Influence of the public library," by W. Law.

Cardiff Libraries' Review, December, 1911, contains an article on Maeterlinck, with an appended booklist of his works, and books of criticism and biography relative to him.

FOREIGN

For Folke-og barneboksamlinger, for December, 1911, is almost exclusively devoted to the report of the fourth national library meeting in Trondhjem, October 9-10, which was comparatively well attended and is set down as a great success. Papers were read, and are printed in full, by Miss Martha Larsen, Mr. Arne Kildal, Prof. S. Nordeide and Mr. Karl Fischer. Miss Larsen gave an account of the recently established library system of California, advocating a similar arrangement for Norway, with the appointment of a librarian for each county (*amt*) and the establishment of new county library to act as centers of distribution. Mr. Kildal, late of the Library of Congress, advocated the inception of a regular summer library course of some six weeks' duration. Mr. Nordeide dealt with the benefit to be derived from public libraries by the younger generation in the country districts, while Mr. Fischer outlined a new proposal for larger contributions by the national government to city libraries, the present maximum of 200 crowns to be increased to 1000. Each of the papers evoked a lively discussion. As usual, the staff of the University Library, which, by the way, soon is going to move into a well-equipped building, were conspicuous by their absence.

J. D.

Notes and News

ADVANCE NOTES IN CARD CATALOGS.—The public document department of the New York Public Library has adopted the practice of inserting in its special card catalog notes on

the contents of documents not yet received. Thus a newspaper note that the population of France showed an increase at the last census was mounted on a card and put in the place of the French census report of population, pending its receipt. Publishers' announcements or newspaper notes of new books which a library expects to receive might thus be placed in the card catalog; but these are usually confined to the order division, lest readers should be led to inquire for books not in the library.

BOOK REMOVAL BY HELP OF BORROWERS.—The newspaper statement that the Springfield (Mass.) Library helped out its book removal by stimulating borrowers to take out fifteen books each from the old and deliver to the new library, is merely a reminiscence of what happened when the old library building was moved to make room for the new building. The plan did not prove desirable, as the extra work of charging offset any other saving, and was not repeated this year. It is the practice of the Springfield Library, however, to permit, except in the case of fiction, the borrowing of an indefinite number of volumes for needed use.

BOSTON COÖPERATIVE INFORMATION BUREAU.—This undertaking had its first annual meeting the 10th of January, resulting in the election of the following officers: President, Dr. R. P. Bigelow, librarian, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; vice-president, Paul P. Foster, librarian, *Youth's Companion*; secretary-treasurer, G. W. Lee, librarian, Stone & Webster; and editor of *Bulletin*, Thomas J. Homer, Social Law Library.

FOREIGN PURCHASES AND SHIPMENTS.—The libraries of Chicago University, Northwestern University, John Crerar and Harvard have combined on a plan for the purchase of foreign second-hand sets and libraries, the librarian of Northwestern University having spent five months abroad last year on this joint venture. The first three have their foreign shipments collected by one custom broker, packed in one case and sent to Chicago, thus saving much time and expense.

HOLMES', Oliver Wendell, address, delivered at the dedication of the Hall of the Boston Medical Library Association, 1828, has been reprinted as a new-year greeting by the H. W. Wilson Co.

OHIO STATE CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION.—Of interest in connection therewith is the recent publication of the A. H. Clark Co., of Cleveland:

Patterson, Isaac Franklin, A.M., LL.B. The Constitutions of Ohio, amendments and proposed amendments, including the ordinance of 1787, the act of Congress dividing the northwest territory, and the acts of Congress creating and recognizing the state of

Ohio. Complete original texts, with historical data, records of the vote cast, contemporary newspaper comment, detailed comparisons and historical introduction. One volume, 8vo, cloth, uncut, gilt top. Price, \$3.00, net.

WORK WITH SCHOOLS. The Binghamton Public Library has issued an outline of work with schools. The teachers were invited in groups of twenty-five to meet the library staff. Plans were submitted and discussed. Teachers' cards are issued, and there is a pedagogical lecture course. An American history library club is conducted; there is a special teachers' library; exhibits of work done by the school children; picture bulletins issued for use in schools; teachers may select a number of volumes from the young people's library. The Regents suggest titles for supplementary reading; declamation and debate receives its share of plans; library instruction is given to grammar and high school pupils by members of the library staff; the librarian gives a course of lectures on American history, with lantern slides; Christmas books are recommended; and there is a lecture course at Library Hall on such subjects as electricity, birds, Holland, Hudson-Fulton celebration, etc.

Boise (Idaho) Carnegie P. L. December 27, the Public Library of Boise, Idaho, opened its new children's room, the big auditorium in the basement, which has been furnished and fitted up for this purpose. Miss Laura Johnson, formerly of the Missoula, Montana, Public Library, is in charge of the new department, and has been enthusiastically instrumental in the planning and arrangement of it. The circulation of books among the children during the past year was over ten thousand.

Library of Congress has issued its supplementary list of publications of 1911.

Minneapolis (Minn.) P. L. Seven Corners branch was opened Jan. 15, 1912.

New York Public Library has on exhibition a collection of early text-books from the library of George A. Plimpton which illustrates the history of education from the text-book standpoint, each of the main arteries of education being represented. For instance, there are some manuscripts which were used by monks to teach the making of illuminated manuscripts; but of greatest interest are the eighteen "horn-books" on reading, the forerunners of printers, from which the art of reading English was taught, consisting of a rectangular piece of wood with a short handle on which the parchment was pasted, this being protected by a piece of transparent horn.

Some time ago the board of trustees of the New York Public Library approved, and the city authorities authorized, the purchase of five new sites for branch library

buildings. Three of these sites are located in Manhattan and two in The Bronx, as follows:

Manhattan.—North side of West 40th street, 100 feet east of 10th avenue, 40 feet front by 100 feet deep.

Northeast corner of West 160th street and St. Nicholas avenue, 51 feet on St. Nicholas avenue by 100 feet on West 160th street.

North side of West 179th street, midway between St. Nicholas and Audubon avenues, 50 feet front by 100 feet deep.

The Bronx.—North side of East 160th street, between Forest and Tinton avenues, 50 feet front by 145 feet deep.

Northeast corner of Morris avenue and East 162d street, 65 feet on Morris avenue by 86 feet on East 162d street.

The Northwestern University (Ill.) Library is a depository of the L. C. cards, and with the cards from the Royal Library of Berlin, the Brussels Institute, the John Crerar Library and Harvard University, as also the catalog of the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris, is forming a very valuable union catalog.

Rochester (N. Y.) Public Library Organization. A report has been submitted to the Mayor of Rochester by Frank P. Hill, chief librarian of the Brooklyn Public Library, on the organization and development of the Rochester Public Library. Mr. Hill spent several days in the city to study it as a whole, and this paper of fourteen pages gives a comprehensive basis for library development.

Rochester at present contains the Reynolds Library of about 70,000 excellent reference books, the Rochester University Library of 57,000 volumes, the Theological Seminary with 38,000, and smaller school and subscription libraries, which, consolidated, would afford a good start. If this is not immediately practicable, a union catalog, non-duplication in purchases and interlibrary loans should form the basis of coöperation.

The erection of a central building, costing about \$400,000, in the business center of the city, and so situated as to avoid all jealousy among different sections of the city, is urged. The plan of building this first and then developing branches as necessary is held preferable to that of establishing branches without a central building as a nucleus. Branches have been laid out at a distance of a mile between, to be established first in the congested portions of the city. The general plan of a branch building should be a reading, children's and delivery room on the one main floor, with open shelving. Cost of these buildings would vary from \$30,000 to \$50,000; with auditorium, \$3000 more.

Full details are given for budgets, 1911 and 1912, with explanations as to salaries, accessions, and furniture. The librarian's salary is placed at \$4000. The work of other cities is summarized in a table, giving population,

branches, volumes, etc., and fourteen specific recommendations are summarized, including the establishment of delivery and deposit stations and traveling libraries.

Utah Agricultural College has issued a List of reference books of 53 pages, to serve as a text-book and note-book for students taking the course in "Library" at the college.

Williamstown (Vt.) Public Library was opened with appropriate exercises on Dec. 6, 1911. This library is the result of a union between the Williamstown Social Library (110 years old), the Village Improvement Society Library (3 years old), and the town. The first impetus toward this union was given by Mrs. Laura L. Ainsworth, of Williamstown, who offered to give a building for the library, costing \$3000, and a maintenance fund of \$2000, interest only to be used, if the union was accomplished. Williamstown now has a free library of some 3500 volumes, in a most attractive building, excellently furnished. The report for the first month, when the library was open eight Wednesdays and Saturdays, is: 236 cards signed, 497 books of fiction taken out, 144 of non-fiction; a total of 641.

FOREIGN

The Austrian Minister of the Interior has turned over to the police president the sum of 10,000 crowns for the establishment of a library for police stations, "to give officers, in their leisure hours, opportunity to further educate themselves by the reading of good books."

Librarians

BURPEE, Lawrence J., has resigned the librarianship of the Carnegie Library, of Ottawa, Canada, to accept the more remunerative post of secretary of the Canadian section of the International Joint Commission. Mr. Burpee expresses his regret at leaving the library profession, and the hope to remain a member of the A. L. A. and to keep in touch with library affairs as far as possible.

CARR, Miss Georgina, for several years past connected with the public library in Troy, N. Y., has become an assistant in the library of the International Y. W. C. A. Training School at Springfield, Mass.

DIELMAN, Louis Henry, for the past seven years assistant librarian of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md., has resigned, to become executive secretary of the Peabody Institute, of Baltimore, on Feb. 1, 1912.

GALBREATH, Charles B., state librarian of Ohio until superseded through action by Gov. Harmon, has been selected secretary of the Ohio Constitutional Convention, now in session at Columbus, O.

LYDENBERG, H. M., chief reference librarian of the New York Public Library, and Miss M. R. Day, for many years chief of the current periodical room of the same library, were married at Nutley, N. J., on Tuesday evening, January 23.

THOMPSON, Miss Lida Victoria, passed away in Colorado, Dec. 19, 1911. She was a member of the staff of the Brooklyn P. L. for eight years, and for the last six branch librarian of the East Branch. She resigned two years ago on account of ill health, and had great hope that the climate of Colorado would benefit her and ultimately enable her to return to her duties in the library. Miss Thompson was one of the most valued members of the staff, and was greatly beloved by all who knew her.

Gifts and Bequests

CARNEGIE LIBRARY GIFTS, JANUARY, 1912

Jan 6.	Amory, Mississippi.....	\$10,000
	*Calgary, Alberta.....	30,000
	Chesley, Ontario.....	10,000
	*Knightstown, Indiana.....	1,000
	McMinnville, Oregon.....	10,000
	Morris, Illinois.....	12,500
	*Wayne, Nebraska.....	1,500
Jan. 17.	Clarkston and Vineland, Wash. (combined).....	10,000
	Garland, Utah.....	5,000
	Gibsonburg, Ohio.....	9,000
7 new gifts for library buildings, U. S. and Canada.....		66,500
3 increases for library buildings, U. S. and Canada.....		32,500
* Increases.		\$99,000

Brooklyn (N. Y.) P. L. From different sources, the library received as gifts 2940 volumes, 618 unbound volumes, 3752 pamphlets and 1487 periodicals during 1911.

Chelsea (Vt.) Alden Speare Memorial L. Mr. Hilar E. Roberts, of Boston, has given during the past two years 5000 volumes to the library.

Cincinnati P. L. Under the will of Floris A. Sackett, the library has been left a fund of \$20,000, which, through an interest in the residuary estate, may amount to \$50,000, the income to be used in the purchase of books.

Library Reports

Atlanta (Ga.) Carnegie L. Miss Katharine H. Wootten, lbn. (13th rpt.—1911.)

During the past year 6428 new members were added, 5608 new volumes and an increase in circulation of 36,178 volumes. At the beginning of the year the library had 52,478 volumes, 27,597 members and circulated 256,232 volumes. At present, it has 58,082 volumes, 33,740 members and circulates 292,410 volumes.

The expenses for the librarian, twelve assistants on full time, and three on half time, a story teller, the binder, janitors, etc., and

for all other incidentals at the library amounted to \$23,010, \$12,638.15 of this amount being spent for salaries and \$6194.76 for books.

The reading room was visited by 80,000 people, the average Sunday readers being 130. Children under 14 years of age drew 33,147 volumes, and on Friday afternoons during story hour, an average of 105 were present. Many were assisted by the librarian in preparing debates, essays, etc.

Bangor (Me.) P. L. Mrs. M. H. Curran, lbn. (29th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 5722 (for six months); total, 7127 volumes. Receipts \$25,550; expenditure for books \$1902. Registration 5386.

Beverly (Mass.) P. L. Martha P. Smith, lbn. (56th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 1119; total 29,200 (fiction 77%). There has been an increase of circulation of 5230 over last year, the total being 91,367. Receipts \$6929.99. Expenditures \$6887.80 (salaries \$3454.90; books and periodicals \$1724.06; lighting \$310.68).

The increase in circulation made it necessary to employ the librarian and assistants for seven hours a day instead of six, and the work is carried on from 9 a.m. until 9 p.m., except for an hour at noon, at the Central library. On Saturdays, the hours of opening have been increased by three hours, from 9 a.m. to 12 m.

On May 24 the mayor appointed a commission to erect a library building. The site was bought by the city and an adjoining lot bought by friends and presented to the city. The city government appropriated \$110,000 to erect a building according to plans and estimates submitted by Cass Gilbert, architect, of New York, which are now under consideration by the commission.

Brooklyn (N. Y.) P. L. Frank P. Hill, lbn. (14th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 59,244; total number of books in library 705,426. Circulation 4,236,602, an increase of 170,578 over the previous year. New borrowers registered at the several branches were 97,981, an increase of 8077, bringing the total for the year up to 288,232.

The duplicate pay collection established at the Bedford Branch in March, 1911, was a success from the start, 13,667 volumes having been circulated. From Montague, 29,999 volumes were thus circulated. Outside of fines, \$121.42 over the cost of the books were received at these two branches. As in the past, when the demand had ceased, duplicates from these collections have been sent for use at other branches.

During the year, 39,389 volumes (exclusive of periodicals) were bound by the Chivers Bookbinding Co., at an average cost of \$0.55; 147 Yiddish books were bound by S. Rosenblum, at an average cost of \$0.40; 677 volumes of periodicals from Montague Branch were bound by Chivers, at an average cost of \$1.40; and 1679 volumes by Henry Blackwell, at an

average of \$1.10; 966 volumes of periodicals from the other branches were bound at an average of \$1.07.

During the year, statistics were taken of the average of circulation of certain discarded books, which is as follows:

1842 adult fiction bought in Chivers' binding, average circulation.....	107
1746 adult fiction rebound by Chivers, average circulation after rebinding.	97
2762 juveniles bought in Chivers' binding.	74
625 juveniles, rebound by Chivers.....	78
63 adult fiction, rebound by various dealers in buffing.....	50
10 volumes adult fiction, rebound by another binder	64

The last item is too small to permit an accurate conclusion, but an examination of the books on the shelves from the same binder would indicate that his work will show as satisfactory results as the work done by Chivers.

For the first time, books bound from the sheets show a longer wear than those rebound by the same binder. This is accounted for by the fact that until a few years ago new books bound from the sheets were usually sewn through, while rebound books were oversewn. Now, practically all circulating books are oversewn. The substitution of sheep for pig in certain cases has proved unsatisfactory, and should be discontinued.

Last summer a number of juveniles were purchased as an experiment in Chivers' reinforced publishers' binding. It has been found necessary to re-cover many of these books within six months, after a circulation varying from 15 to 30. While it is too early to pronounce final judgment, it would seem that such reinforcement is inferior for juveniles having hard usage to Chivers' regular binding, even when the difference in cost is considered.

2626 volumes were taken from stock and distributed among the branches. The average cost of these volumes was 49 cents. 800 books from the duplicate pay collections were transferred to stock during 1911. The care of the stock during the year takes a small part of the time of one junior assistant. The amount saved in the library each year by this method of buying popular fiction second-hand and storing it until needed is equivalent to the salaries of several assistants.

Amounts expended for accessories amounted to \$107,851. These amounts, spent for all classes except children's books and replacements, show increases. The cost per volume varies from 3.91 for reference books to .97 for duplicates and replacements, and 1.05 for children's books. The average for all books purchased during 1911 was 1.24. The cost of duplicates and replacements was lowered by the fact that many books were bought from second-hand dealers and at auction. The fact,

however, that many juveniles and duplicates were purchased in Chivers' binding increased the first cost, but will save later on the binding bills, as most of those so bought will not need rebinding.

During 1911, 49,566 books (works, not volumes) were ordered; 18,430 slips were filled out, copied and filed in the order drawer. Of the above, 1463 were ordered for the duplicate pay collection, requiring 536 order slips, and 5582 books were bought at special sales, requiring 2663 order slips.

The superintendent of cataloging reports that over 169,000 volumes were discarded during the past ten years, 29,703 of which were laid aside in 1911 as having outlived their library usefulness. The usual reasons for discarding books are (a) missing pages, which publishers cannot supply, (b) soiled pages and (c) worn-out and mutilated books.

The total number of cards written by the catalog department amounted to 163,207; 8542 Library of Congress cards were used in the Union Catalog during the year, and 28,748 were sent to branches with new books. 46,082 L. C. cards were received and filed during 1911 for the Depository Catalog, and 9935 reference cards for that catalog were typewritten and inserted.

It is interesting to look back ten years and note some of the changes. The system then numbered 17 branches and the Department of Traveling Libraries, a staff of a hundred people, with a collection of less than 120,000 volumes, and a circulation of about 626,000 volumes. Now we have 28 branches, 2 stations, 8 deposit stations, the Department of Traveling Libraries and Department for the Blind, a staff of about 350 people, a collection of more than 700,000 volumes, and a circulation of over 4,000,000.

The juvenile circulation for 1911 was 1,453,697, a gain of 35,016 over the circulation of 1910.

The number of factory stations in operation is ten. The total circulation for all factories for the full year was 3090 volumes. As books were distributed only once a week, there were 219 days of issue, with an average circulation of 14 volumes per day. At one of the Kayser glove factories, the average daily circulation reached 53 volumes.

Traveling libraries were sent to 69 more organizations than in 1910, and 243 more libraries were issued, with a gain of 17,248 volumes in circulation. The totals for the year show that 628 libraries, numbering 31,140 volumes, were supplied to 223 institutions, who reported a circulation of 101,280 volumes.

Charlotte (N. C.) Carnegie L. Mary B. Palmer, lbn. (9th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 980; total number of books 6266; books issued for home use, 30,964—juvenile, 4834. New registrations 640; total 6974. Attendance in reading and reference rooms 13,996.

Evanston (Ill.) Northwestern University L. (Rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) These statistics cover 14, instead of 12, months, due to change in fiscal year from April 30 to June 30. Accessions 4723; total number of volumes 83,675 (pamphlets 54,000). Total circulation 64,764 (books used in reading rooms 32,998). Receipts \$10,744.74; expenditures \$9527.06 (salaries \$7670; binding \$686.06).

Hagerstown, Md., Washington County F. L. Mary E. Titcomb, lbn. (10th rpt.—year ending Sept. 30, 1911.) Accessions 979; total 22,024 volumes, a gain of over 1500 volumes a year for the last nine years. Total circulation 84,852. There have been 824 new registrations, bringing the registration list up to 9019. Receipts \$10,253.59; expenditures \$10,242.92 (salaries \$3630.64; repairs \$798.79; binding \$351.50; light \$297.80; heat \$251.32). Attendance on the children's room was 20,794; circulation 18,927, an increase of 455 over last year.

Kansas City (Mo.) P. L. Carrie W. Whitney, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) Accessions 8345; total number of volumes now in library, approximately 110,000. Total circulation 285,412 (fiction 112,656), an increase of 2385 over the year previous. Receipts \$2435.89; expenditures \$2382.25.

Lansing (Mich.) P. L. E. Jennie McNeal, lbn. (10th rpt.—to August 31, 1911.) Accessions 1423; total number of volumes 19,568. Cards issued during the year 1535; total number of cards in force 6220. Circulation 65,639; fiction 38,393. Receipts \$9202.71; expenditures \$6421.33 (salaries \$2307.17; books \$1155.40; binding \$323.58; heat \$402.97).

Manitowoc (Wis.) P. L. (12th rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) Accessions by purchase 425; total number of volumes in library 10,049. Number of new registrations, adult 262; juvenile 366; total registration 4824. Circulation of books 38,702; fiction 24,116. Receipts \$6084.30; expenditures \$3210.21.

New York, N. Y., Columbia University L. W. Dawson Johnston, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) Full records of the use of books by readers were not inaugurated until January. In their incomplete form, they show: Number of readers in reading rooms, 266,431; volumes used in reading rooms, 555,538; volumes lent for outside use, 129,875; total recorded use of libraries, 685,413. The proximity of Union Theological Seminary to the university site has made it unnecessary to continue the maintenance of a department of theology in the general library, and the librarian has authority to transfer theological books to the seminary.

The trustees resolved that the librarian be authorized to extend to the members of the faculty of the Normal College and to the principals and heads of departments of the New York High Schools full library privileges.

These privileges allow not only the consultation of books in the reading room, but also the borrowing of books for home use.

Total accessions were 28,498, but it is emphasized that the aim of the library is not the collection of books, but the distribution of them, and the purpose of the departments not the ownership of books, but their use. "A great library, like a great book, may be only a great evil."

The average cost of new books was \$2.43 a volume; old books, \$1.36 a volume. Seventeen per cent. of accessions were received by exchange from 615 American institutions—851 pieces, 122 dissertations; and from 158 foreign institutions 403 pieces and 2099 dissertations.

63,807 cards were added to the catalog, representing 19,095 volumes, 11,409 new books and 15,000 analytical titles.

4033 volumes were bound at a cost of \$4168.88; 2780 volumes rebound, costing \$2078.15; 1683 volumes repaired at \$369.03, 2254 volumes bound at \$338.10.

During the past year it has been possible to complete the first draft of the history of the libraries of the university, amounting to 388 folios in manuscript. Substantial progress was also made in the preparation of a staff manual, including a record of the staff, a collection of forms, and a list of supplies used in the different departments of the library, and in the standardization of departmental and individual monthly reports, especially the statistical parts.

In the book order department there has been some simplification of records and of processes. A special printed card form has been adopted for use in recording the receipt of continuations, and at the beginning of the new year the ledger records will be transferred to a loose-leaf ledger, a billing machine having been purchased for this purpose. The following figures indicate in a general way the work of this department.

Titles searched, here 4357, not here 7569, total 11,926. Orders sent out, 1st hand 4633, 2d hand, 1897, total 6530. Books received, 1st hand 4828, 2d hand 735, total 5563. Orders outstanding, 3800.

A series of booklists, intended to call the attention of readers to a few of the more useful books in several classes of literature, and printed in the form of book marks, has been inaugurated. The first of the series were a list of bibliographical dictionaries and a list of encyclopedias.

The establishment of a shelf for books about New York City and its institutions is intended to help students to get acquainted with the great metropolis in which it is their good fortune to be students. Similarly, shelves have been set apart for books on music and art, librettos of current operas, catalogs of art exhibitions, etc.

The relative academic rank of the permanent officials on the staff of the library was

fixed by resolution of the trustees as follows: the librarian to rank as a professor; the assistant librarian to rank as an associate professor; supervisors having the grade of assistant librarians to rank as assistant professors; bibliographers to rank as instructors.

This formal recognition of the academic character of the service of the higher officials of the library staff has been accompanied by a more careful differentiation between the bibliographical duties of these higher officials and the merely clerical duties of the remainder of the staff. In the future, every assistant in the bibliographical service of the library will be expected not only to perform the general duties belonging to his office, but also to acquire special knowledge of the library equipment and needs of some department of instruction.

Hereafter appointees to the bibliographical service must have obtained a university degree and must also have pursued a professional course of study, and in making appointments preference will be given to candidates who have pursued an undergraduate course in bibliography, and to those who have pursued their professional studies in a university school of library economy. At present, of 27 assistants of the grade of bibliographer, 12 are college graduates, and 5 are library school graduates. These new requirements have resulted in the abandonment of the apprentice class established in the year 1900.

This report is printed in November, after its presentation by the president to the trustees.

New York, N. Y. General Theological Seminary L. E. H. Virgin, lbn. (Rpt.—year 1910-1911.) Accessions 2679; total number of volumes, 51,843. Receipts \$1556.64; from the Dean Hoffman fund \$5027.57, and from the library endowment \$209.25; expenditures \$7933.08 (books \$6032.87, periodicals \$439.21).

Newcastle (Pa.) P. L. (1st rpt.—ending Nov. 6, 1911.) Accessions 3090; total number of volumes 5848. Registration: adult 2266; juvenile 1385. Total circulation 47,408 (84⅓ per cent. fiction).

Oakland (Cal.) P. L. Charles S. Greene, lbn. (33d rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) Accessions 8807, county volumes by purchase 2421; total number of volumes 73,886. Number of registrations 7207; total 41,772. Books issued for home use 465,064; circulation for home use 210,198 (fiction 98,288).

The department work has grown from the greater number of visitors asking for help, 81,523 instead of 72,711, as last year, and it has also grown by the greater call on it from branches; for the messenger service spreads the use of our books to all the outlying parts of the town and to the whole of Alameda County as well.

The clipping collection is growing rapidly and is being classified, so that it can be arranged in a manner corresponding to the arrangement of books.

The contract with Alameda County for making Oakland Free Library a county library after November 1 has added 43 to the staff, now grown to 80.

The Oakland Free Library agreed, under the county library system act, to assume the functions of a County Library for Alameda County, all residents of the county entitled to all privileges offered by the library on the same terms as residents of the city of Oakland. The library also agreed to establish 12 branch libraries or deposit stations. These were to consist of 50 or more volumes, to be entirely or partly changed every three months, if desired by the users of the collection. In addition, shipments were to be made to each branch not oftener than once a week of books called for by cardholders and not in the deposit library.

Olean (N. Y.) P. L. Maud D. Brooks, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) This is the first report given under the improved conditions in the new Carnegie building. Accessions 165; total 9012. New registrations 2835; total 4154. Circulation for home use 57,286; total circulation 86,653.

Owatonna (Minn.) L. Martha Chapin, lbn. (11th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 1037; total number of volumes 16,074. Registrations, new, 451; total number 5736. Circulation, 1911, 37,316, of which 1296 were from the county stations. Total attendance in the reading room was 15,042. Children's circulation 4105; registrations numbered 141.

"During County Fair week, posters were placed in conspicuous downtown places, giving library hours and a general invitation to inspect the building. A small exhibit of books of interest to the farmer and stock-raiser was arranged, with a few typical Farmers' Bulletins, and placed in the main stack-room of the library. Lists of books on agricultural subjects were distributed from two of the main exhibit booths, and those for the 'housekeeper' from the Woman's Building."

Princeton University L. Dr. Ernest C. Richardson, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending July 31, 1911.) Accessions 13,435; total 321,309 volumes. Expenditures \$46,607.30 (\$13,777.09 for books and binding, \$20,400 for salaries, \$10,494.01 for building, and \$1936.20 for incidentals). Circulation was 48,416 volumes, 33,446 for home use.

The reference work included the sending out of more than six hundred letters, making reference lists for thirty-nine debates, making desk reservations in sixty-nine courses of instruction, preparing a list of Princeton theses—besides the main reference work for students, professors, and the library departments.

The catalog work shows the preparation of 36,940 catalog cards, and the filing of these and bibliographical cards to the number of 533,716. Thirty-eight per cent. of the new cataloging was done with Library of Congress printed cards.

The printing and binding department bound 4010 volumes and 2989 pamphlets, and gilded on 20,087 volumes, besides repair work, at a cost of \$3591.37. It printed 116,505 impressions from 116 forms, besides the usual information pamphlets and finding lists.

St. Paul (Minn.) P. L. Mrs. Helen J. McCaine, lbn. (30th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Volumes added 7922; total number of volumes 125,818. Borrowers registered during year 8546; total registration 37,679 (17.25 per cent. of population). Books circulated for home use 405,245 (fiction 45.28 per cent). Number of staff, including substitutes, 36.

One of the library staff has visited a number of railroad shops and roundhouses, and street-car centers, where he has interviewed men and officials, informing them about the library and how it has books for their needs; he has distributed leaflets and lists of engineering books, and has heard their requests for branches or stations, accompanied in many cases with offers of rooms and shelving. As a result, the circulation of books on engineering for November shows an increase of 500 over the same month last year.

The library began a year or two ago, and is now fully embarked upon two of the coöperative enterprises which libraries throughout the country have taken up in the last few years. One is furnishing copy for cards for books we have which are not in the Library of Congress. In the past year, 71 books have been cataloged in this way.

The other is supplying material for the Dramatic Index, published by the Boston Book Co., and covering articles concerning the stage and its players in American and English periodicals. Ours is one of twenty-four libraries which have been asked to coöperate in this work.

There is now a separate playground collection of 500 volumes. The first of July the Arlington, Como, Jefferson, Sibley and Sylvan playground centers were each provided with 100 books. The playgrounds were visited twice during the summer. From July 1 to November 1 the circulation was 3062. The playgrounds are located in outlying districts, and this circulation is not satisfactory.

San Bernardino (Cal.) P. L. Carrie S. Waters, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) Accessions 1282; total number of volumes 12,769. New borrowers 1024; total membership, 6745, circulation 64,074 (fiction 81 per cent.). Receipts \$9747.89; expenditures \$5116.45 (salaries \$2196.20; new books \$1208.68; fuel \$206.50; light and power \$224.25).

San Francisco (Cal.) P. L. (Rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) Added 14,934; total 107,374, as against 166,000 volumes before the fire. Issued, home use 810,792 (an increase of 12½ per cent. over 1910). There is an in-

crease in the total no. cardholders over last year. Receipts \$96,536.64; expenses, \$72,548.72 (books \$14,458.32, periodicals \$1868.76, binding \$4902.38, printing and stationery \$2307.80, salaries \$42,526.55).

All the branches show a growth in the number of volumes and circulation. Over 10 per cent. of the adult circulation in one branch was fiction in foreign languages, principally Italian; and while the main library circulated over two and one-half times as many volumes of foreign fiction, it constituted only 6½ per cent. of the total.

South Omaha (Neb.) P. L. Mrs. Grace Pinnell, lbn. (7th rpt.—year ending July 31, 1911.) Accessions 434; total number of volumes 8578. Circulation 41,048; new registration 971; total cardholders 2877, besides 162 who are limited to the use of the traveling Bohemian library. Expenditures \$5063.55 (salaries \$2027.60; fuel \$214.77; janitor service \$660; books \$624.38; bookbinding \$250.60).

Trenton, N. J., State Library. Henry C. Buchanan, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending October 31.) Accessions 3519; total 83,441 books and pamphlets. Average cost of law books was \$4.73; for the reference library, \$2.00; \$346.25 was spent for binding, rebinding and repairing.

By joint resolution, approved April 24, 1911, the State Librarian was directed to contribute from the duplicate volumes of New Jersey legislative documents, Senate journals and House minutes in possession of the library, towards replacing the sets lost in the fire that destroyed the New York State Capitol, at Albany. Nothing has been done toward carrying out this instruction, as the New York State Librarian preferred that the shipment of the books should be delayed until June 1, 1912.

Washington, D. C., District of Columbia P. L. George F. Bowerman, lbn. (14th rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.)

The book collection grew from 121,077 to 132,837 volumes. The home circulation was 601,717, a decrease of 1344; 42,080 mounted pictures were circulated. The registered borrowers numbered 50,424. Among the salient features in the past year's work the following may be mentioned:

1. The beginning of transferring from the National Library to the Public Library of surplus books received as copyright deposits.

2. A further reduction in the percentage of fiction circulated from 62 to 60, making the total reduction in fiction circulated during seven years 24 per cent.

Receipts \$67,017.74; expenditures \$65,833.88 (salaries, regular roll, \$42,140; books \$9778; binding \$4249.47).

The catalog department cataloged 13,044 volumes and shelf listed 14,852. During the year not less than \$4500 was expended for books rebound when purchased. Total books bound 7187, at a cost of \$3736.69. Inventory,

1911, found 570 missing, excluding those missing 1910, while 433 were found in 1911, which were among the 693 adult non-fiction reported missing in 1910. The loss from the station libraries was 436.

The investment in the duplicate pay collection was \$1162.41, and receipts \$1101.25; the circulation also decreased, 26,728 fewer novels being circulated than during the previous year. This is in part due to the increasingly higher standard exacted of fiction, to the maintenance of commercial circulating libraries and "to the shifting taste of many readers from a diet composed almost exclusively of new fiction to one including other forms of literature." It is possible that this collection will be discontinued.

With the fuller organization of the Boy Scouts in the District, it has been suggested that it may be possible to secure their service as guides to blind persons attending lectures or coming to the library for books. A large and pleasant room on the basement floor, formerly occupied as a children's room, has been assigned to the department for the blind.

Appendix includes rules and regulations governing the library.

Washington, D. C., Smithsonian Institution libraries. (Rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) The libraries of the Smithsonian Institution and of its several branches show an increase of about 18,000 volumes and pamphlets during the last year, being largely additions to the National Museum library and the Smithsonian deposit in the Library of Congress.

Accessions recorded numbered 3136 volumes, 1277 parts of volumes, 3137 pamphlets, and 489 charts, making a total of 8039 publications. The accession numbers ran from 500,000 to 504,149. The catalog has been modified so as to include the author and donor cards and all previous records, thus making it necessary to consult only one file of cards for any information relating to the contents of the library. The accession record is type-written on sheets in accordance with the loose-leaf binding system, thus saving the time of copying titles by hand. The annuals have been transferred from the periodical record to the author catalog, thus avoiding the making of two entries.

The Museum library now contains 40,211 volumes, 66,674 unbound papers, and 110 manuscripts. The accessions during the year consisted of 1911 books, 4014 pamphlets and 202 parts of volumes; 878 books, 1033 complete volumes of periodicals, and 4181 pamphlets were cataloged.

The number of books, periodicals and pamphlets borrowed from the general library amounted to 28,028, among which were 5582 obtained from the Library of Congress and other libraries, and 4142 assigned to the sectional libraries of the Museum.

The most important item of interest in con-

nection with the National Museum during the year was the completion, on June 20, 1911, of all structural work on the new building, just six years after the excavations for the foundation were commenced. More than one-half of the 10 acres of floor space is placed at the service of the public in the interest of popular education, while the remaining space is used for reserve collections and laboratories of the scientific departments and divisions and for the maintenance of the building and the operation of the heating, lighting and ventilating plant.

The International Catalogue of Scientific Literature publishes, through the coöperation of countries in all parts of the world, a current classified index to the literature of science. Seventeen volumes have been published annually, beginning with the literature of 1901. The organization consists of a central bureau in London and regional bureaus established in and supported by the 32 countries taking part in the enterprise. Supreme control of the catalog is vested in an international convention, which met in London, July, 1905, and July, 1910, and is to meet every tenth year hereafter.

The idea now seems to prevail that the organization of the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature will gradually be able to coöperate with the present editors and publishers of the various scientific indexes and year-books, so that the annual volumes of the International Catalogue will eventually entirely supersede and take the place of all similar publications. This will not only be of common benefit to the International Catalogue and to the societies and private individuals now doing such work, but will greatly assist scientific investigators and librarians in whose interest the International Catalogue is prepared.

Washington, D. C., U. S. Dept. of Agriculture L. Claribel R. Barnett, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) Accessions 8816; total number of books recorded 115,653; unaccessioned, uncataloged and unclassified 444 volumes, 950 pamphlets; continuations 572; maps 18. Books bound 3274. Total number of periodicals received 1978, exclusive of annuals. 6466 books were borrowed from other libraries during the year.

Williamsport, Pa., James V. Brown L. O. R. Howard Thompson, lbn. (4th rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) Additions 2760 volumes; total 20,464. Circulation 109,794 (fiction, 59 per cent.), an increase of 4620 volumes; circulation per capita 3.44 per cent. Reading and reference room attendance 23,118. Receipts \$9948; expenditures \$10,034.67 (books, binding and magazines \$2557.38; salaries \$4933.25; repairs \$205.38; miscellaneous \$2098.66).

ENGLISH

Bradford (England) P. L. Butler Wood, lbn. (41st rpt.—year ending Aug. 12, 1911.)

Number of volumes added 7795; issued 862,365, being 18,188 more than last year's figures. Number of borrowers enrolled during the year 17,313. Receipts £12,418 18s. 1d.; expenditures £14,935 18s. 11d.

In pursuance of the project for the complete arrangement of the books under the Dewey classification, the biographical works are now being dealt with. When this section is finished nearly the whole of the stock will be completely classified.

Bibliography and Cataloging

BAGPIPE. Flood, W: H. Grattan. The story of the bagpipe. N. Y., Scribner, [imported,] '11. (D23) 20+236 p. (2 p. bibl.) D. (Music story ser.; ed. by F: J. Crowest.) \$1.25 n.

BANKS AND BANKING. White, Horace. Money and banking; rev. and continued to the year 1911. 4th ed. Bost., Ginn, c. '95-'11. 14+491 p. (5 p. bibl.) D. \$1.50.

BIOLOGY. Baker, F. C. *Lymnaeidae* of North and Middle America, recent and fossil. 16+539 p. (43 p. bibl.) 8°. Chic. Academy of Sciences.

BOHEMIAN LITERATURE. New York Public Library. Seznam Ceskycknih. Bohemian book list. [N. Y.]. N. Y. Pub. Lib., '11. 88 p. 8°, 15 c.

BOOKS. Indiana, Indianapolis P. L. *Bulletin*, December, 1911. List of new books, '11. 4 p. 8°, pap.

BOTANY. Atwood, A. C. Description of the comprehensive catalogue of botanical literature in the libraries of Washington. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 7 p. 8°.

—Olsson-Seffer, P. H. Genesis and development of sand formations on marine coasts; sand strand flora of marine coasts. (27 p. bibl.) Rock Island, Ill., Augustana Bk. Concern, '11. 183 p. 4°, 75 c.

BOYS. Jemison, D: Herb. The boy problem solved; a study of the boy and the revised manual of the Kappa Sigma Pi; or, the modern knights of St. Paul, international and interdenominational boys' brotherhood for churches and other religious organizations. Cin., [The Author,] '11. c. 7+175 p. (14 p. bibl.) front. il. por. 12°, 50 c.

CAUCASIA, Russia. Jackson, A. V. W. From Constantinople to the home of Omar Khay-

yam; travels in Transcaucasia and northern Persia for historic and literary research; with over 200 il. and a map. N. Y., Macmillan, '11. c. 33+317 p. (5 p. bibl.) O. \$3.50 n., boxed.

CHATTERTON, T. The Rowley poems; reproduced from Tyrwhitt's 3d ed.; ed., with introd., by Maurice Evan Hare. N. Y., Oxford Univ., '11. 44+27+333 p. (5½ p. bibl.) D. \$1.75.

CHICAGO (Ill.). P. L. Rule book for guidance of the staff in Branches. '11. 30 p. 16°, pap.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS. Oregon Library Commission. A child's library; a select list of books in attractive editions for the home library, November, 1911. Salem, Ore., Lib. Com., '11. 24 p. O. pap.

CHILDREN'S READING. Canada. Ontario Library Association. A selected list of books for boys and girls, recommended by the Ontario Library Association for purchase by the public libraries of this province. Ontario, Dept. of Education, '11. 25 p. 8°, pap.

—Olcott, Fs. J. Selected class room libraries; a list of 200 good books for children. Albany, N. Y., N. Y. State Teachers' Assoc., [for copies address secretary, R. A. Searing, North Tonawanda, N. Y.,] '11. 13 p. 8°, pap.

CHILDREN'S READING. Sayers, W. C. Berwick. The children's library; a practical manual for public, school, and home libraries. N. Y., Dutton, '11. 7+224 p. (8½ p. bibl.) S. 75 c. n.

CHINA. [In Cambridge P. L. *Bulletin*], January, 1912, p. 16-20.

CIVIL WAR (Ohio). Ryan, Dan. Jos. The Civil War literature of Ohio; a bibliography with explanatory and historical notes. Cleveland, O., Burrows Bros., '11. (D30) c. 9+518 p. Q. \$6; hf. mor., \$10.

CLASSICAL PHILOLOGY. Peck, H. T. A history of classical philology from the seventh century B.C. to the twentieth century A.D. N. Y., Macmillan, '11. c. 11+491 p. (16 p. bibl.) D. \$2 n.

CONSULS. Bonham M. L. The British consuls in the Confederacy. N. Y., Longmans, '11. 267 p. (5 p. bibl.) O. (Studies in history, economics and public law.) pap., \$2.

- CORPORATIONS. King, C. L. Hist. of the government of Denver, with special reference to its relations with public service corporations. 16+322 p. (6 p. bibl.) 8°, \$1.50. Fisher Bk. & Staty. Co.
- CUBA. Trelles, Carlos M. Bibliografía Cubana del siglo xix tomo primero (1800-1825). N. Y., [Stechert.] '11. (D23) 7+327 p. Q. pap., \$1.60 n. (200 copies.)
- DEKKER, Thomas. Hunt, Mary Leland. Thomas Dekker; a study. N. Y., Lemcke & B., '11. c. 12+212 p. (3 p. bibl.) O. (Columbia Univ. studies in English.) \$1.25 n.
- DRAMA AND DRAMATISTS. Dryden, J.: All for love and The Spanish fryar; ed. by W. Strunk, jr. Bost., Heath, '11. c. 45+340 p. (8 p. bibl.) por. 16°, (Belles-lettres ser., Section 3, English drama; ed. by G. P. Baker.) 60 c. n.
- DRAMA AND DRAMATISTS. Norton, Mrs. Clara Mulliken, and others, comps. Modern drama and opera; a reading list on the works of D'Annunzio, Hauptmann, Ibsen, Jones, Maeterlinck, Phillips, Pinero, Rostand, Shaw, Sudermann, and of Debussy, Puccini, Richard Strauss. Bost., Bost. Bk. Co., '11. 93 p. O. \$1 n.
- ENGLAND. Edmundson, Rev. G. Anglo-Dutch rivalry during the first half of the seventeenth century; being the Ford lectures delivered at Oxford in 1910. N. Y., Oxford Univ., '11. 176 p. (2 p. bibl.) O. \$2.
- ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Burnham, Josephine May. Concessive construction in Old English prose. N. Y., Holt, '11. (D30) c. 6+135 p. (5 p. bibl.) 8°, (Yale studies in English; ed. by A. S. Cook.) pap., \$1.
- ENGLISH LITERATURE. Croydon (Eng.) P. L. Reader's Index, January-February, 1912. 28+12 p. O. pap.
- Mosher, Jos. Alb. The exemplum in the early religious and didactic literature of England. N. Y., Lemcke & B., '11. (D23) c. 11+150 p. (7 p. bibl.) (Columbia Univ. studies in English.) \$1.25 n.
- EVOLUTION. Holmes, S.; Jackson. The evolution of animal intelligence. N. Y., Holt, '11, c. 5+296 p. (bibls.) O. \$2.75.
- FINE ARTS. American Art Annual, 1911, vol. 9. Florence N. Levy, ed. [List of art clubs, associations, with notes on organization and exhibits in libraries.] N. Y., Am. Fine Arts Bldg. 169-290 p. il. 8°, cl.
- FISH AND FISHING. United States. Superintendent of Documents. Fishes; list of United States government publications for sale. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 107 p. 8°.
- GARRISON, William Lloyd. Swift, Lindsay. William Lloyd Garrison. Phil., Jacobs, '11. c. 412 p. (4 p. bibl.) por. 12°, (American crisis biographies; ed. by E. P. Oberholtzer.) \$1.25.
- GENEALOGIES. Connecticut Historical Society. List of family genealogies in library of Connecticut Historical Society; corrected to Aug. 31, 1911. Hartford, Ct., Ct. Hist. Soc., '11. 42 p. 8°, 25 c.
- HEREDITY. Davenport, C.: Heredity in relation to eugenics. N. Y., Holt, '11, c. 11+298 p. (15 p. bibl.) il. diagrs., O. \$2 n.
- HISTORY. Griffin, Grace Gardner, comp. Writings on American history; a bibliog. of books and articles on U. S. and Canadian hist. pub. during the year 1909, with some memoranda on other portions of America. Wash., D. C., Am. Hist. Assn., '11. 491+792 p. O. \$1.50.
- INDIANS. Blair, Emma Helen. The Indian tribes of the Upper Mississippi Valley and region of the Great Lakes as described by Nicholas Perrot, French commandant in the Northwest; Bacqueville de la Potherie, French royal commissioner to Canada; Morrell Marston, American army officer; and Thomas Forsyth, United States agent at Fort Armstrong; il., containing a complete bibliography and analytical index. Cleveland, O., Arth. H. Clark Co. 2 v., 8°, \$10 n.
- JESUS CHRIST. Bowen, C. R. The resurrection in the New Testament; an examination of the earliest references to the rising of Jesus and of Christians from the dead. N. Y., Putnam, '11. c. 8+402 p. (4 p. bibl.) D. (Crown theological lib.) \$1.75 n.
- KOREA. Griffis, W. E., D.D. Corea, the hermit nation; I., ancient and mediæval history; II., political and social Corea; III., modern and recent history. 9th ed., rev. and enl. N. Y., Scribner, '11. c. 27+526 p. (6 p. bibl.) il. maps, 8°, \$2.50.

- LAKE SUPERIOR. Van Hise, C: R.; and Leith, C: Kenneth. The geology of the Lake Superior region. 641 p. (12 p. bibl.) f°. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off.
- LANTERN SLIDES. New York State Education Department. Division of Visual Instruction. Catalog 1: Part C, Lantern slides. Art. 33 p. D. Albany, N. Y., 1911.
- Same. Part D Lantern slides. Natural science and nature study. Albany, N. Y., 1911. 26 p. D.
- LIBRARIES. Davis, Esther M., *comp.* Some inexpensive library aids in school work. Albany, N. Y., N. Y. State Teachers' Assoc., '11. 10 p. 8°, pap..
- LOWELL, Josephine Shaw. Stewart, W. R. The philanthropic work of Josephine Shaw Lowell; containing a biographical sketch of her life, together with a selection of her public papers and private letters; collected and arranged for publication by W. Rhineland Stewart. N. Y., Macmillan, '11. c. 15+584 p. (10 p. bibl.) pls. pors. 8°, \$2 n.
- MAETERLINCK, Maurice. Moses, M. J. Maurice Maeterlinck. N. Y., Duffield, '11. c. 315 p. (21 p. bibl.) \$1.25 n.
- MANUSCRIPTS. Herbert, J. A. Illuminated manuscripts. N. Y., Putnam, '11. 13+355 p. (9 p. bibl.) pls. Q. (Connoisseur's lib.; ed. by Cyril Davenport.) \$7.50 n., boxed.
- MEDIAEVAL HISTORY. Bury J. B. The Cambridge medieval history; ed. by H. M. Gwatkin and J. P. Whitney. In 8 v. v. 1, The Christian Roman Empire and the foundation of the Teutonic kingdoms. N. Y., Macmillan, '11. c. 22+754 p. (140 p. bibl.) maps, O. \$5 n.
- MEDICINE. Phillips Library, University of Aberdeen. Subject catalogue of the Phillips Library of Pharmacology and Therapeutics. Aberdeen, Scotland, Univ. Press, '11. 217 p. 8°, pap.
- MICH. UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN. Library staff manual. Ann Arbor, 1911. 31 p. T.
- MIDDLE AGES. Lawrence, W. Witherle. Medieval story and the beginnings of the social ideals of English-speaking people. N. Y., Lemcke & B., '11. c. 14+236 p. (6 p. bibl.) D. (Columbia Univ. lectures; Hewitt lectures.) \$1.50 n.
- MIDDLE AGES. Taylor, H. O. The classical heritage of the middle ages. 3d ed. N. Y., Macmillan, '11. 7-15+402 p. (33 p. bibl.) 12°, \$1.75 n.
- MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT. Bradford, E. S. Commission government in American cities. N. Y., Macmillan, '11. c. 14+359 p. (15 p. bibl.) pls. D. \$1.25 n.
- Chicago Public Library. Check list of books and pamphlets on municipal government found in the free public libraries of Chicago. [Chic.,] Chic. Pub. Lib., '11. 44 p. 8°, gratis.
- NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES. Proceedings and addresses of the fourteenth convention, Pasadena, Cal., May 22, 1911.
- NATURE. Comstock, Mrs. Anna Botsford. Handbook of nature-study for teachers and parents, based on the Cornell nature-study leaflets, with much additional material and many new illustrations. Ithaca, N. Y., Comstock Pub., '11. c. 17+938 p. (4 p. bibl.) il. 8°, \$3.25.
- NETHERLANDS. A catalog of pamphlets relating to the United Netherlands, their history, commerce, wars at sea and on land. pt. 1: Their wars at sea from 1588 to the end of the 18th century, the East- and West-India companies colonies in Brazil and New Netherland; on sale at Van Stockum's antiquariat, The Hague. 60 p. D.
- NEUTRALITY. Wicker, C. F. Neutralization. N. Y., Oxford Univ., '11. 8+91 p. (2 p. bibl.) O. \$1.75.
- NEW YORK CITY BUDGET EXHIBIT. List of books exhibited in the library section of the budget exhibit, New York City, 1911. 15 p. D.
- These books and thousands of others on similar subjects may be borrowed from any branch library in the five boroughs.
- NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY. Facts for the public. 1911, N. Y. 16 p. T.
- Printed in connection with the budget exhibit, New York City, Oct. 3-28.
- NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY. Old favorites and recent books for boys and girls. 4 p. S.
- PAINTERS AND PAINTINGS. Gardner, Edm. Garratt. The painters of the school of Fer-

rara. N. Y., Scribner, [imported, '11.] (D23) 15+267 p. (5½ p. bibl.) pls. D. \$2 n.

PAINTING. Washington (D. C.) Public Library. Reference list no. 9: History of painting; a selected list prepared to accompany a course of lectures given in the library hall under the auspices of the Washington Society of the Fine Arts, 1911-1912. 15 p. T.

Books listed are all within the library.

PARTIES (*political*). Kleeberg, Gordon Saul Philip. The formation of the Republican party as a national political organization. N. Y., Moods Pub., [20 E. 42d St.] '11. (D30) c. 244 p. (9 p. bibl.) facsim., 8°, \$2.

PERSIA. Special list (in St. Louis, Mo., Public Library *Bulletin*, January, 1912), p. 209.

PHYSICS. Nichols, Fred Richardson, and others. Manual of experimental physics for secondary schools; rev. by C: H. Smith and others. Bost., Ginn, '11. c. 26+324 p. (5 p. bibl.) il. diagrs., D. 80 c.

POLITICAL SCIENCE. Reinsch, Paul S.; ed. Readings on American state government. Bost., Ginn, '11. c. 6+473 p. (6 p. bibl.) 8°, \$2.25.

PRINTING AND BOOKBINDING. Catalogue of works on practical printing, processes of illustration and bookbinding published since the year 1900 and now in the St. Bride Foundation Technical Library, compiled by R. A. Peddie, acting librarian. England, St. Bride, Foundation Printing School, '11. 32 p. 8°, pap.

A list divided and subdivided under the general heads of General typography; Materials, type, ink, paper; Composition, linotype, monotype, imposition; Proofreading; Presses and machines, rollers, machine ruling, embossing, presswork; Stereotyping and electrotyping; Design; Administration, estimates, prices, etc.; Illustration, illustrating, processes, etching, lithography, color, photographic processes, half-tone, heliogravure, photogravure, colotype, three-color work; Bookbinding, marbling.

SOCIAL SCIENCE. *Bulletin* of the New York School of Philanthropy, January, 1912. Selected list of books on social subjects. N. Y., Charity Organization Soc., '12. 3 p., pap.

— Sears, C: Hatch. The redemption of the city; introd. by E: Judson. Phil., Griffith & R., '11. c. 16+248 p. (5 p. bibl.) il. pls. map, fold. tab., 12°, 50 c.

SPANISH POETRY. Morley, Sylvanus Griswold, ed. Spanish ballads (romances escogidos); ed., with introd., notes and vocabulary. N. Y., Holt, '11. c. 49+226 p. (9 p. bibl.) S. 75 c.

SWEDES IN AMERICA. Johnson, A. Swedish settlements on the Delaware. 2 v., '11. il. pors. maps. 4°, (45 p. bibl.) \$6 n. Phil., Univ. of Penn.

TECHNICAL EDUCATION. *Industrial Engineering*, January, 1912. Technical press index. 8 p.

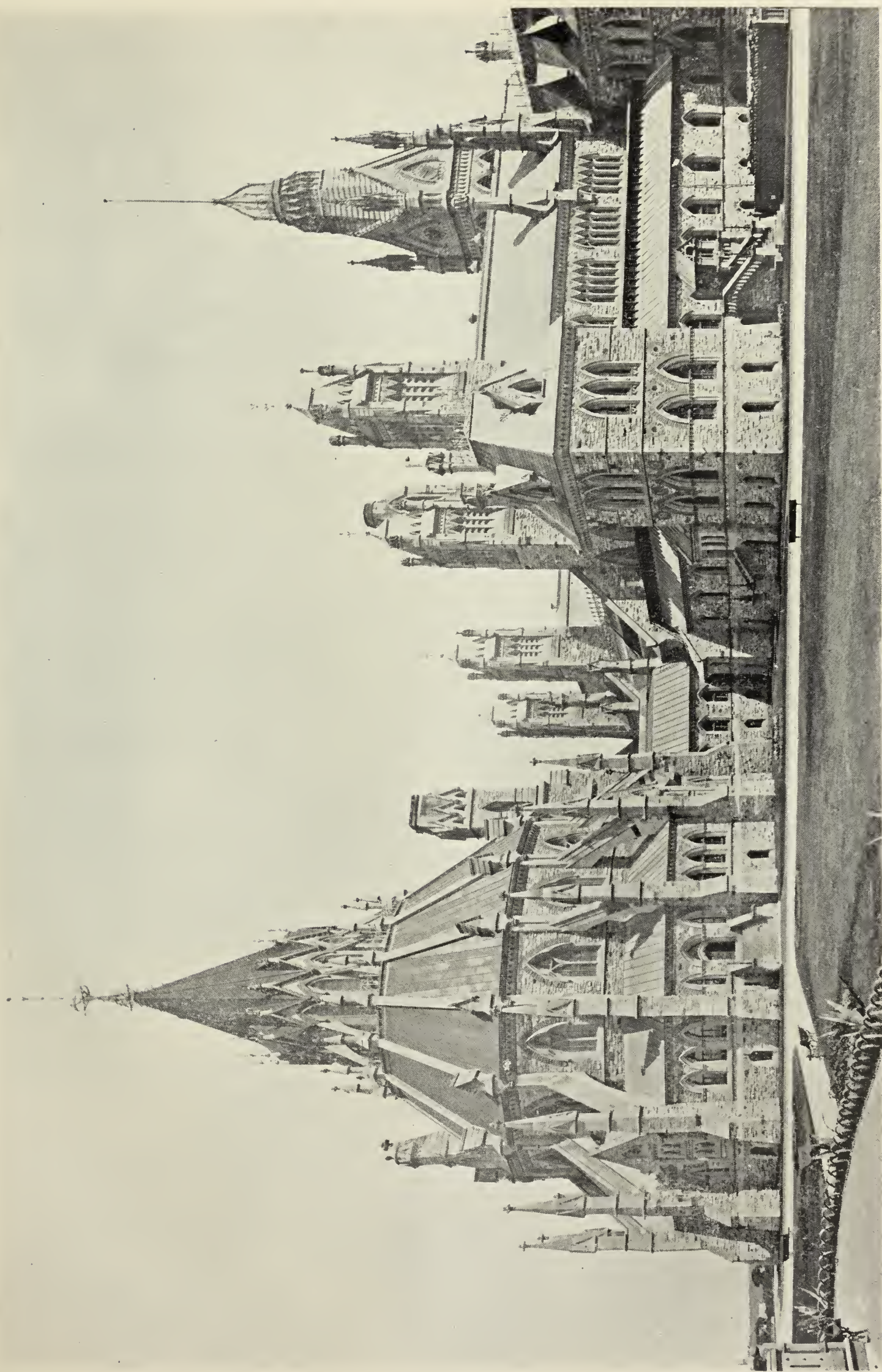
UNITED STATES. *Superintendent of Documents*. Publications of the United States National Museum. 96 p., 8°, pap., gratis. Gov. Pr. Off.

WEST INDIES. New York P. L. *Bulletin*, January, 1912. List of works in the New York Public Library relating to the West Indies. N. Y., N. Y. Public Lib. 43 p. Q. pap.

Library Calendar

FEBRUARY

8. Western Mass. L. C., Longmeadow.
15? L. I. L. C.
19. Penn. L. C. Widener Br. L., Philadelphia.
21-23. Wisconsin L. Assoc. annual meeting, Janesville.
-
- Mr. 7-8. League of Lib. Commissions, Eastern section, Atlantic City.
Mr. 8-9. Pa. L. C. and N. J. L. A. bi-state annual meeting, Atlantic City.
Mr. 14. N. Y. L. C., Union Theological Seminary?
Je.?-Jl.? A. L. A. Conference, Ottawa.
S. 1-7. L. A. U. K., Liverpool.
S. 23-28. N. Y. L. A. "Library week," Niagara Falls.



LIBRARY OF PARLIAMENT, OTTAWA, CANADA

LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
URBANA

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 37

MARCH, 1912

No. 3

CANADA, our closest sister in Mother England's family of nations, rightly seeks to emphasize its nationality by developing its Parliamentary Library into a truly national library, as our Library of Congress is in fact though not in name. That Canada is a nation, and no longer a dependency, has been thoroughly acknowledged by the Imperial Crown and Parliament in recent legislation, not least in the new British copyright act, under which the "self-governing dominions" are permitted either to accept Imperial legislation or to legislate with absolute independence. What the United States won at the sad cost of war has been granted by a wiser generation of Englishmen to Canada and the four other self-governing dominions, as it is now to be granted to Ireland; and in each case the wholesome national spirit is showing itself, as evidence in the Canadian movement for a national library. Mr. Burpee's article on this subject is peculiarly timely in view of the coming Ottawa conference which will illustrate happily the sisterly relations of Canada and the United States as represented in the American Library Association. Both the movement for a national library and the general library development throughout Canada should receive impetus from this conference, and every librarian from this side the border who can attend the 1912 conference should make it his duty as well as his pleasure to do so. Incidentally it may be mentioned that Canada, following Australia, has outlined independent copyright legislation, which will come to the front in Parliament late in 1912.

THE article by Mr. Burpee is a second of a series of articles on national libraries planned for the LIBRARY JOURNAL, and will be followed by articles on the British Museum, the Bibliothèque Nationale, and the Royal Library in Berlin, and later on the national libraries of other countries. In this connection the development of library relations and of bibliographical methods in the countries of Latin America is especially noteworthy. An official bibliographical commission has adopted for the National Library in Mexico City the general lines of the American system and the Brussels Institute. Brazil's National Library

at Rio de Janeiro has just purchased from the Brussels Institute duplicates of 600,000 cards for a repertory. In Argentina, Chile and Peru, official bureaus of bibliography have been created. During the coming year special attention to South American libraries will be given by the bulletin of the Pan American Union in a series of articles; and the LIBRARY JOURNAL will also give special consideration to them.

ONE of the most important modern features of a governmental library is what is known as legislative reference work, and in connection with it the drafting of bills. This has reached its highest development and usefulness in the state of Wisconsin, where thousands of dollars and indefinite time have been saved to the state and its legislators by the bureau organized by Mr. McCarthy. Steps in this direction have been taken in Massachusetts, New York and other states, and now the sentiment in favor of making a national bureau for the drafting of bills as a division of the Library of Congress is taking definite shape. The new Nelson bill, the text of which is given elsewhere, is a more carefully drawn substitute for the earlier bill, and represents comparative study and the knowledge of experts. It is the outgrowth indeed of the study given to the subject, the results of which were stated in the last report of the Librarian of Congress, which dealt so fully with this subject. The havoc wrought to systems of legislation and to public and private interests by the passage of hastily drawn and faultily worded measures is almost beyond estimate; and the cost of such a bureau is saved many times over to any government which adopts it. Of course, such a bureau has nothing whatever to do with the matter of bills, but only with their manner. Given an end in view, it is the business of the drafting bureau to see that the bill for this purpose is clearly drawn to accomplish that purpose, is not duplicated by other bills, and is not contrary to existing legislation except so far as amendment is purposed by the bill. Public opinion should be heartily in support of this measure, and the Library of Congress is certainly the best place for a non-partisan bureau of this sort.

THE wrangle in Louisville against the appointment as head cataloger of an experienced person not a resident of Louisville has happily come to an end with the designation of the instructor in cataloging of the Western Reserve Library School, Miss Evans, for that post. A letter, reprinted on another page, from a member of the board, sets forth clearly and forcibly the right point of view in such matters. Naturally library posts for which there are sufficiently equipped local candidates would conveniently be filled by residents; but when the needs are beyond the local supply, as in the case of expert positions, the question of residence should be altogether subordinated. The residence idea is one of the last vestiges of the political handling of libraries under the spoils system, and it is gratifying that in Louisville the right result has been reached, as also that in Frankfort the state librarian has been continued in office for another term by the action of both parties. One point in the latter relation is yet to be gained that the state librarianship should be a permanent office, with no regard whatever to political pros and cons, and so should not need coöperation from both parties.

WITH the admission of Arizona, there are now forty-eight states in the Union, and of these only fifteen are without state library commissions and ten without state library associations, the Oregon and Washington state associations being now merged in the Pacific Northwest Association. Missionary work in the library field should lead to the organization of both commissions and associations in these states, and to the quickening of those which are perfunctory or inactive in the other states. The Massachusetts Library Commission, under the progressive chairmanship of State Librarian Belden and with the energetic helpfulness of Miss Zaidee Brown as State Agent or organizer, is now devoting itself largely to making local libraries in Massachusetts, which has long boasted that it has library facilities for every township, thoroughly active and progressive, by stimulating local clubs for mutual acquaintance, discussion and inspiration. In that state the Berkshire Library Club has now replaced the Southern Berkshire Library Club, taking a portion of the field of the Western Massa-

chusetts Library Club, and new clubs are in process of formation in Essex County and in Plymouth County. An excellent scheme of coöperation between commission, state association and local clubs is formulated in a committee report, printed elsewhere, which should have attention in other states. Incidentally, it would be well if the state organization in Massachusetts should adopt the standard nomenclature by becoming an *association* in relation with local *clubs*; and this is true also in Pennsylvania, where the Pennsylvania Library Club has the function of a state association in the bi-state meeting in Atlantic City, while the Keystone Library Association covers chiefly the western part of the state. Not only in Massachusetts, but in New York, the state library authorities have been usefully stimulating local clubs. Massachusetts, in clubs as well as in town libraries, remains the banner state.

ANNOUNCEMENT is made of the third issue of the United States catalog of books in print, bringing that comprehensive and useful publication up to December 31, 1911. This will cumulate the material published in recent years in the *Cumulative Book Index*, and will reach the enormous proportions of a quarto volume of three thousand three column pages, a volume larger than the new Webster's Dictionary. The cost of bibliography in these days outruns all estimate, and it is found that the price of this volume, to cover expenses, must be \$36, with a special graduated price for small libraries. This cost of bibliographical work has led to a division of the field so that the American Catalog will no longer be published from this office. The *Publishers' Weekly* will continue to be the original source of bibliographical information through its weekly and monthly reference lists, but will give over the cumulative field to the *Cumulative Book Index*, which will be published solely as a cumulation every two months. *Library Work*, issued by the Wilson Company, is discontinued, and its material will be made a feature of the LIBRARY JOURNAL within the present year. These rearrangements are intended to prevent duplication and waste, with a view of giving to libraries and others interested the best results at the lowest practicable rate, toward which both offices will hereafter coöperate.

CANADA'S NATIONAL LIBRARY

By LAWRENCE J. BURPEE, *former Librarian of Carnegie Library of Ottawa, Canada*

STRICTLY speaking, Canada has no national library. The Library of Parliament in Ottawa is a legislative library, designed to serve the needs of Parliament. It stands to-day just about where the Library of Congress stood some years ago, before the enlightened policy had been adopted of making it in every true sense the national library of the United States.

Fortunately for Canada, a movement is now on foot for the establishment of a national library, either as a separate institution or by broadening the functions of the present library of Parliament. The movement originated about a year ago, in an article in the *University Magazine*, and has since been taken up by such representative Canadian bodies as the Royal Society and the Ontario Library Association. The Royal Society memorialized the Government to create a royal commission, whose duty it would be to make a careful study of the policy and methods of the great national libraries of Europe and America, and submit a comprehensive report to the Government, embodying the recommendations of the commissioners as to the best organization of a national library designed to meet the peculiar needs of the Canadian people. This proposal of the Royal Society was submitted to the late Government shortly before the general elections, but in the pressure of more urgent affairs it was pushed into the background. Now that the new Government is firmly established, the recommendation of the Royal Society will be renewed, and will probably have the support of many other representative bodies, literary, historical and scientific societies, the universities, etc.

There can, of course, be no two opinions as to the desirability and need of a national library in Canada. That the pressure has not come before this for the establishment of such a vitally important factor in the intellectual life of any people, is probably due to the preoccupation of the Canadian people with matters of purely material development. Canadians, however, have not been backward in the establishment, upon broad lines of efficiency, of a system of education extending from the elementary schools to the state

universities, and, now that the need of a national library, as an essential part of their educational system, has been brought home to them, they will not be slow in approving of the establishment of such an institution, and giving it the same generous support that they have afforded to the other educational agencies of the country.

It is perhaps premature to attempt at present to suggest any of the details of organization, but it may not be out of place to reproduce here a paragraph from the article in the *University Magazine* of February, 1911:

"There is always difficulty in breaking ground for a new project, however worthy and however real the need that it would fill. There exist, however, certain circumstances which, assuming a sympathetic attitude on the part of the government, might serve as a foundation. It is well known that for years past the Library of Parliament has been so crowded for space, books being shelved two and even three deep, that its usefulness has been seriously affected. The architectural plan of the present building makes it practically impossible to add to the shelving within the chamber, and absolutely impossible to enlarge the building itself. It is thought necessary, therefore, either to find room elsewhere for the books crowded out of the present chamber, or to build a new library. These are the alternatives that have hitherto presented themselves. But there is a third alternative. Let the government adopt the policy of a national library; erect a suitable building for its accommodation in some central locality; and remove from the Library of Parliament to the national library all books and other material that would properly find a place in such an institution, but which serve no very useful purpose in a purely legislative library. Of the books at present crowded into the Library of Parliament, probably two-thirds could be removed to a national library without affecting the value of the collection for legislative purposes. This would leave, say, one hundred thousand volumes in the Library of Parliament, embracing all material which would have any definite value as legislative material.

Any other work that might occasionally be required for parliamentary use would still be readily accessible in the national library. Here, then, we would have some two hundred thousand volumes as the nucleus of a Canadian national library, a nucleus around which it would be possible in a few years to build a noble collection of books."

In view both of the movement for a national library in Canada, and the approaching meeting of the American Library Association at Ottawa, it may be of interest to give a brief sketch of the history of the Library of Parliament. Although the first public library of Canada was established in the city of Quebec in 1779, largely through the enthusiasm of the governor-general, Sir Frederick Haldimand, the birth of a legislative library in Canada did not take place until twelve years later. Legislative libraries were established almost simultaneously, in Lower Canada, now the Province of Quebec, and in Upper Canada, now the Province of Ontario, about the beginning of the last decade of the eighteenth century. The first librarian of the legislative library of Lower Canada was Samuel Philipp, who was also clerk of the legislature. One of his successors, Etienne Parent, filled the triple offices of Law Officer of the Crown, French Translator of the Legislature, and Librarian, all for the princely remuneration of \$800 per annum. The legislative library of Upper Canada owed its existence to the interest of John Graves Simcoe, first governor of the infant province. This library was established at the town of York, now Toronto, and was destroyed when the little capital of the province was burned during the war of 1812.

The library of Parliament really, however, dates from the union of Upper and Lower Canada in 1841, when provision was made for a parliamentary library for the united province. The library suffered many vicissitudes. For some years the capital of the province was constantly changing, and the library was carted about with other impedimenta, from Kingston to Montreal, then to Quebec, then to Toronto, from Toronto back to Quebec, and finally to Ottawa. The unfortunate institution was also the victim of three fires, two in Quebec and one in Montreal. The Quebec fires were accidental; but in Montreal the books were destroyed by a mob, which could find no more satisfactory way of expressing

its disapproval of the Rebellion Losses Bill than by burning the House of Parliament and the library.

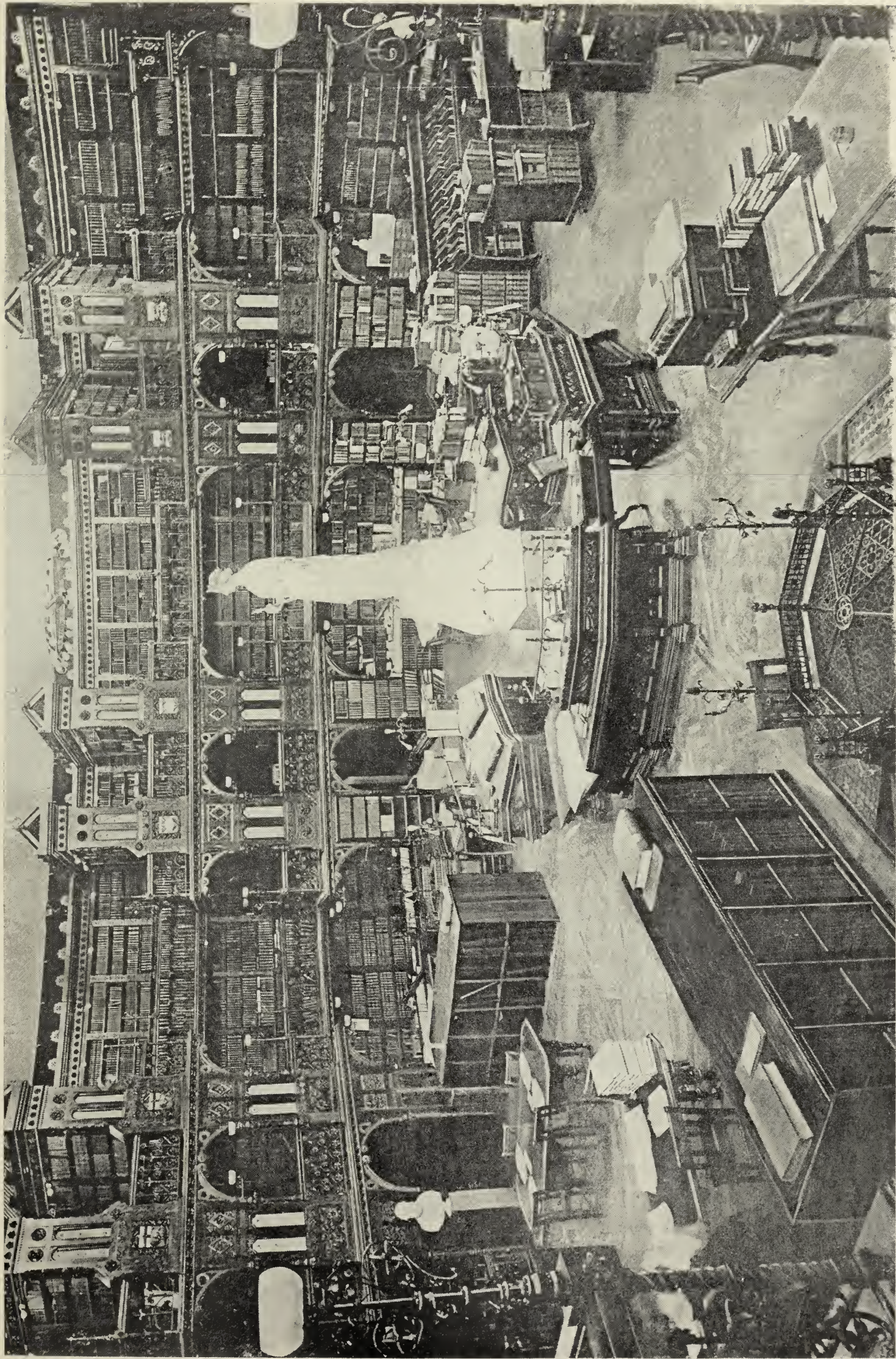
With the establishment of the seat of government in Ottawa, the Library of Parliament finally found a permanent resting-place in the beautiful octagon building on Parliament Hill. No doubt the men who planned this building never dreamed that a time would come when the little collection of books would overtax the utmost capacity of the library.

For years past, however, it has become increasingly difficult to make any effective use of the Library of Parliament, owing to the crowded condition of the shelves, and the practical impossibility of adding to the capacity of the chamber without utterly destroying its beauty.

It is an ill wind that blows nobody any good, and out of the impossible situation into which the Library of Parliament has been driven, may be drawn a conclusive argument in favor of the establishment of a great Canadian national library, in a building designed upon equally beautiful but more practical lines.

The library is a polygon of 16 sides and is 120 feet in diameter. The dome is supported by massive and beautifully constructed flying buttresses. In the interior the height from the floor to the top of the inside of the cupola is 160 feet. The floor is inlaid with Canadian woods, and the book-shelves are richly carved in Canadian white pine. In the center is a white marble statue of Queen Victoria, by Marshall Wood, the English sculptor. The building was completed in 1876. At the time the government removed to Ottawa the library contained 55,000 volumes; there are now 350,000, and the accommodation is entirely inadequate. The collection of books and pamphlets relating to Canada is very complete. When Parliament is not sitting books may be obtained under certain restrictions. During session the library is open continuously, at other times, on week days, from 9 A.M. to 4 P.M.

The General Librarian of Parliament is A. D. DeCelles; the Parliamentary Librarian, M. J. Griffin; the Assistant Librarian, L. P. Sylvain. The staff is small. The annual appropriation is \$54,200, of which \$15,000 is for books, including \$1000 for Americana.



THE READING ROOM, LIBRARY OF PARLIAMENT, OTTAWA, CANADA

SOME REFERENCE BOOKS OF 1911

BY ISADORE GILBERT MUDGE, *Columbia University Library*

THE following list of reference books of the year is not a complete record of all such publications issued in 1911, but merely a selection of some of the more important or interesting among these.

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES

The most important new reference book, not only in this class, but in the whole field, has been the much heralded eleventh edition of the "Encyclopedia Britannica," the publication of which was begun toward the end of 1910 and completed by midsummer, 1911. The special features of the new Britannica—practically simultaneous publication of the whole alphabet, arrangement by small subjects instead of large, and a greater emphasis than in earlier editions on American subjects—have been noted too often to need comment here. A year's use of the work has brought to light some defects, among which may be mentioned a distinct unevenness in the value of the bibliographies and an occasional failure to bring up to date bibliographies, accompanying articles revised or adopted from the ninth edition. From the point of view of ready reference, the greatest defect of the work is undoubtedly the omission of the "see" references ("see also" references are included) from the main alphabet and their insertion in the index volume only. The English and American editions, while nominally identical, show certain differences. The typography and proof-reading of the English edition are better and the illustrations also are much better and clearer than in the American edition. The American edition, on the other hand, gives the figures of the 13th Census for practically all American cities included, whereas these are given in the English edition for the largest cities only, the figures given here for the smaller places being still those of the 12th Census. Valuable as the work is proving it is by no means superseding the "New international," the convenient arrangement and admirable bibliographies of which keep it well to the front. Other encyclopedias published during the year have been: a reissue of the "Americana" in 20 volumes, enlarged but not revised, with two supple-

mentary volumes (N. Y., Scientific American, \$8 ea.), and a revised and enlarged edition of Champlin's "Young folks cyclopedia of persons and places" (N. Y., Holt, \$3).

Dictionaries of the year have included: a reissue in 12 volumes, including the names and atlas volumes of the "Century dictionary and cyclopedia" (N. Y., Century Co., \$75); a reissue of "Webster's new international dictionary," which differs from the revised edition of 1909 only in the addition of an historical appendix; and the "Concise Oxford dictionary," an entirely new work. The reissue of the "Century" consists of the material of the 10-volume edition spread through two additional volumes, with the corresponding part of the alphabet from the two new volumes of 1909 bound in at the back of each volume of the dictionary proper. Some new material has been added especially to the "Cyclopedia of names," which is much enlarged, some new colored plates and various historical and genealogical tables have been supplied, and the atlas volume, revised by the new census returns, but the reissue cannot be called a revision. The "Concise Oxford dictionary" (Oxford University Press, \$1), which, although based upon the materials collected for the "Oxford English dictionary," is a new work, not a condensation of the larger work, furnishes us with a convenient and satisfactory desk dictionary.

INDEXES

The announcement that a division of the work of indexing periodicals and general literature had been agreed upon by the *Publishers' Weekly* office and the H. W. Wilson Company was made during 1911, but the changes contemplated go into effect with the publications of 1912 and so hardly fall within the scope of this chronicle. The most important single index published in 1911 was "Richardson's periodical articles on religion, 1890-99: author index" (Scribner, \$10), which presents the author side of the same material included in his subject index, published 1907. "Nijhoff's index op de Nederlandsche periodieken" (monthly, The Hague, Nijhoff f 1.50 a yr.), which was begun in 1910, is now in its second volume and should be useful in

libraries having calls for Dutch periodicals. An index of a different type, but no less useful, is the "Index of debate topics," published by the Carnegie Library of Pittsburg. A new edition, the 4th, of Pitman's "Where to look," has also appeared.

PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION

"Eisler, Rudolf, *Philosophen-lexikon; leben, werke und lehren der denker*," issued in 1911, but with the imprint date 1912, is a dictionary of the bio-bibliography type, forming a companion volume to the author's "*Wörterbuch der philosophischen begriffe*" (ed. 3, Berlin, Mittler, 3 v.). In the subject of religion the most important items to note are the various new volumes of the six important religious encyclopedias now in process of publication in America, France and Germany, of "Hastings' encyclopedia of religions," volumes 3-4, have been issued (Scribner, \$7 ea.). "The Catholic encyclopedia" has added volumes 10-12, Mass-Reval (N. Y., R. Appleton, \$6 ea.), while the "New Schaff-Herzog encyclopedia of religious knowledge" is almost completed, volumes 9-11, Petri-Tremellius being now in print (Funk, \$5 ea.). Of the two important French sets, "Cabrol's dictionnaire de l'archéologie chrétienne" has advanced as far as fasc. 25, and the "Dictionnaire de théologie catholique," by Vacant and Mangenot, has reached fasc. 34. Of the "Encyclopedia of Islam," parts 8-10 have appeared, finishing the letter A (Lond., Luzac, 3s. 6d. ea.; edition in French, Paris, Picard, fr. 4.50 ea.; edition in German, Lpz., Harrassowitz, m. 3.50 ea.). The work maintains its high character for thorough scholarship and is evidently outgrowing the original plans, which were to complete the whole alphabet in 45 parts. Single works of value are: Mirbt, D. C., "*Quellen zur geschichte des Papsttums und des Römischen Katholizismus*," 3. verb. u. verm. aufl. (Tübingen, Mohr), a new edition of the standard source bibliography of the history of Catholicism; Bumpus, J. S. "Dictionary of ecclesiastical terms... used in architecture, ecclesiology, liturgiology, music, ritual, &c." (London, Laurie, 12s.), a useful handbook for the general reader, not the specialist; and the "World atlas of foreign missions" (N. Y., Student Volunteer Movement, \$4), a serviceable work for statistics of missions, maps showing location of foreign mission stations, etc.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

The third edition of Conrad's "*Handwörterbuch der staatswissenschaften*" has been completed by the publication of vols. 7-8 (Jena, Fischer, m. 23. ea.), and the third edition of the complementary work by Elster, "*Wörterbuch der volkswirtschaft*" is now appearing (Jena, Fischer, 1910-11). An American edition of the invaluable "*Bibliographie der Sozialwissenschaften*," issued by the Bibliographischer Zentral-Verlag, Berlin, has been published since January, 1911, by the University of Chicago Press, with the title "*Bibliography of sociology*." This appears monthly and has absorbed the work of indexing carried on heretofore by the *Journal of Political Economy*. A valuable reference book for statistics is Webb, A. D., "*New dictionary of statistics*" (Lond., Routledge, 21s.; N. Y., Dutton, \$7), a continuation of the fourth edition (1899) of "Mulhall's dictionary," which follows the general plan of Mulhall, but is more useful because of its bibliographical references. Two new yearbooks of value are the "American year book, 1910" (Appleton, \$5), which contains excellent authoritative summaries of the year's activities along certain lines, and the "Russian year book" (Lond., Eyre & Spottiswoode). An important addition to the list of indexes of laws is the "Index analysis of the federal statutes, 1789-1873," by M. G. Beaman and A. K. McNamara (Wash. Govt. Pr. Off.). This follows the same general plan as the "Index analysis... 1873-1907," published in 1908, to which the new index forms a preliminary volume.

In the subject of education there have been several new reference books, the most important of which, for American libraries, is "Monroe's cyclopedia of education" (Macmillan, vols. 1-2, A—Fus, \$5 ea.), a work which aims at completeness of scope if not of treatment, and gives us the first adequate encyclopedia of the subject in English. An English work on different lines is Laurie's "Teacher's encyclopedia of the theory method, practice history and development of education" (Lond., Caxton, vols. 1-3; to be compl. in 7 vols.), which is a collection of monographs on important phases of the subject, not an alphabetical dictionary. Buisson, F. E., "*Nouveau dictionnaire de pédagogie et d'instruction primaire*" (Hachette, 2087 p., 40 fr.), is a new edition, revised and much con-

densed of the author's 4-volume work published 1882. A new annual which may prove to be of value is "Annals of educational progress, 1910, a report on current educational activities throughout the world" (Lippincott, \$3).

SCIENCE AND USEFUL ARTS

An important new botanical dictionary is the "Dictionary of plant names," by H. L. Gerth van Wijk, published by the Dutch Society of Sciences (The Hague, Nijhoff). A new edition of a useful science directory is the "Zoologisches adressbuch, namen und adressen der lebenden zoologen, anatomen, physiologen und zoopalaeontologen," 2 vols., neu bearb. ausg. (Berlin, Friedlander).

Hobart, H. M. "Dictionary of electrical engineering," 2 vols. (Lond., Gresham, 35s.; Phila., Lipp., \$10). is a careful work with signed articles and good illustrations. A new edition of "Thorpe's dictionary of applied chemistry" is in preparation and the first volume is already out. The "Scientific American cyclopedia of formulas," by A. A. Hopkins (Munn, \$5), is partly a new work, partly a new edition of the much used "Scientific American cyclopedia of receipts," thoroughly worked over, with only about one-third of the old material retained. A new pocket book of value is the "American civil engineer's pocket book," ed. by Mansfield Merriman (Wiley, \$5), a useful book which does not, however, supersede Trautwine. For terms and definitions of a new subject the small "Dictionary of aviation," by Pierce, is useful, though by no means complete or final.

FINE ARTS

Bénézit, E. "Dictionnaire critique et documentaire des peintres, sculpteurs, dissinateurs et graveurs de tous les temps et de tous les pays" (Paris, Roget, fr. 75) is comprehensive in scope, careful in treatment, and promises to be useful. It is to be completed in three volumes, but only the first is yet issued. "Baltzell's biographical dictionary of musicians" (Bost., Ditson, \$1.25) is a handy small dictionary, containing short sketches and including a number of names, especially American, which were omitted from other dictionaries. Two small books, useful for opera plots, are the new edition of Melitz, "Opera-goers' complete guide," with a supplement which gives the plots of 18 operas, not in-

cluded in the edition of 1909, and McSpadden's "Opera synopses" (Crowell, 75c.). The new edition of the "Encyclopedia of sport" (Lond., Heinemann, 56s.; Phila., Lippincott) has been completed in 4 large volumes, which contain much new material.

LITERATURE

Most of the new reference books in literature are either dictionaries or concordances of the works of a special author. Of these the one which is easily the most important is Professor Lane Cooper's "Concordance to the poems of William Wordsworth" (Lond., Smith & Elder, 40s.; N. Y., Dutton, \$12.50), a monumental work, comparable only to Bartlett's "Shakespeare concordance." Jaggard's "Shakespeare bibliography, a dictionary of every known issue of the writings," lists many more titles than are brought together in any other one place and indicates some of the libraries in which these may be found. A Shakespeare reference book of a different type is Guerber, H. A., "Stories of Shakespeare's tragedies" (Dodd, \$1.25), a companion volume to the "Comedies," published in 1910. Two new titles have been added to the Routledge series of author dictionaries: "A Kipling dictionary," by W. A. Young, and "A Hardy dictionary," by F. O. Saxelby (Lond., Routledge, 8s. 6d. ea.; N. Y., Dutton, \$3 ea.). Nield's useful "Guide to the best historical novels" has been published in a 4th edition, revised and extended by the addition of a large supplement (Lond., Mathews, 8s.; Putnam, \$3).

BIOGRAPHY AND HISTORY

Several new or revised biographical dictionaries have been published during the year. Of the revisions, the most important, perhaps, is the new edition, abridged, of Smith's "Dictionary of Christian biography," edited by H. Wace and W. C. Piercy (Bost., Little, \$8). While this is too much condensed to supersede the earlier edition in 4 volumes, it will be more useful than the old edition in cases where recent or concise information is wanted. A 5th edition of "Wer ist's," the first since 1908, has appeared; also a 5th biennial edition of "Who's who in New York." Two new additions to the "Who's who" class are: "The American Catholic who's who" (St. Louis, Herder, \$3), modeled on the English "Catholic who's who," but less concise and

less well edited, and "Who's who in finance, a biographical dictionary of contemporary bankers, capitalists and others engaged in financial activities in the U. S. and Canada" (N. Y., Selfton, \$7.50). As a preliminary step to the new supplement of the "Dictionary of national biography" now in preparation, a list of the names to be included was printed in the *Athenæum* for January and February, 1911. This list gives full names, dates and a characterizing word or words and may be made to serve as a very brief supplement to the D. N. B. Of the historical reference books of the year one of the most important is the admirable and scholarly "Historical atlas," by W. R. Shepherd (Holt, \$2.50).

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The 1911 publications in this class are noteworthy because of the unusual number of cumulated volumes of trade bibliography.

Among these are: "American catalog, 1908-10" (*Publishers' Weekly*, \$10); "English catalogue," v. 8, 1906-10 (*Publ. circular*, £4, 14s. 6d.); "Bibliographie française, 2e série, v. 2, pts. 1-2, 1905-1909" (*Le Soudier*, 85 fr.). The subject index of the Italian "Catalogo generale" has advanced about half-way through the alphabet and the first number of a supplementary author list for the years 1899-1910 has been issued. A contribution to a part of the field of national bibliography not hitherto covered is Foxcroft's "Australian catalogue, a reference index to the books and periodicals published and still current in the commonwealth of Australia" (Melbourne, Whitcombe & Tombs, 10s.). A valuable addition to the collection of library catalogs is the "British Museum subject index of modern books added, 1906-1910" (Frowde, 40s.).

DEVELOPING A PUBLIC LIBRARY

BY MARY ELIZABETH DOWNEY, *Library Organizer of Ohio*

BIOGRAPHY is one of the most fascinating forms of literature, whether it be the life story of some real person, an imaginative history told in a novel or the beginning, the development and the end of some enterprise in which one is interested. The librarian, therefore, needs no excuse for endeavoring to sketch the history of a library from infancy to maturity.

The thought of starting a library enters some busy brain and is soon passed on to a few spirits interested in raising the standard of knowledge a little higher in the community. So the new library comes into being—in the olden time through membership subscription, following the Franklin idea; in later days often free from the beginning by means of the tax levy. Books to the number of a thousand or two are given as a nucleus—books not so bad, either, for if they have no other value than to show the good will of the donors, they serve a most excellent purpose. Old magazines, too, are offered by the attic-full and frequently furnishings are given, which, though not new, answer the purpose. Organization takes place in the form of an association, athenæum, lyceum, woman's club or by the appointment of a board of trustees. A

room is rented, or procured, by some kind benevolence or institution furnishing it free. Shelving of some sort is provided and the books brought in. Like the home of the primitive family, this one room, or possibly two, provides for all departments of the work—circulation, children's room, reference and reading-room. A librarian is appointed to serve a few hours two or three afternoons a week, at a salary too meager to mention, but which looks very large to those laboring through entertainment, lecture course or subscription, or looking a year or more ahead till the tax levy accrues.

Every locality having a library has its own story, and each one is as interesting as a romance. What service does this small beginning render to the community? Everyone feels a personal pride in the new undertaking, while it does its share in helping to build up civic unity. The standard of reading begins to be raised even though the change be almost imperceptible. Parents see the advantage of their children having better general reading opportunities than they themselves had, and all soon begin to wonder how they ever got along without the library. As a place to attract boys and girls from the street

and to give the transient visitor an alternative to the saloon or gambling-room, it has due consideration. Those who really pay the tax are usually the most willing to provide for the general good, while those managing the library are given something to think of besides their own personal interests, which acts as a leaven to the whole community. The librarian cannot render all service needed, so others lend a philanthropic hand and are thus given an appreciation of the work of the library. The intellectual and social affairs given for the benefit of the library tend also to the good of the community; but the library is fortunate if it may be tax-supported from the beginning, for this assures its continuance. Everyone recognizes that the tax should be provided in the earliest possible stage of development, as only one library in many depending on intermittent enthusiasm and gifts has permanence.

Often neither the librarian nor any of those interested know anything of the technical work of the library, so things are much jumbled. But a beginning has been made, and one must remember that "Rome was not built in a day." Finally, help is given by someone of training or experience from a neighboring library, or by some member of the library commission, in our progressive states. First the room is made as attractive as gifts and kind hands can accomplish, for even one room may assume the budding stage of the various departments, providing for circulation, reading, reference, and work with children. Pockets and cards are put in the books, which are accessioned, classified, labeled and by and by cataloged.

So the library takes on new life and added vigor. If the tax has not been provided, it is now done; and the question of a building adequate for the work is agitated. Someone who realizes the value of a wider diffusion of knowledge comes forward with his wealth to provide a building. In these later years Mr. Carnegie makes provision on a scale greater than ever before designed by the mind of man. He seldom refuses a building to any town that furnishes the site and assures permanent support through tax levy. He says, "I will help you if, as an earnest of your purpose, you will guarantee that the enterprise shall be permanently supported as a part of your system of local government."

The matter of building now occupies the minds of the board. Central location is of primary importance, for they know that to have it well patronized the library must be placed in the most frequented part of town. Architects submit plans which are carefully studied, for the best possible value must be returned from the funds available. General utility must not be sacrificed to architectural effect. Still it is understood that a library should be delightful to the eye as well as convenient for use. So every effort is made to have it attractive and homelike. When the building is completed its dedication is an all-important event, bringing people to realize more fully than ever what the library is to mean in the life of the community.

Order, system and cleanliness are among the most important essentials in library work. So the staff in charge shows its care and interest each day by the neatness everywhere apparent, which preserves an air of freshness to the building. It is the constant aim to keep the library in such condition that the city may be proud not only of its resources but also of its beauty.

The librarian does not consider her duty done, nor is she satisfied only with the people who come to the library, without persuasion or effort on her part. She circulates herself as well as her books, carrying out the admonition of Sam Walter Foss, "Nearly every librarian ought to double the circulation of his books and treble the circulation of himself." So commercial houses, clubs, churches and schools are visited, with the object of bringing their people to the library. Children are reached with cards through the schools, adults by registration through factories and business houses, and finally an opportunity is offered to everyone in the town directory, not already registered, by sending cards to them through the mail. This method is found to be a good advertising medium, as it sets everybody talking about the library, and revives its use among those who are backsliders.

Along with making the library known to all the people, books are put within their reach as far as the limitations of material and time of the staff will permit. The circulation should grow in proportion to the book supply. Statistics cannot show what the library is doing to raise the standard of social and intellectual life in the community, nor can they

show the actual use of the library. Many books are used, of which no account can be kept, and the greater number of books circulated are used by more than the one person taking them. Consequently the figures as to circulation cannot adequately show what the library is doing. However, large circulation is not the primary object, but rather the increasing of efficiency for those already using the library. To lead people unconsciously to better books is the aim of the librarian, so a few choice volumes are kept in a conspicuous place as a bait to the larger collection. Magazines are provided for circulation as well as for reference, while fiction is so arranged as to attract readers to classed books.

In purchasing books attention is given to special interests, as clubs, school reference, study classes of various organizations, and the mechanical needs of working men and women. Every book called for and not in the library is carefully considered, as well as those dealing with subjects of current interest. Sets of standard authors in attractive bindings are gradually added, while periodical files are completed for reference, and duplicate magazines are bound for circulation to be used as stepping stones between fiction and classed reading. Several copies of the best works of fiction are bought rather than many titles of little worth, while every effort is made to keep the library well balanced in classed books and to build up a reference collection. Children's books being most important have their fair proportion.

The binding and repair in a growing library require much thought and care. Shelves are kept free from dilapidated books, the mending being done whenever possible, by having someone from the bindery come to the library to do it, thus giving skilled help and often at a less cost than to use the more valuable time of the library staff.

The catalog, supplying the key to unlock the contents of the library, receives careful, systematic attention, progressing as fast as time will permit. Library of Congress cards are used as far as they can be supplied, helping accomplish the work much faster than it can be done otherwise. The staff notes with pleasure the growing use of the catalog, as patrons learn its value, which is one of the most gratifying signs of the more scholarly appreciation of the library.

The reference collection begins often with no more than an out-of-date dictionary and atlas, or encyclopedia, passes through the time of buying books most needed, and grows gradually till it finally covers the whole field of literature and serves the special lines of study in school work, clubs and various organizations. Files of useful periodicals are completed, for every growing library recognizes that the same amount of money cannot be better spent for reference than in putting magazines in shape for service, while the indexes are kept up to date, giving ready access to any article appearing in the standard publications. To collect and preserve the local newspapers is regarded as an important function, as future writers will be searching these records for the history of the town. Important sets of government documents are completed, which, for purposes of reference, are very valuable. Articles on various subjects are clipped from newspapers and stray magazines, classified and filed in envelopes, and as this collection grows it provides a large part of the reference service. In constantly meeting requests from the public one becomes very skillful in knowing what to preserve. Staff members like the work which has a peculiar instructive element, for while the articles are not read, a great deal of general knowledge is absorbed from giving the same attention to subject headings that one does in classifying books. So it serves to make the staff observant and alert. The clipping habit is very contagious and appeals to everyone. Pictures obtained as gifts from household collections and from the careful preservation of illustrated covers of magazines that go to the bindery, may be used in the same way. When arranged by artist and subject they are found most useful to art clubs and schools. The schools are chiefly interested in those relating to holidays, historic events, eminent men and women, scenery and nature study; while study clubs want those by special artists. So the department grows richer and gains in popularity year by year. All topics requiring special research for clubs, schools and the various organizations have most careful attention. As far as possible the library furnishes the various clubs and classes such books as are needed to carry out their programs. Women's clubs are often assisted in making out programs, which are kept on file

in order to have material ready when needed, and to assist other clubs in making programs on similar subjects in the future. Lists made for clubs and classes studying special subjects, showing all the material in the library on these subjects, are valuable and are greatly appreciated. Frequently all the material the library contains on a given subject is looked up, marked and placed apart on the shelves for the special use of a club or class. People learn more and more the value of reference books, and the willingness of the staff to serve them. The increasing attendance shows that they appreciate not only the books but also the special assistance rendered. It is indeed gratifying to see the delight of those helped in reference work for the first time and to have them return again and again.

As the library grows older less time is required for organization and there is more and more opportunity to develop its usefulness and emphasize its scholarly side. As the reference resources grow more adequate their service should increase correspondingly; so aside from helping people individually to a better understanding of how to use the library by means of the technical helps, systematic instruction is given to classes of high school students, teachers and club women. Copies of the divisions of the classification are made and distributed. Explanation of the classification, arrangement of books on the shelves, catalogs and periodical indexes is followed by problems in finding books by means of the card catalog, and articles on given subjects from the periodical indexes. This work brings about an increased use of reference helps which makes it a pleasure to see people in large numbers approach them with greater confidence and sense of ownership, and to hear the expressions of appreciation of the simplicity of that which, to the uninitiated, seemed as difficult as the working out of a Chinese puzzle.

The constantly increasing reference use of the library by people from public schools, colleges and clubs of neighboring towns is gladly noted. Aside from visiting the library for the purpose of study, much reference material goes out to them by mail, and is returned in the same way. The clippings and magazines, bound a few numbers together, are specially adapted to mailing purposes.

The reading-room opens with belated gifts

passed on from the reading-table of patrons who can afford them, or with a few subscriptions which must make up in care of selection for what they lack in extent of choice, and broadens in influence as funds are increased to make possible a large assortment of the many fine magazines with which we are all familiar. The attendance at the reading-tables shows steady increase in the number using them, and one needs only to see the eager manner in which the periodicals are sought to realize how keenly they are enjoyed. The selection is made to cover as broad a range as possible, so that everyone will find something of interest.

The work with children is a continual source of gratification, developing as fast as means of serving them will allow. At first there is only a shelf or two of children's books. Then comes a table or corner devoted to their interests, and finally a room equipped with furniture, books and periodicals specially suited to their needs, and which they feel belongs wholly to them. No part of the library is enjoyed more fully by its users, or affords greater pleasure to those in charge. The story hour becomes a most attractive feature. The bulletin board is in constant use for each month's attractions. For example, January brings forth McKinley and Franklin; February honors St. Valentine's Day, Lincoln, Washington and Longfellow; March presents the birds, and April the trees; May gives May Day, and June Flag Day; July celebrates the glorious Fourth; August revels in sea views; September brings in school days; October comes with autumn, the Discovery of America and Hallow E'en; November brings Thanksgiving with its Pilgrim stories, and December crowns the Christmas season with pictures of the Christ child and Madonna. Aside from special bulletins, pictures calling attention to noted occasions are put on the board at the proper date. The object of the bulletin is not only to entertain but also to draw attention to interesting subjects concerning which knowledge is to be found in books placed convenient for use. Reading lists and books always accompany the bulletins. Sometimes every book on the subject placed near the bulletin is drawn into circulation. At Easter, Thanksgiving and Christmas every bit of available material the library affords—books, clippings and pictures

—is in demand by the schools. All the children's books are cataloged with very simple headings, enabling a child to find all the material in his department on any subject in which he may be interested. To the periodicals on the tables are added puzzle maps and pictures, representing parts of the country, animals, birds, circuses and fire departments. Stereoscopes, with views illustrating travel, history and industries all over the world are very popular, not only with the children but also with older people. Aside from being entertaining they are highly instructive, calling silent attention to books on various subjects illustrated. A different set of pictures put on the tables each week offers an attraction which draws like a magnet. Pictures that children like adorn the walls, while plants and cut flowers, and a bowl of goldfish add to the general appearance of the room.

As the administration grows in knowledge, wisdom and numbers, and books increase, the service is carried to the schools. Those farthest from the library building are the first considered. The registration of teachers and children through the schools takes place, and this advertises the library in the homes. The library staff and the teachers work together to give the children books suited to the grade by bringing as many such books to each room as there are children, and changing them as often as needed. Books taken home by the children are frequently read by the parents and older members, thus bringing whole families in touch with the child's book, and the boy or girl comes back telling the teacher: "I read the book and then my pa he read it and said it was just as good a book for him as it was for me." By this means genius is often discovered and some boy finds his way to the library to seek everything on electricity, wireless telegraphy or some kindred subject that his little brain can comprehend, while teacher and librarian are willing to ferret out every possible bit of material to interest the busy little man. The librarian also visits the schools, making talks here and there. No sooner does she return to the library than she discovers herself followed by teachers and children, some of whom never have been there before. While on the Saturday following mothers come from the outlying districts, followed by troops of children, because they had no peace since the librarian was at the school, till they promised to bring the children to

the library. So the mother, teacher and librarian each has her part in reaching the child mind.

In the first years little work outside the building can be considered, but gradually every possible means is taken to bring people to the library. The idea of mediæval times to preserve and pile up large collections of books has no place in this growing library having the "each for all" spirit, striving to reach every class of people and to use every bit of available material. So the library finds it better to have a few well-used books than many which simply stand on the shelves, because the people to whom they belong do not know that they are theirs. The keynote of the library is to scatter the books—place them where they will be used. The main library reaches the same people over and over again, but they live near the library and are limited in number in comparison with those that should be reached throughout the whole town and even beyond the city limits in the surrounding country. The ideal public library extends its influence throughout the length and breadth of the town, the goal being to have books in every institution, factory and business establishment where any number of people gather for work, thus bringing library privileges to those who otherwise would not be inclined to avail themselves of them, and proving a benefit to the whole community. Developing readers among those who most need the influence of good books, but who are unable to obtain them, fulfils the highest purpose sought by any free library. Another great advantage in this extension work is the opportunity given for reading-room privileges, especially at the noon hour. Many who never take books home employ every spare moment reading at noontime. Often on being asked for the monthly circulation the one in charge of the library will say "There are many who read but do not take books home." The great object is accomplished even though it cannot be fully shown in statistics. Interesting the working people also increases the use of the reading-room at the main library, both at noon and supper hours. When adding to the periodical collection as well as in buying books consideration is given to those suited to the technical needs of the workman. Some children's books are put in all extension collections, as they are more appreciated often than adult books.

Much of the success of a library, as of other organizations, depends on advertising; and this is best done not only "by our loving friends" but also through the newspapers. A daily advertisement is printed for the library, just as for business firms and helps to attract strangers and people not accustomed to use the library. Reporters keep in close touch with the library for notices of new accessions, lists on special subjects and reports of the work. These items and lists are of great service to patrons who often refer to them and bring them to the library for reference.

As the library develops it is gratifying to see its value growing in the estimation of the people, as its beneficent influences are more and more felt and appreciated. The tireless efforts, enthusiasm and helpfulness of the staff meet an unequalled responsiveness on the part of the people. All attempts at progress meet the kindest spirit, and from every side comes effective coöperation in furthering the development of the library. On the other hand, a growing, well-managed library nurtures and develops influences in the community which are not possible without good facilities of administration and equipment.

Those interested aim to have its growth compare favorably with that of any other in towns of similar size. Such a library will continue to be a source of increasing pride to the people who constantly make use of its resources, will become in very truth the people's university, and be one of the most important parts of the educational system of the town, supplementing the public school and giving its citizens an opportunity to become acquainted with the leading and greatest thought on all subjects, thus making it possible to extend their education indefinitely. So a beautiful building, neatly and carefully kept, a progressive library board coöperating in all that tends toward the interest of the library, a faithful, enthusiastic staff, eager and willing to be of service, a kind public, graciously approving and accepting all efforts, all contribute in making library machinery run smoothly; while evidence of appreciation, coming not only from regular patrons but also from newcomers, from the regrets of those leaving the city and from strangers occasionally visiting the library, lend encouragement and promise of still greater achievement.

METHODS OF BOOK REVIEWING.

BY WILLIAM H. GLASSON, *Editor of South Atlantic Quarterly*

IN these days when the number of books published has multiplied amazingly, when advertising has become artful and clamorous, it is increasingly difficult for the individual to select the limited number of books which it is possible for him to read. Hence it is obvious that good book reviewing is of growing importance as an aid to judicious selection.

It has been said that the late Lord Acton, a distinguished scholar, read on the average a book a day. Some time ago the *Independent* pointed out that, if one could reach that rate, he would make a very slight impression on the 135,000 or 140,000 books published every year throughout the civilized world. But suppose one should confine himself to the English language, and out of the books printed in the English language consider only those printed in the United States, there would be 8000 or more books a year to read. The task of an American would, however, not be so

severe as that of a German who would have to read three times as many to cover the books published in his country. To read the multitude of books published is then a hopeless task. The function of the book review is to aid us in deciding intelligently which books of the confusing multitude we shall read.

For the library committee and the librarian good book reviews are of the utmost service. Only the very great libraries can acquire all the valuable new books, excluding the trashy and worthless from consideration. The small library with limited funds must exercise a wise discretion in buying those books to the extent of its resources which will on the whole be of greatest benefit to its readers. The book reviews in the best literary journals are the most available guides. Hence it is well worth the librarian's while to consider the merits of different types of reviewing.

Of course, book reviewing at a low level is simply a form of advertising; at its best it becomes much more than advertising—it

Read before the North Carolina Library Association, Nov. 23, 1911.

risks to the dignity of literary criticism. I can qualify neither as a publicity agent for publishers nor as an expert literary critic. I approach the subject rather as an editor who has observed in his experience several different types of book reviews. I wish to describe briefly some of these types of book reviews and to indicate their usefulness.

I suppose that the first and most obvious direction that might be given to one about to write a book review is, "Read the book." I have no doubt that a large proportion of published book reviews are written by persons who have not wholly read the books which they review. Sometimes a book is too dull and the weary reviewer passes a disgusted verdict before he reaches the end. I am reminded on this score of dullness of the New York *Sun's* five-word review of a certain biography published a few years ago by a distinguished university professor. After the usual heading giving the publisher's name, the number of volumes, the pages, etc., the review was in the following words: "This work weighs four pounds."

A large proportion of book notices and reviews in daily newspapers are of slight value because they are written by non-readers. Often the publisher's advertising circular is used or worked over by a hurried editor, who has hardly glanced through the book. There is no discriminating and critical estimate of the work. The only value of such a notice is to call attention to the publication of a book on the subject concerned. On the other hand, some reviews written by those who have only partly read books have considerable value. This is so when the reviewer is one competent and informed on the subject and when he possesses the knack of extracting in a rapid survey of the work what is really vital. Such reviews may be really critical, though in some measure incomplete. They may give an excellent estimate of the worth of a book.

Serious reviews, however, usually demand an attentive reading of all, or at least the greater part, of a book. But the fact that a book has been read from cover to cover does not necessarily mean that a review will be of any critical value. That depends upon the equipment and competence of the reviewer. Many so-called book reviews are merely accurate reports or abstracts of the contents of the book. Such reviews or abstracts have a decided informational value and when well

prepared are often of much interest, but they cannot be said to rise to the level of true literary criticism.

Of truly critical reviews, several types may be distinguished. One type frequently met with in the journals of learned societies might be called the microscopic review. The editor turns over the work of one specialist to the tender mercies of another specialist for review. The latter is desirous of showing his own superior knowledge of a subject; sometimes he may be a rival of the author. He often pays little attention to a general estimate of the book under review, but begins a detective hunt to expose every possible error in the work. If ten or twenty errors can be found they are set forth with the page references. The author is also informed of various sources of information which he should have used, but apparently did not know about. The cumulative effect of all this is to raise doubt whether the book is worth anything. Such reviews often provoke retorts from authors, and I have known several angry controversies to be waged between reviewer and author. As a matter of fact, a book may often be very useful in spite of numerous errors, if it deals with a subject of great detail. This method of piling up evidence of carelessness or ignorance is, however, very destructive in case of a really weak book.

Another type is the review essay. This is after the style of the great English reviews. One or more books on a subject furnish the text, as it were, for an essay by an expert. This essay may be very brilliant and informing, but often the writer in presenting his own ideas seems to forget the books he is supposedly reviewing. They are dismissed with a few perfunctory sentences. In this case the reviewer is like the preacher who, in the course of his sermon, is carried by his own eloquence far from the text originally proposed. Sometimes the essay writer takes a worthless book and makes it serve his purpose as the object of his amusing and clever satire. If the essay does not really inform us about the books supposedly reviewed, however able it is, it is not satisfactory as a book review. It uses space without serving our purpose. If the essay is a savage attack upon a poor book, it is unnecessary and inhumane. As Mr. Slosson, the literary editor of the *Independent*, says: "A man is not necessarily a criminal because he has written a poor book."

Cover it with a mantle of silence and let it die a natural death."

Somewhat similar to the essay of the literary reviews is the article based on a considerable number of books on the same or similar subjects. This is a pleasant running discussion of the books, with perhaps a paragraph or so on each one. This is not thoroughgoing or critical reviewing, but a clever writer using this method may present in a minimum of space the salient merits and characteristics of many books.

Without discussing too much in detail other possible methods of reviewing, let us consider what is the most serviceable sort of review for the purpose of the individual or librarian who is seeking to select books wisely. The first object of a good review is to give information to readers that there is such a book. Usually the review is preceded by a formal heading describing the book as to exact title, size, pages, publisher and sometimes price. Next a fair review should seek to state what the author has tried to do, to explain at more or less length his position or argument, and to discuss it in as readable a manner as possible. It will be in order for the reviewer in his discussion to point out peculiar merits or marked defects in the work under discussion. If the book in general be good, I do not think that too much should be made of such slight errors as are liable to creep into any book. Of course, a multitude of such errors would indicate carelessness and would cause one to distrust the scholarly spirit of an author. If the reviewer have special knowledge of the book, I think that it would also be in order for him to present his own views of the subject under discussion. Of course, the order in which these elements of a good review receive attention is subject to some variation. But I think that a critical review of about the type described will best serve the purposes of one who reads book reviews in order to choose wisely what he shall buy for a library or read for himself. Of the various methods of reviewing which have been mentioned, this, then, is the one which I think on the whole most useful. Quoting Mr. Slosson again: "Whether one buys, begs, borrows or steals books, he needs to know how to select them intelligently." And this last type of review seems to me the greatest aid to intelligent selection.

LIBRARY OF THE EPISCOPAL THEOLOGICAL SCHOOL, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

THE plans of this new building have been worked out by the interesting method described below, with the coöperation of the librarian, architect and another. The chief points aimed at in planning were large capacity for books and readers in proportion to area, opportunities for growth within the building, facilities for readers in the stack, a quiet reading-room, and concentrated administration.

LIBRARIAN'S STATEMENT.

The library of the Episcopal Theological School, at Cambridge, Mass., has up to the present time occupied the principal room in Reed Hall, a building in which were also lecture rooms and offices. By the generous gift of John G. Wright, Esq., one of the trustees, a separate building has now been provided and a site for it found on one side of the main quadrangle.

At the outset, the faculty decided that special libraries and seminar rooms could be provided for elsewhere; that the periodical room now used could serve for light reading in the future; and that the study rooms in residential suites would answer for quiet and separate study. The whole of a new building could thus be devoted to the shelving of books, to a general reading-room and to administration.

As the library has no endowment for general purposes, and the school has no prospect of funds available for future alteration or enlargement, it was considered necessary to provide within the building for future growth in books and readers; and also to plan such central and effective administration as would enable one attendant to manage and supervise at least the whole of the service floor of the library.

At present we have 15,000 bound volumes and 10,000 classified pamphlets. There are now 41 students and 10 professors and instructors.

The nature of the institution and its methods of instruction require a large use of the library, but they also limit its probable, even its possible, extent. The largest number of students which could be handled in the present plan may be fixed at 75, and of instructors say 12 or 15. A somewhat full use of the library by such a maximum was to be provided for.

The first plans presented were too costly, and did not sufficiently provide for growth. Hence the trustees called in as an adviser Mr. Charles C. Soule, an expert in planning library buildings. I, as librarian, suggested some minor changes in the plan which the architects and he subsequently presented—changes with a view to better and more cheerful accommodation for the librarian and for more perfect supervision. These changes were

made, and from the librarian's point of view I heartily commend the plan as adopted by the building committee of the trustees.

Work on the building began June 8, 1911, the corner-stone was laid July 17, and the building was ready for use early in 1912.

EDITH DAVENPORT FULLER,
Librarian.

ADVISER'S STATEMENT.

The problem to be solved was that of a small college library, practically free of access throughout to all professors and students; to be guarded, supervised and administered by one person.

It was relieved from some of the usual college complications by the determination of the faculty to provide in other buildings for seminar and special study rooms, and for recreative periodical reading. No coat rooms were desired, as all users of the library will room close by.

But the difficulty of planning was increased by the wish of the trustees to provide in advance, within the building, for all possible growth, both in books and in readers, to avoid any need of future changes or additions.

Definitely stated, the problem was how to provide now for 15,000 volumes and 10,000 pamphlets, and for, say, 40 readers, with available floor space for double the number of readers and shelving for three times the number of books, to be occupied as they might be needed.

Calculation indicated that a two-story building, with cellar, and main story large enough for librarian, all readers and those books frequently used, could not be built, furnished and operated within the required limit of cost.

A one-story building, with high, dry and light basement, was therefore planned, the main floor for service reading and commonly used books, the basement for service, storage, book vault and overflow of books, present and future.

To insure quiet and minimum motion in the reading-room, this was placed at the rear, farthest from stairs and entrance, with only enough wall shelving for a few books (these to be preferably sets not often used, so as again to minimize stir). The tables in the reading-room, at first openly spaced, are to be movable, so that more tables may be introduced, proportionably to increased use, and so that the floor can be cleared at any time for commencement or other functions. This need precluded the use of fixed desk lamps. At the outset, 4 tables, seating four each and 15 seating two, will provide for 46 readers. By reducing space to 16 square feet per reader, 70 can be seated, besides accommodations in the stack.

To economize space on this floor, steel "one-story" stacks were set perpendicular to the entrance and on each side of it. By thus using the entrance as the center aisle of the stack, the least possible area was taken up by hallways.

To increase the utility of the stack, both for the librarian in handling books and for readers in consulting them, the window embrasures (usually wasted in stacks) were occupied by fixing in each a shelf at table height. With a stool or small chair underneath, to be pulled out and used as required, this fixture supplies to some extent the place of the ledge of old-fashioned shelving, and allows books to be piled in collection or distribution, or to be taken down and examined by readers looking for materials, to this extent enlarging the reading facilities of the library.

Administration was concentrated in the center of the building. The card catalog case is to stand by itself directly in front of the entrance, and near it is a public desk for the librarian. On one side of the center is the librarian's private room, with stairs in view opposite, enclosing a lift to the janitor's space below. Next to the stairs is a rest-room, to be under the care of the librarian, for the use of ladies visiting students, who are not elsewhere provided for in a masculine institution like the Divinity School.

The basement, in addition to the usual working facilities and a strong-room, is devoted to wooden shelving arranged stackwise perpendicularly to the sides. Only so much of this is now constructed as is necessary for immediate use. Additional cases, to be added as needed, are suggested by dotted lines in the plan.

True stack-windows, that is, windows opposite each aisle between shelves, and occupying the full width of the aisle, extend throughout the basement and the stack portion of the main floor, with no cross lights and a minimum of dark places. The window embrasures in the basement are to have shelf tables like those in the stack above.

Inasmuch as very little of the basement will be needed at present for books, a temporary room is set off at the rear for whatever use the faculty may find for it (marked in plans "Class Room").

The center of the basement and the spaces opposite corner walls, not directly lighted by stack windows, furnish sufficient room for storing boxes, chairs and other impedimenta.

As the heating plant is in another building, no space was needed for boiler or fuel.

CHARLES C. SOULE.

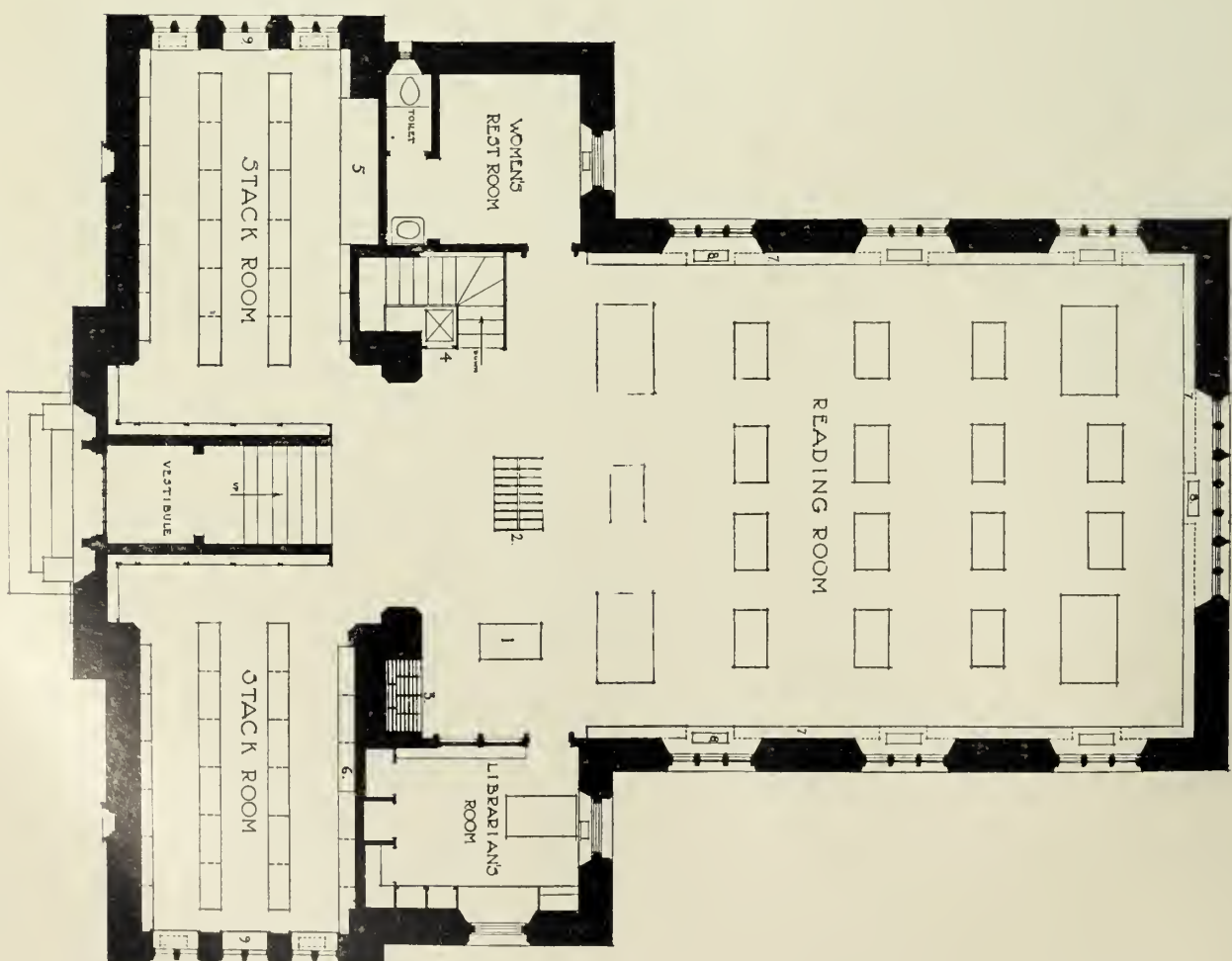
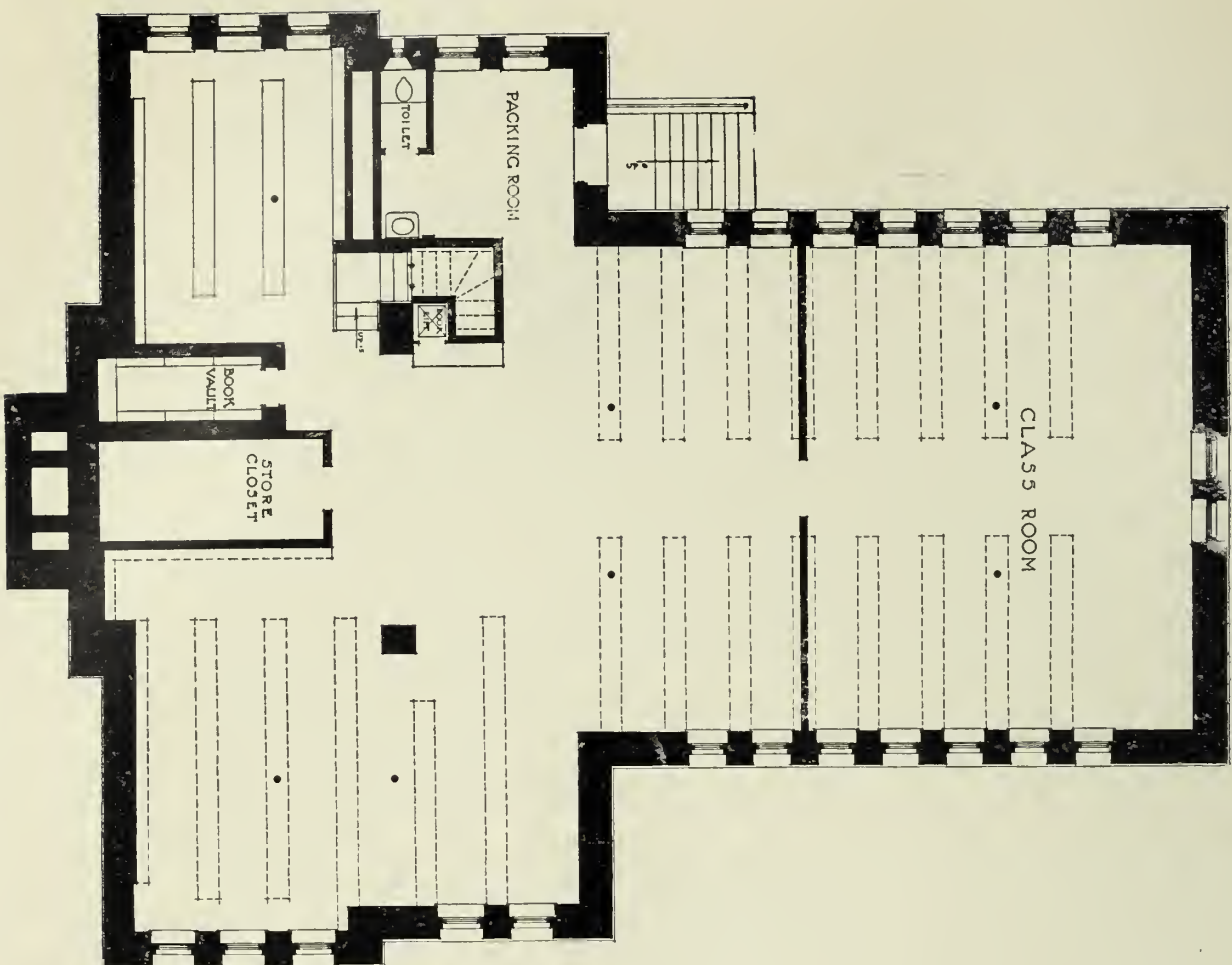
ARCHITECTS' STATEMENT.

In the development of a building which should meet the requirements and conditions indicated above, the architects have endeavored to find a direct, straightforward solution of the problem. The location, in a quadrangle among buildings of the Gothic type, imposed the style of architecture and general lines of height, which have been made to agree with the nearest building, Burnham Hall.

This line is broken on the front by a central motive which expresses not only the main entrance, but also the entrance to the stacks on either side. This motive is broken up through



LIBRARY OF THE EPISCOPAL THEOLOGICAL SCHOOL, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.



LIBRARY OF THE EPISCOPAL THEOLOGICAL SCHOOL
BASEMENT AND FIRST FLOOR PLANS—SHEPLEY, RUTAN & COOLIDGE, ARCHITECTS

the roof line to give a center of interest to the entire building. The side walls are blank (no light being required), except for a decorative spot which serves to give a certain added interest to this facade.

The side elevations offered some difficulties, owing to the high basement and the various sizes of windows, including the numerous stack windows, which must be placed close together. However, the plan has been expressed suitably and a certain relation obtained between the various elements which gives a satisfactory result.

The material of the exterior is seam-faced granite. The interior is finished in oak, with oak wainscot and oak trusses with plaster between. The floors are covered with cork carpet.

The heating and ventilating are of the most approved type, the indirect system being used, which insures fresh air in proper amount and well distributed.

The book stacks on the first floor are of steel.

The lighting in the reading-room is indirect, by reflection from the ceiling. This insures a uniform distribution of light throughout the room, and has the additional advantage of permitting the tables to be rearranged without the inconvenience of changing light outlets, which the old system of table lighting would require.

SHEPLEY, RUTAN & COOLIDGE.

Explanation of figures in plan of main floor.

1. Librarian's service desk.
2. Card catalog case; large folio shelves underneath.
3. Large folio shelves.
4. Book lift and stairs.
5. Folio and quarto shelving.
6. Quarto shelving.
7. Wall shelving, 4½ feet high, around reading-room.
8. Heating and ventilation, under windows.
9. Window desks; one for each aisle between bookcases.

LIBRARY APPOINTMENTS

IN the Louisville Free Public Library the head of the catalog department resigned in August, 1911. Not until January, 1912, was official action taken in regard to a successor. The delay was due to difference of opinion in the board of trustees regarding the qualifications, both professional and residential, which should be emphasized or were required to fill the position properly. The issue between the librarian and a part of the trustees on one hand, and the remainder of the trustees opposed, is clearly defined as that one, still far too common in American libraries, relating to the proper emphasis upon local residence as a qualification for appointment to the library staff, as opposed to those personal and professional qualifications which seem to promise the greatest efficiency. The following letter appeared in a local paper in the course

of the discussion. Its author is Dr. E. Y. Mullins, president of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, who has been a member of the library board since 1903:

"There are signs of weariness, and other signs of disgust, and yet other signs of indignation on the part of the Louisville public over the apparently inexcusable delay of the Public Library trustees in filling the vacancy at the head of the cataloging department. An unavailing wrangle in the board itself has been going on for weeks, and we seem no nearer a solution than at any time hitherto.

"As a member of the board, it seems to me proper to set forth a calm statement of the facts of the case. This for three reasons: first, to explain my own course and that of other members of the board who have not always been understood; second, to indicate more clearly than has hitherto been done the nature of the issue involved in the appointment of chief cataloger; and third, to point out some tendencies in the board which, if not checked, will, as it seems to me, inevitably prove fatal to the highest efficiency of the library. I may begin with the statement that there are at present among the members of the library board two very distinct and clearly defined policies of library administration. Behind these are two equally distinct conceptions of the ideals for which the library stands and the ends to be achieved through it.

QUALIFICATIONS.

"What, then, is the real issue as to policy and standard of administration? It is this: One group of trustees proceed on the following principles: (1) The modern public library is a very highly organized institution, with very definitely correlated parts; (2) Library administration is primarily and fundamentally in the interest of the general public, and not in the interest of individual applicants for positions or their friends; (3) The principal departments of the library should be in charge of those trained especially for their work; (4) To fill these places with incompetent people is to cripple the efficiency and usefulness of the library as a whole; (5) The question of where the applicant comes from is entirely subordinate to the question of competency and efficiency. Of course, where qualifications warrant, preference should be given to Louisville people, but not otherwise. These principles, which are in common use in general library administration, are sufficient to define the position of one group of trustees.

"What as to the other group? I do not wish to misrepresent, and hence I abstain from ascribing motives. My characterizations are based on actual occurrences and views openly proclaimed. Theoretically, no doubt, the other group would admit most of the preceding principles. Practically and actually, they ignore them. With them, efficiency is not the primary consideration. They do not admit that the library is a highly organized institution, requiring special training in their

practical stand for appointments. They assume that true loyalty to Louisville requires them not primarily to consider library efficiency in the interest of the public, but to vote first, last and always for Louisville people in filling vacancies.

"Repeatedly, illustrations have occurred in which it was assumed that residence in Louisville was *per se* a qualification in a library position. The plainest of common sense requires that in the case of two applicants where one is clearly qualified and the other doubtful, the choice should not fall upon the doubtful candidate.

"One trustee said, recently, he hoped and expected to see the day when there would be no one on the library staff except Louisville people. This was not accompanied by any expression of solicitude as to efficiency. Another has averred that a Louisville person must and shall be appointed as head cataloger. Observe that no concern was expressed for competency and service to the Louisville public. Another trustee openly and boldly showed his disregard for the question of efficiency by refusing to vote for his own candidate for head cataloger because the motion carried with the appointment the requirement of a period of special preparation before actually taking charge of the cataloging department, and this without cost to the library. The chief librarian, the former head of the cataloging department, and the young lady herself all agreed in the importance of this special training to qualify her in the highest degree for her work should she be chosen. And yet a trustee, who is supposed to stand for the interests of the city, denied that the young lady needed any more training; and, although he favored her appointment, he was so opposed to her learning any more about cataloging, so opposed to the city of Louisville reaping any benefit from the increased efficiency of the candidate, that he voted against her appointment. The act was amazing, and would have been incredible had it been foretold as a possible course of action by anyone.

NEED OF TRAINED WORKERS.

"Does anyone claim that I have overemphasized the organization of the efficient library or the necessity for special training? If so, the reply is at hand. Take the cataloging department as an illustration. I do not hesitate to say that unless a book is properly cataloged it might as well be thrown into the Ohio River, so far as its availability and usefulness are concerned. Improper cataloging of a book is like cutting the nerve between the brain and any part of the body, or cutting the telephone wire connecting you with the main office. The book is lost for all time unless it can be obtained through the catalog. Now, what does this process of cataloging mean? The average visitor to the library has no conception of the process required and the dangers to a book involved

in the work of cataloging. The following facts will help in a measure to make the matter clear:

"1. What cataloging means.—There are two important steps in cataloging a book: first, assigning it a proper place and number on the shelves; second, making a guide which will tell of its presence in the library and direct the searcher to its place on the shelves. How thoroughly and correctly this work is done determines to a large extent whether a collection of books is usable and useful or useless, whether it really deserves the name of a library. The card system of cataloging universally adopted in modern libraries assigns to each work a separate set of cards and a definite place on the shelves, and a very definite and exact system of numbering and lettering connecting catalogs with shelves.

"2. Classification.—The library has 140,000 volumes. These deal with every subject under the sun. They would be a mere chaotic mass without classification, which brings those treating of like or related subjects together. Some of these works embody the results of lifelong thought and study by men and women of the greatest scholarship and learning.

"It requires not only good native ability, but also thorough training to place these books where they belong on the shelves, thereby locating them definitely for all time. A book misplaced is worse than worthless, because it takes up room and cannot be found when it is wanted.

"3. Languages.—The library has over 5500 volumes in French, over 4500 in German, and hundreds of volumes in Latin and Greek. Books in various foreign languages are constantly being added. It stands to reason that no one can handle these volumes even intelligently, much less in a masterly manner, without some knowledge of these languages.

"4. Various kinds of users.—The library is not only for popular, but also for scholarly, use. It is a school for all the people, for the man on the street and for the doctor of philosophy. It would be easier to arrange a collection of books for either of such types of users separately and alone, but to do it for the two combined and to produce a catalog that both can use jointly and satisfactorily requires the highest ability and skill.

"5. Various kinds of books.—Some books are comparatively simple and easy, such as fiction, which comprises about one-fourth of the library. But there are others which present the most complex problems even to specialists. An example is Wundt's 'Voelkerpsychologie,' a German work in four large volumes, which deals largely with the development of language, religion, mythology, fine arts and all their related topics.

"A book on minerals sometimes needs to be considered under at least four distinct heads, for each of which there is a separate number in the system of classification. First, it may deal with chemical analysis and the

handling of minerals, which is called Mineralogy (549), a subhead under Chemistry. Second, it may treat the subject from the standpoint of Geology (552.3). Third, it may be on the mining of minerals, which is a subhead under Mining Engineering (622). Fourth, it may treat of extracting metal from ore, and therefore belong with Metallurgy and Assaying (66), a subhead under Chemical Technology.

"6. Subject headings.—A book having been given a definite place on the shelves and a class number assigned, a corresponding word or words must be selected under which it is to be entered in the catalog, which contains authors, titles and subjects arranged in one straight alphabetic order. A book on flying machines, *e. g.*, might be entered under airships, aerial navigation, aeroplanes, aeronautics, biplanes, or monoplanes. This illustration is very simple, but the problem of choosing correct headings and making cross references grows very complicated in the departments of science, technology, philosophy and history.

"7. Mental attitude.—The larger problems in classification and cataloging are those requiring breadth of vision, a judicial attitude of mind and the mental power and scholarship which can approach these problems with reasonable confidence, but which, at the same time, recognizes its limitations and becomes humble, very humble, in the presence of the boundless field of knowledge.

"8. Accuracy.—It should go without saying that next to good judgment, accuracy is of the utmost importance in cataloging. The slightest mistake in the mere copying of the author's name or the title and the imprint of a book may cause it to be lost to the searcher. Take the following brief illustration from the catalog:

"Following of the star.

"Following the colonies.

"Following the drum.

"Following the equator.

"Following the Greek cross.

"Following the sun-flag.

"Omit the word 'of' from the first title, which is natural, and its place would change from first to fifth, which throws it only a few cards out of place. But write Smith, William, instead of Smith, Albert William, and it will be alphabetized out of place by 291 cards. To alphabet a book thus out of its proper place would be equivalent to burning it or throwing it away. It would henceforth encumber the shelves and remain utterly useless for all time. A careless or inefficient cataloger could introduce chaos and irremediable disorder into the library in a few weeks. Illustrations like the above could be multiplied indefinitely.

LOCAL PEOPLE IN LIBRARY.

"It is obvious from the above that an incompetent head cataloger might do incalculable harm to the library. It is also clear that

very special gifts and a very wide acquaintance with books and a very considerable knowledge of several languages are required. Many able young women do not possess the mental aptitudes necessary for this peculiar work. Accuracy, painstaking, precision in word and expression are not common qualities even in the well-educated. Hence the folly and danger of insisting that some one from Louisville be appointed to this position, apart from other qualifications. Some of us have been charged with not caring for Louisville applicants. This is absurd on its face. Apart from the librarian, there is not a single outsider on the library staff to-day. All told, out of over forty on the staff, there have been only four since the library has been in operation—three besides the head librarian. As a matter of fact, well-qualified library officials are rare in all cities in all parts of the country, and it is no disparagement to Louisville to admit that we do not possess sufficient expert talent to equip our entire staff of over forty people.

"It ought to be obvious to the dullest comprehension from the foregoing that the interests of the Louisville public and of the library will be greatly imperilled by the appointment of an unfit person as chief of the cataloging department. The first and chief qualification in their eyes will be that the candidate lives in Louisville. They cannot conceive that our city might be enriched by talent drawn from other cities.

"The point has been urged by some that the librarian has been too free in pronouncing upon the qualifications of candidates. This is not true. He has never stood alone in his views as to candidates. Besides, who can judge so well as he? The members of the board, however, capable in their respective spheres, have not such specific knowledge of the qualifications of candidates as that possessed by the librarian. If your steam-heating plant is not working right, would you put your judgment as to the repairs or readjustments needed against that of an expert engineer? To ask the question is to answer it.

"The present division of sentiment in the board relates to the head of the cataloging department, but it reaches much further. It involves the whole policy of library administration. It has already taken the form of an effort to abolish the rule requiring a two-thirds vote when there is not unanimity in the recommendations of the library committee and the librarian on other radical changes. It is freely stated that when the three vacancies on the board are filled this spring, new appointments will be made, with a view to abolishing the present standards of library administration. I have not heard the Mayor say what he will do in filling these vacancies. I sincerely trust he will leave the present incumbents in their places. But in any event he will deal a deadly blow to library interests if he appoints men with low standards of library administration.

POLITICS.

"I have refused to believe, hitherto, and have so expressed myself in the board, that there was a systematic effort going on to degrade the library by introducing cheap politics into it. Recent developments, I must confess, begin to look very much that way. Patronage and 'pull' and machine politics are the only interests which can possibly be subserved by the policies and tendencies which seek to lower the level of library efficiency. In political sentiment my sympathies are with the party now in control of the city, and I certainly approve everything good done by the Mayor and his administration. But this does not blind me to facts, nor does it abate in the slightest degree my conviction that in city administration the prime requisites are cleanliness, economy and efficiency, and that no man can be loyal to his city who does not stand for these ideals.

"In conclusion, I repeat that to abolish the merit system in library appointments, to permit personal or other considerations to control; in short, to proceed on any principle save that of efficiency and public service in library administration, means ultimately the degradation of our library to the level of a football, to be kicked about as the exigencies of party politics or the personal preferences of the board members may require. I do not charge that there is at present an element in the board who have deliberately resolved thus to degrade the library. Probably there is not. But I do assert with emphasis that if certain tendencies now operative in the board work themselves out, this will be the inevitable effect."

THE FUTURE OF LIBRARY SCIENCE*

HAS library management attained, in theory, if not yet in practice, something like perfection, so that in the future little can be expected in the way of further development? To the regular attendant at library conferences, with their unavoidable discussions and rediscussions of old questions, and with their increasingly minute subdividing of the larger themes of interest in order to find some few details that have not yet been talked about and written about to the point of exhaustion, it may occasionally seem as if there were henceforth nothing to be done but to go back to one's post and stay there, doggedly keeping at the daily task of giving out books, answering questions, guiding the seeker for knowledge, and in general making the library under one's care as useful as possible to the greatest possible number of persons.

In any such moment of weariness, when library parliaments are inclined to appear flat, stale and unprofitable, there is refreshment and stimulus in a backward glance at the progress of invention and discovery, and in a brief contemplation of the curious and

unexpected twists and turns that progress has taken. What soon arrests one's attention is that the most important discoveries have commonly been made in fields every square inch of which had seemed at the time to be perfectly familiar to mankind. To take a well-known example, the ordinary lock used on doors had been in use, with no radical modification, from the time of the early Egyptians up to the middle of the last century before it had occurred to anyone that the key of conventional pattern, with its cumbrous shank and other points of awkwardness, was quite unnecessarily clumsy. Then Linus Yale gave to the world a lock that could be operated with a tiny strip of notched metal, and even a lock that needed no key at all, but only a memory for a simple combination of numbers. Again, it was thought in England that the limit of rapid transit had been reached when the London and Edinburgh mail-coach service of Johnson's time was so perfected that serious apprehensions were entertained lest such a rate of speed should prove injurious to the traveler's health. But in little more than a century the world was to regard even the steam locomotive as a comparatively slow, old-fashioned, uneconomical, and altogether faulty piece of mechanism, sure to be superseded in the near future.

A cursory review of the history of mathematics—a science which Mr. Dewey has so brilliantly applied in one important branch of library work—shows strikingly how the most epoch-making discoveries have a way of occurring where there had before seemed the least possibility of them. To the mathematicians of the third century B.C., and, indeed, to subsequent mathematicians down to the seventeenth century A.D., Euclid probably seemed to have said the last word on the subject of geometry; and then, one fortunate morning, as the philosopher Descartes was lying awake in bed, there flashed upon him the idea of determining the position of a point by its linear coördinates, and the new field of coördinate geometry was opened, with its beautiful revelation of an unsuspected blood relationship, so to speak, between the properties of number and those of space. Before that time, not the faintest conception of the modern science of higher mathematics could have been had even by expert mathematicians. Another instance suggests itself: Menæchmus, a pupil of Plato and a tutor to Alexander the Great, had invented and elaborated the study of conic sections nineteen centuries before the birth of Kepler. The study had been pursued as a fascinating intellectual exercise, but without any thought of a possible application to concrete things. Also, the science of astronomy had been brought by Ptolemy, and fourteen hundred years later by Copernicus, to a stage of considerable advancement, but with no understanding of the mathematical laws governing the movements of the heavenly bodies. To Kepler, who was both a mathematician and

*Reprinted from *The Dial* of Feb. 1, 1912.

an astronomer, it was given to fit the two sciences together by applying the principles of conic sections, more especially of the ellipse, to the celestial phenomena, and to announce the famous three laws of planetary motion which every schoolboy now commits to memory.

Following the history of mathematics down to the time of modern library science, we come upon a marriage of the two sciences that reminds us of Kepler's happy application of conics to astronomy. Simon Stevinus, of Bruges, published his system of decimal notation in 1585, the use of decimal fractions having been up to that time all but unknown, and probably not even faintly imagined by many mathematicians. Stevinus's system was modified and reduced to the now current form by the English mathematician, Henry Briggs, in 1617. But more than two centuries and a half were still to elapse before anyone thought of applying this indefinitely expandable system of notation to the classification of books, or, indeed, to the classification of any collection of objects. Whether the happy thought came to Mr. Dewey one morning in bed, in the days of his Amherst librarianship, or whether he caught the idea among the bookshelves and while fretting over the inconveniences and stupidities of a "fixed location" system, cannot here be determined, and does not much matter, except that it would be pleasant to complete the parallel between him and Descartes. Suffice it for us that he did grasp the idea and applied it, so that some years later, at the convention of librarians in London, at the time of the Queen's Jubilee, the librarian of Oxford felt himself justified in asserting that Mr. Dewey's services to his profession had been greater than those of all previous librarians put together.

To the mediæval reader of chained books in monastic libraries, what faintest notion could there ever have come of the modern Dewey-decimalized library, with its Cutter author-marks, its highly evolved and yet simple charging system, its children's room and story hour, its branches and deposit stations, and, above all, its open shelves! Who knows but that we of the twentieth century may be living in a blindness equally complete as to the condition of public libraries of the year twenty-nine hundred and twelve? If it be true, as it undoubtedly is, that each important invention or discovery of the past has made possible an indefinite number of fresh ones in the future, why may it not be argued that the signal achievements in library science of the last half-century have advanced that science, not to the faultily faultless state of Tennyson's Maud, but to a high plane of excellence whence far loftier flights now first become possible? One circumstance at least counts strongly in favor of such a view. The great achievements in discovery and invention have been due to men of no narrow specialism. Newton, Descartes, Leibniz, Kepler, Copernicus, Galileo—these were all men of far

wider interests than might be indicated by the special services to science that have made their names household words. The "scientific imagination," so essential to progress in discovery and invention, flourishes best in the scientist who is least strictly confined to his one chosen department of study. What learned profession is there that calls for and develops a broader sweep of intellectual and practical interests than that of the librarian? Almost in a literal sense, he is obliged to know something of everything, and he is not likely to rest content until he knows everything of something. Bristling thus with points of affinity, reacting to so countless a number of external stimuli, the modern librarian should have the alertness, the receptiveness, the responsiveness, necessary to him who would break new roads, lay open new kingdoms, and make fresh discoveries. The history of library science, therefore, is not a closed book; there remain an indefinite number of interesting chapters still to be written, which are not unlikely to prove even more significant and attention-compelling than any that have gone before.

FEDERAL LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE BUREAU

THE following bill (H. R. 18720) has been introduced in the House of Representatives by Representative Nelson and referred to the Committee on the Library:

"A bill to establish a legislative reference bureau in the Library of Congress.

"Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, that for the purposes hereinafter provided there is hereby created in the Library of Congress and under the administration of the Librarian of Congress a legislative reference bureau.

"SEC. 2. That the said bureau shall be under the immediate direction of a chief who shall be appointed by the Librarian of Congress without reference to party affiliation and solely on the ground of fitness by character, training, and experience to perform the duties of the office. His salary shall be fixed by the Librarian of Congress.

"SEC. 3. That there shall be in such bureau such legal, technical, and clerical assistants as may from time to time be necessary. They shall be appointed in the same manner as other employees in the Library, by the Librarian of Congress, who shall fix the compensation to be paid to each. There may also be employed by the Librarian special or temporary service for research not within the abilities of the regular staff.

"SEC. 4. That it shall be the duty of the said bureau to gather, classify, and make available in translations, indexes, digests, compilations, and bulletins, and otherwise, data for or bearing upon legislation and to render such data serviceable to Congress. The several executive and scientific departments, bureaus,

and commissions of the Federal Government shall give to the bureau ready access to their records and full information and reasonable assistance in any matters of research requiring recourse to them or to data within their knowledge or control.

"SEC. 5. That public bills or amendments to public bills shall be drafted by the bureau, under the direction of its chief, whenever any committee of either House of Congress or five Members of the Senate or fifteen Members of the House of Representatives or the President of the United States shall make a request and shall furnish to the chief of the bureau written instructions setting forth the substance of the provisions desired. And in all cases such instructions shall be considered confidential until the bill shall have been presented to Congress.

"SEC. 6. That the bureau shall not draft private or local bills or bills for private persons.

"SEC. 7. That space and equipment for the bureau shall be provided in the Library Building, in addition to such space and equipment as may be desirable in the Capitol and Senate and House Office Buildings; and the regular appropriations of the Library shall be available for its purposes in addition to the special appropriation hereinafter provided.

"SEC. 8. That for the establishment and maintenance of the said bureau during the fiscal year ending June thirtieth, nineteen hundred and thirteen, there is hereby appropriated to the Library of Congress the sum of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars; and this sum shall be available for all the requirements of the bureau, including the acquisition of data, advance subscription to and purchase of publications and other material in addition to that which may be acquired out of the ordinary appropriations of the Library, and to service, transportation, traveling expenses, stationery, postage, telegrams, and incidentals. Printing and binding required for the use and service of the bureau shall be provided for out of the annual allotment of the Library of Congress for printing and binding.

"For succeeding years estimates of the appropriations necessary for its maintenance, and for any additional work in the Library auxiliary thereto, shall be included in the estimates for the Library annually submitted by the Librarian of Congress."

INDEX TO DATES.

THE office of the PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY began in February the publication of a new monthly periodical, the INDEX TO DATES.

The INDEX TO DATES is the successor of two independent previous lists: the annual "Index to Dates," published since 1895, in the Annual Library Index, and the quarterly "Current Events Index," begun by the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, and published since 1910 by the H. W. Wilson Com-

pany as a feature of their *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature*.

The wide use of these two publications, not only for date reference *per se*, but as an index to the daily newspaper press—an immense mass of material otherwise almost inaccessible bibliographically—has suggested the enlargement to separate periodical form of this feature of the two former periodicals. In effect, the new periodical will do for the newspapers what the *Readers' Guide* has done so well for the magazines.

It is intended for the trained literary worker, the library of every grade, and those newspaper offices unable to carry the enormous expense of newspaper indexes of their own. It will aim to cover thoroughly all the news of the United States, as a whole, which is of permanent importance, such of its local news as has more than local appeal, and such news of the world at large as would be of interest to the American reader—and this, so far as possible, even in the specialized fields of endeavor. The scope of the INDEX is necessarily elastic, and the INDEX itself will be enlarged in immediate response to the financial support it meets.

CHECKING DUPLICATE COPIES ON SHELF-LIST CARDS

LAST year the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh had to solve the problem of completing an inventory of its books within a short period of time, and some study was given to the matter to determine the best methods for carrying on the work.

The shelf list, which is the obvious inventory record, was found to be inadequate to our needs, as the accession numbers had been blocked on the card, and, consequently, there was no way to check individual copies as found. For example, the record of accession numbers 4428-32, covering copies 1-5, leaves no room for checking copies 2, 3 and 4. To simplify methods, and to give us a quick way of checking the books, the card illustrated was devised. These printed cards were taken to the shelves and the copy number checked as books were identified. Charges were checked in the same way, after which the checked card was compared with the shelf-list card, and copies not found were recorded. This gave us a check on the shelf list as well as on the books, and has the same advantage over an inventory book that any card record has over a book record. The checks on the cards are erased after the inventory record for the year is completed, and are then ready for the next year's inventory.

Another use is also made of this form of card which has reduced the record work to a considerable extent in the catalog department. We now use the card as a shelf-list card for all books of which we buy many copies. Author, title and call number are written on the face of the card, and copy numbers are underscored as copies are re-

Lang Little Red Riding-hood																j398	L234
<u>1</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>25</u>	31	37	43	49	55	61	67	73	79	85	91	97	
<u>2</u>	8	<u>14</u>	<u>20</u>	26	32	38	44	50	56	62	68	74	80	86	92	98	
3	9	<u>15</u>	<u>21</u>	27	33	39	45	51	57	63	69	75	81	87	93	99	
<u>4</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>22</u>	28	34	40	46	52	58	64	70	76	82	88	94	100	
<u>5</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>23</u>	29	35	41	47	53	59	65	71	77	83	89	95	101	
6	<u>12</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>24</u>	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	

form 542 [2-8-11-5m]

form 542 [2-8-11-5m]

40236-41 c1

40546-64 c7

SHELF-LIST CARD USED IN THE CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF PITTSBURGH.

ceived. This shows at a glance just how many copies are in the library. Withdrawn copies are indicated by a line drawn through the copy number. For example, the above card indicates that 25 copies have been received, and that of these copies 3, 6, 8 and 9 have been withdrawn. Accession numbers are written on the back of the card, and, as the copy numbers are distinctly indicated on the face, the accession numbers can be blocked, because their only use is as an index to the accession book. By this means we save, in a purchase of 50 copies of a title, the writing of 48 accession numbers, and we get a shelf-list card which can at all times be used as an inventory card.

The card is a printed form, and is supplemented by a second printed card continuing the numbering when the copy numbers exceed 102. The card is much more easily deciphered than the old form, and the time saved by its use is considerable.

MARGARET MANN,
Chief Cataloger, Carnegie Library of
Pittsburgh.

ATLANTIC CITY MEETING

Second Session.

Chairman: Miss Elizabeth H. Wesson, President New Jersey Library Association; Librarian, Free Library, Orange, New Jersey.

The Library's Opportunity to Further Efficient Government, William Harry Allen, Ph.D., Director of the Bureau of Municipal Research, New York City.

Third Session.

Chairman: Dr. Ernest Cushing Richardson, Librarian, Princeton University.

Paul Laurence Dunbar, lecture recital.

Paul M. Pearson, Department of Public Speaking, Swarthmore College.

Address: Melvil Dewey.

Announcement of the Travel Committee of the American Library Association, Mr. Frederick W. Faxon, Boston Book Company, Boston, Massachusetts.

The program of the first session, as also railroad rates and hotel arrangements, were printed in the February LIBRARY JOURNAL.

BOOK DISINFECTION BY HOT MOIST AIR

IN an article in the *Journal of the American Public Health Association* on "Book disinfection," L. B. Nice favors the use of moist hot air, and concerning this, the following paragraphs may be of interest:

"Moist hot air is an entirely satisfactory disinfectant; for it kills all the bacteria, it does not injure the books and is inexpensive and easy to use. This method was perfected by Xylander and Findel working independently. Xylander's work is especially thorough, for he made more than a thousand inoculations. A temperature of 78 to 80° C. (176° F.) and 30 per cent. to 40 per cent. moisture for 32 hours will kill all non-spore bearing bacteria in closed books, even thick layers of tubercle bacilli, and does not injure the most delicate bindings in any way, even after months of disinfection. A higher temperature than 80° C. and more moisture than 40 per cent. is injurious to books. When a pile of books is being disinfected, a small thermometer should be placed in a thick book in the middle of the pile. The disinfection should be counted as begun when this thermometer reaches 70° C. (158° F.), which may be 12 hours after the thermometer on the door registers 80° C. (176° F.) The disinfection must continue for 32 hours in order to kill all the bacteria. I had perfect success with this method in more than 70 tests.

"The apparatus necessary is simple. It consists of a double walled case of galvanized iron, with water filling the space between the walls. There are two doors, the inner of glass and the outer of galvanized iron. A thermometer and hygrometer are fastened to the side of the glass door, so that it can be read without opening the apparatus. The shelves for the books may be of perforated galvanized iron or of wire. The moisture is supplied by a water pipe opening near the bottom of the disinfector, so that the water drips slowly into a flat dish of porous material, such as unglazed clay or tile. This becomes saturated and gives up its moisture in the form of vapor. Heat is furnished from beneath by gas, gasoline, or oil burners. In such an apparatus, two feet wide, two feet deep, and three feet high, 300 to 400 school books can be disinfected at one time.

"School books ought to be disinfected by the moist hot air method during vacations. Library books that are much in use should be disinfected at regular intervals. Boards of health should report daily to schools and libraries all cases of contagious diseases, such as scarlet fever, whooping-cough, typhoid, dysentery, erysipelas, diphtheria, venereal diseases, smallpox and tuberculosis, and all books used by such patients should be disinfected by moist hot air."

REPORT OF THE BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE OF FRANCE.

THE latest published report of the *Bibliothèque Nationale* is that of 1910, signed by M. H. Marcel, the general director, printed in the *Journal Officiel* of last year, covering in separate paragraphs the departments of printed matter, maps and geographical collections; of manuscripts; of medals and antiquities; and of prints. Twenty years ago the number of volumes was placed at 3,000,000, the increase since then being about 50,000 per year, so that the total has now reached about 4,000,000. Lack of space and the small personnel is noted, as well as the lack of mechanical apparatus for transportation of books from one part of the building to another. Yet it takes not much more than a quarter hour after the demand to place the book in the hands of the reader.

The number of readers has exceeded 750 on some days, the seating capacity being only 344. There were 186,990 readers during the year in the reference room, 572,168 volumes being borrowed; 34,906 readers in the reading room, 52,327 volumes being borrowed. Accessions through legal deposit were: Seine: 5792 books and pamphlets, 160,000 journals and periodicals, 6507 music; départements: 10,220 books and pamphlets, 11,480 electoral hand-bills, 380,000 journals and periodicals; foreign books: 12,225; old books: 87; foreign reviews and periodicals: 72,000; gifts more than 6000 volumes.

The *service* of the inventory is not addressed to publishers, but to authors. In the course of printing the general catalog, there were sent to those authors, of which addresses could be procured, the slips in proof of their bibliography (works) for correction and addition. Many authors were glad to send their works which were lacking, so that during 1910 alone there were received 1500 books and pamphlets from authors whose names began with Do—Du.

Work on catalogs during 1909-10 included: general catalog of printed works, volumes XLII-XLV. (Dript-Dur), catalog of royal acts, catalog *méthodique* of American history, catalog of anonymous works on the history of France, catalog of law cases, and catalogs of ancient music, alphabetic repertory of books at the disposition of readers in the reference room of the department of printed works. Work on the subject catalog, begun in the preceding year, of the volumes of the general catalog (letter D), has been continued. For two and a half volumes it did not reach less than 30,000 cards.

The department of manuscripts gives also its number of readers, etc., and lists 14 catalogs and repertories prepared.

In the department of prints the accession of photographs is particularly noted.

ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY—CHILDREN'S OPENING

It seemed best not to allow the children to attend the general opening of the new St. Louis Public Library Building, Jan. 6, but to issue books for a few days, as usual, and then to set aside a day when all departments might be free to show them some attention, without interfering with the rights of the grown people. Notice to that effect was posted in the library and advertised in the local newspapers, and an invitation for Jan. 13 was mailed to the principals of all the public, parochial and other schools in the city.

Unfortunately, the weather man was forgotten in sending out the invitations, and as a reminder of the neglect, he sent zero weather. When the doors were opened at nine o'clock, Saturday morning, the thermometer registered six degrees below, but at least a dozen children were waiting outside, and came in with the true Missouri "show-me" air. By ten o'clock the room was well filled, and two groups of about forty each were started in opposite directions on a tour of inspection, under the care of a children's librarian or branch librarian, assisted by a student from the training class. A third group was started about fifteen minutes later. This continued throughout the day, excepting at two o'clock, when it was again necessary to start two groups.

The route varied, but included all the departments open to the public—the bindery, the catalog room, the training classrooms and the stacks. Short talks were given in convenient places by Dr. Bostwick, heads of departments, and leaders of the groups. Each group began or ended its tour in a story hour room, where stories were told all day by children's librarians from the branches. Two boys were heard lamenting the fact that after "sneaking" out of one group and "walking a mile" to hear another story they found themselves on the third floor with a "bunch" who had heard a story on the first. The children were appreciative and orderly, and many a grown person joined them and followed the leaders about with "mouths closed tight and eyes wide open," as directed. If the accounts of any part of the building or any particular equipment was not sufficiently exciting to the children, they used their realizing imagination. According to one small boy, the modified reproduction of the Michael Angelo ceiling, from the Laurentian Library in Florence, in the periodical room, was "made by a Dago and brought over the ocean in pieces in a boat." To others, the Applied Science Department was the place "where a fellow finds out everything," and the bindery "a place to get a drink; besides, they mend books there, and a lady gave us a talk."

The children's room was pronounced the best of all, and some of the children liked the books so well that they could not be induced

to leave them. The following is copied verbatim from a letter written in a school room the following week:

"I went up there with your brother Tom and we went in the reading room and read a part of the history of the United States and they ask me if I went to look at the rooms and I was so interested in the book I read that I would not go after well I felt sorry for not going because when the boys came back they telled me the different things they saw."

It was impossible to count the attendance, but 943 children were entertained in the story hour rooms during the day, and 828 books were issued from the children's room. The registration was larger than usual, but most of the children were regular patrons of the library. Perhaps the severe cold weather kept away those less interested. On the whole, the entertainment served to arouse civic pride and was worth the effort put forth by the whole staff. A worthy secondary effect has been that the children are better satisfied to stay in their own room, and are not so attracted to other parts of the building through idle curiosity.

EFFIE L. POWER,
Supervisor of Children's Work.

State Library Associations

ARKANSAS LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The Arkansas Library Association held its second annual meeting, Jan. 24 and 25, in the Carnegie City Library at Fort Smith.

The program for Wednesday evening, to which the public was especially invited, consisted of a series of short addresses on library development. It was preceded by an informal reception in the rotunda of the library. Many of the representative men and women of the city made this an opportunity of showing their interest in the work undertaken by the new organization. After two musical selections, Mr. C. W. L. Armour, the president of the association, made the opening address, in which he called attention to the great undeveloped resources of Arkansas, and he urged the need of education in order that the people of Arkansas might be fitted to develop these resources. Mr. Armour spoke as a business man, with a practical end in view—the betterment of the state. As a means to this end, the Arkansas Library Association had been organized a year ago, and he earnestly requested the aid and coöperation of all public-spirited citizens.

Mr. Armour then introduced Mrs. Arthur P. Jones, of Little Rock, whose subject was "An ideal system of libraries for the state." Her plan included some needed educational reforms and the appointment of a library commission.

The next speaker, Mr. Lovick P. Miles,

said that the most essential step was to arouse public sentiment, now almost dormant in most of the state. If communities are aroused to the need of libraries, they will demand the necessary legislation. Mr. Miles also amplified the present law, showing that any city of the first and second class can obtain an appropriation from the general fund for a library building or for maintenance purposes; that gifts dependent upon a maintenance fund may also be secured.

Mr. Harry E. Kelly followed with a short talk on the "Value of libraries to Arkansas," in which he pointed out what had been done in other states, declaring that Arkansas could not take her proper place until the present Constitution is abolished and each community is allowed to levy a tax adequate for schools and libraries.

"Relation of the public library to the public schools" was discussed with enthusiasm and hopefulness by Judge F. A. Youmans. Mr. H. F. Auten, of Little Rock, condemned the legislature for its laxity in educational matters, and urged the necessity of organized work in the library field.

Early Thursday morning, the visiting librarians met to discuss the problems of book selection, book buying, mending and other practical details. At ten o'clock the business session was called to order by the president, and the minutes of last year's meeting were read and approved. The principal object of this meeting was to devise practical plans for promoting library interests throughout the state. As a result of a discussion on this subject, Mrs. A. P. Jones made a motion that "A committee be appointed by the president to prepare a bill providing for a library commission, with a reasonable appropriation for carrying on its work, this bill to be submitted to the legislature at its next session." The motion, seconded by Miss Sandels, was carried unanimously. The association urgently recommends that in order to keep the work out of political control that no member of the commission shall be such by virtue of his office, and that the secretary employed by the commissioners shall be an experienced librarian and a graduate of a good library school.

In the interval that must elapse before the legislature meets, it was proposed that the state association shall assume the work of a commission and by voluntary subscriptions secure the services of an organizer or field secretary, whose duty it shall be to visit the various towns of the state, giving advice to struggling libraries, show communities what may be done under the existing law, and stimulating public interest. This resulted in a motion by Mrs. Thomas Barnes that "A field secretary be appointed to carry on library education and extension throughout the state." Seconded by Mrs. Jones, the motion carried. In order to secure the necessary funds for this undertaking, it was suggested that the association raise \$500 by apportioning the

amount among the different towns of the state. With this amount, it was thought that a secretary could be employed for three months as a beginning. The financial details were left in the hands of the officers of the association.

It was decided to hold the next annual meeting at Little Rock, leaving the exact date to be determined by the executive board, with the suggestion that it be early in the legislative session.

The following officers were elected: President, C. W. L. Armour, Fort Smith; vice-presidents, Mrs. A. P. Jones, Little Rock; Mrs. Lora Goolsby, Fort Smith; and Mrs. I. H. Crawford, Arkadelphia; secretary, Miss Ione Armstrong, Fort Smith; treasurer, Miss M. M. Pugsley, Little Rock.

IONE ARMSTRONG, *Secretary*.

GEORGIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

At a late meeting of the executive committee of the Georgia Library Association, Miss Katharine Hinton Wooten was elected secretary-treasurer of the association, to fill the place left vacant by the resignation of Miss Julia Rankin, on her marriage to Mr. Frank Foster.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB

In a tentative report the committee on co-operation between the Massachusetts Library Club, other library clubs of the state and the Free Public Library Commission makes known its opinion thus:

1—The Massachusetts Library Club hold at least one of the three meetings of the year in the central or western part of the state, and that the January meeting be held in Boston or in its immediate vicinity.

2—That the local club or clubs unite with the Massachusetts Library Club in its meeting, when held in a convenient place, and so reduce the number of meetings which the various club members are asked to attend.

3—That the program of the Massachusetts Library Club meeting contain, if possible, some features of special interest to the librarian and trustees of the small library.

4—That the local club or clubs of the section of the state in which the Massachusetts Library Club holds its meeting have some part in making up the program for the meetings.

5—That so far as practicable the meetings of the Massachusetts Library Club be stated meetings, in order that the other clubs may arrange their sessions not to conflict. It is suggested that the Massachusetts Library Club hold its regular meetings during the third or fourth week in October, and during the third or fourth week in January, and that the annual meeting be held the second Thursday in June, as provided for in the constitution.

6—That the executive committee of the Massachusetts Library Club be prepared, upon request, to give assistance in arranging pro-

grams for the smaller clubs, making use when necessary of information possessed by the Commission.

Regarding the coöperation between the Commission and local library clubs, the committee suggests that when advisable and practicable each of the small clubs arrange a two or three days' library institute to be in charge of the Commission, and at which the agent, with proper assistance, should give instruction in library administration, the use of reference books, work with schools, repair of books, etc., and should make an exhibit of materials and aids of service to the small library.

The committee suggests the following plan for avoiding duplication of similar material in library publications, and for rendering more available publications of individual libraries: Librarians should be urged to send to the secretary of the Massachusetts Club for publication in the *Bulletin* advance notices of their intention to print lists or other aids that might be generally useful, with a statement of cost of printing additional copies. The secretary of the club, on receipt of such information, should send notice to the larger libraries, who could place orders, when desired. The expense of the necessary clerical work should be borne by the Massachusetts Club. Where the publication seemed to meet a manifest need of the smaller libraries, the Commission, at its expense, might order copies for distribution to them. To avoid the preparation of similar lists by different libraries, formal announcement of contemplated lists of some importance might be made a part of the program of each club meeting held in the state, duplicate copies of such announcement to be sent to the secretary of the Massachusetts Club.

To facilitate the sale, gift or exchange of surplus books and magazines, it is suggested that each librarian list such material on slips of standard catalog size, stamped with the name of the library, and in the same way notebooks and magazines desired. At each local club meeting these slips should be given to the secretary, who could arrange all possible gifts or transfers between members of the club. The remaining slips might be exchanged with secretaries of other clubs, who could arrange other gifts or transfers when practicable; slips still remaining to be deposited with some designated committee or central agency.

The committee is of the opinion that it would be well to enlarge the scope of the club *Bulletin* by printing "Notes of library progress" in each issue, and that the librarians should be urged to send such notices to the secretary of the Massachusetts Club for publication. It is the judgment of the committee that current notices would not only be of real interest, but that they would be more widely read when published quarterly in the *Bulletin* than when printed in the report of the Commission. The said "Notes" could be supplemented from time to time by information in the possession of the Commission and its agent,

so that notice of the work of all live libraries would appear in the *Bulletin*.

In stimulating the exchange of books under chapter 140 of the Acts of 1911, it is the opinion of the committee that it should ascertain to what extent and under what conditions not only the free city libraries, but the university, college, and large private libraries are willing to lend reference and other expensive books to small libraries in their vicinity on occasional demand or for study clubs or for other purposes.

To foster and develop library administration in the small libraries, the committee should find under what conditions the large public libraries of the state are willing to give expert aid to the small library by sending for a few days, or even a day, one of their assistants to a library in a neighboring town for purposes of advice and instruction in simple methods of library administration; and it should also find out how many of the large libraries are willing to receive and to give expert aid and training for a limited period to a visiting librarian from a small town.

Further, that the committee should compile a list of speakers who may be obtained from libraries or through their help, and should place the same at the disposal of the executive committee of the Massachusetts Club for use in making program suggestions to local clubs.

The committee comprises: Charles F. D. Belden, chairman, state librarian and chairman of the Free Public Library Commission; Robert K. Shaw, president Bay Path Library Club; Miss Harriet B. Sornborger, president Southern Worcester Library Club; Miss Anna L. White, president Berkshire County Library Club; Miss Martha N. Soule, vice-president Cape Cod Library Club; George L. Lewis, former president Western Massachusetts Library Club; John G. Moulton, librarian Haverhill Public Library and secretary Massachusetts Library Club; Miss Zaidee Brown, agent of the Commission; Miss Louisa M. Hooper, librarian Brookline Public Library and secretary of the committee.

Library Clubs

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB

The February meeting of the Chicago Library Club was held on the evening of the 8th, at the Chicago Public Library. About one hundred were present, and two new members were elected.

Mr. William Morton Payne, of the *Dial*, gave some reminiscences of early libraries and librarians of Chicago. Mr. Payne's acquaintance with Chicago libraries began in 1868. Although only ten years of age at that time, he was a constant visitor at the libraries then available, chiefly those of the Y. M. C. A. and the Young Men's Christian Union. When the Chicago Public Library was opened in 1874 he was enrolled as a reader on the

day of its opening, and in the same year became assistant there. Closely associated as he was with some of the founders of the library and with its first administrators, and gifted with a wonderful memory, Mr. Payne was able to recall many incidents of those early days. He was a warm friend of Dr. Poole, and in closing paid him the following tribute: "Upon those who had the privilege of his intimacy was made the impression, dominant above all others, of his absolute integrity, intellectual and moral. They realized that here was a man who simply could not think one thing and say another, or swerve by so much as a finger's breadth from what he believed to be the right course, were the matter in question great or small."

HARRIE EDNA BROOKE, *Secretary*.

WESTERN MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB

The annual winter meeting was held at Longmeadow, Feb. 8, 1912, in the Storrs library, William B. Mendlicott, president of the board of trustees, giving the welcome. The book list of 1911, compiled by the Club, was first discussed. The point of getting the books read was considered, and Librarian Wellman, of Springfield, thought the keynote to this situation was the means the librarian took to advertise and recommend the books. One person might read a book and like it and keep it locked up in his soul, but another might read it and in a month his word for it and his reflectibility, so to speak, might make a constant demand for it.

After a delightful lunch, Miss Farrar led a discussion on preserving local history. Many little hillside towns have valuable possessions, and it is the librarian who should create an interest in them for the town's sake, and she herself should collect the current history and properly arrange and file it. He should have a complete file of the county history, town reports which keep history up to date, and genealogies. Keep church calendars, which is the best way to keep church history intact, programs of entertainments and menu cards. These may seem uninteresting now, but how interesting to pick up a menu card of thirty years ago and see what a list of hearty things were supplied then. A file of the school reports should be kept, and newspaper clippings are of great value, as more local history comes out in this form. These all should be properly classified under general headings, such as "churches," "business," "education," etc.

Miss Barney spoke of her work in collecting village catalogs and photographs. Mrs. Mary P. Wells read a paper on "A historic sketch of women in the United States."

Library Schools and Training Classes

TRAINING SCHOOL CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF ATLANTA

Miss Florence Bradley, 1906, has been appointed head of the circulation department of

the Carnegie Library of Atlanta, to succeed Miss Anna May Stevens, whose marriage will take place on the 20th of February.

Miss Fanny Turner, 1911, has succeeded Miss Bradley as secretary of the Library Training School.

The lectures from visiting lecturers will begin in March, when Miss Edna Lyman comes for her usual week of instruction in children's work and story-telling.

The class this year had the unusual advantage of a lecture during the first term. On the 17th of November, Dr. Arthur E. Bostwick, of St. Louis, gave a very enjoyable talk on the companionship of books. Dr. Bostwick had come South to attend the meeting of the Alabama Library Association in Tuscaloosa, and made the visit to Atlanta at the invitation of the school.

MRS. PERCIVAL SNEED, *Principal*.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY—LIBRARY SCHOOL

Non-faculty lectures since the last report have been as follows:

- Feb. 1.—Mr. E. H. Anderson. Second lecture on the large library building.
- Feb. 2.—Mr. Edward L. Tilton. The library building from the architect's point of view.
- Feb. 5.—Mrs. Adelaide B. Maltby. The administration of the branch library.
- Feb. 6 and 14.—Miss A. C. Moore. The administration of the children's room.
- Feb. 7.—Mr. E. H. Anderson on the branch library building.
- Feb. 9.—Miss Louise G. Hinsdale. The administration of the town library.
- Feb. 12 and 19.—Mr. E. H. Anderson. The administration of the large library.
- Feb. 14.—Mr. Thomas Letts (of the New York Geographical Society) on the history of map-making.
- Feb. 16, 23, and March 1.—Miss Adelaide Hasse on government documents.
- Feb. 21.—Symposium on the work with children, by Misses Browne, Carter, Cutler, Dalphin, Overton, and Schumm, children's librarians.

On the evening of February 8th Mr. George A. Plimpton spoke to the library staff and the school on his collection of early text-books, now on exhibition at the library.

Mr. E. W. Gaillard spent two hours with the class explaining the history and use of the various blanks and forms used by the circulation department, and Mr. W. H. Schwarten gave the students an hour in the printery and in the bindery, with full explanation of the processes. The printery also supplied the class with material for proof-correcting, a full set of proof corrector's marks, etc.

On Valentine's Day, the school gave a valentine party to the faculty and various members of the library staff, the decoration, entertainment, etc., being entirely a student undertaking, and very successful.

Two examinations for probationers have

been given since the last report, one on January 20th, and the other on February 17th.

Although no mention of a library trip was made in the school circular, ten or eleven students with an instructor will visit New England libraries during the week from March 22d to 29th, seeing the libraries of Springfield, Worcester, Boston and suburbs, Providence and New Haven. MARY W. PLUMMER.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL

The new plan of practice work, under which the students will spend four weeks of consecutive work in libraries outside of Albany, goes into effect this year. School exercises will be suspended during this period, which begins March 4 and ends March 30. A debt of gratitude is due to the many leading libraries that have coöperated so willingly that the opportunities for work exceed the number of students to be provided with work. The annual library trip will immediately follow the practice period. This is the year for the biennial New England visit.

An unusual number of visiting lecturers have been scheduled during the past few weeks. They include the following, in addition to the special lecturers in library work with children:

January 18-19. Lutie E. Stearns on "The library militant" and "Some phases of western library activity."

January 29-30. Frank P. Hill, two lectures in the advanced administration course, dealing chiefly with "Professional training" and with the organization of the Brooklyn Public Library.

February 1-2. Dr. Theodore W. Koch, two lectures on "University libraries." Dr. Koch's second lecture was illustrated and emphasized the relation of the architecture of university libraries to their work with users of the libraries.

February 2-3. Arthur E. Bostwick, two lectures; one, an illustrated lecture on the St. Louis Public Library and its work, the other on "The companionship of books."

The lecture course in Library work with children consisted of ten lectures. Five of these were by Miss Clara W. Hunt (February 5-7), and dealt with the administrative side of the work, with the general principles of book selection and with picture books for small children. These were followed by two lectures by Miss Amena Pendleton (February 9-10) on Myths and classics adapted to children's use. Three lectures (February 15-17) on Books for boys, Books for girls, and Information books, by Miss Ethel P. Underhill, children's librarian of the Worcester (Mass.) Public Library. In addition to these lectures, Mr. Frank P. Hill devoted a considerable portion of one of his lectures to a discussion of the importance to a chief librarian of some knowledge of work with children. Mr. Wyer will close the course with a lecture on the place of the library in selecting reading for the home.

The twenty-fifth annual report of the school, which is in press, deals in some detail with the temporary changes in the school occasioned by the destruction of the State Library.

NOTES OF POSITIONS.

Coffin, Miss Helen, B.L.S., '08, has resigned her position as assistant in the legislative reference section of the New York State Library, to become legislative reference librarian of the Connecticut State Library, Hartford.

Harron, Miss Julia S., B.L.S., '05, has been engaged as temporary assistant at the Newark (N. J.) Free Public Library.

Peck, Miss Harriet R., B.L.S., '04, has resigned her position as librarian of the Gloversville (N. Y.) Free Public Library, to become librarian of the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, at Troy, N. Y.

Vasbinder, Miss Lida C., '09-'10, has been appointed assistant in the New York State Library. F. K. WALTER.

CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF PITTSBURGH TRAINING SCHOOL FOR CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS

The autumn term of the Training School for Children's Librarians closed on Dec. 19, 1911. The winter term opened on Jan. 3, 1912. Four new students were enrolled.

Miss Effie L. Power, Supervisor of Children's Work in the St. Louis Public Library, gave a course of lectures on Story-telling and Book selection, November 15-29.

Dr. Robert C. Moon, Secretary of the Pennsylvania Home Training Society, lectured on November 17 on Work with the blind.

Mr. George A. Macbeth, Chairman of the Committee on Library of the board of trustees of the Carnegie Library, of Pittsburgh, lectured on December 16, his subject being Relation of children's work to library work in general.

Mrs. Gudrun Thorne-Thomsen, instructor in the School of Education of the University of Chicago, spent January 8-12 with the school, giving a course of ten lectures on story-telling. The subjects of the lectures were: Fairy tales (old); Fairy tales (modern); Adaptation of stories; Hero tales (Greek); Hero tales (Norse); Nature stories and myths; Poetry; Realistic story; Animal tales; Story hour.

Mr. Seumas MacManus, Irish folklorist, gave the following series of lectures for the school: January 20, Stories and story-telling, Irish story-telling, East Liberty Branch Library; January 26, Readings from his own tales and poems, chiefly humorous; January 27, Irish story-telling, Lawrenceville Branch Library; January 27, Stories of Irish fairy and folk-lore, Homewood Branch Library.

On February 8, Dr. Arthur E. Bostwick lectured on the Work of the St. Louis Public Library.

The junior students are taking a course in "Games and plays" at the University of Pittsburgh, under the direction of Miss Corbin and Miss Connell of the Pittsburgh Playground Association.

Junior students are now sheltered on Monday mornings for practice work at the loan desks in the central lending division and in the branch libraries.

The following appointments have recently been made:

Miss Marion L. Audette, class of 1911, assistant, children's department, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.

Miss Bolette Sontum, class of 1906, assistant, children's department, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.

Miss Marie E. Wallace, class of 1911, assistant, children's department, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.

PRATT INSTITUTE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

Mr. Arthur L. Bailey, of Wilmington, lectured before the school, on January 30, on the problems of a medium-sized library. Mr. Arthur E. Bostwick lectured, on February 6, on the St. Louis Public Library, with lantern-slide pictures. The staff and training class of the Brooklyn Public Library were invited to hear their former librarian, and many availed themselves of the opportunity. On February 14, Miss Corinne Bacon talked of the means by which the Newark Public Library adapted itself to the needs of the community. Tea was served in the classroom after each of the lectures, and the students had the pleasure of discussing, informally, the points brought up in the lectures.

The lecturers for March will be Miss Louise G. Hinsdale, of the East Orange Public Library; Miss Mary E. Hall, of the Girls' High School Library, in Brooklyn; Mr. Henry E. Legler, of the Chicago Public Library; and Miss Sarah B. Askew, assistant librarian of New Jersey.

The annual luncheon of the Graduates' Association was held, January 31, at the Crescent Athletic Club, in Brooklyn. It was the first time the luncheon has been held in Brooklyn, and there was some apprehension that the attendance would suffer, but seventy-six were present, only five less than largest previous attendance, and the attractive surroundings made the occasion unusually festive. The speaker, Mr. Robert Haven Schauffler, paid a high tribute to the "creative librarian," whose sympathetic attitude encouraged the germination of ideas in the library user. Mr. Schauffler also recited the poem, "Scum of the earth" (*Atlantic Monthly*, November, 1911), which met with instant response. No worker among the foreign-born should fail to read it.

ALUMNI NOTES.

Miss Emily Turner (1898), formerly secretary to the Pratt Institute Library School, and more recently connected with the Indexers, has been appointed librarian of the Public Library of Muscogee, Oklahoma.

Miss Adelaide F. Evans (1902), instructor in cataloging in the Western Reserve Library School, has been made head cataloger of the Louisville Public Library for a temporary term of eighteen months.

Miss Katharine de Witt Rathbun (1910) has accepted a position in the Aguilar branch of the New York Public Library.

Miss Ruth Townsend (1910) has been made head of the Far Rockaway branch of the Queens Borough Public Library.

Miss Alice S. Griswold (1911) has just accepted the librarianship of the Hartford County Medical Society. Miss Griswold had had seven years' experience in the Hartford Public Library before coming to the School, so is well qualified for the duties of her new position.

JOSEPHINE C. RATHBONE,
Vice-Director.

SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SCHOOL

On January 19, Miss Lutie E. Stearns gave an interesting address before the Syracuse Library Club on "The library as a social center of the community." The students of the Library school were guests. The following day she gave an interesting lecture at the university on "Some phases of western commission work."

The students, accompanied by an instructor of the Library school, are making a series of visits to local points of library interest. They have already visited the Syracuse Public Library, its Northside Branch and the Solvay Public Library. Beside libraries, they have been visiting several book publishers, periodical and newspaper plants.

The School will start on its extended annual library trip on April 5.

The faculty and staff celebrated Washington's Birthday by entertaining the School in the evening at the library. The reception committee was attired in colonial costume, and the decorations, refreshments and games were appropriate for the day.

ALUMNI.

Miss Lulu Saxton, '11, has been appointed assistant in the Department of Agriculture Library, Albany, N. Y.

MARY J. SIBLEY, *Director.*

WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SCHOOL

NEWS NOTES.

It is with regret that we announce to the alumni and friends of the Library School that Miss Adelaide Evans, instructor in cataloging, has severed her connection with the School, to accept the position of head of the cataloging department and instructor of apprentices in the Louisville Public Library, and will assume her new duties at once. Miss Evans has been connected with the School since its beginning, making a place for herself by showing zeal and constant interest in its growth and welfare. By rearrangement of the schedule, Miss Evans will be able before she leaves to complete her course in cataloging instruction, with the exception of four lectures, which will be given by the other members of the faculty. Miss Hiss, head of the catalog department of the Cleveland Public

Library, will assist Miss Grant in taking care of the spring work in cataloging practice.

ALUMNI NOTES.

Magdalene R. Newman, '05, cataloger in the Marietta College library, has resigned her position, to accept the position of library cataloger in the United States Museum, Smithsonian Institute, Washington, D. C.

BESSIE SARGEANT SMITH,
Acting Director.

LIBRARY SCHOOL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN

The regular schedule of instruction has been carried on week by week in the school, lectures and practice work in the technical subjects occupying the greater part of the students' time during the first semester. The courses in Classification and book numbers, Elementary cataloging, Loan, American trade bibliography, and Library economy (including accession and withdrawal records, shelving, serials, and inventory) were completed, and examinations set for each at the end of the semester. Although the necessary technical training occupied much of the students' time, representing the business side of library work, the courses in Reference and Book selection, embodying the literary and bookish side of the profession, were given their full share of attention. These studies extend throughout the year, but were given a mid-semester examination. The short course in Publishing Houses, really part of the book selection course, closed with an exhibition prepared by the students, showing the representative lines of the different houses. The lectures in Publicity were accompanied by many exhibitions, in way of demonstration, from the collections of the school, and by a special exhibition of Japanese prints arranged by the class. The lectures in parliamentary practice were included in the work of the first semester; also two visits were paid to the Legislative Reference Library, to learn of its organization and methods. Several lectures in the children's course, the major part of which is given in the spring quarter, were introduced at the end of the semester, to give a foundation for the work with the children that is part of the field practice experience.

The good fortune of the school in the number and power of the speakers who came from outside its walls has continued since the last report, with the following list:

November 17.—Miss Isabel Ely Lord, Being a librarian.

November 21.—Miss L. E. Stearns, Library spirit.

December 14.—Dr. Samuel McChord Crothers, The obviousness of Dickens.

January 5.—Miss Josephine A. Rathbone, The study of fiction.

January 6.—Mr. Frank K. Walter, Periodicals, The care of books.

January 8.—Mr. J. D. Phillips (head of the

education department of Houghton Mifflin Co.), The work of a publishing house.

January 20.—Dr. Thomas S. Adams, The evaluation of books in economics.

The first semester closed on January 30, with the usual examinations, and on February 1 two months of field practice began, marking the opening of the second semester. The students were assigned among various libraries of the state for different kinds of work, as follows:

Special cataloging.

Janesville.—February, Miss Hicks and Miss Pfeiffer; March, Miss Hicks and Miss Eckel.

Medford.—February, Miss Leaf; March, Miss Vander Haagen.

Madison, Sacred Heart Academy.—February and March, Miss Flower.

Menomonie, Stout Institute.—March, Miss Le Roy.

Monroe.—February, Miss Fawcett and Miss Eckel; March, Miss Fawcett, Miss Wykes, and Miss Balch.

Library organization.

Jefferson.—February, Miss Vander Haagen; March, Miss Robbins.

Field work.

Barron, Hayward, Hudson, New Richmond.—March, Miss Thiebaud.

Dodgeville and Fox Lake.—February, Miss Stetson.

Mazomanie, Spring Green, Waterloo.—March, Miss Ronan.

Assistance for special work.

Cumberland.—February, Miss Hayward.

Edgerton.—February, Miss Castor.

Fond du Lac.—February, Miss Cook; March, Miss Leaf.

Lake Mills.—February, Miss Drake.

Madison, A. L. A. Booklist Office.—February and March, Miss Davis.

Marinette.—February, Miss Robbins.

Viroqua.—February, Miss Thiebaud; March, Miss Clausen.

Assistance in regular library work.

Ashland.—February, Miss Glazier; March, Miss Hayward.

Baraboo.—February, Miss Wykes; March, Miss Green.

Grand Rapids.—March, Miss Ives.

Madison, Free Library.—February, Miss Ives and Miss Boehnken; March, Miss Castor and Miss Heins; February and March, joint course students, Miss Dickerson, Miss Ely, and Miss Farquhar.

Madison, Historical Library.—February and March, Miss Richardson.

Madison, Legislative Reference Library.—February, Miss Ronan, Miss Potts, and Mr. Jillson; March, Miss Cook, Miss Potts, and Mr. Jillson.

Marinette.—March, Miss Pfeiffer.

Oshkosh.—February, Miss Green and Miss Clausen; March, Miss Liedloff and Miss Smith.

Reedsburg.—February, Miss Liedloff; March, Miss Glazier.

Stevens Point.—February, Miss Smith; March, Miss Stetson.

Tomah.—February, Miss Le Roy.

Watertown.—February, Miss Balch; March, Miss Boehnken.

Waupun.—February, Miss Heins; March, Miss Drake.

LIBRARY SCHOOL NOTES.

Miss Hazeltine, Miss McCollough, Miss Turvill and Miss Carpenter, of the School faculty, attended the conference of Library School Faculties in Chicago during the week of January 1. They also, with Miss Stearns, attended the League of Library Commissions, which held its meetings at the same time.

The organization of the class of 1912 was effected before the holiday vacation, with the election of the following officers: President, Miss Gladys Smith, Wallace, Idaho; vice-president, Mr. William E. Jillson, Crete, Nebraska; secretary, Miss Ruth P. Hayward, Beloit, Wisconsin; treasurer, Miss Ethel A. Robbins, Cedar Rapids, Iowa.

Various merrymakings have broken the tedium of the daily work. Miss Carpenter and Miss McCollough entertained the faculty and students with a Christmas party at the home of the former, just previous to the holiday vacation. A Christmas tree, with presents and rhymes for all, made a very jolly evening.

The faculty gave a tea in the schoolrooms in honor of Miss Rathbone and Mr. Walter, on the occasion of their lectures to the school, thus affording the students the opportunity to meet them personally.

Dr. and Mrs. Thwaites entertained the school at their country home, Turvillwood, on the night of January 20. It was a jolly company, as was also the same group of people at sleigh ride, given by Miss Boehnken a week later.

SUMMER SESSION.

The usual summer session of the Library School is announced for the season of 1912, beginning June 24, continuing for six weeks, and closing August 3. The same entrance requirements hold as in other years—at least a high school education, and a regular library position, from which leave of absence is obtained to take the summer work.

MARY EMOGENE HAZELTINE,
Preceptor.

Reviews

FAXON, Frederick Winthrop. Literary annuals and gift books: a bibliography, with a descriptive introduction. Boston, Boston Book Co., 1912. 29+14 p. O.

There has, heretofore, been no adequate bibliography of these volumes so dear to the hearts of our grandmothers during that pe-

riod which Miss Agnes Repplier dubs the "happy half century." The time when to languish, to swoon, to be a "delicate female," was the ideal of lovely womanhood.

Mr. Faxon mentions two thousand of these volumes, most of which he has himself examined. The curious fact that certain American "gifts" had different titles, but the same contents, was commented upon in the July, 1902, issue of the *Bulletin* of the New York Public Library, showing that there were bold buccaneers among the publishers of the time, who swooped down upon the defenceless "annual," made its title-page walk the plank, gave it a new one bearing another name, and boldly sold it as a new work. Mr. Faxon has traced a number of these pirated editions and noted them for the protection of the collector of the interesting little volumes.

Many famous authors contributed to these books, and the best engravers of the time made the illustrations, so that annuals and gift books have a distinct value and interest which make them eagerly sought by many a bibliophile, who should be more than grateful to the compiler of this work not only for his excellent bibliography, but also for his illuminating and helpful introduction. The book ends with a useful chronological index, giving in order of years all dated titles listed.

G. E. L.

THE MANUAL OF LIBRARY ECONOMY. (Chap. 9, Library Legislation, by W. F. Yust; Chap. 12, Administration of a Public Library, by Arth. E. Bostwick; Chap. 15, Branch Libraries and Other Distributing Agencies, by Linda A. Eastman; Bookbinding, by Arthur L. Bailey.) A. L. A. Pub. Board, 1911. 12°, 15+9+18+23 p.

It is easy to appreciate the Scylla and Charybdis between which the various contributors to the "Manual of Library Economy" have been forced to steer. On the one hand, if the complete volume were to be kept of practicable size, there must be a continual effort at conciseness in the individual parts, a necessarily more or less bold presentation of essential facts and a ruthless excision of all but the most important exceptions to them. On the other hand, too great compactness would inevitably degenerate into a sort of syllabus form of treatment, an outlining of what might be said about the topic under discussion, without really saying it.

Mr. Bailey's "Bookbinding," the fullest of these four chapters, seems the richest, both in suggestion and information. The facts concerning "Materials"—"leathers" and "cloths," for example—are admirably summarized. The "Handbook" is professedly for the trained library worker, yet the section on so important subject as "sewing" might well have received more detailed treatment, and one would have been glad for more cost data. Regarding "mending" policy, Mr. Bailey has a clear par-

agraph; he has omitted any discussion of the methods thereof. Especially succinct is his summary of the "essentials of a good binding" and his discussion, pro and con, of library binderies.

Mr. Yust has a subject less burdened with details, but even more difficult of generalization. The writer recalls nowhere a more clear-cut statement of library progress in this country than his summary of the five *stages* of our library development: proprietary libraries; the school district library system; the allowance of general taxation for library purposes—*permissive*; the establishment of library commissions—*aggressive*; the *mandatory* library law of New Hampshire in 1895, so far not followed elsewhere.

Mr. Yust summarizes carefully questions of "tax rate and method of government" and "township and county library laws." He also outlines a model "library law," based, with additions and modifications, on the model laws suggested in 1897 by Frank C. Patten, a few years later by W. R. Eastman, and in 1909 by the committee of the A. L. A.

Miss Eastman had a difficult proposition: to present a subject that might well fill a book in fourteen pages. For this reason, the information she offers is in many cases disappointingly meager. Too often, for example, her topics have become mere lists of questions, which, however useful they may be in outlining the scope of her subject, give the reader little concrete help. For instance:

15. Messenger service and transportation, methods, comparative cost, and efficiency: (a) of delivery by boy on street-car, bicycle, motorcycle, wagon, or automobile; (b) packing of books, in paper-wrapped parcels, flexible telescope bags, boxes, chests, or trunks.

17. Supplies, building superintendence, repairs, janitorial work.—To what extent are these centralized? Methods.

What we have a right to ask of a "Handbook," it would seem, is *answers* to these questions: What, in the most carefully developed library systems, has been found to be the best practice regarding centralized janitorial work? Which libraries deliver by street car, bicycle, wagon, etc.? What does each method cost? Under what conditions is each most efficient? What are the advantages and disadvantages of each method? Where Miss Eastman has answered her own questions the information given is so suggestive and "meaty" that the paucity of fact elsewhere is doubly disappointing.

Mr. Bostwick is invariably so lucid of statement and stimulating of thought that the chief criticism of his "Administration of a Public Library" is also that he should have written more! For Mr. Bostwick to dismiss library reports in a page and a half is almost cruel to the expectant readers; and boards of trustees that find they have received but two pages in a "Handbook of Library Economy" have some reason to feel themselves slighted.

To too many librarians the financial side of their duties is a stumbling-block. A more careful analysis of systems of vouchering and

expenditure in libraries of various sizes should be especially helpful. So far as he has gone, however, Mr. Bostwick has rendered himself almost inviolate to criticism; and, after all, excessive brevity is in these days a rare fault.

F. R.

PEARSON, Edmund Lester. *The Librarian at Play*. Boston: Small, Maynard & Co., 1911. 301 p., 12°.

"Madam, a circulating library in a town is an evergreen tree of diabolical knowledge. It blossoms through the year; and depend on it, Mrs. Malaprop, that they who are so fond of handling the leaves will long for the fruit at last." So said Sir Anthony, in Sheridan's play, condemning libraries, root and branch. Since that day, libraries have taken long strides forward in their nefarious work; but the nations still survive. Unashamed, librarians water the tree until it sends out new branches in every direction, and it is said that sometimes the gardeners take more delight in watching the growth of a single new leaf than in keeping the whole tree healthy. Now comes the pruner to lop off a few branches, and his pruning knife is satire.

It is a healthful sign when a profession reaches the point in its development where it needs and can stand a satirist. And so librarians welcome Mr. Pearson, an ex-librarian, who, at play, laughs at them in the pages of a book.

In the "Librarian at play" are collected fourteen sketches, twelve of which have already appeared in the library column of the *Boston Evening Transcript*, and two of which are here printed for the first time. The articles are not all devoted to making fun of the librarian—makers, collectors and readers of books receiving their just share of shafts. "The interest gauge" describes a newly invented instrument, like a thermometer, which, when inserted in the back of a book, registers just the degree of interest which the book excites in the reader. The tests prove, of course, that those who scoff at light literature are impostors. The same idea is exploited in "The deserted island test," in which a learned professor, cast upon an uninhabited island, with a hundred of the "best books," mostly classics, for his sole companions, finds himself longing for Sherlock Holmes and Mr. Dooley. "Their just reward" is an account of an excursion through the nether regions, in which the defacers of books, the stealers of rare plates, the seekers for family trees at any cost, and "literary bluffers," whose interest in books was never sincere, are each receiving their appropriate punishment.

Two articles, "The gardener's guide" and "Mulch," tell about books on gardening which contain everything but the simple details necessary to the amateur gardeners; and four papers are rather long drawn-out compilations of literary allusions. "Vanishing favorites," "A literary meet," "The literary zoo," and "A bookman's armory" are recommended

to teachers in high schools and library schools as a means of injecting interest into literary examinations. Suppose, for example, that a pupil were asked to name the books in which first appeared the characters which took part in the football match in the "Literary meet." Robin Hood as right end would be indelibly impressed on a boy's mind.

The remaining articles relate directly to librarians and their work. "By telephone," "The conversation room," and the "Crowded hour" amusingly show the trials which the librarian must undergo in trying to please everyone—or perhaps they show that librarians, in seeking to be progressive, sometimes merely fly off at a tangent; or perhaps they show that people are just people, inside of a library and out, at either end of a telephone wire, in the conversation room, or inquiring into the Indo-Iranian origins of the noun "Fuddy-dud."

Mention of the poem, "To a small library patron," and the paper headed "By-ways and hedges," has been reserved until the last, because they seem to be the best in the volume. Mr. Pearson has shown in the delightful book, "The unbelieving years," that he knows what a boy thinks and how he feels, and there is no doubt that he likes the small library patron, "uncombed, a bit unwashed, with freckled face." He strikes the same note of sincerity in "By-ways and hedges," in which two evenings in a settlement house library are described. In this sketch he has drawn real characters and given glimpses of life. It is a straightforward piece of writing.

FREDERICK C. HICKS.

Periodical and other Literature

Michigan Libraries for December contains the library legislation enacted by the Michigan Legislature in 1911.

Special Libraries for January also contains a list of societies of state, municipal and other government officials, compiled under the direction of H. H. B. Meyer, chief bibliographer, Library of Congress.

ENGLISH.

The Librarian for February contains "Points to Dewey's 790 schedule" (Amusements), by Arthur J. Hawkes, a suggestive extension; a description of Ernest A. Savage's new book on "Old English libraries"; and a discussion on the "List of subject headings," prepared by the A. L. A.

FOREIGN.

De Boekzaal, Dec. 1, 1911, has an article by Annie C. Gebhard on "Studie-afdeeling van de Centrale Vereeniging voor openbare Leezalen en Bibliotheken."

Börsenblatt für den deutschen Buchhandel, Dec. 2, 1911, pp. 15194-5. Review of the first two volumes of a new library periodical, *Zeitschrift des Österreichischen Vereins für Bib-*

liothekswesen, which forms a new *Folge* of the *Mittheilungen* of this same association, and is edited by Dr. Friedrich Arnold Mayer, chief librarian, University of Vienna.

— Dec. 8, 1911, pp. 15525-6, has an extract from *Agram Tageblatt* on "Women as librarians." It notes that in 1909 the Prussian state had introduced examinations for female library assistants and opened positions bringing from 1650 to 3000 *mark* yearly, plus allowance for domicile. Since 1907 Germany has an association of women employed in libraries, with a membership of about 300; a free employment bureau is connected therewith.

La Cultura Popolare for January 16, 1912, has a continuation of the articles by C. Coradini on the problem of the school and juvenile delinquents; there is also a continuation of the article by Ethel Behrens on the public library movement in England, and the report of the proceedings of the Ligurian conference of popular libraries and related institutions.

Folksbiblioteksbladet, issued by the *Folksbindningsförbundet* and edited by Axel Hirsch. The fourth number of 1911 is accompanied by a slip bearing in French the words: "With this number, the *Folksbiblioteksbladet* ceases publication."

Gutenberg Gesellschaft, 10th annual report (Mainz, 1911), contains an interesting illustrated paper by Hans Koegler "On book illustrations in the first decennia of German printing."

Il Libro e la Stampa for January 31, 1912, has a review of the work by G. M. Mitelli on caricatures against the Turks, published at Bologna between 1680 and 1700, with reproductions of three prints; there is also a report of the proceedings of the ninth reunion of the Societa Bibliografica Italiana, held at Rome on the 26-28 October, 1911.

De Panurge à Sancho Pança, by Émile Gebhart (Paris, 1911), has a chapter on "L'histoire d'une Bibliothèque espagnole," that of the Escorial.

Polybiblion: Revue bibliographique universelle, a monthly now in its 122d volume, appears in a *partie technique* and a *partie littéraire*. The first contains a classified bibliography and lists of contents of periodicals; the second contains classified reviews of new books.

Rivista delle biblioteche e degli archivi. October-November, 1911, is given over to an article on binding for libraries, by Giulio Coggiola.

Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, January, contains as leading article a history of the library of the Foreign Office of the German Empire, by Johann Sass. The library is intended primarily for official use, but is also open to private persons bent on special research work.

Notes and News

BOOK REMOVAL.—The removal of the books from the old Springfield (Mass.) City Library to the new building was successfully accomplished by means of the improvised "funicular" railway in the short time of seven days.

BUREAU OF EDUCATION is compiling a "Monthly record of current educational publications," under the direction of John D. Wolcott, acting librarian. The first number has just come to hand. The design of the list is to mention the most important books, periodical articles and society publications in English on educational topics which have appeared since the compilation of the preceding monthly list; of foreign publications, titles will be selected of interest and value to American educators. Descriptive and explanatory notes will be added to entries wherever deemed necessary, and concise general presentations of appropriate bibliographical and literary topics are contemplated. Books, pamphlets, etc., intended for inclusion in this record should be sent to the library. This first number contains six pages of entries.

CATALOG CARDS.—The suggestion of Mr. W. C. Lane, of Harvard, that German agents purchasing for American libraries should furnish the printed cards of the Royal Library of Berlin with the books, is considered entirely practical in Berlin if publishers would sufficiently support the library and deliver the compulsory deposit copies promptly on the issuance of the work.

LIBRARY CLUBS.—It may be noted that in New York State there have been several recent changes, the Syracuse Club taking the place of the Central New York, the Northern New York that of the St. Lawrence, and the Hudson Valley, centering in Poughkeepsie, that of the Highland Club, while the Hudson River Club, centering at Albany, the Lake County and the Olean clubs are practically defunct, and the Buffalo and Mohawk Valley clubs have practically resolved themselves into staff meetings of the Buffalo and Utica libraries.

LIBRARY ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS.—As the University of Illinois, all state normal schools and other institutions have recently been placed under civil service, the Illinois Civil Service Commission will hold an examination for the position of library assistant on Saturday, April 6, 1912, at Chicago, Urbana, Springfield and such other points as may be found necessary. Positions under this title carry salaries from \$50 to \$100 per month. At state schools and institutions, other than the state university and normal schools, allowance will be made for maintenance, room and laundry. The examination will cover loan systems, reference, bibliography, order and binding work, accessioning and cataloging, with some questions included on library history and administration. It is possible that the commission

will waive the usual requirement of residence within the state. Inquiries and requests for applications should be addressed to W. R. Robinson, secretary of the commission, Springfield, Illinois.

READING OF LIBRARIANS.—The Louisville Public Library requires each staff member to read at least one book a month with special care, and to make a review of it in twenty-five to one hundred words for submission to the librarian and discussion critically at staff meetings. This note is intended for the general reader, and presents the important features, giving little of adverse criticism.

RESEARCH WORK.—Professor Franklin W. Hooper, Director of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, in an article, "Endowment of museums for research work," in emphasizing the importance of initial action, says: "As our libraries come to have larger and better-equipped buildings, increased public support and endowment, we may expect the spirit of research will not be less in the library than in the college or the university; and that spirit of research will have a beneficial effect on the communities served by the libraries, aiding the public to develop that spirit of discovery necessary to the larger life of the future."

East Orange (N. J.) newspapers have printed correspondence between Mayor Gregory and Col. Sterling, president of the library board, which indicates that the Mayor, in opposing library extension at the time of his election, knew nothing of library affairs; and he expresses the wish that some person, informed of the workings of the library, had then told him what he has since learned. At the beginning of his term he displaced the treasurer of the board and recently failed to reappoint Col. Sterling.

The Equitable Life Assurance Society managed to save about half of its insurance library of more than 10,000 volumes from the fire which destroyed the entire building in January. The library contained the whole history and science of life insurance, including the early Latin works, beginning with Santernae's little book written in 1552. It is said that the society will not attempt replacing the books destroyed, and of those remaining, some have been presented to the New York Public Library and to the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company. Of the Lawyers' Club library, in the same building, nothing seems to have been saved.

More than four thousand books, bought from the famous Walford library in London, a few years ago, at a cost of \$100,000, were taken out of the ruins of the Equitable Building two weeks after the fire in solid blocks of ice. They were passed over to the Pfister Bookbinding Company, which has a contract to restore them. This work practically calls for the laundering of every leaf in every book.

When they were taken out of the ruins,

Mr. Pfister said he could have carried them away with ice tongs better than any other way. They will first have to be thawed out in a heated room. They then will be taken apart, about twenty-five leaves at a time, and washed in running water. The next process will be to rinse and press the water out of them. Then they will be hung on a line to dry. After drying thoroughly they will again be dipped in water and pressed out. They will be bound again in new leather, and will appear as new books. All the work is being done by hand. Many of the books, which were partly burned in the fire, cannot be restored. It will require more than two months to complete the work.

Hebrew Union College is shortly to have a new \$50,000 library building, presented by Isaac W. Bernheim.

Helena (Mont.) Public Library has succeeded in increasing the use of books by posting such signs as "Have you read 'The Melting Pot,' by Zangwill?" and "Ask to see our cook books."

Kansas City Public Library. In the February issue of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, the name given as librarian in the report of this library was that of the assistant librarian.

Library Bureau. A curious complication has arisen at Albany in connection with the new Education Building, where bidding on furnishings and equipment is to be denied to the Library Bureau. The Attorney-General states that the Governor has received letters from other firms protesting that employees of the State Education Department hold financial interest in the Bureau.

The New York School of Philanthropy Library, New York City, will hold, during the month of March, an exhibition of books and material on town planning, with special reference to housing and garden cities. In addition to a good working collection of practical books on these subjects, there will be on exhibition a collection of interesting drawings and other material, such as the Paris plans, plates from *Le Antichita Romane* of Piranesi, etc. The public is invited.

New York State Library.—Assemblyman Whitney introduced a bill providing \$590,000 for books for the library destroyed by fire last year, and \$200,000 for furniture for the new educational building. This bill passed the Assembly February 20.

ENGLISH.

Bodleian Library has issued its eleventh Staff Kalendar of 221 pages, in addition to the daily calendar containing the usual full instructions from office-boy duties to those of the librarian. An addition is the "Permanent daily routine."

FOREIGN.

LEIPZIG is considering a great *Zentralbibliothek*, with the aid of the Imperial government, the Kingdom of Saxony, the city and

the publishing trade, to contain a complete collection of German printing. This, it is suggested, could be accomplished by gift, purchase and adding a third copy through imperial legislation to the present compulsory deposit.

THE GERMAN government has requested the Union Pacific Railroad to send its literature relative to the Missouri Valley and inter-mountain section of the country for use in German libraries for reference purposes.

Brussels Institute.—At the seventeenth session of the Library Assistants' Association, held January 10, in London, about forty members were present, says *The Librarian*, at which a series of papers were read on "The foundation, methods and significance of the Brussels Institute of Bibliography," with reference to possible application of the principles to English use.

Royal Library, Hague, Holland, will have ready this year a new department of bibliography and documentation.

Strassburg University Library has issued a "Catalog of current periodicals," which is practically a list of periodicals of about 3500 items received by all libraries, societies, etc., in Strassburg.

Librarians

DORSEY, Miss Sallie, has been appointed state librarian of Maryland.

HOLMES, Herbert E., has been appointed by Gov. Plaisted state librarian of Maine. He is a practicing attorney of Lewiston and a graduate of Bowdoin College. The salary is \$1500.

KAVANAUGH, Frank K., has been reappointed state librarian of Kentucky for a term of two years, his nomination being proposed by the chairman of the joint Democratic caucus and seconded by the Republican leader.

PECK, Harriet R., B.L.S., New York, 1904, has been appointed librarian of the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy, N. Y.

SYKES, William J., formerly head of the English department in the Collegiate Institute, of Ottawa, has been appointed librarian of the Carnegie Library of Ottawa, to succeed Mr. L. J. Burpee.

THWAITES, Reuben G., secretary and superintendent of the State Historical Society, of Wisconsin, was presented, Feb. 3, 1912, with the Cornplanter medal, a biennial award to scholars distinguished in Iroquois Indian research.

Gifts and Bequests

Arlington (Mass.). Robbins Memorial Library has received, through the will of Winfield Robbins, \$2500 for preserving and increasing the collection of paintings and other decorations.

Berkeley (Cal.) University L. Mrs. James L. de Fremery has donated a valuable collection of Dutch books to the University of California Library. The collection includes 500 volumes relating to Dutch history, law, heraldry and antiquities.

Hanover (N. H.), John Curtis F. P. L. Mrs. Emily Howe Hitchcock has left \$50,000 to the local public library.

Pine Island (Minn.) Frank Van Horn has bequeathed the entire residue of his estate to the village of Pine Island for the building and equipping of a public library. Three-fourths of the estate is to be used for a building and one-fourth for books. It is estimated Pine Island will receive nearly \$10,000.

Richmond (Va.). Thomas J. Todd has indicated his willingness to give \$15,000 towards the establishment of a public library.

Toronto (Can.) Public Library has received the J. Ross Robertson collection of 558 paintings, prints and sketches of geographical and historical importance.

Library Reports

Boston (Mass.) Medical L. John W. Farlow, lbn. (36th rpt.—year ending Nov. 14, 1911.) Accessions 2920 volumes, 7804 pamphlets; total number 71,810 volumes, 52,477 pamphlets. Receipts \$23,755.71; expenditures \$23,036.74 (salaries \$7036.89; books \$2678.30; periodicals \$2198.71).

El Paso (Tex.) P. L. Maud Durlin, lbn. (Year 1911.) Total number of volumes 8846. Circulation 53,718. Total number of children's books 1062. Circulation 11,490. Registration 1136; total number of borrowers 6882. The library is to have a separate reference room for the government publications in the basement. The documents are classified, and subject cards made for the catalog. The shelves in the regular stack room were very much crowded, and there was not room to use the documents as they should be used.

Hackensack, N. J., Johnson P. L. Mary Boggan, lbn. (11th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Books added 1275; total 15,103. New registration 561; total 2287. Books rebound 640. Reading and reference room attendance 15,270. Receipts \$5607.64; expenditures \$5503.48 (salaries \$2928; fuel \$263.20; lighting \$293.90; rebinding \$322.60).

Long Beach (Cal.) P. L. Victoria Ellis, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) Number of books in library 20,647. Circulation, home use, 200,553 (fiction 108,200), a gain of 28,655. Receipts from local tax \$18,824.42.

Massachusetts State L. Charles F. D. Belden, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Nov. 30, 1911.) Accessions 5226 volumes, 7199 pamphlets. Expenditures for books, periodicals, etc., \$6978.28; binding \$1307.13. The general court card catalog, as begun by Mr. Tillinghast, was

bought for \$5000, including letter files with regard to the catalog. The scope of the library is stated: (1) statutes and reports, (2) public records, (3) New England, and (4) miscellaneous, as standard reference books of special classes of which a list is given. Book lists are compiled covering these subjects. The current events index, started in 1892, now contains about 230,000 cards. A card index has also been started of the messages and vetoes of Massachusetts Governors. By June 1, 1912, it is hoped to have ready for the press the catalog of session laws, a very brief sketch of the governmental history of each jurisdiction and a list with dates of all sessions of state legislatures, with a bibliographic account of each volume of session laws.

New York (N. Y.) P. L. Dr. J. S. Billings, director. (Rpt.—year 1911.) For the entire year the number of readers was 246,950, consulting 911,891 volumes. Since the opening of the new building in May to Dec. 31, 1911, 173,180 readers, consulting 614,200 books. There were 1,658,376 visitors during the year, and 1,582,879 people, including readers, visited the new home. In the circulating department, the volumes owned increased to 877,672; registrations during the year were 316,908, and volumes circulated 7,914,882 for home use, an increase of 407,906 over 1910. "There is no other library in the world which reaches so many readers, and perhaps there is no other institution in the city which is used by so many persons." Special mention is made of the great cost of maintenance, which will be upwards of \$480,000 for 1912; \$1,114,179.95 was expended in 1911, \$419,712.70 for the reference department and \$694,467.25 for the circulation department. In the reference department, \$80,254.57, or 19 per cent., went for books, periodicals and binding; \$234,962.42, or 56 per cent., for salaries; \$104,495.71, or 25 per cent., for all other purposes. In the circulation department, \$185,667.18, or 26 per cent., went for books, periodicals and binding; \$363,827.62, or 52 per cent., for salaries; \$144,972.45, or 21 per cent., for all other purposes. There are 927 persons on the staff of the library, 360 in the reference department, 567 in the circulation department. In the reference, the number of librarians, assistants, etc., was 216; engineers, janitors, pages, etc., 141; in the circulation, 472 and 95, respectively. The number of branches remain at 40. 41,134 volumes, 55,098 pamphlets were received; 27,989 volumes and 1,520 pamphlets accessioned. Total volumes available for readers 839,867, pamphlets 302,274; with the circulation department's 877,672 volumes and pamphlets, this makes a total of 2,019,813 pieces in the entire system. Total prints 73,109; maps 7000. 59,053 volumes, 42,566 pamphlets and 72 maps were cataloged. The public catalog now contains 1,716,191 cards; the official 819,533, and the catalogs in special rooms 1,085,906, making net total 3,621,630; 1852 periodicals were indexed number by number, for which 18,647 cards or printed slips were

made. Periodicals currently received 6927 titles, 167,259 pieces. 64,612 readers consulted 305,175 current periodicals. Printing office set 57,969 titles, 501,124 cards being run off; 2,922,224 stationery forms and 147,650 single numbers of publications were printed.

The report covers 145 pages, of which 42 pages are given to a detailed statistical appendix. The new building opened in May, 1911, was, of course, the most important event of the year, and the history, development and opening ceremonies are given. The moving of over a million books from two buildings two miles distant was accomplished in 56 working days, which is described in full under the work of the Reference department. The newly formed division of Art and Prints has proven its usefulness. The Newspaper room department gives a list of newspapers received. 6927 current periodicals are now received by the library, 161 daily, 902 weekly, 73 semi-annually, 796 annually, 1433 irregularly; 10,562 annual publications are received by the Periodicals division by gift. The Public Documents division notes that "there is probably no one body of publications in the library which yields material for which there is such a steady current demand as does the file of consular reports . . . these reports note the most recent agricultural, industrial, financial, etc., progress of the locality reported." In purchasing, the library leaves certain fields, as theology, medicine, etc., to the care of the local special libraries. The Technology division sent requests to a large number of industrial firms here and abroad for their recent catalogs, etc., material worthy of permanent preservation being fully cataloged, that of ephemeral nature arranged alphabetically by firm name and subject indexed. In the Circulation department, a system of union registration was inaugurated, enabling applicants to use their cards at any of the branches. Duplicates of applications received at branches are filed in the central office, preventing one person from holding more than one card. As a rule, books not in circulation for one year are removed from the branch shelves for the central reserve collection. In the central children's reading room in the new building, the question is often asked, "Isn't this the first library for children in the world?" indicating the need of this center of information of children's work in the forty branches. Adults have been admitted on equal terms with the children in use of books and personal attention. An exhibition of the library's activities in behalf of the blind was given. The Training Class was discontinued with the establishment of the library school, and a class of probationers formed under the school's supervision. The committee on book selection examined 5400 new titles sent on approval, of which 4100 were purchased. The average cost per volume for the circulation branches was \$.94; 140,094 volumes were bought in 1911 by the Book Order Office. 1734 current mag-

azines were bound at a cost of \$1.05. There were reported missing at branch inventories 8361 volumes. 1241 were recovered after a previous report of loss, the net loss being, therefore, 7120, an increase of 1820 over 1910. The loss per 100,000 circulation was 89. From many libraries specimen books showing methods of identification marks were obtained. Public lectures were given in the branches under the direction of the Board of Education. Dr. John S. Billings, Jr., was appointed medical officer in 1911, and examines staff members and candidates for positions and supervises the sanitary arrangements of the system.

North Adams (Mass.) P. L. Mabel Temple, lbn. (28th rpt.—year ending Nov. 30, 1911.) Books added 1536; total number of volumes 33,126. Home use 97,615. New registrations 475; total registrations 7150. Receipts \$7000; expenses \$6999.65 (salaries \$3064.85; books \$1558.97; binding \$444.69; heat \$458.85).

Poughkeepsie, N. Y., Adriance Memorial L. John C. Sickley, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Additions 2146; total at schools and library 113,371. Circulation 103,050 (fiction 54,185). New registrations 1071 and 620 in the children's department. Total registration 5539. Receipts \$12,355; expenditures \$11,450.07 (salaries \$5790; fuel \$403; books \$2329.45; binding \$533.95).

Providence (R. I.) Athenaeum L. Grace F. Leonard, lbn. (76th rpt.—year 1910-11.) Accessions 2761; total number 76,576. Circulation 62,927. Receipts \$16,266.52; expenditures \$15,739.42 (salaries \$5138.01; books \$2690.56; binding \$677.03).

The salient events of the year have been the celebration of the seventy-fifth anniversary of the incorporation of the institution and the adoption by the board, in July, of plans for an addition to the building. The report is supplemented by a thirty-nine-page history of the growth of the Athenaeum from 1753 to 1911, by Joseph LeRoy Harrison, which has also been reprinted in separate pamphlet form.

Scranton (Pa.) P. L. Henry J. Carr, lbn. (21st rpt.—1911.) Books added by purchase 3441; total number of volumes 67,156. Volumes bound 3287, at a cost of \$1150.63; amount paid for books, \$3825.44. Total library circulation 129,269; borrowers registered 2610, new; 2302 re-registered; total 4912. Borrowers' cards in force 10,549. Receipts \$22,919.87. Expenses \$19,774.50 (salaries \$7497.95; heating and lighting \$1139.49).

Toronto (Can.) P. L. George H. Locke, lbn. (Rpt.—year 1911.) Total number of books issued for home use 474,017. Total registrations 20,000. In the reference department the total number of books is 219,992; in the branches 15,000. This shows a decided growth in the scope of the library as compared with other years, the increase in fiction being less than 10 per cent.

Bibliography and Cataloging

- AERIAL NAVIGATION.** Catalogue 22 de la librairie C. E. Rappaport: Aérostation (1670-1890). Rome, Italy, C. E. Rappaport, 13 via Bocca di Leone, '12. 40 p. pap.
- AGRICULTURE.** United States. Department of Agriculture L. monthly bulletin, October. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 296 p. 8°, pap.
- BEES.** Worcester Public Library Bulletin, February, 1912. pp. 22-24.
- BOOK COLLECTING.** Farmer, John S., *ed.* The Tudor facsimile texts; old English plays printed and mss. rarities exact collotype reproductions in folio and quarto. Beamond End, Amersham, Bucks, J. S. Farmer, '12. unpag. 8°, pap.
- BOOKS AND READING.** Scott, Carrie E., *comp.* Popular books for boys and girls, a graded list, with annotations. Indianapolis, Ind., Pub. Lib. Com. of Ind., '11. 18 p. pap.
- BOTANY.** Baker, R. T. List of original publications and papers [botany]. Sydney, Australia, Technological Museum, '11. 78 p. 8°, pap.
- Holden, W. Bibliography relating to the flora of Germany, embracing botanical section O of the Lloyd Library; bibliographical contributions from the Lloyd Library, January. Cincinnati, O., Lloyd Lib., '12. 262 p. 8°, pap.
- BRICKS.** Carnegie L. of Pittsburgh. Monthly bulletin, containing a bibliography on brick manufacture. Pittsburgh, Pa., Carnegie L. of Pittsburgh, '12. 15 p. 8°, pap.
- CERAMICS.** St. Louis Public L. Bulletin, February, 1912. Bibliography on pottery; comp. by Mary Powell. p. 229-232.
- CHEMICAL ANALYSIS.** Smith, Henry G. List of original papers by Henry G. Smith. Sydney, Australia, Technological Museum. 10 p. 8°, pap.
- CHILDREN.** New York School of Philanthropy Bulletin, February, 1912. Library bulletin no. 4 on Juvenile delinquency. 3 p.
- CHILDREN'S READING.** Seattle Public Library. A list of books for schoolroom libraries—grades 3-8. Seattle, Wash., Pub. L. School List No. 1, June, 1911. 27 p. 8°, pap.
- COUNTRY LIFE.** Oregon L. Commission. List of books about agriculture and country life, April, 1911. Salem, Ore., Lib. Com., '11. 19 p. O. pap.
- DAIRYING.** Worcester Public Library Bulletin, February, 1912. pp. 24-30.
- DEBATES AND DEBATING.** Fitchburg (Mass.) P. L. Bulletin, December-January, 1912. Special list on argumentation and debating. pp. 70-72.
- DICKENS, Charles.** Cambridge L. Bulletin, February, 1912. Reading list on Charles Dickens. Mass., Cambridge, Pub. L. 3 p.
- Brooklyn Public L. Charles Dickens, 1812-1870; a list of books and of references to periodicals in the Brooklyn Public Library. Brooklyn, N. Y., Public L., '12. 68 p. 16°, pap.
- DOMESTIC ECONOMY.** Oregon Library Commission. Domestic economy—home life; a list of books upon domestic economy in the free lending library of the Oregon Library Commission, April, 1911. Salem, Ore., Lib. Com., '11. 23 p. O., pap.
- DRAMA AND DRAMATISTS.** Materials for the study of the English drama; a selected list of books in the Newberry Library. Chic., Ill., Newberry L., '12. c. 89 p. 8°, pap.
- EDUCATION.** Oregon Library Commission. List of books about education, October, 1911. Salem, Ore., Lib. Com., '11. 46 p. O., pap.
- United States Bureau of Education. List of publications of the United States Bureau of Education available for free distribution, with index, October, 1911. Wash. Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 29 p. O., pap.
- United States Bureau of Education, Jan. 15, 1912. Monthly record of current educational publications; comp. by the library division, under the direction of John D. Wolcott, acting librarian. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off., '12. 9 p. pap.
- FOOT AND FOOT WEAR.** Weed, F. W. A study of the foot and foot wear. (In the *Military Surgeon*, February, 1912. 30:170-211.) Bib. of 66 titles.
- FORESTS AND FORESTRY.** State of Indiana. Tenth annual report of the State Board of Forestry, 1910. Bibliography of Indiana forestry. Indianapolis, Ind., Wm. B. Burford, '11. pp. 140-154, 8°, cl.
- FRENCH LANGUAGE.** California. San Francisco Public L. Finding list of French fiction, '11. 23 p. T. pap.
- GARDENS.** St. Louis Public L. Bulletin, February, 1912. Bibliography on gardens, comp. by Clara Chew. p. 226-229.

GERMAN LITERATURE. The German classics of the xix and xxth centuries. In 20 v. New York City, Current Literature Pub. Co., '11. ea., 512 p. il. 8°, cl., per set, \$50; hf. mor., \$75; full mor., \$100; ed. de luxe, \$200.

HOLLAND. Catalogus van boeken in Noord-Nederland verschenen van den vroegsten tijd op heden. Samengesteld door de tentoonstellings-Commissie der Nationale Tentoonstelling van het boek, Juni-Augustus, 1910. Uitgave van de Vereeniging ter Bevordering van de Belangen des Boekhandels. s'-Gravenhage, Nijhoff, 1911. 8°.

This catalog is a result of the National Book Exhibition, held in Amsterdam [in 1910], on the occasion of the International Publishers' Congress (7th session).

INSECTS. Bibliographia coleopterologica. Berlin, W. 15, Germany, W. Junk, '12. 132 p. 8°, cl.

LAWYERS. New York Society Library. A selected list of lawyers who have been members of the Society Library, 1754-1912, with portraits. New York, New York Soc. L., 109 University place, '12. Unpaged, 16°, pap.

MEMORIAL DAY. Rice, O. S., comp. Wisconsin Memorial Day Annual, 1912. Madison, Wis., C. P. Cary, State Superintendent, '12. 153 p. 8°, pap.

MUSIC. Somerville (Mass.) P. L. Music scores and literature in the public library. City of Somerville, Mass., Somerville P. L., '11. 73 p. 12°, pap., 5 c.

PAINTERS AND PAINTING. Public Library of the District of Columbia. Reference list No. 9. History of painting; a selected list prepared to accompany a course of lectures. Wash., D. C., Pub. Lib., '11. 15 p. 24°.

POULTRY. Worcester Public Library Bulletin, February, 1912. pp. 31-33.

PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH. White, H: Alex., D.D. Southern Presbyterian leaders; with portrait illustrations. N. Y., Neale, '11. c. 476 p. (7 p. bibl.) O. \$3 n.

TENEMENT HOUSE. Pittsburgh, Carnegie L. *Monthly Bulletin*, December, 1911. List of books and periodical articles in the library on the housing problem, '11. 137 p.

WOMAN. Wilmington Inst. Free L. Books for women. Wilmington, Del., Wilmington Inst., '12. 11 p. 12°.

Communication

AN INTERNATIONAL DIFFICULTY, THE EVER-LASTING POST-CARD

DEC. 5, 1911.

Editor *Library Journal*:

From the letter-press I am sending you under separate cover it will be seen that this institution issues from time to time scientific literature, mostly of a technological character. Recently an important and costly work, octavo quarto, comprising 458 pp. and 410 illustrations, was completed, and exchange copies have been forwarded (upon application) to kindred institutions, universities and scientific societies the world over, and duly and courteously acknowledged. And now I come to the crux of my letter, viz.: the system in vogue in libraries in general—the card system.

A number of libraries having seen or heard of this work have made a request for a copy on a formally printed one-cent post-card, upon which deficient postage has had to be paid here. At first these were passed over and the request granted, the method of application being looked upon as a slip, but to round the joke off, the acknowledgments were also received on a one-cent post-card with deficient postage again.

The last mail has brought another batch of applications, in every case the libraries' request were on one-cent post-cards; still deficient postage.

If I may be permitted to say so, I think it is carrying the card system to extremes, when library authorities on a one-cent post-card ask for and expect to receive, without any exchange whatever, say a \$20 book.

I know from experience that our American cousins are most generous in their distribution of scientific and other literature, and their generosity leaves nothing to be desired, and yet whilst individuals and institutions make their desiderata known and acknowledged on a letter, most libraries resort to a one-cent post-card.

R. T. BAKER, *Curator,*
Technological Museum, Sydney, N. S. W.

Library Calendar

MARCH

7-8. League of Lib. Commissions, Eastern section, Atlantic City.

8-9. Pa. L. C. and N. J. L. A. bi-state annual meeting, Atlantic City.

13. N. Y. L. C., Union Theological Seminary, 3 P.M.

Je.-Jl.?. A. L. A. Conference, Ottawa.

S. 1-7. L. A. U. K., Liverpool.

S. 23-28. N. Y. L. A. "Library week," Niagara Falls.



FRANCES FOLSOM CLEVELAND LIBRARY, WELLS COLLEGE, AURORA, N. Y.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 37

APRIL, 1912

NO. 4

LIBRARIES and schools will always have this in common, that both teach through books, and should teach the use of the book to its highest efficiency. To treat the book as a tool and not as an end in itself, should be the common aim of teacher and librarian. The work inside the school room during school years should be the development of the young learner into the reader so that outside the school room, through the long years of after life, books may be the equipment as well as the delight of the educated person. The teacher naturally emphasizes the text book as the one source of knowledge, while the librarian has the somewhat different function in leading the reader into choice for himself. To accomplish this transition should be the work of the librarian in the schools, and it seems better that the branch librarian should therein assist and complement the teacher, rather than that the teacher should herself become the librarian. But this makes it none the less necessary that the teacher should be fully informed and sympathetic as to library methods as distinguished from school methods. Nothing better has been accomplished for education in recent years than the co-development of teachers and librarians in their common aim, and particularly their association in library and school organizations, through which each side may keep closely in touch with the other's work.

SOME years ago Grand Rapids, Michigan, started an experiment, described by Mr. Ranck in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for April, 1907, February and April, 1909, in the establishment of school libraries as branches of the public library. How this has worked out is indicated in the informing paper by Miss Rawlinson, printed in this school number. At first there was some hesitation on the part of teachers and the public in accepting the new departure, but now teachers, pupils and the public are united in approval of the scheme, and the library is taxed to its utmost resources to answer the demand of the schools. In New York and in other great centers, where the school system has an immense organization, the tendency is on the contrary to make the

school libraries a separate institution, independent of the public library system. Whether the schools should attempt to cover the field of the library, or the library should reach down into the schools, is a question really of efficiency, to be decided by actual experience. New York state long ago proved the inefficiency of the old scheme of district school libraries, which without efficient supervision came to an untimely end, with great wastefulness of force and money. The school library system of New York is not to be condemned by the ill results of the old state system, but it is probably true that, in the great city as in the small city, the best results would be reached by having the school libraries branches of the public library.

THERE is evidence in some places of a reaction from the maintenance of libraries as a separate part of the educational system. Minneapolis has gone so far as to propose in its new charter the merging of the functions of the library board in the school board, the result of which would probably be to subordinate the library unduly as a part of the educational system. Almost universally the administration of a library by a separate board of trustees has been found to give the best results. In New York City there has been a determined effort on the part of some of the municipal authorities to make the public libraries of New York and Brooklyn, though both are by law private corporations, departments of the city government, subordinate to the central authority. This has gone so far that the city comptroller at the beginning of the year required the library boards to submit their salary lists in detail for his approval. The logical result of this would be to make a hard and fast rule and handicap the librarian as the executive of the library system in all his relations with his staff in selection, promotion, vacations and other details. Of course, the municipal authority which supplies the funds for a municipal library should have full control, in the large sense, by prevision and audit; but this should not go so far that in providing safeguards it actually embarrasses a careful executive and conscientious trustees in

allotting the funds in detail with a view to the highest efficiency and the closest economy as to which those in immediate charge of a library should be the best judges.

THE municipal civil service is now protected in most cities by examinations and other safeguards which fortify it against partisan misuse. It is not unnatural that municipal civil service commissioners should desire to include in their general scheme the school and library systems. Certainly no features of municipal administration should be more carefully guarded from the spoils system. But it is peculiarly desirable that in applying the merit system to schools and to libraries, it should be done in a way to obtain the best results, and these can be accomplished only by specific examinations covering the specific field. In the library systems of New York, not least in Brooklyn, a scheme of civil service examination has been worked out to cover both appointments and promotions, which produces excellent results, and smaller cities, as is illustrated by the civil service scheme for Somerville, Mass., printed elsewhere, are working out like methods. The first feature of a civil service examination should be, of course, a test of general intelligence and information, but beyond this the test should be specialized with reference to the specific work of the post. This is provided for in most states through specific teachers examinations, as the regent examinations in the state of New York, and where a library is large enough to have a considerable staff it is by all means best that the examinations both for appointment and promotion should be conducted on library lines by the library authority. This is admitted by all civil service experts and should be understood by the public.

THE legislative reference idea is responsible for the recent modern development of municipal libraries either as separate institutions, or better as branches of the public library systems. Some old New Yorkers may recall the city library of ancient days concealed in the City Hall, which consisted chiefly of unused documents given by foreign governments and innumerable copies of *Valentine's Manual of the City of New York*. Usually the librarianship was a plum for an ignorant political henchman, but a generation ago Richard

Henry Stoddard, the poet, was appointed to the position, and proceeded to investigate the library. He was a person with a gift for profanity as well as poetry, but when he mounted the step-ladder to investigate the undisturbed top shelves his expletives were literally choked in his throat by the dust of ages. This so-called library was one of the last to resist the modern library spirit, but that last bulwark of antiquity has now to succumb, and under the administration of the New York Public Library will become a useful and profitable feature of the municipal government.

THE Springfield (Mass.) library building proves almost a new departure in library architecture in the planning of its interior arrangements and should be carefully studied in the planning of future buildings for other cities. Thanks to the close coöperation of Librarian Wellman and Architect Tilton, two notable achievements have been accomplished, the effective utilization of large spaces in combination with ease of administration and convenience for the reader. There are no forbidding wastes of staircases and entrance halls, but instead direct access to the delivery desk under the central dome and thence to the "bookroom," where an attendant at once greets the reader from the desk, and points out or shows to him where the desired book is to be found. The radial arrangement of shelving at the end of a rectangular room is an innovation which has justified itself in practical experience, and the placing of the stacks for less-used books in the basement immediately under the bookroom has decided advantages. By the use of two galleries around the main bookroom, offices for the librarian and the working force are provided for without lessening the height of the main room or cutting off the supply of light from overhead. Every visitor to the main floor of the library must pass the delivery desk on entering and on leaving the library, but this is happily managed without sense of restraint. On the other hand, separate access is provided for the newspaper-room on the one side, and for the children's-room on the other side of the main entrance in the basement; and as both these rooms should involve a special attendant, there is no administrative waste to offset this convenience. The result has been accomplished at a minimum of cost, and the whole effect is especially worthy of study.

THE USE OF THE LIBRARY IN THE GRADES

BY MISS ELEANOR V. RAWLINSON, *Teacher in the Sigsbee School, Grand Rapids, Mich.*

A CERTAIN Baptist preacher in the days when loyalty meant adherence to the particular tenets of one's own denomination once gave out his text and the divisions of his sermon thus: "I have chosen for my text this morning the words found in the third chapter of Genesis, ninth verse, 'Adam, where art thou?' I will divide my discourse into four heads: Firstly, where Adam was; secondly, where Adam was not; thirdly, where Adam ought to have been; and fourthly, baptism by immersion." But in these days one may not with impunity foist his sectarian or individual beliefs onto his hearers without showing a somewhat closer connection with the main subject. Every device, every method, every theory must make its satisfactory answer to the question, "How far can that project the soul on its lone way?" So one may not even consider so obvious a subject as the place of library work in the schools except in the light of the purpose of the schools, or, what amounts to much the same thing, the business of the teacher. Time has been when that was considered to be the hearing of lessons. The pupil making a glib recital of words which were verified by the open page before the teacher, satisfied the inspector that the teacher was "keeping a good school." It was a distinct advance in pedagogy when the pupil told the facts contained in the lesson, and the teacher, with closed book and professional pride, was able to say whether or not he had recited correctly. But that conception, too, has long been outgrown. Neither is it any longer held that a teacher fulfils his mission if he acts as an instructor; that is, in the sense of imparting knowledge; though to refrain from that is often a difficult thing. I remember once doing tutoring with a boy who was slow in arithmetic. He was struggling with an example in multiplication and was caught on

seven times eight. I was anxiously watching him work out his own salvation and he had almost arrived when an elderly relative of the boy, who was in the room, evidently out of patience with a tutor who helped so little, told the boy that seven times eight is fifty-six. So that effort was abortive and the slow process had to begin over.

We will probably agree that, in its academic aspect, our business is to teach children to think—leading them to observe, experiment and draw conclusions; helping them to gather material and organize it discriminatingly; to appreciate values and to see from various points of view.

It seems on the face of it contradictory to begin a talk on the use of the library by saying that books should be the last resort; yet I hold with Jack Senhouse that it would be better, perhaps, if a child never saw a book before he is fifteen. But that would be under ideal conditions of study and not those that hamper us. If every teacher could be a master, as the few in all ages have been, and there could be enough of them to go around so that each child might have a fourth of his attention instead of a fortieth of it, then to walk and talk with him might be the sum of a child's needs in education. With all out-of-doors for a laboratory, to lead his pupils to see things, to compare, to experiment without too much waste, to draw conclusions, to find their own problems, and set them on their way to solving them—this would be the master teacher's happy work. The child would think his own thoughts and not rethink those out of books—to be sure they might not be new thoughts, but they would be his own, however often they had been thought before.

The world's great epics he would get "by heart" in the real sense of that expression, for he would hear them told, as earlier peoples did, by a master story-teller. With what appreciation a child thus taught would at last go to the books so long withheld, bringing to them ideas and experiences of his

Read at the Library Section of the Michigan State Teachers' Association, Detroit, Nov. 3, 1911. There is a branch of the Public Library in the Sigsbee School.

own by which to interpret those which he found between the covers.

But this is visionary if not prophetic, and we have to come from dreaming of ideal conditions to those which exist at present and to consider how we can best makeshift with the means at hand.

Concretely then our question is: How can the library help in the work of the grades? That is, how can it help the teacher in his business of training the pupil to think? And here we come to the point that while a single book, especially a text-book, which is necessarily bad, may be stultifying to thought, a large number of books has quite a contrary effect. The child—yes, even the grown person—who uses a single book, has toward it the attitude of the little girl toward her mother when she said to a playmate, "My mamma says it's so, and if she says it's so, it's so, whether it's so or not." That is, a book being a printed thing and coming from he knows not where, is an absolute authority which it does not occur to him to question and he swallows statements of fact and opinion whole. These become his beliefs, not from any thinking process, but in the old blind way of faith. A child's credulity is so great that an unprincipled person might well be tempted to practice upon it. He believes what the books say simply because they say it and not because he knows the statements are made on good authority. Question a child who comes to you from a school where a single text is used, in history, for example. He will tell you the color of the book perhaps, and certainly how many pages he has "been over"; but rarely indeed the name of the author. "It says so in the 'Jography,'" he will maintain, quite as he might, "It says so in the Bible." So bigotry is perpetuated. For children are naturally intolerant, just as they are naturally credulous, and the second comer stands little chance with his ideas, which are generally spurned without consideration.

With the use of many books these difficulties are obviated. When a child finds that the "doctors disagree" he is at first non-plussed and helpless, but with the proper guidance he is soon set on a search for truth. Apparently conflicting statements can often be harmonized, if hunted down to their sources, or discarded as unimportant details.

The other day a teacher told me that her class became quite excited because the text that one child was using spoke of a certain navigator as a Genoese, while that of another called him a Venetian. This led to some research and the discovery that he had lived in both cities, and also to the conclusion that the author's point in each case being that he was an Italian, though in the service of another country, the particular city of which he was a native was a matter of no moment, except to precisians.

So a very important detail may be made the point of departure which shall start the children into the search for authorities. The idea is often new to them that the author of their particular text is a common living man, often a teacher in some university, and that he writes, not by inspiration as one having authority, but by consulting the sources where available and more often by consulting those who have consulted the sources; that possibly he may be mistaken in his conclusions and that the student, even though a child, is at liberty to differ—that is, if he has himself been to the sources. Perhaps this brings an author down from his pedestal for the children. I remember the wide-eyed wonder and awestruck tone of a little child who had pointed out to her a lady who sometimes wrote stories for the *Youth's Companion*. It is a far cry from that to the nonchalance with which a not over-bright girl in my room a few years ago regarded the author of "Pioneers of the Mississippi Valley." We had used the book quite largely in studying the explorations of La Salle and supplemented it with a library copy of Parkman, who was evidently used as authority in preparing this volume. A map in the little book failed in some particular to harmonize with Parkman's text, and the children suggested that we follow our usual plan of writing to the author about our difficulty. It chanced, however, that Dr. McMurry was to be in our city shortly to deliver some lectures, and I told the children that I would ask him personally, if possible, about the seeming discrepancy, thinking that would make an author more real to them than even the letters we had received from those to whom we had had occasion to write. By good fortune, Dr. McMurry visited us while he was in the city and the children then had the opportunity

of themselves stating their difficulty to him. The next day many of the children mentioned this circumstance in their weekly journals that each child wrote, and the pupil in question said in hers: "Dr. McMurry was up to our school yesterday to see what fault it was we found with his book." But ordinarily this familiarity with books as the written ideas of real people gives the child an intelligent respect for writers while it destroys their blind subservience to them.

With the knowledge of how books are written comes an understanding of values. A class is at first surprised, in reading several authors on one subject, to find in two different books a paragraph or a page worded almost exactly the same. But when he has answered the questions: Which book was written first? Then if the other relied on the first for his text, which is likely to be nearer the sources? he is ready to intelligently eliminate one of them. Unfortunately, source material is still rather scarce in our libraries, although it is becoming more common. Even here there are discrepancies. So the pupil must learn that the original manuscripts are often all but obliterated or exist only as copies with two copies varying.

As he advances he learns to estimate the relative value of, say, a letter written long after an event and a journal kept at the time. "In a book I have at home," he will sometimes say at first, "it says thus and so about the habits of the squirrel." But, Who wrote the book? and, What is the author's standing among naturalists? etc., will bring him to a more careful consideration of a contrary statement in another book. If it leads to a patient observance on his own part of the habits of the squirrel to see which is correct, it will have done its perfect work, and his tolerance will be still further increased by the difficulty of arriving at any sure conclusion.

The pupil's attitude towards the teacher is often changed in this way. Instead of asking the teacher to settle a point he will ask for the teacher's opinion and value it—as an opinion, but also feel free to differ. In a new class this fall I overheard a little girl sitting down in front whisper to the one next to her that she didn't agree with what I said. "Why don't you say so aloud, Minnie?" I

asked, and she falteringly replied that she didn't dare. That feeling is soon changed with the use of many books, and a child will feel free to say, "I don't see how it can be as you think," a sign of thinking on his part and an excellent opening for discussion.

The children's attitude toward each other changes from brutal intolerance to respectful interest in each other's opinion, and his reasons for it. At the beginning of the year Nellie says thus and so. Kenneth replies, "'Tain't, either," and Nellie's only argument is, "'tis, too." But before the end, trained in this way, Kenneth expresses an opinion and Nellie rises and says, while Kenneth listens with interest, "I don't agree with you," and tells why. Next day Nellie begins the recitation with, "I have been thinking over what Kenneth said yesterday, and I believe he is right after all."

Then the child's own opinion becomes also of value to him. Every teacher is familiar with the pupil who comes up to him with a problem in arithmetic which he has worked out and says "Is this right?" You ask him to explain his process step by step, halting him here and there for a reason or a rule. When he finishes, instead of being satisfied, he says, "Then is it right?" Your word for it, and not his belief in the reasoning being his necessity. But as he becomes accustomed to holding a writer responsible for his statements, he begins to have some confidence in his own ability to arrive at a conclusion which he is ready to give reasons for.

We are constantly being surprised that children know so little; that is, many things which are so familiar to us that they are merely matters of fact, and, therefore, which we take it for granted every one knows, have never been brought to the child's attention. The unit of the library is the book, and the commonest things about it children are often unfamiliar with. Why should they be handicapped by not having the use of this tool thoroughly taught to them? When they come in with new books one lesson may well be devoted to the proper way of opening a new book—turning down a few leaves at a time at front and back alternately. While they are all doing this and learning the wherefore—keep the back from breaking—some in the class are getting their first lesson on treating

books with respect and perhaps are a little less likely to fill in the o's solidly and disfigure the pages in other familiar ways. We took the time one year, and I rather think it paid, for inspecting all the text-books of the class once a month, to see how neat they were kept. Many a book which was seeing service with the third or fourth member of the family had such a cleaning up and pasting in of pages as it had never hoped to see, and I think no other class that I have known has ever handled the furnished readers as carefully as that one did. One finds that the average child does not know how to find what a book contains on a given subject even when a book is put into his hands. He will more likely turn to the table of contents than to the index, if he does not helplessly flounder in the text. A little practice with the text-books will make him familiar with this key: "Find all the references to the articles of confederation." "Is there any other page on which there are examples in percentage?" "Does this grammar mention object complements elsewhere also?" This, of course, being incidental to the lesson which is thereby helped. The comprehensiveness of the table of contents will be brought home to the class, if in beginning the work in a text-book a lesson is spent in discussing the table and considering which of the subjects treated are to be studied during the term. The personality of the author can be emphasized by not always speaking of "the geography," but by such expressions as "Get out your Frye and turn to page so and so," or, "Dodge says," etc. They will learn the function of the publisher in some of the language lessons on letter-writing when the problem is to order copies of one of their text-books. So far the work can be done entirely with their own single text. The preface of a text-book is generally addressed to the teacher, and so is not fit reading for the children. That, as well as the office of translator, editor and illustrator, will probably need to be left until more books are accessible.

We were especially fortunate in having located in our school one of the branches of the public library with a regular librarian in charge afternoon and evening. During the forenoon the library is not open to the public. We felt that this was an opportunity to familiarize the children with using books of

reference. We began by going there once a week to study the current events lesson. For this study the class was divided into groups of six or more, each with its leader. Each group was assigned its topics from the current events paper we were using and was to be prepared to give to the class in recitation time any information called for by them in connection with the topics assigned. To my surprise I found, after a few trials, that almost the only books used were the dictionaries and cyclopedias. There were reference books of all kinds, atlases (ancient and modern), biographies, histories, something on every science and industry, nature books, and, of course, a liberal amount of literature. But the children seemed not to know how to use them. So I prepared a list of books, any of which might be useful as a reference, and gave to each child a card containing the title and author of one of the books. He was to find his book, look carefully over the table of contents, read up some one topic in it, and report to the class the nature of the book, the subjects it dealt with, and what it had to say about one of the subjects to show the method of treatment. When he was ready to report he was to hand in his card. We spent one period together in the library, after the cards were given out, to get the work started. After that each was to find his own time to complete the work. As soon as the cards began to come in reports were given to the class. After a few had been given they were kept fresh in mind by asking from time to time such questions as, "If you wish to look up the smelting of iron what book would you consult?" "Where would we be likely to find the average wages paid to railroad workers?" "Go to the library and look up the formation of sand dunes. What book will you use?" "The class is in doubt as to which of these sprays of evergreen is spruce and which fir. Will you find out for them and tell us what book you intend to consult?" "Some one says there is an ordinance against snowballing on our streets. Where will you find out if this is true?" etc., etc. In this way they become more independent of help, more able to find for themselves the information sought.

It is an interesting experiment to have the class compile a list of the books and selections they have enjoyed reading, in school or

elsewhere; then to have them give their opinion as to which of these might properly come under the head of literature and which are mere books, stories generally, enjoyable to read but not classics. One class, after doing this, tried to formulate a definition of literature. They felt what it meant, but could not well express it. So they were interested when one of them thought to look up a definition in the dictionary and read it to them, and then they insisted on going over the list again with the definition in mind. They had classified the list, with a single exception, as you and I would have done.

The card catalog seems a mystery to children and most will appeal to the librarian rather than consult it. Familiarity with this would give them somewhat more independence. To really understand a thing one should make a similar thing. Partly with this in view, partly to start a topical index in history which would be helpful to following classes and added to by them, and partly to carry on systematically in class the work of reading various authors, comparing, sifting, weighing, discriminating and systematizing their varying expressions on one subject, we made a card catalog on the subject of slavery, quite prominent in our eighth grade work. In this way we made a more thorough study of slavery than any class I have before been connected with have done, and it went hand in hand with the making of the index. All books which might possibly contain anything on the subject were first examined by the class through the table of contents and the index for any references. These were read and listed on separate slips of paper with book, author, page and phase of the subject from an outline which they were obliged to adopt on faith. We were then ready for the study. The first topic was given out and the slips having references to that topic distributed, the books for this part of the work being brought to the class room or the class going to the library as might be convenient. Each one having a slip read his reference aloud, while the class made notes. If, in the judgment of the class, the reference was a good one, it was saved, otherwise discarded. After all were read each pupil put his notes in shape in outline form, and by that time he knew much more of the topic than he could have gained by any amount of study alone, for

there was a great deal of discussion, re-reading, comparing this statement with that as the work progressed. The outlines were far better than those made from reading a single text could be. Every author said some of the same things and after a point had been read several times from as many books, the pupil came to see that it was an important one, while some detail, mentioned by one or two, slipped into its proper subordinate place or was omitted from the outline. When a topic was finished in this way the references were copied onto a card by some member of the class and the next topic was taken up. This set of cards was then ready for the next class, with the idea that each succeeding class might add a new subject to those indexed, though, of course, the value of the index was largely in the making, for in doing that they got their extensive reading of the subject. Incidentally they learned not to be afraid of a card index.

One portion of our library, known as the School Reference Library, contains, besides such books of reference as children could well use, all the classics that are within their range, fables, folk stories, hero tales and the like in various editions. A catalog of this reference library was published in one of the monthly bulletins of the public library and copies distributed to all the children. One class spent some time in classifying the titles from this catalog in accordance with the list of subjects compiled by themselves. They thought of history, biography, science, industries, fairy tales, hero tales, and I believe one or two others. Of course, they were obliged to put a large number in the miscellaneous column. Having done this they were ripe for the Dewey decimal system of numbering books, to which they were introduced not to make librarians of them, but to acquaint them with a fine system of classification—a faculty rather weak in children. After their own experiments it was not so much a revelation to them that all human thought might be classified under ten heads. They learned what the first figure in a library book numbered according to this system means, and occasionally the second. No doubt most of the class have by now forgotten what the various figures stand for, but they will always have an intelligent idea of the system of numbering, knowing that the numbers mean something

and are not arbitrary symbols. After this little study they wanted to number the few reference books in our room, and then their own text-books. Some carefully studied out the subject until they were able to number the books that they owned at home, thus giving them the dignity of a library in their owner's eyes. Difficulties in classifying called for help from the branch librarian, known to the younger children as the "library teacher," not a bad term in such a case. Of course, a school building that has in it a branch of the public library is especially fortunate, but the aims of the two institutions are so related that it should not be difficult anywhere to establish coöperation. The "library teacher" gave the children talks on the making of a book. They had a press and had done some printing, though they had not learned the process of binding, and were interested in every detail. Once the librarian was permitted to bring out and show to them a number of rare editions and choice bindings. They were extremely interested and handled them as carefully as their owner would. A beautifully illuminated "Book of hours" especially delighted them, for they remembered how one of our local raconteurs had told them the tale of "Gabriel and the hour book," and they also associated it with the line in the "Idylls of the king," which they had been reading, "Such a palm as glitters gilded in thy book of hours." They were reading Shakespeare's "Julius Cæsar" at the time, and they remembered from their "Evangeline" how Miles Standish admired the works of the Roman, so a fine copy of the "Gallic War," even though they could not decipher the Latin, held their close attention. There is no danger of their becoming bibliophiles, but they had a glimpse of one more fine and beautiful art, and will be intelligent appreciators of rare books.

In none of this work has another study been foisted upon the crowded program. In every case its reaction upon classroom work has been a decidedly helpful one. A pupil who learns to hold an author to account realizes that his own statements are to be challenged and takes pride in being able to back them up, preferring to spend time and effort in being able to do so, to standing for slipshod work. When he reads, in his history work, the journals of such men as Bradford

and Winthrop he has an incentive to make his own interesting and true and worthy of his signature. No child can make the plea for idleness, "I have my lesson," for there will always be more to look up for one who has learned that men have spent their lives in research on one subject; besides, there is always some disputed point which he wishes to hunt down. The teacher's time is conserved by the independence which the pupils attain. Without much assistance I knew a class to plan and prepare a creditable reading from the "Idylls of the king," illustrated with stage pictures formed by themselves, which were artistic and true to the time. They haunted the library—knew every book on King Arthur and his knights that was published—had their favorite illustrators; searched for days for authority as to whether Guinevere's hair was black or golden; made some scenery; built a throne; cut and fitted costumes for knights and ladies, always with open books before them; selected their readers with excellent judgment, with only the teacher's encouragement and occasional suggestion, and the librarian's enthusiastic help. In doing the work to which I referred in history the class was able to conduct its own recitation, not quite so successfully as when the teacher was by to give it direction, but, nevertheless, with fair results. That meant that as a class, and no doubt individually, they were able to study out for themselves any subject that they wished.

It is to be expected that children who have had training in the use of a library will find themselves at home in one after they have left school and wherever they may be. They will not be ignorant about a subject because they do not know how to come at information on it. Some one has said that there are two kinds of knowledge—knowing about a thing and knowing where to find out about it—and surely the latter is far more valuable than the former. If the few facts a child can learn in the years he spends with us were to be the sum total of his food for thought in later years, he would starve indeed, but if we can send him out equipped with the ability to find without difficulty the information he may wish we may feel at ease about him in that respect. We are often reminded that we are doing the greatest thing for a child if we give him a

thirst for knowledge. If knowledge were in open wells that might be sufficient, but since most of it is bottled up in books we ought to furnish him not only with the thirst but with the corkscrew to open the bottle. Of course, if the thirst is strong enough he will somehow get at the means of satisfying it, but to many the desire to know is not so great as the difficulty of finding out. To use

Henry Turner Bailey's symbolism of literature as the city of refuge, we have given the key to that city into the hands of the child by teaching him the process of reading—probably the most wonderful thing that the schools accomplish—but even so the child may wander long outside the walls, unless we make broad and easy the pathways that lead to the gates.

WHAT THE LIBRARIAN NEEDS FROM THE SCHOOLS

BY MARY ALLEGRA SMITH, *Librarian, Madison (Wis.) Free Library*

I WISH to restate the subject of this paper in the words: What the librarian needs and has a right to expect in coöperation from the superintendent and teachers of the schools.

The every-day librarian has now for many years been exhorted and even coerced by the library powers that be to coöperate with schools, to offer, offer, offer all the possible resources of the library as aids to the teacher in her labor of training the children of to-day for the men and women of to-morrow. The mistakes and shortcomings of librarians have not been wanting, but those were not given me for discussion. There is one historical fact about this effort on the part of the librarian to help the teacher. She did not make the effort in any energetic fashion for many years after libraries were established, and then again not until after children's rooms in libraries were an accomplished and approved feature, did she really begin.

Did you ever think what the establishment of children's rooms really meant? Was it not an acknowledgment of the truth that there was something to be done for children that the schools had not done and were not doing? Do you think there would ever have been just the same need for a children's department in the public library if the schools had been far sighted enough to see that the need for a director of children's reading was just as vital a need, for instance, as that for a director of children's drawing? As I remember school and library development, these two, the director of drawing and the chil-

dren's room in the public library, came to Wisconsin children at the same time. To-day, because the educational world is and has been interested in it and awake to its economic value, perhaps because of the pressure of public opinion, the drawing work is much better supervised by the schools than the reading.

It was then, after these children's rooms were sometime established, that through the library world sounded the slogan, "You must coöperate." Why did it go forth? Simply and solely because the library found the teachers were not coming. So forth the librarian went to do, if need be, more than her share. For many years now she has been going, and through her going she has learned many things about teachers, principals and superintendents; in fact, about the whole educational system of to-day, and about many things that she has seen and felt stood in the way of effective work on the part of the library, she either through grace or timidity has kept silent. Library literature on work with schools has not been a faultfinding literature, and it is only recently that one finds here and there a note that sounds a restiveness on the part of the library worker, because of the conditions under which she is expected to do work with schools, a feeling often that not quite so much of the approach ought to be expected from the library side.

The librarian of even a little experience has learned, when she enters on work in a library, to wait and see what the attitude of the school is toward the library. Are the teachers making every possible effort to interest the children in the best books? Do they come to the

library to increase their own knowledge of books for children? Are they interested in the purchases of recent books? Are they readers themselves? Do the principals of the ward schools know whether their teachers are using the resources of the library? Have they influence with their teachers? Are those principals anxious that the boys and girls learn how to use a library, so the many who leave school early may be brought into touch with an institution that may be for them a continuation school? Is the principal of the high school alive to what a library may mean to high school students? Does he really know what kind of reference work his teachers are doing? Are they able to deceive him so that when the library is doing the work or trying to patch up poor work of a teacher for the sake of the pupils, he does not know it? Just what is his idea of reference work? Is it that the library ought to be a sort of intellectual lunch counter for his pupils, and its work be judged according to the rapidity with which the lunch can be handed out, more credit being given if it is slightly predigested for the high school intellectual infant? Does he wish his pupils trained in the systematic knowledge of the use of books? Does he know whether his inexperienced teacher is adopting or adapting college methods of reference work to high school classes? What about the superintendent? Is he a man who realizes that very soon there will be no one beside himself in that city who will have so wide a knowledge of the school system as the librarian? Does he know that soon she will know the real intellectual interests of his teachers just as well or perchance better than himself and may aid him in appreciating the strength and strengthening the weakness of those teachers? Does he offer her every assistance in his power to make her work for the schools effective? Does he know she is watching the young people in the city who are the products of that school system to see just what their reading interests are? Does he know she has a right to use them as a measuring rod for the success or failure of those schools in one respect—its power to interest boys and girls in books? Is he a man who has been a force in interesting the community in the library? Has he so strong a conviction that the librarian may be a positive educational force that he has had influence

with the library board in placing in the library a person of qualifications to do the work he wishes done? Is he a man of balance? Does he realize that a librarian's work with the schools is only a part of her work, a very important part, possibly the most important part, but yet only a part? Does he help his teachers to realize this?

I repeat. The librarian of even a little experience waits to find all these things out, and usually she does not have to leave her loan desk to learn them. The larger the system of schools, the longer she may wait, for she knows here is a situation where it may be said of her, "Fools rush in where angels fear to tread."

A librarian is also guided by the experience of older librarians. What have they learned about schools and the teacher as a coöperator? She may turn to Mr. J. C. Dana's pamphlet, "The school department room," and read what Dr. Dana's convictions are about work with and through teachers. You doubtless remember that Mr. Dana does not believe in many of the methods of the modern children's room in the library. His contention is that the vast educational system is the avenue to the child. Personally, I think he minimizes the value of some of the direct work being done with children through the children's room, but I do most heartily agree with him in his main contention, "It is perfectly futile for any library, *with its present financial support*, to make easily accessible at the precise psychological moment, to every child in the city who can read, the book which suits his capacities and needs." He goes on to say: "It may be said in the foregoing discussion I have overlooked the inefficiency of the teacher, that I have failed to give sufficient weight to the fact that few teachers are great readers, are familiar with children's books, are interested in promoting the habit of silent reading, can use books skilfully or can teach the art of using them. . . The librarian's indictment against the teacher as thus stated is a heavy one. . . On this point of the teacher's failure to do effective work in our particular field several things may properly be said. First, the fault lies not with the teacher's capacity or her good will. . . We must look upon her seeming indifference and lack of skill in our line as not at all her fault. The fault lies in her training, and the failure

of her training can be traced back to certain unfortunate features of college and university work."

I have wondered if the full arraignment of the teacher from which I have quoted has been copied in educational journals. As the Newark library has the reputation of coöperating with all things mundane coöperatable, it sounds as though one librarian had run against some stone walls, and some of the rest of us have a fellow feeling with Mr. Dana. But the hopeful thing about Mr. Dana's situation is that he expects the doors to open in those stone walls and through them the library to enter and do its best and truest educational work. Like Mr. Dana, some of us have faith and hope too, and we are only adding work to faith and hope when we tell the educational world where we wish the doors first to open.

Please remember that what I am now going to say refers to the grade schools and to the average grade teacher. The school problem of the library to-day is the problem of the grades. The faulty library work of the high school on the side of the student is the result of faulty library work in the grades. What may be expected from the high school teacher who has had larger scholastic opportunity is not what may be expected from the grade teacher. She has had to make more use of libraries, and she has used this experience in her high school work. I have sometimes wondered if the inexperienced high school teacher, trying to use the librarian to do reference work she ought to be doing herself, has not overloaded many a librarian, so she did not have time to do the constructive work she might be doing for the grade teacher and pupil. This kind of work on the part of the teacher and the lack of any library training on the part of the pupil are to me the fundamental causes of the superficiality of much so-called high school reference work. The high school question has, however, a place of its own on the program. Again, I do not wish to discuss methods and devices the library may use to secure coöperation. What I wish to do is to picture the stone walls. May I use some of Mr. Dana's statements for my texts?

"Few teachers are great readers." Has the library any right to expect that teachers be great readers? No. The library must face the fact that the mass of women teachers are

wage-earners because of economic pressure, have come from homes that often did not foster the reading habit, and, for some reason puzzling at times to librarians, the high school and the normal school, for all their efforts, have not made her a great reader. But the library has a right to expect that any woman to-day in charge of a school should have the reading habit. A woman who does not read, not simply for pleasure and relaxation, but for her own growth, is one of the stone walls librarians run against. Do not misunderstand me. The librarian does not expect, has no right to expect, that every time she comes to the library the teacher depart loaded with all the books the rules allow. But the simple fact is, no teacher can be a live teacher, in the big sense to-day, who reads only the few magazines she may be able to take and the latest novels. The librarian is not deceived. She knows that the salary of the teacher does not allow subscriptions to many high-priced magazines or the purchase of many books. When the library expects the teacher to be a reader at least, it expects only what the intelligent public who are paying her salary have the right to expect.

"The teacher is not familiar with children's books." Has the library any right to expect that the teacher of the training I have indicated would have any large knowledge of children's books? Where would she be expected to get it? We have not yet in our schools, except in a very few places, teachers who have felt in their own childhood the influence of a skilfully managed children's room of a public library. The high school does not give this, and evidently from their product we cannot conclude that the normal school has felt it an essential of her training, or, feeling it, perhaps has felt other deficiencies in her equipment more. So the library as yet can expect from her no large acquaintance with children's books, but it has the right to expect that soon, very soon, the normal school will ground her in the fundamentals of good children's literature. She should know a limited number of the best children's books, and, above all, she should be deeply impressed by somebody before she leaves a normal school that there is a large literature for children of which she knows not one jot; that the standards for children's books are not a matter of her personal opinion, but that it behooves

her to learn and to keep on learning from the school and library people who do know. It should be pointed out to her what the library world has done for children's reading the past twenty years, what it is doing, and what her attitude toward it ought to be when she becomes a part of the educational machinery with which together with the library rests the formation of the child's reading tastes and habits. I have wondered what the effect would be if a talk were given each year to the seniors in normal schools by someone who knew just what is going on in the public libraries of the state, and could place distinctly before them their opportunity and their responsibility as co-workers. The normal school itself should impress upon her that the public library is going to be her laboratory, where she may study these children's books, and that she will find the library to be the great sifter, placing on its shelves only those books of worth out of the great mass of mediocre books issuing all the time from the press.

At present the attitude of the teacher toward the library seems so much more a result of her environment than the result of her professional training. I am perfectly sure no teacher would contradict me if I quoted Charles Eliot Norton: "A taste for good reading is an acquisition the worth of which is hardly to be overestimated." It does sometimes seem to the librarian that the teacher takes very lightly her responsibility for forming that taste. Has she, perchance, decided that the library may bear the whole responsibility? The librarian who studies the reading book, English book or whatever it may be called, and watches from year to year the ever-changing text-book and the ever-changing method of the recitation, is often a much-puzzled librarian as to the ideal of the educator in this work. It seems to her a confession on the educator's part that he has not yet found the training "during childhood that does result in a taste for interesting and improving reading which will direct and inspire the child's subsequent life." It seems to the librarian that no reader, no book used as a reader, has any excuse for being unless it arouses in the child the interest to read farther. For instance, what can be the purpose of reading books consisting of selections from the "Arabian nights," "Gulliver's travels," "Robinson Crusoe" and "Tanglewood

Tales" unless the teacher realizes that they are only guide posts—she the guide, and the children travelers to the children's classics? Here is a case where the librarian needs the teacher to see that the right book comes into the child's hand at the right time, and the teacher needs the librarian, perchance, to help her. The child needs them both. As I have stated before, it is absolutely impossible for the librarian to know every child, and the library needs the teacher as a go-between to teach the librarian many times the individuality of children, so what work she does with them may be more individual and not mass work. Especially does the librarian need the help of the seventh and eighth grade teacher, and just as much do those teachers need her. In fact, I think the indictment against the seventh and eighth grade teacher for neglect of and indifference to opportunities and duty in guiding reading a just one, if severe. We as librarians are perfectly aware that a child's interests at this age are more diversified, but we expect the teacher in charge of either of these grades to know her psychology and have the courage to say, "I can and I will interest these boys and girls in the best books." We all know these teachers who tell us their boys and girls are so busy they really have no time to read. To us this sounds like shirking, and oftentimes means they do not know so much about those boys and girls as we do, when they ought to know so much more. The children at this age are so often the omnivorous readers, and how keenly librarians know that just at this time they need the teacher and she needs them to keep these boys and girls from drifting into the underground library or the decidedly mediocre. Some may need both librarian and teacher to help them keep alive a reading habit nearly smothered by many conflicting interests.

The public library's work with boys and girls has come to stay. No teacher would wish it discontinued. The library only asks that its work be recognized, not as a thing apart, but as a work to be correlated with that of the school in whatever efforts the school may be making to cultivate the good reading habit. Would it not be possible for the superintendent to be in so close touch with the librarian that when a teacher is succeeding in creating a taste for good books she be given due credit for it; or, on the

other hand, when a teacher is killing all interest, so that a child refuses at the library any book touching on what he is reading at school, that both superintendent and librarian will recognize this as a case for book treatment by them both. It seems to me the possibilities resulting from much closer coöperation than exists at present are worthy the efforts of both teachers and librarians. In my mind, the probability is very strong that, if we ever have this close coöperation based on the honest desire to foster in the child the taste for good reading, we will see results worthy the effort. Possibly the critic of the college will not then be saying to the college authorities: "You must produce something beside a specialist. Your graduate must be a good companion to himself, able to spend an evening away from the crowd and have tastes and habits of reading." Possibly the university might not have just the same grade of work in all that freshman English. Possibly the high school would have the courage to place a larger per cent. of non-fiction books on its required reading list, and very possibly the child that never goes to high school or college would have a deeper cause for thanks to both school and library when he reached manhood for one habit both had helped him form.

Mr. Dana said, "Few teachers can use books skilfully or can teach the art of using them." I wish with this as a text to consider the average grade teacher's methods of doing reference work. Here it seems to me lies one of her greatest possibilities in teaching children to use books and connecting their work with the library. The great weakness of the teacher here seems to be her shortsightedness of the ultimate value of the work. Her mind seems to be on the information the child is going to obtain, not on the habits he is forming. Over and over and over again I have had it said to me when I have spoken about a book at the library especially helpful in some work the school was doing, "May we have it here?" Now, I am perfectly aware of the existence of the crowded curriculum. It existed during the years I was teaching, and according to our mothers it existed years before that, and it does not daunt me perhaps as it ought, when I am advocating this correlation of school work with the library. I will, however, admit it as one reason with

others why much of a child's reference work must be done in the schoolroom; but from the fifth grade on, a teacher should see that every child does some reference work at the library. If distances prevent in the larger cities, this library work should be developed in the branches for the neighboring schools. A child should grow into the habit of instinctively turning to the library when in search of information. Teachers and librarians cannot wait until high school age to begin forming this habit. The percentage of children reaching high school is too small, if there were not other good reasons. Those children leaving school all along the way are the people whom a few years later librarians are talking about as the working people, how to get them to the library, and the educational machinery of the state operates various forms of continuation schools for them, or, in other words, tries again to connect them with the educational system of the state, because it is now of economic value to the state. I do not believe the library can be a sociological cure-all, but I do believe that if many, many more of these boys and girls during their school years were made to feel that the library was to them a part of school, we would have more of the ambitious young men and women using the resources of the library. We people in the library know what it now means to many, and we feel that it might mean just the same to so many more if the school had done more of its share in this work. When I read articles or hear people talk about how the library may serve the workingman, I feel that much of it is based on wrong psychology and sociology. One hears, for instance, that the library ought to keep open long hours on holidays, as though the workingman would on these few days, when another spirit of pleasure is all about him, seek pleasure in a place where he does not seek it the other times he has free for enjoyment. We library folk know our workingman psychology better than that. That is why we ask the school to look a little farther ahead when it tells us the child, who is the workingman to be, has no time to form the library habit. That is why we ask the grade teacher to see these possibilities and the wide influence the gradual growth in ability to use a library may have in the child's life.

The teacher does not at present seem able

to plan this reference work of the children at the library without so much additional work on her own part that it is a distinct burden to her. This I lay to her lack of knowing how to use books and her lack of knowing how library work is done. I cannot go into details, but a librarian could many times help right here if the superintending agencies of the schools would use her help. I often, for instance, wish I could give a talk to teachers once a year on "How to use a telephone to do business with a library." That one thing would many times lighten much the work of the teacher and the librarian.

In connection with this reference work, the superintendent has the greatest opportunity, together with the librarian, to help the teachers. The superintendent should see that all the teacher's reference work as a teacher be done at the public library. If a teacher's library be built up, let it be built at the library. As I understand it, a teacher's professional library says simply to the teachers of a city: "To be live teachers, you cannot rest with the professional training you have received. You must continue this as you are gaining experience." These teachers would many times be more live teachers if the librarian could get a chance to show them other books when they come to the library for the pedagogy or psychology they have to review for a teachers' meeting. It is simple economy of time for many of them to be able to get books at one place. The teacher who is doing reference work for herself is also the best guide in reference work with children.

Someone may say, "You have presented the weaknesses only of teachers." I have had no intention so to do. The weaknesses I have tried to show are to me weaknesses so general that in larger or smaller degree they do prevent the library to-day doing the fundamental things for which it stands as an educational institution. The librarian does not know, does not pretend to know, the perfect method for doing all the educational work of a library. She will never know that method until she has more coöperation from the school side, where the work must be done. She does claim a breadth of view of the reading public that only those working with readers of all ages and all degrees of educational training can have. She knows the limit of the book in its influence on life, but she yet has great confi-

dence in the book. She would not dare to present the weak spots in the educational work of the schools, as she sees them, if experience with strong teachers had not shown her the tremendous influence they can be. Her faith in them has been established by the grade teacher, who had the power to arouse that fine lasting interest of grade children in good books, and that high school teacher of strong personality who, as fellow-worker with librarian, moulded lives of high school boys by means of books.

Librarians may say we cannot change the attitude of the teacher we have with us. I maintain we can, if those superintending schools will only recognize these needs as we see them and find in us not faultfinders, but coöperators. A little pushing from the superintending side and a little pulling from the library side have caused the library conversion of many a teacher. Personally, I have no compunction in urging that the teacher be pushed a little in the direction of the library, as beside making her a more efficient teacher, it will make a better mother for some of the children who will be the school problem of the librarians that follow me.

We as librarians also need the courage to say to the normal schools who are preparing teachers: "The library waits to meet these teachers of the future as co-workers. Prepare them to be co-workers in every sense of the word. The library work must be an integral part of their work. Prepare them in the elements of this knowledge and in attitude to do the work."

I would not be surprised if we as librarians needed pedagogy occasionally, if we are to do our share of the work on pedagogical principles. It must be done that way, or we cannot expect the respect of the educator for our work. Possibly the Wisconsin *Library Bulletin* might call our attention often to the pedagogical side of our work, as well as to the sociological sides it has emphasized.

Let us then hope for the time when we can heartily believe, whenever we look at the cover of our *Public Libraries*, that we are in very truth an integral part of education. When that time comes, may we hope that it will lead on to the time when it will be the natural, normal thing for the people of a city to use the resources of their public library for all the purposes for which it may serve them?

THE SPECIAL LIBRARY AND THE LIBRARY SCHOOL

BY JOHN BOYNTON KAISER, *the University of Illinois Library*

THE accumulation of collections of literature in limited fields by either individuals or institutions is as old as libraries themselves, but the establishment of live working collections of books and periodicals in business houses, factories and government offices, and the more extensive and intensive developing of them in public libraries already well established is a matter of the past few years. This developing of special libraries is one of the most prominent and significant of present-day library activities. It is making a demand on the library profession which this profession will soon be unable to meet unless more attention is given to it in the future than has been the case in the past. The specialist in any field is not likely to take up library work after he has become a specialist and the professional librarian who has studied to become what he is, is little likely to find the time to make himself an expert in any other field. Here, as elsewhere, notable exceptions prove the rule. We are face to face with a growing demand, and the profession must look to its training ground, the library school, for improved facilities for meeting this demand in the future.

This does not mean that the library schools are not awake to the situation. They are, and lectures are given to library school students in schools connected with universities by the university faculty and those in charge of special collections in the library and in other schools by the staff specialists and visiting lecturers. However, none of the schools provides an extended, well-developed and systematically planned course which aims to prepare students for the most effective administration of scientific and technological libraries in the various sciences and for leadership in municipal, legislative and law library work.

The question, how far the library school can or should go in fitting a person for this special work is debatable and leads to a discussion of whether or not the graduate student in law, political science or municipal government, with or without a little library training, will not always be preferred to the library

school graduate, no matter what his professional library training has included. The writer would like to see the question debated, but will not enter the lists now. He believes, however, that a systematic course in special library work, perhaps optional, has a place in a well-developed library school curriculum.

Below is suggested a teacher's outline of a library school course of instruction in law, legislative and municipal library work. The course could be made of any length and adapted to local conditions and facilities for practice work and experience. Assigned readings and problems would be features of the course. The *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, *Public Libraries*, the *Law Library Journal*, *A. L. A. Conference Reports*, and particularly *Special Libraries* contain most of the matter needed for assigned readings.

These outlines are presented as preliminary matter, in the hope that suggestions and criticisms will be made freely and that outlines covering other fields of special library work will be called into print, with the result that something like a uniform course, taking in the whole field and suitable for all library schools, will be developed.

SUGGESTED OUTLINE OF A LIBRARY SCHOOL COURSE ON LAW, LEGISLATIVE, AND MUNICIPAL REFERENCE LIBRARIES

I. LAW LIBRARIES

1. KINDS OF MATERIAL.

(a) Court reports and aids.

I. Court decisions.

1. Official regular series of State Reports.
2. Unofficial reports by private individuals, e.g., "The National Reporter System."
3. Selected decisions: Important cases on miscellaneous subjects, e.g.,
 - (a) "Lawyers' Reports Annotated" (L. R. A.).
 - (b) The "Trinity": American Decisions Reprint (100 vols.); American Reports (60 vols.); American State Reports.
 - (c) American and English Annotated Cases: Includes Canadian and English with American.

4. Selected cases on a particular subject, *e.g.*,
 - (a) American Bankruptcy Reports.
 - (b) American Corporation Reports.
5. Certain law periodicals are practically advance sheets of reports for a locality, *e.g.*, *N. Y. Law Journal* (daily).

II. Aids to court reports.

1. Digests.
2. Citation books, *e.g.*, Shephard's Citations, Taylor's Citations (N. Y.).
3. Attorney General's opinions.
4. Treasury Department decisions on customs and internal revenue law.

(b) Statute law, including constitutions.

1. Constitutional convention proceedings.
2. Annotated constitution.
3. Treaties (all are Federal).
4. Legislative bodies:
 - (a) Congressional acts.
Slip laws, session laws, statutes at large;
Compiled statutes, revised statutes, etc.
 - (b) State laws.
Slip laws, session laws, compilations, revisions, codes.
Compilations omit repeals and contain the existing, live law; may be official or private. Revisions are official. Codes are statutory law and generally cover a particular field, *e.g.*, Penal Code, Civil Code, Code of Procedure, etc.

(c) Text-books and analogous publications.

(Note: They are of varying authority, depending upon their authorship. What they say is not law.)

1. Three classes of text-books.
 - (a) On one topic, *e.g.*, Cooley on Torts.
 - (b) Encyclopedias, *e.g.*, Am. and Eng. Ency. of Law and Cyc. of Law and Practice.
(These try to cover the entire field.)
 - (c) Local.
2. Law dictionaries, *e.g.*, Bouvier's and "Words and phrases" (West Co.).
(Note: Court definitions are very good and valuable.)
3. Directories, *e.g.*, Martindale.
These list important lawyers throughout the country and some in foreign countries; often contain abstracts of laws of various states.

(d) Periodicals, Society proceedings.

1. Regular legal periodicals.
e.g., *Harvard Law Review*, *Columbia Law Review*, *Green Bag*, *Central Law Journal*, etc.
2. Political Science periodicals.
e.g., *Annals of the American Academy of Pol. and Soc. Sci.*, *American Political Science Review*, etc.

3. Bar associations' proceedings.
e.g., National, state, county, city.
4. Political science associations' proceedings.
e.g., Amer. Pol. Sci. Assn., American Academy of Political Science, Michigan Political Science Association.

5. Indexes to legal periodical literature.

- (a) L. A. Jones: Index to legal periodical literature. v. 1 to 1887, v. 2 1887-1899.
- (b) Index to legal periodicals and *Law Library Journal*, v. 1—1907—published quarterly, cumulates annually.

(e) Legislative documents, journals, bills.

National, state, local.

(f) Legal miscellany:

Law Library Journal, American Association of Law Libraries' Proceedings, legal biography, trials, legal bibliography, etc.

2. HANDLING OF MATERIAL.

(a) Classification.

There is no generally accepted standard scientific classification of legal material (cf. Dewey, Cutter, L. C., etc.).

Law books fall into pretty well defined classes, and no classification generally deemed necessary. Shelf-marks useful on material which does not readily fall into a well-defined group.

Exceptions: Some believe in classifying the law library, especially text-books, *e.g.*, Mr. Wire, of the Worcester County Law Library, Worcester, Mass.

(b) Shelf-arrangement.

(An arrangement whereby all the reports, statutes, local texts, etc., of one state are grouped may be used, or the following:)

1. Court reports: State.
 - (a) Arrange alphabetically by states, then chronologically (numerically); or
 - (b) Arrange alphabetically by customary way of citing them, *i.e.*, by names of reporters. (This latter is becoming less necessary, as states are now numbering those reports heretofore cited by reporter.)
2. Court reports.
 - (a) English.
 - (b) Federal.
 - (c) Special series.
(Require special methods.)
3. Statute law: Alphabetically by state, then chronologically.
(Keep on open shelves latest revision or compilation and session laws to date.)
4. Text-books:
 - (a) Alphabetically by author.
 - (b) Alphabetically by subject, then by author (classified way).
5. Periodicals: Usually alphabetically by title.
6. Legislative documents: May classi-

fy; or, Alphabetically by nation or state, then by issuing office, then chronologically.

7. Legal miscellany: Special methods.

(c) **Cataloging:**

Dictionary catalog following in general the regular rules of cataloging. Cataloging of legal literature a special field and should have special study. (*See A. L. A. Rules.*)

(d) **Loans.**

(e) **Method of citing law books and legal abbreviations.**

3. **LEGAL WORKS IN A GENERAL LIBRARY.**

The inquirer generally seeks a knowledge of general principles of cultural or philosophical value rather than practical knowledge of the law as applied to a given set of facts.

The general library should have certain standard treatises, a selection of periodicals, the U. S. Statutes at Large, a compilation of the state laws in force, and some philosophical discussions of legal principles and legal history.

II. **LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE WORK**

1. **GENERAL.**

(a) **Purpose.**

(b) **The need.**

(c) **The scope.**

(d) **Historical statement.**

(e) **Present state of development.**

Mention: 1. State bureaus.

(a) In state libraries.

(b) By state library commissions.

2. Movement for a national bureau.

3. Municipal bureaus.

(a) In public library.

(b) In city hall.

(c) In state libraries.

(d) In universities.

(e) Private organizations.

2. **THE MATERIALS.**

(a) **Law:**

1. Official statutes.

(a) Latest official compilation.

Distinguish between: Official revisions; Official compilations; Private compilations.

2. Session laws of the states from the latest compilation to date.

3. Sets of session laws (less necessary).

4. Compilations of the laws of one state upon a given subject, *e.g.*, Corporations.

5. Compilations of the laws of all the states upon a given subject, *e.g.*, Labor.

6. Federal Statutes at Large and Compiled Statutes.

7. Compilations of federal laws upon a given subject.

8. Briefs of counsel.

9. Foreign laws and compilations of

foreign laws upon various subjects.

10. Keys to the above laws, such as indexes, digests, index-digests and cumulative indexes.

11. **Constitutions:**

(a) State, *e.g.*, Thorpe's compilation.

(b) National, *e.g.*, Dodd's compilation.

(b) **Bills: (*Explain the term.*)**

1. Of your own state: Complete and indexed.

2. Of other states: Selected.

3. National: Selected.

4. Bill-indexes:

(a) Cumulative.

(b) Current.

(c) To show at any given time the stage a particular bill has reached in a session in progress.

5. Proposed constitutional amendments which have failed.

(c) **Documents: State, National, Municipal.**

1. Regular reports.

2. Special commission and committee reports.

3. Legislative debates.

4. Committee hearings.

(d) **Books:**

1. Political science texts.

2. Scientific treatises.

3. Popular discussions.

4. Accounts of experience.

5. Party platforms, state and national.

(e) **Magazines, Selected files.**

(f) **Society proceedings, reports, investigations.**

(g) **Miscellaneous pamphlets.**

(h) **Correspondence.**

(i) **Indexes to:**

1. Magazines, general and special.

2. Society proceedings.

3. Books.

4. Documents.

(j) **Bibliographies and library lists (checked to indicate your own resources).**

(k) **Compilations of your own and other legislative reference libraries.**

(l) **Clippings:**

1. Newspapers.

2. Periodicals and selected magazine articles.

(m) **The periodical *Special Libraries*.**

3. **HANDLING OF MATERIALS.**

(a) **Systems of classification.**

1. Permanent.

2. Temporary.

3. Different systems for different kinds of material.

(b) **Shelving.**

(c) **Filing systems: Pamphlets, clippings, letters, etc.**

(d) **Cataloging:**

(a) General rules.

(b) Different catalogs:

1. To separate groups of materials, *i.e.*, Bills.
2. Of material in the general library of legislative value.
3. Temporary catalogs.
4. Card catalog of material of value in other libraries.

4. ACQUISITION OF MATERIAL.

(a) Sources to be watched for notice of new material.

(b) Actual acquisition.

1. Purchase.
2. Exchange.
3. Gift.

5. HOW TO PREPARE FOR A LEGISLATIVE SESSION.

(a) Sources of information as to what subjects will probably come up for legislative action.

1. Recent laws and bills.
2. Governors' messages.
3. Campaign speeches.
4. Demands of special organizations.
5. Demands of political parties.
6. Replies to direct inquiry from the governor and legislators.
7. State departments and state institutions.
8. Laws of your own state recently declared unconstitutional.
9. Progressive legislation of other states.

(b) Sources for such material.

(c) Publication of compilations.

6. TYPICAL AND ACTUAL QUESTIONS.

7. THE WAY TO ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS.

8. BILL-DRAFTING.

Legislative procedure; How does a bill become law?; Is this a proper feature of the work?

9. THE ATTITUDE OF THE LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE LIBRARIAN.

Toward those whom he serves and the initiative he may take. Qualifications he should have.

10. GENERAL SUCCESS WITH WHICH THE WORK HAS MET.

(a) Appropriations for the work in various states.

11. FUTURE POSSIBILITIES AND LINES OF NATURAL DEVELOPMENT.

III. MUNICIPAL REFERENCE WORK

1. GENERAL.

(a) Purpose.

(Note analogy to Legislative reference work.)

(b) Need.

(c) Scope of work.

e.g., Assistance in budget-making, daily problems, special problems, drafting ordinances, digesting data

and publishing results of special investigations.

Give typical questions referred to such a bureau.

(d) Brief historical statement.

(e) Present extent of development.

1. Agencies for the work.

- (a) Local public library (Grand Rapids).
- (b) Separate branch of the Public Library located in the City Hall (St. Louis).
- (c) A separate city department or bureau (Baltimore, Kansas City).
- (d) A department of the public library receiving special city support (Milwaukee).
- (e) State university bureaus doing the work for the whole state (Wisconsin, Illinois).
- (f) Some legislative reference libraries (California).

2. Other agencies doing municipal research work.

- (a) Municipal efficiency bureaus or commissions (Milwaukee, Chicago).
- (b) Public service commissions (N. Y., 1st Dis.).
- (c) Regular city departments (testing laboratories, street, health, water, finance, etc.).

2. THE MATERIALS.

(a) Legal.

1. State laws on municipal topics, *i.e.*, The State Municipal Code.
2. The ordinances of a particular city and the state laws that control certain municipal activities, *i.e.*, The Municipal Code (local), *e.g.*, Chicago (1911).
3. Compiled ordinances:
 - (a) Local.
 - (b) Other cities.
4. Proceedings (minutes, journals) of city council (or aldermen) if they contain ordinances. (Otherwise in div. (b) below.)
5. Charters: Local and other cities. Compilations (Hatton's).
6. Opinions of city solicitor (city attorney, or corporation counsel).
7. Indexes and keys to this material (few).

(b) Official documents.

1. Local.

- (a) Collected documents of cities.
- (b) Separate reports of local officers, *e.g.*, comptroller, treasurer, police, fire, park, etc.
- (c) Mayors' messages.
- (d) Special commission's investigations of special conditions in a particular city or of a particular subject in several cities.
- (e) Council journal.
- (f) Council manual.

2. State.

- (a) Reports of state boards, officers, and commissions having jurisdiction over municipal matters, *e.g.*, municipal accounting and municipal reports of finance; public utilities; health; charities; education, etc.

3. National.

- (a) Reports of departments, bureaus, commissions, etc., that consider

- municipal matters, e.g., Census Bureau, Manufactures Bureau (consular reports), Bureau of Education, Congressional committee hearings, etc.
- (b) The government documents indexes.
- (c) **Books.**
1. Treatises on Municipal administration.
 2. Treatises on Municipal law.
 3. Treatises on special municipal topics, e.g., street railroads, franchises, civil service, finance, taxation, water supply, etc.
 4. Year books.
 - (a) Kommunales Jahrbuch.
 - (b) Statistisches Jahrbuch deutscher Städte.
 - (c) League of American Municipalities.
 - (d) American Year Book.
 - (e) Municipal Year Book of the United Kingdom, etc.
- (d) **Magazines: Select list.**
- e.g., *National Municipal Review*, *American City*, *Canadian Municipal Journal*, *Municipal Affairs*, *Municipal Journal* (London), *Progressive Houston*, *Denver Facts*, etc.
- (e) **Society proceedings, conferences, reports, and special investigations.**
- e.g., National Municipal League Conference on Good City Government, American Civic Association, City Clubs, Voters' Leagues, Municipal Leagues (state and city), Mayors' Associations, League of American Municipalities, Civic Leagues, Efficiency Commissions, Legislative and Municipal Reference Libraries, etc.
- (f) **Miscellaneous pamphlets.**
- (g) **Correspondence.**
- (h) **Bibliographies of municipal affairs.**
- (i) **Clippings.**
- (j) **Maps, plats, surveys, charts, etc.**
3. **HANDLING OF MATERIAL.**
- (a) **Systems of classification.**
 - (b) **Shelving.**
 - (c) **Filing methods.**
 - (d) **Cataloging: General rules.**
- Different catalogs of:
1. Separate groups of material.
 2. Material in other libraries.
 3. Material in special offices.
 4. Temporary catalogs.
4. **ACQUISITION.**
- (a) **Sources to be watched for notices of new material.**
 - (b) **Actual acquisition.**
 1. Gift.
 2. Exchange.

Exchange of local docs. in hands of this bureau.
 3. Purchase.
5. **CITY COUNCIL PROCEDURE.**
6. **ATTITUDE AND QUALIFICATIONS OF A MUNICIPAL REFERENCE LIBRARIAN.**
7. **GENERAL SUCCESS OF BUREAUS NOW ESTABLISHED AND PRESENT SUPPORT GIVEN THE WORK.**
8. **FUTURE POSSIBILITIES: CO-OPERATION, AN INTERNATIONAL BUREAU, ETC.**

Of the above outlines, the first, Law Libraries, is based very largely on lectures given by Mr. Frederick D. Colson, law librarian of the New York State Law Library, to the Library School at Albany, 1910.

For the other two the writer is entirely responsible, but acknowledges with gratitude suggestions from Prof. John A. Fairlie, of the Department of Political Science; Mr. P. L. Windsor, librarian, and Mr. A. S. Wilson, vice-director of the Library School, all of the University of Illinois.

A CONSTRUCTIVE LIBRARY PLATFORM FOR SOUTHERN SCHOOLS

BY LOUIS ROUND WILSON, *Librarian of the University of North Carolina*

IN a gathering of men and women assembled to discuss matters pertaining to the advancement of general education, it may seem inappropriate to raise the question whether or not the modern library, whatever its form, is considered seriously as a helpful, constructive educative agent. Upon first thought, such a question seems wholly uncalled for. Its answer in the affirmative is so obvious that no good reason is apparent to justify its asking. This seemingly is especially true so

far as the Southern Educational Association is concerned; for it has expressed itself unmistakably as to its conception of the importance of the library as an educational influence by providing in its constitution for a library department and by giving a place in its general program for the discussion of vital library topics. Furthermore, as members of this Association, we have written laws providing for the establishment of rural school libraries from Maryland to this great state, and all of us who, in our childhood years, hung upon our mother's lips as we heard of

Read before the Southern Educational Association, Houston, Texas, Dec. 2, 1911.

fairies and princes, or in our early teens followed the heroes of Cooper and Stevenson across the printed page, or in our maturer years have felt the ennobling, vitalizing influence of some great book, need no argument to win us to a belief in the library. We know it is an indispensable agent in any educational system, and absolutely so in one from which broad culture and enduring satisfactions are to be derived.

Such, seemingly, is true, and yet, with no spirit of faultfinding, but rather with rejoicing that every Southern state has made provision in its laws for school libraries, and with a desire that we may not fall into error by taking for granted what may not in the fullest sense be true, I ask the question in all seriousness, and I believe with justifiable appropriateness, if an analysis of library conditions now prevailing in the South, and for which we are largely responsible, will show our works in full accord with the profession of our faith. Are we, as educators, convinced, and have we expressed our conviction in our works, that the library, as an educational instrument, is an absolute essential if the process of education begun in the child by means of the school is to be carried on and brought to full fruition in the after-school life of the adult? I ask it seriously, are we? The question demands an answer, and I shall attempt to give it.

An analysis of library conditions now prevailing in the South will reveal the following facts upon which the answer may be properly based.

First, it will show that, beginning with the year 1900, or thereabouts, a definite forward movement was made by one or two of the Southern states to provide for state-supported systems of rural school libraries. An examination of the proceedings of this Association and of the Conference for Education in the South will show that from that date until the present, state after state has taken up the work, and from year to year has so added to the number of volumes in libraries already established, and has so increased the number of new libraries, that now scarcely a county in the whole South is without some sort of school library facilities. I refrain from figures with a long train of ciphers following in their wake, however imposing they may be, but the number of such collections

runs high into the thousands, and the number of volumes is well beyond the two-million mark.

Second, it will show that fully fifty per cent. of the graded school systems of our towns and cities have library facilities of varying kinds, and that in many instances the work done by the library is very vital.

It will show, in the third place, that through the personal efforts of schoolmen many well-equipped, serviceable public libraries have been established and library clubs and associations have been organized for the purpose of making the public libraries of the South more efficient servants in the field of general education.

These are facts of splendid achievement. If there were no others to be considered, I should withdraw the question. But a continuation of the analysis will show on the opposite side:

First, that with very few exceptions, no instruction in the administration of school libraries, in the use of books, and in the supervision of children's reading and literature has been given by the Southern states in their teachers' institutes, normal schools and state universities. Be it said to the very great credit of Winthrop College, of South Carolina, whose very progressive head has led in many forward movements in Southern education, that for a number of years it has given two courses of such instruction, with the view of equipping its graduates with such a store of information concerning school libraries as would enable them to administer them to the ultimate good of their pupils. In my own state, with its state university and four normal schools, providing instruction for 3000 pupils during the year, and with its 2500 rural school libraries, not to mention town and city school libraries, only fourteen students were given instruction in a regular course in school library methods last year. It was our privilege to have this class at the state university, and to give several talks before students on the subject of the library; but this was the extent of normal training in this branch in North Carolina. From the reports I have had before me, I have been forced to the conclusion that a similar proportion prevails throughout the whole South between the number of school libraries and of teachers

prepared by the normal schools to administer them.

Second, it will show that of the Southern states holding teachers' institutes, few, if any, offer in their courses of study any instruction in the subject mentioned or prepare bulletins for the guidance of the teachers in it.

It will show, in the third place, that although the movement for state-supported high schools has been begun since the one for rural libraries was inaugurated, adequate provision has not been made by which the special and larger needs of the high school's library may be met. The high school library has been placed on the same basis as that of the rural school library, although it is clearly apparent that a more comprehensive library is essential to the best work of the high school, and a larger income for library purposes is absolutely necessary.

Fourth, it will show that, although with the establishment of high schools, high school inspectors have been appointed and sent here and there within the borders of the state to aid in the standardization of courses and in the solution of local problems, no library inspectors have been appointed to do a similar work in the field for the libraries, although, on account of the fact that no instruction is given teachers in this all-important subject by the normal schools and institutes, there is a correspondingly greater need for the services of such a field worker.

It will show, in the fifth place, that the State Teachers' Associations have yet to form library sections or to give place in their programs in a large way for the discussion of library problems. I note with genuine pleasure a tendency last year and this on the part of teachers' associations to give librarians an opportunity to present library topics. This year, at least in three states, the Teachers' Assemblies and Library Associations are meeting in conjunction and exchanging speakers; but this is as yet by no means the general practice.

Sixth, it will show that in securing legislation for the establishment of library commissions and for the operation of systems of traveling libraries, or, to put it differently, in the endeavor to extend library privileges to the whole people, the betterment associations, the women's clubs, the literary and historical associations, and the library associations have

been the principal aggressors. They have led the fight, and so far as victory has been won it has largely been won by them.

Further analysis, however, is unnecessary. I think the point I am trying to make is by this time clearly patent. There is, in all seriousness, a timeliness and appropriateness in my question; for if we but admit the facts as they are, we are forced to acknowledge that in the matter of providing such library training as will best bring out the resources of our libraries we have been woefully negligent, and in the work of general state-wide library extension we have been satisfied with too small a part. If we hark back to the ever-convincing test that trees are judged by their fruits, we are driven to the admission that in this all-important matter our actions have belied any professions we have made to the contrary. We have not thought through the matter, and have not given it the large, careful consideration it demands and of which it is eminently worthy. We have but made a beginning in the right direction.

A thorough analysis also reveals the causes producing this condition. In an attempt to formulate a plan by which the condition may be remedied they must be taken into account. Briefly stated, they are three:

First, we have been so obsessed with theories and methods of how to teach that we have lost sight of the alarming fact that 80 per cent. of us are out of school by the time we are 12 or 14 years of age, and that if we are not trained in that time as to the use of books and the value of reading as a means of enriching our experience and quickening our inner life, the mere how of reading will avail us but little. The object of our teaching has been too much to teach how to read rather than the reading habit, and to cram our minds with unrelated facts rather than to train us in the use of books from which in after years we can find for ourselves the chart for our daily sailing.

Second, we have had, through keenest necessity, to provide the schoolhouse, increase the length of term, and train the teacher in what we have rightly or wrongly conceived to be the fundamentals.

Third, too many of us have not known how to use books ourselves, and have experienced but little delight and inspiration in what we have read. To-day many of us stand helpless

before an encyclopedia which contains the information of which we are in need, and a card catalog overwhelms us. We have not known how to help ourselves, and failing in this we have not seen the necessity of training our children to help themselves. Again, far too many of us have never felt the fire of imagination kindled by nursery rhyme, fairy story, and tale of heroic adventure. In my own experience I was twenty-five before I became acquainted with "Alice in wonderland" or read a line of Aladdin and his wonderful lamp, and I expect to make my first genuine acquaintance with Andersen and Grimm and their troop of fairy folk during the next few years, while my two little ones don their gowns in the evening twilight and climb and rest upon my knee before they are off for dreamland. Through them I hope to be led, even this late, if possible, into that wonderland which I failed to discover in my childhood in which fairy and prince and the dream-children of Eugene Field and the little boy and snowy-haired Uncle Remus are forever at play. The very pathos of it, that so many of us have grown to maturity without having experienced the subtler influences of the book touching and moulding us in our tender years! How can it be otherwise that we should be blind leaders of the blind, having thus failed to see the light? Or how can we be other than strong, rugged men, if such we are, possessed of undisputed power, yet power not full and complete, because in our early years that which gave swiftness to fancy, alertness to thought, breadth to vision, depth to character, in so far as it is furnished through reading, was mostly lacking?

But to dwell too long upon the analysis of the conditions or the causes giving rise to them is beside the point. The real matter is yet before us, and I pass immediately to a very brief consideration of the subject of my paper, which, according to the official program, is a Constructive library platform for Southern schools, or a course of procedure by which the library conditions generally prevailing in the South may be improved by the efforts of the schools.

If it were my high privilege to assist in writing a platform for Southern schoolmen or in mapping out a plan by the operation of which the library would be made a more efficient agent in the work of public education,

a privilege which I think it is the duty of the Southern Educational Association to avail itself, I should have it look to the accomplishment of the following ends:

ADDITIONAL SCHOOL LIBRARIES

First, continuing the practice already so splendidly begun of placing libraries in the rural schools, every public school in the South should be equipped with the best school library possible. The few years constituting the school period are too brief in themselves, and the training too limited, to chart the pupil's whole course. He needs to learn how and where to find his bearings after the sheltering haven of the school has been left and he is driving before the winds on the high sea. In the case of the primary schools, a serious fault which injures the efficiency of the present system and which needs consideration is that of close supervision. Neither the state superintendent nor the county superintendent watches after the use of the library as carefully as could be desired. Of course, the difficulties involved are great and the failure is pardonable, but if it can be avoided it should be. To do this effectively it may be necessary to follow the plan recently adopted by California as a whole and by sections of other states—namely, of employing a county superintendent of school libraries. Another weakness of the system is that adequate provision is not made by which the individual collections can be freshened up from time to time. It is true that books are added occasionally, but some plan should be devised by which an exchange of collections could be made, if desirable, between neighboring schools. In this way each school would retain its reference books, but if its main collection was not a duplicate of that of the neighboring school, an exchange could be effected by means of which renewed interest could be created and each school would be benefited. Instruction in the use of books should be given, and such selections should be read and assigned for commitment to memory as would insure the formation of habits of reading and standards of taste.

In the high schools, a larger list of reference works should be provided, and the collection should be so amplified that in the special classrooms and the general library material could always be found at hand which

would stimulate interest in the prescribed work, and would further develop the habit of reading and fix standards of taste. In other sections of the country, where the library has been used to great profit in the schools, the presence of from 25 to 50 volumes in each classroom, known as classroom libraries, insures, in connection with the general library of the school, the most effective method of providing library material for every pupil. In order that the range of choice might be larger than it is at present, the superintendents of public instruction, in connection with library commissions or individual library workers, should compile adequate lists from which every need of the high school library could be met. Among the many excellent lists of this kind which would be unusually suggestive and helpful, are to be mentioned the one prepared for the secondary schools of Oregon, copies of which may be had from the Library Commission of that state, and the list prepared for the National Education Association and published at a cost of ten cents the copy, in its reports on the Relation of public libraries to public schools in 1899. These two lists, revised and adopted to meet the needs of special localities, are in every sense admirable, and I commend them most heartily to you.

NORMAL SCHOOL INSTRUCTION IN LIBRARY METHODS

After the libraries have been secured and proper methods of administration of the system have been devised, provision should be made for the training of teachers in the use of books and children's literature. It is not sufficient to set the bookcase beside the teacher's desk or place it in a corner and let it stand there. It must be properly used. It is the clear duty of the departments of pedagogy of the various state universities, of the special normal schools, and of the conductors of summer schools and teachers' institutes to give this instruction. If we wish guidance in this matter, there are a dozen splendid manuals which can be had at a nominal price, and the extensive report of the National Education Association, submitted, adopted, and printed in 1906, are at hand.

SCHOOL LIBRARY INSPECTORS

In continuation of this instruction, the state should provide a school library director or in-

spector, who should not merely have charge of the distribution of the state appropriations for school libraries, but should visit, as the high school inspectors do, the various school libraries in the state and give them the benefit of personal advice and suggestion in addition to that given from time to time by the central office through bulletins and special letters. This person should be a trained librarian as well as teacher, and his work should be the standardization of school library methods. The suggestion I am making is not an experiment. It has been carried out in practice in a number of large city school systems and in several states, and has yielded splendid results.

The recent experience of a congregation of which I know will possibly give point to what I have been urging. At considerable expense and very great sacrifice it purchased and installed a splendid pipe organ. The Sunday following the installation, the membership gathered full of pleasurable anticipation. The deep bass pipes, the tremulous flute notes, the subtle overtones and the splendid harmonies—the thought of all of these and the comfort and spiritual rapture they could impart possessed every mind. But when the moment came for the instrument to win joyous, reverent tribute from every heart, the minister arose and announced that as yet its stops were not fully understood by the organist. In the meanwhile, it would be necessary to use the old reed organ. And so the new instrument, capable of filling every heart with a glow of spiritual fervor, stood silent in its splendid beauty, while the congregation sat cramped in purse and starved in soul. In what whit is the case of the community different which has taxed itself to procure a school library without at the same time having secured a teacher so trained in the subtleties and power of books as will enable him to make its splendid resources touch the plastic boy and girl and enrich the fountains of his or her life with the perennial warmth of song and story?

INSTRUCTION OF PUPILS IN THE USE OF BOOKS

Instruction should not only be given teachers through normal instruction and library methods standardized through inspectors, but definite instruction should be given every pupil in the use of books. Special periods in

the course of study should be devoted to this work. The pupil should be taught the purpose of the preface of a book, how to distinguish between the table of contents and the index, how to use the index, even if it is to a set containing two or more volumes; how to consult dictionaries, encyclopedias, atlases, maps, etc., and how to use a card catalog. If need be, he should be taught to classify and catalog a small collection. In this day of modern business methods, when one cannot carry in his memory all the facts essential to the conduct of the business in which he is engaged, it is absolutely necessary that he employ scientific time and labor-saving devices. Among these, along with the adding machine and cash register, is the alphabetic card or printed index. The mastery of this index principle, whether the pupil is to be a librarian, a banker, a lawyer, a physician, a politician, a traveling salesman, a merchant, or what not, is one of the greatest assets he can acquire, because it enables him to aid himself. If he goes to college, it opens the college library's resources to him. If he becomes a banker, he will find the principle employed in the handling of notes and loans. If he becomes a lawyer, he will use it in citing cases with which to support his brief. If he tends the man who is parching with fever, it will enable him to consult his medical library for the further study of the disease from which his patient is suffering. Even if we leave out of consideration the moral and cultural value of the reading which such training will lead to, the training in itself is invaluable, for through it the boy becomes a self-educated man and is capable of continuing his education in his after-school career. In our manual training classes the boy is taught the use of tools; in our agricultural classes he is taught farm methods and the use of implements; in our business courses he is taught the administration of the store and the keeping of its accounts. It yet remains for us in our libraries to teach the use of books which will make of permanent value, through study after school, all that he has been taught in the other branches. In whatever work he engages, he will find this part of his training of service, and long after his geometry and Latin are forgotten he will find himself still in possession of a

key which will unlock the store of information bearing upon the infinite problems of his daily life.

THE ESTABLISHMENT OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

Every schoolman should busy himself in securing legislation in his state providing for the establishment, equipment and adequate financial maintenance of a free library commission, which, composed of educators and librarians alike, should act independently of the superintendent of public instruction's office, but should maintain to all libraries in its state an advisory, helpful relation. It is the duty of the schools to aid in securing this legislation, although they are not the only ones who may be benefited by it. The experience of thirty or more states of the Union points unmistakably to the conclusion that library work for the whole people yields the largest returns when such a special board of library commissioners and library organizers maintain a public office and offer their services to any community, school or club for the improvement of its library facilities. These should be the active agencies for the formation of library sentiment, and by them every library problem should be considered and in so far as possible solved. They should maintain public offices at the state capitals, and be in readiness to serve anyone in the state at all times. In Maryland, North Carolina, Kentucky, Missouri and Georgia, such commissions exist as separate state departments, but only in Kentucky and Missouri is the appropriation made by the state in any sense adequate. In North Carolina, Missouri and Kentucky trained librarians have been employed as field secretaries and are rendering an enlarging, useful service. In Virginia, Tennessee, Alabama and Texas library extension is provided for by the state through the state library or the department of archives and history. This arrangement, however, even if appropriations are equal, is not as satisfactory as that in which the commissions are separate; for the work of library extension is apt to be subordinated to that of the department with which it is connected. It suffers, too, from the lack of standing out singly and distinctively as an office having special work to be performed and of an importance second to nothing.

TRAVELING LIBRARIES

To do their work properly, it is a matter of wide experience that these commissions must not only publish bulletins for the dissemination of knowledge concerning library matters, send out library organizers, encourage communities to establish new libraries and to improve old ones, etc., but they must be enabled to aid schools, rural communities, villages and towns by sending out a well-organized collection of traveling libraries. Up to the present, Virginia, Missouri and Tennessee have been the only states in the South to operate an extensive system of this kind, but during the present year over six hundred cases of fifty volumes each are in circulation and are rendering a splendid service. By means of such a system, any rural primary school may have its library shelves replenished by a loan; the debating and reference sections of the high school library can be supplemented for a given period; a village community can be supplied with a collection of books on agriculture, public health, domestic science, etc., in addition to a representative list of fiction, travel, history, biography and other forms of literature; a town which has never had a public library can receive a case and make it the nucleus of a free public library. Books can be brought to all the people, and the library idea can be crystalized into a general forward library movement. Here, certainly, is a splendid field for coöperation on the part of the schoolmen with the librarians, and every effort possible should be made to bring about the proper establishment of these offices.

ENLARGEMENT OF SERVICE OF STATE LIBRARIES

The state library, whenever it is expedient, should be made to contribute to the library needs of the state. In the South state libraries have until recently been little other than documentary collections, and have served few others than the state officers and members of the legislatures. Under the newer order of things, when every genuinely progressive library is extending its usefulness in as many directions as possible, it should not be so restricted either in the character of its contents or in the extent of its service. In the South, especially, where large city public libraries are few and where distances to other large libra-

ries of other sections are great, it becomes more and more imperative that the state library should build up a strong reference collection and extend its privileges to any individual or library in the state. Among the Southern states which have adopted this plan, Virginia has met with most signal success.

MORE PUBLIC LIBRARIES

The services of the free public library must be secured for all of our towns and cities, and must be more systematically utilized by our pupils and teachers. Unfortunately for the South, development in this field has been slow. The library's place and usefulness must be more fully understood. Its work with children, its coöperation with the schools, its helpfulness to study clubs, its contributions of books and periodicals and sets of stereopticon views to surrounding rural communities, its public lectures, its activities in a thousand helpful directions—all this is too far-reaching in its influence for good and in its educational import for the South to miss. It must be secured at whatever cost. If there are no constructive library laws upon our statute books which will stimulate the establishment of such libraries (and in several states there are not), they must be written and enacted. Public sentiment in favor of libraries must be cultivated. Vigorous local tax campaigns for the maintenance of libraries, as well as of schools, must be waged and won. The library must be directed intelligently and made to serve. This is our work as educators. If we perform our duties well our labor shall not be in vain, and our reward will be great.

The analysis of library conditions existing in the South to-day has been made, and a plan or platform, by the adoption of which it can be changed and changed for the better, is before you. I realize fully that it is one man's analysis and one man's plan, but until a more comprehensive and more thoroughly thought-out policy is laid before you, I present it to you, and in the name of the children of the Southland, whose duty and high privilege it is ours to prepare for participation in a large, well-rounded life, I call upon you to adopt it and see to it that the good which it contemplates for your children and your children's children is happily realized.

HOW MAY A PUBLIC LIBRARY HELP CITY GOVERNMENT?

In three general ways may a library promote efficient government in its community:

1. By doing efficiently the traditional service of a library, *i. e.*, by being prompt, up to date, pleasant to look at and to be with.

2. By stimulating and encouraging efficient team work among the social, educational and governmental agencies of its community, such as women's clubs, boards of trade, teachers' associations, debating societies, etc. The only fountain of youth ever found is the library that exerts a constant pressure from all significant old truths, plus properly related and digested new truths.

3. By being efficient as a conscious influencer of government standards, conscious student of community needs, conscious helper of those who are trying to understand and improve government.

Direct service to government can never fully compensate for failure to be an efficient library, any more than benevolence can take the place of efficient citizenship. But direct service to government will almost inevitably increase a library's general efficiency, because the library will find it easier to be efficient if it constantly measures itself against what it might do and ought to do for the thing nearest to everybody in its community, *i. e.*, city government.

Interest in government increases interest in every other library service, because all other human activities reflect themselves somewhere, some way, in things done, or things not yet done which ought to be done, by government. I doubt if any act of the New York Public Library ever made so strong and direct an appeal to so many people as its announcement that it would welcome an opportunity to organize for the city government a municipal reference library on government business.

It is not without significance that the great manufacturer, who started a foundation for widening the bounds of human knowledge, started another foundation for promoting the efficient use and interpretation of knowledge, helped start the municipal research movement and a national training school for public service, should also be the author of "Triumphant democracy" and the public library king. Libraries are exotic growths until they discover and serve the governments which in the main support them.

City government needs the public library's help. Without the help of libraries, government cannot reach the efficiency which we have the right to demand. Without adequate help from government, libraries can but partially fulfil their mission.

Library aid is indispensable to government,

because classified facts are indispensable to sound judgment, and classified facts are impossible without libraries. No town, not even New York City, can have or will have a large number of fact centers. Hence, if communities are to have available for their government their own experience and that of other communities, they must have libraries willing and eager to collect, classify and disseminate this experience.

The library cannot do what it is expected to do without money—more money every year. It is not reasonable to expect, or to permit, the public to give the money unless it understands the only kind of service which a whole community will understand, and regard as a personal favor, service to the agents of everybody, which means government officials and those wishing to effect government action.

For purposes of discussion, I beg to suggest the following definite steps which the public library in any community, no matter how small, including even the school library in a community which has as yet no other public library:

1. Keep an up-to-date "Who's Who and What's What in Town Government."

2. Note especially new steps and proposals for improving government.

3. Make this information easily accessible at the library.

4. Arrange to take the library's help to public officials and those studying public questions, if they fail to come to the library. No knowledge becomes universal which is not easy to obtain. That is the motive and the secret of successful advertising, and that is why cigar stores are located at every turn, instead of being placed on fifth floors or back alleys.

5. Separate and advertise information bearing upon current public questions as they arise, as libraries now separate and advertise new fiction.

6. Ask officials how the library may help them.

7. Tell officials how the library may help them. As Librarian Bostwick, of St. Louis, wrote to St. Louis officials regarding their municipal reference library:

"No ordinance need be passed, and no department of the city government need try any new scheme, measure or device without first having full knowledge of what other cities or corporations have done along similar lines, and with what degree of success."

8. Describe briefly in your local paper or in your bulletin, as the New York Public Library is now doing, the new accessions of documents that relate to local problems, documents that include practical special mention of articles in magazines. Such advertising would undoubtedly lead special students to supplement your current funds for books and documents.

9. Offer to help answer circular or special letters of inquiry which come to city officials, and then file the results for later use by other

Outline of an address by the director of the Training School for Public Service, conducted by Bureau of Municipal Research before the 16th annual meeting of the New Jersey Library Association and Pennsylvania Library Club, Atlantic City, March 9, 1912.

officials or by citizens. The Mayor of St. Louis asked the municipal reference library within the first few weeks for special information on 18 different important subjects.

10. Offer to help mayors, councilmen, controllers, street-cleaning commissioners, health and school officials, etc., to supplement their information and experience by making extracts of material in the library or by offering to send to other cities for information. In the first six weeks 14 different departments of the St. Louis city government asked help from the municipal reference library on 29 different topics.

11. Encourage the holding of municipal exhibits, school health exhibits, etc., at the public library.

12. Make a miniature budget exhibit at the library before the next annual appropriations are voted for your city and interest officials and the public in your city, as can be done everywhere, in the graphic presentation of municipal needs and city work to the public at budget-making time.

13. Make the library the center for club meetings, conferences, etc., as has been done so successfully in Newark. It is quite as important and far easier to make public libraries the centers for discussion and city planning as it is to make public schools the logical center for sociables, dances, etc.

14. Help clubs plan programs on civics, discovering those who are willing to study and work, so as to give them an insight into new material.

15. Send out to officials and students, ministers, debaters, etc., packages of information on government, like the 180,000 packages of clippings, magazine articles, photographs, etc., sent out to all corners of Wisconsin last year by the University Extension Division. Officials, technical, professional, business men, etc., would be glad to do for New Jersey libraries what they do for the University Extension Society, send in magazines, clippings, photographs, etc., to be cut up and filed by subjects for circulation or for study at the library.

16. Keep in touch with agencies and officials so that your offer of facilities and your suggestions will be natural, and your request for suggestions accepted. There are many ways in which libraries can tactfully help officials. For example, New York City's superintendent of schools has for two years claimed in his annual reports that he originated the studies of over-age problems, or, as he says in his last report, just out, "*Since I first called the world's attention to the over-age problem in 1904.*" Will not the time come when the library will notice such an important statement and such a legitimate object of local pride and whisper in the ears of such local officials:

"For five years before you started this inquiry the St. Louis superintendent discussed in his report, more fully and more definitely than has yet been done elsewhere, the over-age problem, using even the recently

much-worked terms 'over-age,' 'acceleration,' 'retardation,' etc., and four years before you claimed to have originated the inquiry, the United States Bureau of Education distributed broadcast the results of the St. Louis study."

17. Aim especially to coöperate with the health and school departments, which are the best understood by the public, and present most frequently and most acutely the problems of municipal administration.

Ex-President Roosevelt likes to have quoted the expression, "Like carrying coals to Newcastle or epithets to Oyster Bay." I feel like that in making suggestions to the librarians of New Jersey and Pennsylvania. But please accept these suggestions as another way of raising questions for informal discussion as to just what leadership communities may safely expect from public libraries in solving the problems of municipal government.

WILLIAM H. ALLEN.

THE FRANCES FOLSOM CLEVELAND LIBRARY

WELLS COLLEGE, AURORA, N. Y.

THE Frances Folsom Cleveland Library of Wells College, Aurora, N. Y., was dedicated with appropriate ceremonies on Commencement Day, June 14, 1911. Mrs. Cleveland, a graduate of the Class of 1885, and for whom the library was named, was present and assisted in the exercises of dedication. The dedicatory address was made by Prof. John Grier Hibben, Ph.D., of Princeton University.

The library building can claim no specific style of architecture. It is built of red brick, with terra cotta trimmings, to harmonize with other buildings on the campus. In location, it is near the center of the campus, being easy of access from other academic buildings. Surrounded by green lawns and trees, and with an extensive outlook over charming Lake Cayuga, the setting should inspire all to higher thinking and living.

In developing the plans for the library, the chief elements to be considered were cost, the needs of a small college in which but little graduate work is done, and the necessity for administration by a small staff.

In modern college library architecture, two main types are accepted standards—the alcove system, and that in which the stacks and study hall are separate. Vassar, with its half-a-million-dollar library, could have the former, but Wells, with its \$40,000, the gift of Andrew Carnegie, had to plan on simpler lines, and adopted a plan in which the two units were a large reference and study room at one end of the building and stack room at the other.

The original plans for the building, showing rooms desired and their contents, were drawn in simple outline by the librarian. These were modified and further developed by the architects, King & Walker, of New York. The contract for the construction of the building was given to Mr. E. A. P. Krabbenschmidt,

an architect and contractor, of Newark, N. Y., who had served the college in a similar capacity before.

The building is rectangular in shape, with a frontage of 111 feet and a depth from front to back of 60 feet. It consists of one main story and a high basement.

The entrance is at the center of the front of the building and is of simple design. Funds would not permit of stately portals and wide corridors. As little space as was practicable has been used in hallways. On the sides of the front door are two handsome bracket lamps, the gift of the Class of 1911.

The vestibule has a terrazzo floor, and on its walls are memorial tablets. The one on the right reads:

FRANCES FOLSOM CLEVELAND
LIBRARY
THE GIFT OF
ANDREW CARNEGIE

The one on the left was transferred from the old library and reads:

"To replace the library destroyed by fire in 1888, this room and the first thirteen hundred volumes are given by alumnae and past and present students. MDCCCXC."

One passes from the vestibule up two short flights of stairs to the main hallway. The first room on the left, with a large window on the front, is the librarian's office, a room about 16 x 12 feet. The office also opens into the stack room.

The main hallway leads directly into the delivery room, which is in the center of the building. Its walls are handsomely panelled; it has a coved ceiling, and is lighted by a skylight overhead, containing yellow cathedral glass, which gives the room a mild, yellow, pleasing light. The room is also abundantly supplied with electric lights. Its central feature is the delivery desk of semi-octagonal shape, and containing full equipment for a modification of the Newark charging system, with sunken tray, various drawers, shelves, and cupboard space. On one side of the room is the card catalog case of the Yawman & Erbe sectional type, with 105 trays. There are also some stands for the display of new books.

From the delivery room one passes to the right into the splendid large reference and general study room, which measures 47 x 58 feet, is 15 feet 3 inches high, and has large windows coming to within 30½ inches of the floor on three sides. This room is equipped with nineteen 3 x 5 rectangular tables and five round tables, and at present has chairs for 96 readers, four at a table. Thirty-eight more readers can easily be seated, when necessary, by placing chairs at the ends of the rectangular tables. The tables are placed five feet apart throughout the room. Each table is provided with a fixed light, containing two bulbs and dark green translucent shades, while overhead light is supplied by clusters of tungsten lights with holophane globes.

Around the walls of the reference room, between the windows, is wooden shelving to the height of seven feet. In some sections the fourth shelf from the floor is a ledge shelf for dictionaries. On the inner wall are continuous cases, with shelves for regular reference books above, for folios in the center, and cupboards below for unbound magazines. The reference room has wall shelving sufficient for 5000 volumes. Some of this space will be used for books which are reserved by the faculty for special class work.

Other small rooms on the main floor are a conversation room and the work room for the library staff. The former is a small room to which people may go when they wish to confer with each other for any purpose. It is furnished like a simple reception room.

The work room is a bright, sunny room, 15 x 18 feet. It is well supplied with wooden shelving, and is connected with the unpacking room below by a book lift. This room opens into the delivery room and also into the stack room.

The entire east end of the building is occupied by the book stacks, the space on each floor being 56½ x 36½ feet. On the main floor there are ten parallel double ranges, with an aisle of standard stack length running through the center. There is also a balcony floor in duplicate of this.

In the basement are now seven double ranges of book stacks, three double ranges being of special construction for bound volumes of newspapers. The present capacity of the stacks is 50,000 volumes. By adding stacks clear across the basement and duplicating by a balcony floor in the basement, the capacity can easily be increased to 90,000 volumes, and with the addition of wall shelving to 100,000 volumes.

The book stacks were supplied by the Snead & Co. Iron Works, of Jersey City, N. J., and are of the "Green Patent Book Stack" construction, with "Snead Patent Shelves." The uprights are painted dark olive green, and the balcony floor is of white Vermont marble.

The stack room is amply supplied with natural light by numerous large windows on three sides of the room, and with artificial light by electric lights between the ranges. The electric wires run in metal conduits.

On the main stack room floor, between the windows, are nine 2 x 5 tables, with locked drawers, reserved for the use of the faculty. An equal number of tables is also placed on the balcony floor.

The main stack room floor also contains space for folio stands, a wall exhibition case, and a Yawman & Erbe vertical filing cabinet for maps, blue prints, etc. A book lift runs from floor to floor through the stacks. Free access to the shelves is allowed.

In the basement is the reading room for current magazines and newspapers. It is about 46½ x 28½ feet in size. Beside it is a room 36 x 28½ feet, which will not be used at present.

The basement also contains coat and toilet rooms for both women and men, a safety vault, an unpacking room, a janitor's room, a small storage room, and a disinfecting closet. The basement rooms are all ten feet high, except the basement stack room, which is 15 feet 3 inches high. Its extra height was obtained by excavating below the level of the rest of the building.

From the administrative standpoint, one is impressed with the ease with which the library may be cared for by a small staff. The delivery desk is so situated that it commands a view of passageways leading to all parts of the main floor and also of the interior of the reference room through the doors leading to it, which are glass in their upper portion. The card catalog case is placed as nearly as possible in the center of the main floor, so that it is easy of access from all working centers. The librarian's office commands a view of people entering the library, and must be passed by all using the main floor. The reading room is so placed that it may be opened on Sundays without necessitating the opening of the rest of the library. All shelving is within the reach of a woman of average height, a great advantage in a woman's college.

The building is heated by steam from the main power plant, and gets its electricity also from there. Lavatories are supplied with hot and cold water.

Cork carpeting in a light green shade is used on the main floor in the reference room, the delivery room, and the main stack room. It is also used in the basement in the reading room. Window shades match the cork carpeting in tone of color. Electric light and other metal fixtures are of brushed brass.

The woodwork throughout the building is a fine grade of ash, finished in medium-brown shades. The walls are tinted buff. The furniture throughout is of the best quartered oak, finished in tone to match the woodwork. The library is happy in the possession of a Sturtevant vacuum cleaner.

The stack end of the building is of fireproof construction. It is separated from adjacent rooms by calamine fireproof doors. Cement floors are carried throughout the greater part of the basement.

As generally happens, the appropriation for the building was exceeded; but \$58,000 will cover the cost of the building, with furnishings, and we feel that a great deal has been obtained for the money. Mr. Carnegie has kindly consented to supply funds to cover the deficit.

ALICE E. SANBORN, *Librarian*.

THE INTERMEDIATE COLLECTION FOR YOUNG PEOPLE IN THE PUBLIC LIBRARY

RECOGNITION of the gap between the children's room and the adult department is quite general among library workers, and the importance and difficulty of keeping young people

from drifting into the habit of reading mediocre books is widely felt. Some libraries, probably a good many in the aggregate, have shelved together, apart from the main circulating collection, books particularly suitable for young people. There has also been more or less discussion of the general problem of dealing with boys and girls who have passed beyond the age for which the children's room is intended. That aspect of the question which is concerned with the girl and novel reading has been touched upon many times; but, on the whole, the intermediate collection has received less general and systematic attention than its importance deserves.

It has been the good fortune of the Free Public Library of New Haven to come into possession of some interesting data, showing the point of view of a group of high school children toward the establishment of an intermediate collection. It came about in this way: A few weeks ago, a teacher of first-year high school pupils assigned to his class the task of writing on some topic connected with public affairs in New Haven. It was found that several chose the public library—a not unnatural choice in view of its recent removal to its new building. An unexpected and very interesting feature of these papers on the library was that three or four of the writers suggested more or less definitely the desirability of an intermediate department. This was wholly spontaneous and without the slightest prompting from the teacher or any outside source. When the matter was reported to the library, the present writer was much interested, for it was in line with a suggestion which he had made some months before at the annual meeting between the trustees and the staff of the library.

After talking it over, the teacher offered to assign "The Establishment of an Intermediate Department in the Public Library" as the subject to be written upon by each member of his class at some future exercise. This was done, the papers being in the form of letters to the librarian. Many of the letters were found to contain no idea which was not more fully and clearly expressed by others. Twenty-two of the best (about one-half of the total) were selected and handed over to the library. Of these ten were from boys and twelve from girls. Nineteen were definitely in favor of an intermediate department, while three thought such a collection unnecessary. These three were all girls.

The general argument in favor of an intermediate collection was much the same in each case, though differently presented, and often with interesting sidelights on various aspects of the general subject. The central idea receives characteristic expression in the following sentence from one of the letters:

"This department would enable us to obtain a book best suited to our tastes in a much shorter time than if we were obliged to examine each case of books in the department for older people."

An unusually broad view of the matter is taken by one of the girls:

"If there is a department where children can select books, which are not beyond their power of understanding, why should there not be just such a department for young people? I think it is very important that boys and girls, just starting out in manhood and womanhood, should read those books which will help them to be better men and women; and believe that if a department was set aside for their use, it would be very beneficial to them."

Another point—the feeling that they are now too big for the children's room, even though some of the books they still like are there—is frankly stated by a boy in these words:

"First, a fellow does not want to go into the juvenile room after an interesting book. It makes him seem too childish; second, if it is in the adult department it takes him a long time to find it . . . almost all the books being too old."

Loss of interest through failure to find a suitable book in the large adult collection is referred to several times, for example:

"Many times I have gone to the library and have taken out books too young or too old for me, and consequently have lost much interest."

"It is not at all improbable that in many cases any desire for good literature which may have been created, was immediately driven out, simply because time after time books were drawn which were suitable for people many years their senior."

"Many children are advised by teachers or parents to read, but are not told the kind of books that are suitable for them. If a child goes to the library he does not know where to begin looking for a book that is suitable for him to read; the result is he gets a book that is much too old for him to understand, or likewise, too young. In reading this the pupil gains nothing, and loses his fondness for reading."

The closing sentence of this last extract is particularly terse and to the point.

Passages occur in several of the letters which show a realization that many books of value in an adult collection are not suitable reading for boys and girls of high school age, or not interesting to them.

"Thus they often read books far beyond their years, and from which they frequently gain wrong ideals."

"Now, if some person who knows just what books are fitted for the older children, would make a list of those books and have them put in a part of the library where these boys and girls could get them without looking through the whole library for them, that person would be doing a great deal for the future citizens of New Haven."

"There is no harm in reading light fiction as a recreation, but it is better not to go beyond one's years in so doing. If the books

suitable for young folks were arranged in a separate department, no such mistake would be made. Then again, young people often read books far too deep for their appreciation, which, in later years, they might enjoy."

The last sentence brings out a point of real importance which does not always receive the attention it deserves. Children who have been induced to read some standard work before they could appreciate it, are apt to carry the memory of its seeming dullness into later years and not attempt to renew the acquaintance—so missing many a genuine delight and inspiration.

This (from a boy, by the way) gives frank expression to a familiar phenomenon:

"By having the Intermediate Department, it will keep the people between the ages of which I have spoken away from the deep love stories of the Adult's Department and thus keep their minds on literature which is suitable for them, for it is very often that the craving for love stories keeps the school boy and girl from giving the proper attention to his or her studies. (I say this from experience.)"

Very curiously worded is this paragraph from a girl's letter:

"In the library, at the present time, there is a juvenile department and there is also a department for both middle age and old age . . . In the juvenile department the books are purely for the very young children and an adult would not like to read them for one would not be advancing into literature. Why then would middle-aged people like to read books for old people, for this would be advancing into literary work too quickly."

Does she mean high school pupils and those of like years when she speaks of "middle-aged" people! That seems to be the explanation. There seems to have been some confusion in her mind between the terms "intermediate" and "middle-aged." Certainly this library has not been so rash as to attempt to distinguish between books for middle-aged persons, as generally understood, and books for old people.

Turning to the three letters which criticised the establishment of an intermediate collection, the essential paragraphs from each of them are quoted below:

"It is my own personal opinion that no such department is necessary. The juvenile department contains almost all of the books of interest to boys and girls up to the age of about fifteen years. From that age up, the Adult Department contains many books which are well adapted to the needs of those over fifteen. They are quite easy to find and by looking through the book, one can tell fairly well whether the story is too deep for the interest of young people . . . Therefore I see no reason why another department be established."

"As a rule I think girls between fifteen and eighteen like to read adult books better than those of the intermediate group. Would Dickens', Scott's and Shakespeare's works belong to the intermediate or adult group, or to

both? I think too that older people would sometimes like books that were in the intermediate department, if there were one, and would be at a loss as to where to find them. So I think it is better to have the intermediate group and the adult group both in one department."

"This seems to me entirely unnecessary. Not that it would not be appreciated, but the girls should take the opportunity of finding the books, and the right sort, themselves and not depend on some other person to choose the books. There are also librarians in the library, who are always willing to help the girls in finding books. It seems as though the girls should have no difficulty in choosing the right kind of books, if they want to get good books. We could wish for no better library than we already have, and should be entirely satisfied with it as it is."

The last extract concludes with a sentence which discloses a point of view rare among library patrons.

The use of the word "department" rather than "collection" by the teacher in assigning the subject was perhaps unfortunate. Judging from the general trend of these three letters criticising the proposal, the writers might have materially altered their attitude had they understood that the collection would probably occupy a corner of the general open shelf collection, and not a separate room; that it would consist chiefly of duplicates of books also contained in the adult collection; and that it would be easy for the more enterprising boys and girls to extend their search for a book beyond the limits of the intermediate collection. The plan, as understood by them, was thought unnecessary rather than undesirable.

To sum up the general impression produced by these twenty-two letters, we find that a large majority are strongly in favor of an intermediate collection, chiefly on the ground that it would greatly increase their chances of picking out a book that would be both suitable and interesting, and because it would enable them to attain this result much more quickly and easily.

One point is perhaps significant. No specific mention is made in any of the letters of the need or desirability of a special assistant to help in selecting books. They seem to feel that if a collection is got together, consisting only of books suitable for girls and boys of high school age, they can select from these, without further help, what appeals to their individual tastes. This deduction loses some force from the fact that some at least have taken for granted that a separate department was meant, and have probably taken the presence of a special attendant equally for granted.

That the intermediate collection should be associated with the adult department and not with the children's room is clearly indicated and this is the conclusion arrived at from experience by libraries that have such collections, so far as known to the writer.

The selection of books to constitute an intermediate collection must take into consideration several practical points. In the public library, unlike the high school, there can be no required reading, and if books of good literary quality are to be read by the young people, it must be because they make some appeal to them. It will not do to fill up the shelves with works that can be expected to appeal only to the exceptional boy or girl. Some few such may be included, but they should not give the tone to the collection, or to any section of it.

Fiction, of course, presents the chief difficulty. Romance and sentiment are fundamental demands at the stage of mental and emotional development that we are considering, and if the library does not provide books having these characteristics, they will be sought elsewhere—and ten to one those obtained will be of lower grade than those contained on the library shelves. Whatever may be said in criticism of the large percentage of fiction circulated by public libraries, it remains true that both the moral and literary qualities of this fiction are distinctly higher than those of such reading matter as is available from other sources to most of the library's fiction readers. To the extent that this is true, the fiction circulation of the library is a real benefit to the community. The responsibility for novel reading that interferes with studies and other duties rests with the home rather than with the library. The library can and should see that the novels available to young people are wholesome; but, in a city library at least, it is seldom possible to know whether individuals are neglecting duties through their fiction reading.

For an intermediate collection, novels should be selected which give a wholesome, broadly-human and optimistic view of life. Those should be avoided that cast a glamour over a life of idle and selfish pleasure, with lax ideas of honor and ethics, tending to leave the impression that such is the general attitude toward life, outside the conservative circle of the reader's parents and advisers. The notion that parents with a normal respect for convention are old-fashioned and that what the young people read about life in the popular novels of the day is the "real thing," is not uncommon. Stories whose chief interest lies in situations or inner experiences of which boys and girls can have no adequate realizing sense; subtle studies of character that must depend on experience and maturity for appreciation; and, in general, the "problem novel" dealing with phases of life upon which it is not well to focus the attention of those who lack the maturity that gives a due sense of proportion—these should be excluded. Not but that some books in which these elements occur may be included, but they must have other qualities of interest and appropriateness to give them a place in the intermediate collection.

Boys and young men specially enjoy books

such as Spearman's and Warman's railroad stories, describing presence of mind and "nerve" in trying and unexpected situations. Good detective stories make a similar appeal. A certain amount of such reading, if not of the cheap and sensational type, will do no harm and tend to stimulate desirable elements of character. The Sherlock Holmes stories have no doubt stimulated many boys to use their powers of observation and deduction more generally, for a time at least. The very general interest of boys in books dealing with how to do things—mechanical and other—makes it easier to keep them from excessive fiction reading. Often their reading on technical and scientific subjects progresses well beyond the more elementary books. One of the letters quoted above contains these sentences:

"Lately I have been interested in all kinds of manual work, engineering, electricity, and art . . . A great many boys after taking up these subjects are never satisfied until they get as much out of books as can be found."

With the girls, a taste for any line of reading outside of fiction is less common. Romantic love stories and stories embodying the intimate details of social and family life are in constant demand. It is the part of wisdom to make accessible to them the best and most wholesome novels of these types, rather than to attempt to thrust upon them what they will not read—at the same time watching carefully for any opening they may themselves give the librarian to guide them to other literature.

HERBERT L. COWING,

Head of Loan Department, Free Public Library of New Haven.

SCHEME OF SERVICE OF THE SOMERVILLE PUBLIC LIBRARY

ARTICLE I

1. The staff of the Public Library of the City of Somerville shall be appointed, promoted and retained for educational and technical qualifications and efficiency.

2. No relative or member of the family of a trustee shall be employed in any capacity.

3. The staff shall be under the direction of the Librarian, subject to the Board and its committees.

4. Staff meetings will be held and lectures given from time to time. The members will be given every opportunity consistent with the regular library procedure to study the theory and practice of library science in libraries and in Simmons College or other library schools.

5. The members shall be divided into a Non-Graded and a Graded service, as follows:

ARTICLE II

Non-Graded Service

1. The Non-Graded service includes the positions of Librarian and Assistant Librarian, which shall be filled by election by the Board

of Trustees as it from time to time may determine.

2. Stenographers, apprentices, pages and helpers in positions involving simple routine duties.

ARTICLE III

Graded Service

1. The Graded service includes employees, except as above, in whom efficiency requires knowledge of library science and experience in its practice.

2. Positions in the Graded service are divided as follows:

Grade 1, Branch librarians and heads of departments. Of whom are required independent responsibility and initiative in executive positions and specialized duties.

Grade 2, Senior assistants. Of special experience, skill and judgment, and capable of fixed responsibility.

Grade 3, Junior assistants. Of some training and acquaintance with library technique, and capable of skilful discharge of routine duties.

Grade 4, Apprentices.

3. Appointments to any grade are to be made by the Board of Trustees, upon recommendation of the Administration Committee and Librarian, from the list of eligible candidates, as provided below.

4. Candidates for appointment must possess general and personal qualifications satisfactory to the Administration Committee and Librarian, and receive 75 per cent. or over in examinations appropriate to the several grades and positions, and, except in the case of candidates for Grade 4, in "experience ratings" based on actual library work.

5. Candidates for appointment to Grade 1, unless they be graduates of recognized library schools, must have been engaged in library work in approved institutions at least three (3) years; to Grade 2, at least two (2) years; to Grade 3, at least three (3) months.

6. Candidates on an eligible list who decline an appointment when offered will be dropped from their standing in the list.

ARTICLE IV

Examinations and Experience Ratings

1. Examinations for candidates for any grade shall cover both educational and technical subjects appropriate to the several positions, and be held from time to time as the library service may require.

2. Examinations shall be open to members of the library service in the same or the next lower grade, and to such other persons as may satisfy the Administration Committee and Librarian of their fitness.

3. Examinations, in the main, shall be written, and the papers ranked by the examiner without knowledge of the candidate's identity; and all marks shall be subject to revision by the Administration Committee.

4. "Experience ratings" shall be based upon the records of the candidates' work, the

reports made by the superiors under whom the work is done, and the observations of the Administration.

5. The final mark determining eligibility shall be based, 40 per cent. upon the examinations and 60 per cent. upon the "experience rating."

ARTICLE V

Apprentices

1. From time to time candidates will be admitted to Grade 4, Apprentices, for the purpose of receiving elementary instruction, and an "experience rating" based upon its practice.

2. Such candidates must have had the equivalent of a high school education, possess the required general and personal qualifications, be in good health, and between 18 and 25 years of age, and pass an entrance examination based upon the high school curriculum.

3. Apprentices will serve for three (3) months, without pay, the regular schedule of 40.5 hours per week; the instruction and experience received being deemed an equivalent to the service rendered. Apprentices whose work is unsatisfactory to the Administration Committee and Librarian may at any time be advised to withdraw.

4. Those who receive 75 per cent. or over in the "experience rating" and in the technical examination at the end of the apprenticeship become eligible for appointment to Grade 3, but no appointment is in any way promised or guaranteed.

ARTICLE VI

Salaries

1. The salaries of the Librarian and Assistant Librarian shall be fixed by the Board of Trustees as it may from time to time determine.

2. The salaries of other persons in the Non-Graded service shall be fixed by the Board, upon recommendation of the Administration Committee and Librarian.

3. Salaries in the Graded service shall be as follows:

Grade 1, \$650 to \$750 per annum.

" 2, \$540 to \$600 " "

" 3, \$360 to \$480 " "

" 4, No salary.

4. The salary first received by an appointee shall be the lowest salary for the grade; except that the Board may fix a higher salary when recommended by the Administration Committee and Librarian for special qualifications and responsibilities.

5. A member of the staff whose "experience rating" for one year is entirely satisfactory may be given an increase in salary of \$60 for the following year in the same grade; but such an increase shall not be beyond the salary limit of that grade, and shall rest wholly in the discretion of the Administration Committee and Librarian.

6. Absences within the year of more than a week in excess of the vacation allowance

shall delay for a like time the date of this increase.

ARTICLE VII

Vacations and Absences

1. Two vacation periods will be allowed annually without loss of pay: one of three weeks between June and October, the other of one week during January and February.

2. Occasional absences of a few hours for social or business reasons may be allowed by the Librarian; and, conversely, a few hours' extra service may be asked in case of emergencies. These facts will be considered in determining "experience ratings."

3. Absences exceeding a week shall be brought to the attention of the Board, and action upon the salary allowance taken by it upon recommendation of the Administration Committee and Librarian.

ARTICLE VIII

Hours

1. The hours are 40.5 per week, divided into eleven (11) periods, nine day and two evening, not exceeding two periods being required in one day.

2. Regular schedule A follows; two similar schedules, B and C, are made by moving the arrangement of hours down one and two days, respectively, so that the days with evening periods fall on Tuesday and Friday, and on Wednesday and Saturday.

3. Schedule A. Monday, 1-5, 6-9
Tuesday, 9-1, 2:30-6
Wednesday, 9-1,
Thursday, 1-5, 6-9
Friday, 9-1, 2:30-6
Saturday, 9-1, 2:30-6

December, 1911.

A NORMAL COURSE IN LIBRARY TRAINING

THE Pratt Institute Library School is planning a normal course in library science to be offered this fall. Its object is to fit students to teach in library schools, to take charge of training classes in public libraries, and also for the librarianship of normal schools which offer instruction in library work. The course is to consist on the one hand of instruction in educational psychology, normal methods, the history of education with special reference to public education in America, and library school organization and method, and on the other hand of practice teaching under the direction of a competent instructor. This opportunity of practice teaching is made possible by a plan of coöperation with the Brooklyn Public Library by which the normal students are to prepare and conduct the courses in library science to be given to the training class of the Brooklyn Public Library. This feature of the plan we feel confident will be of the highest value to our students. Admission to the normal course will be open to a limited number of graduates of other library schools and

preference will be given those who have had library experience as well. This is only a preliminary announcement. The coöperative plan having been accepted by the trustees of the Brooklyn Public Library just as the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* was going to press, fuller details will appear later. Those wishing to consider taking up this course are asked to write to the vice-director, Miss Josephine Adams Rathbone, Pratt Institute Library School.

BI-STATE LIBRARY MEETING AT ATLANTIC CITY, MARCH 8-9,

1912

THE sixteenth annual meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club and the New Jersey Library Association, held at the Hotel Chelsea, Atlantic City, N. J., was naturally one of their most successful meetings, even though the weather tried to put a damper on the spirits of over two hundred representatives from twelve different states. There were three sessions, two under the auspices of the Pennsylvania Club and the New Jersey Association, respectively, and one general session.

Dr. Edward J. Nolan, as president of the Pennsylvania Library Club, presided at the first session, Friday evening, and introduced the Hon. Harry Bacharach, Mayor of Atlantic City, who gave the welcome and presented the key of the city, assuring his hearers that the curfew would not ring that night. It was suggested that the key, over twelve inches long, should be placed in the Atlantic City Library as an emblem of the good intentions of the city toward the conference. Dr. Nolan then gave some reminiscences of thirteen years previous, when he presided at the same conference, and spoke of the large growth of library interests in that time, though to certain tendencies in the modern movement he took exception then as now. "You have a right to say the poor man is thirteen years older and not a bit wiser!" But Dr. Nolan is celebrating his fiftieth year in library work! Dr. Ernest Lacy, head of the department and professor of the English language and literature at the Central High School of Philadelphia, spoke on "The Reconciliation between the ideal and the real in literature," a blending of the realist, who says, "take me as I am," and the idealist, who sees everything as it ought to be. He asserted that as the ideal and the real struggle to perform the same function that they will eventually join. It shall be composed of all the true elements into which each can be resolved. Absence of conflict between thought and thought, act and act, should mean a greater poet, greater novelist and greater dramatist than the world has ever known.

The president then introduced Mr. Stan. V. Henkels, "a certain book friend of all librarians and a friend of the general public," who gave interesting and amusing "Incidents and anecdotes in the life of a book auctioneer."

At the Saturday morning session, presided over by Miss Elizabeth H. Wesson, librarian of the Free Library, Orange, N. J., and president of the New Jersey Library Association, a resolution was introduced favoring some form of a special library post, for which two bills have been introduced in the House of Representatives, reprinted in this number, which was passed and ordered sent to the House Committee on Post Office and Post Roads. Mr. William H. Allen, director of the Bureau of Municipal Research, New York City, cited this resolution as showing the library world "on its uppers" in asking for special legislation for a specific cause, in the opening remarks of his discourse on "The library's opportunity to further efficient government," the outline of which is reprinted elsewhere. He urged efficient coöperative work in the interest of the city and good government. Libraries should be able to say to the people of the town, We have done such and such a service, and that it will cost so much money to do it. Mr. Allen did not favor the direct tax of so many mills for library purposes, because it was a limitation in its work. On this topic much discussion ensued. No library in New Jersey, said the speaker, renders the service it ought to render, nor does it receive the money it ought. "Get library work out in the open, so that people won't have the nerve to refuse adequate appropriation." People should get the service picture, and the dollar picture is easy to convey. It is not enough for information to be accessible; the librarian must take the aggressive, and, as an example, Mr. Allen cited the excellent work done by Mr. Bostwick in St. Louis. Following his address, there was a free discussion, participated in by Dr. Richardson, Mr. MacFarland, Mr. George, Dr. Hill, Dr. Leipziger, Mr. Kimball, Mr. Bliss, Mr. Legler, Mr. Sensor, Dr. Gould and others. This brought out the question of placing too many books on one subject before the reader, and Mr. Allen favored magazine tearing in order to bring special subjects together. The New Jersey law of 1889, levying a one-third mill tax on vote of the community for establishing and maintaining libraries was defended by Mr. Kimball, of the New Jersey Library Commission, and others. This law, he thought, had worked admirably, and the less libraries had to do with political matters the better they were off in the long run, especially in the smaller communities. Mr. Allen thought that a strong state movement for the encouragement of libraries would have accomplished more than this law, adequate to needs in 1884, which had become a limitation to library development in 1912.

Mr. Legler, in speaking of specialization in libraries, said that small libraries have neither the funds nor space for that specialized service which renders municipal reference libraries effective, this work being better accomplished by some central agency. He urged coöperative arrangements to prevent the waste-

incurred in having each institution do for itself what might better be done collectively. Mr. Allen answered that a librarian should not do anything he can get someone else to do, and that he should be just a little ahead of the town.

Dr. Hill said: "We have been greatly stimulated by Dr. Allen's address. He has a way of stirring things up and getting stirred up himself. Two topics brought to our attention are extremely interesting to me. First, the New Jersey library law. At the time the New Jersey library act was passed, in 1884, there was not a free public library in the state, unless we except a small one in Elizabeth, about which there is some uncertainty. New Jersey was one of the first states to pass a mandatory act requiring the city adopting it to pay one-third of a mill on the dollar tax for the support of the library; but it should be remembered that the act did not become effective until voted upon by the people at a regular election. Knowing the library situation in New Jersey for nearly thirty years, I am safe in saying that if it had not been for this law there would not be twenty free public libraries in the state to-day, and without it the city government would not have given as large appropriations. It was through the satisfactory application of the act that interest in libraries was first aroused, and the splendid work done by the Library Commission was made possible. I think Mr. Kimball will bear me out in this statement. Secondly, Dr. Allen has spoken of the relation of the library to the different departments of the city government. In recent years many librarians have been using their best efforts to get in touch with city officials.

"The great difficulty has been to secure the coöperation of department heads, librarians often being unable to obtain reports of the several departments, and in some instances finding that the departments themselves did not have complete files of their own reports. A few libraries have established 'Municipal reference libraries,' where are to be found reports not only of the local government, but also of other cities and towns in the country.

"In New York City an investigation was made by one of the city departments with regard to municipal libraries, with the intention of establishing a separate department to be called the Municipal Reference Library. Fortunately this plan was not carried through, but instead arrangements were made with the New York Public Library to conduct such a library in quarters provided by the city. That seems to me to be the ideal relation of the library to the municipal government.

"A word with regard to the 'budget.' In all cities the departments and institutions receiving money from the city are required annually to submit to the body having charge of appropriations estimates of the cost of maintenance. In making up this budget the library should exercise the greatest care, so that the amount

asked for should not exceed the actual requirements, and in no event should the sum be so large that the library trustees cannot easily explain the necessity for each item. I would emphasize the desirability of coöperation between the library and the city officials making up the budget. In New York City it often happens that a cut is made in the appropriation without its becoming known to the library authorities until too late to have the amount restored.

"The proper way, it seems to me, is for both sides to get together before the budget is finally prepared, and come to an agreement with regard to any items about which there is any question. If this were done the library would be better prepared to meet any proposed reduction of the appropriation."

On Saturday evening was held the general session, under the guidance of Dr. E. C. Richardson, who gave some further interesting details as to old Egyptian librarians. Mr. Paul M. Pearson, of the department of public speaking at Swarthmore College, gave an interesting lecture recital on Paul Laurence Dunbar, the negro poet. By some, this alone was thought worth the trip to Atlantic City, and certainly the recital proved both entertaining and instructive.

Mr. Melvil Dewey spoke of the remarkable development of libraries in the last third century, and recalled some interesting episodes since the founding of the A. L. A. in 1876. He referred to the functions of libraries, the question brought up in the discussions of the previous session, saying that the library would have to extend these in the time of readjustment, which he predicted for the next generation. We would then no longer hear the old slogan that the idea is impossible, or undesirable, or too costly, or that it takes too long. "There are some," said Mr. Dewey, "who would have the library do everything that is to be done; on the other side are those who act like slot machines." In speaking of scientific management, Mr. Dewey urged the checking over of the past to see how in the future to increase efficiency; to find the young man and the young woman to go into the work on the highest plane. The salary will take care of itself when the work is done better. Effective work is accomplished with accuracy, with strength, with speed and with continuity. One must be willing to give his life to his work and carry the profession to higher planes. The thought is popular education, never a claim to be bookish. To the librarian, "books are the units with which he builds up a great institution and serves the purpose of a great work." Mr. Dewey placed emphasis on the small things which will have a very appreciable effect on the success and development of the librarian. The best work is done by the librarian who uses the book as the lever with which to pry. "The closer we get to people the more we see things in common which we never suspected. In that spirit the best work is to be done."

Mr. Faxon then made announcement of the Travel Committee of the A. L. A. The Ottawa meeting has been definitely set for the week from Wednesday, June 26, to Tuesday, July 2, at the Chateau Laurier. Full details are printed elsewhere. Mr. Gould also spoke of the attractions of the proposed week's post-conference trip on the St. Lawrence and Saguenay rivers.

This ended the program of the conference, though it may be mentioned that one of the most interesting and informing talks was given by one of the prominent New Jersey librarians on the problems of the librarian of a public library and the scope of his work, as differentiated from that of the university or special librarian. This was enjoyed only by a privileged few before Sunday morning had seen daylight.

The social features of the conference included a reception, Saturday afternoon, in the parlors of the hotel, Mrs. E. C. Richardson and Mrs. T. L. Montgomery assisting. A dinner of the Drexel Library School graduates and students was held on Saturday evening. Much credit is due Miss Graffen and Miss Pratt, the secretaries of the Club and Association, respectively, for efficient management, which went unnoticed because it went smoothly!

REPORT OF THE BIBLIOTHEQUE NATIONALE OF FRANCE

THE report of the *Bibliothèque Nationale*, Paris, for 1911, has been issued under date of March 1, and is divided into the four departments of the library: that of printed matter, map and geographical collections; of manuscripts; of medals and antiquities; and of prints. Mention is again made of lack of space, and a commission was appointed to study the question.

The volumes borrowed in the reference room reached 588,040, an increase of 16,000 over 1910; there were 183,326 readers, the highest reached on one day being 830, although the seating capacity is only 344. In the reading room there were 39,803 readers, 52,839 volumes being loaned. In the geography room there were 2265 readers, 26,347 pieces being borrowed. Accessions through legal deposit: Seine, 5160 books and pamphlets, 160,000 journals and periodicals, 6010 pieces of music; departments, 9752, 380,000, 50, respectively; by purchase, 13,515 foreign books, 125 incunabula; 72,500 reviews and foreign periodicals; by gift 4800 pieces, forming 6500 volumes. 22,797 books were bound. In printing the general catalog, authors to whom proofs of slips of their bibliography were sent, donated 642 volumes and pamphlets of their works.

The bulletin of recent publications in 1911 contained 11,253 items, approximating 1100 pages. The foreign bulletin contained 7061 numbers. Catalogs for 1910-1911 included the general catalog of printed works, volumes

XLVI.-XLIX. (Dut-Fa.); catalog *méthodiques* of American history (autographed), v. 5 and last, pages 361-511; catalog *méthodiques* of the history of Oceania (autographed), pages 1-173, begun; catalog of anonymous works of French history (autographed), second series, names of places, v. 6, pages 1-424 (Dahara-Genève); catalog of law reports, which will not exceed three large volumes; catalog of ancient music, v. 2, 245 pages; catalog of royal decrees. Work on the subject catalog has been temporarily discontinued. M. Léon Valée, of the library staff, has published his "List of periodical publications contained in the map section."

In the manuscript section there were 44,057 readers, 75,754 mss. being borrowed. Manuscripts loaned amounted to 275 in Paris, in the departments 84, foreign 95. 262 mss. were purchased, 105 received by gift. Catalogs of mss. have been begun on China, Tibet, India, Persia, Arabia, and many other special collections.

According to the report for 1910, that 50,000 volumes are received yearly, the total number in the library would approximate 4,050,000.

LIBRARY POSTAGE RATES

THE following bill (H. R. 16294) has been introduced in the House of Representatives by Representative Lawrence of Massachusetts, and referred to the Committee on Post Office and Post Roads:

"A bill to establish a library post.

"Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, that, subject to such regulations as the Postmaster-General may from time to time determine, books and other printed matter belonging to and passing from and to any of the libraries enumerated below, and from and to said libraries and users of said library matter, be, and are hereby, admitted to carriage by the mail at one cent per pound or fraction thereof, namely: Public libraries maintained wholly or in part by taxation by towns, cities, States, or other political units, or by the United States; school libraries supported by taxation or having tax exemption, belonging to educational institutions of all grades; society or social libraries having entire or partial tax exemption or other public privileges, maintained by endowment or taxation, or from both sources, by religious, literary, professional, trade, industrial, or library associations.

"SEC. 2. That this Act shall be construed as in no wise conflicting with section six hundred and forty-one of the Postal Laws and Regulations, which reads as follows: 'At free-delivery post offices packages too heavy or bulky for delivery by letter carriers will be held in the office and addressees notified by mail to call for them.'

"SEC. 3. That this Act shall take effect from and after its passage."

THE following bill (H. R. 19546), larger in

scope, was introduced by Mr. Thayer, of Massachusetts, Feb. 6, 1912, in the House of Representatives:

"A bill in regard to postage rates on newspapers, magazines, periodicals, or publications, whether foreign or domestic, designed for use in a free public library or a library of a literary institution or university or college.

"Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, that the postage rates on newspapers, magazines, periodicals, or publications, whether foreign or domestic, designed for use in a free public library or a library of a literary institution or university or college, shall be those charged for second-class mail matter of the same general character, whether sent from the office of publication or by a news agent, and that the same shall not be subject to the condition of the Act of March third, eighteen hundred and seventy-nine.

"A certificate from the librarian or other administrative officer of such library that such publication is to be used therein shall be sufficient for the above purpose."

TAFT'S COMMISSION ON ECONOMY AND EFFICIENCY RECOMMENDS THE D. C. FOR LETTER FILING

OF interest as showing the spread of the decimal classification in the general business world, as well as in libraries, is the recent memorandum of conclusions for handling and filing correspondence issued by President Taft's Commission on Economy and Efficiency. It seems that most of the government departments, naturally conservative, are using the correspondence filing methods of a generation or two ago. Most of the departments make press copies of the letters instead of carbon copies, and use either letter books, filing boxes, or document files instead of the vertical files now in general business use. Under any of these methods—which correspond to the old "fixed-location" shelf classification of books—all the letters or cases received are numbered under one immense sequence of progressive numbers. This involves the use of a book register, or card index, to the correspondence itself.

In recommending the adoption of vertical filing for our governmental correspondence, the commission further advocates as a basis of correspondence classification some form of Decimal Classification, though Mr. Dewey's Decimal Classification, as worked out for libraries, would seldom be applicable. The commission refers to the fact that the Decimal Classification is coming into increasing use in many great business organizations, particularly railroad [Pennsylvania lines west of Pittsburgh], electrical [General Electric Company] and telephone companies.

The advantages of the decimal or any other form of relative classification applied to correspondence are, of course, the same as those of a "relative location" system applied to books. The commission sums up these advantages as: its applicability "to the most varied subjects"; its capability of "unlimited expansion"; the fact that all correspondence "can be located readily without any preliminary reference to a subject index"; and, most of all, that "the entire correspondence on any given subject is found together in one place," with that on "the most nearly allied subjects either following or preceding."

TO THE AMERICAN LIBRARY INSTITUTE

A PROMINENT member of the Institute dares us, humorously, to reprint the enclosed skit which he sends us, clipped, we imagine, though there is no reference on it, from the *Boston Transcript*. Dare? Of course we dare.

Men and women, high in station—
Cease thy mutual admiration,
Lend thy fellows some assistance,
Justify thy own existence.
You are rather small pertaters
If you have no *raison d'être*.
Though your names are most imposing
(Like this rhyme I'm now composing)
All these years you've been a-brewing
What on earth have you been doing?

We have many troubles—quell 'em!
Let each mighty cerebellum
Get to work—the mere selection
Of more members for election,
Choosing one or two Immortals
For to pass your sacred portals,
This is nothing more than whiffing,
What an Englishman calls piffing.
You will die of inanition
Dropping off by slow attrition,
If before your dissolution
You've produced a resolution,
Said some words, had some one write 'em,
Thus gone on ad infinitum,
Talked with ponderous discernment
Then decided on adjournment.

When at first you got together
You allowed some ice you'd sever,
And you'd gladly bet a stiver
You'd incinerate the river.
So your solemncholy capers
Were recorded in the papers,
And you met and yawned and fiddled,
And your thumbs you duly twiddled,
Till your moribund condition
Has become a fixed tradition
And your guns are spiked and dusty
And your armor very rusty.

CONFERENCE OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS

A CONFERENCE of school librarians will be held in New York City on Friday and Saturday, May 24 and 25, under the auspices of the Committee on High School Libraries for the New York Library Association, with the coöperation of the New York High School Librarians' Association. The meetings will be open to all who care to attend.

Friday, May 24. Visits to school libraries in New York and vicinity.

The following schools are suggested by the committee as well worth visiting: High School, Passaic, N. J.; Barringer High School, Newark, N. J.; Libraries of Teachers' College, Horace Mann School, and Columbia University; Morris High School, The Bronx; Wadleigh High School, Manhattan. Special itineraries will be planned for those who desire them.

4 P.M. Reception to visiting librarians by the New York High School Librarians' Association at Erasmus Hall High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Saturday, May 25, 9:30 A.M. At the Girls' High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Topic: How can we make the library of greatest service?

9:30-10:30. Some things which have proved practically helpful in a school library. Five-minute reports from several schools.

10:30-11:30. Training students in the use of books.

11:30-12:30. Directing the general reading of students.

Saturday, May 25, 2:30 P.M. General session.

Topic: The library as a reinforcement of the school.

Address by Dr. William Dawson Johnston, librarian, Columbia University. Discussion by principals and teachers of secondary schools.

American Library Association

OTTAWA CONFERENCE

The annual conference of the American Library Association will be held this year at Ottawa, Canada, June 26 to July 2. The first and thus far only Canadian meeting of the A. L. A. was held at Montreal in 1900. The past twelve years have seen notable progress in the library profession both in the United States and Canada, and those who attended the Montreal conference will doubtless find their minds reverting from Ottawa to the library situation when last we met with our northern members. Indications point to a large attendance. The local committee is already at work arranging for our comfort and accommodation; the program committees of the A. L. A., and the various affiliated associations and sections are already engaged in framing the Ottawa program and are determined that with the assistance of contributing librarians and specialists it shall be no whit behind that of previous conferences; and the travel committee have travel plans sufficiently formulated to give all necessary preliminary information.

It seems doubtful if such rate will fall much below the regular summer excursion round trip which will be in force to Ottawa from most points in eastern and central United States. Home ticket agents should be consulted. If the going trip does not pass

through Montreal, and it is desired to take the post-conference trip, tickets should be bought, if possible, to Montreal via Ottawa, with stop-over privilege at Ottawa for the conference, and at Montreal for the post-conference trip. From eastern Canadian points, a round-trip rate on the certificate plan will probably be granted, on basis of one and three-fifths fares, or possibly one and a third—provided fifty or more certificates are presented at the meeting.

EASTERN AND CENTRAL NEW ENGLAND PARTY PLANS

Special sleepers will leave Boston early on the evening of June 25, running probably via Boston & Maine, Central Vermont and Grand Trunk railways, due to arrive in Ottawa about noon, June 26, the opening day of conference. The round-trip fare, Boston to Ottawa, will probably be \$19.40, and lower berth \$2.50 one way. Reservations for this party should be made with Frederick W. Faxon, 83 Francis street, Boston.

EASTERN ATLANTIC STATES PARTY PLANS

This party will leave New York on the evening of June 25 by Albany night boat. From Albany special parlor cars will be used, the party reaching Ottawa about suppertime, June 26. The round-trip excursion rate will be about \$22 from New York City, which includes stateroom berth on boat and parlor-car seat going. Rate from Philadelphia will be \$4.50 in addition to the above. This party will be in charge of C. H. Brown, Brooklyn Public Library.

MIDDLE WEST PARTY PLANS

A special Pullman train will be run from Chicago to Ottawa without change, leaving Chicago the afternoon of June 25, arriving at Ottawa on the afternoon of the next day. Round-trip fare from Chicago to Ottawa will be \$20; lower berth \$5 one way. Reservations for this party should be made with John F. Phelan, Chicago Public Library. Special rates from points west of Chicago will be made, based on the round-trip fare from Chicago to Ottawa. Those returning by way of Niagara Falls will have choice either of all-rail to Chicago or boat from Buffalo to Detroit, without extra charge.

OTTAWA HOTELS

Headquarters will be at the Chateau Laurier, the new hotel which has been in course of construction for the past three or four years and which the management is planning to open Empire Day, the 24th of May. Rooms (without meals) will be from \$1.25 up to \$3.50. Table d'hôte dinner will be served for \$1; other meals will be on European plan. The new Russell Hotel, at present the best in Ottawa, is about a minute's walk from the Chateau Laurier. Rooms (without meals), from \$1 up to \$3.50. Meals on European plan. Grand Union Hotel, about five minutes' walk

from Chateau Laurier, offers rate of \$2.50 a day, American plan.

Arrangements are in the hands of the A. L. A. Travel Committee, consisting of Mr. Frederick W. Faxon, chairman, 83 Francis street, Boston, Mass.; Mr. Charles H. Brown, 26 Brevoort place, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Mr. John F. Phelan, Chicago Public Library, Chicago, Ill.; Mr. C. H. Gould, McGill University Library, Montreal, Can., who have charge of their respective districts.

Detailed information will be published later.

POST-CONFERENCE TRIP

A post-conference trip is planned on the St. Lawrence and Saguenay rivers, ending at Montreal on the morning of July 9. The cost of this week-long river trip will be well within \$40, including stateroom (holding two persons), meals and side excursions. An outline of the trip follows:

The party will leave Ottawa on Wednesday morning, July 3, arriving in Montreal for lunch, and will spend the afternoon and evening in seeing the city, visiting McGill University and the Westmount public library. On Wednesday evening, July 3, the party takes special steamer and proceeds down the river, passing Quebec the next morning, calling in the afternoon at the little French village of Les Eboulements, and later at Tadousac, at the mouth of the Saguenay. Between Tadousac and Capes Eternity and Trinity occurs the very finest scenery on the Saguenay; and this part of the route will be traversed while the sun is setting and the late moon rising, so that the Capes themselves may be seen by moonlight. Early next morning the steamer will be at Ha Ha Bay, near Chicoutimi, and chosen instead of the latter as a turning-point of the excursion. Having ascended the Saguenay by night, the descent will be made by day with a long stop at the Capes and at Tadousac. Thence the steamer will cross the St. Lawrence, here 18 to 20 miles wide, in order to give the party an additional taste of salt water and also to get the effect of the sunset on the northern cliffs. The next day will be spent at Murray Bay; the next (Sunday) at Quebec. Three rivers at the mouth of the St. Maurice river will be reached on Monday morning, and there a landing will be made for a day's excursion to Shawinigan Falls. On Tuesday morning at 6 o'clock the post-conference trip will end at Montreal in time for all home-bound trains.

Applications for accommodation on this trip will later be requested, and are to be sent to the steamboat company, each person arranging, if possible, in advance for roommate on the steamer.

PUBLISHING BOARD

American Library Association Catalog, 1904-1911, the annotated list of the 3000 best books published 1904-1911, selected through votes of librarians and various specialists in all parts of the country, and edited by Elva L. Bascom,

will probably be published during the month. Books are arranged by classes, with author, title and subject index and children's books listed separately. Advance subscription, \$1 (postpaid, \$1.20); after publication, \$1.50.

AN INVITATION TO WESTMOUNT

The librarian who finds himself in Montreal next June, on his way to or from the A. L. A. at Ottawa, will do well to remember that the Westmount Public Library can be reached in fifteen minutes by trolley, that all the Montreal street cars running west on St. Catherine street will take one out there. The Westmount Public Library is situated in the Westmount Park, and is open each weekday from 2 P.M. to 6 P.M., and from 7:30 to 10 P.M. It has an especially artistic setting, which should be seen by daylight, but the building itself inside lights up well at night, and its mural decorations are very interesting. The only children's room in the entire Province of Quebec is to be found here, and a pretty conservatory is a new feature in library architecture.

State Library Commissions

LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS— EASTERN SECTION

The Eastern section of the League held its mid-winter meeting at Atlantic City, Hotel Chelsea, March 8-9, 1912, preceding the annual bi-state meeting of New Jersey and Pennsylvania, with Mr. Robert P. Bliss, assistant secretary of the Pennsylvania Free Library Commission, in the chair. There were about twenty-five in attendance, representing eight eastern states. Sessions were held Thursday evening and Friday morning and afternoon.

Miss Cornelia Marvin, of Oregon, president of the League, outlined the work done at the middle-west section meeting of the League, held in Chicago in January. It was decided that the eastern section should appoint one member for each of the two middle-west committees on commission form of government, as it affects libraries and the relations which should exist between school and public libraries. Approval was expressed of the work already done by these committees. Mr. C. F. D. Belden, of Massachusetts, summarized the discussions of the meeting of the New England Club of Library Commissions, held in January. Miss Sarah B. Askew, of New Jersey, read a paper on "The public school and the public library," which was followed by a general discussion of existing relations. It was thought better that the public library circulating general literature should be entirely distinct from the school, books on school subjects being placed in the school library.

Miss Minnie W. Leatherman, secretary of the North Carolina Library Commission, read a paper on library conditions in North Carolina, with special emphasis on local and trav-

eling libraries. Mr. A. L. Bailey, of Wilmington, described the general effect of the commission form of government, and said that no provision for the inclusion of public libraries had been made.

Miss Ridgely, member of the Delaware State Library Commission, made a preliminary report of an investigation made in Delaware as to the reading of young people and books found in homes. Miss Burchenal supplemented this report. Miss Caroline F. Webster, of New York, read a paper on "How to reach the farmer." Miss Anna A. MacDonald, of Harrisburg, discussed the support needed by a library in a small town, and under what circumstances a community of 500 people should be encouraged to form a library. The general opinion was that a town should not be discouraged where there is real interest, even if a definite income were lacking.

State Library Associations

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The annual meeting of the Connecticut Library Association was held in the State Library at Hartford on Feb. 29, 1912.

Governor Baldwin welcomed the Association and sounded the call to arms. He said that perhaps librarians did not realize their power of influence, especially with the young. Of old time it was said that the lawyer-priest held the key of knowledge, but now it was in the hands of the librarian. If all the results of the world's progress were burned except the books, the heritage of humanity could be restored through them, and Connecticut is rich among states in this heritage and its record. Let us see that the people receive the benefit by the best possible administration of our trust, for the best library serves the most people with the best books.

Mr. Godard gave a brief description of the splendid new building in which the meeting was held. He did not need to point out the quiet beauty and architectural dignity, but he could help us see in more detail how admirably it is planned to meet the needs of comfort, convenience and ease of administration. It houses the Supreme Court as well as the library, but each has ample quarters, with all future contingencies apparently foreseen and provided for. The building is as nearly fire-proof as modern science can make it, even to the furniture and filing cases, which are of steel, and the very large space provided in vaults for the storage of valuable records, make one congratulate Connecticut that she is insured against any such terrible calamity as befell her neighbor state.

A great pleasure was afforded the Association in listening to two songs sung by Miss Grace Godard, a niece of the state librarian. She sang Marshall's "I hear you calling me" and Woodward's "An open secret," and was accompanied by Mrs. F. M. Green.

After this interval of pure delight, the As-

sociation took up the business part of the meeting. The treasurer's and secretary's annual reports were read and accepted. The Committee on Affiliation with the A. L. A. reported meetings and discussion, but felt that more time was needed for consideration. It was moved by Prof. William J. James, and carried, that the committee be continued and directed to report at the spring meeting. Report of the nominating committee was deferred.

A question box, conducted by Miss Sperry, of the Silas Bronson Library, Waterbury, centered chiefly on duplicate pay collections of popular fiction. The principal variation in practice brought out was between those making it a strictly duplicate collection, putting all the titles first in the free collection and duplicating for the pay if wanted, and those trying out in the pay collection and duplicating for the free if wanted. Miss Pinneo, of Norwalk, said they avoided the *duplicate* pay feature by calling it a library book club, housed at the library for the convenience of readers. Miss Rockwell, of New Britain, said her board felt they could not use the city appropriation for the purpose, so invited subscriptions to a fund for the initial outlay, which subscriptions are being repaid from the earnings as it is possible. With them it is strictly duplicate.

A second question was: "In libraries not having apprentices, how is shelving and mechanical work done?" Various librarians described their methods of employing high school boys and girls at from 8 to 15 cents per hour, according to efficiency, and in some places getting volunteer help in preparation for the paid work.

The nominating committee reported as follows:

The nominating committee last year, having to perform their duties during the noon intermission, were unable to do what a committee appointed beforehand can do, that is, get the permission of those persons whom it seemed desirable to nominate. It, unfortunately turned out that the secretary and treasurer elected felt obliged to decline. Consequently, much unexpected difficulty came to Mr. Latham, the president. The Association is indebted to Miss Wilde, who has acted as secretary during the interim, and to Miss Frances Russell, who has served as treasurer.

Mr. Latham feels compelled to decline re-nomination for another year, as he says, "in justice to himself and his library."

The committee nominates for president one whom the Association desired in the past as its president, but who hitherto has declined nomination, preferring to devote her energy without stint to other phases of the library interests of the state. We nominate for president Miss Caroline M. Hewins, Hartford Public Library; secretary, Miss Harriet S. Wright, New Britain Institute; treasurer, Miss Lillian M. Stedman, Kent Memorial Library, Suffield; vice-presidents: Mr. Charles S.

Thayer, Hartford Theological Seminary Library; Mr. J. S. Bard, Brooklyn; Mrs. Lily Gunn Smith, Gunn Memorial Library, Washington; Mr. Edwin Hallock, Derby; Mrs. F. B. Munn, New Hartford.

The secretary, after a motion to that effect, cast a single ballot for the club.

The meeting then adjourned to enjoy the dinner provided by our hosts in the parlors of a neighboring church.

The afternoon session was devoted to accounts, by the librarians, of the activities of the ten Hartford libraries: the State Library, Mr. George S. Godard; the Public library, Miss Caroline M. Hewins; the Watkinson Library of Reference, Mr. Frank B. Gay; the Connecticut Historical Society, Mr. Albert C. Bates; the Trinity College Library, Mr. Walter B. Briggs; the Case Memorial Library of Hartford Theological Seminary, Rev. Charles S. Thayer; Hartford County Bar Library, Miss Hettie G. Baker; Hartford Medical Society Library in the Hunt Memorial Building, Miss Alice S. Griswold; and the Cathedral Library, Rev. John G. Murray. Mr. Thomas S. Weaver was unable to be present to speak for the Hartford school libraries. The session made apparent the splendid coöperation achieved by the different institutions whereby the loss from the overlapping of fields of activity is reduced to a minimum. The Connecticut Public Library Commission being not, strictly speaking, a library, did not take part in the symposium, but was "at home" in the capitol building.

ALICE WILDE, *Acting Secretary.*

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

At the meeting of the District of Columbia Library Association, on Wednesday, February 14, Mr. George F. Bowerman addressed the Association on "The selection of books for a public library." Mr. Bowerman said the public library must appeal to the whole mass of the people. It cannot do this successfully without a wise selection of books. This selection must be based on a careful study of the population, a sort of intellectual survey of the constituency, and must be made with both the utilitarian and the recreational functions of the library in mind.

In his discussion, Mr. Bowerman divided the world of books into four classes: books of information or fact; books of opinion or speculation; imaginative or creative literature; juvenile books, a class overlapping the others, rather than coördinate. In considering books of information or fact, the first question is that of accuracy. The librarian must be impersonal and non-partisan, and must provide the best books on both sides of disputed questions; he may exclude books because of general inaccuracy, but not because of the views they uphold. Other questions to be considered are: are the library's resources on this subject already adequate; if not, is this the best book on the subject—for the latest is

not always the best; is it sufficiently popular in treatment to be the best for this library; instead of buying a new book, would it be better to duplicate an older title? The demands of advanced students should be met as far as possible, but, in general, the popular demand should be first supplied.

Books of opinion or speculation must be judged less on statements of fact than on their literary standard, but here again the library must have a fairly representative collection on all sides of disputed political, social and religious questions. In the third class, covering the field of belles-lettres, we must judge books on the æsthetic or purely literary side, but must remember that the library is to furnish recreation as well as education. Important questions are: Shall we buy only classics, or shall we purchase all the new and popular books? Shall we make our decision rest on literary merit or on the question of morality? The library should, of course, be well stocked with the classics of all times (and there is encouragement in the good circulation which these have), but it should also endeavor to supply the best of our contemporary literature, judging this by liberal standards. Weak and colorless books should, so far as possible, be excluded, and books which are distinctly immoral. Here, too, the librarian should be fairly liberal in his standards, and should try to keep a little in advance of his age. It is necessary to have certain books which must be restricted in circulation, though here there is room for great difference of opinion.

Lack of time prevented the speaker from considering the question of selection of juvenile books. Mr. Bowerman closed with a warning to beware of the faddist, who may want the librarian to buy all that was ever written on the Bacon-Shakespeare controversy; of his near kin, the propagandist, who seeks to exploit his own religious, political or medical theories; of the booster, employed by Jones to ask for his latest novel; of "the Greeks, bearing gifts," especially gifts of poems by the author, of voluminous sets or of "rare and valuable private libraries"; of the smooth-tongued and persuasive book agent; of building up a well-rounded collection of books no library should lack; and, lastly, beware of a spirit of dogmatism and finality, and be willing to reverse your judgment if you have been wrong.

MARCH MEETING

At the March meeting of the District of Columbia Library Association, on March 13, the speaker was Dr. Philander P. Claxton, U. S. Commissioner of Education, who addressed the Association on "Some needed extensions of the public library." Before outlining the two needed extensions of which he planned to speak, Dr. Claxton spoke forcefully concerning the importance of reading. Without good reading no people, no individual, can attain to any high degree of culture. General Grant

once said that the best man is ten men incorporated in one, but we may go further, and say that the best educated man is one thousand men incorporated in one, for to be truly cultured he must have consumed and assimilated the best in all the great minds of the past. This can be done only by means of the most remarkable miracle in all the world, the power with which we can take up printed sheets of paper and by means of them awaken the dead, obliterate all space and time, and enter into the thought and feeling of the great writers of the past far more fully than their contemporaries could. After the school years are over, a child will forget most of the facts which he learned from his text-books and his teachers, unless he continues his studies. And unless children form the habit of good reading before they leave school, it is not likely that they will develop into educated, broad-minded, cultured men and women.

The most important thing, therefore, that can happen to any human being is to learn to read, to form the reading habit, and to be wisely guided till his taste is formed. Further extension is needed in the work of reaching the boys and girls. The children must be brought into the closest possible contact with the library, and librarians must see that they read the very best kind of things. There is still too much reading of "wishy-washy" books and of books giving brief selections from great writers, with all the good and truth and beauty taken out—a sort of sawdust or ashes kind of books. Experiments have proven that the majority of children like to read the best books if they are introduced to them. Paraphrasing Browning, Dr. Claxton said, "In a child's library each book should exceed his grasp, or what's a heaven for?" We should introduce the children to the great classics before they can fully comprehend them, and in this work the story-teller has the greatest influence. The best way to awaken the child's interest is through the ear, rather than the eye, and the commissioner expressed his hearty sympathy with the story-telling movement which is spreading so rapidly. All children's librarians should be well-fitted and trained for appealing to the children through the story-hour.

Extension of the present library movement is needed also in establishing more branch libraries, in the cities and in the country. The closest, most vital connection is needed between the library and the schools, and there should be coöperation between them in the purchase of books. Travelling libraries, that come and go, are not the best kind of library. In every school there should be a fixed, permanent collection of the very best books, that the children may have access to them at all times, year after year. The same weakness is apparent in the travelling library method of supplying rural districts.

Every county in every state, Dr. Claxton said, should have at least one central county library, with smaller branches reaching out

from it, as many as may be needed to supply the people. As a rule people living in the country will read more books than the residents in the cities, for they have more leisure and fewer distractions, and as a rule they will read better books. In every county where there is a large town, the town library should receive some financial support from the county, so that the collection of books in the town library may be the property of and accessible to the town and the county alike. In counties where there is no large town there should be a county library at the county seat, with branches established at the important cross-roads settlements. When these things come about, our best-read people will be found in the country. They will be the people who have read the most and the best, and who have best digested what they have read. The ultimate result would be to elevate the standards of life among the people, to create a new and higher kind of civic life, and a new and cleaner kind of politics.

Dr. Claxton closed with an urgent plea to librarians everywhere to strive for further extension of their work. Though recognizing the great progress which has already been made and is now going on, the commissioner emphasized again the need of more missionary work. In the cities we need further extension, that a higher per cent. of the people may be reached; in the rural districts people are hungry for good reading, and it should be made accessible to them. A great propaganda is needed in behalf of library extension in the cities, and especially in the rural districts, and Dr. Claxton expressed the wish that there might be in the Bureau of Education five or six assistants, to devote their time to doing all that could be done by the bureau to aid in such a propaganda.

After the commissioner's address, Mr. George F. Bowerman spoke in appreciation of the commissioner's views and of the work being done under his direction. Librarians are willing and eager, Mr. Bowerman said, to respond to the need for extension set forth by Dr. Claxton, but greater funds are needed. Speaking for the Public Library of the District of Columbia, Mr. Bowerman said that many of the things urged by Dr. Claxton are now being done, and the amount of future progress depends only on the means provided. Following Mr. Bowerman, Mr. Ernest Bruncken spoke briefly of the work now being systematically carried on under the county library system in California, and hoped that other states might soon follow the example there set.

C. SEYMOUR THOMPSON, *Secretary*

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB

The 77th meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club was held at Chelsea, Thursday, Jan. 25, 1912, with an attendance of about 150 people.

President Belden called the meeting to order at 11 o'clock and introduced Hon. Eugene F.

Endicott, chairman of the Board of Trustees of the Chelsea Public Library, who gave the address of welcome.

The first act of business was the amendment to the constitution of the club concerning dues. On the motion of Mr. Ayer, the amendment was adopted as follows, the changes being in italics:

Article 6. Dues.

The annual assessment shall be fifty (50) cents. There shall be an admission fee of fifty (50) cents. *Members whose dues remain unpaid for two years shall cease to belong to the club.*

A letter from Mr. Wellman was read extending on behalf of the directors of the City Library Association a cordial invitation to hold the spring meeting of the club in Springfield.

A further notice read will be of particular interest to librarians who care for works of genealogy. Mr. George K. Clarke, 70 Kilby street, Boston, has 30 copies of a book entitled "The descendants of Nathaniel Clarke and his wife Elizabeth Somerby of Newbury," Massachusetts. 1902. 468 pp. Until the 30 copies are exhausted a copy will be sent to any library that will pay the postage of 22 cents.

Mr. Belden read the following tribute:

"It is fitting that in the program of the day tribute should be given to the memory of the late librarian of the Manchester Library, Delucena L. Bingham, who died at his home in Manchester-by-the-Sea on Jan. 16, 1912, aged 97 years and two months. Mr. Bingham was a member of long standing in this club. At the time of his death he was the oldest active librarian in the commonwealth, if not in the world. Nearly eighty years of his life were given to serving the library of his native town. Eager to learn, anxious to keep abreast of the development in the library world, devoted to the interests of his public, he embodied the commendable qualities of the faithful servant and gentle librarian."

The following committee on nominations for officers of the club for 1912-13 was named: Mr. Drew B. Hall, Somerville, chairman; Mr. Hiller C. Wellman, Springfield; Mrs. Grace M. Whittmore, Hudson.

Mr. Tripp moved that the club go on record as adopting the following resolution:

"*Resolved*, That the Massachusetts Library Club respectfully requests the publishers of the 'Readers Guide to Periodicals' to remove from the list of magazines indexed the *Cosmopolitan Magazine*."

The motion was carried unanimously.

The third number on the program was the unanimous report of the Committee on coöperation between Massachusetts library clubs and the Free Public Library Commission, reprinted in the March LIBRARY JOURNAL.

After this there followed ten-minute talks on the history and work of five library clubs of Massachusetts. In four cases the club was

represented by its president and in one case by its secretary.

The Western Massachusetts Library Club was formed in June, 1898, in response to a circular letter sent out to 50 libraries in western Massachusetts, and signed by W. I. Fletcher and J. C. Dana. The club has had three meetings a year, and early in its history much was made of the institute idea, these institutes being in the nature of round-table neighborhood gatherings, which discussed the most practical kind of problems which the small library has to face. Another characteristic feature has been the "open-house," kept, at the suggestion of the club, by large libraries in the section one day in the year as an opportunity for librarians of small libraries to make observations and get help.

The Berkshire County Library Club was organized in January, 1911. It was first intended to hold meetings every two weeks throughout the winter months, and to pattern them after the staff meetings of large libraries. This plan was followed during the winter and spring of 1911. This year it has been voted to hold the meetings once every month, beginning in December and continuing through April. As each meeting of this club is held in a different town, it is intended as far as possible to make some part of the program of general enough interest to advertise the library and benefit the town in which it is held.

The Bay Path Library Club was the pioneer among the local clubs, being started in June, 1898, one week before the Western Massachusetts Library Club. Two meetings a year have been held, and the club has sought by these meetings to promote relatedness between public libraries and their communities. It has, therefore, been the policy before each meeting to write to the local librarian to learn what subjects would be most pertinent in that particular town. The inner problems of the librarian have not been neglected, however, and have been discussed in round-table sessions at the meetings.

The Southern Worcester Library Club was formed in Hopedale, March 1, 1906. The club has held 14 meetings in 10 different towns, extending from Ashland and Westboro on the north to Bellingham and Uxbridge on the south. The attendance has varied from 75 to the original six. There are no dues, but the library or librarian entertaining the club bears the expense of the meeting, which usually consists of the carfare of the principal speaker and the postage of the notices.

The Cape Cod Library Club is now in its 13th year, and has 111 members from about 25 libraries. One custom has been carried out each successive year, to the benefit of the individual and eventually the entire membership—that of sending delegates to the various state meetings and, in some cases, to the meetings of the American Library Association. In each instance the club has met the expenses incurred

by the trip. At the annual meeting reports of these conferences are read, and prove an important part of the program. On one occasion an interesting feature was the roll-call, responded to by the librarians, each one giving a short account of any special line of work followed during the year. The responses were both varied and suggestive.

Discussion brought out the fact that there were other library clubs not given a place on the program. Miss Chandler reported that the Northern Middlesex Club had been meeting informally for about four years. Mr. Moulton said that he hoped to get some kind of informal organization started in the vicinity of Haverhill, and some one else told about a Plymouth County Club which is not yet in really working order.

Any one desirous of consulting the constitution, programs of meetings, list of members, etc., of the older clubs can find them in the "Handbook of the library clubs of Massachusetts," issued by the Massachusetts Library Club, 1904, a copy of which will be sent to any one by the secretary of the Massachusetts Library Club.

A paper of great interest on the year's work of the Free Public Library Commission was next given by Miss Zaidee Brown, agent of the commission. In giving an idea of present conditions and needs of libraries in the state, Miss Brown showed the large number of small libraries, their weakness as income lessens and their possibilities with adequate resources. This was most effectively done by means of a chart which showed in groups the percentage of libraries with various incomes and the percentage in each group with noticeably high or noticeably low circulation, since in a very general way the use of a library is indicated by its circulation. The kinds of work carried on by the Commission were shown to be gifts to libraries, coöperation with library meetings, visits to libraries, instruction in library administration and assistance in reorganizing, and answering numerous requests for information. One way suggested to develop acquaintance between the larger library and its neighbors is to open the library to them especially on some day, send invitations to the librarians, and have people ready to show them about and answer questions. An invitation to look over a well-selected collection of juvenile books, for instance, with the children's librarian would be of decided help. People prefer to take the advice of some person, rather than to use printed lists or directions, however valuable. The Commission is building up a considerable collection of lists and other library aids for use in library exhibits and to use in answering requests for information, and its aim is to make smaller libraries as efficient as possible under present conditions, thus proving their value to the community, and to stimulate local movements for larger incomes. Miss Brown referred librarians to the forthcoming report

of the Commission for a full description of its work.

The afternoon session was given over to consideration of work with foreigners, and the program was opened by Miss Dorothy Hopkins, of the Library Clubhouse, Hull street, Boston, who read a poem entitled "The scum o' the earth," by Robert Haven Schauffler, published in the *Atlantic Monthly* for November, 1911.

The main paper was given by Miss Marguerite Reid, of the Foreign Department of the Providence Public Library. Miss Reid spoke with great enthusiasm of her work with "Our new Americans." In her department are about 7500 volumes in 17 foreign languages. Each literature is kept separate and contains the classics for those who can never learn to read English easily. The literary taste of some foreigners, the Italians, for example, seems to be above that of the native American. The Italian barber reads Dante with avidity, and is more familiar with Shakespeare than many of us. The Italian prefers poetry and drama to fiction, and enjoys the picturesque in literature, books of travel, and fairy tales. For those who are trying to learn English, the library has inter-lingual grammars and reading books that are prepared especially for the adult immigrant with a vocabulary of trade terms that will help him in business. There are books on American civics, history, and travel to help the new citizen and explain the fundamental principles of our government. Books of this sort are being written in the foreign languages in simple fashion, but their production does not keep pace with the demand. Leaflets printed in foreign languages and explaining the use of the library are distributed at the registration desk, the night school, and clubs. Miss Reid mentioned many aids in forming collections of foreign books, and spoke of the excellent articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* on foreign language and literature. In transforming the newcomers into useful and law-abiding American citizens the public library has an important place. It helps in adding to their enjoyment of life, and for that reason assists in making them better citizens by keeping open avenues of culture to the adults, hungry for literature in their own language, and by offering knowledge of America through the medium of their own tongue.

Reports of several librarians in centers of foreign population comprised the rest of the program.

Miss May Ashley reported that in Greenfield the local chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution was engaged in the education of the adult Polish people, and that the work was carried on in the lecture hall of the library; also that the school libraries in the district schools were equipped with books and papers in French and Polish for the home use of parents.

Mr. H. H. Ballard, of Pittsfield, is doing in-

teresting work among his Italian constituency. From the New Jersey Immigrant Society he procured, without cost, a large number of copies of Prof. Ellis's "Guida per gl' Immigranti Italiani" for free distribution. This book treats of United States history, government and laws, state government, rights of voters, education and religion. From the North American Civic League, Boston, copies of "Messages for newcomers" were bought for five cents each. The catalog of F. Tocci, 520 Broadway, N. Y., proved especially helpful. A leaflet in English and Italian containing the sentences most necessary to library business was prepared for the use of attendants, and a teacher was brought to the library to give all members of the staff necessary instruction. The employment of assistants of different nationalities is under consideration. Arrangements are made with large companies by which they make themselves responsible for any unpaid dues or damages on the part of their employees. The first visit to the library of a stranger is an occasion of joy, and he is started on his library life with the least possible red tape.

Mr. O. C. Davis, of Waltham, said that his city has an unusually large number of foreigners who use the English language easily, and that everything was done to make this type of man feel at home in the library. The one who cannot read or speak English realizes that he is handicapped in earning a living, and the result is that he is eager to learn and responds freely to offers of help; but the English-speaking foreigner has no such incentive and easily drifts away from library influences.

Mr. G. E. Nutting, of Fitchburg, reported among other things that Mr. Dana's "Printing exhibit," illustrating the Correspondence Course of the Typographical Union, was of special interest to the Finnish printers in his city.

Finally, Mr. G. H. Tripp, in his usual ready manner, told about his work among the French and Portuguese of New Bedford, and showed a carefully compiled list of French books and another one of books in the Yiddish language.

In the few moments left for discussion Miss Quimby, of Winchester, said that her Italians wanted books in easy English, and that she gave them graded readers. Miss Loring reported that the Irish of Beverly were taking a great interest in the Celtic revival.

Just before closing the report from the Committee on reinforced bindings, held over from the New Bedford meeting, was given by Mr. Ayer, the chairman of the committee. He read a letter from Mr. A. L. Bailey, chairman of the committee of the American Library Association on reinforced bindings, and said that this letter expressed the experience of his committee.

Mr. Bailey wrote that the experiment of issuing new fiction and juvenile books in reinforced bindings had proved almost a failure, as publishers were unable to anticipate the demand and librarians had not properly sup-

ported the scheme. Reinforced binding is a good thing, however, and if rightly advertised will be used more and more. The movement has been instrumental in making publishers realize that stronger bindings are desirable. Better bindings are now being used on some reference books, as the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. The new edition of the *Century Dictionary* will have the strongest binding that it is possible to give a machine-sewed book.

The club was asked if there were any further work for the committee to do, and as there seemed to be none, the committee was discharged. It was moved by Mr. Green, and the motion was carried, to extend a vote of thanks to Miss Simpson and to the trustees of the Chelsea Library for the hospitable treatment received at their hands.

The meetings were held in the Universalist Church, and luncheon was served in the vestry. During the noon intermission opportunity was taken to inspect the new library building.

The annual dinner, held this year at the Exchange Club, Boston, was attended by 109 people, who enjoyed an excellent dinner. Two most happy after-dinner speeches, made by Mr. Arthur D. Hill, of the Social Law Library, Boston, and Mr. Edward Sandford Martin, of *Life* and *Harper's Weekly*, proved a fitting climax to a very successful winter meeting.

LAILA A. MCNEIL, *Recorder*.

TENNESSEE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The annual meeting of the Association was held at Nashville, Jan. 10, 1912. The opening paper was read by Miss Alice Drake, librarian of the Free Library at Jackson, on "The library and the community." Miss Bloomstein gave an entertaining and helpful paper on "The college library."

No feature of the program was more thoroughly enjoyed than the paper by Mrs. Pearl Williams Kelley, state organizer for the State Library Commission, on "What the Tennessee Library Commission means to do." She spoke of the library that will be built at the main prison by the prisoners themselves, the bricks from which it is to be constructed being made by the men.

Miss Mary Hannah Johnson gave an informal talk, in which she emphasized the great importance of the coöperation of the public school and the public library, saying that this coöperation is absolutely necessary to get the best results. Miss Johnson spoke of the library institute that was held here last spring, and of its far-reaching results. She offered a resolution, which was unanimously adopted, recommending that a summer library school of six weeks' session be established under the auspices of the State Library Commission. Miss Johnson's idea is that this school could best be conducted in connection with a summer school, possibly at Knoxville or Sewanee.

The following officers were elected: Honorary president, Miss Mary Hannah Johnson, Nashville; president, Mr. G. H. Baskette,

Nashville; first vice-president, Miss Lucy Fay, University of Tennessee; second vice-president, Miss Alice Drake, Jackson; secretary and treasurer, Mrs. Pearl Williams Kelley, Nashville.

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The twenty-first annual meeting of the Wisconsin Library Association was held at the Janesville Public Library, Feb. 21-23, 1912. The meeting was one of the most inspirational in the history of the association and showed the largest attendance, the paid membership reaching 112. The keynote of the meeting was "The library as an educational and civic force."

The Wednesday evening meeting opened with music by the Janesville Symphony Orchestra. Miss Lutie E. Stearns, of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, gave a summary of the books of 1911. With characteristic force, Miss Stearns selected from the eleven thousand books which have come from the press this past year those of particular value, and pointed out their excellence. Miss Stearns' talk was followed by a selection by the Lotus Male Quartette.

"Books to read for pleasure" was presented by Miss Mary Emogene Hazeltine, of Madison. Miss Hazeltine discussed a few books peculiarly enjoyable, and closed with: "After all, whether a book is read through rapidly for the appeal of the plot, whether it is read more slowly for the charm of its style, whether it is read as a whole or only in part . . . the point is—does it give pleasure, is it a joy of anticipation to take it up, a joy fulfilled to put it down, a lasting joy to remember?"

The program of the evening closed with dramatic readings from the modern Celtic drama by Dr. and Mrs. Reuben Gold Thwaites, Mr. and Mrs. Jillson and Mr. M. S. Dudgeon.

The program was followed by an informal reception in the children's room of the library, given in honor of Dr. Thwaites and his associates.

The Thursday morning session was opened by Miss Mary E. Carpenter, of Madison, in a round-table discussion, "Librarian's tools and library literature." The librarians were invited to look over the material there for exhibition between sessions.

The regular session began at ten o'clock. Hon. J. C. Nichols, Mayor of Janesville, welcomed the association and expressed his appreciation of the value of a library as a most important factor in the education of the masses.

In his response to the Mayor's address, Mr. M. S. Dudgeon, of Madison, brought out the point the library is not a luxury, but a great educational institution. Its big work is to furnish aid to the workman—aid that will make for efficiency. The library should not serve the idler as such, but should furnish recreation and inspiration to the worker.

The president's address was delivered by

Judge C. C. Fifield, president of the library board and acting president of the association. He urged the librarians to take the suggestions they should gain from the association meetings and apply them to their local conditions. Judge Fifield suggested that there should be more care in the buying of books. Librarians could advantageously visit second-hand book stores and auction sales. He also recommended for libraries full sets of bound magazines as the best source of research work.

A conference of teachers and librarians was opened by Mr. H. C. Buell, superintendent of the Janesville schools.

Miss Mary A. Smith, of the Madison Public Library, presented "What the library needs from the schools." This paper was so strong in its call for better coöperation between librarians and teachers that it will be published in the *Wisconsin Library Bulletin*, and also as separate copies to mail out at request.

Mr. Thomas Lloyd Jones, principal of the Madison high school, discussed "Opportunity of the public library to serve the high school." He told of the valuable assistance rendered to his own high school by the Madison Public Library. Madison is the first city of Wisconsin to give to the students systematic training in the use of the library.

Following this came a discussion by Miss Mary E. Watkins, assistant at the Madison Public Library, in which she deplored the lack of training of the high school students in the use of the library resources. She outlined the scheme which is being worked out at Madison.

Mr. Buell then called for a free discussion of possibilities for librarians and teachers working together to develop the children's love of good literature.

Miss Louise Encking, librarian of the Oshkosh Normal School, delivered a paper on "Teaching library methods in normal schools," in which she emphasized the importance of such a course to the students who are to teach children. Since the library is to be her chief auxiliary after she leaves school, she must know its resources. Miss Encking outlined the course given in the normal schools of Wisconsin. The librarian of the White-water normal, Miss Fanny Jackson, discussed this paper.

The session of Thursday afternoon, February 22, was opened by President Charles McKenny, of the Milwaukee Normal School, who gave a most inspirational address on "The book in education and life." He described the six lunettes in the Library of Congress, showing the evolution of the book. He said that, next to individuals, books have the greatest influence on the lives of men. The alphabet is the greatest invention of the age, and the second greatest invention of the human race is the printing press. The history of the book is the history of humanity. Every book is a result, springing out of the problem of life.

Mr. C. E. McLenegan, librarian of the Mil-

waukee Public Library, presented a very strong paper on "The library as an educational agency." He emphasized the fact that if we wish our libraries to be the great continuous means of education we must acquaint the school children with its resources.

Mr. C. B. Roden, of the Chicago Public Library, followed Mr. McLenegan with an address on "The library as a paying investment" (printed in full in the *Public Libraries*). "Everywhere," says Mr. Roden, "the eternal question, the supreme question: Does it pay? And when you ask us for dividends upon your investment (in the library), we point not to the counting room or the ledger, but to the influence of the library which has been invested in the minds of men and their children, and which will pay, and pay and pay again, even unto the end of the world."

Hon. W. H. Hatton conducted a trustees' meeting. Librarians and trustees discussed, informally, questions of mutual interest.

In the business meeting that followed, the president appointed the following committee on nominations: Miss Ada J. McCarthy, Miss Flora B. Roberts, Miss Caroline Voswinkel; committee on resolutions: Miss Mary E. Dousman, Miss Julia Rupp, Miss Nellie Myers.

Thursday, at six o'clock, the association was entertained at tea at the home of Mrs. A. P. Lovejoy, of Janesville. Here the librarians had the opportunity of meeting each other, and spent a social hour and a half.

Thursday evening, Mrs. Gudrun Thorne-Thomsen addressed the association on "The educational value of children's literature." Mrs. Thorne-Thomsen's greatest plea was the story for the pure joy that it brings the child. Only those, she says, who do not know children or children's literature will contend for the ethical value of the story. Great literature gives no particular lesson in ethics any more than the beautiful in nature. Tell the story as it is in its beauty and let the child interpret for himself, let him admire the heroic in it; let him hear, feel the glow and desire to imitate. As the story should not be used to teach ethics, neither should its purpose be to teach science or to teach good English essentially. The story takes a phase of life, puts it in order, enlarges the child's view of life's meaning. It stimulates the imagination and gives new images. Give the child so much of the best, the great and the beautiful, that he will grow up to understand and appreciate and to love only the best.

The Friday morning meeting opened with a business session. The nominating committee made the following report: President, Hon. W. H. Hatton, New London; vice-president, Lydia E. Kinsley, Janesville Public Library; secretary, Delia G. Ovitz, State Normal School, Milwaukee; treasurer, Flora B. Roberts, Superior Public Library. Miss Ovitz said that she would be unable to serve, and the report was referred back to the committee, which named Miss Julia Rupp, of Oshkosh,

in Miss Ovitz's place. The report of the committee was then unanimously accepted, and the secretary was instructed to cast the ballot as read. In the absence of Miss Dousman, chairman of the committee on resolutions, Miss Rupp presented the thanks of the association for the many courtesies extended by the board of trustees, librarian and staff of the Janesville Public Library and all who had taken part on the program or assisted in any way in making a success of the meeting. The treasurer's report was read and referred to an auditing committee of two to be appointed by the chair. Miss Agnes Van Valkenburg's resignation as president of the association was read and accepted. Mr. M. S. Dudgeon moved that Miss Agnes Van Valkenburg be made an honorary member of the association. Motion carried.

Invitations for the next state library meeting from Wausau and Milwaukee were received. In view of the fact that the librarians met last year in Milwaukee and this year at Janesville, the association voted to accept the invitation of Wausau, feeling that the northern part of the state should have recognition.

The feasibility of a joint meeting of the Wisconsin State Library Association with the Wisconsin Teachers' Association was discussed, and it was moved and voted that the executive committee be asked to consider the advisability of such a plan and report at the next annual meeting. It was voted that a by-law be drafted asking that a copy of every paper read by a member before the association at its annual meeting be secured by the secretary before the close of the session, this copy to be filed with the proceedings of the meeting.

The question of the affiliation of the State Library Association with the A. L. A. was next discussed. It was voted that the general plan be approved by the association, the details to be worked out later by the executive committee.

"Advertising the library" was discussed by Mr. Paul Neystrom, of Oshkosh. Mr. Neystrom believes that the library is a business proposition, should be advertised as a business is advertised, and that only by so doing can the library be made a paying investment.

Miss Maud van Buren gave a talk on "Civic pride in the library," in which she maintained that civic pride in a library is the result only of good housekeeping in the library and interest on the part of the librarian in the wants of all its borrowers.

"The library and the foreign citizen," by Miss Flora B. Roberts, of Superior, showed the need of more material in foreign language. Miss Roberts said: "While in some cases supplying books in foreign languages may have retarded the acquisition of our language, it has hastened assimilation."

Miss Kate Potter, of Baraboo, then discussed "The library and the rural community," telling especially of her work with the Ringling Brothers' circus in winter quarters.

In "The library as a place of business," Miss Ada McCarthy, of Marinette, showed how the library should supply each workman special material on his particular line of work. The workman must be made to see that it pays for him to use the library.

Miss Mary Calkin, of Racine, in her paper, "The library and its branches," maintained that the location of the branch is the all-important question.

"The library and university extension" was presented by Mr. George B. Averill, who is actively engaged in extension work for the University of Wisconsin.

"The library and municipal reference work," by Mr. Leo Tiefenthaler, of Milwaukee, showed the great opening work of the municipal library project.

The meeting closed on Friday afternoon with a round-table on "Possibilities for children's work in the small library," conducted by Miss Margaret Lathrop. The discussion included the following topics: (1) How may children's reading be guided? (2) what constitutes a good edition? (3) periodicals for the children's room; (4) method of reaching children through the school; (5) shall there be a story hour in the small library?

DELIA G. OVITZ, *Secretary*.

Library Clubs

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB

The March meeting of the Chicago Library Club was held Thursday evening, the 14th, at the Chicago Public Library.

Mr. W. N. C. Carlton read a paper on "The origin and character of the Icelandic sagas." Mr. Carlton traced the early history and heroic character of the hardy Norsemen who settled Iceland, sketched the social and political conditions during the first centuries following the settlement, and showed how these sagas had their origin in the stories of daring which grew naturally out of these conditions. Passed from lip to lip in Homeric fashion for generations these stories of heroes gradually assumed definite shape, until in the 12th and 13th centuries they were collected and edited by literary men in the form in which we now have them — prose narratives of historic or personal interest, simple, truthful, and almost modern in their realism and dramatic quality. Mr. Carlton briefly analyzed the plots of the four greater sagas, the *Njal*, the *Egil*, the *Laxdaela*, and the *Eyrbyggja Saga*, and that of one of the minor group, the *Saga of Erik the Red*. The paper gave a view of an interesting field of literature, doubtless new to most of those present. HARRIE EDNA BROOKE, *Secretary*.

LONG ISLAND LIBRARY CLUB

A regular meeting of the Long Island Library Club was held at the Prospect Branch of the Brooklyn Public Library on the afternoon of Feb. 15, 1912. The president, Mr.

Charles H. Brown, presided, and there was a good attendance.

A brief business meeting was held, at which eighteen new members were elected; the resignation of the secretary, Mr. H. W. Fison, was accepted, and his successor, Mr. Robert L. Smith, was appointed. Mr. Fison's resignation, due to his departure from the city, was accepted with regret and with appreciation for his valuable services to the Club in the past.

The program for the afternoon had been prepared with the purpose of showing the scope of some of the special libraries of the Borough of Brooklyn, and of making known the services which they can render to the general public. Each of the special libraries was represented by its librarian.

The library of the Museum of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences aims, in the first place, to supplement the Museum collections. Fine arts and natural science are the chief subjects covered by its 20,000 volumes, and it is especially rich in archæology, Egyptology, history of art, bibliography of natural sciences, and entomology. This library is a working collection, is prepared to assist specialists, and is also free to the general public for reference.

The primary object of the Children's Museum Library is to arouse interest in nature, but its collection of books contains works on history, biography, geography, and travel, as well as popular works on nature and science. It is free for reference, and is much used by teachers as well as children.

The library of the Long Island Historical Society has an interesting collection, consisting chiefly of history (general as well as local), rarities, manuscripts, and Americana. The recent additions, aside from those made from special funds, are largely local history and genealogy. The library was formerly open only to members of the Historical Society and their friends, but it has recently been made possible for other libraries to send readers there for a limited period of use. This library is for reference use only.

The library of the Medical Society of the County of Kings has 70,000 volumes on medicine and allied subjects, and is one of the largest medical libraries in the country. Its collection of books is of such a special character that, although general use (for reference) is permitted, such use is not greatly encouraged. The library owns, in addition to its reference collection, a collection of duplicates, which it loans to responsible borrowers (physicians, and other libraries).

The Law Library in Brooklyn has several collections of importance (foreign law, Roman or civil law, session laws of various states, etc.) in addition to its general collections. It is very cramped for space in its present quarters. The library is willing to help everyone coming to it, so far as its crowded quarters will permit, and to do as much for him as his

needs seem to require, consonantly with its duties to those who have first claim on its services.

EDITH M. POMEROY, *Secretary pro tem.*

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB

The third regular meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club was held in the auditorium of the H. Josephine Widener Branch of the Free Library of Philadelphia on the evening of Feb. 19, 1912.

Dr. Edward J. Nolan, president, in the chair. One hundred and seventy-five members were present. After a motion to omit the reading of the minutes of the January meeting, the election of three new members took place.

Dr. Nolan, in a few words, presented the speaker of the evening, Mr. John Thomson.

Mr. Thomson gave a most enjoyable talk on "Anthony Trollope and his novels," giving a short account of his life and habits. Contrasting him with others as to their methods of writing, Trollope, as is well known, wrote 250 words every fifteen minutes by the clock, turning out an enormous number of books, and creating many characters which have become household words—the Warden Harding, Mrs. Proudie, the Uriah Heap-like Mr. Swope, the genial Mrs. Arabin and the King Lear-like Mr. Crawley. One of the great characteristics of his books is their evenness of style and absence of sensationalism, yet creating a solid interest in their readers. Trollope had no ecclesiastical forbears, and yet he wrote one of the best books on English cathedral life ever produced. Having very little parliamentary experience, his works, known as the "Parliamentary series," are most informative to any person who wants to know the methods of the ordinary life of a member of Parliament.

Mr. Thomson characterized "Orley farm" as probably the best of all his books, but also proved that one or two others were equally as good, and perhaps better. His doctrine was that the four great novelists of the last century were Dickens, Scott, Thackeray and Trollope.

At the close of Mr. Thomson's address, an informal and thoroughly enjoyable reception was held, lasting until the hour was late.

JEAN E. GRAFFEN, *Secretary.*

SYRACUSE LIBRARY CLUB

According to its constitution, which requires seven meetings a year, the months of December and June to September, inclusive, being omitted, the club, since its last report in the JOURNAL, has met November 17, January 19, and February 21. On November 17, Prof. Irene Sargent, of Syracuse University, lectured on "The evolution of the illuminated manuscript," tracing the art from Byzantium to the monks of Ely and St. Columba, and its gradual elaboration down to the invention of printing and for a short while after. Manuscripts and facsimiles of manuscripts from

the public and the university libraries were exhibited in connection with the lecture.

At the January session, Miss Lutie E. Stearns gave her lecture on "The library as the greatest factor in community unity." A social survey having just been completed in Syracuse, the club tried to take advantage of the awakened interest to give the public a few points on the potentialities of a free library for the general good. Circulars were sent to social and charity workers, and an audience of between 75 and 100 heard the lecture. Miss Stearns' chart, showing for a New York state village the participation of each family in the several social organizations, *e. g.*, church, Sunday school, grange, lodge, etc., including taking books from the library, illustrated her points well.

A lecture of refreshing literary flavor was the entertainment on February 21. The speaker was Mr. Paul M. Paine, literary and dramatic editor of the Syracuse *Post-Standard*. The subject, "Heroes and heroines," was handled largely in the phase of the child's imaginative life projected into his play and actions. Fascinating examples in literature by, for example, Lewis Carroll, Kenneth Grahame, William Canton, etc., were matched by a no less racy example of the small boy who fought ogres and giants in the shape of his grown-up chum's shoes and overshoes, and who was a mighty hunter of elephants and tigers among the small gray house mice.

EDITH E. CLARKE, *Secretary-Treasurer.*

Library Schools and Training Classes

CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF PITTSBURGH TRAINING SCHOOL FOR CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS

Dr. Austin Baxter Keep lectured, on February 23, on "Colonial libraries."

Mr. Henry E. Legler gave the following lectures on March 5 and 6: "Extension work of the Chicago Public Library," "The child and the library," "Poetry for children," "A shelf of children's books."

Miss Mildred Subers, a graduate of Drexel Institute Library School, has entered the Training School as a special student.

CHAUTAUQUA LIBRARY SCHOOL

The twelfth annual session of the Chautauqua Library School will be held July 6-August 17. Dr. Melvil Dewey will be the general director of the school. Mary E. Downey, library organizer of Ohio, will be resident director. Sabra W. Vought, assistant organizer of Ohio, and Alice E. Sanborn, librarian of Wells College, will be general instructors.

The course of study is general, and is designed for librarians and library assistants who cannot leave their work for the extended course offered in the regular library schools, but who can get leave of absence for six weeks of study to gain a broader conception

of their work and a general understanding of modern methods and ideals. This course, especially planned to accomplish the most possible in six weeks, is as follows:

Library Administration.—The course in library administration includes thirty lectures on the following subjects: Evolution of the library, Library training, Noted library workers, Library commissions, Developing a library, Reorganizing a library, The library trustee, The library staff, Reading of the librarian, Values in library work, Simplifying routine work, Library building and furnishing, Care of the building and grounds, The maintenance fund, Library supplies, Book selection and buying, Preparing books for the shelves, Uses of periodicals, Special collections, Work with children, Work with schools, How to use a library, Picture bulletins, Advertising a library, Local library extension, Township and county libraries, Library reports and statistics. Miss Downey.

Cataloging.—Eighteen lectures, with practice work in cataloging one hundred books from selected lists, illustrating the salient points of a dictionary catalog for a popular library. The revised cards are filed by the students and furnished with guides, thus making for each a sample catalog of one hundred books. Lectures and practice work are also given on the use of Library of Congress cards. Each student orders from the Library of Congress the cards for ten books; these are filled out and filed with the practice catalogs. Miss Vought.

Classification.—Twelve lectures in the use of the Decimal classification, with practice work in assigning numbers to about two hundred books, which present problems usually met in a popular library. The assigning of headings for a dictionary catalog is taken up in connection with the classification. Miss Vought.

Bibliography.—Lectures are given on the national, trade and special subject bibliographies in most general use. Miss Sanborn.

Accession.—Each student accessions a number of books, and retains the sheets after revision. The subjects relating to this department are taken up with lectures and practice in the detail work. Miss Sanborn.

Shelf-list.—Special lectures in shelf-listing, with practice work. Miss Sanborn.

Loan Systems.—General principles of loan systems are taught. Students receive printed outlines of typical systems, which are discussed with special instruction in those most used. Miss Sanborn.

Reference Work.—The course includes eighteen lessons in the use of reference books. Questions are given out on which the students report answers, with the sources of information, which are compared and discussed. The Patterson Library is used for laboratory work. Miss Sanborn.

Bookbinding and Mending.—Lectures outlining the process of binding a book. The class visits the arts and crafts department. Sam-

ples of binding materials are shown, with explanation as to strength, durability, appearance and cost. Samples of mending materials and tools are exhibited, with practical suggestions on mending books. Miss Sanborn.

The work of the staff is supplemented by special lectures from time to time, and by the regular Chautauqua program, which offers during the whole six weeks of the school a series of lectures, concerts, readings, discussions and other entertainments and facilities that have made a reputation elsewhere unequalled. Many of the great leaders of American thought speak from its platform, and not a few of the strongest men and women of other countries. The whole atmosphere of the place cannot be surpassed as a six-weeks' home for the average librarian or assistant, who will profit greatly by this unique Chautauqua life.

The Chautauqua and Westfield libraries and books from the New York and Ohio traveling libraries are used for reference and practical work. Visits are made to the Buffalo, Niagara Falls and Jamestown libraries and to the Art Metal Construction Company.

So fine a spirit of faithfulness, enthusiasm and goodfellowship prevail that much is accomplished in six weeks. Strenuous class work is supplemented by relaxation through the unsurpassed attractions which Chautauqua affords, and by occasional social festivities.

Many visiting librarians, trustees and others interested in library work attend special lectures and consult in regard to library matters, making this feature a very helpful part of the work.

The object of the course is to raise the standard of librarianship. It is open only to those who are already engaged in library work or have definite appointment to library positions. There are no entrance examinations, but no one is accepted who has not had a high school course or its equivalent. Experience in library work, usually of not less than a year, is essential to the understanding of the technical instruction given. No one is admitted to the class who has not previously filled out a registration blank and received the official matriculation card. The class is limited to the number that can be given satisfactory instruction and supervision.

Early application should be made to Mary E. Downey, Outlook Building, Columbus, Ohio.

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY SUMMER SESSION — LIBRARY ECONOMY

Three courses, bibliography, administration, and cataloging and classification, are offered to librarians, library assistants and teacher supervisors of school libraries, July 8-August 16:

Bibliography.—Miss Isadore G. Mudge, reference librarian, Columbia University, Lectures and research work in reference literature. Lectures on "The making of a bibliography" and "Incunabula" will be given by Mr. Keogh;

"National bibliography," by Miss Keller; "Book printing," by Mr. John Cotton Dana; "Prints," by Mr. Frank Weitemkamp; "Maps," by Mr. Frederick C. Hicks. The bibliographies of special subjects, the best books, manuals, etc., will be given by professors of the university.

Administration.—Mr. Andrew Keogh, reference librarian, Yale University; Mr. Frederick C. Hicks, assistant librarian, Columbia University; Mr. Gilbert O. Ward, supervisor of high school libraries, Cleveland, Ohio. The administration of university and college libraries by Mr. Keogh; the administration of the departments of a university library by Mr. Hicks, and the supervisors of the departments of Columbia University Library; the administration of school libraries, with special reference to the high school library, by Mr. Ward. The course will include two lectures on "The Normal College Library," by Miss Ida Mendenhall; "The library and the Grade school," by Mrs. Adelaide B. Maltby; "The child's own library," by Miss Clara W. Hunt. Lectures on "The publisher and the child's book" will be given by Mr. Montrose J. Moses, and "The American booksellers" by Mr. Frederick W. Jenkins.

Cataloging, Classification.—Miss Helen Rex Keller, Columbia University Library; Miss Sara L. Kellogg, reviser, Columbia University Library. Lectures and practice work in dictionary cataloging and decimal classification. Text books, the A. L. A. cataloging rules, 1908. A. L. A. subject headings, 1911 Dewey "Decimal classification."

The tuition fee for any course or courses is \$30, with a registration fee of \$5. Students will be permitted to take all the courses in library economy, or a combination of courses selected from this subject and other departments of the summer session, aggregating not more than 6 points.

For complete statement of courses and all particulars, write for announcement of the summer session to the secretary of Columbia University, New York, N. Y.

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL

The monthly library visit for February took the school to Wilmington for a most interesting afternoon in the Wilmington Institute Free Public Library. Mr. Bailey sketched the history of the library, showing the results of its change from a semi-private to a public library, and explaining the unique features in the methods by which the city provides for the financial support of the library. The class was then shown the different departments of the library in action, and finished the afternoon with a visit to the "Old Swedes" church.

On Thursday, March 7, Mr. Legler gave an illustrated lecture on "The extension work of the Chicago Public Library." This was the first lecture from the interest of the "Alice B. Kroeger Memorial Lectureship

Fund," and graduates, living in or near Philadelphia, were invited to attend.

The whole class was present at the meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club, on February 19, when Mr. John Thomson read a paper on Trollope, and they also attended the Atlantic City meeting from March 8-10. As usual, a Drexel reunion was held there, the graduates and the present class meeting at dinner at the Chelsea on Saturday evening.

Another pleasant feature of the Atlantic City meeting was the reception given to the class on Friday at the Atlantic City Public Library by Miss Alvaretta Abbot, Drexel, 1899, whose niece is a member of the class of 1912.

The class in public documents made a visit to the document division of the Free Library of Philadelphia, at the Spring Garden Branch, on Tuesday, March 5. To facilitate the examination of the collection, the class was divided into sections, each of which spent about two hours in the document division. This collection enabled them to see the arrangement of a depository collection by serial number, and also department publications, arranged by departments. Each student practiced finding material on the shelves by the aid of the document catalog and other indexes, and was able to observe the change from the old "sheepbound set" to the "library edition." The forerunners of the *Congressional Record*, the "Annals of Congress," "Register of Congressional debates," and the "Congressional Globe" were noted, and the bulky volumes of the Patent Office, the "Specifications and drawings," and the *Official Gazette*, were handled by each student. In this short visit it was impossible to examine the important collection of state publications which this library contains.

The school pamphlet for the year 1912-1913 has just been issued.

GRADUATE NOTES.

Edna Stone Stewart, Drexel, 1910, has resigned from the children's department of the Brooklyn Public Library, to accept the position of head of the circulation department of the Osterhout Free Library, Wilkes-Barre, April 1.

Helen Louise Keller, Drexel, 1910, has resigned from the American Philosophical Library, to become librarian of the Independence Inspection Bureau, Philadelphia.

Mildred Subers, Drexel, 1911, has resigned from the Johns Hopkins University Library, to accept a position in the children's department of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.

Miss Lilian Kerr, Drexel, 1906, has been assisting in the office of the Massachusetts Free Library Commission since November, 1911. She is at present engaged in the recataloging of the Public Library of Winchenden, Mass.

Miss Lillian Evans, Drexel, 1911, has been

appointed branch librarian of the branch of the Wilmington Institute Free Public Library.

Hazel Irene Dayton, Drexel, '11, will enter the Osterhout Library in April as an assistant in the circulating department.

Rosalie V. Halsey, Drexel, '11, is the author of "Forgotten books of the American nursery," just published by Goodspeed.

INDIANA SUMMER SCHOOL

The summer school for librarians conducted by the Indiana Public Library Commission is to be free to Indiana librarians this year for the first time. The tuition fee of \$10, which has been required of all students in the past, will be required only of students who come from outside the state.

The course will cover briefly all the most important phases of library work. There will be a total of about 95 lectures and recitations, 20 on cataloging, 12 on classification, 10 each on administration, book selection, reference, and children's work, and 20 or 25 on minor and miscellaneous topics. As a general preparation, all students are expected to read Dana's "Library primer" and Bostwick's "The American public library." In the course on Work with children, at least 12 books must be read.

The instructors will be Miss Scott, Miss Williams and Mr. Milam, of the Commission, and Mr. Hepburn, librarian at Purdue University. As usual, the school is to be conducted at Earlham College, Richmond. The dates are June 26 to Aug. 6.

ILLINOIS SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOL

Courses in library training will be conducted during the six weeks of the Summer Session of the University of Illinois beginning Monday, June 17, 1912, and ending Saturday, July 27. These courses are open only to librarians, library assistants, and those under definite appointment to such positions. They are not intended in any way as a substitute for any part of the regular two-year course of study, but they offer the advantages of a summer's study of library methods by those employed in library work who cannot spend as much as a full year or two in a library school. No credit for these courses is at present given toward the B. L. S. degree. The courses are planned in coöperation with the Illinois Library Extension Commission.

The two principal instructors will be Miss Florence R. Curtis, instructor in the Library School, and Miss Ione Armstrong, librarian of Fort Smith (Ark.) Public Library. These two will be assisted by Miss Eugenia Allin, of the Illinois Library Extension Commission; by members of the University Library staff and others, and by a reviser.

Students of the Summer School use the quarters and equipment of the regular Library School, and have all the advantages of the Summer Session of a large university, the general lecture courses, athletic affairs, etc., being open to all students. This arrangement also

makes it possible for high school teachers to take part work in the Library School and part work in other departments of the University.

Tuition is free to students registering from Illinois libraries. A fee of \$12 is charged to those entering from outside the state. Application blanks and further information will be furnished by the University of Illinois Library School, Urbana.

MISSOURI SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOL

The Missouri Summer Library School, which was begun last year at St. Louis under the joint auspices of the Missouri Library Commission and the St. Louis Public Library, will be held during the coming summer at the State University, at Columbia, by coöperation of the university and the two bodies just mentioned. The principal instructors will be Mr. Henry M. Severance, librarian, and Miss Florence Whittier, assistant librarian, of the State University; Mrs. Harriet P. Sawyer, chief of the Instruction Department of the St. Louis Public Library; Miss Effie L. Power, supervisor of children's work of the same library; and Miss Elizabeth B. Wales, secretary of the Missouri Library Commission. It is expected that others will assist by delivering occasional lectures. The course offered to Missouri librarians will be six weeks in length, and will include the usual subjects taught in a summer school of this kind. It is felt that, as the school is now a regular feature of the summer instruction given at the university, it has been placed on a permanent footing, and the results in the way of raising the standard of librarianship throughout the state cannot but be of value.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY—LIBRARY SCHOOL

The lectures for the last month of the winter term were as follows:

Feb. 28, Mr. Benjamin Adams, "Administration of a branch library system." On the same date, in the afternoon, Mr. William H. Brett, of the Cleveland Public Library, on that library's branches and stations.

Feb. 27 and 29, and March 5, 7, 13 and 14, Mr. William R. Eastman, of the New York State Library, on "Library buildings."

March 1, Miss Mary E. Wood, librarian of Boone College, Wuchang, China, on her experiences during the Chinese revolution.

March 4 and 11, Mr. Edward F. Stevens, of Pratt Institute Library and Library School, on "Copyright and net prices," and on "Book-buying," and on March 18, on "Technological collections in libraries."

March 12, Mr. Henry E. Legler, of the Chicago Public Library, on the "Knowledge and love of books," and on the "Affiliations possible for the city library system," a lecture illustrated by slides.

March 15, a complimentary lecture by Edward L. Tilton, the architect, on "Making library plans."

March 19, Dr. Henry Leipziger, on "Educational extension in Greater New York," illustrated by slides.

March 21, Mr. Edwin W. Gaillard, on "Work with schools."

Among the visitors of the month were recorded M. Nijhoff, of the Hague; Mrs. Elizabeth C. Earl, of the Indiana Library Commission; Misses Userud and Graarud, librarians from Christiania and Christiansand, Norway.

The social functions of the month were the teas in honor of Mr. Brett and Mr. Legler, and a birthday party tendered by the school to a member of the faculty.

The faculty of the school, with those graduates of the New York State Library School who are in the main building, tendered a luncheon to Mr. Eastman at the close of his course of lectures.

Miss Newberry, of the class, is engaged upon a bibliography of Maria Montessori and her new educational method, for the School department of the library, and Miss Furniss is assisting in the organization of the library of the Equal Franchise Association.

A party of eleven students, with the registrar, Miss Ross, as guide, will visit the libraries of Springfield, Worcester, Boston and suburbs, Providence and New Haven during the vacation week.

During the third term, one day per week is set apart for practice in accession work, shelf-listing, cataloging, classifying, labelling and pasting, the work to be done on the school collections, consisting of about 2000 volumes, 30 periodicals, and a large number of pamphlets.

Including this work, the weekly total of practice will be 24 hours. Monday and Friday mornings will be spent in the classroom and lecture rooms, and Thursday afternoon will be devoted to library visits.

MARY W. PLUMMER, *Principal*.

PENNSYLVANIA SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOL

The Summer School for library workers will open its second year at State College on June 24 for a six-weeks' term in connection with the Summer Course for Teachers. In accordance with the regular policy of such schools, admission will be limited to those who are already in library work or are under written appointment to library positions. Experience shows that it is impossible for those without previous knowledge to keep up with those who have such knowledge; therefore only those with experience will be admitted to the full course.

Teachers who wish to take a course which will aid them in taking care of school libraries will have the opportunity of a thirty-hour course with Miss Conner, of the regular college library staff, and Miss Betterly, who is a specialist in library work with young people.

This school is not intended to take the place of a regular library school. It is not possible to give in six weeks what one could get in a

regular school with a course covering ten months. Those who wish to fit themselves to do general library work and to secure positions in other libraries than the ones in which they are at present engaged should take advantage of the regular schools, of which there are two in our own state. Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, has a library school which is under the direction of Miss June R. Donnelly, and there is a Training School for Children's Librarians connected with the Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, of which Miss Sarah C. N. Bogle is principal.

No entrance examinations will be required, but the work will be such as needs the equivalent of a high school preparation, at least.

Credentials showing that the applicant either holds a library position or is under appointment to one must be presented with the application.

Tuition will be free to all residents of our own state; others will be expected to pay a fee of twenty dollars at registration.

For application blanks, text books and supplies needed, cost, etc., write to the Free Library Commission, Harrisburg, Pa.

COURSE OF STUDY.

Cataloging, including alphabetering, 15 hours; classification, including subject headings, 18 hours; reference, including bibliographies and indexes, 12 hours; accessioning, 1 hour; shelf-listing, 1 hour; book selection and editions, 6 hours; book buying and ordering, 2 hours; children's work, 6 hours; mending and binding, 4 hours; loan work, 2 hours; administration, including statistics, reports, etc., 3 hours.

Course for teachers, 30 hours. 18 lectures on "How to use the library," including reference books, use of catalog, etc. 8 hours' study of children's books. 2 hours on book buying.

Government documents will be specially dealt with under cataloging and reference work.

Instruction will be given in the form of lectures, with as much practical work as possible.

This course is given through the courtesy of the State College, in connection with the Summer Course for Teachers. All the sessions of the school will be held in the Carnegie Library Building. By courtesy of the State College, students in the Library School may take one subject in the Course for Teachers without additional expense. Students in the Library School will register at the office of the Summer Course for Teachers. This must be done on Monday, June 24. To accommodate those who arrive in the afternoon of that day the office will be open in the evening.

PRATT INSTITUTE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

A visit to the Newark Public Library is usually a feature of the series of library visits which takes place in the third term, but in view of Mr. Dana's approaching departure for

Europe, the class voted unanimously to devote Saturday afternoon, March 2, to a trip to Newark. After inspecting the library in small personally conducted squads, the class assembled in the art gallery, where Mr. Dana read a paper on Colored supplements, and discussed a number of art subjects. Tea was served in the beautiful staff room, and the class then visited the business branch, which is presided over by Miss Sarah B. Ball (Pratt, 1902).

Plans are being perfected for the annual trip, which will this year be made to visit the libraries of Philadelphia and Washington. The party will leave March 29, stopping at Princeton on the way to Philadelphia, where they will remain until April 1. A stop will also be made at Wilmington on the way to Washington, and at Annapolis on the return trip, April 8. Headquarters in Philadelphia will be at the Young Friend's Association, 15th and Race streets, and in Washington at 1827 I street, N. W.

ALUMNI NOTES.

Miss Edith M. Peck (1893), of the library staff of the Pratt Institute Free Library, has been granted a six months' leave of absence at Southbridge, Mass., during the absence of the librarian.

Miss Susan R. Clendenin (1901) has gone to Watertown, Florida, to catalog a large private library of Americana and other rare books.

Miss Marion S. Morse (1901), for ten years librarian of the Union Settlement Library in New York, has been made librarian of the public library at Millbrook, N. Y.

The School has just received a very thorough and scholarly civic bibliography for Greater New York, which was largely the work of Miss Catherine S. Tracey (1905 and 1906) and Miss Elsie Adams (1898). The volume was published by the Russell Sage Foundation.

The School had a visit recently from Miss Mary E. Wood, a special student of the class of 1907, librarian of the Boone College Library at Wuchang, China. Miss Wood was enthusiastic over the outcome of the revolution in China, and in thorough sympathy with the aims of the leaders of the new movement.

Miss Helen Sayer (1911) has been engaged as a substitute in the Pratt Institute Free library.

JOSEPHINE A. RATHBONE,
Vice-Director.

SIMMONS COLLEGE LIBRARY SCHOOL

A brief course in Portuguese is given this term for the first time to those library students offering three years of French and a year and a half of Spanish. The increased interest in Pan-American affairs has made this course desirable from the library standpoint.

In addition to the regular work of the

month, Mrs. Sara Cone Bryant Borst has given two lectures on "Story-telling," and Miss Laura M. Sawyer one on "Work in the Perkins Institution for the Blind."

GRADUATE NOTES.

Lucy M. Church, '08, has been filling a temporary position as assistant in the Public Library of Worcester, Mass.

Cora C. Goddard, '08, was married, February 24, to Karl Gerhart Perry, of Charlestown, W. Va.

Daisie L. Miller, '10, has been put in charge of the library of North Bennett Industrial School, Boston.

Ruth Shattuck, '10, has resigned from the charge of the children's room in the Free Public Library of Watertown, Mass., to assume a similar position in the Public Library of Salem.

Eleanor Lyman, '11, has become an assistant in the library of the Department of Agriculture in Washington.

Georgiana Lunt, A.B., '10-'11, has been appointed an assistant in the library of Arnold Arboretum, Jamaica Plains, Mass.

Mrs. Lucinda F. Spofford, special '10-'11, has resigned from the Public Library of Milton, Mass., to take charge of one of the branches of the Public Library of Somerville, Mass.

Ida E. Adams, ex '12, has been made librarian of the Public Library of Marshfield, Ore.

MARY E. ROBBINS.

SIMMONS SUMMER LIBRARY CLASS

Exercises will be held this year from July 9 to August 17.

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO—DEPARTMENT OF SCHOOL LIBRARY ECONOMICS

The winter quarter will end this month; examinations will be held March 21-23. The spring quarter will open April 1.

The course of forty lectures in children's literature, and story telling by Mrs. Gudrun Thorne-Thomsen has extended through the entire winter term. Several of the students have begun their story telling to children in the branches of the Chicago Public Library.

The course of forty lectures on children's literature, given by Miss Jessie Black in the autumn quarter, is now being repeated in the University of Chicago Correspondence Department, and also in the University College. The registration in both departments has been larger than anticipated, showing that there is a need for systematic study along this line.

The visits to various libraries and business houses in Chicago, which were begun in the early autumn, will continue throughout the year. One of the most profitable excursions was the afternoon spent in the University of Chicago Press, where the students had the opportunity to observe in detail the various processes employed in binding and printing. Preceding this visit, Miss Katherine M. Stillwell, head of the department of printing in

the School of Education, had given several lectures on printing and proofreading, and the students had visited the School of Education Press and watched the children printing.

Each student has done at least 120 hours of practice work in one of the branches of the Chicago Public Library. The work has been largely done in the Hiram Kelly, Lincoln Center and Blackstone branches. Next quarter each student will be given an assignment of practice work in another branch of the Chicago Public Library.

The following appointments have been received by the students in the class of 1911:

Miss Clara G. Sullivan has been appointed librarian of the Clyde Township High School.

Miss Mary Keeney has been appointed an assistant in the Tacoma Public Library.

Miss Tennessee Malone has been appointed librarian of the West Texas State Normal School.

Miss Alice Carr was married to Mr. LeRoy Giddings, of Oak Park, Ill.

IRENE WARREN.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY SCHOOL

The senior class began their regular month of field work on Feb. 5, assignments of one or two students being made to each of the following coöperating libraries: East Chicago (Ind.) Public Library; Galesburg Public Library, Decatur Public Library, Evanston Public Library, Rockford Public Library, Danville Public Library, Springfield Public Library, Jacksonville Public Library, Oak Park Public Library, and the John Crerar Library.

The students, in charge of Professor A. S. Wilson, assistant director, and Miss Florence R. Curtis, instructor, visited the libraries of St. Louis, Jacksonville, and Springfield, March 5-9, inclusive, and report a most profitable trip. One and all speak in terms of highest appreciation of the uniform hospitality of the libraries, the printing, binding, and engraving establishment, and the other institutions visited. Even the hotels and the travel arrangements were good, only the weather was bad. The itinerary was, in brief, as follows: Tuesday forenoon, St. Louis Public Library; afternoon, Crunden branch, Soulard branch; in the evening the school were guests at a meeting of the public library staff. Wednesday forenoon, Woodward & Tiernan Printing Company; afternoon, Cabanne branch and Washington University Library; Thursday forenoon, Missouri Botanical Garden Library, Mercantile Library; afternoon, East St. Louis Public Library; Friday afternoon, Jacksonville Public Library, Illinois Schools for the Blind and Deaf; Saturday forenoon, Springfield Public Library, Lincoln Home, State Library, State Historical Library; afternoon, Supreme Court Law Library, Lincoln monument.

LIBRARY SCHOOL NOTES

The Library Club met March 13, at the home of Miss Simpson and Miss Price, and listened to a delightful talk on Dickens by Dr.

Baldwin, professor of English in the University. This was followed by a tableau vivant in which the juniors appeared in costume, representing a number of Dickens' characters. The latter part of the evening was given over to refreshments and dancing. About sixty were present.

Mr. W. S. Merrill, classifier of the Newberry Library, Chicago, gave two lectures before the school, March 18 and 19, outlining more fully his proposal made at the Los Angeles Conference, for a "Code for classifiers."

Mr. John B. Kaiser, assistant in charge of the economics departmental library, will give in April two lectures on Law libraries, two on Legislative reference libraries, and two on Municipal reference libraries.

Registration for the second semester includes one new student, Miss Sarah Hougham, B.S. '03, Kansas State Agricultural College.

ALUMNI NOTES

Miss Clara Gridley, B.L.S. '08, was married on Jan. 11, 1912, to Mr. Albert H. Helfrich. They will reside at 711 Overlook Boulevard, Portland, Oregon.

Miss Mary E. DeVol, 1910-11, is an assistant in the Carnegie Library at San Antonio, Texas.

P. L. WINDSOR, *Director*.

WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SCHOOL

NEWS NOTES.

On Monday evening, February 29, the students entertained the faculty of the school by the opening of an "ideal library." The school office was turned into a circulating department of a library, with its registration and charging desks. The stack was located in the lecture room across the hall. Many signs, giving valuable information, such as "How does this library do its charging? Up Browne," and "What made the *Publishers' Weekly*? To see the readers guyed," were hung up around this "ideal library," and caused much merriment. Restricted books, new books just from the press, and selected lists for home reading were all satirized most cleverly. After the patrons had registered, drawn books, paid fines by "labor only," they were escorted to the study hall, attractively decorated in red, where dainty refreshments were served. It was altogether a very happy and merry occasion.

Several outside lecturers have been at the school this month. On the afternoon of the fourth, Mr. Legler, of Chicago, gave his very interesting and practical lecture on "How to increase the efficiency of the library staff." This lecture was enjoyed by a large number of invited guests.

The course in children's work closed with a lecture by Miss Annie Cutter, supervisor of school libraries of the Cleveland Public Library. She told of the school side as carried on by the Public Library, and conducted the class to a school library to show them the actual working out of the system.

The class in book selection has again this year had the pleasure of listening to Mrs. Hobart, librarian of the stations department of the Cleveland Public Library. She outlined the work of the Public Library with the factories of the city.

On the evening of the 8th the class gave a picnic spread, to which the faculty were invited, and an informal evening was much enjoyed.

BESSIE SARGEANT SMITH,
Acting Director.

Reviews

BIBLIOTHÈQUES, livres et librairies: conférences faites à l'Ecole des Hautes-Etudes sociales sous le patronage de l'Association des Bibliothécaires français avec le concours de l'Institut International de Bibliographie et du Cercle de la Librairie. Marcel Rivière et Cie, Paris, 1912. 275 p.

This course comprised nineteen lectures under the general title "Modern libraries," and was given during the school year 1910-11, under the immediate auspices of the new section, "Bibliothèques modernes," of the Ecole des Hautes études sociales. The lectures were meant (1) for that large part of the general public which, despite the recent very real library movement, is still ignorant of the many ways in which the modern library may serve society. Most people have but little exact idea as to which of the different libraries to go to for a particular purpose, or if so, they do not know how to find what it has and what they want when they get there.

(2) For serious students who must not only use libraries at every step, but to whom some knowledge of bibliography and the methods and equipment of a modern library are becoming increasingly essential.

(3) For librarians themselves for professional instruction, exchange and comparison of views and as possibly the first step in an organized professional instruction in France which may in time lead to regular professional examinations and credentials in library work.

Four of the lectures related to the publishing and sale of books. Of the other fifteen, eleven, with the following titles, are printed in this volume: (1) "Libraries and the public"; (2) "Inter-library loans"; (3) "How to use libraries"; (4) "The work of the Institut internationale de bibliographie"; (5) "The future of the book and of bibliography"; (6) "Scientific libraries"; (7) "The great Parisian libraries"; (8) "The public library in England and the United States"; (9) "Provincial and municipal libraries"; (10) "Commercial libraries"; (11) "Libraries of law and the social sciences."

Four lectures are omitted as already printed or to appear elsewhere. Their titles are: (1) "The decimal classification and scientific bibliography"; (2) "The practical use of the

decimal classification"; (3) "History of the dépôt légal to the law of 1881"; (4) "Present state of the dépôt légal: necessary reforms."

The volume is easy and interesting reading. The effect to popularize the subjects treated has been signally successful; the least so being perhaps the chapter How to use libraries, which is too largely a catalog of libraries, bibliographies and indexes. The account of English and American public libraries is frankly used as a peg upon which to hang a very earnest plea for similar institutions in France. The following quotation will show the extreme of popular emphasis upon the more striking and picturesque features of library work in the United States:

"Il y a donc des établissements qui ont charge non de conserver les livres, mais de les faire lire. Tous les moyens sont bons. Les journaux du jour sont sur les tables, le public fouille lui-même dans les rayons. Il ne peut pas se déranger? On va à lui. Les ouvriers à l'atelier reçoivent la visite du bibliothécaire qui prend les demandes. Ici on les dépose dans une boîte. Là, un chariot de livres se promène dans l'usine, offrant, montrant les nouveautés. Mais les campagnes n'auront-elles pas ces avantages? Vous avez entendu parler des Bibliothèques circulantes. Les chemins de fer établissent dans les déserts de l'Amérique des dépôts de livres. Une baraque, une tente suffit. Chaque année ajoute un truc nouveau à ceux inventés pour faire lire. Mais n'avez-vous pas peur que du Far West ou des mines de pétrole du Nord, les livres vous reviennent un peu détériorés? Eh! je n'accuse pas les nègres de n'être pas soigneux. Mais les enfants, croyez-vous, espérez-vous qu'ils le seront? Nous avons des public libraries pour enfants de tout âge. A ceux qui ne savent pas lire, des gravures, et une bibliothécaresse spéciale pour leur dire des histoires.

COUSSENS, P. W. One thousand books for children. Chicago, McClurg, 1911. 20+224 p. S.

A series of graded lists for boys and girls from eight to eighteen. Each section is arranged alphabetically by title, annotated, and, at the end of the book, there is an author and title index. Though including certain stories which can hardly be classed as children's "literature," the selection is, on the whole, good and up to date. The lists for boys and girls over fourteen are suggestive for libraries having intermediate departments. In addition to the lists arranged by age, there are subject lists of "Myths, fairy tales, legends, and folk-lore"; "Nature study"; "Science, handicraft, and reference"; "Bible stories"; "Poetry," and "Supplementary reading." The usefulness of the book is curtailed by the omission of publisher and price. In a few instances, the more desirable edition of a book is noted, but for the most part anyone using it as an order list would have to look up such information elsewhere. A. C.

FAXON, F. W. Literary annuals and gift books. Through a typographical error in the March LIBRARY JOURNAL the pages of this book were given as 29+14 p., instead of 29+140 p.

RICHARDSON, Ernest Cushing. Some old Egyptian librarians. N. Y., Chas. Scribner's Sons, 1911. 93 p. 12°.

The author has written a charming essay to furnish the modern benefactor of humanity, called librarian, pride and comfort. The first gift is a long row of ancestors. He has collected out of Breasted's translations a list of 27 "librarians," beginning about 3000 B.C. and extending through the whole of Egyptian history. Then, wishing to raise these worthy ancestors as high above the common Egyptians as possible, he attributes to "librarians" the keeping of copies of the divine oracles. To bring the librarian still nearer to the gods he finally speaks of "Thot" and Seshait as the "librarians" of the gods. Many an overworked modern librarian will feel grateful for this comfort from antiquity. I tremble playing here the part of the dry, joy-killing specialist who, with cold, merciless hand destroys the delight of such good people out of sheer pedantry. I must, however, state that Mr. Richardson has used great poetic license, especially in assuming *a priori* that in ancient Egypt "scribe" and "librarian" were synonymous. Those alleged ancestors are mostly clerks of the court, etc., not even keepers of the archives of the court. "The house of books" (read rather "of writing") means nothing but "the office," not the library. Prof. Richardson himself confesses (p. 2) to the above license. Not every reader will be able to follow his logic there or to apply it to every judge (p. 41) as being a librarian because he has law books, etc. But even if we should grant this, and thus gain some hundred "librarians," the famous archive of diplomatic despatches at El-Amarna cannot be called a library (p. 8). At least it is unjust to compare that business archive with the unique and wonderful library of King Ashshurbanipal at Nineveh, a collection in which an attempt was really made to collect all the literature and science of ancient Mesopotamia. The author has, I fear, the widespread idea that many such libraries existed in the ancient Orient, so that every larger temple was a kind of "university," representing in its library all knowledge of the land and age. Alas, this optimistic assumption cannot be substantiated. After the joyful excitement over the "temple library at Nippur" has subsided, we poor Philadelphians have learned that we must be more careful in transferring modern conditions to the ancient Orient. And thus little positive will remain of Mr. Richardson's ancestry I fear. We have very scanty knowledge of the libraries of ancient Egypt (p. 36, an archive), and no librarian has yet been found on the monuments. The writer's views on Egyptian religion are taken from the

late Lepage Renouf, and are, therefore, often very debatable, e.g., Seth (not "Set," which name exists as little as the widespread error "Thot" for Thout) is never represented as the father of ignorance; this carries a Christian idea of Satan into Egyptian religion. The views on oracles from a niche (75, 77) belong especially to the realm of poetic license.

But I repeat that I am sorry to make such pedantic remarks about such a charming little book. I even feel guilty of black ingratitude, because Mr. Richardson (p. 5) so nobly contends for the claims of the ancient Orient as against the present exclusive admiration of Greek culture. In the name of ancient Egypt and of justice, I thank him for this plea. Let us, however, beware of robbing the Greeks too much of their merits. Whatever they may have borrowed from the East, their philosophy was entirely their own, and in general they were the first to systematize science, etc. Let me finally acknowledge that Mr. Richardson has in a very laudable way confessed drawing from secondary sources, which he has quoted. I wish he would turn to the question of what we know of the keeping of archives, of literary documents, of the method of protecting the books, etc. May the goddess of truth ("Maat" she is called in this book) protect him and guide him in such a research, and may she also protect her worshipper, his pedantic critic, against the wrath of all those good people whose joy said hypercritic has tried to disturb!

W. MAX MÜLLER.

SAYERS, W. C. Berwick. The children's library; a practical manual for public, school and home libraries. New York, Dutton, 1911. 7+224 p. S.

As stated in the preface, the author has attempted in this book of some 200 pages to "systematize the fugitive information" contained in the many articles on library work with children which have appeared in both English and American periodicals. Beginning with an excellent chapter on "The essentials of children's books," he discusses the subjects of cataloging and classification, giving rules for the cataloging of children's books and a "Suggested simplified decimal classification," and then proceeds to the consideration of the children's department of a public library, its regulations and equipment, school libraries, lectures, story hour and reading circles, picture collections, library lessons, book selection, and the personal qualifications and training desirable for the children's librarian.

The book is written from the English standpoint, and applies more particularly to conditions in England, where the work with children is not yet fully recognized as an integral part of the public library. Some of the suggested regulations seem rather unnecessary; the rule, for instance, that while children may be allowed the free use of the reference room at any time, the lending of books for home

use should be restricted to one a week. But, on the whole, the volume is a very practical little handbook for the untrained worker, and is of interest to the trained worker for the light it throws upon English conditions. Under the chapter on Book selection, a list of "Guides to the selection of children's books" (which includes both English and American bibliographies) is given, and there is also "A selection of the 250 best children's books." This latter list consists almost entirely of English publications, and is intended chiefly for children from 9-14 years of age. As in any brief list of "best books," omissions will be noted, and the books, as a whole, would interest children who already have the reading habit, rather than those who have still to learn the joy of reading. The book concludes with a select bibliography of the subject and a good index. A. C.

WADLIN, Horace G., Litt.D. *The Public Library of the City of Boston; a history.* Boston, Mass. Printed at the library and published by the trustees. 1911. xx+236 p. O.

We like to believe that Boston still stands for definite standards in taste as well as for literary achievement. In "The Public Library of the City of Boston: a history," by Horace G. Wadlin, there is evidence of both. The severely plain binding, with a label on the back to bear the title of the book and the beautiful seal alone on the front cover, promises a dignified story within. These two hundred and thirty-six pages, with map and seventeen photogravure plates, tell that story, and it is worth the telling as the history of pioneer work in a great movement. The traveler returning from Europe, with experience gained in foreign libraries, may easily prove to us what such progress in library history means. There is nothing like it on the Continent, and in England the same results have been won only by tireless combat with prejudice. To establish and maintain a free library after George Ticknor's ideal by taxes levied on property is one of the great achievements in American history. He who doubts this must read the debates on libraries in Parliament in 1845 and 1855.

As we turn the pages of this orderly volume, great names and fine faces convince us that the task had noble sponsors. The life of Alexandre Vattemare adds a touch of romance, and Mr. Wadlin has given due space to his remarkable career. His influence upon the Boston of seventy years ago is clearly set forth, and one cannot but be thankful that libraries, when they do appeal to such men as Vattemare, Bray, or Panizzi, absorb their entire energy.

If we owe Vattemare to France, we in some degree are indebted to England for conditions which made it possible for the Weymouth boy, Joshua Bates, to rise to eminence as a Lon-

don banker, with a heart still loyal to Boston. His gifts were munificent in their day.

The courage and convictions of Ticknor forced his radical views on the other trustees, and to him the city owes its free circulating library more than to any other man. Here and elsewhere letters and documents are given in full, so that the volume stands as a complete record of certain crucial steps in library history.

Not alone as to policy, but as to method, the library blazed a new path. Its printed catalog of 1854 and the supplements were recognized throughout the United States as of conspicuous value to the public. To-day, in Spain, an official still stands between the catalog and readers. The library's efforts to analyze the contents of valuable books and to bring the best books in each subject before readers by means of annotated class lists were considered very progressive. The aim was then, and still is, to reach all the people without degrading the standard of good reading.

The appointment of trustees by the Mayor keeps the management close to the people, but the long term of each trustee insures comparative freedom from party politics. The trustees have held the confidence of the city government, as is shown by a steadily increasing appropriation for maintenance from \$302,000 in 1901 to \$355,200 in 1911. It is believed that no small part of the understanding and good will between trustees and city officials is due to the existence of the Examining committee, which is made up yearly from men and women of every race, creed and social station in the entire city. The committee studies the departments of the library at work; invariably the members learn the value of their own institution and become intelligent defenders of its budget. They have no executive power, but their suggestions are often of service, and they reflect the needs of various sections of the city.

No great library has survived fifty years without administrative problems which have taxed the ability of trustees as well as librarians. This volume was not the place for a frank discussion of these problems, however helpful this would have been to librarians elsewhere. A Bostonian will read much between the lines, but it is perhaps fitting that these events should remain unofficial, for they do not concern the public of to-day.

The construction of the beautiful building on Copley Square and the varied problems of the time, such as the incorporation of the trustees, occupy Chapter III. In the next chapter the author has given a thorough account of the development of the system of branch libraries. As the city government has spread out over the annexed towns from year to year, the absorption and assimilation of existing libraries, or the establishment of new ones, has required a high order of ability, tact and judgment. The Public Library of Boston has been fortunate in its trustees and its libra-

rians during these momentous years. Edward Everett, Thomas G. Appleton, John P. Bigelow and Ticknor were of the creative period, while William W. Greenough was associated for a full generation with its development. Of late years, Josiah H. Benton, president of the board, has mastered every detail of administration, and has given of the best of his years to further the library's success.

The fine face of Charles C. Jewett, superintendent, 1858-68, and of Justin Winsor, his successor for an equal time, will interest librarians. James L. Whitney's picture also will recall the genial spirit that pervaded the library for over thirty years.

The fifth chapter chronicles the gifts of half a century—the Bowditch, Prince, Ticknor, Barton, Thayer and Hunt libraries, the Brown Music Library, the Chamberlain autograph collection, the Galatea collection and many other gifts, both of books and of money. The next chapter records the achievements of officers and staff, including the long presidencies of Everett, Ticknor and Greenough.

The final chapter outlines the present condition and method of operation of the library. In many respects this will be looked upon as one of the most valuable chapters in the book; it will be studied by librarians and by students of our institutions. It is a fitting close to the story which Mr. Wadlin has told in clear and concise English, and one lays the book down with a feeling of pride that our leaders have high ideals and can do so much to make men share them.

C. K. B.

Periodical and other Literature

The American Architect for March 13, 1912, contains a descriptive article on the St. Louis Public Library by Guy Study, with a large number of illustrations.

The American Teacher is a new publication, published by public school teachers in New York. Among its objects are to bring to official notice the teachers' "usable experience" and knowledge of school conditions, with the object of improving them and the work of schools.

Chicago Public Library Book Bulletin has begun a department of notes and queries, giving the questions asked of the reference department, with answers, and indicating the book or books which contained the information, with call numbers appended. For instance, we find "1. How long does a coon live?" but in this case, after questioning, it was found that the applicant wanted to know the meaning of the phrase, "a coon's age"; "2. What is the total population of Germany, according to the last census?" "4. What is the chronological sequence of the historical works of John Fiske?"

Kansas School Magazine is a new monthly, published in the interest of education in Kansas and Middle West, at Emporia, at \$1.25 per year.

Magazine of History, November, 1911, contains an article on "Some early Rhode Island libraries," by Daniel Goodwin, a more or less gossipy account of the private libraries in Rhode Island, chiefly in colonial days.

The Newarker, February, 1912, includes "How the cities advertise"; "German exhibit of applied art, to be in the library"; "Newark's financial burden and her ability to carry it"; and "What shall be done with the canal?"

News Notes of California Libraries, January, 1912, includes a list of California libraries, giving statistics for the last three months of 1911, with extra news items, etc., and a directory for library supplies.

Special Libraries for February reprints from the report of the Librarian of Congress the work of the proposed congressional legislative reference bureau; and includes a selected list of references on the pardoning power, federal and state; a bibliography of works on bill drafting, statutory construction and kindred subjects in the Pennsylvania Legislative Reference Bureau; and public utilities references.

ENGLISH

Aberdeen University L. Bulletin for January, 1912, contains a classified list of current serials for year 1911-1912. The *Bulletin* for April, 1913, is to contain an author index to Nos. I.-VI., which will thus form a catalog (author and subject) to the accessions of two years, 1911-1913.

The Librarian for March includes "Fire," by A. J. Stubbs; "Classification," by Arthur J. Hawkes, and a continuation of T. Edwin Cooper's "Library architecture."

The Library for January contains "The early English Text Society and F. J. Furnivall," by Henry B. Wheatley; "The mirror for magistrates," by Henrietta C. Bartlett; "A seventeenth century lament on 'too many books,'" by W. E. A. Axon; "The bibliography of London," by Thomas William Huck; "Fisher's sermons against Luther," by G. J. Gray; "The so-called Gutenberg documents," by J. H. Hessels; "Recent foreign literature," by Elizabeth Lee; and "The Oxford University Press and the Stationers' Company," by R. L. Steele.

FOREIGN

Bogsamlingsbladet, January-February, 1912, are largely devoted to a controversy called forth by a paper read Dec. 9, 1911, by Dr. E. Fog in a meeting of the Danish Library Association, and to the proceedings of that meeting. Dr. Fog, a librarian of "Aarhus Statsbibliotek," proposed to abolish the so-called national library committee in the interest of a new library council connected with the library of Aarhus. The proposal created lively opposition from various quarters, and failed to secure the recommendation of the Association. J. Höirup has an article in November on the model library of Dresden-Plauen and on the German society for the dissemination

tion of popular education (Gesellschaft für Verbreitung der Volksbildung).

La Cultura Popolare, Feb. 1, 1912, contains the conclusion of the article by Camille Corradini on the problems of "Schools and juvenile delinquents"; an interesting table showing the growth of attendance at schools for children of the middle classes in Italy in the period 1900-01 to 1909-10, attendance increasing from 118,362 to 185,741; an open letter from Ettore Fabietti to the Minister of Public Instruction on the relation between the schools and the public libraries in Italy, in which the statement is made that the "Federazione Italiana delle Biblioteche Popolari" in 1911 furnished 100,000 volumes for public libraries, exhausted two large editions of its "Manual" and a large edition of its "Model catalogue," and has just finished the issuing of a practical guide for school libraries.

Revue des Bibliothèques, July-September, 1911, contains a translation of J. Maitland Anderson's "The library of St. Andrews"; W. Forbes Leith's "Bibliography of books published in Paris and Lyon by Scotch refugees in France in the sixteenth century"; and J. G. Kersopouloff's "Essay on French-Bulgarian bibliography (1613-1910)."

Zentralblatt für Bibliotheks-wesen for February contains "Serial publications, government publications, and international coöperation," by John Mattern, assistant librarian, Johns Hopkins University; "The abbreviation-symbols of *ergo igitur*," by W. M. Lindsay, printed in English, and "Contributions to the history of incunabula of the Franks," by Karl Schottenloher.

Notes and News

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS

STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

State library associations. Chalmers Hadley. *Pub. Lib.*, Ja., F., '11, p. 1-4, 37-39.

Chalmers Hadley in *Public Libraries* for January and February, 1912, considers state library association as the clearing house for exchange, as a labor and time-saving device, where "a powerful union of capables" should gather, with a desire to give rather than to get, to coöperate in facing common problems, to state conclusions and the reasons for such, and to debate questions of standards and policies rather than give mere statements of experience.

"Too many library workers with distorted ideas of independence spend the city's time and money trying to solve problems when attendance at library meetings would probably convince them that the problem already had been solved in the misty past." The associations probably do not make the desired contribution to library progress because of "the few days each year during which our associations show any activity whatever; our in-

clination to 'substitute library technique for library strategy,' and in our programs to emphasize methods to the sacrifice of policies." The majority of librarians are accustomed to depend on themselves; "this being true, we are forced to conclude that when our associations fail it is due largely to the inability of their members rightly to discern the difficulties." Associations sometimes show local tendencies, yet a new topic on one state program is quite certain to be seen on all others.

Meetings should be where stimulation is needed and where they attract public interest, not considering merely physical comfort and accessibility. Meeting rooms should be somewhat crowded instead of giving the sense of emptiness. Programs should not be overloaded, giving time for informal discussion. The advice of the library commission or librarian of wide acquaintance should be sought, with a view to making programs both inspirational and instructional, best with a keynote and a few topics thoroughly discussed. Details of subjects not treated in their entirety are misleading to inexperienced librarians and trustees.

State associations should stand back of the library commissions or state library in all important problems, and as these commissions are the strongest constructive forces in library work instituted in this generation, they should be given opportunity to present developments in their work at every association meeting. Needed legislation should have the active support of the association as of every librarian. Influence can be brought to secure sufficient appropriation. Standards of hours, salaries and work should be fairly set by the association and publicly advocated. Entrance standards into library work are high and salaries inadequate. Unless librarians are classed with teachers, no pension provision whatever is made for them. The best library work demands a certain tranquillity of mind and assurance, which is not possible with an uncertain future as a disturbing spectre. Associations at their meetings should inculcate a sense of pride and professionalism, so that librarians can exert that influence to make her position understood and respected. Where library work is new and not thoroughly understood, the state association should broaden its activities. One state association conducts special investigations as to salaries, vacations, etc. The associations need active support from every worker, as also greater realization of responsibilities as social forces. Invitations should be extended to teachers' associations, settlements, etc., to participate in the programs, and library activities should be presented to these that greater coöperation may result.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATIONS.

The Library Assistants' Association; an outline of its development and work. W. Benson Thorne. *Libn.*, Ja. 12, p. 207-11.

In 1906 the L. A. A. declined the invitation

of the L. A. U. K. to affiliate, which was an advantage when the question of registration for proficient librarians was raised in 1907. Four branches were established, resulting in a new constitution in 1908. The membership is about 500, and it issues a *Record* of 20 pages, with a circulation of over 700. There is also issued a "L. A. A. Series of Reprints." The Council is at present engaged in preparing a return of hours, salaries and educational facilities of workers in libraries throughout the kingdom. The Council meets monthly. There are three permanent committees—finance, education and publication. Every member of the Council serves on one of these. At present there are special committees on registration, on the association's library and on the press. An easter school is to be conducted in Brussels, with lectures and demonstrations at the Institute of Bibliography. A list of those who have held office is appended.

LIBRARY LEGISLATION

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

Library legislation. R. B. Stone. *Pa. Lib. N. O.* '11, p. 56-65.

"The distinct idea of a state library was born in this country as early as 1697, when Sir Francis Nicholson entreated the Maryland House of Burgesses in vain to provide a fund for the purchase of books for general reading." The only governmental action to such end prior to the Revolution was the foundation of the Colonial Library of New Hampshire. State libraries were also established in New Jersey (1796), South Carolina (1814), Pennsylvania (1816), and New York (1818). Town or district library legislation began with New York (1835), New Hampshire (1849), Massachusetts (1851), Maine (1854), Vermont (1865), and Ohio (1867). Pennsylvania has not yet an adequate law. The act of 1864 authorized school districts to receive and maintain donated libraries, but forbade the purchase of books at public expense. The act of 1887 authorized incorporated cities to receive donations and make appropriations, which was followed by a series of permissive acts. In 1895 the state passed a law for the founding and maintenance of district school libraries at public expense, and an act of 1911 permits public libraries as adjuncts to the common school system. But the aid is fitful and uncertain through these acts, and means an annual struggle to maintain the rate of taxation. A compulsory law should be passed. A schedule of library laws unrepealed and subsisting is appended.

BRITISH LEGISLATION.

Notes on some library administrative work and legislation. A. H. Millar. *Lib. Assoc. R.*, D. '11, p. 434-7.

Library acts in England should be compulsory, not permissive; representatives for library committees should be popularly elected, and should hold office for a period longer than

the present term of one year; bodies interested in literature, as universities, school boards, etc., should have a voice in the choice of candidates.

LIBRARY TRAINING

LIBRARY TRAINING FOR TEACHERS.

What are the normal schools doing in training their students in library work? O. H. Bakeless. *Pa. Lib. N. O.* '11, p. 37-46.

In answer to a questionnaire sent to fifteen normal schools in Pennsylvania containing from 4500 to 10,000 volumes, all but two have librarians, all of which except one had library training. Eight had no definite course in library work; others give but partial courses. The importance of this work should be recognized by schools; the report on instruction in library administration in normal schools, published by the N. E. A. in 1906, should be urged as a basis; the librarians of these schools should take the initiative; the work should begin early in the course; the state commission should aid in the work. Outline of one school course is given, and others are summarized.

LIBRARY QUALIFICATIONS IN GERMANY.—A decree, under date of Jan. 13, 1912, from the Minister of Education, printed in full in the *Zentralblatt*, specifies in twelve sections the qualifications for librarianship in the Royal Library of Berlin and royal university libraries. Two years voluntary service in these libraries and the successful passing of library examinations are necessary. For admission to the voluntary service, the applicant must present diplomas from a *Gymnasium* and successfully pass specified studies in the university, and provide assurances that he possesses the necessary means for support during the voluntary years. Knowledge of Greek and Latin is specified. The applicant is to have training in all branches of library work, and for the theoretical knowledge must take up the special courses offered at the University of Göttingen and at the Berlin Royal Library. To pass the library examinations, he must have become fully acquainted with library administration, the technical arrangement of libraries at home and abroad, the publishing trade, bookbinding, bibliography, history of literature, printing, modern languages, and certain other technical subjects.

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

LIBRARY REPORTS.

The standardizing of library reports. Henry F. Marx. *Pa. Lib. N. O.* '11, p. 1-11.

There are two evils in printed reports—the report on the number of volumes circulated and the percentage of fiction. The true test is to compare not only the number of volumes of fiction circulated with those of non-fiction, but the total number of days each has circulated. If the average circulation period of books, fiction and non-fiction, were given, and then the number of readers it would have taken

at such a rate to have contracted for the annual report of the library, a comparison of these figures with the number of borrowers registered, would indicate more closely how widely the library is being used. A chart should be kept by the librarian showing graphically the year's circulation, as also a plan of the city showing by colored pins the distribution of the class of borrowers which should be photographed regularly for record.

"A letter was addressed to thirty-four State Library Commissions, asking for samples of their daily and monthly report blanks. Replies were received from twenty-eight. Indiana, Iowa, Minnesota, North Dakota and Wisconsin issue to the libraries daily and monthly report blanks for the use of the librarian only. Oregon sends out a monthly report; and California asks, in addition to its annual report, a quarterly report from which to obtain the facts for its publication "News notes of the libraries of California." Nebraska does not issue other than annual reports, but recommends libraries to use the Wisconsin blanks, which it reports that many of the larger libraries do. Illinois expects to do so, using Iowa's blanks intact, or modified. North Carolina emphasizes the fact that such daily and monthly reports must be kept as will enable the librarian to send in a complete annual report, but hesitates to incur even a slight increase in the printing bill, on account of the small appropriation. Kentucky expects to adopt blank daily and monthly reports. Other library commissions express a desire to secure a copy of such blanks as the Pennsylvania State Library Commission may decide to print. These daily and monthly report blanks, issued by the State Commissions, agree in their details. They consist of daily records of the circulation of the children's books classified as Bound periodicals; Philosophy; Religion; Sociology; Language; Natural science; Useful arts; Fine arts; Literature; History; Travel; Biography; Fiction; Current periodicals, and a daily summary, also daily records of the circulation of the adult books under the same headings with the addition of German, Norwegian, and Renting collection. Beneath this, and separately, are recorded Teacher's circulation; Pamphlets and clippings; Pictures loaned; Estimated reading and reference room attendance; and Books repaired. These headings follow, each under the other, and are paralleled by thirty-one ruled columns, one for each day in the year, and a monthly summary, so that one sheet folded in two, making four pages, suffices for two reports.

LIBRARY STATISTICS.

Useless records. Walter Hudson. *Lib. World*. D. '11, p. 179-80.

"In the *Registration of Borrowers*, for example, the following records are kept by some libraries:

- (1) Alphabetical register under borrowers' names;
- (2) Numerical register under registration numbers;
- (3) Street index; (4) Professions index; (5) Ages index.

Of these, only the first is of practical importance. An Alphabetical register of borrowers enrolled, consisting of the application forms arranged under surnames, will answer every question that is ever likely to be asked. The Numerical register merely supplies a more or less accurate set of statistics for the library's reports; and these could be approximated almost as exactly by some mechanical method, such as measuring the file of application forms. The Street index again serves an almost useless purpose in showing the geographical distribution of readers in one department of the library's activities. The occasional purpose it serves in checking cases of infectious disease can easily be served in other ways. The professions and ages indexes are so obviously fatuous as to render comment unnecessary."

Entering borrower's number on the book-card and book number on the borrower's card is an archaic method. The cost of this process in one case was £48 in one year, while the

amount recovered by being able to trace damaged books (the one reason discussed in favor of the method) amounted to 12s. 9d. *Stock registers* need only contain accession numbers, source, author, title, publisher and price.

BOOK BUYING

FICTION BUYING.

Notes on some library administrative work and legislation. A. H. Millar. *Lib. Assoc. R.*, D. '12, p. 431-4.

Considers fiction as holding a prominent place. As to buying all fiction or choosing the best, that must be at the discretion of the librarian or his committee. Foreign literature cannot be adequately represented, and it is therefore easier to choose.

BOOK AGENTS.

What shall we do with the book agents? Ange V. Wilner. *Pub. Lib.*, F., '11, p. 45-6.

Considers the value of book agents as the opportunity to examine works and see book bargains brought to the librarian's desk which are otherwise seen only in advertisements. However, the most expensive way of buying subscription books is to buy of the agent. Medium-sized libraries should never buy of agents at the first interview. Time often shows the book unnecessary. Agents usually do not want to wait for a second interview, as interfering with their psychological methods. Care must be taken not to be deceived by inferior works of like title or old editions. The smaller the library the less it needs subscription books; some copies are sure to reach the second-hand dealer in time, if they are not eventually put upon the open market.

CATALOGING

CLASSIFIED CATALOGS.

A sketch of the history of the classified catalogue in the British Isles. H. A. Funnell. *Lib. World*, Ja., '12, p. 197-200.

Early classified (subject) catalogs, as those of monasteries, universities, etc., and even of ancient libraries, were not minutely subdivided, but alphabetically arranged under large class headings. A primitive method was that of classifying according to book sizes. British development came later than that of other European countries, where a classed form had been adopted by the beginning of the nineteenth century. The first notable classed catalog is that of De Bure, "Catalog of the library of the writers to his Majesty's signet," published in Edinburgh in 1805. The report of the Parliamentary select committee of 1849 (leading to the passage of the public libraries act in 1850) contained the recommendation "that a catalog, classified as to subjects, with an alphabetical list of authors, would be the best." In 1857 appeared the "Classified catalogue of the Royal Institution of Great Britain," based on a few main classes, as (1) theology, (2) government, (3) sciences and arts, etc., conveniently subdivided. The

Dewey classification is responsible for many classified catalogs. The British Museum has its subject index, begun in 1886, of books added since 1880, and kept up to date in periodical installments, which are to be continued in five yearly periods and incorporated for each period of twenty years.

CATALOG CARDS.—A new and interesting scheme, "Ein Bücher-Zettel-Katalog," has been begun by Dr. C. G. Hottingen, Süd-ende, Berlin. The cards, in regulation size, yellow in color, contain author's name, year of birth (and death), nationality and vocation, title of work with date, reproduction of title page, with subject classification in Latin, and content's résumé on the one side. On the back of the card is the name of the author, with author information as on the front; biography, if possible, autobiography, with date when written; bibliography of author, with dates; and a picture and signature. Four languages—Latin, German, English and French—will be used, and some 50,000 new publications are to be considered per year. It is proposed to issue them weekly, so that libraries can obtain them at the time of purchase of the books. The price is 300 marks for immediate subscribers.

SPECIAL LIBRARY WORK

BLIND, WORK WITH.

Present conditions and possibilities of public library service to the blind. I.—E. W. Austin. II.—G. E. Roebuck. *Lib. Assoc. R. D.* '11, p. 450-60.

The blind are entitled to their share in library benefit as citizens, and because reading is the most fruitful source of their education. The blind should be made as little dependent as may be. Coöperation of the agencies at work with the blind is necessary. There are geographical and financial difficulties, and a national library for the blind in England is proposed. A union catalog should be made.

LIBRARY OF THE BUREAU OF RAILWAY ECONOMICS.

Library of the bureau of railway economics. R. H. Johnston. *Sp. Lib.*, January, '11, p. 1-4.

The bureau is for the study of general economic relations of the railways, collection of information, and the analysis and exposition of facts and figures in regard to such relations that are of interest to railway companies in general. Monthly bulletins are published of revenues and expenses of railroads, as also bulletins on special subjects. It is purposed "to build up a complete railroad library," which is to be free of access to the general student of transportation. There is a check list, now comprising some 20,000 entries, and the printing of a union catalog of economic railway material is being considered. Generally, the classification, cataloging and shelving of the Library of Congress is followed.

The shelf list is kept on cards. An index to the material of all classes has been started, and an index is also kept of the correspondence. The library force consists of the librarian and three assistants.

LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE BUREAU.—Much interest has centered in the hearings before the House Committee on Library on the bill providing for a federal legislative reference bureau in the Library of Congress, as given in the March number. Men of both parties and of international standing expressed opinions in support of the bill. Witnesses were selected because of their fitness to testify rather than for their notoriety. Mr. Bryce, the British Ambassador, was the first speaker, and explained that this was the first time he had attempted to suggest to the American Congress what it ought to do as to any law before it. Other speakers were Mr. Putnam, Representative Mann, the minority leader in the House, Dr. McCarthy, of the Wisconsin reference bureau, and Speaker Clark.

EXTENSION WORK.

The extension work in the Detroit Public Library. Aniela Poray. *Mich. Lib.*, D., '11.

In this work the consent of the factory managers was first obtained, when notices were bulletined. The firm supplies furniture and space, usually in the dining room, and signs as security for the books. These stations are open during the lunch hour, usually once a week, free access being given to the shelves. It has proved preferable for the library to put its own trained workers in charge, who make about forty calls during the week. The circulation in 1910 for 13 stations was 29,974. It was found desirable to purchase books for this extension work, supplying the stations with new, clean books. There is a continuous exchange, and no two stations have the same collection. It is aimed to have no deadwood on the shelves. The reading of fiction, however, in some stations, has been as low as 33 per cent. In fact, it has in many instances been found that a surfeit of fiction develops an actual desire for better reading. The demand for technical books at factories is very large. Lectures are also given, and children are taken on tours by readings, lectures and stereopticon views. Giving fifteen minutes of a lunch hour to vocal or instrumental entertainment has been much appreciated. The relations between the library and factory owners are most cordial. A monthly report is made to the firm, though it is understood that the library worker should not encroach on the factory rules and management.

READING AND AIDS

PSYCHOLOGY OF READING.

Psychology of reading. E. W. Runkle. *Pa. Lib. N. O.* '11, p. 11-29.

"By way of summary, I have tried to show that man educated and efficient must learn to read not once, but thrice. Good mechanical habits, rapid, easeful movements, quick perception of word, sentence,

page and even chapter wholes, that is the first reading. Second. Profound physiological changes at puberty and adolescence bring the child to the threshold of a new world of social relations, and he needs to be initiated into them through the widest documents of society, the novel. As his interests and sympathies expand, his reading expands, but since his interests are fitful and changing, his reading is spasmodic and variable. Finally: Definite interests, studies, needs, and duties confront the coming man and woman. Each must have all the help he can get to meet the struggle of life, subsistence, education, family and the state. True it is, the church and school, parent and teachers furnish some aid, *but the books*, the *right books* are storehouses of human experience and aspiration, these he may have and hold until they deliver to his life, the things he needs. Finally, if I have made myself clear, the one thought I would leave with you is that we as librarians have the vitally important part in education of teaching the people to read not only books, but to read through books to life."

MOVING pictures, as a disseminator of education on books for home reading, is being presented in a disinterested way by a Madison, Wis., theatre owner. Films illustrating the story of "Vanity Fair" are followed by a notice telling that this and other books named may be had at the public library.

"EDUCATIONAL PROBLEMS," v. 2, by President G. Stanley Hall, of Clark University, contains a chapter of special interest to librarians, the "Pedagogy of reading: How and what," pages 397-492. Librarians will doubtless be more interested in the What than in the How, although both are important. President Hall says that "one of the most significant culture movements of the last few years in this country is the invasion of the library upon the school." In this volume, as in so many of his writings, there is the usual clumsiness of style and repetition. Nevertheless, the book is full of ideas, and the chapter already referred to is particularly interesting to all who have to do with reading in any way, whether as teachers or as librarians.

WORKINGMEN'S READING.

How to reach the workingman. Paul H. Neystrom. *Wisc. Lib. B. D.* '11, p. 168-71.

The two great problems of management are the selection of proper literature and getting the public to read it. Libraries fail to reach the ideal of serving all classes. Workingmen do not express any needs or wants. The problem is not only to provide suitable literature, but what will appeal to this class. They must be reached through the pleasure-seeking interests, as fiction and handbooks on various sports; through his relationship to the city, state and nation and duty as a citizen; and through his vocational interests. The books must be readily accessible, on special shelves, not too large or too difficult to read, nor too advanced. The library should be open when the workingmen are free to come. Branches should be provided if distances are too great, in school buildings, boarding houses, corner grocery or labor hall. The library must advertise in newspapers regularly, interest the children in the work, the pastors,

Socialist leaders, and conduct noon-hour meetings. It must treat the men decently, make them feel at home, have smoking rooms, and a "floorwalker" to meet every new arrival.

LIBRARIES wishing extra copies of Mr. T. W. Koch's "Suggested readings for library assistants in the new Encyclopædia Britannica," reprinted from the February number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, can get them free of charge by applying to Mr. Oliver McKee, care of the Encyclopædia Britannica Co., 34 West 33d Street, New York City.

FICTION aims, according to the late Mr. George Brimley, the essayist and critic, "to make us wiser and larger-hearted; to conduct us through a wider range of experience than the actual life of each generally permits; to make us live in the lives of other types of character than our own, or than those of our daily acquaintance; to enable us to pass by sympathy into other minds and other circumstances, and especially to train the moral nature by sympathy with noble characters and noble actions."

CHILDREN'S READING.

Right reading in childhood. Malcolm G. Wyer. *Iowa Lib. Q.* O.-D. '11, p. 177-82.

Considers that a taste for good reading is not to be sought merely as an accomplishment, but a part of the equipment necessary for full and complete living, as filling the mind with large thoughts. Childhood reading of our great men shows that it was not wide, but confined to a few great authors, and that these were read carefully and thoughtfully. The average boy will have to be taught what to read, just as he was taught how to read. Elementary schools must be concerned more with the mechanics of reading than with teaching what to read. Then libraries are to bring children under the influence of good reading, and to induce the love for it. Careful attention must be given to selection, and more emphasis placed on the personality, fitness and training of the children's librarian.

CHILDREN'S READING.

What makes a juvenile book harmful or mediocre? Grace Endicott. *Pa. Lib. N. O.* '11, p. 30-36.

Harmful books are those dealing with crime and its detection not treated in the right way; the successful concealment of crime, without emphasis on the fact that results must be faced; detective stories in a sensational form, in which the motives leading to the crime are given; right and wrong, without drawing a sharp line between the two; false ideals and values in life, as stories giving short road to success; humorous stories and vulgar jokes. Mediocre books are those not good in form or expression or not possessing any degree of excellence as to subject matter.

CHILDREN'S READING.

Reading for young people. Dr. John Erskine. *N. Y. Lib.*, Ja., '12, p. 39-43.

Teachers or librarians should give children an opportunity to browse. The objection is that children may read books too old for them. "To withhold books from young people because they may not understand them, seems a very ludicrous kind of conceit." Children can have a full and accurate judgment of the reality of life, and can distinguish between what is real and what is false without complete understanding. Another objection is that children will read that which is not good for them. But no book is dangerous unless it is vulgar. If a book is beautiful, even if to some not illustrating certain ideas of propriety, young people can safely be trusted. Children approach books first out of curiosity for life. If a boy likes dime novels and the story of adventure, the librarian should give him *good* dime novels. Critical taste will lead gradually to better books. Old books attract young people, as of vivid and unusual language. Reading of imaginative history should not be deplored. Books of reference should not be a daily fare. "The test of the sort of book to read habitually is whether the book dilates the mind." Reading should educate the imagination. The librarian should respect the point of view of the reader. Change the library from its present tendency to become safe-deposit vaults back to the old ideal of the library, large or small, and reconcile that ideal with the card catalog.

REFERENCE WORK

BOSTON COÖPERATIVE INFORMATION BUREAU.—The first bulletin of the bureau has just been issued, containing the list of officers, directors and chiefs of the various divisions, arranged according to the Dewey classification; its aims, written by the president; appreciations, etc. The purpose of the bureau was announced in the December *LIBRARY JOURNAL*. Membership is divided into three classes: (1) Coöperators working with the bureau for the maintenance of its usefulness entitled to its service, but not to a vote, holding of office, or the bulletin; they pay no dues; (2) subscribers, paying two dollars per year, entitled to vote and the bulletin, but cannot hold office; (3) subscribing coöperators, including the above, with right to hold office. Application for membership may be made to the secretary-treasurer, G. W. Lee, 147 Milk Street, Boston, Mass., which will be the temporary service headquarters.

TECHNOLOGICAL TERMS.

Some technical terms defined for reference librarians. Louise B. Krause. *Pub. Lib.*, Ja., '12, p. 5-6.

Special technical departments are only possible for a few of the large libraries, and for the small public libraries who must answer some seemingly minute subject of the technical in-

quirer, the writer has undertaken a compilation of technical terms in groups, and gives a list of electrical terms in popular use not always found in general dictionaries.

GENERAL AND MISCELLANEOUS

HOE LIBRARY.—The third part of the Hoe treasures will be sold during the week of April 15-19, at ten sessions at 2:30 and 8:15 P.M. The illustrated catalog is in two volumes, containing 3412 items in 471 pages.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY has recently organized a library department for the purpose of establishing closer relations with libraries throughout the country. This work will be in charge of Miss Jean MacKinnon Holt.

WORLD PEACE FOUNDATION, 29a Beacon street, Boston, Mass., announces that it is issuing a title page and table of contents, so that its publications, printed in the last two years, can easily be collected and bound by libraries and others.

MEDIAEVAL MANUSCRIPTS AND JEWELLED BOOK COVERS in the possession of the John Rylands Library, Manchester, are on exhibition for the year, and a list of these, with explanatory notes covering 134 pages, has been issued, including also lists of palæographical works and of historical periodicals in the library.

LIBRARY BUREAU ANNUAL REPORT.—The annual report of the Library Bureau, Boston, for the year 1911 shows total assets of \$2,471,619 and a surplus of \$23,847, against a deficit of \$144,590 for the year previous. It is stated that the directors expect to resume soon the payment of dividends on the preferred stock. President Russell reports a volume of business largely in excess of that in any past year and a closer margin of profit, but that this difference is well covered by the increased business and reduced expenses. Indebtedness to banks has been steadily reduced and cash balances are ample. In the work of reorganization and consolidation, though not completed, practically every branch of the business has been placed on a paying basis.

MAGAZINE SELECTION.

Magazines and morals. Lutie E. Stearns. *Wisc. Lib. B.* D. '11, p. 172-3.

With the many magazines on the market, choice is difficult. Magazines worthy of being placed on the library table should have a definite value, should contain articles distinctively worth while, instructive and helpful, and have a definite editorial value. It ought to be the cleanest, safest thing published. Stories which exploit individualism and the breaking up of family life should be barred. News in magazines should be faithful and unbiased, uncontrolled by interests and commercialism. Every magazine should be carefully scanned by the librarian as to change in policy and standard.

SCOPE OF LIBRARY WORK.

Some factors contributing to the success of a public library. James Christison. *Lib. Assoc. R. D.* '11, p. 438-43.

Considers the modern librarian as a scholar, a business man, a teacher, and, above all, an organizer and director. The important factors toward success are free access to shelves; personality of the librarian; closer coöperation with schools (in Scotland, for instance, the Education Act of 1908 has prevented special grants by school boards to library committees); extension of library privileges to rural readers (in England, the public libraries act prevented the loan of books to outside districts and counties); lectures, art exhibits, with book lists and bulletins; good will of the press; flowers, plants; coöperation of the people; and coöperation of the church.

Bennington, Vt. The children of Bennington have given a fairy play and netted \$100 for the benefit of their department in the public library.

Canonsburg (Pa.) P. L. The town library, after a continuous existence of more than 32 years, has been compelled to close its doors because of lack of patronage. The four or five thousand books accumulated will be sold and the money turned over to some local charity.

Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.—A current topics table in the reference room of the Homewood Branch has proved popular and successful. Each week the periodicals are looked over by an assistant for articles of especial interest, and small slips of paper are fastened to the magazines selected calling attention to the articles. The table bears a sign, Current Topics, and many readers have been grateful for having their attention thus called to timely articles.

Grand Rapids Public Library. The value of the library to the community was shown in an interesting case recently decided in Grand Rapids. From the collection of historical material preserved in the library, the government attorney proved that the rapids at Sault Ste. Marie had been used by French missionaries for navigation purposes, and from this the court based in part its decision divesting the power companies of their rights in the river. If this decision is sustained, it will be worth to the people of the country a sum estimated as high as several million dollars.

Hagerstown, Md., Washington County L. By the will of E. W. Mealey the library is to receive one-third of the estate, valued at \$419,000.

Haverhill Public Library has found it necessary to issue tickets of admission to its story hours, in order to limit the number of children to the capacity of the clubroom. These story hours were begun late in 1911, and will be continued several times a month.

Jersey City Free Public Library has issued another of its interesting pamphlets, "Charles Dickens," of eight pages.

La Salle (Ill.) P. L. F. W. Mattheisson has donated a fund for maintaining the special medical collection started by the library about a year ago, which already contains more than 1000 volumes.

Newark Public Library. There is on exhibition (until April 25) a collection of works on applied arts of to-day in Germany, prepared by the German Museum. This collection will also be exhibited in other American cities.

N. Y. Library Association. The association is fortunate in having secured Mr. Philander Priestley Claxton, U. S. Commissioner of Education, to give an address at the next meeting at Niagara Falls, in September.

New York P. L. An exhibition, continuing until May 31, has been opened in the Print Gallery, showing a selection of Japanese prints from the Charles Stewart Smith collection. This collection, which was formed many years ago in Japan, and acquired by the late Mr. Smith while on a visit to that country and presented by him to the library, numbers, including surimono, more than 1700 prints. The larger prints, to the number of nearly one thousand, have recently been arranged and cataloged by Mr. Frederick W. Gookin, of Chicago. The collection makes a fair showing of the smaller prints of the earlier artists, chiefly representations of actors; includes a considerable number of prints by Harunobu; is strong in the number of smaller prints by Kiyonaga, in fine condition; and equally strong in the smaller prints of Koriu-sai; but most remarkable in the range and quality of prints by Utamaro. Indeed, it may be doubted if anywhere, except, possibly, in Paris, a finer showing of Utamaro's work can be made. A card catalog supplements the prints with such fulness of descriptive comment and information that one may gather from this exhibition striking knowledge of those phases of life in Japan during the eighteenth century which gave to the school of artists who were designers of the prints the title of Ukiyo, which may be freely rendered as "picturing the passing show."

New York State Education Building. The dedication of the new building will take place at Albany, October 15-17, 1912. Preliminary announcement is made in order that the dates shall not be taken for any other important educational function in the country, and also that the public officials of New York and the leaders of education outside of the state may allot their time in October, so as to permit of their attendance. It is suggested that leading institutions, including libraries and museums, as well as universities, colleges and schools, of this and other countries be represented by delegates.

Owensboro, Ky. The mayor is strongly opposing an appropriation of \$3000 for the support of the Carnegie Library, which has been completed about six months, but cannot be opened until the funds are provided. One of the reasons reported is that no provision is made for the admission of negroes to the library, though books would be placed at the colored school for them.

Paulding County, Ohio. The County Commissioners have agreed to appropriate not less than \$5000 a year for a county library.

Pawlet (Vt.) Public Library. Miss Nellie M. Bushee, librarian, maintains two branches and supplies thirteen schools with books, doing all this from a total of about 1300 books. It is open every day in the week to a population of 1959; and its last year's circulation was 7500. The town gives \$200 towards this work.

Philadelphia College of Pharmacy Library contains about 15,000 volumes, of which only two thousand have been classified, accessioned and shelf-listed, and four thousand are ready for accessioning. The librarian, Miss Katherine E. Nagle, Drexel, '95, has no assistant, and is required to help in office work of the college.

Pottsville (Pa.) Free Public Library began work, November 9, with 3700 volumes and a complete catalog, with a librarian and assistant in charge, and had a circulation of 15,338 the first two months. There is no library building, but an old store was rented—at one time a saloon. Appropriations amount to about \$3800 yearly from the school board, and \$10,000 was raised in subscriptions for organization.

Rutland (Vt.) Free Library. Miss Lucy D. Cheney, librarian, has made arrangements with Mrs. P. Wellington Bragg to give a series of "story hours," one in each of the nine school buildings.

San Juan, P. R., Insular L. In 1903 an act of the Legislative Assembly created the Insular Library of Porto Rico. The library occupies extensive quarters in what is known as the "Deputacion Building." The rooms occupied by the library consist of a stack room for documents and reports, two rooms occupied by the circulating department, a reference and periodical room, a room containing the special collection of Puertorriqueña, which is also to be used for the special library of the Legislative Assembly, and an extensive corridor opening upon the patio of the building, which is also used as a general reading room. Altogether, some 3000 square feet of space are devoted to library purposes.

Since 1906 appropriations of \$1000 a year have been made for the purchase of books, reviews and newspapers, and the total number of volumes contained approximate 15,500 volumes, 10,000 of general interest and 5500 are reports and government documents. Expenditures for the past year were \$4799.46; salaries \$2397.34; books, etc., \$718.24.

A card dictionary catalog is in preparation, and it is proposed to make a union catalog of all other collections open to the public or members of professions in the city, including the municipal and court libraries.

Toronto Public Library. The plans recently approved for the Dovercourt branch provide for a structure one story in height, with wings extending back from each end to form with the rear fence a garden, in which, "amidst trickling fountain and singing birds, the readers will sit 'neath shady leafage and while happy hours away."

ENGLISH

Petersborough Cathedral Library. With the arrest of a book thief by the London police, came to light the loss of no fewer than 217 historic books and manuscripts stolen from the library during the years 1904 to 1909. Only six highly placed persons in the minster precincts have the keys to the library, and the doors are always kept locked. One of the rarest books which disappeared has now been discovered in J. Pierpont Morgan's collection, and it is said the sum paid for it was in four figures, sterling. Another copy went to another American millionaire for over \$5000.

FOREIGN

Royal Library of Berlin. Under the title, "Mitteilungen aus der Königlichen Bibliothek," published by the administration, have been reprinted the letters of Frederick the Great to N. C. Thierot, through Weidmannsche Buchhandlung, Berlin, at 3 marks. These are contained in the library, and were a contribution to the celebration of the two-hundredth anniversary of his birth. These "Mitteilungen" are intended to bring to light the valuable collections of manuscripts, etc., contained in the library.

Leipzig. An international book and graphic exposition is to be held during 1914, and a special division for libraries is planned.

Librarians

AMBROSE, Miss Lodilla, has been appointed librarian and curator of the new New Orleans School of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene, Tulane University.

FARLEY, Caroline A., librarian of Radcliffe College from 1892 to 1908, died at her home in Cambridge, Mass., March 14, 1912, in her 65th year.

JOHNSON, Miss Mary Hannah, librarian, Carnegie Library, of Nashville, Tenn., and honorary president of the Tennessee Library Association, is to be married to Dr. Philander Priestly Claxton, United States Commissioner of Education, on April 23, 1912, at Christ Church, Nashville, Tenn.

MUMFORD, Rosalie, B.L.S., Albany, has been appointed to take charge of the new open

shelf room of the Detroit Public Library. Miss Mumford's home is in Detroit, and she was an assistant in this library for several year before going to library school. Since graduation she has been employed mainly in the Louisville Public Library.

NOLAN, Dr. Edward J., librarian and recording secretary of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, has been arduously at work in connection with the hundredth anniversary of the Academy, which was celebrated in March. The year marks his fiftieth in library work, for in 1862, when a boy of sixteen, he made his first book entry in the same library. Although re-elected annually, it has never occurred to members of the board during the many years of his librarianship to propose a name in opposition, even though that were done as a mere formality. Dr. Nolan is number six in the A. L. A. register, and was in attendance at the first conference of 1876.

RHINEHART, Ida Lacy, has been elected librarian of the Carnegie Library, of Alliance, Ohio.

STEVENS, Anna Mae, for ten years a member of the staff of the Carnegie Library, of Atlanta, Ga., resigned her position in the library on February 1, and was married on February 20 to Dr. Hubert Baxter, of Ashburn, Ga.

WATSON, William R., librarian of the San Francisco Public Library, severed his connection with that institution March 1. His address for spring and summer will be 103 Maple avenue, Northfield, Minn.

YUST, William F., retires April 1 from his post in the Louisville Public Library, and it is announced from Rochester, N. Y., has been named librarian by the trustees of the Rochester Public Library. Mr. Yust has accepted and is to take charge April 20.

Library Reports

Baltimore, Md., Enoch Pratt F. L. Bernard C. Steiner, lbn. (26th rpt.—year 1911.) Total volumes 288,255. Staff: 110 officers and employes. Circulation 692,286. In the reading rooms 94,071 books and 207,511 magazines were used. There are now 39,586 borrowers' cards outstanding. New registrations 9056. 17,166 books were accessioned; of these 830 were bound magazines and periodicals, 836 were donations, and 15,500 were purchased at an average cost of \$1.02½ per volume. Books mended 72,682; sewed 4696; bound in library 423; bound by outside binders 918; rebound by outside binders 6565. Expenditures \$81,246.51 (salaries \$41,641.64; light \$2901.03; coal \$2790.40; books \$15,906.38; periodicals \$2057.92; binding \$3997.84).

A new branch was opened in December, and a lot for branch No. 16 donated.

Belmont (Mass.) P. L. Mary Sawyer, lbn. (39th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Ac-

cessions by purchase 420; total 14,215. Total circulation 24,737, a gain of 1415 over last year (fiction 54 per cent.). Borrowers 2239. Receipts \$3484.94; expenditures \$3483.88 (salaries \$1858.46; books and periodicals \$670.59; coal \$263.47). Unlimited number of books may be borrowed at one time, except in fiction. This has caused no inconvenience. Return post cards were sent out to patrons on which they might ask for regular news of accessions. The few returns, however, showed little desire for a regular bulletin, so that the library will not publish one.

Binghamton (N. Y.) P. L. William F. Seward, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 2872; number of volumes in library 27,427. The total issue was 156,999. Of this total issue of books 45,158 were non-fiction, an increase of 3000 over the preceding year. Reading room attendance 43,817. Number of registered borrowers 3953; total number 11,917. Receipts \$11,464.55; expenditures \$11,618.08 (new books \$2376.64; salaries \$5815.58; bindings \$581.77; light and heat \$568.60).

Boston (Mass.) Athenæum. C. K. Bolton, lbn. (Rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 5963 volumes, 3499 by purchase, 446 gift, 392 binding periodicals, and 1626 binding pamphlets. Total in library 249,753. Accessions 608 photographs, engravings and maps. Circulation 37,986. Income from assessment and fines \$7146.95. 1553 volumes were repaired at a cost of \$450.83 in wages and materials, an average of twenty-nine cents per volume.

The library of King's Chapel, of 213 ancient books, which was begun in 1698, when chests of books were sent from England for the education of the colonial clergy, has now come into full possession of the Athenæum. The library correspondence has been arranged in scrapbooks chronologically, beginning with 1807. The Athenæum building is considered unsafe, both as to weight on the floors and as to fire.

Boston, Massachusetts Institute of Technology L. Robert P. Bigelow, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending June 30, 1911.) The present statistics cover nine months only because of a change in the fiscal year. Accessions, by purchase, 792; by binding, 1002; by gift, 777; pamphlets, maps, 1303, 2080. Total 92,148 volumes, 25,875 pamphlets and maps. For the purchase of books \$2343.45 was spent; binding \$1785.92; subscriptions \$1849.13.

Buffalo (N. Y.) P. L. Walter L. Brown, lbn. (15th rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 16,336 (by purchase 38,883; by gift 1499). Total number of books in library and branches 300,512; pamphlets 31,144. Total number of borrowers 78,360, and 40,423 pupils enrolled in classroom libraries. Circulation 1,463,315. The circulation in the children's room shows a decrease of 2043; total 116,574; children registered outside of the schools 19,620. During the year 28,246 books and 26,808 pamphlets

have been bound. Receipts \$121,117.05; expenditures \$117,303.54 (books \$28,139.69; salaries \$49,698.87; light \$2847.40; fuel, \$2071.61; binding \$10,856.64). "While every department in the main library has shown a falling off in the number of books circulated, the total is still the largest number of books that is sent out from any library building in the country." However, this is not set forth as a cause for pride, as readers must travel far to get books, and branches are urged. A small branch was opened early in 1911, with only 3099 volumes, and had a circulation of 80,670. A map showing borrower distribution is given.

Chicago, Ill., Newberry L. W. N. C. Carlton, lbn. (Rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 12,294 books and 2346 pamphlets; total in library 276,521. Readers reached 75,477. Total issue of publications 107,079.

The entries in the general accession records were made a basis for the inventory of all publications in the library. Twenty-three volumes were loaned to other institutions. The catalog department prepared 11,482 cards, and is making a duplicate set of cards for the new Public Author Catalog, now in process of compilation, 2165 new titles having been added during 1911. L. C. cards were secured for 25 per cent. of the new titles, cataloged between April and December. 250 titles of recent acquisition were sent to the Library of Congress and printed. The cost of printed cards secured from Washington primarily for the new catalog was \$715.26 for 1910 and \$584.19 for 1911. Number of entries made by the classification department was 20,580. Paper labels on the back of books were discarded and the location mark gilded. Only the best Turkey and German morocco and English imperial cloth is used in the binding department.

Elizabeth (N. J.) P. L. C. A. George, lbn. (3d rpt.—year ending Nov. 30, 1911.) Accessions 6244; total number of volumes 31,988. Circulation 168,294. Total cost of books purchased \$4,864.88. Receipts \$40,836.89; expenditures \$40,786.89 (salaries \$8070.78; light and heat, \$362.25; books, periodicals and bindings \$6836.48).

On October 28, the corner-stone of the new library building was laid with appropriate exercises, and it is expected that it will be completed during 1912.

Portland (Ore.) L. Assoc. Mary F. Isom, lbn. (48th rpt.—year ending Oct. 31, 1911.) Total volumes 116,986. Borrowers 42,914. Circulation in central library 371,568, with branches 787,772. Accessions 21,355. The branch library service is noted as inadequate, but \$105,000 has been donated by Mr. Carnegie for three new buildings. A new central building has been planned, the old plot having been sold and a whole block bought. The amount available for the building through a tax levy of 1½ mills will be approximately \$400,000, and \$50,000 for stacks and furnishings. During the year the East Portland Branch was

burned and some 6000 books lost. The work with schools is on a broad basis. Teachers may take additional volumes to those of the classroom libraries of 50 books. High school student classes are conducted by the reference librarian, grade pupils taught by the children's librarian, and teachers by the school librarian. Branch librarians are in charge of the school work in their districts, under direction of the school librarian. High school librarians have been appointed under the supervision of the school department, with headquarters at the nearest branch, where their time is spent after school hours. In November fines were reduced from five cents to two cents per day, and though more books were kept overtime the change was appreciated, and the good feeling produced more than compensates for the added labor and expense. Re-registration is now required only after five years, instead of two.

FOREIGN

Bergen (Norway) P. L. Arne Kildal, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) On 277 work days in 1911, 125,259 books were circulated, an increase of almost 23,000 over 1910, 82,995 being fiction and 42,264 other literature. New registration 2207. Loss of books was 90 from the fall of 1909 to summer of 1911, of which 63 were fiction. A new branch was opened in October, 1911, with 60 volumes as a start. During the last three months of 1911, the circulation amounted to 751. Complaint is noted that the library cannot give adequate information on questions asked by the public, lack of funds preventing employment of an assistant for that purpose. The report gives a classified outline of 435 books borrowed on one day. Foreign authors include Ainsworth, Alexander, Benson, Caine, Corelli, Dickens, Galsworthy, Hewlett, Hutton, Kipling, Marryat, Savage, Southworth, Thackeray, Mark Twain, Wells, and Williamson, out of a circulation of 32 foreign works. Children's books are sent to the public schools, and are placed in charge of the teachers, since 1911 pupils in the higher grades being permitted to take books home. In one school a case of 140 volumes had a circulation in three months of 1261. The library has not been provided with a children's room. Books are sent out to nearby counties in charge of the local officials, the demand being greater than the small book stock can supply. Only five references are necessary as guarantee in order to send a case, which is rented for a period of four months, with privilege of renewal of two months, at a cost of two crowns a month. Inventory of books on July 7, 1911, showed 107,084 volumes, 16,398 pamphlets, making this the largest public library in the country and the third largest library as such. The library classified and cataloged on U. S. lines 5025 volumes, making a total of 13,000 volumes under the new system. Open shelf section is ready, and the books are listed; these are to be printed. A summer course was given in library work from July 7 to 15, with an at-

tendance of 18. There was a meeting of seven librarians of the various libraries in the city on May 11, 1911, at which like systems of classification and cataloging were advocated, as also coöperation in book buying to prevent duplication. Another meeting was held on December 8, and reduction in bookbinding rates was suggested, as work done out of the city was done more cheaply, though it was desirable to patronize home industries. This request was signed by thirteen librarians. It was thought that much time and labor could be saved if some central institution should make a specialty of printing library cards, and a request was made to the University Library to commence the printing for sale to other libraries of books contained in that library. The desirability of a local library association was discussed. The income of the library for 1911 was 8559.86 kr. (\$2311). Fines amounted to 1325.93 kr. Eleven persons are on the library staff.

Bibliography and Cataloging

- AGRICULTURE. Virginia State Library. *Bulletin*, April-Oct., 1911. Finding list of the books in agriculture; comp. under the direction of Earl G. Swem. Richmond, Va., Virginia State Lib., '11. 72 p. O. pap.
- ARCHAEOLOGY. Volk, Ernest. *Archæology of the Delaware Valley*. Cambridge, Mass., Peabody Museum, '11. 16+258 p. (4 p. bibl.) il. pls. maps, 8°, \$3.50; pap., \$3.
- AUTHORSHIP. Fansler, Harriott Ely. *Types of prose narratives; a text-book for the story writer*. Chic., Row, Peterson & Co., '11. c. 26+672 p. (13 p. bibl.) 16°, \$1.50.
- BANKS AND BANKING. White, Horace. *Money and banking; rev. and continued to the year 1911*. 4th ed. Bost., Ginn. c. '95-'11. 14+491 p. (5 p. bibl.) D. \$1.50.
- BIBLE STUDY. Seisenberger, Michael. *Practical handbook for the study of the Bible and of Bible literature; including Biblical geography, antiquities, introd. to the Old and New Testament, and hermeneutics; tr. from the 6th German ed. by A. M. Buchanan and ed. by the Rev. T. J. Gerrard*. N. Y., J. F. Wagner, [9 Barclay St.,] '11. c. 12+491 p. (4 p. bibl.) maps, 8°, \$2.
- BOOKS AND READING. Ontario Library Assoc. A selected list of books recommended by the Ontario Library Association for purchase by the public libraries of this province. Ontario, Can., Dept. of Education, '11. 21 p. 8°, pap.
- BOTANY. Lloyd Library. *Bibliographical contributions from the Lloyd Library, Cincinnati, Ohio*. No. 5, Jan. 12: bibliography relating to the flora of Germany, embracing Botanical Section O. of the Lloyd Library. Cincinnati, O., Lloyd Lib., 309 W. Court St. 262 p. 8°, pap.
- At present this library contains 36,011 volumes devoted almost exclusively to Botany, Materia medica, and Pharmacy, with a section of Eclectic medicine.
- CATHOLIC AUTHORS. St. Louis Public Library. *Catalogue of books by Catholic writers in the St. Louis Public Library, including works in English and in foreign languages; comp. and pub. under the auspices of Marquette Council, No. 606, Knights of Columbus*. St. Louis, Mo., St. Louis Pub. Lib. [Herder], '11. 71 p. 8°, 10 c.
- CHILDREN. Chicago School of Civics and Philanthropy. Dept. of Social Investigation, Russell Sage Foundation. *Finding employment for children who leave the grade schools to go to work; Rept. of the Woman's Club and others*. Chic., Chic. School of Civics and Philanthropy, '11. 56 p. (4 p. bibl.) Q. pap., 25 c.
- Sage (Russell) Foundation. Dept. of Child Hygiene. *Activities and publications*. N. Y., Russell Sage Foundation, '11. 16 p. O. pap., gratis.
- CHILDREN'S READING. Newark (N. J.) F. P. L. *Books for boys and girls in the Free Public Library, Newark, N. J.; books arranged alphabetically by authors, pages 4 to 40; books arranged by subjects, 41 to 66*. N. J., Newark P. L., '12. 66 p. 12°, pap.
- This list is the result of several years' careful consideration of the best reading for children; for recreation; for education in the restricted sense of reading supplementary to school work; and for education in the broad sense of reading for general culture. The books do not comprise a perfect or complete library of books for children. Some of the titles represent their subject inadequately, but are kept in default of better because without them the list would seem ill-balanced.
- EDUCATION. Salem, Mass., P. L. *Bulletin*, Feb., 1912. Special reading list on education: general and miscellaneous. 8 p.
- United States. Bureau of Education. *Library circular no. 2*, Feb. 15, '12. Monthly record of current educational publications; comp. under the direction of John D. Wol-

- cott, acting librarian. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., '12. 12 p. 8°, pap.
- ELECTIONS. Meyer, Hermann H. Bernard. Select list of references on the short ballot. Indianapolis, J. A. Lapp, '11. 4 p. 10 c.
- EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY. Library of Congress. Select list of references on employers' liability and workmen's compensation; comp. under the direction of Hermann H. B. Meyer, chief bibliographer. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 196 p. Q. pap., 25 c.
- ENGLAND. Nightingale, B. The ejected of 1662 in Cumberland and Westmoreland; their predecessors and successors. In 2 v. N. Y., [Longmans,] '11. 24+777; 781-1490 p. (8 p. bibl.) O. (Publications of the Univ. of Manchester, Historical ser.) \$9 n.
- ENGLAND. Norwich, Eng., P. L. *Readers' Guide*, January, 1912, and March, 1912. Classified catalogues of works of history, geography and travel contained in the lending library. 37 p. 8°, pap.
- ROOT-KNOT. Bessey, Ernst Athearn. Root-knot and its control. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 86 p. (6 p. bibl.) 8°, (U. S., Dept. of Agriculture, Bu. of Plant Industry bull.)
- SCIENCE. Virginia State Library. *Bulletin*, April-Oct., 1911. Finding list of the books in science; comp. under the direction of Earl G. Swem. Richmond, Va., Virginia State L., '11. 132 p. O. pap.
- SHIPPING SUBSIDIES. University of Illinois L. Reference Dept. Shipping subsidies bibliography, Je., 1911. Urbana, Ill., Univ. of Ill. 7 p. pap.
- SOCIAL SCIENCE. Forbush, W. Byron. The coming generation. N. Y., Appleton, '12. c. 19+402 p. (4 p. bibl.) D. (Social betterment ser.; ed. by Shailer Mathews.) \$1.50 n.
- SOCIALISM. Cross, Ira B. The essentials of Socialism. N. Y., Macmillan, '12. c. 9+152 p. (21 p. bibl.) S. \$1 n.
- SOLDIERS. Baker, Mary Ellen. Bibliography of lists of New England soldiers. Bost., New England Historic Genealogical Society, '11. 56 p. 8°, \$2.
- SPANISH LANGUAGE. Grand Rapids (Mich.) P. L. *Bulletin*, January, 1912, contains a list of Spanish books useful to beginners.
- TEACHERS AND TEACHING. New York Public Library. Circulation Dept. Recent books of interest to teachers. no. 11, Jan., 1912.
- TECHNOLOGY. Virginia State Library. *Bulletin*, April-July, 1911. Finding list of the books in technology; comp. under the direction of Earl G. Swem. Richmond, Va., Virginia State Lib., '11. 45 p. O. pap.
- UNITED STATES.
- Griffin, Grace Gardner. Writings on American history; a bibliography of books and articles on United States and Canadian history published during the year 1909, with some memoranda on other portions of America. Wash., D. C., American Historical Assn., '11, ['12] 227 p. 8°, cl.
- This is a reprint from the annual report of the American Historical Association for 1909. pages 491-792. A like list is to appear each year in the annual report of the Association, and previous volumes from 1902 can be obtained from the secretary of the Association. The bibliography includes all books and articles, however brief, of value to the history of the United States and of British North America. With respect to the regions lying south of the continental United States and Pacific islands, the intention has been to include all writings published in the United States or Europe; but the product, not relating to the United States, of South America, is not noted. New editions have not been included. A topical arrangement has been followed. There is a special index to serve as an alphabetical guide to the material, preceding the general index.
- UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
- Monthly bulletin of the library, December, 1911. v. 2, no. 12. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off. 26 p. pap.
- UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN. Check list of publications of the University of Wisconsin. Madison, Wis., Univ. of Wis., '11. 16 p. D. pap.
- VOCATIONAL EDUCATION. Chicago P. L. *Book Bulletin*, March, 1912. Bibliography of books on vocational and industrial education and vocational guidance. 3 p.
- VOYAGES AND TRAVELS. New York Education Dept. *Bulletin*, Nov. 1, 1911. No. 506, Lantern slides, geography and travel (except United States and its possessions). Albany, N. Y., Educ. Dept., '11. 96 p. pap.
- WASHINGTON, George. Riverside, Cal., P. L. *Bulletin* 27. George Washington, 1732-1799; a bibliography. 3 p.
- WISCONSIN. CIVIL WAR. Bradley, I. S., comp. Bibliography of Wisconsin's participation in the war between the states; based upon material in the Wisconsin Historical Library. Madison, Wis., Wisconsin History Commission, '11. 32 p. 8°. Index.

WOMAN. Lutes, Della Thompson, and Pettinger, Eliz. Evans. Mothers' and teachers' club booklet. Cooperstown, N. Y., Arthur H. Crist Co., '11. 102 p. (13 p. bibl.) obl. 16°, 25 c.

IMPORTANT SALES CATALOGS.

BAER, Joseph, & Co. Alexander v. Humboldt, Katalog einer Sammlung seiner Werke, Porträts, Schriften über ihn. Frankfort a. Main. (24 p., no. 601.)

— Spinoza, Katalog einer Sammlung seiner Werke, der Schriften seiner Anhänger und Schüler und der Literatur über ihn. Frankfort a. Main. (80 p., no. 598.)

— Periodica. Frankfort a. Main. (145 p. no. 599, 1716 titles.)

Communications

MARCH 18, 1912.

Editor Library Journal:

My attention has been called to a sentence in the paper on "Library associations and library meetings," by Mr. Frank P. Hill, in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* for October, 1911, in which he states that there are two state clubs in Pennsylvania.

The Pennsylvania Library Club was formed as a state association, but the meetings were held in and near Philadelphia, and it became a local club.

To meet the needs of the rest of the state, the Keystone State Library Association was formed, and the Pennsylvania Library Club has since been a purely local organization.

I am thoroughly in sympathy with the spirit of Mr. Hill's article, and think that there are too many meetings and too many associations of librarians. It might be better for the librarians if three weeks were given to the meetings of the A. L. A. and allied organizations, and permit the rest of the year to be used for library work on the inside.

The only privilege which the Pennsylvania Library Club exercises as a state organization is the arrangement of the Atlantic City meeting in connection with the New Jersey Library Association. This has been continued because the Atlantic City meeting was organized by the officers of these two associations.

Yours very truly,

THOMAS L. MONTGOMERY,
State Librarian.

Editor Library Journal:

I AM now engaged, along with two other officials of the Photographic Survey and Record of Surrey, in preparing a book dealing with the general subject of photographic survey work.

The value of the photographic print in recording the architecture, antiquities, popular life, customs and natural history of a town or district is only now beginning to be gen-

erally recognized. In England there are already a number of town and county societies carrying on work of this kind. In a number of cases these societies have recognized that the local public library is the best place in which to house their collections. In the case of the Survey and Record of Surrey, we have stored in the Croydon public libraries a collection which has now reached a total of about 5000 prints and 1000 lantern slides, which illustrate every department of county history, scenery, and so forth.

We are anxious in our forthcoming book, which we hope may widely extend the movement for photographic record, to state what has actually been done in this direction in other parts of the world.

I shall be extremely grateful if any of the readers of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* can send me any information as to what is being done in America, either by means of societies or in a more private way, to make and store photographs of this kind.

The points upon which information is particularly desired are the following: (1) Date of founding of society; (2) secretary's name and address; (3) number of prints in collection; (4) number of lantern slides; (5) main subjects represented; (6) how stored, albums, boxes, drawers, vertical file; (7) where stored, public library, museum, or other place; (8) is collection accessible to public; if so, under what conditions; (9) how is collection arranged; if classified, any notes showing nature, detail, and extent of the classification would be highly valued; (10) is there any catalog or index; if so, of what kind; (11) method of mounting, dry or wet; (12) size of mounts, and material, whether paper or card.

Copies of rules, reports, labels and any other printed matter would be extremely useful.

I need hardly say that due acknowledgment will be made of all information given and material sent.

Faithfully yours,

L. STANLEY JAST,

Chief Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries; Honorary Curator, Photographic Survey and Record of Surrey.

Editor Library Journal:

SIR: Can any reader of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* locate in print "The beggars' and vagrants' litany"?

Very truly yours,

JOHN B. KAISER, *University of Illinois.*

Library Calendar

APRIL

18. L. I. L. C.

May 9. N. Y. L. C.

Je. 26-Jl. 2. A. L. A. Conference, Ottawa.

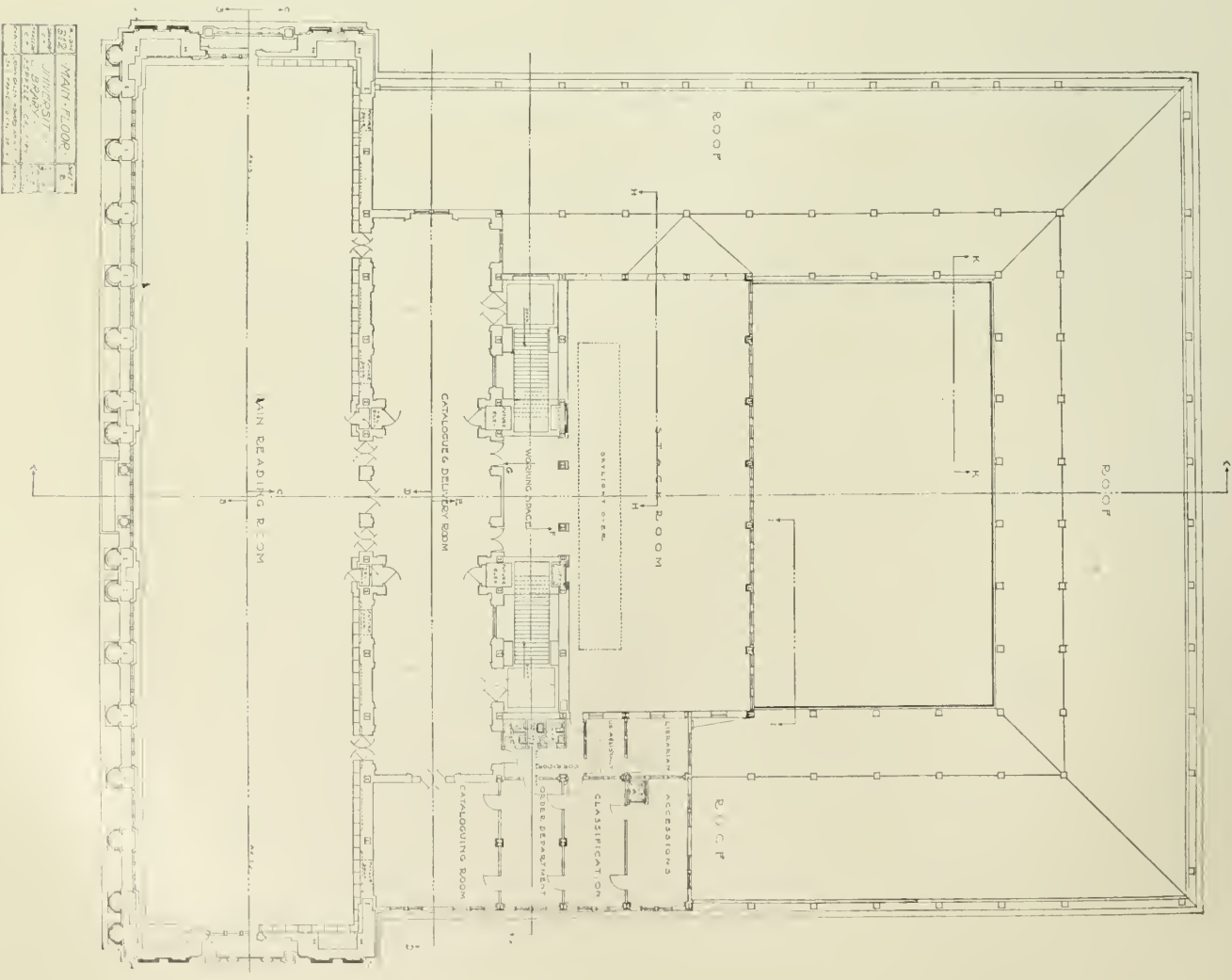
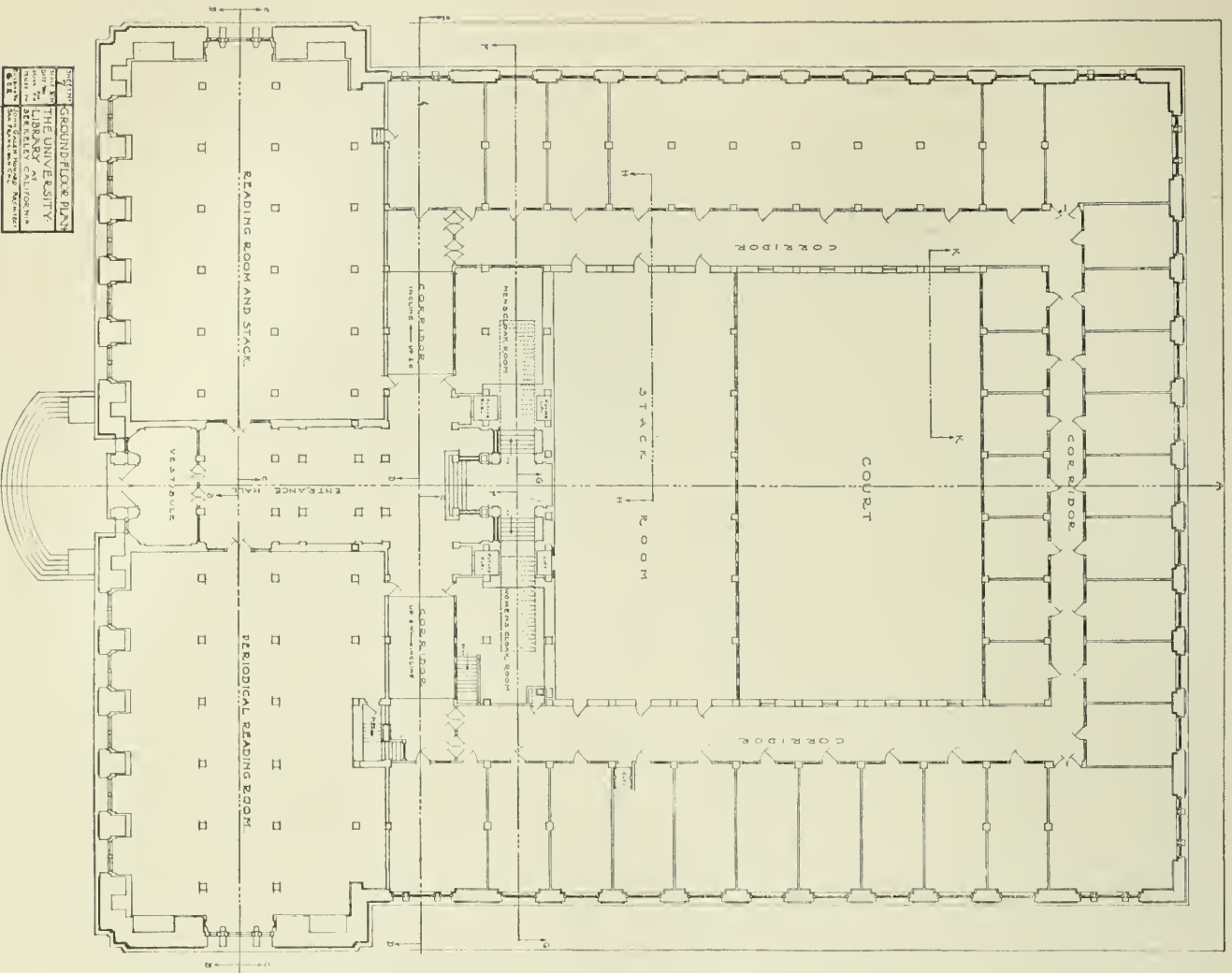
S. 1-7. L. A. U. K. Conference, Liverpool.

S. 23-28. N. Y. L. A. "Library week," Niagara Falls.



THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

S. F. Webb, Photographer.



THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
Ground and Main Floor Plans—John Galen Howard, Architect.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 37

MAY, 1912

NO. 5

THE conference at Ottawa of the American Library Association should bring together on the Canadian side of the line which does not separate the two great English-speaking nations of America, a very large attendance from the United States, as well as an unusual attendance of Canadian librarians, who, unfortunately, have been but sparsely represented at most of the conferences within the United States. It is always with peculiar gratification that we refer to the fact that the American Library Association is comprehensive of both nations, and uses the word American in its widest English sense. In the library profession, happily, there is ample and complete reciprocity between Canada and the United States, and the strong feeling of brotherhood—and sistership—should be strengthened at the coming conference. The post conference excursion will be of exceptional attractiveness and scenic interest, and will especially give opportunity of mingling in social relationship during the steamer voyage, to an extent impossible during the busy events of conference week. Veterans in the Association will recall with pleasure the previous delightful excursion on the Saguenay in 1900, and can assure the younger folk that this should be one of the most enjoyable of conference journeys.

THE keynote of the Ottawa meetings, as sounded by President Elmendorf, will be the relation of the library to individuals, both without the library and within the staff, and this general topic should make the meeting of especial personal interest, as well as professional value. It is good to note that while there will be several outside speakers, it has been the aim of the program committee to bring to the front members of the A. L. A. who have not been heard from for some years, and to give ample time for discussion, an opportunity which recent conferences have sadly lacked. Of course, one of the most pleasant features will be the opportunity of knowing more of the Canadian brethren than has hitherto been possible, and both in certain of the addresses and in the provisions for social intercourse, this international in-

terchange will be kept in view. It is further to be hoped that our English brethren will be represented by a substantial delegation, and thus invite by their own example an adequate American delegation at Liverpool in September. It is a constant regret on this side of the water that so few of English librarians have attended A. L. A. conferences, and the conference in Canada should give a special reason for a visit this year. The occasion, as we have before noted, should be made the opportunity of developing a distinctively national library for Canada, toward which English and Americans should alike lend the coöperation of their hearty approval.

THE question of insurance in libraries has never come prominently to the front, but it is worth special consideration, in view of the various questions that may be raised. The insurance of the ordinary collection of books is a simple enough matter, and the decision whether or not to insure depends on the conditions of the building and the amount of premium. In respect to special collections which contain books of rarity, not replaceable and literally "beyond price," the question of money return is incidental only, but a definite valuation is possible, so that the problem is again simple. On the third question of the insurance of the card catalogue and such records, there is more to be said. It is impossible to find an altogether satisfactory basis for the valuation of the card catalogue. The cost of compilation furnishes the first data, but this may be more or less than the cost of replacement; and the value of a card catalogue in case of fire would depend very much upon whether or not the books cataloged were saved or burned. It is possible, however, to make with the insurance companies a specific agreement on the basis of a stated arbitrary valuation, with provision that the partial loss of the material should be considered a total loss, as is indeed pretty nearly the fact. The premium would then be paid on this basis, but might prove rather excessive. It is to be hoped that there may be some fruitful discussion of this topic at library meetings or in these columns.

THE question was considered some time ago, in connection with the union catalog of the Brooklyn Public Library, which was housed in the administration building, formerly a dwelling house and involving considerable danger from fire. Instead of insuring the catalog, it was decided to add a fireproof room of low cost and store the catalog there, so that in case of the destruction of the original building the catalog would be saved. Also, the precaution was taken, which would be worth consideration by other libraries, of coming to an understanding with the fire department, and especially the fire companies nearby, as to ensuring the safety of this part of the building. It may be added that it is well to have such an understanding as to what parts of a library collection are to be saved first when conflagration threatens, as, for instance, the special collections or the card catalog. Cards, even when packed in wooden trays, are not very combustible and are, indeed, slow burning when a fire reaches them. In most cases it might prove wiser to take precautions as to the safety of the catalog than to pay what would perhaps be an excessive premium on the money value that can be realized.

THE death of Mrs. Minerva A. Saunders, of Pawtucket, will recall forcibly to the older members of the A. L. A. the remarkable change of conditions since she made herself a pioneer in two directions of library progress—open shelves and children's work. In the days when shelves, inaccessible to the public, were the rule in this country, and when the hot debate on open shelves had not even commenced on the other side of the water, Mrs. Saunders set an example in the little Pawtucket library of making all the books accessible, and made herself the advocate in A. L. A. meetings of what has proved to be so great and successful a change in library method. Her genial and sympathetic nature made her interested in children, when they were scarcely thought of in connection with libraries, and she provided a low table for little readers and invited the boys and girls to make use of her library as freely as their elders. This also was in that day a startling innovation. At Pasadena the section meetings of children's librarians brought together 200 people, and it was a striking illustration of changed conditions that only

a dozen out of the whole number remembered Mrs. Saunders or knew, indeed, that with her children's work in libraries really began. Her motherly soul made her a welcome presence at library gatherings, and she came to be affectionately known as "Maw-tucket of Pawtucket," in pleasant compliment of familiar appreciation. Her contemporaries will all have passed from the stage before her genial presence is forgotten.

THE English profession loses a notable figure in the death of E. W. B. Nicholson, Bodley's librarian for thirty years past. A librarian from school and college days, he entered the profession in 1873 as librarian of the London Institution. He was at once interested in the decimal classification and in American methods generally, and took a leading part in organizing the Library Association of the United Kingdom. In those days he was perhaps the most modern of English librarians, fairly bristling with what seemed idiosyncrasies, and his election to the foremost of university librarianships in succession to the venerated Dr. Coxe was somewhat of a surprise. In that year, 1882, the L. A. U. K. met at Cambridge, under the presidency of that dignified scholar, Henry Bradshaw, to whom Nicholson was in manner a striking contrast. When the association photograph was about to be taken in front of King's College, the newly elected Oxford librarian, with characteristic sprightliness, had climbed into one of the vacant niches on the façade, whence he was rescued by his horrified friends. He took to the Bodleian Library the equipment of the scholar and the ardor of the iconoclast, and in a difficult environment of historic accretion he accomplished probably as much as any one man could to make an ancient library modern. Under a brusque manner, he had a most tender heart, and his care for the boys whom he brought into library service was delightfully sympathetic. He carried organization to the ultimate point and possibly overdid it, and like our own Spofford, he never spared himself work of detail which might have been left to others. In cataloging and general administration of this ancient library, he introduced needed reforms; and he has prepared the way for a successor who may fulfill the great work of which the initiative was the hardest part.

THE QUICK IN THE "DEAD"

BY HERBERT PUTNAM, *Librarian of Congress*

THIS spot to-day combines elements of the permanent which a visitor would not find in equal degree anywhere else on this continent. He faces the glory of the everlasting hills; he is conscious of the proximity of the ceaseless sea; he stands in an edifice bearing the imprint of a civilization bygone by twenty centuries, which yet dominates the thoughts, the actions and the modes of mankind; he is under the cloak of an institution which, however changing its methods, apparatus and personnel, seeks consistently to enforce to the present the lessons of the past, and has for its law and aim the pursuit of truth—our nearest approach to the absolute—and the development of character, which is the object of human effort in its eternal progress. Across the bay he notes the persistent will of a community persisting, refusing to be frustrated by an even catastrophic reverse. He seems thus environed by manifestations of the permanent. And of all the reflections which may come to him here, this surely would surge uppermost: the enduring in nature, and even the enduring in man. If his visit be on Charter Day, another element will be added—in the deliberate purpose which this day declares—of linking the present gratefully with the past: the achievement with its origins. And if he be a librarian on this particular Charter Day he will inevitably be affected by a potent one in addition: the knowledge that on this day you will dedicate an edifice which will add another link to the past—not by reviving it in a particular architectural mode, but by actually conserving what may be worthy and serviceable of it as recorded by man himself throughout the ages.

In these several manifestations—especially in contrast with the kaleidoscopic activities of what we call "the affairs" of the moment—there is a sort of assurance very tranquillizing. They give one a sense of rest—a conviction of continuity. And, with the excuse of a later purpose, I ask you to notice that they do so because, and in proportion as, they seem to keep alive the so-called "dead." What is the

dead in nature, when there is no item of creation that does not prolong its service indefinitely in the life of others? What is there dead in a work of man, worthy in its inception, which has made its contribution to the thought, the taste, the spirit, or the comfort of man? Is the Parthenon dead because it stands now an untenanted ruin? Is the theatre at Athens dead because Æschylus and Sophocles have passed? You have a refutation here of such a supposition. But if you lacked it there would be ample besides: the *glory* of Greece has not departed. "On a map of the world you may cover Judea with your thumb, and Athens with a finger-tip. Neither is quoted in the prices current: yet they both lord it in the thoughts and actions of mankind."

But it is not merely because they do that the evidence of them is sought, preserved and studied here. For the evidence is similarly sought of other civilizations of which no such assertion could be made, or at least in no like degree; and even of human efforts and experiences antedating so-called civilization. A museum may be the custodian of it; and such a museum will gather and conserve it to the most minute fragment—bone, ornament, implement—counting each precious, with no hierarchy amongst them; and the scientist will study them with an impartial zeal as if, though their uses, their performance be passed, they are all, in a sense, *vital*. For they are all regarded as significant expressions of man, and as contributory to that greatest of sciences within the attainable studies of man—man himself.

But while this interest is accepted as warrantable in the case of every object and every process in nature, and in the case of man, of most monuments left by him, and of most relics, there is a point at which it demurs: it accepts the contents of the museum, but it begins to hesitate at the contents of the library.

The contents of a library are also expressions of man, and one would say the most significant, for they are in addition the conscious expressions. They reflect his state, which is all that the contents of a museum do,

Charter Day address at the University of California, March 23, 1912.

but they record also his own memory of the past, his own hope for the future, his concept of his relation with his fellows and with the infinite, and his intimate communion with himself. They are man looking backward, forward, upward and inward. And they are man the artist employing the vehicle which is his unique endowment, for the utilization of his gift to inform or to affect his fellows. They are not merely man static, they are man dynamic.

No one questions this; no one doubts that books include all this; no one opposes the establishment of libraries which enable the benefits of books to be conserved, to be made accessible and to be diffused. But in the case of books distinctions are drawn which are not drawn in the case of that other subject matter. A monument is preserved and studied, however crude, ineffective or inartistic its form. Other relics are not rejected because they represent a folly, a perverse fancy or a mere temporary fashion. But a book is to be subjected to a severer test: if as history or science it be inexact in its facts or crude in its method; if as doctrine it has been superseded, or if as mere literature it lacks art; especially if as an influence upon men or affairs it did not "count," it is to be laid aside among the things not nominally, but really, dead. And what so dead as a "dead" book? Cast a stone into the Pacific and its influence will be felt on the shore of Japan. Cast a word into the air and its influence will be carried through endless centuries to the farthest fixed star. But cast a word upon the printed page, and unless it be sustained by the conviction or by the taste of posterity, it will perish with the generation which gave it birth. And the covers which contain it are but as cerements which its author has folded about it, to lay it—his precious nursling, perhaps—decently to rest.

For, unfortunately, man, wise in so many books, has chosen also to be foolish in many: foolish and ignorant and irrational; perverse, artless and trivial. And these latter books are therefore to be rejected of men—avoided in study, kept out of our libraries. Otherwise they become not merely an inconvenience but an oppression. Their deadness is not the mere passive deadness of those other things; it is a deadness which encumbers, afflicts. Their presence misleads. It is also unjust to their neighbors—to those which still "con-

tain the life-blood of a master spirit." It insults these by a pretension of equality; and it impedes their service.

I do not construct this assertion out of the imagination; it is the actual plaint of a distinguished statesman, historian and man of letters (titles for this argument in the crescendo). He was called upon, recently, to help dedicate a new library building, and made the "congratulatory" address. The building he could laud unreservedly; but when he regarded the collection which it was to house, he had his scruples. One hundred and eighty thousand volumes! and so small a fraction of them worth the perusal: the rest—dead. And he was "hideously depressed," as one looking upon *any* such mass of matter in decay; the more, because, in this case, owing to still existing prejudices, their decay did not offer the relief of an ultimate complete annihilation.

Had Lord Rosebery been speaking seriously his depression might have been partly that of the statesman, considering how little literature seems to control the affairs of a nation, partly that of the man of letters, tired in the production of it. I think that it could have been far less, if at all, that of the historian. In fact, his tone was jocular. He had reflected that the dedicatory speeches already made at the 2200 existing Carnegie libraries alone, represented 220,000 platitudes; and he was, he declared, in despair as he saw himself called upon to add to these ten more. He really hadn't a thought to utter worthy of the occasion and the audience. And he then proceeded to utter the thought—or rather the emotion—which I have quoted. It struck the audience as exquisitely humorous; and the report of the address is punctuated with "laughter."

But the sentiment, detached from the context and the occasion has been the subject of much comment on this side of the Atlantic. It has been echoed in gravity; and its influence upon common opinion may be considerable. It may be the greater because of another opinion announced among us by an authority for us of even greater weight—that a five-foot shelf may include all the books essential to a liberal culture—so far as books alone can give this. And you will not blame a librarian if he seizes an occasion such as this to analyze it with reference to its justice, or the reverse. For if the logic be sound, it may, it should, modify substantially

the current concept of at least our research libraries, and therefore fundamentally their administration.

Now the analysis must involve some consideration of the elements which go to make the conventional library of to-day. The most obvious is current literature. It is this which influences common opinion most keenly, for it is nearest the observer. And it is this which causes most pain to the discreet. On a previous Charter Day your speaker voiced a lamentation upon it: 5000 books published annually in the United States alone, of which not a thousand deserved to be, and less deserved to survive! Fortunate, if as prophesied, the very paper on which the rest are printed, will perish within a generation. "Se non e vero," this prophesy, it was at least "ben trovato." They *ought* to perish. Now let me declare at once that the implication (and it is a common one) that such books—the unworthy residuum—go largely to the making of our libraries to-day, is a false one. They form a trifling percentage of the accessions of even our municipal libraries; and but a negligible percentage of the acquisitions of our libraries for research. For indeed the process is not one of exclusion, but of selection. The available funds cannot extend to more than a fraction of the current output. And if in the lending libraries they still apply in some degree to books of little worth as fact or opinion or literature, it is through the survival of a notion once held among our librarians, that the first duty of such a library was to get people to read: and that the sole means of attracting the inexpert or the indifferent was to offer them the books which are contemporary with their taste and associations, even if inferior to their intelligence. Improvement in their taste would follow. The notion was politically unsound, for it is no function of a municipality to supply the inferior in any field, least of all in education; and the improvement does *not* follow. For the effect of a debilitating book is to debilitate; and the most of those books are debilitating which neither require thought on the part of the reader, nor lift his taste. It is not by rest but by effort that either thought or taste is developed. But I believe the notion is passing. At any rate the necessity for recourse to it; since with us in America the reading habit is already general and avid, and the problem is no longer to

create, but to direct it. I personally hope that the time will come when our public libraries will revert to the recommendation of Emerson and buy no book in any but the literature of knowledge less than a year old. This, as a measure of expediency, to prevent misunderstanding; but also because between the advertisements of publishers, the favor of the populace, the whims of critics and the contempt of scholars, steering is so difficult.

But the greater part—far more than nine-tenths—of the books in our libraries represent literature of the past. And it is these to which Lord Rosebery referred at Glasgow.

They belong to one of two categories: the literature of knowledge, and the literature of power. The literature of power is that put forth by the emotion or by the imagination of man, or by man purely as poet or artist, appealing rather to the emotion or the imagination than to the reason. And the test of such books as literature is their sincerity. Their art may be defective, but if they expressed *sincerely* the emotion or the imagination of man—of a man—at whatever epoch, they had, and they retain, a value. They are autobiographic; and no study of man can be complete without recourse to them: no study of man's history, for it is emotion and imagination rather than reason which have been, as they are, the moving impulses of men in affairs—even, and especially, in the crises of life. The cumulated reason may be the fuel, but the emotions and the imagination are the flame; and it is the flame that does the work.

And so such books should survive, and, whatever their rank in the world literature, should be studied. If they cease to affect in one relation, they must continue to appeal in another. The author may have left no imprint upon his generation; he may not have expressed a type; he may have lived, thought, felt and died in isolation. Well, then, the very fact of his isolation may be important. The sporadic among plants yields the opportunity for a new species. [How else the navel orange?] Shall we admit less of the sporadic among men? "Whatsoever page the authentic soul of man has touched with her immortalizing finger is as fresh and fair to-day as it was to the world's grey fathers."

So that it be *authentic*. That is the test. But of how many books published prior to the twentieth century, or at least prior to the

Hoe press, can we say that they were *not* authentic? And as to the books written before the invention of printing, there is not one, not one, however crude, which did not express truly something which is worthy of study to-day, even though it may no longer serve as a guide to conduct. The very effort to produce it, the very expense of publishing it, is an assurance. The very fact that it has survived, imports.

Now it is quite true that such books are not of an equality. The authentic soul of one author is by no means completely the authentic soul of man: and the souls of authors differ hugely in both their power of vision and their power of expression. It is quite fair to say that in a quest for general culture, the present generation, with a limited leisure, may confine its effort to the masters—the most far-reaching in vision, the most expert in expression. But this is not to say, nor did Dr. Eliot mean, that in the quest for particular culture, it could safely ignore the others. Nor is it, therefore, to admit that in a library which is to furnish not merely the culture of everyday intercourse, but the culture of complete scholarship, they should be wanting.

The mind, the reason, the dexterity of man improve with the ages. We are bound to believe this if we assume a progressive evolution. The knowledge certainly does. But as to the spirit we may not be so sure. The organization of it in conscious service does. But the soul itself? Was that the special gift of God, distinguishing man from other creatures? If so must it not have come sufficient from his hands? It may not be safe to assume otherwise; it may not be respectful.

Possibly, therefore, in respect of the soul, "no greater men *are* now, than ever were."

But wiser, in respect of the facts of knowledge, there certainly are. And it is when we come to the literature of knowledge that the argument for survival, for retention, may seem more difficult. Such a prodigious mass of it superseded! Such a mass of it proved to have been based on inaccurate observation or imperfect correlation; such another mass proved deliberately perverse in its statement; such another mass made obsolete by the discovery of new evidence or by the ascertainment of new principles in nature, or of new processes in the arts! And no small mass of it rendered useless by the adoption of new methods of investigation, changing radically

the manner of approach as well as of determination. The total of these would seem to abolish from present regard almost the entire literature of science before Darwin and of the applied arts before the records of the Patent Office at Washington; in some sciences and arts, indeed all the literature more than ten years old. However, it may be with the literature of power, in the literature of knowledge it would appear to be only the latest book that "counts."

But here, too, some analysis may be serviceable. What is the literature of knowledge, and to what uses is it applied? It consists first of the original record of certain facts; second, of the repetition of these facts, perhaps reorganized; and third, of inductions from them, of generalization, comment and opinion. Now literature of the first group can never be superseded, for whatever the field of investigation the original record is the indispensable foundation and safeguard. With the second group the investigator in the natural and physical sciences may seem little concerned except as a temporary convenience; and with the third, he may seem concerned *as an investigator*, almost not at all. Little to him the generalizations, the comments, the opinions of his predecessors, as against the inductions which he proposes himself to make. Indeed he may purposely brush them aside, as cobwebs in his path. These may seem necessary admissions. Yet occasional startling experiences among us librarians suggest that even they may be too hasty. I suppose there are few books that in the common esteem would be of less practical utility than a Chinese cyclopedia two centuries old. Yet for months past the Bureau of Plant Industry (Plant *Industry*) has had a learned Chinaman at work translating long passages from our copy (it comprises 5000 volumes) and from contemporary Chinese treatises. The bureau is importing from China certain plants which it hopes to domesticate. The plants are here, and may be studied at first hand; but the bureau, for its practical ends, must know their habits and the regard in which they were held in China two hundred years ago; and counts the information precious, although as to the accuracy of the observers, or the candor of the writers who record the results, there is no complete assurance.

I recently asked of a half-dozen eminent experts in science engaged in experimental

investigation—I asked of each an identical question: How far would your work be inconvenienced if all the literature of your subject should be wiped out prior to the last fifty years? Their answers were instructive. The chemist said scarcely at all: since the literature of modern chemistry is only fifty years old. The geologist: from certain points of view, not much. Yet in an address which he has to deliver in a fortnight on the beginnings of (modern?) geology, the president of the geological society tells me that he has thus far only reached the sixteenth century!

The statistician and geographer: in statistics, little. Early statistics were merely guesswork. But in geography—of course. The entomologist: descriptions of innumerable type species would be lost. We should have to re-establish them by new observations. These would be easier than the original, and the results perhaps more accurate; but the labor great.

The botanist: in physiological botany, not so much. But in systematic botany we should lose immensely; and throughout it is unsafe to ignore even the ancients; and it may be wasteful. Old Theophrastus, for instance. Some years ago we transplanted Smyrna figs to California. They didn't flourish, and we were puzzled to know why, until we discovered that while we had imported both the male and the female stock, we had failed to import the little insects which unite them by carrying the pollen from the one to the other. Later we did so unite them, and there resulted a progeny surpassing that of Smyrna itself. Now had we begun by consulting Theophrastus we should have been saved some pains, for that old botanist, twenty-three centuries ago, asserted the bi-gender of plants upon which the need of caprifigation depends.

[It was Theophrastus, by the way, who, in regarding the flower but as a metamorphosed, leafy branch, anticipated an anthogeny of which Goethe and Linnæus each supposed himself the discoverer. As has been remarked of him: "like his class in all ages [he] is likely to be correct in what he affirms [though] wrong in that which he denies."*]

The geodesist: why, there are so many considerations. In mathematics, of course, we need all. In astronomy we use still the earliest observations in determining the secular variations of the stars. And even in geodesy our observations now cover a larger area, and our

instruments are more perfect. But the old induction based on the smaller area may be just as good. Take Pratt's theory of isostasy—of hydrostatic equilibrium. It was put forward sixty years ago by an English archdeacon, but it lay unregarded until in 1906 our Coast Survey revived it. The service of our government in doing so and in applying it has been declared by a foremost authority† to have introduced a new epoch in the science of geodesy.

The geophysicist: The literature of mathematics, at least beginning with Newton, is indispensable. No, the "leading treatises" alone won't answer. You never can tell what may not be hidden away in the others. In 1889 Joly undertook to estimate the age of the ocean by the amount of salt which it contains. The method was supposed a new one, though based on a theory put forth by Reade in 1876. But I recently dug out of the transactions of the Philosophical Society—way back in 1715—a paper by Halley, in which he advanced it two centuries ago. The early work of Kant in physics lay unregarded for generations, but it is now seen to have been of prime importance. And he concluded—largely: "No man can touch the spirit of his science who does not study its past."

I recalled this remark when I came upon the engineer. He was engaged in estimating the dimension of an inter-oceanic canal that should accommodate the maximum vessel of the future; but by way of preliminary he was poring over the old files of Lloyd's Register. "I always begin a calculation for the future," he observed, "by a study of the past."

Now these men, whose names would be familiar to you, are engaged in practical investigations of first importance—in applied science—and it was in relation to these that they considered the question.

In every experimental investigation there comes a point at which an hypothesis is necessary. And in the formulation of such an hypothesis it may be by no means a matter of indifference that there have been other hypotheses in the same field. They may have been based upon an entirely different set of data; but this will not necessarily invalidate them, since Nature is one, its laws constant. The previous observer may have been equipped with only inferior apparatus. But while the observation itself may depend for its accuracy

* Greene, "Landmarks of botanical history."

† Helmuth.

upon some physical apparatus, and for its completeness upon facilities only recent, the generalization from it—the hypothesis—must involve the application of an apparatus not physical. It involves the judgment, the intelligence, the power of generalization of the man himself. And however ill-equipped his predecessors in other respects, their power of generalization may have been even superior to his. Is not the history of science, indeed, teeming with instances where a master mind, on insufficient data, has put forth a generalization which later investigation has but served to corroborate? The defect of his apparatus has been made good by the largeness of his vision.

So the later investigator cannot safely ignore him—cannot, even as an investigator. When Bacon had published his “*Novum organum*,” his cousin, Sir Thomas Bodley, wrote to him in admiration, but also in part protest: “Now in case we should concur to do as you advise, which is, to renounce our common Notions, and cancel all our Theorems, Axioms, Rules, and Tenents, and to come as Babes, *ad Regnum Naturæ*, as we are willed by Scripture to come *ad Regnum Cælorum*; there is nothing more certain to my Understanding than that it would instantly bring us to Barbarism, and after many thousand Years, leave us more unprovided of Theoretical Furniture than we are at this present; for it were indeed to become very Babes, *Tabula Rasa*, when we shall keep no Impression of any former Principles, but be driven to begin the World again.”

Of the literature of “pure” science—of the philosophical sciences, of the theoretical side (for there must be one) of the applied sciences,—it is not, therefore, the scientist himself who questions the enduring value. And when from an investigation in his science or art he turns to the study of its history—and if his object be a complete culture in it he must do so—his interest in the past literature of it becomes keen and exacting. He must know the state of it at each particular epoch, the boundaries of it as represented by the facts then known, the scientific influence of it as represented by the opinions—of experts—then held, and even its actuating influence upon affairs, to be inferred through the popular exposition of it in literature merely secondary—what Bacon has entitled “distilled literature”—even though, as he remarks, this,

like the common distilled waters, has become vapid after being opened by the generation for whom it was produced.

But among the sciences is history itself, in its conventional sense. The conception of it as concerned only with the picturesque among personages, and the unusual or catastrophic among events has passed. It is now concerned with *all* human phenomena; it recognizes that in events a trivial incident may be a prime cause; and that the most insignificant form may contain decisive evidence. Hume observed that the Reformation in England would have been prevented if a person who carried a particular letter from Henry VIII. to the Pope had not been detained by an unforeseen accident; and Priestley added that a stone thrown a little harder at Mahomet in a certain battle would have given a different turn to the history of the East; and that a pair of gloves of a particular fashion, which the Duchess of Marlborough refused Queen Anne, and a glass of water which, by an affected mistake, she let fall in her presence upon Lady Masham’s gown, changed the face of affairs in Europe.

In these days of “punctilious antiquarian realism,” remarks Fiske, the scientific historian seeks to trace the silent operation of common and familiar facts. “What should we say of the botanist who should confine himself to jacqueminot roses and neglect what gardeners call weeds? How far would the ornithologist get who should study only nightingales and birds of paradise?”

“The modern historian must go to the original sources of information, to the statutes, the diplomatic correspondence, the reports and general orders of commanding officers, the records of debates in councils and parliaments, ships’ log-books, political pamphlets, printed sermons, contemporary memoirs, private diaries and letters, newspapers, broadsides and placards, even perhaps to worm-eaten account books and files of receipts. The historian has not found the true path until he has learned to ransack such records of the past with the same untiring zeal that animates a detective officer in seeking the hidden evidences of crime.

“A few years ago,” adds he, “I showed, by a comparison of extracts from old Spanish account books, that the younger Pinzon, the commander of Columbus’ smallest caravel in 1492, was not absent from Spain during the

year 1506; and this little point went a long way toward settling two or three important historical questions.

"A certain beautiful map, made in Lisbon between September 7 and November 19, 1502, has been lying now for nearly four centuries in the Ducal Library at Modena, where it was left by the husband of Lucretia Borgia. About fifteen years ago it was noticed that this map contains a delineation of the peninsula of Florida, with twenty-two Spanish names on the coast, several of them misunderstood and deformed by the Portuguese draughtsman. As this is positive proof that Florida was visited by Spaniards before September 7, 1502, the long-neglected map has suddenly become a historical document of the first importance."

But indeed to us librarians the experience, or rather the observation, of the apparently insignificant suddenly become important; of the apparently dead on our shelves suddenly revived, is so profuse that I might exhaust my time with examples. A fugitive leaf—a mere note making an appointment—recently established the fact that George Bancroft was the author of Johnson's inaugural address. An atlas of 1867—a mere popular atlas, long obsolete, of no present use to tourist, to settler or to merchant, received through copyright, and which had lain unused upon our shelves during two generations—settled in favor of the government a suit for Indian depredations involving a quarter of a million dollars. Other ancient maps defining what were "swamp lands" in a certain section of Oregon in 1860, others indicating what was the meaning of the phrase, "mean high-water mark"—in the Colony of Massachusetts Bay in the seventeenth century—have gone to the determination of present property rights of large value.

Such use of such material is something nearer than historical; it is, in the market sense, practical. And the experience of it conserves our respect for even a shelf of old directories. Could anything seem to the casual more "dead" than a file of old directories? Yet not merely for the local historian and the genealogist, but for the lawyer, they may contain data of decisive importance; and they may represent the only survival of it. For mere aspect, as they stand on the shelves, could anything seem deader than many of the items to which Fiske gives first rank as source material—records of debates, ships' log books,

newspapers, broadsides and placards, worm-eaten account books and files of receipts?

In truth, they *are* dead, in the sense in which the facts themselves, of the past, are dead. For "facts," remarks Royce, "are not of themselves data. They become data only as they find a response in the man who uses them." "The scholar," says Emerson, "is the selecting principle." And it is not the "immortalizing finger" of the author, but the vitalizing touch of the historian and philosopher which gives them life. And it does not dispose of them to distinguish them as the field of the archæologist or antiquarian—or as within the particular domain of law, trade, the arts, religion, philosophy, or the sciences called social; if they are embodied in literary form, it is the library which must conserve them.

What, however, of the mass of books, void of any fact which could influence action or interest history, void of opinion, except the most trivial or fantastic, unworthy as literature and ignoble in form—perhaps even ignoble in purpose? Shall we contend for the preservation of all such? Certainly not—*most* certainly not in all libraries of whatever type. It is merely a principle that I am emphasizing—a tendency that I seek to explain—the variety of need to be considered, of utility to be regarded. There are so many points of view, so many angles of approach. Who shall say that any of them are to be disregarded? In 1827 appeared in London a few numbers of a periodical called *Stockdale's Budget*, now sought and prized by collectors. Stockdale was an unprincipled scoundrel, and his *Budget* a scurrilous sheet. Yet in 1860 these numbers established the fact that Shelley wrote the romance of St. Irvyne.

Of what consequence is it that Shelley wrote the romance of St. Irvyne? Well, really—

There is a point at which justification upon ground of mere "utility" must pause. Beyond that, one can only say of a particular item that it appeals in some way—not wholly unworthy—to some interest of some person. His interest may not be "practical," in the sense that it affects his vocation. It may represent with him only an avocation. It may, nevertheless, be influential upon his conduct towards men and affairs. It may be a mere fancy for the unusual, the rare, the curious. It may, nevertheless, be sincere, and the more potent with him as a man and a citizen, just in pro-

portion as it is foreign to the mere "business" of his life. His regard for it is proved by his readiness to convert into it the proceeds of his business. And who are they among us who are giving this proof? Notably the men of business, who, all over the country, and particularly in the West, are spending large sums in the acquisition of just this sort of material; of everything, however insignificant in form, relating to one episode in history, one phase in literature, everything, however trivial, as literature, by or relating to a particular author. And not merely the substance of it, but the varying forms; counting precious the most minute variations in height or width of the page, the imprint, even a misprint, which from every other standpoint is but a blemish; and estimating the "original covers," even of the flimsiest paper and most mediocre design, far beyond the most sumptuous of modern rebinding. If you asked them the "utility" of these differences, they would be puzzled to explain. Yet they value them in that which is to them the most practical measure of value—money itself. They pay £15 for a *Pickwick* in the original parts and only £3 for one finely bound; £570 for a *Kilmar-nock Burns* in the original blue paper, and only £50 for one sumptuously bound; £16 for *Pine's Horace*, with "*post. est*" on the medal, and only £4 for a copy where the error was corrected to "*potes*"; \$4500 for the first edition of *Gray's Elegy*, with the misprint, "wrote," in the title; only \$4 for the second edition, and less for the third, where the misprint was corrected. In 1808 a boy of thirteen published at Boston a short satire in verse, entitled the "*Embargo*." A year later he enlarged and corrected it in a second edition. By every "sensible" measure of utility the second edition should be worth more than the first; but the highest price which it has brought is \$230; while a collector last year paid \$3350 for a copy of the first (which, as the sale was at auction, means that at least one other collector would have paid only a trifle less).

Now, it is not the bibliographers, the historians, the men of letters, or the men of science who are doing this sort of thing; it is the men of business. And they are doing it not merely because they have the money for it, but because they joy in it, and are prouder of the results than of any of their achievements in business. And among the

possible critics of overinclusiveness in a library, I fancy that you would rarely find an American business man who has ever "collected" on his own account.

There are so many points of view. Some sixty years ago the foremost of librarians was called upon to defend his administration of what is now the foremost of libraries. I mean, of course, the British Museum. The critics of the collections were numerous (though none of them, it may be observed, business men), and each complained of the defects in the literature of his specialty. The scientist missed a treatise on heat and any complete edition of Wordsworth, the naturalist a certain work on Russian fossils, the theologian Orlandi's "*History of the Jesuits*," the historian-essayist any early copy of the "*Beggar's Opera*" and any edition of Cocker's "*Arithmetic earlier*" than the 50th; the man of letters, the best edition of Thomson's "*Seasons*"; the bibliographer, the 1682 edition of the "*Opuscula*" of Morinus. Each complained of defects in his own field, but no one of them of excess in any other. So that Panizzi was able to claim, as he cleverly did, that the very universality of the complaints was proof of the impartiality of his selections, for had any one specialist expressed himself as completely satisfied, it would prove that the others had been unfairly dealt with. Adding the complaints together, they could be satisfied only by a collection completely comprehensive, nine-tenths of which would have been useless, and a large fraction of which must have seemed futile to any one of the complainants.

Yet only Carlyle hinted at the possibility of an excess—at the dangers of inclusion. "Selection," he remarked, "is of much more importance than formerly. If a man went out and collected everything he heard a noise about he would make a frightful mess of it in the end" Did he not think that for a national collection universality was important? Not quite the most important. If he saw a book decidedly bad, or false, he would do everything he could to prevent its being read by any human being. But a book that he would condemn, another might approve? Doubtless, but he would be in a very poor way if he did not know his own mind about it and were not ready to act on his opinion. Certainly no work coming from the realms of darkness ought to be sent up to the realms of day and allowed to do evil to the sons of men,

if it can be hindered. But should not the library of the Museum strive to suit people of all classes of opinion? "Yes," he conceded, "and I should be very catholic, much more so, perhaps, than you expect. Where I found any kind of intellect exercised, even though the man were a blockhead, if he was trying to do his best I would not reject his book. But where a man was a quack, and his work was decidedly bad, I should consider I was doing God service, and the poor man himself service, in extinguishing such a book."

A librarian, according to Carlyle, must have an opinion and act on it. The result may be a collection of sound merit above the average. But what of the function of the library to furnish the material upon which other men may form their own opinions? Will they be content to accept the dried results of his? Is it well that they should? In 1611, Sir Thomas Bodley wrote to his librarian at Oxford: "I can see no good reason to alter my opinion, for excluding such Books as Almanacks, Plays, and an infinite Number, that are daily Printed, of very unworthy matters; and handling, such as, methinks, both the Keeper and Undertaker should Disdain to seek out, to deliver to any Man. Haply some Plays may be worthy the Keeping: But hardly one in Forty. For it is not alike in English Plays, and others of other Nations: Because they are most esteemed, for learning the languages, and many of them compiled, by Men of great Fame, for Wisdom and Learning: which is seldom or never here among us."

Among the plays thus barred appeared in the year of this letter two by a certain William Shakespeare; and in the decade during which the rule of exclusion operated, no less than three-fourths of the efforts of this dubious playwright were cast by a dubious press upon a more dubious public—not to mention effusions of the mediocrities in even less esteem: Chapman, Heywood, Middleton, Marston, Marlowe, Beaumont and Fletcher!

Of the five British libraries entitled to free copies of every current British publication, only the British Museum receives its copy automatically; the other four make requisition for theirs. Among the authors whom one of these four did not deem worthy of inclusion were Shelley, Scott, Wordsworth, Cobbett, and Brougham.

In 1853 a certain romance was reviewed with a somewhat grudging indulgence as fol-

lows: "In our opinion, the book is anything but a failure; . . . but as the action is laid in past times, it cannot have the freshness and truth of a novel relating to the present day. . . . The story is a little too intricate, and not overinteresting."

Can you recognize Henry Esmond in this characterization?

So precarious may be a negative based upon personal contemporary opinion. A negative yielding to the partisan opinion of others may be equally so. In 1810 the Ballantynes of Edinburgh refused even to publish Shelley's "Wandering Jew," because the "Lady of the Lake" had been denounced for its "atheistical doctrines."

And the librarian, who, without the mind and vision of Carlyle, should set himself summarily to distinguish the bad from the good, the false from the true in literature generally, would indeed have an anxious task. Unhappy his case when the next Carlyle comes to demand an accounting from him. For the very quackeries which he had extinguished might be the very raw material of this new Carlyle's meditations; and for that matter were probably of the old Carlyle's, for how else could he have written "Sartor Resartus"?

"A mixture of a lie," remarks Bacon, "doth ever add pleasure. Doth any man doubt that if there were taken out of men's minds vain opinions, flattering hopes, false valuations, imaginations as one would, and the like, but it would leave the minds of a number of men poor, shrunken things, full of melancholy indisposition, and displeasing to themselves? . . . No pleasure is comparable to the standing upon the vantage ground of truth . . . and to see the errors, the wanderings, and mists, and tempests in the vale below; so always that this prospect be with pity, and not with swelling or pride."

So that it be with pity. With Carlyle it was mainly with wrath. And the philosophy which regards the heroic alone as worthy of study and esteem would seem to have its perilous counterpart in that pragmatic philosophy of to-day which would seem to regard only success. But according to Royce, our foremost pragmatist—William James—was ever impatient of such an interpretation. "He, too, had his fondness for what he regarded as efficiency; . . . but he also loved those who are weak in the eyes of the present world—the religious geniuses, the unpopular inquirers,

the noble outcasts. Too much worldly success on the part of men of ideas, easily alienated him."

If such a tender spirit should move an apostle of efficiency in his regard of the feeble and the failures among men, may it not justly move us in our regard of the feeble and the failures among books? May it not healthily promote those sympathies which are the condition of tolerance? May it not enlarge our understandings? May it not diversify our appreciations? "When a talent comes by which I cannot appreciate and other men can, I instantly am their inferior." When a defect—a failure—droops by which wins my neighbor's understanding pity and not mine, I instantly am his inferior.

A case overargued defeats itself. And this case would be overargued if it should seem to contend for the absolute inclusion in a library of everything in print. There is nothing so sacred in mere type that it will in itself sanctify an utterance which would be trivial in the laboratory, unpractical in the shop, witless in the salon, or from which we would turn disgusted on the street. The license to print has in all times been misused by man to exploit the vicious in him as well as the ennobling; to advertise that which he shares with the beasts as well as that which, by endeavor, he may share with God. And the only excuse for the retention of such expressions in a library is the need of the sociologist to study their influence upon insanity and criminology. They would be retained as the so-called "crank literature" is retained, the books which will undertake to square the circle, demonstrate perpetual motion and prove the earth not a globe; they would be retained as material for the study of pathology, these of the human mind, those of the human soul.

But excluding these, there remain few, indeed, not completely repetitious, for which, from some point of view, a case could not be made out. If their interest is small to science, it may be great to history; if small to the man of letters, considering values merely literary, it may be great to the bibliographer and collector, considering idiosyncrasies of mere form. And while the claims of these various interests may differ in rank, no one of them can be utterly disregarded. And the library which is to offer the resource not merely for instruction, but for culture, and not merely for general culture, but for the particular cul-

tures that are the aim of far-reaching scholarship, must recognize them all.

In recognizing even history in its simplest sense, it will recognize them all; for that term will embrace the literary record of all that man has done, felt and thought, in each of his moods or activities. And the service of such a library will be something larger than the response to a particular inquiry. Its collection will be a monument, not partial nor inorganic, but complete and organic. And it will exercise a salutary influence as such. It will teach lessons of patience to a people temperamentally impatient; it will influence to caution, against the tendency of every era to embark upon hasty opinion; it will induce respect for the past and for the peoples beyond our gates; it will aid to a sense of proportion against the tendency of any present age to be exorbitant; stimulating effort by examples of success, it will yet encourage tolerance by tenderness for failure. It will cultivate the imagination, necessary even in the business of a people given to business; and it will healthily promote humor. All these, in addition to its service in advancing science, in diffusing knowledge and in inspiring sound sentiment.

In a democracy, such an influence is of the greatest import, since no form of society is so cocksure in its opinions, so hasty in action upon them; none so careless of the experience of the past, or of the example of others; none so intolerant. I will not say none with so little sense of humor, for a sense of humor is, in fact, an existing asset of our particular democracy, tending to conservatism, as well as tolerance. It is, indeed, so precious an asset that it must be cultivated with every resource at our command. We must give it the where-withal to feed upon; and books offer this as no other material whatsoever.

So, whatever may be the limitations of our ordinary popular libraries, our research libraries include an ulterior service of the largest practical importance. Fortunate if they are located where this ulterior service may be rendered not merely to the community at large, as a mere incident in competition with the affairs of the day, but to a select body of youth preparing for affairs, upon whom it may exercise its influence at an impressionable age. Fortunate, therefore, your library here which has such an opportunity open to it. We rejoice at what it is; already not merely a good working library, but the most important re-

search library on the Pacific slope, especially for the history of the Pacific slope, and we shall rejoice progressively as it enlarges its domain to cover all literature. We can congratulate you heartily upon the new building which recognizes its functions and provides for its present service. And when that building shall prove insufficient, as we trust it will, we are confident that you will provide ungrudgingly for an expansion of it. We hope you will not hesitate on the ground that the collections could then be proved to contain much from a narrow test of utility "worthless," and that might, therefore, be discarded as obsolete machinery is discarded in a factory or obsolete apparatus in a laboratory. For the analogy between books and apparatus is but a partial and misleading one. There is profit still in that injunction laid by old Thomas Hollis upon the librarian of Harvard two centuries ago: "If you must make place for some of the more modern books, it is easy to remove some of the others to another place, but not to sell any. *They are devoted.*" Nor need the considerations of space and expense be prohibitory; for a hundred million books could be housed, with full facilities of access, on an ordinary city square, and no present library has over a twenty-fifth of that number. Nor would the cost of housing them exceed the cost of two battleships. Yet, and

I need scarcely add, we would not urge you to include in your collection *every* book printed. We would have you take due account of the other research collections throughout the country, including those at Washington, which may be drawn upon freely in a very special need. We would, on the contrary, urge you to promote, by your own example and influence, a specialization among our research libraries, which, enabling each to devote a *distinctive* effort to certain departments of literature, will insure an aggregate of collections calculated to respond in the amplest way to the needs of American scholarship. Your process of acquisition must be one of selection. In your specialty—an obvious one, Pacific coast history—you will, of course, be inclusive. Outside of this you will, we hope, be catholic. And any book once on your shelves, we hope you will regard as having gained a title by prescription, which, if not good in a court of law, in the market-place, or even in the laboratory, is sustainable on grounds of sentiment, which form still a leverage for the serviceable action of mankind; in short, that you will extend to even the "dead books" something of that consideration which inspired the youth of Athens when he took oath "not to forsake the temples where [his] fathers worshipped."

A CODE FOR CLASSIFIERS—ITS SCOPE AND ITS PROBLEMS

BY WILLIAM STETSON MERRILL, *Classifier of the Newberry Library, Chicago*

THE ONE-TOPIC BOOK

THE subject which I wish to bring to your attention is the question whether the classification of books involves, as an art, any principles which may be stated in general terms; in other words, any principles or rules applicable to the placing of books under any so-called scheme of classification. By a scheme of classification we mean a grouping of the various branches and topics of human knowledge in such a way as to exhibit their mutual relation and proper subordination. Such schemes of arrangement date from the time of the ancient Greeks, and they are still in the making. They differ from one another

in nearly every respect save in their aim to present the field of human knowledge as an orderly and complete whole. How, then, we may ask, can any code of rules be drawn up that will show the classifier how to classify in any one of these divergent systems indifferently? This question arises from an incomplete conception of what classification implies.

Classification is both an art and a science. As a science, classification groups the subjects which books treat; as an art, it assigns books to these groups. The question, "What is the best system of arranging books in a library?" is not the theme of our present inquiry. Our question is: What characteristics of a book determine its classification; and in case there are several such marks, how shall the classifier choose between them? This twofold aspect

The first of two lectures delivered before the Library School of the University of Illinois, March 18 and 19, 1912. The second, "The two-topic book," will appear in the June number.

of our subject suggests a division of books for purposes of classification into "one-topic books" and "two-topic books." The latter term is intended to cover not only cases where two topics are treated in the same book, like electricity and magnetism, but cases where the topic treated has such close relations with several branches of knowledge that a decision between two or more places in which a book may well be classed depends upon rather nice considerations.

Every experienced classifier is guided by some principles, whether he has formulated them to himself explicitly and definitely, or merely applies them by a sort of instinct or intuition arising from long practice. Unless a classifier is guided by some such principles, he cannot preserve in his work that consistency and uniformity of procedure which are the best tests of his competency. Until one begins to record decisions made from time to time in classifying books, one hardly realizes how much of system there is in the art. The expert classifier at once discerns those features in a work which are significant for his purpose; the beginner will see so many features that might be significant that he is at a loss which to select; the reader of books without technical training in library methods would be likely, were he asked to class a book, to name merely that feature of the book which interested him. Only the other day a gentleman of fine literary perception asked me if he should find works on early printing in Massachusetts classed under history of that state. On the other hand, a librarian may be equally vague as to the plan of classification used by the large department store in arranging its goods. The manager of a music store told me, not long ago, that the distinction he made between sheet music and book music rested upon the amount of discount allowed the customer. Such a basis of classification was a perfectly practical one for his purpose; but who of us would dream of making a similar distinction?

But let us cease skimming the surface of our inquiry and dip into it. As we are to analyze the art of classifying a book, we shall do well to take up in order various modes of classifying books, beginning with the simplest, based upon obvious points of resemblance between books, and leading up to those complex problems that puzzle even the most competent classifier.

Every system of grouping books is based upon resemblances or likeness; and these resemblances may be of various kinds. Following Dr. Richardson, who has enumerated the ordinary modes in which books are or may be classified, but arranging his modes to suit our immediate purpose, we have the following features by which books may be grouped: (1) size, (2) date, (3) language, (4) binding, (5) literary form, (6) subject, (7) local treatment, (8) readers for whom written. We will consider what characteristics in each case determine the classification of the book by any of these modes and what are the problems peculiar to each. I shall not attempt to *answer* the questions that may arise, save in a tentative way. The purpose of these talks is to introduce the subject of a classifier's code to you, and possibly to the profession at large, and thereby to call forth comment. I may say that my earnest hope is that when once the subject has awakened attention, a committee of the American Library Association may be named to take steps toward compiling a code for classifiers based upon as wide an experience as that which underlies our "Catalog Rules."

KINDS OF CLASSIFICATION.

1. *Size*.—The simplest mode of classifying books is by size. As a general arrangement for a public library, such an arrangement is never used nowadays, save in the case of books above the size of octavo. Folios and sometimes quartos are often, for economy of shelf room, placed on deeper shelves by themselves. Yet they are not strictly classed there. Their location with other books treating of the same subject is marked by a dummy, or else by some device in the call-number which indicates the unusual size of the book. The only question here for the classifier is where to draw the line. Shall the quartos be shelved with the octavos or with the folios? A decision upon this point, based upon the experience of those best qualified to judge, might properly be made a rule.

2. *Date*.—A second and usually a simple mode of arranging books is by date. This, again, is not a usual classification of books, except in the case of (a) incunabula, or books printed before 1500, and (b) scientific books, which are in some libraries subarranged under topics in order of date. The only problem for the classifier is, in the case of incuna-

bula as in the case of size, where to draw the line. Shall the year 1500 be set as the latest date for incunabula, or shall books of somewhat later date, especially issues of special presses, such as the Aldine or Elzevir presses, be classed here rather than with the subject? A ruling upon these points would be of value to classifiers.

3. *Language*.—In popular libraries it is not unusual to arrange books in foreign languages in classes by themselves, calling them French books, German books, and the like. In reference libraries, especially those for the use of investigators, who are presumed to read foreign languages without difficulty, books are usually classed by subject, regardless of the language in which they are written. Works of the imagination are, of course, classified under the several literatures. But the classifier who applies a rule of classing always by subject is sure to meet cases that will make him pause. Shall a version of the Lord's Prayer or selections from the Scriptures, translated into an obscure language of the South Sea Islanders or into an Italian or French patois, be classed with Bible? This book may be one of the few specimens of that literature or dialect that are available to scholars for philological use, taken down, it may be, by some devoted missionary from the lips of his dusky convert. Even the classifier in a scholar's library would sometimes be glad of advice as to where to draw the line in classing books in foreign languages.

4. *Binding*.—Fine specimens of binding may properly be arranged together in a bibliographic museum or in an exhibition of library treasures. Should books so bound be *classed* by binding, or should they only be *shelved* together, their absence under the subject being supplied by a dummy or other device? There seems to be more reason for actually classing extra-fine bindings by themselves, for the reason that these copies will usually be reserved for exhibition purposes and will not be lent or used for reading.

5. *Literary Form*.—Classification by literary form is common enough in every system of classification. Encyclopedias are usually placed with other works of general reference at the beginning of the classification, while cyclopedias of special subjects and periodicals covering a special field are often, especially in closely classified libraries, placed under the subject. In the case of periodicals, the diffi-

culties are (1) to determine what is the scope of the periodical, and (2) to decide whether to class it strictly by the subject or to place it with other periodicals of somewhat wider scope. The title, prospectus, or editorial announcement in a periodical usually define the field which is to be covered by the publication; but articles outside of that field are sometimes admitted, and the scope of the periodical may even change for one reason or another. As periodicals do not "mix" well with other books, the classifier is tempted to group them together whenever he can, but by doing so he sometimes does violence to his principle of close classification. In my own experience, I am frequently puzzled to know what to do with periodicals, often ephemeral in their career, which profess to deal with specific subjects. The real difficulty lies in the uncertainty as to what a periodical is going to do. Lack of support and consequent change of scope, elasticity in the interpretation of its own program, changes of editor, and other vicissitudes are just so many influences that render it unwise to follow the title or the promises of the management too closely in classification. The safer course, in the long run, is to make provision for periodicals only under the larger divisions of a classification, such as history, travel, political science, art, and the like.

Fiction, as a form of literature classed together as such, offers few problems to the classifier, simply because the decision to keep it together is so arbitrarily made. In popular libraries it is not unusual to find even translations of foreign fiction classed with English fiction. A question does arise where to class historical fiction, but this is usually answered by the maker of the classification scheme adopted by the library or by the special needs or ends of the library. The only point that might properly be brought out in our code of practice would be the distinction between fiction and drama. Shall all literature printed in dialogue form be treated as drama? Some short stories, as you know, like Kipling's "Story of the Gadsbys," have the form of drama, but can scarcely be called such. The intent of the author, whether to write a play or a story, is really all that differentiates them; and in this case the intent of the author is apt to be carefully concealed. Classification strictly by the dialogue form is, of course, the easiest for the classifier; but

the reader may not only think differently, but may even ridicule that mode of treating what he deems a story pure and simple. But suppose a novel is dramatized, as many are in these days. Shall we separate the play from the story? I see no other way myself, and let the author catalog show the connection.

Poetry is usually considered a literary form that draws everything into its net for purposes of classification. But if by poetry we mean verse or metrical style of composition of every kind, we can scarcely say that all poetry will be classed by form. Hymns, nursery rhymes, campaign and war songs, librettos of operas, and even local rhymes narrating historical events have each so distinctive a character that many classifiers will prefer to class them under the subject and apart from poetry of the imagination. But this question falls more properly under classification as a science and is for that reason likely to be answered by the maker of the classification in use by the library.

6. *Subject*.—We have now reached that form of classification which to many of you may seem the only one worthy of the name, the grouping of books according to the subject of the book. A classification based upon this feature of a book is indeed the most comprehensive and generally useful of all forms of arrangement. Such a scheme, properly carried out, seems on first acquaintance to possess that finality which the human mind is ever craving for its creations and never attaining. It undoubtedly best serves the purpose of a library, especially of that portion of it which supplies to its readers information, as distinguished from recreation. The aim of classification being, as Dr. Richardson says, to bring like books together, the aim of the classifier who groups books by subject is first to ascertain what is the subject of the book he is to class. The subject of a book is the answer to the query, "What is this book about?" Now, are there any principles of determining what a book is about? Let us see.

A book treats of the rose. Yet to say that this point alone is enough to determine where the book is to be classed is to overlook the fact that the subject of a book is not an isolated thing, considered in itself, but a thing standing in a certain relation to something else or possibly to several other things. Mr. Brown, in his *Subject Classification*, mentions thirteen relations or points of view from which

a rose may be considered, and upon its relation will depend whether a book treating of the rose shall be classed in botany, in gardening, in painting, or in heraldry, and so on. By reading the title page and the preface, and by glancing down the table of contents, perhaps, too, by dipping into the text, we determine, in each case, how the topic, "rose," is treated. What we are trying to get at by this procedure is just this: the *intent* of the author in writing the book—his idea or aim. By intent here, I do not mean "motive." An author may write for the purpose of getting money, for fame, or for revenge; that would be his motive. But by "intent" I mean what he is writing about. It is the author's idea of the meaning of his own book that we wish to ascertain first, for it is that which determines the main subject of the book. Pope says, in his *Essay on Criticism*, "In every work regard the writer's end," a sentiment which might well be taken as a motto by the library classifier. An author occasionally, to be sure, calls his book, *e. g.*, a "contribution to history," when it is really a contribution to economics. It is not this accidental opinion of the author as to the *classification* of his book that I mean we should regard; but we should seek for indications, in the title, in the preface, and in the table of contents, of what the author really has in mind to write about, and that is the criterion by which to class the book under its subject.

Let us take some examples. Larned's "Study of greatness in men" contains mostly biographical matter; yet the aim of the author is to exhibit how this virtue or trait has been illustrated in the history of mankind, and as such the book treats of an ethical topic. Keller's "Homeric society" is, as the author tells us, "a sociological study of the Iliad and Odyssey." It is designed primarily, therefore, to elucidate Homer and not to exhibit early Greek society. Simpson's "Shakespearian punctuation" looks like a treatise on printing. The purpose of the author is, however, to interpret the meaning of the punctuation used in the earliest texts of Shakespeare. "Modern punctuation is," he says, "or, at any rate, attempts to be, logical; the earlier system was mainly rhythmical." Punctuation in Shakespeare originally indicated a certain aspect of versification, and under that topic this book, almost unique of its kind, should by all means be placed. Ferguson's "Hellenistic Athens,

B.C. 323-86," is intended to supply, as the author tells us, a gap in historical literature. By this must be meant a gap in the histories of Athens, not of Greece at large, which latter is amply covered. Hence it is local history.

Books on "Shakespeare's England," "Bozland," and the like are meant primarily to illustrate Shakespeare, Dickens and other authors, and should be classed with literary history and criticism of those authors, although they contain just so much description of places. Yet even here we must distinguish between titles chosen to make a book sell well, *e. g.*, Wright's "Town of Cowper" [*i. e.*, William Cowper, the poet], which is literary and historical associations of Olney, England, under which I have classed it.

One more example, and I am done. "The English Bible in the John Rylands Library, 1525-1640," is a sumptuous bibliography of Bibles in that collection. In the introduction and notes, however, the competent editor has given some very valuable historical data about the versions, which are worth perhaps as much or more than some books devoted to the history of Bible translations. Yet I would class that in bibliography, unless, of course, my system of classification should group the sections, "bibliography of the Bible" and "history of versions," together. Please do not confuse a question of *where* closely related *classes* should be grouped with the question of how to distinguish between *books* destined for one or the other of these related classes.

Such a close distinction as the last may lead some of you to exclaim, at least mentally: "Why this hair-splitting? Class a book where it will be most useful. The only question that a classifier need consider is, Where will this book be most useful." Let me hasten to assure you that I quite share this opinion: usefulness is the ultimate test of good classification. The only question is, How shall we render a book most useful? I claim that—speaking generally—we shall render it of most use and value to readers by placing it under that subject which the author sets out to treat, and does treat, after his fashion. In a special library, one devoted to but one or to a few branches of knowledge, other considerations than the one I mention undoubtedly do come in and should come in. A sociological library will place books on ethics under sociology because of their bearing upon social conditions; an historical library will group

many books under history of a country that an economic library will classify under economics. But note that this procedure is not a violation of our canon of what constitutes the subject of a book, but it is a grouping *of that subject*, according to the special needs of the library. I contend, then—and on this point alone I am inclined to dogmatize—that the primary purpose of subject classification is best attained (1) by ascertaining the intent of the author, so far as possible; and (2) by considering this intent as defining the subject by which the book should be classed. One modification should be mentioned, however, that besides the subject, should be considered the class of readers for whom the book is intended, if any special class is so intended by the author. This point will be brought out presently.

Usefulness is a term that may be abused. No one would contend that a book should be permanently classed under a topic which happened to be uppermost in the public mind, merely because the book *contained* matter that would be, for the time being, 'useful to readers on that topic. A book on silver will be useful under politics during a political campaign in which the ratio of 16 to 1 is hotly debated; and the popularity of the public library may wax or wane in proportion as it places together on outside shelves many or few books bearing upon this war-cry from every point of view. But after the smoke of battle clears away this book on silver may be called for under tariff or mining or numismatics, according as popular interest trends. If the intent of the author is to furnish political information, the book belongs under politics, of course; but if the intent of the author is to furnish information about mining or silver money, there the book will be of permanent usefulness. Now, anything may form the subject of a book if an author chooses to write about it. The subject may be a material object, an animal, a human being, a country; it may also be an act, a thought, a relation, an agency, an influence. Obviously, the latter subjects are far more evasive for purposes of classification than the former.

Just at this point is where our canon of subject classification shows its efficiency: the intent of the author is what we must ascertain, and then, no matter how involved the subject may be, we have a clew that will guide us through many a maze. One particu-

larly perplexing field for the classifier is the doctorate dissertation. Topics for research in this field have been gleaned so carefully by past candidates for the coveted doctor's degree that present-day candidates must fall back, forsooth, upon new relations, aspects, influences of the old factors in history and literature. When we come to consider the "two-topic book" we shall see what fruitful examples this field of literature affords us.

7. *Local Treatment*.—The dilemma of whether to class books, first, by subject, and, secondly, by locality, or *vice versa*, which has so long puzzled and divided catalogers, does not present quite the same problem to the classifier. Most classifications are groups of subjects—history, travel, sociology, politics, science, literature—with local subdivisions. Hence the distinction made in the subject catalog between the historical and political sciences, where subjects are grouped under countries and cities, and the natural sciences where places are grouped under subjects, has no place in classification. What does present difficulty is, as in so many other cases, the question of limit—how closely shall the local classification be carried out? Shall we class a book on the accounting system of the United States under Public Finance, United States? Or shall we make local subdivisions under topics of taxation—accounting, sinking fund, income tax, and the like, and class local works there? Is a history of toleration in England to go under Toleration or under Church history, England? There is no doubt that a thoroughgoing close classification by subjects will always consider first the subject of a book, and only secondly its local purview. Toleration is a perfectly definite subject. If we group it with other books on church history we bury it; although, of course, it is not beyond the reach of anyone who will look through all the books on church history until he comes to those confined to the history of toleration. On the other hand, we need not subdivide by countries at all, but may let all books on toleration remain in an alphabet of authors. If our collection becomes large, local subdivision is no more out of place than it is under a broader subject. Usually, the incongruity of such cases appears only while the collection of books gathered at a particular point is small.

Another question connected with local treatment is whether a book shall be considered

general in its scope unless it expressly states in the title that it is not. Many books upon sociological topics are based upon local data; yet the bearing of the book is intended to be general. Many works on social conditions, labor, finance, and the like, are of this kind. The conditions illustrated may all be in England or all be in the United States. To search a book for the purpose of ascertaining whether the data are only local or not is both time-consuming and profitless. For what the reader wants are either facts, considered in a general way—whatever be their origin—or else local conditions as such. The title page may usually be trusted to indicate which is the intent of the author in this regard.

A third question connected with local treatment in a somewhat different way is that of classifying localities, once independent, which have in later years been incorporated in larger wholes. For example, the kingdom of Aragon and Leon, which afterwards, with Castile, became the kingdom of Spain. Is a history of Aragon before the fifteenth century local history, or is it a period in the history of Spain? Poland is another case. Our system of classification may decide that question for us. If it does not, the general principle of giving preference to the specific over the general heading would lead us to put the history of Aragon, Leon and Poland under each country, respectively, and reserve the earlier period of the inclusive countries only for collective works.

A fourth question is: Shall local events always be treated in a local way? For example, a battle is a local event, but it is also a link in the chain of events that make up a war, and a war is usually a national, not a local, affair. Hence we usually class battles, sieges, regimental histories, fortifications, harbor works, and other factors of national import, under wars or military art, or under national public works of defense and commerce, and not under the places where they occur or are located. On the other hand, the history of the part taken by a state in the American Civil War is state history strictly, unless, indeed, it is a mere roster of the state's regiments. In one case the state is the unit; in regimental histories, the army corps is the unit. Another example is "Sussex in the great Civil War," a contribution, no doubt, to the history of the rebellion in England, but circumscribed by the part taken by Sussex in

these events. I should class this, therefore, under Sussex.

A fifth question is: Shall descriptions of individual buildings be classed with architecture or with local description of the towns or cities where they are situated? Mr. Brown, in the introduction to his "Subject Classification," makes an earnest plea to class them under travel, on the ground, as he says, that interest in local buildings is, in nine cases out of ten, historical, archæological and local, and only in the tenth case is it architectural. He might have added that a description of a city is largely a description of its various buildings; and, in fact, herein lies the reason for including *general* descriptions of buildings along with general descriptions of places. A history of Westminster Abbey is *not* an architectural work, and for that reason it does not necessarily go with other works which are devoted to the architectural description of buildings. A work on Longfellow's historic mansion in Cambridge, associated, as it is, with Washington and the poet Longfellow, is obviously historical, and not architectural. There can be no question of inconsistency, therefore, in treating general descriptions of buildings like general descriptions of cities, which are so largely mere collections of buildings, and classing such descriptions in travel, reserving only strictly architectural treatises for the class Architecture.

8. *Persons for whom written.*—Lastly, we have a classification of books according to the class of reader for whom the book is intended. This section will include books of very diverse character; it really is not one section at all, but as many sections as there are classes of readers. First, we have books written for children, which may, indeed, be classed by

subject, but are marked with some symbol to show that they are juveniles. Secondly, we have books for the blind, printed in special type, and for obvious reasons of no use to any readers but the blind and those interested in them. Thirdly, we have books written on special subjects in a special way, adapting them for the use of certain people or for professional students: *e. g.*, "Mathematics for electricians," "Journalism for women." Here the intent of the author is clearly defined by the use to which he expects his work to be put, and as such the subject must be grouped by that intent.

Mathematics for electricians goes, without question, under electric arts (or electricity), and not under mathematics; its form, extent and application are all determined by the uses which are to be made of the book, and the mathematician has no claim upon it, nor has he any special interest in such a book.

So a writer upon journalism for women has in mind the woman writer, her needs, her opportunities or her limitations; thence the subject of the book is not journalism, but woman pursuing journalism as a vocation, and as such it belongs under Woman. "Manual of wireless telegraphy for naval statisticians" is a title combining three topics, namely, (1) telegraphy, (2) naval art, and (3) statistics. But as telegraphy and statistics are treated only for their bearings upon naval art, the book should be classed under naval art, or a subdivision of it.

We have as yet said nothing of those difficult problems that arise when a book seems to fit equally well in either of two places in the classification, and yet must be placed, for physical reasons, in only one.

THE CHILDREN'S SHARE IN A PUBLIC LIBRARY

BY MISS JESSIE M. CARSON, *Children's Librarian, Tacoma Public Library*

WHEN one considers the unconscious egotism of childhood, which recognizes no limitations to its privileges, it is hard to decide definitely a child's share in anything. And when one scrutinizes the organization of a modern progressive library, one sees the children's work passing so smoothly into the

adult that it is difficult to discover where the one ends and the other begins. But, though library work as a whole presents a complete organization, the many sides of it are pretty clearly marked in the minds of librarians.

Perhaps the first questions that need to be considered are: when the need for library work for children was first felt, and what suggested it. These questions necessitate going

Read before the Pacific Northwest Library Association, Sept. 5, 1911.

back a few years into the history of education. The old-fashioned idea of the child was that he should be seen and not heard. His existence as an individual was not recognized; his natural desires were ignored; the necessity for right training in youth was yet to be appreciated. While this idea of childhood was in vogue, there was a similar old-fashioned conception of the library. It was supposed to be a storehouse of knowledge for scholars, and it gave cold welcome to the majority. The collecting of books was the primary object, while their use was of secondary importance.

But such a narrow conception of things could not continue. There was a growing interest along all lines of discovery and research. Nations began to wake up to the fact that for their future strength the right training of youth was a vital necessity. Very soon this forced educators to consider more particularly the psychology of childhood, and the education of the child became of greater importance.

More schools, and broader education meant more books. Authors sprang up in every direction, and books on education appeared in rapid succession. There was danger that the child would be educated to death. Teachers, as well as scholars, began to turn to the library for help, and it was this demand of the new education that first opened the doors of the old library. In responding, the library became an active part of the general scheme of education. Old traditions were passing away. The mere storing of books was no longer the only library ideal, and the dissemination of knowledge became of primary importance. When the library recognized that it was an educative agency, the present-day work with the children was foreshadowed, the most vital expression of which is shown in the modern coöperation of school and library. It appears that the first person who felt the need of a special library for children was a teacher, not a librarian.

The way the library met the new demand was characteristic of its conservative nature. It did not throw open its doors all at once. The response was very gradual. It first extended its privileges to teachers. But with the great output of literature for children, many books found their way to the library shelves, perhaps first as gifts. As the presence of anything usually creates a demand for it, the children soon followed the books,

and with the new place awarded the child educationally, he finally gained admittance to the library as a borrower.

CHILDREN IN THE LIBRARY

The first development of children's work in the library was a children's corner, more or less designed to keep them out of the way of the adults. Gradually the books most suitable for them were taken from the adult shelves and put in this new corner. Sometimes partitions were put up more definitely to confine the children to their own place.

But, later, the corner became crowded, and then the children, with their few books, were relegated to some unused room, often located on the third floor or in the basement, perhaps even the cellar. This room was usually partly supervised by the most interested adult assistant, and frequently was open only a few hours on certain days. Also, the age limit debarred the younger readers from borrowing books.

The demand, however, grew more and more insistent. More children came, more time had to be given by an assistant, more books had to be bought; and then the question arose as to what books were suitable. Soon came the conviction that the assistant must have some special knowledge of child nature and juvenile literature, and thus developed the need for trained children's workers.

The extension of library privileges to children began little more than twenty years ago. No longer is the library satisfied to be merely a repository of knowledge or to serve only those who are eager to use it, but it is anxious to encourage everybody and to inspire them to the point of appreciation. You no longer see such legends as "No dogs or children allowed," but instead, most public libraries to-day have beautiful, well-equipped children's rooms, with trained children's librarians. The books are accessible to all alike, rich or poor. The present successful policy of extending library privileges to every part of the community has been largely inspired by work with children.

And now let us see what has really been accomplished for children. Children's work in many of the larger cities of the United States is now very completely organized. The organization is composed, first, of an administrative department in the central library, from which all the work in the whole library sys-

tem is directed. This department studies the conditions of its particular city and develops the work along the lines that fit its particular needs, the ultimate object being to get the best books to all the children with as little cost and red tape as possible. It supervises the selection of books, organizes distributing centers, and, in some places, trains its assistants. It operates a children's room in the central library, which should have a model collection of carefully chosen children's books and all the delightful adjuncts of a children's room.

WORK IN BRANCH LIBRARIES

Next in importance come the children's rooms in the branch libraries. It is in these smaller buildings, with their more informal and neighborly spirit, that the most attractive children's room work is done. These rooms tell their own story at a glance. Here one finds little chairs placed round low tables, low shelves filled with gayly bound books, which bring within reach of the smallest child the wonder tales he loves. This is where one finds daring bits of color calling attention to carefully selected and annotated lists of books posted on bulletin boards, and artistically made table lists, containing fewer titles, which are placed with the books on certain tables where the children can read the annotations and examine the books while comfortably seated. Upon the walls there may be copies of the masterpieces of art most suitable for children and which are a constant source of culture and refinement. A cozy, homelike atmosphere is given by the simple flowers of the season, which are often brought to the library by the children. The influence of these rooms unconsciously encourages cleanliness, courtesy and respect for one's self and others, and when supervised by a sympathetic and sane-minded woman, they will have a strong, fine and far-reaching influence over the children's lives.

The children's librarians do not limit their influence to these rooms, but they go out into their districts to study their needs. They visit classrooms and keep in touch with teachers. They visit the homes to see their condition and to get acquainted with the parents. Such knowledge assists them in doing their work more intelligently.

The main and branch children's rooms illustrate the work done in the library, which is only *one* part of what the children's depart-

ment is trying to accomplish. The children's librarians in the central and branch libraries give to the schoolwork in their various districts the personal touch necessary to give it vitality. But this part of children's work is usually organized into a department all its own, with a supervisor who devotes all her time to the needs of schools. And the most important part of children's work is the coöperation of school and library. "By common consent the supreme thing in education is the building of character," and there is now no difference of opinion in the minds of intelligent people that reading plays a large share in the fixing of ideals and the forming of character. The point to decide is what part in education the library plays. In reading what many library and school authorities think on this subject, it is not difficult to discover the common thought of all. The schools must provide the reader and the library the reading matter. There is, then, no duplication of work or expense. The chief work of the school is to train the child to think and read, and the important feature of the library is to examine, read, select and make lists of the best books for him to read. When he is taught to think and read, he must be given something to read and think about that is worth while, or he will find it elsewhere and in a form most pernicious.

WORK IN SCHOOLS

Of first importance is the influence of the teacher. She has a small group of the same children for a long period of time, and she gains a knowledge of each child that the librarian cannot. So she must be the first to start him in the right direction. She teaches and inspires him to read, gives him his first book and tells him where he can get the next good one. In other words, she gives him his first desire for the library. Good school libraries with trained librarians are good things and necessary in large high schools, for much of the reading for English courses must be done in school hours, and a large duplication of certain books required in reading courses puts it out of the power of a public library to supply the demand. Also, the growing importance of teaching children the use of reference books in school often demands a school library. But such a library should be connected definitely in some way with the public library, so that the student may fully realize that it

is only a smaller library leading to the larger one. However, the public library certainly should do the work where it can, as in the grade schools, first because it saves expense, and also because it is necessary to train the children to come to the public library so they will continue to use it when their school days are over. Training in the use of the library and its books should not be delayed until the high school, but should begin in the grades, so that the child may early learn how to make the most of his library opportunities.

A good plan that has been successfully pursued in one instance is to work out a course of reading, beginning with at least the second grade and continuing through the eighth, the books being provided by the library. This course can contain all the children's classics that a child should have read by the time he has finished the grade school and is ready for his English courses in the high school. These books need to be given to children by someone whose authority they respect and whose advice they are in the habit of taking. There is no one better fitted for that than the teacher. A course of this kind serves three purposes: it provides interesting reading for the reading classes in school in place of the old text-book; it gives the children the world classics they should have at certain ages, and if the teachers connect the books directly with the library it will cultivate the library habit. I have outlined above only what most of the larger cities are doing educationally. To-day the school department of the public library tries to put books in every school in the city—public, private, parochial and Sunday school—in large collections, classroom collections or both. The most successful teachers say that the work does not stop with making good, intelligent readers, but in the cultivation of the imagination by good reading it makes better students along all lines.

HOME LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

The next step in carrying good literature to children is found in the home library department. The aim of this department is to reach those children who do not visit the library or go to school, many of whom are at work and most of whom belong to the poorer classes. This department is the real social force of the library, and it should coöperate with all social institutions working for the welfare of the poorer classes. It

penetrates into the most sordid parts of the city and puts its small cases of 40 or 50 books in the homes of these poverty-stricken people, and sends a friendly visitor once a week to circulate the books, read or tell stories and play games with the children. This visitor should have a large amount of tact, for people of this type are very liable to think there is an axe to grind somewhere. Poverty and hard conditions prevent these parents from doing much for their children; still, they resent intrusion, and the visitor must be able to make them see that she wants to coöperate with them to help their children. If she has the real social instinct, her interest does not end with books, but she is often able to advise with the mothers on many other subjects that will help make the home conditions easier and brighter. The presence of books in these homes often tempts the older brothers and sisters to read for the first time. Many of the parents cannot speak English, but the children tell them the stories, and finally, as the interest grows, the parents may ask for stories in their own language to read for themselves, and this may be the means of sending them to the nearest branch. We all know that nothing brings greater relief of mind than to lose ourselves in a good story. So we are able to understand what good literature can mean in the homes of these people who are living under such trying conditions. The results are showing that this work is one of the most potent elements in the general movement for social betterment and for the development of civic pride in foreign children.

For the older children in these homes, who have grown away from the home center and who resent parental authority, another side of this division of work has been organized. Reading clubs are established, which meet in all sorts of places, such as schools, bath houses, juvenile courts, newsboys' homes, waiting rooms of messenger boys, and settlement houses. These clubs often include other activities interesting to children, like wood-working, basketry, domestic science or a gymnasium, and they deal most particularly with the restless boys who throng the streets and make trouble because of nothing better to do.

It has been said "The gang spirit is a marked characteristic of boys growing up," and "The gang instinct is a crude expression of the spirit of association and coöperation," therefore everything done for children

at this age should be built upon this fact. Then the gang, with its surplus energy, becomes the club, and as Jacob Riis says, "It is by the boys' club that the street is hardest hit. In the fight for the lad it is that which knocks out the 'gang,' and with its own weapon—the weapon of organization."

In addition to the activities of the home library department, extension work is also carried on in the vacation schools, recreation parks or playgrounds.

BOOK SELECTION

So far, I have tried to describe the division of work in a children's department found necessary for the most successful distribution of the books. First, the main children's room; second, the branch, which reaches farther out into the city; third, the school collection, where every child in school is reached; and last, the library in the home, which is the smallest group that forms a library. Now, I wish to mention the most ideal ways universally used in all these divisions of work to lead children to the best reading. It is of first importance that the whole children's collection be most carefully selected, each book being read by someone in your library or some other library, who knows how to evaluate literature, and all books on special subjects being examined by experts on each subject. The prevalence of library work for children has led publishers, authors and artists to put classics and standard literature, suitable for and claimed by the children, into simple and attractive form. So, much of the best literature is now available for use in the children's room, and it is growing more possible to stick to the best books and duplicate them freely, and buy fewer of the mediocre books. Some of these mediocre books may always be necessary to use as stepping-stones with such children as the home library department reaches, that is, children who have lived on the streets, who have gained a premature knowledge of the darker side of life and who have been tainted with yellow literature. These children have a keen love for the sensational because of the unwholesome environment in which they live, and it is slow work to combat the influences surrounding them. For this reason it is often necessary to lead these children through some of the lesser books to the greater. With such a collection it is possible to turn a child loose to

choose his own books, watching that he does not get any too old for him. A means of avoiding this possibility is the separation of books for little children into a corner of their own, which is also an aid in teaching them self-dependence. Fairy tales are usually shelved by themselves, also, such separation facilitating the work at very busy times when the librarian cannot help in the selection of the books.

A more definite means of leading to good books, without the direct suggestion of the librarian, is shown in the illustrated bulletins and table lists. These lists should be short, should contain some very popular books and a few really fine ones. The illustrations calling attention to these lists should be striking and in good taste, and the books should be shelved beneath or near the lists.

PERSONAL DIRECTION OF READING

But the most telling way to direct children's reading is through the personal element. Children need and invite sincere suggestion, and this can be given very successfully in the reading circle.

The principal thing here is to get hold of the right leader. He must be a good reader, a good friend, a good disciplinarian and very liberal-minded. Such a man or woman can read almost anything to a group of boys or girls. One usually commences with a short story that appeals at once, but the very best prose and poetry can be read, sooner or later. One good reader read the most of Booker Washington's "Up from slavery" to a group of boys from a mill district. A good plan is to get hold of as many copies of a good book as possible, then read one or two chapters from it to your reading circle and let the members finish it themselves. This is a very direct method of introducing the children to good books. A teacher can make a reading circle of her class, select a story from the course of classics suggested above and get fine results.

THE STORY HOUR

The strongest personal means of leading children to good books is found in the story hour. And here, too, the success of the story lies with the story teller. This is not the place to discuss the art of story telling, but only its use in the library.

Story telling in a library is an ideal method of leading to books. It is not for amusement,

it is not to tempt children to come to the library, it is not to help in the discipline. It does all these things, but it must also lead to books, or it is out of place in the library. To do this, the story must be carefully prepared and well told, so that the children are stimulated to read. In small libraries, with few assistants and plenty of work, and no time for preparation, a story hour ought to be postponed till it can be managed in the right way to accomplish reasonable results. Till then it can be included, incidentally, in all school visits; and used in this way, it brings the children to the library. Excellent work has been done through the story hour, especially among the poorer classes, to whom a story is one of their few pleasures. And children have been taught to love Greek and Norse mythology, the Nibelungenlied, King Arthur, Charlemagne, and Robin Hood legends, stories of history, story poems, stories from Shakespeare and many others of merit.

The attendance at the story hour in one city from 1900 to 1910 was 269,600. In another city it was 49,048 in one year.

These are the principal ways of leading children to good books, and through them all the children's librarian strives to get acquainted with the individual child to put the right book in his way when he needs it.

In 1906, statistics of children's work were compiled from the 100 largest cities in the United States. In 76 of these cities, children between the ages of 5 and 14 were 16 per cent. of the total population, while the juvenile circulation of the public libraries was 31 per cent. of the whole.

Last year, New York circulated 2,645,708 books just in its children's rooms, while here in the Northwest, where the work is young, Seattle had a total juvenile circulation of 245,241 volumes. Statistics of this kind are not to be ignored, and prove in themselves that library work for children is to be reckoned with.

I have tried to show that the demands of progressive education created a need for library work with children, and its necessity has developed the work into the far-reaching force it is to-day. The facts prove that this work is a recognized factor in the educational life of the present time. Rather than keeping to the subject of its share in the public library, I have wanted to dwell most on its share in public education. For that is how

children's library work should be classed in its broadest sense. And by education one does not mean schools and libraries alone, but all the socializing influences as well. Library work with children is one part, as important as any other, of the child's general education.

I believe it is Lord Rosebery who said that "Books are the greatest democratic agent of the world." The library is the repository of this democratic agent; education must disseminate it, and present-day educators must send with it their personal experience and interest to give the vital spark necessary for regeneration. For the part of his life that the child is in school, the children's library is one of the important attributes of his training. When through his early training he should have gained the knowledge and judgment to think and act independently, then he is ready to take his place in the world of men and in the world of adult literature. "The city that cares most for its children will be the greatest city." And caring for children means providing good schools, good libraries, civic centers and trained workers.

Some sentimental and sensational qualities have strayed into library work for children, but librarians are aware of these dangers, and they are being weeded out. We are not out of the experimental stage yet, and as one of the leaders in this work has expressed it: "Just as necessity has produced children's rooms, so necessity will in time show us the right lines along which to proceed in order to produce a sufficiently sane body of doctrine to form a science—or pedagogy—of library work with children."

LIBRARY LEGISLATION IN 1911

FROM the volumes of published laws of 36 states we find that 25 contain 40 library enactments of more or less importance; 21 of these are in the form of amendments of previous laws, some so slight as to consist in merely changing a business method, the date of an annual report or the amount of an appropriation. These amendments, however, are uniformly in the right direction and plainly show a growth of interest in library matters and an intelligent effort to perfect the systems of the several states in a way to meet the local conditions.

New library laws appear in Florida, Idaho and North Carolina. Nebraska, repealing former laws on the subject, enacts a new and complete system for the establishment and maintenance of public libraries; and California, repealing its tentative county library law

of 1909, substitutes for it an entirely new act, carefully prepared to meet objections to the earlier law and calculated to carry out more fully the original purpose of supplying the need of a scattered, colonial population in a new state.

These laws claim special attention.

In Florida, a municipal council in a city or town may call an election at which a majority vote may establish a public library and a tax not exceeding 2 mills on a dollar shall thereupon be levied. A library board of five shall be chosen by the council for terms of one, two, three, four and five years, and their successors for five years, and this board must report to the city or town each year. The title to library property shall vest in the library, to be held by them in trust for library uses.

In Idaho, a city or village council may establish a public library, levying a tax of 1 mill. The trustees of a rural school district, on petition of 20 electors and after four weeks' notice, shall submit the question of a public library to popular vote. A library shall be in charge of five directors, chosen two for one year, two for two years, and one for three years, their successors to hold for terms of three years. In a city or village, the council elect library directors. In districts, they are chosen by the trustees of the district after a popular vote to establish. Donations to the library to vest title in the board of directors. A subscription library may also be supported by tax upon being made free for public use, but with the condition that its property shall revert to the city or village on its failure to remain free or its ceasing to operate.

In North Carolina, a library proposition must be submitted to the voters of a city or town on petition of 25 per cent. of the voters. If a majority so direct the aldermen or town commissioners shall establish a public library and levy a tax not exceeding 10 cents on \$100, and not more than 30 cents to each poll. Six trustees shall be appointed by the aldermen or commissioners for terms of two, four and six years, their successors to hold for six years. All library property shall vest in the city or town, and gifts to the library shall be deemed to have been made directly to the city or town. The aldermen or commissioners may contract with a library in the same city or town to provide free library facilities.

The system adopted by Nebraska provides that any city council, board of village trustees, county board or the electors of any township may establish a public library or contract therefor, and levy annually a tax of 3 mills on the dollar. The question of a public library for a county shall first be submitted by the county board to the voters at a general election, and a county tax levy for library purposes shall omit all property in a city, village or township which already maintains a public library. In cities or villages nine library trustees shall be elected by the council

or village board in classes of three each for one, two and three years, their successors to hold for terms of three years. Five trustees shall be appointed by a county or township board for one, two, three, four and five years, their successors to hold for terms of five years. A library board may contract with a city council or county or village board or with the board of an adjoining county or school district to furnish library facilities. A district school board may also enter into such a library contract when authorized by vote at the annual meeting of the district.

In the same state, libraries are added to the list of associations, which may become incorporated under the general law.

Nebraska has also established a bureau of legislative reference, including special service on municipal subjects. This is affiliated with the Department of Political Science and Sociology and with the College of law in the University of Nebraska. The regents of the university appoint a director and assistants. The bureau is to report on November 1 in each year, and send a copy of such report to each member of the legislature.

By the county library law of California, the board of county supervisors may establish and maintain at the county seat a free public library, of which they shall be the directors, such library to be for that part of the county which is outside of incorporated cities, towns and districts which maintain for themselves free libraries, and for such additional portions of the county as may elect to become part of the library system.

The supervisors will meet for action on this question only after two weeks' published notice. Municipal councils and boards within the county which maintain free libraries may notify the county board of a desire to become a part or to cease to be a part of the county system, and thus to become liable or not liable for their share of taxation for the purpose, two weeks' public notice of the meeting for action being given in each case.

A county library may be disestablished in the same manner that it was established, on due public notice of the meeting for action. The county board may contract with a city or town or with another county having a library for the extension of its facilities to their own county. The library tax shall not exceed 1 mill on the dollar, and shall be levied only on property within the municipalities or districts included in the county system.

The county librarian shall be appointed for a term of four years by the library board, his qualification having been first approved by a commission of library examiners, consisting of the state librarian and the librarians of the public libraries of San Francisco and Los Angeles.

The salary of county librarians, as stated in the law, ranges from \$500 to \$2400 a year, according to the class to which the county belongs. The state librarian shall supervise

and visit, either in person or by an assistant, each county library, and shall hold annually a convention of county librarians.

In California, also, union high school districts, by a two-thirds vote, may establish public libraries, an election for this purpose having been ordered by the county supervisors on petition of 50 taxpayers who are residents.

In cities not divided into school districts, the library tax is limited to \$50 for each 1000 children or each major fraction of 1000 between the ages of 5 and 17, provided the library fund shall equal \$10 for each teacher.

In Oregon, also, the county library claims attention. In a county of 50,000 inhabitants, a special tax of $1\frac{1}{2}$ mills may be levied and collected in such parts of the county as the county court may determine in not more than two successive years as a public library fund to erect at the county seat a public library building. The court may contract for the use of such building by a library at the county seat, and may provide that the plans shall be approved by the court.

Here, again, a county may levy $\frac{1}{2}$ mill tax for a public library, and the county court may use this library fund for a public library at the county seat, or the county may contract with any corporation maintaining a public library at the county seat for a library with branches, reading rooms, lectures and museums.

Here, also, the county commissioners may appropriate \$200 for farm libraries of agricultural books recommended by the director of the State Agricultural College, to be placed at several points in the county and maintained by established libraries, clubs, etc., without cost to the county. These books are to be free for circulation, kept not longer than 21 days by any reader, and subject to a fine of three times the value of the book for misuse or loss.

In New York, by an amendment to the education law, counties are classed with municipalities which may establish and maintain public libraries or contract for library privileges by the action of their governing boards. But the cost of such a library, for a county, becomes a county charge, without any exemption from tax in the case of communities already having public libraries. For this reason it is scarcely to be expected that the provision for county service will be generally effective. Other legislation in New York includes the creation of the office of supervisor of public records and the establishment of the division of public records and the division of history in the Education Department. By an amendment to its charter, the city of Rochester was authorized to establish a public library, appoint trustees and appropriate \$10,000 for beginning the work. The appropriation of \$1,250,000 for the restoration of the State Library, after its nearly complete destruction by fire, March 29, 1911, must also be included with the library legislation of the year.

In Indiana there appears a new attempt, as

in other states, to reach the scattered homes. By an amendment to the law of township support, its provisions are extended to any neighboring township in the same county. It also provides that the advisory board of a township may levy a library tax without a petition if one-tenth of the families outside the former established limits are users of the library, and requires the library board receiving township support to file a financial report at the end of each year with the township advisory board. Libraries may also be established without an election in townships in which there are no incorporated towns, and two or more townships may unite to establish and maintain a public library. The minimum tax levy is increased from $\frac{1}{5}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mill on the dollar, and the maximum from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 mill. The town board may transfer property to the public library board for library purposes.

The Indiana commission adds that the most important legislation on library matters was that providing for a commission to "formulate plans for the celebration of the centennial of the admission of Indiana into the Union by the erection of a state building and its dedication in 1916, to be known as the Indiana Educational Building. The plan of such building shall provide for the proper housing of the State Library and Museum, Public Library Commission and the educational and scientific offices of the state." A report is to be made to the next General Assembly.

The law establishing the legislative reference department of the State Library was amended so as to broaden the scope of its work. It is to collect material on municipal subjects and furnish the same to city and town officers on request. It is also to coöperate with the state educational institutions in any manner approved by the State Library.

The Public Library Commission of Indiana will receive \$10,000 instead of \$7000 annually for the next two years. An appropriation was made of \$100,000 for a library building for Purdue University.

Michigan amends the law for establishment of public libraries by a provision that on petition of 10 per cent. of the electors in any township a meeting of electors shall be held which may contract with any other township, or with any city or village maintaining a free public library for the use of its library privileges. A tax of not more than 1 mill on the dollar may be laid for this purpose, and the contract may be made for three years only.

By another section, 50 voters in a city of 10,000 or less may petition for a vote on the question of providing library facilities, specifying the rate of tax. Thereafter, the library directors shall each year prepare an estimate requiring a tax not exceeding 1 mill on the dollar, and the city council shall cause the amount to be raised.

Michigan also prescribes a penalty of fine or imprisonment for 60 days for defacing or mutilation of a public library book, and of

fine or imprisonment for three months for "taking" such a book without leave. Fines to range from \$2 to \$100.

In Delaware, the wilful detaining of a public library book is made a misdemeanor, to be punished by a fine of from \$1 to \$25, or by imprisonment for thirty days.

In Vermont, a penalty of \$50, one-half to the use of the library, is imposed for removing any book, paper, magazine or document, or art book or picture from a public library without the consent of the librarian. Any vacancy in a local board of library trustees may be filled temporarily by the selectmen of towns, village trustees or the city council.

In this state, also, the amounts of money available for the use of the State Library Commission have been increased. For books in the libraries of the smaller towns, they may spend \$1500 instead of \$1000; for traveling libraries, \$1000 instead of \$750; and for expenses of the commission and its secretary, \$2500 instead of \$2000. The state commission shall provide and care for suitable libraries in the penal and charitable institutions of the state, using \$500 for books in 1911 and \$200 a year thereafter.

In Rhode Island, the State Board of Education may spend \$2000 instead of \$1000 annually in visiting and examining the free public libraries and managing the work of traveling libraries.

In Utah, the State Board of Education is to promote the establishment of public libraries and gymnasiums, thus superseding the special Library-Gymnasium Commission. A secretary shall be appointed to work under the direction of the state superintendent of public instruction. Expert help may be called in. Actual expenses and salary are paid from the contingent fund.

A public library or gymnasium may be established by a city council or village board of trustees on petition of 10 per cent. of the legal voters (formerly 50 voters). A tax of 3 mills on a dollar may be voted for a public library, or 4 mills for a library and gymnasium combined. The mayor or the president shall appoint six library directors for two, four and six years, their successors to hold for six years, who, with the mayor or president, shall constitute the library board.

Cities and school districts may coöperate and enter into contract for providing library facilities.

In Wisconsin, where the trustees of city libraries have been nine or six in number, there will be in future organizations but five trustees. The mayor or one member from the common council and the city superintendent of schools will be members of the library board, with three others selected by the common council for terms of one, two and three years, respectively, their successors to hold for three years.

In any city now having more than five library trustees, the common council, by a two-

thirds vote, may adopt the above plan and put it into operation.

In Washington, a town may vote by ballot to establish a public library, make by-laws for the same and raise \$300 for maintenance.

In Kansas, women may vote on establishing and maintaining a public library in cities of the first, second or third class.

In Massachusetts, a free city or town library may loan books to libraries in other cities and towns under the written conditions fixed by the trustees of the library lending the books.

In Missouri, in cities of 75,000 to 500,000 inhabitants, the school board may build in connection with a public library and let out to others for compensation an auditorium or public hall, the rents to be used for books for the public library.

In Oklahoma, in any city of the first class having 1000 colored population, the city council may establish and maintain a separate library and reading-room for the use of colored people.

In Pennsylvania, the State Library is to receive the earliest papers and records of state departments, without limit of time to A.D. 1750, as formerly.

In Iowa, the absence of a library trustee from six consecutive regular meetings of the board, except in the case of sickness or temporary absence from the city, without due explanation, shall render his office vacant.

It is interesting, also, to note the items of appropriation for the Insular Library of Porto Rico. For salary of librarian and assistant, \$1200 each. For books, of which one-half are to be in Spanish, \$2000. For janitor, \$480, and for expenses, \$900, making a total of \$5780.

W. R. EASTMAN.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

ON Charter Day, March 23, the University of California Library was formally opened. The dedicatory ceremonies were brief, consisting of addresses by President Benjamin Ide Wheeler, Mr. Joseph C. Rowell, librarian of the university; Dr. Herbert Putnam, and Mr. Loring B. Doe, a nephew of Charles Franklin Doe, whose generous bequest made possible the erection of the library. The day ended with a reception to students, faculty, regents and friends of the university, during which all parts of the building were open to general inspection.

In conformity with the architectural plan adopted for the university buildings, the library is of light gray California granite, with red tile roof. It has a structural steel frame, encased in concrete, the piers going down to solid rock. Construction is fireproof throughout, consisting of plaster partitions on metal studs and lath, kalamein or metal-covered wood trim and doors, and metal windows, with wire-glass where especially necessary for fire protection. The floors throughout are

covered with battleship linoleum, United States government standard.

The approach to the building is a low terrace of granite and brick, flanked by ivied parking. Passing between the massive bronze doors and through the white marble vestibule, with its carved bench and tall bronze lamps on either hand, one traverses the main corridor to the staircase, also of white Italian marble. The staircase divides at a landing a few steps above floor level. At this landing, on the wall facing the entrance, is the following inscription in brass letters against a marble background:

THIS BUILDING
IS A MEMORIAL TO
CHARLES FRANKLIN DOE
MCMX

Ascending the staircase, one enters the delivery hall, considered by many the most beautiful room in the building. The buff-tinted walls are paneled and adorned with a series of beautifully moulded arches in caen stone; the eight central pillars and the connecting cornices are of the same material. In the center of the north wall are the great bronze doors opening into the reading-room; opposite are the beautifully carved marble and the delicate bronze grillwork of the loan desk, closing the entrance to the stack. Light is received through skylights and from a series of handsome bronze lamps, suspended by chains from the ceiling. At the west end of the hall is the library catalog; at the opposite end the depository catalog, containing, in addition to the Library of Congress cards, sets from Harvard University, the John Crerar Library, and the Royal Library at Berlin. Nearby are display cases, containing bibliographical treasures, coins, and, much dearer to the student body numerous trophies of victory in athletic contests.

The great vaulted hall, 210 feet long and 53 feet wide, entered from the delivery hall, seems dwarfed by its common designation of reading-room. It is the most magnificent room in the building, with its perfect proportions, its marble and bronze appointments, and its beautifully decorated walls and ceiling, and soft, heavy brown curtains framing the great arched window at either end. The room is lighted by these two end windows, a series of windows in the north wall, and skylight. At night the room receives a general illumination, sufficient for all purposes, except steady reading, from the ceiling; for reading, there are individual lamps on the tables. There are 32 reading-tables, each 18 feet long by 4 feet wide, flat, and without partitions, providing comfortably for 384 readers. Wall cases, extending entirely around the room, will hold a reference and "reserve" collection of more than 15,000 volumes, less than half of which has yet been installed. Opposite the entrance, and through it, facing the loan desk, is the reference desk of carved and paneled oak; behind it, three specially

designed standing cases for the shelving and consultation of atlases, dictionaries and ready-reference books.

The reading-room has agreeably disappointed expectation in several respects. It is by no means too large, nor does it overawe the students. Eight tables were recently added to its equipment to meet pressing need. It is remarkably quiet; the great vault of the roof seems to swallow up any ordinary sound, and the echo which was so pronounced at an earlier stage disappeared with the laying of the carpet and the installation of the furniture and curtains. The natural lighting is very satisfactory, and as soon as a satisfactory shade is found for the table lamps the artificial lighting will be not less so. Ventilation, while not perfect, has been greatly improved, and a series of experiments now in progress will undoubtedly result in further improvement.

Passing behind the loan desk, one enters the fourth story of the stack. This room is 104 feet long by 43 feet 6 inches wide, and provides space on its five stories for some 400,000 volumes. The stack is well lighted from the rear, where a series of windows, set closely together and each extending the full height of a stack story, open on a court having approximately the same dimensions as the stack room; there is also a skylight, and the one-inch glass floors permit the diffusion of light to some extent. The building plans provide for the addition of four stories to the present stack when necessary, and later, for the enclosure of the court and the construction therein of a second stack duplicating the first. A wide aisle runs along the rear windows and gives space for numerous small tables, which are used by readers with stack privileges. The stack stories are connected by a circular staircase at either end, and a central staircase immediately behind the loan desk. This central staircase consists of a series of straight flights between stories, each divided vertically into two parts running in opposite directions and crossing midway at a common landing. This arrangement admits of passing on the stairs, but does not waste space. There is an automatic book lift behind the loan desk, and a telephone system connecting the stack stories with each other and with the desk; these are not much used at present, as the collection is not large enough to warrant the stationing of an attendant on each story. There is an automatic service elevator, however, which is in constant use; and provision has been made for the installation of a second at a later date.

The reading-room and delivery hall, with the corresponding part of the ground floor, are a completed unit. The stack, as already stated, runs to five stories, or to approximately the height of the delivery hall. With these exceptions, the only part of the building which has yet been carried about the ground floor is that devoted to the offices and working rooms for the library staff. This consists of

a space about 75 feet long by 30 feet wide west of the delivery hall and stack room. The space is divided into four communicating rooms, as follows, from north to south: associate librarian's office, 15 feet; catalog room, 30 feet; accessions department, two rooms, 15 feet each, into the second of which the large elevator opens. Between the accessions department and the stack room is the librarian's office, a small locker room for the staff, and a narrow corridor opening on one side into the catalog and accessions rooms; and on the other, into staff lavatories and into the stack. It will be noticed that the present arrangement of this space differs from the original arrangement as shown on the plan. It has already proved too small, and plans are now under consideration to add a large room, about 30 x 40 feet, to the south. If this is done some of the present partitions will come down, and the entire space, with the exception of the two offices, will be divided into two large rooms for the accessions and catalog departments, a much more desirable arrangement than the present.

Descending now to the ground floor, the entrance hall divides at the foot of the staircase, forming a corridor which passes entirely around stackroom and court. Into this corridor open the seminar rooms, three series of them, ranging in size from 15 x 30 feet to 15 feet square, the four corner rooms being 30 feet square. The 30-foot rooms are on the east and west; on the south the corridor passes between an outer row of 20-foot rooms and an inner row of 15-foot rooms, looking into the court. Twenty-two of these rooms are utilized for seminar purposes proper, and are furnished alike, with shelving covering the two side walls and a table between. Each room has a double window at the end, opposite the door; at night they are lighted from ceiling fixtures. The rooms not used for seminar purposes have various assignments. Of the large corner rooms, one is the office of the curator of the Bancroft Library; one—fitted out with specially designed steel cases—is for the storage of maps and charts; the third contains showcases for the exhibition of mathematical models; and the fourth, known as the archives room, contains sets of the publications of the university and of individual members of the faculty and of all student publications, as well as a miscellaneous collection of pictures, trophies, etc., and, in locked cases, a number of the more valuable books belonging to the library. One of the 30-foot rooms, into which the large elevator opens, is the office of the University Press. Two of the small inside rooms have been connected by a door and fitted up as lunch and rest rooms for the women of the staff. Four 30-foot rooms on the east side have been thrown into one by the omission of partitions and the resulting large room designated the "library school room"; it will receive its baptism in June, with the opening of the sum-

mer course in library methods. At present it is fitted up with furniture from the old library. Three seminar rooms are held for temporary assignment from time to time.

Looking from the staircase toward the entrance, the periodical room is on the left hand, and the Bancroft Library, containing the great collection on Pacific coast history gathered by H. H. Bancroft, on the right. These are twin rooms, each 88 x 61 feet, lighted by windows in the north wall and in the west and east walls, respectively, and with a two-story stack the length of the south wall and about 20 feet wide. In the periodical room the east, north and west walls support cases which, by a combination of adjustable shelves and partitions, are divided into compartments for the storage of unbound periodicals. Near the door is the attendant's desk; an ample counter behind provides space for the handling of mail and of periodicals. This room seats 100 persons. There are no table lamps; overhead lighting is used entirely in this room and in the Bancroft Library.

The Bancroft Library is furnished differently, as accords with its peculiar needs and its smaller clientèle. Behind the attendant's desk is a walled-off space, with tables for assorting newspapers, and with newspaper bins around the wall. Near the front of the room is the catalog; at the far end are two great map cases. The intervening space contains tables, and in the window embrasures are individual tables for students engaged in continuous work. The curator's office connects with the Bancroft Library; in this room manuscripts are stored in vertical filing cases, and around the wall are locked cases containing the more valuable bound material.

On either side of the main stairway is a large room intended for a coat room; so far only one of them has been fitted up for the purpose. In the rear of the periodical room a flight of stairs leads to the basement, which extends under the south and west sides of the building only. The south basement is a long, single room, filled with shelving for the storage of university publications and of newspapers belonging to the Bancroft Library. At the south end of the west basement is the basement entrance; express and freight shipments are received and opened here and the contents trucked to the large elevator and carried to the accessions department. One side of the west basement has been fitted with bracket stacks brought from the old Bancroft Library quarters in the attic of California Hall; these are used for the storage of duplicates and the temporary shelving of the less valuable material which drifts into the library from time to time. North of these stacks are the janitor's rooms, and at the extreme north end is the machinery room, containing the master clock, the machinery for operating the vacuum cleaner, the ventilating and air-washing machinery, etc. Heat and electricity are supplied to the library from the central power

plant of the university; the supply pipes and conduits run along the basement ceiling.

The library was designed by Professor John Galen Howard, head of the department of architecture in the university and author of the building plan adopted for the campus. The interior decoration is also Professor Howard's work. The furniture was designed by Mr. J. H. P. Atkins, of the firm of Vickery, Atkins & Torrey, San Francisco. Mr. Atkins's work includes the designs of the loan desk and the marble benches, of the bronze work in the reading room, and of the various ornamental lamps and lighting fixtures throughout the building, as well as tables, chairs, attendants' desks, and various special cases in steel and wood.

The main stack is the work of the Library Bureau, and is a thoroughly satisfactory piece of work. The Library Bureau also put up the two-story stacks in the periodical room and Bancroft Library. The Art Metal Construction Company secured the contracts for most of the wall shelving and for various special cases. Their work is high grade throughout. Of the storage shelving in the south basement, one-half is Simplex shelving, installed by the Van Dorn Iron Works Co., and the other half is of local manufacture. The structure of the Simplex shelving is such that it can be made up in almost any size or shape without material increase in cost; it is used here in varying shapes to fit odd spaces and in at least four widths of shelf. The shelves are adjustable, the cases rigid without bracing, and the price very low. The contract for the wooden furniture (except the chair contract, which was split) went to a San Francisco firm—A. J. Forbes & Sons. This contract included a number of card cabinets, aggregating 2700 drawers; and it was with great misgiving that the librarians saw this order go to a firm without experience in this kind of work. The result of nearly a year's trial, however, is convincing. The card cabinets are as well made as any the present writer has ever seen; not one of them has given any trouble, and the contract price was considerably below the bid of any of the specialists in this class of work.

HAROLD L. LEUPP.

DEFINITIONS AND RULES FOR COMPILING STATISTICS OF BOOKS IN THE NEWBERRY LIBRARY

I. DEFINITIONS

1. *Volume*—

(a) The term "volume" is used in the sense of a collection of sheets comprising more than one hundred pages. It is distinguished from "part" (1) by having a title page of its own, and (2) by being a principal subdivision of a work. "Volume" in the sense of a "binding," enclosing several volumes, pamphlets, numbers, or parts, is called a "book." Several volumes or pamphlets may be bound together into one "book."

(b) The following foreign terms are used as synonymous with "volume": *Band, bind, deel, theil, tome, tomo, tomos*. In the sense of an independent volume, *heft* counts as such; otherwise it counts as a part or a "number."

(c) An appendix, index, or supplement with an individual title page is treated like a volume. (Compare "Part," section 4.)

2. *Pamphlet*—

The term "pamphlet" is used in the sense of a collection of sheets comprising one hundred pages or less (and not a serial), whether bound individually or with others. The term "pamphlet" is not applied, however, to quarto and folio publications; these are counted as volumes. In its ordinary sense of an unbound collection of a few sheets fastened together, the term "pamphlet" has no significance in the Newberry Library, because no pamphlets are placed permanently upon the shelves unbound. "Pamphlet" is distinguished from "number" (of a serial) by being an individual or independent publication.

3. *Number*—

A serial publication forming part of a volume or of a series; in the latter sense, always less than one hundred and one pages.

4. *Part*—

(a) A subordinate portion of a work, either with or without an individual title page of its own and with or without separate pagination, but distinguished from a volume by being included or covered by a collective title page of the entire work or of a volume of this work.

(b) The following foreign terms are treated as synonymous with "part": *Fascicule, hälfte, lieferung, partie, section, stuk*. The term *abtheilung* may mean either volume, series, division (including volumes), or part; it is not counted unless it means volume.

(c) An appendix, index or supplement without an individual title page is treated as part of a volume and is not counted separately.

5. *Map*—

Individual maps only are meant when separately counted in statistics. Maps forming atlases or accompanying printed text are not counted separately. Individual maps may be bound or unbound.

6. *Chart*—

Topographical or nautical charts only are meant.

7. *Broadside*—

An unfolded sheet printed upon one side only. Broadsheet, an unfolded sheet printed upon both sides.*

* The definitions of "broadside" and "broadsheet" follow the distinctions made by Charles Evans (*American Bibliography*, v. 5, p. xv). Other distinctions drawn by Mr. Evans, e.g., in defining pamphlets of varying size, seemed too intricate to adopt for library purposes.

II. RULES OF COUNTING.

1. Every volume is to be counted, whether bound individually or with other volumes.

2. Every pamphlet (not a serial) is to be counted, whether bound individually or with other pamphlets.

3. A volume so large as to be bound in several books or bindings is to be counted as it is bound; the principle here is that a volume is properly a collection of as many sheets as will form a book of convenient size for handling.

4. Newspapers and other daily issues, which must necessarily be bound in many books to a year, are to be counted as they are bound, on the principle stated in section II. 3. The volume designation sometimes used in daily newspapers is disregarded altogether.

5. Leaflets issued serially, with collective title page for the volume, are to be counted by volume; those issued without collective title page are to be counted by "books" (see section I. 1. a); the principle here is that the "book" or binding combines about the same number of leaflets as in the first case.

6. Annuals are to be counted as one to a year when no volume designation is given.

7. Parts and numbers, forming portions of volumes and bound with separate *collective* title pages, are to be counted by volume.

8. Maps (individual) and topographical charts are to be counted as a separate class.

9. Manuscripts are to be counted as a separate class.

10. Broad sides, broad sheets, including similar material, are to be counted as a separate class.

11. Paintings, photographs, busts, coins, medals, and the like are to be listed under specific heads and counted individually.

WHY PUBLIC LIBRARIES SHOULD BE ADVERTISED

Reprinted from *Printers' Ink*

FROM an architectural point of view, the American public library is no doubt a marvellously attractive institution, but as a business proposition it leaves a good deal to be desired. In spite of the delicately arranged technical adjustment of its machinery, and the heroic endeavor of those who are responsible for its management to make themselves necessary, as well as useful, to the community, the popular conception of a public library is still essentially mediæval. The people haven't yet come to take it seriously, as they do the daily newspaper or the department store.

To put it in plain figures, it may be said we have the machine, and it is indeed a magnificent one, but so far we have not been able to get sufficient results from it for the hundreds of millions of dollars invested, and it is results, and results only, that count nowadays. The reason these results have not been ob-

tained is because the public does not know what practical use can be made of the institution.

I have a theory that what is needed is a publicity department as a part of its equipment that will "show the goods" and demonstrate to everybody their proper use, and thus give a new and fuller meaning to the word "library" than it now carries. I think the public should be made to realize that it represents to-day something more modern and "alive" than it once did.

The fact of the matter is that very few even of those associated with the management of these institutions appear to grasp the undeveloped possibilities, particularly from a commercial point of view, of the public libraries of this country. Our libraries contain an enormous amount of latent power stored away on their shelves that could be made to multiply a hundredfold the efficiency of workers everywhere, but in order to do this they must be brought into more intimate touch with the people in their every-day life, and especially with business and workmen in their ordinary occupations. This is the purpose of advertising, and should prove as profitable in the management of a library as in any other business.

For the trouble with libraries lies right here. They don't pay. Those who manage them, both officials and trustees, are always calling for more money, but failing to show the same practical results that can be seen in other municipal departments. The average councilman is "from Missouri" when the annual library levy is under consideration. The statistics that library officials quote from their voluminous reports do not appear to impress him in the least. I am at times tempted to suspect they can hardly believe themselves the arguments they urge for more money, for everyone who knows anything about libraries understands how far all of them fall short of being on a dividend-paying basis.

I believe, however, if a campaign of advertising, systematically carried out in the businesslike way in which the manufacturer of to-day seeks to introduce his product to the consumer, was to be inaugurated so that everyone in the community will come to understand what the library has to offer him, and how he can make use of its services, it would be far more generously supported by the local authorities than it is at present, for it would then appeal to them as a paying proposition, and therefore worth bigger appropriations.

Advertising has revolutionized the business methods of the world in recent years by bringing the buyer and seller into closer contact with each other, and I feel convinced that if it was applied to our great library system in the same vigorous fashion it would eventually work out similar remarkable results.

JAMES C. MOFFET.

BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY NEEDS

Two articles by a correspondent of *The Morning Post*, London, throw interesting light on the present needs of the British Museum Library. The reforms brought about by Panizzi in the sixties have been carried out, but it is emphasized that modern library development has had but little influence. There are forty-nine trustees, and a standing committee meets frequently to transact business. This control is almost entirely in the hands of men lacking special library knowledge, and, except for the director, the chiefs of departments never appear at the meetings unless specifically required to do so. The Museum lacks the advantage of Parliamentary criticism, for there is no minister in Parliament responsible.

"An applicant for a post in the Library must almost invariably be a graduate of Oxford or Cambridge, and it is of little use for him to apply for a post unless he has taken an Honors School. . . Before being examined for the appointment he must secure a nomination from either the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Lord Chancellor, or the Speaker of the House of Commons. . . It provides the Library with scholars, notable scholars, in fact, with the rather narrow outlook, however, almost inevitably associated with scholarship, but not with librarians."

The great need of the Library is a subject catalog. This had always been intended, as Panizzi started the work by making four copies on slips, three for author catalogs and one arranged by shelf mark, *i. e.*, roughly classified by subject. But Mr. Fortescue, Keeper of Printed Books, in his latest volume, a subject index of modern works, with over a quarter million entries out of the total three and three-quarter million volumes in the Library, hints that the authorities have abandoned the idea for the present for books published previous to 1880. He says:

"The required information, moreover, will be found within a reasonable compass [the Reading Room Index and the five volumes of the Subject Index of Modern Works], instead of being buried in the overwhelming mass of titles which, in the compiler's opinion, would render a general class catalog of the entire Library rather a hindrance than a help to the student." By sufficient subdivision, says the *Post* correspondent, this would largely be overcome. "There is the commonplace that many people who are conducting research work in London actually write to Washington, make use of the subject catalog there, and when Washington has supplied the titles and authors of the volumes required, consult the collection in the British Museum."

Another difficulty is the uncertainty involved in the compulsory deposit of works published in the Kingdom. There is no clear definition of "publication" in the case of private and subscription editions. A change is suggested in the purchase of foreign, notably American, books. By the present method, the

responsibility of purchase, in which the Keeper of Printed Books has rightly a free hand, is delegated by him to subordinates, each of whom looks after the books published in a certain language, instead of having persons thoroughly familiar with the subjects responsible. The relations between the British Museum and the second-hand dealers is not as intimate as should be. "The authorities neither cultivate them nor read their catalogs." Neglect, it is claimed, has also been shown in filling up the deficiencies in English books published before the middle of the nineteenth century.

The Library, during the last few years, has been closed at seven in the evening. No large libraries are open on Sundays, so that the workingman's only time for reference work would be on Saturday afternoons. During winter months no books, unless they are in the circular room, are available, owing to the absence of artificial light in the storerooms, the commonly accepted explanation being possible danger of fire.

Newspapers and periodicals also come in for their share of criticism. There is said to have been no recent revision of subscriptions, so that changes in standards or politics have made the foreign representation biased. For instance, Democratic organs in New York City have been ignored, "and the chief literary paper of New York is not to be found in the Museum."

In the reading room, a printed guide is needed. It is difficult for the inexperienced to find even important bibliographies. It is suggested that titles, in addition to numbers, would be helpful.

The writer finally urges an exhaustive inquiry through a royal commission for the reconstruction of administrative and library methods on modern lines, and the securing of a more elastic constitution.

Under the title, "Some urgent reforms," in the February number of *The Library World*, these articles in the *Post* are summarized and ten suggestions are specifically made: (1) that the conditions of admission should be more widely advertised and the age limit extended; (2) the hours of opening made from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m., and the staff increased proportionately; (3) books on open shelves in the reading room should be reclassified on scientific lines; (4) subordinate staff members, who are more or less deficient in knowledge of modern library methods, should be required to obtain the full diploma of the Library Association; (5) favoritism among subordinate officers should be abolished; (6) delivery of books should be facilitated; (7) no limitation should be placed on book selection, everything germane to be preserved; (8) a larger, popular, quick reference book and periodical reading-room is needed; (9) the subject catalog should be made retrospective; (10) the officers of the library should be conversant with the mechanism of librarianship and business methods.

NEW YORK'S LIBRARIES

THE annual report on libraries, just submitted by the Education Department to the State Legislature, as summarized in the *New York Evening Post*, continues unbroken the remarkable record of growth which these reports have shown for the last nineteen years, ever since the present library law was enacted. The report is based on returns from 1390 different libraries, which have a total stock of 9,718,899 volumes in their collections, and a circulation of 21,483,996. These figures show a gain over the preceding year of forty-five in the number of libraries reporting, and of 940,635 in the annual issue of books, but a decrease of 375,347 in the stock of books, the decrease being due entirely to the destruction by fire of the State Library last March. Since 1893 the number of libraries in the state has more than doubled, the number of books has increased threefold, and the circulation has increased sevenfold. Even since 1906, when many thought that library expansion had for a time at least about reached its limit, there has been a gain of 124 in the number of libraries, 1,000,000 in the stock of books, and above 6,000,000 in the circulation. For the whole population of the state, there is now an annual average issue of 2.2 books for each person, or about ten books for each household.

The following table gives summaries of annual reports for the past nineteen years:

Year.	No. of libraries.	—Volumes—		Cir- culation.
		Added.	Total.	
1893.....	600	225,195	3,851,943	3,136,602
1894.....	704	246,751	4,133,378	3,619,178
1895.....	723	258,741	4,392,999	4,156,744
1896.....	806	296,498	4,647,661	5,008,402
1897.....	869	324,687	4,934,889	5,814,470
1898.....	938	373,615	5,393,106	7,248,249
1899.....	985	441,964	5,846,519	8,372,888
1900.....	1,035	483,551	6,217,980	8,760,678
1901.....	1,137	616,941	6,796,241	10,227,735
1902.....	1,137	464,751	6,975,540	10,984,625
1903.....	1,160	435,898	7,415,376	11,839,828
1904.....	1,140	456,904	7,700,367	12,219,458
1905.....	1,243	488,996	8,164,686	13,266,779
1906.....	1,266	552,292	8,890,485	14,992,354
1907.....	1,282	558,331	9,355,121	16,575,161
1908.....	1,301	608,044	9,963,235	17,630,413
1909.....	1,306	720,954	9,957,225	19,916,346
1910.....	1,345	.....	10,094,246	20,542,355
1911.....	1,390	683,656	9,718,899	21,482,990

Of the 1390 libraries reporting, 845 belong to high schools and academies, and offer only a limited service to the general public; 53 belong to other institutions and are used mainly for institutional purposes; 51 are subscription or circulating libraries, independent of the Education Department; and 440 are free public libraries, belonging to the State Library system and entitled to the various forms of State aid provided for that purpose. Of the total circulation from free libraries, amounting to more than 20,000,000 a year, all but 939,000, or more than 95 per cent., are

credited to the 440 libraries registered by the regents and under their general supervision.

The amount of state money distributed directly to public libraries last year was \$31,628, divided among 362 libraries which qualified and applied for the grant, an average of \$87 to each library so benefited. This direct grant by the state of \$31,628 compares with a total of \$1,590,000 raised during the year for free libraries by local taxation, the state contributing less than 2 per cent. of the annual cost of the public library system.

The number of public libraries now supported or aided by local taxation is 299, an increase of 18 above the preceding year; and the total amount of taxation for libraries shows an increase for the year of \$86,337. Notwithstanding the large and steady increase in the number of places providing tax support for their libraries, the increase in the number of libraries is proceeding at a still more rapid rate, and there are now 190 free libraries chartered by the state depending entirely for their local support on voluntary contributions and endowments, as compared with 165 such libraries two years ago.

Charters were granted during the past year to 13 new libraries, and 10 libraries or branches were brought into relations with the Education Department by official registry, making an increase of 23 in the number of free libraries in the state system. Of the new enterprises reported, by far the most important is the public library provided for by act of legislature for the city of Rochester. Ten thousand dollars was appropriated by the city for initial expenses in organizing the system, and plans have been adopted for a large and comprehensive development.

Naturally, library support and library extension have reached their fullest development in the cities. All of the cities of the state, with the exception of two which are in a sense parts of other cities, are now in possession of free library facilities, and all but eight appropriate public money for library support. While the cities have 74 per cent. of the population of the state, they are credited with 85 per cent. of the library circulation and 96 per cent. of the library tax. But, in view of all the conditions making for the growth of the cities at the expense of the country, library progress outside the cities is, perhaps, even more encouraging and remarkable than that within the cities. Thus, for the population of the state living in villages or the open country, numbering 2,386,599, there are 306 registered free libraries, having 1,483,429 volumes and an annual circulation of 3,090,915. These figures, applying to but 26 per cent. of the state's population, and that widely scattered, equal or exceed the figures reported for the whole state, including the cities, in 1895, and the average per capita supply and issue of books to people outside the cities is now three times as great as for the whole State at that date. That but 4 per cent. of the amount raised for libraries by tax is credited to villages and hamlets, means

both that these libraries are managed with extreme economy, and that their support is supplied largely from gifts, endowments and voluntary service. But, as noted above, the principle of public taxation for library support is making rapid progress in the towns and villages, and there are now 85 more such places voting an annual library tax than six years ago.

The annual appropriation for libraries by cities varies from more than a million dollars to three hundred. Twelve cities in the state appropriate each \$10,000 or more for this purpose, as follows: New York, \$1,192,790; Buffalo, \$99,950; Syracuse, \$40,500; Utica, \$24,000; Albany, \$12,600; Yonkers, \$12,500; New Rochelle, 11,000; Poughkeepsie, \$10,740; Binghamton and Mt. Vernon, each \$10,200; Rochester and Schenectady, each \$10,000.

Estimating total city appropriations in terms of circulation, New York City pays 9 cents for each volume issued; Buffalo, 10; Syracuse, 14; Utica, 13; Albany, 4; Yonkers, 6; New Rochelle, 8; Poughkeepsie, 9; Binghamton, 7; Mt. Vernon, 7; Schenectady, 7. It must be remembered, however, that the average cost per volume of issue is no final test of relative efficiency, as libraries differ so widely in the emphasis on reference work.

Forty-five libraries of the state were benefited during the year by gifts or bequests, each valued at \$100 or more, the more important being: One hundred thousand dollars left to Rochester by will of M. W. Rundell for a library and fine arts building; \$95,000 to New Rochelle from Andrew Carnegie for a library building; \$50,000 to Washingtonville by will of David A. Moffat; \$29,000 to the Library Association of Friendship by will of Mrs. Mary Pitt; \$26,000 to Ossining from Andrew Carnegie for library building; \$25,000 to Corning from Andrew Carnegie; \$18,000 to Nunda from Mrs. G. H. Lewis; \$10,000 to New York City from Mrs. Russell Sage for firehouse libraries; \$10,000 to the library of the New York Bar Association by will of Samuel Riker; \$10,000 to Rockville Centre by Andrew Carnegie.

The following libraries have completed and occupied new buildings during the year: New York Public, Library of the American Geographical Society, New York City, Hornell Public, Bolivar Free, Frankfort Free, Richfield Springs Public, Sherburne Public, Theresa Free, Union Springs Free, and West Hebron Free. Three of these were provided by gift of Mr. Carnegie, three by local subscriptions, two by gifts from interested patrons, one by city bonds, and one by accumulated funds of the corporation. In addition to the branch libraries in Greater New York, there are now in the state 34 library buildings contributed by Mr. Carnegie, and 120 provided by other individual donors. There are 288 buildings in the state erected and devoted entirely to library purposes, which, together with their sites, represent a valuation of about \$47,300,000.

THE HOE SALE

PART III of the Robert Hoe Library was put on sale in the galleries of the Anderson Auction Room, beginning April 15. Rare Caxton and Wynkyn de Worde imprints sold high. "The Chirche of the Enyll Men and Women," a quarto, printed by the latter in London in 1511, went for \$2100, and another rare work printed at Westminster, consisting of ten unnumbered leaves, apparently the only copy known, went for \$2000. The highest price on Monday was \$2500 for three folio volumes of Merlin's prophecies, printed in Paris in 1498 by Anthoine Verard, the Ashburnham copy, which brought \$3800 in London in 1897. A folio which brought \$290 in London at the Sunderland sale, Jean Grolier's copy of the first edition of "Il libro Cartegiano del Conte Baldesar Castigilone," sold for \$2350. A copy of "Le Maniere de traicter les playes," by Ambrose Paré, printed on vellum at Paris in 1551, brought \$1500.

At the Tuesday afternoon and evening sessions, Mr. George D. Smith, again the largest buyer as at previous sales, procured "The golden legend of Jacobus de Voraigne," translated by Caxton and printed by Wynkyn de Worde in London in 1527, for \$3100. This, the third and last edition, is the Earl of Jersey copy, which brought \$880 in London in 1885. A fragment of 44 leaves of "The golden legende," printed by Caxton at Westminster in 1483, sold for \$2100. Stephan Planck's second edition of the "Epistola" of Christopher Columbus, printed in Rome in 1493, in dark red levant morocco binding, by Lortie, also went to Mr. Smith for \$1400. Another high price paid was \$1200 for "History of Kyng Boccus and Sydracke." The highest price on Wednesday was paid by Scribners for a collection of 541 original drawings formed by John Peraise, Earl of Egmont, mounted on drawing paper and bound, by order of John T. Graves, a later possessor, in four large folio volumes. Mr. Hill, of Chicago, bought some small items, but most of the sales on this day went to Mr. Smith.

Four names only were among the bidders on Thursday evening. The most valuable work in Part III, John Gower's "Confessio Amantis," printed at Westminster by William Caxton in 1483, brought \$10,500, consisting of 222 leaves in Gothic character, double column page. With this exception, prices both afternoon and evening did not often go above the \$300 mark. Friday, the last day, brought the grand total of the sale to \$1,577,126.25, the total of Part III so far to \$108,703.50. Mr. Smith paid \$1435 for a French "Horae" printed on vellum in Paris by G. Anabat about 1507, a quarto of 116 leaves. He also obtained a number of other "Grand Heures" at prices ranging from \$100 to \$650. Sessions are to continue until the end of April. The date for the sale of Part IV, has not been announced.

LIBRARY ADVERTISING

THE annual meeting of the Associated Advertising Clubs of America will be held at Dallas, Tex., May 19-23, 1912. The display of the association will be in Carnegie Hall of the Dallas Public Library, and will be a comprehensive and exhaustive exhibit of advertising methods and materials. As a part of the display, it is suggested that libraries send to the Dallas Public Library samples of advertising matter used, such as printed lists of books, suggestions regarding the use of the library, etc. The space reserved for this display is too limited to permit posters and mounted bulletins to be shown. The exhibit being held in a library, gives libraries an unusual opportunity to get in touch with mercantile advertisers. The association is national in scope, and it is hoped that libraries in all parts of the country will respond by sending such samples of advertising matter as they consider suitable for this display. Materials should be at the Dallas Public Library not later than May 13, 1912.

LIBRARY PROGRESS IN ONTARIO

THE report of the Inspector of Public Libraries for 1911 contains many evidences of the growth and vitality of the library movement in Ontario. The statistics, which are for the year 1910, show that there are now 131 free libraries in the Province, 105 of which possess reading rooms. The income of these libraries for the year was \$310,188. The number of readers was 143,764, and the books issued numbered 2,783,439. There are also 224 Association Libraries which charge fees in order to maintain themselves. They have 21,656 members and issued 591,847 volumes. The first summer school in the Province for the professional training of librarians was held from June 14 to July 12, 1911, when a special course of instruction in all branches of library work was carried out under the auspices of highly competent specialists.

The year's work was largely devoted to ascertaining the exact condition of all libraries on the register. Libraries not complying with the Public Libraries Act of 1909 are closed "and the reading portion of that apathetic community supplied with traveling libraries." The books of these dead libraries are usually allotted among the more live libraries. There are now 80 libraries with 70,000 books which have been taken off the list for non-compliance with the act, and steps are being taken to ascertain their whereabouts. The books of 55 libraries were cataloged. Fourteen Institute meetings were held during the year. The quarterly bulletin of selected books has proved its value, and from 400 to 600 additional copies are now ordered by the Superintendent of Education. For the 131 free libraries, salaries amounted to \$83,769, and for 224 association libraries \$9121.

"In 1904 there were only 31 traveling libra-

ries in commission, containing 1550 books, and these for three years had been going the rounds of a few lumber camps exclusively. To-day there are 200 traveling libraries in commission loaned to 245 applicants, to equip which, and for interchange purposes, 12,000 books have been placed in circulation, showing an increase in the libraries at the rate of 29 cases a year, and in books an annual increase of 1700 volumes. A one year's increase in readers—allowing three readers to every book—of 36,000, against 4650 in 1907. In other words, an increase (1) in traveling libraries of 6½ times, (2) in books purchased, over seven times, and (3) in circulation almost 25 times over that of the first three-year period referred to. Surely this is a remarkable showing."

The report includes, besides lists of free and association libraries, much valuable and interesting material, as papers, instructions, statistics, illustrations, etc.

CONFERENCE OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS

IN connection with the conference of school librarians, to be held in New York City on Friday and Saturday, May 24 and 25, under the auspices of the Committee on High School Libraries for the New York Library Association, a more detailed program for Saturday is now available. For Friday and other arrangements, see the LIBRARY JOURNAL for April.

Saturday, May 25. At the Girls' High School, Brooklyn, N. Y. Round-table conference. Topic: How can we make the library of greatest service?

9:30-10:30 a.m. *Some things which proved practically helpful in a school library.* Brief talks on the following subjects: Adapting the classification to the needs of school work, Miss Esther M. Davis, Brooklyn Training School for Teachers; The use of magazine and newspaper clippings, Miss Elizabeth B. McKnight, Barringer High School, Newark, N. J.; The school paper as a medium of communication between the librarian and the student body; Coöperation with public library, Miss Katharine G. Grasty, Eastern High School, Baltimore; Bulletin boards and their possibilities in school work; Student self-government in high school libraries.

10:30-11:30 a.m. *Training students in the use of books.* The value of systematic training, Miss Ida M. Mendenhall, instructor in Library School, New York Public Library. Discussion opened by Miss M. A. Newberry, Ypsilanti High School, Ypsilanti, Mich. Reports from the following librarians: Miss Celia Houghton, Albany High School; Miss McClelland, High School, Passaic, N. J.; Miss Hathaway, Morris High School, New York; Mr. Parker, Boys' High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.

11:30-12:30 a.m. *Directing the reading of high school students.* Encouraging outside

cultural reading aside from required work, Miss Anna Hadley, The Gilbert School, Winsted, Conn. Library reading clubs, Miss Anna Tyler, New York Public Library. Discussion opened by Miss Anthony, Packer Collegiate Institute.

2:30 p.m. *Topic:* The library as a factor in high school education. Address by Dr. William Dawson Johnston, librarian of Columbia University, New York City. Library reading and bulletin work in vocational direction, Miss Henrietta Rodman, Wadleigh High School, New York City. Some ways in which the library is used in department work—History, Dr. James Sullivan, principal, Boys' High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Science, Dr. James E. Peabody, head of biology department, Morris High School, New York; English, round-table of English teachers, led by Mr. Herbert Bates, Manual Training High School, Brooklyn.

For further information, write to Mary E. Hall, Girls' High School, Brooklyn.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF LAW LIBRARIES

THE tentative program for the annual meeting at Ottawa, June 26-July 2, 1912, includes two joint sessions: one with the National Association of State Libraries, at which will be discussed the report of the committee on the proposed national legislative information service and other matters of interest to the two associations; the other joint session is one arranged by the American Bibliographical Society for the discussion of legal bibliography. The National Association of State Libraries and the Special Libraries Association will also take part in this session. Among the speakers promised are Dr. John H. Wigmore, Dr. G. E. Wire, F. B. Crossley, F. W. Jenkins, and L. J. Burpee.

Mr. E. O. S. Scholefield, Legislative Librarian of British Columbia, will address us on matters pertaining to law and legislative libraries in Canada. We are also planning papers on "Canadian and English legal literature," "The growth and value of legal periodicals," and "The law library from the points of view of the judge, the attorney, the law student and the people." Unfortunately, at this early date a full list of speakers cannot be given, nor can we be absolutely certain of all the papers above mentioned. There will undoubtedly be one or two additional papers, the titles of which cannot be given at this time.

There will be a number of round-table discussions, which to many are the most interesting parts of the program. The most important will be on the tentative list of headings for subject catalogs of law libraries which has been prepared by the Library of Congress. Strenuous attempts will be made to arouse interest in this list and call forth comments and suggestions which, it is hoped, may be of material assistance in approximating a definitive list of headings. FRANKLIN O. POOLE, Sec.

American Library Association

OUTLINE OF THE OTTAWA CONFERENCE PROGRAM

The program for the A. L. A. conference at Ottawa is sufficiently under way so that the program committee can safely predict that it will be one of the most interesting and helpful that the Association has ever discussed. As usual, several outside speakers have been secured, and there has been a cordial and ready response on the part of those A. L. A. members who have been asked to participate. Particular effort has been made to secure a number of librarians who have not as yet appeared on the program of an A. L. A. conference.

The president, Mrs. Elmendorf, has formulated a scheme of proposed topics for papers and discussions which, as unfolded from session to session, will offer a further development of the presidential address, the keynote of which will be "The concern of the community in the awakening and development of taste, or aptitude, in individuals." How the various activities of the library can affect, influence and direct this aptitude on the part of the individual will be discussed by various speakers at three of the general sessions. The committee have taken particular care in planning the sessions to allow time for discussion, and it is hoped that this early preview of the general trend of the program will give many the opportunity to frame in their own minds helpful suggestions and to see additional sidelights growing out of their personal experiences, which at the conference may be imparted to the body at large.

Bookbuying, its opportunities and responsibilities in the development of taste, will be treated by Mr. Walter L. Brown, of the Buffalo Public Library. The open door afforded by the book and the library, the opportunity for comparison and choice, and the unhampered freedom of choice will be discussed from the library viewpoint by Miss Jessie Welles, of the Pittsburgh Carnegie Library, and by Mr. Charles E. McLenegan, of Milwaukee, now a librarian, but formerly a teacher and high school principal, from the point of view of the schools and general educational agencies outside the library. Book advertising, emphasizing the information that should be disseminated as to the subject and scope of books, will be treated in a paper by Mr. Carl B. Roden, of the Chicago Public Library. Certain phases in this development of aptitude in individuals come so close to the problems in the domain of the professional training section of the A. L. A., that one of the general sessions will be a joint session with that section, with the chairman, Mr. M. S. Dudgeon, of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, presiding. Types of assistants, their knowledge and love of books, will be treated by Miss Mary E. Hazeltine,

of the Wisconsin Library School; and Miss Edith Tobitt, librarian at Omaha, will discuss their ability to discern quality and essentials, and the effort to instill in them the need of giving information rather than advice. Mr. Adam Strohm, of the Detroit Public Library, will speak of the conservation of the staff, wholesome conditions necessary for work, and the need of sufficient compensation to permit the preservation of physical, mental and spiritual wellbeing. The last paper in this session will be presented by Mr. Chalmers Hadley, librarian of Denver, on the subject, "What library schools can do for the profession," calling attention to their weaknesses, as well as their points of strength; what they may reasonably be expected to do, whether they are doing these things, and whether they have the point of view regarding essentials and non-essentials, and points for emphasis that librarians at large experience in actual practice. There is particular desire that this subject should be generally and freely discussed.

At the last session, on Tuesday, July 2, "Publicity" will be the theme. "Publicity for the sake of information" will be treated from the librarian's point of view by Miss Tessa L. Kelso, of New York, and from the outsider's point of view by the Hon. William H. Hatton, of New London, Wis., chairman of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission. Mr. Carl H. Milam, of the Indiana Public Library Commission, will consider "Publicity for the sake of support."

Monday, July 1, will be in some respects "the great day of the feast." The morning session will be in the hands of our Canadian hosts, who will make "Canada Day" of the program. The arrangements are not completed, but the committee in charge hope to secure several prominent and influential Canadian men of affairs and education to address the conference. Opportunity will also be given to hear from our Canadian friends at the opening preliminary session on Wednesday evening, June 26, when words of welcome will be expressed. Responses will be made by President Elmendorf and Dr. Herbert Putnam, the head of our national library. Monday evening, President George E. Vincent, of the University of Minnesota, will deliver an address, which is sure to be one of the memorable events of the week. It is probable there will be one or two other speakers from outside the A. L. A. membership.

The affiliated associations and sections of the A. L. A. all have programs well in hand, but space forbids discussing them at this time. The local committee are planning a number of attractive social features, which will be chronicled when they have taken more definite shape.

G. B. U.

An interesting account of the previous A. L. A. Saginaw River post-conference trip will be found in the Montreal convention number, *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, v. 25, no. 8, p. 174-181.

State Library Commissions

MICHIGAN BOARD OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONERS

In the twelfth annual report of the State Board for the year ending Dec. 31, 1911, special emphasis is placed on work with children and the story hour. Reports from the upper peninsular and other libraries indicate the large interest in story-telling, work with juvenile clubs and the scout movement. The teachers' classes in library economics, conducted in connection with the normal summer schools, were largely attended. The special train sent out by the State Millers' Association and the Agricultural College, included a freight car in which a collection of pictures and the traveling libraries were exhibited. The secretary of the board and a field man were in charge, and in the ten days spent in southern Michigan they made sixty-six stops and distributed a large amount of library material. Short talks were given to visitors. As a result, seventy-five applications for traveling libraries were received during the following month. Through the efforts of the clubwomen, many libraries were established in smaller communities. Half of the report is given to articles on story-telling and library work in schools. A table of reports from associate libraries is also included.

NEW JERSEY PUBLIC LIBRARY COMMISSION

The twelfth annual report of the New Jersey Library Commission for the year ending Oct. 31, 1911, gives as the most important features of the year the exchange of books printed in foreign languages and the issuing of the quarterly *Library Bulletin*. Requests for foreign books were met by inter-library loans from some of the larger libraries. Questionnaires sent out to ascertain local needs will form a basis for more systematic circulation of these books. The bulletin, first issued in 1911, contains book lists, notes and news, and question box, and papers of special interest will be printed. Nineteen more communities have been supplied with traveling libraries, making a total of 256. The circulation is approximated at 126,900; expense for transportation was \$668.70. Special loans amounted to 1378 books; 197 visits were made to 112 towns at an expense of \$603. Eleven new libraries are on record. Fifteen libraries were entirely reorganized, and 179 have received direct aid. Story hours were conducted in eleven libraries to demonstrate their value. Accessions to the traveling library collection were 3252 books and pamphlets, making a total of 15,644 books. A map, showing location of traveling and public libraries, is given, as also a table of public libraries in which statistics are classed in over twenty columns; 214 libraries are listed with 2,012,649 books, having a circulation of 7,430,826, an average per capita of 2.9 volumes.

State Library Associations

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The last meeting of the season was held in the Public Library, Monday evening, April 8. Mrs. Mary J. Sibley, Director of the Syracuse University Library School, and the seven members of the graduating class were present as guests of the Association. Announcement had been made that Senator Reed Smoot would address the Association on the new printing bill, but his official duties prevented the Senator from being present.

Dr. I. M. Casanowitz, of the National Museum, read a paper on early writing materials and inscriptions, speaking especially of the Egyptian papyri, describing briefly the making and the use of the papyrus and the contents of some specimens which have been preserved. His talk was illustrated by photographs of many interesting specimens, which were passed through the audience for examination. Dr. Casanowitz closed by speaking of the inestimable value of the papyri which have been preserved in contributing to our knowledge of antiquity.

Dr. H. J. Harris, Chief of the Documents Division of the Library of Congress, then gave a short, but very interesting, talk on the new printing bill, the first codification of the printing laws since that of 1895. After sketching the history of the present Printing Investigation Commission, appointed in 1905 to revise and codify the printing laws, Dr. Harris outlined some of the main features of the new bill, noting especially, as of particular interest to librarians, the revised provisions concerning the form and distribution of public documents. Among the provisions which the speaker noted as most important are the following: Hereafter each document must be issued only under the designation first assigned it, so that the present duplications will cease to be possible; the distribution of unbound documents will be made less general, and certain publications in the form of documents will be discontinued; the Superintendent of Documents is authorized to sell any government publication, and all committee reports may be distributed by him unless the committee expressly forbids; depository libraries will be allowed to select what they wish to receive, making their choice from lists of forthcoming documents to be furnished them from time to time by the Superintendent of Documents. On the whole, Dr. Harris considered the bill now under consideration in Congress a very creditable attempt at a revised codification of the laws, with such changes as are advisable.

Mrs. Sibley, in response to an invitation from the president, then spoke briefly concerning the Syracuse University Library, and concerning the importance of the best books as a great influence in the development of

the human race. The meeting was then adjourned and refreshments were served.

C. SEYMOUR THOMPSON, *Secretary*.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB

The annual meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club will be held in Springfield on June 6 and 7, 1912. This will be a joint meeting with the library clubs of central and western Massachusetts. New England and New York librarians and others who can attend are cordially invited to do so. An attractive program is being arranged by the executive committee. The first session will be held on Thursday afternoon, and will be devoted to Publicity in library work. In the evening there will be an address, followed by an inspection of the new building of the City Library Association. The program for Friday morning will be in charge of the Western Massachusetts, the Berkshire County, the Bay Path, and the Southern Worcester library clubs. An outing will probably be planned for Friday afternoon.

A large attendance is expected, as the addresses will be on practical topics, and the new Springfield library building has many new features which are worth seeing. The date of the meeting has been set early in June, so as not to conflict with the meeting of the American Library Association at Ottawa late in June. Full details as to program and hotel arrangements will appear in the May bulletin.

Library Clubs

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB

The April meeting of the Chicago Library Club was held on the evening of the 18th, at the Chicago Public Library. Owing to the illness of the president, Mr. Hanson, the vice-president, was in the chair.

The event of the evening was a paper presented by Dr. Albert H. Tolman, of the University of Chicago, on "A Shakespearean problem," a title, he said, designed to conceal the subject and so protect the audience from dismay at its technicality. Having announced the real subject, however, Dr. Tolman did not "proceed to talk on something easier," but gave us some of the serious problems which confront the editor of Shakespearean texts. The questions "How do we get our texts to Shakespeare's plays?" and "How should an editor treat a Shakespearean text?" were dwelt upon in detail; the seven canons by which an editor should be guided were explained, and the whole enlivened by frequent quotations from the plays. This opportunity of gaining some insight into the methods of Shakespearean scholars and editors was of real value, and the club was fortunate in listening to a representative who is able to make the subject really entertaining to the lay mind.

HARRIE EDNA BROOKE, *Secretary*.

LONG ISLAND LIBRARY CLUB

The April meeting of the Long Island Library Club was held at the Bedford Branch of the Brooklyn Public Library on Thursday evening, April 18, 1912. President Charles H. Brown was in the chair and the attendance was nearly two hundred. Six new members were elected to membership and the following resolutions adopted:

Whereas, Mr. Herbert W. Fison, formerly a president of the Long Island Library Club and for many years an active member of it, has accepted a call to become librarian at Malden, Massachusetts, and has thereby withdrawn from our membership, be it

Resolved, That the Long Island Library Club greatly regrets losing the assistance and inspiration that Mr. Fison lent to its councils, the helpful participation that he took in its meetings, and the cordial support that he gave as a loyal member.

Resolved, That the club extends to Mr. Fison the heartiest goodwill in his new field of work, with the confident expectation that he will distinguish himself in it.

Resolved further, That a copy of these resolutions be sent to Mr. Fison, and that they be spread upon the minutes of the club.

After the brief business session the program of the evening was taken up. It had seemed desirable to devote the April meeting to the promotion of acquaintanceship among the members of the club. To this end a short program of readings had been arranged, and the members were delightfully entertained by Miss Hewins, of Hartford, Connecticut; Mr. Welsh, of New York City; Mrs. Barry and Miss Hitchler, with selections from the writings of O. Henry, W. W. Jacobs, Mr. Dooley and others. Over an hour was spent in this way, and after adjournment the remainder of the evening was devoted to social intercourse and refreshments were served.

ROBERT L. SMITH, *Secretary*.

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB

A meeting of the club was held on March 13, at 3 p.m., at the Union Theological Seminary, with the president, Mr. E. H. Virgin, in the chair, a large number being present. Before proceeding with the program, the usual routine business was transacted.

The topic of the afternoon was the special libraries of Manhattan, this being the third meeting of the year devoted to that subject. Two of the three papers were on the libraries of theological seminaries. In introducing Prof. W. W. Rockwell, librarian of the Union Theological Seminary, the president said that this library is the second theological library in size in the United States, and in some respects ranks first.

Prof. Rockwell said that inasmuch as our system of government separates church and state, the development of theological libraries had naturally been left to private institutions, and that such libraries have peculiar func-

tions and significance to the public. He paid a tribute to the other theological libraries of the city, mentioning especially the library of the General Theological Seminary, with its 50,000 volumes, whose field is the interest of the Episcopal Church, including books on the Roman Catholic and Oriental churches, and whose collection of Latin Bibles is the finest in the country. His own library, founded in 1836, is undenominational, though most of the funds for its support have come from Presbyterian sources. The most important feature of its work, from the standpoint of library science, is the preparing of a classification for theology for its 105,000 volumes and 60,000 pamphlets. Miss Julia Pettee, head cataloger, has been at work on this for the past three years, utilizing, among other sources, the preliminary studies made by Dr. Gillett during the preceding ten years. (LIBRARY JOURNAL, December, 1911.) This classification is already in use in the reading-room, where there are 4000 volumes, and it is hoped to apply it eventually to books in the stack where the fixed location now prevails. The dictionary catalog which is desired has not yet been undertaken, on account of the expense involved. The Snead stack, which will accommodate 300,000 volumes, has been installed. The library includes the whole field of theology, with special collections of incunabula, American and British theology and history, Christian missions, books on the Bible, religious education, and 5000 volumes on hymnology. The library is free to all comers without special introduction.

Dr. C. R. Gillett, secretary of the faculty and former librarian, was called upon to give a history of the McAlpin collection of books on British theology and history, a printed catalog of which is soon to be published.

Prof. Alexander Marx, librarian of the Jewish Theological Seminary, was the next speaker. His library, founded in 1836, has increased eight times in nine years, and consists of a collection of 40,000 volumes, two-thirds of which are in Hebrew, and 1575 ms., and ranks as one of the first of its class in the world, the Bodleian and the British Museum exceeding it in number, the Municipal Library at Frankfurt-on-the-Main ranking with it. Its purpose is to bring to the scholar those rare books essential to his work. It is strong in early editions, which are more important in the Hebrew than in many other subjects, later editions having suffered much by misprints and the censorship of church and state. The library is rich in Hebrew incunabula, in books pertaining to the social and political life of the Jews in different countries, Jewish law, philosophy, ethics and mysticism; in short, in books of interest to the Jewish student from almost any standpoint. A book in the Hebrew is cataloged by its title instead of author, as the former is better known. The library is accessible to all students and to out-of-town libraries.

It was expected that Miss M. E. Wood,

librarian of Boone University, Wuchang, China, who was called from her library to serve as a Red Cross nurse on the field of battle in the recent revolution, would give a talk on her library and her Chinese experiences, but illness necessitated her absence from the city.

Mr. F. C. Hicks, assistant librarian of Columbia University, kindly took her place on the program and gave a most interesting paper on the libraries of the newspaper offices of New York City, which will be published in an educational review in the autumn. After a vote of thanks to the speakers and to the Seminary for the use of the lecture room, the meeting was adjourned, to visit the exhibit of books and ms. thoughtfully prepared by Prof. Rockwell, and to enjoy the architectural treat afforded by the Seminary.

The following were elected to membership in the club: Miss Florence G. Macfarlane, Miss Mary T. Carleton, Miss Rebecca Travers, Miss P. V. Fullerton, Miss Mary Banks.

SUSAN A. HUTCHINSON, *Secretary*.

Library Schools and Training Classes

LIBRARY TRAINING SCHOOL—CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF ATLANTA

During the week of March 18, Miss Edna Lyman gave her yearly instruction in children's work and the art of story-telling.

In addition to her morning lectures, Miss Lyman gave one afternoon program of Christ legends and Bible stories. This program was given to an invited audience of men and women, in addition to the faculty of the school and the staff. At the close of the story telling, tea was served, and during the afternoon Mrs. Albert Adams, a graduate of 1907, added to the pleasure of the occasion by playing some favorite old-time airs on the harp.

Miss Plummer, principal of the New York Public Library School, gave her annual lectures on March 26-28. The lectures were greatly appreciated by all who heard them, the audiences consisting each time of various people who had asked for the privilege of hearing them, in addition to the school, the faculty and the staff. The subjects were: "The administration of a small library," "Librarianship, what is it?" and "Applied poetry." This last lecture was a literary treat, and gave the deepest pleasure to those who heard it, particularly because it gave them the opportunity of hearing Miss Plummer's beautiful reading of the poems she had chosen to illustrate it.

During her stay, Miss Plummer very kindly read to the class, by request, Yeats' "Land of heart's desire." The school was unable, on the occasion of this visit, to entertain Miss Plummer in the classroom, as every spare moment was engaged beforehand by the friends she had made on her former visits to Atlanta.

Miss Clare Moran, 1907, resigned her position as assistant in the Carnegie Library of Atlanta, March 30. Miss Moran's marriage to Mr. Paul Rapier, of Mobile, will take place April 17. MRS. PERCIVAL SNEED, *Principal*.

CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF PITTSBURGH TRAINING SCHOOL FOR CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS

The Training School closed for the Easter vacation, March 30. The spring term opened April 10. Courses bulletined for the spring term are:

"Library buildings," Mr. Harrison W. Craver; "Work with schools," Miss Bogle; "Work with schools," Miss McCurdy; "Branch work with schools," Miss Endicott; "Administration of children's rooms," Miss Bogle; "Organization of children's department," Miss Bogle; "Cataloging," Miss Randall; "Reference work," Miss Stewart; "Printing and binding," Mr. Arthur D. Scott; "Book selection," Miss Elva Smith; "Book selection," Miss Ellis; "Elements of Parliamentary law," Mr. William A. Jordan.

At the close of the course in games and plays, a play festival was given at Washington Park, Saturday evening, March 23, under the direction of Miss Corbin and Miss Connell, of the Pittsburgh Playground Association. The faculty, the Training School class, and members of the Playground Association were invited. A folk dance was given by the students.

Through the courtesy of the Contemporary Club, the Training School students were enabled to hear Mr. Charles Rann Kennedy talk on the drama on Saturday evening, April 13, and to enjoy the dramatic Bible reading given by him on Sunday afternoon, April 14.

The director of the Training School and a number of the students attended the district library meeting under the direction of Miss Mary E. Downey, State Organizer, at the Reuben McMillan Free Library, Youngstown, Ohio, on Thursday, April 18. The two days following were spent in visiting the Cleveland Public Library.

Miss Alice S. Tyler, Secretary and Director of Library Extension, Iowa Library Commission, lectured on "Library commission work in general," on Monday, April 22.

Miss Mary Wright Plummer, principal of the Library School, New York Public Library, gave two lectures before the school on April 26. Her subjects were "Applied poetry" and "Anthologies of poetry for children."

Miss Edna Whiteman, special student, 1903-1904, of the children's department of the Cleveland Public Library, and formerly storyteller for the Library Extension Story Hour Committee, has been appointed instructor in story telling in the Training School. Miss Whiteman will also have charge of the story telling in the children's department of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.

Miss Louise Singley, class of 1909, has been appointed first assistant in the children's

room of the East Liberty Branch of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.

Miss Marion F. Weil, special student, 1908-1909, has resigned her position as branch librarian in the Chicago Public Library, and has accepted the position of librarian of the El Paso Public Library, El Paso, Texas.

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL

During March and April several of the important shorter courses are given, including administration, binding, buildings, business methods and proof readings.

Business methods and proof reading are under instructors in the department of commerce of the Institute. A visit to a printing establishment accompanies the proof reading course.

In the binding course, conducted by Miss Hopkins, Mr. C. W. O'Connor lectured on "The book durable," and Mr. A. L. Bailey on "Library binding." Visits were made to the Emerson bindery in the Widener Branch, and to the American Library Bindery.

The library visit for the month was to the Free Library of Philadelphia, where Mr. John Thomson spoke of the history of the Library, and showed the plans of the proposed new building, after which the class were shown through the building.

On Saturday afternoon, March 30, the school had the pleasure of receiving the library school of Pratt Institute, and, on April 11, Syracuse University Library School paid a short visit.

The Easter recess extended from Thursday through Easter Monday, and the first day of the renewal work was marked by the presence of two visiting lecturers.

Miss Caroline Webster, Drexel, 1900, as the second lecturer in the Alice B. Kroeger Memorial Lectures, spoke in the morning on "Reading for rural communities." A number of the alumnae were present, as well as the class.

In the afternoon, Mr. Brett generously made a special trip from New York to give the class the opportunity to hear his illustrated lecture on "The Cleveland Public Library."

Final examinations occupy the first week in May, immediately after which the class go for practice work, from May 6-17, as follows:

Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, Misses Abbott and Pooley; Columbia University Library, Misses Farr, Taber and Shoemaker, after May 23; Brooklyn Public Library, Misses Ryan, Amory and Ritchie; Newark Free Library, Misses Heslop and Tough; New York Public Library, Misses Farr, Freeman, Detweiler and Shoemaker; Public Library of the District of Columbia, Wash., Misses Black, Taber and Wolf; Wilmington Institute Free Library, Miss Josenhans.

J. R. DONNELLY, *Director*.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY—LIBRARY SCHOOL

The visits to New England libraries came to an end March 29, and the new term began

April 1, with everyone looking reinvigorated after the week's rest and change.

The lectures since the last report have been by Mr. Edwin H. Virgin on the "History of the theological library," and by Miss Caroline M. Hewins on "Children's books." Other lectures in April will be by Miss Emma F. Cragin, of the staff, on the "Cataloging of music," Mr. William Warner Bishop on the "University library," and Miss Zaidee Brown on "Library accounts."

The regular courses of the term are concerned with government documents, indexing, book selection, periodicals, and the history of libraries.

Wednesdays are devoted to preparing the School collections—books, pamphlets, periodicals, clippings—for use.

Twenty-four hours per week are given to practice, and a number of students who have had more or less experience have already begun the paid practice, which fact has rather exceeded the School's expectation.

The visits of the month to local libraries include the following: April 4, Hispanic Society of America, New York Geographical Society, and the Museum of the Numismatic Society; April 11, Columbia University and the Bryson Library, Teachers' College; April 18, United Engineering Societies, American Society of Civil Engineers, Young Men's Christian Association; April 25, Mercantile, Cooper Union, and society libraries.

On May 15, students will begin to take the annual school inventory.

Twenty-seven students out of the class of thirty-one have applied for the work of the second year. The present arrangement is to give second-year students library appointments at full salary. Six hours are required weekly for the work of the School, to be taken on the student's own time. No tuition fee is charged for the second year's instruction. Courses which have been applied for and which are now being worked out are: (1) In work for children and with schools, (2) in advanced reference work and cataloging, (3) in general and administrative work.

Applications from recommended graduates of other library schools for any of these courses will be considered if received before June 7. One school is already represented by two applications.

On April 16 the School invited the branch librarians of the system to tea in the school-room to meet the faculty. Since most of these have students and probationers practicing under their supervision, some of whom are likely to become permanent assistants, their interest in the working out of the School's plans is almost as keen as that of the faculty. MARY W. PLUMMER, *Principal*

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL

The annual library visit extended from April 2 to April 9. On account of the absence of the students during the month of practice

work, the visit was somewhat shortened and the itinerary planned to demand as little time as possible for travel between libraries. Springfield, Worcester, Boston, Providence, Brookline, Medford and Salem were visited. An unusual number of new libraries were visited for the first time by the school. These were the public library buildings at Springfield and Brookline, the John Hay Memorial Library of Brown University and the new buildings of the American Antiquarian Society and the Salem Athenæum, while the extensive enlargement of the Salem Public Library and the newly acquired Children's Library at Medford gave excellent opportunities for the study of successful adaptation of buildings.

A list of those to whom the school is under obligations for courteous treatment would include the librarians of every library visited and their assistants who guided the party through the libraries and patiently answered innumerable questions concerning the methods of their respective libraries.

A reception by Mr. and Mrs. Robert K. Shaw, a luncheon given by Dr. Louis N. Wilson at Clark University, a special opening of the Annmary Brown Memorial collection for the inspection of the students, an informal reception by Miss Mary P. Parsons ('13) and Mrs. H. B. Howlett, and a visit to the Essex Institute of Salem, under the guidance of Mr. Gardner M. Jones, added very greatly to the pleasure of the trip.

The officers of all classes who have in any way continued their class organization since leaving the school are asked to report to the president of the New York State Library School Association, Mr. William M. Hepburn, Purdue University, Lafayette, Indiana, any information in their possession regarding their respective classes. This should be in his hands no later than June 1.

The number of applications for admission to the summer session makes it necessary to repeat the notice that no session can be arranged this year on account of the delay in finishing the new State Education Building, and the uncertain date when the school will be obliged to move from its present temporary quarters.

F. K. WALTER.

NORTH CAROLINA SUMMER LIBRARY COURSE

The following course will be given in connection with the summer school for teachers, June 11-July 20, at the University of North Carolina, under the direction of Dr. Wilson and Miss Leatherman, secretary of the North Carolina Library Commission:

Library Administration and Methods.—(a) General lectures on organization and management of rural, graded, high school, teachers' association, college, and public libraries; use of dictionary card catalog, indexes, bibliographies, dictionaries, encyclopedias, and general reference books; preparation for special readings, essays, themes, debates, etc.; selection and ordering of books and periodicals suitable for libraries; preparation of illus-

trated bulletins; children's books and reading. (b) Technical lectures on accessioning; classification and book numbers; cataloging; shelf listing; charging systems; binding, rebinding, and mending books; care of periodicals and pamphlets; use of government publications. Practice in the library. Practice and instruction will be given under an instructor at any time during the day to those devoting their whole time to the course. Six hours a week.

NORTH DAKOTA SUMMER LIBRARY COURSE

The University of North Dakota will offer a course in library training as a department of the summer session, June 17 to July 27, 1912. The course is intended to meet the needs of librarians in small libraries, or assistants who cannot take regular library school training, and also to provide instruction in modern library methods to teachers in charge of school libraries. Instruction will be given by Mrs. Minnie Clark Budlong, of the North Dakota Library Commission; Miss Ada Durand, librarian of the Grand Forks Public Library; Clarence W. Summer, librarian; and members of the university library staff.

PRATT INSTITUTE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

There is little further to add to the announcement of the Normal course which was made in the last number of the JOURNAL, as negotiations between the trustees of Pratt Institute and the Brooklyn Public Library are still pending regarding the business details of the coöperative plan, by which the Apprentice class of the latter is to become the practice school of the Library School Normal class.

The school is entering on the work of the third term, which consists very largely of practical work in the various departments of the library. Four of the students are enjoying the benefit of practice work for one day a week in the Newark Public Library.

Four new courses of instruction are offered this term: an optional course in Italian for catalogers, to be given by Miss Woodruff, for those of the students who have had both French and Latin; a course in business methods, by Miss Gooch, including cash records, the care of letter files, supplies, requisitions, etc. Some of these topics have always been presented in the school, but in an unrelated way. A new course in printing has been prepared by Mr. Stevens, including the history of printing, the practical details of selecting type and preparing matter for the printer, proof reading, blanks and forms, and library reports. These topics have also been covered before, but have never been worked into a single course. The fourth, like the first, is a new departure—a library administrative seminar conducted by the vice-director for the informal discussion of such topics as Christmas exhibits, duplicate pay collections, library schedules, etc.

One afternoon a week during this term is spent in visiting libraries in this neighborhood.

The visits began on April 12 with the Montague Branch of the Brooklyn Public Library and the Girls' High School Library. On April 19 the class visited the Administration building of the Brooklyn Public Library, the Long Island Historical Society Library, and the Mural Proof Studios.

The annual spring trip, March 29-April 8, included visits to Princeton, Bryn Mawr, the University of Pennsylvania, Drexel Institute, the Public Library and the Library Company of Philadelphia, Wilmington, Annapolis, and many of the libraries of Washington, among them the Library of Congress, the Public Library of the District, the Government Printing Office, the Library of the Bureau of Education, of the Department of Agriculture, and of the Smithsonian Institution. Thanks to friends at court, the school was received by President Taft, attended a special musical cavalry drill at Fort Meyer, given for the members of Congress, and witnessed the opening of sessions of the Senate and House from the members' galleries. Many social courtesies were extended, and the trip was one of the most delightful that the school has ever enjoyed.

ALUMNI NOTES

Miss Charlotte E. Wallace, class of 1897, has resigned from the headship of the circulating department of the Seattle Public Library, in order to spend two years in study and travel abroad. Miss Ethel R. Sawyer, class of 1906, who has been Miss Wallace's first assistant, will succeed her in the headship of the department.

Miss Margarethe Fritz, class of 1903, announces her resignation in November last from the librarianship of the Volksbibliothek of Berlin, to accept the position of assistant librarian in the Amerika-Institut of Berlin.

Miss Marion L. Cowell, 1908, first assistant in the circulating department at Pittsburgh, has accepted the librarianship of the public library at La Grande, Oregon, where she will begin work May 15.

Miss Margaret Fullerton, class of 1910, has been appointed assistant in the State Library at Columbus, Ohio.

JOSEPHINE ADAMS RATHEONE, *Vice-director*.

UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOL

The University of Pennsylvania offers a six-weeks' course in Library economy in its summer school, July 2-Aug. 10. The course will be general, including cataloging, classification, reference work, and other minor branches. A special course of five lectures on "Children's reading" will be given by Miss Amena Pendleton. A general non-technical course of ten hours on "How to use a library" will be given by Miss Donnelly. The course will be in charge of Miss J. R. Donnelly, director of the Library School of Drexel Institute. Miss Louise Heims, librarian of Wake Forest College Library, will be the reviser,

and one other assistant will be decided upon later. Circulars may be obtained from the director of the University of Pennsylvania Summer School, Dr. A. D. Yocum.

WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SCHOOL

The outside lecturers in the book selection course this month have been Miss Wild, professor of Biblical history at Lake Erie College, and Mr. Ward, technical librarian of the Cleveland Public Library. Miss Wild lectured on "Biblical literature," giving an unusual insight into the beauties of this particular kind of literature in a most inspiring way. Mr. Ward gave a practical and helpful talk on the "Selection of technical books for the small library." This year, on its lectureship foundation, the Alumni Association presented Mrs. Elmendorf, who lectured on "Poetry for light, strength and power," Friday afternoon, March 29, in the rooms of the Library School. This lecture, to which the alumni and many friends were invited, was one which aroused much enthusiasm, and gave keen delight to those present. Tea was served afterwards, when the opportunity was given to meet Mrs. Elmendorf, and all felt that the afternoon had been one of special privilege and pleasure.

The school was closed for the Easter vacation, from April 4 to April 11.

ALUMNI NOTES.

Miss Vivien Mackenzie, '11, librarian and statistician, Department of Public Health and Sanitation, Cleveland, has resigned her position, to accept the librarianship of the Oahu College Library at Honolulu, Hawaii.

Miss Cecelia Lewis, '09, assistant in the circulating department of the Buffalo Public Library, has withdrawn from library work for the present.

Reviews

COMMISSION DE LA BIBLIOGRAPHIE DE BELGIQUE. Règles catalographiques établies en connexion avec les Règles catalographiques internationales. Bruxelles, 1911 (Tirage provisoire), p. 30.

According to the preface, the above rules have been compiled with reference to a prospective international code, the Anglo-American rules having been adopted as a working basis, with certain modifications and variations. The principles on which the Commission has proceeded in its revision are as follows: The rules aim at agreement between bibliographical and cataloging undertakings. They take note of catalogs and repertories in three parts, viz.: Author (alphabetical), subjects (systematic, decimal), subjects (alphabetical by subject words). In presupposing the existence of the three catalogs named, the Commission has undertaken to simplify certain rules, particularly those which deal

with entry of corporate bodies. Where the Anglo-American rules use the statement, "in English," the words, "in the language of the catalogue" have been substituted. This is in order to facilitate the use of the rules in various countries. References to the form of heading selected are to be made freely from other forms. The numbering of the rules in the Anglo-American code has been retained, but something like 58 of the 174 rules have been subjected to more or less change. Some of the modifications are slight, and consist mainly in abridgment or elaboration of the text, without change of the underlying principles; others represent departures of the most far-reaching importance.

To give an idea of the nature and scope of some of these changes, the following illustrations may be quoted:

Rules 1 to 22 have been combined into one, marked 1-22, with twenty-four subsections (a-y). The result is a condensation of the first eight pages of the Anglo-American code into two pages in the Belgian revision. Whether catalogers will find the abridgment helpful remains to be seen.

Collections of papal bulls are entered under the name of the compiler, with reference from the title, or *vice versa*. Collections limited to a single pontificate and single bulls are entered under the name of the pope. The heading, Roman Catholic Church, is therefore not used. While the Anglo-American code favors entry of commentaries under the author of the text commented on, the Belgian revision apparently gives the benefit of the doubt to the commentator. Sections q-y treat of authors of official publications, commentators, compilers or editors of laws, etc., treated in the Anglo-American rules under corporate entry.

Rule 26.—Surnames with prefixes are to be entered under the prefix, except the German "von" and names generally known without the prefix (Chateaubriand, Montesquieu, Lamartine, etc.). A glance at the Anglo-American rule will show how far-reaching is the change here proposed.

Rules 31-32.—Popes, sovereigns, reigning princes, saints and other persons known only under their forenames are to be entered under that form of their forename which appears in the publication (presumably the publication cataloged), with reference from the vernacular form and from that of the language of the catalog.

This is a surprising departure not only from the Anglo-American, but from the Prussian and Austrian rules as well. It is, of course, very simple to enter under the form of name given in the publication cataloged. What the ultimate result of such procedure will be if applied to a large catalog any experienced cataloger can readily see.

Rule 38.—Pseudonymous works are to be entered under the pseudonym, with a reference from the real name, provided that is known. This is simplification with a ven-

geance; but what becomes of the international agreement? (Cf. Anglo-American, Prussian, Austrian, Norwegian, and other printed codes). The principles thus laid down in 31, 32 and 38 naturally prevail also in 41, Married Women; and in 49-51, Classical and Byzantine writers. The result is that main entries for the works of authors covered by these rules come together in the catalog only in the few cases where the same form of name obtains in all languages, and is followed uniformly in all editions and translations of the author's works.

Other varieties likely to stir up considerable trouble are the following:

Government and official publications are not entered under the name of country or place, but under that of the office, *e. g.*, Office du travail (Belgique). Laws, codes, judicial decisions, acts, constitutions, charters, international treaties, are entered under the name of the compiler or editor, if anonymous under the title. Religious denominations, sects, orders, and political parties are not considered as authors of their publications. Societies and institutions of all kinds are to be entered under their names; in no case under the place where located. Theoretically, this may seem a good rule and quite in harmony with the efforts towards simplification which have evidently obtained throughout the code. It does not speak well, however, for the practical experience of the compilers with the many problems of corporate entry. One shudders to think of an author catalog of a large library with all churches, schools, observatories, and similar institutions and organizations entered under the first word of the name not an article.

The Bible, sacred books, epics, etc., go under the names of the translators or editors if given, otherwise under the title. Geographical headings are to be given in the language of the publication cataloged.

The variations from the Anglo-American code here quoted may be sufficient to indicate the trend of the Belgian revision. The members of the American and British Catalogue Rules Committee, who, from 1901 to 1907, busied themselves with the construction of the rules now commonly referred to as the Anglo-American, are naturally interested to know that so important a body as the Commission de la Bibliographie de Belgique has accepted their code as a basis for a publication which, though provisional, is evidently intended as an international guide for catalogers and bibliographers. It is to be regretted, however, that in so doing it should have found it necessary to make such radical departures from it that an ultimate agreement between the new revision, as it now stands, and the original on which it is said to be based should seem wholly out of the question.

Whether the Belgian revision will prove more acceptable to our German, Austrian,

Swiss and Scandinavian colleagues than was the original of 1908 may well be doubted. As far as its chances of being accepted as an international guide by bibliographers are concerned, it is fairly safe to assume that without considerable revision and even some radical changes it is not likely to meet with general acceptance; this, despite the fact that the compilers have evidently paid more heed to the needs of bibliographies than of library catalogs.

J. C. M. H.

RYAN, Daniel J. *The Civil War Literature of Ohio*; a bibliography, with explanatory and historical notes. Cleveland, Burrows, 1911. 9+518 p. Q. \$6.

Since the issue, in 1866, of John R. Bartlett's "Literature of the Rebellion," the quantity of printed material, new and old, has so increased that a like general bibliography would be out of the question. Each state or a group of states must be considered, and even then the field must be rigidly restricted. In the "Civil War literature of Ohio," Mr. Ryan has covered one state, and on a somewhat novel plan. It is no mere list of publications, but a critical estimate of works, and so as valuable to the historian as to the bibliographer. The titles are given in full, and notes, sometimes a page or more in length, give a summary of the contents and a brief biography of the writer. Statistical tables, letters and volume contents of a series swell the notes, and give valuable information to such as may have occasion to consult the material, and are on a scale equalled in no other similar publication. In this manner it ceases to be a mere bibliography, and becomes a readable and useful manual.

Under Hinman, for example, is his "Story of the Sherman Brigade," with a note of two pages; the "Official roster" is analyzed in two pages; and the contents of the series, "Sketches of war history," are listed in full. About nine hundred titles are described in more than 450 pages, giving an average of half a page to the title. Such fulness would be out of the question in a state like Massachusetts, where the number of titles would be twice as large. The notes are good, and show no little independent reading and criticism. Accuracy has been attained, so far as the reviewer has had access to the issues, but it would have been well to give the full name of the writer on the first of his publications, and the omission of James F. Rhodes is to be noted, certainly an Ohio writer and one dealing with the war. On the other hand, there is much curious reminder of past writings. Who knows of Howells' "Life of Lincoln," not a work of fiction, but his first start in a broader literary career? How many of to-day have read Locke's (Petrolium V. Nasby) volumes, which in their day had great influence, and survived the end of the war? The paraphrase of "We are coming, Father

Abraham," on page 437, makes curious reading, but its bitterness may be neutralized by examining the issues of the state executive. The work has been well done, and was worth doing.

W. C. F.

Periodical and other Literature

A. L. A. Bulletin for March contains, in addition to the Ottawa conference plans, given in the April *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, a list of gifts and bequests to American libraries in 1911, which, incidentally, through good advertising, has been commented on, editorially and as news, in a great many newspapers in all parts of the country. Outside Mr. Carnegie's gifts, there were donated \$1,038,452, 65,575 volumes, 6 sites and 7 buildings.

Bulletin of Indiana State Library for March contains "Hints on the making of club programs," by Florence Venn.

Fitchburg Sentinel for March 23 contained an article on the Fitchburg Public Library.

The Newarker for March includes "What is the matter with New Jersey schools?" "Newark's Museums of Art and Science," "City planning and excess condemnation," "Do you read?" (by J. C. D.), and short lists of stories about children, good detective stories and of books on citizenship.

ENGLISH

Library Association Record for January also includes "Johann Gottlob Immanuel Breitkopf, the printer, 1719-1794," by Thomas William Huck; and "German manuscripts of the Middle Ages," by Fritz Behrend.

FOREIGN

La Cultura Popolare, Feb. 29, 1912, has a report of the work of the popular libraries at Milan for the year 1911, showing a total circulation of 276,916, of which 50,768 were read in the building and 225,916 were read at home.

— March 16, 1912, contains the summary of the report of Trieste popular libraries for the year 1911, and the report of the first conference of representatives of popular libraries in the province of Milan, held on Feb. 20, 1912.

Rivista delle Biblioteche e degli Archivi, in its issue of December, 1911, has a continuation and conclusion of Giuseppe Baccini's article on *La Stampa Clandestina in Toscana nel 1847*.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The Bibliography of London. Thomas W. Huck. *Lib.*, January, '12, p. 38-54.

The study of the history of London is essentially the study of the natural unfettered development of England. The material for this bibliographical index is somewhat scattered. Early attempts are noted in the article. This work is in the hands of a group of certain students, each to undertake his part on co-

öperative lines. Rules for entries, which are scheduled, and a rough scheme of classification has been adopted. It was decided to include the area of the London Postal District. The printed matter will be dealt with first, and it is the intention to include also articles, maps, etc., and proceedings of societies which have the slightest bearing on London history and topography. The bibliography is being compiled on cards, 5 x 3, classed by colors: ecclesiastical, blue; historical and administrative, green; social, economic and industrial, yellow; geographical, geological, etc., pink; sources, salmon; topographical, white. Samples of these are printed, as also the scheme of classification under the separate heads. A decimal classification, previously suggested, was not found practicable. Each entry on the cards will be annotated, so as to convey the substance, the mode of treatment and scope.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES IN UNIVERSITY WORK.

Bibliographic equipment of a university library for its greatest efficiency. Andrew Keogh. *N. Y. Lib. Ja.*, '12, p. 56-59.

Bibliographies are labor-saving devices and should be provided in a university library as generously as possible, commonly known and accessible, in constant use. The library is the most important single means of education, and in the ability of the student to look up any question arising the student derives the greatest advantage from his education. The chief bibliographical tool is a good catalog, and the author mentions some of the more important ones, which he says must be forced upon the attention of the student. There should be instruction by the professor, as well as the librarian in their use. A course is given at Yale, the chief aim being the training in methodical habits of work and independent use of books. Especially important is this work in the graduate schools, where it serves first as a preliminary survey of the field, and indicates the part of a field of knowledge remaining untitled. Here, also, a list of important bibliographies are mentioned. Bibliographies are also the best working basis in building up new collections and filling deficiencies in old ones. They aid in the proper classification of books under precise subject headings. Bibliography finds its highest efficiency only when interpreted by the reference librarian, who corrects and supplements all the deficiencies of the catalog and classification by his own trained, interested and effective service.

BIOGRAPHIC WORK BY LIBRARIES.

Librarians as local biographers. George Iles. *N. Y. Lib. Ja.*, '12, p. 61-63.

Lack of biographies of many great men, especially in the field of science, should give the librarian opportunity to gather every noteworthy item of those in his locality in such a list as "Who's who in America," respecting their books, pictures or statues, their engines,

railroads, etc. Every leading newspaper has such a file of clippings. The *N. Y. Tribune* has a file with units of manila envelopes about four inches high and ten inches long, placed alphabetically in cabinets ten inches high, the drawers being divided lengthwise into three compartments in which the envelopes stand upright. Such a collection of portraits and clippings faithfully maintained would be a golden store in any locality.

BOOK SELECTION.

The question of censorship. Sidney Kirby. *Lib. World.* Mr., '12, p. 257-59.

The first difficulty is to arrive at a decision as to what constitutes a moral standard. To pander to the wishes of the majority is to run the risk of satisfying the least intellectual reader. To keep out all books dealing in any way with the seamy side of life is to prevent the library from fulfilling its function of placing the world's greatest literary masterpieces within the reach of everybody. The public blames the librarian for selection. The committee on selection should be one of standing and representative of the profession, to which the librarian can refer the objector.

BOOK STORAGE.

Modern methods of book storage. Reginald E. Smither. *Lib. World.* Mr., '12, p. 259-64.

A description of the four methods used for book storage. The British Museum system places books less used in stackrooms backing the circular reading-room. These are three stories high, each story being 8 feet high. Perforated iron gratings separate the stories and are held upon iron girders. Because of congestion, a "sliding press" was invented. The iron cases run backwards and forwards along level ledges fastened to the original structures. The presses are of light iron fitted with shelves to hold books both back and front. At the top of each are wheels running on narrow ledges fastened to the girders which support the floor above. The whole weight of the case rests on these wheels. When not in use, the sliding case fits back against the old one and projects but little into the gangway. When books from the inner case are wanted the movable case is pulled forward, running very easily. It is only necessary to attach pieces of angle-iron to the girders for ledges. The idea of having in the reading-room the frequently used books has been copied in a smaller degree by the large municipal libraries, which has been modified in other libraries by the use of bookcases in a portion of the room. In most libraries books are shelved according to size. The disadvantage of this is that books on one subject may be in two or three places. The second method, the "stack" system, is superior, being a series of shelves from floor to ceiling in a very high room, divided at intervals of about seven feet by glass or open

work floors, light being obtained usually from the sides. Five tiers is a sufficient number (the middle tier being on the floor where books are required), unless there is an efficient lift service. The objection to this system is that it prevents access of readers, and this has caused it to fall into disfavor. Another objection is danger of fire. The third is the Poole system, which is intended to prevent the loss of space in the center of the building and overcome the difficulty of heating rooms 50 or 60 feet high. The storage is not quite as compact as in the stack system, but is more convenient and practical. The books are stored in series of rooms thrown out as wings from the central building and extending round the latter. Ten of these rooms are advocated, containing the books on some special subject, shelved in wall cases and in double standard cases about eight feet high, the ordinary cases being at right angles to the walls. The rooms are furnished for readers. The amount of space initially required makes the use of this system almost prohibitive, especially for English libraries. The last, and, in general, oldest (alcove) system is that of placing the shelving around the walls up to a height of 10 or 12 feet, and above that a gallery or galleries with similar tiers of shelves. This is still in use in many modern libraries, notably at the Guildhall Library, London. When more accommodations are required, bookcases are placed at right angles to the walls, forming alcoves, and generally tables and desks are placed in them between each bookcase. The waste of space is enormous and shelf capacity is limited. Access is difficult, and greater vigilance is necessary. Books at the top of the room suffer from heat and gases. The cost of shelving is greater. Comparison with the stack shows shelf capacity double that of the alcove system.

BRANCH LIBRARIES.

Community libraries at Elizabeth. C. A. George. *Pub. Lib. Mr.*, '12, p. 75-77.

With a branch library two miles from the main building, three special branch or community libraries were established early in 1911 in conveniently located schools, maintained as distributing centers only, without reading-room facilities. Each of these community libraries is the center of a circle, the radius of which is not more than a ten-minutes' walk, and they cover, with the main and branch library, 92 to 95 per cent. of the population of 70,000. Only equipment and maintenance of these branches is at the cost of the library. Seven hundred books and an assistant's desk were installed in each, and an assistant from the library is in charge twice a week. About a third of the books are changed at intervals. The hours are from two to five; on Saturdays, nine-thirty to twelve. No attempt has been made to keep open during the summer months. The libraries are located in the teacher's room,

which is not open to the children except during library hours. A reader's card is good at the main or branch libraries, and a system of return to any one library has been worked out. Colored inks and initial of assistant or branch making the record are used as indicators. Applications are made through the main library. During the eight months' use in 1911, 10,965 books were circulated, about 40 per cent. non-fiction.

CLASSIFICATION.

Hawkes, A. J. Suggestions towards a constructional revision of the Dewey classification. The Librarian Series, No. 1. Robert Atkinson. 12 p.

The author confines himself to sections 800 and 900. In the first class he brings together the description, antiquities and history of countries and places, making each place the unit of classification. In the second class it is proposed to bring together the literature about literature in all languages.

DEVELOPMENT OF A LIBRARY.

The operation of a model suburban library. Louise N. Horace. *Suburban Life*. Ap., '12, p. 239-41, 266-67.

Interior and exterior views of the library at Summit, N. J., telling how it was formed, how the library came to be, and giving some details of the present methods of administration, cost, etc. The article is followed by a brief account of the architectural features of the library by Jonathan A. Rawson, Jr. The building is planned to accommodate 27,000 books.

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION.

Library administration: a plea for uniformity. Henry A. Sharp. *Lib. World*. F., '12, p. 247-49.

Much divergence in administration exists. As example is cited the luxuries of one library and its facilities, as against restrictions and formalities of another. A "code of rules for the efficient and uniform administration of municipal libraries" would give new libraries a guide, and would do away with multiplicity of forms, and would be advantageous to assistants changing positions. Especially, central libraries should administer their branches on like lines.

LIBRARY ADVERTISING.

Advertising the public library. Paul H. Neystrom. *Wisc. Lib. B.* F., '12, p. 13-18.

Good as the public libraries are, they are not a dividend-paying proposition from a business standpoint. As an example, a city of 9000 people has a library worth \$25,000, with 10,000 books. The cost for running, including interest on investment, depreciation and current expenses, would be about \$4500. Assuming 5 cents per week for each book loaned and 3 cents for each visit, there would have to be 60,000 books loaned and 50,000 visits to make it pay; or with about 6000 of

the 9000 people using the library, a circulation average of ten per person per year and $8\frac{1}{3}$ visits. The causes for the failure of library use are: (1) Newcomers and foreigners do not know of the library; (2) certain classes are beyond its reach, as the illiterate; (3) people do not know of the subject-matter of interest to them; (4) hesitation of people to go because they have to "dress up"; (5) people who haven't the study habit are not attracted; (6) lack of tact and consideration in the library. Architectural beauty pays. The library should be centrally located. The library must provide suitable service and advertise it. The librarian can do much personal work to advertise. The coöperation of teachers, preachers, trade union officials, etc., should be sought; bulletins, letters, etc., are effective through the mails; notices in hotels and public places attract; architectural features have prevented window displays; the newspaper is one of the most effective mediums, and news happenings in the library, in addition to lists with descriptive matter, etc., should be given. Mr. Neystrom cites a few examples of good book description and other telling advertisements. The movement for such a propaganda should be started only after the most complete preparations, then choice of methods and preparation for them. A survey of the community must be made. Advertising in itself must be studied.

LIBRARY ADVERTISING.

Ought public libraries to advertise? Sidney Kirby. *Lib. World*. F., '12, p. 230-32.

The author considers advertising well worth trying, and as Englishmen are influenced greatly by habit, it will mean effort to introduce such an innovation and maintain it. The libraries are misrepresented in their desire to provide under limited appropriation. A central publicity department is urged, each library paying a certain percentage of its income. Better still, the central government might manage and finance this department.

LIBRARY AND SCHOOL.

Library work with rural schools. Corinne A. Metz. *Pub. Lib.* Mr., '12, p. 83-85.

Describes successful work accomplished in Van Wert County, Ohio, by the Brumbach Library. Small towns and other centers have been supplied with branch stations. In 1906 a department of school libraries was organized, with an assistant in charge, who aids in selection for teachers, makes up collections and compiles lists. Any teacher in the county is entitled to a school library, the number of volumes being usually limited to the number of pupils. Teachers have only to do the charging (which is sometimes done by a pupil as "librarian") and make a monthly report of circulation. They are asked to give short talks on the use and care of books. In selection, books of recognized literary merit and sound ethical value are purchased, though useful stepping-stones not of

great merit are sometimes included. "Thick" books are not popular. The selection is limited to books for children from 5 to 14. The library is the meeting-place for teachers in a special room. Lists for teachers are printed.

LIBRARY AND SCHOOL.

Problems of work with schools. Harriet A. Wood. *Pub. Lib.* Mr., '12, p. 86-87.

In the Portland Library Association there is a separate school department serving the whole teaching force in the community. The department makes its work tributary to every other department. The experience of one year's work has shown the value of a system of library work with schools in which the schools carry a large share of responsibility. From the beginning, teachers were sure that the school authorities believed in the library. It is the intention of the department to organize the instruction of teachers and pupils, but only with the full support of the school authorities. There is a joint committee of school and library boards. "While there will always be necessity for work with individual teachers and pupils, we are convinced that greater progress will be made if we attack our problem at the other end of the line."

SCHOOL AND LIBRARY.

School and library coöperation. Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf. *N. Y. Lib.* Ja., '12, p. 55-56.

"The vital fact about the Buffalo school library system is that it is fundamentally coöperative. By deliberative purpose it is the union of certain opportunities and resources of the school and certain experience and equipment of the library in a joint activity. That activity achieves certain results that neither institution could accomplish alone, furthering their common purpose to help to equip happy, intelligent, useful citizens. The great argument in Buffalo for the coöperation as compared with school-conducted libraries is that the children, becoming accustomed during school life to library books and the conception of the library, may not cease to read as they cease formal study. To the enterprise the schools contribute the opportunity to reach easily and inexpensively a large number of children gathered in groups nearly equal in age and development, the teaching staff's intimate knowledge of children, its service in distributing books to the children, safe housing for books not in use, and part of the money needed. The library contributes the knowledge of children's books and their worth possessed by its staff, its equipment for discovering, judging and testing new books, its skilled methods of selecting, buying, classifying, cataloging and distributing books, and for collecting and recording simple statistics of use, and the money necessary to buy books and for operating expenses in addition to the school's much smaller contribution. The library gathered the school libraries of the ten schools, weeded out the unworthy, bought books enough to supply each classroom with a little library equal to the number of children and adapted to their use, distributed them through the schools, each month collected statistics of their use, and transferred and renewed them in the middle of the year and gathered them all at the close of the school year. The real difficulty was in assigning individual books to specific grades. Such arbitrary assignment is never much more than a shrewd guess, as the power to read of children of the same ages and even of the same grade varies widely. Following past experience and observation of the children's own choice in the children's room, the books were divided tentatively by forming a skeleton list for the two divisions of each grade, after which the 6407 books were made up into 163 little libraries."

SCHOOL LIBRARIES.

School libraries. Norman E. Henry. *Education*. Ap., '12, p. 474-77.

Most of the things said in this article are trite. The author emphasizes, however, that the business of the teacher is to conduct his teaching in such a way that "daily a number of absorbingly interesting and tantalizing questions will invariably drive his students into the library to get them answered." He also speaks of the joy and intellectual satisfaction that comes from students by getting them to do this kind of work in a library.

LIBRARY AND SCHOOL.

What the library expects from the teacher. Anna Hoover. *Pub. Lib. Mr.*, '12, p. 80-83.

To be of greatest assistance, teachers must be lovers of books, in contents and physical make-up. They should teach the youngest pupils a proper regard for the care of books, as well as the use of them. Teachers are expected to be readers of books and well acquainted with the best literature. They should be able to cultivate the child's taste. Reading aloud portions of books and preparing lists are the two ways to get pupils to read. The librarian expects coöperation, and expects teachers to be library patrons, acquainted with its rules and resources. Requests of teachers should be reasonable, and they should understand that the library cannot supply every book asked for. If a book is wanted for the teacher's plan of work, adequate notice should be given for purchase. When students are sent for reference work, the librarian should previously be notified, in order to make preparations.

LIBRARY AND SCHOOL.

What teachers expect of the library. James F. Hosic. *Pub. Lib. Mr.*, '12, p. 79-80.

Teachers personally need light reading for recreation, cultural reading and reading for general information. Professionally, they must know what is going on in the educational world. For the needs of others, the teachers want books in the classroom for the pupils to read, and a list of well-selected books which children are sure to like. The library should inform teachers of the opportunities it offers for them; train them to use its resources; enlist them as helpers; win their confidence; adapt its technique to local needs; leave to the school its proper work; interest children in books, but story-telling may well be left to the teachers.

LIBRARY AND SCHOOL.

Utilization of the school plant. William Wirt. *Pub. Lib. Mr.*, '12, p. 78-79.

The functions of the twentieth-century school are to provide for study from books, play, work in laboratories and visual and auditory education. "The new school gives the child one-fourth of his time for the formal study of text books and for the formal or-

ganization of what he has learned during the remaining three-fourths of his time in real activities." In Gary County, Ind., the school employs specially trained teachers to direct the children's outside reading, who meet every child for a thirty-minute period on alternate days. Many books furnished by the library are supplied in sets of 30 volumes or 40 volumes of the same book. Teachers in special work have their special libraries, as on nature study. All this work is supplemented by pictures, victrolas, piano players, stereopticon, etc. It is hoped to have a library branch in every school in the county, with an assistant from the library in charge. Adults use the school building as freely as children, and the library can be entered directly from the outside without climbing steps.

LIBRARY AS AN INVESTMENT.

The library as a paying investment. Carl B. Roden. *Wisc. Lib. B. F.*, '12, p. 5-8.

The library has the right to point to its contribution toward the maintenance and advancement of the educational average of the community, as well as to the use and importance of the library in the common business relations of life. The books which the wideawake librarian takes care to assemble, dealing with trades, industries, processes and manufactures, with especial attention to those of his own city, very soon pay for themselves over and over again, and in this connection the work at Grand Rapids, Pittsburgh and Chicago is instanced. Important, also, is it to supplement, extend and develop the knowledge and proficiency of those numberless young people who are forced into gainful pursuits before their time. The library also reaches still farther, and seeks and lays hold upon the child. But there is another phase of the library's mission above even these: the library as a world force.

"And the contribution of this age is, on the one hand, the marvellous conquest over time and space; on the other, the great twofold movement to raise and improve the social and intellectual condition of humanity. And the most significant phase of this movement, the discovery and chosen instrument of our day, is the public library, with its universal appeal, its unlimited sphere of influence and its boundless opportunities; with its enlightened methods and the enthusiasm of its inspired leaders. And because we believe this to be true, and nothing short of this to be our mission, we librarians hold our heads up in our day and generation, with pride and confidence in our calling—daring even to claim for it the dignity of a profession. And when you ask us for dividends upon your investment, we point not to the counting-room or the ledger, but to the influence of the library which has been invested in the minds of men and of their children, and which will pay, and pay and pay again, even unto the end of the world!"

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

Mr. Jast's address to the Northern Counties Library Association on branch work. *Lib. Assoc. R. Ja.*, '12, p. 19-27.

The secretary of the L. A. U. K. points out the danger of disruption from within and without the organization by the formation of bodies covering portions of the library field. The Museums' Association was formed outside instead of inside the library association, as also the Library Assistants', the Scottish and Irish library associations. Proposals were made for another organization of a purely technical character, which should act as the registration body of the profession. To save the situation, the council formulated the registration scheme, which was carried by the Association in spite of strong opposition of some and indifference of others. Now, within the Association are discontented branches, always holding in reserve the threat of breaking away if their wishes are not complied with. "The Library Association has been in the past too much occupied with its domestic concerns, and has, consequently, neglected its work in the world." At present, a library bill for larger tax appropriation is being promoted, and it is necessary that the Association be so constituted that it can be effectively used for the purpose of influencing public opinion. For this, unity is necessary, and the Association must be in touch with public opinion at various points all over the country. There are two or three branches, loosely connected with the main body, doing admirable work, but in an isolated fashion and not as part of a general campaign. The council has divided the map of England into nine districts, exclusive of London, in some of which library organizations must yet be formed, which should constitute the sensitive mechanism through which the educational campaign may be conducted. Under this new scheme "we want, in particular, to persuade members of public authorities and other men in the public eye to associate themselves with the branch and attend its meetings. Then we want each branch to organize public lectures and public meetings dealing with libraries in each principal town, and to insure an audience. Above all, we want the branch to be alert to every opportunity which may present itself of pressing the claims of the library, and to advise the council in London of the trend of public feeling in its own locality."

LIBRARY BINDINGS.

List of books published in reinforced or in special library bindings. William McGill. *Lib. World. Mr.*, '12, p. 277-86. To be concluded.

In addition to the list printed through H, the article specifies some of the principal features of special bindings made up by Henry Frowde and Hodder & Stoughton, with scale of prices, and of the *Everyman* library.

LIBRARY OUTLOOK.

The library outlook; an address to municipal library assistants. L. Stanley Jast. *Lib. Assoc. R. Ja.*, '12, p. 28-38.

Notes the large strides in library development in the past twenty-five years in England. The worst feature of the present condition of affairs is the limitation of the library rate to one penny in the pound. There has been a reluctance on the part of the public to finance libraries for the largest service, especially making possible the employment of trained librarians. Through the lack of opportunities for remunerative work, there are few applicants, and the library classes conducted by the University of London may have to be discontinued. Mr. Jast points out that at the present moment the state of arrested development seems characteristic. The library staff contains assistants which "ought never to have been either recognized or named as library material; some of it might be usefully employed for messenger and certain kinds of routine work, but is no good for anything higher. The time is undoubtedly coming, has, indeed, come, I believe, in one or two libraries, when no superior post will be filled except by assistants who qualify themselves by taking either the diploma or some of the certificates of the Library Association." The question of registration within the Association came largely through the demand of library assistants. It limits the recognition of these assistants to a few possessing special claims. The inclusion of librarians as heads of institutions is unrestricted. The action of the council of the present association in excluding certain assistants who stand above librarians of small libraries has been severely criticised. The permissive library bill which seeks to remove the limitation of appropriation needs greater coöperation on the part of librarians, and the creation of an adequate public opinion is necessary. (See also Mr. Jast's address on branch work under LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.) It is also urged that there be a federation of societies with kindred aims, holding meetings together, looking finally toward amalgamation.

MAP COLLECTIONS.

Maps: their value and availability. Walter B. Briggs. *N. Y. Lib. Ja.*, '12, p. 59-61.

The two great map indexes are "A list of maps of America in the Library of Congress," of 1137 pages, and "A list of geographical atlases in the Library of Congress, with bibliographical notes," of 1659 pages. Articles on maps in periodicals are listed. The need is to add, under the subject of maps in our catalogs, many more cards and maps should be more generally exhibited. The writer advocates the temporary removal of maps from books and magazines. Types of maps warranting such treatment are instanced. Maps are hidden in the books of our shelves. Teachers are giving increased attention to

them. The author believes that there is need of a fully annotated list of atlases and maps in print, together with an index to the best maps in recent books and periodicals.

OPEN-SHELF SYSTEM.

Procedure in changing from a closed to an open library. Walter H. Parker. *Lib. Assis. Ap.*, '12, p. 63-70.

Describes congestion due to inadequate staff and delay in delivering books, and changes made in rooms to supply open shelves. Statistics show an increase of 26.5 per cent. in issues since the installation of open access.

OVERDUE BOOKS.

Overdue books, and the treatment of defaulters. Henry T. Coutts. *Lib. World. F.*, '12, p. 241-46.

The period allowed for reading must be sufficient, the fine reasonable, and the method of dealing with defaulting borrowers conducted in a businesslike manner. The practice of different periods for fiction and non-fiction leads to confusion, and two weeks is considered, with renewal, ample time. Renewal is made by person, post or telephone. The reasons for fines are that but for a penalty books would never be returned, and that the money obtained adds to the income. However, "no library has a right or any need to make a profit" from fines. But fines will always be a necessity, or another kind of penalty instituted. The card system and the indicator are the two ways of detection of overdue books. Methods for recovery of books should be accurate, systematic and regular. Written applications should be sent, and personal application only when these prove ineffectual. Law procedure is doubtful and usually more costly than the value involved. Examples of applications are given, as also library records of "defaulters' books."

READING IN SCHOOLS.

The school and current fiction. Herbert Bates. *N. Y. Lib. Ja.*, '12, p. 43-47.

Current fiction means all magazines recently issued and all accessible novels. Philosophy and inspiration may be derived from fiction reading, as well as rest and entertainment. All fiction is valuable, even adventure, which develops manhood and shapes ideals and character. As to actual reading of pupils, circumstances of home environment influences much or no reading. In teaching to read, too much emphasis must not be placed on analysis and study of structure; reading must be for pleasure, and good literature must be sought on one's own accord. For those who do not read, it is necessary to make them like novels read in class or recommended to them. For those who like action, give them plausible stories, fitting the actors. Out-of-door exercise will reduce abnormal reading of adventure. Usually girls want love stories, though tales of adventure

are much read. Social life is here a substitute. In the list read, few read any one book, there being an amazing range of titles. What makes bad books is not bad words or bad people, but "a bad heart." There is no use to forbid a book. Books should be talked over with the pupils. "Let him begin, with the novel, the selection that he must practice in the experience of life." The magazine most read is the *Saturday Evening Post*; next comes the *Ladies' Home Journal*. In order to make pupils like reading, teachers must like it also. Teachers must read much of the current fiction read by the students. A list of good books is necessary. They must be read to be recommended.

SCHOOL READING.

Intensive and supplementary reading. Addie E. Hatfield. *N. Y. Lib. Ja.*, '12, p. 51-52.

"(1) The teacher must have a definite purpose in mind in both basal and supplementary reading. (2) There must be closer articulation between the grades of the elementary school and the library. (3) In the elementary school, particularly, we must give a fuller acquaintance with myths and legends. (4) We must have the children memorize the stories from the tap-roots of literature. (5) We must aim at thoroughness in a few things if we would successfully refute some charges made against us."

CHILDREN'S READING.

Arousing an interest in the great classics for children. Clara W. Hunt. *N. Y. Lib. Ja.*, '12, p. 47-51.

With the steady stream of juvenile publishing, much is characterized by a dead level of mediocrity—narrowness of interest, poverty of imagination, ignorance of literary allusion, lack of taste, vocabulary. Though many writers try to uphold ideals of heroism, honor, etc., there is always a reward, largely through luck. The great books have imagination and style. The chief harm of mediocre books is their quantity—the likelihood of a child's so stuffing himself that he at last has no appetite and no digestion for the finer. The contention is absurd that the child's unguided liking is a safe indication of what is best for it. The child's unperverted taste "takes to" the great books. In reading aloud, in no case was the beautiful English of Hawthorne, Kingsley, Lamb, Bunyan, Swift, Kipling, Pyle, Clemens, simplified to the children's supposed understanding. There is a wonderful likeness between the mind of the truly great and the poetic instinct of childhood. We must take care to choose the objective literature, of action and vivid picturesqueness, not the subjective and reflective type of writing. Beginning early and having the habit of reading aloud, is the surest way to develop the taste for the best. The teacher needs only to drop the remark that a certain book is good and relate a single incident to whet the curiosity. Tact and skill and an acquaintance with "stepping-stones" should overcome bad reading habits. What we love ourselves we somehow manage to make our children love. And "what we make children

love and desire is more important than what we make them learn."

DIRECTED READING.

How can we best direct the reading of high school pupils? Margaret Coult. *N. Y. Lib. J.*, '12, p. 52-55.

The teacher should stimulate reading, first, because a catholic interest in books is one of the greatest safeguards in life, especially in the troubled period of the high school years; and, second, because one can best cultivate the imagination necessary to human sympathy. In establishing a school library, it must be attractive. Pupils are taken to the library for talks, and a systematic course of instruction in the use of the library is to be given. A list of books is prepared. Subjects are selected to be in agreement with the English course and as a progressive scheme, based upon memory and upon the history of the reading experience of a few individuals. Appropriateness to years and development is of great importance. Reading is required, as also statements in regard to author, plot and personal liking. This is because many do not know how to read, and they must get into the habit. Books should be talked about by the teacher. Magazine stories have been utilized, giving a vocabulary for the ordinary needs of life, especially for foreigners. Pictures are a great aid, as failure in imagination is one of the main causes of inability to read books. Books should be around the classroom. Care should be taken to avoid the apologetic tone toward pupils.

PRIMARY READING.

Wastefulness in primary reading. Gilbert S. Brown. *Western Journal of Educ.* Mr., '12, p. 111-116.

While this article is written primarily for teachers, much of it is of interest to librarians. The author is assistant professor of education and psychology at the State Normal School at Marquette, Mich. The following is his concluding paragraph:

"In conclusion, it seems to me that the modern non-factual stories should be excluded from the elementary schools. This is desirable particularly because there is no psychological ground for them; that is, neither the imaginations nor the interests valuable in meeting the situations of actual life demand such material, and the child can comprehend the facts of his environment if they are presented to him in a simple way. And again, since it is true that a large per cent. of the children leave school before they complete the eighth grades of the elementary schools, it is certainly important that the time should not be devoted to the teaching of materials that may not be of more or less direct value to the child in after-school life."

REFERENCE BOOKS.

Where shall I look? Frances Simpson. *Ill. Assoc. Teachers of English B. Ap.*, '12, p. 1-8.

Gives a few practical suggestions in selecting and building up a collection of reference books suitable for high school use, including a list, "A working library for high school needs," of 62 titles (costing a little more

than \$740), with publisher and price. A few second-hand dealers are noted. The high school library should duplicate the town library as little as possible.

SPECIAL LIBRARY WORK.

Library science as an adjunct to engineering. Louise B. Krause. *Engineering Rec.* Mr. 2, '12, p. 233-34.

All books and pamphlets received by the library are classified by the D. C. and Cutter's author marks. Pamphlets are placed in standard binders and treated just as books; these do not include trade catalogs, which do not come under the jurisdiction of the department. A dictionary card catalog is kept according to the New York State Library School and Cutter's rules. Periodicals received are checked on cards, and are carefully gone over by the librarian for subjects of interest to company and individuals. A boiled-down index to subjects is made, including the analyzing of articles.

"The index sheets of topographic maps and geologic folios which are printed in the form of maps of the various states of the United States, showing the progress of the surveys, have been mounted on stiff sheets, and every quadrangle map contained in the library checked thereupon. This enables one, by looking at the index map, to ascertain at once whether the section he is interested in has been surveyed, and also shows if it is in the library. As the surveys of different states progress these map index sheets must be kept up to date by the substitution of new editions of the sheets. The topographical sheets are filed in a special flat-drawer case and classified by state, the individual sheets being given their respective classification numbers and arranged alphabetically by the names of the quadrangles under each state number. In addition to the map index sheets, the printed check list of topographic maps and geologic folios issued by the U. S. Geological Survey has been checked and serves as a printed index to all material on hand. The list is especially useful, because it gives cross-references when a surveyed quadrangle touches more than a portion of one state. The geological folios are inserted in the alphabetical arrangement with the topographic sheets.

"A special system for filing photographs has been inaugurated. All photographs are mounted on a standard size mount, gray photo-mount board, size 11 x 14, by a special dry mounting process which keeps the boards from warping out of shape. Each board is classified geographically by state, the Dewey decimal history numbers being used for convenience, as the library contains no history, and then alphabetized by the names of the towns under each state and filed in vertical filing cabinets. The classification of material by geographical location brings material under adjacent states, next to each other in the files, and has been found to be more convenient for consultation, than an alphabetical arrangement of states by name from A to Z. Under each town, in addition to the geographical numbers assigned each board, the boards are numbered in accession order, so that the highest numbered board standing last is the photograph of latest date. This makes a consecutive chronological arrangement of all photographs from the time a foundation is begun until a plant is complete. When the general views of a city showing streets or public buildings are filed, they are not mixed with the engineering photographs taken at that particular place, but are placed in the file directly in front of the engineering photographs of the city, in a subdivision marked 'G' (General). A card catalog is kept of the entire photograph file, making a complete record of the contents. Films and duplicate photographs are also kept in vertical files."

Data, which is in leaflet form, is minutely classified and card cataloged and placed in

vertical files. The library receives all important technical literature, which is carefully read. It is considered best and most practical to have a person of library training take up such special work than *vice versa*.

Notes and News

GERMAN COMMISSION INVESTIGATES AMERICAN LIBRARIES.—Members of the commission of the German Museum of Masterpieces of Natural Sciences and Technical Arts, of Munich, arrived in New York, April 7, for a detailed investigation of the arrangement of museums and libraries in the United States. The Munich museum is about to erect a library building. The commission is headed by an imperial councillor, Dr. Oskar von Muller, and a privy councillor, Professor W. von Dyck, and includes an architect, a physicist, a library expert and three museum engineers.

LIBRARY ADVERTISING.

Exhibits of photographs, charts and other material illustrating the St. Louis Public Library's work were included in the Civic League exhibition at the City Club on April 5-6, and a similar showing of the work with children will be made at the Child Welfare exhibition in the Coliseum, April 26 to May 10, including a model children's room in actual operation. Children may be registered there for library use, and books may be taken out and returned as at a regular branch.

LIBRARY TRAINING FOR CHILDREN.

Lectures have been given to children in the seventh, eighth and ninth grades and the lower classes in the high school on the use of the library, under the auspices of the Portland (Ore.) Library Association. The students come in groups with the teacher to the library and receive an hour's practical talk on the different phases of the work, including the history of bookmaking, classification, cataloging, use of index, reference work, etc.

MOTION-PICTURE LIBRARIES.

A motion-picture film company has offered to a number of libraries a record of "Carmille" and other celebrated roles, as acted by Sarah Bernhardt, on condition that a photo-play library department be established.

SCHOOL LIBRARIES.

In Norwich, England, the local auditor has recently decided that if any money is to be spent upon books for schools, it must not come from the funds of the education department, but from the public library rate. The *Library World* points out that educationalists, who have attempted for some years to relieve themselves of this responsibility, have overlooked the fact that the library appropriation is limited and cannot cover more than present requirements of the children's departments, while the education rate is un-

restricted. The solution would be for education departments to finance their local school libraries and allow the library authorities to administer them.

Moral Education Congress. The second international congress will be held at the Hague, Aug. 22-27, 1912. Secretary's office is at Bolderdijkstraat, 78, The Hague.

Ashland (Neb.) Public Library opened its doors March 30. The site, worth \$1000, was given by Mr. Wiggernhorn, Jr., and \$1100 was raised by subscription. Mr. Carnegie gave \$5500.

Brooklyn (N. Y.) P. L. Bids were opened on March 17 at the office of the Brooklyn Borough President for the construction of the foundations of the Flatbush avenue portion of the central library building, for which a city appropriation of \$200,000 was available. Eleven bids were received, ranging from \$171,100 to \$248,000, and the award was made to the lowest bidder, Charles Meads & Company, of New York. Five of the bids were within the limit of the appropriation. This award provides for the construction of the building up to the street level, including the necessary space for the operation of the mechanical and electrical plant of the entire future building. The Flatbush avenue portion when completed will furnish adequate temporary housing for the treasures of the Montague street reference collection, chronically in danger from fire, as well as for the administrative work of the library, now inadequately housed in Brevoort Place, and for a circulation department in connection with the immediate neighborhood.

Chester (Pa.) Free Library has instituted a story hour, to be given once a week.

Denver (Colo.) Public Library. As a result of the four new branches, now in course of erection, a library training class will be opened.

Genesee, New York State Normal School. Five seniors and four juniors are taking the teacher-librarian course, preparing for teachers for taking charge of the school library.

Jersey City (N. J.) Public Library has just published a useful little pamphlet, entitled "Arbor Day, and some facts about trees." The origin and history of Arbor Day, and the benefits derived from its observance, are briefly stated, and the value of forests and various interesting facts about trees are given in a short, concise form. Much information of local interest has also been embodied in this publication.

Louisville Public Library has just instituted a duplicate pay collection, 240 volumes having been placed on the shelves for the purpose. Five cents a week, and two cents per day beyond that time, will be charged.

Medford (Mass.) Public Library. In the spring of 1911 the estate adjoining the Medford Public Library grounds was purchased

by General Samuel C. Lawrence, with the purpose of putting it in condition for use by the Public Library, of which he had been trustee for forty-three years. His plans were only partially developed at the time of his death, in September. In October of the same year, Mrs. Lawrence expressed her desire to carry out her husband's wishes in regard to the building. Three rooms on the first floor have been converted into a light, attractive children's library. The school collection has also been moved into the "annex," and it is hoped that in another season "story-telling" can be indulged in. The moving from the old children's room in the main library took place on Jan. 17, 1912. About 5000 books were packed in order by the librarian in baskets. They were then lowered from the window to the ground and carried into the new library, where they were set up by the children's librarian and one assistant. Business was carried on as usual without any but those who happened in on that day being aware of a change. A fine portrait of General Lawrence hangs opposite the main entrance of the children's room, and a bronze memorial tablet has been placed near it.

Milwaukee (Wis.) Public Library. Because of the large attendance of children on Saturdays, teachers of the public schools proficient in the several languages spoken in the city will be engaged to assist on that day.

Minneapolis Public Library has issued two special three-page lists for children—"Easter Day" and "Arbor Day."

Nashville, Tenn., is to have two new Carnegie branches at a total cost of \$50,000.

New York, Columbia University Library. An agreement has been entered into between the university and the Torrey Botanical Club providing that, in return for the use of the library of the department of Botany by members of the club, the publications of the club may be used by the university library for exchange purposes, such exchanges becoming the property of the university.

Nunda, N. Y. The new Bell Memorial Library was formally turned over to the board of trustees April 6, and public opening will soon be held. There are now about 3000 volumes in the library.

Owensboro, Ky. The City Council passed the ordinance appropriating \$3000 for library maintenance over the mayor's veto.

Pomona (Cal.) Public Library is now issuing to those who borrow many books, small blankbooks, ruled like the usual borrower's card.

St. Louis Public Library has issued an interesting little pamphlet of forty-eight pages descriptive of its new building, containing

many illustrations. "The main purpose of the building has been kept in mind throughout its planning and construction, namely, that this structure is a library building—not an art gallery, a museum or a place of amusement; that its purpose should be reflected in its architecture, and that its plan should be adapted to its needs. That a library contributes, as nothing else, to the education, culture and refinement of the community, and that in addition to the education obtained from books is that which comes from surroundings of quietude and refined good taste. That a love of beauty is an element of good citizenship, and that to inculcate this lesson is a proper part of the general educational function of the library."

St. Louis Public Library. The Municipal Reference branch has recently been made the exchange agency for the St. Louis public documents. Under the present arrangement, postage and express charges will be met from city appropriation, but the Register will turn over to the Municipal Branch such documents as are available, and the exchange will be carried on under the direction of the branch librarian. The Municipal Branch, which was organized in October, 1911, hopes by the new system of exchanges to round out its collection of charters, laws, ordinances and documents of other cities and states. The Branch will each year have available for exchange the Mayor's annual message and accompanying documents, the yearly volume of ordinances and the journals of the House of Delegates and the Council. In addition to these publications, every five years there will be the revision of the ordinances known as the Revised Code. All of these publications, or any particular one of them, will be sent to such cities as will exchange similar material, or to organizations, universities, state or other libraries having something to offer in return. The library is following very closely the recommendations set forth in the conclusions reached by the committee of the National Municipal League, appointed in 1909 to "report upon the feasibility and desirability of municipal reference libraries." The Branch is under the control of the Public Library, is located in the City Hall, near the Mayor's office and the houses of legislation, and is operated independent of political considerations. The acquiring of the exchange duties comes in the course of the progress of the department. It is hoped soon to begin the publication of a bulletin, which in the beginning will probably be issued irregularly.

St. Paul has completed its campaign for a new library, over \$100,000 having been raised in a week by subscriptions for the purpose. It is said that \$96,000 has been paid for the site.

San Francisco is planning a civic center, to include a public library.

ENGLISH

Library Association of the United Kingdom. Northwestern Branch has just issued the report of the council and list of members for 1911. It has a membership of 141, and four meetings were held during the year, with an average attendance of fifty.

Librarians

BERRY, Captain William J. C., the first librarian of the Bar Association of New York, a post which he held for twenty-six years, died at Summit, N. J., in his 64th year. From the Bar Association he went to the Mutual Life Insurance Company as librarian.

CRUNDEN'S, Frederick M., essays and addresses it is contemplated to issue in volume form, with portrait and a brief sketch of his life, edited by Mrs. Crunden, provided a sufficient number of subscriptions can be obtained in advance at not to exceed two dollars a volume. It will be necessary to obtain at least 500 subscriptions before proceeding with the work. Will you kindly notify the St. Louis Public Library of the number of copies that you would take, and also bring this notice to the attention of any interested persons in your vicinity.

FISON, Herbert W., for the past eight years librarian of the Williamsburgh Branch of the Brooklyn Public Library, has succeeded Miss Lizzie A. Williams as librarian of the Malden, Mass., Public Library. Mr. Fison began his new duties March 1.

KERCHEVAL, Margaret McE., has been unanimously chosen librarian of the Carnegie Library, of Nashville, by the board of directors, to succeed Miss Mary Hannah Johnson.

LITTLE, Robbins, for twenty years superintendent of the Astor Library, New York, died April 13, at his home in Newport, R. I.

MCCOLLOUGH, Miss Ethel F., of Madison, Wis., has been appointed librarian of the Evansville (Ind.) Public Library. This is a new position and a new institution in Evansville, the work of a public library having been left in the past to an old endowed library—the Willard. A few years ago a number of citizens started a campaign for an up-to-date library service. Finding the Willard Library handicapped by lack of funds and in other directions, an entirely new institution was developed. There is no central library, as the Willard answers fairly well for the downtown district, but there are two excellent Carnegie branch buildings, to be completed in the next few weeks, to serve the residence districts. These buildings are being erected at a cost of \$25,000 each, and are of such a plan that unusually large reading rooms are possible. Miss McCollough's problem in Evansville is a big one. She will have to develop, practically

from the beginning, library service for a city of 70,000 population, and create a public sentiment that will approve large expenditures for library purposes.

NICHOLSON, Edward Williams, librarian of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, died in his 63d year at his home in Canterbury Road, the thirtieth anniversary of his appointment to Oxford's librarianship. He was born at St. Helier, Jersey, in 1849, and was educated at Llanrwst Grammar School, Liverpool College, and Tonbridge School. He took many honors as a scholar at Trinity College, Oxford. In 1872 he was honorary librarian of the Union Society at Oxford, in 1873 became librarian and superintendent of the London Institution, and while holding the post was joint secretary of the conference of librarians and founder of the Library Association, of which he remained vice-president, and in 1882 was called to the Bodleian Library. His interests were many. He was an authority on Celtic lore and the Anglo-Saxon conquest. He was the author of a number of books.

POLLARD, Anna V., has been appointed temporarily as librarian of the Louisville Public Library.

SAUNDERS, Mrs. Minerva A., formerly librarian of the Pawtucket (R. I.) Public Library, died, March 20, 1912, at the age of 74. An editorial paragraph in this issue recalls some of her pioneer work in the library profession.

STEVENSON, Burton E., librarian of the city library of Chillicothe, O., is author of "The mystery of the boule cabinet," just published by Dodd, Mead & Co.

WIGGIN, Frances S., Pratt 1904, who has been instructor in the Simmons College Library School, Boston, for eight years, will not return to that position another year. She will sail for Europe early in June, to return probably about the first of September. After that her address will be North Pepperell, Mass., where she and her sister have a small farm.

YUST, William F., resigned the librarianship of the Louisville Public Library to accept that of Rochester, N. Y., as noted in the April number. Graduated at the Central Wesleyan College in 1893, and following certain graduate studies, Mr. Yust entered the service of the University of Chicago Library in 1896. From 1899-1901 he was a student at the New York State Library School, and became an assistant state inspector of libraries in 1901. Since January, 1905, Mr. Yust has been head of the Louisville Library. He has been elected president of the Kentucky Library Association and of the library department of the Southern Educational Association. Difficulties in the administration of the Louisville Library (which were not, however, given as reasons for the resignation) were noted in the March LIBRARY JOURNAL. Rochester has recently considered

the consolidation of the various library systems in that city, on which Mr. Frank P. Hill made a valuable report, which offers Mr. Yust a larger field of service.

Gifts and Bequests

Allentown (Pa.) Free Library received about \$14,000 through subscription during March to liquidate its debt.

Berkeley, Cal. The University of California has received a gift of over 900 volumes of Spanish philology, literature, history, architecture and miscellaneous subjects, to find place in the Doe Library.

Canton (O.) Public L. is to receive the complete personal library of Oliver Wendell Holmes, estimated at 1000 volumes, as a gift from his widow.

Columbus, O. By the will of General John W. Noble, of St. Louis, former Secretary of the Interior Department under President Harrison, his law library will go to Washington University, and his other books to the public library of Columbus, O. A bequest of \$1000 was made to the Columbus Library.

Eaton, Ga. W. K. Prudden, of Lansing, Mich., has given \$5000 for a library in Eaton as a memorial to his father.

Hoboken (N. J.) Public Library, by the will of Edward Russ, was to receive the proceeds of the sale of his law library, which is valued at \$10,000. It has now been decided that all the volumes will be preserved by the library, as little of their value would be realized at auction.

Jamestown, N. D. An anonymous donor has presented Jamestown College with a library. It is said that plans have been completed and the building started at once.

Mexico, Mo. Mr. and Mrs. J. L. Llewellyn have donated a site for a \$20,000 Carnegie building, and the town, by a vote of more than two to one, declared in favor of a mill tax for maintenance.

Mohawk, N. Y. Through the death of the widow of Frederick W. Weller the town has come into possession of property for a public library and park, including interest for maintenance.

New York, N. Y. Mr. John McLean Nash has presented to the Columbia University Library a collection of the works of James Thomson, which is probably unique in character. It consists of 145 different editions of "The seasons" and of collected poetical works, comprising examples of the most famous eighteenth and nineteenth-century book illustrators. It numbers 194 volumes. Other recent gifts of note are: From Mr. Charles R. Crane, of Chicago, \$250 for the purchase of

books on the Near East; from Professors Curtis and Morgan, a collection of about 150 volumes for the department of botany. Professor Samuel Macaulay Jackson has presented to the Union Theological Seminary the remainder of his remarkable theological collection. In 1901 he presented to the Seminary his unique Zwingli collection. His subsequent gifts number nearly 3000 volumes, nearly all relating to European church history.

St. Paul, Minn. It is reported that James J. Hill has donated \$750,000 for a special reference library.

Stoughton, Mass. By the will of the late Mary Emeline Farrington, \$1000 is left to the public library, to be used only for pictures, statuary and interior decorations.

Swanton, Vt. Mrs. Achsa B. Cushman, of Hull, Quebec, a former resident of Swanton, has given the old "Central House" lot, corner of Grand avenue and First street, to the King's Daughters' Circle, to be used as a building lot for a library. The Circle has earned, and has received in gifts toward this fund, the sum of \$2358. Miss Mary Bullard, of Swanton, has made a generous offer of such stone as the Circle may select at the quarry, providing they do not in any way infringe upon the rights of the Barney Marble Company.

Library Reports

Andover (Mass.) Memorial Hall L. Edna A. Brown, lbn. (39th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 644; total in library 19,490. Circulation 32,621. New borrowers registered 319; total 2551. Receipts, \$6,328.23; expenditures \$5018.47 (salaries \$2784.19; lighting and heating \$373.89; bookbinding \$285.04).

Arkansas City (Kan.) P. L. Mrs. A. B. Ranney, lbn. (3d rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 577; number of books in circulation 4043. Borrowers' cards issued 1596. Total circulation 17,727, including adult fiction circulation of 11,315.

Atlantic City (N. J.) P. L. Alvaretta P. Abbott, lbn. (10th rpt.—1911.) Accessions 1844; total 23,266. New registration 2591; total 9850. Circulation 151,213. Receipts \$18,216.66; expenditures \$15,393.62 (salaries \$7694.35; books \$3023.76; coal \$336.46; light, \$854.48; rebinding \$533.35).

A librarian has been appointed in the high school. Lists of subjects for which books are needed are sent regularly. The fiction problem is much simplified by the duplicate pay collection.

Attleborough (Mass.) P. L. Eugenia M. Henry, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 1282; total 14,990. Lent for home use 54,461 (fiction 76 per cent.), an increase of 4228 over last year. Registrations 787;

total 5155. Books sent to outlying schools this year 12,213, a decided increase over last year's circulation. Thirty-three books were lost during 1911.

Brookline (Mass.) P. L. Louisa M. Hooper, lbn. (55th rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 3526; total 76,731. Circulation 189,929; adult fiction, 63 per cent. Registration, total 8088. During the last quarter of the year, opening until 10 in the evening has been tried, but with so small an attendance that it has thus far not been considered successful. The inventory showed 183 volumes lost.

Burlington (Ia.) Free P. L. Miriam B. Wharton, lbn. (25th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Books added 1750; total 32,411 (25,135 in circulation department). Circulation, adult, 52,492; juvenile 22,949; schools 21,776; total 97,224. Borrowers registered 855; approximate number of borrowers using library, 1911, 3552. Receipts \$9731.06; expenditures \$8255.07 (salaries \$3612.15; books and magazines \$1748.70; binding \$514.05).

Canton (Mass.) P. L. Mrs. L. D. Downes, lbn. (Rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 460; total 16,106. Circulation 31,428. Registration, total, 1434. Receipts \$4406.53. Expenditures \$3106.87 (salaries \$1500; janitor \$550; librarian \$550; assistant librarian \$400; books \$599). Days open 304, with average circulation of 98. The Board of Health reports contagious diseases to the library, and books in quarantined houses are ordered burned.

Cleveland (O.) P. L. William H. Brett, lbn. (43d rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 26,962; total 444,907. Circulation 2,395,888. Registration, new, 7831; total 138,957. Income \$337,082. Expenditures for books \$42,239.

The detailed report and statistics give a full record of the work of the year, which has been the largest in the history of the library.

Administration.—The year began with plans for the immediate relief of the main library, which were prevented from being put into effect by the introduction in the state legislature of the Smith one-per-cent. tax bill, which threatened the curtailment of the income of the Library. Work incident to the prevention of such a curtailment occupied a considerable portion of the time of the librarian for the next three months. The decision to buy no books beyond single copies of important new titles for the main library, and to reduce every expenditure to a minimum until the results of the threatened legislation were known, made radical changes in the plan of work for the year. Instead of expanding into adequate rooms, as they hoped to do, the reference and circulating departments had to plan still further makeshifts for taking care of increasing collections and work in quarters which had long seemed crowded to their utmost capacity, while the order and catalog departments had most of the normal work of the year congested within the last half, through

the delay in book buying. The lack of new books at the branches necessitated increasing the number of interloans and improving the methods for making them; it also emphasized the desirability of simplifying the processes of transferring books from one collection to another and of taking inventory of the loaned collections, and advantage was taken of the slack time in the order and catalog departments to inaugurate a series of changes in methods. The most important of these were a change from the classed accession books, with separate series of numbers for the branches, to one unclassified series of numbers for the system, and the transfer of this work from the catalog to the order department; the modification of the charging system, to charge by class number instead of by accession number; a change in the method of taking inventory; the transfer of eight of the foreign collections to the branches most used by readers in the languages; and the unifying of much of the routine work. These changes, involving also many minor changes in method, and literally thousands of closely detailed changes in records, were put through with enthusiasm and success by a staff which refused to be discouraged by the disappointment about the main library, the demands of readers for new books which were not available, or even by the delay until June of salary increases which were due in February. It is, indeed, with pride in our staff that I call attention to the fact that under these conditions both the hardest and the largest year's work ever accomplished by them is now reported, and that in the face of all these difficulties the statistics above show such large increases.

New Buildings.—One of the most important events of the year was the completion of the South Branch building, the seventh which we owe to the beneficence of Mr. Carnegie; it is a distinctive type of Tudor architecture, and the first of the branches to be built of stone. It was opened on Monday, June 12. As an auditorium is not a part of the present equipment of the building, but only planned as a future addition to it, formal exercises were dispensed with, and the doors were opened for an informal reception and inspection of the building during the afternoon and evening. Regular work began on the following morning; books had been issued in the old building, one block away, up to the closing hour on Saturday, so that there was practically no interruption of the work. The close of the year sees the new Lorain building completed and the furniture being installed; work on the Sterling building has continued, and the concrete roof is now being run; the plans for Quincy are still under revision, and the plans for Alta House are ready.

Enlargements and Curtailments.—With the beginning of the year, Glenville, heretofore a sub-branch, became a branch with its occupancy of the entire building. In February the

Pilgrim Church Library became a sub-branch in our system. In October, Detroit sub-branch was closed, another winter's work in that room seeming impracticable; the users of the library were transferred, as far as convenient, to the adjacent branches—Carnegie West, Edgewater, and West High—and a school station at Detroit School is planned to provide for the remainder. In November, on solicitation of the school authorities, the Normal School Library was taken over into the system, under the supervision of the schools division. In December we were obliged to vacate the schoolrooms which Alta children's room and Sowinski School Station had occupied; Alta children's room was moved to a four-roomed suite in a new apartment house, the only available place in the neighborhood, and Sowinski Station was combined with Hodge School Station. Both of these are temporary and very inadequate provisions. Superior sub-branch has been enlarged by the addition of the rear half of the adjoining storeroom. Among the changes in organization necessitated by the growth of the system have been the extension of the supervision of the reference librarian to the reference collections at the branches, and the supervision of the technical collections by the technical librarian. The latter gives but half of his time to the technical work, serving the other half in the capacity of supervisor of high school branches, though each of these positions should have full-time work.

The report of the vice-librarian, including the reports from heads of departments and branch librarians, and followed by the statistical reports, gives an adequate account of the activities of the year. The most pressing need of the whole system is ever and increasingly for larger and safer quarters for the main library.

Conditions now seem favorable for the establishment of a municipal reference division of the reference department in the City Hall.

Columbus (O.) P. School L. Martin Hensel, lbn. 35th rpt.—year ending Aug. 31, 1911.) Accessions 3422; total number in library 80,106 volumes. Total circulation 325,851 (fiction 44 per cent., a decrease over last year); reference room 503,913. Receipts \$3873.39; expenditures \$3873.39 (books \$2704.65; supplies \$204.20).

Concord (N. H.) P. L. Grace Blanchard, lbn. (Rpt.—yr. ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 724; net gain about 400. In commenting upon the slow progress toward an imposing total figure, the librarian states that "when a great Chicago library sent for our 1910 report, which I purposely had not unloaded upon it, I did not feel gratified, but rather exasperated in behalf of those Chicagoans who, if their library does not alter its policy, may be called upon to add a wing, and who would prefer to send here for our report, if it were wanted—which it never would be."

Inter-library loan is suggested to prevent much of the present duplication of material, instead of keeping the "stuff that is now in libraries." However, this readable report, lacking all tables of expenditures, circulation, registration, etc., is a possible justification for the Chicago demand. "It is a fine record that with 91,338 books taken out in 1911 only two have been lost and not settled for."

Davenport (Ia.) P. L. Grace D. Rose, lbn. (9th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 3410; total 33,377. 995 new cards issued in adult department, 659 in children's room. There are 7822 borrowers over 14 years of age, and 2508 under. Total circulation 160,370. The department of foreign books has a total of 2653 volumes, increased by an addition of 262 German and 24 Bohemian books. The next addition will be Swedish. Receipts \$34,882.41; expenditures \$23,523.78 (binding \$908.34; books \$3314.32; salaries \$5694.20; fuel \$457.07).

Dayton (O.) P. L. Linda M. Clatworthy, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Aug. 31, 1911.) Accessions 5369; 205 periodicals and newspapers are subscribed for. Circulation 271,036, an increase of 12,162 at the main library; circulation per capita two and one-third volumes (fiction 52 per cent.). New registration 5660, making a total of 11,575 cardholders since May, 1910. In the catalog department work has been completed upon 6659 volumes, of which 5712 were new to the library, and 947 reclassified and recataloged; 1468 volumes were cancelled, and catalog cards to the number of 10,631 were made and filed. Receipts \$27,024.55; expenditures \$28,155.43 (salaries \$11,904; books \$4940.66; fuel and light \$995.48).

Dedham (Mass.) P. L. Anna P. Rolland, lbn. (49th rpt.—to Jan. 31, 1912.) Accessions 1098; total 24,000. Circulation 56,108. Registration, total, 5818. Receipts \$6058. Expenditures \$5564 (salaries \$2618; books \$1193; binding \$189).

Dubuque, Ia., Carnegie-Stout F. P. L. Lillian B. Arnold, lbn. (8th rpt.—1911.) Accessions 1510 books; total 43,596. 892 new registrations; total 13,833. 864 books were rebound, 6890 mended. Circulation, main library, 86,309; total 104,463 (fiction, adult, 41,788; children 20,413). Receipts \$9595.20; expenditures \$9008.96 (salaries \$4506.16; books \$1122.61; binding \$745.45; fuel, \$568.62; light \$524.68). The rate of out-of-town cards has been reduced from \$1.50 to 50 cents a year.

Work in clearing out public document duplicates was continued, and 113 mail bags, containing about 3300 volumes, were returned to the Government Printing Office in exchange. School circulation of 1247 volumes in ten schools amounted to 17,631. The annual library day was held May 25, in charge of the educational division of the Dubuque Woman's Club.

Germantown, Pa., Friends' F. L. Hannah M. Jones, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 666; total 26,864. New registration 401; circulation 17,847. The collection of books has increased to such an extent that \$4000 was donated for the object of enlarging the facilities of the library. A gallery four feet wide, with wall bookcases, has been erected on the north wall, and galleries across the east and west ends fourteen feet in width have been added, connected with the main floor by two metal stairways. The whole basement has been connected, and the east end partitioned off from the rest for accommodation of further shelving. The storage room for magazines is thus trebled in size. Electric lighting has been introduced throughout the building. Receipts \$3471.34; expenditures \$2856.30 (salaries \$1636.47; binding \$213.10; coal, \$257).

Grand Rapids (Mich.) P. L. Samuel H. Ranck, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Books added 8203; total number of books in library 120,625. Cards issued 6051; cards in force 22,164. Books issued, home use, 316,324; books used in reference room 17,334. Readers in reading rooms 268,623. Cards added to catalogs 35,680.

Hopedale, Mass., Bancroft Memorial L. Harriet B. Sornborger, lbn. (26th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 479; total 11,090. Volumes circulated 21,797 (fiction 75 per cent.). New cardholders 184; total 1235. Number of visitors in reading room 9537. Receipts \$3208.46; expenditures \$3208.46 (salaries \$1506.52; binding \$102.06; lighting \$118; heating \$325.09).

Junction City, Kan., George Smith P. L. Garnette Heaton, lbn. (4th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 663; books in library 8116. Total circulation 27,366 (fiction 73 per cent.). Borrowers' cards issued 568. Receipts \$6242.89; expenditures \$4780.41 (salaries of librarians \$1202.34; new books \$608.90; heating \$234.62).

Laconia (N. H.) P. L. Olin S. Davis, lbn. (9th rpt.—year ending 1911.) Accessions 834 by purchase, 340 by gift; total in library 18,946. New registrations, 502; total registration 4995. Circulation 44,954; daily average 147.88. Number of volumes rebound 321. Receipts \$6436.74; expenditures \$5322.80 (salaries \$2454.54; fuel \$509.44; lighting \$233.95; books \$870.44).

Lancaster (Mass.) L. Virginia M. Keyes, lbn. (49th rpt.—1911-1912.) Accessions 711; total 37,180. New registrations 159; total registration 830. Circulation 16,492. Receipts \$2632.95; expenditures \$2632.95 (salaries \$847.31, binding \$260.81, books and periodicals \$862.80).

Early in the year non-residents were no longer required to pay for use of books.

Leavenworth (Kan.) Free P. L. Julius Lucht, lbn. (12th rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 976; total 19,142. Circulation 66,674; adult fiction 52.4 per cent., juvenile 26.6 per cent. Registration, new, 414; total 4117. Receipts \$6827. Expenditures \$5313 (books \$842; binding \$395; salaries \$2870). Publicity in newspapers includes printing of accessions and other items, as well as lists of borrowers whose cards had expired at the beginning of the month. After nine years, Sunday evening opening was abolished, and no complaints have been made. A duplicate pay collection is to be installed, books to be rented at five cents a week.

Leominster (Mass.) P. L. Florence E. Wheeler, lbn. Accessions 702; total in library 27,291. Total circulation 70,009. Total number cardholders 5220. Receipts \$5407.77; expenditures, \$5262.66 (salaries \$2136.89; books \$911.43; binding and repairs \$357.40; fuel \$304; lighting \$149.97). The pay collection increases steadily in popularity.

Lexington (Ky.) P. L. Florence Dillard, lbn. (12th rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 712; total 25,467. Circulation 56,641. Registration, total, 1589. Income \$7987. Expenditures for books \$1280, salaries \$2860. In addition to newspaper publicity, posters are placed in the elevators of all the large office and public buildings, announcing the location of the library, hours, etc.

Manila, Philippines Library. Syrena McKee, acting lbn. Includes all books owned by the insular government, and including all divisions; its volumes number well over a hundred thousand, the approximate number in each division being as follows: Circulating Division (American Circulating Library), inclusive, Periodical Division, 29,941; Filipiniana Division, 12,000; Public Document Division, 10,000; Bureau of Science, 48,991; Attorney-General, 4000; Supreme Court, 8357; Philippine Assembly, 8000; total, 121,289. The appropriation for the Philippine Library covers only the Circulating, Filipiniana, Periodical and Public Document divisions. The expenses of the other divisions are met by their respective bureaus or departments. There are also good collections in the Bureau of Education, Bureau of Customs, Weather Bureau, and some other bureaus.

Marblehead, Mass., Abbot P. L. Mrs. S. E. Gregory, lbn. (34th rpt.—year ending Feb. 5, 1912.) Accessions 503; total 19,799. Circulation 25,007 (fiction 79 per cent.), a falling off from the previous year, explained by the fact that the library was closed three weeks, undergoing repairs. Receipts \$22,428.24; expenditures \$20,786.23 (salaries \$950; books \$359.10).

The rule permitting no card to be held by anyone under 14 years has been modified to allow cards to be issued to children from 12 to 14 at the discretion of the librarian.

Milford (N. H.) P. L. Annabell C. Secombe, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Feb. 15, 1912.) Accessions by purchase 398, by gift 213; total 11,104. Registration 208. Circulation 29,400. Receipts \$1809.70; expenditures \$1798.70 (salaries \$900; repair of books \$107.80; new books \$414.71).

Milton (Mass.) P. L. Gertrude E. Forrest, lbn. (41st rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 1063; total in library 24,868. Total circulation 61,157 (fiction 64 per cent.). New registrations 303; total number registrations 3203, or 40 per cent. of the whole population. Receipts \$11,639.01; expenditures \$10,337.24 (binding \$416.67; books \$677.20; fuel \$291.35; salaries \$5617.10). Magazines are subject indexed, the more important ones also by authors. 438 books were discarded.

New Bedford (Mass.) Free P. L. George H. Tripp, lbn. (60th rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 12,278; total 129,212. Circulation 319,435. Registration, new, 6255. Pictures loaned 82,677. Expenditures \$50,732.86 (salaries \$14,963; books (new titles) \$7239; binding \$1104). A catalog of all books in the genealogical room has been compiled. An index of local newspapers is kept here. The report also includes a list of magazines and newspapers taken.

New Rochelle (N. Y.) P. L. Katharine Tappert, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 2569; number of books in library 28,247. Circulation 137,519, an increase of 8362 volumes circulated. New borrowers 1995. Appropriation \$13,306.14; expenditures \$13,300.

New York City General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen L. (126th rpt. of Society—year 1911.) Accessions 1970 to circulation section, 139 to reference section, 140 by gift. Total 92,711. There were 2660 accounts opened during the year, a decrease of 99 from the previous year. Circulation 77,148, of which 52,231 were fiction. In the reference section 8370 volumes were consulted. 2628 volumes were bound, 830 repaired, 21,933 covered and lettered, 606 maps mounted.

New York City Mercantile L. W. T. Peoples, lbn. (91st rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 6744; total 241,854. Circulation 71,216; downtown station 22,443; reference department 5485; total 99,144 volumes (fiction 72 per cent.). Home delivery service, by wagon and messenger, 24,912; mail and express 4884; total 29,796 volumes. Binding, new books, 362; old books, 751; total 1113. Receipts \$34,518.80; expenditures \$30,726.47 (salaries \$10,933.37; books \$8139.78; periodicals \$596.07; binding \$414.65; delivery service \$2876.40).

Norfolk (Va.) P. L. William H. Sargeant, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Added 877; total, counting public documents, about 30,000. Circulation 72,992; children's room 9783. Total usage of library 91,418. Total registration 10,456;

1386 new registrations in main library, in children's room 1804. Receipts \$5452.13; expenditures \$5374.23.

Peterboro (N. H.) P. L. Eva E. Coffin, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 363; total 14,265. Circulation 15,780 (fiction 12,085); reading room attendance 8520. Expenditures: salary \$500; heat \$247.37; magazines \$82.13.

Port Huron (Mich.) P. L. Katharyne Sleanau, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions by purchase 736, gifts 319; periodicals bound 157; total 17,563. Circulation 52,002, including school branches. New cards 840. Receipts \$6309.86; expenditures \$5041.01 (salaries \$2457.44; books \$857.56; binding \$325.26; fuel \$235.50).

As soon as the current month is over, the magazines which had been circulated at a cent a day are placed in covers and permitted to go out for fourteen days as books. Talks are given to school classes under direction of the teachers in the library. Music has been a feature, a victrola being used at meetings in the library hall, and special concerts given, with explanations, with much success.

Princeton (N. J.) Free P. L. Agnes Miller, lbn. (2d rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 950. Circulation 19,783. Registration, total, 1429. Receipts \$2181.35. Expenditures \$1347.53 (books and periodicals \$305; salaries \$854).

Providence (R. I.) P. L. William E. Foster, lbn. (34th rpt.—yr. ending Dec. 31, 1911.) Accessions 8520; total 157,200. New borrowers, 12,331. Total circulation 226,474. Receipts \$56,297.12. Expenditures \$56,297.12 (library salaries \$26,415.39, binding \$4012.62, books \$9480.88).

Eighty-five hundred and twenty books were accessioned during the year and 31,914 catalog cards were written. The reference department sent weekly suggestions to newspapers on timely subjects, and during the summer months a series of excellent suggestions and references on summer sports were published in a Sunday newspaper. The information desk has had many valuable suggestions from readers. "It is well to enlist the interest of readers, but it is a real misfortune to call into existence a real desire and then cause disappointment by not granting it." During the past year a beginning was made in showing exhibits of various kinds in other parts of the building than the lecture room. 108 classes from the public schools visited the library during the year for brief talks from the children's librarian. The use of the morning hours for this purpose has shown excellent results. June, 1912, is named as the date for the removal of the medical library to its new building, which will provide some relief from present congestion in the building. But it is again emphasized that one of the most pressing requirements is an extension of the building. New branches in several sections of the city are also urged.

St. Louis (Mo.) Mercantile L. Assoc. William L. R. Gifford, lbn. (66th rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 4720; total 141,126. Circulation 127,872 (fiction, including juvenile, 66 per cent.), an increase of 3496 over 1910. Membership was increased by 255 during the year, making a total of 3436. Expenditures for books \$8875.71; periodicals \$1851.85; newspapers \$597.67; British patents, \$323.48; binding \$1140.50; salaries \$17,382.

Salem (Mass.) P. L. Gardner M. Jones, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Nov. 30, 1911.) Accessions 1054; total 55,136. New registrations 911. Circulation for home use 84,328; total 104,321 (fiction 80 per cent.). Work was begun on the addition to the library building May 1, costing about \$30,000; but, notwithstanding this, the library has been kept open, with the exception of three days in early September. Expenditures for salaries \$5889.39; fuel and light \$972.54; binding \$696.30.

Shrewsbury (Mass.) P. L. Mabel E. Knowlton, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Jan. 1, 1912.) Accessions 661; total 9056. Total circulation increase, of 540 over last year, is 12,133. The experiment of story hours was made, and the question of continuing them during 1912 "is now under consideration."

Southbridge (Mass.) P. L. Ella E. Miersch, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Jan. 1, 1912.) This report covers only a period of eleven months. Accessions 536; total 23,034. Volumes circulated, 34,367 (fiction 45 per cent.). Names registered 500; total 5288. Receipts \$2994.33; expenditures \$2838.75 (salaries \$1153.46; books \$929.91; light \$127.84; heat \$60.38).

Toronto (Can.) P. L. George H. Locke, lbn. (28th rpt.—1911.) Accessions 18,494 (by purchase 16,847); total 195,643. New registrations 11,344 (2108 juveniles); total 21,836. Expenditures \$107,433.66 (books \$16,053.69; newspapers and magazines \$2538.78; binding \$3692.90; fuel \$2927.07; salaries \$32,411.43; light \$2000.39). In the reference library 11,083 books were cataloged; in the circulating branch of the department 8211 books were cataloged, and for these 17,589 cards were typed and distributed to the branches. In the reference department the number of books used during the year was 199,562, and including juvenile reference 219,992, showed an increase of 36,992 over the previous year. This increase is not spasmodic, as the use of books in 1908 was about 40,000, in 1909 about 75,000, and in 1910 183,712.

A municipal reference branch has been in operation in the City Hall for the past four months, and about 300 books and pamphlets bearing upon municipal problems are available for use. The patronage has fully justified the new expenditure. The bookbinding department has grown to such proportions that two experienced people are hired, with a sewing woman and assistant. This department has repaired, during the year, 24,644 books, 2179 of which were rebound.

Trenton (N. J.) Free P. L. H. L. Hughes, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Feb. 29, 1911.) Accessions 4466; total 53,011. Circulation 233,901. Registrations at main library 32,636, new 2237; at branch, total, 3569, new 1519. Receipts \$24,440.73. Expenditures \$21,866.98 (books \$4302; binding and repair \$675; salaries \$9739). 9344 books were used in the reference room. Duplicate pay collections are in both the main and branch libraries, 368 books having been added at a cost of \$377, the total in the collection being 639.

Tufts College (Mass.) L. Ethel M. Hayes, lbn. (4th rpt.—year 1910-1911.) Accessions 2820, pamphlets 2994; total 65,585; pamphlets 51,358. Circulation for home use 8024; among students 5546.

Winchester (Mass.) P. L. Cora A. Quimby, lbn. Accessions, adult, 661; juvenile 113; total volumes in library 22,721. Circulation in adult department 34,027, juvenile 11,093. New cardholders 263; books rebound 342. Receipts \$4018.06; expenses \$3249.47 (books \$1356.16; salaries \$1435.60). The Newark charging system has been installed. In registration, the borrower's initial, with year of registration and sequence number, as B12-1 and B12-2, instead of the usual sequence numbers, is another innovation.

Bibliography and Cataloging

CHINA. San Francisco (Cal.) P. L. *Bulletin*, January. List of books on China.

CHURCH (The). Holmes, Rev. J. Haynes. The revolutionary function of the modern church. N. Y., Putnam, '12. c. 11+264 p. (5½ p. bibl.) D. \$1.50.

CICERO, Marcus Tullius. Ten orations and selected letters; ed. by J. Remsen Bishop and others. N. Y., Am. Book Co., '12. c. 310+175+109 p. (4½ p. bibl.) il. pors. maps, D. \$1.25.

COINS AND MEDALS. American Numismatic Society, New York. Catalogue of the International exhibition of contemporary medals, the American Numismatic Society, March, 1910. New and rev. ed. N. Y., [The Society,] '11. c. 33+412 p. (3 p. bibl.) il. pls. front. 4°, \$10.

COLUMBUS, Christopher. Welter, H., ed. Études (et nouvelles études) critiques sur la vie et l'œuvre de Christophe Colomb. Paris, France, H. Welter, Rue Bernard-Palissy 4, [12.] 15 p. 8°, pap.

DICKENS, Charles. 'Croydon, Eng., P. Ls. *Readers' Index*, March, April, 1912. Bibliography of Charles Dickens. 6 p.

—Osterhout Free L. *Bulletin*, Jan., 1912.

- Special list: Charles Dickens, Feb. 7, 1812-Je. 9, 1870. 4 p.
- Riverside, Cal., P. L. *Bulletin* 27. Charles Dickens, 1812-1870; a bibliography. 3 p.
- EARLE, Mortimer Lamson. The classical papers of Mortimer Lamson Earle; with a memoir. N. Y., Lemcke & B., '12. c. 29+298 p. 5½ p. bibl.) por. O. \$3 n.
- ETHNOLOGY. United States. Superintendent of Documents. Publications of the Smithsonian Institution, American Historical Association, and Ethnology Bureau for sale by the Superintendent of Documents. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 106 p. 8°, pap.
- FICTION. Mabie, Hamilton Wright, *ed.* Blue book of fiction; list of novels worth reading chosen from many literatures. Cin., Globe-Wernicke Co., '11. 32 p. 16°, gratis.
- FRANCHE-COMTÉ. Maurice Perrod. Repertoire bibliographique des ouvrages franc-comtois imprimés antérieurement à 1790. Paris, H. Champion, 1912. 382 p. 8°.
- Arranged alphabetically, but not always by authors. Index forms partial key to contents.
- INDIAN OCEAN. Periplus (The) of the Erythraean Sea; travel and trade in the Indian Ocean by a merchant of the first century; tr. from the Greek and annotated by Wilfred H. Schoff. N. Y., Longmans, '12. c. 323 p. (4 p. bibl.) il. fold. map, O. \$2 n.
- INSECTS. Currie, Rolla Patterson, and Caudell, Andrew Nelson. An index to circulars 1-100 of the Bureau of Entomology. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 2+49 p. 8°, pap.
- IRELAND. Brown, Stephen J., *ed.* A guide to books on Ireland. Pt. 1, Prose literature, poetry, music and plays. N. Y., Longmans, Green, '12. c. 366 p. 8°, cl., \$2 n. Index.
- Aims to lessen books to be read, and should include all books dealing with Ireland published up to November, 1911. Pamphlets are usually not included. Books in the Irish language have not been given. In the notes criticism is subordinated to description. Collections of Irish poetry and Irish plays are arranged chronologically.
- LIBRARIANS AND LIBRARIES. Savage, Ernest Alb. Old English libraries; the making, collection, and use of books during the Middle Ages; with 52 illustrations. Chic., McClurg, '12. 15+298 p. (4½ p. bibl.) O. \$2 n.
- LINCOLN, Abraham. Riverside, Cal., P. L. *Bulletin* 27. Abraham Lincoln, 1809-1865; a bibliography. 4 p.
- LITERATURE. Hamilton, Thdr. Ely. The cyclic relations of the Chanson de Willame. Columbia, Mo., Univ. of Mo., '11. 5-8+301 p. (6 p. bibl.) f°, (Univ. of Mo. studies.) \$1.50.
- MANUAL TRAINING. Osterhout, Pa., F. L. *Bulletin*, February, 1912. Special list on manual training and carpentry. 3 p. pap.
- MANUSCRIPTS. Gray, G. J. Index to the contents of the Cole manuscripts in the British Museum, with a portrait of Cole. Cambridge, Eng., Bowes & Bowes, Trinity St., '12. 170 p. 8°, bds.
- MEDICINE. Garrison, Fielding H. The historical collection of medical classics in the library of the Surgeon-General's Office. Chic., American Medical Association, '11. 8°. (Priv. pr.)
- Virginia State Library. *Bulletin*, April-Oct., 1911. Finding list of the books in medicine; comp. under the direction of Earl G. Swem. Richmond, Va., Virginia State Lib., '11. 25 p. O. pap.
- METALS AND METALLURGY. Stoughton, Bradley. The metallurgy of iron and steel. 2d ed., thoroughly rev. and entirely reset. N. Y., McGraw-Hill, '11. c. 12+537 p. (14 p. bibl.) il. diagrs., 8°, \$3 n.
- MILITARY ART AND SCIENCE. Virginia State Library. *Bulletin*, April-Oct., 1911. Finding list of the books in military science; comp. under the direction of Earl G. Swem. Richmond, Va., Virginia State Lib., '11. 20 p. O. pap.
- MUSIC. Grand Rapids P. L. *Bulletin*, February 12, 1912. p. 35. Bibliography of music, 2 p.
- MUSIC. United States Library of Congress. Orchestral music (class M 1000-1268) catalogue. Scores. Prepared under the direction of Oscar G. Thdr. Sonneck. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off. 663 p. O.
- The collections of the Library of Congress embrace almost exclusively orchestra pieces in parts, as published until about 1830, and in score as published since. It was considered advisable, in view of the insufficient representation in the earlier period, to publish only the catalog of scores at the present time, excluding even such works in the modern concert repertory which, to this day, are not accessible except in parts. Main entry has

been made under composers in the order of opus number, or in numerical order, or alphabetically by title; this is followed by a brief entry by classes. This arrangement by classes follows the Library of Congress classification, and includes only those designated as orchestral.

NAVAL ART AND SCIENCE. Virginia State Library. *Bulletin*, April-Oct., 1911. Finding list of the books in naval science; comp. under the direction of Earl G. Swem. Richmond, Va., Virginia State Lib., '11. 20 p. O. pap.

PANAMA CANAL. San Francisco P. L. *Bulletin*, Feb., 1912. List of books in the Public Library on Panama and the canal. 5 p.

PARCELS POST. Library of Congress. Select list of references on parcels post; comp. under the direction of Hermann H. B. Meyer, chief bibliographer. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 39 p. Q. pap.

PATHOLOGY. Talbot, Eug. Solomon. Developmental pathology; a study in degenerative evolution; with 346 illustrations. Bost., Badger, '11. 22+435 p. (5 p. bibl.) il. 8°, \$6.

PERIODICAL LITERATURE. Institut Catholique de Paris. *Periodiques: doubles à échanger ou à vendre s'entendre avec le bibliothécaire; payer au Secrétariat*. Paris, Institut Catholique, 74 Rue de Vaugirard. 3 p. pap.

PERIODICAL LITERATURE. Wycoff, Edith. Catalogue of the periodical literature in the Lloyd Library. Cin., Lloyd Lib., '11. 80 p. 8°, (Bibliographical contributions from the Lloyd Library, Cincinnati, O., no. 1, Jan., 1911.) (Priv. pr.)

PHILOSOPHY. Horne, Herman Harrell. Free will and human responsibility; a philosophical argument. N. Y., Macmillan, '12. c. 16+197 p. (4 p. bibl.) D. \$1.50 n.

PHYSIOLOGY. Greaves, Jos. Eames. Some factors influencing the quantitative determination of gliadin. Berkeley, Cal., Univ. of Cal., '11. [31]-74 p. (6 p. bibl.) 4°, pap., 40 c.

PLAYS. Springfield, Mass., City Library Association. Some modern plays. Springfield, Mass., City Lib. Assn. 8 p. 16°, pap., 5 c.

POLITICAL SCIENCE. Learned, H. Barrett. The president's cabinet; studies in the origin, formation, and structure of an American institution. N. Y., Yale Univ., '12. c. 12+471 p. (22 p. bibl.) O. \$2.50 n.

POULTRY. Salem P. L. *Bulletin*, March, 1912. Special reading list: poultry. 1 p.

PRINTING. Roethlem, Barbara Elizabeth. The relative legibility of different faces of printing type. (In the *American Journal of Psychology*, January, 1912. 23:1-36.)

The article is followed by a bibliography of 40 titles.

PSYCHOLOGY. Angell, Ja. Rowland. Chapters from modern psychology. N. Y., Longmans, '12. c. 7+308 p. (4 p. bibl.) O. \$1.35 n.

RAILROADS. Bureau of Railway Economics, Washington, D. C. A collective catalogue of books in fourteen American libraries. Chic., Univ. of Chic., '12.

SCIENCE. Williams, H. Smith, and E. Huntington. Science in the industrial world. N. Y., Goodhue Co., '11. c. 7+326 p. (3 p. bibl.) pls. pors. 8°.

SHIP BUILDING. Sunderland (England) P. L. (Central and branches.) List of books on ship building, inc. naval architecture, marine engineering, etc., Feb., '12. 11 p. pap.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION, Washington, D. C. Classified list of Smithsonian publications available for distribution, January, 1912. 6+29 p. O. pap.

SOCIAL EVIL. Seligman, Edn. Rob. Anderson, ed. The social evil; with special reference to conditions existing in the city of New York; a report prepared [in 1902] under the direction of the Committee of Fifteen. 2d ed., rev., with new material. N. Y., Putnam. c. '02-'12. 17+303 p. (29½ p. bibl.) O. (Putnam's science ser.)

SOCIOLOGY. Williams, H. Smith, and E. Huntington. The conquest of nature. N. Y., Goodhue Co. [36 E. 23d St.], '11. c. 8+325 p. (4 p. bibl.) front. pls. pors. 8°.

— Williams, H. Smith, and E. Huntington. Ingenuity and luxury. N. Y., Goodhue Co., '11. c. 8+336 p. (3 p. bibl.) pls. pors. 8°.

SOUTH AMERICA. Anderson, C. Loftus Grant. Old Panama and Castilla del Oro. Wash., D. C., Sudwarth Co., '11. c. 15+559 p. (10 p. bibl.) pls. pors. maps. 8°, \$5.

SUGAR. Bryan, Albert Hughes. Analysis of sugar beets, 1905 to 1910, together with methods of sugar determination. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 48 p. (8 p. bibl.) tabs. diagrs. pls. 8°. (U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Bu. of Chemistry bull.)

TECHNICAL SCHOOLS. Schools of agriculture, mechanic arts and home-making. Albany, N. Y. 32 p. (20 p. bibl.) 8°. (*Bull.*)

TOWN PLANNING. N. Y. School of Philanthropy. Bulletin. Social aspects of town planning. N. Y. Charity Organization Soc. of City of N. Y. 3 p.

UNITED STATES. Carter, Clarence Edn. Great Britain and the Illinois country, 1763-1774. Wash., D. C., Am. Hist. Assn. ['10]. 9+223 p. (15 p. bibl.) 12°.

— Hayden, Ralston. Topical reading list on the political and constitutional history of the United States for the use of students in history, fourteen and fifteen. University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich., G. Wahr. c. 151 p. D. pap.

— Superintendent of Documents. American History. United States public documents relating to political, military and biographical history, diplomatic relations, etc., for sale by the Superintendent. [2d ed.] 133 p. 8°.

— Bureau of Standards. Publications of the Bureau of standards. 2d ed. Issued October 1, 1911. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 43 p. 4°. (Circular of the Bu. of Standards.)

WEST INDIES. New York P. L. List of works relating to the West Indies. Pt. II., recent accessions, recent books of interest, etc. Monthly Bulletin, Mar., '12. 299 p. pap.

WISCONSIN. McCarthy, C. The Wisconsin idea. N. Y., Macmillan. c. 15+323 p. (10½ p. bibl.) D.

WIT AND HUMOR. Holiday, Carl. The wit and humor of colonial days (1607-1800). Phil., Lippincott, '12. c. 319 p. (7 p. bibl.) D.

WOMEN. Bullock, Edna Dean, *Comp.* Selected articles on the employment of women. Minneapolis, Minn., H. W. Wilson Co., '11. 18+147 p. (9 p. bibl.) 12°. (Debaters' handbook ser.)

is so little in accord with the facts and so injurious to us that we ask the privilege of correcting it.

It states that "the reissue of the Century cannot be called a revision." If the Century's own definition of revision, "The act of revising; re-examination and correction: as, the *revision* of statistics," etc., is correct, then certainly this reissue not only can be called a revision, but is one. The writer of the notice simply ignores all the facts in regard to the revision, which are fairly stated in the preface to the new edition and are easily verifiable. She mentions the distribution of the material of the two "new volumes" of 1909 at the ends of the dictionary volumes, but fails to mention the elaborate correction of the plates of these original volumes; she speaks of material "added especially to the Cyclopedia of Names" (volume XI), but says nothing of the many thousands of changes in the plates of that volume (about 15,000); she notices that the atlas volume (XII) has been "revised by the new census returns," but fails to state that the plates of the maps themselves have been minutely revised and increased in number and that the entire index of the atlas was reset, the revisions including not only the new United States census returns but the returns of many European countries, and also the addition of many places which have been added to the maps, increasing the length of this index by 31 pages and by 12,000 new entries.

The new edition is a revision of the most genuine kind: (1) without the appended material of the new volumes it comprises a painstaking and minute revision of the plates of all the earlier matter, in executing which *more than seventy-five thousand separate textual changes* were made in the plates; and (2) with the material (1500 pages) of the "new volumes" it constitutes a revision as elaborate and an enlargement as extensive as any to which any dictionary has ever been subjected.

THE CENTURY CO.

Library Calendar

MAY

- 1-2. Oklahoma L. Assoc., Enid.
3. New England College Libns., Tufts College, Mass., 2 p.m.
- 7-8. Colorado L. Assoc., McClelland P. L., Pueblo.
9. N. Y. L. C., Gen. Theo. Sem. Lib., 8:00 p.m.

Je. 6-7. Mass. L. Club, Springfield. *See also* under State Associations.

Je. 17-21. California L. Assoc., Lake Tahoe.

Je. 26-Jl. 2. A. L. A. Conference, Ottawa.

Jl. 6-12. N. E. A. Meeting, Chicago.

S. 1-7. L. A. U. K. Conference, Liverpool.

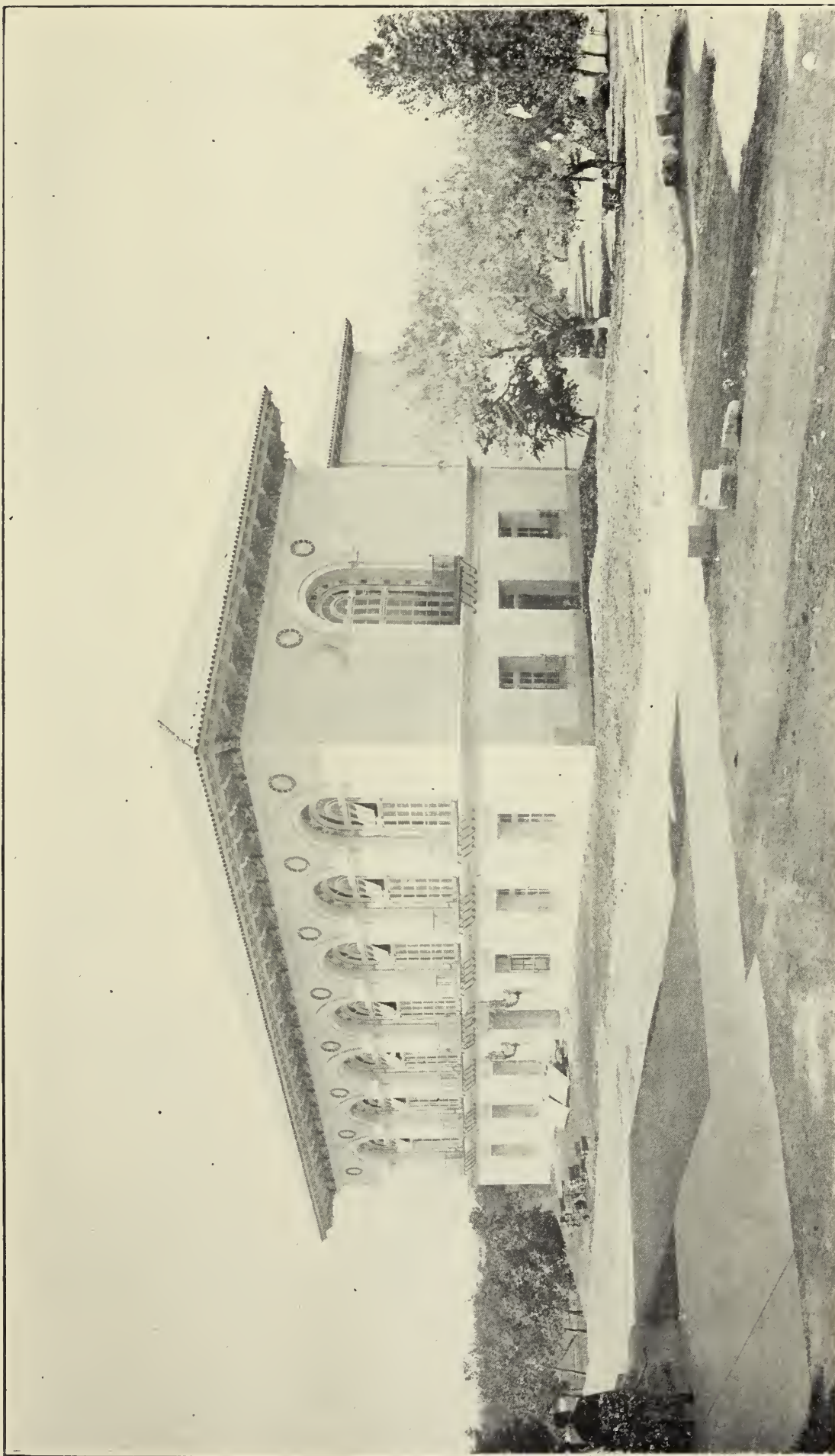
S. 23-28. N. Y. L. A. "Library week," Niagara Falls.

Communications

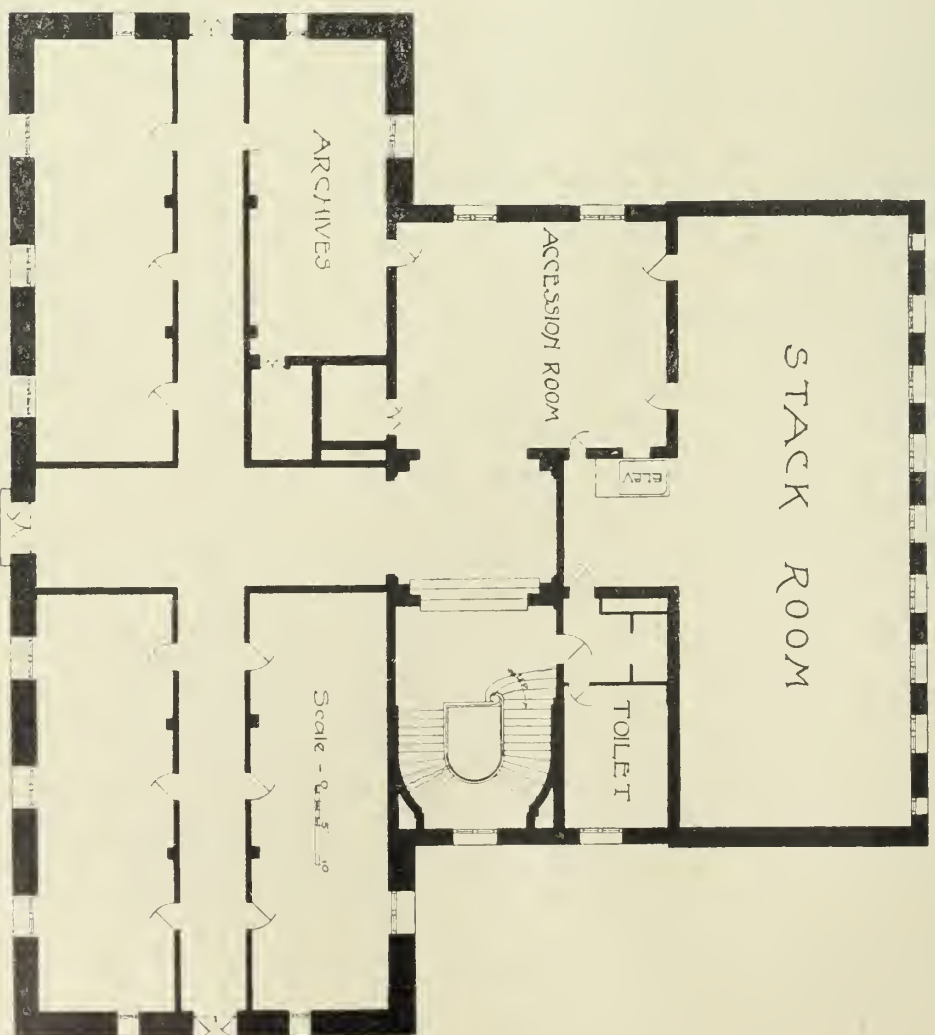
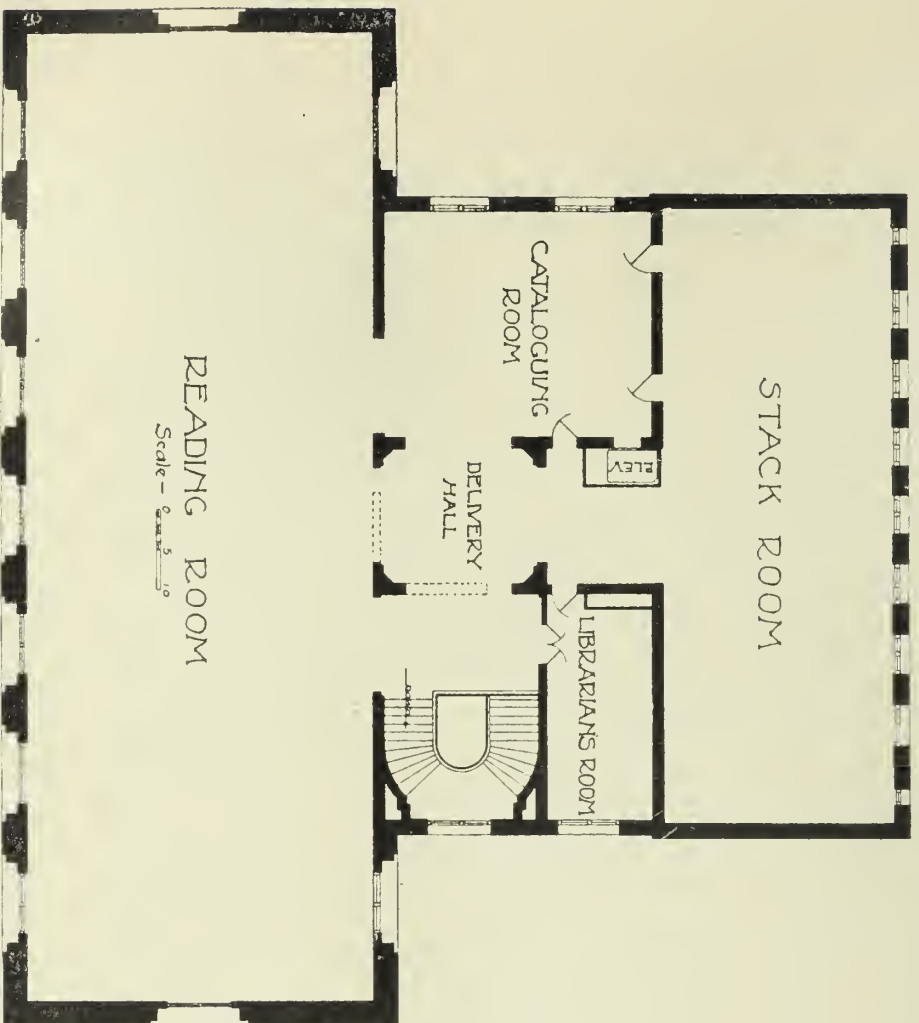
APRIL 16, 1912.

Editor Library Journal:

The brief notice of the new edition of The Century Dictionary which appeared in an article on "Some reference books of 1911," in the March number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL,



LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS



LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS
Ground and First Floor Plans Cass Gilbert, Architect

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 37

JUNE, 1912

No. 6

WITH this month of June comes the Ottawa conference, and if any librarians who can make the journey have not yet planned to do so, let them take this last hint. There have been few conferences in which more reasons for going have been conjoined and whose cumulative attractions could be enjoyed at more moderate outlay of time and money for the great body of librarians. The conference should invite many from this side the border to visit Canada for the first time; the international character of the conference is an important consideration; the meetings will be varied and interesting in program; the hospitality will be abundant; and the post-conference trip, made mostly by water, will be at once restful and delightful. It is gratifying to note that the Ottawa government is making a direct appropriation to facilitate the attendance of local librarians. It may be added that Ontario is the foremost province of the Dominion of Canada in library development, and that the right hand of fellowship from the states to the province should do much to promote that development.

THERE is interesting progress of internationalism in the library field in the visits which are becoming more frequent from one side of the Atlantic to the other, with respect to the construction of library buildings. Many American architects have completed their professional education abroad or made special studies in the old country, but the Brooklyn Public Library took the important step of sending abroad its librarian, its architect and its consulting architect as a special commission, accompanied for part of the journey by the president of its board of trustees, to investigate the treatment of sites and vistas and the distinguishing characteristics of library architecture, exterior and interior, in England and the continental countries. Later the Manchester Library sent a representative delegation from its board of trustees, with its librarian, Mr. Sutton, to make an architectural tour through the United States with reference to library buildings, and this year there are two visiting delegations from German centers on the same quest. The first was an official deputation

from Munich, including the chief *Burgomeister* of the city and several colleagues and the architect and librarian of the technical school for which a new building is in plan. Recently, Dr. Paul Schwenke, of the Royal Library, Berlin, with his daughter, and Herr Adams, architect for the Royal Library, have reached New York and completed their tour by visits to Boston, Chicago, Washington and other library centers. Dr. Schwenke's visit has been particularly gratifying, because of the enterprise of the Royal Library in developing printed catalog cards and other modern features of library administration, and the new edifice, already safely housing the valuable collections, to be completed in its main *façade* within a year or so, will be the most notable of modern library buildings on the Continent. It is to be hoped that the new French commission on the *Bibliothèque Nationale*, which is to plan for its future needs, will honor their American brethren with a similar visit of exploration next year, and they may be assured of hearty welcome. The mission of Mr. Imai from Japan, although less connected with library architecture, may be mentioned as further proof of international relations.

IN laying emphasis, as may rightly be done, on the public library as a civic center and occasion for local pride, one important consideration is apt to be overlooked—the question of economy, of getting the most for the dollar, both in architectural effect and in administrative convenience. In modern towns the library, indeed, takes the place of the cathedral in older cities, and the visitor's first question may well be for the Carnegie building or public library. This has led sometimes to lavish expenditure on such buildings for the sake of architectural effect, and not infrequently to waste of space within on monumental stairways and overornamentation. One librarian has even boasted that his library was "costly." Those who have to deal with the administration of a Carnegie gift or of public moneys, should be especially careful in this respect in the fulfilment of their trusteeship. The new library building at Springfield, Mass., is an example of an

achievement, both architectural and administrative, of maximum excellence at minimum cost, and the history of this building may well be patterned by those to whom like enterprises are entrusted. Now that the New York and St. Louis buildings are completed, the most important architectural enterprises in the library field will be the Brooklyn, Philadelphia and Cleveland public libraries, the Harvard extension, and the new John Crerar Library in Chicago, which has just secured by purchase an excellent site on the lake front, and in the next decade there will be hundreds of lesser enterprises in which this question of cost should have most careful consideration.

AN important advance in professional training comes from the Pratt Institute Library School, Brooklyn, where Miss Rathbone is developing a normal training course, intended to supply teachers for library schools and training classes. The arrangement has been worked out in coöperation with the Brooklyn Public Library authorities, and the normal students at the Pratt Institute will have charge of the teaching of the apprentice classes of the Brooklyn Public Library. This development is in a direction quite new, and is in itself proof of the advanced stage of organization which the library profession has reached. It is scarcely a generation since a library school was thought a foolish dream, and to-day there are a half-score of schools whose graduates find immediate and remunerative employment in the service of the public, while the new achievement at Pratt will crown the system of library education by providing for library schools and normal colleges trained library teachers.

THE House has included in the Post Office appropriation bill two provisional schemes for parcels post service, and in view of the differences of opinion which have developed in the course of debate, has proposed the appointment of a joint committee of Senate and House to prepare a more adequate measure for submission at the opening of the next session. The bill provides for a tentative general parcels post throughout the country at twelve cents a pound, the rate at which we now send packages to foreign countries, though foreigners can send to us at eight cents a pound. It also provides for carrying parcels within a free delivery route at five

cents for the first pound and one cent for each pound thereafter, up to fifteen cents for eleven pounds, which is the new limit for postal packages for both classes in place of the old limit of four pounds. Both provisions are confined to fourth-class matter, *i. e.*, merchandise, and thus books seem to be excluded from the new rural rate and kept at the present general rate of one cent for each two ounces, or eight cents per pound. Also, it seems probable that the new rates supersede the old fourth-class rates, and practically abolish the rate for fractions of a pound. These crudities will probably be corrected in the Senate, where also there may be an endeavor to introduce a more complete parcels post on the zone system. Libraries should certainly enjoy the advantages of the rural plan for books, and it may be worth while for librarians to write to Senators and Representatives in respect to the defect indicated. It would seem that the parcels post had been sufficiently investigated to become now definitely a matter of legislation, but the provision of a joint committee to prepare a bill is perhaps wise.

It will be recalled that the library of Boone College, Wuchang, China, described and illustrated in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for February, 1909, was an interesting adaptation of American library methods to the ends of the new China. That new China, only foreshadowed when the new building was opened, is now a realized fact. The revolution which suddenly overturned the old regime had its beginning actually in Wuchang, and its real origins in the kind of work that had been progressing for some years past in institutions like Boone College. The sudden overturn has had, of course, an upsetting effect on Chinese life; and one of the immediate results is that the tuition returns on which the college had largely depended have been reduced from \$6000 to \$1000. This has necessitated the suspension of the library work; and Miss Wood, the librarian, known to many A. L. A. friends, is now in this country, in an endeavor to procure guarantee subscriptions which will permit the reopening and continuance of the library. American librarians are noted for their missionary spirit at home, and wherever there may be spirit and funds to spare these can be advantageously turned to the support of a cause which Miss Wood has personally and professionally so much at heart.

SERVICE SYSTEMS IN LIBRARIES

BY ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK, *Librarian, St. Louis Public Library*

I SHOULD be understood better, perhaps, if I said "Civil service in the library"; but the civil service is so called merely in distinction to the military service, and there can be no military service in the library, although the uniforms of certain janitors and messengers may appear, at first sight, to give me the lie. Every library, of course, must have some plan of service, more or less systematic. This may or may not be subject to the regulations of the state or city civil service. I have no desire to dwell here on the question of the desirability of such connection; but I cannot refrain from saying, at the risk of losing all of my civil service-reform friends, that I regard the present methods of bringing about appointment for merit only as makeshifts, well designed to defeat the efforts of politicians and others who wish to see appointments made for other reasons, but necessary only so long as those efforts are likely to continue. I shall doubtless be told that they are likely to continue indefinitely, and therefore that I have given away my whole case. To show that this is not so, we have only to point to a large number of libraries in connection with which there is no such effort, and in which safeguards against it are absolutely unnecessary. I do not know why politics has not invaded these institutions, but I know that it has not. During the past sixteen years I have been connected with four large libraries, and I am in a position to say not only that no political appointment was made in them during my connection, but that no such appointment was ever attempted or suggested. There is absolutely no reason why the protection of "civil-service" regulation should be thrown over these libraries, and every reason why they should be free from the harassing and embarrassing petty annoyances and restrictions that are inseparable from such regulation.

Much as I honor the advocates of civil-service reform, and applaud what they have accomplished in the way of furthering a real merit system, I submit that a further step in advance may be taken when we have heads of municipal departments as unlikely to make political appointments as the average librarian

is, and as free from pressure to make such appointments as are the librarians of a large number of our best institutions. I regard that as the best system, therefore, in which an appointing officer or body, sincerely desirous of making appointments for merit only, is perfectly free to make such appointments in any way that seems proper; and as only the second-best system that in which the appointing power, unwilling to make appointments for merit, is forced to do so, as far as may be, by the supervision and control of a body created for the purpose. So long as we have unwilling municipal officers, we must endure this second-best plan, of course; but librarians are rarely of this kind, though they may be unfortunately in the power of those who are. It has been my good fortune to formulate a scheme of service for each of the four libraries to which I have referred, and these schemes, with necessary modifications, are still in satisfactory use. The first, for the New York Free Circulating Library, was made in 1896; the last, for the St. Louis Public Library, in 1910. Some were hampered by the necessity of adapting them to municipal regulation, while others were quite free; and other local conditions imposed differences upon them, but they depended, in the main, on the same principles and were carried out in much the same way.

I have numerous requests for information on this subject and for advice upon methods of grading library staffs, with regulation of promotions, increases of salary, etc. Possibly the best way to answer these may be to give a brief account of the way in which the work was done in these four cases.

It has been assumed by some that, as every good librarian desires to have these matters systematically regulated, regulation by a city civil service commission will be as good as any, and that a man who wishes to have a system of his own and keep it under his own control is unreasonable and foolish. A non-professional body, however, cannot, even with professional expert advice, satisfactorily regulate the employment of professionals for professional work. This point has been so often insisted upon and elaborated that those who

do not now appreciate its validity will never do so. Every good librarian will wish to create machinery to put the right man in the right place in his force, and to drop him out if he goes wrong; but it must be his own machinery, not that of someone else, and must be designed to aid him, not to hamper him.

My attention was drawn to the necessity of a more systematic plan of service in the New York Free Circulating Library on assuming charge in 1895. The library had been hampered by insufficiency of funds and had been obliged to supplement assistants of ability and experience with others who had been employed simply because they could be obtained at low salaries. Promotion, where it was distinctly indicated, was for merit, ascertained simply by the librarian's opinion; and salary increases were made very largely for length of service. An effort was made at the outset to regulate admission to the force and advancement within it. The features of examination and of grades distinguished by letters were borrowed from the Boston Public Library. A department head, who had been giving private instruction, had by the board's permission placed some of her pupils in the library for practice work. This seemed an excellent opportunity to train future assistants; so the private class was turned into a library training class and the pupils into apprentices, their teacher being retained as such and properly compensated. The library force was divided into three grades, A, B and C, to which a fourth, D, was afterwards added. The first two were indicated by the fact that the library consisted of six coördinate branches, each with its librarian-in-charge and her first assistant. All the former were graded as A and the latter as B. Class A thus necessarily became limited in number, depending on the number of branches, and B would have been similarly limited if it had not been made to include also all the high-grade assistants—all capable of assignment at any time to the work of a deputy librarian of a branch. Class C was then a remainder class, including all other members of the library staff. It soon appeared, however, that the line of demarkation between those members of Class B who were first assistant librarians and those who were not was much more distinct than that between B and C. B was accordingly limited to first assistants; the remnant was called C,

and the old C became D. The old feeling that seniority should be considered was deferred to by arranging for automatic increases of salary within the grades at specified intervals. Janitors and messengers remained quite outside this arrangement.

It was provided that no one should be promoted from grade to grade without the passage of an examination; but that passage simply placed the successful candidate on a list of eligibles, and promotion from this list was made by considering personal fitness, character of work and immediate conditions. Qualifications for the different grades differed, but in quantity and advancement, rather than in quality, all coming under the heads of literature, language, general information and library economy.

This plan was formulated in consultation with the library committee, and was adopted as part of the rules of the library by the board. The committee differed somewhat on the seniority increases within grades, which were finally retained, and considered it of great importance to emphasize work and personal fitness. Methods of including marks for these in the final standing of the candidate were considered, but the difficulty of doing so led to the adoption of the plan as stated.

It was decided to give every member of the staff the right to demand an examination for promotion on the expiration of three years' service in one grade, and to admit others by special order. Advancement proved to be necessarily so rapid, however, that no one who had any chance of passing the examination ever remained three years in a grade, and this clause proved practically inoperative.

Of course, many passed and were placed on the eligible list for promotion who had no chance of advancement for reasons connected with work or personality. This caused dissatisfaction, which it was sought to mitigate by recognizing presence on the eligible list by increase of salary to the grade limit, provided this had not been already attained. Even so, however, it continued to exist.

The alternative was considered of examining only those selected for promotion and of making promotion conditional on the passage of such examination, but was rejected, although a perfectly possible and logical plan. But objectionable in many ways as all examinations are, they foster a feeling that everyone is having a chance, and previous

selection, no matter how good, is open to the same objection as the selection alone would be, without any test at all.

It would also have been possible to make the examination competitive, placing the names on the list in the order of passage and promoting in that order, or grading the names in order of seniority, as in most city systems. But both these plans are open to obvious objections, and I still think it best to form an eligible list whose names shall not be considered in any order at all, the appointing officer being quite free to make his choice among them.

The application of this system of grading to the staff, as it existed, involved discrimination at only one point—that separating Classes B and C, or as renamed later, C and D. The line was drawn partly on the basis of the salary list as it stood, and partly by duties, and there was little dissatisfaction.

I have said that this system was formally adopted by the board. This is not necessary, nor is it the best plan. A system of this kind is best regarded simply as an aid to the librarian in making recommendations for appointment or promotion. In making such recommendation, the librarian must, of course, satisfy himself that his candidates are fit, and it is proper that he should adopt any system that commends itself to him for ascertaining that they are so. The board is, of course, the final authority. It could override any system that it might adopt, just as easily as it could go over the head of the librarian's recommendation; and it is better for its own dignity that a departure from the system should take the latter form, rather than the former.

I regard it as quite sufficient, therefore, when a librarian grades his staff, that he should simply report to his board that he is about to make certain dispositions and require certain tests to aid him in making proper recommendations for appointment and promotion, and that his recommendations in future will be guided by these arrangements. The authority of the board and its ability to reject his recommendations have not been touched, and its disposition to trust him and accept his advice will be surely increased as it sees that he is adopting plans to improve that advice and give it force.

This grading of the New York Free Circulating staff has been dwelt on at length, although very simple, because it formed the

basis of the other gradings, now to be described.

The application of a similar system to the staff of the Brooklyn Public Library took place early in 1899, at a time when, owing to a crisis in the affairs of the library, it had temporarily ceased to do work. It had only four library assistants, and yet the probabilities were strongly in favor of an immediate and rapid expansion, such as actually did take place not long after. Expediency, therefore, pointed to the organization of the staff on the supposition that it would soon be of considerable size.

The grading was precisely similar to that just described, except that Classes C and D were combined and called Class C, and the letter D was used to designate members of the training class. The principal interest in the scheme as then adopted lies in its relations with the city civil service. The New York Free Circulating Library was a private institution, charitable in its origin, but broadening rapidly out into real public work. It had no relations with the city, except to apply annually for its subsidy and receipt for the monthly instalments thereof as paid over. There could be no question, therefore, of city civil service jurisdiction. The case in Brooklyn was different. The members of the Board were appointed by the Mayor, and the library was recognized as a city institution, although exactly what this meant had not yet been definitely determined. The scheme of service was adopted at first on the supposition that the board was to be as free in the matter as though it had been an entirely independent body. The question might never have arisen, but was precipitated by the city auditor's holding up the payroll on the ground that it had not been certified by the municipal Civil Service Commission. The question went at once to the Corporation Counsel for an opinion, and after he had decided that the city civil service regulations covered the library force, there was a further dispute with the state Civil Service Commission, exacerbated by a difference in political complexion between the two bodies. This held up the payroll for some time, and did not tend to reconcile any member of the staff to its new status. Matters having been settled, the commission promptly certified the payroll as it stood, in order to terminate the embarrassing situation, and then ensued a series of conferences with

the librarian on permanent grading. It was decided that the librarian and assistant librarian fell within the exempt class, and that other members of the staff could be divided into senior and junior assistants, the latter including only members of the training class until properly appointed to permanent positions. Whatever grading the library might choose to make within the senior assistant class (A, B and C) was therefore its own affair, the commission taking cognizance of it only so far as it involved increase of salary. The point of conflict came at entrance to Class C, or on appointment to permanent position in the library. The commission at first insisted that it should make its own eligible list, graded in accordance with its own examinations, although it agreed to admit no others except members of the training class to such examinations. At least one examination of the kind was held, the questions evidently being written by some outside librarian on general principles, and with little reference to our needs and conditions. Ultimately, however, the commission agreed to let us hold the examinations and to accept our rating, although, when the eligible list had once been formed, we were bound by it rigidly. In regard to persons outside our graded force, such as janitors and messengers, we were held strictly to civil service rules, selecting our men from the first three on the list submitted to us by the commission. An unsatisfactory person could be summarily rejected after trial for a specified period, and as many such were on the list, there was rapid rotation in office in this part of the force. In the graded staff, also, although it might seem that the commission had almost abdicated its powers in our favor, we felt the restriction that bound us to select from the top of the list. Even though we had originally made the ratings, it often happened that for the particular vacancy in question the sixth name might be that of the best-qualified person, and we had the disagreeable alternative of taking one who was not our first choice, or of appointing on trial and rejecting until the proper name had been reached—a process much in vogue in city departments, but tiresome to the appointing authority and ignominious to those who were thus rejected and who might be better qualified than the person desired for another kind of position.

In 1901 the New York Free Circulating

Library became the Circulation Department of the New York Public Library, under circumstances that gave it a separate governing body, responsible to the trustees of the Public Library, and a separate staff, whose organization was not necessarily the same as that of the reference staff. The annexed staff, of course, brought its own organization with it, and this, with some modifications, became that of the present Circulation Department. The principal changes were the limitation of Class C to three times the number of branch libraries and the almost total abolition of salary increases for length of service within grades. The former prevented unlimited promotion from D to C, and made necessary a selection from the waiting list to fill actual vacancies, and the latter, while not doing away with a difference of salaries in the same grade, made it possible to give the increases as a reward for good work. The designation of the grades by letters was objected to by some members of the board, on the ground that it meant nothing, so that alternative names were adopted for C, D and E, the two upper grades having already the names of librarian-in-charge and first assistant. Members of C were named second assistant librarians; D, assistants, and E, attendants.

When the Free Circulating Library grading was made, there were neither children's rooms nor children's librarians in New York, and very few anywhere. The former arose first and were served by persons assigned for the purpose, usually from Grade C. The organization, later, of a separate children's department, with jurisdiction over all children's rooms, made it necessary to place children's librarians in a separate class; but that they might not feel "out of the running" for branch librarianships, they were allowed to take examinations and advance from one regular grade to another, in addition, if they so desired. Catalogers were still graded regularly, however, although these might have been easily treated in a similar way. The special nature of their work, however, was recognized by a variation in the examination. The test for the children's grade was not an examination, but a series of periods of practical work in selected branch libraries, with observation and report and a final thesis. Candidates were specially selected by the supervisor of children's work, and so jealously has entrance into this grade been guarded that even now not more than

half of the forty or more assistants in charge of New York's children's rooms are members of it.

In later years a thesis also has formed part of the examination for Class A. This is written on an assigned subject, and the successful ones are sometimes, although not always, printed.

One of the difficulties connected with the grading in the Circulation Department of the New York Public Library was the assignment to proper grades of the staffs of the different institutions that consolidated with that library from time to time. There were altogether about half a dozen of these, with staffs varying in number perhaps from five to forty or fifty persons. It was decided to leave the assignment entirely to the authorities of these libraries, who practically graded their staffs on a plan corresponding with ours before consolidation, so that there was no change of grade afterward. The responsibility was thus thrown upon bodies of men with whose authority the new staffs were familiar and which they would be inclined to accept. The assignments were made with varying degrees of care and validity, but were, on the whole, just, and there was little complaint with them. Too low an assignment was corrected by the next examinations for promotion, and a person graded too high never, at all events, rose any higher. The smoothness with which these consolidations took place, even sometimes against the will and with the dismal forebodings of the dispossessed authorities, and the rapidity with which the entire staff became homogeneous, both in feeling and in quality of work, are sufficient justification of this particular policy, which was typical of that of the library in regard to other features of these consolidations.

In the year 1910 it was decided to grade the staff of the St. Louis Public Library. The principal differences between the problem here and that in the cases that have been described depended on the fact that this was an old library, with a comparatively large staff, having traditions of its own and justly proud of its achievements and of its library reputation. There had even been a feeling, at some time in the past, on the part of some members of the board, that a graded staff was not a good thing, as it would hamper freedom of control. The staff, however, had reached such a size

that some kind of classification appeared inevitable, and the proper method of handling it seemed to be that indicated above as preferable, namely, as purely an administrative matter under the librarian's control, to aid him in making recommendations for appointment, promotion and increase of salary. This was explained to the board, and there being no objection, a notice was at once inserted in *Staff Notes*, the medium of communication between the librarian and the staff, that the force would be shortly divided into grades, "the object being to represent definitely the exact position occupied by each one, and to fix the maximum salary belonging to each grade." There was some additional preliminary explanation and a request for suggestions and opinions. After a lapse of about six months, during which the plan became familiar to all by discussion, both informal and in the weekly meetings of the heads of departments, the grading was announced by the publication in *Staff Notes* of the principles on which it had been made, with explanations in considerable detail. The names of those assigned to the different grades were not given, but each member of the staff was notified separately of his own grading, unless this was obvious from the published explanation, as in case of branch librarians. It was announced that the grading was not an act of the Board, but "simply a schedule expressing the formal manner in which . . . recommendations will hereafter be made to the board."

This scheme was more thoroughgoing than any of those previously noted, in that it provided a place and designation for everyone in the library's employ. The force was divided into three sections—regular grades, special grades and ungraded occupations. The former were classified practically as in New York; the special grades were made to include catalogers and children's librarians, with any special positions of enough importance to be placed there; the "ungraded occupations" were those of janitors and their assistants, messengers, elevator men, binders and other miscellaneous employees. In the regular grades A and B were limited, and while C and D were not formally so, it was announced that they would not be indefinitely increased. It was provided that those in special grades might qualify also for regular grades and be transferred thereto if desired.

In assignment of members of the staff to grades, existing conditions were recognized as far as possible, with no immediate attempt to remedy faults that might exist therein. Statement was made that all persons who might consider themselves wrongly graded would have early opportunity to show their fitness for the grade above, either in the regular way or in some other, if it could be devised. It was stated that the qualifications that would gain the librarian's recommendation for promotion from grade to grade (which, it will be remembered, consists merely in an increase of salary, so far as the board takes cognizance thereof) would in general be of three kinds—educational, to be ascertained by certificate or diploma, or failing these, by examination; special, to be ascertained in some cases partly by examination, in others by mail, in others by certified experience; and personal, to be ascertained by personal knowledge.

In connection with the scheme, the training class was much extended in scope and its course broadened and made to cover an educational year.

Here, as in New York, the scheme is entirely distinct from the municipal civil service, but for a different reason. In New York the library is a private institution, occupying city property and doing public work by provision of a contract which does not provide for extension of the city civil-service rules over the library force; in St. Louis, the merit system has not been introduced at all among city employees. Should it be introduced in the future, and should it be decided that the members of the library staff are strictly employees of the city, we might have here the Brooklyn experience over again, as detailed above. For purely selfish reasons, therefore, the St. Louis

Public Library should be well satisfied with the *status quo*.

In concluding, it may be well to call attention again to the fact that such schemes as these are designed to aid an appointing body or officer, not to control him. They would be of little value to a municipality desiring to limit a political mayor's power for evil, or to a mayor wishing to keep his board of library trustees within bounds, or to a board anxious to curb its librarian's propensity to appoint personal favorites. Such a plan presupposes that appointment and promotion for the good of the service are desired, and it serves to bring this about so far as it may. A board, or a librarian, could depart from it or violate its provisions in a dozen ways. What, then, is the use of it? In a small staff, it has no uses. It would be as silly to grade such a staff and make rules for its promotion as it would be for a housekeeper with a cook and one maid to call the former Class A and the latter Class B, and draw up rules for their appointment and promotion. But as soon as the size of the staff exceeds that at which the officer in charge can know each member and her work with intimate personal knowledge, then something of the kind becomes imperative. The members of such a staff are better satisfied that they are being treated with uniform justice, and that merit is properly recognized, if it is done in some systematic way like this, and the officer on whose recommendation appointments and promotions are made runs much less risk of making mistakes. Every librarian should, I believe, examine himself to make sure that his present scheme of service, whatever it may be, is sufficient for these purposes and adapted to secure their attainment smoothly and satisfactorily.

A CODE FOR CLASSIFIERS—ITS SCOPE AND ITS PROBLEMS

BY WILLIAM STETSON MERRILL, *Classifier of the Newberry Library, Chicago*

THE TWO-TOPIC BOOK

IN the course of our inquiry into the scope and problems of a code for classifiers, we have found: (1) The art of assigning a book to its

The second of two lectures delivered before the Library School of the University of Illinois, March 19, 1912. The first, "The one-topic book," appeared in the May number.

proper place in a scheme of classification is distinguished from the science of drawing up a scheme of human knowledge; (2) in applying this art to classifying books according to such a scheme, there are principles which determine our judgment in each case and enable the classifier to maintain a certain consistency

in his work; (3) these principles, as applied to a classification by date, by language, or by local treatment, relate to the limits of the class and are based largely upon the results of practical experience; in other words, are based upon usefulness.

In classification by subject, which in comprehensiveness and importance far outranks any other form of classification, the principle which should determine the assignment of a book to its proper class is not some feature of the book that is supposed to make it especially useful somewhere, but that characteristic which expresses what it is *about*; and this characteristic we found to be that imparted to the book by the author: *what* he means to write about, *that* is the main subject of the book. To this should be added the corollary that the class of reader for whom the book is intended must be considered in determining the classification.

Thus far we have dealt with books having one subject. We will now consider how we shall treat books (1) that cover two subjects, or (2) have as their subject some topic of a complex nature or having manifold relations with other topics. The difficulty in the first part of our inquiry was to find the significant feature of a book for purposes of classification; the difficulty in the second part of our inquiry will be to choose between two or more features of a book which appear equally significant for purposes of classification. Books of this character may be called either "two-topic books" or "two-face books," according as they cover two topics, or, Janus-like, face two ways, so far as their affinity for more than one class is concerned.

SPECIAL PROBLEMS

1. *Compound Titles*.—A book may treat of two coördinate topics, like electricity and magnetism, which are included in one book merely for convenience. They are not represented as uniting to form something else or as acting upon each other in any way. Yet the book must stand under one or the other topic; it cannot stand under both for obvious reasons. Now, we may class such a book either (1) under the first-named topic, or (2) under the topic which occupies the more pages, or (3) under some third topic which covers them both, like physics. The first rule is essentially arbitrary, the second is mechanical, the third is scientific and in accord with the

nature of classification. Personally, I prefer the third rule, if it is applicable to the case in hand. If it is not applicable, the topic receiving the fuller treatment should prevail. You will observe that I say nothing about convenience in *finding* the book by title. Such a principle, which is fully justified in the case of entering joint authors, has no place in classification. The author catalog guides the reader to the book; the subject catalog guides him to its contents.

The subject of a book may be the relation of something to something else; or it may deal with the action of one thing upon another. This relation may be stated or it may be only implied. A title may read: "Influence of German literature upon English literature," "Influence of the climate of California upon its literature," "Anglomania and the English influence upon Italy in the eighteenth century." Here we are told of the relation. But if the title reads, "Evolution and the fall of man," or "Laurence Sterne in Germany," we do not know without inspection of the book which factor acted upon the other, or even that there was any influence exerted at all. Yet in many cases of titles formed of two substantives or phrases joined by "and," the two topics are not coördinate, like electricity and magnetism treated in one book; but the purpose of the book is to describe how one thing has affected another.

Let us take one of the examples given above, "Evolution and the fall of man." By this I understand the influence or the effect which the doctrine of evolution has produced upon people's idea of the fall of man. The doctrine of evolution has undergone no change, but our ideas of the fall have, so we are to infer. Now, what is the information here conveyed? It is a description of certain changes, and those changes have taken place, not in the doctrine of evolution, but in the doctrine of the fall as ordinarily interpreted. The pith of the book is, then, the fall of man, and in this case this topic should determine the classification of the book. Other examples of a similar kind are, "Geography and history," books upon this topic usually showing how geography has affected the course of history, or how geography should be considered in the study of history; "Music and morals," which may, indeed, be merely fanciful, or it may treat of the refining influence of music upon morals.

Reverting now to the cases where the relationship of the two parts of a compound title is stated, let us analyze the situation. A book treats, we will say, of the influence of German literature upon English literature. Shall we class it under the first or under the second literature? Classed under German literature, it tells something of the effect of that literature abroad; classed under English literature, the book describes the changes wrought in that literature or the effect produced upon English literature by German literature. Which is the more important for us to know? Evidently the latter; for German literature is not changed by acting upon its neighbor, and hence the history of its external action is accidental, as it were; whereas English literature shows the traces of foreign influence upon it, perhaps in its form or its choice of topics. We have here, then, a bit of literary history essential to the student of English literature.

Take a more conclusive case: effect of old Norse literature upon English literature. Surely the value of such a book to a student of old Norse is negligible, but to the student of English it is very great. But if we have to deal with a book showing the effect, *e. g.*, of Laurence Sterne upon German literature, we meet another element, namely, *person versus thing*. This aspect of the matter will better be discussed presently under another heading. If the analysis we have reached is correct, the rule for compound titles will be this: (a) When two unrelated topics are treated in the same book, class under the one which receives the fuller treatment, unless there be some inclusive subject which includes both topics; (b) when a book treats of the influence of one thing upon another, class under the thing acted upon or affected by the other.

Shall we class a book on "feminine influence on the poets" under poetry by the preceding rule, or shall we put it under woman, perhaps as a special topic, in case the system of classification used by us brings together under woman all her various activities and the subjects associated with her? Evidently the poets are the ones affected. How could they help being so! But, bantering aside, our rule will not be violated in either case, because the place of this *topic* in a classification is indifferent to us, so far as our code is concerned.

A peculiar case is a thesis that recently appeared on "Themes from St. John's Gospel in early Roman catacomb painting." Here we have, as possible topics of classification, St. John's Gospel, painting, and catacombs, not to mention a possible bearing upon controversial theology. Barring out the last-named topic, the subject really described is painting in the catacombs.

A case that may possibly be considered under the present rule is that of wars of invasion. Cutter says, "Class a war of invasion under the country invaded." This seems a good precept, which is entirely borne out by the principle under discussion. The country invaded is the one affected most by the war; if the enemy conquer her, she loses her independence or pays an indemnity—both internal changes of profound significance to her history. If, on the other hand, she repels the invader, she is still the one affected, for, presumably, the invading power was fairly well prepared before he declared war and will suffer little internal derangement by his defeat. Even the invasion of Russia by Napoleon, which proved so disastrous to himself, had less effect on France as a country than it did upon Russia. The history of Russia is, therefore, the appropriate place for this invasion.

2. *Biography*.—Shall we class individual biography together, or shall we distribute it throughout the classification under those topics or events with which the person was most closely identified? This is a problem that has proven so insistent for solution that the makers of systems have made some provision for it. None of the four best-known systems—Dewey, Cutter, Library of Congress, or Brown—scatter *all* individual biography by subject. Cutter's compromise is to place lives of artists with art on account of the illustrations of an artist's work often included; biblical characters with Bible; kings and queens regnant under history on account of the difficulty of drawing a line between the life of a ruler and a history of his reign; popes under the papacy; printers under printing. Evidently the principle underlying all these cases is that the actor is *identified* with the subject. In the case of clergymen, this identification is not always so entire, because a clergyman is often eminent in literature or otherwise. In the case of military men, their career is

seldom limited by a single war, while, on the other hand, it is not long enough to cover the military history of their country. If a distinction is to be made between individual lives that go with the subject and those that do not, I believe Cutter's is a wise line of demarcation. The case of kings is peculiarly embarrassing. For if we class all under biography, we leave empty many sections of history covering individual reigns; while if we put all lives of kings in history, we leave out some of the most prominent characters in the world's biography. A similar situation is true of most memoirs of public characters.

Another kind of biography are diaries kept during a war, personal narratives of events and even travels. These are, as a rule, classed by the subject, because the personality of the writer is usually of less interest than the events narrated. This classification is also borne out by our canon of the intent of the author, which usually is to tell what happened or to describe what he saw, and not to tell what he did. Or if his personal actions do enter in as an important factor, they are largely illustrative of the subject. Yet when the narrator is a person of great prominence, the choice between biography and the subject is a delicate one. Should the personal diary, kept during a war by a general, be classed in biography, while the personal diary kept by a private be classed in history? Is the journey of General Grant around the world a biography or a book of travel? The decision rests, it seems to me, upon *what* the book is about. If the narrator is a man of such prominence that *he* is the real subject of the book, then that fact in itself determines the classification of the book. The classifier must, however, be left in each case to decide upon the narrator's prominence.

Another class of biographies is that treating of a person who is made the center of a group, such as "Lincoln and his cabinet," "Grant and his generals." Here the point is to determine whether the persons forming the group are introduced merely for the purpose of bringing out certain phases in the character of the principal, or are each the subject of a separate sketch. In the latter case the book is, of course, collective biography; in the former case, I should class with the life of the central personage. Again, a book may treat of the action of a certain character in

a certain event or chain of events, *e. g.*, "Cardinal Louis Aleman and the end of the great schism." The point to determine is what is the intent of the author; is he writing a life of Cardinal Aleman, or is he relating the history of the great schism, so far as it was influenced by Cardinal Aleman? We are brought here face to face with a principle that deserves separate treatment, the principle, namely, of the precedence to be given in classification to persons over events or things.

3. *Person vs. Thing.*—Man is a rational being, formed by the substantial union of body and soul. He thus unites within his own nature matter and spirit. He is superior to matter and acts upon it by his will. While he is occasionally the sport of natural forces, he is essentially superior to them, and to some extent controls them. He at least combines them and makes them the instruments of his will to produce certain effects. Man is thus the unifying agency in human events and to some extent in the course of nature. For that reason he has an interest to us that always outweighs in importance that felt for the matter with which he deals and the effects which he brings about. For that reason, when in classification a person figures in connection with a material object or an event, the person is to be given the precedence; *his* action and *his* share in events are factors that outweigh in importance and in interest their environment. The bearing of this fact upon the questions that we are discussing is just this: that whereas, under section 1, we formulated a rule that the book treating of the action of one thing upon another should be classed under the thing affected, now we must modify that rule, if I am right, and add an exception, namely: wherever a person is concerned, class under the person in preference to the thing.

Take the title last cited, "Cardinal Aleman and the end of the great schism." I should in any case put this book under Aleman. Or a work on "Laurence Sterne in Germany," meaning the effect of Sterne upon German literature, I should class with Sterne's life or with his works, and not in German literary history. Other titles of biographic works dealing with men and topics are: "Alexander Hamilton and the making of the Constitution," "Mme. Currie and the discovery of radium," "Influence of David Hume upon the course

of Scottish philosophy." I should put all of these under the biography of the persons named.*

But a work that treats not of a man *and* a thing, but of a man's philosophy or of his theories, or what not, is quite different. A synthesis of Spencer's philosophy has primarily nothing to do with Spencer as a man, and hence goes with its proper subject in philosophy. Otherwise we should run into absurdities as, *e. g.*, classing the whole controversy over evolution under the biography of Darwin, because, in one stage of the theory, at least, it was *his* idea.

Another phase of this question of individuals is where two persons are concerned, either in controversy or about some common cause. For example, the controversy between Bossuet and Fénelon regarding quietism; or a civil trial between two parties at suit; or a personal quarrel. If the cause of the controversy is a matter that has place in the classification, as the topic quietism, the book will be placed under that subject, the ground being that the topic concerns both persons equally, and hence assumes an importance in itself that outweighs any interest that either of the two persons can by himself have. The story of the quarrel between Alexander Hamilton and Aaron Burr is, on the other hand, entirely personal, and, in a way, is analogous to a criminal trial, where the person accused is generally taken as the subject of the trial. In the case of Hamilton and Burr, the person challenged, in this case Hamilton, is the subject of the quarrel. You will notice here, as in a former case, I disregard altogether the order of names on the title page. If the title should read, "Quarrel between Aaron Burr and Alexander Hamilton," I should still place it under Hamilton.

Lastly, we have works dealing with the influence of one man upon another, *e. g.*, "Indebtedness of Shakespeare to Boccaccio," "Dante and Virgil." Here our rule of classing under the thing affected is applicable to the person affected, because there is no question of the preference to be given to a person over a thing. Shakespeare's writings are

what was affected, not Boccaccio's; so of Dante.

4. *Diplomatic Correspondence*.—This kind of publication seems to be equally weighted at each end, so to speak. The documents to be found in the official correspondence of an ambassador with his government usually concern intimately the affairs of the country to which he, as its representative, is accredited; on the other hand, his purpose in communicating these facts is to guide his own government in foreign relations. How shall we decide under which country to classify the book? Let us apply our canon of subject classification: what is the intent of the author? In this case, the real author of the book is the official or the government issuing the dispatches or compiling the documents for public information. As official diplomatic documents, they would hardly be issued at all unless they concerned primarily the policy or the actions of the government issuing them. To proclaim officially the policy of *another* country through such a medium would be in the highest degree improper. Hence we may take the intent of the publication to be to exhibit the foreign policy or to justify the action of the country issuing it, and under that country it should be classed. Such light as it may throw upon the policy of the other country concerned is merely incidental. We may be confronted, it is true, with two accounts of the same events. The French Foreign Office, for example, may issue a series of diplomatic documents dealing with the causes of the Franco-Prussian war; and the German Foreign Office may issue a similar series. In this case we must either be content to separate them by countries or else class them as common material dealing with the Franco-Prussian war, which, as a war of invasion, will be classed under France.

Different entirely from official diplomatic correspondence are the gossip diaries, letters and narratives of ambassadors and others, who write unofficially of events occurring under their observation. Such books will be classed strictly by the subject matter.

5. *Genealogy*.—A work, entitled "Defence of the Scottish regalia, 1651-52," which came to my hands not long ago, dealt with the part taken by the family of Ogilvie, of Barras, in preserving the crown plate of Scotland during those troublous times of Scotland's history. Is this political history or family history?

* Even if all the biographies of the persons named were placed under the respective subjects the statement in the text would still hold good, for the reason that books of a biographic character would hardly be mixed in one alphabet with technical or systematic treatises on the subject.

The canon which I should apply here would be that governing the classification of works dealing with persons. The Ogilvies were the persons concerned; the crown plate was the thing; Scotland was the scene of action. First in importance, not alone by our canon, but first, undoubtedly, in intent of the author, are the persons here written about, and as a contribution to family history, I should place this work in genealogy of the Ogilvies. Local histories are often full of genealogical data. But if the purpose of the author is plainly to write a history of the town, this may be taken as determining the classification of the book, and we must leave to the cataloger to bring out the genealogy.

Shall we put a history of the Brontës in genealogy or in literary history on account of the eminence of the most famous member of that family? I should say: Class in genealogy works whose primary intent and interest are the family, as such, no matter what may be the literary interest connected with certain members of the family. If, however, the book makes no pretense of treating the whole family or of tracing it through several generations, but is intended to give the lives of several literary members of the family, literature is plainly its proper location.

Genealogy *vs.* Religion might be used as a somewhat bizarre caption for a type of book dealing with the family history of persons all belonging to the same religious body. A prominent example that will occur to some of you are registers of birth, marriage and death issued by the various Huguenot societies. The history of Huguenots has a place in most classification under religious history; but the publications mentioned are to all intents and purposes precisely similar to registers of other families. In subject matter, therefore, they are genealogical. Yet the data here gathered together have a significance for both compiler and user that cannot be overlooked by the classifier, and the best solution would seem to be: (1) class collective genealogy of Huguenots as a special topic under genealogy, (2) class local genealogy of Huguenots with other local works of the same kind. Wherever any considerable number of persons of the same religion have settled in a place, especially in Colonial times, their presence there may be brought to the notice of the reader through the subject catalog. Their association with the place as settlers is

likely to be of more importance to the genealogist than their religious affiliation; hence we should treat their family registers locally.

6. *Series*.—The best disposition of series is an open question, and yet it seems worth while to seek some principles whereby consistency may be attained without relying upon arbitrary methods of procedure. Series are of several kinds. They may be: (1) works covering a certain period of literature, like the early English Text Society, or various German mediæval collections; (2) works upon one subject, *e. g.*, reprints of economic tracts, or the "Theological translation fund"; (3) rare or curious books, like the "Bibliotheca curiosa"; (4) documents and the like dealing with the history of a country or with one period of it, like "Chronicles and memorials of Great Britain and Ireland"; (5) works written by writers of a special school or literary tendency, *e. g.*, "Plays for an Irish theatre"; (6) works of merely the same form, like "American statesmen," or "Story of the nations"; or (7) publishers' series, made up of original works or of reprints, remotely or in no way germane to each other and merely issued in uniform binding. The point to be determined, if a distinction is to be made between series, is this: Have some series a significance as series which others have not? If they have, it is evident that this significance may well be made the ground upon which we may classify the series as a whole. Moreover, if separating the works of a series by subject destroys a practical usefulness which the series as a whole is intended to fulfil, then by separating the series we are sacrificing the prime intent of the maker of the series and depriving our classification of what is practically a comprehensive work composed of many parts.

Reverting to the various kinds of series just mentioned, I should say: (1) Class by series works covering a certain period of literature which has a certain distinction from other periods, like the Anglo-Saxon or early English period of English literature. So we keep together the Early English Text Society, but scatter "British poets." (2) Class by series works covering a specific field, but not those covering a generic field. Economic tracts is fairly specific, theology is too broad to be significant. (3) Rare and curious books are not significant as such; so scatter them, unless, indeed, we wish to bind several volumes

or pamphlets in one binding. (4) History of a country as a whole is pretty broad, and so we may split up a series like the Rolls Series into individual works. But it should be noted that many historical series include works that would, if classed by subject, be placed far away from history, *e. g.*, in literature or economics. By scattering the series we place this non-historical material by subject, but we deprive the investigator of works brought together especially as illustrative material and published only as such. (5) Class works of a special school together if collected to illustrate that phase of literature. (6) Scatter publishers' series. A further practical consideration is binding, which may properly be considered in keeping together a collection of monographs. All monographs covered by collective volume title pages must, of course, be kept together.

We have now touched upon a number of points of difficulty that arise in connection with the act of placing a book under its proper class. The number of cases might be indefinitely increased. *E. g.*, shall we class catalogs of books on special subjects located in a particular library by library or by subject? Shall we class books on the organization of Parliament under legislation or constitutional history or general history? Shall we put Fourth-of-July orations under United States or local history? Shall we consider theolog-

ical point of view in classing books on special doctrines of Christianity? We have seen that there are principles that indicate those characteristics of a book which have significance for the classifier and determine the place of a book in a scheme of classification; and these principles hold good whatever arrangement of *classes* may be made in a system. A code for classifiers, therefore, in which these principles should be presented would treat of how to determine the class where a *book* belongs. Such a code would be distinguished thereby from a system of classification which determines where that *class* shall stand with reference to other classes in a scheme of the arts and sciences. This code would bring together and systematize the local practice of many classifiers in many libraries, a practice that is often based upon experience that is of far more weight than any merely theoretical considerations can be.

The instances which I have given should suffice, it seems to me, to show (1) that there are enough of such principles to make a book, (2) that these principles are not necessarily relative to a particular system of classification, (3) that a code of rules drawn up as I have outlined would be of great value to classifiers, and would result in securing greater consistency in classification and hence more efficiency in rendering the resources of our libraries available to those who use them.

STATE AID FOR PUBLIC SCHOOL LIBRARIES

By EDWARD D. GREENMAN, *United States Bureau of Education Library*

THE varying vicissitudes of the movement to establish school libraries in the various states of this country resulted from sufficient or insufficient support from the states, and as their future welfare is so dependent upon state aid, a brief history of this movement should be of some value. To describe the history of the development of state aid in each state would be an interesting and instructive study, but is hardly possible in the limited space of this article, which is simply an attempt to describe typical movements for school libraries (especially from the side of state aid) and to trace the development of the ideas now embodied in the state laws on this subject. State aid to libraries takes two distinct forms: (1) Financial aid, through the appropriation

of funds, either directly or by local taxation; and (2) state supervision through library commissions, library organizers, and school library inspectors. It is only within the province of this article, however, to treat the first of these methods.

The history of school library legislation may be said to have had its real beginning in the rise and development of school district libraries. These libraries, though housed in school buildings and under the supervision of the school authorities, were primarily intended for the people of the school districts in which they were located, and were destined to serve the community, as is now the object of the free public library. They were, in fact, the earliest form of the modern free public library, but

were used more by the schools than by the people at large. This fact rapidly developed an appreciation for the value and importance of a collection of books in and for the school. As public libraries they were not generally a success, because the local unit was too small; so they gradually became either strictly school libraries or formed the nucleus for a free public library.

The movement for school district libraries in this country began in New York state in 1826, when Governor De Witt Clinton recommended their establishment. The district library system, as first introduced into New York, owes its origin and rapid extension to the efforts of James Wadsworth, who suggested the plan to the legislature, which resulted in the law of 1833. This law authorized school districts in the state to raise by tax the sum of \$20 for the first year, and not exceeding \$10 for each succeeding year, for the purchase of a district library. However, very few districts availed themselves of this opportunity, so in 1835 an act was passed appropriating \$55,000 annually for three years, to be distributed among the districts, with a provision requiring each school district to raise an equal amount for the same purpose. This is probably the first instance of direct state aid for general libraries. In 1839 this appropriation was extended for five years, at the end of which time it was made permanent. Under these conditions, the district libraries increased rapidly until 1853, when at "high-water mark" they contained over 1,600,000 volumes. But from 1853 to 1888 the number of volumes in these libraries decreased to about 800,000, though the annual appropriation since 1838 had amounted to over \$2,500,000. However, of the 93 school libraries in the United States having 1000 volumes or over in 1887, New York had fifty-four. Under the district system, the money appropriated for school libraries was gradually permitted to be used for other school purposes. In 1892, a new law provided for the establishment of a school libraries division, under the Superintendent of public instruction, empowered to distribute the moneys for school libraries, and between 1892 and 1900 over one million dollars was expended for this purpose. Traveling teachers' libraries were sent out to various schools, and supervisory assistance given in the organization of school libraries. Since 1904 state aid for school libraries has

been apportioned on a fixed basis, and \$100,000 annually appropriated for this purpose. The number of books in the school libraries at the present time is over three million volumes, and there are ten thousand school libraries in the districts outside of cities.

In 1837, Massachusetts authorized each school district to expend the sum of \$30 to establish a library and \$10 a year for the purchase of books, to be made upon the recommendation and under the supervision of the Board of Education. In 1842 the legislature granted the sum of \$15 to each district which would appropriate an equal amount or more. The first two years it cost the state \$22,000, but the demand for aid gradually decreased until 1850, when the law was repealed and the school district libraries were superseded by township libraries. Michigan, also, in 1837, gave each district the power to raise money by tax for establishing and enlarging school district libraries; each district so doing was entitled to its proportion of all the fines collected in the county, according to the number of children between the ages of five and seventeen.

Connecticut granted school districts the power to levy a tax for school district libraries in 1838. In 1856, after years of inactivity, a law was passed giving \$10 to each district the first year and \$15 each succeeding year, providing a similar amount was raised by taxation or subscription. From 1840 to 1850, Rhode Island, Iowa, Indiana, Maine, Ohio and Wisconsin passed laws providing for the support of school libraries, and before 1876 seven other states had made similar provision. In most of these states the funds necessary for establishing and supporting school libraries were secured by local tax or through the authorized use of a certain per centum of the moneys appropriated for schools.

The Constitution of the state of Wisconsin made provision for the support and maintenance of school libraries. Ten per cent. of the school fund was authorized to be used for the purchase of district school libraries, and a district tax not exceeding \$30 a year was permitted. In 1867 this was increased to \$100. However, in 1854 there were 875 school libraries, with 14,000 volumes, and in 1887 about 273 libraries, with 15,000 volumes, a "paltry and disgraceful showing," considering the amount appropriated. The new law of 1887 granted each district ten cents for each person

of school age in the district. But the purchase of books with this money was optional, and up to 1895 only about 80,000 volumes were added to the libraries. At that time the law became mandatory, and in eight years 489,000 volumes were added to the school libraries. Now about one hundred thousand volumes are added to rural and village school libraries every year, "all having for their object the inculcation in the rising generation of a taste for good reading." Wisconsin is doing a wonderful work in assisting school libraries through instruction given to teachers in the various methods of library work, with detailed rules for the organization and management of the libraries, and through the publication of a valuable annotated list of books from which selections must be made for the library.

That the early system of school district libraries did not prove a decided success in any state, and was a failure in most of them, was due to several factors: (1) The district, as a local unit, was too small; (2) Insufficient appropriations for establishment and support; (3) Indifference in administering the laws, and incompetent supervision; (4) A lack of public interest and use of the books. A county superintendent in Indiana reports, in 1874, that: "The libraries are doing fairly well, being rarely, if ever, molested. If the case, box or apartment wherein contained is of good material and kept in the dry, the probability is they will serve the next generation, as well as they have this." Withal, the apparent failure of the system of school district libraries serving as a public need we find that it acted as a strong stimulus to awaken an appreciation for the value and importance of the library as an essential part of the equipment and activities of the public school system. The salient features and important provisions of the present laws relating to school libraries are those taken from the experiences of the various states in their attempt to secure an efficient system of school district libraries. In the early systems many states made direct appropriations for the establishment and support of school district libraries, without requiring local assistance from each district. However, the personal interest aroused by taking an active part in the establishment of any library is such a prominent factor in its successful maintenance that the principle of granting state aid to libraries should always

be based upon the idea of local coöperation and financial assistance.

Since 1890 there has been a marked tendency in school legislation to promote the organization and provide for the support of school libraries through direct appropriations of state moneys and through the assistance given by library commissions. The first state library commission was organized in 1890, and within the next ten years 17 states had provided by law for such commissions, while in 1911, 24 states have organized library supervision through library commissions or other agencies. The rapid growth of the public library caused a similar movement towards promoting libraries in schools, resulting in larger and more adequate appropriations and a more liberal appreciation, especially by teachers and superintendents, for the educational value of school libraries. In 1896 there were in the United States more than 940 school libraries having 1000 volumes or over, in 1900 about 1725 libraries, and in 1906 nearly 4000 school libraries with over 1000 volumes each. This shows a remarkable increase in the number of school libraries of this size, and the showing made in the number of smaller school libraries is even more remarkable, New York state having over 15,000 school libraries in 1906, Georgia having 2500 school libraries in 1907, and Michigan, with 6000 in 1909, having a total of nearly 2,000,000 volumes.

Following is a brief résumé of the laws relating to state aid for public school libraries:

ALABAMA.—In 1911 a bill was passed appropriating \$100 annually to each county, to be used in establishing and maintaining rural school libraries, \$10 to be available to each of ten rural schools, provided each raise a similar amount, and provided, also, that the county school commissioners appropriate a like sum for each school.

ARIZONA.—Allows \$50 a year to every school district containing 100 children or more for the purchase of books for school libraries. The libraries must be kept in the school houses, but may be used by the people upon payment of a small fee.

ARKANSAS.—Has no school library law.

CALIFORNIA.—Grants to each rural district ten per cent of its share of the school fund for school libraries. In the cities, \$50 is allowed for every 1000 children. Fifty per cent of the fees received for teachers' certificates may be used for a teachers' library. In school districts, five to ten per cent of the county fund may be used, provided it does not exceed \$50.

COLORADO.—Allows an annual tax of one-tenth of a mill for the support of school libraries which are open to the public on certain conditions.

CONNECTICUT.—The State Treasurer, upon the order of the State Board of Education, shall pay ten dollars to every school district and to every town maintaining a high school, which shall raise a similar amount to establish or secure books for a school library, and also \$5 annually for support and maintenance of the library. Additional aid is given in proportion to the number of pupils.

DELAWARE.—Appropriates \$100 annually for the purchase and circulation of traveling libraries for school use. Provides for free public libraries in school districts, the amount of aid depending on the class of the district.

FLORIDA.—The state Constitution grants an annual tax of three mills on the dollar, which may be expended for school purposes, including school libraries.

GEORGIA.—No school library law.

IDAHO.—At least three per cent of the money appropriated annually to any district shall be applied for the maintenance of a school library. Books are to be selected from a list submitted by the State Board of Education. Also prescribes rules for the care of the libraries.

ILLINOIS.—Authorizes the school directors to use, for school libraries, all funds remaining after all necessary expenses are paid.

INDIANA.—Permits cities of 30,000 or over to levy a tax each year not exceeding four cents on \$100 of the taxable property in said city for the support of free public libraries in connection with the public schools. Permits a tax of one mill on the dollar for other districts.

IOWA.—Allows not less than five nor more than fifteen cents for each person of school age residing in the district, to be used from the school fund for the purchase of books for school libraries. Books must be selected from lists recommended by the state.

KANSAS.—A tax not to exceed two mills on a dollar may be levied by each school district for a district library, the revenue to be used for the purchase of books on history, biography, science, and travel.

KENTUCKY.—Gives the Board of Education power to establish and maintain a school library out of any funds except those received by taxation or from state funds.

LOUISIANA.—Whenever a free public school or grade thereof shall raise by private subscription or otherwise the sum of \$10 for the establishment of a school library, the school directors shall appropriate from the school funds an equal amount to be used for the same purpose. After the first year, when a sum of \$5 is raised, school directors shall give not less than \$5 nor more than \$15 for the

purchase of books, to be selected from approved lists.

MAINE.—No school library law.

MARYLAND.—Ten dollars per annum is paid out of the state school funds to any school district for a school library, provided the people of the district raise the same amount annually for the same purpose. The state library commission shall give advice and counsel to all public school libraries, assist and encourage their establishment and maintenance and formulate rules and regulations for their proper use.

MASSACHUSETTS.—Has no school library law, but grants \$100 to a free public library if the library is made useful to the teachers and students. Authorizes school trustees to expend twenty-five per cent of the school funds for reference books, maps, and apparatus.

MICHIGAN.—The proceeds of all fines for any breach of the penal laws in county shall be apportioned among the townships, districts and cities to be used for school libraries. The voters of each township are also authorized to vote a tax for the support of these libraries.

MINNESOTA.—Each district may secure from the state one-half the amount expended for the books for a school library, provided the books are selected from an approved list. No district may receive more than \$20 on the first purchase, nor more than \$10 on any subsequent purchase.

MISSISSIPPI.—When any free public school shall raise \$10 for a library, the superintendent of education of any district may grant \$10 to said school, to be paid out of the county school fund. Not more than \$100 shall be paid to any one district in any year. Books must be selected from lists compiled by a county library commission, composed of the county superintendent and two teachers, who shall also make rules and regulations governing the use of the libraries and their proper maintenance.

MISSOURI.—Authorizes school boards to use from the school funds for a school library not less than five, nor more than twenty cents for each pupil in the district. Books must be selected from a list approved by a state library board.

MONTANA.—Grants a tax not less than five, nor more than ten per cent, of the county school fund, provided it does not exceed \$50. In cities \$50 is allowed for every five hundred school children. Books must be selected from an approved list.

NEBRASKA.—The sum of ten cents for each pupil is set aside annually from the school funds of each district, to be used as a district library fund for the purchase of books.

NEVADA.—The superintendent of public instruction shall set apart for each school district, out of the school funds, a sum not less

than \$3, nor more than \$5 for each teacher in the district, and an additional sum of not less than five, nor more than ten cents for each census child.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.—Has no school library law.

NEW JERSEY.—Grants \$20 to any district to establish a school library which raises by tax or in any other way an equal sum, and \$10 annually under the same conditions, for maintaining the library. Approved books must be purchased. One hundred dollars is granted to establish a pedagogical library for teachers if a like sum is raised, with not less than \$50, nor more than \$100 annually for its maintenance.

NEW MEXICO.—No school library regulations.

NEW YORK.—The commissioner of education is authorized to apportion the money annually appropriated for school libraries, etc., as follows: To each city and union school district maintaining an academic department, a quota of \$100 for each academic department is granted for books, pictures and apparatus; to each city an allowance equal to the amount raised from local sources, but not to exceed \$18, and \$2 additional for each duly licensed teacher employed; also \$250 for each academic department, to be used for books, pictures and apparatus; to each union free district maintaining an academic department an allowance equal to the amount raised from local sources, but not to exceed \$268 annually, and \$2 additional for each teacher; to all other school districts, an allowance equal to the amount raised from local sources, but not to exceed \$18 annually, and \$2 additional for each teacher. Each city and school district is further empowered to raise moneys by tax or to receive gifts for beginning or caring for the school library.

NORTH CAROLINA.—Whenever a public school shall raise \$10 for a library, the county board and state Board of Education each grant \$10 additional. The same regulation is followed whenever \$5 is raised for enlarging the library.

NORTH DAKOTA.—Appropriates \$750 annually for district school libraries to be circulated as traveling libraries. District boards may appropriate not less than \$10, nor more than \$25 for each school library.

OHIO.—The Board of Education of any school district, where there is no public library, may appropriate not to exceed \$250 for the purchase of books for a school library, which shall be under the control of the board.

OKLAHOMA.—Grants from the school district fund from \$5 to \$100, according to the number of teachers. A list of books is furnished.

OREGON.—Allows each district to levy a tax of not less than ten cents for each child of school age. Books must be selected from an approved list, and must be kept in the school-house, under the supervision of the teacher.

PENNSYLVANIA.—The new school laws of 1911 contain the following regulations for school libraries: (1) Every school library shall be under the supervision of the board of school directors or a board of library trustees; (2) this board shall make and enforce rules and regulations for the care of the school library, purchase books, appoint the librarian, etc.; (3) they may appropriate annually for the support and maintenance of the library such sums as they may deem necessary, not exceeding one mill on the dollar of the total valuation of taxable property in the district; (4) books may be circulated, branch libraries established, and the library kept open evenings.

RHODE ISLAND.—Grants authority to towns and school districts to appropriate such money as they shall judge necessary.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—Whenever a free public school raises \$10 by private subscription for the establishment of a library, the county Board of Education and the state board each give the same amount. Whenever \$5 is raised to enlarge the libraries, the state board duplicates it. Books must be approved by the county board.

SOUTH DAKOTA.—An amount equal to ten cents per capita for each person of school age may be reserved from the county school fund to be used in the purchase of books for a county school library. These libraries travel in designated circuits, consisting of not more than ten schools.

TENNESSEE.—One per cent. of the general education fund shall be used to encourage and assist in the establishment and maintenance of public school libraries. Whenever any school shall raise the sum of \$20 or more by private subscription for the establishment of a library, the state shall grant to such school a sum equal to one-half the amount raised. Whenever \$10 additional is raised the state allows \$5, provided that no school shall receive more than \$30 annually. The state supplies a list of approved books.

TEXAS.—An excellent system of school libraries is maintained by local subscription, but there is no state regulation.

UTAH.—Every school board, except cities of the first and second classes, is required to set aside annually fifteen cents per capita for each child in the district between the ages of six and eighteen years. This fund must be spent for books for school libraries purchased under the supervision of the school board.

VERMONT.—Has no school library law, but the library commission circulates traveling libraries for schools.

VIRGINIA.—Has no school library law, but a circulating library for schools.

WASHINGTON.—Each county may establish a circulating library for school use, and may levy a tax not to exceed one-tenth of a mill for such libraries. Pupils must read at least

one of the books in the school library before graduating.

WEST VIRGINIA.—Each district may expend \$10 a year for books for a school library. All books must be selected from an approved list. Five dollars a year is granted to employ a person to look after the library after school hours and to keep the library open part of a day each week for lending books to the pupils.

WISCONSIN.—From the school fund or other income for school districts, each county shall withhold annually an amount equal to ten cents per capita for each person of school age in the county, said money to be expended for books. The state publishes a list of books from which the selection must be made.

WYOMING.—Permits the establishment of school libraries, and provides a tax of not less than one-eighth of a mill, nor more than one-half of a mill for a county school library.

The amount of state money given to school libraries is comparatively small. South Carolina is aiding the establishment of a system of rural school libraries with an annual appropriation of \$5000; Delaware is assisting school libraries by means of traveling libraries, for which \$100 a year is allowed; Connecticut appropriated a trifle over \$8000 in 1910, and expended nearly \$30,000; Minnesota appropriated \$35,000 in 1911; Wisconsin spent \$64,000 in 1910; Michigan expended \$163,000, and New York about \$250,000 in 1910. Eight states give no financial aid whatever, and many others inadequately small amounts. However, under the stimulus of satisfactory legislation, every schoolroom in this country should be supplied with a good collection of books. The value of the school library as a factor in the education of the child is well known. The mere training of the child to read in school is but slight progress in his education, compared with the practical application of this knowledge utilized outside the schoolroom. Most cities and large towns supply efficient library facilities, but the rural districts are rarely furnished with sufficient reading matter. It is here that the school library of the present day might well revert to the old usage of the district school library and serve the people, as does the public library in cities and towns. Every rural school should house a small collection of books, which, within well-defined limits, could be circulated among the people of the school district. It is in this field especially that a small state appropriation for school libraries would be a long forward step in the movement to better

the conditions of the rural population, and would stimulate education in a manner not measurable by the amount appropriated.

SELECTED LIST OF REFERENCES ON SCHOOL LIBRARIES

- ALEY, Robert J. Books and high school pupils. *In* National education association. Journal of proceedings and addresses, 1909. p. 844-48.
- BAYLISS, Alfred. Function of school superintendents in procuring libraries for, and their proper use in the public schools. *In* National education association. Journal of proceedings and addresses, 1899. p. 1136-47.
- BECK, Florence M. The school library. Charleston, Ill. Eastern Illinois state normal school, 1903. 16 p. 8°. (The Normal school bulletin. No. 7, October 1, 1903.)
- "A suggestive list of books suitable for a school library." p. 9-15.
- BECKLEY, J. M. Proper organization of the school library. *In* Minnesota public library association. Notes no. 2, p. 73-75, 1907.
- BOSTWICK, Arthur E. The library and the school. *In* his American public library. New York and London, D. Appleton & Company, 1910. p. 95-107.
- BOYNTON, P. H. Suggestions for the English literature section of a high-school library. *School review*, 25:111-16, February, 1912.
- BUFFALO. Public library. Classroom libraries for public schools, listed by grades. 3d ed. To which is added a list of books suggested for school reference libraries. Buffalo, Printed for the library, 1909. 166 p. 8°.
- CALIFORNIA teachers' association and California library association. Joint committee. The model school library. *Western journal of education*, 15:148-58, 195-203, March, April, 1910.
- CANNONS, Harry G. T. [Bibliography of school libraries.] *In* his Bibliography of library economy. London, Stanley Russell & Co., 1910. p. 255-57.
- DAVIS, Esther. Some inexpensive library aids in school work; a selected list. [Albany, N. Y., C. F. Williams & Son, printers] 1911. 11 p. 8°.
- DEWEY, Melvil. Relation of school libraries to the public library system. *Public libraries*, 10:224-25, May, 1905.
- FAGGE, Ethelwyn H. High-school libraries. *In* National education association. Journal of proceedings and addresses, 1911. p. 1019-25.
- FLETCHER, W. I. The duty of normal schools to provide library training. *Southern educational review*, 4:149-57, October-November, 1907.
- HAINES, J. The work of a small school library. *Library journal*, 32:159-60, April, 1907.
- ILLINOIS. Department of public instruction. The use of the school library in the homes

- and schools of Illinois. Issued by the Department of public instruction, Francis G. Blair, superintendent. Springfield, Illinois, 1907. 27 p. 8°.
- JOHNSON, David Bancroft. Preparation of librarians for public school libraries. *In* National education association. Journal of proceedings and addresses, 1907. p. 962-67.
- JOHNSTON, W. Dawson. The library as a reinforcement of the school. *In* New York (State) University. Proceedings of 47th annual convocation, 1909. p. 27-32.
Reprinted in *American education*, 13:208-11, January, 1910.
- JOYNER, J. Y. Rural school libraries. *In* Conference for education in the South. Proceedings, 1905 [Columbia, S. C., Presses of the State Company] 1905. p. 44-50.
- KOCH, C. D. Equipment for a small high school with a reference library. *Pennsylvania school journal*, 57:97-99, September, 1908.
- LEDBETTER, Florence. The school library: how to use it and care for it. *North Carolina education*, 6:4-5, March, 1912.
- MCANDREW, William. The high-school librarian. *In* National education association. Journal of proceedings and addresses, 1910. p. 994-98.
- MACDOWELL, Lillian Ione. Public school library system. *Educational review*, 34:372-84, November, 1907.
- MICHIGAN state normal college. Public school libraries; 500 books and how to buy them. Ypsilanti, Michigan, 1908. 25 p. (Library bulletin No. 1.)
- MILNER, Ange V. Organizing a school library. *School news*, 22:448-49, June, 1909.
- NATIONAL education association. Committee on instruction in library administration in normal schools. Summary of state laws relating to school libraries. *In its* Proceedings and addresses, 1906. p. 277-81.
—Committee on relations of public libraries to public schools. Report. *In its* Journal of proceedings and addresses, 1899. p. 452-529.
- OLCOTT, Frances J. Selected classroom libraries; a list of 200 good books for children. Albany, C. F. Williams & Son, printers, 1911. 13 p. 8°.
- STITT, Edward W. The management of libraries in public schools. *Educational foundations*, 21:272-81, January, 1910.
- U. S. BUREAU OF EDUCATION. Public libraries in the United States of America; their history, condition and management. Special report, Department of the Interior, Bureau of Education. Parts I. and II. Washington, Government Printing Office, 1876. 2 v. illus. 8°.
Gives a historical sketch of the early development of common school libraries in the various states in order of their establishment. p. 38-59.
- U. S. BUREAU OF EDUCATION. Statistics of public, society, and school libraries having 5000 volumes and over in 1908. Washington, Government Printing Office, 1909. 215 p. 8°. (*Its* Bulletin, 1909, no. 5.)
Bibliography: p. 210-211.
- WALTER, Frank K. The care of school libraries, and some helps which are available. *In* New York State teachers' association. Proceedings, 1910. p. 296-302.
- WALTON, Genevieve M. J. Small school libraries. Ypsilanti, Michigan state normal school, 1904. 52 p. 8°.
- WARD, Gilbert O. The high school library. *In* New York State teachers' association. Proceedings, 1910. p. 304-10.
- WILSON, Louis R. A constructive library platform for Southern schools. *Library Journal*. 37:179-85, April, 1912.
—Can our school libraries render a larger service? *North Carolina education*. 6:3, March, 1912.
—The high school library. *In* North Carolina high school bulletin. 1:176-83, October, 1910.
- WILSON, Martha, comp. School libraries of Minnesota; books for elementary and rural schools. Compiled by Martha Wilson, supervisor of school libraries, Department of public instruction. St. Paul, Dept. of public instruction, 1911. 280 p. 8°.
- WISCONSIN. Department of education. List of books for high school libraries in the state of Wisconsin, 1911. Issued by C. P. Cary, state superintendent. Madison, Democrat Printing Company, state printer, 1911. 48 p. 8°.

THE FACTS ABOUT OLD EGYPTIAN LIBRARIANS—A REPLY

A VERY admirable Egyptologist has taken the pains to review a rather unimportant book on old Egyptian librarians in a recent number of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, and in that he is so admirable an Egyptologist it is worth the pains needed to set him right as to his facts; while one may venture to do so, since being a scientific specialist, he will welcome the facts, even if they destroy some pretty illusions and fancies and a cherished argument against a very black *bête noire*. Professor Max Müller (the archæologist in question) will realize that even a librarian may be something of a pedant when it comes to facts, and that though he be not a specialist in Egyptology, he may be something of a specialist in library science—and to all true specialists facts must be facts, though the heavens fall. Nor is it presumption on the part of a babe in Egyptology to set the veteran right, for this case proves that a man may be a very monstrous Egyptologist indeed and yet not so spry a bibliothecologist as many another.

The facts that we have in mind are facts as to the book in question, facts as to the nature of libraries, and facts as to old Egyptian libraries and librarians. This leaves out

of account such matters as the proper spellings of Thoth, Seth, Maat, Seshait, etc., the singular and plural of writing and other such technical matters of no direct library concern.

To begin with the errors about the book. Professor Max Müller says that the author "has used great poetic license, especially in assuming *a priori* that in Egypt scribe and librarian were synonymous." What the author really says is (p. 3-4): "Every educated man, every graduate of a sacred college, a palace school or a treasury school, was a scribe, or writer, just as everyone in the Middle Ages was a cleric, or clerk, and every college graduate used to be a Bachelor of Arts. He might be a military or treasury or stable, temple, palace or library scribe; but if he was an educated man, in whatever field, he was a 'scribe.'" Who is using poetic license?

Professor Max Müller says that "the author has in a very laudable way confessed drawing from secondary sources which he has quoted." What the author says (preface) is "that the papers are wholly from original sources, in the sense that no statements are made on the authority of secondary sources." Moreover, this is the fact. Possibly, Professor Max Müller distinguishes between original sources and sources in the original language, or the original texts *in situ* and transcriptions; but "original sources," distinguished from secondary, have a clean-cut technical meaning other than either of these. They include contemporary documents and eye-witness evidence, as over against a literary restatement of such evidence. It is the difference between a corpus of inscriptions and a written history between first hand and second hand. For example, the famous Hittite Treaty of which "Müller's edition is the only one which is done with care and accuracy" (Breasted, 1906), is a translation of an original, unknown when Breasted wrote in 1906, but discovered among the Hittite records and reported by Winckler a year or two later. Müller's text is, however, not a secondary source because it is a translation, nor because it is a transcription from the lost original translation on a silver tablet.

To imply that an investigator relies on secondary sources when he has, in fact, used original sources, is like charging arson and murder against an unoffending citizen. We happen to know that the author was not only careful to use original authorities, but was at some labor to compare the words of the original language even (however painfully and inadequately) in the case of some pivotal words at important points, and, while in Egypt, to see some of the actual archaeological circumstances in a correct, if amateur, method.

Again, it is said that the author "collected out of Breasted's translations." The author himself says that it was from Breasted, "The book of the dead," the various publications

of the Egyptian Exploration Fund, Research Account, etc., etc., and "the most fruitful of all," Mariette's "Denderah" (p. 82-4). As a matter of fact, the most extensive series was taken from Deveria's French version and afterwards compared with Breasted and others.

Professor Müller says that "the writer's views on Egyptian religion are taken from Lepage Renouf"; but the author himself says quite clearly, on page 84, that "the most helpful aid" is Lanzzone's "Dizionario," and because of its "superb list of references to sources." As a matter of fact, the views of professional Egyptologists are so bitterly differing that they, perforce, drive to the sources—if they do not drive to drink and despair! The author's views are, in fact, taken first from the "Book of the dead" and then the other references of Lanzzone. He used chiefly the Renouf-Naville translation of the "Book of the dead" (which he read several times), but how far from slavishly may be seen on page 83.

Professor Müller fears "that the author has the widespread idea that many such libraries" as that of Ashurbanipal existed in the ancient Orient, each representing "all knowledge of the land and age." The author nowhere says that he has such an idea, and it may be confidentially said, in this presence, that he has no such idea at all, and never has had. There are many libraries in England, though there be but one British Museum. No one supposes that the libraries of Shalmaneser I. or Sargon I. were equal to that of Ashurbanipal; but this does not prove that the Bodleian is not a library because it is not the British Museum.

Turning to the facts as to library usage, one may first set right the implication that a library is not a library when it is an archive. At a later period in Egypt, as the Papyri show, a man could send a book (biblion) to a keeper of books (bibliophylax) and have it put in a library (bibliotheke), and this library not be a library, according to Professor Müller, because it was a depository of official records! Yet the word used is the word that was used, and has been used constantly ever since, and is now used in all languages except English for library. The Egyptians themselves thus called a library a library, even if it was an archive, and this is the practice with the best modern experts in book history (Birt, *Buchrolle*, p. 247), "when the library was an archive of account books and official documents." Library is the generic word for all collections of written documents, their place and their keeper. If one is to be keen about distinguishing kinds of libraries and restrict the word library to collections of "literary" works, still archive is not the correct word for this "bibliotheke," but "registry," "acc. to present-day use of language" (Holtzinger, "Registratur u. Archivkunde," page 7).

The fact clearly is that those "poor Philadelphians" referred to by Professor Müller

perhaps justly felt that the world was being misled as to the actual contents of the so-called temple library at Nippur; but instead of meeting by a statement of facts, they rushed to a perfectly untenable bibliothecal position by denying in effect to libraries not composed in major part of belletristic literature the title of library, and calling libraries with non-archival material "archives."

And why, indeed, does Professor Max Müller object to attributing to "librarians" the keeping of copies of the divine oracles? Is the keeper of a special library of Bibles not a librarian? When the people of Sparta made their kings custodians of the responses from the various shrines, sent for by the State through their special oracle bringers and deposited in the public collections, and the laws for which, one by one or in quantity, they had likewise sent and received the approval of the oracle, also the Athenian oracles captured by Cleomenes, were not these kings "librarians"? If these "keepers" of books were not librarians, what were they? They, of course, were not "librarians," because "libër" and the Latin tongue had not been invented when these began to be used, but they were keepers of books, just as the keeper of printed books or the keeper of manuscripts in the British Museum to-day.

Then why, too, pray, cannot "the famous archive of diplomatic dispatches at El-Amarna" be called a library? In the first place, a library in these days, even if composed wholly of printed public documents or even manuscript originals or transcripts in bound form, would never be questioned as a library—and some of the Amarna tablets were not originals at all, but copies. In the second place, the Amarna library contained some documents not of a registerial or official record character, and may have contained many more, as the library at Boghaz Keui, the temple library at Karnak, did. Is a library not a library because it has some public documents? The Library of Congress has some splendid collections of archival material. Is it an archive, not a library?

The statement that "the house of books" means nothing but the "office," is a categorical statement and may be categorically denied even by one who is not an Egyptologist. Compare, for example, "keepers of the vizier's records" (p. 40) with the "keepers of the house of rolls" (p. 45), and see whether this house relates to the place where books are written only, and not to books kept. Examples could be multiplied, but one more example should make quite clear. In the Rameses II. inscription, called the "Blessing of Ptah" (Breasted, 3:410), it is said in effect that although the official archives, which have been in the "house of books" from before the first dynasty (the time of Re) until Rameses II. (thy majesty), should be searched, no record would be found of certain matters. Now, the author of this inscription certainly

recognized the "house of books" as a place where written documents may have been kept for 2000 years, and are presumed to have been kept carefully and completely. Anyone who has visited the house of books at Edfu will pity the scribe whose "office" it was. The author did not verify on the spot, but a very good secondary authority says that it contained "many chests" of books, quoting the hieroglyphic sign which looks like and means "chest."

As to the facts relating to Egyptian libraries and librarians. In brief, and to begin with, the broad facts, which no one will dispute, are that, even before 2500 B.C., there were certainly hundreds of thousands of written documents kept for more than temporary use in various places and receptacles in some ordered way, and in some cases with persons charged with the care and a prompt production of these on occasion. This is a matter of legitimate inference as to Egypt during nearly the whole period from 4200 B.C., but begins to be a matter of evidenced historical fact from about 2700 B.C. in a more direct fashion. From this time on increasingly we learn that there were collections of documents kept in special receptacles in charge of special keepers, these being called by names, which, when the Greek regime in Egypt came in, were translated into the familiar words of modern library history. These libraries contained from this time on certainly not only business documents, diplomatic letters, diaries, etc., but at least medical books, religious writings and histories or annals, written up from the official diaries with a literary purpose. Not even a Nippurologist, still less an Egyptologist, would deny that there were probably thousands of collections of papyri or leather rolls kept in bookcases of like type to those afterwards known as theke, kibotos, ciste, etc., etc., or in places described with the determinative of house or room, under the official care of some appropriate scribe or master, and that the name of hundreds of such keepers of books must be on the monuments if they could be identified.

Professor Max Müller would be among the last to deny that there were millions of written documents not only existing, but "laid up" or "kept" in Egypt before Greek times or Ashurbanipal. He seems, however, to put himself in the position of denying that a collection of these under the charge of a responsible keeper was a library, even if it was considerable in extent and contained books other than official records.

As for the facts, which are not undisputed, because they have been disputed by Professor Müller, three of his contradictions may be briefly referred to: that the Amarna archive "cannot be called a library," that "house of books" should be read rather "house of writing," and that there are no librarians on the monuments.

As for Amarna, the facts are: (1) that a

special room or building contained original diplomatic correspondence, copies of other letters, and a certain small amount of non-archival matter; (2) that "all the bricks" of building "number nineteen" were stamped with a certain inscription, which so good an archæologist as Newberry, who first made the full observation, says "expressly states" that it was "the place of the library of the Pharaoh," while Petrie renders "the place of the records of the palace of the king." The inscription certainly contains the idea which Brugsch calls "Bucherei," and which is a teutonized "library" or "bookery."

As for "writing," rather than "book," with "house" and the facts as to "office," a bibliothecologist must proceed with caution in calling attention to the fact that the words for roll or book rather than for writing seem often to predominate among the words used. At Amarna, Edfu and Philae, this seems (to the mere bibliothecologist) to be the case. However that may be, the following are a few facts: Rameses IV. (p. 53) goes into the "house of sacred writings" to examine the *records*. In Heliopolis (p. 36), King Neferhotep proceeded to the "house of writings" (rolls or books) to seek the *ancient writings*. He found and opened the *books* (rolls). This is not "office," but permanent depository of written documents.

As for there being no librarians on the monuments, there are at least many masters and scribes of books (rolls, not writing), who had charge of archives, records, "sacred writings," or other concrete written documents usually translated "books." Whether it is true that "no librarian has yet been found on the monuments" depends wholly on whether librarian is to be used in the historical and proper bibliothecological sense or not. There were keepers of books and keepers of libraries, using the Greek words which have been associated with the office ever since in translation, and we have, in fact, the names of officials in whose custody written documents were so placed. There are many such names of custodians of books, which were preserved for contemporary practical purposes or for posterity, on the Egyptian monuments.

It is always something of a pity to lay the dry, cold, joy-killing, merciless hand of pedantry on creations which have delighted good people. Not in wrath, but in sadness, under a sense of duty and in justice to the thousands of Egyptian keepers of books, to whom the title of "librarian" has been denied, we have taken up the labor of setting Professor Müller right as to the facts. Perhaps simple gratitude even called for this much. Professor Müller's works have been of no mean aid to us among the secondary sources, which we have freely used for general knowledge and bibliographical guidance, but have not quoted as authority, because they were secondary.

E. C. RICHARDSON.

THE CHECKING OF SERIALS

THE plan here outlined follows substantially the system now employed at the University of Illinois library. The distinguishing characteristic of the system is that periodicals are checked in a series of files, the general basis of classification being the frequency of issue. In this respect it differs radically from the system employed at the Free Library of Philadelphia, as described by Mr. Reinick in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* of August, 1911.

Publications are classed in the following groups:

1. Daily papers.
2. Weekly and semi-weekly papers.
3. Monthly and semi-monthly magazines.
4. Quarterlies and irregulars of at least four numbers per year.
5. Annuals, semi-annuals, biennials, and irregulars of less frequency than four times a year.
6. College and university publications.
7. United States publications.

For the checking of daily papers, a large sheet is used, whereon the papers received by the library are alphabetically arranged, the sheet containing a space for each paper for each day of the month. In this way it is easy for the assistant to keep track of papers not coming. At the end of the month the record is transferred to a card ruled for each month of the year, so that a yearly record of the receipts may be preserved in a convenient form.

Weekly and semi-weekly papers are checked in on cards of standard size in a separate file. These cards are placed in a tray about six and one-half inches wide, all at the left side of the tray. As a number is checked in, the card is moved to the right side of the tray. At the end of the week the assistant writes for the numbers not in, as shown by the cards at the left of the tray. In this way the assistant need not look over any cards unnecessarily. The cards show the catalog numbers, and these are marked on each paper. After a wait in the reading-room, these publications go to their proper places on the shelves.

Monthly and semi-monthly magazines have a separate file, and are checked in on cards of standard size, ruled for each month of the year. These are also placed in wide trays and moved over to the right as numbers are checked. At the end of the month, the numbers not in are written for, as shown by the cards at the left of the tray.

The fourth file contains the quarterlies and irregulars of at least four numbers per year, and these are checked in the same way as the monthly magazines, and missing numbers are written for at the end of each quarter.

As will be readily seen, it is very easy to keep the publications in these files up to date. The card in the catalog has a general entry, as, for instance, *v. 7-date*, *1886-date*, which precludes the necessity of checking each num-

ber in the catalog, and there is no delay in sending numbers to the shelves.

Continuations in the fifth class, annuals, biennials, etc., are checked on cards ruled for date of receipt, term covered and volume number in parallel columns. These are filed in trays only as wide as the card, and no attempt is made to change their position as numbers are checked in. This may not be feasible, either, as annual reports, especially of public offices, are frequently issued so long after the end of the year, and irregulars are so capricious in their appearance that each card needs to be separately inspected to ascertain, by comparison with date of previous issue, when the next issue will be out. This file is simply gone through once a year, and numbers are written for that, in the judgment of the assistant, ought to be in.

This last list lends itself easily to subdivision, and in the University of Illinois library the paid periodicals in this list are placed in a separate file for the convenience of the order department. In the other files, paid periodicals, gifts and exchanges are all recorded together, the cards showing the origin.

All unbound volumes in this class may be sent directly to the shelves, except publications of a monographic character and such others as need special cataloging. Bound volumes will be accessioned, plated and marked before they go to the shelves.

A question as to the form of the catalog card here naturally arises. The *v.-date* entry does not seem sufficiently exact. A large library, with a separate document room, would naturally prefer a parenthetical entry, stating that information as to the exact volumes in the library may be had in the document room. A smaller library may prefer the following system: Make a catalog card for continuations, with a printed series of dates, past and future. Check on this card all volumes in the library, and add a note on the card, saying, "The library has all those checked." The shelf list may have the same kind of card. Then, as continuations come in, before a series card is replaced in the file, it may be taken to the catalog and the proper date checked. This may be done for the catalog cards and the shelf list without removing the cards from the trays. This usage would not be feasible in cases where most specific entries had to be made, and in these cases the cards would have to be removed for checking.

College and university publications have a separate file, largely on account of the temporary value of some of the material. As a number comes in it is checked directly on a catalog card on which the class number is marked; this number is entered on the pamphlet, and the pamphlet is then sent directly to the shelves. The card is filed in a separate catalog of college and university material, which is kept in a case convenient to the serial desk. No other entry is made of college and university material, except university

studies, and no shelf list is kept. The classification will naturally shelve these publications alphabetically by names of institutions, and it is easy to use them without cards being filed in the main catalog.

University studies and such other college and university material as needs an author card or analyticals in the main catalog are sent to the cataloging room when entered. Usually such studies have sub-series numbers. A card is then made also for the sub-series in the file, and if the studies of a certain institution are kept together on the shelves, the catalog number of the sub-series is indicated on the pamphlet. If it is the custom to treat a series of studies purely as separates, no class number is indicated, and the numbers are treated like all other separates after they leave the hands of the serial assistant.

Separates of college and university material are also entered in this file, and if the publications deserve representation in the main catalog, no number is assigned.

There is an obvious advantage in checking all United States material in one alphabet and having it all checked by the same person, especially in a depository library, where so much of it is received. Nevertheless, there is no reason why the cards should not be filed with the fifth group. The cards for the different series should show the shelf number and the parts be sent directly to the shelves, except for such volumes as have to be separately represented in the catalog, and in the case of bound volumes that must first be accessioned, plated and marked.

But after the regular series are disposed of, there remains a great deal of miscellaneous material, especially for a depository library, that may seem hard to dispose of, and at the same time keep available for use. A good way to treat this miscellaneous material is to transfer the series numbers from the invoice of the superintendent of documents to the pamphlets as they are checked off, and arrange them according to that classification in some place convenient to the Congressional set. All publications will in this way be made available without delay, and the classification will in no way interfere with the classification used by the library, nor preclude their later cataloging and transfer to the regular shelves.

It might appear that this system of checking serials would mean confusion, but such is not the case. The clearness of the records, the ease of keeping the files up to date, and the convenience for reference more than offset any inconvenience from this source. The assistants in charge will have no difficulty whatever in distributing the mail to the proper places. Nor is it necessary to lay out the mail in seven piles before checking, although it is convenient to have five piles: one for daily papers, one for groups two, three and four, one for group five, one for group six, and one for group seven.

In the University of Illinois library, the

serial assistants, as well as the library authorities, have a great liking for the system. Nor has this institution experienced any great difficulty in reference to inquiries as to whether certain numbers of a periodical have arrived, for the assistants very quickly develop an acquaintance with names and frequency of issue, and this lesser difficulty is offset by the greater advantage of a file up to date.

JACOB HODNEFIELD,
University of Illinois Library.

ONTARIO LIBRARY PROGRESS

IN an address delivered at the annual meeting of the Ontario Library Association, April 8, 1912, giving a "Review of the work of the libraries branch of the Department of Education, Province of Ontario, for the year 1911," Mr. Walter R. Nursey, Inspector of Public Libraries, outlines what the department has actually done as follows:

"In pursuance of his promises, the Minister of Education, in addition to the ordinary annual grants paid to public libraries, either disbursed in 1911 or for which provision has been made in the estimates for 1912, has agreed to the following grants on account of library extension:

"1. An extra payment of \$1000, which last year was divided among 63 of the most deserving and needy of the struggling rural libraries.

"2. A sum of \$2000 to meet increased expenditures on account of library institutes.

"3. A sum of \$900 in 1911 and \$1200 in 1912 for holding the first library schools ever held in Ontario.

"4. A sum of \$900 for the defrayal in part of the transportation expenses of a few librarians and others invited to attend the annual conference of the members of the American Library Association, to be held in Ottawa in June 26-July 2 next.

"5. The Minister has also doubled for the second time the legislative grant annually paid to your own association, and in addition to this latter cash grant, (6) also prints the annual reports of your proceedings and Easter meetings, as prepared by your secretary, Mr. E. A. Hardy.

"7. He defrays the necessary expenses of the secretaries of the fourteen district library institutes, who meet by invitation of the department in this building, Tuesday, tomorrow, afternoon.

"8. The annual report of your special Committee on Public Library Institutes, copies of which have been distributed in the hall today, is also printed at the expense of the Department of Education.

"9. In still further addition to the various liberal payments as enumerated, the department pays the entire cost of editing, printing and circulating the quarterly 'Selected list of books,' prepared under the control of a special committee of your association, an edition

of 1500 copies of each issue being mailed from the office of the inspector.

"10. The printing of the programs for the fourteen library institutes, together with the necessary postages on all the printed publications previously referred to, when circulated through the inspector's office, are also paid for by the Department of Education.

"11. Again, in respect to traveling libraries, \$3000 has once more been placed in the estimates for the purchase of books and equipment. Of this, the sum of \$1000 has again been set aside for the special purpose of buying technical publications for the exclusive use of the artisans and manual workers in the smaller centers of industries, free of cost.

"12. The salary and expenses of an instructor, as you must surely now know, are also paid by the department for instructing the librarians of the smaller libraries in the Dewey decimal system of classification. In addition to this, every library can also be refunded 50 per cent. upon what it may expend on necessary material for this purpose.

"13. As to the annual grants paid to all public libraries, free and association, qualifying under the provisions of the public libraries act, they are yearly earning an increasing subsidy, in spite of the regulation limiting the grant on fiction. The increase in book accessions by the public libraries, as shown by the reports rendered in 1911, amounted to 110,727 volumes in excess of the books reported in 1910, and this after due allowance has been made for annual depreciation placed by some libraries at 10 per cent. These accessions are also exclusive of the books of four libraries burned out, and of the thirty libraries that will probably be closed in 1912, which latter contain some 40,000 volumes.

"14. Arrangements have also been made by which it will be possible in future to defray the out-of-pocket expenses of members of the executive of the institute districts, who, by prior arrangement with the inspector, could visit certain struggling libraries within their own precincts. By definite prearranged co-operation with the department through the inspector, these willing coadjutors could contribute information that should be of service in summing up the exact position of any local library on the down grade.

"15. The Minister has also under consideration a general recommendation of the inspector for a wider interpretation of the word 'fiction,' so that greater latitude might make an increased grant on non-fiction possible.

"16. I have yet to draw your attention to the classifying and cataloging of the Educational Library of the department, started in consequence of my special report to the Minister in 1910, and to inform you that this most important work is nearing its conclusion. This admirable library for educational reference will become of permanent special benefit to the students of the Toronto Normal School, among whom there are many aspiring to be-

come library workers. This again is another contribution to the great movement of library extension—a forward movement of much significance—the expense of which is also borne by the provincial government.

"17. I should further state that the principle of assisting branch libraries—which I have always advocated—has, through the representations of the inspector and members of the Toronto Public Library Board, received the close consideration of the Minister, and equitable assistance will, there is little doubt, be extended during the year to subsidiary libraries located in the larger centers and which, upon investigation, are shown to be entitled to participate in the legislative grant. Where an amendment to the libraries act is contemplated, would it not be well if the law committee of your association took the matter in hand instead of letting the initiative be taken by individuals without the concerted action of the members of this committee?"

"18. I am sure you will also share with me a feeling of relief when I announce that provision has been made to secure expert assistance for the inspector. Competent assistance will permit more general library inspection, and give me the opportunity to work out some of the greater library problems which confront and concern all of us daily and deeply."

ONTARIO PUBLIC LIBRARY INSTITUTES

THE report of the committee on Public Library Institutes, in Ontario, for 1911-1912, indicates the completed organization in the province of district meetings through the addition during the year of the Western and Northern Institutes in its remoter parts. There are now fourteen institutes, each of which held a meeting between July 17, 1911, and March 15, 1912. At these 272 libraries were represented, 142 not represented, which is indicated by a table arranged by districts. The officers for 1912-1913 of the respective institutes show names of an unusual variety of occupations. On the 14 programs there were 125 speakers.

"This committee is strongly of the opinion that every library should send a representative to the Institute of its district, and recommends that the Minister of Education should request the district executive to inquire into the situation of each of these unrepresented libraries and report to the Inspector of Public Libraries. For the purpose of such inquiry and for any other useful purposes that the district executive might serve, this committee would recommend that the Minister of Education be asked to provide these local executives with any necessary funds. A small grant would provide for an annual meeting of the local executive and enable its members to become thoroughly informed as to every library in the district, and also to plan its annual Institute more carefully than has been heretofore possible."

SALEM PUBLIC LIBRARY LIBRARIAN'S STATEMENT

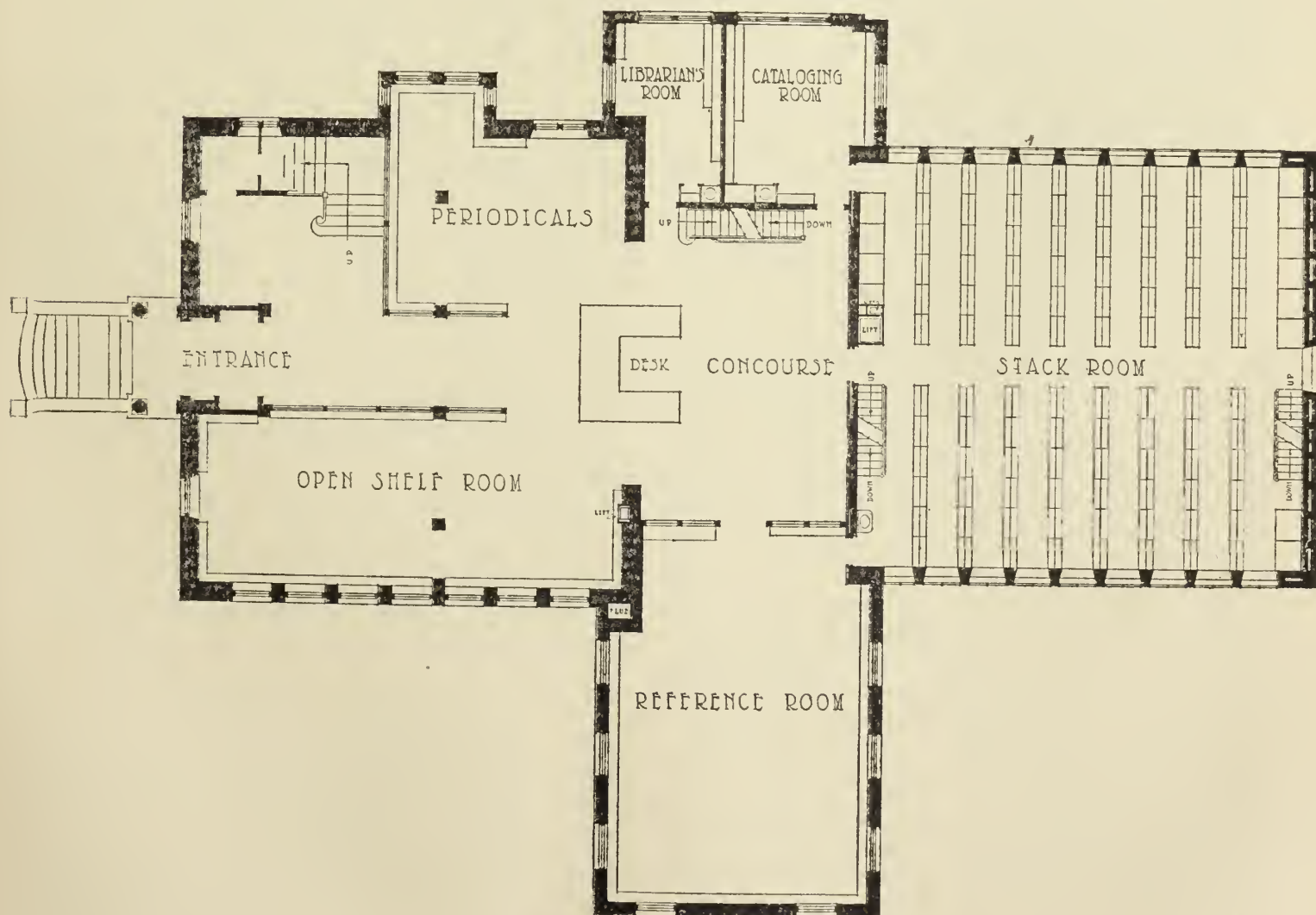
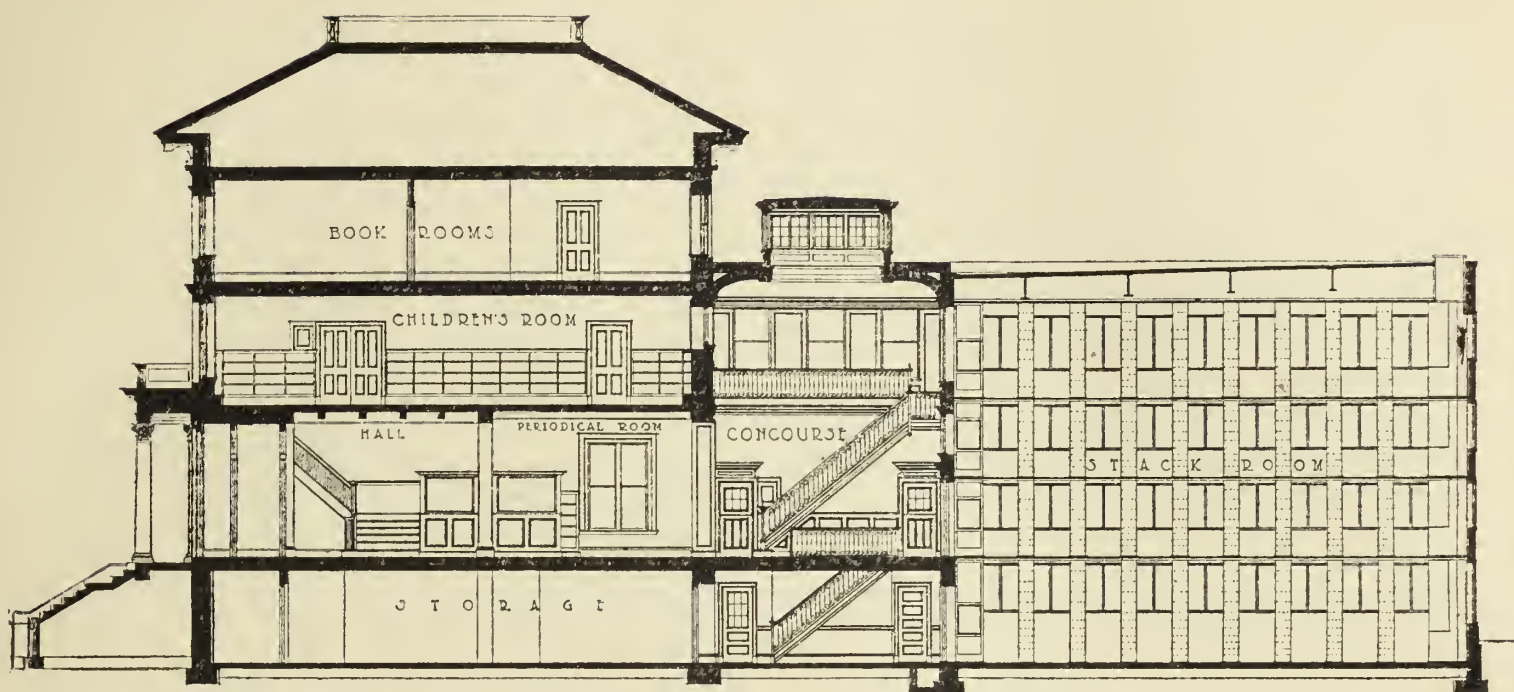
THE three-story brick building, formerly a dwelling house, which has been occupied by the Salem Public Library for the past twenty-three years, has long been outgrown. By husbanding and investment of unrestricted bequests and other receipts, the library has accumulated \$70,000. There being no immediate prospect of sufficient additional funds for the erection of an entirely new building, it was thought best to see what could be done in alteration and enlargement of the old. Fortunately, at this time the library secured possession of additional land in the rear.

Mr. Charles C. Soule was engaged as expert adviser, and after a thorough canvassing of the possibilities and the preparation of tentative plans, Mr. C. H. Blackall, of Boston, was chosen as architect. The plans finally adopted were those originally worked out by Mr. Soule and the librarian, modified by suggestions of the architect and of the trustees, and somewhat curtailed to keep within the limits of cost fixed by the trustees.

The contract for the steel stack was given to the Art Metal Construction Co. A local firm was general contractor for the remainder of the work, except a few minor matters, such as vacuum-cleaner pipes, electric fixtures, furniture, carpet, etc. Work was begun April 25, 1911, and it is hoped may be completed early in May.

Work with adults and administration are concentrated on the first floor, with the delivery desk as the center. At the rear is a four-story stack, 43 feet square, with the second floor on the same level as the first floor of the old building. Between the stack and the old building is the "concourse." On each side of the concourse is a one-story wing, one of these containing the reference room, the other the librarian's and the cataloging room. The rear wall of the old building, to a width of 24 feet, has been removed, the wall above being supported by steel beams. Under this opening stands the delivery desk. A passageway, formed of bookshelves, with glass above to the height of seven and a half feet, leads from the front door to the delivery desk. On one side is an open shelf room, shelving about 2500 volumes on wall cases under the remodeled windows. On the other side is a staircase and a small reading-room. The old staircase, although wasteful of space, is left because of cost of removal and rebuilding. The card catalog is against the rear wall of the concourse on both sides of the door leading to the stack.

The second floor of the old building and the upper floor of the stack are connected by galleries, one on each side of the concourse, running on top of the one-story wings. A staircase leading up to one of these galleries forms a service staircase and an emergency exit from the children's room. The concourse, rising about 25 feet from the first floor, with clearstory windows opening on the galleries



SALEM PUBLIC LIBRARY — SECTION AND FIRST FLOOR PLAN

and a monitor roof above, throws a flood of light on the desk and catalog.

The old reading-room, on the second floor of the old building, forms a children's room, which shelves 2000 volumes on wall shelving. The remainder of the floor is occupied by the trustees' room and entries.

In the basement, under the librarian's and cataloging rooms, are rest and toilet rooms for librarians and assistants; also a kitchenette. Under the reference wing is a janitor's room and a small unassigned room which is used as a delivery room during the alterations. A house telephone, with sixteen stations, will save many steps. There are wash bowls, with hot and cold water, in all work rooms. Artificial lighting is by tungsten lamps in chandeliers, in sufficient number and power, so that desk lamps will not be needed. The woodwork is ash, and walls and window shades are light cream, so as to reflect light freely. The floor will be covered with plain lineoleum. Piping for a vacuum cleaner has been installed, the cleaner to be bought later.

GARDNER M. JONES.

ADVISER'S STATEMENT

There are three points worth noting in these plans: First, the turning of alterations into permanent buildings; second, the interposition of an administrative "concourse" between new stack and old building; third, the "carrels" for service and reading in all the stack windows, leaving all the stack shelving to its original purpose—book storage.

First.—The trustees were willing to spend \$60,000 of their accumulated fund for alterations. While this was much less than would build an adequate new building, it seemed too much to put into mere changes in an old building, which would have to be entirely supplanted in a few years. Was there no way to avoid this waste?

In discussing details, a stack naturally suggested itself; then, as all the available space in the old building would be needed for reading rooms, it was evident that administration must be provided for by some addition. In planning these extensions, the idea occurred to build them as two parts of a permanent library, for which the old building could eventually be torn down to give place to make a new third part.

As the plan will show, this idea has been followed. Both the stack and the administration department are built large and solid enough to last for a generation. A minimum has thus gone into some necessary alterations of the old dwelling house, which has so far served as a library; a maximum into a start for a new building.

Second.—Beside what could be provided for in the old quarters thus altered, there had to be provided elsewhere working and reading rooms. The first must be somewhere in the center of the system, between the stack and the old building. A feature of the Syra-

cuse University Library was adopted, and a "concourse" so planned as to provide these rooms, while only separating the stack fifteen feet from the delivery desk. This has been developed by the architect into a novel and beautiful apartment.

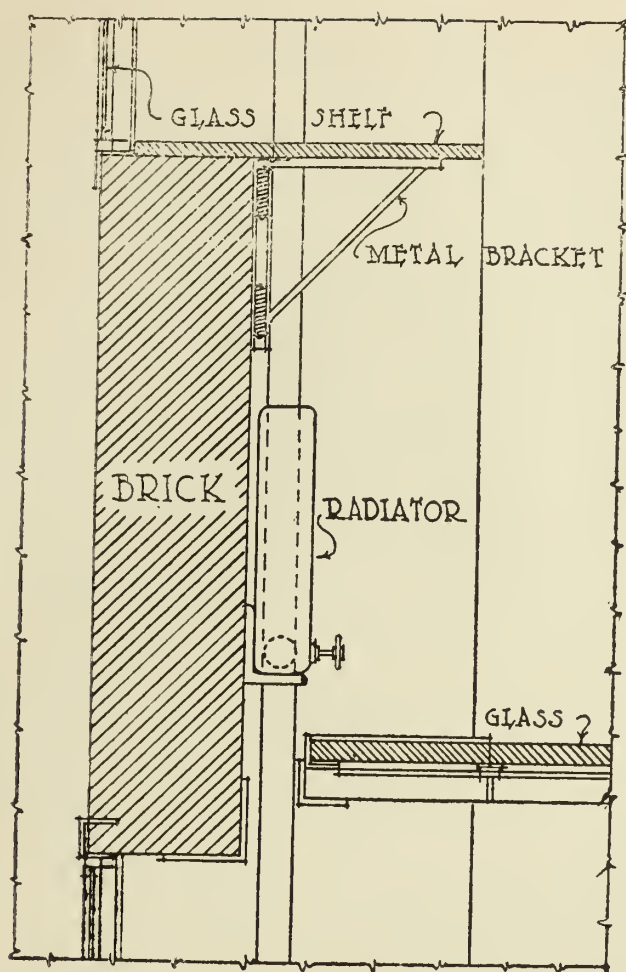
Third.—One of the original objections to the stack, that readers could not have free access to it, has developed various ways of accommodating them—free floor space for desks, cut-off cases, and the like—all at the expense of book storage, which is getting so scant that planners are now looking to dark stacks, sliding cases, basements, and the like. But why seek such devices if we can restore the full capacity of the stack? After all, what do readers really want in the stack? Not, surely, to read continuously. The temperature and the stir of the stacks are not favorable for serious reading. All that readers want there is a chance to reconnoitre, inspect and select from the shelves the books they want to use in reading rooms at leisure, in comfort, and in privacy. Ten minutes' inspection will do, and a bit of ledge for opening the books while they compare. The ledges of our old wooden shelving have been squeezed out of our modern stacks. Is there no place to get them again without widening the aisles or otherwise curtailing book room?

A glance at the windows showed where space has been wasted—their ledges. If the window-frames could be set flush with the outside of the wall (the architect said there was no structural or artistic reason against it), a ledge three feet wide and eighteen inches deep, fairly good table room would be left opposite every stack aisle on every floor; 54 in all in this stack. Put in a collapsible flap or a fixed shelf, set a stool ready under it, and you have just that many desks near the books, on which pages could leave files of books while collecting or distributing; or readers could rest and compare books they were examining. Thus this feature, suggested in the John Hay library, and partly developed in the Episcopal Theological School in Cambridge has been fully developed in the Salem stack. As many readers as will ever want to go into it at one time can be amply served, and full book capacity is still left to the shelves. Is not this expedient worth studying and developing? The name "carrel," used for monastic window desks in the Middle Ages, is suggested for it.

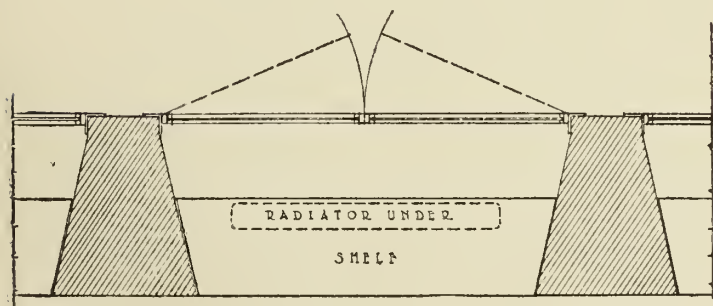
CHARLES C. SOULE.

ARCHITECT'S STATEMENT

The construction of the stack room was designed to give the maximum light in the passageways. The brick piers were made the exact width of the double shelving on the inside, and were narrowed to eight inches on the outside, thereby gaining about eight inches more width for the sashes and permitting the light to come through the windows slightly at an angle, as well as square to the face of



SECTION OF WALL THROUGH STACK ROOM



DETAIL OF WINDOWS IN STACK ROOM

the wall. The piers themselves carry nothing but their own weight, the loads of the floors being held by steel built into the brickwork. A form of metal casement sash was used which would occupy the minimum thickness. The exact details of this sash did not work out quite as was expected, and could undoubtedly be improved upon; but as far as relates to saving space and utilizing the utmost possibilities of light, they were perfectly satisfactory. These sash were placed flush with the outside of the brickwork, so as to preserve the full depth of the window jamb. The space between the head of one window and the sill of the one above was filled by an eight-inch wall. It would seem better to have made this construction all of steel, filled in with some non-conducting material, so as to gain a little more depth under the shelf. I can see no architectural objection to a con-

struction of this sort, either from the point of view of looks or of stability, and it certainly makes a stack room vastly more efficient.

The arrangement of the concourse made it possible to throw a flood of light right into the center of the book department, which is usually the darkest part of the building. The interior has a very bright, cheerful effect, and if the occasion demand it, it would be possible to treat this arrangement of concourse in an extremely interesting architectural manner. In the present case it was necessarily kept extremely simple, and no attempt made to elaborate it as architecture.

This work was elaborated in conjunction with Mr. Jones and Mr. Soule, and the results seem to have fully justified in every way the collaboration between architect, librarian and experts.

C. H. BLACKALL.

UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS LIBRARY

THE University of Texas Library is the first to be constructed of the buildings outlined in a new general campus plan with which its general shape is made to harmonize. That there should be a large reading room on the first floor front and a stack projection in the rear was thus predetermined. It was also determined that the space on the ground floor, under the reading room, should be partitioned off temporarily for the university administrative offices. The librarian had a free hand to make what he could of the rest. Throughout his estimates and specifications were given due consideration.

The architect, Mr. Cass Gilbert, of New York, chose a modified Spanish Renaissance as the style best suited to the traditions of the southwest and the semi-arid climate of the region. The material is cream-white local limestone, roofed with dull red and buff tile. In that country the light is brilliant, the sky cloudless through most of the year, and vegetation scanty except for a month or two in spring. Therefore broad white wall surfaces, a deep cornice and free use of color fit naturally into the surroundings. Grilles, balconies, lanterns, and doors are painted verdigris. A band of polychrome terra cotta surrounds each of the large windows, showing raised designs in dull reds, blues and greens. The medallions are white on Della Robbia blue, with green and buff borders. The elaborately designed soffit of the eight-foot cornice was painted under the direction of Mr. Garnsey, the well-known decorator, using rich blues, dull reds and greens and buff for the background. The building is a remarkable architectural achievement. The cut does not show the stone terrace and balustrade which will surround the front and correct the slightly top heavy effect.

The outside dimensions are: main portion 126 x 49. extension 80 x 63. As will be seen,

the delivery room opens by one desk into the stair hall, for outside loans, by another into the reading room, for reserve loans and supervision. The stack and cataloging rooms are close at hand. Service stairs connecting the stack levels are located opposite the elevator. Below the cataloging room is one of the same size for work or seminar purposes, and below that another in the basement, where is the freight and staff entrance. The stack well is built for seven levels, holding some 200,000 volumes. Every alternate bay has the quarto base, so as to provide a ledge in each aisle. The General Fireproofing Company received the contract. The upper two levels are omitted from the present and the space used for four seminars. In a mezzanine above the cataloging room and office are two rooms of similar size. It is expected that more seminars will be built when the stack is enlarged. The space now occupied by the college offices will provide more seminars and several small special reading rooms.

Little expense was spared in construction and equipment. It is fire proof in the strictest accepted sense even to the roof. An elaborate damp proofing was carried through the foundations. A ventilating and heating system is provided, with forced circulation of humidified air. For cleaning a Spencer turbine is installed in the basement. All materials and methods are of the best. The cost, complete with equipment and furniture, will probably total over \$280,000.

Certain unexpected complications at the state capitol compelled the University to defer the installation of the stack and elevator. Meanwhile the rooms in the main building occupied by the library were imperatively needed to relieve congestion. Accordingly in the midst of the appalling August heats part of the library was moved. A case was emptied, the books moved in handle boxes holding two shelves each, then the cases moved, set up on the reading room floor in the new building and so on. About seventy cases were so moved, containing some 40,000 volumes. Thirty-five of these were double-faced steel floor cases. All, including the boxes of books, were swung in through a window by means of a derrick wagon. A considerable mass of material was piled in a huge heap in the basement. Some cases could not well be moved, and the reading room would not hold them all anyway, so the English, history, bound magazines, and reference books were piled on the floor in a recitation room, while the old cases were shifted around and partitioning put up in the old reading room. Then they were moved back in the largest of the lecture rooms so formed, there to remain until the installation of the stack in the new building. It was thus necessary to run two libraries for the better part of the year. The whole proceeding was expensive, hard on the books and worse on the temper.

NATHANIEL L. GOODRICH.

INTERLIBRARY LOANS IN THE MIDDLE WEST

FOR presentation at the meeting of college and university librarians of the Middle West, held in Chicago last winter, the following statistics were compiled to show the extent of the dependence of mid-western university libraries upon the older and larger libraries of the east for interlibrary loans.

Interlibrary loan records were received for this compilation from the libraries of the universities of Chicago, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota, Northwestern, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Purdue, and Wisconsin, Adelbert College Library, Newberry Library, and the John Crerar Library. Three of these keep only fragmentary records of these loans; the others, altogether, borrowed during the last year 1428 volumes, of which 440 were borrowed from eastern libraries, 280 from Chicago and Evanston libraries, and nearly all the remaining 708 from mid-western libraries not located in Chicago or Evanston. The libraries borrowing most largely were those of Adelbert College and the universities of Chicago, Illinois, Missouri and Michigan.

The record of volumes sent out last year as interlibrary loans by these libraries shows a total of 1533 volumes, of which 65 were loans to eastern libraries, 71 to Chicago and Evanston libraries, and 1397 to other, presumably, in most instances, mid-western libraries. The libraries loaning most largely were the University of Chicago, the John Crerar, the University of Michigan, Adelbert College, and the University of North Dakota. A large percentage of the loans of a state university library is probably to educational institutions within its own state.

Each of the libraries was asked to name the libraries from which it most frequently borrowed. Harvard, the University of Chicago, the John Crerar, the Library of Congress, and the library of the Surgeon-General's office were each named either seven or eight or nine times; Yale, Wisconsin and Columbia were each named three times.

From information sent by the Library of Congress, it appears that of the 1617 volumes sent out on interlibrary loan from that library last year, 336 volumes, over one-fifth, were sent to mid-western institutions, including others besides those whose records are summarized above. A similar statement from Harvard shows that, of the 1210 volumes sent out last year, 186 volumes, over one-seventh, were sent to mid-western institutions. The University of Chicago loaned 403 volumes, of which 25 were sent to eastern libraries, 15 to libraries of Chicago and Evanston, and most of the rest to other mid-western institutions outside of Chicago and Evanston. The John Crerar Library loaned about 400 volumes, of which about 10 volumes went to eastern libraries and 30 to libraries of Chicago and Evanston.

In the discussion, it was pointed out that before the system of interlibrary loans, as at present carried on, can reach even approximately its limit of usefulness among these mid-western institutions, conditions in at least two respects must be improved: first, there must be better facilities in most of the libraries for learning the contents of other libraries; and, second, there must be a reduction in transportation charges on these loans. The latter can best be brought about by a book post or by a library post, or perhaps by a parcels post. Facilities for learning the contents of other libraries than our own can be improved in several ways: by a larger number of printed lists, like the Chicago and the Urbana lists of serials, or by a union list of serials in all the principal mid-western libraries; by more frequent exchange with each other of copies of our catalog cards; by the printing of catalogs of special collections; by such union lists for special subjects as Dr. Richardson's "Check list of collections relating to European history," and Mr. Johnston's forthcoming "Collective catalog of railway economics." The increase of the number of students engaged in research work in these western institutions, and their subsequent dispersion among college faculties, must also be reckoned as a factor in spreading a knowledge of the resources of these libraries.

P. L. WINDSOR,
University of Illinois Library.

UNIVERSITY BIBLIOGRAPHIES

THE following list of university bibliographies, retrospective and current, is published in its present form for the purpose of eliciting additional information regarding this class of publications. It does not include lists of university publications in print, lists of department publications, lists of issues of university presses, nor does it include general lists of publications by living officers of an institution nor general lists of degrees granted:

I. General

AMHERST COLLEGE.

Check list of publications connected with Amherst College, 1820-1898, in its *Quarterly bulletin*, 1:8-10, June, 1899.

BOWDOIN COLLEGE.

Publications of the presidents and faculty of Bowdoin College, 1802-1876. Brunswick, 1876. 35 p.

BROWN UNIVERSITY.

Bibliography of Brown University, 1756-1898, in its *Annual report*, 1898, p. 81-100.

BRYN MAWR COLLEGE.

Lists of dissertations published by students who have obtained the degree of doctor of philosophy from Bryn Mawr College, 1894-1911. In its *Calendar*, 1911, p. 181-84.

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY.

Lists of theses submitted by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy in Columbia University, 1872-1910, 51 p. (*Bulletin of information*, 10th series, No. 26.)

Columbiana: a bibliography of mss., pamphlets and books relating to the history of King's College, Columbia College, Columbia University, by C. A. Nelson, Columbia University, 1904. 48 p.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

Doctors of philosophy and doctors of science who have received their degree in course from Harvard University, 1873-1909, with the titles of their theses. Cambridge, 1910, 77 p. (*Official register of Harvard University*, vol. 7, no. 7.)

MICHIGAN UNIVERSITY.

List of published theses presented for the degree of doctor of philosophy at the University of Michigan, in Michigan University Library. *Annual report*, 1905-06, p. 60-67.

PRINCETON UNIVERSITY.

Catalog of books written by the alumni and officers, now in the library, by F. Vinton. Phil., 1876. 79 p.

TORONTO UNIVERSITY.

Publications of members of the staff during the period of their service. Studies published by the University, in the University of Toronto and its colleges, 1827-1906. Toronto, 1906, p. 230-256.

VIRGINIA UNIVERSITY.

A bibliography of the history of the University of Virginia, by Herbert B. Adams, in his "Thomas Jefferson" and the "University of Virginia." Wash., 1888, p. 203-216. (U. S. Bureau of Education. Circular of information, 1888, no. 1.)

Writings of the faculty of the University of Virginia, 1825-1887, by William P. Trent, in "Herbert B. Adams," "Thomas Jefferson" and the "University of Virginia." Wash., 1888, p. 218-225. (U. S. Bureau of Education. Circular of information, 1888, no. 1.)

WASHINGTON AND LEE UNIVERSITY.

Bibliography of Washington and Lee University, by Herbert B. Adams, in his "Thomas Jefferson" and the "University of Virginia." Wash., 1888, p. 301-305. (U. S. Bureau of Education. Circular of information, 1888, no. 1.)

WEST VIRGINIA UNIVERSITY.

Bibliography of West Virginia University, its faculty and graduates, 1867-1907. Morgantown, 1907, 62 p.

WILLIAMS COLLEGE.

Publications of the presidents and professors of Williams College, 1793-1876. North Adams, Mass., 1876. 19 p.

Williamsiana: a bibliography relating to Williams College, 1793-1911, by John A. Lowe. 37 p.

YALE UNIVERSITY.

Bibliography of class books and class records, Yale College, 1792-1910, by W. P. Bacon. New Haven, 1910, 21 p.

Yale University publications, in report of the librarian, 1909-10. p. 42-52.

2. *Current*

CALIFORNIA UNIVERSITY.

Published writings of officers of the university, in president's report B.

CHICAGO UNIVERSITY.

Publications of the faculties, in president's report A.

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY.

University bibliography, A.

1. Official publications of Columbia University.

2. Publications of officers of the university.

3. Dissertations submitted by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY.

Publications in librarian's report, A.

1. Under auspices of the university.

2. By officers.

ILLINOIS UNIVERSITY.

Books and articles published by the corps of instruction in university studies, A.

LELAND STANFORD, JR., UNIVERSITY.

List of publications of members of the faculty, in president's report A.

MISSOURI UNIVERSITY.

Publications by members of the faculty, in the president's report, A.

OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY.

Publications of the teaching staff, in its bulletin, B.

PENNSYLVANIA UNIVERSITY.

University bibliography (writings of officers), in provost's report, A.

VIRGINIA UNIVERSITY.

Publications and addresses of the faculty, in alumni bulletin, A.

YALE UNIVERSITY.

Bibliography of the officers of Yale University, in president's report, A.

W. DAWSON JOHNSTON,
Librarian Columbia University.

OBJECTIONS TO METAL FURNITURE

In a statement made to the chairman of the Special Committee on Furniture, for the New York State Education building, recently, Mr. James I. Wyer, director of the library, says:

"At the request of your commission, I submit a brief summary of my statements regarding metal furniture. The only argument in favor of it that we know is its slow combustion during the incipient stages of a fire. In other words it is harder to start a fire in a room furnished in metal than in one furnished with wood.

"My objections to it are as follows:

"1. Such opportunity as the capitol fire gave us for comparing the relative resisting qual-

ities of wood and metal in a hot fire led to the conclusion that wherever water can get to the furniture at all the records, books, papers, etc., in wood cases and cabinets are better preserved than those in metal. Wherever the heat is sufficient totally to destroy the wood furniture with all its contents, not only metal furniture, but its contents as well, suffer equally. They may not be totally destroyed, but they are so melted, warped and charred as to be past use.

"2. Metal desks, tables and filing cases are dirty. There is oil or some thick lubricant used in them which comes out, particularly in hot weather, but to a certain extent in all weathers: an over-heated room in winter will make it as bad as the hottest day in summer. Sleeves, skirts and hands, must be constantly protected against this sticky oil. In catalog cases the bottoms of the cards suffer from it.

"3. Metal furniture is harder than wood, as any one will testify who brings an elbow or knee in contact with it. This sounds like a small matter, but it is really a considerable factor in personal comfort for a large staff.

"4. Metal filing cases and desks are noisier than wood, particularly when loaded. Opening and shutting of the drawers bring on a clatter and a rattle.

"5. Owing to the greater susceptibility to extremes of heat and cold and resultant contraction and expansion, metal furniture is less true and plumb than wood. With the varying seasons the drawers stick, or, on the other hand, become too loose and rattle. Metal furniture, too, seems more affected by an irregular floor.

"6. Metal furniture is more difficult to repair than wood. A carpenter in five minutes can ease the binding of an ordinary desk drawer, but with metal furniture it takes a special workman or a wholly new part.

"7. Our experience of eight months seems to make it clear that metal desks are unhealthy because of their permanent chilliness. Testimony comes to us that they induce rheumatism. Some of our staff on the approach of cold weather regularly wear outdoor wraps, especially on cold days. Any one who sits at a metal desk is apt to be slowly but pretty thoroughly chilled, and the same desk will chill hands and arms as they rest upon it. A few minutes' ventilation, too, by open windows leaves metal furniture like ice.

"The above objections apply to tables, chairs, desks, vertical filing cases, and catalog filing cases. They are not meant to apply as an objection to metal bookcases or wall shelving.

"I have said nothing about the æsthetic objection to metal furniture, to its rather forbidding and unattractive appearance as furniture in beautiful rooms, for library work. An argument of considerable weight could be developed along this line. Very truly yours,

"[Signed] J. I. WYER, JR."

CONGRESSIONAL REFERENCE
BUREAU—COMMITTEE HEARINGS

THE hearings before the House Committee on the Library, held February 26 and 27, 1912, centered on the bill introduced by Mr. Nelson (H. R. 18720), printed in the March *LIBRARY JOURNAL*. The actual provisions of the bill were little criticised, though Mr. Evans, one of the committee, occasionally pointed out to those testifying that the committee was well agreed as to the general purposes of the bill, and that the proposition before them was whether the bill itself was along the right lines and practicable. The statements of Ambassador Bryce as to English procedure and experience, of Mr. F. A. Cleveland, chairman of the President's Commission on Economy and Efficiency, indicating a larger scope for the bureau, and of Dr. Charles McCarthy, giving a description of the original and most effective bureau of its kind in the United States, were of greatest interest.

The main objects of the proposed bureau are the improvement in the substance of legislation by the assurance of adequate data, and in form through the employment of experts considering form alone. Mr. Mann, the minority leader in the House, doubted the desirability of having such a bureau gather information which would in large part duplicate work in the administrative departments of the government. Dr. McCarthy pointed out that the bureau in Wisconsin was very anxious not to duplicate the work of any department or committee, but to save its greatest efficiency for gathering data not already covered. Throughout the hearings more emphasis was placed on bill drafting, though the general opinion was that the two functions should be combined. In France and Germany each bill drafted is accompanied by a pamphlet called the "motif," setting forth the reasons for the words or forms chosen. It was thought most practicable to have the bureau connected with the Library of Congress.

In England, the creation of the office of parliamentary counsel has resulted in greater economy, harmony in legislation, bettering of the legal form of bills and consolidation of statutes. Here, however, bills are introduced by the executive, not the legislative branch of the government, and the substance of bills is prepared by the executive departments and sent to the counsel, who draws up the bill desired, without any responsibility for the policy, calling attention, however, to all questions, whether of political considerations or not. Dr. McCarthy showed that no piece of work goes out of his department which is not carefully laid down first by the legislators in carefully worded written instructions, so that the draftsman becomes merely the servant of the Wisconsin legislature, a collective secretary. He has nothing to say about policy, and furnishes no ideas. The department is not responsible for the legality or constitution-

ality of any measure—a responsibility which in a legislative body committees like to shift, a danger pointed out by Mr. Mann. The bureau should ascertain not only the questions for the next legislature, but the prospective interests of legislators by personal touch.

In England, the parliamentary counsel is appointed by the Prime Minister. Mr. Mann did not know whether he should be under the control of the Librarian of Congress, and doubted whether an adviser to committees should not be appointed directly by the House itself or by the Speaker. He did not favor the appointment by the President or Chief Justice. It was generally conceded that the head of this bureau must be a man of legal ability and one who would be capable of directing the bill drafting primarily, and that the bureau itself must be free from all politics, not even being bipartisan. In England, it is a permanent branch of the civil service. In Wisconsin, it does not come under the civil service law. The salary of the head of the bureau in Great Britain is \$12,500. Mr. Cleveland believed it ought to be \$10,000 here, while Speaker Clark said that no one "around here" ought to be paid more than members of Congress, except the justices of the Supreme Court and the President. Mr. Evans, of the committee, confessed that he was surprised to hear the Speaker object to this sum. Mr. Putnam thought anything less than \$7500 too low.

Mr. Cleveland took a broader view of the functions of a reference bureau when he scheduled the relations of such a bureau to the administration: to ascertain the conditions under which the administration must work before a bill is drawn; to ascertain the best form of organization, the best machinery to be provided by Congress for doing the work, and to find out the cost required to enable the administration to carry on the work effectively, and with what restrictions. The government should have back of each one of its three branches a scientific agency to provide those persons responsible for the duties of the office the information needed for their most intelligent discharge. The German idea is to have a scientific staff back of the line, and Mr. Cleveland believed this one thing had made Germany more proficient than any other nation in its governmental processes.

Some opposition was made to the provision in Section 5 of the bill making it necessary for a member of the House to procure the signature of fourteen other members in order to have a bill drafted. A member of the committee objected to the provision in the same section permitting the President to have bills drawn up, as outside his field. Mr. Mann doubted the advisability of having the House and the Senate use the same bureau.

No further steps seem to have been taken by the committee, either toward reporting or modifying the measure.

COMMISSION TO INVESTIGATE THE BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE

As indicated in the report of the French national library in the April number of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, a commission was appointed under a decree of Nov. 30, 1911, to investigate conditions at the library. The president of the commission is Senator Bienvenu-Martin, and the secretary M. Vidier, associate conservator of the Bibliothèque Nationale, who was editor of the *Annuaire des Bibliothèques et des Archives* and author of the remarkable bibliographical essay, "Les Bibliothèques au XIX^e siècle." The other members are: MM. Aulard, of the University of Paris; Babelon, of the library; Barthou, deputy; Bayet, of the Ministry of Public Instruction; Ch. Benoist, deputy; Philippe Berger, senator; Camille Bloch, inspector of libraries; Bourel de La Roncière, of the library; Chevreux, inspector of libraries; Gourboin, of the library; Dartiguenave, inspector of finance; Dejean, director of national archives; Doumergue, senator; Féret du Longbois, associate director of public accounts; Huet, of the Ministry of Public Instruction; Léon, of the division of fine arts; Lesage, director of accounts, Ministry of Education; Lintilhac, senator; Malavialle, deputy; Henry Marcel, chief of the library; Maurice Faure, senator; Mortreuil, secretary-treasurer of the library; Omont, conservator of the library; Pascal, inspector general of public works; Pol Neveux, inspector general of libraries; Ponsot, deputy; Théodore Reinach, deputy; Henry Roujon, secretary of the Academy of Fine Arts; Adrian Veber, deputy, and Viviani, deputy.

In a letter to the President of the Republic, the minister stated that the situation had grown worse year by year, and that if there were no prompt remedy the administration of the library would be seriously hindered and its treasures jeopardized.

PRINTED CATALOG CARDS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

IN connection with the recataloging and reclassification of its collections, the University of Chicago Libraries expect at an early date to begin printing on cards a considerable number of titles for which no printed cards can be obtained from the Library of Congress or the John Crerar Library. Some arrangement may be made with the Harvard Library, under which the cards printed by Chicago for titles which are also found in the Harvard Library, and will be reached in due course by the Harvard printing, may be adopted by Harvard in advance and distributed to its subscribers as soon as printed by Chicago. The entries will, to begin with, fall mainly within the following classes: History and topography, economics, social and political science. Other classes to follow in the order in which they are taken up. The entries and

classification number will conform to the Library of Congress system. In order to learn what demand there may be for them (and a prompt response is desired), it is proposed to try the following plan, based on that recently adopted by Harvard College Library:

(1) Orders for complete sets of all cards printed will be received, price to be \$10.00 for 1000 cards, one copy of each card; \$5.00 per 1000 cards for additional complete sets ordered at the same time for the use of the same library. (2) Proofsheets containing seven cards each will be furnished to subscribers at a price of \$1 per 100 sheets. Subscribers for sets will be furnished one set of proofsheets free of charge. (3) No cards will be kept in stock, and no order can be filled after the lapse of thirty days after the printing of the proofsheets. The price of the cards will be 5 cents for the first three of each title (no orders taken for less) and 7/10 of a cent for each additional copy then ordered. To subscribers for a full set desiring to order additional cards, the cost will be 3 cents for two cards and 7/10 of one cent for each additional card.

Address the Director of the Libraries, University of Chicago.

NEW ENGLAND COLLEGE LIBRARIANS

THE spring meeting of the New England College Librarians was held in the lecture-room of Eaton Memorial Library, Tufts College, Massachusetts, on Friday, May 3, 1912, with thirty-nine members present, representing nineteen institutions. The meeting was called to order by Miss Ethel M. Hayes, of Tufts College, at 2.30. Dr. Louis N. Wilson, of Clark University, suggested that a committee of three be appointed to consider the question of formal organization, and whether the organization should be confined to college librarians. It was moved that a committee of three be appointed by the chair, and Dr. Koopman, of Brown University, was appointed chairman, with Mr. W. C. Lane, of Harvard, and Miss Clark, of Smith. Mr. W. C. Lane proposed that the association merge with the Eastern College Librarians. In answer to this, Dr. Wilson read the records of the Wellesley meeting, showing that the general opinion at that time was not in favor of merging. There was no further discussion.

The first topic discussed was the "Instruction of students in the use of the library." Different methods used at different colleges were presented for discussion. The most satisfactory method was that of requiring groups of four to six freshmen to meet the librarians, who took them over the library and instructed them how to use the card catalogs and indexes, and from these to find the books in the stack room. Then a list of questions on the general use of the library was given the

students. If these were not satisfactorily answered, the work had to be done over. The most effective results were attained when attendance was compulsory, and taken in place of the first recitations in English to count towards a degree. Still more satisfactory results could be obtained if there were better coöperation between the instructors and the librarian.

The next topic considered was "How should book appropriations be allotted among the different departments of the faculty?" The experience of the majority showed that the most satisfactory way had been to obtain estimates from the heads of departments as to the amount probably needed for the year's work. This would give an idea as to the needs of the different departments, and would form a basis upon which the allotments could be made. It was also pointed out from the experience of one or two that a certain portion should be set aside to provide the library with the more valuable books or sets which every library should have, but which the instructors would not feel that they could purchase out of their allotment. Good results were obtained by tabulating the estimates and comparing them with those of previous years.

The "Use of the Library of Congress copyright catalog" was then brought before the meeting, followed by a short discussion, and Dr. Koopman gave a talk on "Printing from the library point of view," discussing the experiments which have been made at Clark University, Worcester, Mass., on the legibility of different types; also followed by a general discussion.

Miss Blakeley, of Mount Holyoke, moved that a committee of five be appointed by the chair to further consider the question of how to instruct students in the use of the library. The committee, as appointed, consists of Miss Blakeley, chairman; Miss Robbins, of Simmons College; Mr. Lowe, of Williams College; Mr. Goodrich, of Dartmouth College; and Mr. Jones, of the University of Maine.

Mr. Lane, of Harvard, brought up the matter of binding, and the kinds and prices were discussed. Mr. Goodrich, of Dartmouth, suggested that the matter of reclassification of library books would be a profitable one to come before the association.

NATIONAL EDUCATION ASSOCIATION—LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

THE Library Department of the National Education Association will hold its sessions in the Chicago Public Library on the mornings of July 8, 11, and on the afternoon of July 12, 1912.

The program is of unusual value and interest. Three reports will be made, which, it is believed, will have a permanent influence on the school library problem. The secretary of the department will present a list of those members of the N. E. A. which may be con-

sidered potentially as being affiliated with the Library Department. The chairman of the Committee on Normal School Libraries, Miss Ida M. Mendenhall, of the Library School of the New York Public Library, will present "An outline of a course of library instruction for students in normal schools," and the chairman of the Committee on High School Libraries, Miss Mary E. Hall, Girls' High School, Brooklyn, N. Y., will present a statement of "Present conditions in high school libraries throughout the United States," and will suggest possibilities for increased efficiency, including coöperation with public libraries. It is further expected that Miss Mendenhall's "Outline" will later be published in book form.

At the first session, Mr. Henry E. Legler, librarian of the Chicago Public Library, after a brief welcome, will follow with an address, "Educational by-products in library work." Miss Julia A. Hopkins, of the Pratt Institute School of Library Science, will tell of the plans and scope of the new normal course to be instituted by the School in the autumn, and Miss Mary Ely, of the Dayton, Ohio, Public Library, will give an address, "The book that teacher says is good."

At the second session, July 11, Mr. Arthur E. Bostwick will open the meeting with "The educated librarian," and Mr. Jesse B. Davis, principal of the Central High School, Grand Rapids, Mich., will speak on "The use of the library in vocational guidance." This will be discussed by Mr. Bostwick and others.

The third session will be in charge of the secretary of the department, and while officially known as a round-table, it will be in reality a session, full of interest. The program is as follows: "Courses in children's literature," by Miss Jessie E. Black, University of Chicago. "Possible course in cultural reading in high schools," by Miss F. M. Hopkins, Detroit Central High School; discussion led by Miss Mary E. Hall, Girls' High School, Brooklyn, N. Y. Explanation of the A. L. A. exhibit. Question box and informal discussion, two minutes each: (a) Charging systems; (b) book duplication and selection; (c) use of bulletin boards; (d) use of school paper to advertise the library; (e) debate work; (f) use of newspapers and periodicals; (g) coöperation with commissions; (h) instruction of teachers and pupils; (i) care of pamphlet material; (j) care of clippings, pictures and lantern slides; (k) library bulletins which have been found useful; (l) how have you used the moving-picture show?; (m) use and care of picture postals in geography, history, etc.; (n) especial helpful government documents; (o) student help and assistants.

The American Library Association Committee on Coöperation with the N. E. A. will provide an excellent exhibit, showing library paraphernalia, supplies, books and bibliographies, as especially related to work in school libraries.

American Library Association, Etc.

OTTAWA TRAVEL ANNOUNCEMENTS

Tickets on certificate plan are on sale in eastern Canada and eastern United States June 22-28, and are good returning until July 11. It will be noticed that persons from border points in the United States, such as Detroit and Buffalo, can, by going over to the Canadian side, buy certificate plan tickets for one-way fare, and will thus be entitled to free return home, whereas from United States points it will cost more.

NEW ENGLAND PARTY

Leave Boston, North Station, via Boston & Maine and Grand Trunk railroads, June 25, 8 p.m., passing through Lowell, Mass., about 8:35 p.m.; Nashua, N. H., about 8:55 p.m.; Manchester, N. H., about 9:30 p.m.; Concord, N. H., about 10:10 p.m.; Franklin, N. H., about 10:40 p.m.; White River Junction, about 12:40 a.m.

There will be a special train, if numbers warrant it, of Pullman sleepers; otherwise special Pullman sleepers attached to the regular Montreal express. The party is due to arrive at Montreal at 7:30 a.m., when a breakfast, at an expense of 75 cents, will be provided at Queen's Hotel, near the Grand Trunk station. After breakfast our train will run special to Ottawa, due there shortly before noon. Those from Providence, Lynn, Salem, and other nearby points will join the party at Boston; those from Worcester and Fitchburg, at Nashua, N. H.; those from Lawrence, Mass., Portsmouth and Dover, N. H., at Manchester, N. H.

Persons from the Connecticut Valley will find it to their advantage to take the Springfield-to-Montreal sleeper, due about 8 a.m., joining the special New England party at Montreal at breakfast. Persons from main points would take the regular Montreal sleeper from Portland, joining the party at Montreal. Such persons will buy their own Pullman reservations to Montreal only, and will be provided with seats on the Library Special thence to Ottawa, but should notify Mr. Faxon in advance.

Regular round-trip summer excursion rates, Boston to Ottawa, \$20.15; one-way fare being \$11.90. If certificate plan is used (by those not desiring post-conference or any stopover returning) a saving of 85 cents can be made.

(Send Pullman fare to F. W. Faxon, 83 Francis street, Fenway, Boston, Mass., before June 15.)

NEW YORK AND MIDDLE ATLANTIC STATES PARTY

The regular party will leave New York via Albany night boat (People's Line), Pier 32, North River, foot of Canal street, at 6 p.m., Tuesday, June 25, reaching Albany early Wednesday morning and leaving Albany at 7 a.m. via the Delaware & Hudson. Special

parlor cars will be reserved for the party at the dock at Albany if a sufficient number join, and will run direct to Ottawa without change, reaching there in time for dinner Wednesday night.

Members are advised to purchase *summer tourists'* tickets, which should read, New York to Albany via People's Line, Albany to Rouses' Point via D. & H., Rouses' Point to Ottawa via *Montreal*. Summer excursion tickets are not sold via the People's Line from Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington and points south of New York. Members from these points should buy one-way or round-trip tickets to New York, and purchase at New York summer tourists' tickets to Ottawa and return. The following rates are good for return within three months' limit, and permit a stopover at any point on the return trip: Albany to Ottawa and return, \$15.30; New York to Ottawa and return, \$18.30.

Summer excursion tickets via the People's Line are good returning via the day line upon payment of 50 cents additional. The rate for parlor car seat from Albany to Ottawa is \$1.65. The price for steamer staterooms, which accommodate two persons, is \$1.00 for inside rooms, \$2.00 and up for outside rooms. If members expect to share a stateroom, please state with whom and deduct from above price 50 cents for inside room and \$1.00 from outside room per person. If there are ten or more members from New York or Albany, who desire one-way tickets, it is possible a considerable saving may be obtained, if they will notify the undersigned by June 10.

(Send Pullman and stateroom fare to C. H. Brown, Public Library, Brooklyn, before June 15.)

CHICAGO PARTY (INCLUDING MIDDLE WEST)

A special electric-lighted train will leave Chicago via the Grand Trunk Railway (Dearborn Station, Polk and Dearborn streets.) on Monday, June 24, at 9:00 p.m.

A thirty-days' excursion rate of \$20.00 from Chicago will be in effect, and proportional rates, based upon the above, will prevail from points west of Chicago, and will be much cheaper than any certificate plan rate granted.

Pullman rates are for lower berth, \$4.50; upper berth, \$3.65; section, \$8.15; compartment (accommodating two persons), \$13.50; drawing-room (accommodating three persons), \$17.00.

The trustees of the Toronto Public Library and Toronto University have extended a cordial invitation, through Mr. George H. Locke, librarian of the Toronto Public Library, to spend a half day in Toronto while *en route* to Ottawa. The A. L. A. special train will reach Toronto at 11.00 a.m., Tuesday, and leave at 10 o'clock that night, arriving at Ottawa on the morning of June 26. At Toronto, delegates will be entertained with a garden party at the university, a tour around the city,

and visit to the Public Library and its branches. No extra charge for stopover.

Persons desiring boat trip returning, may use Northern Steamship Co., leaving Buffalo every Wednesday, stopping at Cleveland, Detroit, Mackinac Island, Milwaukee and Chicago. Additional cost, \$5.00, meals and berth extra. Detroit and Cleveland Steamship Co., leaving Buffalo daily, for Detroit, Mackinac Island, thence Northern Michigan Steamer to Chicago; additional cost, \$5.00, meals and berth extra. Between Buffalo and Detroit daily, sailing via Detroit and Cleveland Steamship Co., on which railroad tickets will be honored, without extra charge. Meals and berth extra.

There is a choice of routes returning by some other than the direct route.

(Send deposit for Pullman to J. F. Phelan, Chicago Public Library, before June 10.)

POST-CONFERENCE TRIP

An outline of the Saguenay post-conference trip was printed in the April number. The entire cost of the trip will not exceed \$38.50, including stay in Montreal, meals, berths and all side excursions. The itinerary published will be adhered to, except that the excursion to Three Rivers and Shawinigan Falls will be omitted, while an extra day will be given to Quebec and its environs. Replies to the circular sent out on March 11 have not warranted the Travel Committee in chartering two steamers. The steamer *Saguenay* has, therefore, been chartered. Her capacity is two hundred and thirty, two in a room.

Those who intend to take the post-conference trip will please remember that the postcards sent to the chairman of the Travel Committee did *not* secure reservations on the steamboat, and that applications for state-rooms and berths should be made *now* direct to Thomas Henry, traffic manager, Richelieu & Ontario Navigation Company, Montreal, with a deposit of \$5.00 to secure reservation. Choice of roommate, if any, should be stated when applying, because it will not be practicable to allot a whole room to one person.

OTTAWA HOTELS

Headquarters will be at the new Château Laurier. As a special favor, the manager has consented to conduct the hotel on the American plan for the conference. Rates will be as follows:

1 in a room without bath.....\$5.00 per day.
2 in a room without bath, each.. 3.50 per day.
1 in a room with bath..... 6.00 per day.
2 in a room with bath, each..... 4.50 per day.

Applications for room should be made direct to F. W. Bergman, manager, Château Laurier, Ottawa, Canada. Reservations will be considered in order of receipt and accommodations requested will be assigned until there shall be no more at price and kind desired. Those who apply for reservation at the Château Laurier after supply is exhausted

will be assigned rooms of as nearly same quality as possible at the new Russell Hotel, nearly across the street. Baggage should be plainly marked with name of owner, followed by "American Library Association (name of hotel), Ottawa, Canada." Other hotels were given in the April LIBRARY JOURNAL.

LOCAL COMMITTEE OTTAWA CONFERENCE

The following have been named as the local committee for the Ottawa Conference:

Charles Hopewell, Mayor of Ottawa; Controller Stewart McClenaghan; Controller R. H. Parent; Ainslie W. Greene, chairman Library Board; Dr. Otto Klotz, president Canadian Club; F. D. Hogg, member of Library Board; Dr. E. R. Valin, member Library Board; Dr. A. D. De Celles, Librarian of Parliament; Dr. M. J. Griffin, Librarian of Parliament; Sir Sandford Fleming; Walter R. Nursey, Inspector of Libraries, Toronto; His Honor Judge McTavish; Dr. A. G. Doughty, Dominion Archivist; Dr. J. H. Putman, Inspector of Schools; W. J. Sykes, librarian, Ottawa Public Library; Cecil Bethune, secretary Board of Trade; Mrs. Adam Shortt, president, Women's Canadian Club; Miss Mary S. Saxe, librarian, Westmount Public Library; Mrs. Thomas Ahearn, president, Women's Canadian Historical Society; Miss A. E. Marty, Collegiate Institute; Dr. W. J. White, principal, Normal School; Dr. W. F. King, Dominion Astronomer; Dr. W. D. LeSueur, Royal Society; E. A. Hardy, secretary, Ontario Library Association, Toronto; George H. Locke, librarian, Toronto Public Library; James W. Robertson, Commission of Conservation; C. H. Gould, McGill University Library, Montreal; J. H. Grisdale, director Dominion Experimental Farm; A. E. Fripp, M.P.; Dr. J. L. Chabot, M.P.; Dr. A. H. McDougall, principal, Collegiate Institute; Professor W. L. Grant, Queen's University; Col. W. P. Anderson; Lawrence J. Burpee; Mrs. George E. Foster, National Council of Women; Mrs. W. B. Scarth, Aberdeen Association; Mrs. J. Lorne McDougall; Miss Evelyn Pelly; Dr. Mary Bryson; Mrs. R. L. Borden, Mrs. Clifford Sifton.

OTTAWA PROGRAM

SCHEDULE OF SESSIONS

Wednesday, June 26

Afternoon — Executive Board.
Evening — Preliminary.

Thursday, June 27

Morning — First General Session.
Afternoon — Council; American Assn. of Law Libraries.

Evening — National Assn. of State Libraries; Agricultural Libraries Section; Catalog Section; Am. Library Institute.

Friday, June 28

Morning — Second General Session.
Afternoon — Joint Session:
American Assn. of Law Libraries.

National Assn. of State Libraries.
 Special Libraries Association.
 Bibliographical Society of America.
 Publishing Board.
 Children's Librarians' Section.
 College and Reference Section.
 State Library Associations — Round Table.
 Evening — League of Library Commissions;
 College and Reference Section; Trustees' Section.

Saturday, June 29

Morning — Third General Session.
 Afternoon — Drive to Experimental Farm
 and lunch — guests of the Dominion Government.
 Evening — League of Library Commissions;
 Catalog Section; Government Documents —
 Round Table; Bibliographical Society.

Sunday, June 30

Evening — Library Schools Dinners.

Monday, July 1

Morning — Fourth General Session.
 Afternoon — Council; Special Libraries Assn.;
 Children's Librarians' Section.
 Evening — Fifth General Session.

Tuesday, July 2

Morning — Joint Session.
 American Assn. of Law Libraries.
 National Assn. of State Libraries.
 Special Libraries Association.
 Professional Training Section.
 Am. Library Institute.
 Afternoon — Sixth General Session.
 Evening — Executive Board.

GENERAL SESSIONS

Preliminary Session, June 26, Evening

Addresses of welcome. (Speakers not yet
 announced.)
 Response to welcome, President of the
 A. L. A.
 Address, Dr. Herbert Putnam, Librarian of
 Congress.

First Session, June 27, Morning

President's Address — The public library:
 "A leaven'd and prepared choice."
 Reports of officers and committees.

Second Session, June 28, Morning

Publicity for the sake of information —
 Tessa L. Kelso and W. H. Hatton.
 Publicity for the sake of support — Carl H.
 Milam.
 The breadth and limitations of bookbuying —
 Walter L. Brown.
 The open door, through the book and the
 library; opportunity for comparison and
 choice; unhampered freedom of choice — Jessie
 Welles and Charles E. McLenegan.
 Reports of committees.

Third Session, June 29, Morning

(Joint session with Professional training
 section.)

The assistant and the book — Mary E. Hazeltine.

The value of the book to the public dependent upon the intelligent discrimination of the assistant — Edith Tobitt.

The efficiency of the library staff and scientific management — Adam Strohm.

What library schools can do for the profession — Chalmers Hadley. Discussion.

Fourth Session, July 1, Morning

"Canada Day" (tentative program).

Dominion Day, and its associations — Hon. George E. Foster, Canadian Minister of Trade and Commerce.

Conservations in Canada — James W. Robertson, C. M. G., of the Commission of Conservation. Subject to be treated not so much from the material point of view as from that of character-building.

Address (subject not announced) — Prof. Andrew Macphail, McGill University.

The library habit — Dr. George H. Locke.

Fifth Session, July 1, Evening

Address — Dr. George E. Vincent, president University of Minnesota.

Sixth Session, July 2, Afternoon

Book advertising; Information as to subject and scope of books — Carl B. Roden.

Book advertising: Illumination as to attraction of real books — Grace Miller.

Business.

COLLEGE AND REFERENCE SECTION

From the eighteen topics suggested for discussion by various members of the section, it is evident that discussion is likely to be active. Robert K. Shaw, librarian of the Worcester Public Library, will lead in the discussion of "A central reference bureau." J. C. M. Hanson, of the University of Chicago Library, will lead in the discussion of "Departmental library problems"; Dr. W. K. Jewett will present a paper on "The proportion of university library income which should be spent on administration;" and Willard Austen, of Cornell University Library, will present a paper on "The rights of all users of a university library, and how to preserve them." Other subjects which may be presented are "Inter-library loans;" "Special reference collections in Canadian libraries;" "University library advertising," and "The circulation of books to university students."

CATALOG SECTION

First session: Symposium on subject headings.

A. L. A. List of subject headings — Mary Josephine Briggs, Buffalo Public Library.

L. C. list of subject headings — Mary McNair, Library of Congress.

Round table discussion: Dr. E. C. Richardson, Dr. G. E. Wire, J. C. M. Hanson, and others.

Second session: Program not yet announced.

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS' SECTION

First session: Work of special libraries with children.

With the children in Canada — Mary S. Saxe, Westmount Public Library, Montreal.

County work with children — Alice Goddard, head of children's department, Public Library, Hagerstown, Md.

Second session: Work with schools.

Teaching library use in normal and high schools — Frank Keller Walter, vice-director of the New York State Library School.

Discussion — Dr. S. B. Sinclair, dean of the School for Teachers, Macdonald College, St. Annes, Quebec.

The possibilities of the high school library — Mary E. Hall, librarian of the Girls' High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Discussion — Gilbert O. Ward, supervisor of high school branches, Cleveland, O.

General discussion.

PROFESSIONAL TRAINING SECTION

Business session, followed by an informal program:

The new quarters and resources of the New York State Library School — F. K. Walter.

Training versus teaching; or, the difference between training and teaching — Agnes Van Valkenburgh.

A projected normal course at the Pratt Institute School — Josephine A. Rathbone.

Opportunity for any school which is doing new work to set forth its advantage and plans, and general discussion.

AGRICULTURAL LIBRARIES SECTION

Opening address (speaker not announced).

Library extension work of the state agricultural colleges — William M. Hepburn, librarian, Purdue University.

Suggestions in regard to a policy of administration of agricultural college and experiment station libraries. (Speaker not announced.)

Some types of agricultural college and experiment station libraries.

(a) Agricultural college and experiment station libraries combined and separate from the university library, but under its control. Wisconsin College of Agricultural Library — Clarence S. Hean, librarian.

(b) Experiment station library separate from the college or university library but under its control. State College of Washington Library — Asa Don Dickinson.

(c) Experiment station library consolidated with the university or college library.

1. University of Illinois Library — Miss Margaret Hutchins, Reference department.

2. Oregon Agricultural College Library — Mrs. Ida A. Kidder, librarian.

Symposium on recent reference books and new periodicals of special interest to agricultural libraries.

1. New periodicals.

2. Agricultural reference books.

3. Reference books in the sciences relating to agriculture.

The program for the Trustees Section has not yet been announced.

JOINT SESSIONS

American Association of Law Libraries, National Association of State Libraries, Special Libraries Association and Bibliographical Society of America will hold a joint session for the discussion of "Legal bibliography."

Following is the tentative program:

The legal history of the Province of Quebec — Prof. F. P. Walton.

The present status of legal bibliography: General statement — Dr. John H. Wigmore.

The bibliography of history of law — F. B. Crossley.

The bibliography of criminology — F. W. Jenkins.

The bibliography of Canadian law — Prof. A. McGoun.

Discussion opened by Dr. G. E. Wire.

The first three above mentioned associations will hold a joint session at which will be discussed the report of the committee on national legislative reference service and other matters, including the following papers:

Bill drafting — James McKirdy, assistant director, Legislative Reference Bureau, Harrisburg, Pa.

Snags, stumbling blocks and pitfalls among the session laws — Charles J. Babbitt, assistant, State Library of Massachusetts, Boston.

A paper by John H. Arnold, librarian, Harvard Law School, Cambridge, Mass. Subject to be announced later.

The Professional Training Section and the main body of the A. L. A. will hold a joint session at the third general session. (For topics see under General Sessions.)

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF LAW LIBRARIES

The following program is being arranged:

Address of welcome, by H. H. Bligh, K.C., Library of Supreme Court, Ottawa; President's address; Report of treasurer; Report of executive committee.

Report of special committees: Bibliography of bar association proceedings; Bibliography of American statute law; Reprinting of session laws; National legislative information service; List of law libraries and law librarians; Latin-American laws; Committee to confer with the Library of Congress on shelf classification; Lessening fees charged by clerks of Federal Courts for copies of opinions; Legal bibliographical training; Binding.

Library school training for employees of law libraries — John B. Kaiser, librarian of the department of economics and sociology, University of Illinois.

Books of the beginnings — Mrs. M. C. Klingensmith, Law Library, University of Pennsylvania.

Matters pertaining to law and legislative li-

braries in Canada—E. O. S. Scholefield, Legislative Library of British Columbia.

Round Tables: Discussion of committee reports. "Tentative headings and cross references for a subject catalogue of American and English law," recently published by the Library of Congress. This will be discussed and suggestions for the definitive edition sought.

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES

The 15th annual meeting will be held at Ottawa, June 26 to July 2, inclusive. The following program has been arranged for its first session on the evening of Thursday, June 27:

Address of welcome—Hon. Alfred D. De Celles, Library of Parliament, Ottawa.

Some suggestions relating to co-operation between legislative reference departments—George S. Godard, state librarian of Connecticut, Hartford.

Trials and tribulations of a document librarian—William R. Reinick, Department of Public Documents, Free Library of Philadelphia.

Indexing and care of pamphlets in a state library—Herbert O. Brigham, state library of Rhode Island, Providence.

Business.

At a series of informal round-table conferences the National Association of State Libraries will hear reports from the following committees:

Co-operation between legislative reference departments. John A. Lapp, chairman.

Exchange and distribution of state documents. Herbert O. Brigham, chairman.

Legislative reference service. George S. Godard, chairman.

Public archives. Thomas L. Montgomery, chairman.

Publication of a municipal year book. James L. Gillis, chairman.

Systematic bibliography of state official literature. William R. Reinick, chairman.

Uniformity in preparation and publication of session laws. Clarence B. Lester, chairman.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION

In addition to the two joint sessions elsewhere noted there will be at least one independent session. Topics under consideration will be: "The scope, plans, purposes and results of special libraries," for which M. S. Dudgeon, of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, has been asked to prepare a paper. Discussion will follow. "The library as a business asset" will be discussed at a round table. Writer of the main paper not yet announced.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA

In addition to the joint session elsewhere noted there will be one independent session, with the following program:

The literary output in French Canada—Prof. James Geddes, Jr.

The index to Canadian documents—L. J. Burpee.

Reports of officers and committee.

Election of officers.

LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

First session—

Libraries in state institutions.

Report of federal prisons committee.

Committee reports:

City charter provisions for public libraries.

Library post.

School library systems.

Second session—

Committee reports:

Publications.

Study outlines.

League year-book.

Uniform financial reports.

AMERICAN LIBRARY INSTITUTE

Two sessions have been arranged under the presidency of Frank P. Hill, with Miss Mary Eileen Ahern as secretary. The cost of library administration will be considered, and papers will be contributed by Hiller C. Wellman and Arthur E. Bostwick.

Mrs. Elmendorf, Mr. Hill, H. L. Koopman, Herbert Putnam, B. C. Steiner, Alice S. Tyler and Beatrice Winsor, whose terms expired recently were re-elected fellows. H. M. Utley was re-elected to the Institute Board.

COMMITTEE ON BOOK BINDING

The A. L. A. Committee on Book Binding is frequently asked for a complete list of books in reinforced binding. Owing to the fact that the stock of some of these books has never been replaced, a complete list has been hard to compile. Those who are interested, however, may find a list in the *Library World*, the first instalment of which appears in the number for March, 1912. This list includes all of the books which have been reinforced in England, as well as those in this country. A note on this article appeared in the May *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, p. 282.

The A. L. A. Committee on Binding frequently receives requests for information about binding from various libraries, and, occasionally, requests for an expression of opinion about the work of certain binders. It has always been difficult to give opinions about the work of most library binders, because the members of the committee have not been familiar with their work. The committee wishes, therefore, to establish a collection of books which will show the kind of work done by those binders who make a specialty of binding for libraries. Letters have been sent to over fifty binders, asking them to send four samples of work covering the binding of fiction, children's books and periodicals. A list of 24 questions relating to methods and materials was also sent. With these samples and answers to these questions in hand, the committee will be in a position to give definite

opinions upon quality and style of work whenever librarians ask for it.

Librarians can help to make this plan of service to all:

1. By sending to the committee the names of library binders. The committee already has many names, but there must be many more whose names it will be unable to obtain unless sent by those who are interested.

2. By urging binders whom they know to comply with the requests of the committee.

Copies of the letter and a list of the questions sent to binders will be sent to all who inquire for them.

A. L. BAILEY,
Chairman, Wilmington (Del.) Inst. F. L.

State Library Commissions

MASSACHUSETTS FREE LIBRARY COMMISSION

The field work of the Commission, contained in its twenty-second report for the year ending Nov. 30, 1911, shows active work in aid rendered to libraries throughout the commonwealth. Mr. Belden himself visited 42 libraries and addressed 5 library meetings, while Miss Brown, the agent of the Commission, made 86 visits to 65 libraries. The improvements suggested included deposit stations, more liberal privileges to readers, longer hours of opening, and, what is especially valuable, coöperation with the schools and local organizations. While the librarians and trustees are most vitally interested in these improvements, a knowledge of the changes and possibilities often opens to the local organizations new opportunities for usefulness and coöperation. In reorganizing a library, books have generally been classified according to a simple form of the Dewey system, juveniles being separated. No Cutter numbers have been used, unless specially desired. A simple author and title catalog was made for the whole library, and for non-fiction a shelf list as well, which, with its alphabetic subject index has served as a subject catalog. Appendices include notes of library progress, towns classified as to libraries, and statistics of free public libraries in Massachusetts.

MICHIGAN STATE BOARD OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONERS

At the May meeting of the board, it was decided to carry on the rural school and grange work, but limited appropriation forbade further extension on other lines, especially the placing of a library organizer in the field. Other matters discussed were largely financial.

MISSOURI LIBRARY COMMISSION

The spring meeting of the Missouri Library Commission was held at Jefferson City, April 29. The secretary's report noted visits made to the libraries at Fulton and Savannah where new buildings are in progress; to the libraries at Trenton, Albany, Hermann, Webster

Groves, Excelsior Springs, Kansas City and St. Joseph; and reported successful lectures by Miss Edna Lyman at Warrensburg, Jefferson City and Maryville during March. Mention was also made of the dedication, on January 6, of the central building of the St. Louis Public Library. The total circulation of volumes from the traveling library collection was 2720 for the first quarter of 1912.

A resolution was passed authorizing the secretary to assist in the summer library course to be given at the University of Missouri, June 17-July 28; and another arranging for the continuance of the library displays at county fairs.

E. B. WALES, *Secretary.*

State Library Associations

COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The spring meeting of the Association was held at Pueblo, Colo., on May 7 and 8. The Association has heretofore held but one meeting each year, and it has been conducted as a section of the Colorado Teachers' Association meeting and always held in Denver. The Library Association decided last year to reorganize as an independent association and to hold two or more meetings each year, selecting towns outside of Denver for each alternate meeting. This plan was proved a great success at this, its first trial. There were twenty-three visiting librarians in attendance, representing eleven towns, and the local attendance and interest were excellent. The meetings were held in the auditorium of the McClelland Public Library.

At the first session, on Tuesday evening, Mr. J. F. Keating, superintendent of schools, welcomed the visitors in a pleasing manner, and the president, Miss Charlotte Baker, responded. Mr. Chalmers Hadley, librarian of the Denver Public Library, gave an interesting and instructive talk on "The public library as an integral part of the municipality," giving many suggestions and citing numerous ways adopted by different libraries to come in closer touch with their communities and secure the interest and support needed for their work.

Miss Anna Hillkowitz, children's librarian of the Denver Public Library, gave a talk on story telling, in which she gave a short sketch of the history of the art and its present importance from an educational point of view. She followed her talk with a delightful story from the "Alhambra," by Irving. "The legend of the Moor's legacy" was enjoyed by the librarians and other grown-ups quite as much as if they were the 6th to 8th graders at a regular library "story hour."

The program was interspersed with music, and followed by an enjoyable informal reception.

At the Wednesday morning session, Miss Zettie Tucker presented a paper on "Some

efforts in library extension work," the keynote of which was accommodation and the granting of all possible library privileges to all who would avail themselves of them, and giving some experiences with boxes of books lent to country districts.

The committee on constitution submitted a new constitution, which was adopted and ordered printed. The legislative committee reported that nothing definite had been done, and suggested that their work should begin with an effort to have the State Board of Commissioners placed on a more active basis. They were empowered to do what they could, and they started work immediately the next day by conferring with the Governor and making recommendations for new appointments to fill vacancies on the board, which the Governor promised to consider favorably.

Miss Camilla Wallace, of the Grand Junction Public Library, read a paper on "The struggle of the country library to keep going on \$1200 a year." Miss Wallace's recital of difficulties are common to most small libraries, in the west at least, and the trouble seems to center in the fact that most small places having Carnegie libraries have the idea that the ten per cent, required by Mr. Carnegie is the maximum amount that they should spend instead of the minimum.

At the afternoon session, Miss Agnes Westbrook, of the Young Folks' Library, of La Junta, read an interesting paper on the "Problems of the small library," in which she not only set forth the problems, but showed how some of them could be met and overcome to a large extent with some trouble and little expense.

The informal discussion of a dozen or so questions sent in to a question box occupied an hour's time and concluded the meeting.

The Association enjoyed the hospitality of the trustees of the McClelland Public Library on a pleasant automobile ride about the city at noon, and had a luncheon at the Congress Hotel.

H. T. RICHIE, *Secretary*.

ILLINOIS STATE AND MISSOURI LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS

JOINT MEETING.

The Illinois State Library Association and the Missouri Library Association will hold a joint meeting in St. Louis on October 24, 25 and 26. Several neighboring associations were invited to join in this meeting, but no others found it possible to do so. They have expressed their interest, however, and most of them expect to send one or more delegates. May we now, through you, extend a general invitation to librarians to attend this meeting? The new central building of the St. Louis Public Library, where most of the sessions will be held, is alone worth the trip, and the members of the profession in St. Louis will be especially glad to see the meeting a large one. Any inquiries will be cheerfully answered.

PAUL BLACKWELDER.

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The twenty-second annual meeting of the New York Library Association will be held this year at Niagara Falls, during the week beginning September 23. It promises to be an interesting meeting, and many amusements are being planned by the local committee and the hotel management for the entertainment of the members. Mr. Walter L. Brown, librarian of the Buffalo Public Library, promises us a Buffalo day, and that alone is sufficient to insure pleasure and profit. The meetings will be held at the International Hotel. This contains 300 rooms, all well equipped, 100 of them provided with private bath, and run on the American plan. A special rate will be made during convention week, as follows:

One person in room without bath, \$3.50 per day.

Two persons in room without bath, \$3.00 per day.

One person in room with bath, \$4.00 per day.

Two persons in room with bath, \$3.50 per day.

The hotel orchestra will be at the service of the Association.

For people who do not wish to make their headquarters at the International, other places can be secured from \$2.00 a day up, American plan.

In regard to railroad rates, we have received to date the following quotations for New York City:

"For a party of one hundred or more persons traveling together in a special train in both directions, returning within ten days, the per capita rate is \$11.70 for the round trip. The rate for ten or more persons traveling together on regular trains is \$7.85 in each direction; regular one-way fare is \$8.00, or \$16.00 for the round trip. If the party consists of not less than one hundred persons, we will be glad to run them as a special train, leaving New York on the going trip, Niagara Falls on the return trip, at a time most convenient to the party, making the run in about eleven hours."

Further particulars in regard to rates and the program will be announced later.

PUBLICITY COMMITTEE, N. Y. L. A.,

THERESA HITCHLER, *Chairman*.

OKLAHOMA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Four important resolutions were passed by the Oklahoma Library Association at the fifth annual convention, held at Enid. One of these is intended to affect legislation next winter, when it will be placed before the lawmakers in support of the creation of a state library commission. The draft of the suggested bill was drawn by Miss Ava L. Miles, of Oklahoma City, and, after being considered section by section, was reported favorably.

A second resolution was adopted to be presented to the State Board of Education. This asks for the establishment of a chair in library economy in one of the state institu-

tions of learning to be determined by the board. A third resolution memorializes the American Library Association in favor of state representation in its councils. Requests were sent this year to the state associations asking for an expression as to the desirability of geographical representation.

The fourth resolution states that the association endorses the continuance of the training school for the librarians of the state, which was initiated by Miss Edith Allen Phelps last year. Miss Phelps will conduct the class for the second time at Oklahoma City, at such a time this summer as will be most convenient for those who desire to attend. Mrs. R. M. Funk endorsed the location of the training school at Oklahoma City, describing the assistance she gained in 1911 from the instruction of Miss Phelps, and the advantages of having at hand while studying the library and binderies of the city.

The members were the guests at luncheon of the Commercial Club, when an address was made by President George Southard, of the Chamber of Commerce. President Southard chose for his subject the influence of commercialism on the world's development. At the close of the sessions a ride around Enid by automobile party was enjoyed, followed by a luncheon served by the ladies of the Enid Library Board at the home of Mrs. O. J. Fleming.

The formal program, as arranged, included the invocation by Rev. S. C. Walter, greetings by D. W. Eastman, president of the Enid Library board, with a response by Mrs. Margaret Quigley, secretary of the Oklahoma Association, an address on "Work in the rural districts and the help of a state library commission," by State Superintendent R. H. Wilson; a message by the president of the Oklahoma Library Association, Miss Edith Allen Phelps, of Oklahoma City; address or papers on women's clubs, by Mrs. DeRoos Bailey, of Chickasha; "Present-day demands in education," by T. W. Butcher, president of the Oklahoma Teachers' Association; "Some standards of judging books," by Mrs. J. A. Thompson, of Chickasha; "The library, from a university standpoint," by Dr. Stratton D. Brooks, president of the State University; and "Use of the library in debates," by Miss M. E. Turner, of Muskogee; a round-table on the "Problems of small libraries"; reports by Miss Cora Miltimore, of Stillwater; Miss Ava Miles, of Oklahoma City; Mrs. Margaret Quigley, of Weatherford, and Mrs. Bertha McBride, of Guthrie; a reading by Mrs. Frank Greer, of Guthrie, and music by D. H. F. Vandever, the Madrigal Club and other musicians of Enid.

A magazine quiz was led by Mrs. Porter, of Oklahoma City, who introduced the round-table discussions with a pleasing original poem.

The next meeting of the Association will be held in 1913 at Muskogee, when the new

\$60,000 Carnegie library of that city will be completed.

The officers who were elected for the ensuing year are Miss Jane Abbott, of the Normal School at Alva, president; Mrs. R. M. Funk, of Shawnee, first vice-president; Mrs. Cora Case Porter, of Oklahoma City, second vice-president; Mrs. J. A. Thompson, of Chickasha, secretary; and Miss Cora Miltimore, of Stillwater, treasurer.

ONTARIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

An excellent program, packed full of bright addresses and capital papers, was enjoyed by a record attendance at the twelfth annual meeting of the Ontario Library Association. Following the custom since its inception, the Association met in Toronto on Easter Monday and Tuesday, April 8 and 9, and for the second time the beautiful Reference Library Building of the Toronto Public Library was the place of meeting.

For some years back it has been the custom to vary the emphasis of the program, and this year the librarian and the librarian's programs received chief consideration. To assist in the discussion of these technical topics, Miss L. E. Stearns, Free Library Commission, Madison, Wisconsin, was present and rendered such service as captivated the Association. The following topics will indicate the scope of the 1912 program:

"The Ontario Library summer school of 1911," by Miss B. Mabel Dunhem, Berlin.

Technical problems (ten-minute papers): (a)

"Classification of some recent books," by Miss Edna Poole, Public Library, Toronto;

(b) "Classification of public documents, pamphlets and miscellaneous matter," by Miss Annie T. O'Meara, London;

(c) "Fines and charges for overdue, damaged and lost books," by Miss Jennie S. Reid, Chatham;

(d) "Subject headings for card catalog," by Miss Hester Young, University of Toronto;

(e) "Expansion of Dewey decimal system for Canada," by Miss Winifred G. Barnstead, Public Library, Toronto.

"The training and status of the librarian," by W. O. Carson, London.

"The method by which a public librarian hears of books and orders books," by G. H. Locke, Toronto.

"Our library situation," by W. R. Nursey, Inspector of Public Libraries, Toronto.

"The library militant and library extension," by Miss L. E. Stearns, Madison, Wis.

"The Romance of early Canadian history," by Dr. Benjamin Sulte, Ottawa.

"As others see us," the presidential address of Mr. L. J. Burpee, Ottawa.

Followed by the reports of secretary, treasurer and standing committees on quarterly lists of books, distribution of public documents, library institutes, technical education and the public library.

Where every feature of the program was

good, it would be difficult to single out one and leave the others, but special mention may be made of the helpful and inspiring addresses of Miss Stearns. The papers, reports and addresses are published in full in the annual Proceedings, and each year this volume grows in interest and permanent value.

The reports for the year were encouraging and denoted fine progress. During the year the organization of the province into fourteen districts for public library institutes was completed, and the fourteen institutes held. In the five years—1907-1912—during which these institutes have been held, 339 libraries have sent representatives out of a total of 414 libraries. This is progress of a gratifying sort, and the indications are that every library in Ontario will be helped by these institutes in the current year.

The attention of the Minister of Education was called to the A. L. A. meeting in June, and, after careful consideration, the Minister recommended to the legislature an appropriation to assist libraries to send their representatives. The legislature acted on his recommendation and passed the appropriation, and it looks now as if the Ontario contingent would be on hand in goodly numbers to welcome their American confreres.

Two other features of interest were the exhibit of the publishers and supply firms, and the inspection of the Toronto Reference Library. The library has been the recipient during the past year of a magnificent collection of pictures illustrating the history of Canada. The donor, Mr. John Ross Robertson, Toronto, has spent many years and large sums of money in getting these pictures together, and, animated by a high sense of patriotic responsibility, he gave them to the Toronto Public Library, to hold in trust for the people of Toronto and Canada. It was a delight to study these pictures in the fine room set apart for them.

The officers for 1912-1913 are: President, C. R. Charteris, M.D., Public Library, Chatham; first vice-president, W. F. Moore, Public Library, Dundas; second vice-president, W. O. Carson, Public Library, London; secretary, E. A. Hardy, B.A., 81 Collier street, Toronto; treasurer, G. H. Locke, M.A., Public Library, Toronto. Councillors: David Williams, Public Library, Collingwood; H. J. Clarke, B.A., Public Library, Belleville; D. M. Grant, B.A., Public Library, Sarnia; W. J. Hamilton, B.A., Public Library, Fort William; Miss Edith Sutton, Public Library, Smith's Falls; L. J. Burpee, F.R.G.S., ex-president, International Joint Commission, Ottawa.

Library Clubs

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB

The Chicago Library Club held its last meeting of the year on the evening of May 9.

After dinner at the City Club, the meeting was held at the Fuller Park Field House.

There was a brief business meeting, with reports and election of officers, at which Mr. Brown, in charge of the Field House, told of their fine new building and something of the scope and aim of the magnificent work being done there. The Club then adjourned to the hall, where we were entertained by a play—"The library players in wash; or, Many are called, but few are chosen. A native folk-play in two acts, by one of the natives," namely, Mr. Roden, of the Chicago Public Library. All the actors were members of the Club. Dancing closed a most delightful evening, and we had only to regret the absence of our president, who is still ill.

The officers elected for the coming year are: Mr. George B. Utley, president; Miss Louise B. Krause, first vice-president; Mr. John F. Phelan, second vice-president; Miss Helen Hutchinson, secretary; and Miss Pearl I. Field, treasurer.

HARRIE EDNA BROOKE, *Secretary*.

LONG ISLAND LIBRARY CLUB

The May meeting of the Long Island Library Club was held at the Jamaica Branch of the Queens Borough Public Library on Thursday afternoon, May 16. This was the last meeting for the year 1911-12, and was in part devoted to the reports of the secretary, treasurer and the extension work committee and to the election of new members and officers. The extension work committee made the following recommendations, which are of interest in showing what may be done in point of service for the Long Island libraries: (1) That the committee coöperate, as far as possible, that is, as far as the funds of the Club permit, with the state workers in round-table work at convenient centers; (2) that the live-saving stations be supplied with library service by placing those desiring books in communication with the state traveling libraries department; (3) that the work with county fairs be undertaken if the local libraries are found willing and able to take care of the collections of books the Club gathers together at the fair grounds.

Two interesting addresses followed the business of the afternoon. The first was by Dr. F. W. Kilbourne, of the Brooklyn Public Library, on the subject of "English dictionaries of yesterday and to-day." Dr. Kilbourne outlined clearly the development of the modern English dictionary from its genesis in 1604, and from his knowledge and experience could speak with authority regarding the scope of and the chief differences between four modern English dictionaries—Webster's, the Century, the Standard and the new Oxford English dictionary. The Reverend William F. McGinnis, D.D., of Westbury, L. I., was the other speaker. Dr. McGinnis was the founder of the public library at Westbury, which, by its progressive methods, has taken high rank among American public libraries. In this address, the Club had the rare oppor-

tunity of listening to a Catholic priest who is a firm believer in the influence and inspiration of public libraries, and who showed from his point of view what this influence and inspiration should be. He spoke forcibly and convincingly, and held the close attention of all.

Following the formal program of the afternoon, it had been planned to adjourn to the beach at Far Rockaway, but the inclement weather prohibited this trip. Instead, some time was spent socially after the meeting and in inspecting the Jamaica Branch building, which contains also the administration department of the Queens Borough Public Library.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year: President, Miss Josephine A. Rathbone; vice-president, Miss Jean Middleton; secretary, Mr. Robert L. Smith; treasurer, Mr. Benjamin Blackford.

ROBERT L. SMITH, *Secretary*.

OLD COLONY LIBRARY CLUB

At a meeting of the Plymouth County librarians, held at Bryantville in October, 1911, plans were made for forming a library club to include the libraries south of Boston, to be called the Old Colony Library Club. A committee was appointed to draw up a constitution and select officers to serve until the August meeting. The officers selected are as follows: President, Mr. William W. Bryant, Cobb Library, Bryantville; vice-president, Miss Evie W. Drew, Public Library, Hanson; secretary, Mrs. Julia W. Morton, Cobb Library, Bryantville.

SYRACUSE LIBRARY CLUB

A lecture on "Mediæval libraries," with views, given by Prof. E. K. Rand, of Harvard University, having been arranged by the Classical Club, of Syracuse University, on March 21, the Syracuse Library Club adopted that as its meeting for March and called upon its members to attend.

On April 23, at 8 p.m., the regular monthly meeting at the Syracuse Public Library was devoted to branch libraries. Miss Elizabeth Smith, who arranged the program, surveyed the problems of branch library management and their solution in the public libraries of Boston, Brooklyn, Chicago and St. Louis. The administration of the New York city system of branches was given by Miss Anna M. Green. Miss Carolyn Cady read the notes on branch libraries made by her in her recent trip with other seniors in the Syracuse University Library School to Washington, Philadelphia and Greater New York. Experiments in furnishing collections of books to neighboring rural communities were described by Miss Harriet Wilkin, of the Fayetteville Public Library. The delivery and deposit stations of the Syracuse Public Library were spoken of by Miss Lydia Shrimpton. Miss Alice R. Clarke described the Business Man's Branch of Newark, N. J. The program concluded

with a sketch of the various uplift agencies with which the library, especially the branch library, may ally itself, by Miss Elizabeth Thorne.

EDITH E. CLARKE, *Secretary*.

Library Schools and Training Classes

LIBRARY TRAINING SCHOOL—CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF ATLANTA

The visiting lecturer during April was Mr. Duncan Burnet, of the University of Georgia Library, who gave a talk on the "Administration of a college library," stressing particularly those points which differ from public library work.

In an informal talk after the lecture, Mr. Burnet gave an account of the very interesting collection of books in his library, which was established in the latter part of the eighteenth century. Part of the collection is comprised of very rare Southern periodicals and newspapers, many original works of American travel and several incunabula.

DELIA FOREACRE SNEED, *Principal*.

CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF PITTSBURGH—TRAINING SCHOOL FOR CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS

The senior course in social conditions is now being given. One morning each week is spent in visiting some civic or social institution. Thus far, visits have been made to the Kingsley House Settlement, the Irene Kaufman Settlement and to the Franklin School, where a daily penny lunch is served to the pupils.

Mr. A. Zelenko, of Moscow, Russia, special correspondent of the Moscow newspapers and the educational journals of Brussels, Paris and Berlin, gave an interesting talk to the Training School class, on April 15, on "Illustrated books for little children."

Miss Josephine Adams Rathbone, vice-director of the School of Library Science, Pratt Institute, gave two lectures, on May 11, on "Home-made reference tools" and "Improving the quality of fiction reading."

Miss Caroline Burnite, director of children's work, Cleveland Public Library, gave four lectures, on May 27-28, two on "Books for little children" and two on "The work of the children's department, Cleveland Public Library."

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL

SCHOOL NOTES

In the last examination, one task set was to write a paper on certain features of modern library development, the paper being supposedly one to be delivered before people interested in library matters, though not librarians.

Incidentally, a title had to be assigned to the paper, and it was rather interesting to see the "striking titles" evolved on the spur of the moment—and that an examination mo-

ment: for instance, "Increased efficiency in library work," "The library age," "The live library of to-day," "To the greatest number."

With the "finals" behind them, the class started on their two weeks of field work with light hearts, and again they proved that this feature of the course is of inestimable value, thanks to the opportunities afforded them by the programs carefully planned by the co-operating libraries. The school feels increasingly a debt of gratitude to those who make it possible, as well as to all the kindly hosts who make the annual library visit so valuable.

The visit followed directly upon the practice period, and four days were crowded full of experiences, beginning with a visit to Newark and ending with an afternoon at Columbia.

Wednesday was devoted to the New York Public Library, and Tuesday to Brooklyn, with a morning at the Public Library and an afternoon at Pratt Institute.

The class were greatly interested in their visits to the other library schools. On Monday afternoon they enjoyed the hospitality of the library school of the New York Public Library, after a lecture given to the schools jointly by Miss Miriam Carey, and on the next day they renewed acquaintance with the Pratt class, and at the same time took advantage of Miss Rathbone's invitation to attend Miss Plummer's lecture.

Commencement exercises will be held on Thursday, June 6, when certificates will be granted to Beatrice Mary Abbott, Elizabeth Josephine Amory, Susie Edith Black, Anna Washington Detweiler, Margaret Farr, Mary Victorine Freeman, Ernestine M. Heslop, Marie Alma Josenhans, Mary Helen Pooley, Rebecca Eloise Ritchie, Margaret Anne Ryan, Helen R. Shoemaker, Izette Taber, Elizabeth Bevan Tough, Estelle Wolf.

The one event of the year which will cause regret to the graduates and friends of the school is the resignation of Miss Julia Hopkins, of the staff. Miss Hopkins will next year assume charge of the normal course to be offered by the Pratt Institute Library School, and she will carry with her the most cordial good wishes of those who have been associated with her at Drexel.

GRADUATE NOTES

Mary P. Farr, Drexel, '95, will return to Maryland, to renew her work as field secretary of the Maryland Public Library Commission, on June 1.

Margaret Forgeus, Drexel, '06, has resigned her position of cataloger at Cornell University.

Olla R. Ayres, Drexel, '10, has been appointed cataloger in the Cornell University Library.

Helen Woodruff, Drexel, '09, is cataloging the medical books of the public library of South Bend, Ind.

Rachel W. Haight, Drexel, '11, is the com-

piler of the "Index to fairy tales," now running in the *Bulletin of Bibliography*.

Charlotte Gregory, Drexel, '11, has resigned from the Newberry Library, Chicago.

Louise P. Heims, Drexel, '11, librarian of Wake Forest College, will assist in the summer course in library economy to be given by the University of Pennsylvania.

Isabel Turner, Drexel, '08, has been appointed on the staff of the Pennsylvania State Library Commission at Harrisburg.

J. R. DONNELLY, *Director*.

INDIANA SUMMER SCHOOL—SPECIAL COURSE

A special advanced course on library work with children will be given at Earlham College, Richmond, Ind., this summer, beginning Monday afternoon, July 8, and closing Saturday morning, July 13.

The course will consist of ten lectures by Miss Gertrude Elisabeth Andrus, superintendent of the children's department of the Seattle, Washington, Public Library. Miss Andrus is a graduate of the Pittsburgh Training School for Children's Librarians, class of 1904. She was assistant in the Buffalo Public Library before she went to the training school, and from 1903 to 1908, when she went to take her present position, she was children's librarian in the Pittsburgh Carnegie Library.

Her special work has been to make the children's department reach the boys and girls who do not come to the library of their own accord, and her lectures will be based on experience in solving this problem.

The lectures will be on the following subjects: (1) Advertising a children's room, (2) boys' clubs (including Boy Scout patrols), (3) girls' clubs, (4) playground work, (5-6) story telling, (7) school work, (8) intermediate department, (9) mothers' clubs, (10) co-operation with outside agencies.

The purpose of the course is to give librarians and children's librarians a chance to hear a series of practical talks on the live topics that pertain to the extension of the children's work. The lectures will be equally helpful to librarians from the small libraries and children's librarians from the cities.

The course is open to any librarian or assistant who has had considerable general library experience or training. Tuition will be \$5.00. (A special rate of \$3.00 will be made to members of the regular summer school class, who are eligible to take the course.) Board and room in the Earlham dormitories will be \$5.00 for the period, from Monday noon to Saturday noon, inclusive.

Application for admission to the course should be made to Carl H. Milam, secretary of the Public Library Commission, State House, Indianapolis, not later than June 30.

MAINE SUMMER LIBRARY CLASS

A library class free to any library worker in the state will be conducted by the Maine Library Commission at the State Library,

Augusta, August 6 to 23. Instruction will be given by Mrs. Belle Holcomb Johnson. Address Mrs. Kate C. Estabrooke, Orono, Me., chairman, Maine Library Commission.

MICHIGAN SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOL

The Michigan State Board of Library Commission will conduct its usual summer courses in library methods for teachers at the Western State Normal School at Kalamazoo and the Northern State Normal School at Marquette, beginning June 24, and at the Ferris Industrial Institute at Big Rapids, beginning July 1, 1912.

These courses are not intended for the professional training of librarians, but to make the teachers more efficient through an intelligent use of books. They will cover the subject of elementary library economics, and will be inspirational, technical and practical. Credits will be given to students taking the courses, which are entirely elective. A model library of 500 books for children will be available, and these books will be used in the practice work of the students. A series of lectures by a specialist will be given on children's literature.

Course of Study.—Course I. General. School libraries; make up and care of books; book selection; reference books; children's literature. Course II. Technical. Accessioning; classification; book numbers; cataloging.

Exhibition of Books and Library Equipment.—500 best books for children. Special collection of books: Nature study; folk-lore; picture books; school hygiene; school management; Boy Scouts; vocational training; pictures for school rooms; Library Bureau exhibit; supplies, etc.

Instructors.—Marquette, Mabel C. True; Kalamazoo, Esther Braley; Big Rapids, Josephine O'Flynn.

MRS. MARY C. SPENCER, *Director*.

NEW JERSEY SUMMER LIBRARY COURSE

The fifth session of the Summer School for Library Training, arranged by the New Jersey Public Library Commission, began May 6, and will continue to June 8, at the Asbury Park Public Library. The elementary course was given during the first four weeks. Institute week will begin June 3, with lectures for more advanced students. There are to be a variety of exhibits illustrating topics under discussion. Registration should be made at the Asbury Park Library, where all communications may be sent.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY—LIBRARY SCHOOL

Since May 1st the school has welcomed as lecturers Dr. Herbert Putnam on "The national library," Mr. Wilberforce Eames on "Early printed books," and on "Manuscripts in libraries," Miss Miriam Carey on the "Possibilities of library work in state institutions," and Miss Mary E. Hall on "The high

school library." On the occasion of Dr. Putnam's and Miss Carey's lectures the students had an opportunity of meeting the lecturers afterward, and on the latter occasion of welcoming also the Pratt and Drexel Institute schools, with some members of their faculties. Miss Charlotte E. Wallace, lately of the Seattle Public Library, was also a guest.

Visits have been made to the libraries of the Children's Museum and the Brooklyn Institute, the Long Island Historical Society, Brooklyn Public Library, Pratt Institute Free Library, the town library of Madison, N. J., and the libraries of the Wadleigh and Morris High Schools in Manhattan. A delightful afternoon, in spite of the wet weather, was enjoyed at Madison, where the party was entertained by members of the library board, and a part of the school succeeded in including a little visit to the library at Summit, N. J., on the same day. The school spent the afternoon of Saturday, May 11th, at the home of Assistant Director Anderson, at Scarsdale, some nineteen miles north of the city. Apple blossoms, dogwood, and violets were among the trophies of the visit, which ended with a picnic supper and a "sing" before an open fire.

The students were invited to attend the conference of high school librarians in Brooklyn on May 24th and 26th. Miss Mendenhall, of the faculty, and Miss Newberry, of the student body, took part in the program.

The courses for the second year have been worked out as follows:

Five mornings in the week, from 9 a.m. to 12 m., will be devoted to school work, two mornings to each course. That in advanced reference and cataloging will occupy Monday and Wednesday mornings; administration, Tuesday and Thursday mornings, and the course for children's librarians, Wednesday and Friday mornings. By taking unpaid practice of fifteen hours per week it will be easily possible for a student to carry two courses. An effort will be made to secure practice for these students in other types of libraries as well, if this is desired. Students holding paid positions will not have time for more than one course. The principal subjects covered by the courses are as follows:

Under administration: Library buildings, heating, lighting, ventilation. Library laws: reports, rules, hours, vacations and salaries, furnishing and decoration, accounts and budgets, library binding. Publicity methods: Child-welfare activities, library history and biography, library extension, book reviews, aids and guides, special collections, work for the blind, visits to schools, libraries and supply agencies, study of library's community, Italian.

Under advanced reference and cataloging: Cataloging of early printed books, of foreign books, of periodical sets, history of printing, catalog codes and early catalogs, subject bibliography, reference work for teachers in nor-

mal and high schools, reference problems covering four weeks, Italian.

Under work for children: Literature for children, discipline, furnishing and decoration of children's rooms, studies in child psychology, story-telling, bulletin and exhibit work, child welfare activities, child life in city, town and rural community, cataloging and subject headings for children's rooms, reference work for children, nature study material, house visiting, visits to graded schools.

A thesis will be required for the diploma of those taking the courses in administration and in work for children, and a bibliography of those taking the course in advanced reference work and cataloging.

Inquiries have been received and several applications from graduates of accredited schools, who will be accepted on recommendation from their schools.

MARY W. PLUMMER, *Principal*.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL

Several unusually good lectures have been given in the advanced administration course by visiting lecturers during the past few weeks. April 23-24, Dr. Clement W. Andrews gave two lectures on the organization and work of a reference library, with particular attention to the John Crerar Library. April 29-30, Mr. Ellwood McClelland, technology librarian of the Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, devoted three lectures to the work of a technological reference department and to the selection of books for such a department. Dr. Herbert Putnam followed (May 7) with two talks on the Library of Congress, its organization and its relations, as a national library, to the general library work of the nation.

Miss Mary E. Davis, librarian of the Troy (N. Y.) Public Library, gave two eminently practical lectures on library supplies and library housekeeping in the elementary administration course, May 14 and 17.

An exhibition of the work of former students, in the shape of publications (personal and official), pictures and plans of library buildings, etc., is planned in connection with the formal dedication of the new State Educational Building next October. The New York State Library School Association (the Alumni Association) is aiding in the collection of this material, and several of the former students have already sent collections of such material. The president of the association, Mr. W. M. Hepburn, Purdue University, Lafayette, Ind., is anxious to receive as well from the officers of all classes copies of class letters, address lists and other information concerning their respective classes.

Sara E. Stevens, '13, has left school on account of illness, and will be unable to return this school year.

F. K. WALTER.

NOTES

Mr. Leslie E. Bliss and Mr. Clarence E. Sherman, both of the class of '11-'12, have

been appointed temporary assistants at the Newark (N. J.) Free Library for the summer months.

Mr. James M. Dearborn, '08-'09, has resigned the librarianship of Boston University, to take charge of the order department at the Boston Athenæum.

Mr. Galen W. Hill and Miss Anna B. Gilnack, both of the class of 1910, were married on April 17 at Rockville, Conn.

Mr. Charles E. Janvrin, B.L.S., '11, has gone to the University of Illinois, to take charge of the natural history library.

Mr. Alfred D. Keator, '12, has succeeded Mr. Herbert W. Fison as librarian of the Williamsburg branch of the Brooklyn Public Library.

Miss Louise S. Miltimore, '09-'10, has been transferred from the Aguilar branch to the Tottenville branch of the New York Public Library, where she will act as first assistant.

Miss Louise M. Peters, '11-'12, has been appointed assistant in the catalog department at Leland Stanford, Jr., University Library, and will begin her work in August.

Miss Martha E. Spafford, '02-'03, has been temporarily engaged as cataloger and acting librarian of Pacific University Library, Forest Grove, Ore.

Miss Julia Steffa, B.L.S., '07, has resigned her position as librarian of the Pomona College Library, to accept a position at the University of California Library on August 1.

Miss Mildred Stiles, '11-'12, will go to Vassar College Library, September 16, as loan desk assistant.

Miss Lulu A. Stronge, '09-'10, has resigned her position with the American Telephone and Telegraph Company of New York, and will go to Pittsburgh as assistant in charge of the sales department of the Aluminum Company of America.

PRATT INSTITUTE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

The School has been able to complete its plan for the advanced course in normal training in library science, a preliminary announcement of which was made last month. Negotiations have been satisfactorily concluded with the Brooklyn Public Library by means of which the apprentice class of the library becomes the practice school for the normal students. This practice teaching will be under the supervision of Miss Julia A. Hopkins, for three years instructor of cataloging, classification and library science at the Drexel Institute Library School.

The normal students will study the methods of the Brooklyn Public Library during September under Miss Hopkins' direction. There will be two apprentice classes a year, beginning in October and in March, that will receive instruction three days a week for four months. The course will consist of classification, reference work, cataloging, library records, standard authors, both of fiction and

non-fiction, children's work and branch library routine. The lessons in these subjects will be prepared by the normal students in consultation with Miss Hopkins, and will be conducted by them under her direction. The normal students will receive instruction in educational psychology, the history of education, with special reference to American public education, normal methods, and sociology in the department of education at Pratt Institute. This department is under the direction of Clifton O. Taylor, Ph.D., formerly of Chicago University.

We will be glad to send a circular, giving information about the new course, to all who are interested.

The class visited the Bureau of Municipal Research on May 10, where Dr. William H. Allen, the director of the bureau, gave us a very stimulating talk on the relation of the public library to the municipality.

The School had the pleasure of welcoming Miss Plummer on the afternoon of May 7 for the first of a course of three illustrated lectures which she is to give consecutive Tuesday afternoons on the history of libraries.

The students gave a party to the faculty and library staff on May 9, the chief feature of which was a farce written and acted by the girls, representing the induction of a new assistant into a library. It was full of humorous incidents and amusing hits.

Miss Esther Raymond, class of 1910, has returned to the library of the Engineering Societies, from which she resigned in September.

Miss Anne Van Cleve Taggart, class of 1910, librarian at Lock Haven, Pa., 1910-1911, has accepted a position in the public library at her own home, Grand Rapids, Mich.

Miss Bertha K. Krauss, class of 1911, has been appointed assistant in the State Library at Columbus, O., where she will begin work June 1.

JOSEPHINE ADAMS RATHBONE,
Vice-Director.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY SCHOOL

Miss Edna Lyman, of Oak Park, was in residence at the Library School for five weeks, beginning April 1, conducting, as in past years, the regular instruction in library work with children. During this period she met the seniors daily and the juniors twice a week. She gave, also, three lectures to parents on "Good reading for children under ten."

Mr. W. N. C. Carlton, librarian of the Newberry Library, Chicago, gave two lectures before the Library School, March 25, on "The administration of the Newberry Library" and "The work and collections of the Newberry Library."

Miss Alice S. Tyler, of the Iowa Free Library Commission, spent May 6 and 7 at the Library School, delivering three lectures to the students, her subjects being "The work of the Iowa Library Commission," "Rural

library extension," and "The problems of the small library."

Miss Louise B. Krause, librarian of the H. M. Byllesby & Company, engineers, Chicago, gave two lectures before the Library School, May 10, on "The contribution of library science to efficiency in modern business."

The Library Club held its regular meeting, April 16, at the residence of Director and Mrs. Windsor, about sixty persons being present. After a musical program, Miss Lyman entertained the company by telling a few stories in her charming style. Refreshments were served by members of the Club.

Assistant Professor Simpson entertained informally, on May 6, in honor of Miss Tyler.

ALUMNI NOTES

Miss Ida L. Lange, B.L.S., 1908, has resigned her position with the Iowa Free Library Commission.

Miss Ethel Bond, B.L.S., 1908, has resigned her position as cataloger of the Ohio Wesleyan University Library, to accept a similar position in the University of Illinois Library.

Miss Fanny Noyes, 1911-12, has been appointed catalog assistant in the Newberry Library, Chicago.

Miss Sabra Stevens, 1911-12, has been appointed reviser in the University of Illinois Summer Library School.

Miss Ethol Langdon, who will graduate this June, will return to her work as assistant librarian of the State Normal School Library at Kearney, Neb.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN SUMMER LIBRARY COURSES

The fourth annual summer school of library methods, a part of the regular summer session of the University of Michigan, will be held from July 1 to Aug. 23, 1912. The course is especially designed for librarians or those engaged in library work who have not had the benefit of systematic training. There will be lectures and practice work in accessioning, shelf-listing, cataloging, classification, book selection and ordering, trade bibliography, reference and loan-desk work, charging systems and periodicals. A fee of \$20 entitles the student to all privileges of the summer session.

UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE LIBRARY COURSE

The University of Tennessee Library, with the coöperation of the Tennessee Free Library Commission, will give a six-weeks' course in library methods, June 18-July 26, under the direction of Miss Fay and Miss Eaton, of the University Library, as follows:

1. "On the use of the library." Instruction in the use of the most essential reference books; as encyclopedias, general and special magazine indexes; bibliographies; aids for debating and composition. Book selection and book buying; children's books and read-

ing; story telling. Practice work. For teachers and librarians. Five hours. Six weeks. Miss Eaton.

2. "Library methods." An elementary technical course in cataloging; the decimal classification; the mending and care of books; the keeping of necessary records. Practice work. For teachers or others who have the administration of small and especially school libraries. Five hours. Six weeks. Miss Fay.

Mrs. Kelley, general secretary of the Tennessee Library Commission, will give the lectures on "Administration and the work of the commission."

UNIVERSITY OF UTAH SUMMER LIBRARY COURSE

The course (June 10-July 19) will cover children's literature, cataloging and allied subjects, reference work, administration and loan system, special lectures, teacher-librarian round-table, and visits. The tuition fee is \$12. Prof. H. R. Driggs is director, to whom communications can be addressed.

LIBRARY SCHOOL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN

As in previous years, the entire time of the instructional staff and the students was spent in field work during February and March. The student assignments for these months, as announced in *LIBRARY JOURNAL* for March, were carried out.

A new feature of field practice consisted in the detailing of several students during these months to assist the instructional staff in their regular field visits. These students accompanied the visitors to assigned places and continued work started by the visitor. They stayed from three to ten days in a town, meeting the visitor at an appointed place for another assignment. The work done proved very beneficial both to students and library. It is an admirable way to give the students a taste for and a knowledge of the field work of commissions.

The spring term opened Thursday, April 4, the first few days being devoted largely to seminars on the two months of field work. As usual, the students returned very enthusiastic over the various experiences this part of the school work brings to them, giving, as it does, a chance to put into actual practice the theories taught during the year. The regular work for the term is scheduled to include, besides the completion of book selection and reference, courses in public documents, document cataloging, library administration, children's work, editions, binding, and subject bibliography. On account of Miss McCollough's resignation, to take effect the middle of May, it was necessary to complete the courses in book selection and library administration earlier than usual; this was accomplished by a readjustment of the schedule.

During the first week, it was very pleasant to have President Plantz, of Lawrence College, Appleton, address the students on the

subject of "Systematic reading." On April 9 and 10, Miss Anne T. Eaton, assistant librarian of the University of Tennessee, visited the school and gave two very delightful lectures on "Anthologies and illustrated books for children."

During the second week of April the University of Wisconsin inaugurated a vocational conference, in which many well-known workers in various lines of women's work took part. Miss Hazeltine, preceptor of the Library School, spoke on "Openings for women in library work and the demands of its training." The conference proved an interesting one to the students of the School, who were most fortunate one morning in having an instructive and entertaining talk on the value of newspaper publicity and the way to secure it from Miss Helen Bennett, of the *Chicago Record-Herald*, one of the conference speakers.

The week beginning April 29 was devoted to the study of work with children, including methods of work, book selection, discipline, equipment for children's rooms, etc., the course being conducted by Miss Maud van Buren, of the School staff. Mrs. Thorne-Thomsen, the noted story teller and authority on children's literature, gave six lectures in the course, the subjects including fairy tales, old and new; realistic stories, poetry, Norse and Greek hero tales, and the principles of adapting and telling stories. These lectures were a rare treat for all attending the conference. An invitation was extended to all the teachers in Madison and to all interested in children's literature to attend these lectures, enough responding each time to fill the lecture-room to its utmost capacity. Another delightful feature of the week's work was a lecture on the "Nibelungenlied," by Prof. Rasmus B. Anderson, the well-known authority on Norse literature, and an afternoon spent in Mr. and Mrs. Anderson's pleasant home, where an opportunity was given to look at their many beautiful pieces of Norwegian and Danish art, including paintings, pottery and books.

The week closed with the May-day celebration on Saturday morning, an event which has become an established festival day for the School. Mrs. Thorne-Thomsen was the special lecturer of the morning, the subject of her talk being "Hero tales." At the conclusion of the lecture, Miss Gladys Smith, the president of the class of 1912, presented the School, on behalf of the class, with three dozen sterling silver teaspoons. Miss Smith's presentation was responded to by Miss Hazeltine, after which the students and guests of the morning, to the number of 150, assembled in the exhibition gallery and school room to view the attractive picture bulletins made and arranged on the walls by the members of the class and to drink a cup of coffee. Each guest was provided with an artistic catalog of the bulletins exhibited. Not only were these bulletins attractive and artistic in de-

sign, but the choice of subjects for the most part emphasized the practical and useful types of books.

May 3 to 7, a university exposition, in which each department was represented by a booth devoted to an exhibit of its work, was held in the gymnasium. In this attempt to show the university in a nutshell, the Library School took its part with an exhibit of the various lines of its work, in which much interest was shown by the public.

ALUMNI NOTES

Miss Anna Du Pré Smith, '07, recently resigned her position as assistant librarian of the Sioux City, Iowa, Public Library, to spend the year at her home in Madison, Wis.

Miss Marion F. Weil, '07, who during the past year has had charge of the Hamlin Park Branch of Chicago, has been made librarian of the Public Library of El Paso, Texas.

Miss Harriet Bixby, '09, librarian of the Antigo Public Library, has been granted a three-months' leave of absence for a trip to California.

Miss Mary E. Watkins, '09, librarian of the Madison Free Library High School Branch, has accepted the position of reference librarian of the Denver Public Library.

Miss Ruth P. Hughes, '10, children's librarian of the Public Library, of Freeport, Ill., was one of the May-day guests.

Miss Bettina Jackson, '10, left Madison the first of April, to spend the summer in European travel.

Miss Amelia K. Kiemle, '10, has accepted a position in the Public Library of Portland, Oregon.

WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SCHOOL

Last month the School welcomed Miss Tyler, who came to give her ten lectures on "Organization and administration of the small library." These lectures were not alone very practical in that they were the results of actual experiences, but were most inspiring, and were enthusiastically received by the students. At the end of the course an informal tea was given for Miss Tyler. The bookbinding course is in process, and includes not only instructing, but visits to a library bindery and some commercial binderies. Miss Stiles, supervisor of binding of the Cleveland Public Library, is conducting this course. During this month the class in library administration is making visits to out-of-town libraries. The itinerary includes Youngstown, Lorain, Elyria, Willoughby, Painesville and Oberlin. These visits evidence real library spirit of hospitality, and are keenly appreciated by the students. The latter part of the month we are anticipating lectures from Miss Keffer, professor of art at Lake Erie College, and Miss Carey, of the Minnesota Library Commission. On April 20 it was our pleasure to meet and entertain at luncheon Miss Bogle and some

of the students from the Pittsburgh Training Class, who came to visit Cleveland. The School will be closed on Decoration Day.

BESSIE SARGEANT SMITH,
Acting Director.

Reviews

PENNELL, Ethel A., and WALLACE, Lucie E. *Metropolitan Museum of Art. Classification systems used in the library. Photograph classification, by Ethel A. Pennell. Book classification, by Lucie E. Wallace. New York, 1911. 9+148 p. il. pl.*

The introductory statement to this pamphlet by the director of the Museum, announcing that "to the two authors belongs the credit of having worked out, each in her respective department, the method of classification which is set forth, . . . and which has successfully stood the test of an experience that has included rapid growth, the transference of books and photographs from small, cramped quarters to the ample space provided in our new library, and a constantly increasing use on the part of students and other visitors," would ordinarily be sufficient commendation for a good piece of work.

There are few guides to the classification of photographs, and most libraries have at least a nucleus for a collection. All librarians will therefore welcome a scheme so simple, compact and expansive as this of Miss Pennell, worked out from and based upon so large a collection as that of the Metropolitan Museum of Art. In her Introduction she discusses the purchasing, accessioning, mounting, labeling, stacking, cataloging and classifying of photographs, giving samples of labels and catalog cards, and illustration and plans of the cases for the storage of photographs. She has chosen a decimal classification, and by a skilful arrangement of four tables for chronological and geographical divisions and subarrangement by sections she has elaborated her excellent scheme. A full explanation and an Index of subjects show clearly how it may be applied. The scheme will be found very practically useful in libraries having small collections of photographs, by including in the catalog of these analytical cards for plates of suitable subjects in their fine art books.

Miss Lucie E. Wallace was for several years a member of the staff of the Columbia University Library. On entering upon the work of classifying and cataloging the library of the Museum she found no general library scheme of classification sufficiently elaborate to meet the requirements. She boldly ventured upon a new scheme in which she has made use of both numbers and letters; "numbers for ancient art and letters for post-Christian art, for two reasons," she explains; "it seemed well to have ancient and modern art independent of each other; at the same

time a greater uniformity could be secured by giving a full number to each division of the classification, which this plan enables one to do."

That it has stood the test of five years' use in the rapidly expanding library of the Museum is the best evidence of its usefulness. As a special scheme for a large collection of what is ordinarily but a single department in a general library, it has been admirably conceived and well worked out. C. A. N.

SAVAGE, Ernest A. *Old English libraries: the making, collection and use of books during the middle ages.* Chicago, McClurg, 1912. 298 p. 8°.

This volume is not only a sketch of libraries in early England, but also a minute and detailed description of literary conditions in England during mediæval times. Necessarily, an account of libraries during this period must deal primarily with monastic collections and with monks, as makers, collectors and users of books. Mr. Savage opens with a tribute to the distinct service performed by Ireland in the spread of learning, and he describes the literary attainments of the most famous Irish monks, who attracted to their monasteries students from England and the Continent. Irish veneration for manuscripts is shown by the common use of leather satchels or wallets, and also of boxes or cundachs for the protection of books, features of book economy rarely met with outside of Ireland.

The greater part of the book is devoted to the interest of monks in books and to the development and decline of libraries in the abbeys, churches and cathedrals. A history of the library in the more important monasteries and churches is given, together with much interesting testimony to the bookcraft and collecting habits of a great many monks, bishops and friars. The downfall of the monasteries and the dispersal of the libraries is largely due to the growing wealth of the religious houses, which, among other things, resulted in the monks devoting themselves to business and to the management of their estates, rather than to their monastic duties and to writing and illuminating books, as in earlier times.

From the librarian's point of view, a most interesting chapter is the one dealing with bookmaking, collecting and the library economy of the time. The various methods of building up libraries are given, and some monasteries are shown to have levied a fixed tax on dependent priories for the support of the library. We find an account of the provisions for the making of books in the monastery, describing the work of the scribe and the means of caring for the books afterwards. Classification, cataloging, inventory, rules for circulation within and without the monastery, notation and even fixed and relative location of books on the shelves were library problems of the Middle Ages.

An interesting catalog was one kept at Dover priory. It was in three parts: (1) a list of books as they were arranged on the shelves corresponding to the modern shelf list, (2) a list of books, with the contents of each book fully set out, and (3) an analytical index to the catalog in alphabetical order. The modern union depository catalog and the union serial list had its counterpart in the *Registrum librorum Angliae*, an interesting feature of the library economy of the Grey Friars. This is a catalog of the writings of 85 authors represented in the libraries of about 160 monasteries. A page of the catalog is reproduced, showing the information given was author, and title of work with numerical references indicating the libraries containing each work, just what is given in a modern coöperative list of serials.

Three chapters are given to the college libraries of Oxford and Cambridge. These libraries passed through the same experience as the monastic libraries in their growth and final dispersal in the sixteenth century. It is pathetic to read that of nearly 300 beautiful manuscripts given to Oxford by the Duke of Gloucester, only about 25 are now in existence, the rest falling into the hands of glovers to press gloves or of tailors to make measures. The rules and regulations of both academic and monastic libraries are largely concerned with safeguarding the books. But provision was made for loaning books, and the *libri distribuendi* were a special feature of the college library.

What books were found in these old libraries? The answer to this is one of the most valuable parts of Mr. Savage's book. Of course, monastic libraries contained books necessary for grammatical study and such as were proper for the monk, such as missals, lectionaries, psalters, homilies, legends and lives of the saints and works of the fathers. Classical literature was allowed, but was not found to the extent that has generally been supposed, at least in the early centuries. After the twelfth century, however, the strictly religious character gave way before the outside influence. The academic library contained the books necessary for teaching the seven liberal arts, but the difference in its character from the monastic library was chiefly one of proportion of the various classes represented. In general, monastic libraries had more theology, more classical literature, and more romance literature, while the academic library had more philosophy and more law.

Romances did not become common until the fourteenth century, and among those most found were "The story of Troy," "Arthurian cycle," "Joseph of Arimethea" and "Amis and Amiloun." One private library of the thirteenth century contained 80 books, 23 of which were on mathematics or astronomy, 23 on medicine, 10 on philosophy, 6 on logic, 4 on history, 3 on grammar, and 1 on poetry. The two most popular books were the Bible and

Peter Lombard's "Sentences." Geoffrey of Monmouth was very widely read, and also Aristotle and Piers Plowman.

The book is a storehouse for information in regard to books, literature and libraries in early England. The author has searched through a very large amount of inaccessible and scattered material, and has brought together a mass of facts in well-ordered array. It will be of value in throwing light on social conditions in England during the Middle Ages, and in depicting an aspect of English life of interest to the librarian, to the book lover, and to the student of English literature. It is an important contribution to the study of bibliography.

MALCOLM G. WYER.

SAVAGE, Ernest A. Old English libraries: the making, collection and use of books during the middle ages. Chicago, McClurg, 1912. 298 p. 8°.

This sufficiently well-printed and illustrated book covers the pre-Tudor field, ending practically with the introduction of printing into England. It excludes in the main those aspects of mediæval library economy which are covered by Clark's "Care of books," and confines itself to the making, circulation and use of books as a means of literary culture. Those who have Clark may, therefore, look on this as a complementary volume to the other, and those familiar with Clark may likewise consider this as on much the same level of readability and scholarly method. On the whole, this is the more readable of the two. The middle-way method in both works results in a very admirable setting forth of historical facts, well supported by references, and yet readable by the average educated librarian. Both are profoundly interesting to librarians who care for the history of their profession, and this one does in fact introduce, as its author intends, enough "human interest" to make it attractive to many who are not professional librarians. The author is successful in his aim to be "discursive and popular"—so far, perhaps, as the subject can be made popular at all, *i. e.*, popular among the bookish, although it is not intended for infants or the ignorant. The thirty-five plates are well chosen and fairly, but not very, well executed. The list of reference books in Appendix D suggests, perhaps, the scholarly rather than the popular, but gives confidence in the soundness of the scholarship. The chronological list of mediæval collections in Appendix C is very much to the point, and the list of classic authors in Appendix B, with its dates, gives a capital idea of what monastic reading in the classics at the time was. The appendix (A) on prices is a most interesting contribution to the history of bookselling.

The most striking virtue of the book is its comprehensiveness. It gives some notion as to the paleographical side, the manufacturing

side, bookselling, collecting and bibliophily, the kind of reading popular in the mediæval period, and the amount of use of the different kinds of libraries—academic, church and monastic. In spite of what the author says about leaving library economy to Clark, there is much fresh material passim on library economy and a whole chapter even on the economy of the academic libraries. The volume is packed full of interesting quotations, facts and references on all sorts of special topics—book rooms, book boxes, minstrelsy, the destruction of books, library regulations, book-collecting friars, illumination, catalogs, scribes, scriptorium, book wallets, and so on.

One might hesitate a little to put this work quite on a flat footing with Clark in the matter of typography, in the choice and execution of illustrations, or even in breadth of scholarship; but its proportions and variety, inclusiveness and omissions are such as to make of it an even better book for general reading. One could hardly do better by a library school, *e. g.*, than to insist that every student should read its less than 250 pages of some 300 words each. It is doubtful if any other work, including Clark, can be pointed out which will give so much of what the average well-read librarian should know of mediæval library history. The fact that it is chiefly restricted to England serves the end even better, perhaps, than if it were made general. It would be impossible to get into a general treatise of this extent so much of the spirit of the time. The required reading of this, with selected readings from Clark and required looking at Clark's illustrations, would give an admirable library school course for mediæval library history.

E. C. RICHARDSON.

Periodical and other Literature

Atlantic Monthly, April, contains an interesting paragraph on the Boston Public Library in Mary Antin's story "The immigrant's portion."

Building Age, of April, contains a descriptive article, entitled "A branch library building in a Cincinnati suburb," which deals with its construction, arrangement and heating. Floor plans, elevations, etc., are given, as well as half-tone illustrations. The branch library thus described is known as the Price Hill Branch of the Cincinnati Public Library.

Library Occurrent, March, contains "Boy scouts and the library," by Ora Williams; "Shall we have a story hour?" by Marian A. Webb; notes on a railroad men's reading-room in the Huntington (Ind.) Public Library, and a reading list for boy scouts.

National Education Association. The addresses before the library department at the San Francisco meeting, 1911 (pages 1015-1030 of the proceedings), will be interesting to all

persons who work with children, and especially to the librarians of branches in public school buildings.
S. H. R.

New Hampshire Public Libraries, Bulletin of, March, contains "Libraries," by C. F. D. Belden; "The library and the workingman," by Maud Parsons; "Reading for young people," by Dr. John Erskine, reprinted from *New York Libraries*.

New International Year Book, 1911, has a one-page article on library progress, written by Miss M. R. Haines.

New Jersey Library Bulletin, March, contains notes on the Atlantic City conference, the usual question box and a brief sketch on the administration of the high school branch of the Passaic Public Library.

Newarker, April, contains "Sunday supplements and their comics for children."

— May, is chiefly of local interest, and contains an article, "What the board thinks of Newark," reprinted from the Board of Trade Year Book for 1911.

New York newspapers vied with each other on May 5, in their Sunday illustrated sections, in bringing articles of library interest. The *New York Times* contained an article on the "State Education Building, a thing of rare beauty"; the *New York Tribune* on "Tiny libraries travel about New York, bearing pabulum to the book hungry"; and the *Herald* on "Building Young America by library methods." The *Buffalo Sunday Morning News*, on the same day, had an illustrated article on "Buffalo's music libraries."

Pan-American Union, Bulletin, April, continues its series of articles on American national libraries, the article in this number dealing with the "Library of Congress of the United States of America." The illustrations, of which there are a considerable number, show its rooms and some of its decorations. The article describes the building, then gives a brief history of the library, and concludes with an account of the principal divisions into which the library is now organized, with a brief summary of the duties of each.

Pennsylvania Library Notes, April, contains "A proposed general library law."

Public Libraries, April, reprints "The library as a paying investment," by Carl B. Roden, and contains "Departmental libraries," by Arthur Cunningham; "Charging system of the University of Missouri library," by H. O. Severance; "Children's books, what constitutes a good edition," extracts from two papers read before the Wisconsin Library Association; "Shall there be a story hour in the small library?" by Mary S. Wilkinson and Cora Frantz; "Books new and nearly new," by Theodore W. Koch; "Instruction in agricultural literature," by Elizabeth Smith,

and "The Merrill book numbers," by W. Stetson Merrill.

— May, reprints "Advertising the public library," by Prof. P. H. Neystrom, and "How may a public library help city government," by W. H. Allen. It includes also "The municipal reference library and municipal work," by Leo Tiefenthaler, an address read before the Wisconsin Library Association; "The library and local history," by Ida F. Farrar. Other brief articles of interest are: "The library and the foreign citizen," by Flora B. Roberts, and "The library as a place of business," by Ada J. McCarthy.

Special Libraries, March, contains a brief account of the Philadelphia Commercial Museum, a "Select list of references on compulsory voting," and "Current references on fire insurance and allied subjects."

Wisconsin Library Bulletin, March-April, contains "The international peace movement," by Louis P. Lochner; "Selected reading list on peace"; and "Rural extension," by F. A. Hutchins.

ENGLISH

Librarian, April, contains "The Sanskrit Library Association," by B. M. Headicar.

— May, contains the first instalment of "Cinematograph films, their national value and preservation," by Alexander J. Philip.

Library Assistant, March, contains "The aim and foundation of the Institut International de Bibliographie," by Olive E. Clarke; "The card catalogue of the Brussels Institute," by Wyndham Morgan; "The encyclopædia, iconographic and general record work of the Brussels Institute," by H. W. Checketts; "The organization and administration of school libraries," by F. J. Taylor. These papers were read before the Library Assistants' Association (Yorkshire Branch), at Bradford, November, 1911.

Library Association Record, February, contains "Abstract of lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, on photographic survey and record work in its relation to public libraries," by W. W. Topley; "Reference, in its relation to literature, to bibliography, to subject indexes and to systems of classification," by Archibald L. Clarke, an article that treats of reference work in its most comprehensive sense, with the usual departmental material.

— April, contains Chapter 5 of "Principles of book classification," a continued article, which studies the theory of scientific and systematic book classification, by E. Wyndham Huline; and "The newsroom," by Herbert Jones.

FOREIGN

La Cultura Popolare, for March 30, 1912, has an article on the Library of Congress, with a view of the main reading-room and three office rooms.

— for April 16, 1912, contains a list of

titles in the libraries furnished emigrants from Italy.

SEPARATE ARTICLES

BINDING.

A small binding plant in the building (Worcester County Law Library). G. E. Wire.

The ideal place for such a room is a light, sunny basement room near the unpacking room and book lift. A room about 15 feet square is the smallest that can profitably be used. The necessary furniture is described in detail. The main pieces of iron machinery needed are a bench press, a bench cutter and a bench backing machine. The wooden appliances needed are a sewing bench, a laying or gilding press, cutting board, press boards and sawing boards. Cost of such articles is given. Hand tools needed are described in detail. A brief bibliographical list on the subject is appended.

The care of books, with special reference to fine bindings. Arthur R. Kimball. *Med. L. Assoc., Bulletin*, Jan., '12. 7 p.

Mr. Kimball, as having charge of the binding at the Library of Congress, is an authority on his subject. Binding methods are outlined, and valuable suggestions given for the most suitable way of binding various kinds of books.

BOOK NUMBERING.

The Merrill book numbers. W. Stetson Merrill. *Pub. Lib.*, Apr., '12, p. 127-129.

Tables of decimal numbers which have been in constant use at the Newberry Library for sixteen years. Table 1: designed for alphabetizing names of persons, places, titles or things. Table 2: for alphabetizing titles of periodicals, based upon British Museum catalog of periodical publications. Table 3: furnishes series of date abbreviations covering period both before and after Christ in one sequence of numbers. The Cutter and Merrill numbers may be conveniently combined if desired.

BOOKMAKING.

The English provincial printers, stationers and bookbinders to 1557. E. Gordon Duff. Putnam. 9+153 p. (5 p. bibl.)

Lectures trace the history of the printers, stationers and bookbinders from 1478, when printing was introduced into Oxford, up to 1557. They cover Oxford, St. Alban's, York, Hereford, Cambridge, Tavistock, Abingdon, Ipswich, Worcester, Canterbury, Exeter, Winchester and Greenwich. Appendix gives list of books printed by provincial printers or for stationers.

BOOKS AND READING.

Books new and nearly new. T. W. Koch. *Pub. Lib.*, Apr., '12, p. 124-126.

A chatty and pleasant paper describing books recently published on subjects of library

interest, by English librarians. "Old English libraries," by Ernest A. Savage; "The romance of bookselling," by Frank A. Mumby; "Fragrance among old volumes," by Basil Anderson, are the books discussed.

BOOKS FOR THE CITIZEN.

Books for the citizen. S. H. Ranck. *Grand Rapids News*, Mar. 1-8.

A series of eight papers by Mr. Ranck, librarian of Grand Rapids, in which are recommended and reviewed, with a view to developing a higher standard of citizenship, Plato's "The trial and death of Socrates," Spencer's "The study of sociology," John Fiske's "Civil government in the United States," James Bryce's "The American Commonwealth," John Dewey's "The school and society," Frederick C. Howe's "The city the hope of democracy," and H. G. Wells' "New worlds for old."

BRUSSELS INSTITUT BIBLIOGRAPHIE.

The card catalogue of the Brussels Institute. Wyndham Morgan. *Lib. Asst.*, Mar., '12, p. 46-49.

A description of the catalog and of the methods and materials in use.

The encyclopædia iconographic and general record work of the Brussels Institute; with possible applications of the Institute's work in Great Britain. H. W. Checketts. *Lib. Asst.*, Mar., '12, p. 49-54.

Deals with the Institute's plan to edit scientifically all printed matter, typographical and pictorial, and thus obtain a permanent record of intellectual achievement.

CALIFORNIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

Handbook and proceedings of the annual meeting, My. 18-24, 1911. (No. 12.) Sacramento, 1912.

Proceedings of the sixteenth annual meeting, which was fully reported in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, July, 1911. Contains also constitution and membership of Association.

CHARGING SYSTEM.

The charging system of the University of Missouri Library. H. O. Severance. *Pub. Lib.*, Apr., '12, p. 117-118.

This system combines the Newark with the system previously used in the library. Pockets were placed in books. Book slips with author, title, and call number placed in pockets. Call numbers are also written on book cover directly above pockets. Student draws card from book pocket, signs his name thereon, and takes book. Book cards for books out are filed until special rules are made, and there is provision for reserve books and books for home use.

CHILDREN'S READING.

Periodicals for the children's room. Maud Van Buren. *Pub. Lib.*, Apr., '12, p. 121.

St. Nicholas, Youth's Companion, American

Boy, Boys' Magazine, World's Chronicle recommended and criticised. For very little folks, "Bird lore and little folks" are considered "harmless," but, being too flabby, are not recommended. The pages for little people in the *Youth's Companion, St. Nicholas* and *Ladies' Home Journal* are considered better for little folks.

CHILDREN'S WORK.

The book line. Montrose J. Moses. *St. Nicholas, Je.*, '12, p. 740-746.

An account, with numerous illustrations, of children's work, particularly in New York, Brooklyn, Pittsburgh, Boston and Cleveland. The author maintains that the main idea of a public library is to show in what way one may reach the best book.

COLLEGE LIBRARIES.

Suggestions for a model private library at Clark College. 13 p. Worcester, Mass., [1912.] (Clark Univ. Lib. Pub., Vol. 3, No. 2.)

A classified catalog of the "model private library," established at Clark College for the purpose of presenting *unrequired* reading for the undergraduate, with a view to cultivating the reading habit. The list contains about 700 books of the best literature.

COMIC SUPPLEMENTS.

Sunday supplements and their comics for children. *Newarker, Ap.*, '12, p. 95-98.

The comic supplement for children is generally sweepingly condemned by librarians, but is a new factor in life affecting children. The cheap Sunday paper is planned to appeal to as many persons as possible. American children were of the kind that likes the colored comic supplement of to-day before that colored comic supplement came into existence. The stories told by these pictures are above the mental, moral and artistic level of most of the stories and jokes which pass muster among children. Many of them are bright, clever and clean, and many of the pictures which express them are excellent caricature work. Perhaps the newspapers would listen to suggestions from men interested in education. The reformer should not damn the comic supplement, but should study its causes and try to improve the conditions which produce it as well as the product itself.

DEPARTMENTAL LIBRARIES.

Departmental libraries, universities and colleges. H. E. Bliss. *Educ. Rev.*, Ap., '12, p. 387-409.

A discussion of the centralization and the scattering of library resources of colleges and universities, the arguments in favor of centralization predominating, for the reason that a large proportion of books are likely to be of interest to students in several departments sooner or later. Mr. Bliss says that the departments find that there is less advantage in standing alone than they had supposed, and

it remains for them to realize the great advantages of coöperation. Regarding the old-fashioned libraries, Mr. Bliss suggests the following inscription: "He loved his library and his books more than the service of his fellow men." Mr. Bliss states that this old-fashioned librarian has passed from the public library, but that he may still be found lingering in the alcoves of the college library.

ECONOMIC MATERIAL IN DOCUMENTS.

State and municipal documents as sources of information for institution managers and other students of home economics. C. F. Longworthy. *Jour. Home Economics, F.*, '12.

This paper gives classified topical headings under which information valuable to the student of economics may be found. The importance of state documents for reference is emphasized and Adelaide Hasse's index cited. Municipal reports and state documents valuable for reference are indicated under the following subjects: Expenses and expenditures; water supply and sewage disposal; building materials and their use; supplies and equipment; housing systems and other similar problems; institution dietetics and other food and nutrition topics; problems of labor and service; educational opportunities and courses of instruction.

FOREIGNERS IN THE LIBRARY.

The library and the foreign citizen. Flora B. Roberts. *Pub. Lib.*, My., '12, p. 166-169.

Public education, the safeguard of republican institutions. Education of the illiterate immigrant essential. Supplying books in foreign languages may retard learning of English language but hastens assimilation. The children prove the strongest link between the library and the adult foreigner. Lectures, night classes and evening entertainments in libraries, methods for bringing the foreigner and the library into relationship. Buying lists of books in the various languages present another opportunity for coöperation. Personality a vital factor for bringing understanding and establishing confidence between librarian and foreigner.

HIGH SCHOOL LIBRARY.

The high school library. T. W. Koch. (Extracted from Prof. C. H. Johnston's "High school education.") 1912. Scribner.

The importance of the high school library is explained, and the need of a librarian rather than teachers to have charge of it. The duties of the high school librarian are to make the library material available to users. With the growth of the library, the librarian will require assistance in work which may be supplied by hired boys, by a member of the teaching staff, or by volunteer student work. Library instruction or teaching the use of the library should be made a part of the regular school curriculum. The library course, as

conducted by the librarian of the Detroit Central High School, is a model course.

LANTERN SLIDES IN LIBRARIES.

Abstract of lecture, illustrated by lantern slides in photographic survey and record work in its relation to public libraries. W. W. Topley. *Lib. Assoc. R.*, F., '12, p. 69-72.

Emphasizes the importance of the stereopticon to libraries and the value to the library of photographic records and knowledge of photographic methods for purposes of record.

LEGISLATION.

A proposed general library law. *Pa. Lib. N.*, Ap., '12, p. 1-10.

A proposed general library law relating to free public non-sectarian libraries and branch libraries within Pennsylvania which provides for their establishment, maintenance and regulation of such free public non-sectarian libraries as may have been already established by the several counties, cities, boroughs, towns, townships and school districts, and providing that all library property and all gifts, devises, grants or endowments for library purposes shall be exempt from taxation; and providing that several counties, cities, boroughs, towns, townships and school districts may levy taxes, condemn private property and borrow money for library purposes, and imposing penalties for injuring library property and for violation of library regulations, and repealing existing laws in relation to the above subjects.

LIBRARY EXTENSION.

Library extension in the United States. J. D. Walcott. *Comm. Educ. Rpt.*, '10, p. 161-219.

Chapter V. of the report of the United States Bureau of Education, as prepared by the acting librarian. It sketches the current conditions and progress in the thirty-four states recognizing officially library extension, except New Hampshire. The report also includes notes on the more important library occurrences of the year.

LOCAL HISTORY.

The library and local history. Ida F. Farrar. *Pub. Lib.*, My., '12, p. 164-169.

The small New England town is rich in old treasures, such as antique furniture, old-fashioned knockers, etc., and a collection of objects representing the life of other days is possible for almost any town. Any empty room would serve as a beginning for such collection. The librarian is the person best adapted to start such an interest. In one New England town, in a little unused church, is such a collection. There is another in Pomfret, Vermont, made by the librarian. Local history is also conserved through town records, local genealogies, church registers, etc. These should be classified. Also by making scrap-books valuable, local material may be preserved.

MUNICIPAL REFERENCE LIBRARY.

The municipal reference library and municipal work. Leo Tiefenthaler. *Pub. Lib.*, My., '12, p. 162-164.

The city is the nucleus of modern institutions. Concentration of population in small areas presents many problems. City clubs, municipal and private organizations aim to improve city government. Similar in aim are municipal reference libraries, of which there are at present five in this country: Baltimore, Milwaukee, Kansas City, Minnesota, St. Louis. These are really bureaus of research and information rather than libraries. Much of the literature of value in the municipal reference library is "fugitive material." It should be closely indexed. Appended is a useful list of articles on municipal reference work.

NEWSROOMS.

The newsroom. Herbert Jones. *Lib. Assoc. R.*, Ap., '12, p. 182-190.

The public newsroom in the public library is desirable and almost necessary. A public newsroom adds to the popularity of the library. Libraries have been established in most cases by direct vote of the English people, and in so voting the people generally intended that newsrooms should form an important part of the libraries. Suppression of the newsroom in a public library district without sanction of the ratepayer is a breach of public faith. Loafing and misuse of newsrooms should be abolished, not the newsrooms themselves. By issuing tickets of admission, which must be presented before entering the newsrooms, objectionable persons could be kept out.

NORMAL SCHOOL TRAINING.

Teaching library methods in normal schools. Louise Encking. *West. Jl. of Educ.*, My., '12, p. 209-213.

An article descriptive of the methods used by Miss Encking, who is the librarian of the State Normal School at Oshkosh, Wis. She states that courses in library methods in normal schools should be planned with a view to two objects. First, the value of such work to the normal school student as an individual and as a teacher; and, second, the value of such work to the children the student is to teach. For this purpose the normal schools in Wisconsin have included in their curriculum a course in library methods, which each junior is obliged to take. Miss Encking then goes on to describe the course of study.

OFFICE LIBRARIES.

The up-to-date office library. C. W. Hurd. *Printers' Ink*, My., '12, p. 32-36.

Describes how big concerns employ librarians to handle their filing system, indexing, etc., so as to get out of the files the greatest efficiency. Such a librarian, the author designates, is the house memory, and he (more

usually she) must be much more than a mere filing clerk. The whole article is a plea for the application of library methods to the filing index, etc., of correspondence and all printed material that comes to the office of a big establishment.

PACIFIC NORTHWEST LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

Proceedings of the third annual conference of the Pacific Northwest L. Assoc, Victoria, B. C., Sept. 4-6, '11, 68 p.

Contains full proceedings of the conference, which was reported in the October, 1911, number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

REFERENCE WORK.

Reference in its relation to literature, to bibliography, to subject indexes and to systems of classification. Archibald L. Clarke. *Lib. Assoc. R.*, F., '12, p. 73-95.

A comprehensive article in two parts. Part I. defines the term reference, explains reference headings and methods of entry in catalogs and bibliography; also outlines the use of reference libraries. Part II. is made up of extracts from library catalogs and subject indexes illustrating bibliographical references, etc.

RURAL COMMUNITIES, READING FOR.

Rural extension. F. A. Hutchins. *Wisc. Lib. B.*, Mr.-Ap., '12, p. 77-78.

Though 160 cities and villages in Wisconsin have free public library facilities, yet out of 2,333,460 population in the state, there are 1,107,733 that have not the benefit of library service. Closer coöperation between village and country communities should be established.

SANSKRIT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

The Sanskrit Library Association. B. M. Headicar. *Libn.*, Ap., '12, p. 326-330.

The Association was founded at Etawah in 1904 for the collection of Sanskrit literature and the dissemination of information in connection with the subject. It has just issued a volume containing its objects and rules. It has four departments, and will issue a literary magazine and compile an index to every Sanskrit book.

SCHOOL LIBRARIES.

Organization and administration of school libraries. Frank J. Taylor, *Lib. Asst.*, Mr., '12, p. 54-58.

Deals with the problem from the economic viewpoint: How to establish adequate school libraries on a limited library income.

STORY HOUR.

Shall there be a story hour in the small library? Mary S. Wilkinson and Cora Frantz. *Pub. Lib.*, Ap., '12, p. 122-123.

Notes of discussion in the story hour before Wisconsin L. A. meeting, Janesville, Feb., 1912. Pro and con of story hours presented.

Notes and News

ADVERTISING.—The Louisville Free Public Library has just issued some interesting advertising matter. A pamphlet of twelve pages reprints an address by Mr. Yust at the Richmond Education Association meeting in March, giving a full description of the work in the Louisville Library. Another pamphlet of eleven pages is a brief illustrated description of the new colored branch of the library system, including items of cost, equipment and use. A little card, headed "All children should meet and learn to know these people," gives a list of well-known characters about whom books can be found in the library; a slip gives nine points as to the duplicate pay collection recently installed, and a poster, 10 x 13, gives hours, location of buildings and a few statistics, with the final word, "Come and read."

ADVERTISING.—The library board of the Spies Public Library, Menominee, Mich., has approved the use of cards in the various street cars calling particular attention to the subjects of special current interest.

AGRICULTURAL literature is now being supplied to Massachusetts libraries as part of the extension work of the Massachusetts Agricultural College. Small selected collections upon this and related subjects, as well as special libraries, are to be circulated. It will be endeavored to make the town libraries its agencies, though calls from individuals will be answered. For the present, the borrowing end will be expected to pay transportation charges.

BOSTON COÖPERATIVE BUREAU has issued its Bulletin No. 2, April-May, including membership and the sources at hand for the acquisition of information in ten main divisions.

GERMAN VISITS.—Dr. Paul Schwenke, first director of the Royal Library, Berlin, his daughter, who is connected with the Charlottenburg public library system, and Herr Anton Adams, architect of the Royal Library, arrived from Berlin the end of April. They visited the New York Public Library, were guests at Columbia University of Librarian Johnston, taking luncheon at the Faculty Club, and were present that evening (May 2) at the general staff meeting of the Brooklyn Public Library, when Prof. A. D. F. Hamlin explained the features of the new library building. On Saturday, May 4, they were the guests of Mr. Bowker for luncheon at the City Club, in which party Miss Plummer and Mr. C. W. Andrews were also included. The gentlemen later spent some time at the Authors' Club. On Sunday the visitors started for Boston, visiting Cambridge, and thence stopping at Springfield, Albany, Chicago, St. Louis, Pittsburgh, Washington and Philadelphia, and later made a visit to Princeton. Dr. Schwenke, on his return, expressed his ap-

preciation of the greatest kindness with which they were received everywhere. The party sailed Saturday, May 25, for Germany.

HARRIMAN BIOGRAPHY.—Announcement is made of the publication for private circulation only of John Muir's memorial to Edward H. Harriman, under the title of "E. H. Harriman." The book cannot be bought, but a copy will be sent free to any librarian who will make application to the publishers, Doubleday, Page & Company.

MUNICH COMMISSION.—The Commission of the Munich Museum of Masterpieces, of Natural Sciences and Technical Arts, composed of the Mayor of Munich, von Borscht, Count von Podcivils, Architect Gelius, Dr. von Miller, Dr. Schurmann, librarian, who are spending some time in this country investigating museums and libraries, were recently entertained by Librarian Putnam in Washington at a round-table luncheon, at which chiefs of the library department were also present. A photograph was taken, printed in the *New York Times* for May 5, 1912, of the members, including Dr. Putnam and the German Ambassador.

"OUTSIDE COÖPERATION WITH PUBLIC SCHOOLS OF GREATER NEW YORK," a pamphlet of 112 pages, from the Bureau of Municipal Research, is based upon the returns from 163 agencies, reports, minutes and newspaper files covering years from 1902-1911. One of its tentative suggestions for increasing and strengthening outside coöperation with schools is that the Public Education Association, the Board of Education, the New York Public Library and the department of libraries of the Board of Education should consider the pros and cons of combining all the school library work under the New York Public Library.

STAFF manuals have recently been received, the "Library staff manual" coming from the University of Michigan, a valuable little pamphlet of 32 pages, with full information; "Rule book for guidance of the staff in branches," 31 pages, from the Chicago Public Library, and "Information for persons desirous of entering the staff," 16 pages, from the St. Louis Public Library.

Bangor, Me. The corner-stone for the new public library will be laid the first of June. The cost will be \$200,000.

Bath, Me., Patten Free Library has received from Bath, England, several gifts in the way of descriptive volumes, beautifully illustrated. The most interesting gives the pictures from the scenes of the Bath pageant, when every Bath in the United States sent a representative. The Bath Library received the same set for every city of Bath in the states, with a request to forward same to their several cities. For the first time in the history of the library, the entire stack room is open to the general

public. This was done gradually. The first step in the open-shelf system was the placing of the latest volumes on a book shelf in the main reading-room. Then the non-fiction side was thrown open, and this past month the open-shelf system has been put into operation for the fiction side as well.

Bloomington (Ill.) Public Library's remodeled building was opened to the public May 11.

Bridgton, Me., is to have a fine new library, which will be known as the "Dalton Holmes Davis Memorial." The structure will be unlike any in Maine, and will possess many features found only in the library buildings in large cities. The library will be of faced brick, with limestone trimmings. Work has already been started. The interior will be of cypress, and the floors of birch. In the center of the building will be the delivery room, which will have a most pleasing effect, with its colonnade and domed ceiling. Both the reading-room and the children's room will have fireplaces. The cost will be around \$10,000.

Cambridge, Mass., Library of the Episcopal Theological School. The dedication of the new building (see *LIBRARY JOURNAL* for March) took place May 1, 1912, at the same time as the celebration of Founders' Day.

Chicago, Ill., John Crerar Library. The John Crerar Library has purchased the land and buildings at the northwest corner of Michigan avenue and Randolph street, running 135 feet on Michigan avenue and 127 feet on Randolph street. A permanent building for the exclusive use of the library will be erected upon a portion of this lot, but it is not probable that this will be done before the expiration of the present lease of their quarters in the Marshall Field & Company building. The building will not be imposing or monumental, but Mr. Crerar's will requires it to be "tasteful, substantial and fireproof." The plot is close to the Public Library on the lake front, in the business district, where most of the physicians' offices are located.

Chicago (Ill.) Public Library opened the newly established civics room, May 1. It is located on the main floor of the Randolph street wing, directly opposite the public documents room. The scope is intended to be much broader than the usual municipal reference department, and is planned to cover the needs of city officials, citizens, organizations and business men.

Cleveland (O.) Public Library. The bond issue of \$2,000,000, for a new building, was approved by vote May 21.

Cleveland, O., Western Reserve Historical Society is making good progress in the work of reorganizing and cataloging. There are now over two thousand duplicates ready for

exchange, among them some valuable publications. There have been received recently two large gifts of about four hundred titles each, one of these including a very fine collection on the history of costume.

Dayton Public Library has printed two carefully selected lists of books on health, recommended by the Public Health Education Committee of the Montgomery County Medical Society. The books have been duplicated in large numbers.

Helena, Mont. The State Historical Library was moved in April to more adequate quarters in the Capitol.

Michigan State Library has issued "Biographical sketches of American artists," of 201 pages, the result of "an increased public demand for biographies of American artists and other information relative to the growth of art in America." It includes a bibliography and periodical references. The legislative reference department has recently published "The history of railroad taxation in Michigan," by Wilbur O. Hedrick, of 70 pages, including also a bibliography and index.

Modesto, Cal. The McHenry Library, a gift of the late Daniel McHenry, was formally opened on April 28.

New York Society Library has just printed "A selected list of physicians who have been members of the Society Library, 1754-1912, with portraits."

New York State Education Building. In furnishing the new State Museum, another competition has been arranged for, partly in view of the question raised as to the legality or propriety of letting the contract for museum cases to the Library Bureau, as certain employees of the department owned stock in that company. The question relates specifically "to the ownership of fifty shares by four subordinate employees, and perhaps to the ownership of thirty-five shares by members of their families, or of eighty-five shares at the outside, in a corporation whose capital stock consists of 30,000 shares of the value of \$100 each. The parties who own these shares are long-time employees, of the highest personal character, who have neither had anything whatever to do with the furnishing of the Education Building nor any knowledge which could be of advantage to any competitors therefor, nor would have given any information had they possessed it. But the fact has been seized upon by the competitors of the Library Bureau and magnified many times beyond its real importance. Out of this fact grows the question as to whether the Library Bureau should be permitted to participate in the new competition, but it seems likely to be avoided by the employees referred to divesting themselves of all financial interest in the corporation."

New York State Library. The total sum appropriated since the fire for the purchase of books and manuscripts, largely augmented by the recent appropriation by the legislature and approved by the Governor, has reached \$622,000, and provides for increasing the staff to about 115, incident to occupying the new building and the extensive buying which must be done within the next two years.

It has purchased *en bloc* the private library of the late Adolph Growoll, which is particularly rich in bibliographical material and in works relating to publishing and bookselling, both in this country and abroad. As a collection of works on the American book trade, Mr. Growoll's collection has few equals.

Philadelphia (Pa.) Public Library. The plans of Horace Trumbauer for the new library building have been approved by the mayor and the art jury.

Popham, Me. During the winter months, some 200 books have been forwarded to the library as a gift from Boston friends.

St. Joseph (Mo.) Free Public Library has just issued a five-page folder, "Civic activities in city building," "a suggestive list of problems and activities which must be intelligently considered and acted upon in order to make any city a good place in which to live," scores of authoritative books, up-to-date magazine articles and reliable reports and pamphlets on those subjects to be found in the library.

St. Louis Public Library has had on exhibition during May an art exhibit, planned by the Civic League, including paintings, sculpture, photographs and arts and crafts by local artists, Mr. Bostwick being a member of the committee in charge. The entire art room and other portions of the library were used. The library has issued in pamphlet form the addresses and other proceedings at the opening exercises of the central library in January.

Toronto Public Library has issued its extension of the Dewey classification applied to Canada. As the revised edition of the D. C. was inadequate, the library sent its plans to those interested, and having received their criticisms has adopted this expansion. An index is also included.

Wisconsin has again published one of its elaborate and valuable commemorative annuals issued by the state superintendent and compiled in the state library. The cover design symbolizes the conservation of our natural resources under government protection and the wealth of forest, field and earth. This "Wisconsin Arbor Day and Bird Day Annual" includes also the "Fire Prevention Day Annual." It contains numerous articles, well illustrated, and many pages of timely poems, including also a number of songs. One article, "Birds of Wisconsin," has many colored plates.

Librarians

AYRES, S. G., who has been over twenty-four years at the Drew Theological Seminary, was elected on March 6 to the assistant librarianship of the Garrett Biblical Institute, at Evanston, Ill., the title of librarian being retained by Prof. D. A. Hayes, of the faculty.

BAXTER, C. Newcomb, assistant librarian of the Boston Athenæum, has been elected librarian of the James Blackstone Memorial Library at Branford, Conn. He is a graduate of the Massachusetts Agricultural College (1898) and Harvard (1902) and has been assistant at the Athenæum since 1902, "a bibliographer and scholar of recognized ability."

BOSTWICK, Arthur E., will deliver an address at the general session of the N. E. A., Wednesday evening, July 10, at the Auditorium Theatre, on "The public library, the public school and the social center movement."

BRADLEY, Isaac Samuel, died at his home in Madison, Wis., on April 22. He was born at Albany, N. Y., October, 1853, and at an early age removed with his parents to Madison. In the first week of April, 1875, while a senior in the University of Wisconsin, he entered the service of the Wisconsin State Historical Library as an assistant librarian. In September, 1892, he was elected librarian and assistant superintendent of the institution, and was holding that office at the time of his death. During his 37 years of library service Mr. Bradley prepared several bibliographies, chiefly on Wisconsin topics, and had for many years been engaged in the preparation of a large detailed bibliography of the state; but it remains incomplete. He was a familiar figure at A. L. A. meetings, and enjoyed a wide acquaintance in the profession. Mr. Bradley will have no successor, for the authorities of the Wisconsin Historical Library have decided to allow the office of librarian to lapse, and such duties as appertained thereto have been merged in the office of the superintendent, Dr. Thwaites.

COE, Mrs. Frances Rathbone, formerly librarian at the East Orange (N. J.) Public Library, and since December, 1910, an instructor in library science and reviser of student cataloging at Simmons College, has accepted a special position in the Somerville, (Mass.) Public Library as revising cataloger during the extension of the classification and the revision of the catalog, and the separation of the library between the open shelf room and the storage stack preparatory to the occupancy of the new central building.

CRAIN, Lucy B., resigned in February as children's librarian of the Newton Free Public Library and was appointed, under civil service, librarian of the West Somerville Branch of the Somerville (Mass.) Public Library.

CUTHBERTSON, David, sub-librarian of the Edinburgh University Library, is the author of "A tragedy of the Reformation, being the authentic narrative of the history and burning of the 'Christianismi Restitutio,' 1553," just published by Oliphant, Anderson & Ferrier, Edinburgh.

DICKINSON, Asa Don, librarian of the State College of Washington, will resign his position with the close of the college year and join the editorial staff of Doubleday, Page & Co., at Garden City, N. Y.

GRISWOLD, Stephen B., died suddenly at Yonkers, N. Y., May 4, 1912, in his 77th year. He was born in Vernon, N. Y., and graduated from the Albany Law School. He practiced law until 1875, when he was appointed librarian of the State Law Library by the State Board of Regents, which position he held for these 37 years.

HAINES, Mabel R., has returned to New York from her four-months' health leave at Pasadena in renewed health, but will not resume office relations with the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

HAYES, Edith B., assistant cataloger in the Somerville (Mass.) Public Library, has been appointed librarian of the recently opened branch at East Somerville.

HOPKINS, Julia A., has been appointed instructor-in-charge of the normal course at the Pratt Institute Library School. Miss Hopkins was reference librarian in the Reynolds Library, Rochester, N. Y., 1896-99; assistant librarian, Bryn Mawr College, 1899-1901. She was at the Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, for two years, as first assistant cataloger and as branch librarian; then librarian of the Madison, Wis., Public Library for six years, and for the last three years has been assistant librarian and instructor at Drexel Institute. She has had experience as a teacher in the summer schools of the library commissions of Wisconsin and of Pennsylvania. She conducted apprentice classes at the Madison library for six years, and has taught in the library schools of Wisconsin and of Drexel Institute. This variety of experience will be of great value in working out the problems that will be presented by the new course at Pratt Institute.

IMAI, Kwan-ichi, director of the Osaka Library, Japan, is visiting this country as a representative of the Japanese Department of Education and the Imperial Library. He has already visited public and university libraries from San Francisco to New York. He will be present at the Ottawa conference, and thereafter sail for England and visit libraries there and on the Continent. He will return to Japan by the Trans-Siberian Railway after a year's absence. A Japanese library school is to be opened in the fall of 1913.

PLUMBE, G. E., librarian of the Chicago Association of Commerce, and former editor of the *Daily News Almanac*, died April 25.

ROOT, Mrs. Gertrude Fison, has resigned from the staff of the Brooklyn Public Library, and has been appointed, in accordance with the "Scheme of service," executive assistant in the Somerville (Mass.) Public Library.

SETTLE, George T., has been elected acting assistant librarian of the Louisville Free Public Library. He will continue as head of the order and accession department, a position he has held since the organization of the Louisville library system. He has also been appointed by the governor on the Kentucky State Library Commission, succeeding Mr. Yust.

Gifts and Bequests

CARNEGIE DONATIONS SINCE JAN. 16, 1912

JANUARY 27:	
Coalinga, Col.....	\$10,000
Memphis, Tex.....	10,000
Metropolis, Ill.....	9,000
Osborne, Kan.....	6,000
Pickerington, O. (for town and township combined)	10,000
Pomeroy, O.....	10,000
Spring Valley, Ill.....	15,000
FEBRUARY 6:	
Somerville, Mass.....	\$80,000
*Elden, Iowa.....	2,500
Kilbourn, Wis.....	6,000
Oakland, Me.....	6,000
Puwallup, Wash.....	12,500
Tiffin, O.....	25,000
Wellsville, O.....	10,000
APRIL 2:	
*Muskogee, Okla.....	15,000
*Longmont, Colo.....	2,500
*Napoleon, O.....	3,000
*Rushville, Ill.....	2,500
APRIL 18:	
*St. Albans, England.....	£596.18/5
APRIL 29:	
*Radcliffe, England.....	£433.10/-

*Increases.

CARNEGIE CORPORATION LIBRARY GIFTS

APRIL 3:	
Benson, Minn.....	\$7,500
Brookfield, Ill.....	10,000
Caldwell, Idaho.....	12,500
Cedar City, Utah.....	10,000
Elizabeth, N. J.....	25,000
Gainesville, Tex.....	15,000
Gilmer, Tex.....	7,500
Latta, S. C.....	5,000
Martin, Tenn.....	9,000
Minneapolis, Minn. (4 branches).....	125,000
Nashville, Tenn. (\$25,000 for branch for white people, \$25,000 for branch for colored people).....	50,000
Portland, Ore. (4 branches).....	60,000
Seward, Neb.....	8,000
Sherman, Tex.....	20,000
APRIL 30:	
Alpena, Mich.....	\$25,000
Cherryvale, Kan.....	10,000
Mexico, Mo.....	12,500
Valdosta, Ga.....	15,000
New Hamburg, Ont.....	6,000
Pembroke Urban District, Ireland, £5,000 for building at Ballsbridge; £2,000 for building at Ringsend.....	£7,000
Potchefstroom, So. Africa.....	2,500

MAY 17:

Auburn, Wash.....	\$9,000
Barron, Wis.....	6,500
Cuthbert, Ga.....	5,000
Gibbon, Neb. (for Gibbon township and town).....	6,000
Glen Ellyn, Ill.....	8,000
Grand Ledge, Mich.....	10,000
Grattan Township and city of O'Neill, Neb.....	10,000
Watford, Ont.....	6,000

Albany, N. Y. State Library. Mrs. A. H. Leypoldt has given the State Library her complete sets of the *Publishers' Weekly* and *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, each bound in half morocco.

Cambridge, Mass. P. A. B. Widener will build a wing to the Harvard University Library building, to house the collection of rare books willed to the Harvard Library by H. E. Widener, one of the *Titanic* victims. Mr. Widener's library contains one of the most valuable Shakespeare collections in the world.

Clinton, N. Y. At the annual meeting of the trustees of Hamilton College, it was announced that \$100,000 had been donated for a college library building.

Haverford (Pa.) College Library has received from an anonymous donor a stack building to hold 100,000 volumes. It will be strictly fireproof and fitted with steel shelving in the most approved manner. The building is already under way, and is expected to be ready for occupancy Oct. 1. The College Library at present contains 60,000 volumes, and is very much overcrowded.

Holland, Mich. It is announced that Dr. John W. Beardslee, in resigning his chair in theology and the presidency of the Western Theological Seminary is to equip the institution with a suitable library building, and place a gift of \$15,000 for its immediate construction.

Manchester (N. H.) City Library, it is announced, will have a new building through the generosity of Mr. Frank P. Carpenter, one of the library trustees. The building is to face on one of the city's commons, and it is hoped that it will be the beginning of a civic center. It is thought that the building will be of granite and of sufficient size to serve the growing needs of the city for many years to come.

Library Reports

Boston (Mass.) P. L. Horace G. Wadlin, lbn. (60th rpt.—year ending Jan. 31, 1912.) Accessions 36,886; total 1,006,717. Circulation 1,612,270. New registrations, net, 2249; total 86,913. Receipts \$406,446.95; expenditures \$406,446.95 (salaries, total, \$247,936.58; binding \$6520.48; books, periodicals, newspapers and photographs, \$48,827.81).

Of current fiction, 884 different titles were carefully examined, 136 titles chosen, and 2239

copies purchased; 8942 volumes were bought to replace worn-out books and to increase certain books in large demand. Fiction constituted 23.70 per cent. of the total expenditure for books. One-third of the fourth and last part of the Allen A. Brown music catalog is in type and will be finished within 1912, as also the catalog of books on architecture. Work on a revised card catalog of maps is well advanced. The loss of books from open shelves is still a vexing problem. It has long been the practice to display temporarily upon open shelves near the center desk in Bates Hall all recent accessions, as books are made available from week to week. The loss from these shelves has become so great that a new arrangement, placing such books upon guarded shelving in the delivery room under the control of an assistant, who permits examination only upon request or removal to the reading tables upon the filing of a call slip, has been found necessary. The use of the children's department in the central library after school hours exceeds the reading-table provisions. Especially on Sundays, the main room is often crowded. Ten school classes received instruction in the use of the book and card catalog. In the reference room a duplicate record tray was installed at the center desk, making it unnecessary to send to the issue department to ascertain whether the book asked for was on the shelves or had been lent. Readers can now even discover whether a book is in or out by direct inquiry at the desk without making out a slip. The collection of manuscripts is to be transferred to cases in the lobby, immediately connected with the librarian's office, where they will be made available for public use. Hyde Park Public Library has been included in the Boston system through the annexation to Boston of the town of Hyde Park. New buildings for some of the branches are necessary, and a new home at Jamaica Plain is contemplated. The circulation of pictures doubled in the branches—40,149 in 1911, as against 21,719 in 1910—largely stimulated by printed lists distributed among teachers early in the year. One branch library emphasizes as a characteristic feature of the year's work a gain in sympathy and understanding between the reading-room and the people of the district; and at the registration desk a new card-holder is helped to draw his first book, in order to find out his particular interest. Story telling for children has never been a part of the regular work of the library, and a "story teller" has only been temporarily engaged. "If kept within definite limits, and so conducted as to afford not merely amusement, but to promote the use of good books, it is now recognized as a legitimate function of library work with children." In the bindery, 42,398 volumes were bound, an increase of 5244 over the previous year. The cost in full canvas or half morocco has been reduced to \$1.01, as compared with \$1.15 in 1910-1911, and \$1.35 in 1909-1910.

In the last report, the trustees stated the result of an examination, made on request, of the effect upon this department of the city of the provision of an act of 1910 to authorize cities and towns in Massachusetts to establish retirement systems for their employees. Such examination showed clearly that this act would be of no practical value to the library department, either by increasing the efficiency of its service or in reducing the expense by the city for its maintenance. The act of 1911, in amendment of this act, was also considered of no practical value for the same reasons. The trustees again make a recommendation for some provision for the support of employees who become worn out in the library service.

Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University L. W. C. Lane, lbn. (14th rpt.—July 1, 1910-June 30, 1911.) Accessions, 40,385; total, volumes 916,275, pamphlets 571,774. Circulation 88,765. Receipts \$39,351; expenditures for books \$39,996.

The year was largely occupied with the change to standard size of the smaller catalog cards, and the report deals extensively with this subject. The treasure room was made more secure from injury by fire, and new shelving was installed. 1239 volumes were sent to libraries or individuals elsewhere. Excellent progress has been made in reclassification. Books are now classified (1) permanently, (2) temporarily, in groups which were arranged on the "fixed location" plan when reclassification was first undertaken, 35 years ago, and which must eventually be renumbered, (3) roughly. The annual cleaning of books was done in the summer of 1911 by five men working just eight weeks. For the first time a vacuum cleaner was used to excellent purpose, though not for books, for which it would seem it cannot be employed profitably.

Detroit (Mich.) P. L. H. M. Utley, lbn. (47th rpt.—year 1911.) Added 19,936 (by purchase 18,808, by gift 574); total 267,633. Circulation 881,408. Readers' cards issued 14,349. Active membership 62,965. Receipts, \$202,592.45; expenses \$139,863.62 (books, \$22,912.04; subscriptions \$3105.13; binding \$7874.34; blanks, stationery and postage \$1806.21; supplies \$2520.06; furniture \$3816.12; printing \$1039.33; salaries, staff, \$58,014.44).

Owing to Mr. Utley's increasing responsibilities and duties, due especially to the plans for erecting the new central library building and several new branch library buildings, Mr. Adam Strohm was appointed to fill the new position of assistant librarian. Mr. Strohm's ability and knowledge will give added force to library development in Detroit.

Mr. Utley's careful planning and ability to make the most of disadvantageous conditions is shown in this as in previous reports. "In spite of the handicap of overcrowded and inconvenient quarters, the central library has shown decided progress during the year.

Compared with the preceding year, the home circulation of books has increased over eleven per cent. The accessions of books have been kept up to the former rate. This has been made possible by the removal of all the medical books, over 5000 in number, and their transfer to the Wayne County Medical Society rooms, where they are serving the profession to greater advantage than when in the central library building, because of their greater accessibility. They are still the property of the library, and are open to any reader under the usual restrictions governing the use of technical books. At the date of this report, the fitting up of a room in the basement for the use of newspaper readers was in progress. Litigation over the matter of purchase of a site for the central building leaves the question of its erection still pending, but there has, fortunately, been no hindrance in proceeding with the construction of the Carnegie branches, and five sites have been purchased and five architects selected to prepare building plans. Three of these five buildings are for branches now housed in rented buildings, two are for branches in sections of the city hitherto unsupplied with branches. Two additional new branches are contemplated, provided the city authorities allow an appropriation for the purchase of sites. The library has at present nine branches in operation, one of which was opened during the year. There are twenty-two library extension stations now in operation.

Bibliography and Cataloging

BOTANY. Lloyd Library, Cincinnati, O. Bibliography relating to the floras of Europe in general and the floras of Great Britain, embracing botanical sections K and L of the Lloyd Library. W: Holden, librarian. 70 p. 8°, gratis.

—Lloyd Library, Cincinnati, O. Bibliography relating to the flora of France, embracing botanical section N of the Lloyd Library. W: Holden, librarian. 133-186 p. 8°, gratis.

—Lloyd Library, Cincinnati, O. Bibliography, relating to the floras of Australia, Bohemia, Poland, Hungary, Belgium, Luxemburg, Netherlands and Switzerland, embracing section M of the Lloyd Library. W: Holden, librarian. 71-132 p. 8°, gratis.

EAR. Byrne, Jos. On the physiology of the semi-circular canals and their relation to seasickness. N. Y., J. T. Dougherty. 5-9+569 p. (10 p. bibl.) 12°, \$3 n.

IOWA, University Library. A list of serial publications in the libraries of the University. 32 p. 8°, pap., gratis.

LIBRARIES. Curtis, Florence Rising, *comp.* List of library reports and bulletins in the collection of the University of Illinois Li-

brary School, Urbana, Ill. 4+22 p. O. pap., gratis.

METEOROLOGY. Milham, Willis Isbister. Meteorology; a text-book on the weather, the causes of its changes, and weather forecasting for the student and general reader. N. Y., Macmillan. c. 16+549 p. (22 p. bibl.) il. maps. O.

MONETARY QUESTION. Wisconsin P. L. *Bulletin*. Several references relating to banking and currency, Nov.-Dec., 1911. Madison, Wis. 177-180 pp.

NATURAL GAS. Allen, Irving C., and Burrell, G. A. Liquified products from natural gas; their properties and uses. 23 p. (5 p. bibl.) 8°. (U. S. Dept. of the Interior, Bu. of Mines.) pap. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off.

NEGRO. Turner, E. Raymond. The negro in Pennsylvania; slavery—servitude—freedom. 1639-1861. Wash., D. C., Am. Hist. Assn., '11. 12+314 p. (40 p. bibl.) 12°. (Prize essays of the Am. Hist. Assn., 1910.)

OXFORD, England. Madan, Falconer. Oxford books; a bibliography of printed works relating to the University and city of Oxford or printed or published there; with appendixes, annals, and illustrations. v. 2, Oxford literature, 1450-1640 and 1641-1650. N. Y., Oxford Univ. 16+712 p. O.

PARCELS POST. Phelps, Edith M., *Comp.* Selected articles on the parcels post. Minneapolis, Minn., H. W. Wilson Co., '11. 142 p. (21 p. bibl.) 8°. (Debaters' handbook ser.)

PARCELS POST. U. S. Library of Congress, *Division of Bibliography*. Select list of references on parcels post. *Comp.* under the direction of Hermann H. Bernard Meyer. '11. 39 p. 4°.

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. Robertson, Ja. Alex. Bibliography of the Philippine Islands; printed and manuscript. Cleveland, O., A. H. Clarke Co. 450 p. 8°.

POST OFFICE. Hemmeon, J. C. The history of the British post office; published from the income of the William H. Baldwin, jr., 1885, fund. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard Univ. c. 11+261 p. (3 p. bibl.) O. (Harvard economic studies.)

UTAH AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE, Logan Library. List of reference books comp. by [Eliz. C. Smith] Logan, Utah, '11. 3+4-53 p. 8°, 50 c. n.

Library Calendar

JUNE

6-7. Mass. L. Club, Springfield.

17-21. Cal. L. Assoc., Lake Tahoe.

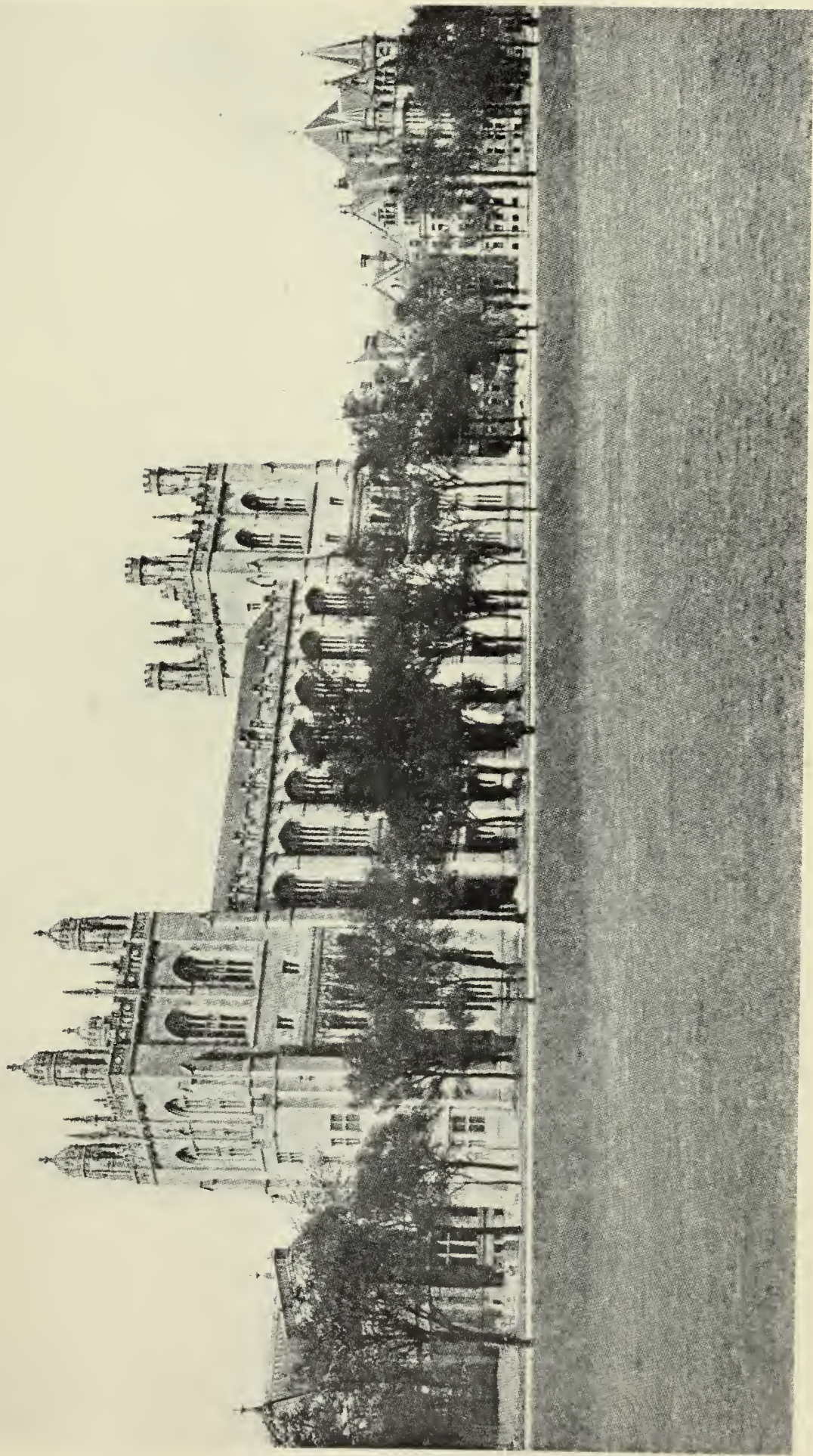
26-Jl. 2. A. L. A. Conference, Ottawa.

Jl. 6-12. N. E. A. Meeting, Chicago.

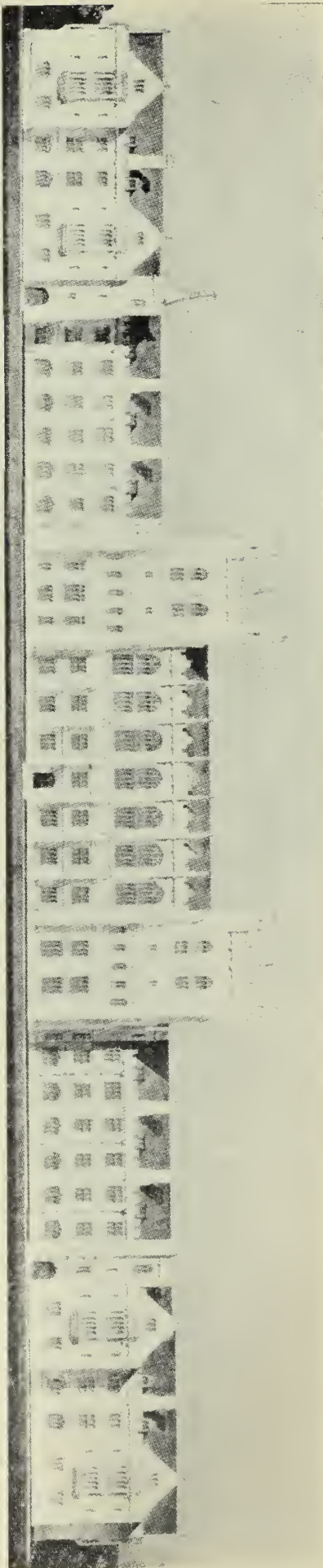
S. 1-7. L. A. U. K. Conference, Liverpool.

S. 3-5. Mich. L. Assoc., Port Huron.

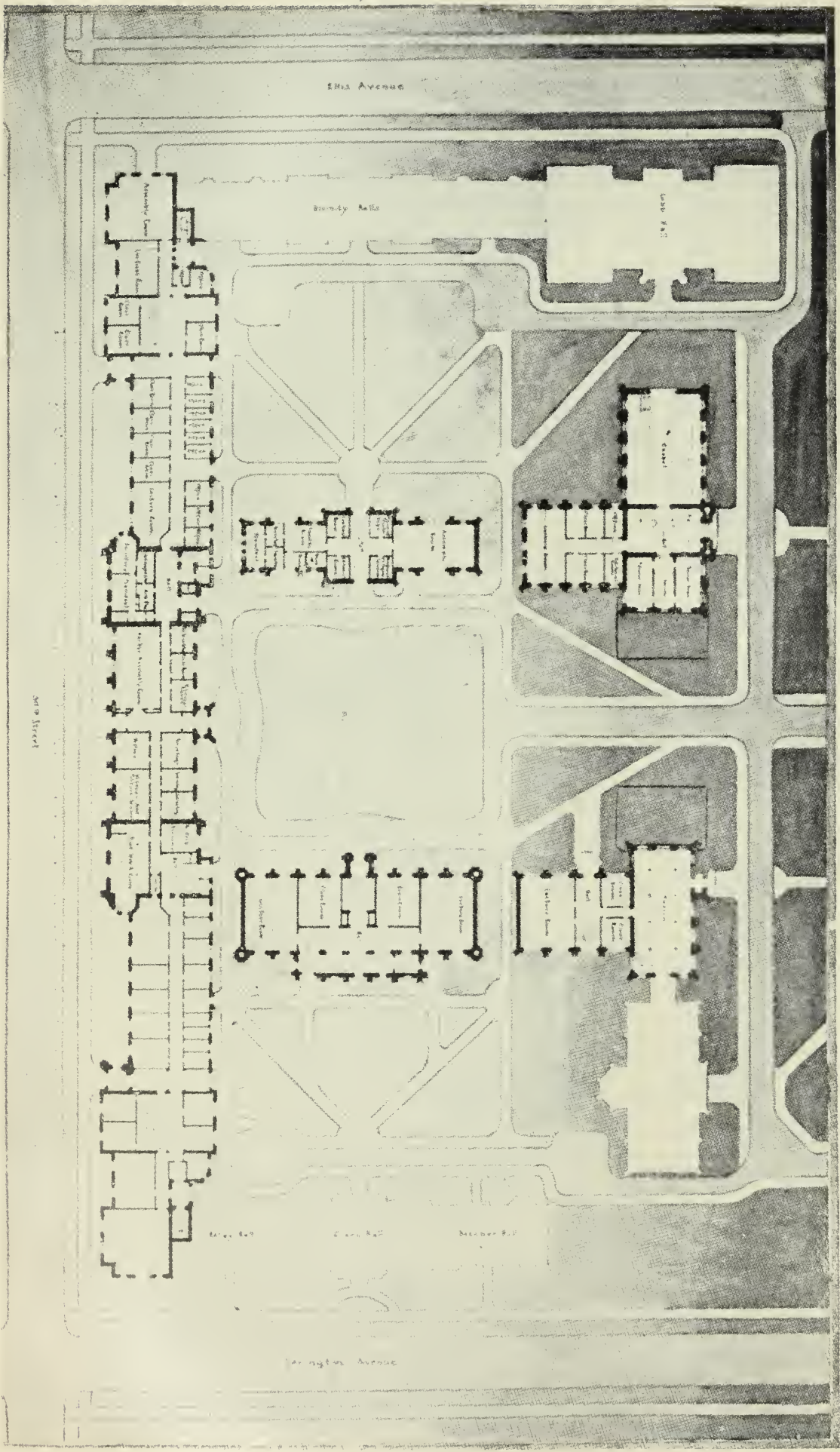
S. 23-28. N. Y. L. Assoc., "Library Week," Niagara Falls.



HARPER MEMORIAL LIBRARY, UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, FROM THE SOUTHWEST



CLASSICS MODERN LANGUAGES HARPER MEMORIAL HISTORICAL, SOCIAL SCIENCES AND PHILOSOPHY



HARPER MEMORIAL LIBRARY, UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
SOUTH FAÇADE AND GROUND PLAN OF THE LIBRARY GROUP

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 37

JULY, 1912

No. 7

THE cost of library administration is scheduled as the main topic for the meeting of the American Library Institute at Ottawa, and the subject is one which may well have the fullest discussion from the executives of the library profession. The public has very cheerfully and liberally supported the large and increasing appropriations from national, state and municipal treasuries which have been made on behalf of public libraries; and the service with which these appropriations have been repaid has been freely appreciated, in turn, by the public. This should make all the greater the sense of responsibility for the spending of each dollar of money to the best purpose, and in these days of "business efficiency" the thought cannot be too much emphasized. It is difficult, of course, to estimate the service done by the library to the public merely in money terms; in the present and future, as well as in the past, a book loaned from the public library may kindle a human spirit to beneficent public activities throughout a long life, which are utterly beyond money estimate. Nevertheless, the questions of what it costs to get a book to the reader and to circulate each book, of how many readers out of the total population are reached by the library, of the utilization of the library in general and of particular books or classes of books, of the relation between administrative expenditures and book purchases—all these the public is entitled to ask and to have answer to. Comparison of experiences and views will be most valuable alike in effecting economies, improving efficiency and giving adequate report to the public, who pay the taxes and the library bills.

THERE is sure to be more or less criticism of the large proportion of expenditure in administration, as compared with book purchase. "You don't seem to spend much of your money for books" is a common complaint, which at first sight seems to be justified. But it is a fundamental principle of industrial efficiency to use your existing plant to its full capacity before increasing your plant more than is necessary to keep up to the times. New machinery and new books must, indeed, be added if the factory and the library are to be

kept up to date. But the effectiveness of the plant is not measured by the new expenditure. It is fair to consider, however, what proportion of the books are in active circulation or reference, and what the administration costs are per volume and per reader.

RIGHT here comes in the difficult question of the pay of the librarian, especially of junior assistants. Salaries foot up by far the largest proportion of the library's expenditure in any active library. Chief librarians, with the singular exception of the most important of all, the national librarian, are more and more being recognized pecuniarily as important executives, worthy of a substantial executive salary. The needs of large libraries for capable administrative heads of departments make necessary fairly good salaries for positions of the second rank. Other members of the staff, especially younger assistants, are apt to be underpaid rather than overpaid, and we are glad to note that the public itself, through communications to the press, is coming to the defense of the librarian, as compared with the teacher. On the other hand, it is impossible for the library executive to ask from the municipal authorities what he would like to obtain for his entire force. As a result, there is a compromise, not always to the advantage of library assistants, which gives them in many cases lower pay than teachers for service not less important. This problem, which thrusts itself upon every library executive, is also one that should be met after thorough interchange of views.

As closer coördination is established between the school and the library, it is fairly probable that the salaries of the two classes, grade for grade, will be more closely equalized, for the cry of "equal pay for equal work," popular among teachers, should apply as well to librarians. In this field of coördination, substantial progress is being made in New York City, where a committee of the Board of Estimate is conferring with the educational authorities and the library executives in respect to this important matter. An important memorandum has been drawn up by the heads of the New York public library systems, which

is printed in this issue, and which forms an excellent basis for effective action. An especially valuable contribution to this subject is an elaborate report from the Bureau of Municipal Research. The New York municipal authorities are happily impressed with the importance of utilizing special agencies for special work, and in this spirit it seems probable that the administration of the library field, now somewhat shared by the education authorities, will come more under the direct supervision of the specialized library authorities and experts. What a municipality needs to consider, in this respect, is how a given appropriation for a stated purpose can best be expended for the fulfilment of that purpose; that is, whether school libraries can be more economically and efficiently administered through the library staff than through the teaching staff.

EVERY librarian should know all about the activities of the Publishing Board, but not even a librarian always knows all he might or should know about everything and anything, and the résumé of the history and work of the Board, which Secretary Utley prepared for the *Springfield Republican*, will surprise and inform a good many members of the profession, especially the juniors who are taking their place in the library calling. We therefore reprint the article in full, and urge every reader of the JOURNAL to read it carefully. Thus summarized, the accomplishments of the Publishing Board are shown in remarkable perspective, and even those most familiar with its origin and history will find their memory effectively refreshed. Mr. Utley's one omission is that, while expressing appreciation of Mr. Carnegie's effective gift, he has failed to mention the proportionately greater gift from George Iles, which has made possible some of the most useful publications either through the Board or elsewhere. Not all the A. L. A. publications have been appreciated and utilized as they should be, and this is especially true of the index to portraits, which the Library of Congress generously printed, which is of very wide usefulness, but which has been ordered very sparingly by the smaller libraries. There is scarcely any publication of the Board which the small library does not need, and one result of Mr. Utley's excellent presentation should be to enable librarians to "stock up" with

those of its publications which are not on the shelves and at the service of librarian and public.

A COMMUNICATION to the *Nation*, reprinted in the *Publishers' Weekly* for May 11, 1912, raises anew from the scholar's point of view the question of the price of books, and should have consideration from the A. L. A. committee on bookbuying. The pith of it is that many scholars and many libraries are prevented from purchasing a full complement of books because prices are to them prohibitive, and the publishers are penny wise and pound foolish in making such prices. This is not a question of net price or long price, but of the actual price at which books are published or sold. To one who knows the inside of book publication as author, publisher and purchaser, this is a very difficult and complicated question, not easy of solution by any sweeping rule. It would be very desirable if an investigation could be made with reference to the actual and potential sale of certain books and classes of books, through a joint committee of librarians and publishers.

THE retirement of Miss Ellen M. Sawyer from the Massachusetts State Library should not pass without a word of recognition from the library profession through the editorial columns of the JOURNAL. It was forty-six years ago, in the prehistoric library period before 1876, that a young girl found modest place in the modest state library of Massachusetts, then of only 50,000 volumes. As the work of that library has developed under the successive administrations of Mr. Tillinghast and Mr. Belden, Miss Sawyer at the right hand of both has been a chief factor in the development of the usefulness of the library to legislators and the public. Her personal presence in the library has been a pleasure to all who have reason to go there, and her work in these long years has been painstaking, thorough, exact, intelligent and comprehensive in the highest degree. From her quiet corner she has been pleasantly sympathetic with other activities in cataloging work and other features of the library field; and several of her contributions to library bibliography have been of very wide service. The best wishes of all who know her or her work will follow her into retirement.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND SCHOOL LIBRARIES *

BY SARAH BYRD ASKEW, *Organizer N. J. Public Library Commission*

THIS is not to be a discussion of relations between the library and the school; it is to be a discussion of relations between school libraries and public libraries. The arguments presented are based on the following conception of the scope of the work of the public library.

The library is for every citizen in the town, and should be of aid to him or her in every phase of life. Undue emphasis on any one side of a library limits its usefulness. It is in the community to furnish aid to the scientist, the business man, the artisan, the artist, the litterateur, the workman, the professional man, the clubwoman, the housewife, the man and woman of leisure, the scholar, the politician, the statesman, and the boys and girls trying to carry on their education after leaving school. It is there to instil the love of good literature into the minds of the children, to help form the reading habit, to teach them to find information for themselves, to raise the ideals of the community, to further civic interests, and to aid the schools in their work. Any administration of a library that tends to obscure any one of these functions in the minds of the people, cripples that library; and any form of a library which, because of its inherent nature, cannot perform all of these services, is not the best form of a library for a town.

Because librarians so deeply realize that it is difficult for an adult who has not been trained from childhood to appreciate and understand the aid that a library can be to him, they are in danger, sometimes, of over-emphasizing the juvenile side.

An outline of conditions in New Jersey will no doubt apply more or less to a majority of the states, especially in the East, and will therefore serve as a concrete presentation of the problem.

There are in this state 1750 school libraries. The school law provides that the state shall give \$20 to any school that will raise \$20 for the purpose of starting a school library, and \$10 per year thereafter for library maintenance,

provided the school will raise a like amount. This does not mean that a town can receive only \$10 a year for school libraries. The amount given to a town is based on the number of schools in that town, and is calculated at \$10 a school, provided a like amount is raised locally. If a number of schools are consolidated, the state will give on the same basis \$10 to the consolidated school for every school that has been absorbed. That is, if four schools are consolidated, and \$40 is raised by the consolidated school, it receives \$40 from the state. The amount provided for by this law is insufficient to supply books for circulating library purposes, but would furnish books for ready reference to a limited extent. The local authorities may raise or appropriate, in addition to this, as large an amount as they may wish for school libraries, but the state gives no further aid. Liberal allowance is also made for pedagogical libraries on the same basis.

The law provides that all money for school libraries shall be administered, or rather "handed out," by the State Board of Education. There is absolutely no supervision over these libraries, nor attempt at administration or organization on the part of the State Board; nor can there be, as there is no provision for the same under the present law. The money given to schools by the state cannot be used by them for aid in organization or for administration. The local school board may put a sum for this purpose in the town budget, if the council approve, and will get it if the people do not turn it down. It is true that lists of books to be purchased must be sent with the warrant for the money to the Department of Public Instruction, but there is no authority to eliminate books from this list. The so-called approval is merely a matter of recording that the money for that year has been paid, and has been spent for books, or, as the law allows, for pictures or laboratory equipment. Many and strange things are bought under this last head.

The seeming liberality of the school library law has encouraged many towns and small country schools to start school libraries. Had

* Read before the meeting of the Eastern Division of the League of Library Commissions at Atlantic City, March 7, 1912.

these libraries consisted of reference books, they would have been of great benefit, and in so far as they supplied "literature" where there was absolutely no other source of supply, they were beneficial. The term "literature" is used advisedly, for the majority of these libraries consist of poor or mediocre books in cheap editions. The books have been chosen at random, and the collections consist mainly of juvenile and adult fiction, with absolutely no bearing upon the school work. Where there has been an attempt at selection, the inadequacy of the bibliographic material accessible to the teacher, the lack of knowledge of books, and a perverted idea of the scope of a school library has made the collection in nine cases out of ten a hopeless jumble.

A small number of these school libraries are attempting to do public library work. In most instances this attempt is ineffectual. Possibly a dozen of them are doing the work as efficiently as it can be done by a library established primarily for another purpose. These exceptions seem to be due to local conditions. So far as can be ascertained, there are trained librarians in only twelve of these school libraries. In most cases, no one in particular is in charge of them. One teacher after another becomes inspired with the idea of doing something for the library, only to become discouraged because of the hopelessness of trying to do work without help and without knowledge of the subject. The great majority of these libraries are unorganized, unarranged and uncared for. In many cases the books are simply handed out to the children without any attempt being made to learn whether or not the book is suitable for the child.

Certainly these libraries do not, in the majority of cases (to use our rather grandiloquent phrase) "open the world of books" to the child, nor, considering books as "canned thoughts" (to use the simile of one of our librarians), do they furnish a child with a knowledge of the proper brands, or teach it how to use a can-opener.

In a small number of these libraries an effort is made, with partial success, to keep the collection up to date and to provide the kind of books children should read, and the ones that are needed by the pupils and teachers in their work. In some cases these school libraries have paved the way for a free public library by creating a demand for books which they were not able to supply, and so teaching

the people that a school library could not fill the place of a free public library. On the other hand, the school libraries (where they were not in the hands of wise principals) have delayed and even prevented the establishing of public libraries, because the principal, and some of the townspeople influenced by him, insist that only one library is needed in a town, that the modern idea is that the school is the educational center of the town, and therefore the school library can and should fill the library needs of the town. Many of these principals bolster up their arguments by saying that the townspeople should visit the school building for the interest of the school, and that the library will help attract them there.

Again, there are school libraries in nearly every town that has a free public library. In many instances they are duplicating work. There is a division of funds, and a division of interest. Many school libraries in towns having public library facilities still circulate fiction, adult and juvenile, with no value—cultural, ethical or educational. In these towns the public libraries cannot fulfil their greatest possibilities because of this rivalry.

Upon examination of the lists attached to the warrants upon which the Department of Public Instruction had just disbursed \$7000 for school libraries, it was found that seven-tenths of the books on these lists had no place in a school library if the district had public library facilities, and that one-half of the books on the lists should not be placed in any library—school or public. This is deplored by that department, but it cannot be remedied under existing conditions.

The school-men and teachers realize in most instances the futility of these school libraries as now administered, desire something better, and are anxious to make the libraries more efficient. In many cases they have appealed to the Public Library Commission for aid in reorganization. In the past, when a school library was doing public library work in a town that had no public library, and asked for aid in reorganization and for special loan privileges, the requests have been granted. Book-lists have been furnished to every school library applying for them. As the principals see the added value of reorganized libraries, the demand has grown to such an extent that the Public Library Commission cannot help these libraries in the future without neglect-

ing public library interests. The majority of the schools throughout the state are anxious that the administration of school libraries shall be transferred to the Public Library Commission, but no one likes to take the initiative. The Public Library Commission cannot well do so, and the schools of the state are not sufficiently organized or enthusiastic to take such action.

In contending with these conditions we have found the following to be true: When the school and public libraries of the state are under the administration of different state departments, there is a duplication of work, a duplication of expense, a division of interest, and often an inability to accomplish a desired end without delay, it being necessary to wait upon the decision of another board; it is also a fact that libraries are a matter of secondary importance with the Department of Public Instruction, which is inevitable.

There is an enormous duplication of work and division of interest where there are a number of libraries in one town under different administrations. All are hurt by a spirit of rivalry which tends to cheapen the grade of books. There is a waste of material and administrative effort, to say nothing of the loss of influence, vitality and usefulness. School boards always consider a library as an adjunct of the school, and created for its benefit, and it is considered a concession when an attempt is made to do public library work. The various boards of administration in a town are always composed of busy men, and when such a board is called on to administer two institutions, diverse in their aims, one of the institutions—and often both—suffers from the lack of time on the part of the various members to give adequate attention. These school trustees have not a full conception of library work.

The schoolhouse in a large town is a good place for a branch of the free public library, because the children have easier access to the library, become familiar with the attendant, and she comes more closely in touch with their work. But when the main library is in the school building, it is difficult to get the adult population to visit the library; so that the library in the schoolhouse often becomes merely an institution for the benefit of the school. School buildings are not situated in the business centers of the towns, therefore

the library in the school building is not easily accessible for the non-school-attending population. The teachers are often annoyed by the unavoidable noise in the library, and the necessity of being very quiet keeps many away from the library. The fact that the library is in the school building lends it a juvenile and pedagogical air, and so places it in the minds of the mass of the people, preventing their conception of it as an aid to everyone in the community and the natural resort of all for help in every line. The library in the business section is considered as a business proposition, and the library in the schoolhouse is an academic matter to most people.

As to the library being placed in the school building in very small towns, and in country districts, there is a difference of opinion with a good deal to be said on both sides. It is a question as to whether the matter of easy access to children brought in from surrounding districts when the library is in the school, is not counterbalanced by the fact that all of the adults coming into town, or to the trading center, drop into the library when it adjoins the post office or general merchandise store.

Circulating books that are kept permanently in the school rooms are unused the greater part of the year, while those same books when deposited in the public library are in constant use by the general public. The teachers also are benefited by this latter arrangement, as they have many more books at their command, and they also have the benefit of a trained assistant to help them find their material. It is equally true that there are certain books that teachers need for immediate use, and should always have available, such as books of ready reference. They also need from time to time books for class-room use.

As Mrs. Elmendorf says, the children sent to the library for books become acquainted with the library and accustomed to the librarian, and get the library habit; they can find the books for themselves, and continue this habit after leaving school; whereas if the books are sent to the school for their use they consider the library after all a part of the school, and nine times out of ten do not go to the library after their school life is over. When the children go to the library, their books are better selected and they get better material on the subjects assigned.

The most efficient school branches of public libraries are those administered by the librarian of the public library, or some assistant. The branches administered by teachers seem to lose a great deal of vitality. The teachers are not trained for this work, and do not bring to it freshness and zeal, and the child naturally associates with the school the library administered by the teacher.

From a consideration of these facts we have arrived at the following general conclusions:

1. (a) All of the library interests of a state should be under one commission.

(b) This commission should be a commission primarily appointed as a library commission, with no other duties or interests to take precedence.

2. (a) All of the library interests in one town, city or district should be consolidated and put under one administration.

(b) This administration should be a library board, with no other duties or interests as a board to take precedence of the library interests.

3. While the school may be and undoubtedly is a good place for a branch of the public library, it is not, generally speaking, the best place for the main free public library.

4. Only pedagogical and purely reference books should be kept permanently in the schoolhouse. All other books should be placed on the shelves of the public library and administered from there.

5. In so far as possible the children should be sent to the library for their books rather than the books sent to the school for the children. The library, however, should see that the teachers are supplied with the books needed for class-room work.

6. The branch of the library in the school should be administered by the librarian of the public library, or some assistant sent there for that purpose, and should not be left to the administration of the faculty or the students.

7. The school library does not and cannot take the place of a free public library in a town, and when it seems to do so it is only an exceptional case.

THE LIBRARY AND THE WAGE-EARNER

BY ALBERT DIEPHUIS, *Librarian F. M. Crunden Branch, St. Louis Public Library*

I SHALL treat the subject by reference to the work in the Crunden Branch Library of St. Louis, with which I am particularly familiar. I have considered it from five different viewpoints, and shall endeavor to deal with it accordingly.

1. The wage-earner as an *industrial worker*.

From this viewpoint I define the wage-earner as a member of our community who has no other material asset than his labor power, which he, for life's sake, must day by day offer for sale in the industrial market. That market is the mill, the factory, the railroad, etc., and to know our relation to him we must acquaint ourselves with his position in these places.

The skilled workman is fully convinced that the amount of his wages is dependent upon two things: First, upon successful competition with his fellow-worker; second, upon co-operative class action, at opportune times, against his employer. We deal with him, therefore, as a mechanical student and as a trade unionist. In both capacities he needs

information and instruction, and it is our task to stimulate his demand for books and to satisfy it.

To encourage the demand for books and magazines by the skilled workers of the neighboring shops and factories, there are many well-known ways and means, to describe and enumerate which would be superfluous here. There are, however, a few which, I believe, may still be new to some of you.

When visiting an industrial establishment it has proved to be profitable for the librarian to request the manager to refer his employees to our reference books every time that any difference of opinion arises between two workers or a workman and a foreman about some technical point relative to their work. The superintendent has often no time to explain to his subordinate why a certain course has been pursued, or why a certain dispute has been settled in one way rather than in another. By having his attention called at such critical moments to the fact that the library has books which will fully explain the matter

to him, the worker often seizes the opportunity, and for the first time, perhaps, in this way visits the book stacks. I was led to this method of advertising our books on mechanical trades by the receipt of a letter, written in response to the withdrawal of some books for the settlement of a dispute on a mechanical question between a workingman and the vice-president of the Brimmer Photograph Co., of our city.

Another means of increasing the demand for the books in question is found in establishing relations with the trade schools and the international correspondence schools of the city, the pupils of which are mainly prospective skilled mechanics. By examining the enrollments of these institutions, the librarian may make a list of those pupils who live in his neighborhood and write a postcard to each of them, stating briefly the aid that the library is able and anxious to offer through its books and magazines relating to his study, and extending an invitation to visit the library and confer with the librarian.

A third method of stimulating the request for books on mechanical subjects has come to my attention, but it has as yet not been given a trial. Every library, I suppose, has printed lists of books on various manufactures. I have here, as illustrations, four such lists, gotten out by the St. Louis Public Library; they are on the subjects of gas engines, compressed air, telegraphy and telephony, and automobiles. Naturally, these lists have not been compiled with an eye to the special use of the untutored mechanic. The character of many of these books, a point which I shall treat later on in this paper, is often such that the workman is frightened by the mere reading of the title. Many of them are altogether above and beyond him. Now, in the near future, I hope to have printed lists of books bearing on a particular manufacture, if necessary a subdivision thereof, which will meet the level of intelligence of the average mechanic under consideration. With the permission of the factory superintendent, I expect to have these selected lists posted on the wall over the benches of those workingmen who in their daily work make constant use of the information contained in those books.

With these few words on the stimulus to be given to the demand, let us next consider how best to satisfy the demand thus sought to be stimulated. To satisfy the demand for

books on mechanical subjects, it is necessary for the librarian, assuming that he is no more familiar with mechanical trades than the average educated man, to closely watch the kinds of books that are favored with the greatest patronage. From such a comparative study he will be able to conclude, in course of time, what the cause is of the popularity of some and the unpopularity of other books. I have selected of this class of books the twenty-five which have had the greatest number of issues in the Crunden Library. By studying these selected books, four qualifications appear to be most sought after by the workers. They are:

1. A good table of contents and a detailed index.
2. The consecutive, finished treatment of a given question or subject.
3. Simple and direct language, accompanied by clear and exact cuts and drawings.
4. Up-to-dateness.

2. The wage-earner as a *unionist*.

The workingman as a unionist is perhaps the most embarrassing patron of a library. There is probably no field where a little information is so dangerous a thing to the librarian as in this connection, and I am tempted to say that the safest course for him to follow in dealing with the reading unionist is that of pleading downright ignorance. To understand the differences between the many kinds of unions requires a close and constant study of the labor movement as a whole. If he wishes to guide the worker intelligently in his search for reading matter relevant to the union question, the least he can do is to acquaint himself with the various economic principles underlying these workmen's organizations. The leading factions, all of them vigorously opposed one to the other, are: The American Federation of Labor, the political Industrial Workers of the World, the non-political Industrial Workers of the World (often called the Direct Actionists), and the Militia of Christ. The amount of literature published by these unions seems to stand in inverse ratio to their numerical strength. The political Industrial Workers of the World, with but a few thousand members, sheltering under the wings of the Socialist Labor Party, is more prolific from a library standpoint than the American Federation of Labor, numbering two million. In the absence of a fairly good knowledge of the union question, I

would say that the best the librarian can give to the reading unionist is sympathy—broad, unprejudiced sympathy.

3. The wage-earner as a *fiction reader*.

If many a librarian has observed that in literary matters the lower classes select the chaff rather than the grain, I make bold to maintain that the fault of this choice lies in quite a measure with him. It is true that from the nature of the case the workman's taste is uncultured, but I do not agree that his taste gravitates constantly towards the sensational, the melodramatic, the false and the impossible.

The bottom consideration in the worker's choice of fiction is whether a book has been written in bold contour lines, as with a piece of charcoal, or whether it has been elaborated by the fine drawings of a Spencerian pen. If the former is the case, the book will take with him; if the latter, he will pass it by. He likes brilliant colors, clearly visible outlines, but he does not demand that either be loud. He demands big action and dramatic situation, but he does not want them clapped upon the made-to-order puppets of melodrama. He demands heroism of unmistakable quality, but he can be thrilled by it, although not clothed in inflated style and laden with empty bombast. The villain must be black, the heroine decidedly virtuous, but he does not expect the author to accomplish this at the expense of sincerity.

Now, there are many novels and romances which combine some or all of these favored qualities without their corresponding evils. These are the books that we must place in the way of the wage-earner. Some of these are the exciting, eventful romances of Dumas, Hugo, Eugene Sue, Jules Verne, Gilbert Parker and Rex Beach; the Western stories of Wister, Stewart Edward White, Bret Harte and Andy Adams; the sea stories of William W. Jacobs and Stevenson; stories of the type of "The pit" and the "Octopus"; narratives full of the battle of the primitive human elements as the "Call of the wild," "The sea-wolf" and the "White fan"; the detective stories of Doyle, Green and Poe. These are but instances which every librarian can multiply ten and twentyfold. By bringing these books to the wage-earner's attention, it is not so difficult to minimize gradually the demand for sensational trash.

4. The wage-earner as a *social creature*.

It has been the universal custom as long as man can remember to use the library of the private home as a consultation room for the family circle. As you all know, that custom is still in force in many homes. The rooms where the best thoughts of the past and the present are collected upon the surrounding shelves has always been considered the natural place to rally one's own thoughts for serious family deliberations. However, in the course of time the library has outgrown its domestic quarters, and the public library has largely taken its place; the family has also expanded beyond its former privacy in many phases of its life, and the term "municipal family" has become a commonplace. The public library and the municipal family, springing from the same source, naturally tend to hold together. The library assembly rooms, I think, typify in this respect our advanced home relations. This is their historic justification.

Now, I know that many of the smaller library buildings have no rooms specially designed for social purposes. Although this is a serious drawback, yet it is no unsurmountable difficulty. Many of those libraries are open only during certain stated hours of the day. Why not open the reading room or reference room for the remainder of the time, or at least part of it, for the use of clubs and organizations, if necessary, with the understanding that they shall defray the small expense of the extra janitor service? The popularization of the library building, which is bound to follow, will, in turn, help considerably in preparing the public for an increased library tax whenever needed. Assuming, then, that every library has, or can make, provision for the housing of some clubs, I venture to submit, by way of suggestion, our tested methods in persuading the wage-earners to hold their meetings in the library building. Parenthetically, I may state that of the monthly average number of 150 gatherings held in the assembly rooms of the six branch libraries of St. Louis, 65 are held by people who belong emphatically to the wage-earning class.

In the first place, do not begin to organize clubs yourselves. Do not get up a current-topic club, a literary society, a dramatic club, or whatever organization *you think* the work-

ers of your district ought to be interested in, and then expect them to enroll as members. Such are the artificial ways of home missions and charitable institutions, and their languishing existence is at least in part explained by this well-meant, but impractical, procedure. The better way is to watch closely the social life of your district, to find out not the best-known, but rather the least conspicuous, organizations already in existence. You will often find them holding their meetings in private homes, often in miserable quarters connected with some low-class saloon. Go to their meetings, ask for the floor, and offer your building as their future meeting-place, stating the facilities it affords. Do not speak of "privilege conferred"—that savors too much of charity; speak of "rights to be exercised," rather than of "favors to be extended." This of itself induces responsible citizenship. Once having moved their headquarters to the library building, do not question or criticise their aims. Make the number of rules as small as is consistent with the general well-being of your institution, and keep yourself well in the background.

After you have gathered under the library wing all the small clubs already in existence, after you have done all you can to make them grow to their fullest extent, after you have searched and know your neighborhood as thoroughly as most librarians know the contents of their shelves, if, then, you still have room and time, organize your current-topic club, your debating club or whatever you think is lacking in the social life of the wage-earners of your district. In other words, build *up*—and *upon* the existing conditions, do not trust too much to your supposed knowledge of people with whom most of us have only a scant acquaintanceship.

5. The wage-earner as an *individual*.

Every civic and social organization is liable to look upon itself as the cure-all for every conceivable social disease or maladjustment. Although from a broad viewpoint we may recognize the folly of this exaggeration, it must be admitted that for the sake of professional enthusiasm this exaggeration is of inestimable practical value. Upon this ground I dare to ask your indulgence for the following:

Makers of theories of life are pretty well agreed that the possibilities of a young man are limitless. At the start of life everyone

has in him the germ of a navigator, a merchant, a preacher, a tradesman, a dramatist, etc. Human nature at bottom is not just one thing, like a vegetable seed or an animal germ with one well-defined destiny, but a cluster of capabilities, a mass of unawakened realities, a dormant microcosm. But although the human mind is manifold in its susceptibilities, there is nevertheless one definite professional or vocational tendency which from inception outdoes its little competitors in strength and volume, or, in other words, although a young man or woman may grow in almost any direction of social usefulness, there is one particular function for which he is destined from birth. If this specific talent is discovered and brought to its full-blown state, two things are the invariable result, namely, the highest social usefulness and the greatest individual happiness attainable by him. Whatever causes prevent this discovery, or whatever conditions thwart or retard the growth of that specific ability, are the final and deepest obstacles to the growth of individual and social welfare. Now, it goes almost without saying that at present, in the world at large, there is little attention paid to the dominant quality of the individual. Vocation and profession are chosen under the external pressure of a host of conditions, and altogether too little by inherent desire. The public schools, excellent as they are in many respects, cannot and do not draw out what is in the child to any appreciable extent. Every teacher knows and sighingly admits this. The school *pours in*, but does not *draw out*. It *instructs*, but does not truly *educate*. So almost from the beginning of the child's conscious life his specific ability stands little chance of recognition. In later life, we all know how pecuniary considerations in the selection of our life's work tend continually to choke any individual yearning, even if it has lifted its delicate little bud above the forest of mediocre abilities raised by the public school curriculum. When in any given society customs, laws, institutions and conditions are such that a human being is deprived of full freedom of choice in the matter of most profound personal concern, then existence is robbed of greater value than those, the compulsory fulfillment of duty, can bring in. If this is true of society at large, it needs no argument to prove that this deplorable condition is hardly without exception in the wage-

earning class. Not primarily, then, the small wages, or the poverty, or the uncleanness, or the bestiality, or the drunkenness predicated of the mass of wage-earners is the source of their general sordid condition, but the forced sacrifice of their first-born of heart and mind. By the light of the foregoing, we can well recognize the truth of William Morris' statement: "If I were to spend ten hours a day in work which I despise and hate, I would spend my leisure, I fear, in drinking."

Now, it is my firm belief that among the few agencies that can encourage the individualizing of our laborers, the library should stand foremost. The library is so situated that it can be a powerful aid in helping each one personally to discover for himself what is the inherent value of his life, the task he was born to perform, the vocation for which he is pre-eminently fit, the profession which is his inalienable birthright, the study and activity which will lead to his true self-development. Why the library? First, because the stock in trade of the library outdoes any other single institution in universality. No profession or vocation, no sentiment or field of discourse, no study or art, but finds its tools and materials in the modern library. Second, because the librarian in meeting his patron is officially free from any fixed goal to be reached. Instruction for the procuring of certificates and diplomas, or for the securing of positions, or for the passing of efficiency tests, etc., he may leave to those agencies to which our community has espe-

cially committed these tasks. He is in perfect freedom to use all his ingenuity and human sympathy to help to discover the individual bent of whomsoever enters the library.

The workingman, when dulled by the uncongenial toil of the day, toil which he often despises and hates, may find his mental revival in our libraries. In yielding to his inherent tendencies, the baneful effects of the day may wear off, and although this regeneration may often bear no fruit in any strictly social sense, it will become the saving grace of the workman's personal life, restraining him from spending his leisure time in dissipation.

To aid the worker to discover, amid the distracting chaos of his environment, the individual destiny for which the good God has created him, or as the fairy tale puts it, to find for the wayfaring man upon the highways of life, the enchanted castle of his dreams in which the beautiful princess as yet is sleeping—this, above all other things, is the delicate task of the librarian in a wage-earners' district.

Books on education by authors like Ellen Key, Louise Michel, Boris Sidis and others tell us that the next era will be one of heightened individuality; and that that era is close at hand. Shall our country not take the lead in the march into that promised land, where princes' dreams come true?

May the library speed the day for the laboring masses of the world!

NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL COÖPERATION IN THE FIELD OF ANALYTICAL CATALOGING

BY JOHANNES MATTERN, *Assistant Librarian, The Johns Hopkins University*

PROMPTED by Mr. Hanson's suggestions concerning international coöperation in the field of analyzing certain sets and collections, like *Schmoller's Staats- und Socialwissenschaftliche Forschungen*, *Münchener Volkswirtschaftliche Studien*, *The Johns Hopkins University Studies*, etc. (cf. the LIBRARY JOURNAL, November, 1911, p. 556), I advocated in an article, "Serienwerke, Regierungspublikationen und internationale Kooperation" (cf. *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, XXIX. Jahrg., 2. Heft, Febr., 1912, pp. 49-56), such

international coöperation for all publications of a serial or composite character, and last but not least, for the much neglected serial document.

While the Library of Congress, the A. L. A. publishing board and, in coöperation with the latter, five other American libraries have analyzed a stately number of serial publications, both domestic and foreign, yet their work does not by far cover the entire field. The "List of series of publications for which cards are in stock; Method of ordering by

series; Library of Congress; Card section; Bulletin no. 16-19 (2d edition, June 15, 1910, first published separately in June, 1906)," for instance, includes about 300 titles of German serials, while the bibliography of German periodical publications for 1903 claims to contain more than 2000 such titles (Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriften-litteratur mit Einschluss von Zeitungen und Sammelwerken, Bd. XII-XIII Alphabetisches nach Schlagworten sachlich geordnetes Verzeichnis von Aufsätzen, die während der Monate Januar bis Dezember, 1903, in über 2000 zumeist wissenschaftlichen Zeitschriften, Zeitungen und Sammelwerken deutscher Zunge erschienen sind, mit Autoren-Register . . . hrsg. von F. Dietrich . . .). In the more recent volumes, Bd. XIV-XXVII (1904-1910), the number is given as nearly or about (etwa) 2000, but since November, 1908, the titles for "Zeitungen" or "Zeitungsbeilagen," formerly included in the "Zeitschrift," are published separately as supplements to the "Zeitschrift" with the subtitle: Halbmonatliches Verzeichnis von Aufsätzen aus deutschen Zeitungen in sachlich-alphabetischer Anordnung mit Jahres-Gesamt- Sach- und Verfasser-Register. . . .

The percentage of foreign serial documents for the titles of foreign serials included in the above named "List of series of publications for which cards are in stock" is a very small one. For example, of the most important foreign statistical serial documents published in a language other than English, such as *Die Statistik des Deutschen Reiches* . . . Berlin, 1873-; *Vierteljahrshefte* . . . Berlin, 1892-; *Mittheilungen aus dem Gebiete der Statistik* . . . Wien, 1882; *Statistique de la France* . . . Paris, 1835-74; *Statistique générale de la France, Statistique annuelle* . . . Paris, 1874-; *Bulletin de statistique et de la législation comparée* . . . Paris, 1877-; *Sammendrag of statistiske oplysninger angaaende kongeriget Danmark* . . . Kobenhavn, 1869-; *Norges officielle statistik* . . . Kristiania, 1872-; *Bidrag til Sveriges officiella statistik* . . . Stockholm, 1857-; and many others, only the *Mittheilungen aus dem Gebiete der Statistik* . . . appears in the "List" and even this with the mark "mc" i. e., a series (main entry) card with contents, but no analytical entries have been made for individual papers. Two of the serial documents named above, for which the L. C. depository set contains the analytical cards, although they are not included in the

"List," have evidently been analyzed since the publication of the latter, namely, the *Oesterreichische Statistik* . . . and *Norges officielle statistik* . . .

What leads me to emphasize the importance of analyzing the documents is the experience that I had in reorganizing the Library of the Bureau of Statistics, Department of Commerce and Labor, Washington, D. C. Here, daily—nay, hourly—the necessity for the closest possible analysis in cataloging and specializing in the assignment of subjects was demonstrated. And yet there was not time nor were there the means to accomplish such a task. A single entry with one or two subjects like *Germany—Statistics* or *Navigation—Germany* were all we could afford for sets that have from 10-40 different series or subseries and ought to have from 10-40 or double that number of subjects. In fact, what does a general subject like *Statistics* mean for a library where everything is *Statistics*? Nothing at all, and, indeed, it is more cumbersome than useful. Of course, we used the Library of Congress' printed cards, but even this institution, as far as I recollect, could furnish the analytical cards for only two of the most used foreign statistical documents (documents published in a foreign language), namely, for the *Oesterreichische Statistik* . . . with at least twenty, and the *Norges officielle statistik* . . . with not less than thirty-six analytical entries. (For titles of analyticals see "Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen," Febr., 1912, pp. 51-52).

What then prevents the Library of Congress from analyzing more of these publications? Certainly not the lack of good will nor the failure to appreciate the necessity for such work, but merely the chronic want of time and means, want of time for the present force to handle all the material available and want of means to enlarge the force to an extent required for such a task. The natural solution of the problem is to apply Mr. Hanson's suggestions also to this kind of publications and to ask the foreign national libraries to assume their share of this work. And, besides, what institution could be better qualified to catalog and analyze most correctly and at the least possible cost the German documents than the Royal Library at Berlin, or the French official publications than the Bibliothèque Nationale, etc.

But could we make use of catalog cards of

foreign production and could we interfile them in our catalogs with our own cards? I have discussed this question in full in the article of the "Zentralblatt," pp. 53-55, and have shown that we can in fact make use of them after an alteration, *i. e.*, an addition, very small indeed compared with the gain of time and money they represent to us, and to use Mr. Hanson's words, we shall deem them worthy of standing side by side with the home product.

What hope then exists for us that any of the foreign national libraries will ever or within a reasonable time undertake the work of analyzing the national documents and other national serial sets and collections? Some of them may not intend to do so for some time, or in fact, never; yet others may not be as far from it as we think or as they possibly think themselves.

The following is a translation of the Prussian rules for the cataloging of collections (Sammelwerke) and serial publications (Rules 4-6 of Sec. 8 of the "Instruktionen für die alphabetischen Kataloge der preussischen Bibliotheken vom 10. Mai, 1899, 2. Ausg. . . . Berlin, 1909," pp. 9-10).

[Rule] 4. "Collections (Sammelwerke), *i. e.*, publications, limited in subject and scope, having either a collective title or more than three authors, are entered under their collective title, followed in brief by special titles [*of analyticals*], if such are given [*see our 'contents'*]. The special titles may be omitted if a generally accessible bibliography can be referred to. In case the special titles are entered on separate cards [*in case the collection is analyzed*], the collective title is given in curves at the end of the [*analytical*] entry—whether it is taken from the publication itself or supplied from some other source."

[Rule] 5. "Serial publications, *i. e.*, continuous publications with collective title, composed of monographs, mostly by different authors, are entered under their collective titles. The special [*analytical or monographic*] titles are added in brief to the main entry [*compare our 'library has' cards*], and this is to be done especially if the sequence of the special titles is not fixed by enumeration. As in case of collections, such addition [*of the special titles*] may be replaced by reference to a generally accessible bibliography. If the series is analyzed, the series title is briefly

given in curves at the end of the [*analytical*] entry."

[Rule] 6. "Of a publisher's series, *i. e.*, a continuous publication, kept together only by the publisher's title, each part is entered as a separate work. The publisher's title is briefly given in curves at the end of the entry. In case of doubt, such publications are regarded not as publisher's series, but as regular serial publications. If a publisher's series is numbered, and a complete set of it is contained in the library, such publisher's series may be treated as a regular series."

Judging from these rules, I dare say that the Royal Library at Berlin is well prepared for the analytical cataloging of serial publications of whatever character.

A German authority on such matters wrote me in regard to the article in the "Zentralblatt": ". . . I cannot conceal the fact that the subject is foreign to the German librarians, in so far as we limit our entries strictly to full titles and do not analyze periodicals, etc. We leave this to the bibliographies, and believe that those who use them are sufficiently trained to find their material in them. Another reason may be the fact that we have only systematic (systematische), and not catchword, catalogs (Schlagwortkataloge). To include in the former, for instance, all analyticals of *Schmoller's Forschungen*, would be entirely too cumbersome. But since the Royal Library has begun to print cards . . . a change will possibly take place in favor of the subject [*dictionary?*] catalog. And it is also for this reason that I consider it desirable that our professional circles should take notice of your suggestions."

Thus, as matters now stand, the desirability for such analytical work must challenge the attention of the foreign libraries, and must establish itself as an unquestionable necessity with our foreign colleagues to the point of conviction before we shall see it materialize. Once this is done, the Royal Library at Berlin will be quick to act, and others will be just as quick to follow suit.

Being, fortunately, more optimistic than pessimistic, I continue to live in the expectation that such international coöperation along the lines indicated will, indeed, be realized at a time not too far distant to be enjoyed by the present generation.

It occurred to me that, if such international

coöperation, in the way of analyzing sets, collections and serial publications of whatever character could once be secured, the different national libraries might act as the central ordering and distributing agents (clearing houses) of the printed analytical cards for the smaller libraries.

Furthermore, as I have given much earnest thought to the possible means of promoting the use of uniform subjects, at least in this country, I have ventured to think that this clearing house idea might be easily made to serve also this purpose.

Quite frequently the desire for uniform subjects has been voiced in this country. There are two systems or lists of subjects competing for general acceptance—the A. L. A. subject list (List of subject headings for use in dictionary catalogs; prepared by a committee of the A. L. A.; 3d ed., rev. by M. J. Briggs; A. L. A. Publishing Board, Chicago, Ill., 1911), and the subjects of the Library of Congress (to be quoted as the L. C. subjects)—for which, so far, letters A-O have been published as manuscript. The fact that the Library of Congress is supplying printed cards to more than 1500 subscribers (Report of the Librarian of Congress . . . 1911, p. 64) ought to weigh heavily enough with those libraries which are willing to accept a generally recognized system of subjects in preference to the use of their own to induce them to make the L. C. subjects their choice.

Of course, if this is done, the L. C. subjects are naturally expected to be worked out and applied with the greatest possible care and consistency, and to be more specialized to meet the needs of certain libraries. This can be done only by a force well trained not merely in the technique of cataloging, but thoroughly familiar with the field in which they are to assign subjects. It would possibly be worth considering to take the assigning of subjects practically out of the hands of the catalogers and refer this work to a few specialists, probably the revisers, who, in really revising the subjects according to the present practice, have to go over the same ground which the catalogers have previously covered; and, in fact, the revisers could do this undoubtedly much quicker and much more effectively. Even at present this method is resorted to in case the assigning of the subject or subjects for a certain publication proves to be too much of a problem for the cataloger.

Another thought seems to be not entirely out of place, namely, that the assigning of subjects for and the classifying of a book require the same mental process, and might, consequently, be done by one and the same person. I am informed that some of the classifiers of the Library of Congress have expressed themselves in favor of such procedure long ago, and actually assign or revise subjects at least to a limited extent. As another acknowledgment of the propriety of this idea, although possibly an unintentional acknowledgment, I feel inclined to consider the fact that in the L. C. subject lists many of the subjects are followed by the corresponding class numbers, *e. g.*, *Capital. HB 501 (Theory); Carbohydrates. QD 321 (Organic chemistry), QP 701 (Physiological chemistry); Color. ND 1279-1286 (Art), QC 495 (Physics), etc.* A combination of classification schedule and subject list may some day be attempted, and may well be carried out in some way or other; probably in form of a general index to the classification schedules.

Resulting from this desire to promote the use of uniform subjects in this country, the idea grew upon me that the national libraries ordering analytical cards for a number of smaller institutions might, before distributing these cards, supply the subjects in case they are wanting, or translate or revise them if they appear in a foreign language or in a form not in accord with their own.

I mentioned the possibility of such procedure in the "Zentralblatt," but merely as a secondary thought, believing that its chances for realization would rise or fall with the acceptance or rejection of the proposition of international coöperation in the field of analytical cataloging. Under these conditions, I considered any further discussion of the subject premature, and would do so probably to-day, had not a friendly critic called my attention to the fact that such a far-reaching proposition, without as much as a shadow of indication or proof of its practical solution, might possibly run the risk of being considered somewhat Utopian, or that it might even be derided by some of the more conservative members of the profession. In addition to this, I have somewhat revised my opinion regarding the dependency of the realization of this plan upon the achievement of international analytical cataloging, so that at last I consider myself under the obligation, even at

this early date, to give to the reader of this and the previous article a tentative solution of the problem.

Suppose, then, international coöperation, as proposed, has become a fact, and, let us say, 25 libraries will place with the Library of Congress an order for the analytical cards of such German collective works and serial publications as the *Monumenta Germaniae historica* . . . ; *Märkische Forschungen* . . . ; and its continuation, the *Forschungen zur brandenburgischen und preussischen Geschichte* . . . ; *Codex diplomaticus brandenburgensis* . . . hrsg. von dr. A. F. Riedel. . . ; *Statistik des Deutschen Reiches* . . . ; etc., with the request to secure them from the Royal Library at Berlin in case the Library of Congress cannot furnish them itself. According to the "List of series of publications for which cards are in stock . . . Bulletin No. 16-19 (2d edition, June 15, 1910)" of the Card Section of the Library of Congress, none of these publications was analyzed at the date of the last edition of the "List," *i. e.*, 1910, and for the sake of present illustration, let us suppose that none of them shall have been analyzed at the time of the order. The Library of Congress will then forward to the Royal Library at Berlin an order for 25 separate sets (or copies) of the analytical cards for the serials or collections; or, to simplify the case, for one of them, the *Monumenta Germaniae historica*. The Library of Congress will most likely also order a set for its own catalog, thus ordering 26 separate sets of cards. In case the publication in question is not found in the Library of Congress, the latter would have to secure, by way of a loan, a complete set from the nearest library in order to have the work on hand as soon as the cards arrive.

The arrangement of the cards, when they are received, will most likely be that of the serial printer's number. For the purpose of assigning the subjects, or revising them if already given, the Library of Congress needs to unpack and to handle only one, *i. e.*, in case of the *Monumenta Germaniae historica*, its own set of cards. For this one set the original arrangement by printer's number may be preserved till the last subject is given or revised, or the cards may at once be arranged according to the order of the articles of the *Monumenta*. The work of giving or revising the subjects will, of course, be assigned to an ex-

perienced cataloger, or possibly a reviser or classifier, or, at any rate, to a person or persons well equipped for such a task, *i. e.*, persons thoroughly familiar with history in general and German mediæval history in special, and last, but not least, with the language or languages used in the *Monumenta*. Perhaps Congress will see to it that by that time the position requiring such grade of work will carry with it a salary attractive enough to induce talented college and university instructors and assistants to exchange for such a position in the National Library of the United States their perpetual hope of some day reaching the goal of their ambition—a professorship at Harvard or Yale. If the set of cards handled is intended for the Library of Congress' catalog, the subjects assigned may, following the present practice, be indicated on the main card. This being done, an extra slip or card is provided with the printer's number of the title in question, and following this number, the subject corresponding to this title is to be given. The same is repeated for every analytical entry. In case the cards are kept in the original order of the printer's numbers, the extra manuscript slips, each of which may contain as many numbers and subjects as space will permit, are printed in the same order on cheap paper in form of galley sheets, of which two or three copies may be furnished to each of the 25 libraries, accompanying the sets of cards to which they belong. But if the original order, according to printer's number, was changed to the order of the articles of the publication, the slips bearing numbers and subjects will have to be rearranged, so that the future list of subjects will show the same order or sequence as the cards when received by the ordering libraries.

Of course, there seems to be no reason why the printer's numbers should not follow the sequence of the articles of the publication. An understanding with the library issuing the cards may bring about the result desired, and thus simplify the procedure described above.

If the foreign publication in question is a serial document, all entries will, at least according to the present practice of the Royal Library at Berlin, be title entries, and in addition to the subject the heading, such as *Germany. Statistisches amt*, might also easily be given. In most cases, this heading will be

the same for all analytical titles, and, if so, of course need be given only once leading off the list.

To show what a saving this method would represent over the practice of letting each library supply its own subjects, I shall cite a case from our experience at the Johns Hopkins University library.

We ordered and received from the Library of Congress the cards for the analytical entries of the *Journal of proceedings and addresses of the 45th-48th annual meeting, 1907-1910, of the National Education Association of the U. S.* The *Journal* is analyzed and the manuscript cards are produced in the Library of the Bureau of Education, Washington, D. C. While the Library of Congress prints and distributes the cards, the Library of the Bureau of Education is responsible for the entry, and it uses its own form or system of subjects, which differ not a little from those of the Library of Congress. Besides, the subjects of the Bureau of Education are usually much more specific than those used by the Library of Congress. By the way, similar conditions exist in practically all cases where the Library of Congress prints cards for other libraries, such as the Library of the Department of Agriculture, of the Geological Survey, etc. The same holds true for the cards printed by the A. L. A. Publishing Board for the five libraries coöperating with the latter in analyzing sets, collections and serials which the Library of Congress has not handled. Would it be asking too much to suggest to at least these five libraries the consideration, or better, the reconsideration of the acceptance of one standard system of subjects, and in preference to any other, that of the Library of Congress, so that all libraries using the Library of Congress' printed cards and its subjects might also subscribe for the A. L. A. cards and file them with their own without being compelled to first revise and change the subjects?

Now, since our library uses the Library of Congress' printed cards whenever they are available, we have found it advisable and convenient to accept also the L. C. subjects. Consequently, we had to change, or at least revise, with a view to change where necessary, the subjects of the Library of the Bureau of Education as given on the analytical cards for the *Journal*.

The cards received represented only 4 years

(4 volumes) of the *Journal*, i. e., 1907-1910, with an average of about 180 articles analyzed for each year, or about 720 articles for the 4 volumes. Allowing 3 subjects for 2 entries (which is a very conservative estimate), there were 1080 subjects to be revised, of which probably from 30-50 per cent., let us say about 500, had to be changed. The work of assigning subjects for all our entries rests with one person, who, by virtue of education and long practice, has become quite an expert in this line. Yet it took this person fully two days to revise the 1080 and change and adapt the 500 subjects, and anyone familiar with this kind of work will know and concede that two days for such a task is little short of record time.

Of course, the revision and change of these subjects was done at odd moments only, so that not more than a few hours at a time were given to it. Nevertheless, while it was going on other, and probably for the time-being more important work, had to wait. For a library like ours, just in the midst of the work of recataloging and reclassifying, anything and everything that has to wait is, of course, the "more important." Yet, of those two days needed for that purpose, undoubtedly much better use could have been made than by sacrificing them simply to change something which to produce had taken originally possibly even more than twice that time.

It is safe to assume that practically all college and university libraries, and at least the larger public libraries of this country, possess the *Journal of proceedings and addresses of the National Education Association*. While not all of these libraries use, at the present time, at least, the L. C. subjects, yet hardly any of them would nor could be willing to accept the subjects for the *Journal* as given, if they do not agree with their own form. Whether they do agree or not can be found only by revision. In other words, practically every library possessing said *Journal* and using the cards of the Bureau of Education will have to sacrifice time in proportion to that spent by us of a well-trained and experienced person of its staff to render the subjects given conformable to its system, be this that of the Library of Congress or the A. L. A., or some system of its own device.

A time of 2 days, as mentioned above, would cover only about 4 years, or 4 volumes, in our case the 45th-48th annual report for

the years 1907-1910. Let us suppose, now, a library orders the analytical cards for the entire set, *i. e.*, for 48, or up to date, for 49 years. It would be quite a tedious and expensive undertaking to revise and change the subjects of from 30,000-40,000, or even more articles; yet such would be the case, provided that the entire set has been analyzed by the same institution. While for many libraries time and experience required for such a task are absolutely prohibitive, undoubtedly many others are at present engaged in such work of duplication for this and for many other publications of a similar character.

It is this fact which led me to think and which finally convinced me that the system suggested for the assignment and revision of subjects for analyticals of serials and collections cataloged by foreign libraries is by no means limited to the field for which it was originally conceived and intended. Every case like the one described above furnishes an opportunity for the application of this method, or, what is probably more logical, in every case like the one described the duplication of the revision of subjects can be avoided by the application of the plan indicated.

There are, of course, other ways, and, one might think, possibly much easier, to arrive at the same result, as, for instance, to induce the Library of the Bureau of Education and all other libraries for which the Library of Congress prints cards with subjects varying in form from those used in its own catalog to depart from their old practice and to accept the L. C. subjects. But it would not be just to assume that this has not been tried. So another suggestion would be to add the L. C. subjects in curves or brackets to those used by the other institutions, or *vice versa*, as is done in case of the cards printed for the Law Library (Capitol). In this instance the subjects used in the Law Library are added in brackets to those used for the same publication by the Library of Congress, *e. g.*, 1. *Local government—Kansas*. [1. *Towns and counties—Kansas*]. But even this practice most likely requires the consent of the libraries concerned, which may not always be forthcoming, and it has the disadvantage of filling valuable space on the face of the cards to an undesirable extent, especially if many subjects are involved. The Library of Congress' Classification schedule L-LT includes and gives in

brackets various numbers representing certain divisions and subdivisions used exclusively by the Library of the Bureau of Education, or at least not used by the Library of Congress. Possibly an agreement on the same or a similar basis could be reached also for subjects, and if so, could this not be done with all institutions in question? There is hardly any danger that such coöperation in the shaping of the ultimate form of the L. C. subjects would be detrimental to the latter.

Yet, until such an agreement, insuring the use of only the L. C. subjects on all cards printed and distributed by the Library of Congress is an accomplished fact, or in those cases where such an agreement cannot be reached, the plan of furnishing galley sheets, produced in the way described and bearing the subjects in the form desired, may be resorted to and may prove quite efficient.

In the illustration of the plan of furnishing L. C. subjects for sets, collections and serial publications analyzed by institutions other than the Library of Congress, I gave the number of libraries ordering the cards for such publications and subscribing to the list of corresponding L. C. subjects as 25. The question whether this or a lower figure would constitute the minimum of orders for those lists of subjects, guaranteeing a successful undertaking, cannot be answered in a dogmatic and off-hand way. This much may be said, though, that undoubtedly the immense saving of time and money represented by such lists of L. C. subjects would be the strongest possible inducement for all libraries using at present or intending to use in the future the L. C. subjects to subscribe for such lists for all sets, collections and serial publications in their possession, which are analyzed by libraries other than the Library of Congress, and for which the cards show subjects differing from those used by the latter. On the other hand, if the Library of Congress will consider this plan not merely and only as a business proposition, but also as a possibility of promoting the general use of its subjects and even of its printed cards, then, I think, it would not be so difficult for the Library of Congress to answer the question as to what number of subscribers should constitute the minimum that ought to warrant a trial, or if not even this, then at least a careful consideration of the proposition.

A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD.

By GEORGE M. UTLEY, *Secretary, A. L. A.*Reprinted from the *Springfield Republican*.

ONE of the agencies which has been of unmeasured value and assistance to the public libraries in this and other countries in their educational activities, and which is not as well known outside library circles as it deserves to be, is the Publishing Board connected with the American Library Association. The national association of librarians, known as the American Library Association, dates from 1876, having been organized by a small group of far-seeing library workers at the Centennial Exhibition, held that year in Philadelphia. The Association now numbers among its members practically all the leading libraries and librarians of the United States and Canada and a number of the profession in other lands, its official bulletin going to members not only in the leading countries of Europe, but also to India, China, Japan, Australia and the "islands of the sea."

When the American Library Association was only ten years old, in 1886, a publishing section was organized, the object of which it was definitely stated should be "to further coöperation among libraries in preparing and publishing bibliographies, indexes and special catalogs." In 1900 the organization was somewhat changed, and the work was placed in charge of a Publishing Board of five members, appointed from the membership of the American Library Association. The present Board consists of the following persons: Henry E. Legler (chairman), librarian of the Chicago Public Library; Clement W. Andrews, librarian of the John Crerar Library, of Chicago; Arthur E. Bostwick, librarian of the St. Louis Public Library; Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, vice-librarian of the Buffalo Public Library; and Hiller C. Wellman, librarian of the Springfield City Library Association. The Board appoints an executive secretary and a treasurer, these officers serving at the pleasure of the Board, and being generally the secretary and treasurer of the American Library Association, the present incumbents being George B. Utley, secretary, and Carl B. Roden, assistant librarian of the Chicago Public Library, treasurer. The activities of the Board and of the American Library Association, in general, are centered in a headquarters office, established in the Chicago Public Library building since 1909, and are in charge of the executive secretary, who is the only salaried officer of the Association.

In 1902, Andrew Carnegie gave \$100,000 to the American Library Association as a special endowment fund, the income of which it was expressly stipulated should be applied to the "preparation and publication of such reading lists, indexes and other bibliographic and literary aids as would be specially useful in the circulating libraries of this country." As the Publishing Board is doing exactly this kind of work, the income of this fund, amounting

to about \$4500 a year, has thus far been applied to its work.

THE A. L. A. CATALOG

One of the earliest coöperative projects discussed by the American Library Association was an "A. L. A. catalog," a selected and annotated list of the best books of all time most suitable as a foundation for a public library. At the annual conference of the early '80s, we begin to find ardent discussions and plans relative to such a work, but although a good deal of labor was gratuitously performed by a few generous and unselfish souls, it was not until 1893, the year of the World's Columbian Exposition, that the list actually appeared.

At this World's Fair in Chicago, an exhibit of 5000 volumes for a popular library was made as a part of the display of the United States Bureau of Education, and the books classified and listed in a book which was edited by members of the American Library Association and published and distributed as a publication of the Bureau of Education. Although containing many of the faults inevitably possessed by all pioneer efforts, it accomplished much good and exerted strong influence in directing the book purchases of small and newly organized libraries, where often neither the librarian nor any member of the book committee had an extensive knowledge of books or of what should constitute a library for the people at large.

In 1904, a second "A. L. A. catalog," this time listing a selection of 8000 instead of 5000 books, was prepared under the auspices of the American Library Association Publishing Board by the New York State Library and the Library of Congress, which latter had recently been thoroughly reorganized and had attained to the real functions and standards of a national library. Authoritative and informing annotated notes were a new and valuable feature of this 1904 catalog. A display of the actual books was made at the St. Louis Exposition of that year, and in the fall the Library of Congress furnished a copy free to every public library in the country requesting it. As many of the books listed are those which are "eternal," and, consequently, never old or out of date, this catalog is still in active service. The Publishing Board has now in hand a continuation of this catalog, a selection of 3000 of the best books issued from 1904 to 1911, which it is expecting will be ready for distribution in the present year. Unlike its predecessors, however, no free copies are provided, the work being for sale at the office of the Publishing Board. This, as all other publications of the Association, will be sold just as nearly at cost price as that price can be determined, as it is neither the policy nor desire to make the Publishing Board in any way a commercial venture.

The unquestioned desideratum filled by the "A. L. A. catalog," and the frequently expressed want for and lack of a guide through

the bewildering mazes and overwhelming quantity of new books pouring weekly, yes, daily, from the presses, led the Publishing Board to start in January, 1905, what has since proved to be, probably next to the "A. L. A. catalog," the most valuable contribution of the Publishing Board to the libraries of the world. This is the *A. L. A. Booklist*, a monthly magazine, published exclusively in the interest of book selection, with particular reference to the needs and resources of the small library. The *Booklist*, consisting of about forty pages each month, lists, with descriptive and critical notes, a selection of the best books appearing from month to month, all classes of books, including fiction and juvenile literature, being included. It is edited by Miss Elva L. Bascom, with the assistance and votes of librarians and specialists in all parts of the country. Every book which appears in the *Booklist* has been commended and passed upon by one or more experts in the subject on which the book treats.

INDEX TO GENERAL LITERATURE.

Everybody is familiar with "Poole's Index" and the sesame it has been in unlocking the door to the treasures hidden in long files of bulky magazines. So valuable has it been that without it it were hardly worth while to cumber the shelves with bound magazines, while with it these erstwhile nearly useless and pathless labyrinths have unfolded and become the most valuable avenues of information in every reference library. What Poole's "Index to periodical literature" has been to periodicals, the "A. L. A. Index to general literature" has been to shelves upon shelves of books common to all libraries which treat several subjects under one title and to the contents of which the ordinary catalog provides no adequate guide. Dr. Poole called attention to the need of such a work as early as 1882, and when the publishing section of the American Library Association was organized four years later the preparation and publication of such an index was one of the services to the library world which the promoters of the section had distinctly in view. William I. Fletcher, the librarian of Amherst College, who was the associate of Dr. Poole in the preparation of the various editions of his "Index," was secured as editor, and the first edition of the "A. L. A. Index to general literature" was issued in 1893. A second and much larger edition, indexing some 6000 books, was issued in 1901, and this library tool will be found close to the elbow of nearly every reference librarian in the country. Continuations to this list have been provided for in the bibliographical publications of the *Publishers' Weekly* office of New York and the H. W. Wilson Company of Minneapolis.

THE PORTRAIT INDEX.

The work of greatest size and perhaps of greatest magnitude in the point of prepara-

tion which the Publishing Board has launched is the "A. L. A. Portrait index," edited jointly by William C. Lane, librarian of Harvard, and Miss Nina E. Browne, for a number of years the able secretary of the Publishing Board. The collection of material was begun in 1897, with the assistance and coöperation of many librarians, which coöperation has been a distinctive feature of most of the Board's activities. Within a year, 13,000 portraits had been indexed; in another year the number had increased to 30,000.

When the index was published, in 1906, it contained references to no fewer than 120,000 portraits, indexed in nearly 6000 books, many of the books being common enough to all libraries, but giving little clue by their title or subject that the particular portrait in question could therein be found. The index was of such size that the cost of printing it would have necessitated putting the sale price out of reach of the very libraries and individuals that most needed it. Negotiations were opened with the Library of Congress, which resulted in that library taking the "Portrait index" as one of its own publications, having it printed by the Government Printing Office and sold at the nominal price of only \$3, which, considering the fact that it contains over 1600 pages of close composition, is nominal indeed. The "Portrait index" is of particular value to newspaper offices, magazine and book publishers, as well as to the general users of public libraries. It will probably remain for many years the only work of its kind in the entire field.

Not all publications of the Board have been ponderous tomes, after the nature of the "Portrait index." Many smaller books and pamphlets, handbooks and tracts have been issued from time to time on various pertinent phases of library economy. A little five-cent pamphlet, compiled by Chalmers Hadley, a former secretary, who is now librarian of the Denver Public Library, on "Why do we need a public library?" gives in a nutshell all the principal advantages of a library to a town, gives advice in conducting a campaign to secure a library, and arguments which can be successfully advanced in replying to those few in each community who are not friendly to the establishment of a tax-supported library. This little pamphlet has probably helped to wage successful library campaigns in more villages and towns and small cities than all other published arguments put together. Library commissions in many states have distributed the pamphlet by the score and the hundred in communities where a library campaign was being waged.

"HOW TO START A LIBRARY"

Dr. G. E. Wire, of Worcester, has written, as the next step, a little tract on "How to start a library," giving in brief compass the information a board needs to have in getting a library created after the campaign has been

won. And after the library has gone through the initial steps of organization there outlined, comes the place for Miss Lutie E. Stearns' handbook, "Essentials in library administration," in which are briefly explained the duties of the board of trustees, of the librarian and her assistants, the best and most effective as well as economical arrangement of the library for administration, the making of a catalog, the conduct of a children's department, the relation to schools, the selection and purchase of books, their classification and preparation for the shelves, the care of finances, the making of the monthly and annual reports, the conducting of the loan department and the reference department, the binding and rebinding of books, and many other topics of extreme importance to the new and untrained librarian in a small country town. Then, too, other handbooks have been issued on cataloging, on the management of traveling libraries, on binding of books and the specifications recommended by the bookbinding committee of the American Library Association, on the mending and repair of books, and on the use of United States government documents in small libraries.

OTHER REFERENCE BOOKS

One of the monumental labors performed through the Publishing Board was Dr. J. N. Larned's "Literature of American history," combining the work of many scholars and giving authoritative annotated notes on the more important books in all phases and periods of American history. Another extremely valuable book, widely used both in library book selection and as a text-book in the various dozen or so library schools of the country, is the "A. L. A. Guide to reference books," edited by the late Alice B. Kroeger, of the Drexel Institute Library in Philadelphia. For the benefit of the small library which can only afford a few reference books, and whose librarian is perhaps confused by the multitude in the market, an appendix to the "Guide" gives a list of the 100 reference books recommended for first purchase. Many private libraries have also found this of service.

To help librarians cater intelligently to the needs of foreign reading patrons, the Publishing Board has issued lists of books in French, German, Hungarian, Swedish, Norwegian and Danish, suitable for purchase by a public library. With one exception, each list has been prepared by a person of the nationality whose books are treated. Two tools indispensable to all catalogers are the "Catalog rules," jointly compiled by committees of the American and the British library associations; and the "A. L. A. List of subject headings for use in a dictionary catalog," which has reached its third revision, the last only recently completed and forming a book of over 400 pages. Without a work of this character, no catalog could be constructed

with anything like system, completeness or consistency.

The Publishing Board has issued, in all, some 80 or 90 publications in book or pamphlet form, of which about 60 are now in print. "Selected list of music and books about music," by Louisa M. Hooper; "List of editions selected for economy in bookbuying," by LeRoy Jeffers; "Plans of small library buildings," by Cornelia Marvin, showing exterior and interior views, architects' plans and descriptive text, for libraries ranging in cost from \$5000 to \$75,000; and Mary Wright Plummer's "Hints to small libraries," must all be passed, simply noting the titles. A manual of library economy, each chapter written by a specialist in his particular province of library work, is now in preparation and preprints of ten chapters have already been issued in separate pamphlets. Those that have appeared cover American library history, the Library of Congress, the college and university library, library legislation, the administration of a public library, branch libraries and other distributing agencies, order and accession department, shelf department, reference department and bookbinding. There will be about 26 chapters altogether. The editorial work is in the hands of a special committee, the chairman of which is J. I. Wyer, Jr., the director of the New York State Library.

ANALYTICAL CARDS.

In addition to the book publications of the Board, there has been, during the last ten or twelve years, activity in the way of printing analytical cards for library card catalogs. When we remember that what an index is to a book a well-constructed catalog is to a library, we are ready to admit that a cataloger's work is extremely important and deserving of the best aids and tools that can be supplied. The more thoroughly a book is indexed the more useful it will be. The same principle applies to the library. That the usefulness of given books may be increased, analytical cards are freely inserted in the catalogs of many large libraries. But the cost in time and labor was prohibitive to the small library until the Library of Congress, the John Crerar Library of Chicago, and the Publishing Board began to print these catalog cards and sell them at a low cost to other libraries. The Publishing Board has printed analytical cards for the "Warner library of the world's best literature," Reed's "Modern eloquence," the English parliamentary papers, 1896-1900, for current books on American history, for many of the reports of the Smithsonian Institution and the proceedings of the United States National Museum, and for several years past has printed analytical cards indexing about 250 periodicals and transactions of learned societies. The actual cataloging for this work has been done coöperatively by several of the large libraries of the country.

The headquarters office in Chicago is a bureau of general library information as far as it is able to be, and a large correspondence with all parts of the library world is carried on. The extent of this correspondence can be somewhat appreciated from the fact that in January, February and March 5963 letters were mailed from the office, or an average of over 75 a day, and approximately that number received. In addition to these letters during the same period, 13,426 pieces of circular matter were mailed, either in behalf of the American Library Association or its Publishing Board. Anyone, whether a librarian or not, is welcome to correspond with the central office of the Association and its Publishing Board, 78 East Washington street, Chicago, if he wishes to get in closer touch with the library movement of the country.

RECORDS OF EXCHANGES

THE exchange work in the University of Illinois Library was organized in 1909 as a part of the order department. The work, however, has been carried on practically as if done by a separate department. To this "exchange division," as it was called, was given the duty of arranging exchanges between university publications and other publications, of caring for and disposing of duplicates, and of soliciting gifts. The extra records which this work necessitated concern principally the exchanges and comprise the accounts with the exchanging institutions, the mailing lists and lists of *offers* and *wants*. They are as follows

1. *A union list of exchanging institutions.*—For this list, card *A* is used. The face of the card, besides giving the name and address of the exchanging institution, shows the publications sent, as, in the case of the sample shown, the engineering experiment station bulletin and the state water survey bulletin, the date of the origin of the exchange, with dates of correspondence, etc., and, in the upper left corner, the filing number. The reverse side of the card shows the exchanges received, with dates and volumes when the exchange began, price, etc., and a place is reserved for remarks. The numbers are not entered on this card as received, but are checked in the regular continuation file. The arrangement of cards in this union list is that of the Cutter geographical classification.

2. *Mailing Lists.*—These are made on card *B*. The name of the series and the filing number in the upper left corner, as shown in the sample, bring series and places together. These cards are stamped with date, when a number is sent out, and the number is entered following the date. A different ruling may be used for the different series of publications. Any remarks or information in regard to mailing or shipping may be entered on the reverse side. In cases where the publishing offices do the mailing of their own

series, the checking spaces are left blank, the card only showing with what date or number the exchange began.

3. *Records of duplicates.*—For important duplicates, lists have been made on light cards, the entries being made in ink as the books are checked off on the shelves, and the number of copies entered in pencil, so that a change may easily be made as copies are withdrawn. These cards are arranged in a drawer in the same order as books on the shelves, which, for instance, in the case of state publications, is alphabetically by states and alphabetically by departments within each state.

4. *Lists of wants.*—Made on light cards, same as records of duplicates. Lists for mailing purposes may be typewritten directly from either of these two-card lists.

Several records of minor importance have been necessitated, such as a record of publications issued at the university and the number of each series available for exchange purposes, etc.; but methods of keeping these will easily suggest themselves to anyone doing the work.

Since the exchange serials are checked in with the gift serials in the regular continuation files, the cards being marked *gift* or *exchange*, as the case may be, no new records are required to keep account of the receipts.

JACOB HODNEFIELD,
University of Illinois Library.

AIDS IN EXCHANGE AND GIFT WORK

- Bowker. State publications. N. Y., 1908. 4 v.
- List of international exchanges of the Smithsonian Institution, 1903.
- Handbook of learned societies and institutions: America. Carnegie Institution of Washington, 1908.
- Year-book of scientific and learned societies: Great Britain and Ireland.
- Minerva.
- Minerva-Handbuch.
- Griffin. Union list of periodicals . . . in the District of Columbia, 1901.
- Boston Public Library. List of periodicals . . . in the libraries of Boston and vicinity, 1897.
- Chicago Library Club. List of serials in the public libraries of Chicago and Evanston. 1901.
- John Crerar Library. Supplement . . . (to the above).
- Bowker. Publications of societies: American. Boston, 1899.
- Scudder. Catalogue of scientific serials, 1633-1876.
- Smithsonian Institution. Smithsonian miscellaneous collections, v. XL.; Catalogue of scientific and technical periodicals, 1665-1895.
- U. S. Surgeon-General's Office. Alphabetical list . . . medical periodicals, Washington. 1895. 16 v.
- Severance. Guide to the current periodicals

- and serials of United States and Canada, 1907, 1909.
 American newspaper annual.
 Lord & Thomas. Pocket directory of the American press.
 Willing's Press guide: Great Britain and Ireland.
 Deutscher Journal-Katalog.
 Annuaire des journaux: France.
 Year-books and almanacs:
 World's Almanac, New York.
 Whitaker's Almanak. London.
 Mexican year-book.
 Heaton's Annual; Commercial handbook of Canada.
 The Japan year-book.
 Who's who year-book. London, etc., etc.
 Patterson's College and school directory of the United States and Canada.
 The schoolmasters' year-book and directory. London.
 Naamlooze Venootschappen. Zwolle, Holland. (Annual.)
 U. S. Office of experiment stations. Bulletin 112, 1902. Foreign experiment stations.
 Various reports of societies, containing lists of serials and societies.
 LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 35, p. 435 (October, 1910). International exchanges.

THE CHECKING OF GIFT AND EXCHANGE SEPARATES

SOME libraries enter gifts under the name of the donor, with the definite object of publishing a list of such donors in the annual report of the library. Other libraries have adopted this system of records for no particular reason and without ever publishing a list of donors, or perhaps without asking the question whether or not such records serve a purpose.

A record of gifts by donors is manifestly a means of advertising. Such a record does not serve to make a book available in a library. Its object is, by the display of names, to make a public acknowledgment of gifts and to attract others.

Let us consider briefly what are the essential records of gift and exchange separates, and in what way they should be handled differently from books paid for.

The object of the first records of a book is to make manifest its presence in the library and to afford a means of following the course of the book until it is shelved and the card is in the catalog. At that point the need of the early records is no longer active, although it is possible that the first records may be put into such form that they may serve a later purpose.

A lesson may here be learned from the order department. In the case of books purchased, an order card is at hand which serves as a check on the book and as a guide to it until the book is cataloged. There is no reason why the same course should not be fol-

lowed in the case of books not purchased. When such a book is received, a pseudo-order card may be made out, with author, title and note of date of receipt and source. This card may then supply the same needs as the regular order card for purchased books. This procedure gives the double advantage of an accurate record and uniformity of treatment.

The checking section in the library needs no permanent record of the material when the information may be supplied elsewhere, and the donor list may be safely dispensed with.

In most libraries, the order cards, after serving the purpose of a temporary record of the book, land in some permanent file, either official catalog or official shelf list. The system here proposed would provide cards for all cataloged separates in these permanent files.

If temporary files are maintained of books in process of treatment, such as "To be accessioned" or "Recent accessions," the cards for gift and exchange separates may be filed in these, with the order cards for the purchases, and will present no different problem on account of their source.

This procedure will take care of all separates worth cataloging. There are libraries that keep no material that is not worth cataloging. However, some libraries feel that they want to keep material of smaller value, of doubtful value or of temporary value. For the treatment of this material, the following routine may be used:

Material not worth full cataloging may be divided into three classes: (1) Material worth partial cataloging, (2) material not worthy of record, but worth keeping, and (3) material not worth keeping. The third-class material is thrown away. The second-class material may be immediately distributed to pamphlet boxes marked for each kind of material, such as programs, railroad time tables, information about societies, lists of publications, etc., etc. This material may be thrown away when out of date, removed for shelving in a permanent place, or otherwise disposed of.

Material of the first class may be treated as follows: Make a pseudo-order card, same as for books fully cataloged, with author, title, information as to source, date of receipt, etc. Insert the card in the pamphlet and send to the classifier. The classifier enters the class number, preceded by some distinctive mark, such as *P*, on the card and on the pamphlet. The pamphlet then goes to the shelves, where it is shelved according to classification in pamphlet boxes. The pamphlet boxes should show the class numbers on the back. The shelf list should call attention to the existence of such boxes of pamphlets. The card, on leaving the classifier, goes directly to the catalog. By this means the typing of several cards, assigning book numbers and making subject headings is dispensed with.

To sum up, gift and exchange separates may be checked as follows: After all useless

pieces are thrown out, the remaining material may be divided into three classes: (1) Material worth full cataloging; (2) material worth only partial cataloging; (3) material not worth listing.

For the first class, a pseudo-order card is made out which follows the course of the regular order cards. For the second class, a pseudo-order card is made out which follows the pamphlet to the classifier, where it receives the class number, after which it goes into the main catalog. No record is made of the material of the third class, but the pieces go at once into pamphlet boxes labeled for the kind of material they contain.

JACOB HODNEFIELD,
University of Illinois Library.

COÖPERATION BETWEEN THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS AND THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF GREATER NEW YORK

THE librarians of the New York, Brooklyn and Queens Borough Public Libraries present the following statement concerning possible coöperation between the schools and the libraries:

The libraries are at present coöperating with all the high schools but with comparatively few of the elementary schools.

In New York City the Board of Education, by maintaining a system of class-room libraries in the various schools of the city, is furnishing books to pupils for general home reading, thus doing precisely the work the public libraries have been established to do.

New York City is one of the few cities in the United States where this work is conducted by the Board of Education; in most cities the circulation of such books is through the public libraries.

The Board of Education has now supplied practically every class-room in the elementary schools with a collection of books for general reading. These books have been apportioned without regard to the facilities offered to the same children by the public libraries or to the question as to whether the public library is in a position to supply all the books which the average child has the time or inclination to read in addition to his school studies.

On the other hand, the Board of Education has not always supplied a sufficiently large number of copies of a book which an entire class is required to read to furnish each member of the class with a copy, and the pupils of the schools have frequently come to the libraries in large numbers for the copies which are needed to make up the deficit.

The overlapping of work had its origin in the fact that the library systems of Greater New York were organized about the same time that the Board of Education began to furnish class-room libraries. At the time this work was inaugurated by the Board of Education none of the library systems was strongly enough equipped to supply the needed books.

WORK AT PRESENT BEING DONE BY THE LIBRARY FOR THE SCHOOLS

1. In each branch library, the branch librarian, children's librarian or a special assistant has general oversight of the work of the branch with the teachers and pupils of the neighborhood. The schools of the region served by the branch are visited and studied, and any feature of the library work which seems specially applicable to a school is brought to the attention of its principal and teachers.

2. Traveling libraries are sent to parochial or corporate schools, public day schools, recreation centers of the Board of Education, and all of the public high and normal schools in the city. Traveling libraries are also sent to teachers in evening schools and to vacation playgrounds. In lending collections of books through the traveling libraries to the public schools, care is taken not to include books which should properly be supplied to the pupils by the Board of Education—such as text-books for use in connection with definite courses of study, or sets of duplicates for use in the class-room or for collateral reading.

The collections sent to the elementary schools number from 20 to 50 volumes, and are intended for home circulation. These collections include books on all subjects, and are the same as those supplied to most class-rooms by the Board of Education. This work is decreasing as the Board of Education adds to its own collection. There is no competition, the school asking for the loan collections from the library until they can be supplied by the Board of Education.

The books lent to the high schools are sent in response to requests for reading to supplement the collections in the high school libraries. While intended for the use of students, the books are not text-books, but rather special reading and standard literature.

3. The library also provides pedagogical literature for teachers in response to increasing demands. It issues a special borrower's card to teachers which entitles them to take more books at one time than can be taken on the ordinary card. This special privilege is intended to aid the teacher in professional study and improvement.

4. The libraries also send to the schools bulletins of additions to the libraries, lists of books on special subjects and special lists for vacation reading.

The New York Public Library provides bulletin boards in the schools on which these lists and other notices pertaining to the work of the library are posted.

5. Instruction to classes of school children along well defined lines, all leading to a better knowledge of the library and to facilitate the use of books in their everyday life in school and at home is conducted at the various branch libraries. Classes of school children with their teachers visit the branches in school time for such instruction.

6. Through its children's rooms the public libraries aim to supplement the work done by the schools. These rooms are not open to children during school hours, but they afford an attractive and wholesome place for the children of the neighborhood out of school hours. They are in charge of assistants especially trained to work with children and thoroughly familiar with juvenile literature.

The public libraries of the city maintain that they now have the necessary facilities to supply to a large extent the demand of the children of school age for books outside of their required studies, and that the libraries and not the Board of Education should be supplied with the funds necessary to increase the number of books and provide additional assistants required to extend this work.

RECOMMENDATIONS

In conclusion we beg to submit the following recommendations:

1. That the Board of Education use the public library systems of Greater New York to supplement its own work.

2. That the Board of Education provide from its own funds reference books and supplementary reading for school and class-room use, as well as pedagogical literature for the use of teachers.

3. That, for instance, where 20, 50 or 100 copies of any book are needed for class work, they be provided by the Board of Education.

4. That it be left to the public libraries to supply books for general home reading.

5. That class-room libraries should not be supplied to schools located in the immediate neighborhood of a public library.

6. That where there is no public library in the neighborhood of a school, class-room libraries be supplied by the public library, or, if possible to do so, rooms be set aside in school buildings to be used as public library stations for the distribution of books to people of all ages in neighborhoods not served by branch libraries, these stations to be maintained by the public libraries.

7. That a course of study in the use of books by teachers and children be included in the curriculum of the normal schools.

8. That the institutions concerned carefully consider the question of the distribution of the appropriations made by the Board of Estimate and Apportionment and by the State to the Board of Education, so that the latter may buy a larger proportion of books for supplementary reading, and provide for the greater care, preservation and binding of these books; and that the public libraries may buy a larger proportion of books for circulation among school pupils.

FRANK P. HILL, *Chief Librarian, Brooklyn Public Library.*

JESSIE F. HUME, *Librarian, Queens Borough Public Library.*

EDWIN H. ANDERSON, *Assistant Director, N. Y. Public Library.*

DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS—SENATE BILL PROVISIONS*

THE printing bill, "an act to amend, revise, and codify the laws relating to the public printing and binding and the distribution of government publications" (S. 4239), passed by the Senate April 9, 1912, and referred to the House Committee on Printing, April 10, is the product of the Printing Investigation Commission, which has been at work on the subject for the last seven years. Hon. Reed Smoot, of Utah, chairman of the Senate Committee on Printing, has submitted from his committee a report to accompany the bill, giving in detail the reasons for amending and extending each section. He has also delivered a speech (March 12 and 13), covering much the same ground, and containing some discussion on the Senate floor. The bill has 86 sections, covering 116 pages.

The provisions of the bill cover in part: the joint committee on printing, its duties; purchase of paper and other materials; printing office organization, including salaries; printing for Congress; numbering of documents and reports; distribution of documents, reports, bills, resolutions, Senate and House journals, patent specifications, statutes and laws; edition system extended to all government publications; sale of documents; indexes and catalogs; depository libraries; selection plan for libraries; general publications for libraries; valuation plan for distribution; abolition of patent gazette and geological depository libraries.

The Joint Committee on Printing from 1846 to the present date (as continued under the proposed law), has consisted of three members appointed from the Senate and House committees on printing, constituting, in fact, a board of directors for the Government Printing Office. The powers of the proposed committee are to include practically all jurisdiction of the present investigating commission. The committee is to continue its authority during recesses of Congress. Section 3, paragraph 2, broadly empowers it "to adopt and employ such measures as in its discretion may be deemed necessary to remedy any neglect or delay or to effect any economy in the execution of the public printing and binding and the distribution of government publications." It is authorized also to investigate these matters, report to Congress any abuses and recommend remedial legislation.

In the 17 years since 1895, there have been distributed to depository libraries a total of 8,998,902 documents; to miscellaneous other libraries, 1,779,475; and to geological libraries, 755,042. Investigation showed that, in addi-

* Senator Smoot's bill will come up for discussion at the Round Table meeting of the Public Document section at Ottawa. Mr. Godard, as chairman, has suggested to Senator Smoot the holding of the bill from final passage until a full discussion may be had at this meeting.

tion to the return of almost one-fifth of these, libraries could not make them adequately available to the public, storing them in cellars or inaccessible rooms. Section 64 reenacts existing law in designating certain libraries as depositories for all government publications, but the superintendent of documents is the person authorized to designate these depository libraries, not to exceed one library for each congressional district and territory, and two libraries at large for each state, except that libraries designated by Congressmen before July 1, 1912, shall be accepted. Paragraph 2 of this section is thought to be one of the most important in the entire bill. It provides for a report to depository libraries before the beginning of each calendar year, and at other times as necessary, of the number and character of government publications to be issued. Libraries are then entitled to designate which are desired for their use. Duplicates may be sent to libraries requesting them—from any remaining surplus, under stated circumstances. Section 46 provides for the distribution to depository libraries of Senate and House numbered documents and reports, to include only such reports on private bills and simple and concurrent resolutions which the superintendent of documents shall deem of public importance. Section 54 limits the distribution of Senate and House journals to state and territorial libraries, none to be sent to depository libraries. State and Supreme Court libraries are added to the list of distributees, receiving the Revised Statutes and supplements.

All publications not bearing congressional numbers, printed at the government's expense elsewhere than at the printing office for any department or office of the government, shall be distributed by the superintendent of documents to depository libraries (section 65). The form of these documents is to be identical with the original departmental editions, so that libraries may receive the documents promptly before they have become stale. Sending duplicate copies of numbered congressional documents and reports of small size, first in unbound and then in bound form, is to be discontinued, obviating the necessity of sending paper-bound copies ahead of the bound copies.

The bill abolishes Patent Gazette libraries as designated by Congressmen, so that only such libraries making special request will receive the same. In discontinuing patent specifications and drawings, a provision has been inserted authorizing the furnishing of one copy to one public library in each state and to others now receiving the library edition either by law or subscription, at the price of \$50 per year. It is also proposed to abolish depositories of the publications of the Geological Survey and distribute these also only upon request.

In 1910, 1627 Patent Gazette libraries and 347 geological depository libraries were strick-

en from the list after correspondence, 1574 and 661, respectively, being retained on the mailing list.

Paragraph 1, section 60, directs the preparation and publication by the superintendent of documents of a catalog of all government publications printed and published during every term of Congress. It is deemed advisable and in the interest of efficiency and economy to authorize the publication of this document catalog at the close of each Congress, which will include all the publications printed and published during such period.

Any branch of the government having publications for sale shall fix the price at estimated cost plus 10 per cent. The heads of the departments, offices, etc., may permanently transfer to the superintendent of documents the distribution of publications relating to his department. "Undoubtedly the most economical method of distributing government publications would be to consolidate all such work for the departments in the office of the superintendent of documents, but it has been deemed impracticable to require such a consolidation at this time, especially in view of the fact that the present bill proposes to consolidate the distribution for Congress under the superintendent of documents." This section (58) authorizes the superintendent of documents to reprint for sale any government publication not confidential in character. Mailing lists have been revised, thereby reducing duplications of the same publications mailed from different government departments.

The House Committee on Printing reported the bill favorably to the House, June 1, 1912, with sundry minor amendments, and it is now on the House calendar, with good chance for consideration and passage at the present session.

CENTRALIZATION OF DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

THE President has transmitted to Congress the report of the Commission on Economy and Efficiency (Senate Doc. 293, 62d Cong., 2d sess.), relative to the centralization of the distribution of government publications, which explains the operations in and cost of distribution of public documents, as well as the proposed more economical plan of distributing direct from the distributing section of the Superintendent of Documents. A letter is included from the superintendent approving these recommendations. He favors giving depository libraries the privilege of periodically making selection of such regular publications as they find desirable. Full authority to determine the mailing lists for documents is to remain with the various government departments. The only objection to this plan seems to be that special orders for documents will not be filled as quickly. A supplemental statement of later date (H. R. Doc. 670, 62d Cong., 2d sess.) gives cost figures in the various departments.

HARPER MEMORIAL LIBRARY—UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

FROM 1892 to 1902 the General Library of the University of Chicago was housed in a temporary one-story brick building. In 1902 the library moved into the new Press Building, and in the same year the first active steps were taken toward the erection of a permanent central library building. The committee appointed for the purpose reported that year in favor of a group of buildings, of which the library building was to be the central member. This group was to include also the divinity school, law school, historical and social science group, philosophy group, classical group, modern language group and the Oriental group. Each of these buildings was to contain a departmental library, and so constructed as to have the reading rooms of each departmental library on approximately the same level with that of the central building. The plans of the library building itself were repeatedly restudied by the architects, Shepley, Rutan & Coolidge, and submitted for criticism not only to the board of trustees, but to many librarians of the country.

John D. Rockefeller promised three-fourths of whatever amount should be given for the library, and \$200,000 was raised in subscriptions, so that the Harper Memorial Library fund somewhat exceeded one million dollars. Of this sum, approximately \$800,000 was spent upon the building and its furniture, and over \$200,000 set aside as an endowment fund for the physical maintenance of the building.

Ground was broken on Jan. 10, 1910, the corner-stone laid June 14, 1910, and the building completed in June, 1912. The building is of the English Gothic architecture, of the college type, inspired by the examples of King's College Chapel, of Cambridge, and Magdalen College and Christ Church, of Oxford. It is believed that the result will give an atmosphere of dignity and charm to this important central building of the university.

The main reading-room is on the third floor of the middle section of the Harper Library. Adjoining it in the west tower is the public catalog and general delivery room. From this floor bridges lead immediately to the libraries in the Haskell Oriental Museum and the Law Building. Eventually, there will also be immediate communication with the reading rooms of the other buildings of the group, which still remain to be built.

The general administrative offices and working rooms of the libraries are on the second floor. Other offices and rooms for special collections are provided in the fourth, fifth and sixth stories of the two towers.

The book stacks rest directly on the ground and are carried independently of the building. The first floor, with the exception of the east tower stack, is temporarily given up to classrooms and a suite of offices for the president of the university. With the exception of

the space reserved for corridors, this floor will eventually be wholly occupied by stacks.

The historical and social science group, whose building is eventually to be built just east of the central library building, is for the present given space for a graduate reading-room and departmental offices in the third, fourth, fifth and sixth floors of the east tower. The departmental libraries of philosophy and modern languages will be located in the west tower until such time as more permanent quarters can be provided or the space is required for less specialized purposes. Seminar rooms are also provided for all these departments. The completion of the library group, according to the plan indicated above, will give all these departments space in buildings of their own, but in immediate connection with the general library.

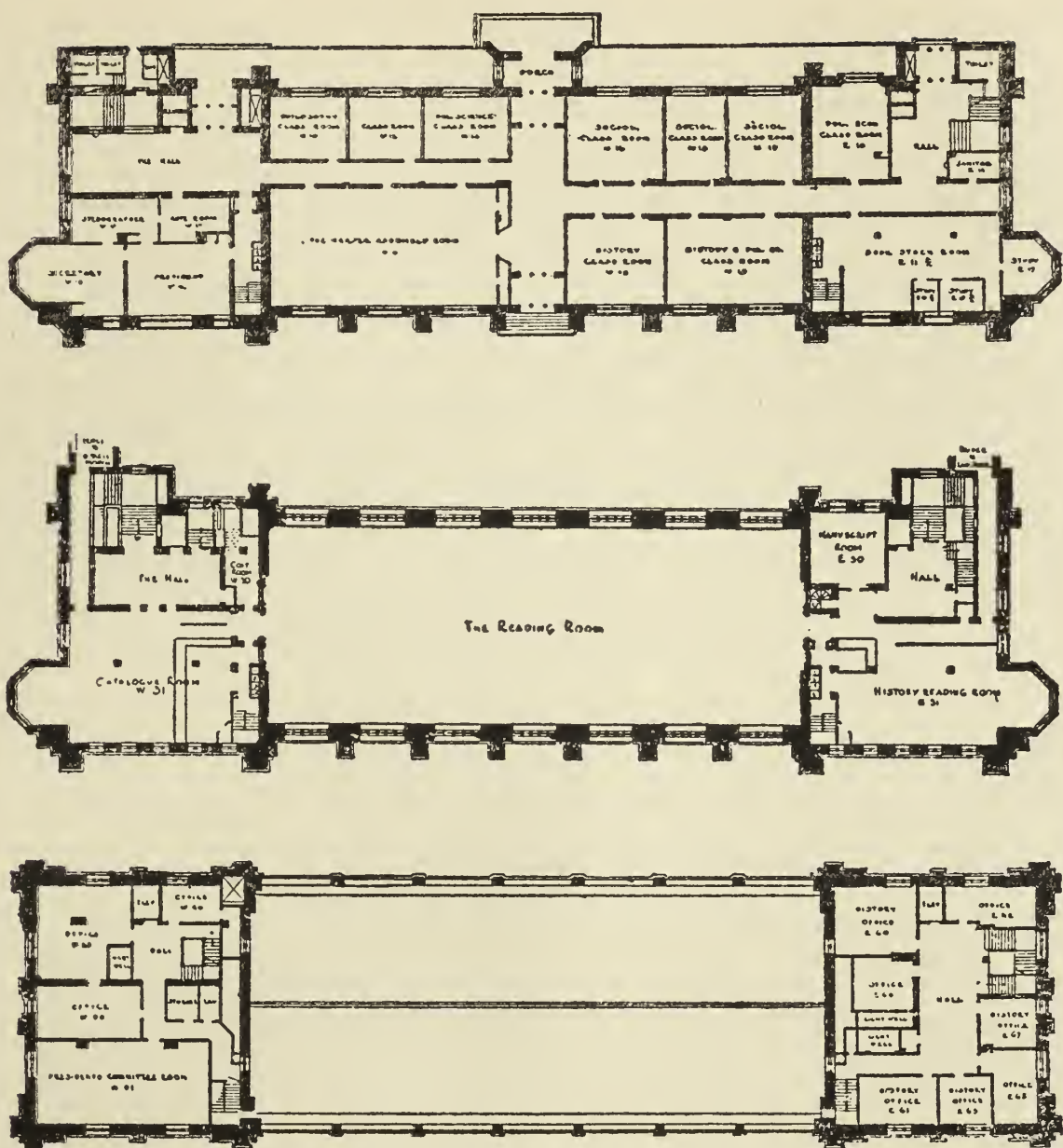
There are four entrances to the Harper Memorial Library: three from the north and one from the south. Access can also be had over the bridges that lead from the Haskell Oriental Museum and the Law Building. In each tower a passenger elevator and two stairways extend the whole height of the building. Electric book-lifts likewise run the whole height of both towers, from lower basement to sixth floor. Pneumatic tubes for the conveyance of book orders and charging cards connect various parts of the building. Speaking tubes and telephones facilitate *viva voce* communication.

The total number of rooms in the building is 81, besides 41 closets and minor rooms of various kinds. There will be office space for about fifty members of the staff and members of the faculties, seats for about five hundred readers, and stack space for about one million volumes when all the stacks are installed.

The demand for beauty has been met mainly in the towers, the highest point of whose turrets is 135 feet above the ground, in the beautiful stone carvings, both exterior and interior, and especially in the great reading-room. The subjects of the carvings have been carefully selected with a view to their appropriateness to the building. Among them are the printers' marks of many of the early printers, and the coats of arms of over sixty universities, American and foreign. The newly adopted coat of arms of the University of Chicago has been used in a number of places. In the main reading-room are the coats of arms of eight American and eight European and Asiatic universities.

The center court, bounded on the south by the library building, on the east by the Law School, and on the west by the Haskell Oriental Museum, will be known as the Harper Court, and eventually, it is expected, there will stand in the center of it a bronze statue of President Harper.

In the stone carvings, both exterior and interior, in addition to the traditional designs characteristic of Gothic architecture, much use has been made of the coats of arms of Euro-



FIRST, THIRD AND SIXTH FLOOR PLANS OF THE HARPER MEMORIAL LIBRARY

pean, American and Asiatic universities, and of the printers' marks of the most famous European printers.

On the south wall of the entrance to the west tower the following inscription will appear on a brass tablet:

TO HONOR THE MEMORY OF
WILLIAM RAINERY HARPER
FIRST PRESIDENT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
BORN 1856 DIED 1906
THIS BUILDING WAS ERECTED BY
GIFTS OF THE FOUNDER OF THE UNIVERSITY
MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND
FACULTIES, ALUMNI STUDENTS AND OTHER
FRIENDS A.D. 1912

The capacity of the various portions of the library is approximately as follows:

Basement—		
West Tower.....	Books 50,000	Readers ...
Middle Section.....	125,000	...
East Tower.....	69,200	...
First floor—		
East Tower Stack.....	32,000	8

Second floor—		
Cataloging Room.....	5,000	...
Rare Book Room.....	3,000	24
Seminar Rooms.....	...	36
East Tower Stack.....	32,000	8
Third floor—		
Main Reading-Room.....	14,000	364
History Reading-Room.....	10,000	48
Manuscript Room.....	2,700	6
Fourth floor—		
Modern Language Reading-Rooms.....	10,000	48
Maps and Statistics.....	1,000	12
Offices in East Tower.....	900	4
Fifth floor—		
Philosophy Library.....	9,000	28
Philosophy Offices.....	1,500	4
Offices in East Tower.....	2,700	6
Sixth floor—		
Rooms W. 60, 62, 63.....	9,000	30
Offices in East Tower.....	2,700	6
Total in Harper Memorial Library.....	377,500	632

By installing additional stacks in the basement, and in the space on the first and second floors temporarily devoted to classrooms and offices, this capacity may be increased to about one million volumes.

DEDICATION

The dedication of the new building was held in the open court June 11. The order of the services were as follows: Invocation by the Rev. Frank W. Gunsaulus; historical statement by President Harry Pratt Judson; memorial address by Dean Albion W. Small; alumni address by Donald R. Richberg, '01; reading of poem by Prof. Edward H. Lewis, '94; address by Henry E. Legler, librarian of the Chicago Public Library; address by C. A. Coolidge of the Shepley-Rutan-Coolidge Company, architects of the building; address by President Emeritus James R. Angel of the University of Michigan.

The Rev. Charles R. Henderson delivered the spring convocation sermon on June 9, and took for his subject "The world as a library," alluding frequently to the Harper Memorial Library. On the following day the convocation reception was held in the library.

PLANS

The rooms on the first floor are as follows: W. 11, 13, 15, 17. Offices of the president of the University and his secretaries. M. 10, 12, 14. Seminar rooms of the Modern Language Group, and classrooms of the Departments of Philosophy and Political Science. M. 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, E. 10. Classrooms of the Departments of History, Political Economy, Political Science, and Sociology. E. 11. Stack room, containing also small study rooms for members of the faculties. E. 17. Study room, reserved for members of the faculties and visiting scholars.

The rooms on the third floor and Mezzazine are as follows: W. 30. Cloak room. W. 31. Public catalog and delivery room. W. 32. Men's conversation room. M. 30. The main reading-room. E. 30. Manuscript room. E. 31. Reading-room for graduate students in the Historical Group. E. 32. Historical Museum. E. 33. Gallery: annex to reading-room for graduate students in the Historical Group. The Law School Library is reached by a passageway and bridge from the east end of the main reading-room. The Divinity School Library is reached by a similar passageway and bridge from the public catalog room in the East tower.

TRAVELING LIBRARIES IN THE NAVY

IN an address on "Traveling libraries in the navy," delivered before the annual meeting of the Rhode Island Library Association, May 27, Mr. William D. Goddard, of the Navy War College, Newport, said, in part:

"The term, 'Traveling libraries in the navy,' is not indexed in the official reports of the Navy Department, and some officers would tell you that there are no traveling libraries in the navy, as there are in the lighthouse service, where cases of books are passed from one lighthouse to another as the lighthouse tenders make their rounds; but others would report that the crew's library on board a ves-

sel of war is sent ashore whenever all on board have finished with it, and a new library received in exchange, so that the crew's libraries on board ship might properly be described as a kind of traveling library. The navy regulations make the officer who is known as the navigator responsible for the library books issued to the ship, and if any which are not upon the invoice are needed he shall make requisition for them. There are two kinds of libraries located on our naval vessels, known respectively as 'ship's library' and 'crew's library.' The ship's libraries are more permanent in their nature, being intended as reference libraries. They contain dictionaries and encyclopedias, naval and military histories, works on engineering, electricity, natural sciences, sociology, military and international law, diplomacy, history and biography. The crew's libraries comprise selections from naval and military history, mechanics, travels, adventures, biographies, and especially a carefully selected assortment of standard and modern fiction. The list of books available for issue is undergoing constant change, with a view to the elimination of all works which can be replaced by others of greater merit. Both libraries are available to the enlisted men as well as to the officers. The books are handled by the Bureau of Equipment, and purchased out of the general fund for equipment of vessels. All purchases are made at the New York Navy Yard, and the main part of the stock is kept there, though another supply is maintained at Mare Island, San Francisco. The expenditures for new books ran from \$23,000 in 1902 to about \$50,000 in 1905 and 1906. In 1907 and 1908 the figures were lowered again to \$28,000 and \$24,000. The number of volumes sent out annually, including government publications, ranges from 16,000 to 45,000; while the size of the separate libraries, which are supplied to all vessels that have space available for the location of suitable cases, varies, according to the complement of officers and men, from 28 volumes to 1700. The 'Kansas' and the 'Vermont,' for example, each received in 1907 a total of 1700; the 'Olympia' in 1902 received a ship's library of 750 and a crew's library of 350 volumes. The total number of distinct titles, as given in the catalog, makes a collection of about 3000 volumes: 1200 for ships' libraries and 1800 for crews' libraries, and out of this last collection some 1200 volumes are fiction. The libraries are supplied to a ship when she goes into commission, and turned into store again when she gets out of commission, but certain ships seem to avail themselves of the privilege of securing a new library more frequently. The 'Castine,' for example, is reported to have received 550 volumes in 1904, 550 in 1906, and 500 in 1907; and the 'Olympia' 1100 in 1902, and 1000 in 1906 and again in 1907. The selection of books is varied also according to the probable needs of the vessel on any particular station or special cruise. The vessels on the Asiatic

station, and the vessels that went on the cruise around the world four years ago, and those that visited the Mediterranean last year, were furnished with special books that are not supplied to vessels on the Atlantic station. The fact that the books turned into store when a ship goes out of commission are generally much worn by legitimate use, testifies to the appreciation of these libraries on ship-board."

TRAVELING LIBRARIES ON ITALIAN WARSHIPS

IN the *Revista delle Biblioteche e degli Archivi* for January-February is an interesting account, by Mrs. Vittoria Beatrice Notarbartolo, president of the organization, narrating the work carried on by the Italian association for supplying warships with libraries. This "Commissione per le Biblioteche dei Marinai" was founded in February, 1907. In September, 1906, the result of an investigation showed that on Italian warships were 26 libraries with a total of 2878 volumes, valued approximately at 6331.60 lire. In June, 1912, the number of libraries had increased to 86, the number of volumes to 21,493, and their valuation to 49,554.13 lire. The Commissione issued, in 1909, a catalog of over 2000 volumes comprised in its libraries, and followed this in 1911 with a supplement. During its existence the Commissione has sent out 2835 volumes, and has spent 1200 lire for propaganda and more than 5000 lire for books. Since 1910 it has undertaken the distribution to the various libraries of such periodicals as have been sent to it by its friends after they have finished with them.

The Commissione consists of seven members, resident in Florence, twenty associate members, who are all naval officers, and one honorary member.

HOW LIBRARIES ADVERTISE.*

"If you don't know, and if Smith and Jones and the man from Philadelphia can't tell you, why don't you look in a book or a journal and read about it?"

This perfectly reasonable admonition greets the visitor's eye at the beginning of the exhibit of modern methods of advertising public libraries, which is a part of the great display of advertising methods shown at the Dallas Public Library in connection with the National Ad Men's Convention, held May 19-27.

One naturally expects the dispensers of commodities and merchandise to "toot their horn" a little now and then; but it may not at first appear clear just why a free public library, with nothing to sell, should have to advertise to get people to come up to the fount of knowledge and take away the benefits.

* Condensed from a little pamphlet of eight pages, published by the Dallas Public Library as a reprint of an article by H. M. Harrison in the *Dallas Morning News*. On the inside cover of the pamphlet is pasted a small picture of the library.

The libraries of America have realized that the usefulness of the library, just like the usefulness of so many other things, is measured by the number of people who know about it. This is graphically illustrated by the hundreds of clever ideas on paper and pamphlet and poster exhibited by nearly a hundred public libraries from New York City to Waxahachie, Texas.

J. C. Dana, librarian at Newark, N. J., is one of the librarians who like to "start things." He issues a monthly publication called the *Newarker*, in which he says he wants "to advertise the library's resources to the city and to promote Newark's welfare."

The Providence, R. I., library had on display lists and bulletins in Hebrew, Portuguese, Russian, Italian and Greek. The newly arrived citizen is taught something of government and customs and history and even of his trade by the wealth of knowledge in the libraries.

Usually people and institutions are heard from, and heard from eloquently when they are in need. Libraries use advertising not only to tell their cities what they have, but also to tell them what they have not and what they want. The Detroit Central Library had a map in the exhibit which it used to show Detroit people just how big a city they had, "librarily speaking," and how badly they need more branch libraries. The Olean (N. Y.) Library says it wants business men to use its statistics.

St. Joseph, Mo., a city with a bold front, had an energetic and stentorian bunch of library publicity that makes an impression, and they talk right out about the things they are going to have. Among these are public baths, more boulevards, a greater St. Jo club, public playgrounds and other examples of civic attractiveness.

Libraries have been very near the vanguard with certain far-sighted newspaper publishers in educating the people to make their homes and their cities beautiful. The Dallas Public Library has found that all the reading lists on these subjects that it puts out are eagerly used, indicating that Dallasites and Texans have heard something about civic attractiveness and home beautification. This feature was emphasized by the advertising matter of most of the libraries exhibiting.

The libraries advertise directly to children through the means of book-marks and folders, not only to acquaint the young ones with the fun they can get out of reading, but also to inspire them to the proper respect for books. Many of the librarians in the children's departments use effectively Miss Hewins' parody on "Are you a goop?"

Some libraries print lists of appropriate children's books for Christmas gifts. The Carnegie Library at Pittsburgh had on exhibit a very attractive booklet on the Greek myths adapted to the story hour. The Cincinnati Library had a list of "Books for mother to read to me," which was printed

on book-marks for the children to take home. Many libraries have classified reading lists for all grades in public schools.

The work of the public school teachers is assisted in almost every up-to-date library, and this feature is stressed in the advertising. Lectures are advertised, and teachers are made to feel that they are to enjoy special consideration.

Libraries of Buffalo, N. Y., San Diego, Cal., Ft. Worth and Tyler, Texas, and Omaha, Neb., had on exhibit attractive cards for display in factories, stores, railroad stations and similar places, telling the busy men and women of the privileges of the library. The libraries of Syracuse, Grand Rapids, Denver, Binghamton, Mass., and other cities make a special advertising appeal to the patrons to use the books for home education.

Occupying the most conspicuous position in the library advertising exhibit, and doubtless deservedly, is a big book marked "Advertising a library, as illustrated by the Free Public Library of Newark, New Jersey." Multi-graphed forms of advertising were shown, dealing with the books in the library on municipal problems, and all subjects of interest to any considerable number of persons. Almost all of the excellent methods of advertising used by all the other libraries are illustrated in some way in the Newark book.

Waxahachie, Texas, was represented with a unique display from the Sims Library. Their principal poster said, "When in doubt consult the Sims Library." The Waxahachie Library makes a direct appeal to people to use the library for reference work and as a help in their business.

Houston Lyceum and Carnegie Library had in the display some examples of newspaper and pamphlet publicity. Galveston, Tyler and Fort Worth were also represented by good exhibits.

The Minneapolis Library had a Sunday-school workers' list. The work of the Missouri Library Commission was illustrated. The Carthage, Mo., Library send postals to patrons, telling of new books. Chicago Public Library had a reference ad called "At the sign of the question mark."

The Rockford, Ill., Library had an exhibit in the "Made in Rockford" show in February. The St. Louis Library issues its own history and books on automobiles, aeronautics and Flemish art and salesmanship and advertising.

Advertising advertising books is like carrying coals to Newcastle, but many libraries do it. The Dallas Public Library had a list of these books to be found on its shelves, printed on the reverse side of a postal card. These cards are mailed to interested individuals and firms.

Other libraries represented by material on this subject were those of East Orange, N. J.; Kansas City; New York; Evanston, Ill.; Troy, N. Y.; Maryville, Mo.; Seattle, Wash.; Springfield, Mo.; Joplin, Mo.; Sedalia, Mo.; Louisville, Ky.; Leominster, Mass.; Univer-

sity of Missouri, Columbus, Mo.; Chicago, Atlanta, Ga.; Jersey City, N. J.; Salem, Mass.; Cleveland, O.; Springfield, Mass.; Washington, D. C.; and Davenport, Ia.

The Minneapolis Library has a "follow-up system," and when an applicant for a reader's card neglects to use the card the librarian finds out why the privileges are being neglected.

These and many other methods of advertising a library were entertainingly displayed in the "library" corner of the advertising display. A visit to this little arsenal of culture advertising doubtless proved that the librarian has kept pace with his more prosaic brothers in business in realizing that, as L. H. Robbins said:

"We may win without credit or backing or style,
We may win without energy, skill or a smile,
Without patience or aptitude, purpose or wit,
We may even succeed if we're lacking in grit;
But take it from me as a mighty safe hint,
The civilized man cannot win without print."

LIBRARY EXHIBIT AT JERSEY CITY MUNICIPAL EXHIBITION

A MUNICIPAL and industrial exhibition was given by Jersey City during the week beginning May 25, at which the Public Library was represented by an interesting and creditable exhibit.

This was prepared with the intention of showing the work of the library and its various resources. The work of the institution was shown by charts and diagrams, giving statistics of use, expenditures, etc. One of these diagrams was given special prominence, and consisted of a comparative table showing the efficiency of the Jersey City Library, as compared with the 18 largest cities in the United States. This was of much interest, as it showed, among other items, that in proportion to circulation for every dollar the Jersey City Library expended, the average expenditure in the 18 larger cities was \$1.82, while for every 100 volumes circulated in Jersey City the average circulation in the 18 cities was only 81 volumes. The work of the library was further shown by the samples of publications, various kinds of books used, etc., including an exhibit of the children's work in American history, consisting of a collection of the books used and the various picture bulletins, typewritten and printed abstracts, lists, etc., used in history work with children.

The resources of the library were shown by a shelf of dummy books, numbering about twenty-five, each one representing some department or special collection. These were lettered on the back with the number of volumes which the collection contained and the principal subjects included. Interesting specimen volumes from the various collections, such as the Poole magazine department, department for the blind, law, Medical and various other departments; also many rare and valuable prints, maps and books illustrating the early history and growth of the city, selected from the local history department.

To more fully explain the work and resources of the institution, a 32-page pamphlet, giving a description of the library and its resources, was distributed to visitors. A list of books on city government and city life of 22 pages was also printed.

VIRGINIA'S STOLEN MANUSCRIPTS

THE Virginia state authorities claim to have discovered among the manuscripts in the Benson J. Lossing collection, recently advertised for sale at auction at the Anderson Galleries, New York, some 84 valuable manuscripts which were abstracted from the Virginia state archives without the necessary permission of the legislature. The state librarian, Mr. McIlwain, and the state Attorney-General came to New York, and matters were amicably settled by the withdrawal of all disputed documents, in all about 130, from further sale until a commission of three—one chosen by the Lossing heirs, a second by Virginia and a third by these two—could pass upon the validity of the claims.

Once before this, some twenty years ago, when the heirs of Dr. Lossing endeavored to sell some of the valuable collection of autographs and original documents brought together by the historian in the course of his long lifetime, Virginia stepped in and seized them, having no difficulty in proving a legitimate claim.

The status of documents, or any property, belonging to a state is very different from that of property held by a private individual. A state cannot sell or give away its possessions without a special enabling act by the legislature. Therefore, no matter how honestly he may have come by them, no person possessing Virginia state papers, without a special act from the Virginia legislature transferring title over them to him, can establish the requisite legal title. But in the turbulent days of the Civil War many of the Southern state archives were indiscriminately plundered and robbed of their rarest treasures. Lossing is known to have visited Virginia about the time of the fall of Richmond, equipped with letters from the highest powers in the federal government, and it is more than likely that he used his opportunities to obtain as many documents as he could to assist him in his historical work.

It is urged that there is in this no imputation upon Lossing's good name, as at the time of the Civil War the value of autographs and original documents was practically negligible, and Lossing probably considered that the documents were better off in his possession, where they would be put to good use.

There are thirty-one Lafayettes in the list of the first part of the present Lossing sale, many of them of unique interest; two Jeffersons; five documents bearing the signature of Queen Anne, and addressed to Governors, Edmund Jennings, Robert Hunter, Alexander Spotswood, and the Earl of Orkney; similar

documents addressed to Virginia executives by the Duke of Bedford, Lord Bolingbroke, and other British Cabinet Ministers; a manuscript account of the losses suffered by the British and Colonial forces in Braddock's defeat; a letter from Sir Guy Carleton to Gov. Benjamin Harrison, of Virginia; copies of treaties with the Indians; an autograph of Lord Fairfax, of Virginia, Washington's friend and patron; a communication from George I., countersigned by Joseph Addison to Gov. Spotswood, of Virginia; a warrant bearing the signature of George III., and others of equal value and interest.

GROUND BROKEN FOR THE NEW BROOKLYN PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE breaking of ground for the new \$5,000,000 library on the triangular plot at Flatbush avenue and Eastern Parkway took place June 5, 1912, in the presence of over a thousand persons. After the opening prayer by the Rev. James M. Farrar, the Hon. David A. Boody, president of the library, recounted the history of the library since its incorporation in 1892. In speaking of the national importance of this event, and referring to the library as the people's university, he said: "In this great college of the people there are on these bright June days no graduations, no degrees, no rolls of alumni and alumnae; but if we could see the armies which are constantly going forth from these library privileges, better prepared in so many ways for the duties and the contests and the trials of life, we should all declare in unison greater strength and life without limit to the modern library."

Mayor Gaynor spoke briefly of the importance of education in the success of any government and the necessary intelligence of the people. "And that intelligence, by our schools and by our libraries, we intend to carry on forever and forever, until popular government is found to be a failure and is no more, if that time ever is to come."

Dr. N. D. Hillis declared the new library a granary, filled with seed, "for to-morrow's sowing." "A book is an intellectual tool, which makes us live at once in the past, present and the future. Next to our fathers and our mothers come the great authors." Borough President Steers, with a few preliminary remarks, then broke ground. The silver trowel was presented to Mr. Boody.

SOUTHERN EDUCATIONAL ASSO- CIATION—DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARIES

ADDRESSES before the general meetings of the Association, to be held in Louisville, Ky., Nov. 28-30, 1912, will include: (1) Unification of the state's library interests under the leadership of the State Library; (2) The use of the library in the schools for the attainment of definite educational ends.

The departmental program, under the Interstate Round Table, will include: (1) A course of study on the use of books, or Library training in the normal schools. Leader—By librarian of normal school. Discussion—Librarians of normal schools. (2) The rural school library: How to meet its needs. Leader—Someone successful in traveling library work. Discussion—Library commission workers from the several states. (3) School library inspection, or The library an essential element in the equipment of schools applying for affiliation. Leader—The visitor of schools of some university. Discussion—Similar officers from other institutions. (4) Co-ordination of the public libraries and high school libraries. Leader—Librarian of some public library. Discussion—By public and high school librarians.

NEW YORK MEETING OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS

THE conference held in Brooklyn on May 25 was the largest and most representative gathering of school librarians which has yet been held in New York state. More than fifty librarians were present from high schools, normal schools and private secondary schools in Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Maryland.

Friday, May 24, was spent as a visiting day to school libraries in and near New York, Newark and Passaic. The Saturday morning session in the library of the Girls' High School was attended by about 100 persons representing school libraries, college libraries, and librarians of public libraries specially interested in work with schools. An interesting exhibit was prepared by Miss Esther Davis, of the Brooklyn Training School for Teachers, consisting of supplies for a school library, devices invented by school librarians for reserve books, outlines for changes in classification in different kinds of schools, reading lists and courses of library instruction for students, books and pamphlets on vocational guidance, and a delightful exhibit showing the development of children's books from the horn book to the illustrated books of the present day. Miss Davis opened the discussion with a brief paper on "Adapting the classification to the needs of school work." The success of the school library depends largely upon the skill and ingenuity of the librarian in adapting library methods to meet the needs of the various departments of the school. Changes must come gradually and only as the librarian becomes familiar with the work of the school through personal contact with teachers and pupils. Miss Davis advocated placing the books of the two subjects together, with their classification unchanged and later changing the numbers and various records if the use of the books in the new class justifies the labor. At the close of her paper, she presented for discussion an outline of changes she had found worth while in a training

school for teachers. Miss Farr, of Adelphi College, spoke of changes in literature she had made, and practical changes in language and literature for a high school library were discussed by Miss Thayer, of the Bryant High School, Long Island City. Changes which are of service in commercial high schools were presented by Mr. Duncan, of the Commercial High School of Brooklyn. Outlines of all these changes were mounted and on exhibition.

Miss McKnight, of the high school branch of the Newark Public Library, suggested practical ways of using magazine and newspaper clippings to the best advantage in high school work. Samples of their clipping files and of the small pamphlet binders in which magazine articles for narration, exposition, description and argumentation are circulated to students for the work in English were suggestive to the school librarians present. Miss White, of Passaic, discussed the "Coöperation between public library and high school."

The discussion the next hour was on the subject of "Training students in the use of books." Miss Ida M. Mendenhall, plead for the instruction in high schools for three reasons: First, the demand from the college librarians that high school students come prepared to use the library when they enter college; second, the fact that in rural districts many high school graduates never go to normal school or college, but teach directly after leaving high school, and that as teachers they should know how to use books and a library; third, that the library work of students might be done with the least waste of time, and that they might know the joy which the good workman feels in being able to use his tools skilfully. She deprecated large classes for library instruction, and advocated groups of fifteen or more instead of classes of from 40 to 60. She prophesied the time near at hand when there would be a definite course of instruction recognized by all our educators, and this course, extending from the grades in the elementary school to college classes, would make possible much that we cannot attempt now. Miss Newberry, of the Ypsilanti High School, Michigan, spoke of the value of this instruction not only for the four-years' work in high school or for the teacher or college student, but for the boys and girls entering the business world immediately after graduation. The card catalog has paved the way for the use of the card index system. The use of reference books has been a stepping-stone to the use of a library in their business life, showing them all that the public library can do for the business man or woman. This discussion was followed by three-minute reports from various high school librarians. Miss McClelland, of the Passaic High School, sending out a warning note that we shall fail in all this work if we are too technical, and that we must find the point of contact with the boys and girls, make the instruction as simple as possible, and not attempt too much in any one

lesson. If baseball records in the World Almanac are used as an introduction, the boy will soon be using the book for more important things; if the girl is told to look up in the gazetteer some small town with which she is familiar, and see whether its statements agree with what she knows, she will begin to think of the gazetteer as a book which is of practical value. Miss Hathaway, of the Morris High School, spoke of how she reached all the members of the large Freshman class each term by closing the library for the first week and giving lectures to groups of students through the entire week, having them report to her in classes for a lecture and practical problems.

The topic for the next hour was "Directing the reading of high school students." Miss Anna Hadley, of the Gilbert School, Winsted, Conn., made a plea for cultural reading, and laid stress on the personal interest in pupils as individuals and their willingness to cooperate with teachers. The direction of the student's reading can be accomplished more easily and informally by the teacher than by the librarian. Class discussions open the way for suggestions from the teacher of interesting reading along the line of work, and the library quickly feels the effect of such suggestions. The librarian may help by the use of books, magazines, pictures, anything and everything which will aid in developing, enlarging and following the by-paths opened by the intense interest in a given subject, and by the same means she may stimulate the lukewarm interest in others. She must have an imagination so strong that she can enter into the students' state of mind and "see how they feel, what they think and what they mean to do" by being one of them. In this way she arouses and deepens the confidence of each student in her ability to select the right book for the right person at the right time.

Miss Anna Tyler, of the New York Public Library, read a very interesting paper on the "Library reading clubs" conducted in the branch libraries for the older boys and girls. The organization of the clubs was described, topics and books which were found popular with club members, results of the reading clubs in cultivating a taste for good reading and their value in providing social centers for young people who otherwise had only the streets or the cheap theatre for places of entertainment. Miss Anthony, librarian of the Packer Collegiate Institute, discussed Miss Tyler's paper and told of what their school library had been able to do this last year in establishing social service clubs in connection with the work in English. The clubs are addressed by their leaders or by some social workers, or they report on their reading along sociological lines, the children's court, settlement work, Consumers' League, etc. The school librarian is member-at-large of the council of all these student groups, and a collection of reports, clippings, pamphlets and books is kept in the library for their use.

The afternoon session opened with a most comprehensive paper by Dr. Dawson Johnston, librarian of Columbia University, on "The library as a reinforcement of the school." The discussion which followed was from the standpoint of a teacher's use of the library in school work. Miss Henrietta Rodman, of the Wadleigh High School, New York, spoke of the part the library should play in the work of vocational guidance in the high school—of possibilities in list making, in collecting books at the branch libraries for the use of high school students, and of the advisability of having a library committee, made up of librarians of public libraries and school librarians, to compile lists of suitable literature for this new feature of high school work—books, magazine articles and clippings. Mr. Weaver, one of the leaders in this movement, spoke of the lack of the right kind of books for high school students to read along these lines, and asked that librarians aid in the preparation of usable material for the work. Mr. Weaver had with him a valuable collection of cards, pamphlets and books, many of them from Great Britain, Germany and other European countries, where they are doing progressive work.

The next topic of the afternoon was "The use of the library in departmental work," a practical discussion of ways of using the library in the teaching of science, history and English. Dr. Peabody, of the Morris High School, spoke of the value of books in the teaching of biology, and this in spite of the emphasis which had been laid upon the laboratory work, and cultivating the powers of observation. The tendency of the last few years had been away from the text-book and from all book knowledge, but science teachers begin to feel the time has come when the value of books in biology study is going to be recognized to the fullest extent.

At the English round-table which followed, Mr. Herbert Bates, head of the English department of the Manual Training School, submitted to the teachers present the following problems:

I. How shall we get the student and the book together? Shall we bring books to the classroom, or send students to the library? Shall we require a fixed amount of reading? Shall it be the same for all, or be varied according to the pupil's powers?

II. How shall we get the student interested? How shall we deal with (a) the student who dislikes literature, and (b) the student who reads everything all the time?

III. How shall we direct him to books that will be of benefit? Shall we use formal lists from which he must select, or shall we "edit" lists of his own devising? Shall the reading be related to the required course of study?

IV. How shall we assure ourselves that the books are read? Is a recommendation of any value unless followed up? Shall we use oral or written tests, book reports, book reviews, etc.? Should marks be used as an in-

centive? Does enforced reading yield beneficial results?

The general feeling expressed at the discussion which followed was that the reading lists should be suggestive rather than compulsory—that marks should never be used to test the pupil's reading; that enforced reading does not yield beneficial results.

(Condensed from the report of Bertha M. Hathaway, secretary.)

State Library Commissions

KENTUCKY LIBRARY COMMISSION

The report of the secretary, Miss Fannie C. Rawson, for the six months ending June 1, shows 30 libraries in Kentucky, 2 having been added during the year. One is now under construction. There are 14 college and reference libraries, libraries of some kind in 70 counties, 28 of which have public libraries and 4 college libraries; 36 of the 70 counties have only traveling libraries. The one city of the first class and the four of the second have public libraries, while in the six third-class cities four have public libraries, one of which is under construction and one under provisional management. The other two cities have subscription libraries. Of 32 fourth-class cities, nine have public libraries; of the 69 fifth-class, nine, and of the cities of the sixth, two.

During the half year, 30 traveling libraries were sent out and 47 returned. There are 50 stations in small towns, communities and state institutions, and 50 in rural schools. Of the latter, 10 are located in the offices of the county superintendents, who allow teachers from ten schools to draw five volumes each for use in their respective schools, which books are exchanged for others at regular intervals. This has resulted in a large increase of library interest and book purchase in the districts thus supplied. Through this method, ten traveling libraries reach 100 rural communities. Circular letters have been sent to clubs and prominent business men in towns without libraries, but large enough to support them.

"For the fiscal year, July 1, 1912-July 1, 1913, with the approval of the commission, your secretary proposes to continue the lines of work already begun by the commission: to seek to establish some kind of library in county seats which are lacking in library privileges, to establish permanent libraries in the towns of the state large enough to support them, to convert subscription into free libraries, to seek to establish a connection with the Board of Prison Commissioners and the State Board of Control for the promotion of state institutional libraries, to coöperate in every way possible with the State Board of Education and to gather school library statistics, with the object of increasing and improving all school libraries."

State Library Associations

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The spring meeting of the Connecticut Library Association was held at Niantic on May 22, 1912, in St. John's Chapel, the home of the Niantic Public Library.

Mrs. Frederic H. Dart, president of the Niantic Library Association, welcomed the members of the state association and gave the history of her library. It began with a magazine club, became a subscription library, and was made free in 1910. It maintains branches in every school in town, and one school branch is kept open during the summer. The services of the librarian are given without remuneration, and many friends who work for the joy of working also contribute freely to the library. They have accumulated several hundred dollars for a building fund.

The general subject of the meeting was "The opportunities of town and village libraries." The first paper on "The East Hartford Library and the schools" was presented by Miss Mabel H. Goodwin, children's librarian of the East Hartford Library. As compensation for small salaries and limited means generally, she mentioned the great advantage which small libraries enjoy in the possibility of close personal relations with library patrons. She told how she secured the coöperation of 52 teachers in bringing the resources of the library to the attention of 1600 school children in East Hartford. At the beginning of the fall term she has for several years sent letters to teachers urging them to come to the library for help. Her most successful effort, however, proved to be a series of teachers' teas given at the library. On these very informal occasions books on education, book lists, children's books, stereoscopes, etc., were displayed, various questions naturally came up for discussion, but nothing in the nature of a lecture was attempted. Before Christmas she has exhibitions of children's books suitable for gifts, and invites the Motherhood Club as well as the teachers. She visits the schools often, and is gratified with the teachers' increasing interest and appreciation.

An interesting discussion followed Miss Goodwin's paper. The attitude of teachers to the library varies in different towns. Several librarians reported the sending of cases of books to outlying districts. In one instance a teacher volunteers to carry books from one town to another, and at Niantic the librarian herself delivers books to district schools. The East Lyme Library maintains a branch in a South Lyme school house, which has now become a Neighborhood House, used also for a boys' club, and kept open in summer. In this branch 1000 books were circulated last year among 200 people. Miss White, of New Haven, sends a message every month to teachers, announcing lists of books, exhibits, etc.

Miss Emma E. Beardsley told "What the

Goshen Public Library is doing." Miss Beardsley knows, for she is doing it—everything from the hard work of hod carrier to that of master decorator. She says she has been a good beggar, and has secured \$950 in invested funds in a town where the population has decreased from 1734 inhabitants to 675 at the time of the last census. The library, however, has increased from 400 to 3000 volumes. Goshen is a hill town far away from a railroad. There is not enough business to keep its young people. Foreigners, mostly French Swiss and intelligent Russian Jews, are gradually supplanting the old stock. Miss Beardsley's own effort has developed the library since its beginning ten years ago in one room in the town hall. At first she used her own classification and an original charging system, but changed with much labor to be in accord with the ways of other libraries, as she discovered them through the American Library Association catalog, which she studied as a veritable Bible, through the help from library conventions, reading lists, etc. She has put her heart and soul into the Goshen library. She knows her books thoroughly, and so is able to get the right book to the right person. The genuine enthusiasm and quiet humor of Miss Beardsley contributed greatly to the pleasure of those who were privileged to hear her. It is hoped that she will allow her paper to be printed for the enjoyment of many readers.

Miss Bessie E. Beckwith told of two clubs connected with her library in Rockville. She read a few reports written with characteristic boyish frankness by the secretary of the Young Citizens' Club. The boys have been interested in the lives of living scientists, statesmen, and other prominent men, their motto being "No dead ones." For girls from 12 to 16 years of age a Heroine Club was organized. Heroines of poetry, including poets from Chaucer to Tennyson have been popular this year. The library is fortunate in having an attractive audience hall, where the clubs hold their meetings. Rockville is a small manufacturing city.

Mrs. Belle Holcomb Johnson, of the Connecticut Public Library Committee, opened the afternoon session with a paper on "A Vermont library." Pomfret, Vt., has a population of 700. Its library is not located in the center of population, yet the librarian, Mrs. Chamberlain, has made the library a social center. It is open all week days, and undertakes almost every line of modern library work. It even maintains a business men's branch in a small grocery store. Its historical collection is remarkable. The whole story of Mrs. Chamberlain's work is told in a pamphlet, "A Vermont library," issued by the Elm Tree Press, Woodstock, Vt.

"Reading for women on the farm" was the subject presented by Miss Martha Van Rensselaer, of the New York College of Agriculture at Ithaca. She urged librarians to supply

farmers' wives with books on better nutrition, sanitation and home environment. Farm women are just like other women. They are busier than some other women, however, and so it should be made as easy as possible for them to obtain library advantages. As home makers they desire information which they can use, as for instance a knowledge of household bacteriology, the feeding of babies, household decoration, the proper balance of food. Country life should also be made more attractive to farmers' daughters. They especially need to hear good music and to read entertaining books. Traveling libraries placed in rural schools or grocery stores often create an interest in special subjects which particularly concern rural communities.

Mr. Ernest E. Rogers, president of the New London Historical Society, spoke of the work which libraries can do in preserving relics of local history.

The meeting adjourned after a vote of thanks to the Niantic Library and St. John's Chapel. HARRIET S. WRIGHT, *Secretary*.

MONTANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

It is possible that the Montana Library Association has the distinction of being the smallest state association in the United States. However that may be, the 12 members who were present at the sixth annual meeting held at Great Falls, Dec. 27-29, represented the largest libraries of the state, and discussed measures which mean much to the success of library work in Montana. Library extension was the chief object of discussion, and at every session some reference was made to the need of library privileges outside the cities and larger towns. The librarians of the state seem to have come to a realization of a great need in the rural districts and small towns which they are unable to meet under present conditions. This feeling was voiced again and again, both in the formal papers and addresses and in the informal discussions.

By four o'clock in the afternoon of Wednesday, Dec. 27, most of the members of the Association had reached Great Falls and gathered in the trustee's room of the Public Library, where tea was served. In the evening the members of the Library Association attended the lecture on "War and peace," given by Dr. E. B. Krehbiel before the Teachers' Association. Thursday morning at 10 o'clock the first regular session was called to order by the president, Miss Mabel Collins, of Billings. A paper on "County libraries" was read by Miss Grace Stoddard, of Missoula, and this was followed by a paper on "Library legislation in Montana," by Miss Gertrude Buckhous, librarian of the University of Montana. This paper reviewed the laws now in force in this state, compared conditions now existing with those of California, and closed by giving the essentials of a good county library law for Montana. The Rev. Mr. Minard, of Great

Falls, followed with an address on the same subject.

At the second session an excellent paper on "Library commissions" was read by Mrs. F. A. Stoltze, of Great Falls, followed by brief talks on the subject. Miss Baldwin gave an informal talk on the benefits of a good library commission to Montana, and spoke of the essentials of a law for the establishment of such a commission. Rev. W. L. Beers, of Great Falls, spoke on the work of a library for the community. At six o'clock dinner, given by the Board of Trustees of the Great Falls Library to the members of the Association, was held in the dining room of the Rainbow Hotel.

Friday morning the members listened to Miss Baldwin's address on "Library commission," given before the State Teachers' Association in the palm room of the Rainbow Hotel. The speaker outlined fully the work of a state library commission. Miss Baldwin was listened to with great interest, and at the conclusion a motion was made that the Montana Teachers' Association put itself on record as favoring the establishment of a state library commission. This motion was carried.

A short business session was then held, at which the president appointed Miss Gertrude Buckhous chairman of a legislative committee which should draft a bill providing for a state library commission and enabling county libraries to be established.

The election of officers was held with the following result: president, Grace Stoddard, Missoula; vice-president, Gertrude Nichols, Butte; secretary-treasurer, Josephine Haley, Helena.

NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The annual meeting of the New Hampshire Library Association was held at Laconia, in the Gale Memorial Library, on June 11-12. A new idea was inaugurated this year in the form of a pre-conference trip. The outing chosen was a trip around Lake Winnepesaukee on the mail boat "Uncle Sam," and all who were fortunate enough to take this trip voted it a great success. An opportunity was thus given for better acquaintance with one another, and the informal and friendly tone of the following sessions proved that the afternoon was well spent. After leaving the boat a visit was made to the Lakeport branch of the Laconia Public Library.

At the evening session Miss Marguerite Reid, of Providence, R. I., read a most interesting paper on "Our new Americans," following which a half hour or more was spent in discussing some new, interesting or helpful books.

The following morning, after the business session, a paper on the "Library and the school" was given by Miss Elsie Gaskin, of Derry. Mrs. Shirley, of Franklin, Miss Fernald, of Portsmouth, and Miss Brown, of Concord, each added some interesting plan which has been tried in their respective cities,

and many new ideas were gained for use in this important work of the library.

A report of neighborhood meetings was given by those librarians who have held them, showing the benefit derived both to the visitors and the entertaining library. As conditions in the state make it very difficult for many of New Hampshire's librarians to attend the state meetings, it is hoped that many will try this plan of informal gatherings, which, where tried, have resulted in mutual aid and better acquaintance with one's neighbors.

The meeting was concluded by a demonstration of book mending by Miss Fernald and Miss Clement. The following officers were re-elected for 1912-1913: pres., Hannah G. Fernald, Portsmouth; 1st vice-pres., Mrs. Barron Shirley, Franklin; 2d vice-pres., Mary L. Saxton, Keene; sec., Caroline B. Clement, Manchester; treas., Mabel Hodgkins, Durham.

RHODE ISLAND LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The annual meeting of the Rhode Island Library Association was held, May 27, at the R. I. Agricultural College, at Kingston. President Howard Edwards welcomed the Association, and spoke of the work and purpose of the college.

A business session followed, Frank G. Bates, president of the Association, presiding. The annual report of the secretary and treasurer was read, followed by announcements of forthcoming meetings of the Massachusetts Library Club and of the A. L. A. conference at Ottawa.

A report of the committee on foreign books was given, and it was suggested that traveling libraries of foreign books should be established for the use of the various libraries of the state, and that they should be under the supervision of the Rhode Island Department of Education, and a committee appointed from the Association to cooperate with the department. This matter was left to the executive committee.

The report of the nominating committee resulted in the following election of officers: President, Mr. Harold T. Dougherty, Deborah Cook Sayles Public Library, Pawtucket; vice-presidents: Mr. William D. Goddard, Naval War College Library, Newport, and Mr. Joseph L. Peacock, Westerly Public Library; secretary, Miss Edna D. Rice, Deborah Cook Sayles Public Library, Pawtucket; recorder, Miss Alice W. Morse, Edgewood Free Public Library; treasurer, Mr. Lawrence M. Shaw, Providence Public Library. Mr. Ethan Wilcox, librarian emeritus, Westerly Public Library, was elected chairman of the Library Bulletin committee.

The first number on the program was "Opportunities for summer study for librarians," by Miss Edna D. Rice, of Pawtucket, who gave an outline of work scheduled for the summer school at Simmons College, Amherst College and Columbia University.

Mrs. Anna P. C. Mowry, librarian of the Manville Public Library, gave an amusing account of her experiences at the Danbury summer school in 1910.

Mr. William D. Goddard spoke of "Traveling libraries in the navy," which is reprinted in part elsewhere in this issue.

Prof. A. Edward Sterne, superintendent of the State College Extension Department, said that this department was organized for the benefit of those who are actively engaged in their lifework and cannot go to the college for regular instruction; that the plan of this department was to give to the non-resident students and to the people of the state generally instruction by correspondence, reading courses, lectures, educational exhibits, and by means of any educational activity to advance the welfare of this state.

Mr. William E. Foster, of the Providence Public Library, was scheduled to speak on "Possibilities of aid to the smaller by the large libraries," but as the time was limited, the paper was omitted and will be printed in the *R. I. Library Bulletin* for July.

Miss Grace E. Inman, children's librarian of the Olneyville Free Library, read an interesting paper on "Reaching the children who do not like to read." She said that we are all familiar with the not uncommon complaint of the child who declares he hates his school, or cordially dislikes some particular study in the curriculum. How often, however, we have learned, by inquiring into the facts of the case, that much of this feeling exists because of an unsympathetic teacher or from the need of extra instruction in some particular branch. When a change of teachers is made, or special help given, what a satisfaction it is to see the child happy and hopeful in his school again! Is it not possible that in a similar way the children who do not like to read may be led to regard the matter differently through the library, aided by the home and school? Miss Inman said the library must be well advertised, and that perhaps no better publicity could be found than the children themselves; and that the librarian must remember that children have decided taste in reading, just as their elders do; that the librarian must be genial and show a real, live, individual interest in the children in order to hold them. Mention was also made of the needed sympathetic coöperation with the school, the teacher and the mothers' clubs.

The principal address of the morning was given by President Kenyon L. Butterfield, of the Massachusetts Agricultural College, and formerly of the Rhode Island College, who took for his subject "The library and the rural community." He said that doubtless the popular conception of a library credits it with being a depository of books which people may visit, and also a scheme for circulating these books in order that people may have access to a much wider range of reading than they could have if they depended upon their own

libraries. The librarian of a generation ago had some such idea, but the modern librarian conceives of the library function as much more important than a passive agent for the convenience of a few people in the community. A wise and tactful librarian may render significant service through the stimulation and direction of reading for pleasure and culture, encourage purchases for the home library, and assist in the great work of extending far more widely the circulation of books by means of traveling libraries and the expected and needed library post. Every modern library desires to develop work of this type, and if tactfully and persistently followed up year after year, must have a prodigious influence upon the thinking and culture of the rural population. The community idea has come to stay, and we all believe that every social institution has as its chief task a definite contribution to the common welfare—the development of the community spirit, the establishment of a community plan. The library has come to share in this socialized thinking, and may become an active organizing agency in the development of the intellectual life of the community. It ought to become an institution thoroughly alive to community problems and needs, and place itself squarely in line with the great country life movement.

After luncheon, the members of the Association spent a delightful afternoon inspecting the various departments of the college and the experiment station. A visit was also made to the village and to the Kingston Library. Upon the return trip through the grounds to the station, Dr. H. J. Wheeler gave an instructive talk on fertilizers and of the materials used in them, and explained some of the advantages and the results of the rotation experiments made on soils and crops.

A vote of thanks was extended to President Edwards and all his associates, and to the members of the experiment station for the kindness and hospitality shown throughout the day to the members of the Association.

EDNA D. RICE, *Secretary*.

Library Clubs

ANN ARBOR LIBRARY CLUB

The Ann Arbor Library Club held its annual meeting on May 13. The following officers were elected for the coming year: Miss Ethel M. Wight, president; Miss Carrie Watts, 1st vice-president; Miss Helen Thomas, 2d vice-president; Miss Frances Adams, secretary; Miss Esther Smith, treasurer.

The year closes with a balance of \$31.89 in the treasury and a membership of 35. The club has lost several members, but the addition of several new members a little more than offsets the number of withdrawals.

There have been nine meetings held during

the academic year, with the exception of one meeting at the University library, the club has been entertained at the homes of the members. The October meeting was devoted to reports from the joint conference of the Ohio and Michigan state associations. During the year the following papers by members of the club have been read: The evolution of college and reference libraries, by Mr. Koch; Christmas managers and their relation to the mediæval miracle plays, by Miss Rachel Rhoades; The evolution of the book and the improvements in machinery used in commercial binding, by Mr. Hollands. This lecture was illustrated by lantern slides. Mr. Goodrich gave an informal travel talk on his recent European trip. Mr. Strom, of the Detroit Public Library, spoke to the club of the work and the needs of that library. In February the club was entertained by a Valentine masque, which was written and performed by members of the club. The programs have been varied and interesting.

Alice Persis Bixby, *Secretary*.

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB

The members of the club were entertained by the Authors' Club at the home of the latter in the Carnegie building, on May 2, from five until six o'clock. It proved a most enjoyable occasion, the members appreciating the books and prints and other treasures of the club, as well as the delightful hospitality extended by Mr. Bowker, Mr. Iles and other members of the Authors' Club.

The last regular meeting of the year was held in the refectory of the General Theological Seminary, Chelsea Square, on Thursday, May 9, at eight o'clock, the president, Mr. Virgin, presiding. Dr. H. M. Denslow, the acting dean of the seminary, extended a hearty welcome to the club, after which routine business was transacted, including the acceptance of the minutes of the last meeting, the election of two new members, the reading of the treasurer's report, and the appointment of a committee to audit it, and the passing of a vote of thanks to the Authors' Club for its hospitality of May 2.

The speaker of the evening, Mr. Andrew Keogh, assistant librarian of Yale University, was then introduced, and spoke to the club on the Elizabethan Club at that university. He referred to Yale's special collections, some of which are of national importance, numbering 800,000 volumes, including the collections on congregational history, statute law, English and French dramatic literature, the Japanese, and 5000 Arabic mss., which is the finest in the country, stating that the library is also a depository for the Connecticut Academy of Sciences and the American Oriental Society. Two new special collections have been added during the last year, the first being the Yale collection of American literature, given by Owen F. Aldis, who collected first editions. This numbers at least 6000 volumes and is unique in autograph letters and photographs,

and is perhaps the finest in the county. Mr. George A. Dimmock, of the class of '74, has given the collection of American poetry, about 1000 volumes, owned by the late Edmund Clarence Stedman. This collection is surpassed by that of the Elizabethan Club. Mr. Keogh spoke of the different ways of stimulating undergraduates' interest at Yale by journals, debating societies, clubs, etc., saying that no less than a dozen of the latter had been started in the last twenty years, some of which are no longer in existence. He said the great drawback with these had been lack of a home. Not long ago Mr. Alexander Smith Cochrane, of New York, who had been collecting first editions of early English books of the Stuart and Tudor periods for a number of years, offered to give these for a foundation for an Elizabethan club and to provide a home for it. The result was that a house was purchased last summer which has been made into a club house. It opened its doors on Dec. 6 last. The land, house and books were deeded to the club and members were elected in perpetuity. If the club ceases to exist, the land goes to the university and the books will go to the Yale library. It is not a secret society. It is primarily a Yale club. Its object is to promote wider interest in literature in the community and to permit social intercourse. Men may become members while undergraduates above the freshmen class. The focus of the club is the books. It is endowed, and there are no dues or fees. It is limited to 20 members from any one class. It has a faculty list of other than Yale men and an honorary list not to exceed 40. The building contains a general library, a room devoted to standard editions of great writers, an Elizabethan room of special editions, etc. It will publish reprints from time to time. Mr. Keogh enumerated some of the treasures, which include all of the Shakespeariana of the Huth library, rare bindings, pictures, mezzotints, etc. A list of the members, constitution, books, pictures, etc., is now being printed by the Clarendon Press with the 17th century type of Bishop Fell.

The annual election by ballot took place at the close of the address, the following officers being elected: president, Mr. F. C. Hicks; vice-president, Miss M. W. Plummer; secretary, Miss I. G. Mudge; treasurer, Mr. H. O. Wellman; four members of the council, for a term of four years: Mr. Benjamin Adams, Miss S. A. Hutchinson, Dr. W. D. Johnston, and Mr. E. F. Stevens.

After a vote of thanks to the seminary for the use of the hall, the meeting adjourned to enjoy a social hour and a visit to the library.

Susan A. Hutchinson, *Secretary*.

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB

The last meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club, for the season of 1911-1912, was held in the auditorium of the H. J. Widener Branch of the Free Library of Philadelphia on Monday evening, May 13, 1912.

The following items of business were discussed: (1) The reading of the treasurer's report for the year. (2) The proposed amendment to the constitution, in reference to changing the regular meeting night, which, after due consideration, was laid on the table. (3) Election of five new members. (4) The election of officers for the year 1912-1913, as follows:

President, Mr. Ernest Spofford, Historical Society of Pennsylvania; first vice-president, Dr. Cyrus Adler, Dropsie College; second vice-president, Miss Sarah E. Goding, the Free Library of Philadelphia; secretary, Miss Jean E. Graffen, the Free Library of Philadelphia; treasurer, Miss Bertha Seidl Wetzell, Library Company of Philadelphia.

The president, Dr. Edward J. Nolan, expressed his appreciation of the generous support accorded him during his term of office by the executive board and officers of the Club. Dr. Nolan's talk on "Keeping a journal" proved most interesting and amusing, as he read extracts from journals which he had kept on several trips abroad before the days of picture postcards; one journal, of special interest to librarians, being an account of the A. L. A. trip to Alaska. After the meeting, an opportunity was given to examine the journals, and was appreciated by all, the pen-and-ink sketches adding greatly to their interest. The Club members are sorry to lose Dr. Nolan as president, the year having been a most enjoyable one. The informal reception held after the meeting was, as usual, one of the features of the evening, 150 persons remaining for that purpose.

JEAN E. GRAFFEN, *Secretary*.

SYRACUSE LIBRARY CLUB

The Syracuse Library Club elected its officers for the coming year at a meeting on May 31, as follows: President, G. N. Cheney, Court of Appeals Library; vice-president, Miss Harriet E. Wilkin, Fayetteville Public Library; secretary-treasurer, Miss Elizabeth Smith, Syracuse University Library School; members of the executive committee, Paul M. Paine, Miss Lydia E. Shrimpton, both of the Syracuse Public Library.

An amendment to the constitution, leaving to the executive committee the calling off of all meetings except that for the annual elections, was presented and laid on the table till the fall meeting.

EDITH E. CLARKE, *Ex-Secretary*.

WESTERN MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB

At a brief business meeting of the Western Massachusetts Library Club, held in conjunction with the Massachusetts Library Club, June 6-7, in Springfield, the following officers were elected: President, Charles R. Green, librarian of the Massachusetts Agricultural College; vice-presidents: Miss Bertha Blakeley, librarian at Mount Holyoke College, South

Hadley; Mrs. M. E. Davison, librarian at Dalton; secretary, Miss Marion B. Lewis, of the Springfield City Library; treasurer, Miss Nell Clapp, of the Forbes Library, at Northampton; recorder, James A. Lowell, of the Springfield City Library.

Library Schools and Training Classes

LIBRARY TRAINING SCHOOL — CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF ATLANTA

The graduation exercises of the Library Training School, Carnegie Library of Atlanta, were held in the classroom, Saturday, June 1. The exercises were short, but interesting. Rev. W. W. Memminger, rector of All Saints' Church, made the prayer. The graduation address was of a most inspiring nature, and was delivered by Miss L. E. Stearns, of the Wisconsin Library Commission. The certificates were then delivered to the class by Mr. W. B. Disbro, president of the board of trustees of the Carnegie Library of Atlanta.

The class of 1911-1912 is the sixth to graduate from the Library School, which has now seventy-one graduates. All of them, with the exception of those who have married and a few who chose not to enter library work, have positions in various libraries in different parts of the country.

This year's graduates are Miss Jane Brown, who leaves Atlanta at once to become librarian of the Cordele Public Library; Miss Eunice Coston, who will immediately enter library work in Birmingham; Miss Susie Lee Crumley, who will become an assistant in the Carnegie Library of Atlanta; Miss Laura Hall, who will catalog the library of Howard College, Birmingham, Ala.; Miss Mabel Jones, who will become an assistant in the Carnegie Library of Atlanta; Miss Frances Newman, who will catalog a special library during the summer, and will accept a position in a college library in September; Miss Annie Pierce, who goes at once to Charlotte to become an assistant in the Carnegie Library of that city; Miss Chloe Smith, who will become an assistant in the Carnegie Library of Atlanta; and Miss Amelia Whitaker, who will go to Savannah to take charge of the children's room in the public library.

NOTES.

Miss Lucile Virden, of Talladega, Ala., '08-'09, has resigned her position as assistant librarian of the Alabama Polytechnic Institute, and will be married on June 18 to Mr. Charles James Faulkner, Jr., of Boydton, Va.

Miss Inez Daughtry, '07-'08, will be married at her home in Jackson, Ga., June 29, to Mr. Duncan Burnet, librarian of the University of Georgia Library.

CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF PITTSBURGH—TRAINING SCHOOL FOR CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS

The School closed for the spring term on June 11, and opened for the summer term on June 19.

On the evening of May 27 a reception was given by the Training School at the Students' House in honor of Miss Caroline Burnite, of the Cleveland Public Library, visiting lecturer. The faculty of the Training School and members of the staff of the children's department of the Carnegie Library were invited.

A course is being given by the lecturers from the Pittsburgh Playground Association as a preparation for the student practice work in the summer playgrounds. Miss Corbin, supervisor of playgrounds and playrooms for small children, lectured, on May 29 and 31, on "A study of play periods" and "The responsibility and opportunity of a city in the play life of its children." On June 1, Mr. Ashe, of Armsby Park, lectured on "The management of an individual playground." Mr. Black, of Lawrence Park Field House, lectured on "Playground organization" on June 19. The last lecture in the course will be given on July 10 by Mr. LeFevre, of Washington Park Field House, on "Social aspect of the playground and social settlement work."

The junior students are now scheduled in the summer playgrounds on Tuesday and Friday mornings of each week.

Mr. Franklin F. Hopper, librarian of the Tacoma Public Library, visited the School on June 1, and gave an interesting lecture on "Northwestern libraries." Miss Lutie E. Stearns, of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, lectured on June 3 and 4. Her subjects were "The library militant," "The library's place in a social survey," and "Some Western phases of library work, with personal experiences." Miss Anna A. McDonald, consulting librarian of the Pennsylvania Free Library Commission, lectured on "Commission work in Pennsylvania" on June 10.

In connection with the course in social conditions, the senior class have visited the H. J. Heinz Co., the Pennsylvania State Reform School at Morganza, and the Armstrong Cork Factory.

Miss Bogle, director of the Training School, attended the National Conference of Charities and Correction in Cleveland, June 12-19. Miss Edna Whiteman, instructor in story telling, attended the New Jersey Library Institute at Asbury Park on June 4 and 5, and gave three lectures on story telling. Miss Whiteman also represented the Training School at the Recreation Congress of the Playground and Recreation Association of American, held in Cleveland, June 5-8.

The courses to be given during the summer term are as follows: Printing and binding, Mr. Arthur Scott, Mr. Arthur L. Bailey, librarian, Institute Free Library, Wilmington, Del.; Preparation of copy for printer, Miss

Stewart; Classified catalog, Miss Mann; Story telling, Miss Whiteman; Book selection—Fiction, Miss Elva Smith; Yellow fiction, Miss Randall; Biography, Miss Knapp; Irish and Scotch folk-lore, Miss Wildman; Art and poetry, Miss Ellis; History and travel, Miss Shryock; Intermediate book selection, Miss Howard; Modern public library movement in America, Miss Bogle; Routine and club work of a branch library, Miss Howard; Interdepartmental routine, Miss Law.

The first examinations for the entrance to the School for 1912-1913 will be held on Tuesday, July 9.

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL

The last library visit of the year, and one of the most enjoyable, was that of Friday, May 31, to Princeton and Trenton. After a morning spent in seeing the treasures of the University Library and the beauties of the university buildings and campus, the class was given the freedom of the Trenton Free Public Library and entertained at luncheon there. Several of the party finished the day with a ride down the Delaware to Philadelphia.

The events of Commencement week began with a class picnic on the banks of the far-famed Wissahickon on Monday afternoon. Preceding the President's reception on Tuesday evening, a successful alumni meeting was held, presided over by Mrs. Warner, the time being all too short to hear the reports of the "old grads."

The Library school contributed a library farce as its share of the class night program on Wednesday.

On Thursday morning, at the general Commencement exercises, certificates were granted to fifteen students, and after a farewell luncheon with Miss Donnelly at Hamilton Court, the class of 1912 broke up, pledging themselves to start a round-robin in the fall, and to "meet at A. L. A.'s."

Members of the class have been appointed as follows

Beatrice M. Abbott, Clark University Library; Elizabeth J. Amory, New York Public Library; Anna W. Detweiler, Columbia University Library; Margaret Farr, Tompkins Square, New York, Public Library; Helen R. Shoemaker, Bryn Mawr College Library; Izette Taber, Public Library of Cincinnati; Elizabeth Bevan Tough, Kansas City Public Library.

Entrance examinations for the year 1912-1913 were held Friday, June 7.

GRADUATE NOTES

Louise Keller, '10, entertained her class at a reunion dinner on Tuesday, before the alumnaal reunion.

Marguerite Connolly, '11, will have charge of the apprentice class which the Free Library of Philadelphia is planning to form in November.

Isabel DuBois, '11, has accepted the position of branch librarian in the Public Library of Fort Wayne, Ind.

Mrs. Cassandra Warner, '09, will give the course in reference work in the summer school library class at State College, Pa.

Members of the Drexel Alumni, who attend the Ottawa conference, are reminded of the Library School dinner on Sunday evening, and are asked to notify Mrs. Warner or Miss Donnelly, Château Laurier, of their presence at the meeting immediately upon arrival.

JUNE RICHARDSON DONNELLY.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY—LIBRARY SCHOOL

The lectures of the last two weeks have been those of Dr. W. H. Allen, of the Bureau of Municipal Research, on "Efficiency in libraries," and of Mr. Cedric Chivers, on "Historic bookbinding." Miss Lucille Goldthwaite, of the staff, gave an interesting account of "Work for the blind," as carried on in various large libraries.

The final week's program of the School included the following functions: A picnic supper in the School classroom, given by the students in honor of the faculty; the presentation of certificates by the director of the library on Friday morning, June 7, and a luncheon tendered to the faculty and students by the president of the class, Miss Edith Tiemann. Twenty-five students received certificates, and four, who have been prevented from doing full work this year, will receive them later. Eleven students will remain with the library during the summer, and twenty or more have applied for the work of the second year. Three graduates of the Atlanta Library School and one of the Pratt Institute Library School have also applied. Students asking for unpaid practice with two courses in the second year, may have additional practice, if desired, in a library of another type than the New York Public Library, *e. g.*, one of the high school libraries. This can also be arranged for first-year students, provided they have already had some experience. The list of certificate holders is as follows:

*Mabel L. Abbott, St. Paul, Minn., A.B., University of Minnesota.

*Bessie L. Baldwin, Brooklyn, N. Y.

*Enrica H. Bowen, Mrs., Asbury Park, N. J.
Nora Cordingley, New York City, A.B., Queen's University, Kingston, Ont.

*Edith H. Crowell, Perth Amboy, N. J.

Maude M. Durlin, Erie, Pa., A.B., University of Michigan.

Vera Elder, Irvington, N. Y., A.B., Vassar College.

*Caroline P. Engstfeld, Mrs., Alabama.

Ellen M. Foster, Ottumwa, Iowa.

*Mabel M. Furniss, Pittsburgh, Pa.

Mary E. Harper, Ottumwa, Iowa, A.B., Wellesley College.

* These students had library experience previous to entering the school.

Caroline Bristol-Kelliher, Deroche, B.C., Ph.B., Cornell University.

*Dorothy Kent, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Sophia J. Lammers, Lincoln, Neb., A.B., University of Nebraska.

Edith C. Macardell, Middletown, N. Y.

*Agnes A. McClure, East Orange, N. J.

*Janet F. Melvain, Bloomfield, N. J., A.B., Vassar College.

*Marie A. Newberry, Dundee, Mich., graduate State Normal College.

Alice K. O'Connor, Hartford, Conn.

Helen M. Scarth, Ottawa, Ont.

Laurà V. Schnarendorf, New York City.

*Elsie A. Smith, Worcester, Mass.

Edith W. Tiemann, Brooklyn, N. Y., A.B., Smith College.

Nellie S. Walker, Mrs., New York City.

Mary A. Waring, Charleston, S. C.

Examinations will be given on the 11th in New York City and eighteen other towns and cities to applicants, while 48 applicants for probation will be examined on the same day, chiefly at the School. Nine library assistants are applying for partial courses, and ten of the probationers admitted during the past year are expecting to join next year's class, having passed off all conditions.

An error occurred in our last notes in assigning Italian to the course in administration. It will be given with the other two courses.

MARY W. PLUMMER, *Principal*.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL

Miss Harriet R. Peck, '04, has given to the State Library, for the use of the Library School, a valuable lot of volumes of library periodicals from the library of her father, the late A. L. Peck, of Gloversville, N. Y. Among them is a considerable number which the State Library had previously been unable to obtain to fill up its lost files.

Two excellent lectures by visiting librarians have recently been given in the administration course. May 21, Miss Mary Casamajor, '01, librarian of the Prospect Branch of the Brooklyn Public Library, spoke on "Branch library work." She was followed, May 31, by Miss Caroline M. Underhill, '89, librarian of the Utica (N. Y.) Public Library, who discussed the problems likely to arise in the administration of a public circulating library of from 50,000 to 100,000 volumes.

Henry W. Kent, '90, assistant secretary of the Metropolitan Museum of Art (New York City), addressed the School, May 28, on "Librarian's books." The books which Mr. Kent urged librarians to read were not merely the customary manuals and text-books of library economy, but the writings of De Bury, Bodley, Dibdin, Sir Egerton Brydes and other noted bibliophiles, who studied books for pleasure, not merely as a profession.

The last scheduled lectures by outside lecturers are: June 11, "Artistic bulletin making,"

Mr. Royal B. Farnum, inspector of drawing, New York State Education Department. June 5 and 13, "Local history and genealogy," two lectures by Mrs. Isaac Henry Vrooman, sometime in charge of the genealogical section of the New York State Library.

Relatively few changes of importance are noted in the Circular of Information for 1912-1913. The faculty changes are as follows: Miss Ada Alice Jones, who was obliged, through illness and stress of work on the new catalog of the New York State Library, to give up her course in advanced cataloging the past year, will be unable for the same reasons to resume it. Miss Jennie D. Fellows, who has taught the elementary cataloging the past year, and who for years was associated in many ways with the work of the classed catalog of the old New York State Library, will take the elective course in senior cataloging formerly scheduled for Miss Jones. This course will deal with the theory and practice of classed cataloging and the comparative study of the more important codes of catalog rules. The alternative elective in charge of Miss Dame will deal with dictionary cataloging, and will take up difficult points in both author entries and subject headings, with special attention to the cataloging of books in foreign languages and the use of cataloger's reference books. Miss Clara W. Hunt, of the Brooklyn Public Library, will be in general charge of the course in library work with children, and Miss Elizabeth M. Smith, of the order section of the New York State Library, will give the course in order work, now given by Mr. Vitz.

The School will close Tuesday, June 25. This early date has been set to permit any students who may desire to do so to go at once to the meeting of the A. L. A. at Ottawa. Mr. Wyer will make an informal commencement address on the afternoon of June 24.

NOTES.

Miss Amy Allen, '12, will enter the Cleveland Public Library in August as assistant in the cataloging department.

Miss Ruby Charlton, '11-'12, has been appointed assistant in the Cleveland Public Library.

Mr. William N. Daniels, '11-'12, has been appointed assistant for the summer in the Buffalo Public Library.

Mr. D. Ashley Hooker, '12, has been temporarily engaged by the John Crerar Library, Chicago, as assistant reference librarian.

Miss Julia A. Hopkins, '95-'96, has resigned her position with the Drexel Institute Library, to take charge of the normal course in library training offered by the Pratt Institute School of Library Science.

Mr. Harald H. Lassen, '11-'12, will return to Denmark, at the close of the School, to accept a position in the municipal libraries of Copenhagen.

Mr. Willard P. Lewis, '11-'12, will go to the

City Library Association of Springfield, Mass., in July, as assistant for the summer.

Mrs. Frederick W. Potter, '12, has been appointed instructor in the Wisconsin Library School.

Miss Mary C. Richardson, '10-'11, will give instruction in library administration and organization in the various summer schools to be held in Maine.

Miss Elizabeth H. Thompson, '11-'12, has been engaged as special cataloger for the Public Library at Bay City, Mich.

Mr. Raymond L. Walkley, '11-'12, will go to the Newark (N. J.) Free Public Library as assistant for the summer.

F. K. WALTER.

PRATT INSTITUTE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

Commencement this year is of especial interest, as Pratt Institute celebrates the 25th anniversary of its founding. An effort has been made to secure the attendance of the largest possible number of graduates for the alumni dinner, when for the first time the alumni of all the departments will be gathered together. The Library School is most gratified in having the largest proportional representation of graduates; one-fourth of the entire number graduated from the School expect to be present at the dinner on June 15.

A very delightful postscript to our Washington trip occurred on May 22, when we had the pleasure of a lantern-slide lecture from Mr. Albert Hale, of the Pan-American Union, on the subject of "Latin America." Mr. Hale showed the party over the building of the union, and was so pleased with the interest displayed by the class that he offered to give them an illustrated lecture on the occasion of a visit to New York. The lecture was both interesting and instructive, and Mr. Hale said that he was more than compensated by the fact that in the libraries in this country there would be at least twenty-five assistants with a broad and intelligent interest in South American affairs.

The class visited the book-jobbing establishment of the Baker & Taylor Company, in New York, on May 24, where they were shown the detail of book ordering from the business side. Charles Scribner's Sons bookstore was also visited, where, in addition to receiving an explanation of the library department of Scribner's, the students had the pleasure of examining many rare books and beautiful bindings.

The school year just drawing to a close marks its successful termination with the graduation of the entire class of twenty-five, all of whom will receive their certificates on June 18. The following members of the class have received appointments:

Miss Lila Bowen returns to the Omaha Public Library, to be in charge of the traveling library work.

Miss Gladys Dixon is to be assistant in the

central circulation department of the Carnegie Library at Pittsburgh.

Miss Vera Dixon has been made librarian of the engineering schools of Columbia University.

Miss Lily Dodgen is to substitute in the New York Public Library during the summer.

Miss Elizabeth Forgeus is to substitute for some months in the library of the American Society of Civil Engineers in New York.

Miss Jeanne Johnson is to work in the periodical department of the New York Public Library during the summer, and in the fall returns to the Tacoma Public Library as first assistant in the cataloging and reference departments.

Miss Ida W. Lentilhon is to substitute for the summer in the central circulation department of the New York Public Library, and is under appointment as first assistant in the Queens Borough system in the fall.

Miss Clara McKee is to have charge of the children's room of the Mt. Vernon (N. Y.) Public Library until September 1.

Miss Mary E. Morton is to substitute in the Pratt Institute Free Library during July and August.

Miss Emma Rood returns to the public library of Omaha as head of the circulating department.

Miss Myrtle I. Roy is to substitute in the Pratt Institute Free Library during July and August, and is to take the position of assistant in the public library of Summit, N. J., in the fall.

Miss Mary F. Stebbins goes to the children's department of the Cleveland Public Library on September 1.

Miss Alice M. Sterling is to be an assistant in the cataloging department of the Cincinnati Public Library.

Miss Nancy I. Thompson is to substitute in the New York Public Library during July and August, and goes to the Brooklyn Public Library on September 1 as children's librarian.

Miss Norma S. Wright has been appointed assistant in the cataloging department and and children's room of the Hartford (Conn.) Public Library.

ALUMNI NOTES

Miss Louise Merrill, class of 1902, has been for some years at the Boston Athenæum Library, but has accepted a position in the Massachusetts State Library.

Mrs. Frances Rathbone Coe, class of 1903, who has been at Simmons College for the past year, is to have charge of reclassifying and recataloging the public library of Somerville, Mass., in the fall.

Miss Bertha K. Krauss, class of 1911, has been appointed assistant in the State Library at Columbus, Ohio, where she began work June 1.

JOSEPHINE ADAMS RATHBONE,
Vice-Director.

SIMMONS COLLEGE LIBRARY SCHOOL

The following young women received the degree of S.B. from the library department, class of 1912: Faythe M. Akers, Caroline E. Aldrich, Florence K. Babcock, Elsie Basset, Margaret E. Becker, Jessie L. Blanchard, Harriet M. Bosworth, Alice Charlton, Elsie E. Converse, Catherine R. Cummins, Lucy M. Eveleth, Ethel Fernald, A.B.; Edith M. Flagg, A.B.; Aldina Galarneau, A.L.; Belle B. Gormley, A.B.; Rebecca S. Gross, M. Florence Hawkes, Marie E. Henderson, Alice M. Humiston, A.B.; Charlotte B. Norton, A.B.; Clara Penney, Ruth H. Plympton, Catharine Pratt, Christine Price, Margaret Richardson, A.B.; Margaret Ridlon, Ethel V. Rollins, Miriam S. Smith, Alice G. Stephens, May E. Taft, A.B.; Mary L. Talbot, Marjorie F. Thomas, Elinor Whitney.

Dr. Herbert Putnam was the Commencement orator.

MARY E. ROBBINS.

SIMMONS COLLEGE SUMMER LIBRARY CLASS

The usual summer library class will be held this year from July 9 to August 17. A general course is given. Miss Robbins will give the instruction in cataloging, decimal classification and in certain subjects in library economy. Miss Florence T. Blunt, of the Haverhill, Mass., Public Library, will be in charge of the reference class, and will also carry some of the work in library economy. There will be added lectures by specialists, and visits to typical libraries in the vicinity of Boston. The fee for the entire course is \$20.00. Membership in the class is limited to those holding library appointments.

MARY E. ROBBINS.

SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SCHOOL

On the evening of March 21, the School attended an illustrated lecture by Prof. Edward K. Rand, of Harvard University, on "Mediæval libraries," under the auspices of the Classical Club of the university.

The graduating class, accompanied by the director, visited libraries in Washington, Philadelphia, New York, Newark and Brooklyn from April 5 to 16.

By special invitation, the class attended the monthly meeting of the District of Columbia Library Association, Monday evening, April 8. The main features of the evening were a paper by Dr. I. M. Casanowitz, of the National Museum, on "Early writing materials," and a talk on the new printing bill by Dr. H. J. Harris, chief of the document division of the Library of Congress. An informal reception followed the meeting.

Another pleasant feature of the trip was the reunion of former students and graduates of the School in New York City, Monday evening, April 15, at the Martha Washington Hotel.

The State Library Institute was held at the Syracuse Public Library on May 2 and 3. It was conducted by Miss Caroline Webster,

state organizer. The School attended the four sessions.

The week of May 5 has been an enjoyable one for the School. Miss Edna Lyman gave a series of profitable and inspirational lectures as follows: "Organization of children's libraries," "Story interests," "Imaginative literature," "Fiction," "Hero tales," "Library story hour."

The director opened her home to the Library School, faculty, library staff and graduates in the vicinity, on Thursday evening, May 9. Several vocal and instrumental selections by members of the School and stories by Miss Lyman made the evening very enjoyable.

The seniors have recently been organizing, as a problem, the Minoa School Library, which now consists of 350 volumes.

The Syracuse University Library School offers this fall, for the first time, a one-year as well as a two-years' technical library course. In order to encourage as much academic study as possible before beginning technical training, five courses or combinations have been arranged as follows:

A. A two-years' technical course for academic graduates of colleges of approved standing, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Library Science.

B1. Same entrance requirements as for A, followed by one-year technical course, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Library Economy after six months of practice in an approved library and the presentation of a satisfactory original thesis on some technical subject.

B2. A four-years' combined academic and technical course, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Library Economy.

CI. A three-years' certificate course, consisting of two years of academic study, followed by one year of technical training.

C2. A two-years' technical certificate course.

For courses B2, CI and C2, the same credentials as are required for matriculation in the College of Liberal Arts must be presented. In course C2, candidates must also pass satisfactorily an examination in general information. In courses B2 and CI credit will be given for academic studies pursued in other colleges of approved standing.

The school year ends with Commencement day, June 12, 1912. The following list gives the candidates for graduation, with degree of B.L.E., and the subjects of the bibliographies: Edna Brand, Ilion, N. Y., "Portugal"; Carolyn Emma Cady, Freeville, N. Y., "Molière"; Edith E. Haith, Syracuse, N. Y., "Mexico"; Jessica E. Leland, Jordan, N. Y., "Public playgrounds"; Marion H. Wells, Smyrna, N. Y., "Consumers' League."

Certificates for two-years' technical course were given to Alice Ruth King, Butte, Mont., "Social settlements in the United States"; Sue Ann Saltsman, Dansville, N. Y., "Vocational education."

ALUMNI NOTES

Miss Etta Matthews, '08, has been appointed head librarian of the Jacob Tome Institute, at Port Deposit, Md.

Miss Clara Newth, '09, recently resigned from the Princeton University Library, to accept the position of librarian in the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.

Miss Harriet Pearl Markham, '09, was married on May 9, 1912, to Joseph Corwin Howell, at Binghamton, N. Y.

MARY J. SIBLEY, *Director*.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY SCHOOL

On June 13, at the annual Commencement exercises of the university, the degree of B.L.S. was conferred upon the following students, who had completed the two-year course in the Library School: Miss Clara Mabel Brooks, University of Illinois; Miss Winifred Fehrenkamp, University of Wisconsin; Miss Emma Felsenthal, Ph.B., University of Chicago; Miss Aurella Knapp, A.B., Illinois Wesleyan University; Miss Myrtle Knepper, A.B., Highland University; Miss Margie Ethol Langdon, A.B., Nebraska Wesleyan University; Miss Frances Willard Mathis, University of Illinois; Miss Mary Gertrude Morton, B.L., Ohio Wesleyan University; Catharine Susan Oaks, A.B., William Smith College; Miss Honor Louise Plummer, A.B., University of Colorado; Miss Emily Robison, A.B., Temple University; Miss Myrtle Anna Renz, University of Illinois. The total number of persons who have received the B.L.S. degree from this university is now 219.

Assistant Professors Simpson and Price are spending the summer in Europe, and expect to be present at the annual conference of the British Library Association in September.

The last meeting of the Library Club took the form of a picnic, held in the university forestry tract, on the afternoon and evening of June 1. About sixty members of the library staff and students in the School were present. The picnic was made memorable by a rainstorm.

WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SCHOOL

This month the School welcomed as a visitor Mr. Utley, who spoke on the aims of the American Library Association, urging the students to join the Association. Miss Mary E. Downey also visited the School on the same day, and spoke briefly on the commission work of the state.

Commencement week at the Western Reserve University this year began Monday, June 10. On this day the annual luncheon to the alumni and class of 1912 was given by the faculty in the rooms of the School. After the luncheon, informal speeches were made by the president, the dean, Mrs. Hobart, '06, representing the alumni, and Miss Ruth Haven, president of the class of '12, with Miss

Bessie Sargeant Smith as the toastmistress. In closing, Miss Smith, acting director, spoke briefly of the year's work, and expressed her sincere appreciation of the support given her by the faculty and alumni. The certificates were presented to the graduating class at the general university commencement, held Thursday, June 13. Examinations for entrance were given June 14 and 15. All alumni will be glad to hear that Miss Whittlesy has returned home, much improved in health, and will be at her desk the beginning of the school year in September.

ALUMNI NOTES

Miss Mabel Vogely, '10, has been appointed an assistant in the Ft. Wayne Public Library.

Miss Marie McCambridge, '10, assistant in the Reuben McMillan Free Library, of Youngstown, O., has been appointed the librarian of the South Side branch of that library.

Miss Annabel Learned, '11, has been appointed librarian of the Public Library of Clyde, O.

Miss Eva Morris, '12, has been appointed assistant curator of school gardens of Cleveland.

Miss Ruth M. Tiffany, '12, has been appointed an assistant in the library of the Western Reserve Historical Society, of Cleveland.

BESSIE SARGEANT SMITH,
Acting Director.

Reviews

BORCHARD, Edwin M. Guide to the law and legal literature of Germany. Wash., Gov. Printing Office, 1912. 226 p., 4°.

A thoroughly practical system of law and justice is one of the basic necessities for national happiness and prosperity. The efforts of the German nation to work out such a system from the chaotic and conflicting conditions in the years subsequent to the Napoleonic era is most graphically shown in the "Guide to the law and legal literature of Germany," by Edwin M. Borchard, published in 1912 by the Library of Congress. This is the first of a series of guides to the law of the various continental European countries which are contemplated by the Library of Congress, and the thoroughness of the present work promises an unusually valuable addition to the many noteworthy contributions of our national library.

Students and the constantly growing number of lawyers and jurists who handle questions which require a knowledge of modern Teutonic law cannot fail to find the book most instructive, as well as interesting. Law library boards and law librarians will secure an insight into the legal literature not hitherto available.

It contains numerous explanations of the technicalities of German legal words and phrases, which will give the American readers a comprehension of the system which could not be secured otherwise without great search.

The writer was impressed by the analogy between conditions existing in modern Germany at its beginning and those in this country at the present time. Law reform, uniform state laws, codification of the common law, law's delays and simplification of procedure are all in active agitation in this country at this time, and so long as the recognized abuses exist pressure will be brought to bear on this side of our national life. The comprehensive and graphic descriptions of the movements for law reform in Germany, which are shown in this work, are not only interestingly portrayed, but, it would seem, must give many suggestions, also inspiration, to our reformers.

The book is systematically arranged, with prefatory note showing the purpose of the series of guides, a table of contents, an introduction which will catch the interest of the reader and arouse a desire to find out not only the bibliography of the German law, but to know just what steps were taken in the historic progression and how it was all accomplished. A section of the bibliographies of the subject is followed by chapters on legislation and court reports (omitting state legislation and decisions, which is regretted by the reviewer), legal education and jurisprudence.

Under this last heading are given some valuable definitions as to what the Germans mean by encyclopedias, philosophy of law (*Rechtsphilosophie*) and general theory of law (*Allgemeine Rechtslehre*). The statement is made, however, that the division between the works on these two subjects is "often vague." This chapter also contains a very full account of the actively conflicting schools of jurisprudence of the period prior to the adoption of the Civil Code. The works of the leaders of these schools are described. A quotation will perhaps give an idea of the way the matter is handled. Instead of considering law the result of an unconscious growth, like language, Jhering, by his teleological method, succeeded in showing that it is fashioned to meet human ends consciously. His is a jurisprudence in which legal precepts are created and tested by their results and practical application. Jhering was the pioneer in doing for Germany what is now most urgently needed in America: he substituted a jurisprudence of results (*Wirklichkeitsjurisprudenz*) for a jurisprudence of conceptions (*Begriffsjurisprudenz*), page 35.

The succeeding sections on legal history trace the history of legal history up to the Civil Code. Here we find in intelligent order, *Leges Barbarorum*, Prussian Landrecht, Reception of Roman law and German Pandektenrecht, etc. This section, on pages 49 and 51, contains a few words regarding the use the Germans make of the terms "Lehrbuch," "Handbuch," and "Kommentar," small matters, it might seem, but important to most of us.

The history and contents of the Civil Code occupy pages 56-97. The whole matter is very

fully treated, as is also commercial law and social insurance and labor law in the following chapters. In these sections, it should be mentioned, the book clearly shows that many very important features of the German law are not included in the codes, but are covered by separate laws or are left to the states. The bibliography of state law is not given.

Succeeding sections are devoted to civil procedure and criminal law and procedure. Public and administrative law are well covered in one of the final sections.

Attention should be called to the glossary of German legal terms, followed by the index, both of which are very full. The glossary, particularly, is of extreme usefulness. It covers not only words, but phrases. Titles of works referred to briefly in the text are given in full in footnotes. The titles include names of publishers, editions and dates of publication.

FRANKLIN O. POOLE.

OXFORD BOOKS: a bibliography of printed works relating to the University and city of Oxford or printed or published there. Vol. 2, Oxford literature, 1450-1640 and 1641-1650, by Falconer Madan. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1912. 16+712 p.

Those who are acquainted with Mr. Madan's "Early Oxford Press, 1468-1640" are bound to welcome his present work on "Oxford literature, 1450-1650," and undoubtedly many others will welcome it who have not yet been fascinated by the history of printing. This volume includes a bibliography of books about Oxford, wheresoever printed, books of primary importance being fully described, and minor pieces more summarily treated.

Among its most noteworthy features are a record of Oxford Civil War literature, including a list of Oxford periodicals, 1641-1650, and a chronological list of persons connected with book production at Oxford, 1180-1650.

The compiler expresses the hope that volume three of the work may embrace the period 1651 to 1800.

W. D. J.

PEDDIE, Robert Alexander. National bibliographies: a descriptive catalogue of the works which register the books published in each country. London, Grafton & Co., 69 Great Russell street, 1912. 634 p. \$1.25 net.

Mr. Peddie's brief preface is as follows: "The official, semi-official and trade bibliographies of a country are the bases of all bibliographical work. From them we learn (imperfectly in most cases) what books are published, and their subject indexes give us the first instalment of titles for our special bibliographies. It is necessary for all who make researches in any way touching the bibliographical field to become acquainted with these most valuable tools, and in the following pages they are described for the first time at length. Their deficiencies are noted and their arrangement described in a manner

which will enable the student to ascertain without delay whether, and if so, in what work, the books published in a particular country during a particular period have been registered."

The catalog is arranged alphabetically by countries from Argentine Republic to Wales, and under each country chronologically according to the period covered by each work, *i. e.*, the book dealing with the earliest printed books comes first and the current annual bibliography is placed at the end. Following the preface there is a page labeled "Contents," arranging the countries under the broad groups—Europe, Asia, Africa, America, etc. Notwithstanding the statement in the preface, this is by no means the first time that such lists have been made, as they have appeared among other places as parts of the works of Petzholdt, Stein, Courtney and Kroeger, and in the "Selected national bibliography" issued by the New York State Library. Descriptive notes are also freely given in Petzholdt, and to some extent in Stein, but there is no fully annotated list of recent date, and Mr. Peddie's list is a welcome addition to our bibliographic tools.

The catalog is much broader in its country inclusion than the New York State Library list, and a comparison with Stein shows that Mr. Peddie has included a dozen of the British colonies not named by Stein, and also some half dozen others, mostly South American countries. On the other hand, Stein includes nearly a dozen omitted by Mr. Peddie, mostly Asiatic and eastern European countries. Two noticeable omissions by Mr. Peddie are Switzerland and Bohemia. Mr. Peddie makes a reference to the latter under Austria-Hungary, and it is probably an unintentional omission.

There is quite a divergence in the fulness of the lists under the different countries. Great Britain has three pages, while France and Germany have each only two. The attempt seems to have been to give only what in the compiler's view was the best bibliography for each period, omitting all rival and alternative publications, with the result that many valuable works are not found in the catalog. Under France, neither Laporte nor Vicaire is named; under Germany, Hinrichs' "Fünf-Jahr Katalog" is not mentioned, and only part of Heinsius; and under the United States, the "U. S. Catalog" and the "Cumulative Book Index" are entirely disregarded. All books of the character of the "American Trade List Annual" and the "English Reference Catalogue" are excluded, probably on the theory that they do not list books published in a definite period. Also, all weekly and monthly publications are omitted, except where there is no annual volume, and these periodicals are used as substitute by the addition of an index, as is the case with the "Bibliographie de la France," the Dansk "Bogforlegelse" and the Italian "Bolletino."

The list would have been much increased

in value if it had been made more inclusive, giving, in addition to such books as have just been mentioned, other works useful in special lines, *e.g.*, in English, Ames' "Typographical Antiquities" and Dibdin's edition of the same; in American, the lists of U. S. government publications, the "Catalogue of copyright entries," Bowker's "State publications" and the Carnegie Institution "Handbook of learned societies and institutions"; and in Germany the different publications listing the university and school publications of the past and the present.

The record of what has appeared is in some cases inaccurate. The Belgian "Bibliographie" is recorded with supplement A-G, and in the annotation we find "It is doubtful whether the supplement will ever be completed," but the full volume was published in 1910. The entry for Lorenz stops with v. 18, and the record implies that the last volume covered the period 1900-1905. It was, however, only the first half of the alphabet, but the second half, v. 19, and the table du matières for the same period, v. 20, have already been published. The inference would naturally be made that Heinsius covered only the period 1700-1815 in 5 volumes, while the work was really continued till the year 1892. The 19th volume of Silva appeared in 1908, but Mr. Peddie's record stops with volume 18, 1906. In Spain, Antonio's "Bibliotheca Hispana Vetus" is not mentioned, presumably on the theory that the period is better covered by Haebler, and the periodical "Bibliografía Española," which began in 1901, is given as "Boletín Bibliografía Española," and as beginning in 1897.

While in the preface the books are said to be described at length, the annotations might very advantageously have been made much longer. The statements are so short that, even while not strictly untrue, they are sometimes misleading, and in a few cases are incorrect. For example, see the notes on the German bibliography: "The Kayser indexes are alphabetically by subjects, with a classified index of topics." The last statement is incorrect; there is no such classified index. "Hinrichs' 'Repertorium' is a classified short-title catalogue, with an alphabetical index of topics." The "Repertorium" is itself merely an index, of no great service without the corresponding volumes of Hinrichs' catalog or the volumes of Heinsius or Kayser for the same years, containing under the subject only author and very brief title and the reference to the half-yearly volume when the fuller information can be obtained. The index of topics is only a short index to the main text of the "Repertorium," giving the name of subject and the page reference. But with all its defects, there is a wide fund of information contained in this little book which we would otherwise have to search widely to obtain, and most of the lists are well brought up to date. As a guide for the new and wholly inexperienced librarian, it is perhaps not suffi-

ciently accurate and trustworthy, but as a help to the more maturer user who has some experience and knowledge by which to supplement and correct the information, it will prove very useful. WALTER S. BISCOE.

SONNENSCHN, William Swan. The best books; a reader's guide to the best available books in every department of science, art and literature, with the dates of first and last editions, and the price, size and publisher's name of each book: a contribution towards systematic bibliography. 3d ed., entirely rewritten. Part 2. N. Y., Putnam, 1912. 461-1065 p. O. \$3.50 n.

The first part of the new edition of Sonnenschein's "Best books" was published in 1910, and comprised the classes theology, mythology and folk-lore, and philosophy. The second part, which has just been published, includes society, geography and antiquities. The third part, which is well under way, will complete the work, and with this will be issued prefaces and author and subject indexes. The whole will also be issued in a single volume, with an edition interleaved for additions. The classification is the same as that used in the earlier editions, the amount of matter to the page is slightly less, the paper and presswork are excellent, and the weight of the volume is not excessive. Both English and American publishers and prices are included, the books being largely confined to these countries.

Each edition of this work, which all librarians have come to feel is indispensable, has doubled its predecessor in the number of titles included, this edition giving notices of 100,000 books. All the matter of value in the second edition of "Best books," and its supplement, "The reader's guide," has been retained, and new notes have been added to some titles previously included.

About one-sixth of the new part is devoted to law, including all phases of the subject; the balance is about equally divided between political and social economy (including politics, commerce and education) and geography (including travel, ethnology, topography and local history).

In one sense, the successive editions of this book are a commentary on the various questions which are interesting the world. Socialism, in the edition of 1891, covered rather less than a page, with only 32 entries under this heading, against eight and a half pages in 1911. It is of interest that Scotch John Rae's "Contemporary socialism" is listed thus, "By far the best, most comprehensive and philosophical book on its subject, stating and criticising in a masterly fashion the doctrines of Lassalle, Marx, Marlo, etc." The indication of books, both favoring and against socialism, will be useful in preparing material for debates. The subject of "Woman" is given much more attention also; in the second edition two and a half pages sufficed for all phases of the subject; now nine and a half

are necessary; "Rights; suffrage," alone having 36 entries instead of three in 1891. Who says our methods are not gaining us attention?

The list of series and publications of societies under the various headings will be found very useful. I doubt if there is a cataloger anywhere who will not be glad to know what books actually belong to the "Social science series," as distinguished from those bound uniformly with them.

One serious drawback to the usefulness of the parts as issued is the absence of title page in Part 2, and the fact that nowhere in either part is given a list of the symbols and abbreviations which have been used. If you happen to have had earlier editions, you can interpret them, but it is an annoyance to have to look them up, and their omission seems without excuse. It would not have been a bad idea to run a line at the bottom of each page, stating that books which are starred (*) are the best in each class. The work is, as always, carefully done, but there is an occasional slip, as on page 905, when Clifton Johnson is written Clifford, while on the next page the same book is correctly entered, under another subdivision, with more detail. The heading, "Washington State and City," looks queer to American eyes.

AGNES VAN VALKENBURGH.

Periodical and other Literature

American Library Annual for 1911-1912, succeeding the *Annual Library Index*, omits this year the index to periodical literature, continued in the *Readers' Guide*, replacing it with the index to dates of current events, an index to the newspaper press for 1911. In addition to the usual material has been included schedules of periodicals and organizations in the library, book trade and kindred fields, and a list of leading libraries of the world above 100,000 volumes. A full directory of publishers issuing books in the previous year, with the number of books issued by each, and a useful chapter on "The year in books" have also been added.

California Libraries, News Notes, April, contains, besides the usual departments and reports of the California Library Association and the Board of Library Examiners of California, a "Directory for library supplies and other items of general interest," which should prove of practical value to librarians.

Chicago Public Library book bulletin for June contains a brief article on "Chicago's Public Library forty years old," with two illustrations, one of "the book room in the old water tank."

Law Library Journal, January, 1912, contains two articles of library interest, "Law and legislative library conditions in Texas," by J. B. Kaiser, and "Use of the printed cards of the Library of Congress by law libraries," by C. H. Hastings.

McClure's for January, 1912, contained "Mr. Zirkle and ruthless Rose Amy," by Henry Sydnor Harrison, one of the few stories with a librarian as heroine. "The sick-a-bed lady," by the author of "Molly Make-Believe," has also a chapter of interest in "Woman's only business."

Public Libraries, June, contains the conclusion of P. H. Neystrom's article on "Advertising the public library"; "Trustee vs. librarian"; "Responsibilities of library trustees," by W. L. Brewster; "Christabel—by Coleridge," by Elizabeth Carter; "Library administration as affected by commission form of government in Illinois," by Anna M. Price.

Special Libraries, May, is devoted to a Check list of references in city planning. (p. 61-123.)

ENGLISH

Librarian and Book World, June, continues "Cinematograph films; their national value and preservation," by A. J. Philip; "Bibliographies"; "Library architecture."

Library, April, contains "Martin Marprelate and Shakespeare's Fluellen," by J. Dorer Wilson; "Shakespeare and the horse," by Carleton Brown; "Recent foreign literature," by Elizabeth Lee; "The so-called Gutenberg documents," by J. H. Hessels; and "A year's use of the Encyclopædia Britannica," by W. E. A. Axon; "Albrecht Pfister of Bamberg," by J. Victor Scholderer.

Library Assistant for May has G. K. Fortescue's article on "The library of the British Museum"; "Our second great adventure," by Olive E. Clarke, a description of the Library Assistants' Association's second international school at Paris, Easter, 1912.

— for June concludes the trip to Paris, and contains also the seventeenth annual report of the association.

FOREIGN

Bogsamlingsbladet for March contains "Miscellaneous remarks on library conditions," by J. Alsted; conclusion of an article by V. Grundtvig on "State aid to public libraries."

— for April contains "Odense city public reading room," by C. M. K. Petersen; and "Danish School Museum libraries," by J. N. Höirup.

— for May contains the second instalment on the children's books by L. Kaestel; "One method to begin with," to interest schools in libraries, by L. Frederiksen.

Folke-og Barneboksamlinger for March contains "American children's libraries," by Victor Smith; "Reading rooms for children," in the Deichmanske Bibliothek, Bergens Public Library and Trondhjems Library; "Librarian and the public," by E. L. Pearson.

Il Libro e la Stampa, May 6, has a contribution by Antonio Avena to the history of paper making in Verona.

La Cultura Popolare, May 16, has an article by Fernanda Troiani on the organization of children's rooms in American public libraries, taking as text the portion of the report of the New York Public Library for 1911 dealing with the children's room. There is also an article by Ettore Fabietti on his application of the decimal classification to Italian libraries.

—, June 1, has an article by Pietro Nurra on the relation between the state and the public library, and an account of the efforts for the establishment of circulating libraries for hospitals by Achille Sclavo.

Revista delle Biblioteche e degli Archivi, January-February, has an article on the ever-present question of binding, by Raffaele Venturi; an account of the libraries on Italian men-of-war, and the report for 1911 of the committee for furnishing libraries to sailors.

Zeitschrift des Oesterreichischen Vereines für Bibliothekswesen, April, "Increase of endowment funds of Austrian university libraries," by Dr. Richard Kukula; "The inventory of incunabula in Austria."

SEPARATE ARTICLES

DEPARTMENTAL LIBRARIES.

Departmental libraries. Arthur Cunningham. *Pub. Lib.*, Ap., '12, p. 114-117.

Discusses the origin, nature and purpose of departmental libraries in colleges and universities. These special libraries may be traced in origin to the seminaries of the German universities. The seminary, like the college and the university, is of ecclesiastical origin. The modern theological seminary as evolved from the medieval institution and modern seminary students, whether at school or at the university, are only modifications of the earlier types. It is easy to trace this Germanic influence to American shores.

Seminary instruction was based upon the comparative study of authorities. These books, for the sake of convenience, were stored in a small room, generally adjacent to the class room to which the professor in charge and his students only had access. Books were, therefore, necessarily added to these collections. While the seminary library was small its administration was no great problem. There is liable to be a lack of uniformity in the development of the special libraries in the same institution. Sharp lines of demarcation cannot be drawn in the reference work of related departments, and needless duplication is often the result. The increased value of these libraries demands greater protection against loss by fire than is afforded by the average college building. Books in these libraries are as a rule purchased in small lots and shipped by mail and express instead of freight, involving loss of funds.

An institution which gives proper support

to building up its departmental libraries generally neglects its general library. Rules for the management of departmental libraries should be formulated by the college librarian. College libraries of ordinary size should be provided on the upper floor of the building, with eight or ten small rooms to be assigned to two or more related departments. There should be one or more larger seminar rooms for larger classes. Economy in service can be obtained by having rooms on same floor.

INSECT DESTRUCTION.

Insects destructive to books. Some of the pests that play havoc with our libraries. Second article. W. R. Reinick. *Scientific American Suppl.*, May 11, '12, p. 292-294.

In this second instalment on this subject, Mr. Reinick discusses the paste eaters and the havoc that insects commit on wood bindings, leather bindings and printed cloth bindings. With reference to leather bindings, he states that "investigation will prove that instead of gases being the destructive agency, minute forms of life alone are the cause." His experiments also show that certain insects have a particular fondness for printing inks. Of the conditions favorable for the propagation of book pests, darkness is the chief, and of the unfavorable conditions for these insects, light is the chief; in other words, book pests love darkness better than light. The article also contains some of his researches and experiments, of which he states that "much against my will, I have arrived at the conclusion that as far as our present knowledge of the effects of poisons on these small forms of life is concerned, we have not even laid the foundation upon which to build." The printed portions of the book have received much less attention from scientists than the binding materials, and the printed portions are the ones that receive the greatest damage from insects. The following paragraph, with reference to the use of arsenic, is of special interest: "Arsenic in its various forms is used in large quantities in the materials used in bookmaking, though denied by the manufacturers; but chemical analysis will generally show the presence of this substance, which is of use to the insects. The elimination of arsenic in materials used in bookmaking would not only do away with a source of attraction to the insects, but save people from being poisoned, as anyone familiar with the literature of poisons knows." The article closes with a brief discussion of books as disease carriers.

LIBRARIAN'S ETHICS.

The librarian's canons of ethics. C. K. Bolton, '12, 10 p.

Reprinted, with additions, from *Public Libraries* (1909). A brief presentation of qualifications and ideals desirable for the efficient and successful librarian.

PRINTED CARDS FOR LAW LIBRARIES.

Use of the printed cards of the Library of Congress by law libraries. C. H. Hastings. *L. Lib. J.*, Ja., '12, p. 37.

The law collection of the Library of Congress requires reclassification and recataloging. This will be begun in 1912, and probably finished in 1915. This means that printed cards from the Library of Congress for other law libraries are inadequate. The present collection of cards for law numbers about 13,000. It is probable that the average law library could now obtain cards for fully 40 per cent. of its books, provided that it will accept cards for editions other than those in its collection. Attention is called to the advantage of subscribing to a selection of the cards currently printed by the Library of Congress for law books.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

Libraries. G. F. D. Belden. *Bull. N. H. P. Libs.*, March, '12, p. 62-69.

Deals with the growth of free public libraries in Massachusetts. The public library system in Massachusetts began in 1837. Horace Mann was chiefly responsible for the passage through the legislature of act authorizing establishment of school district libraries. In 1848 a law was passed by which Boston was permitted to raise funds for a free public library. In 1851 this same law was made applicable to every city and town in the state. In 1890 the Massachusetts Library Commission was created. At the time of the creation of the commission, 105 towns were still without a library. To-day, 275 towns have libraries, owned and controlled by the town and free for circulation to all the people. Fifty-one towns have free libraries in which the town has some representation in the management. Twenty-six towns have free libraries to which the town appropriates money, but is not represented in the management. Eleven towns have free libraries which have no connection with town. One town, Newberry, has the free use of a library in an adjoining town. Institutional, private and special libraries, are not included in this examination. Considerable legislation has been passed enabling the commission to give substantial aid to poorer libraries. The commission organized in 1908 a board of advisory visitors, who visit small libraries, without compensation. The commission issued, in 1910, a list of suggestions to aid these visitors in their work.

TEXAS LAW LIBRARIES.

Law and legislative library conditions in Texas. J. Boynton Kaiser. *L. Lib. J.*, Ja., '12, p. 27-30.

The Texas State Library and the Supreme Court law library are both housed in one room in the capitol. The State Library dates its beginning as 1836. In 1866, owing to the growth of the library, a state librarian was

appointed. In 1909 the Texas Library and Historical Commission of five members was appointed. The commission has control of the State Library, and appoints the librarian and his assistant. The legislative reference section was established in the fall of 1910. The collection has been rapidly developed for this section, and much routine work has been accomplished. The court library is supported by an appropriation of \$1500. It was formally established by law in 1854 in three separate cities; it has been under one roof in Austin since 1882. There are several other court libraries of some importance, and the law department of the State University at Austin has a library of some 6500 carefully selected volumes.

UTAH LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT.

Utah's library development. Mrs. K. M. Jacobson. *Utah Educ. R.*, My., '12, p. 14-16.

The library work of the state is under the control of the Board of Education, but has its own executive in the library secretary. Headquarters will be provided for in the new State House. School libraries are housed in the public libraries. Children's books are provided by the school tax; the public money may be expended for the other constituents of the library—those not of school age. In library buildings, Utah shows a promising growth.

Notes and News

EVERYMAN'S LIBRARY now contains a "Dictionary catalogue of the first 505 volumes of *Everyman's Library*," arranged and annotated by Isabelle M. Cooper, instructor in library science, Simmons College, and Margaret A. McVety, chief of the loan department, New-ark Free Public Library. It is a popularly annotated list, based upon innumerable sources, including contemporary reviews, biographical and critical works by authorities, and general reference books. Popularly interesting facts concerning dates and manner of publication and number of editions are noted. Quotations have been freely added, as also authors' dates of birth and death. The arrangement of the catalog is: (1) Fiction, (2) children's books, with subdivisions, fiction, non-fiction, fairy tales and (3) non-fiction.

LIBRARY SCHOOL IN INDIANA.—The State Superintendent of Public Instruction has recently collected information from librarians, trustees, school superintendents and others, concerning the need of a library school to be established by the state. A committee has been appointed to conduct an inquiry concerning library conditions in Indiana, with special reference to a proper consideration of library school legislation. A conference will probably be held some time in September at the office of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, 27 State House, Indianapolis. The com-

mittee wishes to receive suggestions to aid it in reaching a solution of these problems. Miss Merica Hoagland is secretary, and may be addressed at 2301 North New Jersey street.

California State Library has compiled a 184-page pamphlet, including index, on "California laws of interest to women and children," in expectation of the greater interest women will take in state laws, now that they share the responsibilities of lawmaking.

Cleveland Public Library has issued the third edition of the work with the children and the means used to reach them: published for the information of the citizens of Cleveland.

New York Public Library opened an interesting exhibition of views and plans of old New York, June 3, to continue until October 1. New York collectors coöperated in the exhibition, and it was the object of the Committee on Prints of the library to interest them in bringing together for study the rarest and most important prints, as well as the general public. It shows pictorially the development of Manhattan Island from the earliest times to the Civil War, shortly after which the general introduction of photography practically put an end to the production of fine prints.

Washington, D. C., Public Library of D. C. The overcrowded conditions of the industrial department, which had grown so rapidly in the last four years and become one of the most popular departments, made it necessary to provide much larger quarters at the west end of the basement.

White River (S. D.), Mellette County, in the Rosebud Indian Reservation, and 38 miles from the nearest railroad center, was born only a few months ago, but has already appointed its library officers and board, and at a tag day collected \$54.58 to pay freight on traveling libraries and on gifts of books from friends of the homesteaders.

FOREIGN

Berlin Public Library board has proposed a new site for a library building on the *Inselspeicher*, because of present lack of room. 1,544,581 volumes were circulated in the last fiscal year.

Berlin, Royal Library, is celebrating this year its 250th anniversary as a public library. In the year 1659, when the Germans were aiding the Danes in their war with Sweden, the first steps were taken, and after the peace of Oliva, in 1660, the collection was started in the wing of the palace of the Elector Friedrich Wilhelm. The room, 150 by 40 feet, was fitted up entirely for library purposes, with adjoining reading and stack rooms.

Munich entertained the librarians of the German, Austrian and Swiss librarians associations May 29 to June 1. Two half days were given to general conferences and one to individual business meetings.

Paris. Association des Bibliothécaires Français is proposing to institute an insurance fund in case of death.

Librarians

BUNDY, Irving R., has accepted the librarianship of the Leavenworth, Kan., Public Library.

COCHRAN, Jennie O., librarian of the Portland branch, Louisville, Ky., has been granted a month's leave of absence to catalog the library of the University of Kentucky.

LUCHT, Julius, has resigned the librarianship of the Leavenworth (Kan.) Public Library. He will leave during the summer for an indefinite time abroad.

NERNEY, May Childs, has resigned her position as reference librarian in the Free Public Library of Newark, N. J., to become secretary of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People. Mr. Moorfield Storey, of Boston, is president of the Association, and Mr. Oswald Garrison Villard, chairman of the board of directors.

SAWYER, Ellen M., has retired from the Massachusetts State Library, under the retiring system in vogue there, after forty-six years of continuous service. The official position of Miss Sawyer from 1866 to 1912 was principal assistant of the State Library, in charge of the cataloging department. During that time the library grew from 50,000 to 162,000 volumes. From April until June, 1909, immediately following the death of former Librarian C. B. Tillinghast, Miss Sawyer was acting librarian. Under her direction have been issued "The catalog of the State Library" (1880), a volume of 1000 pages, and the annual supplement thereof from 1880 to 1910, some thirty volumes in all; a bibliography of works on taxation, published about ten years ago; "Catalog of the laws of foreign countries," in the State Library in 1900, and a new edition in 1911 of three hundred pages, the latter being almost entirely her own work. The services of Miss Sawyer as translator of German, Italian, French and Spanish documents have been in very frequent requisition by the heads of the various departments in the State House. During her long term of office she has made many friends, especially in the library profession and among the state officials. Her residence will continue to be 1840 Massachusetts avenue, Cambridge, Mass.

Library Reports

Bradford (Pa.) Carnegie P. L. Susan L. Sherman, lbn. (12th rpt.—year ending Feb. 29, '12.) Added 1475; total 17,920. Registration 890; total 6362. Circulation 101,582. Receipts \$7240.70; expenses \$5964.22 (salaries \$2768.78; printing \$37.50; supplies \$129.30).

"The use of the library this year has been the largest in its history. . . . The additions to the number of books were fewer this year than usual, resulting from the decreased number of gifts and magazines bound and the fact that there was less money for books on account of the triennial renewing of the insurance policies and the reduced amount received from taxes." The need of a larger and quiet reference room is emphasized.

Brockton (Mass.) P. L. Frank H. Whitmore, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending N. 30, 1911.) Accessions 3482 (by purchase 3124, by gifts 113); total 60,193. Total circulation 197,048 (home use 98,460). Expenditures, for books \$3436.15; for binding \$1148.25).

The library has specially emphasized its resources along lines of vocational literature and useful arts. A considerable increase in the number of books available for circulation among the schools is one of the needs of the coming year. Ground for a new \$110,000 building was broken during the year.

Calais (Me.) P. L. Accessions 303; total 12,837. Circulation 12,837. Receipts \$1291. The library is under the prohibition against purchasing any novel which has not been published at least ten years, a restriction applying to the income from the endowment—to prevent the library from being "a receptacle of rubbish."

Cedar Rapids (Ia.) Free P. L. E. Joanna Hagey, lbn. (15th rpt.—1911.) Accessions 4348 (adult 2087, juvenile 2261). Circulation 149,193. Receipts \$13,248.36; expenditures \$14,384.66 (salaries \$5632.77, binding \$844.78, books \$4520.79).

The circulation of German (most text) books of classics increased when new works of fiction and other popular books were added. Story hours begun during the year proved popular and were well attended. Much has been done in extension work, and "in time it is hoped to have books in all factories and places where many are employed."

Clinton (Ia.) F. L. Anna M. Tarr, lbn. (7th rpt.—1911.) Accessions 1160; total 17,316. Registration 367; total 8975. Circulation 76,769 (adult 45,245, juvenile 22,014, branch 9510). Receipts \$6858; expenditures \$6092.88 (salaries \$2463.48, binding \$396.07, books \$983.99). Clubs in the city file their programs with the library, and bibliographies are carefully arranged and material supplied for the year's study.

Denver (Colo.) P. L. Chalmers Hadley,

lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Total volumes 125,051. New borrowers 16,109. Circulation 776,313. Books were loaned on the playgrounds from the children's department to the number of 2205, and the story hours in the parks were attended by 8000 children. The guarantor system for book borrowers was discontinued. All books on the main floor were opened to the public.

Galveston, Tex. Rosenberg L. Frank C. Patten, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 2095; total 35,586. New cards issued 1124 (adult 554, juvenile 570). Circulation 9473. Receipts \$41,862.75; expenditures \$32,297.88 (salaries \$10,723, binding \$349.39, books \$2965.36).

Greenfield (Mass.) F. P. L. May Ashley, lbn. (31st rpt.—year ending D. 31, 1911.) Accessions 1350; total 25,000. Circulation 66,561, an increase of 3984 over the previous year. Registration 3932; cards withdrawn 1355 (net gain in registration 170). Receipts \$7587.54; expenses \$7178.64 (books \$2215.30, magazines and newspapers \$334, fuel \$312.57, bookbinding \$421.05).

The pay duplicate collection has continued to pay for itself, the receipts from the rentals being \$287.41. Reference work with the high school pupils is steadily increasing. "The next step from the library viewpoint is opportunity to give brief instruction in library methods."

Homestead (Pa.) Carnegie L. W. F. Stevens, lbn. Accessions 4268; total 41,000. Circulation 233,523; schools 103,000. Percentage of fiction: adult, 59; juvenile, 57; school, 31; total, 49. Readers 11,300. Volumes in library per capita, 1.2; one-third of the population draws books, which is one-half of the possible readers. The per capita circulation is 7; average volumes drawn per readers 20. There are 1200 members in 30 literary and study clubs. The Slovak-American Literary Club with 90 members; the Magyar Self-Culture Club with 100 members, and the Slovak Civic Association with 70 members indicate the interest in clubs among the foreigners alone. A membership of 2781 in the athletic department took 43,000 baths. The music hall had an attendance of 29,300. The night school had an enrolment of 674, with an attendance of 9957.

Jacksonville (Fla.) P. L. Joseph L. Wheeler, lbn. (7th rpt.—1911.) Accessions 2706; total 23,476. New registrations 1019; re-registrations 2289. Circulation 115,491 (adult, white, 74,942; juvenile, white, 21,163; colored, 7542; duplicate pay collection, 11,842). Receipts \$15,715.86; expenditures \$15,475.18 (salaries \$5554.95, binding \$575.30, books \$1856.04).

This report is printed in two sizes, one 5¾ x 8¾ and the other 5 x 7, the smaller for advertising purposes. During the year much has been done in securing pamphlets, reports, bulletins, etc., published in or relating to Jacksonville and Florida. Mr. Carnegie has offered \$5000 for improvements, and it is proposed to cut the stairway to second main floor

and install a third tier of stacks and upper mezzanine floors; to provide noiseless floors, new lighting equipment in new stacks and elsewhere, and a new combined delivery and reference desk.

Lawrence (Kans.) F. P. L. Nelly G. Beatty, lbn. (7th rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 867; total 10,986. Circulation 45,096 (adult fiction 30,190, foreign languages 156). The biennial registration went into effect Aug. 1, 1911, and 2410 borrowers' cards were issued between August 1 and January 1.

Instruction of high school students in the use of the library was given considerable attention, with gratifying results.

Lynn (Mass.) P. L. Harriet L. Matthews, lbn. (49th rpt.—year ending D. 31, 1911.) Accessions 3447; total 89,085. Circulation 237,605; reference use 49,907. New borrowers 1915. Receipts \$22,292.11; expenses \$22,292.11 (books \$3118.96, periodicals \$705.02, binding \$1090.45, printing \$217.95; salaries \$9412.28).

"From July 1 to Aug. 7 the building was closed on account of repairs and additions, but during the month of June all card holders were allowed the privilege of drawing on each card ten books to be kept out during the time the library was closed." The work of fully cataloging, classifying and identifying pictures and photographs owned by the library was completed.

Madison (N. J.) P. L. Norma B. Bennett, lbn. (12th rpt.—1911.) Accessions 349; total 9551. Circulation 20,796. New registrations 1148 (adult 874, juvenile 274). The aim of the year's work has been to strengthen the resources of the library along the line of research.

Malden (Mass.) P. L. Lizzie A. Williams, lbn. (Rpt.—year 1911.) Added by purchase 2832, by gift 131; total in library 61,369. Circulation 152,823. Receipts \$54,633.39; expenses \$46,484.82 (books \$3999.89; binding \$501.27; salaries \$7722.56).

The circulation for the year has been the largest in the history of the library by about 14,000 volumes. The reading-room, children's room and art gallery all showed an increase in use. During the year there was begun a card reference system of all important city occurrences as described in the local papers.

Medford (Mass.) P. L. A. L. Sargent, lbn. (56th rpt.—year ending D. 31, 1911.) Accessions, by purchase 1535; by gift 583; total 40,432. New registration 1286. Circulation 111,843. Receipts \$9446.62; expenses \$9446.62 (salaries \$4350, books \$1670.30, fuel \$299.80, periodicals \$256.15, lighting \$222.13). The library received during the year a gift of 291 Italian photographs.

Menominee, Mich., Spies P. L. Lois A. Spencer, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Feb. 29, 1912.) Accessions 586 (gifts 40); total 9991. Circulation 32,158, of which 11,843 were from the children's room. Live mem-

bership, by new registration, 1932 (1254 adults). Receipts \$4634.67; expenses \$3350.67 (books \$513.93; periodicals \$108.95; salaries \$1195; heat \$504.35; light \$230.81).

Missoula (Mont.) P. L. reports 13,915 volumes on the shelves, 48,687 books circulated, 4730 borrowers, and an annual income of \$6860.59. The librarian, in her annual report to the trustees, calls attention to the crowded condition of the bookstack, and to the need of a reference-room apart from the general reading room. The present building, a gift of Andrew Carnegie, was erected in 1903. Since that time the growth of Missoula from 4366 to 12,869 inhabitants has so increased the demands upon the library that it has become a question as to how the library interests of the community can be advanced unless larger quarters are provided.

Montclair (N. J.) F. P. L. Katherine Stilwell Scholl, lbn. (18th rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 2541 (by purchase 1962, by gift 579); total 29,493. Circulation 145,778. New registration 848; total 12,990. Receipts \$26,315.24; expenses \$18,369.93 (salaries \$7784.75; library books \$1814.82).

"The circulation is unusually large, in proportion to the population of the town, for it allows each of Montclair's 21,550 citizens six or seven books apiece during the year. As only 9500 people are active cardholders, each borrower draws on an average fifteen books apiece, and each book in the library is taken out about five times during the year."

Newton (Mass.) F. L. Elizabeth P. Thurston, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 4507; total 81,551. Circulation 268,376. Receipts \$26,482.37; expenditures \$26,406.06 (salaries \$12,057.50, binding \$906.90, books \$4675.18).

Plans and specifications for the erection of a fireproof extension to the present building, which shall provide adequate shelving for the next 20 years, have been prepared and presented to the city government. A new registration begun in March shows that 9524 readers have thus far drawn cards. This is only 23 per cent. of Newton's population. A branch was established at Waban.

Omaha (Neb.) P. L. Edith Tobitt, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 4931; total 91,860. Total borrowers for the year, each holding two cards, 15,656. Circulation 259,401; circulation in schools 25,820, representing home use; circulation in four factories, the Social Settlement, and two Sunday schools was 3363. Expenditures \$31,030.70 (staff salaries \$12,594.35; books \$3937.74; periodicals and newspapers \$935.41).

The quantity of shelving has been increased 50 per cent. by the placing of a second floor stack. The library building is very crowded and the work is much hampered in consequence. Only a little over half the usual number of accessions were bought, because half of the appropriation for books was applied on the new book stack. The library

bindery bound 6253 volumes at an average cost of \$0.46. It had financial assistance in the purchase of books from the Omaha-Douglas County Medical Society, the Daughters of the American Revolution, the Sons of the American Revolution, and the May Music Festival. The last-mentioned organization has made it possible to obtain an excellent collection of sheet music.

Peabody (Mass.) Inst. Frances M. Carroll, lbn. (60th rpt.—year ending Ja. 31, 1912.) Accessions 814; total 44,894. Circulation 40,481. Receipts \$3614.26; expenditures \$3622.07 (salaries \$1665.70, binding \$357.60, books \$744.54).

Spokane (Wash.) P. L. George W. Fuller, lbn. (17th rpt.—1911.) Accessions 15,528; total 47,641. New registration 9653. Circulation 271,843. Receipts \$37,514.46; expenditures \$37,797.24 (salaries \$14,805.10, books, periodicals and binding \$16,367.47). A union registration system was installed in November, and record is now kept in one place, alphabetically in a card file and numerically in a book of all library users. Total registration is by count of December, 1911, 19,840, about 20 per cent. of the population. In book purchase about 800 volumes of historical works were bought. Besides accessioning 15,528 volumes, work on the duplicate author catalog was continued, and the shelf list was transferred to the card system. A beginning has been made for a municipal reference collection. A collection of trade catalogs is contemplated.

Syracuse (N. Y.) P. L. Ezekiel W. Mundy, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 7988; total 93,948. Circulation 19,116. Receipts \$41,500; expenditures \$41,499.99 (salaries \$18,435.49, binding \$3174.20, books \$9817.18). The insurance on the books in the main library has been increased to \$89,500, the building for \$61,500, boiler \$10,000; books at the bindery \$500, and books at the North Side Branch for \$1500, a total of \$163,000. Most of the premiums were paid for three years. The value of the books is estimated at \$160,304. An additional piece of land was bought by the city next the library for future enlargement, at a cost of \$16,000.

Toledo (O.) P. L. Willis Fuller Sewall, lbn. (Rpts.—years 1910 and 1911.) These two reports are published together, as the year 1910 was so uneventful that no separate report was issued. 1910: Accessions 6623 (5956 purchased, 208 gifts); total 87,122. New borrowers 3179; total registration 21,299. Issued, home use 375,874, of which 301,346 were from the lib. building and 74,528 from deposits in the public schools. 1911: Accessions 7552 (7176 by purchase, 79 by gift); total 89,682. New borrowers 5018. Cards in force 21,730. Issued for home reading 385,719, of which 309,495 were from the library building and 76,224 from the deposits in public schools.

Troy (N. Y.) P. L. Mary L. Davis, lbn. (77th rpt.—1911.) Accessions 1607; total

46,251. Circulation 86,870 (adult 65,310, juvenile 21,560). Receipts \$10,314.33; expenditures \$10,810.32 (salaries \$6110.80, binding \$594.69, books \$332.58). The daily press is gone over for useful material, and the file of clippings and pamphlets is of great service on present-day topics. Classes of fine arts and religion were completed by the cataloging department. In all 3645 volumes were cataloged.

Waco (Tex.) P. L. Gertrude Matthews, lbn. (12th rept.—year ending April 14, 1912.) Accessions 1431; total books 13,679. New registration 1648; total 8280. Circulation 58,809. Receipts \$4825.34; expenditures for books \$2127.94, for salaries \$1786.70.

Waltham (Mass.) P. L. Orlando C. Davis, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Jan. 31, 1912.) Accessions 1427 (by gifts 210, by purchase 1427); total 37,243. New registration 1622; total 7931. Circulation 99,537 (fiction 68.7 per cent.). Receipts \$6808.72; expenses \$6808.72 (salaries \$3200.29; books \$1971.68).

Weston (Mass.) P. L. Maude M. Pennock, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Feb. 29, 1912.) Accessions by purchase 473, by gift 98; total 20,112. Circulation 16,907 (fiction 9505). The library is open on weekday afternoons, and for four evenings a week.

Wilmington (Del.) Institute F. L. Arthur L. Bailey, lbn. (18th rpt.—year ending Feb. 29, 1912.) Accessions 5306; total 75,692. Registration 4891; total 15,070. Circulation 261,414. Receipts \$24,156.40; expenditures \$24,843.45 (salaries \$11,866.87, books \$4959.11, periodicals \$802.85, binding \$1020.52, printing and stationery \$706.89).

The children's department established a duplicate pay collection for the benefit of those mothers who desired to borrow only clean books. A special reference collection, already in the department, was used for this purpose. Its use, however, was so slight as to prove that there was no large demand for it, and an expenditure of money to support it would not be justified. A record of important questions asked was kept by the reference department, and it showed that the department failed to answer on an average less than one question a day. Some of these failures were due to the fact that the answer could not be obtained anywhere. The most noteworthy fact was the decision to open the library for reading and reference on Sunday afternoons. It was first opened for this purpose on the first Sunday in November, and from that time until the last Sunday in February 950 readers, an average of 56 for each Sunday, used the library. The use was not as large as hoped for, but sufficient to warrant a continuance of the plan. During the year over 33 columns of printed matter appeared in the local papers. The library compiled and distributed lists of books on over 40 subjects. The length of these lists ranged from a pamphlet of 27 pages, on Municipal government, to short lists of a dozen or more

titles. A commission engaged in the work of drawing up a new city charter made free use of some of the material in the library. During the first week in September the library held an exhibit at the county fair. Much interest was aroused in staff meetings through the policy of having various speakers, outside of the library, give addresses on subjects of current interest. So far as possible, these speakers tried to cover the literature relating to the subject under discussion.

Yonkers (N. Y.) P. L. Helen M. Blodgett, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending D. 31, 1911.) Accessions, 3710 by purchase, 58 by gift; total 26,147. Circulation 188,727, an increase of nearly 19,000 over 1910. New registration 2917; total registration since opening of the building in 1904, 29,046. Receipts (separate from special fund of \$47,500, but including interest on investments of this fund) \$21,479.74. Expenses \$21,289.09 (salaries \$5317.28, fuel \$456.86, light and power for motor \$1278.56, printing \$32, binding \$945.34, books \$4873.55).

ENGLISH

Brighton (Eng.) P. L. (Rpt.—year ending Nov. 16, 1911.) Henry D. Roberts, director. Reference L.: accessions 1089; total 34,562. Lending L.: accessions 1132; total 39,961. New registrations 5241. Circulation 13,798. Receipts £10,476 1s.; expenditures £10,396 16s. 4d (salaries £2613 13s., binding £232 4 s., books £722 14s.).

Inventory showed 67 books missing. Since the introduction of the stack system in the fiction department, over two years ago, the number of volumes missing has increased about 50 per year, but the increased facilities are worth the loss.

Bibliography and Cataloging

AMERICANA. Catalogue 43. Cleveland, O., A. H. Clark Co. 48 p. 12°, pap.

AMUSEMENTS. Baker G. Cornelius. Indoor games and socials for boys. N. Y., Assn. Press. c. 9+200 p. (12 p. bibl.) D. 75 c.

ANNUAL MAGAZINE SUBJECT-INDEX, 1911. Edited by Frederick Winthrop Faxon; compiled with the coöperation of librarians.

This volume follows the scheme of previous years in indexing American and English periodicals and society publications not indexed in any other general index and not covered by the *Reader's Guide*, with which it now divides the field. Part I. of 240 pages covers about 122 periodicals, and in the dramatic index Part II., of 250 pages, about 77 periodicals are indexed.

BOOKS AND READING. Pryde, D. What books to read and how to read; being suggestions for those who would seek the broad highways of literature. New ed.; with an introd. and classified list of over 1700 books

in ancient and modern literature, by Fs. W. Halsey. N. Y., Funk & W. c. 204 p. (30 p. bibl.) por. D. 75 c.

BOTANY. Nijhoff, Martinus. Catalogue botanique, horticulture et jardinage, arbes et aboriculture. The Hague, Holland. 81 p. (1189 titles) 8°, pap.

CENTRAL AMERICA. California, San Francisco P. L. Bulletin, April, 1912. List of books on Central and South America. 4 p. 8°, pap.

CHILD STUDY. Smith, Theodate L., comp. Supplement to the bibliography of articles relating to childhood and adolescence which have been printed in the *Pedagogical Seminary* and the *American Journal of Psychology*, 1907-1912. (In *Pedagogical Seminary*, Mr., 1912. 19:116-122.) Bib. of 92 titles.

CHILDREN'S READING. Minnesota P. L. Commission. Children's books for Christmas gifts recommended by the Minn. P. L. Commission. St. Paul, Minn. 19 p. 16°, pap.

CUBA. Trelles, Carlos M. Bibliografía Cubana del siglo XIX.; tomo segundo (1826-1840). [N. Y. Stechert.] 339 p. 4°, pap., \$2 n.

Includes an account of Cuban writers of the 17th and 18th centuries in chronological order; a list of the more important Cuban periodicals published in the cities and towns; statistics of the Cuban press; and interesting points regarding the writers listed in the Cuban bibliography of the 17th and 18th centuries, as also Spanish and other authors. Index to authors and anonymous works is given.

CRAWFORD, Ja. Ludovic Lindsay, Earl of. Bibliotheca Lindesiana; catalogue of the printed books preserved at Haigh Hall, Wigan, County Palatine, Lancaster. 4 v. Aberdeen, Univ. Press, '10. f°.

The first catalog extends to 9634 columns. It includes a sketch of the library's history by Lord Crawford. The "Bibliotheca Lindesiana" of to-day is the main creation of Alexander, 25th Earl of Crawford. This is a subject and author catalog in one alphabet, with numerous cross-references, conforming largely to Cutter's rules. Many large collections, as the "Somers' Tracts" and Perz's "Monumenta," are analyzed and entered under their several authors and subjects. The collection is of unusually large range. An appreciation appears in the *Library Association Record* for January.

ELZEVIRIENNES. Catalogue raisonné des impressions Elzeviriennes de la Bibliothèque Royale de Stockholm. Rédigé par G. Berghman. Stockholm, Nordiska Bokhandeln, 1911.

The Stockholm Royal Library contains the largest and most complete collection of the famous Dutch publishers in Europe. It was presented to the library by the late Dr. Berghman, who prepared the "copy" for this catalog with his own hands, and who was an enthu-

siastic collector of the publications of the Elzevirs, and with his friend Willems, the authoritative biographer of the house of Elzevir, did much to secure a precise record of the publishing undertakings of the Elzevirs during the century of their operations. A more extended and interesting note on this catalog, including a brief history of the house of Elzevir, appeared in the *Publishers' Weekly* for June 22 as written by Dr. George Haven Putnam.

INDUSTRIAL ARTS. Detroit P. L. Industrial arts: selected list, '12. 86 p.

This booklet, nominally a revised edition of that issued in 1910, though much more comprehensive, resembles another admirable list, published last year by the Trenton Free Public Library. In fact we can see the handiwork of Detroit's new assistant librarian, Mr. Strohm, formerly of Trenton. The list is closely classified by subjects, with call numbers and an alphabetical grading for each title, indicating that the treatment is elementary, non-technical, advanced, or strictly professional. Appended are classified lists for boys, and separate author and subject indexes. The compilation makes good its claim to careful selection. Well advertised works, however, embraced in "Engineers' libraries," have been omitted. Realizing that technical works soon become antiquated, the titles chosen are mostly of recent date. In every way the list is a credit to the Detroit Library. It is hoped that new editions may be frequent. W. B. G.

INITIATIVE. Library of Congress. Select list of references on the initiative, referendum and recall; comp. under the direction of Hermann H. B. Meyer. Wash., D. C. 102 p. 4°, pap., 15 c.

LABOR AND LABORING CLASSES. Beman, Lamar T., comp. Selected articles on the compulsory arbitration of industrial disputes. Minneapolis, Minn., H. W. Wilson Co., '11. 115 p. (27 p. bibl.) 12°, (Debaters' handbook ser.) \$1 n.

LETCHWORTH, William Pryor. Larned, Josephus Nelson. The life and work of William Pryor Letchworth, student and minister of public benevolences. Bost., Houghton Mifflin. c. 8+472 p. (13½ p. bibl.) D. \$2 n.

LIQUOR TRAFFIC. Bagnell, Rob. Economic and moral aspects of the liquor business and the rights and responsibilities of the state in the control thereof. N. Y., Funk & W. c. 8+178 p. (4½ p. bibl.) D. 75 c. n.

LLOYD, Henry Demarest. Lloyd, Caro. Henry Demarest Lloyd, 1847-1903; a biography; with an introd. by C. E. Russell. In 2 v. N. Y., Putnam. c. 18+308; 9+390 p. (14 p. bibl.) pls. pors. O. \$5 n., bxd.

MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT. King, Clyde Lyndon, ed. The regulation of municipal utilities. N. Y., Appleton. c. 9+404 p. (4½ p. bibl.) D. (National Municipal League ser.) \$1.50 n.

MUSIC. Weld, Harry Porter. Experimental study of musical enjoyment. (*Amer. Jl. Psychology*, Ap., '12. p. 245-308.)

This paper is the report of an investigation aimed to make a contribution to the psychology of appreciation and enjoyment of music. It is followed by a bibliography of 150 titles, classified.

PARIS (France). Bibliothèque Nationale Catalogue de la collection Audéoud, rédigé par W. Viennot avec une préface par A. Vidier. 57 p. 4°, pap.

PEDAGOGY (social). Radosavljevich, Paul R. (Pedagogical Seminary. Mr., '12. 78-93.) Bib. of 93 titles.

PENNSYLVANIA. Root, Winfred Trexler. The relations of Pennsylvania with the British government, 1696-1765. Phil., Univ. of Pa. c. 4+422 p. (11 p. bibl.) 12°, \$2.

PHYSICS. Mann, C. Riborg. The teaching of physics for purposes of general education. N. Y., Macmillan. c. 25+304 p. (9½ p. bibl.) D. \$1.25 n.

PRINTING. The revival of printing: a bibliographical catalog of works issued by the chief modern English presses, with an introduction by Robert Steele, is published by Macmillan & Co., Ltd., and Philip Lee Warner, in connection with the Medici Society's exhibition of modern printing held at its galleries in London last October. It traces the history of printing, and analyzes the factors that go to make up a beautiful book, questions of margins, leading, spacing, etc. The main body of the book is taken up with the catalogs of English presses, the aim being to give an accurate list of works printed by the various presses and the number printed of each. Eighteen plates showing in collotype facsimile reproductions of specimen pages are included. Only 350 copies have been printed—on antique laid rag paper and 12 copies on vellum. It is an essential book of reference for all interested in the history of the art of typography.

WISCONSIN. Howe, Frederic Clemson. Wisconsin; an experiment in democracy. N. Y., Scribner. c. 12+202 p. (4 p. bibl.) D. \$1.25 n.

Library Calendar

JULY

6-12. N. E. A. Meeting Chicago.

S. 1-7. L. A. U. K. Conference Liverpool.

S. 3-5. Mich. L. Assoc. Port Huron.

S. 23-28. N. Y. L. Assoc. "Library week," Niagara Falls.

O. 15-17. Dedication N. Y. State Education Building, Albany.

O. 24-26. Ill. and Mo. L. Assoc. Meeting St. Louis.

N. 28-30. So. Educ. Assoc. Louisville.



Theresa Edmunds

President American Library Association, 1911-1912, Vice-Librarian, Buffalo Public Library

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 37

AUGUST, 1912

No. 8

THE Ottawa conference was a thorough success. It brought together more than 600 library people from this side of the border to meet more than 100 librarians, trustees and others interested in library development in Canada. The attendance, approximately 750, made the conference third in numbers, following those at Narragansett Pier and Magnolia. It was lamented on the part of those from the states that the modesty of Canadian librarians combined with the largeness of attendance to limit the personal acquaintanceship between those on the two sides of the border. But there was large emphasis on the fact that the conference was that of the *American Library Association*, and that the word "American" was comprehensive of both English-speaking peoples. The meeting was a practical example of "reciprocity," which was not without its effect, though the unfortunate utterances of President Taft and others had sealed the fate of political reciprocity. Those who wished that the political division line between the two peoples might be as impalpable as the physical line is invisible, endeavored to make it clear that they did not desire that either nation should be an annex or adjunct to the other, but that they should remain sister nations, vying with each other in the conquest of nature and for the welfare of man.

THE general aim of the conference, as presented by President Elmendorf, was to impress the importance of the personality of the librarian, and particularly of the library assistant, in dealing with the public as individuals rather than as a body. While the generality of aim made some of the papers vague, if not trite, and perhaps produced a lack of relation between the substance of the paper and its title, it resulted, nevertheless, in a tone of uplift which cannot but have its wholesome effect. Even in the discussion of the question of cost in the Institute meeting, wholesome protest was made that in endeavoring to formulate or tabulate results, there was one result, greatest of all, that could not be measured—the spiritual result of a book and of books on the individual life. It was the general recognition of this feeling

that made Dr. Robertson's two addresses so vitally acceptable to his appreciative audiences. The special and section sessions, as for instance the round-table on the public documents bill, did on the other hand a good deal of careful detail work, so that the conference was, on the whole, fairly balanced.

PUBLICITY for libraries was the other topic which received much general attention, and the suggestions went so far as to include paid advertising in the daily press and a salaried "publicity man" for the A. L. A. It was said that large classes of the community, and these among the most important, scarcely knew of the existence of the public library, and were thoroughly ignorant of its wide and useful practical functions. It is true that to a large number of business men the library represents a building, resorted to by women and children, rather than a working collection of books of use to the business man, the professional man and the working classes. This is not true in many cities, to be sure, but there is general truth in the feeling that even here the library does not reach all it should, and therefore fails of the practical support it should have. Miss Kelso emphasized the thought that the responsible librarian should spend more than half the time without rather than within the library, meaning that the library should be developed in its external relations by personal touch of the librarian with the several classes and interests of the community. Though this line of criticism is perhaps overdrawn, and some of the remedies proposed savor too much of commercialism, libraries have much to learn in this direction, and the discussions at Ottawa should be fruitful of good results.

ONE of the most interesting features of the Ottawa meeting was the large attendance of trustees, particularly from Canada. Over the border, the trustee has been quite as important as the librarian in developing the public library, and there has indeed been some question whether the librarian, as such, had not been too much subordinated by this fact. The contrary is true in the states, for here trustees are apt to confine themselves to the fin-

ances of the library and not even support the librarian as they should by informing themselves of the practical work and giving it the strength of their well-informed support. A board of trustees which is inert and unresponsive is "less worse" than a board which is meddlesome in its activity. But a real active board is thoroughly a help to the librarian, and one of the best things a librarian can do is to induce a large attendance of trustees at the annual conference of the A. L. A., and particularly at the meetings of the trustees' section, which held at Ottawa the best session since its organization.

THE exercises of Dominion Day, the Canadian national holiday, were striking and interesting throughout, and gave a special opportunity for international recognition of Canadian unity, nationality and aim. It was to be regretted that, in their modesty, our Canadian hosts had failed to put forward any statement as to the present literary productivity of Canada in relation to the libraries. The interpolated paper of Sir James Grant dealt mostly with early French literature, and stopped short at present English works. Among the exhibits was an interesting catalog of Canadiana, prepared by McClelland & Goodchild, and a card catalog of Canadiana, especially prepared by the *Librarie Beauchemin*, and other bibliographical material, all of which should be of value in libraries on this side of the border. But it would not have been out of place to remind librarians how much popular literature now comes from Canada or from writers of Canadian birth. Sir Gilbert Parker, Charles G. D. Roberts, Grant Allen, Robert Barr, Lucy M. Montgomery, are but a few of the names in fiction whose books should be put to the credit of Canada, while the poetical work of A. Lampman and the pictures in verse of the French habitants, drawn by the late W. H. Drummond, of which the conference had pleasant taste on the evening of Dominion Day, show what Canada may achieve in poetry. After this visit to the sister nation, librarians in the states should take special pains to acquaint their constituents with Canadian literature as such.

CANADIAN hospitality proved adequate and delightful in the highest degree. The Governor-General, prevented from personal attendance by the illness of the Duchess of

Connaught, sent felicitations; the government of Canada, represented by Premier Borden and his associates of the Conservative Party, did everything that could be done, and their good offices were complemented by the presence and address on Dominion Day of Sir Wilfrid Laurier, the most honored and picturesque figure among Canadian Liberals; the provinces of Quebec and Ontario and the municipal authorities of Ottawa, Montreal, Quebec and Toronto all did their best in cordial welcome. Mr. Lawrence J. Burpee, whose initiative and admirable efficiency brought about most of this coöperation, and whose promotion from the library field to a higher post did not lessen his enthusiasm, was ably seconded by other private citizens, particularly by Dr. James W. Robertson and Consul-General Foster. Mr. Gould, as personal host throughout the post-conference trip, won universal praise, which his abounding good nature and unflagging industry and patience warranted. Dr. Locke, at Toronto, was responsible for one of the pleasantest episodes of the conference journey, though this was enjoyed only by those coming via Chicago. All told, Canadian hospitality vied with the California hospitality of last year, and was as thoroughly appreciated and enjoyed.

MUCH of the success of the conference and its travel arrangements was due also to the officials and committees of the A. L. A. itself. The general arrangements, handled from the headquarters office, through Secretary Utley, worked out well in every respect, and he handled the infinite detail of the crowded days at Ottawa with equal effectiveness and patience. To Mr. Faxon, as the permanent chairman of the committee for travel arrangements, the Association this year, as for many years past, owed large indebtedness, and his many friends said a glad, though regretful, good-by to him as he sailed for some months' business stay in London, which will give him change of work and, incidentally, vacation. Mr. Charles H. Brown, having in charge travel arrangements from New York, is entitled to additional credit, because he self-sacrificingly went with the party as far as Saratoga, though he did not participate in the conference. Mr. J. F. Phelan, of the Chicago Public Library, carried through the western arrangements admirably, and it is difficult to say how much the labors of these three added to the comfort and the pleasure of those coming to the conference.

THE PUBLIC LIBRARY, "A LEAVEN'D AND PREPARED CHOICE": ADDRESS
OF THE PRESIDENT, AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION,
OTTAWA CONFERENCE, 1912

BY MRS. H. L. ELMENDORF, *Vice-Librarian, Buffalo Public Library*

LAST evening's jesting pretense that the party from the states had stopped on the border and removed the boundary line to bring it with them here, into the very Canadian capital, was not quite all a jest. The American Library Association is itself a witness that, though the boundary line firmly and clearly defines the limits of rule of the two countries, in some great and essential things, some

"Glories of our blood and state," it need not, it does not, even divide, still less alienate, the two peoples.

It is one of the worthiest, most auspicious, foundations of the American Library Association that it is and has ever been continental not national in its sympathy and membership. Within its circle "all who profess and call themselves" English-speaking may unite their best thought and their best endeavor for this important public service.

There are many fundamental library principles that are common to both countries, and your program committee has intended to arrange the program and discussions to take account of these, leaving to other and minor meetings such things as are national or local in their bearing. The committee has wished to transcend all division by boundary lines. By so much the jest was fact.

The attempt has been made to stand away from detail of all sorts, so far that it may be possible to see the library world as "a world" indeed, "a whole of parts," as a system of members, each member distinct, yet, by virtue of the very peculiarities which constitute its distinctness, contributing to the unity of the whole.

We shall fail to see the library world thus, as a world, as a whole, unless, amid the mass of facts, of experiences, of needs, of adaptations involved, we can finally discern and seize upon the true center, the truly dominant thing.

If we could once see the true center as the center, and the mass of detail taking ordered

place about it; if we could once perceive the dominant that should surely rule, and lesser matters in due subjection to that rule, then, from the obvious things ever before our eyes, and only too familiar, by that very familiarity made difficult to apprehend, the library might all at once appeal as an entity, as a clear conception. So the forest becomes visible to the artist's eyes, the forest, formed of trees, but never really seen until all at once in the vision of the forest the trees are lost to sight.

Some modes of thought, some phrases of expression which have been used are those which the philosopher has weighed and clarified for his own carefully measured statements. Do not smile at my temerity, and, on the other hand, do not be in the least alarmed. I ventured but a little way, and you will not be called to go far into the philosopher's country under my lead. Even if one be no swimmer, it is an experience to venture out, with careful balance, feeling for secure foothold upon the solid bed, even a little way into a mighty stream whose full mid-current would sweep over one's head. One gets, out of even so limited an adventure, a sense of the sweep of the river, feels the embrace and pull of the current, stoops to drink a little of the clear, bright, deep waters, ever thereafter to thirst for deeper draughts and to long for strength and mastery to plunge into and breast the full stream.

In trying to find warrant for my own thoughts and ordered and lucid statement for them, I have sought and consulted certain books, and some of them were too hard for my full reading. I shall not further acknowledge my debt now, but, once more departing from precedent, I shall list them for print at the end of the address.

In the wish to find the center or dominant of the library world, it would be presumptuous for me to dogmatize and say, "Lo, here! this is the point," or, "Behold! this is the principle." In the very name of the institution which we are talking about, there are two

elements joined—public and library—and it seems quite obviously proper to try the first as the center.

Perhaps the application which follows might repel some as narrow, as exclusive of any but a single type of libraries. The principle itself may, however, be made to apply to the entire library world by recognizing as "public" all libraries which are not private, and by defining public anew as applied to each group or type of libraries, always letting it include all those individuals for whose use and pleasure the library is maintained.

What does "public" signify in Canada and the United States? What but all the people of these two great experiments in democratic society? Pray, note that I say society, not government. An excursion into discussion of the latter might involve dabbling in the stream of politics, which would threaten dangers far more imminent, for me, than philosophy promised. To consider democratic society for a few moments very simply is a less hazardous matter.

What is any society but "a world" again, a whole, in which the great thing that matters is the level and fullness of mind that is reached through the diversities of complete development and perfection of the individual members which compose it?

The level of value and happiness for the whole can only be raised by raising the condition of the individuals and, on the other hand, that individuality is the most complete, of most real, felt value to itself, which contributes to the perfection of the whole, because it is only thus that the individual is conscious of having done his utmost.

Why try to say it again, when the philosopher has said it so exactly?

"What a man really cares about—so it seems to me—may be described as making the most of the trust he has received. He does not value himself as a detached and purely self-identical subject. He values himself as the inheritor of the gifts and surroundings which are focussed in him, and which it is his business to raise to their highest power. The attitude of a true noble, one in whom *noblesse oblige*, is a simple example of what, *mutatis mutandis*, all men feel. The man is a representative, a trustee for the world of certain powers and circumstances. And this cannot fail to be so. For suffering and priva-

tion are also opportunities. The question for him is how much he can make of them. This is the simple and primary point of view, and also, in the main, the true and fundamental one. It is not the bare personality or the separate destiny that occupies a healthy mind. It is the thing to be done, known and felt; in a word, the completeness of experience, his contribution to it, and his participation in it.

"At every point the web of experience is continuous; he cannot distinguish his part from that of others, and the more he realizes the continuity the less he cares about the separateness of the contribution to it. . . It is impossible to overrate the coöperative element in experience."

Does it not appear, then, that the highest possible service to the public is service to the individual, in giving to the individual stimulus and opportunity for the fullest, most diverse, most perfect development, creating thus a world the more enriched, the more unified, in that each of its members has rich powers, functions and experience of his own?

But the crux is to come. A people, a society, is made up of individuals of diverse tastes and powers, but it includes very many who are far short of being fully alive to the powers which they may possess. If the span of such lives passes thus, if no stimulus, no illumination reaches them, life will be uninspired, unfruitful of much service, or much joy. It will not be life at its full, nor "the soul at its highest stretch."

It is not always afar from our own doors that such things happen. President Eliot says: "Do we not all know many people who seem to live in a mental vacuum—to whom, indeed, we have great difficulty in attributing immortality, because they have so little life except that of the body?"

From such conditions not only individuals, but all society suffers. As a spot of unnourished, inactive tissue in a human body is a host ready to receive any one of many forms of disease, so in the body politic individuals not fulfilling their utmost best are soil made ready for all manner of social and political ills.

The time may come when society will recognize that many social and political ills are partly its own neglect, and call not for more restrictions, for more stringent laws and severer sentences, but rather for more carefully and universally given opportunity.

Listen once more to the philosopher:

"The more highly differentiated the individuals composing a society, the more complete becomes the social bond between them. A man who feels that he is rendering to the community a service at once indispensable and only to be performed by himself, will have come near to fulfilling his part in the highest attainable scheme of social harmony."

If this be true, then there seems clear warrant for saying that the community, for its own sake, has a vital interest in trying to secure for each individual the most effective opportunity not only for discovering what his distinct contribution may be, but also for developing his power to render that contribution most completely.

Does the community anywhere concern itself to give such opportunities? Democratic society has recognized its necessity to give a certain amount of knowledge and training by means of its schools. It is beginning to make the experiment of giving a certain amount of skill to earn a livelihood. This teaching is done in classes, and a class is made up of individuals of similar knowledge and attainments, and to them is given general and identical information which tends to produce like results. The community has need for unlikeness, for individuals who can render unique service.

The community can never decide what the special individual aptitude may be. No living soul can discover for another. The "power to become" is innate and must make its own response to the stimulus which is capable of affecting it.

It is true that the universe is a great battery, incessantly sending an infinity of calls of infinitely varied messages. But the receiving operator may be asleep; he may never come within range. The universe is very wide. The range of experience of all is narrow, of some pitifully narrow.

Because of lack of opportunity to see, to do, to know, to feel, it is not exaggeration to say that multitudes live a half-alive existence, never useful to their possible limit, never happy to their full, for happiness is "felt perfection."

From the beginning of time, some men have received their messages, found their work, given their service, lived life to the full and

laid it down with a will. The record of these men and their accomplishments, of man's great adventure to find himself, has been written by many hands, and that record is literature.

Arnold says: "To know ourselves and the world we have, as a means to this end, to know the best that has been thought or said in the world," and "Literature may mean everything written or printed in a book."

The library is the reservoir of literature, a collection of books, but it is something more. It comes to have identity, a self of its own beyond the sum of all its books, when, by the fusing of the whole under the vital power of the minds that gather and order it, it becomes, in the Shakespearian phrase embodied in my title, "A leaven'd and prepared choice."

The library is the one place where time and space are set at naught. It is the microcosm of the universe.

Here all the wonders of nature are flashed back from the mirrors of eyes that have beheld them.

Here India, and the Arctic and the isles of the sea are as close at hand as Niagara.

Here Archimedes' lever, Giotto's circle, Newton's apple, Palissy's furnace, Jacquard's loom, Jamie Watt's tea-kettle, Franklin's kite, are cheek by jowl with the last Marconigram.

Here the fate of Aristides, of Columbus, of Gordon, is as clear to read as the doings of yesterday in Chicago.

The record of what happened at Thermopylæ, at Lucknow, at the Alamo, receives beside it the tale of the courage that rose as the "Titanic" sank.

What Buddha and Socrates and Jesus taught answers the cry and strengthens the heart of doubt and pain to-day.

The library is the great whispering gallery of noble deeds and, catching a whisper,

"The youth replies, I can,"
and goes forth.

The library is haunted with visions of beauty that Plato, that Michael Angelo, that Shelley saw—the youth exclaims, "I see!" and follows his lure.

Here Clotho sits twirling her "thread-running spindle," and the youth, catching the clue, fares forth whither the fateful thread leads.

The library is almost never the goal, but to many it may be the starting-point whence they go forth "to strength and endeavor, love and sacrifice, the making and achievement of souls."

The public for whom the library exists has little conception or comprehension of its power. How shall such publicity as will give this knowledge of it be given?

The public for whom the library exists gives it support insufficient for the task it should perform. If the library commanded respect, would it not receive funds?

Such publicity should make clear the larger aspects of the library's service, showing that as the life of any society is "an indivisible inheritance," and the welfare of all made or marred by the condition and service of each one, therefore the library should be equipped to be universal in its appeal and service, a public necessity for individual use.

Books are the treasure to be gathered for its work. What shall be the principles of buying? How create the "leaven'd and preparéd choice"?

Books are the medium of appeal, the stuff of human knowledge, experience and wisdom stored by means of the printed leaf. The extent to which each individual shares in the stored treasure of the race-mind is, in its sum, the measure of public safety and happiness and the starting-point for service. How show, how make known the attraction and stored power of books?

Every individual must choose his own path. How leave him free to choose in a wide field?

Service, but not authority, must be at hand. What shall be the tests of fitness for such service?

The staff fit for such service must be of rare material and quality. The members of the staff are instruments of the highest elaboration and most delicate adjustment. The requisite quality of service can only be rendered under fit conditions. It is not a matter of knowledge, conscience and will solely; it is a matter of these things *plus* insight, sympathy and response. Exhaustion, or an approach to it, discouragement from lack of ap-

preciation are like a ground-wire for loss of power. Body, mind and spirit are all involved in this service. How conserve their strength, well-being and joy?

Unskilled people cannot render fit service. What are the things that matter in training? How far can training be effective?

These are the subjects that your program committee has thought it might interest all to consider. Certain leaders will discuss them, each according to his own will and way. In their wisdom and in that of the discussions with which you will follow them, will lie all the value of this conference.

BOOKS CONSULTED: A SHORT LIST

- Bosanquet, Bernard. "The principle of individuality and value." Macmillan, 1912.
- Bryce, James. "The American Commonwealth." Vol. 2, p. 828, and Chapter CII.
- Chesterton, G. K. "Manalive." Lane, 1912.
- Douglas, Robert. "The choice." Macmillan, 1911.
- Eliot, C. W. "The function of education in democratic society." *In his* Educational reform.
- Goldmark, Josephine. "Fatigue and efficiency; a study in industry." Charities Pub. Co., 1912.
- Hobhouse, L. T. "The individual and the state." *In his* Social evolution and political theory. Columbia Univ. Press, 1911.
- "Liberalism." Holt, 1911.
- Jones, Henry. "Idealism as a personal creed." Macmillan, 1909.
- "Working faith of the social reformer." Macmillan, 1910.
- Macdonald, Greville. "The child's inheritance; its scientific and imaginative meaning." Smith, Elder, 1910.
- Mark, Thiselton. "The unfolding of personality as the chief aim of education." Univ. of Chicago Press, 1911.
- Montessori, Maria. "The Montessori method." Stokes, 1912.
- Sidis, Boris. "Philistine and genius." Mofatt, 1911.
- Woodberry, G. E. "The torch; eight lectures on race-power in literature." McClure, 1905.

ADDRESS

BY HERBERT PUTNAM, *Librarian of Congress*

OUR acknowledgments as visitors having now been made by the highest authority among us, it is not for the purpose of merely enlarging them that I am assigned a place upon the program. It is rather, I understand, with the view to an expression in behalf of the community of interest represented by this gathering as a whole; and some definition as to what we are, what we aim at, and wherein, if at all, we differ from our predecessors.

Our aim is in terms a simple one. It is to bring a book to a reader, to lead a reader to a book. The task may indeed vary in proportion as the book is obvious or obscure, the reader expert or a novice, so that our services may be as the shortest distance between two simple points, or as the readiest point between two distances. But its main and ultimate end is the same.

And it remains so in spite of organization grown elaborate, apparatus and mechanism grown complex. For the organization is merely to respond to a larger and more varied demand, and with a view to a more ample and diversified response.

What, then, is the difference between the library of to-day and the library of a few centuries—a single century—ago? Is it merely in the development of this organization, the introduction of this apparatus and mechanism? Is it to such matters that our efforts are directed? Is it they which require incessant gatherings, such as this, for explanation, exploitation and discussion, and the innumerable reams of written contribution in our professional journals? They are indeed accountable for a large percentage of it; but back of them, beneath them, is a change which is fundamental, a change in attitude which is essential, as no mere form or method can be. It consists in the birth and development—not, indeed, of a new characteristic in either book or reader, or the discovery of new potencies in the one or of new sensibilities in the other—but of a new sense of responsibility on the part of the library in the utilization of the one for the

benefit of the other. It is an incident of democracy.

Now, as far as democracy means the participation of the community as a whole in the conduct of its affairs, the form of it has existed with us in the United States for generations, and the substance of it has existed throughout the Anglo-Saxon world. But democracy ought to mean something more: it ought to mean the participation of every individual in its *opportunities*. And a constitution of society which still left the resources for power and intellectual direction in the hands of the few was in effect an aristocracy, and no complete democracy.

Among these resources a chief is education. And the practical monopoly of education—and of books as an element in it—meant a monopoly of influences also—a monopoly which survived after limitations of caste were removed and the opportunities for wealth became widely diffused. Against it the free public school, the easily available college, the cheaply procurable newspaper and magazine, and the free public library fought and are fighting their fight in the interest of the prerogative of the individual, in the endeavor to equip him as an independent and co-equal unit, so that the actual constitution of society shall accord with its political form, and, indeed, assure the efficiency and the permanence of the form.

So, having provided for the mass, the interest has of late centered upon the individual.

Meantime, with the evolution from homogeneity to heterogeneity, the individual himself has become more and more diversified in trait, aptitude and need; so that the treatment of him by the agencies acting for the community as a whole has also had to become varied. Not merely that, but pursuing its responsibilities, to become affirmative, where before, so far as it existed, it was merely responsive.

Now, the service of school and college furnishing definite instruction and perhaps training to an organized body of youth, within a limited age and under control, can be reasonably systematized and standardized. But the

library is to furnish not merely education, but enlightenment, and even culture, to the community at large—without respect to age, and without subordination to control. It cannot impose, it does not control. It may recommend, but it cannot direct. It must respond to a need voluntarily expressed; but its duty is held to go further: it must remind that the need exists—it must even inspire the need, that is to say, the consciousness of it. In this way it is engaged in creating the very demand which later it seeks to satisfy.

Now, this duty upon it accounts for the prodigious energy in the effort itself, and the activity and range of the discussion, which are the characteristics of the modern library movement, particularly in English-speaking America. It accounts for the incessant repetition of explanation, of exhortation, of recited experience, which give to a present-day library conference something of the aspect of a revival meeting.

To librarians of the older school, these are somewhat distasteful; to librarians of the more modern school, already convinced and experienced, they may be tedious; but they seem necessary still for the enlightenment and encouragement of others newly entering upon the problem, of a public not yet fully familiar with the relation of it to their own welfare, and to the helpful solution of local problems, where the idea meets conditions still impeding—for the field is vast, and conditions are still very unequal.

The efforts, still inchoate, include also many devices which are crude and of doubtful expediency; especially many designed chiefly to attract—in which the library seems to compete with other enterprises courting popularity in a way that might seem scarcely dignified for a public institution maintained by government. They shock the conservative in somewhat the same way as an advertisement by a lawyer or physician shocks the traditions of those reticent professions; and they include not merely schemes of advertising, which might seem to impair the dignity of the book, but auxiliaries for attracting attention, such as savor of the devices of a business house in exploiting its goods. The ultimate aim is, of course, the commendation of the book itself—and the justification lies, or is sought—in this. But the means—well, the means often afflict the conservatives in the profession, and even cause

uneasiness to certain of us among the progressives.

The compensating assurance is that they are the promptings of an enthusiasm in itself meritorious; that they are experiments; that they may prove to be expedients merely temporary, and that later they may be dispensed with after they have served their purpose. They are to rouse the dormant, stir the stagnant; but there are also other agencies at work to rouse and to stir; and the time may well come when the operation of these in combination will have achieved the creation of a spirit in the community safe to act upon its own initiative.

Apart from the portions of our program devoted to the discussion of such methods and devices—which concern the direct action of a particular library upon its own constituents, is the portion—a large one—devoted to schemes of coöperation among our institutions, as such, in the interest of economy and therefore of efficiency—in their administration. These are necessarily technical, and their immediate interest is to the librarian rather than to the reader. But their ultimate benefit is to reach the reader, particularly in freeing to his use a larger measure of the direct personal service of the administration, in interpreting the collections to his need. In proportion as they succeed in this, they will achieve a reversion to that service held precious in the library of the older type, which, lacking the modern apparatus, and with an imperfect collection, at least put the reader into direct contact with what it had, and gave him also the inspiring personal *touch* with an enthusiast already saturated with its contents, and which, accordingly, sent him forth with a grateful glow, too little, alas! evident in one relegated to the mere mechanism of modern library practice.

The mechanism became inevitable: the increase of the collections, the increase of the constituency, the greater diversity of the need, and the demand that this should be met promptly, have required it. This isn't so apparent to the public, who think of the problem—of getting the right book to the individual reader—in only its simplest terms. But to us librarians it is not merely apparent, but urgent. And accordingly, we expend upon it a length and a zest of discussion that quite mystifies the portions of our audiences outside of the craft.

What impels us is that the mechanism is not merely elaborate; it is expensive. It is the more so in proportion as it is variant in form, and involves a multiplication of expense by each library acting independently in its own behalf. Our effort, and the purpose of our discussions, is therefore to promote a standardization of the form and a coöperative centralization of the work itself, in which our libraries, as a whole, may secure a participating benefit.

Now, the mechanism consists of certain apparatus necessarily independent with each library—administrative records, charging systems, etc.; but also of classification, catalog and bibliography. All of these may be standardized, but the opportunity for a coöperation which may save expense occurs chiefly in the three last named. The extravagance, the needless extravagance, of an absence of it represented by the old conditions, was little apparent to the general public or to boards of control. It becomes obvious, when one considers that thousands of libraries receiving hundreds of identical books, and hundreds of libraries receiving thousands of identical books, were each undertaking independently the expense of cataloging and classifying these; thus multiplying by exactly their number the total cost to the community. As against this, the economy of a system under which a particular book shall be cataloged, and perhaps classified, at some central point once for all, and the result made available in multiple form to all libraries receiving copies of it, needs only to be stated to be convincing. A condition of it is, in the case of classification, identity in the basic scheme and notation; in the case of catalog, identity in the form and uniformity in the practice. The general availability of bibliographic lists does not depend upon either, though inconvenienced by both.

Identity in classification seems still remote, nor does the undoubted vogue of the decimal scheme assure it; for this is chiefly among the smaller libraries. In the larger, the decimal scheme, where adopted, is apt to be accompanied by variations of detail, which mean a variation in the place and symbol assigned to a particular book, and thus bar the general adoption of a decision in the classification of it made at any central bureau. So far as this variance affects the direct administration of a particular library, it may be unimportant: for the arrangement of its own books upon its

own shelves—provided this is based on a subject scheme, consistently carried out—may be sufficiently effective for its own purposes, even though purely individual with itself. What it implies, however, in multiplication of an expense that might be avoided by the adoption of an identical scheme, is of an import very serious. The construction of a scheme which should suit equally all libraries and all librarians is not to be expected. The best that can be hoped for is a scheme sound in its fundamentals, and upon which the concessions of individual preference necessary will be only as to detail. The reluctance, of librarians, to make such concessions is due, I think, to an exaggerated estimate of the importance of classification as such—that is to say, of the precise location of a particular book in a given collection; a failure to realize, what experience should have taught, that in many groups *no* location can be absolutely permanent, owing to changes in the literary output and in the subject relation of that group to the rest. This reluctance is, I fear, one of the conservatism least creditable to the profession. It induces tenacity in adhesion to systems adopted, and it leads to the adoption of new systems devised to accord with supposed idiosyncrasies of a particular collection, or pursuant to the ingenious inventiveness of a particular librarian. I can express myself the more frankly because in this latter respect the Library of Congress has itself been a sinner, and one not yet come to repentance. For, at the outset of its problem, it found the decimal classification in considerable vogue, the expansive in considerable favor. And it adopted neither, but proceeded to devise a scheme of its own. It did this out of declared necessity, with regard to its supposed interests; and considering those interests alone, the results have seemed a justification. They are even being utilized in certain other institutions, and though not professed as a model for general adoption, they render even now a general service in proving the economy of centralizing the process of classification, as well as that of cataloging, at some central point or points from which the decisions may radiate.

The general availability of a catalog entry depends, of course, upon uniformity in cataloging practice, as well as identity in size and form of the card itself, if the result takes the form of a card. Agreement in this has, for-

tunately, been rapid, and we have now in English-speaking America a set of decisions, embodied in a code of rules, substantially accepted among our own libraries and even substantially acceptable to the libraries of Great Britain. Between continental practice and our own, variances still exist and bar the complete interchange of results. One cannot doubt, however, that time will eradicate or adjust these also.

Between bibliography, as distinguished from classification and cataloging, there exist, however, no such impediments; and the centralization of bibliographic work—coöperation in it—is progressing apace.

The prospect is, therefore, fairly cheerful that librarians will be able in the near future to free themselves and their funds from undue attention to the mere mechanism of their craft, and more completely to devote their resources and personal service to the book as literature, and the reader as a human being.

The spirit for this is ardent. It is manifest in our two countries as nowhere else in like degree. As regards the reader, it calls itself proudly "the missionary spirit"; it seeks him, appraises him, sympathizes with him, counsels him. It does not doubt its duty in this to be an affirmative one. But as regards the book itself, it is not yet so decisive. For in the selection of what it is to offer it still concedes much to what is called the "popular taste," which means the popular fancy of the moment; ignoring, in doing so, its prerogative as an "educational" institution to assert standards and to abide by them. Its hope is to improve the taste itself; and the need of this—its appropriateness as a function of the library, and the means of effecting it—are to be a main feature of the program of this conference. They are justly so, even though they are matters of concern chiefly for that type of library which is engaged in serving the public at large. It is, however, precisely that type of library with which also the duty should lie of representing the standards established by time, and the taste represented by the more refined rather than by the average instincts of the community. And as the temptation to make concessions is also peculiarly theirs, the responsibility is particularly upon them, their librarians, their trustees, and the conservative in public opinion, to assert this duty and to conform to it. The assertion of it may cause resentment,

but this will prove merely individual; it is not likely to organize into formidable resistance. And in time it will become merely sporadic. It will tend to diminish in proportion as associations such as this, in conferences such as this, declare solidly for the authority of the library in such decisions, while clearly distinguishing it from any censorship of literature as such.

The temptation to court "popularity"—natural in institutions maintained at the public expense, and therefore dependent upon the favor of city councils—has another phase which I hope may prove but transitory. It is in the exploitation of the service done by the books which are the "tools of trade," as against those making for general information, or general culture. The supposition is that the service of the first-named is one which will convince certain important opinion as a "practical" service, and particularly that it will appeal to those who are just now insistent upon vocational studies as the studies to be given right of way in the education of youth. The temptation is the greater, because the service of a book of this sort is a service whose results are readily demonstrable, it is concrete and objective, while that of general literature is but subjective.

Its importance cannot be questioned, nor the duty of the library to perform it, nor the success of our public libraries in the actual performance of it. The only criticism might be lest in the emphasis upon it our libraries may seem to underestimate, if not to disparage, that other service which, in its ulterior benefit to the community, may prove of even greater importance; that service which reminds the public that livelihood is not the main purpose of life, nor the present, the local and the particular, the only era, the only place, the only thing worthy of consideration and regard. The books which achieve this may have their greatest value in offsetting the tendencies of mere industry. This is not to say, however, that they may not advance industry itself; for though they may not improve the mere *dexterity* of a particular individual in a profession, art or trade, they may aid to that sense of proportion, that larger view of a world-wide relation which will advance the art itself; and they cultivate the imagination, which is the essential of modern industry in its larger relations.

As, therefore, our colleges still stand for the utility of the general studies, even in a career looking to vocation, so our libraries may well stand for the utility of the general literature. Particularly is this duty upon them, since the opportunity—in its relation to the community at large—is uniquely theirs; for no other agency—not even the museum, or the art gallery, or the theatre, the opera house, or the concert hall, potent as may be the influence of these—matches the book in power and availability in this service of quickening the sensibilities, refining the taste, enlarging the understanding, diversifying the experience, warming the heart and clarifying the soul.

And this service, understood everywhere, is nowhere, save, perhaps, in England, quite so completely followed into its consequences as in Canada and the United States. The conviction of it grounds our libraries upon a public opinion assuring permanent support, and inspires among individuals enthusiasm for gift and endowment. The greater, therefore, the responsibility of librarians and trustees to see to it that this conviction, this enthusiasm, and the resources which they provide shall be so utilized as to effect not merely the most showy, but the most substantial, results.

And the responsibility should include not merely a zeal for the general reader, but a regard for the scholar, since a benefit to the general reader may end with himself; but a benefit to the scholar becomes amplified and diffused through him. He is not, be it understood, a class by himself. He includes the specialist, whose vocation is research in a particular field; but he includes, also, the reader for whom research is but an avocation. He is the unusual man, but he is also the usual man in his unusual moments. What is the conscious aim of the one may be the incidental achievement of the other—to advance knowledge. And the aid rendered by the library to either may be of a consequence to the community more far-reaching than the mere diffusion of ascertained knowledge among a multitude of individuals.

If the effort of our libraries in this direction has not kept pace with their efforts in the others, the explanation is obvious in the emphasis necessary upon the others during the past fifty years. But the time has come when the obligation to the scholar should resume its

due place—in our programs, as well as in our practice.

And with the resumption of that interest, may we not hope for a recognition—a recognition—in our organizations also of that type which gave *personality* to the libraries of old? I mean the type represented by the Panizzis, the Garnetts, the Winsors, Pooles, Cutters and Spoffords. For, however indifferent such men may have been, or might be to-day, to the mere mechanism which of late we have been exalting, and which we must hold to be necessary under modern conditions, they succeeded in producing an *atmosphere* which had a potency of its own, which no mere mechanism can reproduce, and for which the zeal of routine personal service, however “missionary” in spirit, cannot be a substitute. For the mechanism gives the impression of intervening between the reader and the book; and the routine personal service fails from the very nature of its efforts. The reader reached out to may be pleased and aided; but he loses the lesson and the penetrating suggestion afforded by the mere absorption of the old-time librarian in the book itself. It was that which once took the visitor out of himself, away from affairs, and gave him touch with a different world, a sense of different values. Does he not miss it now? I think he does; and that, however he may respect the mere efficiency of the modern librarian as administrator, his really affectionate admiration turns back to the librarian of the old school, whose soul was lifted above mere administration or the method of the moment, or the manner of insistent service, and whose passionate regard was rather for the inside of a book than for the outside of a reader—even the librarian to whom a reader seemed indeed but an interruption to an abstraction that was privileged.

I, for one, should be sorry to think that this type has passed finally. There is need for it; there should be a place. I trust that it will be restored to us; and I deplore the influence upon the younger generation in our profession of referring to it with condescension, if not with contempt.

“Our profession.” I use the term because it is current. We have assumed it, and no one has challenged it. There are grounds on which it might, I suppose, be challenged. “The word implies,” according to the Century Dictionary, “professed attainments in special

knowledge, as distinguished from mere skill; a practical dealing with affairs, as distinguished from mere study or investigation; and an application of such knowledge to uses for others as a vocation, as distinguished from its pursuit for one's own purposes." The latter two requirements are certainly met: we are engaged in practical affairs, and to the use of others. But the "professed attainments in special knowledge, as distinguished from mere skill," while certainly represented in individuals among us, are not with us *conditions* of librarianship as a vocation or as an office, nor have we in America, as they have in Germany, the conventional preparation, the preliminary examination as to qualifications, and the license, which by law or usage are requirements in the professions strictly so-called. A profession should imply uniform standards in such qualifications; but the qualifications of persons accepted among us for library posts of importance—even among persons who have made notable successes in such posts—vary extraordinarily in both kind and degree. A profession should imply a certain homogeneity in ideals, methods and relations, while among us there is still a notable diversity. The modern library, with its large establishment and organization, and the responsibility of large funds, has, like the modern university, created a demand in its administrators for the traits necessary in business rather than characteristic of the professions or expected of them. (This demand, and the vogue of woman in our work—a vogue which finds its completest recognition at this meeting—are indeed the most notable of recent phenomena affecting our personnel.) As yet, the conventional training has not attracted a sufficiency of men and women with such traits to meet the need; nor has it, on the other hand, attracted a sufficient number of men and women grounded in special branches of the sciences and the arts to fill the positions in our research libraries which administer, and should interpret, the literature of these. The actual personnel of our association includes, therefore, the utmost diversity in trait, education and experience.

A considerable such diversity exists among teachers, and does not disentitle them to the claim of constituting a profession; and we are sometimes called educators. But we cannot claim to be, for we lack the didactic authority, purpose and method.

The final characteristic of a profession is its influence upon the community as such. Now, our lack of such an influence as a body is in part due to the lack of that homogeneity in ideal, method and personnel; but in part, also, to the necessary limitations of our office. We are necessarily non-partisan. We are to furnish impartially the ammunition for both sides of every issue. The moment we become identified with a single side merely we lose our influence and our authority. And it matters not whether the issue be political or theological or economic or social. If it be scientific, or merely literary, we have more freedom, since the subject matter is more nearly academic and less emotional. But even here we must avoid the charge of faddism. In a contest of morality, we may indeed take side against the baser, because with this we have no influence, and no need to court one. But there are to-day few moral issues clearly distinguishable as such in which there is need or temptation for us to engage.

The result of this neutrality is an attitude which to the world at large must seem somewhat colorless, but also a habit of mind which insensibly in itself becomes neutral. We are content to be observers. We avoid becoming contestants. Such characteristics do not go to the solidification of opinion in a profession, nor to the assertion of it in an aggressive way.

The sum total of all of which (observations upon us) is that in spite of our numbers, in spite of the momentous aggregate that our "establishment" represents, in spite of the assured place which it occupies in the community and the social system, we are at present, and in many ways must continue to be, an aggregate of individuals rather than a body politic. But even as the Devil's advocate, I would not so conclude in a deprecatory sense, for we may find and show many reasons for complacency, and special opportunities for service, in the relations which this situation implies.

My original invitation was a large one: no less than to estimate the place of the library in English-speaking America. I have not attempted to comply with it; for it seemed *too* large for my fraction of this program. But as a theme it was enticing. And so would have been the reverse of it, that is, the place of English-speaking America in the development of the library. That also will perhaps be worthy of treatment at some large opportu-

nity. One particular aspect of it is suggested by a letter of Francis Lieber to General Halleck, fifty-seven years ago. It runs:

"... Have you laid the foundation of a great public library in California? Your state, above all others, ought largely to provide public funds for a library—say, \$20,000 a year for the first five years, and then permanently so much a year. We cannot do in our days without large public libraries, and libraries are quite as necessary as hospitals or armies. Libraries are the bridges over which civilization travels from generation to generation and from country to country, bridges that span over the widest oceans; and California will yet be the buttress of the bridge over which encircling civilization will pass to Asia, whence it first came. . . ."

If California may be such a buttress, what

* From "Life and letters of Francis Lieber." Edited by Thomas Sergeant Perry. Boston, 1882.

THE OPEN DOOR, THROUGH THE BOOK AND THE LIBRARY; OPPORTUNITY FOR COMPARISON AND CHOICE; UNHAMPERED FREEDOM OF CHOICE

By CHARLES E. McLENNAN, *Librarian, Milwaukee Public Library*

A PROFESSOR in one of our large universities recently complained that college students of the present day are so woefully ignorant of many things that they could reasonably be expected to know. The exciting cause of the professor's outburst was an attempt to get from his class some information about Chanticleer. He was met by conservative and judicious silence, until one youth, who was not quite sure, ventured the opinion that it was a popular song sung by Jane Addams. Of course, such an answer would irritate a Chicago man, and justly, too, when we consider that Miss Addams is what made Chicago famous.

But the wail of the professor provokes the question, Where do all the scholars and thinkers of the world come from? What keeps up the breed? What is it that fills in the ramshackle, ill-jointed, unpromising frame of much of our school product, and returns us so much of fine manhood and womanhood, and so much of the sound learning and ability of the working world? We must, I think, admit that the world is fairly furnished with men and women, intelligent and useful, whom

may we not propound of English-speaking America as a whole, from which, through its universities and colleges, occidental ideals and methods are already being transmitted to the Orient through the effective medium of students sent here for their education?

Such are some of the thoughts with which some of us at least approach this conference. They are thoughts, even if, as yet, only in part satisfactions. There is a satisfaction, however, which is dominant with those of us who come from over the border. It is that this conference is to be held on Canadian soil; and that here, with the broad welcome extended to us, with a common subject-matter, and with purposes in connection with it that can awaken neither cavil nor suspicion, we are free to indulge in reciprocities that will be complete, mutual and enduring.

no college can claim. And every college has its quota of dunces, who may never be anything else. My professor made no discovery of an alarming decadence, for what he complains of has always been true. We should not be pessimistic about youth, and we must be fair to our schools. They make better what we send them, but they have no science of alchemy. Many men and women find their inspiration in schools. But after the largest measure of allowance, it will be conceded that the amount of scholarship and efficiency in the world far exceeds the output of our scholastic plants. There are more of such people than schools produce, and the surplus must be accounted for in some other way. This surplus comes, somehow, from that vast throng who are, in a sense, the forgotten children of modern education—those hundreds of thousands who fall out of the ranks in school days, and yet who persist and find themselves without the help of the schools. It is very fortunate that this is so, for otherwise we might have to abandon some of our weightiest political maxims. The world is governed by proverbs, but, as a rule of ac-

tion, a proverb is as dangerous as dynamite. It is as useful as a club in a political campaign. But Dr. Holmes was right: proverbs should be sold in pairs, so that one may correct the other as a counter irritant.

One of the most venerable and mossy of these narcotic saws is that our school systems are the bulwark of democracy. Undoubtedly, presidents could be elected on this platform alone if you could find an opposing party foolish enough to deny it. Yet schools can be the bulwark of democracy only by a confusion of terms, by which we mean that education and intelligence are the bulwarks of democracy. This we may grant, but we are now speaking of something besides the three R's and things that children learn in school. By education and intelligence we mean the resultant of many forces acting on one point. We may readily admit that democracies like ours have only intelligence with which to oppose the powers that tend to gather at the center or to fly off the circumference.

It seems to me that what we call the education of our schools is a very imperfect instrument for the work it is supposed to do. What do we say first to that fifty per cent. of the population who drop out of grammar schools, with only the most elementary and inadequate knowledge of the three R's? What has the school given them with which to fight the battles of democracy? It is not only the spur of necessity which drives youth to labor so early. That is undoubtedly one cause. There are also the profound weariness and distaste which come of forever seeking from the text-book page, from the teacher's voice, and from the gradgrind drill for something to awaken the mind where the mind has no interest. Germany has been the first to see this failure of the common school to equip the majority: the killing effect of one sort of training for every type of mind. Witness the system of continuation schools for those who find themselves after beginning the bread-and-butter work of life. Witness the compulsion of the employer to devote part of the apprentice time to special instruction in the chosen craft. Even the unused moments of garrison life in the army are not wasted. Everywhere the progress of Germany is prolonging the school day in the discovery of aptitude, and in the cultivation of it after it has been discovered. In our English-speak-

ing world we are trying to find the same thing in our trade schools, in our manual training, in our vocational education, in the many things which we perhaps hastily call fads in education. They all indicate a reaching after something which is not now attained—a search for an awakening influence on minds that are now dormant; for something to light the inward eye. In all, there is the implication of a need which has not been met. These things are the evidence that the diet of public education is not varied enough to nourish all the children of the commonwealth, to awaken the dormant power for *something* that lies somewhere in most of humanity.

"The hungry sheep look up and are not fed."

Public education has given long and careful thought to those who remain in school. It is just becoming conscious of the great majority who do not remain—the great majority whom necessity, choice, or the lack of adaptation of the school to the child drive yearly into the rough school of life. At present the best that schools do for these is to provide each child with the means of self-education—the ability to read. But we are to remember that this is only one of the instruments of education; it is not education itself. It is no discovery, and it needs little observation to point out that, with this instrument of reading, the newspaper, the magazine and the book are the potent educators of our day. They are, or should be, the bulwark of democracy. I am not concerned to discuss this further than to show that what we have vaguely depended solely upon our schools to do is not done by them, and never has been done by them. For the great mass, our schools give each child the one open sesame—reading. There they leave him to open what doors he can and will.

Before I suffer as a heretic, let me quote a really thoughtful man, Thomas Carlyle, called by a breezy miss in our last civil service examination "the great English apostle of hope." You remember that, in speaking of the origin of universities, Carlyle, in his "Heroes," said: "If we think of it, all that a university or final highest school can do for us is still but what the first school began doing—teach us to read. The place where we are to get knowledge is the books themselves. It depends on what we read, after all manner

of professors have done their best for us. The true university of these days is a collection of books." Possibly there is a little something "proverbial" about this, and perhaps it should be mixed with a trifle of Mark Hopkins on the end of a log. But a collection of books, be it large or small, is a library. That definition still holds, though we may have to include "skittles and beer" after a while. It is quite clear that this aspect of a library as a distinct and active factor in education has only of late impressed itself upon the public mind. It marks the library as a vitalized public utility, from which we are to expect more than has yet been received. Even the best of schools has its limitations, because of the inflexibility of its courses of study, and it may fail, often does fail, to touch with any spark of living fire. But the library may provide something for every type of mind. The library cannot create mind or the will and disposition to use it any more than the school can. But where the desire to feed any mental craving exists, it would be a very poor library indeed that cannot satisfy it in some degree. This power of the right book to supplement the school, or even to take the place of it, is not yet comprehended in any fulness in our public education. But it is just in this power of the book that a library has one of its best reasons for being, and it is for this reason that, when the library comes into its own, it will be a most important factor in education. Let us see to it that one door is kept open for those who discover themselves after school days are gone. There are thousands who fail to grasp their opportunities in the way and at the time that schools prescribe that they should. Some of these find themselves by living, by working, by accident it may be, or by any of the infinite ways in which humanity adjusts itself to its surroundings. For them the library is a path into fields of learning, into avenues of power that make all things possible. Here is the college of our self-educated man. There is no mystery about it. It is the natural result of following the inward light. We know that the better part of education is what we give ourselves.

- One should not use a single instance to prove a principle. It is not merely bad logic; it is not logic. Yet the fact that everyone who deals either with people or with books, knows

many such cases shows that the experience is universal. One day, not long ago, as I sat alone in the office, a lad came in. "Mister, do you buy the books here?" I admitted complicity. "Will you buy one that I want?" I asked what it was. "Chickens." To cut the story short, I asked him to sit down, and we talked about chickens, for I am something of a farmer. I found that he had read everything in the library on poultry, and was hungry for more. He knew the hen intimately. He had mastered the genealogy, the sociology, the psychology and the "why" of hens. Furthermore, while he was doing time in school he was also carrying on a successful chicken business on a city lot, from which business he had wrung two thousand hard dollars, which he had safely in the bank. He had already marked down a little farm near the city, which would be his as soon as he had "completed his education" in the grammar school, and then he would make the feathers fly. I am glad to say he got his book, and I added another lesson to the many my boys have taught me.

What is our concern with this lad? He is a type of what I have in mind. I do not value him for his ability to make money. Men make money who aren't worth a cent. I measure him by his value as a producer, by his value to humanity as an example, and by his value to a library as a walking delegate for free and unrestricted choice in books. He is an educated man, joyfully occupied in something which engages every faculty of his mind, which he loves, understands, and has mastered for himself. Your country and mine will be the better the more they can grow of that sort of man. He has made good; he has arrived. And to arrive somewhere, under your own steam, is a great thing in life. You might not get the answer you were looking for, but you could not get a foolish answer if you asked him of chanticleer.

Lest I be misunderstood, I repeat for a moment. Schools must be systematized. They must follow a course of study. Unhappily, what is called economy dictates that the young must be herded together in droves, graded by their ability to do one or two things into groups of presumptively equal power, equal ability to comprehend and to labor, and of similar tastes. It is the best that modern education has been able to do in

the schools. Yet every one of these presumptions of equality is false. In spite of the Declaration of Independence, no two people on earth are equal except in their right to live, move and have their being. But on this educational bed of Procrustes, each soul of our Anglo-Saxon race lays him down to pleasant dreams. Alas for him whose mental legs are too long, or too short, to fit the couch! Dreams? For some they are nightmares! Just because of this narrowness of public education, because of its inability to touch all types of mind, we have that endless procession, out and ever out, from our schools.

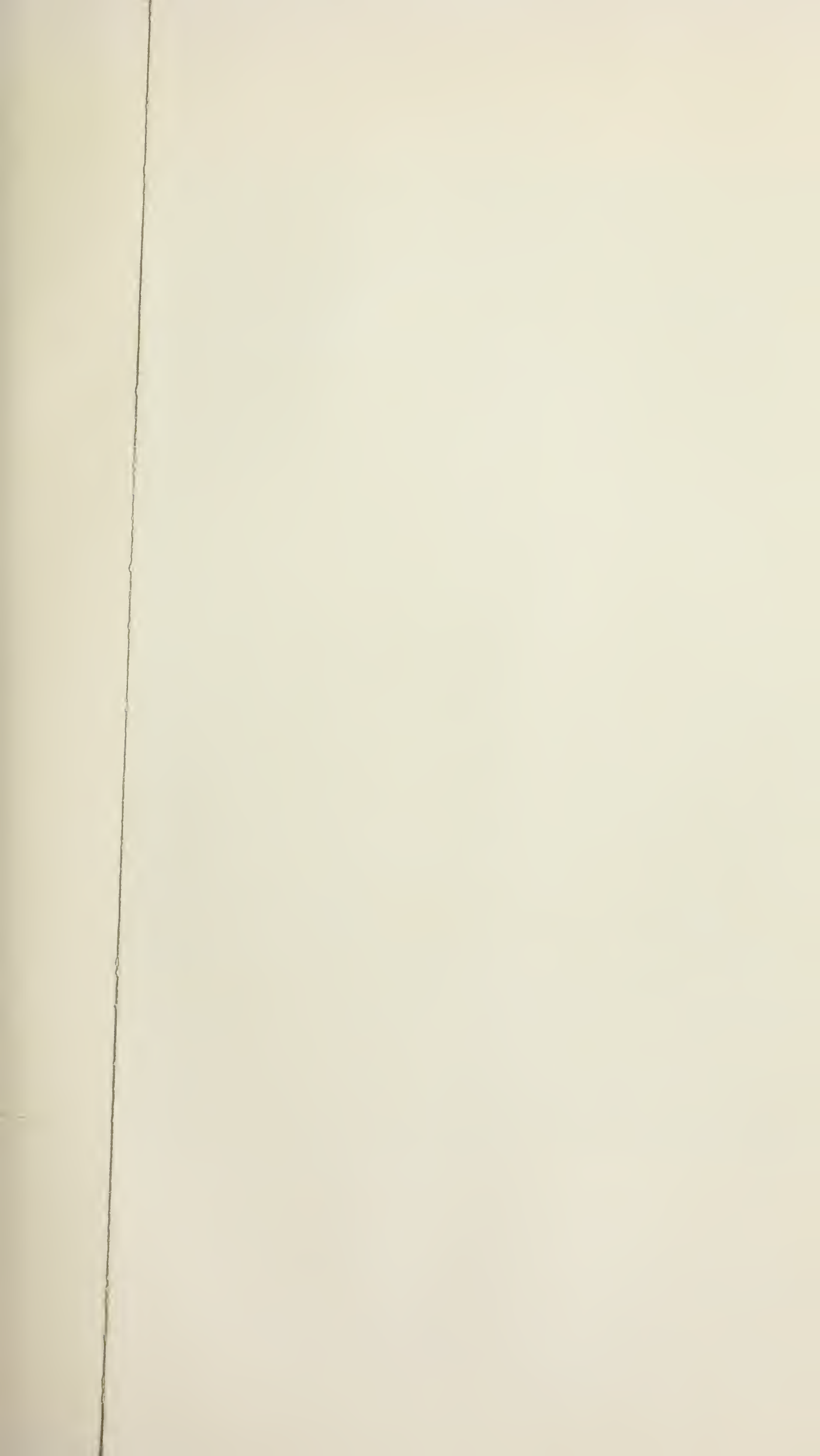
It is not my wish to take a hopeless view of education. There is no reason for taking such a view. I wish merely to emphasize a fact which has always been true, but a fact of which we are just becoming conscious. The problem of education in the days that are coming is to adjust our machinery so that these lost products shall be lessened. In this readjustment the library will have its place as a recognized and systematic factor in "the greatest business in the state."

The open door through the library and the book has a pleasant sound. Yet probably the most surprising fact in actual experience is the helplessness of even intelligent people in using books. The address of Prof. Chamberlain, delivered before this association a year ago, did not overstate the case of the schools. But schools are beginning to meet the issue, and in time they will remedy the conditions for those who are fortunate enough to remain in schools. But always for us will remain that contingent who drop out of school, in days before the school can reach them with this gospel of the book. The school has lost them, and if ever they find the open door through the book it will be by chance, or because the library itself opens the door. It rests with us to proclaim our mission to them. Of course, every good library has always taught those insistent ones who knocked at its doors. But the library has been a passive agent of this education, not an active one. A public library, in my judgment, should be equipped with the necessary apparatus to conduct this work systematically, to propagate its own use, to spread the gospel of the open door among the people whom it serves. If this seems a violent innovation, I beg you to consider it from the schoolmaster's point of

view, as well as from the librarian's. Here is a great body of people in every community whom other agencies have taught to read, who depend upon reading to return service to the state and to promote their own welfare. On the other side, the library, with the admitted duty of furthering education through the book. Does it not rest with the library to teach persistently, systematically, and by every practicable means, how and where to find what to read? The means of doing this is another matter, but for the expediency of it, and the need of it, examine in any considerable community the roster of the great correspondence schools, and reflect how many people are groping their way out of darkness toward the light. What people *pay* for, as they do for this instruction, they want; and what these learners get for their money, they should have for nothing in any public library. When we teach how and where to find what to read, the open door through the library and the book will have some meaning for every man, woman and child who can simply read. All the artificial barriers that stand between the reader and his book will go; the barrier in the book itself will largely be removed, and the library will reach through intelligent choice many of those who are counted down and out by the schools; the thoughtful man who has come to realize the possibilities of his work; the one who has waited long to find his aptitude; the timid, the hesitant, the shy and distrustful; the misunderstood; those who see the "dawn of a tomorrow." The procession is endless, and each has his human need, which runs the gamut from utility to the highest joys of life. We talk so much about the struggle for existence that we forget that the best thing in life is just to live. Not all reading is for material profit; some of it is for happiness, and that happiness is purest and most complete which we find for ourselves. It is the discovery of one's own light that brings the abiding joy. What man or woman cannot look back to the inspiration of some finding of his own for which he owes no one but his Creator? These are the finest moments of life.

"Then felt I like some watcher of the skies,
When a new planet swims into his ken."

So said Keats upon first looking into Chapman's "Homer." To express the rapture of the poet is given only to the poet. But the





AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION—OTTAWA CONFERENCE, JUNE 26-JULY 2, 1912

Taken by C. J. Wallis in front of Parliament Building

pure joy of finding for ourselves some of the true and beautiful with which we are in harmony is reward enough. Whether we look upon our library as a source of recreation, of happiness or of profit (and it is all of these), this army, who have fallen out of the ranks in the onward march of education in the school, seem to be our especial wards. To open the door through the book for them is a work worth doing, not as a means of salvation, but as a means of sowing more efficiency and more happiness among men. Ours is not the schoolmaster's task of teaching things; it is the nobler task of showing humanity how to teach itself.

And, while we speak of missions, the library need not take itself too seriously. The world is not looking to us for the salvation of mankind. When all is done that can be done, there will still be those who will not read, and who will follow the primrose path after their natures. There are many agencies in life that work for good, and the library is one, not the only one. Our field is clear-cut and well-defined—to extend the use of books. There seems to be a sort of nervous notion abroad that one of the chief ends of libraries is to draw a crowd and put a nice book into every hand. I do not know about all these enrichments of our libraries as I read of them. Have books any compelling power over those who merely come into their presence, unless such people love the books or, at least, wish to read them? Of *this* I have no doubt: there are enough who care to use our libraries, if we can take away that helpless bewilderment which overcomes those who are cast adrift, without rudder or compass, upon a sea of books. Teach them the ways in which books may be made to yield their treasures. Open *that* door in youth, if possible, and it will be the best possession which youth carries into manhood. But open it sometime, for the real harvest time is when he who wishes to read reads what *he* wants. It might be more soul-satisfying to me to hand out to my chicken boy books that minister to more attenuated needs; but what about the boy? Is he not better that he finds for himself in the book what feeds his mind? The glory and power of the library are that he who can merely read may there find what the indwelling spirit asks for. It is good that there should be one place in education where there

is no brimstone and treacle, no Mr. Squeers, and no Smikes. "For books are not absolutely dead things, but do contain a potency of life in them to be as active as the soul whose progeny they are."

WITH THE CHILDREN IN CANADA

BY MARY S. SAXE

Librarian Westmount Public Library

EMILY FERGUSON, in a very readable book, entitled "Janey Canuck in the west," refers to the province of Saskatchewan, Canada, "as the home of the near-seal." And she explains that when she saw Mrs. Robinson's new "near-seal" coat she could but wonder how close an animal could come to being a seal, without really getting there! To-day I find myself wondering how near I come to being a children's librarian, without really being one.

When some deluded person down in Pittsburgh wrote, asking me to say something to you about the work with children in Canada, I replied that I would coax the young lady in charge of the juvenile department to tell you something of her work, for we have in Westmount the only properly equipped children's room in any library in the province of Quebec. But on the plea that she could not possibly do this, because she never had, she failed to respond. So, on the ground that we are all more or less children in library work in this country, I decided that it might come within my province—the province of Quebec—to say something to you under the heading, "With the children in Canada." I dropped the word "work." It is something librarians should drop at a convention.

To address even a few members of this great association is somewhat terrifying. When I heard the librarian of McGill University say that there might possibly be one thousand librarians in attendance, I thought I would a thousand times rather talk a thousand times to one librarian than talk just once to a thousand librarians; and to address even a few of you on a subject appertaining to libraries seems to me to be very like trying to teach one's grandmother, say—knitting!

But in our work it is just possible that we have dropped some of your fancy stitches, or we may be weaving into our pattern some variegated colors that may interest you. So I will try to tell you something of the library conditions in the juvenile world as I found them when I traveled northward, just two years ago, to visit Prince Albert—a place, not a man—Prince Albert, Saskatchewan, at the end of the Canadian Northern Railway, a day and a night's journey from Winnipeg.

After leaving Montreal, where at present the only work with children in libraries is done by the McGill College settlement workers in the slums of that city, I stopped a half day in Toronto. As we were at that time

building a new wing on the Westmount Library, which was to contain the juvenile department, I was anxious to visit everywhere possible similar departments in search of new ideas. Some of you have been in Toronto and will know that Dr. Locke holds the key to the library situation there, and that his work is along modern lines. He has built seven branch libraries. The juvenile department in the Riverdale branch is the best of all. In every case the librarian realizes the need of trained service, so that for the moment, at least, Toronto leads all other Canadian cities in public library enterprise.

To tell you of all the conditions in the smaller and smallest libraries throughout this great province of Ontario would weary you, but the best work with children is done here in Ottawa, in London, Ontario; in Collingwood, Berlin, Sarnia and Fort William. It also seemed to me that among the smaller libraries, the one at Galt, Ontario, was doing as good work as any pioneer institution has ever accomplished. An extract from their librarian, who worked without assistance for many years, will, I think, interest you. She wrote, in answer to my letter asking her how she had managed to do so much: "The way it all began was when some boys and girls played around the library steps, making a row that disturbed us who were inside. You see, after they had chosen their books, there was nothing more to interest them until I improvised a place for them behind the stacks, put a tiny table and chairs in it for a few magazines, pictures and games for their use. Soon this place was too small, so I importuned the board, and I gave them no peace until they let us have a half room upstairs. This I still have, and now it is too small! We have a bookcase up there for the children's books. They keep this in order themselves, bringing their selections down to the main desk to be stamped before going out. Now I have an assistant on Saturday afternoons; so I can slip away upstairs and tell stories to my flock. I also let them talk to me, and there are always the question-asking children to be answered. I expect I am a good deal of help to parents by answering some of these!"

When we learn that this lady took her holiday one summer to attend the brief summer course in library science at McGill University, that she spent her free hours in our library learning the charging system, and then went back to Galt, recataloged her library, using the Cutter classification in its sixth expansion, and put in operation the Browne charging system, one sees that she is a shining mark in the Canadian library world.

It was at Winnipeg, Manitoba, that I received my first shock, and at the same time grasped one new idea. I found the Carnegie Library a handsome building, though the streets hard by were squalid. I was told that the head librarian had gone to a picnic at Winnipeg Beach. It was a Saturday, but

one of the desk attendants offered to escort me upstairs to the juvenile department. It was a good-sized room; the windows were perhaps placed rather too high in the walls, giving a bleak look. To me the room had an unused air about it, possibly because it was quite empty. "Everyone has gone to Winnipeg Beach" was the escort's explanation, and I recalled I had read a sign at the railway station announcing that trains ran every half hour for fifty cents to this mecca for librarians. When I asked my companion if they had a story hour, picture talks or any of the "fluffy ruffles," she replied that she had heard the young lady in charge say that the only *fad* she could afford was to teach every child to say "Thank you" when handed a book!

As my train pulled out in the twilight I pondered over this: "Just how far should a librarian go in teaching her juvenile borrower manners?" All the next day, as the train sped over the prairies, abloom with the variegated reds and yellows of the Indian paintbrush, I pondered deeply over this. The question repeated itself in my brain, followed by the after-thought: "Was that one reason the room was empty? There were plenty of people downstairs!" The prairie flowers seemed to nod, nod, nod toward the car windows. Of course, I argued, the librarian should be always polite to her borrowers, young and old, and my mind ran back to a very beautiful American library where a year before I had, after studying that glorious mural painting, "The Muses welcoming the genius of enlightenment," strayed into the children's room and chatted with a young Irish girl in charge there. I noted that she replied, "Yes, dearie," and "No, dearie," to the children who came to her from time to time; and when I was leaving she gave me a winning smile that marked her as a probable niece of a popular alderman, and followed up the "Good bye" with "Come again. We'd be glad to see *yous* anytime!" Now that certainly was a polite sort of person!

Another shock of quite another kind awaited me at Prince Albert. As we drove into this town and I beheld modern buildings, banks, churches and court house spreading themselves over the landscape, I asked if there was a library. "We did open a library," drawled the driver, "but shut it up again. We didn't like the librarian, and I don't think we will open it again as long as he stays around here!" But there was a work going on out there with the small boys that proved itself exceedingly interesting to me. In our drives over the prairie, we came across a Northwest mounted policeman, a very gentlemanly young Englishman, who was training some little boys in the tactics of the Scout movement. I don't know just what hold the movement has taken in the United States, but in Canada its spread and popularity is tremendous. As soon as I could, I obtained the Scout master's handbook and learned the

meaning of their signals. The three fingers held up mean, first, "For God and the king"; second, to help others; third, to obey the Scout law. I think every children's librarian should be interested in this Scout signal: "A Scout's honor is to be trusted," "A Scout is courteous," "A Scout is a friend to animals," "A Scout should do at least one kind act each day." Certainly all these things must be helpful in the building up of character. We have added to our books in Westmount several that deal with this subject, as well as those that Sir Baden Powell instructs the Scout master to have his pupils read.

The Church of England in Canada, which to your ears will sound more familiar if I say the Episcopal Church, has done a good work up there within the Arctic circle with its Sunday-school libraries. The Indian children and the half-breed children, of whom there are many, get all their reading from this source. Away out on the Pacific coast, a missionary of this same church became interested in the logging camps that he found among the islands of the Gulf of Georgia. He returned to the bishops of Columbia and New Westminster, stating that he must have a boat built, which would be a church and also an ambulatory library. It was a beautiful scheme; it was also an expensive one. But those of you who care to read of its development in a little book entitled "Western Canada" can do so, and you will learn with delight how well the idea has worked out.

In the past two years the library movement in Canada, especially in the northwest, has expanded rapidly. Regina has opened a new public library within the past six weeks, and the work for children is to be well looked after. Calgary, New Westminster, Vancouver, Victoria, all tell the same tale of a long struggle in crowded quarters, of new buildings and splendid promise of good work. It is most unfortunate for us in Canada that our distances are so great. Our ties have to be mostly railway ties.

In Westmount, we opened the children's room in January, 1911. We began agitating the dire need of such a department fully seven years before the reality came. It has still many shortcomings, and as yet more children than books. We have a special and capable assistant for the room. Remembering a criticism I once heard when I was put in charge of the juvenile department at Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass., for an hour each day, where, owing to a limited staff of workers, they were obliged to call upon members of the apprentice class to spend some hours each week in that department, I resolved that when Westmount opened a children's room it should be in charge of an assistant suited to the work. This was the criticism that had decided the point for me. I had gone into the library and was busy putting the shelves in order when I happened to hear one boy say to another, "Ar'nt you going to stay, Bill?"

And Bill's reply was audible, and has remained in my mind for a dozen years now. Bill said, with decision: "Stay? Naw, too many strange women around here."

Mr. Calhoun, in writing of his work in the new Carnegie Library at Calgary, Alberta, said that he thought the intermediate department was most important of all. Years from 14 to 18 are certainly very important in the way of character building. In Westmount we try to carry out the policy of keeping that age interested in the juvenile department. I do not personally believe in too much kindergarten, for fear of frightening away the older boys and girls. I should sacrifice the cloth picture book and the baby talk, and not make the furniture all lilliputian, but keep one full-sized table at least, with the *Graphic*, *Rudder*, *Strand* and the *Technical World* spread out upon it. There is no age limit in our library, but the younger children are asked to sign their names in a book, the top of each page bearing the legend: "When I write my name in this book, I promise to take good care of the books which I use in this library, and those which I use at home." The librarian reads over this formula aloud; she asks the borrower to read it aloud also. Sometimes a deadly stillness descends as the piping voice repeats the words. It is a solemn moment.

Some of you are coming to visit us next week. You will find us a library in a park, which in itself gives a different air to the place. As education has never been compulsory, and only recently become practically free in the province of Quebec, owing to racial and religious differences, we have to work along somewhat conservative lines. But I fancy, though we are small in size, you will be pleased with our stage setting, although in many points we are very un-American.

"One cannot be a dying swan—offhand.
One can't be a Raphael—on demand.
One can but do one's best—and do no more.
So patience, librarians—we implore.
And bear in mind—we meekly beg of you,
Wise Buddha's rule—we think it's Number 2,
Kill not—just lest you slay
A poor near-seal upon its upward way."

GOOD BOOKS CHEAPER THAN EVER*

At Ottawa the librarians of North America were in session recently, greatly to the enjoyment and profit of over a hundred delegates from Old and New Canada. Among the exhibits brought together was a comprehensive array of reprints issued in London and Edinburgh at a shilling a volume or less. These collections now offer about two thousand titles, so well chosen and edited that they worthily represent the best books of all time. To standard English classics are added good translations from Greek and Latin, French and German master-

* An editorial in the *Manitoba Free Press*, July 18, 1912.

pieces. For many years librarians, just like the rank and file of ordinary readers, have been perplexed by the difficulty of choosing good books from among myriads of books, good, bad and indifferent. Here much has been accomplished by enterprising men of business, who have enlisted critics of mark for their editorial staffs. To-day one hundred and fifty millions of mankind speak English. This vast population offers a market for the best books, neatly printed and bound, if sold at the lowest possible prices. From the publishers' standpoint, this market is well worth while. First of all, it asks but little advertising; nobody needs to be told that he should read "The Vicar of Wakefield" and "Treasure Island." And at dull times of the year, in midsummer, for instance, presses and binderies otherwise idle may turn out "Robinson Crusoe" and "Two Years before the Mast" by the million.

Among the beautiful reprints at Ottawa were many volumes of to-day, as well as of times past. There stood a single volume of Augustine Birrell's essays, selected from half a dozen books sold, in their original editions, for a guinea instead of a shilling. A novel like "The Octopus," by Frank Norris, enters upon a second round of popularity, broader than its first, when it is labeled seven pence. It costs almost seven pence for tram tickets as a reader takes a journey to a public library and home again. Indeed, this business of wise reprinting is fast replacing loans by purchases. No family above destitution should to-day borrow very many books it reads, simply because it is cheaper to buy than to borrow. And a book never does a reader so much good as when he owns it, with freedom to mark its nubby passages, define its hard words in pencil as they are looked up in a dictionary; and add notes, more or less in point, on the unprinted leaves at the end. Books thus enriched become so helpful that a man would rather lend his Waltham watch to a friend than his Lamb's Essays. For the latest fiction, for the other books we need pursue but once, works of travel, biography and so on, the public library will continue to be the dispensary.

But in proffering aid as to books worth buying, the public library enters upon a new and golden field now that the best books are by far the lowest in price. This admirable service began with holiday literature. For years past public libraries in Brooklyn and Providence, Newark, Washington and other American cities, every December have shown complete collections of Christmas books, every volume marked with its price. In many cases these displays have included works of reference, dictionaries and atlases, issued at a dollar or two. No stress is laid on books yielding a handsome profit, nor are other books in the background, or absent, because they give almost no mercantile profit at all. It would be gainful all round if the larger public libraries of Canada kept constantly on view such

an exhibit of reprints as that presented in Ottawa. Just as they stood they could be purchased with confidence for home use, for traveling circuits, for libraries in villages and schools. Thanks to the low duties exacted by the customs houses of Canada, prices throughout the Dominion are about one-fourth less than those paid by our neighbors south of the frontier.

GEORGE ILES.

METAL FURNITURE VS. WOOD

As one interested in the practical equipment of libraries, I ask the privilege of raising a few points with regard to the article published in your valuable JOURNAL, Vol. 37, No. 6, page 328, "Objections to metal furniture," signed by J. I. Wyer, of the New York State Library. Note as follows:

1. Preservation of records under severe fire tests. Late experiments by a government commission have demonstrated absolutely and to their entire satisfaction that the fire which completely destroyed a wood case (standing side by side with a similar case of metal) and its contents had only the effect of blistering the enamel finish of the metal (sheet steel) case, so that the official report showed "85 per cent. of its contents protected absolutely, 10 per cent. slightly damaged, and the remaining 5 per cent., while scorched, not totally destroyed."

Does Mr. Wyer know the degree of heat necessary to "melt" a steel sheet which has been through the crucible in its production. An impossibility in a conflagration. It may be pointed out, also, that steel cannot "char"; it is wood that "chars."

2. Metal desks, etc., are not dirty under proper janitor service, or the same care that should be given a fine piece of wood furniture. There is no "oil" nor "some thick lubricant" used in them. Steel furniture is finished in several coats of baked japan, under a high temperature (200° to 300°).

How about a modern system of heating and ventilating which prevents "overheated rooms in winter," or "hottest days in summer"? Such conditions should not exist in a modern library building.

3. Metal furniture as made to-day is free from sharp corners or edges, and one may bruise a shin or bump a crazy bone on wood just as effectually as on metal surfaces.

4. The real facts are that an empty drawer in a metal case is apt to make more noise than a wooden drawer, but there is no occasion for such a demonstration, as drawers are only used when in commission with their contents, which serves to deaden and make comparatively noiseless under fair usage.

5. Steel used in the construction of these cases cannot "expand and contract" in the ordinary changes of the temperature; it is wood that *swells* and *shrinks*, and gives all sorts of trouble to the librarian. As evidence in the case, many libraries have discarded

their wooden card-index cases and substituted steel on this account. Note paragraph 6, "A carpenter in five minutes can ease the binding of an ordinary wood drawer"; this occurs when the library room is damp, with the result that when the "hottest day" comes or the "over-heated room" is getting in its work, the "eased drawer" is too easy, and the "carpenter" has to splice on.

7. Metal furniture is pronounced by experts as superior in every way to wood, from the standpoint of sanitation (freedom from vermin, non-contagion—where wood harbors the microbe, steel repels). In the scientifically heated and ventilated modern library room, the even temperature insures the equipment against "chilliness." "A few minutes of ventilation by an open window on cold days" does not need a piece of furniture to chill the person nor induce pneumonia. Is this to be the method of heating and ventilating of our fine Education Building at Albany?

From the "æsthetic" viewpoint, it may be said that architects' designs are just as faithfully followed in their artistic or architectural features in the use of metal as in wood, with the additional advantages of absolute durability (lasting qualities equal to the building itself), and prevention of destruction by fire.

The new Education Building will be jeopardized by the installation of \$200,000 worth of combustible materials. A fireproof building can be called fireproof only when its furnishings are of the same type.

The satisfactory results which have obtained in the introduction of metal equipment not alone in libraries, public and private, but also in the furnishing (desks, tables, filing cases and equipment of every character) in public buildings, bank and commercial offices, refute absolutely the statements of Mr. Wyer, which I feel sure were made without a full knowledge of the high standard which this product has obtained.

F. R. Ridell.

NEWSPRINT PAPER*

A CONFERENCE was held in Brooklyn, Friday, June 14, between the publishers of four newspapers of Greater New York and a committee of the American Library Association, on the subject of the better preservation of newspaper files. There were present representatives of several New York dailies and Messrs. Frank P. Hill, chief librarian Brooklyn Public Library, and Cedric Chivers, book-binder, Brooklyn. The object of the conference was stated to be: first, to ascertain if any method had been devised for the preservation of bound volumes of newspapers; and, second, if it were possible for publishers to print extra copies of the current issue on a better grade of paper for binding purposes.

Mr. Chivers spoke of the successful experi-

ment he had made with "cellit," a German product, by painting the edges of the bound volume, which prevented oxidation. He was of the opinion that paper so treated would last 50 to 75 years, and that the treatment could be repeated with the same result. He also spoke of successful experiments with "cellestron," an American solution. He was afraid that the expense would deter most librarians and publishers from treating the volume, page by page, in this manner, but expressed the hope that some method would be devised by which the solution could be used less expensively. He also called attention to the necessity of binding the papers as quickly as possible, so that they might not be long exposed to the air.

The question of printing extra copies on a better grade of paper was discussed at length, and the conclusion arrived at was that such printing was practical and feasible. Interest in the question was so general that it was considered desirable to obtain further information concerning the cost of paper, and to hold another meeting in the early fall. Those interested in the preservation of newspaper files are asked to communicate with Frank P. Hill, Brooklyn Public Library.

LIBRARIES' ASSOCIATION OF NEW ZEALAND ANNUAL MEETING

THE third annual meeting of the Association, held in Wellington, April 6 and 8, showed the same spirit of library usefulness and extension of service which characterized the Ottawa conference. Technical matters were not made a prominent part of the program, and the presidential address delivered by Mr. T. W. Leys, as also the remarks of others present, directed especial attention to the organization of public libraries, their claims upon the government for support, and the extension of their usefulness as instruments of public education. Mr. Leys emphasized the intimate relation between the public library and public education, and the need for library authorities to do something more than fill their shelves with good literature. He has striven to have school libraries and the libraries generally available to country settlers placed on a better footing. He urged larger appropriations for library purposes by the government, which should be administered by a central board.

It was voted to ask for the appointment of a permanent library commission, to promote the establishment of country libraries and to organize and supervise the supply of books to school libraries, which might ultimately also take over most of the functions of the Library Association. As a result of this motion, representations were made, May 16, before the Minister of Education requesting the establishment of a commission, and directing attention also to the question of adequate school and country libraries. Nothing definite, however, resulted.

* Substance of report presented at Ottawa conference, A. L. A., with request for continuation of committee for further investigation.

American Library Association, Etc.

34TH ANNUAL MEETING, OTTAWA,
CANADA, JUNE 26-JULY 2, 1912

THE 34th annual meeting of the American Library Association was the second convention of the Association held in Canada. It brought together close to 750 members, of whom a sixth were from Canada, while the five states of New York, Illinois, Massachusetts, Pennsylvania and Ohio contributed very nearly one-half of the entire attendance. Many states were represented by but one or two delegates, while others were not even on the register. The conference had little of the international aspect desirable at such meetings, Mr. K. Imai, of the Osaka Public Library, one of the most important public libraries in Japan, and a representative of an English library agency, being the only foreign members whose presence was noted. It is to be regretted that British library interests in the home country were not more adequately represented.

The program covered the welcoming addresses on the first evening of the conference, six general sessions at the Russell Theatre, and the many section and affiliated organization meetings at the Château Laurier, filling effectively the five working days of the conference. All meetings were well attended, and much interest was shown in a profitable program, which provided, however, so many good subjects at the same hour that there was a continuous flow from meeting-place to meeting-place. Some ambitious ones even insisted that they had attended two meetings at once by sitting in the foyer at the open door of the banquet room and overlooking the ballroom, where a second meeting was in progress.

ADDRESSES OF WELCOME

On Wednesday evening, June 26, the Association was formally welcomed by the Canadians at the Russell Theatre. The British ensign and the Stars and Stripes, hung side by side, made appropriate setting for the stage where the speakers were seated, and with the national airs of the two countries, this opening meeting typified the broad spirit of *American* in the title of the A. L. A. Dr. J. W. Robertson, C.M.G., chairman of the Canadian Royal Commission on Industrial Training and Technical Education, whose forceful and interesting addresses will be remembered by all who heard him at this and later sessions, was chairman of the evening. A message of good will from H. R. H. the Duke of Connaught, regretting his absence, and another from Hon. R. L. Borden, Premier of Canada, were read. Representing the latter, the Hon. G. H. Perley, acting Premier, extended the welcome on behalf of the Dominion government, stating his belief in close friendship as the best means of understanding, in the interchange of ideas

and aspirations as making toward the general peace and prosperity of mankind, in which this A. L. A. meeting was playing so large a part. On behalf of the city of Ottawa, Controller Hinchey, acting Mayor, said that the citizens of Ottawa were proud to welcome from all parts of the Dominion and the neighboring republic to their capital delegates of an association which must be equitable and just, since it had elected a lady president when she proved the most fitting candidate. Mrs. Adam Shortt, president of the Woman's Canadian Club, of Ottawa, extended greetings on its behalf, as well as that of the National Council of Women. A welcome was also conveyed from the Ladies' Historical Society. Hon. John Foster, American Consul-General, assured those from the states that they would feel at home in a country whose customs and aspirations were so similar to their own. Hon. Martin Burrell, Minister of Agriculture, spoke of the decrease in the cost of reading, and said that never was the need greater to stem the tide of materialism by interest in the intellectual and artistic. Dr. Otto Klotz, chairman of the Canadian Club, was unable to be present, and Dr. Robertson spoke in his place. Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, as president of the A. L. A., pleasantly expressed appreciation of the royal welcome, and holding up two little flags of the Empire and the United States, she tied them with a bit of ribbon which she referred to as part of the boundary line she had brought with her, but imaginary as far as the influence of library work was concerned. Dr. Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress, in the address which followed, spoke of the old-fashioned librarian, the Pooles and the Spofords, of the days when personality was a keynote and the inner mechanical organization of the library did not overshadow the librarian's love of books. The address is printed in full in this number. The meeting closed with a few words from Dr. Robertson and a cablegram from Mr. Herbert Baillie, librarian of the Wellington (N. Z.) Public Library and honorary secretary of the Libraries Association of New Zealand, reading, "New Zealand sends greetings."

FIRST GENERAL SESSION

Mrs. Elmendorf opened the first general session on Thursday morning with the presidential address, "The public library, 'a leaven'd and prepared choice,'" as printed in this number, reflecting a wish to find the dominant principle in the library world, an idea which was to make itself felt throughout in the subjects on the program. Miss Tessa L. Kelso, of the Baker & Taylor Co., in her usual happy and forceful vein, spoke on "Publicity for the sake of information—the librarian's point of view," saying that the librarian who spends more than fifty per cent. of his official time in the library has very little conception of what real efficiency is, which remark was often referred to during the conference. The

children's library had been a means of advertisement so long that it was for the librarian to find new methods to bring the library more prominently to public notice. Sentimentality has played too large a part in the library, and women librarians should interest themselves in the work men are doing, especially as to the finances of the library. Hon. W. H. Hatton, chairman of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, spoke on the same topic, but from the point of view of the public. The address was general in its nature. Mr. Hatton referred to ignorance hanging like a curtain between man and his ideal, the library having the important function of continuing education where the school breaks off, as well as developing in every child the power of original investigation. He made the suggestion that every library open seminar rooms for individual study.

Reports of officers and committees were then presented, most of them distributed in printed form, briefly summarized elsewhere. Mr. Utley's report as secretary, printed in its main parts in this number, was received with much interest, and was followed by congratulatory remarks from Messrs. J. I. Wyer and C. W. Andrews for the excellent work accomplished during the year.

SECOND GENERAL SESSION

At the second general session, held Friday, June 28, Mr. H. E. Legler presiding, the reports of committees were first presented. The first paper was that of Mr. C. H. Milam, secretary of the Indiana Library Commission, on "Publicity for the sake of support," giving many helpful suggestions. Well-informed men, Mr. Milam said, often do not know what the library is doing, as is evidenced by the lack of appreciation of the public library movement. Business men, officials, professors and teachers are uninformed and indifferent as to the function of the library. The library has not yet created an adequate public opinion, and it should be the endeavor to give concrete information to everyone interested in education. This could be accomplished through lectures, books, magazine and newspaper articles, paid advertisements and other literature on library topics distributed throughout the country. Toward this end also, the A. L. A. might have a publicity man. The right kind of people must be brought into the profession, and librarians must be able to "talk business" with business men and understand finances, and must show interest in civic improvement societies, organizations, etc. "The breadth and limitations of bookbuying," by Mr. Walter L. Brown, librarian of the Buffalo Public Library, emphasized the need of knowing the elements which go to make up the city's population and knowing the community's wants, which knowledge, not the ratings of the books which are being published, should determine the breadth and limitation of bookbuying. Questions of exclusion of books on moral grounds seem very trivial when the problems facing

librarians in the broad field of their work are considered. It is the study of the type of people to be reached, the different races, the social and economic conditions which leads to the selection of attractive books, sound, clear and elementary, proving the real value of a public library as a municipal institution, as best measured by its services toward building up a more intelligent, helpful, higher citizenship. Mr. McLenegan's excellent paper, "The open door, through the book and the library; opportunity for comparison and choice; unhampered freedom of choice," printed in this issue, pointed out particularly the need for the teaching of self-education to the child who finds it impossible to finish his school work. Miss Jessie Welles, of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, spoke on "What the people want," those people who have a thirst for knowledge, have acquired knowledge or have had knowledge thrust upon them. The object should always be kept in mind to furnish all the people with the education that the right books can give them.

THIRD GENERAL SESSION

The third general session was held Saturday morning, with Mr. Wyer in the chair, in joint session with the Professional Training Section. Miss Tobitt's paper on "Types of assistants—ability to discern quality and essentials of books, and power to give information rather than advice," was read in her absence by Mr. F. K. Walter. The paper emphasized the need of self-disciplined and well-trained library assistants, who understood the rights of others, and it outlined what should be expected of the occupants of the more important positions. All assistants should be familiar with the names of the best writers and the character of their work, and their studies should be continued along educational lines. The policy of the employee should be to eliminate his own opinion and put forward instead the opinions of those most qualified to know. Miss Hazeltine then read her paper on "The library assistant and the book," which brought out the importance of the love of books by the assistants, that they must appreciate the environment of books in order to give the library that atmosphere which attracts. Round-table discussions of books Miss Hazeltine considered well worth while. An interesting and valuable paper was next presented by Mr. Adam Strohm, assistant librarian of the Detroit Public Library, on "The efficiency of the library staff and scientific management." Mr. Strohm considered that efficient management tends toward the individualization of work. He spoke of the treatment of assistants in order that their happiness and comfort may be conserved, as the best means toward efficient work. Monotony, he considered, produces fatigue, and the day's work should be so apportioned that the senses might be exercised in regular succession. Mr. Strohm even emphasized the recreational side of the beautiful effects of color and design of interior decora-

tion, as proper atmospheric conditions are sure to invigorate.

At this point, greetings were extended on behalf of the Ontario Library Association by its president, Dr. C. R. Charteris, who said that over one hundred representatives from Ontario alone were present at the meetings, who would return to their libraries inspired with renewed energy to increase interest in library work. With Mr. Chalmers Hadley's excellent paper on "What the library schools can do for the profession," began one of the most interesting discussions of the conference. Mr. Hadley indicated the conviction, more or less general, that library schools are not as closely in touch with certain growing activities in library work as libraries themselves are with the growing demands and new fields open to them. Schools should be expected to prevent their ideals from being smothered in the stress of technical work. Students should be thrown more fully on their own judgment as to book selection. The need in the profession to-day is more men, and as library courses are now arranged they appeal largely to the housewifely instincts. They should be arranged with a view to larger training in administrative work, in municipal activities, in the relation of the libraries to these activities, and to the proper appreciation of the importance of the library's public relations in general. Schools might make a division of the field or arrange the courses more flexibly, so that each student is not put "through the same square hole." Mr. W. H. Brett, librarian of the Cleveland Public Library, considered a one-year course too brief a period in which to begin specialization, and expressed his conviction that a definite, solid basis of technical training is an absolute essential for good library work. Mr. E. H. Anderson, assistant director of the New York Public Library, was in general agreement with Mr. Hadley, and suggested that the committee on professional training take up the question of attracting men from the universities to library work. Personal suggestion from librarians was recommended as an effective way of attracting the right man. "Personally, I can say that few of the things I studied at the library schools have proved useless to me in administrative work." Courses cannot be given which can instil in students breadth of view, personal force, poise, tact, *savoir faire*, sense of justice, "in a word, gumption." "The qualities needed for administrative work, library or other, are the gifts of the gods, not of the schools. . . Library schools can impart a knowledge of library methods. They can hardly teach the wise use of those methods." Mr. Hill cited a paper read before the American Library Institute by Mr. Melvil Dewey, in which it had already been shown that the duty of the A. L. A. was to interest universities. Last winter, Mr. Hill discussed the subject with the president of one of the eastern universities, who said he would be glad

to extend an invitation to the Association to send representatives to tell students about library work, and he had no doubt but that every university and college would welcome such coöperation. Miss Kelso remarked that some would treat college students as though they were in short dresses, that the best men and women in college know what work they are going to take up when they graduate. Library schools should send students to the libraries for a trying-out process. Mr. Bostwick considered that the standard of students did not depend so much upon the curriculum or faculty as upon the selective function of a library school. Miss Rathbone stated that students should have training in all fields of library work, especially as libraries often want assistants who can be transferred from department to department. Miss Hazeltine and Messrs. Walter, Josephson and George also participated in the subsequent discussion.

DOMINION DAY

Dominion Day, July 1, the national day of Canada, provided a special Canada program for the fourth general session of the conference, and this meeting stood out among all the others in interest and enjoyment. Some members even considered it the best A. L. A. meeting they had ever attended. Dr. Robertson was chairman, and on the stage were many prominent in the profession. Sir Wilfrid Laurier, recently retired Premier of Canada, was the principal speaker, and his appearance was greeted with enthusiasm. He said he had no claim to be present on this occasion, except to convince the delegates how welcome they were as the missionaries of peace. He referred to the national holiday as not celebrating any violence, but as a day of union, liberty and independence. He spoke of recent politics, and expressed his appreciation of what had been done by the people of the United States. He closed with "Come again, come often, and the more often you come the more cordially will you be welcomed." Mr. R. R. Bowker, called upon to represent the United States delegates, responded, expressing the gratification of all at the unbounded hospitality of the Canadians. The American Library Association, he said, meant not the United States Library Association, not the Canada Library Association, but both. As the "noble six hundred" crossed the imaginary line which to them was not, for Canadians had made them so absolutely at home, they found that they had much to admire and not a little to learn. Mr. Bowker spoke of Canadian literature and how it had brought the two people more closely together. He suggested that the members express their appreciation of Canadian hospitality by a rising vote.

Dr. Robertson then delivered his address on the "Conservation of character," which, in connection with the keen paper of Prof. John McNaughton, of McGill University, which fol-

lowed, proved among the most entertaining and interesting contributions of the conference. Dr. Robertson made all feel the strong working force behind the Canadian people to overcome nature's opposition in what may still be considered a new country. He said that Canada is only now beginning to feel itself a nation, and is putting special stress on the character of its people. Reading, he referred to as only contributing to the larger end of life, and said that books were not the end of education, that libraries should make homes, and not take people away from home.

Following this address, Sir James Grant read a paper on "Literary days in Canada," giving a survey of the literature of the early days of Canada, and briefly naming authors in the fields of poetry, fiction, research and science. Prof. John McNaughton followed with his strong and clear address, in which he decried the present tendency, as intimated by Dr. Robertson, toward pure utilitarianism in education and the underestimation of the value of literature, which was assigned far too small a place in the educational system of to-day.

Sir Wilfrid Laurier (after a plea for peace between these two Scotchmen, the agriculturist and the university professor) then presented a gavel of maplewood to Mrs. Elmendorf on behalf of the Canadian members of the A. L. A. as an expression to the president of the Association of their loyalty and esteem. Mrs. Elmendorf accepted the tribute in a few graceful remarks, saying that she hoped, with remembrance of one hundred years of peace, that this weapon might be the only one raised to enforce order between the United States and our Canadian friends.

Mr. Bowker moved, at the close of this session, that the president be authorized to send the sympathy of the conference to the people of Regina for their great loss through the terrific cyclone Sunday evening, which caused great damage, including the partial destruction of their new library building.

FIFTH GENERAL SESSION

Dr. G. E. Vincent, president of the University of Minnesota, was the only speaker at the fifth general session, Mrs. Elmendorf presiding. Many wondered how the official stenographer ever kept up with the marvellous speed of speech of Dr. Vincent, which, coupled with constant witticisms, kept the convention at attention and in the best of spirits. Personality was the keynote of his remarks. Dr. Vincent said that the stereopticon slides typified the mental images controlling our lives, and it should be the endeavor to *show* a picture into a person's mind without letting him realize the process by which it got there. Individuality threw out the bad slides. And the librarian's duty was to put in the minds of the people better pictures, taking out those that are misleading and unworthy. The library was full of potential mental pictures.

Librarians are the keepers of these films, which are to be used to stimulate, to make life more rich in joy and intelligent appreciation. The evening closed with French and Canadian folk songs, with piano accompaniment, and recitations of W. H. Drummond's "L'habitant" and other poems.

SIXTH GENERAL SESSION

The sixth and last general session, on Tuesday afternoon, July 2, brought together the smallest number in attendance at any of the general sessions. "Information as to subject and scope of books," by Mr. Carl B. Roden, considered present means of advertising as lacking in confidence, and book lists and catalogs usually bare of all interest, being merely a list of wares which supply no definite demand. Books must be shown the reader in order to convince him of their advantage, must be talked about with confidence in their merit. Mr. Wellman read Miss Miller's paper in her absence, "Illumination as to attraction of real books," describing the work of the Springfield Library along these lines. A broad interest in literature and sympathy is necessary for assistants who are called upon to give advice constantly as to books for readers. Classics are difficult to circulate, and librarians must make people understand why they are classics. Miss Miller instanced other means of encouraging reading through book lists, special shelves, lectures, bulletins, story hours, etc.

Following this, resolutions and reports of committees were presented and acted upon. Word was sent to Mr. Faxon on S. S. *Canada*: "Felicitations on personally conducted tour. Gratitude for previous personal conduct.—A. L. A."

Mr. Andrews read a memorial of Mr. F. M. Crunden, giving a brief survey of his life and work.

The report on election of officers was next acted upon, and resulted as noted in report of the Executive Board.

Reports of the Council and Executive Board were heard. Mrs. Elmendorf expressed her personal appreciation of the hospitality and good will of the Canadian hosts. Dr. Thwaites, for the committee on resolutions, presented the following report:

"The Association is deeply gratified in being able to hold its 34th annual convention within the Dominion of Canada, whose representatives have for many years prominently participated in the management and deliberations of the Association. Since its meeting in Montreal, twelve years ago, the membership of the Association has increased from seven hundred to two thousand. Toward this expansion (itself a visible sign of that quickening of popular concern in educational affairs which has been so marked a feature of the past decade), Canada has contributed a goodly share. It is hoped and believed by the Asso-

ciation that this conference may still further inspire and strengthen those public-spirited men and women who, in various capacities, are conducting the public and institutional libraries of the Dominion.

"Of the fine temper and professional zeal of its Canadian membership, the Association has had frequent evidence; but the experiences of the past eight days have brought to the members from the United States a new, although by no means unexpected, sense of the abundant hospitality of the Canadian colleagues. Any vote of thanks that may be adopted by this Association can seem to the visitors south of the international boundary but cold recognition of the warm sincerity of their greeting in the capital of the great Dominion. It is hoped, however, that between the lines of this fraternal salutation from the men and women of the South, their confrères of the North may read such sympathy and love as words cannot convey.

"The Association begs to place on record its heartfelt thanks to all of those Canadians who, in whatever measure, have contributed towards the success of this delightful meeting and to the entertainment of its participants. But to the following men and women, who either officially or personally, have been intimately concerned in preparations for and in the management of the many charming hospitalities that have made this conference so notable in the history of American librarianship, the Association unanimously expresses its especial appreciation.

"At Toronto, entertaining the western delegation: The government of the province of Ontario, represented by Sir James Whitney, Premier; Hon. R. A. Pyne, Minister of Education; and Mr. Walter R. Nursey, Inspector of Public Libraries; Professor Needler, librarian of the University of Toronto; and Professor Lang, librarian of Victoria College; the Ontario Library Association and its officers; the members of the Toronto Public Library Board, and their chief librarian, Dr. George H. Locke.

"At Ottawa: The government of the Dominion, represented by Hon. George H. Perley Acting Premier, and Hon. Martin Burrell, Minister of Agriculture; Col. the Hon. John G. Foster and Mrs. Foster; his worship the Mayor of the corporation of the city of Ottawa; the committee of Ottawa, the chairman of which, Dr. Otto Klotz, was represented by Dr. James W. Robertson, C.M.G.; particularly Mr. Lawrence J. Burpee and Mr. D. P. Cruikshank, together with the lady members of the committee; the Ottawa Library Board, represented by Alderman Ainslie W. Greene, chairman; the Canadian Club, of Ottawa; the Women's Canadian Club, of Ottawa; the Ottawa Electric Railway, represented by its president, Mr. Thomas Ahearn; Mr. John F. Watson, of the Dominion Central Experimental Farm; Manager Bergman, of the Château Laurier, and Manager Mulligan, of the New Russell.

In addition to its acknowledgment to the foregoing, the Association wishes to express most sincere appreciation of the cordial message which it received from the Governor-General, H. R. H. the Duke of Connaught, who was unfortunately detained at Montreal because of the illness of H. R. H. the Duchess, whose subsequent recovery is a source of international gratification; of the great kindness of Sir Wilfrid Laurier, in consenting to address the conference upon Dominion day; of the excellent address by Dr. George E. Vincent, president of the University of Minnesota; and Professor John McNaughton, of McGill University, and of the admirable arrangements for the post conference tour, made by one of the ex-presidents of the Association, Professor Charles H. Gould, of McGill University, Montreal.

Respectfully submitted,
R. G. THWAITES,
MARY W. PLUMMER,
J. T. JENNINGS,
Resolutions Committee.

The Resolutions Committee further offered for adoption the following resolution:

Resolved, that the American Library Association, as an international organization, has viewed with profound satisfaction the project for the establishment of a national library in and for the Dominion of Canada, and takes pleasure in joining the Royal Society, the Ontario Library Association, and other learned societies in Canada, in respectfully urging upon the Government of the Dominion the vital importance of such an institution in the fostering and conservation of the intellectual resources and national spirit of Canada; and further, in urging upon the Government the desirability of effecting such establishment at the earliest possible moment.

The following resolution was passed at the suggestion of the Committee on Public Documents:

Whereas, the Congressional Committee on Printing appointed under an Act passed March 3, 1905, has after seven years of investigations and hearings, formulated and presented to Congress a new bill relating to public printing, binding and distribution of government publications, which embodies so many of the suggestions and recommendations upon these subjects, made from time to time by this Association and its several committees,

Resolved, that we the members of the American Library Association, assembled at our 34th annual conference at Ottawa, Canada, June 26th to July 2d, 1912, express our appreciation to the Senate and House Committees on Printing and to the Superintendent of Documents for the uniform courtesy and careful consideration extended, and the hope that the bill (S. 4339) may be enacted into law substantially as passed by the Senate.

Mrs. Elmendorf then presented Mr. Legler with the gavel, which he accepted with a few words of appreciation of the confidence at-

tested by the conference in his selection as president, which honor must be received as a call of service in the library movement now entering upon the third era of its existence, that of constructive work. "We shall endeavor to interpret in terms of action those mental images which have been crystallized for us by the strong, virile papers, supported by the binding interest and contagious enthusiasm of this conference." With a few words from Mr. Burpee for the Canadians, and the singing of Auld Lang Syne, the 34th conference of the A. L. A. ended in full harmony.

AGRICULTURAL LIBRARIES SECTION

At the meeting of the Agricultural Libraries Section, held on the evening of June 27, in the banquet room, Mr. J. I. Wyer presided and made the opening remarks, giving briefly the history of the section since its formation at Mackinac. This was the first meeting of the section at which a definite program was presented. Mr. Wyer also called attention to the various kinds of agricultural libraries, their growth and work. Hon. Martin Burrell, Canadian Minister of Agriculture, made the address of welcome. He said that farmers must have a knowledge of the underlying principles of their work, and that books are essential for broad success in agriculture, as the scientific man must always be sure of his ground. The marvellous wealth of literature should inspire the librarian with the thought of the helping hand he can extend even to those who live in the congested districts of large cities.

Mr. W. M. Hepburn, librarian of Purdue University, then spoke on "Library extension work of the state agricultural colleges," and gave a general survey of the extension work. He referred to the success of Cornell University along these lines as typical, and spoke of the need of books on agriculture in college libraries, where work along extension lines must be done in order to cover the field thus far neglected by public libraries. The next address, that of Dr. Robertson, was one of the most inspiring and interesting of the conference. It was an especial incentive to all the librarians in this branch of library work. Agriculture, said Mr. Robertson, aimed to keep mother earth fruitful and beautiful, and the race strong and good. The librarian was in partnership with the sun to let the sunshine of past experiences shine on the farmer that he might walk the straighter path. Yet he must not be led to believe that the book is better than the man, for the library should be to him but a mass of molecules, waiting for the librarian to instil life into the books by living through them.

On the topic, "Some types of agricultural college and experiment station libraries," two brief papers were presented, one by Mr. A. D. Dickinson on "Experiment station library separate from the college or university library, but under its control," as read by Mr. E. D. Greenman, and "Experiment station library

consolidated with the university or college library" of the University of Illinois, by Miss Hutchins, of the reference department. A splendid paper was that of Dr. A. C. True, director of the office of experiment stations, U. S. Department of Agriculture, on "Suggestions in regard to a policy of administration of agricultural college and experiment station libraries." Mr. Wyer read the paper, condensing it somewhat because of the lateness of the hour. The function of the agricultural college library, said Mr. True, was primarily to serve the interests of the professors and students, while that of the experiment station library was to serve the investigators and scientific workers who constitute the station staff, making it a reference collection. In some cases the experiment station library was separate from the college library, but under its control, while in others the agricultural college and experiment station libraries were combined into a single agricultural library and kept separate from the university library as a departmental library. Another type was where the two libraries were included in the college or university collection and were administered as one unit. Purchases should preferably be made through the general library. In assignment of funds, it was better to be guided by the use likely to be made of the books by the various departments than to make any impartial division among them. In choice of books, it is better to have a committee pass upon the specialist's choice, with a view to fulfilling the needs of the various branches of the institution, having regard for the vast amount which may be secured by gift and exchange. The experiment station collection should be administered as an integral part of the institution's library. Mr. True said, also, that there was especial need of librarians trained along agricultural lines.

Miss Barnett, librarian of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, was reelected chairman of the section for the year.

CATALOG SECTION

The first session of the Catalog Section was held Thursday evening, June 27, in the ball-room of the Château Laurier, the chairman, Miss Laura A. Thompson, of the Library of Congress, presiding. The reading of the minutes of the last meeting was dispensed with, and they stand approved as printed.

The topic of the evening, "Subject headings," was introduced by a paper from Miss Mary Josephine Briggs, of the Buffalo Public Library, on the A. L. A. list of subject headings. In the absence of Miss Briggs, this paper, dealing with various stages and principles effecting the revision of the list, was read by Miss Sula Wagner, of the St. Louis Public Library.

Miss Mary W. MacNair followed with an exposition of the development of the Library of Congress list of subject headings. It had been hoped that Mr. J. C. M. Hanson would

supplement this with an informal account of the early practice at the Library of Congress. Mr. Hanson being unavoidably detained in Chicago, brief extracts from a personal letter were read by the chairman, who then called upon Dr. E. C. Richardson to open the discussion on "Problems of subject cataloging." After clearing the ground by some careful definition of terms, Dr. Richardson proceeded to formulate certain principles, which he admitted, in an aside, were not lived up to in the Princeton University Library, its librarian never having had the full courage of his convictions. Dr. Richardson laid great stress on the use of commonly accepted forms for subject headings and of identical terms in classification, alphabetical subject catalog, index, etc. He would eliminate most *see* and *see also* references, except in the case of synonyms, and would indicate the class number with the subject heading. His strictly alphabetical arrangement was challenged by Miss Bessie Goldberg, of the Chicago Public Library, but he insisted that he would adhere to it even in dealing with periods of history. It should be possible to find the chronological arrangement by turning to the index.

Dr. G. E. Wire continued the discussion with special reference to the subjects in law and medicine. He, too, would eliminate many of the time-honored references. Miss Anna M. Monrad outlined the usage at Yale University Library, in the departments of philology and literature.

Owing to the lateness of the hour, the absence of certain speakers and the growing difficulty of hearing because of noise in the adjoining room, the meeting was adjourned, without any attempt to carry the discussion into the other great departments of knowledge, as was intended.

The second session of the Catalog Section was held in the ballroom of the Château Laurier on Friday evening, June 29. Before proceeding with the program of the evening, Miss Thompson appointed as nominating committee Mr. Andrew Keogh, Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh and Miss Margaret Mann.

The principal paper of the evening was a very comprehensive one on "Cataloging for legislative reference libraries," by Miss Ono M. Imhoff, of the Wisconsin Legislative Reference Library. In the brief discussion which followed, William H. Hatton, chairman of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, said that the legislative reference librarian should know how to make a wise use of his constituency. "I look upon the human family as a great library, and make free use of correspondence. In making an investigation, the use of a postage stamp, or even a telegram to the right person, will often bring invaluable material."

Mr. Josephson, in a brief paper, raised the question what is cataloging? "I am not concerned," he said, "with the principles of cataloging, with the difference between cataloging

and bibliography, or anything of that kind. My problem is much more practical: What part of the work of a library staff is meant when cataloging is spoken of in the annual report? What does it mean when a librarian states that a certain number of assistants have, during a certain period, cataloged a certain number of books?" This question, Mr. Josephson would like to have investigated, and he submitted a *questionnaire* to be used in such investigation.

A motion by Mr. Carl B. Roden, that the A. L. A. Executive Board be asked to appoint a committee to make such an investigation, was carried.

The report on uniformity in cataloging rules, which came next on the programme, proved not to deal, as some had anticipated, with differences between the A. L. A. code and the Library of Congress practice, but with minor matters of form in the usage of the various library schools, and was the report of a committee of the Professional Training Section, appointed in January, 1912. The report by the chairman, Miss Helen Turvill, presented by Miss Hazeltine, was mainly a statement of progress, asking for a discussion of the subject at Ottawa, where it came up also before the Professional Training Section. In presenting the report, Miss Hazeltine gracefully expressed her pleasure at being permitted to address so wise an assemblage as the catalog section, and to call attention not merely to this report, but to a concrete contribution which the Wisconsin Library School has made to the cause, in the shape of a numbered set of its rules printed on cards. She submitted two sets in trays for inspection, one arranged numerically as the set is given to the students, who are told daily what inclusive numbers to bring to the class; the other, arranged under topical guides, as the student would have it at the end of the course. These rules, it is hoped, may serve as a basis in the effort toward greater uniformity of practice in cataloging instruction. Sets of the cards may be obtained of the Democratic Printing Company, Madison, Wisconsin, for \$2.50 per set.

Miss Gooch and Miss Van Valkenburgh, the other members of the committee, both spoke in explanation of the aim and purpose of the committee, which is not to discuss fundamental principles or modify existing codes, but simply to introduce more uniformity of practice as to form where cards are made by hand, so that librarians engaging assistants from any of the recognized library schools would know in advance to what practices the student had been accustomed and how far these would need modification to meet the requirements of each institution.

Various methods of bringing the matter to the attention of librarians and securing a consensus of opinion were discussed, but as Miss Thompson pointed out, this not being a committee of the Catalog Section, no action on the report was required.

The matter of subject headings was again taken up in a letter from Mr. Currier. Variations in interpretation and need of expansion were points noted, and a committee was suggested to whom the matter might be referred.

Mr. W. S. Merrill, speaking as editor of the A. L. A. cards, said that some of the points involved were by no means trivial, and the Publishing Board would really like to know the general wish.

Owing to the lateness of the hour, the matter was referred to the incoming officers of the section, as was the question of arrangement.

The nominating committee suggested the following ticket:

Chairman, Harriet B. Gooch, Pratt Institute School of Library Science; secretary, Margaret Sutherland Mackay, McGill University Library.

It was unanimously elected, and the section adjourned.

MARY E. HAWLEY, *Secy.*

CHILDREN'S SECTION

The first session of the Children's Section was held Friday afternoon, June 28. Miss Saxe's paper on "With the children in Canada," and Mr. Jean McLeod's paper on "An employee's library: its scope and its possibilities," are printed in this number. Mr. Legler, who read Mr. McLeod's article, said that the work described represents what has been going on for about two years. There are now twelve establishments like Sears-Roebuck Co. maintaining employee libraries. The books are mostly for those of from 14 to 20 years of age, those who have not been able to carry on their education in the schools. The concerns offered to furnish a room or rooms, equip them and supply transportation of books from their institution to the library. The salaries of the librarians are paid by the institution, which are usually larger than those which the public library can afford to pay.

Miss Gertrude Andrus read Miss Alice Goddard's paper, in her absence, on "County work with children," applicable as well to adults, as the same books often appealed to both. Stations are placed everywhere—in stores, private houses and toll gates—cases being sent every two or three months. These cases are carried on book wagons or book autos, with a member of the staff in charge. Miss Goddard described the reading of the farmers and some of the experiences on the auto wagon. An attractive exhibit of large colored illustrations and slides were shown, used in telling Miss Lagerlöf's story of Nils.

The second session of this section was held Monday afternoon, July 1, with Miss McCurdy, of Pittsburgh, again in the chair. Mr. F. K. Walter had the first paper on "Teaching library use in normal and high schools." He pointed out the needs of children, what their instruction should consist of, and emphasized the need of technical library instruction in the normal schools.

Mr. Sykes, of the Ottawa Public Library, who read Dr. S. B. Sinclair's paper, spoke of work with children in Ottawa, and said that he found duplicates of books most valuable, because of the sheeplike qualities of children. Dr. Sinclair's paper considered what supplementary reading should be done and when, as also the necessary training of teachers for their work. He spoke of the need of close coöperation between library and school. Miss Mary E. Hall, librarian of the Girl's High School, Brooklyn, N. Y., then read her excellent paper on "The possibilities of the high-school library." She justified the existence of high-school libraries by citing the large attendance of children at the public library after school hours. She spoke of the needs to be met in the individual child, and the necessity of overcoming the opposition to required reading by means of lists, talks on the joy of reading, attractive library rooms, training in library methods, and browsing rooms. Mr. Ward, of the High School Library at Cleveland, led the discussion, and pointed out that training of children in high schools had not only the direct influence, but an indirect influence on the community. There must be an adequate duplication of books.

BUSINESS MEETING

The regular business meeting of the section was held June 29, at 9:30 a.m.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and adopted. The chairman announced that the terms of two of the five members on the advisory board had expired, and that only one member was appointed at the last meeting, instead of two. After discussion, it was decided to continue the advisory board as heretofore, and the chairman was requested to appoint members to fill the vacancies. The chairman appointed the following committee on nomination for officers for the Children's Section: Miss Gertrude Andrus, Miss Adah Whitcomb and Miss Annie S. Cutter. The meeting then adjourned.

A short business session of the active members of the section followed the second session. Upon recommendation of the nominating committee, the following officers were elected: Effie L. Powers, chairman; Alice Goddard, vice-chairman; and Hannah M. Lawrence, secretary.

COLLEGE AND REFERENCE SECTION

The first paper at the session held on Friday evening, June 28 (Mr. P. L. Windsor in the chair), was that of Mr. T. W. Koch on "Some phases of the administrative history of college and university libraries." By means of illustrative anecdotes he showed the development of administrative ideas from the early days of the Bodleian and the libraries of the universities of Cambridge and Edinburgh to those which are commonly accepted to-day. In this country he drew illustrations mainly from Harvard, Yale and Columbia in

the east and from the universities of the middle west. Mr. W. H. Austen's paper on "The rights of all users of a university library and how to preserve them," brought forth considerable discussion. Mr. Austen began by defining the rights of readers as obtaining in Cornell University library, and describing the different types of readers. He spoke of the methods used in preserving rights, as keeping the library quiet, the return of books to the library and their loan under special conditions. In case of necessary punishment, the student lost library privilege. In the discussion which followed, views were expressed as to the best means of punishment. Mr. Briggs, of Trinity College library, stated that posting names of students had been very effective.

Mr. R. K. Shaw, of the Worcester (Mass.) Public Library, read a paper on "A central reference bureau," which considered the establishment of such a bureau and a central lending library. The bureau would collect and coördinate records, furnish information, be a registration bureau and agency for library assistants, and coöperate in purchase of books. Mr. C. H. Gould reviewed briefly the printed report of the Committee on Coördination, and Mr. Austen expressed regret at any movement which would curtail the usefulness of the present system of interlibrary loans, and said that as much pains should be taken to satisfy the wants of a reader in a neighboring town as those of a reader coming into the library. Mr. Andrews took much the same attitude, though some restrictions were necessary in the John Crerar Library, as patrons expected to find books there when called for. He described the cameragraph which was recently installed at a cost of \$500, and which reproduced any page in a short time at a cost of 10 cents. Two pages are reproduced at once, 11 by 14 inches, and experiments are now being made to enable one leaf of a book to be photographed on opposite sides of the bromide paper. Only non-copyright matter will be reproduced by the library. Mr. A. G. Doughty, the archivist, had such a machine in operation in the basement of the Dominion Hall of Archives, Ottawa, occasioning much interest.

At the second session the papers read were "Do we need a short-story index?", F. K. W. Drury; "The proportion of university library income which should be spent on administration," W. K. Jewett, and "Departmental library problems," J. C. M. Hanson.

GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS ROUND-TABLE

An interesting meeting of this section was held Monday afternoon, July 1, with Mr. G. S. Godard, librarian of the Connecticut State Library, in the chair. The paper of the Superintendent of Documents, Mr. August Donath, on the proposed printing bill now before Congress, was read in his absence by Mr. G. N. Cheney, librarian of the Court of Appeals

Library, Syracuse. It referred to the impracticability of small libraries caring for the large output of government publications. Mr. Donath favored closer coöperation between his office and libraries. He outlined the special features of the new bill, and felt confident that the selective plan for libraries would be very satisfactory. General discussion followed, participated in by Messrs. Carr, Thompson, Solberg, Andrews, Hirschberg, Hastings, Wyer, Bowker and Godard. It was suggested that private and public bills be numbered separately, and that when a bill is reported to Congress the text of the bill be included in the report. Important bills introduced, but not passed, are likely to prove of great historical interest. The inclusion of bills in the *Congressional Record* has been frowned upon by members of Congress, as it would tend to make the *Record* too bulky. It was resolved that it be urged to append to each committee report on a public bill the text of the bill and the testimony taken if stenographically reported and not confidential. Mr. Bowker made the suggestion that bills might be asked for by individuals through the library instead of through Congressmen, as an advantage to the library in raising it in the estimation of those men whom it is particularly desirous to reach. Mr. Bowker also emphasized the importance of the Nelson bill, proposing a Congressional reference bureau in the Library of Congress, through which the number of bills would be largely reduced. Mr. Godard suggested that the document clerk of the House and Senate print each day in the *Record* a list of public documents received that day, and it was generally agreed that whatever its source, it was desirable to print this daily list. Mr. Solberg again referred to the strong feeling in Congress against overloading the *Record*.

The question of centralization of the distribution of documents was then raised. The Senate bill, as passed, had made the centralization in the office of the Superintendent of Documents optional, while the House bill made it mandatory by Dec. 1, 1912. It was agreed that though it would probably be economical from the government point of view, in issuing one edition to a large number of names, it would greatly hinder the various government departments in furnishing prompt answers to individual requests.

Mr. Wyer urged the need of making some provision for a limited free distribution of patent specifications, the Superintendent of Documents to determine to which libraries, on presentation of good reasons.

It was resolved that the document catalogs and other bibliographical aids issued by the Superintendent of Documents be printed and distributed as soon after the end of the month and the end of Congressional session as possible. It was finally resolved to express the thanks of this meeting to the chairman of the Printing Commission and its members.

PROFESSIONAL TRAINING SECTION

Mr. M. S. Dudgeon was chairman of the second session of this section, and introduced first Mr. F. K. Walter, of the New York State Library, who spoke on the new quarters and resources of the New York State Library School. Mr. Wyer supplemented his remarks, saying that there was no definite policy in the number of students to be admitted. There have been more applicants than could be taken in. The new facilities (there are 77 desks) will permit of an increase of admissions, but only of those who come thoroughly equipped for the work. Miss Van Valkenburg, of the New York Public Library School, read next her brief paper on "Training vs. teaching; or, the difference between training and teaching." She said that a library school training benefits the individual taking it, since the same principles underly this and every other kind of education. From the standpoint of the employer, a person may be equally well trained for any given part of the work; but it is impossible to make her as well informed as to all branches of library practice. Library schools should turn out people with more adaptability and with a broader view.

Miss Rathbone read a paper on "A projected normal course at the Pratt Institute School," which course is to satisfy a demand for teachers for library schools and training classes. Announcements in regard to this course have already been made in these columns. Following this paper, a number of talks were given on the various library schools, as Syracuse, New York Public Library, Western Reserve, New York State, and University of Illinois. The question of what the schools were doing by way of giving secondary courses for high-school librarians, was raised and answered by representatives of the schools. Mr. J. R. Anderson, of New York, said that a visit to book stores by students of library schools would be helpful, and that he would welcome such visits at any time. Announcement was also made of the Wisconsin Library School code of cataloging, which was discussed at the Catalog Section. It was voted to continue Mr. Walter, chairman, and Miss Van Valkenburgh, secretary, of this section.

TRUSTEES' SECTION

The Trustees' Section met on Friday evening, June 28, in the private dining room, with a larger attendance than at any previous conference, the room being well filled. Particularly noticeable was the large attendance of Canadian trustees. Mr. W. T. Porter, of Cincinnati, occupied the chair, State Librarian Montgomery, of Pennsylvania, who is also a trustee of the Philadelphia Public Library, acting as secretary. Dr. Otto Klotz, trustee of the Carnegie Library, Ottawa, who had taken a large and helpful share in the arrangements for the conference, was, unfortunately, obliged to be absent from Ottawa during the sessions, and his

paper on "The trustee's duty to the library" was read in his absence. The trustee, he held, should hold office for a long term of years, that he may thoroughly familiarize himself with the whole range of library affairs, and he should know the public. He particularly emphasized the importance of supporting the librarian as one of the chief functions of the trustee. His paper was followed by one on "The trustee's duty to the public," by Mr. Walter R. Nursey, inspector of public libraries of the province of Ontario, who gave a very comprehensive account of library conditions in Ontario, much on the lines of the résumé of a previous paper of his given in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for June. Discussion brought out the interesting fact that the Ontario Library Association included in its membership almost as many trustees as librarians. Mr. Bowker suggested that those from the states interested in library development should seek to follow the Canadian example in this respect, and obtain more active participation from trustees in the library association. Dr. C. R. Charteris, president of the Ontario Library Association, gave further word on the relation of trustees to the library organization in Canada, and Mr. Banton, trustee of the Toronto Public Library, who had been present at the Magnolia conference, spoke of his disappointment at finding so little participation by trustees in that meeting. The session of the Trustees' Section was wholesome and stimulating in emphasizing the large participation of trustees, and will probably have its effect in making the meetings of this section more important hereafter.

COUNCIL

The first meeting was called to order by President Elmendorf at the Château Laurier, June 27, with 37 members present. First Vice-President Legler, at the request of the president, took the chair.

Voted, That a committee of three be appointed by the chair to nominate five members for Council, to be elected by Council for a term of five years each. The chair appointed G. H. Locke, R. G. Thwaites and Mary L. Titcomb.

Mrs. Elmendorf, as chairman of committee on relations of the A. L. A. and certain other national associations, made a report of progress, stating that the committee had formulated a letter setting forth the desire for closer coöperation, which letter had been transmitted by the secretary to 35 associations, and replies had been received from 23, all of which expressed a desire for closer coöperation between their association and the A. L. A.

Voted, That the report be received as report of progress, and the committee continued.

In the absence of Mr. W. C. Lane, chairman of the special committee to promote and coöperate in the development of printed cards in relation with international arrangements, Mr. C. W. Andrews made an informal report on

his own work as a member of the committee, stating that the John Crerar Library was testing the time required to order printed cards from the Royal Library of Berlin, to see whether such orders would reach their destination in time to be filled. He expressed the hope that a majority of such orders would be received in time. Mr. Bowker spoke of the work as seen by him on a recent trip abroad. Dr. Putnam spoke informally of the Leipzig exhibit of book arts planned for two years hence.

The committee on ventilation and lighting reported informally through the chairman, Mr. S. H. Ranck, who stated that a formal report had been prepared and would be presented at a later session.

Miss Tyler, chairman of the committee on relation of the A. L. A. and state library associations, presented the following report:

The committee on relation of the A. L. A. and state library associations reports to the Council the further consideration of the report which was referred back to the committee at the January meeting of the Council, and makes the following recommendation:

The Council recommends that the executive board consider the advisability of amending Section 14 of the Constitution and Section 3 of the By-laws to include representation of state, territorial and provincial library associations in the Council and the conditions of such membership.

The committee further suggests that the By-laws be amended to provide that the privileges and advantages of the A. L. A. conferences shall be available only to those holding personal or representing institutional membership in the Association.

Voted, That this report be adopted.

The committee appointed to consider the government of American libraries and their relation to the municipal authorities presented a report through the chairman, Dr. A. E. Bostwick.

Voted, That the report be recommitted to committee for consideration as to minor changes, and further report.

On motion, it was

Voted, That the committee be continued, and that membership be increased to five.

The second meeting of the Council was called to order by Vice-President Legler (at the request of President Elmendorf, who was present) at the Château Laurier, June 29, 24 members being present.

Mr. Andrews, as a member of the committee on conditions governing affiliation of other than local, state and provincial associations, reported orally, recommending that a by-law be framed to include as one feature that a membership fee of \$25 a year be assessed on such affiliated organizations, and stating that three at least of the already affiliated organizations had expressed their willingness to pay such fee, and that the remaining association has been received on condition that it accept

such terms of affiliation as agreed upon by the A. L. A.

On motion of Mr. Bowker, it was voted that the report be received and that the committee be continued, but that, at the request of Dr. Putnam, he be relieved and Mr. J. I. Wyer, Jr., be appointed as a member of the committee.

The committee on nominations to the Council reported that the following persons had been nominated by the committee for election by the Council for a term of five years each: Josephine A. Rathbone, vice-director, Pratt Institute School of Library Science; Mrs. Percival Sneed, principal, Carnegie Library of Atlanta Library School; Mrs. Harriet P. Sawyer, chief of instructional department, St. Louis Public Library; M. S. Dudgeon, secretary, Wisconsin Free Library Commission; W. O. Carson, librarian, Public Library, London, Ontario.

Voted, That the secretary be instructed to cast a ballot for the unanimous election of these persons. The secretary declared such ballot cast.

The report of the committee on government of American library, Dr. Bostwick, chairman, which was presented at previous meeting and recommitted to the committee for certain minor changes, was again presented, and it was

Voted, That the report, as amended, be received and the resolution adopted.

The report, including the resolution referred to, is reprinted elsewhere in this issue.

The committee on ventilation and heating of library buildings, S. H. Ranck, chairman, made a verbal report of progress, stating that a lengthy written report, covering the investigations and results of correspondence, had been prepared and would be duly presented. The committee stated that certain commercial companies proposed to make experiments along the lines of the committee's investigation, and it was taken by consent that the Council express its gratification that these experiments are to be undertaken by the respective companies, and that the results will be watched with interest.

On motion of Dr. Steiner, it was voted that the report be accepted as a report of progress, and committee continued.

Mr. Charles S. Greene informed the Council that the California Library Association had unanimously passed a resolution to invite the A. L. A. to meet in California in 1915. The statement was received as information and ordered transmitted to the Executive Board.

EXECUTIVE BOARD

At the meeting held June 27, at Ottawa, there were present: President Elmendorf, Miss Tyler, Miss Eastman, Messrs. Legler, Andrews and Putnam.

Voted, That the following persons constitute the resolutions committee: R. G. Thwaites, Mary W. Plummer and J. T. Jennings.

Report of the nominating committee was presented, received and ordered posted. The following officers (all of whom were duly elected) were nominated:

President, H. E. Legler, librarian, Chicago Public Library.

First Vice-President, E. H. Anderson, assistant director, N. Y. Public Library.

Second Vice-President, Mary F. Isom, librarian, Portland (Ore.) Library Association.

Members of the Executive Board for 3 years: H. C. Wellman, librarian, Springfield City Library Association; T. W. Koch, librarian, University of Michigan.

Members of the Council for 5 years: F. K. Walter, vice-director, N. Y. State Library; Margaret Mann, chief cataloger, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh; W. W. Bishop, superintendent of reading-room, Library of Congress; E. R. Perry, librarian, Los Angeles Public Library; Caroline Burnite, director of children's work, Cleveland Public Library.

Trustee of Endowment Fund for 3 years: W. C. Kimball, chairman, N. J. Public Library Commission.

Voted, That the election of officers be held on Monday, July 1, and that polls be open 8:30 a.m. to 1:30 p.m.

Voted, That John F. Phelan and Lloyd W. Josselyn act as tellers of election.

Henry E. Legler, as chairman of committee appointed to draft a by-law stating definitely what person or persons are entitled to cast vote for institutional members, reported that that committee recommended that the by-laws be amended by adding the following section:

Sec. 11. The vote of institutional members shall be cast by the duly designated representative whose credentials are filed with the secretary. In the absence of such designation or of such delegate, the vote may be cast by the chief librarian or ranking executive officer in attendance at the meeting.

Consideration was given to the recommendations adopted by the Council from the committee on relation of the A. L. A. and state library associations, and on motion of Mr. Andrews, it was

Voted, To recommend to the Association that Section 14 of the Constitution be amended by inserting the following clause after the words "and twenty-five by the Council itself": "and one member from each state, provincial and territorial library association (or any association covering two or more such geographical divisions) which complies with the conditions for such representation set forth in the by-laws."

Also that Section 3a be added to the by-laws as follows:

"Each state, territorial and provincial library association (or any association covering two or more such geographical divisions), having a membership of not less than fifteen members, may be represented in the Council by the pres-

ident of such association, or by an alternate elected at the annual meeting of the association. The annual dues shall be \$5 for each association having a membership of fifty or less, and ten cents per additional capita where membership is above that number. The privileges and advantages of the A. L. A. conferences shall be available only to those holding personal membership or representing institutional membership in the Association."*

Following the adjournment of the conference, a meeting of the new Executive Board was held on the evening of July 2. There were present, President Legler (presiding), Miss Eastman and Messrs. Andrews, Anderson and Wellman (the latter represented by proxy held by secretary).

Mr. George T. Settle, acting assistant librarian of the Louisville Free Public Library, appeared before the board, and in behalf of the library board and various officials and organizations of Louisville and Kentucky invited the Association to meet in Louisville in 1913.

A letter was read from Mr. George F. Bowerman, librarian of the District of Columbia Public Library, in which was expressed a desire that the Association meet in Washington in 1913, and, if found practicable and desirable, to adopt the policy of holding recurrent meetings in that city.

Invitations for the conference of 1913 were also received and read from the convention bureaus of Chicago, Buffalo and San Francisco. All of these invitations were tabled for due consideration.

After general discussion, it was

Voted, As the opinion of the Executive Board, that the next conference should be held at some summer resort in the eastern section of the country, and the secretary was instructed to investigate places of this nature and report to the board.

A communication from the secretary of the Catalog Section was received, stating that the following resolution had been unanimously adopted by that section:

Resolved, That the A. L. A. Executive Board be asked to appoint a committee to investigate the cost and method of cataloging in accordance with the suggestions in Mr. Josephson's paper, "What is cataloging?"

Mr. Josephson's paper accompanied the communication. It was

Voted, That the president appoint a committee of three for this purpose, and that an appropriation of \$15 be made for the necessary expenses of the committee.†

A communication was considered from Mr. Asa Don Dickinson, addressed to the secretary, relative to a campaign for a library clearing-house for periodicals. It was taken by

* As this by-law would be meaningless until the above recommended amendment to the constitution is in force, action on the by-law was postponed by the Association until the next annual conference.

† Committee has not yet been named.

consent that such a campaign would not be practicable for the A. L. A. to undertake under present conditions.

Mr. Wellman, as special committee of one from the Publishing Board to investigate the advisability of the appointment of a committee to work upon the compilation of a code for classifiers, reported favorably on the plan, and recommended that the Executive Board take the matter in hand and appoint a committee as requested. On motion, it was

Voted, That the following committee be named: W. S. Merrill, J. C. Bay, W. S. Biscoe, W. P. Cutter, J. C. M. Hanson, Charles Martel and P. L. Windsor.

On motion of Mr. Anderson, it was

Voted, That the secretary secure data relating to the library careers of the members of the Association, this information either to be incorporated in the annual Handbook or filed at the headquarters office for use of the membership.

On motion of Mr. Andrews, it was

Voted, That the president suggest to the members of the Executive Board any changes he deems desirable in the membership of the standing committees, and to ask for such suggestions, and that the secretary inform the members of any changes suggested by the committees themselves.

On motion of Miss Eastman, it was

Voted, That C. W. Andrews and A. E. Bostwick be re-elected members of the Publishing Board for terms of three years each.

Moved, That at its January meeting the Council be requested to define the policy of the Association as to the number of general sessions advisable at the annual conference.

On motion of Mr. Andrews, it was

Voted, That the program committee be asked to consult the wishes of the affiliated organizations regarding the closer grouping of their respective sessions at the annual conference.

Voted, That at future conferences of the Association the ensign of the United States and the British union jack be placed side by side to signify the international nature of the Association.

SECRETARY'S REPORT

The close of another conference year finds the executive office still enjoying the hospitality of the Chicago Public Library in the commodious, convenient and well-equipped rooms in the Chicago Public Library building. Heat, light and janitor service have also been supplied gratuitously, as in previous years. The Association has now held headquarters offices in Chicago for nearly three years, and it is a pleasure for the secretary to report that the prospects for continuance and permanence of headquarters were never brighter than they are now. The income from membership fees is steadily increasing. In 1909, the amount raised from this source was \$4557.50; in 1910, \$4888.48; in 1911, \$5325.46; and the receipts thus far for 1912 warrant us

in hoping that the total amount from membership fees will be at least \$5800. While the finances of the Association even yet do not permit us to do many things that are very much worth doing, and which are in the legitimate field of activities, we seem gradually to be approaching the time when excursions can be made into new avenues.

Although the work of the headquarters office varies from day to day, so that no two days are alike, the year's work in the aggregate so closely resembles that for last year that much repetition of last year's report would be made if a detailed statement were presented. The routine work has, of course, been performed, such as editing the bulletin, attending to the correspondence, advertising for the Publishing Board and sales of its publications, which in the last year has been the heaviest in its history; the payment of bills, the keeping of books, the printing of publications for the Publishing Board, with the attendant work of making contracts for printing and the reading of proof, the arrangements for the mid-winter meetings and the annual conference. The volume of this routine work has been so great and is still increasing that often for days at a time there is little chance for doing anything else.

Since Nov. 1, 1911, a record has been kept of mail sent out from the office. From Nov. 1 to May 31, 1912, 11,818 pieces of first-class mail have been dispatched, or an average of about 67 pieces a day. In addition to this, 15,794 pieces of circular matter were mailed, either in the interest of the A. L. A. or its Publishing Board, during the same period. No record of mail received has been kept, but it runs from 50 to 70 letters a day, and frequently reaches 150 a day at certain seasons and on certain days of the week. The headquarters office, however, continues to be, we are pleased to say, a clearing house for general library information. The Chicago Public and the John Crerar libraries are frequently consulted by the secretary, and occasionally the Newberry and other libraries, and I desire to express at this time my hearty appreciation of the cordial assistance given me by the reference librarians of these various institutions. Thanks to their kind offices, we have been able in most instances either to give the desired information or tell where it may be found. To those seeking advice regarding establishment of libraries, selection or purchase of books or policy of administration, we have gladly helped so far as we were able, but always make it a point to try to put the inquirer in touch with the library commission of his state or the state library. We have taken particular pleasure in corresponding with certain towns in New Mexico, Florida, Mississippi and Montana, where a public library is either being organized or where a campaign to secure one is being conducted. Notwithstanding the systematic efforts of the various commissions to cover thoroughly the library

work of their respective states, many small libraries and library boards seem blissfully ignorant of the existence of such an institution as a state library commission, and we consider it no small service to be able to enlighten them on this point. The commissions, on the other hand, are constantly putting the small libraries in touch with the A. L. A. The state library commissions can always be counted on to coöperate with the A. L. A. to publish our news notes and notices regarding publications in their bulletins, to recommend membership and A. L. A. publications, and to respond quickly and efficiently to any special call. This is thoroughly appreciated by the secretary and the executive office. During the past year the secretary has made several demands on the time of the secretaries of the various state library associations, and has found response in most cases prompt, intelligent and willing.

The library interests of the country are making progress towards a harmony of effort that is good to see, and that will bring its sure result in better and more intelligent service to the people.

We have endeavored to keep the value and importance of publicity steadily before us, and have accomplished as much in this direction as time and funds permitted. Multigraphed articles have been sent out to about 175 of the leading papers of the country several times during the year, and from marked copies sent to the office, and from reports from librarians who have seen the articles in their local papers, we know that these contributions have been pretty generally used. Several special articles on either the work of the A. L. A. or the Publishing Board have been written for particular papers. A publicity committee has, at the request of the secretary, recently been appointed, in the hope of securing still greater publicity. The work of the executive office, however, does not lend itself to the making of "stories" interesting to those outside the profession. Nearly every live and up-to-date library, on the other hand, is every week living out experiences which, if written up in a breezy and popular style of which many of our library folk are masters, would make capital articles, acceptable not only to the daily press, but to the more exclusive magazines as well. It appears, therefore, that the executive office can perhaps best promote publicity for the profession by urging the preparation of these contributions from the reference librarians, the children's librarians, the loan-desk people, the municipal reference workers, these people who, as Kipling puts it,

"Have lived more stories
Than Zogbaum or I can invent."

The secretary has written four or five articles on the A. L. A. for various encyclopedias and year books, and has endeavored to get the Association listed in all the leading reference almanacs and annuals. Lectures before library schools by the secretary regarding the

A. L. A. and its work, and official representation at the state meetings, have also given publicity to the Association.

During the past year twelve persons have received library appointments through recommendations of the secretary. This is a somewhat smaller number than the year before, when about fifteen were helped to positions through the executive office. With two or three exceptions, the secretary has made recommendations only when requested to do so.

The work of the Publishing Board occupies practically three-quarters of the time of the assistant secretary, at least half of the time of the stenographer and order assistant, and probably a quarter of the time of the secretary. In consideration of this, the Publishing Board appropriates \$2000 a year to the operating expenses of the office. The work of the Publishing Board is heavier than ever before in its history, the receipts from sales for the calendar year 1911 being \$8502.88, and for the first five months of 1912, \$6090.16. Further notice of this feature of the work of the office can be found in the report of the A. L. A. Publishing Board, presented in print at this conference.

The secretary wishes here to commend most heartily the faithful and capable service of his fellow-workers at the executive office—Miss Clara A. Simms and Miss Gwendolyn I. Brigham. For the active coöperation and good will of the officers and other members of the Executive Board, the secretary is deeply grateful. It has been a pleasure to work under such congenial conditions.

There are more members in the A. L. A. at the present time than ever before in the history of the Association. The secretary has conducted as vigorously as possible a steady campaign for new members, this work not only being the duty of the office, but directly in line with the conviction of the secretary, who has recommended membership in the national association to all library workers, in the earnest belief that this action is fully as beneficial to the individual as to the Association.

When the January membership bills were mailed, the enclosed appeal to secure at least one new member for the Association resulted directly in the addition of over one hundred new members, and the secretary wishes to take this opportunity to thank most sincerely and heartily those members who aided in this work. Besides the pleasure of securing these new members, it was gratifying to feel that so many old members took such practical interest in aiding the Association. In April, membership appeals were sent to 1854 members of state library associations who were not members of the A. L. A. This has resulted in a fair increase of membership. In December, the secretary sent letters requesting membership to 232 library people who had, according to the news columns of library periodicals, recently changed their positions, it

is assumed, for the better. In addition to these more or less impersonal appeals, the secretary has written a large number of personal letters to those with whom he is either personally acquainted or else with whom he has conducted an office correspondence. As in all other lines of business, it is this personal appeal that has been the most effective and has brought the largest percentage of returns.

When the 1911 handbook went to press, last August, there were 2046 members in the A. L. A. Of this number, 11 have since died and 26 have resigned. Since last August, 351 new members have been received, making the present total net membership 2360. Assuming that the usual number, or about 150 persons, will discontinue their membership this summer, the net membership in the 1912 handbook will be approximately 2210. Of the present total membership, 332 are library or institutional members, 24 of whom have joined since last August.

The practice of having an officer or officially appointed delegate represent the association at the state library association meetings has been followed the past year with success fully equal to that in previous years. Since the Pasadena conference there have been 39 state or provincial library meetings, and a speaker representing the A. L. A. has been present at 16 of these. The A. L. A. at present has too small a budget to meet the traveling expenses of these speakers, which have been met either by the state association or by the delegates personally.

Following his election as first vice-president, Mr. H. E. Legler resigned as non-official member of the Executive Board, and Miss Alice S. Tyler was elected by the board to fill the unexpired term ending in 1912. Mr. H. W. Craver was unable to accept reappointment as chairman of committee on library administration, and Dr. A. E. Bostwick was appointed in his place. Miss Margaret W. Brown resigned from the committee on book-binding, and Miss Rose G. Murray was appointed to succeed her.

The Association has lost heavily by death during the past year. Our losses include the senior ex-president of the Association, who was a life member; two other life members and several who were, by their regular attendance through many years, familiar figures at our annual conferences. In all, 13 members and 4 former members have passed away since we last met in conference.

REPORT OF THE TREASURER

Jan. 1 to May 31, 1912.—Receipts, \$9537.83; expenditures, \$4343.33 (bulletin, \$187; salaries, \$2103; Publishing Board, \$1524).

REPORT OF PUBLISHING BOARD

The report notes chief publications and reprints. Funds for the next fiscal year will be used to further strengthen the book list and to undertake new enterprises. Mrs. Elmendorf has suggested the publication of the A. L. A.

catalog in loose-leaf form, which is being considered. Receipts of the board were \$18,340.90, expenditures \$17,172.44. Sales of publications netted \$10,351.73.

COMMITTEE REPORTS

ON MUNICIPAL RELATIONS

To the American Library Association:

Your special committee, to whom was referred the matter of drafting a report on what the Association regards as fundamental in the relation of the public library to the municipality submits herewith its report. This whole subject is of such great importance that your committee believes it should receive further consideration, especially if it is desired that there should be submitted the draft of what may be termed a model library article, chapter or title in a city charter, particularly a charter in a state operating under a so-called home-rule law, whereby each city may make its own charter within the limitations fixed by the state constitution and a general state law.

Your committee believes that the Association is practically unanimous in its conviction that the public library should be regarded as a part of the educational machinery of the community, and that the functions of the educational organization are generally separate and distinct from those of the local government organization. In the very nature of things it is, therefore, impossible for the public library to get the kind of administration it deserves when it is administered as a part of the city's system of parks or under the supervision of its Board of Public Works. It may be stated that in some of our states the state constitution recognizes this distinction by providing for two corporations with the same geographical boundaries, the one dealing with the questions of local government and the other with education—the public schools. This constitutional distinction is based on the principle that education is a matter of state concern, that the interests of the state in education are paramount, and therefore that the state should exercise greater control in educational affairs than in local government affairs. In line with this thought, your committee submits the following resolution, which it recommends to the Association for adoption at this time:

Resolved, That the American Library Association call the attention of municipal governments, and of public bodies engaged in the preparation of new or amended charters for such governments, to the necessity for securing independence of action of the public library as an educational agency coördinate with the schools. Radical changes in forms of municipal government have sometimes left the library's position insecure or doubtful, and charters providing the so-called "commission form" of government have in particular often failed to define adequately the position of public libraries and their governing boards. Where

there is classification of municipal functions, this Association feels very strongly that the public library should be grouped with educative agencies, such as the public schools, rather than with departments that have little or nothing to do with its work. While it is desirable to keep the control of the library in independent hands and not to place it and the schools under the same direct management, we believe that a city charter should contain no provision grouping the library otherwise than with educative agencies.

If the foregoing resolution is adopted, we recommend that a committee be appointed to study this subject further and to submit the draft of what might be termed a library chapter for a city charter.

For the purpose of discussion and to clarify the thought of the Association on this subject your committee submits the following tentative points, which it believes should be considered for such proposed model library chapter:

First, the charter should provide for a library board, which should have power to administer and control the public library of the city, and at the same time administer all libraries municipally owned in the city. This would include the municipal legislative reference library in the city hall, libraries in public schools, high schools, and possibly such others as libraries in municipal art galleries, museums, etc. This board should consist of not less than five or more than nine members, excluding ex-officio members, the number of which should not exceed one-half of the appointive or elected members. A sufficiently small proportion of the board should be elected or appointed each year to make its membership fairly continuous, so that it may develop a constructive policy, something that is impossible where the membership is likely to change materially at brief intervals. In no case should the terms of more than half of the members expire at one time.

In our smaller cities or towns, it would seem advisable to consider whether the municipal art gallery and museum should be administered by the same board which administers the library. It has been suggested that in such places it would be possible to carry on this work with very much less expense under one management than under several managements, and experience apparently demonstrates that having the library, art gallery and museum interests in the city in the same building or in a group of related buildings, adds immensely to the public service of each at a minimum expenditure of money. In other words, having all these interests under one roof or in buildings closely adjoining each other makes it possible for each institution to strengthen the other, and at the same time makes it possible for the best coöperation and coördination, and, furthermore, many more people will use each of these institutions when they are together than when they are widely

separated. In larger cities, where it may seem desirable to have the art and museum interests under separate boards, the charter should provide for official (ex-officio) representatives of each of these institutions on the boards of the others, as well as with the board of education of the city, so as to insure the greatest amount of coöperation and coördination. It is the conviction of this committee that the educational interests of the community in many of our cities to-day should be coördinated to a greater extent than they are now, not only for the purpose of eliminating duplication of work and effort, but also for the mutual strengthening of the work and effort of each.

In many small cities and some larger ones, it has been the practice for the public library to be managed by the board of education. The disadvantage of this, however, is that the library interests are usually turned over to a committee, and that the membership of this committee is likely to change from year to year, so that there is no constructive policy; and where there is no constructive policy, the interests in the library on the part of other members of the board is likely to be small. However, many of the difficulties with the management of a public library by a board of education have frequently grown out of the method of appointment or election of the school board. If the school board is in politics, and therefore more or less partisan, the library is apt to suffer by this arrangement even more than the schools themselves. Possibly, where public opinion is sufficiently alive to the value and importance of education, a single board might manage all the educational interests of a city, just as the board of regents of one of our large state universities administers its varied activities.

Another point to be considered is whether the library board should be elected by the citizens at large or appointed by the mayor or selected by the board of education. Election by the citizens of members to such a board should be absolutely non-partisan. Women should have the right to vote and should be eligible to the board. The board should have power to fill vacancies which may occur by death or resignation, until the next general election, in case the board is elected by the citizens at large. Of course, if the members are elected by the board of education, vacancies could be filled at any time by that board, and if they are appointed by the mayor he could fill a vacancy.

Your committee believes that it is unwise for a public library to be governed by a board which elects its own members or a majority of its own members; in other words, a "close corporation" is not the form of governing board that is best for a library belonging to all the people of the community. This would not apply where cities make a terminable contract with an existing institution. It is generally unwise for the corporate name of a

municipal public library to bear the name of an individual. It should bear the name of the city, and the charter should fix its name.

The charter should provide for the organization of the library board by the election of a president and vice-president, with the city treasurer as the ex-officio treasurer of the board, and the city comptroller as the auditor of the board's accounts. It should also provide for a secretary or clerk, who should be an employee of the board, rather than a member of the board, and it is highly desirable that this officer should be the librarian. In any case, his powers should not conflict with those of the librarian.

The charter should give the library board full power to hold trust funds which may be placed in its hands, to administer the same, and to accept and to hold gifts of real and personal property for the general purposes for which the board was created. The charter should provide, if the state law does not do so, that the library should not receive less than a minimum fund for its maintenance, based on the assessed valuation of the city. It ought never to be possible for a council so to cut a library budget that it is necessary to close branch libraries or abandon established work for a year or more, thereby cutting off for the time-being all normal growth and sometimes crippling the library, so that it takes years to recover. This has happened in more than one American city. The whole idea of a minimum tax for the maintenance of a library is in line with the thought expressed in many of our state constitutions, namely, that the educational interests of the community are paramount.

The library board should have full legal rights for defense in the courts, etc. The charter should provide that the chief law office of the city should be its legal representative.

The library board should be given the power to render library service by contract to communities outside of the city limits, such as towns, townships or counties. In short, it should be given liberal powers for extending its usefulness into similar or related unoccupied fields.

The library board should be given absolute power and responsibility over its employees, their appointment, promotion, salaries, removal, etc., within the general limitations of the charter. It should provide that all employment should be given on the basis of merit alone, but that a civil-service system should not be imposed upon it from the outside, any more than a municipal civil service should be imposed upon a board of education in the employment of teachers in the public schools. Your committee has yet to learn of a single American city where a municipal civil service commission, which deals mainly with the employment of clerks in offices, policemen, firemen, etc., has been able satisfactorily to select or promote employees for educational work.

The library board should also have power to draft and enforce regulations governing the reasonable use of the library under the general limitations of the city charter or state law.

And, finally, the charter should provide that the library board should submit annually to the mayor or the legislative or tax-levying body of the city a report of its receipts and expenditures, together with a general account of its work and trusts.

As stated above, your committee offers all of this to serve as a basis for discussion if it is desired, that a model library section for a charter should be drafted.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK,
Chairman,

JUDSON T. JENNINGS,
SAMUEL H. RANCK.

ON STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE VENTILATION AND LIGHTING OF LIBRARY BUILDINGS

Ventilation

The preliminary report states that the fundamental point to determine is the physiological aspects of ventilation, as ventilation schemes have until very recently been based on a misconception that rooms become poisoned with carbon dioxide, and that ventilation should dilute this gas to harmless proportions. Carbon dioxide is an almost negligible factor in ventilation, while temperature and humidity are the two most important. Difficulties in ventilation experienced by libraries would disappear by more than half if they always kept the temperature below 68 degrees. On this subject, however, the committee is not yet able to report definitely. Another important element is the psychological one, to which a great deal of attention must be given. Temperature effect varies with different persons, and on this point people may be expected to regulate their comfort with their own clothing. A schedule of questions takes up, point by point, the different phases of ventilation. Humidity should be maintained at 50 degrees. Air should be kept in motion to prevent condensation on walls, etc., especially in cold weather. The percentage of humidity at 70 degrees, which will not condense over night, is 30. Humidity which is too high or too low affects the action of the skin. Too much humidity will swell or break furniture, and too low will dry or crack it. Humidity may be regulated through steam jets (opening of radiators undesirable). Odors are not necessarily injurious, and the question is principally a psychological one—a matter of taste and education. Apparatus for ventilation to remove odors should be planned to remove air vertically. Air shaft for fan system should extend up to the top of the building to eliminate dust from outside. Possibility of dust containing much organic matter, which may become over-

heated and so produce carbon monoxide, should be guarded against. Staining of walls and other injuries result from forced ventilation. Air-washing apparatus is expensive, and sometimes has not proved wholly satisfactory. All buildings should be provided with vacuum cleaners. Some allowance should be made for animal heat of people in a room. A crowded reading-room makes a difference of approximately 10 per cent. in the temperature. Where heating and ventilating apparatus are coupled, no satisfactory results can be obtained. Gas complicates ventilation, vertical circulation being the best means to make the effects a negligible quantity. No great reliance can be placed on chemical or electrical processes for removing undesirable elements. They serve, at most, as deodorizers. The rapid moving of air is valuable, but the cost for heating a large amount of air which is brought into the building and is forced out again is enormous. It is desirable that every library of considerable size should be equipped with thermometer, anemometer and hygrodeik.

Lighting

The report gives a list of sixteen questions and subjects to be considered as to natural and artificial light, not commented on separately. The subject is a recent one, and the amount of illumination needed for the normal eye for a given kind of work has yet to be thoroughly understood. The illumination, in terms of foot candles, stated as needed for the eye of the average man, varies from two-foot candles to ten. This variation is due to insufficient number of experiments. The dangers of over-lighting are no less real, though less noticeable than those of underlighting. Color of rooms, furniture, etc., also affect enormously the character of illumination, both physiologically and psychologically. The committee is not prepared to make recommendations, as further study is necessary. Tests should be made by competent experts in a number of libraries, and it is suggested that the A. L. A. would be justified in asking the Russell Sage Foundation, the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Science, one of our state universities, or the Society of Illuminating Engineers to have the tests made.

ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

Report on recommendation of the President's Commission on Economy and Efficiency for the centralization of public documents, and Senator's Smoot's Printing bill. These were discussed at the round-table meeting at Ottawa, and a resolution was drawn and presented to the last general session of the conference and passed.

ON COÖPERATION WITH THE NATIONAL EDUCATION ASSOCIATION

An appointment was made by the executive board of the N. E. A. of a member of the A. L. A. to speak at its recent meeting in Chi-

cago. This recognition of the work of the library on the part of N. E. A. is regarded as a decided victory. The committee also endeavored to make an exhibit of the A. L. A. material illustrative of the relations between libraries and schools at the Chicago meeting. President G. E. Vincent, who spoke at the fifth general session at Ottawa, was invited to present the official greetings of the N. E. A.

ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

Material received in answer to questionnaire was so varied that a second must be sent out before there can be uniformity of tabulation. Only two libraries use blind methods of accessioning, while the majority use A. L. A. standard accession book or condensed form of same. Data as to charging and discharging also is so varying that minute comparison is impossible. Eighteen libraries are listed in the report, with notes as to the system in use. A list of libraries showing methods of counting of issue is given. The committee recommends:

(1) That the act of sending books from the library to a station of any kind, no matter how temporary, be not regarded as an issue to be counted in the circulation, although separate account of books thus sent should be kept and may be published if desired.

(2) That books used in the station be counted as hall or library use, and that books issued from the station be counted as home use.

(3) That where it is found necessary to depart from this method in any way, such departure be plainly stated in a foot-note to the published report.

ON LIBRARY TRAINING

An appropriation of \$200 was made in January for inspection of the library schools. A request was made by the schools for the recommendation of a minimum standard admission, length of course and curriculum. Inspection, after further consideration of the lines it will follow, will be made at the request of the schools.

ON BOOK BUYING

With a view to better understanding between booksellers and libraries, a statement of the situation was presented to a committee of the Booksellers' Association in 1911, to which answer was made in April, 1912. A meeting of the two committees was held, May 6, without definite result.

ON BOOKBINDING

Attention is called to the special bindings of the Encyclopædia Britannica and other reference books, for which the committee urged A. L. A. specifications. Publishers have asked for specifications and suggestions for binding, especially for reference books. It is easy to obtain reinforced publishers' covers for fiction and juvenile books, although the plan has been

practically dropped by the publishers themselves. For purpose of answering questions of librarians more adequately, the committee has planned to establish a collection which shall include work of all binders who make a specialty of library binding, at the same time to ask for answers to 24 questions, covering methods, materials and prices. Librarians are asked to send names of library binders, urging them to comply with the committee's requests, and asking for opinions when the collection is complete. Attention is also called to methods of magazine binding.

ON FEDERAL AND STATE RELATIONS

The chief activity has been along the line of a parcels post, and the committee has filed endorsements. The A. L. A. should approve also a movement for accessibility and better safeguarding of the national archives. Attention is called to the Smoot printing bill, discussed at the Documents Round-table meeting at Ottawa.

ON COÖRDINATION

Three opinions on the question of making a moderate charge for interlibrary loan, to cover the sending, as well as administrative cost involved, are cited, answering not only this question, but giving a general statement of the subject. Mr. Putnam's and Mr. Lane's statements are along like lines, while that of Mr. Gillis gives the point of view of a library whose work is of a more popular character. Mr. Putnam points out that the loan is made in order to provide the unusual book for the unusual need of the serious investigator, and not to provide books which the borrowing library should itself supply for constant use or for the general reader. Mr. Gillis speaks for prompt service (delay may be caused if the book for purchase must come from a greater distance; or if out of print, must be found), and for economical service in case of books little in demand, as on special subjects. According to Mr. Putnam and Mr. Lane, the lending library may charge for all expenses incurred, including an administration charge. Expense of administering the service is not being considered by Mr. Gillis, and he says that "the spirit of coöperation is growing so rapidly here [California] that the rivalry seems to be more who has and can give more, rather than who can take more." Libraries in California naturally apply first to the State Library, the nearest place where the book may be found not being considered. Here there is also no limit set for return or for the number of books loaned. It is to be noted that Mr. Gillis describes present conditions actually in force in California, while Mr. Putnam and Mr. Lane take up the question more generally. The cameragraphing of material is suggested as a good substitute in many cases.

ON LIBRARY WORK WITH THE BLIND

Committee notes increasing production of new embossed literature. Lists of embossed

publications and magazine articles referring to the blind are published in the *Outlook for the Blind*. It is planned to make a full report on activities for the blind, and also to secure establishment of additional libraries of embossed books in states where such libraries are not now maintained.

ON CARNEGIE AND ENDOWMENT FUND

There has been no change in the securities held by the board. The Carnegie fund principal account of \$100,000 brought an income of \$7042.09. Disbursements were \$5517.76. Endowment fund amounted to \$7286.84, with income of \$798.41. Disbursements, \$623.41.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF LAW LIBRARIES

The first meeting was called to order by President Godard, with forty-four present, at the Château Laurier, June 27, 1912. The president introduced Mr. H. H. Bligh, K.C., librarian of the Supreme Court of the Dominion, who very felicitiously welcomed the Association to Canada, and expressed the hope that the sessions would be profitable and that the stay in Ottawa would be enjoyed. He invited the members of the Association to visit his library. President Godard then addressed the Association.

The report of the treasurer was read by the secretary for the period from Aug. 26, 1911, to June 24, 1912: Receipts, \$1335.09; expenditures, \$1028.61.

The secretary reported that the executive committee had been obliged to meet the situation arising from the much-regretted resignation of Mr. Gilson G. Glasier, as editor of the *Index*, after the publication of the first number of Volume IV., by engaging Mr. Karl E. Steinmetz as editor. At the meeting of the committee in Cleveland, December 29-30, there was received from Mr. Schenck a proposition for doing the indexing and editing of Volume V. of the *Index*, which was so favorable to the Association that the committee decided to accept it. Arrangements were effected which the Committee believed would place the work on a firm basis.

Dr. G. E. Wire, chairman, reported progress for the committee on reprinting of session laws. Mr. George N. Cheney, chairman, for the committee on the list of law libraries and librarians, reported progress. Mr. O. J. Field, chairman, for the committee on Latin-American laws, reported that that committee had received but one response to about thirty letters sent to various South American legal institutions. This reply came from Brazil, and called attention to the fact that the National Press of Rio de Janeiro had for sale the public laws of the country. The committee hoped to report additional information at the next annual meeting.

Mr. Poole, temporary chairman of the committee to confer with the Library of Congress on shelf classification for the law department,

reported that a series of questions had been propounded by the Library of Congress, and that replies thereto had been received from Mr. Hewitt and Mr. Babbitt, which replies had been transmitted to the Library of Congress. No further action was taken by the committee pending word from the Library of Congress.

Mr. A. J. Small, chairman of the committee on bibliography of Bar Association proceedings, reported that a complete list, prepared by Mr. Francis Rawle, of Philadelphia, had been received by the committee. It was further reported that through the kind suggestion of Mr. Charles J. Babbitt, it was hoped that arrangements might be effected whereby this work might be done and publication secured. Mr. Small, chairman of the committee on the bibliography of American statute law, reported progress. Mr. John B. Kaiser, librarian of the department of economics and sociology of the University of Illinois, read a paper on library school training for employees of law libraries. This was followed by an animated discussion.

President Godard called the second session, on June 28, to order. Mr. Edwin M. Borchard introduced the subject of the "tentative list of subject headings for a law library catalog," prepared by the Library of Congress. He stated that the list had been prepared primarily for the use of the Library of Congress in its own catalog and in the work of printing catalog cards for distribution. It was hoped that that list in its final form would be of help to law libraries throughout the country, and to this end criticisms of the tentative list and suggestions were asked for. Mr. Borchard then took up the headings in regard to which there might be differences of opinion, and explained the decision reached by his library. He pointed out several cases where changes had already been made in the list. At the suggestion of Mr. Borchard the president was, on motion, directed to appoint a committee of three to confer with the Library of Congress on this matter.

The nominations presented by the nominating committee were as follows: President, F. O. Poole, Bar Association, New York City; first vice-president, F. W. Schenck, University of Chicago; second vice-president, Mrs. M. C. Klingelsmith, University of Pennsylvania; secretary, Miss G. E. Woodard, University of Michigan; treasurer, E. Lee Whitney, Vermont State Library; executive committee: E. O. S. Scholefield, O. J. Field, E. J. Lien, G. S. Godard, and officers of the Association.

The report was accepted, and the president was directed to cast one vote for the candidates mentioned.

At the third session, June 30, Mr. Poole, on behalf of the committee on resolutions, presented a number of resolutions acknowledging the services to the profession of the Massachusetts State Library in publishing a list of American statute law and the catalog of foreign

statute laws; of Mr. Francis Rawle in presenting to the Association for publication his list of Bar Association proceedings; of the Library of Congress in compiling a list of subject headings for law library catalogs, and the Guide to the legal literature of Germany; and to those contributing to the program and the pleasure of the Ottawa stay. There was also presented a resolution in acknowledgment of the life-work of William J. C. Berry, one of the charter members and formerly librarian of the Association of the Bar of the City of New York; and of Stephen B. Griswold, the only honorary member of the Association. All these resolutions were unanimously adopted.

Mr. A. J. Small stated that he had received many requests for information regarding the shelf classifications of text books in his library, and he moved that the president appoint a committee of three to gather information regarding such classifications in the several libraries, and prepare the same for publication.

In addition to the above sessions, the Association met in conjunction with other bodies in two joint sessions, the first with the National Association of State Libraries and the Special Libraries Association, and the second with the Bibliographical Society and other bodies.

AMERICAN LIBRARY INSTITUTE

The single session of the American Library Institute was held on Thursday evening, June 27, in the private dining room of the Chateau Laurier, Ottawa, as the adjourned session of later date was merely called to order nominally and formally adjourned to meet at Niagara Falls during "library week." Dr. Frank P. Hill, president of the Institute, took the chair and apologized for the lack of definite program and of prepared papers. Miss M. E. Ahern, secretary of the Institute, had suggested as a general topic the cost of library administration. There was a fair attendance, nearly thirty being present, and the discussion of the topic proposed became general and animated.

Mr. Carr opened the discussion by saying that for some years he had carefully studied relative costs, which he thought might fairly be stated as from 30 to 40 per cent. for book purchases, 50 to 60 per cent. for salaries, as the chief feature of administrative cost, and 10 per cent. more or less, for incidentals. He thought no definite proportion could be laid down, but that these figures fairly represented usual limits on either side. Mr. Wadlin pointed out at some length the uncertainty of statistics as to book purchase and book circulation, and said that he could easily double the circulation of his library without substantially increasing the expense. He emphasized that the real results of a library were of a spiritual significance which could not be measured. Mr. Bowker emphasized the fact that while new books were de-

manded by the public to keep the library up to date, yet the use of the existing plant in a library as in a factory, rather than additions to the plant from year to year, was what really counted.

Dr. Bostwick outlined a plan of algebraic equation by which the cost of different units of service might be computed. Mr. Wadlin, speaking as a statistician, again minimized the use of figures in library comparisons.

Miss Ahern called attention to the report of the Seattle Public Library, where the cost of maintenance in 1911, \$103,232.37, divided by the number of units of service, that is, 772,374 books circulated, plus 1,023,000 readers at the library building, shows the cost per unit of service in 1911 to be 5.75 cents. This brought on a very lively discussion, participated in by Messrs. Bowker, Solberg, Wadlin, Bowerman, Andrews, Montgomery, Richardson and Steiner as to individual practice in their respective libraries. There seemed to be wide difference in what was included in the calculations, but a consensus of opinion as to the need of definite bases of comparison for the information of the trustees and the enlightenment of the taxpayers. One definite note of agreement expressed the feeling that the cost of a library in dollars and cents cannot be taken as a measure of its usefulness. As the hour grew late the president appointed a committee, Messrs. Bostwick, Montgomery, Wadlin, Bowerman and Andrews, to formulate some sort of basis on which agreement as to what calculations of cost are legitimate might be estimated.

LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

The League of Library Commissions held a meeting of three sessions in connection with the meeting of the A. L. A. at Ottawa, June 26-July 2. In the absence of the president, Miss Cornelia Marvin, the first vice-president, Mr. C. H. Milam, presided at all the meetings. Representatives from sixteen library commissions and state library extension departments were present.

The first session was held on June 28, and was given over to the consideration of committee reports. The report of the committee on charter provisions for libraries having the commission form of government, was presented by the chairman, Miss Elizabeth Wales. The main points of the report were as follows:

The discussion of the subject seemed to indicate that the difficulties might fall into two classes. Cases involving a satisfactory library law in danger of change, and difficulties occasioned by attempting to better the original law under commission government; and a further division, including cases where the commission, as passed, was inapplicable to the library government or conflicted with the old law. The committee suggests dealing with the matter by statute law, rather than by charter provision, and would suggest that:

Two provisional sections be drafted, one to insure the continuing force of the state library law already on the books to be used in states where such continuance is for the interest of the library, another to provide for the organization and control of the library under commission government by a definite statement in the commission law, to override all former statutes, to be used in states where the present law is not satisfactory.

The committee suggests submitting these sections to library commissions to discover how well they would meet the difficulties in the various states, and also suggests that Mr. Richard S. Childs be consulted in regard to the matter, since his known interest would doubtless bring an enlightening answer.

The report of the committee was accepted, and the committee continued. In view of the work being done by a committee of the A. L. A. Council on library laws and charter provisions, the League committee was instructed to coöperate with the A. L. A. committee.

Mr. M. S. Dudgeon reported the work of the library post committee. He said, in brief, that, as there seemed little hope for a distinct library post bill at present, the efforts of the League should be directed to assisting in creating a sentiment favorable to Senator Bourne's parcels-post bill, which provides for reasonable rates on a zone basis for parcels under eleven pounds in weight. Each commission was urged to take up the matter with the Senators and Congressmen of its own state. The report of the committee was accepted, and the committee continued. The secretary of the League was instructed to place the recommendations of the committee before the Council of the A. L. A., in order to secure the coöperation of that body.

A report on a school library law, prepared by Miss Martha Wilson, chairman of a committee on state school library systems, was then read by the secretary and accepted by the League.

The report of the study outline committee, prepared by the chairman, Miss Margaret Brown, was then read by Mr. Dudgeon. This committee, appointed to consider the question of study outlines for use in connection with traveling libraries, recommended the preparation of outlines, based on one book as a text, with from five to ten books as collateral references, using the question or topical method. It further recommended that the committee be authorized to draw upon the treasury of the League for money to be used to compile some outlines according to this plan, and that the coöperation of a publisher be secured, if possible, to print the outlines thus prepared and to furnish them to traveling library departments at a reasonable cost. The report was accepted, the committee continued, and the committee was authorized to draw upon the treasury of the League for any amount not to exceed \$100 to defray expenses in compiling outlines, and was also authorized to secure the coöperation of some publisher in printing the same.

A report on uniform financial reports for library commissions, prepared by Miss Clara Baldwin, was read by the secretary and was accepted by the League. The committee recommended certain general headings under which expenditures for library extension work could be grouped in the annual report of the League.

The second session of the League was held Saturday evening, June 29. Mr. Milam asked Miss Miriam Carey to take the chair, and the meeting was given over to a discussion of libraries in state institutions. Miss Kathleen Jones, of the McLean Hospital for the Insane, at Waverly, Mass., gave a very interesting account of the library work in that institution. Miss Templeton told of the Nebraska plan, where the libraries in the state institutions are directly under the control of the Library Commission, the appropriation being made to the commission, which expends the money so appropriated and employs a supervising librarian to look after the libraries. Miss Tyler reported that in Iowa the State Board of Control had found a successor to Miss Carey as supervising librarian in Miss Julia Robinson, who was carrying on the work with much enthusiasm. Miss Wright, of Vermont, told of buying books for the reformatories from an appropriation made to the Library Commission for that purpose. Miss Carey described the work being done in Minnesota, where the organizer for the State Library Commission organizes the libraries in the state institutions as she does the public libraries of the state, giving all the assistance possible, but having no more control over the libraries than she would of the public libraries.

The League met for its last session on Monday afternoon, July 1. Mr. Franklin Hopper made a report for the committee on libraries in the federal prisons. He reported that the Department of Justice had decided to expend a small amount on the prison at McNeil Island, and that he had been requested to make the selections. Nothing had been done at Atlanta or Leavenworth. He urged that a vigorous presentation of the needs of the prison libraries be made to the department by someone in person, backed by all the influence obtainable. He also recommended that a list of fiction suitable for prison libraries be coöperatively made. Mrs. Sneed supplemented Mr. Hopper's report with an account of the conditions at the federal prison at Atlanta, and strongly urged the League to send someone to Washington, according to Mr. Hopper's suggestion. It was then moved that Mrs. Sneed, Mr. Hopper and Dr. Owen, of Alabama, be appointed a committee, with full power to act, and that \$50 be placed at their disposal to carry on their work.

The report of the publications committee was then presented by the chairman, Mr. M. S. Dudgeon, and all of its recommendations were adopted as follows: That commissions desiring a buying list for small public libraries deal

directly with the New York State Library and secure copies of the list prepared by Miss Zaidee Brown, which has just been revised and brought up to date; that some one commission undertake the work of collecting and preparing for publication short paragraphs suitable for use in a library campaign; that the question of preparing lists of material treating of the history of the various states be referred to the State Library Section; that the question of preparing a pronouncement of the value of subscription books be referred to the A. L. A. Publishing Board. No action was taken in regard to preparing buying lists of books for traveling libraries.

An outline of the contents of the League Yearbook, to be published this coming autumn, was read by the secretary and accepted.

The report of the nominating committee was then presented, and the secretary was instructed to cast the ballot for the following officers: C. H. Milam, president; Elizabeth Wales, first vice-president; Thomas Owen, second vice-president; Zaidee Brown, secretary-treasurer; M. S. Dudgeon, chairman, Fanny Rawson, Miss Webster, publications committee.

CHARLOTTE TEMPLETON,
Ex-Secretary.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION

The first meeting of the Association was called to order on June 27 by Mr. H. O. Brigham, at the Chateau Laurier, Ottawa. The first paper was that of Mr. M. S. Dudgeon, secretary of the Wisconsin Library Commission, on "The scope and purposes of special libraries," summarized elsewhere in this issue, and printed in full in *Special Libraries* for June. Mr. A. G. S. Josephson led the discussion, in which Messrs. W. P. Cutter and John A. Lapp also took part.

The question of training and securing assistants for special libraries was also touched upon. Mr. Marion then gave an interesting account of the special libraries membership list of 224, showing what class of libraries were represented. He also called attention to the special bibliographies which have been issued by the Association. Mr. Lapp made a plea for greater coöperation within the Association. An interesting question arose on the scope of the Association, and a general discussion followed, in which Mr. Dudgeon pointed out that the special function was to get book knowledge in shape for immediate use of the workers, a distinct duty, though it was difficult to distinguish from that of the public library.

At the second regular session, on July 1, Mr. T. J. Homer's paper on "The Boston Coöperative Information Bureau" was read in his absence by Mr. Marion. The second paper was that of Mr. Handy, of the Insurance Library Association of Boston, on "The library as a business asset; when and how?", referring to the library's right to ask the support to

which as an asset it is entitled. Mr. F. N. Morton, librarian of the United Gas & Fuel Co., and Miss Murray, librarian of Filene Brothers, Boston, read papers in discussion of Mr. Handy's article. Miss Dobbins spoke of her work in the accounting library of the American Telegraph & Telephone Co. Mr. R. H. Pack, secretary and comptroller of the Toronto Electric Light Co., contributed a general statement of his belief in the special library. Mr. Marion described his work briefly, and led the discussion on the type of special librarians. Mr. Handy said that library schools might specialize somewhat more along the lines of special library work, and assign pupils to business libraries. He emphasized the opportunities open to the special librarian enabling him to rise higher than the public librarian through his business connections. Miss Hoagland favored a minimum amount of library training with opportunity for study in the special business field. Mr. Ranck reported for the year book committee that the prospects of having for the cities of the United States and Canada a municipal year book were altogether favorable. Mr. Lee suggested means of closer acquaintanceship at library conventions, especially for newcomers and the younger generation. It was suggested that the best means of reaching the latter was by giving them work to do, as on committees. A brief meeting was also held that evening, and the Association participated in two joint sessions.

The officers elected were as follows: president, D. N. Handy, Insurance Library Association, Boston; vice-president, R. H. Johnston, Bureau of Railway Economics, Washington; secretary-treasurer, Guy E. Marion, Arthur D. Little, Inc., Boston. These officers as *ex officio* with O. E. Norman, People's Gas & Coke Co., Chicago, and Florence Spencer, National City Bank, New York City, compose the executive board.

STATE AND PROVINCIAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS

A round-table discussion of these associations, under the direction of Miss Tyler, of the Iowa Library Commission, was held on Friday afternoon, June 28.

OTHER MEETINGS

Reports of the Joint Sessions, National Association of State Libraries and the Bibliographical Society of America were not received in time for inclusion in this number, but it is hoped to print them in an ensuing issue.

TRAVEL AND SPECIAL FEATURES

JOURNEYINGS TO OTTAWA

THE CHICAGO PARTY

The party, numbering 117, left Chicago Monday evening, June 24. At Detroit the party numbered close to 170. Dr. Locke invited the members on behalf of the Toronto Public

Library Board, and a committee was formed in Toronto of Dr. A. H. U. Colquhoun, Deputy Minister of Education; Prof. A. E. Lang, librarian of Victoria College; Prof. G. H. Needler, librarian of the University of Toronto, with Dr. Locke as chairman. A luncheon was arranged for at Victoria College, at which 175 persons sat down, this luncheon being given by the Educational Department of the Province of Ontario (under whose jurisdiction public libraries come) and the Senate and Board of Governors of University College. It was presided over by the Hon. Dr. Pyne, Minister of Education, and speeches of welcome on behalf of Victoria College were made by the Hon. Mr. Justice MacLaren, on behalf of the government by the chairman, and on behalf of the university by Prof. Alfred Baker. After this, the new library at Victoria College was thrown open for inspection. At 3.30 p.m. the Premier of the Province of Ontario, Sir James P. Whitney, received the librarians in the legislative chamber of the Parliament buildings and made an address of welcome. The party was personally conducted through the Parliamentary buildings; and the library of the University of Toronto was visited, after which the board of governors of the university gave a garden party in the university quadrangle. At 6 o'clock the librarians left the university for the public library, where dinner was served to 229 in the art rooms in the Reference Library building. The chairman was Mr. John Turnbull, who is chairman of the Public Library Board. The address of welcome was made by the chief librarian and responded to by Mr. Legler, chief librarian of the Chicago Public Library. After dinner, the building, including the J. Ross Robertson historical collection of one thousand Canadian pictures was thrown open for inspection. The party left on the special train at 10 p.m. for Ottawa.

THE BOSTON PARTY

The party, about 70 in number, which left Boston for Montreal, Tuesday night, June 25, at 8 o'clock, in two special sleepers, traveled by way of Lowell, Nashua, Concord and White River Junction. Several joined the party at the important stops on the way. The trip was a comfortable one, and Montreal was reached early the next morning, too late, however, to connect with the regular train for Ottawa. After breakfast at the Queen's Hotel, there was an hour for sightseeing in Montreal. The party then traveled by special train to Ottawa, which was reached early in the afternoon, after a three-hours' journey through a rich farming country. Reminders of pioneer life in the log house were occasionally seen mingled with the evidences of modern progress. The journey ended at Ottawa in the magnificent new Grand Trunk Station, and the party was soon comfortably quartered at the beautiful Château Laurier.

J. G. M.

THE NEW YORK PARTY

The party started from New York on Tuesday evening, on the Albany night boat, about one hundred strong. There was little "get-together" feeling until all were comfortably seated in the special Pullman train at the Albany dock the next morning. A fine drizzle had spoiled that promised moonlit Hudson. At Albany, some twenty joined the party, a few from New England having preferred a stopover at Albany to the night train of the Boston party. Everything had been excellently arranged for by Mr. C. H. Brown, of the Brooklyn Public Library, who left the party at Saratoga, after duty done. At Fort Ticonderoga, Mr. and Mrs. Bowker came aboard. Lunch was served in 50-cent combinations and enjoyed by all. The trip was uneventful, the scenery along Lake Champlain being, on the whole, uninteresting, as the train was on the picturesque side. Canadian scenery passed through was disappointing, with its level fields, and there were few towns to break the monotony. There was considerable interest, however, when the St. Lawrence was crossed. Ottawa was reached in the evening, over three hours late, a compensation being the kindness of the Canadian custom officials in passing all baggage without inspection.

ARRIVAL AT OTTAWA

The three special trains, and the individual parties traveling otherwise, converged upon Ottawa Tuesday and Wednesday, and headquarters were established at the Château Laurier, the magnificent new hotel of the Grand Trunk Railway, reached by a convenient footway tunnel from the equally magnificent Grand Trunk Station. The Château Laurier, for the erection of which the A. L. A. had been waiting three years to hold a conference in Ottawa, occupies a fine site, separated by the entrance locks of the Rideau Canal from Parliament Hill, with its government buildings, covering a plot ceded to it from a public park by the government on payment of \$100,000 and the promise that \$2,000,000 would be spent on the new station and the new hotel. The hotel is in architecture and equipment one of the most splendid on the continent, accommodating normally somewhat over 300 guests. It was quite overwhelmed by the A. L. A. avalanche, and, unfortunately, the management of the hotel did not rise to the occasion. In fact, the administration, particularly in the martinet methods and skimmed service of the dining-room during the A. L. A. meeting, were in such marked contrast with that at Bretton Woods as to be the subject of general comment. The head waiter was reported to have said that the hotel was not in business to please guests, but to make money; but in view of the fact that the A. L. A. visit, at minimum rates of \$3.50 per day, brought much above \$10,000 to the hotel, it was scarcely wise to send four or five hundred

people away advertising the maladministration of the house, quite as much as its splendid equipment. It came to be the standing joke that the only way to get a glass of water was to go to one's room, ring up the office, have the call transferred to "private service," and, after long delay, receive a costly and exquisitely shaped Thermos bottle filled with tepid water, apparently under the impression that the Thermos apparatus was an automatic water cooler. The administration of the floors above and of the rooms was excellent, and doubtless the Grand Trunk authorities will better the administration so that this superb hotel may become what it should be. The management was quite beyond the jurisdiction of the Canadian hosts, and proved the only flaw in the arrangements. Those who took rooms at the new Russell House were comfortably accommodated, and found a good and liberal table, and the few who stayed at the Windsor apartment hotel, where Consul-General and Mrs. Foster make their home, reported pleasant accommodation and delightful service.

CONFERENCE SOCIAL FEATURES

Probably the most interesting and enjoyable "off-day" of the conference was the visit to the Central Experimental Farm on Saturday, June 29, on the invitation of the government of Canada. Special autos, boats and trolleys brought the delegates to the beautiful grounds just outside the city, where, in a tent decorated with flags, they were received on behalf of the government by Hon. Martin Burrell and Mrs. Burrell, Mr. Burpee also extending greetings. The Guard's Band was placed in the middle of a broad green, to the left of which, in a long tent, refreshments were provided. The grounds of the farm were thoroughly inspected, from the interesting observatory, including its horizontal and vertical seismographs (of which many carried away a record of the San Francisco earthquake), to the weelittle brown, white and black pigs. At six, the party broke up, although, because of inadequate trolley facilities, it was eight o'clock before the last delegates found their way back to the Château Laurier. That evening the meetings held at the hotel were curtailed in order that all might enjoy the dance in the main Parliament Building. This group of government buildings, in Gothic architecture, is the great sight of Ottawa, and it was with the feeling of royal progress that the delegates wended their way through the grounds to the central entrance under the tall tower. The dance, given in the dining-room of the House of Commons, was crowded. In an adjoining room refreshments were served. It was an evening enjoyed by all, and thanks are due to the hostesses who showed such practical social skill in making it successful.

On Sunday, which was the fête day of St. John the Baptist, many of the visitors found their way to the Basilica of St. John, where the fête was celebrated with a characteristic

and interesting procession of the French Catholics, carrying the church banner, bearing the legend, "Nos Lois, notre langue, notre religion," while others attended the Anglican and other churches or took the beautiful ride to Rock Cliff Park, along the cliffs of the Ottawa River.

In the afternoon many of the party, including especially the officials of the Association, were entertained at the country club house and its pleasant grounds by Consul-General and Mrs. Foster after an automobile ride about and around the city, arranged by Dr. Robertson, who was indefatigable as one of the hosts.

Any number of special dinners, large and small, were held on different days of the conference. Library school directors, library schools, representatives of states, cities, libraries, an international delegation—all had their parties. The Wisconsin dinner ended with (to the tune of "O Tannenbaum"):

"O, A. L. A., O, A. L. A.,
How joyous are thy meetings.
Fair Canada gives us her best,
And surely we can do the rest.
O, Canada, so great and fair,
Wisconsin gives thee greetings."

Not least among the conference pleasures was the freedom of the street cars, which all enjoyed on the presentation of their A. L. A. buttons. And the trolleys were used to good purposes at all times everywhere.

EXHIBITS

Exhibits of firms interested in library work were given during the conference on the mezzanine floor of the Château Laurier. The Globe-Wernicke Company, Cincinnati; McDevitt-Wilson Co., booksellers of New York City; McClelland & Goodchild, of Toronto; H. W. Wilson Co., Minneapolis; W. G. Johnston & Co., Pittsburgh; H. R. Huntting Co., Springfield; Librairie Beauchemin, Montreal; Gaylord Brothers, Syracuse; Office Specialty Mfg. Co., Toronto; and Mr. Hough had their exhibits, with representatives in charge, which filled in the time of many librarians between meetings. There was also an extensive array of reprints issued in England in the A. L. A. registration room.

POST CONFERENCE TRIP

The post conference party left Ottawa Wednesday morning, July 3, most of them by the special train over the Grand Trunk Railway, which, leaving at 8.15, made excellent time, and reached Montreal soon after 11.00.

Here the visitors were met by Mr. Gould and a committee of Montreal citizens, and the rest of the morning was spent in a charming excursion by carriage up the mountain—overlooking the city and the river. On the return, a delightful luncheon was served under the trees on McGill University campus, which was followed by an inspection of the new Engineering building—the bone of contention in the Robertson-McNaughton controversy—and

by a rest-hour in the beautiful University library, of which Mr. Gould has so long been the honored and efficient head.

The party was especially interested in the enlargement of the book stack, which had been more than doubled in capacity since the last visit of the A. L. A. The system of travel libraries, practically centered in McGill University for Canada in general through a special endowment for that purpose, was interestingly explained by Miss Hall at the headquarters of that work in the basement of the library building. This endowment of \$20,000 was given by the family of the late Mr. Hugh McLennan as a memorial to him, and its income is supplemented from time to time as occasion demands by the liberality of the family. At half-past 3 automobiles were ready for a drive through the city, on the invitation of the municipal authorities, some private citizens as Mr. William Birks and his son putting their machines at the disposal of the visitors and accompanying them as cicerones. The drive ended at the Westmount Public Library, where Miss Saxe and her assistants dispensed both library hospitality and afternoon tea. The visitors returned to the city for dinner, according to their individual plans, and later many accepted the invitation of the White Star officials to a reception on the *Migantic*, where another collation was served, before taking the boat for the Saguenay at 9 p.m.

For the Saguenay voyage Mr. Gould had secured the best boat of the line and the best captain, Captain Koenig, of long Atlantic experience. This voyage was made in advance of the regular schedule for Saguenay trips. Mr. Gould had previously planned all the details with remarkable foresight and administrative efficiency, and with characteristic patience had even straightened out the baggage boggles of careless travellers, so that when the party of one hundred and fifty-two found themselves on board, they found also every piece of baggage duly accounted for and the hand luggage in their respective state-rooms. The boat was the "Saguenay," built on the Clyde in 1911 and brought across the Atlantic by Captain Koenig under her own steam, so that safety as well as comfort was thoroughly assured. The party was smaller than when the A. L. A. post conference of twelve years ago enjoyed the trip, and the boat afforded ample accommodations for all. Mr. Kroft, representing the Richelieu and Ontario Steamship Company, made every endeavor to accommodate everybody, and in one instance changed a state-room eight times to get his passenger satisfied. A remarkable feature of the boat was the observation rooms with picture windows, at each end both of the main saloon and gallery decks, a feature peculiarly happy for this particular voyage. No accident or untoward incident marred the journey, and though not a few things had to be set right through the indomitable carefulness and indestructible patience of Mr. Gould, his guests

were not permitted to know anything of these minor *contretemps*.

After bidding "good-bye" to the score and more who had come only so far as Montreal, the voyagers sought their state-rooms and awoke to find themselves at breakfast time at Quebec. The boat proceeded promptly at 9 o'clock on Thursday down the St. Lawrence, passing Murray Bay about 1.30, and entered the Saguenay at Tadousac about 4 o'clock, being then greeted by a blast of northern cold, which gave no prophecy of the heat which was to follow. At half-past six a landing was made at Anse St. Jean, a characteristic habitant settlement of French people with Scotch names, where the visitors wandered for an hour, some returning with a harvest of white columbines found growing on the shore. Capes Eternity and Trinity were passed after dark, but were illuminated by the searchlight of the boat, and before midnight the boat was at wharf in Ha Ha Bay. The Fourth of July was celebrated during the evening by an improvised chorus of patriotic songs. The following "national anthem" for the A. L. A. was coöperatively improvised and vociferously sung to the air of "Little brown jug, how I love thee":

The A-L-Adies sailed one day
To voyage up the Saguenay,
Gay and grim, stout and slim,
Twenty-five hers to every him.

Chorus

Ha Ha Bay, A. L. A.,
Sailing on the Saguenay;
Ha Ha Bay, A. L. A.,
Each from his own library.

Oh, Mr. Gould from Montreal,
Our genial host, beloved of all,
We'll rue the day when we must say
Farewell to you and Saguenay.

Friday morning the tide required an early start from Ha Ha Bay, but many of the party were enterprising enough to get a short walk on shore before 8 o'clock. The interest, however, was in the view of the pretty bay itself rather than of the town. Then began the glory of the trip which culminated when Cape Trinity was reached. Here the steamer rounded to for a half hour, giving the visitors full view of the three great steps of Cape Trinity, one of them surmounted with a colossal statue of the Virgin, and the single slope of Cape Eternity. Early in the afternoon Tadousac was again reached, and some hours were spent in visiting the famous old church, the oldest in America, the salmon hatcheries, and other features of the place. At dusk the boat started out into the St. Lawrence, and the evening was one of general merriment with Mrs. Bowker at the piano, Miss Askew, catching a chicken and telling Uncle Remus stories, Miss Underwood telling the pretty allegory of the "Shut-up Posy," and with other diversions.

Saturday the boat remained at wharf at Murray Bay, and the whole day was spent on shore, with a delightful luncheon admirably

served at the Manoir Richelieu, one of the R. & O. hotels. During the morning, most of the visitors amused themselves making the purchase of homespun and Murray Bay weaving at the shops of Pointe-à-Pic and Murray Bay villages, while some indulged, to the equal amusement of themselves and of the onlookers, in the caleche or glorified "One-Hoss Shay," which is still found there and in Quebec. In the afternoon carriages were provided for those who desired to join in an eight-mile drive to the Near Falls of the Fraser River, whence return was made in dust and glory in time to take the boat down stream about 6 o'clock. That evening there was another improvised party on the steamer. The precedent of twelve years before was followed in a general exhibition over the gallery rails of the purchases of the day, which was followed by a wild Indian raid around the gallery under the leadership of Miss Askew, of the owners of the various textiles apparelled in their purchases. Miss Ahern was captured to give an Irish story, and Mr. Sykes was called out to give a Canadian anecdote.

The coolness of the Saguenay had given place to unnecessary caloric, and Sunday and Monday at Quebec, while the boat lay to at the wharf, were of mingled delight and discomfort, the latter mitigated by the report that it was 104 degrees in the shade at Montreal and only in the upper 90's at Quebec. Many of the visitors went to the fine music of the high mass at the Basilica, and afterwards joined in morning service at the Anglican Cathedral of Holy Trinity. Luncheon was on both days at the Chateau Frontenac, under circumstances in happy contrast with the experiences at Chateau Laurier.

Sunday afternoon Mr. and Mrs. Henry Porteous entertained a large number of the visitors, ferried across on a special boat, the "Queen," at their lovely home on the Isle of Orleans, where they are Lords of the Manor, the island being under the old feudal relations of seigniorage, rent being paid in the form of tithes of the crop or "dimes." There was cordial appreciation of the gracious hospitality, the beautiful house adorned with a charming portrait of some of the Porteous children and the Italian garden. Monday morning the party was officially received at the City Hall in the absence of the Mayor of Quebec, who had been most cordial in extending courtesies, by his representative, Alderman Collier, after which electric cars were taken at the invitation of the municipal authorities for a sight-seeing tour of the city and its suburbs, including the Plains of Abraham. In the afternoon a special electric train conveyed the entire party to St. Anne de Beaupré, where a friendly priest conducted the party about this place of pilgrimage with its historic church, and on the way back the train waited at the Falls of Montmorency, giving time for a trip by elevator to the top of the falls and the Duke of Kent house.

The boat left Quebec and its heat about 7 o'clock, enjoying some respite on the St. Lawrence, and reached Montreal Tuesday morning, when there was general dispersion after the happy though heated experience of the precedings days. The post conference trip was unanimously voted an entire success.

State Library Commissions

MISSOURI LIBRARY COMMISSION

The brief annual report of the commission has been issued for 1911. Work was hampered by the burning of the capitol, which made necessary the moving from the capitol annex, and by lack of funds along almost all lines of work undertaken.

The report gives an interesting summary on two pages of small type, "classified items of interest," in nine classes, giving points from libraries; a tabulated list of libraries, and a map showing active stations of traveling libraries in 1911. School purchases for the year have been confined to those books mentioned by the State Superintendent, as required reading, as it seemed unwise to keep up a general collection of grade libraries. Additions to collateral reference for the first two years of high school work were also made; 240 traveling libraries, representing 10,601 volumes, were sent out. Pictures were loaned in four collections. Traveling libraries were exhibited at four county fairs. A six-weeks' summer course in library science was coöperated in by the commission. The operation of the Legislative Reference Library is likely to prove most valuable to the authorities of the state.

State Library Associations

CALIFORNIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

AND

CALIFORNIA COUNTY LIBRARIANS' CONVENTION*

The seventeenth annual meeting of the California Library Association was held at Tahoe Tavern, Lake Tahoe, June 17 to 22, 1912, jointly with the third annual convention of the California County Librarians. The meetings were informal, full of interest and enthusiasm, with free discussion of all topics. The register shows an attendance of 123, representing 39 public libraries, 12 county libraries, 4 state, university and college libraries, 4 institutional libraries, and 3 libraries in other states.

At the opening session, Mrs. Mary Roberts Coolidge, of Berkeley, gave the first of a series of short talks on the folk songs of the different nations. She sang representative ballads, explaining their origin and meaning. She then made a plea for simple home singing, for a discrimination between the cheap popu-

lar and the good popular songs, and showed in words, as she had the entire week by her songs, that the taste may be simple, but the music may nevertheless have all merit.

With the opening of the Panama Canal, California expects a great increase in immigration. In an address on "California and the immigrant," Miss Grace E. Trumbull, of the California Development Board, emphasized the necessity of being prepared for this immigration. There are many problems to meet in distribution, protection, instruction and Americanizing of the immigrants. "The part of libraries in the working out of the immigration problems is twofold: first, educating the Americans, and, second, educating the immigrants themselves." Although the attitude toward foreigners is probably as generous in California as anywhere in the country, we have also the spirit of racial narrowness. It is to be hoped that the libraries may be instrumental in stimulating an interest in the kind of reading which will teach Americans *who* the people are that are coming to our land, and *what* they are. The libraries, in meeting the educative problems that relate to immigration, will find that the need of enlightenment is not confined to the foreign population. The fact that the second generation of the immigrant population tends to an increase in the percentage of crimes, shows the necessity of educating the parents, as well as the children. "In the scheme of distribution and protection which is ultimately to be worked out for the immigrants coming to California, it seems that the libraries should be recognized as one of the greatest forces for the final adjustment, the fitting into American life of the foreigners." Miss Trumbull's talk was followed by a discussion of what the libraries are doing to supply the foreigner with books.

A very timely paper was that of G. M. Homans, the State Forester, on "Forestry, one of the most vital problems of the day," showing that in California, far more than in most states, forestry is of immediate, practical concern to the people. The discussion of the paper brought out the statement that libraries should do their share in educating the people on forest conservation.

Miss Eudora Garoutte, of the California Department of the State Library, took for her subject "California history for the people." She gave a résumé, also, of the records, with an account in detail of the work of collecting these records and making them available for use in the state depository. Miss Anne Hadden, Palo Alto Public Library, in the "County Historical Department of the future," presented a plan by which the gathering and preserving of California history can be combined with the library work of the county library. The idea is for the county library to add this historical feature and to begin now to gather all local history for preservation and for the use of the people of the locality, sending to the California Department of the State Library all

* Condensed from report of the secretary, Miss Alice J. Haines, for *California Library News Notes*, July.

material of state-wide importance. One of the evenings was devoted to an illustrated lecture by Charles B. Turrill, of San Francisco, on "Early California."

In a talk on "Two natural allies of the library," Charles S. Greene, librarian of the Oakland Free Library, outlined briefly what may be accomplished by combination, coöperation and coördination of the museum, the art gallery and the library, to the end that all may be live institutions, serving all the people.

Miss Faith E. Smith, director of the training class of the Chicago Public Library, told of the plans for the class in library methods in the University of California summer school, and in Chicago. On the following day, Miss Margaret Dold read a delightful paper on her work with the class in library training in the Chico Normal School.

Charles S. Greene, chairman of the committee on library training school, reported that there is no less desire and no less need of a permanent school.

Miss Susan T. Smith, of the Reference Department of the State Library, spoke on "Work with the study clubs and high schools." She said that anticipation of the wants and needs of the reading public during the different seasons of the year is the keynote of successful reference work, especially if attempted at long-distance range. The work of the State Library with clubs consists in covering the topics of a program with a suggestive list of books, or with a selected collection of books; of making a selection of sub-reading for discussion by the club to fit into the main theme of the program, with names of books available. She emphasized earlier choice of debate subjects by clubs and high schools, and the securing of tentative programs by librarians in order to facilitate preparation of material.

The next speaker was A. J. Cloud, Deputy Superintendent of Schools of San Francisco, on "High school debates in practice." He said that the great difficulty in high school debate work lies in the fact that the teachers take so little interest. The students need regulation by maturer minds, and they need training in both formal and informal debating. Mr. Cloud suggested closer coöperation between the libraries and the high schools as a step toward the solution of the problem of debates and debate material.

The county free library and the school is a subject which shows an illuminating addition to the possibilities of the county work. Miss Stella Huntington, of Yolo County, told of the coöperation between the schools and the county free library, and of the broad and effective provisions of the law making such work possible. Twelve school districts, one-fourth of the districts in the county, are now being served by the county library, and it is expected that next year there will be twenty or thirty. The school library money has generally increased purchasing power when handled by the county librarian, who knows where

and how to buy books. Mrs. May Dexter-Henshall spoke enthusiastically on "What the Yolo County Free Library has accomplished in its first year's work with the schools, from the point of view of the County Superintendent of Schools." She dwelt particularly on the great value of having the expert advice of a trained librarian to guide the children's reading with a certainty that the busy teacher cannot always muster. Other counties then reported on work with the schools, on using county teachers' libraries and on the county law libraries.

Miss Sarah McCardle, of Fresno County, spoke on "Helping the other libraries in the county." At first the libraries (there are five of them) were a little afraid of being absorbed by the county library, but after their books had been put in order and cataloged, and in some cases rebound by the county library, they began to realize how much it meant to them, and have begged to be taken in to the county system. They are very appreciative of the county free library service. Repeated reference was made by the county librarians to the use they made of books from the State Library.

A session was devoted to discussion of branches. Mrs. Frances B. Linn, of Santa Barbara County, told of the opening up of a branch which is proving, perhaps, the most vital social and educational feature in the community. She also told of the value the county branches are receiving from the visits of persons trained in library work. Others from various counties reported in the same vein.

San Joaquin County handles more books than any other county. W. F. Cloudsley attributes this large use of books mainly to his plan of advertising by means of printed book lists on all subjects of interest to the people. These are published every week in the newspapers, and requests come in from all over the county in response.

L. W. Ripley, of Sacramento, reported progress in the preparation of the county free library handbook. He said it had reached a point where the help of several people was needed, and he suggested that a conference of county librarians be held some time during the meeting.

At another session, the topic, "Tricks of the trade," served to open a discussion on many things found especially effectual. For Alameda County, Miss Barmby told of the pictures they have been buying—Braun Clement & Co. prints. The branches are supplied with frames of uniform size, and the pictures are changed frequently. Miss Ida M. Reagan, of Madera County, plans to enclose a dodger, containing a concise statement about the county free library, with the same ballots sent to all voters. Mrs. Linn, of Santa Barbara County, finds useful as a permanent bulletin a county map on which the county free library distributing points are marked. She suggested

the use of a sign for the branches, and asked if a uniform sign could not be adopted to be used by all the counties, a sign that would mean book service, just as the blue and white telephone sign means telephone service. As a result of the discussion on signs, the president appointed a committee, consisting of Mrs. Linn, Miss Jennie Herrman and L. W. Ripley, to take up the matter and to report at the next meeting.

In Tulare County, Miss Herrman has the custodians of the branches mark the application blanks to show whether the applicant is an adult, a young person, or a child. This is a great help in selecting appropriate books to send out to the branches. Miss Huntington, of Yolo County, pastes in the back of a new book the book review cut from the paper book jacket. The people find this helpful in selecting books.

TRUSTEES' SECTION

The Trustees' Section met on June 18 and elected the following officers for the ensuing year: President, Charles S. Greene, trustee of California State Library; vice-president, Charles W. Salterback, trustee of Monterey Public Library; secretary, A. E. Bunker, trustee of Pacific Grove Public Library.

REPORTS OF OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES

In his report, the president commended the work of the district officers during the year. The membership of the Association is growing, and there is a marked spirit of helpfulness and coöperation among the members.

The reports of the various committees were received. For the committee on bibliographic work, Miss Eudora Garoutte reported that the 21,000 cards indexing ten California magazines from 1854 to 1908 are filed at the State Library, subject cards having been made during the last year. After discussion, it was voted that the matter of bringing the index down to date and of having it printed be referred to the executive committee, with power to act.

The nominating committee presented the following ticket: President, J. L. Gillis; vice-president, Caroline S. Waters; secretary-treasurer, Alice J. Haines. There were no other nominations, and the ticket was unanimously elected.

Everett R. Perry, chairman of the resolution committee, presented the following resolutions, which were adopted:

Resolved, That the California Library Association cordially invites the American Library Association to hold its conference for 1915 in San Francisco at the time of the exposition which will commemorate the opening of the Panama Canal.

WHEREAS, The committee on the relation of the A. L. A. and state library associations expressed itself as "desirous of receiving suggestions from the various state associations regarding the basis and methods of affiliation";

Resolved, That the California Library Association believes that affiliation with the national organization would be advantageous, and suggests as the first step toward such affiliation state representation in the A. L. A. Council on the basis of one delegate from each state having an association.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB

A joint meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club, the Western Massachusetts Library Club, and the Bay Path Library Club was held at Springfield, Thursday and Friday, June 6 and 7, 1912. The first session in the afternoon was held in the Art Museum of the library, and was opened by an address of welcome by Mr. Nathan D. Bill, president of the City Library Association, who paid a warm tribute to Mr. Andrew Carnegie, the principal donor of the new library building at Springfield.

A reading of a communication from the Massachusetts Free Public Library Commission then took place, as follows:

"During the coming year the Free Public Library Commission desires to make an experiment along somewhat new lines. It invites the coöperation of the larger libraries and their trustees and friends, especially in those sections of the state not reached by the existing library clubs.

"The plan is to arrange a two or three-days' conference between the Board of Library Commissioners and the trustees and librarians of a public library for the instruction and inspiration of librarians in the vicinity in which such conference is held. The public library, with its trained corps of assistants, would serve as host. The program of the first session would be devised to interest not only librarians and trustees, but the general public, as it would be devoted to considering how the public may be brought into closer relations with the library; the remaining sessions, primarily for the visiting librarians, would be given to the study of simple and approved methods of library administration, including opportunity for practice work under the direction of the agent of the commission or an efficient librarian. While the meetings would be intended chiefly for the benefit of librarians, a cordial welcome would be extended to library trustees, school teachers, and others interested in library development.

"From its Board of Advisory Visitors, and from the local clubs in the city or town where the meetings occur, the commission would seek further coöperation in the entertainment of visiting librarians and trustees.

"The commission hopes that it may hold three such library conferences during the year."

It was then announced that the *Bulletin* of the Club had begun to require so much work that it seemed advisable to appoint a committee to aid the secretary in doing that work,

and as there was no objection on the part of the Club, the chair referred the matter to the executive committee, with power to act.

The chair further recommended the appointment of two more committees, one on membership and another on finance. On the motion of Miss Loring, it was voted that the executive committee be empowered to appoint these committees.

The remainder of the session was devoted to the general subject of publicity in library work, with Mr. William F. Yust, of Rochester, N. Y., as the principal speaker. Mr. Yust introduced his paper with an account of his experiences in building up a library system in Louisville, Kentucky, and in Rochester. As the greatest problem of the library is its use, publicity for reaching a large percentage of the people is the method for accomplishing this object. The first essential in publicity work is public spirit of the librarian. He must be keenly interested in the every-day, practical life of the people. Only through this breadth of vision will he be able to see his own work in its true perspective. Mr. Yust described broadly the publicity man and his work, and said that this conception applies little to the librarian. He suggested that every large library should have a publicity department.

"The person in charge of such a department should first of all be a live wire; he should be trained as a newspaper man, as well as familiar with the leading features of library work; he should be able to present the library news not as 'dehumanized, devitalized sort of stuff,' but as 'diversified, ingenious and readable as a sporting page'; he must have a big grasp of the library mission; he must use 'inventiveness, directness and persistency in pressing it on the public'; he must be a practical educator, teaching people to believe in the library, making it speak with a note of unfailing appeal, creating public confidence in the institution and its power to make their lives fuller and richer."

Following Mr. Yust's address, interesting short talks were given on the subject, "Publicity work in Massachusetts," by the following speakers: Harland H. Ballard, of Pittsfield; George H. Evans, of Woburn; Miss Gertrude E. Forrest, of Milton, Miss Alice M. Howard, of Cotuit; Miss Harriett B. Sornborger, of Hopedale; Hiller C. Wellman, of Springfield; Frank H. Whittemore, of Brockton; and Mrs. Grace M. Whittemore, of Hudson. All these talks showed that libraries are making efforts to reach out in every direction and to touch the lives of all sorts of people. With that end in view, one librarian in a small village has made her library a kind of social center, where young and old can meet together. Games of a quiet nature for the young people, story hours for the children, and provision of a pleasant place for the meetings of the sewing club, the village improvement association, etc., make staunch upholders

for the library and the librarian. In similar vein, another speaker said that a library should be made cheerful, homelike and hospitable, and at times should hold receptions for special groups, both of children and adults, with formal invitations; should have courteous attendants, and then, by personal conversation, letters and the telephone should make known the resources of the library.

Mr. Evans, of Woburn, told of an interesting experiment in coöperation between the public library and the high-school library, which has in one year resulted in increased interest and understanding, the securing of uniformity and avoidance of confusion, and the education of teachers in the use that they might make of the public library. With an excellent library room, a sufficient income for purchase of books, the school has no funds for their maintenance and administration. So this year seven seniors have been allowed a credit of four hours a week throughout the year, and a course of "library science" has been built up on the basis of the work required in the administration of the school library. The course has been a combination of lectures, recitations, and the actual preparation and handling of the books of the school library. The librarian of the public library has participated to the extent of assisting the teacher in laying out the course, suggesting textbooks, and giving lectures and demonstrations.

Several speakers emphasized the importance of the local newspaper as an advertising medium for the library. It was suggested that the librarian should write the notices for the paper himself, and, if possible, should secure the same place in the paper each time for library notices. Notes on recent books, too, are very effective in this way, and will usually be printed intact if they are made as concise as possible.

Various other expedients were mentioned to bring the resources of the library to the attention of readers. The most important of these was the familiar list of books on timely subjects. The casual reader, it seemed, likes the short list, with a catchy title and notes, while the specialist may be served with the longer and more exhaustive list. One library makes free use of the special-notice postal card; another, in a manufacturing town, uses bulletin boards in the post office, in the boarding houses of the workmen and in the shops themselves, while a third got permission of the proper authorities to send special notices along with the tax bills and in pay envelopes.

The following report from the committee on coöperation between public libraries and the Massachusetts Free Public Library Commission was read by Miss Louisa M. Hooper, the secretary of the committee, and it was accepted:

The Free Public Library Commission furnishes some figures of such interest in connection with the following report to show how many books are available to Massachusetts

readers. Although we can never hope to see equal opportunities provided for all citizens, it would seem that under proper administration of the public libraries of the state, it ought to be possible for the serious and persistent reader anywhere in Massachusetts to get the book he needs. According to the figures given by the report of the commission for 1912, there are 5,982,340 bound volumes in the free public libraries of Massachusetts. According to the 1910 census, the population of Massachusetts was 3,366,416. This means that there is a proportion of 1.78 volumes per capita available to the citizens of Massachusetts, a record of which the Commonwealth may well be proud.

In accordance with a vote passed at the meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club at New Bedford, on Oct. 25, 1911, the president of the Club, Mr. Belden, was asked to appoint a committee to inquire into possible ways of coöperation between the various library clubs of the Commonwealth and the Free Public Library Commission, and to consider how the larger libraries might be of assistance to the smaller ones. The committee was duly appointed, and held its first meeting on Jan. 13, 1912, at the office of the state librarian. Mr. Belden was asked to serve as chairman of the committee and Miss Hooper as secretary. The committee presented a tentative report at the January meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club at Chelsea. This report is printed in full in the March *Bulletin*,* and is therefore familiar to this audience.

"In accordance with the above suggestions, letters containing a series of 7 questions were sent to 57 libraries in Massachusetts. The secretary has received 43 replies to these letters. Those not heard from were chiefly the smaller institutional libraries. In summarizing the answers, I have divided the libraries which contribute them into two classes, (1) public libraries and (2) college, museum and special libraries. The first class reply very generally in the affirmative to the requests of the committee; certain libraries in the second class are naturally restricted by the requirements of their own patrons to a less generous response.

In order to make the report intelligible, I will give the text of each question, with a brief summary of the answers given by each class of libraries.

Question 1.—To what extent, and under what conditions, is your library willing to lend books or photographs to small libraries in your county or vicinity for the use of study clubs or for other purposes? Please define as nearly as possible what class of books you would be willing to lend, whether you would lend reference or other expensive volumes? (See acts of 1911, Chap. 140, giving authority to a city or town library to lend its books.)

The public libraries express a general will-

ingness to lend books to small libraries, with due consideration for the wants of their own readers. They sometimes specifically exclude "reference and other valuable books," but often only such books as are in general in demand by their own patrons. One large and generous public library of 140,000 volumes offers to lend books and photographs to any library anywhere and for any length of time consistent with proper library service at home, excluding only one or two hundred of the rarer books from this lavish offer. The college and special libraries place necessarily more restrictions on their lending of books. A few are, however, very generous. Special mention should be made here of the reply sent by the Massachusetts Agricultural College in regard to its library extension work.

The second question, perhaps the most interesting of all, asks "Under what conditions will you send for a few days, or for even a day, one of your library assistants to a neighboring town to give advice or instruction in simple methods of library administration, if the expense entailed is defrayed by the Free Public Library Commission or by some interested person?" The replies from the public libraries are, with a very few exceptions, in the affirmative. Two libraries even suggest that the opportunity would be welcome as good training for the assistants who would be sent. The college and special libraries reply in general that they are unable to comply with this request, but even in this class a few are anxious to help if asked.

The third question, "Under what conditions will you welcome a visiting librarian from a small town, and give such expert aid and training for a day, or for several days, as may be necessary?" was answered by both classes of libraries quite generally in the affirmative, although several state that they would not be able to furnish systematic instruction to visitors.

The replies to questions 4 and 5 contain much that may be helpful in the future to the various library clubs in the state. The questions are: (4) "Will your librarian, assistants or trustees be willing to speak or to present a paper at an occasional small library club meeting? Please give names and special lines of work or interests." (5) "Will you be able to send, on request, to the secretary of the Massachusetts Library Club, suggestions regarding suitable speakers in your vicinity for the small library club meetings?"

The replies to questions 6 and 7: (6) "To what extent are your library bulletins distributed to other libraries in the state?" (7) "When you issue publications of value to small libraries, under what conditions may they be distributed to all of the small Massachusetts libraries?" evince a general willingness to be generous in the distribution of bulletins and special lists to any libraries in Massachusetts which can make good use of such material.

* Also printed in March LIBRARY JOURNAL.

As an example of one kind of practical information gathered by these questions, I may instance the following: Two museum libraries and several public libraries, which have large collections of photographs, have responded cordially to the questions in regard to giving help either by sending an assistant or by receiving a visiting librarian. Anyone who has grappled with the difficulties of buying and caring for photographs will realize the advantage that a few visits of this sort might bring to him.

The committee wishes to make available for use the information collected through this series of questions. It is hoped that the smaller clubs will join in doing this, and that they will still call upon the secretary of the committee for any help and detailed information she can give.

The committee feels that it has not by any means said the last word on the subject which it was appointed to consider, but it hopes that its reports may contain a few suggestions for the closer coöperation and more friendly relations of the various library clubs, and of the libraries, large and small, of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts."

At the annual business meeting, the election of officers of the Club resulted as follows: President, Charles F. D. Belden, librarian Massachusetts State Library and chairman of the Free Public Library Commission, re-elected; vice-presidents, J. Randolph Coolidge, Jr., trustee of Boston Athenæum Library; Miss Elizabeth Thurston, librarian of Free Public Library, Newton; Mrs. Grace P. Whittemore, librarian of Public Library, Hudson; secretary, John G. Moulton, librarian of Public Library, Haverhill; treasurer, Miss Etta L. Rabardy, assistant at Boston Athenæum Library; recorder, Miss Laila A. McNeil, cataloger at Public Library, Brookline.

The report of the treasurer was then read, accepted and placed on file, after which a lecture on the popular ballad was given by Prof. William Allen Neilson, of Harvard University.

The meeting, Friday forenoon, at the Art Museum, was in charge of the Bay Path Library Club and the Western Massachusetts Library Club. The first number on the program was the description of the new Springfield Library building by Mr. Wellman. Mr. Wellman drew attention to the small amount of space wasted in entrance and corridors, the large rooms, giving dignity and convenience of access, and the lack of separating walls, securing excellent light and air. He said that it is the largest example of the radiating stack which is so successful for supervision. Stacks are also in the rear of two-thirds of the basement, and spread out laterally instead of vertically.

The main feature of the program was a paper by Miss Katharine S. Woodward, of Smith College, entitled "A shelf of old books." The writer told of spending a vacation in a

sleepy little town on the coast of Maine, where in a low, rambling cottage she found many a quaint old treasure of the shipmaster. The writer showed the changes in topic and treatment that seventy years have brought to literature; but no mere report can give any idea of the charm and interest of that paper. Following this, there was a discussion on "A shelf of new books," with reviews by Club members.

The round-table of children's books, conducted by Miss Ethel P. Underhill, of Worcester, brought out the discussion of a few children's books published during the year. "Peter and Wendy," by J. M. Barrie, and "Honey bee," by Anatole France, were mentioned as being two good fairy tales.

The business meeting of the Bay Path Library Club had to be postponed for the lack of a quorum.

LAILA A. McNEIL,
Recorder.

Library Clubs

NORTHWESTERN PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The eighth annual meeting of the Association was held at Butler, June 13 and 14. About 40 members were in attendance. At the opening session, "Popularizing the public library" was discussed by Miss Emily S. Glezen, of Oil City. Mr. W. F. Stevens, of Homestead, read a very interesting paper, "The library as a social center," in which he showed how libraries, by breaking away from old-established ideas and customs, might lead their communities in mental, physical and moral culture. The second session was opened with an address by Mr. Thomas L. Montgomery, state librarian and secretary of the Pennsylvania Free Library Commission, on "Library support," in which he traced the maintenance of libraries in Pennsylvania from the first subscription libraries to the present system of public support under the new school code. "The library as a part of the educational work of a town" was the topic discussed by Prof. John A. Gibson, superintendent of the Butler schools. This was followed by a paper by Miss Hannah C. Ellis, of the Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, "The practical use a library may be to a town." The last session of the meeting was in the nature of a round-table, conducted by Miss Anna A. MacDonald, of the Pennsylvania Free Library Commission. Discussions on the following topics were freely participated in: "What to do with out-of-date books"; "How to handle reference work for clubs"; "Removal of the two-book limit"; "Books for the children's shelves"; "Value of subject analysis of books"; "Seventh edition of Dewey," and "Third edition of A. L. A. subject headings."

Officers for the ensuing year were elected as follows: President, Irene Hackett, New Cas-

tle; vice-president, Clara McJunkin, Butler; the secretary is to be appointed by the president. An invitation to hold the next meeting at Kane was accepted.

HAZEL R. CLIFTON,
Acting Secretary.

Library Schools and Training Classes

NEW JERSEY LIBRARY COURSE

The five-weeks' course in library economy conducted by the New Jersey Public Library Commission at Asbury Park, N. J., from May 6-June 8, was completed by fourteen students. The summer school was operated on a new plan most successfully this year. In former years the plan had been to have at stated intervals during the five weeks lectures on the broader phases of library work by specialists in the different lines. This year the first four weeks were entirely devoted to technical work and supplementary reading, and the fifth week was conducted as an institute, with the lectures so arranged that they formed consecutive courses. These lectures were mainly on cultural, social and educational phases of library work. Each lecturer was asked to furnish bibliographies. The books and aids listed in these bibliographies were placed on exhibition for the entire week. It was found that the students completed their technical work with more facility and derived more profit and pleasure from the lectures and the accompanying exhibits than they could when the lectures were delivered during the technical course. This plan also made it possible for the librarians of the state at large to have the benefit of the institute. Eighty-six librarians, representing fifty-four libraries, availed themselves of this opportunity. The teachers from the schools in the vicinity were also invited to attend on the day devoted to schools and libraries. This invitation was accepted by many. After each lecture an experience meeting was held, which formed a valuable exchange of ideas, and a tour of the exhibitions was made. These exhibitions formed a most valuable part of the institute, making a concrete matter of the suggestions as to methods of work and aids and material for work brought out by the lecturers.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY—LIBRARY SCHOOL

The certificates recognizing the first year's work of the Library School were presented to twenty-five students on June 7 by Dr. John S. Billings, director of the library. The names were printed in *JULY LIBRARY JOURNAL*.

Pass-cards were presented to Miss Jessie F. Brainerd, of the New Rochelle Public Library, and Miss Minerva Grimm, librarian of the Morrisania Branch, New York Public Library.

Twenty-two students applied for the work of the second year, three of whom applied

for unpaid practice, with two courses of study, and the rest for paid positions, with one course of study. Two students who were called away before the year was out have applied to finish the year in 1912-1913.

On June 11, examinations were held for the coming year; 117 sets of examination papers were passed upon, 40 of which were for the probation. From these applicants 14 probationers were secured; the remainder were for the school, and the examinations resulted in the acceptance of 53 students, including seven probationers who had worked off their conditions sufficiently, and four who were accepted on their college records.

The states represented are: California, Connecticut, Florida, Illinois, Iowa, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Texas.

The colleges represented are: Barnard, Columbia, Dartmouth, Drew Theological Seminary, Harvard, Oberlin, Smith, Wellesley, University of Michigan, University of Nebraska, University of Southern California, Wesleyan University.

Sixteen libraries are represented by applicants having experience. Seven students holding positions in libraries in or about New York were accepted for partial courses.

MARY W. PLUMMER, *Principal.*

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL

The School closed Tuesday, June 25. The following students took advantage of the early closing and attended the meeting of the American Library Association at Ottawa: Misses Alice M. Dugan, Grace Hill and Mrs. Frederick W. Potter, of the class of 1912; and Misses Ethel I. Berry, Ruby Charlton, Arminda L. Fix and Messrs. J. Howard Dice and Henry N. Sanborn of the class of 1913. Nearly eighty present and former students attended the annual dinner of the New York State Library Association, June 30. The following officers of the alumni association were elected: President, E. H. Anderson; vice-president, J. L. Harrison; secretary-treasurer, Bessie Sargeant Smith; member of the advisory board, 1912-15, W. B. Gamble. Mr. Anderson was elected the official representative of the association at the dedication of the new State Education Building in October. Steps were also taken toward the presentation of a suitable gift to the School at the same time.

A considerable amount of material has been received in response to the circular recently sent out by Mr. W. M. Hepburn, retiring president of the New York State Library School Association. All former students, who have not already done so, are asked to send to Alumni Collection, care Order Section, State Library, Albany, N. Y., copies of their personal and professional publications of any kind, plans of library buildings in whose building or planning they have been interested,

and a personal photograph. No copies of the class photographs of '90 or '05 have been received. Any member of either of these classes who is willing to spare his or her personal copy will confer a great favor by writing to Miss Florence Woodworth, State Library, Albany, N. Y., not only that the pictures may be obtained, but that duplication may be avoided.

The revised register of the School is in press. Anyone who desires notices of positions later than Dec. 31, 1911, included, are asked to send such notices to F. K. Walter, State Library School, Albany, N. Y., at once to insure their inclusion in the early proof.

NOTES

Leta E. Adams, '09, has resigned her position as head cataloger in the library of the University of Missouri, to accept a similar position in the Rochester Public Library.

Mary E. Baker, '08, has resigned her position as head cataloger at Bryn Mawr College, to succeed Leta E. Adams as head of the catalog department of the University of Missouri Library.

Alta A. Chambers, '11-'12, has been engaged as temporary assistant in the office of the supervisor of work with children of the New York Public Library.

Grace Hill, '12, has accepted a position as instructor in the department of library science at Simmons College, Boston.

Gudrun Holth, '12, has been appointed temporary assistant in the catalog department of the Cleveland Public Library.

Jessamine E. Swartwout, '09-'10, has been appointed cataloger in the Newberry Library, Chicago.

Clarence E. Sherman, '11-'12, goes to Amherst College in September as assistant librarian.

Ruth M. Willard, '11-'12, is engaged in reorganizing the high school library at Coopers-town, N. Y.

An error occurred in our notice of Miss Julia Steffa's position as published in the June number. Miss Steffa leaves the Pomona College Library to accept a position in the reference department of the California State Library, instead of the University of California Library.

F. K. WALTER.

PRATT INSTITUTE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY
SCIENCE

ALUMNI NOTES

Miss Cornelia B. Ward, '02, has given up her position in the Bay Ridge Branch of the Brooklyn Public Library, and has gone to live in Harbor, Oregon.

Miss Anna May, '11, has been made children's librarian of the Mt. Vernon (N. Y.) Public Library.

Miss Ada M. McCormick, '12, has accepted the position of assistant in the public library at her home, Fort Wayne, Ind. Her special work will be with the technical books.

Miss Clara McKee, '12, has been made cata-

loger of the Marietta (Ohio) College Library, and begins work there about the middle of September.

JOSEPHINE A. RATHBONE,
Vice-Director.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY SCHOOL

At the Ottawa conference of the A. L. A., 34 former students of the School attended the delightful reunion dinner at the Château Laurier. Among these were six men. The new officers of the Alumni Association are: President, Adam Strohm, assistant librarian, Detroit Public Library; secretary-treasurer, Jennie A. Craig, assistant, University of Illinois Library.

The students in the summer library school have had the pleasure of listening to lectures by the following, in addition to the regular daily work: Clara L. Abel, children's librarian, Lincoln Library, Springfield, eight lectures in children's literature and library work with children; Dr. C. C. Adams, associate in zoology, "Books of the outdoor world"; Dr. S. J. Buck, of the Illinois Historical Survey, "Collection and care of local history materials"; W. S. Miller, assistant, School of Education, "Books for teachers"; M. S. Nolan, assistant professor of agricultural extension, "Rural extension"; M. C. Elmer, "Books in Sociology"; Margaret L. Kingsbury, custodian of the History Seminar, "History books."

Those registered in the summer course are: Eleanor K. Busick, assistant librarian, Bellville, Ill.; Rena Clark, assistant, Emeline Fairbanks Library, Terre Haute, Ind.; Lela Colescott, assistant librarian, Fowler, Ind.; Meta Dalton, librarian, High School, Cleburne, Tex.; Mrs. Ollie Green, librarian, Winchester, Ill.; Lillian Havenhill, librarian, Illinois College, Jacksonville, Ill.; Jessie Hayward, librarian, Flora, Ill.; Margaret J. Newman, assistant librarian, Charleston, Ill.

ALUMNI NOTES

Charles C. Knapp, '09-'10, assistant in the Copyright Office, Library of Congress, and Grace Adele LeDuc, of Washington, D. C., were married recently, and are at home at 2706 Twelfth street, N. E., Washington.

Ida L. Lange, '08, and Addison M. Parker, of Des Moines, Ia., were married, June 22, 1912, in Clarksburg, W. Va., and will be at home after October 1 at 423 East Eleventh street, Des Moines.

Edna Darrow, '11-'12, has been appointed assistant librarian of Lake Erie College, Painesville, O.

Reviews

COESTER, Alfred. A bibliography of Spanish-American literature. (Reprinted from the *Romanic Review*, Vol. III., No. 1, Ja.-Mr., '12.) Brooklyn, N. Y., Alfred Coester, 1081 Park Place, 1912. 35 p. O. pap.

This bibliography is peculiarly timely and

useful. The circumstances of its publication give it a special interest that will be greater as successive expanded editions direct attention to it as the point of departure for what will be to us, notwithstanding a few contributions, a new field of study. It is compiled by one of the ablest of the young scholars, whom Prof. J. D. M. Ford, the distinguished Smith professor at Harvard University, has been able to inspire to fruitful research. To the relatively small, but select, group of scholars who throughout the world are engaged in the investigation of the earlier monuments of the romance literature, Dr. Coester is most favorably known by an original and suggestive study of "Compression in the *Poema del Cid*," published in Tome XV. (1906), pp. 98-211, of the *Revue Hispanique*, edited in Paris by M. Foulché-Delbosc, and issued there and in New York under the auspices of the Hispanic Society of America. Upon the opening to the public, through the munificence of Mr. Archer M. Huntington, of the Hispanic Library in 156th street, now numbering seventy-five thousand volumes, Dr. Coester was one of the first to appreciate its opportunities. With no occasion to fear a loss of scholarly reputation by acquaintance with the modern and the present, he conceived the project of writing a real and vital history of Spanish-American literature, with the special advantage of finding, as he says in his modest preface, "the largest collection of books pertaining to the literature of Spanish America that has ever been gathered in one place." For his own guidance and convenience, Dr. Coester proceeded to list all the books of, or relating to, literature proper in the library, and has placed the English-speaking public under great obligation by publishing his list, an obligation in the conferring of which the editors of the *Romanic Review* have an important share. The term "bibliography" has to librarians and bibliophiles something of the nature of adjectives essentially superlative in meaning, and therefore not susceptible of comparison. A bibliography must be approximately complete and correspondingly accurate. Those who read Dr. Coester's words of preface will thank him for not waiting a decade or two to publish a complete bibliography, but now issuing what our Spanish friends call an "Ensayo de una bibliografía," full and accurate as present circumstances permit, satisfying an urgent present need, and to be expanded and corrected in, it is to be hoped, many rapidly appearing future editions. It is the intention of Dr. Coester to send his little pamphlet to all the Hispanic countries, inviting suggestions of titles and of facts. In the development of what is in some respects a new language, modifying the Castilian Spanish, as American speech has modified the English speech, and the valuation of a new literature based upon it, we owe a signal debt to Dr. Coester for so valuable a present clue to travels in so wide

and fruitful a region, and look forward with bright anticipation to efforts by him that may assume the significance of one of the highest international services. W. R. MARTIN.

RAILWAY ECONOMICS. A collective catalogue of books in fourteen American libraries. Prepared by the Bureau of Railway Economics, Washington, D. C. Chic., Univ. of Chic. Press, [1912] 455 p. 8°, cl.

The issuance of this volume at the expense of the railways of America is only another indication of the keen interest taken by all great corporations in the literature of the subjects with which they are concerned. Only one who is a librarian of a technical library can appreciate to what extent money and time are being spent in searching for past discoveries and experiences. The present volume is a monument to the patience of the compiler, who is too modest to put his name on the title page or to sign the prefatory note. The volume contains entries for over ten thousand separate titles of works on the economic side of railway work, compiled from the catalogs of fourteen libraries. It omits periodical references, but an extremely complete list of railway periodicals is appended. The entries are classified under a rather broad classification, and an index of personal authors is furnished. Each entry shows in which libraries the publication is to be found, and in these days of interlibrary loans and cameragraph reproduction, this feature is practically an index to literature available anywhere at a nominal cost. I cannot refrain from deprecating the omission from the list of libraries the library of the American Society of Civil Engineers, whose collection of railway reports is large. Only two public libraries are included, the majority being governmental or university libraries. Coöperative works like the present one are very badly needed in this country. We all hope to have more of them.

W. P. CUTTER.

WALTER, Frank Keller. Abbreviations and technical terms used in book catalogs and in bibliographies. Boston Book Co., 1912. xi+167 p. 12°, (Useful reference series, No. 5) \$1.35 net.

The purpose and character of this book are fully set forth in the preface and in the note to the revised edition, particularly the explanation that "This is still a tentative preliminary list, based, both as to inclusion and exclusion, on observation of the difficulties most frequently met in the use of ordinary trade bibliographies. It can, consequently, claim neither well-balanced proportion, entire consistency nor completeness."

Such a frank recognition of the limitations of the work precludes at once any adverse criticism. Errors and omissions exist, to be sure, but for one the casual user discovers, there is every evidence the author discovered and corrected a dozen. The work, as it stands,

is a useful tool, and can undoubtedly be developed into satisfactory shape.

One wonders, however, why a librarian should throw into nine alphabets such a list as this. Most of us on meeting an unfamiliar abbreviation are more interested in learning first what it means than in determining which language it belongs to before we settle its meaning. If the arrangement of one alphabet for the list of honorary titles was satisfactory, why not choose a similar arrangement for the main list of abbreviations? In the list of titles, a rather obvious omission is that of a series of entries for the modern engineering societies, with their long names and confusing grades of membership.

H. M. L.

Periodical and other Literature

Bindery Talk is a new monthly, published in Los Angeles (W. E. Reavis, editor), at 50 cents a year. It is "devoted to disseminating information about the suitable binding and proper care of books; containing special articles, valuable reprints, and discussions of interest to librarians, amateur bookbinders, teachers of manual training and bibliophiles." The June number contains editorial comment, notes and the first part of an article on "Bookbinding for libraries," on the preservation of books, by W. E. Reavis.

Bulletin of Bibliography, July, contains "W: Clyde Fitch, reading list," by J. A. Lowe; "Fairy tales: an index," part II., by Miss R. W. Haight; "Latin abbreviations and terms used in book catalogs," part I., by F. K. Walter; and "August Strindberg, a bibliography," by Archibald Henderson.

Current Anthropological Literature, a new quarterly, published by the American Anthropological Association and the American Folklore Society (subscription, \$1 per year), is designed for the publication of reviews of the principal anthropological publications, and contains an author index to periodical literature.

Index to Dates has just been issued in its first semi-annual cumulation of 96 pages, and it may be well worth while for libraries to call special attention to its usefulness and possibilities.

Iowa Library Quarterly, April-June, contains "The library's opportunity to interest young people in better things," by Dr. Cora W. Choate; "Value of reading aloud," by Grace Shellenberger; and reports of the sixth district meeting of the Iowa Library Association, held during the spring.

New Jersey Library Bulletin, June, includes a reprint, "What makes a juvenile book harmful or mediocre," by Miss Grace Endicott.

New Hampshire Public Libraries' Bulletin, June, includes "Preservation of leather and cloth bindings," by G. E. Wire, and three

articles reprinted from the *Wisconsin Bulletin* and *New York Libraries*.

New York Evening Post, July 20, contained an article on "Human municipal documents," in which it is said that "national and civic character are revealed in these official biographies of towns, which reflect American democracy or solid British dignity or ornate German pomp." The lack of state designation on town reports (library reports are not without exception!), curious accounts, description of boundary lines and æsthetic get-up are interestingly noted.

New York Libraries, April, contains "What Americans read," by J. I. Wyer, and "The country church and the library," by John Cotton Dana, with a "Select bibliography of the country church" by C. F. Wells.

Newarker, June, contains "The Newark industrial exposition, from the public library's point of view." Over 50,000 items were distributed from the library booth, which was distinctly a center of interest. "The map using habit," "The traveler from Altruria and his visit to the Franklin School," "Thrillers and other true stories," and "The study of a city in the schools of that city" are also included.

— July, again gives in an article entitled "What to read" a list of vacation reading (chiefly fiction) containing certain worth-while books which may have escaped popular notice, as well as many more prominent recent works. "What is poetry?" is a useful article, showing the best way to help the child to an appreciation of good poetry.

Public Libraries, July, contains "The reconciliation between the ideal and real in literature," by Dr. Ernest Lacy; "The contribution of library science to efficiency in modern business," by Louise B. Krause; "Some recent tendencies in children's literature," by Esther Straus; "The creed of the children's librarian," by Adeline B. Zachert; "Elementary library instruction," by G. O. Ward; "Program making and its trend," by E. C. D.; "Classification of some recent books," by Edna W. Poole, in the Toronto Public Library, giving reasons for the decisions; "What the library can do for the high school," by T. L. Jones; "Township unit in rural extension," by C. H. Milam.

Vermont Library Commission, Bulletin, June, contains "The selection and purchase of juvenile books," by Elizabeth H. Winslow; "Libraries for state institutions," by Caroline H. Clement.

Wisconsin Library Bulletin, May-June, includes "Anthologies," by Annie T. Eaton, considering at some length "historical," "treasury" and "form" anthologies, and concluding with a few paragraphs on "Anthologies for children"; article on "Business methods," and a number of reviews by R. G. Thwaites, grouped under the heading "Wisconsin books for Wisconsin men."

ENGLISH

Aberdeen University Library Bulletin, April, contains "An ideal for the university library," by J. M. Bulloch, the editor of *The Graphic*; also a list of northern Scotch newspapers current in 1912.

Librarian and Book World, July, concludes "Cinematograph films: their national value and preservation," by A. T. Philip.

Library Assistant, July, contains "Waste in the library field," by L. Stanley Jast; and "Some steps toward a more perfect organization of the library profession," by H. T. Coutts.

Library Association Record, June, contains "Paper and publishing at the beginning of the 18th century," by Rhys Jenkins.

The Library World, May, contains "The colour question in bookbinding," by H. T. Coutts; and pt. 6 of W. C. Berwick Sayers' and J. D. Stewart's "The card catalogue," which is devoted to the subject, "Title cards."

SEPARATE ARTICLES

ADVERTISING.

How a library might be advertised. J. G. Frederick. *Printers' Ink*, April 18, '12, p. 22-27.

Intends to "show the ridiculously small number patronizing an institution whose resources are unsuspected by the public," and then goes on to discuss what could be said in a series of advertisements to make the library "serviceable as well as ornamental." Most of the criticism is directed against the N. Y. Public Library particularly, as manifested in the reading-rooms of the new building. The tone of the article is perhaps indicated by this quotation from the first paragraph, the question asked being supposed to come from a man from Boston: "'Is it possible that this is the kind of people who constantly patronize this library?' and he looked around askance at row after row of Weary Willies and Happy Hooligans, who were snugly enjoying themselves in the beautiful mahogany chairs and cork-top reading tables." In analyzing the figures of use, particularly of the reading-rooms, the author claims that this is a situation which is exasperating to an advertising man, first from the point of view of something unqualifiedly good going to waste, and second, from the point of view of civic and public interest, and that to the average trade and business office the public library means no more than some vast mausoleum stacked with dead and mummified knowledge. To change this condition a campaign of advertising is necessary, for the public library only develops a fringe of its possibilities. The writer also claims that the very idea of being in the library gives a sense of loafing and idling to the average American. He believes that an intelligent and thoughtful series of advertisements written in language

that will reach the right kind of people, can treble the use of public libraries in any city in the United States within one year. The whole article, although overdrawn, is sure to be suggestive to everyone who has anything to do with the administration of a public library. The following is the closing paragraph:

"At any rate, the library should live up to its full opportunity as a broad, active, free university of learning for all. There are probably more successful people who have got the bulk of their training from library books than have gotten it from university courses. But they have always had to go after it half-way, even after discovering its possibilities."

AMERICAN HISTORY. BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Some bibliographical desiderata in American history. W. MacDonald. *Amer. Antiq. Soc. Proc.*, '11, p. 266-276.

The value of Winsor's "Narrative and critical history of America" is emphasized, and the suggestion of the need of a new edition of this work is offered. A second urgent need is for a bibliography of American newspapers and other periodicals. This should be undertaken by the American Antiquarian Society. A bibliography of early American statute law and of American travel are also needed. Writings about America by Europeans; Town, city and country histories; Indians; the American Revolution; and the Civil War are other subjects which might well be treated in comprehensive bibliographies.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF NATIONAL HISTORY.

The projected bibliography of national history. H. R. Tedder. *Lib. Assn. R.*, My., '12, p. 209-215.

Committees of the American Historical Association and the Royal Historical Society have arranged a scheme for a bibliography which shall continue "Sources and literature of English history from the earliest times to about 1485," by Dr. Charles Gross. It will comprise a selected and classified list of works in English, as well as in foreign languages. It will be a guide to the principal manuscript authorities, as well as a selected list of printed books, pamphlets, dissertations, articles in periodicals and articles of value in dictionaries, encyclopædias, etc. It will be a national bibliography, including England, Wales, Scotland and Ireland and the colonies, past and present. The whole work will consist of six parts, to be grouped in three volumes.

BOOKBINDING.

The colour question in bookbinding. H. T. Coutts. *Lib. World*, My., '12, p. 323-324.

Provided the durability of the material is not affected, it is desirable to make use of a variety of colors for the covers of library books. An examination of the subject on its

technical side shows that the color question is associated with the deterioration of modern leather.

BOOKSELLERS' EQUIPMENT

Some features of a bookseller's equipment. Mary W. Plummer. *Pub. Week.*, Je., '12, p. 1788-1791.

Libraries further the interests of booksellers by stimulating interest in books, especially among the children. One of the first requisites of a bookseller, as of a librarian, is an interest in books. He should take a thorough, broadening course of reading. He should be up to date in literary matters of foreign countries and in recent discoveries and inventions. His ideal should be to guide and inspire the potential book lover. He should have a sense of the dignity of his calling, and be familiar with its origins, its history and development. A description is given of a certain book store with the real "book atmosphere," followed by a word in regard to books for children, which should always be chosen with especial care.

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIAN.

The creed of the children's librarian. Adelaide B. Zachert. *Pub. Lib.*, Jl., '12, p. 257-259.

"A creed is a summary of beliefs. Let us then recapitulate the creed of the children's librarian.

"We believe in the power of books to affect the soul of a child. We believe that in order to make the books in a library effective, the librarian must have certain equipment. We believe that she must have

"Innate refinement,

"Wide knowledge of books,

"Understanding of child nature,

"Honesty of purpose,

"A sense of fitness,

"A cheerful disposition,

"A sense of humor,

"We believe that the field of work of a children's librarian is wherever there are children in the community.

"We believe that great care should be exercised in the selection of children's books.

"We believe that the profession of children's librarian is a sacred trust and should be so regarded by the librarian and the community.

"This is our creed and may we live to worthily uphold it."

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE.

Some recent tendencies in children's literature. Esther Straus. *Pub. Lib.*, Jl., '12, p. 252-256.

Great diversity of opinion exists as to whether the new juveniles are, in the main, masterpieces or rubbish. An analysis shows four chief influences at work in the production of the modern book: (a) The efforts of the educator to study the child—resulting in folk-tales, dramatic readers, etc.; (b) the progress of events—resulting in books on electricity, aviation, etc., in either non-fiction or fiction form; (c) the ambition of the publisher—resulting often in careful attention to type, special paragraphing, excellent illustration, etc.; and (d) the ability of the author—resulting, in the gifted minority, in books that show the result of transferring the adult personality into that of the universal child.

CHILDREN'S READING.

Fingerposts to children's reading. W. T. Field. Chic., McClurg, 1911. 375 p.

The sixth edition of this little volume, which first appeared in 1907, extends the list of books given in the appendix. Chapter III. on the list of books for home reading has been rewritten, and now includes, in addition to descriptive notes, information regarding editions, publishers and prices. The lists in the appendix have been reclassified according to the Dewey system. A review of the first edition appeared in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* for April, 1907, p. 177.

CHURCH AND LIBRARY.

The country church and the library. J. C. Dana. *N. Y. Libs.*, Ap., '12, p. 106-110.

"The country church is the social center of its own members, the point about which many interests gather already. If to these interests there is added the work which can be done for and by and through the books, periodicals, pictures and the librarian of a public library, then the church's work will be much broader and more helpful still."

COMMISSION GOVERNMENT AND LIBRARIES.

Library administration as affected by commission form of government in Illinois. Anna May Price. *Pub. Lib.*, Je., '12, p. 216-218.

Seventeen cities in Illinois have now adopted the commission form of government. This form affects libraries in these points: the number of trustees, the term of office, and more special supervision by reason of being assigned to one of the five civic departments. In certain cities, the commission form has been interpreted as giving the city council the right to elect the trustees, while the term of office and powers and duties of trustees are still regulated by the general library laws of the state. Unfortunately, when a new commission council is elected it may prefer not to elect any trustees, but allow the commissioner to whom the library is assigned for supervision to define the policy of the library. Just how largely the commissioner in charge will try to influence library administration is as yet undetermined. Waukegan shows to what extent the authority of the commissioner can go. Next year more Illinois towns will doubtless adopt the commission form. It would be well if librarians should present to the General Assembly in January bills looking to a more permanent policy for libraries in cities operating under this form.

COUNTY LIBRARY.

The county library, a clearing house of books. *Southern Sch. Journ.*, Mr., '12, p. 9-11.

The basis of the new scheme is the establishment of libraries supported not by the state, city or town, as at present, but by the county, with a central clearing-house and branches at every post office, town hall, school

or other center of community life. The county plan, as successful in Van Wert County, O., is described.

ENCYCLOPEDIA BRITANNICA.

A year's use of the Encyclopedia Britannica. W. E. A. Axon. *The Library*, Ap., p. 221-229.

Jottings of omissions and errors found casually in the regular use of the Encyclopedia, such as the omission of mention of bibliographies in certain biographies, and the meagerness of some articles; for instance, those on Bibliomancy, the Society of Antiquarians, etc. Although these criticisms are many, and could be multiplied, says the author, the work is, when all deductions have been made, the most useful of all books of reference. It is the high mark of human knowledge.

HIGH SCHOOL AND LIBRARY.

What the public library can do for the high school. T. Lloyd Jones. *Pub. Lib.*, Jl., '12, p. 274-276.

In September, 1911, the author found the books of the Madison High School scattered haphazard about the building. The very successful solution for this lack of organization was found in a petition to the library board to establish a branch in the high school, in charge of a competent librarian in the employ of the library board. The board of education was to provide room, equipment other than books, heat and light. The author firmly believes that the high school library should be administered by the public library.

HIGH SCHOOL TRAINING.

An experiment in library training in the high school. Carrie E. Tucker Dracass. Rpr. from *The English Journal*, Ap., '12.

In the reconstruction of the Englewood (Chicago) High School, a few years ago, provisions for a general library were made. This necessitated so much extra work that student help was asked. The volunteer class was so popular that a course in library instruction was added to the regular curriculum. This has proved most successful. It brings the pupil into contact with the best of the world's literature, is valuable as vocational training, which may help the pupil to earn his way through college, and gives training in social service in accordance with the larger idea of citizenship.

INVENTORY.

Inventory. Helen Turvill. *Wis. Lib. B.*, My.-Je., '12, p. 95-96.

The best time to take the annual inventory is May or June. One department at a time should be done, with two persons working together. After the class is finished, go to the charging tray, where the bulk of missing books will be located. Afterwards, examine charges against teachers' cards, list of books at bindery or on bindery shelf, books on mending table or in work-room and on shelves again, in case

books have meanwhile been put back. Keep a list of missing books at delivery desk. Never tell patrons books are missing. The inventory should be a real taking of stock. It shows what books need repairing and which are obsolete and useless.

LIBRARY ACTIVITIES.

The library's opportunity to interest young people in better things. Cora W. Choate. *Ia. Lib. Q.*, Jl., '12, p. 209-212.

The library should endeavor in every possible way to attract all ages from entertainments of negative, if not questionable, merit, to those more instructive and for the lasting good of the individual. Moving pictures, shown two or three times a week, would entice people who could be gradually made interested in good reading. The Marshalltown Public Library, aided by the Y. M. C. A., arranged a weekly stereopticon exhibit with immense success. The library has also introduced games for all ages, given out like books, has inaugurated a Saturday afternoon club for girls, gives its auditorium for high school debates, and is making a special effort to attract workingmen to the newspaper room.

LITERATURE, THE IDEAL AND REAL.

The reconciliation between the ideal and real in literature. Ernest Lacy. *Pub. Lib.*, Jl., '12, p. 243-247.

Idealism and realism, with the errors of each cast aside, will pass into something more worthy than either which shall take their place. Some of the errors of both schools are shown by these points. Inanimate nature is not superior to art; if it were, of what use would be the intellect? The artist supplies what inanimate nature lacks. Not everything in life is a fit subject for art. Art, like life, is selective. Herein Shakespeare excelled, yet even he overstepped the mark. Inspired verse is not artificial, as the extreme realist holds. Verse is the natural expression of primitive people. The strongest argument against realism is that no realist is ever wholly real. The necessarily brief, crisp conversations of Ibsen's plays never occur in life. Yet the realistic movement is the most beneficial literary movement since the Elizabethan age, and has produced Ibsen, the greatest dramatist since Shakespeare. Shakespeare, though broad and realistic, is still at times weak in construction, insular, artificial and narrow. The truths of idealism and realism can be blended—chiefly in the principle that art is a law of appearance, and not of reality.

MANUSCRIPTS.

The Arabic and Turkish manuscripts in the Newberry Library. D. B. MacDonald. *Chic.*, Newberry L. 18 p. O. (Publications of the Newberry Library, No. 2.)

The manuscripts are quite fully described, and this list stands as almost a first step toward a general catalog of Oriental manuscripts in America.

PUBLISHING, EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY.

Paper and publishing at the beginning of the eighteenth century. Rhys Jenkins. *Lib. Assoc. R., Je.*, '12, p. 249-254.

The "Ducatus Leodiensis" of Ralph Thoresby appeared in 1715. The references to this work in the diary and correspondence of its author throw some interesting lights on the methods and conditions of book production two hundred years ago. The first delay in the publication of the work was caused by the difficulty of procuring paper, since France, whence the supply was mainly drawn, was at war with England. A fire at one of the printers occurred after printing was begun, followed shortly by the disappearance of the "undertaker," or publisher, who absconded with the subscription money, leaving Thoresby to face the creditors. From this time on the "Diary" contains a great many references to visits to the printers and engravers, correction of proof, preparation of index, etc.

READING ALOUD.

Value of reading aloud. Grace Shellenberger. *Ia. Lib. Q., Jl.*, '12, p. 218-220.

Calls attention to a neglected art, as important as that of story telling. Many books might be read aloud in the home circle that would interest the whole family. Ballads are suggested as a form of literature that has an especial appeal. It might be possible for librarians to arrange reading parties among the children, thereby stimulating interest in good literature, encouraging the friendly sharing of pleasure and developing, eventually, more careful reading habits and perhaps the power of dramatic expression.

RURAL EXTENSION.

Township unit in rural extension. C. H. Milam. *Pub. Lib., Jl.*, '12, p. 278-279.

Recent articles, said to have come from the U. S. Bureau of Education, have spoken in favor of the county plan for library extension. However, in some states the township plan seems to serve more satisfactorily. A disadvantage of the county plan is that the borrower is sometimes forced to take books from a small deposit station when an excellent public library is only a mile or two from his home. The extension of service from established libraries seems to be what is needed. The township is a convenient unit for such extension. Librarians can render better service when patrons are only a short distance from the library.

SOCIAL CENTER.

The library as social center. Amy A. Lewis. *Minn. P. L. Comm. Notes and News, Je.*, '12, p. 151-152.

The library should be the social as well as the intellectual center of the town. It should be made attractive, radiating an atmosphere of welcome to all. The building should serve

many social purposes; the auditorium and club rooms are available for music recitals, exhibits, women's clubs, lectures, etc.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES.

The scope and purposes of special libraries. M. S. Dudgeon. *Sp. Lib., Je.*, '12, p. 129-133.

Considers special library related to and a development of the general reference library, arising from the demands of workers for the latest data in order to inform as to just how far others have gone. This data must be collected, summarized, analyzed, grouped and placed in negotiable form. The special library, as distinguished from the reference library, should contain very special material not found elsewhere, more general material in new and more accessible form; and material specially prepared, as tabulated statistics. Qualifications for the librarian include besides a liberal education, special training in political science, economics, municipal government, methods of organization and administration, as well as training in the special line. The important consideration is that the successful librarian have training both in the special work and in library technique, and it is of comparatively little importance which is acquired first. Material for a special library must be accumulated (probably four-fifths) by exchange, gift, culling out, etc., not entirely by purchase. It is practical to classify according to recognized systems, although elaborations, different catchwords, etc., must be used. In serving the special worker, printed material must not only be placed before him, but material must be cut down in bulk by extracting, summarizing, tabulating, acquiring by correspondence, etc. The special librarian must sense probable demand—must have prophetic vision.

STATISTICS AND REPORTS.

Library statistics and reports. Maud Van Buren. *Wis. Lib. B., My.-Je.*, '12, p. 96-98.

A report should be put into such shape as will make it understood by the general newspaper reader. It should not be too heavily freighted with statistics. Yet the statistics that are used are important, and should tell something. When embodied in a readable text, the significance of the statistics, if given to the local press, goes farther than the secretary of the library board. A form for a library report is given, as a suggestion, at the end of the article.

TRAINING.

Elementary library instruction. Gilbert O. Ward. *Pub. Lib., Jl.*, '12, p. 260-262.

"Summing up the chief points of this superficial review, we have seen: (1) That the change in teaching methods has made the subject of library instruction important; (2) that the subjects of such instruction should be simple, and that both subjects and methods must be adapted to the occasion; (3) and, finally, that the public library is interested in the

subject from a practical point of view, and is able to take an influential part in shaping and administering courses."

TRUSTEES' RESPONSIBILITIES.

Responsibilities of library trustees. W. L. Brewster. *Pub. Lib.*, Je., '12, p. 205-207.

After obtaining the money for the library, the chief duty of the trustees is to obtain a competent librarian. It is the greatest shortsightedness to engage an unskilled librarian, or to underpay an experienced one. In enlarging the library, due regard must always be paid to the increased cost of maintenance and of service involved therein. The trustees must keep abreast of library matters in order to vote understandingly on the librarian's recommendations. Trustees, however, are warned against two foibles of librarians—tendency to give undue weight to technique, and their love of statistics.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

An ideal for the university library. J. M. Bulloch. *Aberdeen Univ. L. Bull.*, Ap., '12, p. 257-262.

Refers specifically to the development of the Aberdeen University Library, but gives some general suggestions as to what the field of a large university library should be.

Notes and News

CAMERAGRAPH.—Inquiry has been made as to what libraries possess cameragraphs, rectigraphs or other machines for photographic reproduction of printed matter and manuscripts. The Library of Congress, California State Library, John Crerar Library and the Hall of Archives, Ottawa, have such apparatus, while the Library of the Engineering Societies, New York, is contemplating installation of the cameragraph. We would be glad to note word from other libraries possessing machines.

CHILDREN'S PRIVILEGES.—Reports from 133 of Vermont's 182 libraries show 78 libraries giving unrestricted use to children, being 58 per cent. of the libraries reporting, or 42 per cent. of all Vermont libraries. The Vermont commission feels that the libraries are still withholding from children privileges which should be theirs by right of knowing how to read.

EDUCATION CONGRESS.—Mr. G. F. O'Shaunessy introduced in the House of Representatives, June 8, a joint resolution (H. J. Res. 334), appropriating \$25,000 for meeting the expenses of an international congress of the educators of the leading nations of the world, which was referred to the Committee on Appropriations. The congress is to be held on or before November, 1913, for the formation of an international council of education in the interest of American education in all its de-

partments, with special reference to agricultural and industrial training.

FRENCH LITERATURE.—Mr. William Beer, of the Howard Memorial Library, New Orleans, writes of an adequate guide to the selection of French books and periodicals which he has found in "Romans à lire et romans à proscrire," by the Abbe Louise Bethleem, Lille, France. It gives an honest survey of all novels, with excellent index to discover criticisms sought. The periodical publication which brings this up to date is "Romans Revue," covering all French publications, with long periodical reviews.

GERMAN BOOKS.—Late last year an article appeared in the *Börsenblatt für den deutschen Buchhandel* giving the history of and reasons for a movement looking toward the establishment of a central bureau of the German book trade in the United States. The bureau would be for the sale of German literature, publishing of German-American editions, sale of translating and dramatic rights, sale of novels and serials to newspapers, and general protection of copyright. The same article gave a general survey of American publishing. In April appeared an article by Prof. O. E. Lessing, University of Illinois, quoting opinions from eight libraries in this country showing interest in or favorable attitude toward this bureau. Decrease in expense, more especially rapid delivery and more intensive knowledge of recent German publications were here given as reasons for favoring the plan. Dr. Walter Lichtenstein, librarian of Northwestern University Library, who has done extensive buying for four American libraries abroad, "who had very special qualifications for the task . . . and obtained an exceptional familiarity with the European book trade" (report John Crerar Library, 1911), spoke in a later number both from the viewpoint of the libraries and booksellers. He considered as obstacles to the plan inadequate parcels post facilities, excessive cost, and that libraries would find it cheaper to bind abroad. In July, further letters appeared, two from Germans who have had experience in the American book trade, speaking against the plan. The *Börsenblatt*, editorially, gives no decision, though there is some indication of disapproval.

GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS' TRAVELING EXPENSES.—The District of Columbia appropriation bill, which went into effect June 26, contains the following paragraph: "Sec. 8. No money appropriated by this or any other act shall be expended for membership fees or dues of any officer or employee of the United States or of the District of Columbia in any society or association, or for expenses of attendance of any person at any meeting or convention of members of any society or association, unless such fees, dues or expenses are authorized to be paid by specific appropriation for such purposes or are provided for in express terms in

some general appropriation." District Auditor Tweedale, supported by the decision of the Controller of the Treasury R. J. Tracewell, holds that under the wording of the appropriation act, he has no authority for paying the vouchers of government officials for traveling expenses—the Ottawa conference having presented its quota of cases. It is, however, suggested that necessary expenses may be recovered in court. The decision will affect a large number of government officials, whose presence at association meetings is of vital importance.

HYGIENE AND DEMOGRAPHY.—The 15th International Congress on Hygiene and Demography will be held Sept. 23-28 in Washington, D. C. In connection with the congress an exhibition is planned under the direction of Dr. J. W. Schereschewsky (Senate Annex, Washington, D.C.), and some thought has been given to the possibilities of a bibliographic exhibit as of distinct advantage to the Congress. Libraries having lists on the subjects to be covered by the Congress should send them to the director.

LIBRARY STAFF MANUAL of the University of Michigan Library is in its third edition, and notes a number of administrative changes, as reduction of hours from 44 to 42 per week and installation of the multigraph, and has, among other additions, a chapter on "A tour of the library."

LOW-GERMAN BIBLIOGRAPHY.—In Hamburg, a low-German bibliography is being prepared and a phonographic archive organized with the support of the city authorities. The city budget for this year includes an appropriation of 15,000 marks for the purpose. The work is to be carried on under the direction of Prof. K. Borchling.

MEMORIAL DAY ANNUAL, 1912, was published by the Department of Public Instruction of Virginia for use as a source book of contemporary authorities on the causes and outbreak of the war between the states.

NATIONAL LIBRARY VS. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.—Senator Williams recently said on the Senate floor: "It is called the Congressional Library; and I remember that in Amos Cummings' lifetime he wanted to change the name to National Library. I said, 'Why, Amos, you remind me of a man who wanted to strike out what seemed to be the unnecessary letters in words that carry by their existence in the word the history of the word itself.' . . . So I said, 'Amos, do not do that; let the history of the library remain for all time. You are right about it having become a national library, but do not let us call it one; let us carry the name so that it will help those who want to study its history and find out what it was.'"

NOON READING ROOMS.—A New York restaurant, in a business section of the city, has painted in large letters on its walls: "Space limited. No reading room during noon hours."

PHILIPPINE PHOTOGRAPHS.—A list of selected photographs from the splendidly complete collection of the Bureau of Science, Manila, P. I., has been printed, covering a wide range of subjects from every part of the Philippine Archipelago. The entire set of 500 different prints mounted, in an album, may be had for \$70, carriage prepaid. Single 5 x 7 prints, in lots up to 100, are 15 cents each; more than 100, 12½ cents, postage prepaid. A few 8 x 10 are 50 cents. Velox or solio paper is used, as desired. The prints are sharp and clear. A descriptive catalog of 25 to 100 words for each photograph will be furnished at \$5 extra for each 100 photographs. Address Business Manager, *Philippine Journal of Science*, Manila, P. I.

RUSSIAN LIBRARIES.—A paper read before the Moscow Bibliographical Society by Mme. L. Havkin gave some interesting facts regarding public libraries in Russia. In European Russia there are 509 public libraries; in Poland, 40; in the Caucasus, 35; and in Siberia, 49. The province of Moscow, alone, has 37. These libraries are supported by subsidies from the Zemstovs (county councils), only eleven being supported by the government. Some of these libraries (the one at Kharkoff, for example) have incomes as large as 2800 pounds, but the average income is 250 pounds. In size, they average 9000, ranging from under 1000 to 140,000 (Kharkoff and Odessa), and 200,000 (Vilna) the largest. It is estimated that, in all, the libraries contain about 7,000,000 volumes. A considerable use is made of the libraries, and although many libraries naturally have but few subscribers, the Riga Library has as many as 8500.—*Library World*.

District of Columbia Public Library. Controller of the Treasury, in a final decision of June 28, upholds the practice of the trustees, in accordance with an act of 1896, of expending moneys received from fines, duplicate pay collection and sale of catalogs, amounting to about \$5000 a year, for new books and various library needs. Donations were also expended by them for general and specific library purposes. Recently the auditors for the State and other departments expressed the opinion that such receipts constitute revenue and are funds of the District, while donations should go into the miscellaneous trust deposit fund. Both these views were overruled. The provision for assessing and collecting fines is not considered as a revenue-producing measure, and the sale of catalogs is held as incidental to the operation of the library.

Grand Rapids Public Library has just issued its sixth annual bulletin of books added to the main library, as published in the monthly bulletins of 1911.

Hickman, Ky., Carnegie Library, was used as a relief camp during the Mississippi flood.

Iowa libraries are likely to be affected by the law passed by the last General Assembly

relative to the taxation of moneys and credits. One trustee, a lawyer, writes that towns of from 2000 to 10,000 population will probably suffer a decrease in income of approximately 20 per cent.

Michigan State Library has printed "poems" arranged by grades and recommended for reading and memorizing.

Muskegon, Mich., Hackley Public Library. On June 21, exercises were held in connection with the dedication of the new art gallery, the art department of the library. The gallery cost about \$100,000, and includes five very large rooms, under which runs, the length and breadth of the building, an excellent auditorium. There is a picture fund, and already 45 fine pieces of art have been bought.

New Bedford (Mass.) Public Library has issued a long card, headed "Do you know?" followed by any number of "thats," stating what the library has to offer. This has also been printed in French.

N. Y. State Education Department, Division of Education Extension, has reissued some of its interesting little finding lists in folder and pamphlet form (3x5), giving lists of 25 and 50 volumes making up traveling libraries. Books are grouped under large subject headings, are numbered, with regular bibliographical information, including also brief notes on the scope of each. Special books may also be selected from these lists.

New York State Library has issued in pamphlet form "The state library," by J. I. Wyer, Jr., and "Educational extension," by W. R. Eastman, from the eighth annual report of the Education Department.

Pittsburgh Carnegie Library has issued a new edition of "Periodicals and other serials currently received" by the library, consisting of 40 pages.

Regina (Sask.) Public Library suffered severely in the cyclone which partially destroyed the city, June 30, though the loss to the library was not as great as that to other large buildings in the immediate neighborhood. The building, a beautiful brick and stone structure facing Victoria Square, cost \$100,000, and was only opened last March.

Rhode Island State Library, through the Legislative Reference Bureau, has published "Employer's liability and workmen's compensation," and "General constitutional and statutory provisions relative to suffrage."

Smithsonian Institution is preparing a complete collection on graphic art. It will be a history of the graphic arts beginning with the earliest forms of Chaldean cuneiform and Egyptian papyrus writing to the most modern forms of depicting ideas on paper.

Virginia State Library has issued a complete index (152 pages) to Stith's "History of Virginia," prepared by Morgan P. Robinson.

FOREIGN

Berlin, Library of the Berlin Chamber of Commerce. This library, organized ten years ago and containing about 28,000 volumes, has just published a 500-page volume of its systematic catalog.

Deichmanske (Norway) Library has issued in tablet form an adaptation of the Cutter alphabet, for use in smaller special libraries. The use of Cutter's tables in the library, Mr. Nyhuus, the librarian, considers to have been a mistake, as they do not adapt themselves to Norwegian names. About 100,000 volumes, however had been cataloged, and it is now probably impracticable to change them. The table is published to "accomplish the somewhat thankless task of showing how it should have been . . . and as a tribute to the truth."

New Zealand is considering the desirability of establishing special rates for books to and from country libraries.

Librarians

GEDDES, Nellie C., B.S., Simmons College, '09, who has for the last two years been assistant in charge of the classics seminar in the University of Illinois Library, has resigned, to accept the position of head cataloger at Bryn Mawr.

GILE, Jessie Sherburne, entered the Haverhill, Mass., Public Library service as a substitute while a student in the high school. On her graduation, in 1900, she became a regular assistant and was soon placed in charge of the Washington Square branch. Later, she became assistant cataloger, and also took charge of the work with the schools. In this work she was most efficient, and under her direction the work was carefully systematized and much broadened. By her death, which occurred Oct. 22, 1911, the library, and particularly the department of school work, has lost an able assistant of large administrative ability, and the staff a sincere friend and wise counsellor.

HARRISON, Joseph L., has been elected librarian of the Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass.

HOLMAN, Almeda May, died at her home near Rockwell, Ia., June 10, 1912, after an illness of nearly a year. She was an apprentice in the Mason City, Ia., Public Library for one year, a paid student assistant in the Library of the State University of Iowa for a little more than four years, and completed three full years of college work in this institution. She was admitted to the University of Illinois Library School in 1910, took examinations for advanced standing; was admitted to the senior class, and received the degree of B.L.S. in June, 1911. Immediately after graduation, she began an unusually promising work as librarian of the Mason City (Ia.) Public Library,

but after only two months of service was compelled to resign and began what proved to be an unavailable fight for life. Everyone who knew her liked her, and every librarian who knew her confidently expected her professional career to become noteworthy.

IFOULD, W. H., librarian of the South Australian Public Library (Adelaide), has been appointed librarian of the New South Wales Public Library (Sydney), in succession to Mr. Frank M. Bladen. Mr. Ifould has been connected with the South Australian Library for the last twenty years.

MACPHERSON, Maud R., of the Public Library of Hoquiam, Wash., has been appointed assistant librarian in the State Library at Olympia, Wash. Miss Macpherson was, before coming to Washington, connected with the Library Commission of Wisconsin.

MARIN, F. R., has been appointed librarian of the National Library, at Madrid, to succeed the late Señor Menendez y Pelayo.

MENENDEZ Y PELAYO, Marcelino, director of the National Library of Spain, who died recently, was one of the most distinguished scholars of the century; only the exclusively national character of his lifework prevented greater fame abroad. He was a man of eminent abilities, great learning and untiring industry.

NEWBERRY, Walter Cass, one of the directors of the Newberry Library and member of the family which donated the building, died July 20 at the age of 76.

STRAUS, Esther, supervisor of the children's department of the Cincinnati Public Library, was married June 27 to Dr. Henry Englander.

WHITTIER, Sara Haseltine, who was born in Haverhill sixty-nine years ago, died May 13, 1912, after a service in the Haverhill, Mass., Public Library of nearly thirty-seven years. She entered the library June 5, 1875, soon after it was founded, as an assistant in the catalog department. Later, she became head cataloger, and in 1900, when the department for young people was opened, she took charge of the children's room. In her work with the children, her kindly sympathy and friendly tact won their confidence. While her methods were not those of the modern library school, they were not machine-made or learned from books, but were the result of experience gained in a long life of service for others, and were born of the motherly instinct. Her babies, as she called the children, and the library staff have lost the ennobling influence of the example and companionship of a cultivated gentlewoman.

WILSON, March W., chairman of the Vermont Library Commission, resigned in April last, after five years of effective service.

WRIGHT, Purd B., has tendered his resignation as librarian of the Kansas City (Mo.) Public Library, because of illness, to be effective August 1.

Gifts and Bequests

Bow, N. H. Hon. H. M. Baker has announced his intention of presenting a new library building to the town upon land donated by him.

Cheboygan, Mich. The Michigan State Telephone Co. has donated a library site.

Wilton, N. H. The library has received an endowment of \$25,000 from Mr. David Gregg, who gave the beautiful building a few years ago. The library has received \$1000 from the estate of Hon. Charles H. Burns. By the will of Mrs. O. J. Lewis, the library is to receive Mr. Lewis' own library; also \$2000 for a book fund, which, added to the George O. Whitney \$5000 book fund and the Newell \$2000, gives very good opportunity for the readers in Wilton to have their wants in this line supplied.

Library Reports

Burlington, Vt. Fletcher F. L. G. D. Smith, lbn. (38th rpt.—year 1911.) Added, by purchase 1151; by gift 181; total 37,269. Circulation, 75,387 (gain 5490 over previous year). New registration 1211; total 6604. Number of volumes now cataloged 29,073. Thirty-eight teachers have taken advantage of the library's offer to lend them books for supplementary reading, and 1352 books, 1041 stereographs, and 200 pictures were sent out. The Home for Destitute Children has had similar collections.

Chicago (Ill.). John Crerar L. C. W. Andrews, lbn. (Rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 18,676 (5076 gifts, 14,401 by purchase); total 286,829; accessions, maps and plates, 278; total 3059. Total use 477,000 books and periodicals. Total visitors 143,858 (daily average 462). Income (for operation) \$219,389.42; expenses \$158,078.49; (administration \$108,777.16; books, etc., \$45,788.17; buildings and grounds \$3513.16).

The indirect system of lighting has been extended over the official catalog and the offices as the most suitable, though table lights are also used to some extent in the reading rooms, because of the prejudice of some readers. Two new special collections have been established: the Chanute collection of nearly one thousand volumes and more than that number of pamphlets on aviation, and the Henry Gradle memorial on the eye and the ear of some four thousand volumes, with an endowment of \$2000. Admissions to stack were 2460, an increase of 30. Loans outside the library were one-half more than in 1910. There were granted 184 requests from 43 libraries and 297 requests from 122 individuals. Total distribution of printed cards was 467,286 cards, of which 74,820 were sent to depository libraries, 2097 as gifts and 390,369 as exchanges. From the Library of Congress, 47,-

870 cards were received (making a total of 480,928), and from Harvard University 558, making a total of 481,486 in the union catalog. The John Crerar commission to Dr. Walter Lichtenstein, who was sent abroad to purchase for four libraries, amounted to \$5000, to be used for purchases, first, for out-of-print books which the library had tried in vain to obtain from regular dealers; second, from lists on the ethnology of eastern Europe; third, to complete or fill gaps in the sets of serials; fourth, public documents. The most important result to the library of Dr. Lichtenstein's trip was the purchase of the library of the late Dr. Karl Ehrenburg, privat-docent in geography at the University of Münzburg. Of this collection, Harvard and the Northwestern University both received small portions. The synonyms and forms used by the Library of Congress have been adopted by the subject index, and that library is consulted whenever a new subject not in their list is under consideration. "It is felt that uniformity among libraries on this point is worth the sacrifice of individual preferences, however well founded." A liberal use of general cross-references will prevent any serious inconvenience to readers. The larger number of visitors is in part due to the publication and general distribution of the four-page abstract, giving very briefly the history, plan, scope and resources of the library in "Educational opportunities in Chicago."

Dover (N. H.) P. L. Caroline H. Garland, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 1391; total 40,235. Circulation 63,056 (of which 11,264 was from the children's room and 51,792 from main library). Registration during year 388 (juvenile 186). Receipts \$6099.92; expenses \$6099.92 (books \$1004.52; salaries \$2757.22; binding \$292.38; printing \$186.05; lights, \$141.28).

"The historical room has seen an increasing number of users, and has been of value to many persons, both in our own city and from elsewhere. The principal event of the year in this room was the exhibition of material relating to the history of Dover. Maps dating back to 1771, old Dover newspapers of 1796 and later, portraits of prominent citizens, pictures of garrison houses and places of interest in early history, original documents of historical value, pamphlets, curios—all made up a collection which was enjoyed not only by old residents, but by newcomers and by children, as well as their elders."

East Orange (N. J.) F. P. L. Louise G. Hinsdale, lbn. (Rpt.—year 1911.) Added 5412 (purchase 4728; gift 472; binding 212); total 35,899. Circulation 188,765 (juvenile 23,628; branch 28,915; playgrounds, fire department and water department stations, 907). New registrations 1059. Receipts \$32,369; expenditures \$29,371 (books \$4134; Elmwood branch building \$10,061; rebinding \$1430; printing, etc., \$878; library salaries \$7299).

The building of the new Elmwood branch was the great event of the year. Ground was broken for the new building early in the summer, and in July the first purchase of books was made. The branch opened with 2632 books, and about 1000 were loaned from the main library. Another progressive step of the year was a weekly story hour at the Grove Street playground, conducted by the members of the library staff. A new edition of the graded reading lists, described in the library's last report, was issued during the summer in its final form, with the coöperation of Miss Cowing, of Pratt Institute Free Library. The work of the cataloging department, especially, and of other departments, has been systematized and organized more closely; the discarding and replacement of books has been reduced to a system for the first time. Some revision of shelf list and catalog has become necessary, and the complete official shelf list of books in all departments and branches has been finished.

Kearny (N. J.) P. L. M. Belle Kilgour, lbn. (4th rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 744 by purchase, 61 by binding magazines; total 8819. Circulation 54,363, an increase of 5093 over the previous year. New registration 404; total 3899. Receipts \$3848.81; expenses \$3642.83.

New Britain (Ct.) Inst. L. Anna G. Rockwell, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Mr. 31, '12.) Added 4258; total 38,400. Issued, home use 153,733 (gain over previous year of 22,516). Of this circulation 105,101 v. were issued from main charging desk; 45,136 v. issued from children's room, and 3496 from library established in one of the schools.

Niagara Falls (N. Y.) P. L. Mary T. Butters, lbn. (8th rpt.—year 1911.) Added, 746 (620 by purchase, 126 by gift). Circulation 28,865 (fiction 19,222). Receipts \$2638.62; expenditures \$2638.62 (books \$564.50; magazines and periodicals \$107.83; light \$59.02; heat \$191.27; salaries \$1277.05; printing \$24.77).

Books of a technical character, suited to the industrial needs of the city, have made up a considerable proportion of the additions of the year.

Oxford, O. Miami University L. S. J. Brandenburg, lbn. The report for the year ending March 31, 1912, shows a net increase of 2674 volumes, making the total 34,435. Total circulation for the year is 94,203, an increase of 71 per cent. over the preceding year. An additional deck of the stack room was equipped, and a new charging system installed. During the first semester, 1912-13, a one-hour elective course on library methods will be given. This is in addition to the freshman lectures required for the past two years. The book fund for the coming year is increased by about 60 per cent. over previous years.

Pawtucket, R. I. Deborah Cook Sayles P. L. H. T. Dougherty lbn. (Rpt.—year 1911.) Added 2322; total 33,033. Circulation 96,573 (fict. 79.7 per cent.). New registration 1261; total 6877, in addition to which cards are held by 56 teachers representing 17 city schools. Receipts \$15,358.10; expenses \$15,358.10 (books \$2681.60; salaries \$8037.79, light \$673.32, printing \$128.20).

"In a manufacturing city such as this the library should be particularly strong in the department of useful arts. Many books have been bought, therefore, dealing with local and allied industries. This policy seems to have been justified by the jump in the circulation of this class of books. In 1911 it was 2303, an increase of over 85 per cent. in one year."

Philadelphia Lib. Co. (Rpt.—year 1911.) The library has been open 312 days, and 57,299 persons have visited the building. Over \$6000 has been expended for the purchase of books for binding, rebinding and repairs. Total receipts \$51,936.57; total expenses \$51,936.57.

Plainfield (N. J.) P. L. Florence M. Bowman, lbn. (Rpt.—year to My. 31, '12.) Accessions 2715; total 49,897. Circulation 81,984; adult 59,275; 45 per cent. adult fiction, 22,709 juvenile. Registration 9036. During the past year the circulating department has been opened every evening, with an average of 40 books circulated per evening. 2716 volumes circulated through sub-stations, 2340 through school libraries, 2392 from department of music scores, 2262 endowed scientific department, and 84 from endowed department of Americana. The new building, a gift of \$50,000 from Mr. Andrew Carnegie, is in course of erection.

San Francisco (Cal.) Mechanics' Institute L. F. B. Graves, lbn. (Rpt.—year F. 29, '12.) Accessions 3763 (purchase 2699, gifts 636); total 39,266. Circulation 110,194. Membership 3304. Expenses \$30,418.48 (books \$6251.66; moving to new building \$409.50; salaries \$8843).

Seattle (Wash.) P. L. J. T. Jennings, lbn. (21st rpt.—year 1911.) Added 22,282; total 150,591. Circulation 772,374 (3.25 loans per capita). Registration 45,120 (gain of 3157). Receipts \$161,119.95; expenses \$133,470.81 (salaries \$70,571.44, books \$28,907.73, periodicals \$2894.24, binding \$8515.95).

Population 237,194. Percentage of population registered as borrowers 191. The library has one central library, 6 branch libraries, 3 general drugstore deposit stations (established during 1911 and in successful operation); 25 fire-engine houses, 386 school rooms, 5 playgrounds, 12 special deposit stations—a total of 438 distributing agencies.

An interesting table is given showing the occupations of library borrowers, which was compiled in the circulation department. 34,706

borrowers hold adult cards. Of the latter 25 per cent., or 8866, give specific occupations. It is interesting to note that of these there are: 51 newspaper men, 129 clergymen, religious and social workers, 144 ranchers, gardeners and lumbermen, 154 printers and bookbinders, 174 railroad and street railway employees, 215 lawyers, 249 government employees, postmen, policemen, firemen, etc., 273 telegraph and telephone employees, 294 architects, artists and musicians, 312 physicians, dentists and nurses, 347 real estate and insurance agents, 523 bankers, merchants, brokers, manufacturers, etc., 581 contractors, carpenters, plumbers, painters, etc., 685 laborers, servants, messengers, etc., 927 teachers, professors, librarians, etc., 998 engineers, electricians, chemists, machinists, mechanics, draughtsmen and miners, 2363 bookkeepers, clerks, stenographers, etc., 447 workers at miscellaneous trades. Jan. 31 Mr. Carnegie offered the library board an additional gift of \$70,000 for two branch library buildings, and sites have been considered. Because of this reduction there will be no new deposit stations or new branches opened. The book allowance has been reduced and salaries will not be increased. "It seems unfortunate that the progressive energetic work of an ably administered library in a growing city should be crippled by lack of funds."

Somerville (Mass.) P. L. D. B. Hall, lbn. (39th rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 6917; total 103,866. Circulation 530,006. Total operating expenses \$33,290.72.

"The accommodations of the central building have been in many ways readjusted, better to serve readers and students and home users of books. Facility of distribution has been promoted by permitting the drawing of any reasonable number of books of non-fiction by methods of renewing books by mail, telephone or in person, and of reserving desired volumes. A selected and annotated list of 2000 of the most-used novels has been issued, and a very full and careful seventy-page catalog, listing the music scores and works about music in the central and branch collections. A scheme for graded library service has been adopted."

Urbana, Ill., University of Illinois Library. P. W. Windsor, lbn. (Rpt.—1911-1912.) Accessions 29,158 (2342 pamphlets, 329 pieces of sheet music); total 209,529 (24,258 pamphlets, 2161 pieces music). Circulation 117,242. Borrowed from other libraries 243; loaned to other libraries 118. Appropriation \$25,000, and, in addition, books are purchased from certain special funds.

Six seminar libraries have, during the year, been established in the new Lincoln Hall, and about 65,000 volumes are shelved in them for special use of advanced students and the faculty of the departments of sociology, history, economics, political science, English, Germanic

languages, romance languages, the classics, philosophy, psychology and education. The total seating capacity of these rooms is about 270. Each seminar is in charge of a member of the staff, who has special knowledge of the literature of that seminar.

The university has purchased the private library of the late Dr. Gustav Gröber, professor of romance philology in the University of Strasburg. The 6300 titles may be roughly classified as follows: General romance, 700; French, 1780; Provençal and Catalan, 380; Spanish, 210; Portuguese, 75; Italian, 1030; Rhaetian, 43; Roumanian, 73; non-romance works, 2065.

Virginia State L. H. R. McIlwaine, lbn. (8th rpt.—year to O. 31, '11.) Added 5174 (by purchase 1012); total 85,524. Books served to readers 26,584. Circulation 8070. Receipts \$23,003.15; expenses \$22,635.46 (stationery \$215.54; lib. supplies \$567.64, salaries, \$12,477.27, purchase of books \$1642.16, binding books \$465.30).

The library stands in need of a new building and immediate need of additional book capacity by more shelving room. The number of cards in the public catalog at the end of the year was 81,270. The number cataloged during the year was 11,045. "On examination of the new edition of the Encyclopedia Britannica so many articles were observed written by experts on important subjects (all with bibliographies) that it was deemed advisable to make analytical cards for several hundred for insertion in the public card catalog. The use of a printed form for the cards lessened the labor considerably."

Waterbury, Ct. Silas Bronson L. Helen Sperry, lbn. (42d rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 4865; total 86,079. Circulation 226,784 (increase 18,160 volumes). Receipts \$20,872; expenses \$20,695 (salaries, including janitor and pages, \$11,345.50, books \$3588, binding \$1207.60).

The issue of children's books was 97,083 volumes, or 27,407 volumes more than the entire circulation of the library a few years ago. A trained librarian has been secured for the direction of the children's department, and improvements are planned for the coming year. 1831 questions on widely differing subjects (including 40 debates) were referred to the reference department for special material, and two study rooms were required and provided for the use of essay-writers and persons working up material for debate. The monthly bulletin contained lists on topics of special interest to the patrons of the library, among others a list entitled "Books about Ireland" and "Catalog of technical works."

Williamsport, Pa. James V. Brown L. O. R. H. Thompson, lbn. (5th rpt.—year to Je. 30, 1912.) Volumes added 2089; withdrawn 974; total on hand 21,579. Circulation 110,889 (adult fiction 61,392; stations 7891); per

capita circulation 3.48. Card holders 7826. Expenditures \$9976.75 (books \$1512.02, magazines \$208.75, binding \$990.21, salaries \$4965.25, lectures \$263.84).

Full tables covering use and expenditures during its first half decade of operation are added. In this time, in a city of little over 30,000 inhabitants, the circulation has been 603,043; reading and reference attendance 101,549; lecture and art exhibition attendance 20,066; number of readers cards issued 17,752. An interesting portion of the financial statement is that showing expenditures during the period of organization, which was unusually short for the number of volumes with which the library opened, being but a few days over nine months. All necessary preliminary work was performed and 11,031 volumes selected and cataloged at a cost of \$3762.83, exclusive of supplies and coal. The purchase cost of the 11,031 volumes is given as \$12,089.01.

Williamstown, Mass. Williams College L. J. A. Lowe, lbn. (Rpt.—year to Ap., '12.) Accessions 2400 (1386 by purchase, 1014 gifts). Volumes cataloged 72,400. Appropriation \$9195.03. Expenses \$9195.03 (salaries \$4114.69, books \$3488).

Worcester, Mass. American Antiquarian Society L. C. S. Brigham, lbn. (Rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 2904 bound vols., 2115 pm. The important event of the year was moving the collections into the new building. Preliminary to the moving every book was taken from the shelf and dusted by the vacuum-cleaning system; the miscellaneous newspapers were arranged by states and tied in bundles; many of the photographs and engravings hanging on the walls were taken from the frames and placed in the collection of engravings. Miscellaneous pamphlets, about 50,000, were rearranged in three divisions..

The first load of books left the old building Dec. 5, 1910, the last load was removed Feb. 2, 1911. The routine work of the library was continued without serious handicap by the upheaval.

Worcester (Mass.) F. P. L. Robert K. Shaw, lbn. (52d rpt.—year to N. 30, '11.) Accessions (net increase) 6716 (by purchase 8555; by gift 798). Circulation 355,577 (children's dept. 107,616, ref. dept. 5032). Reference use 92,808. Registration 4518; active cards 22,724. Receipts \$54,665.45; expenses \$54,357.37 (books \$9996.49, binding \$4250.22, printing \$328.47, stationery \$587.59, salaries \$19,149.35, electric light \$1067.81).

The library has a collection of some 2700 large photographs of masterpieces. A card catalog for these has been made. 3108 persons have visited the art rooms during the year. Extensive changes were made in the circulation department in order to give more space in its overcrowded quarters. The library has nine delivery stations.

ENGLISH

Battersea (Eng.) P. Ls. Laurence Inkster, lbn. (Rpt.—year Mr. 31, '12.) Accessions 1561; total 59,210 (20,435 in reference department, 21,865 in lending department). Issued 419,351 (125,319 from reference department, 192,694 from circulating department). Borrowers 9734. During the year, 2662 volumes were rebound.

Norwich (Eng.) P. L. George A. Stephen, lbn. (Rpt.—year ending Mr. 31, '12.) Added 3448 v., 265 pm. Circulation 77,962. Registration, total 4092 (3054 ordinary tickets, 448 students' tickets, 590 juvenile tickets). Income £1747; expenses £2233 (£463 excess expenses over income); (expense for electric light £73, books £443, bookbinding £116, newspapers £121).

Arrangements have been made with the National Lending Library for the Blind for the loan of 20 volumes monthly in Braille or Moon type.

Oxford, Eng. Bodleian L. (Rpt.—year 1911.) Added 73,963 (14,275 by gift or exchange, 51,502 under copyright act, 8000 new purchases, 186 second hand purchases). Total receipts £16,434; expenses £16,192.

Bibliography and Cataloging

AFRICA. Goodrich, Jos. King. *Africa of today*; with 30 il. from photographs and one map. Chic., McClurg. c. 17+315 p. (4½ p. bibl.) D.

AGRICULTURE. Davis, B. Marshall. *Agricultural education in the public schools; a study of its development with particular reference to the agencies concerned; with an introd. by C. Hubbard Judd.* Chic., Univ. of Chic. 7+163 p. (27 p. bibl.) O.

—Hatch, Kirk Lester. *The high school course in agriculture.* Madison, Wis., Univ. of Wis. 40 p. (4 p. bibl.) D. pap., gratis.

AMERICANA. Index to a collection of Americana (principally Louisiana), art and miscellanea; included in the private library of T. P. Thompson, New Orleans, 1912. New Orleans, La., Perry & Buckley Co. front. 203 p. 8°.

ANIMALS. Scharf, Rob. Fs. *Distribution and origin of life in America.* N. Y., Macmillan. 16+497 p. (33 p. bibl.) maps. O.

ANTHROPOLOGY. Duckworth, Wynfrid Laurence H. *Prehistoric man.* N. Y., Putnam. 6+156 p. (4 p. bibl.) il. tabs., S. (Cambridge manuals of science and literature.) 40 c.

ARCHITECTURE. Nottingham (England) Free P. L., Central Lending L. *List of architecture and building trade.* List No. 9, Ap., '12, 10 p., pap.

ARTS AND CRAFTS. Brown, G. Baldwin. *The arts and crafts of our Teutonic forefathers;*

being the substance of the Rhind lectures for 1909; containing 22 maps and 30 illustrations. Chic., McClurg, '11. 18+250 p. (5 p. bibl.) D. (The arts and crafts of the nations.) \$1.75 n.

AUSTRALIA. Lange, Otto. *Catalogue of books, views, maps rel. to Australia, Pacific Islands, Philippines.* Florence, Italy. (No. 24; 700 titles.)

BEARDSLEY, Aubrey Vincent. *Buffalo Fine Arts Academy. Catalogue of a collection of drawings by Aubrey Vincent Beardsley; introd. by Martin Birnbaum.* [January 1st-January 31st, 1912.] [Buffalo, N. Y.,] The Arcade. 31 p. (8 p. bibl.) por. 8°, 25 c. n.

BELGIUM. *Bibliothèque de l'Observatoire Royal de Belgique. Catalogue alphabétique des livres, brochures et cartes, préparé et mis en ordre par A. Collard. Fascicule II.* Brussels, Belgium. (3782 titles.)

BERLIN CITY LIBRARY. *Catalog.* Vol. IX., additions to Part III.; History of literature and poetry (VI., 244 p.). Vol. X., Part XIV., Book and library economy, newspapers, periodicals, general science and general works (VII., 209 p.). 8°. Berlin, 1912, Otto v. Holton. cl. \$1.50 n.

BIBLE. Rogers, Rob. W., ed. *Cuneiform parallels to the Old Testament; tr. and ed. by Rob. W. Rogers.* N. Y., Eaton & M. c. 22+469 p. (6 p. bibl.) pls. map, fold. tab. O \$4.50 n.

—Wells, Preston B. *The story of the English Bible.* Louisville, Ky., Pentecostal Pub. c. '11. 204 p. (14 p. bibl.) diagrs. 12°.

—Yale University Library. *Catalogue of an exhibition of books, portraits, and facsimiles illustrating the history of the English translation of the Bible, in commemoration of the tercentenary anniversary of the King James Version, 1611, at the Yale University Library, New Haven, Connecticut, April, 1911; arr. by Anna M. Monrad.* New Haven, Ct., Tuttle, Morehouse & Taylor Co., ['11.] 14 p. 12°, gratis.

BOOKS. Wallace, Eliz. B., comp. *School libraries; selected ten-dollar book lists for rural school purchase.* Minneapolis, H. W. Wilson. (Progressive purchase lists.)

BOTANY. Junk, W. *Auctores Botanici ante annum 1800; supplementum: Opera Botanica rara et selecta.* Berlin, Germany. (No. 43; 638 titles.)

—Lloyd Library, Cincinnati, O. *Bibliography relating to the flora of Germany. Embracing botanical section O of the library.* Cin. 187-262 p. il. 8°, (Bibliographical contributions.) (Not for sale.)

BOY SCOUTS. P. L. of St. Joseph, Mo. *Reading list for the Boy Scouts of America.* 8 p. 24°, pap.

BRITISH ISLES. Maggs Bros. *Books on the British Islands, heraldry, voyages and trav-*

- els, and natural history. London, England. (No. 292; 2562 titles.)
- BROWNING, Robert. List of books and of references to periodicals in the Brooklyn P. L. Brooklyn, N. Y. 43 p. 16°, pap.
- CATHOLIC CHURCH. Baer, Jos., & Co. Theologica Catholica zum Teil aus den Bibliotheken von Franz Taver Kraus, Friedrich Schneider, L. Dacheux und F. J. Scheuffgen. Zweiter Teil: Dogmatik, Scholastik und Apologetik. Frankfurt am Main, Germany. (1450 titles.)
- Fortescue, Adrain. The Mass; a study of Roman liturgy. N. Y., Longmans. 12+428 p. (5 p. bibl.) D. (Westminster lib.) \$1.80 n.
- CENTRAL RESERVE ASSOCIATIONS. Wisconsin University. Central Reserve Association, Madison, Wis. 10 p. 12°, (Bulletin) pap., 5 c.
- CHEMISTRY. Arrhenius, Svante. Theories of solutions; with diagrams. New Haven, Ct., Yale Univ. Press. c. 20+247 p. (12 p. bibl.) O. (Silliman memorial lectures.) \$2.25 n.
- CHILD LABOR. Bullock, Edna Dean, *comp.* Selected articles on child labor. Minneapolis, Minn., H. W. Wilson Co., '11. 20+196 p. (11 p. bibl.) 8°. (Debaters' handbook ser.)
- CHILDREN, Feeble-minded. Huey, Edm. Burke. Backward and feeble-minded children; clinical studies in the psychology of defectives, with a syllabus for the clinical examination and testing of children. Balt., Warwick & York, '12. 9-12+221 p. (5 p. bibl.) il. tabs., 12°. (Educational psychology monographs.)
- CHILDREN'S READING. New York P. L. Vacation reading for boys and girls. '12. 15 p. 16°, pap.
- CHURCH, COUNTRY. Select bibliography of the country church. C. Frederick Wells. N. Y. Libs., Ap., '12, p. 107-110.
- CITY PLANNING. Check list of references on city planning. *Sp. Lib.*, My., '12, p. 61-123.
The list is based on material in the Library of Congress and the Library of the Department of Landscape Architecture of Harvard University, with the addition of titles received from state librarians or legislative reference librarians of various states.
- CIVILIZATION. Sylvester, C. Herb., and others, *eds.* Progress of nations; an account of the progress of civilization; prepared with the assistance of eminent educators from the leading colleges and universities. Chic., Nat. Progress League, '12. 8 v. (bibls.) col. fronts. il. col. pls. pors. fold. maps, charts, fold. geneal. tabs., 8°.
- COLUMBUS, Christopher. Young, Filson. Christopher Columbus and the new world of his discovery; a narrative; with colored front. by Norman Wilkinson. N. Y., Holt. 464 p. (bibl.) il. maps, 8°, \$2.50 n.
- CORPORATIONS. Phelps, Edith M., *comp.* Selected articles on federal control of interstate corporations. Minneapolis, H. W. Wilson Co., '11. 26+200 p. (10 p. bibl.) 8°. (Debaters' handbook ser.)
- CUBA AND THE PHILIPPINES. Annexation of Cuba, and Independence of the Philippines. Madison, Wis., Univ. of Wis., '11. 16 p. 12°, (Bull.) pap., 5 c.
- DEBATING. Pittsburgh (Pa.) Carnegie L. Debate index. '11. 75 p. 8°, pap.
- DIVORCE. Gigot, Fs. E., D.D. Christ's teaching concerning divorce in the New Testament; an exegetical study. N. Y., Benziger. c. 281 p. (3 p. bibl.) O. \$1.50 n.
- DRAMA. Archer, W. Play-making; a manual of craftsmanship. Bost., Small, M. c. 419 p. (4 p. bibl.) O. \$2 n.
- DUDLEY, Charles Benjamin. American society for testing materials. Memorial volume commemorative of the life and life-work of Charles Benjamin Dudley, Ph.D., late president of the International Association for Testing Materials and of the American Society for Testing Materials. Phil., Am. Soc. for Testing Materials. 7-269 p. (4 p. bibl.) pors. O.
- DUTCH EAST INDIES. Nijhoff, Martinus. Catalogue; ethnographie; voyages, III Indes Orientales Néerlandaises; Australie. The Hague, Holland. 67 p. (1087 titles) 8°, pap.
- EDUCATION. Gesell, Arnold L. and Beatrice Chandler. The normal child and primary education. N. Y., Ginn. c. 10+342 p. (7 p. bibl.) D. \$1.25.
- O'Shea, Michael Vincent. Every-day problems in teaching. Indianapolis, Bobbs-Merrill. c. 9+388+41 p. (25 p. bibl.) D. \$1.25 n.
- Salem (Mass.) P. L. A list of books on education. Feb., '12, 24 p. 16°, pap.
- Spingarn, Joel Elias. A question of academic freedom; being the official correspondence between Nicholas Murray Butler, president of Columbia University, and J. E. Spingarn, professor of comparative literature in Columbia Univ., during the academic year 1910-1911, with other documents. N. Y., [The Author, Columbia Univ.,] '11. 53 p. (7 p. bibl.) 8°. (Priv. pr.)
- United States Bureau of Education. List of publications of the United States Bureau of Education available for free distribution, October, 1911. Washington, D. C., '11. 47 p. 8°.
- EMBRYOLOGY. Deuticke, Franz. Antiquariats' katalog, No. 90; urologie. Vienna, Austria. (953 titles.)
- ENGLAND. Montgomery, D. H. The leading facts of English history. Rev. ed. Bost., Ginn. c. 18+444 p. (4 p. bibl.) front. il. por. maps, 12°. (Leading facts of history ser.)
- ENGLISH DRAMA. Newberry Library, Chicago. Materials for the study of the English drama (excluding Shakespeare), a select

- list of books in the Newberry library. Chicago, Ill., Newberry Lib. [12]. c. 7+89 p. 8°, pap.
- ENGLISH LITERATURE. Fitch, G. Hamlin. Modern English books of power. San Francisco, Elder. c. 15+173 p. (13 p. bibl.) pls. S. \$1.50 n.
- Ward, Adolphus W., and Waller, Alfr. Rayney, eds. Cambridge history of English literature. In 14 v. v. 8, The age of Dryden. N. Y., Putnam, '12. c. 13+576 p. (94 p. bibl.) O.
- ENGRAVING. Levis, Howard C. Descriptive bibliography of the most important books in the English language rel. to art and history of engraving and the collecting of prints. London, Ellis. 590 p. il. 4°, £2 12s. 6d.
- EUROPE. Jaekel, Blair. Planning a trip abroad. N. Y., McBride, Nast. c. 252 p. (10 p. bibl.) D. 75 c. n.
- EUROPEAN HISTORY. Butz, G. S. The rise of the modern spirit in Europe; a study of the Pre-Reformation age in its social, scientific, and literary aspects. Bost., Sherman, French. c. 293 p. (26 p. bibl.) D. \$1.25 n.
- FESTIVALS. Needham, Mrs. Mary Master. Folk festivals; their growth and how to give them. N. Y., Huebsch. c. 11+244 p. (5 p. bibl.) D. \$1.25 n.
- FICTION. Norwich (Eng.) P. L. Author catalogue of fiction. May, '12. 37 p.
- Jullien, Alex., comp. Supplément au catalogue des éditions de la Suisse romande. Geneva, Société des Libraires et Editeurs de la Suisse Romande. 181 p. 8°, pap.
- FINE ARTS. Nottingham (Eng.) F. P. L. List of books on the fine and industrial arts. 20 p. 8°, pap.
- FRANCIS OF ASSISI, St. Jørgensen, Johannes. Saint Francis of Assisi; a biography; tr. from the Danish with the author's sanction by T. O'Connor Sloane. N. Y., Longmans. c. 15+428 p. (71 p. bibl.) pls. pors. O. \$3 n.
- GARRICK, David. Hedgcock, Fk. A. A cosmopolitan actor, David Garrick and his French friends; with photogravure front. and 16 il. in half-tone from pictures, engravings, etc., of the period. N. Y., Duffield. 442 p. (5 p. bibl.) O. \$3.50 n.
- GEOLOGICAL SURVEY. Publications of the United States geological survey; also such publications of the Powell, Wheeler, Hayden, and King surveys as remain in print; for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C. [5th ed.] Wash., D. C., '12. 93 p. 8°.
- GEOLOGY. Dept. of the Interior, Geological Survey. Bibliography of North American geology for 1910; with subject index by J. M. Nichells. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off. 179 p. 8°, pap.
- GERMAN LITERATURE. Rosenthal, Ludwig. Deutsche literatur seit Gottsched bis zur gegenwart. Übersetzungen deutscher schriftwerke in fremde sprachen und übersetzungen ausländischer schriftsteller ins Deutsche, etc. Munich, Germany, Antiquariat. 104 p. 8°, pap. (No. 148; 2094 titles.)
- GREEK LITERATURE. Palmer, Henrietta R. List of English editions and translations of Greek and Latin classics before 1641; with an introd. by Victor Scholderer. Printed for the *Bibliographical Society* by Blades, East and Blades, Dec., '11. 119 p. pap.
- Introduction contains much information on the Greek and Latin works published and translated in England up to 1641, and also comments on those omitted, a most significant list indicating, as it does, the taste of the period under consideration.
- GUIANA. Rodway, Ja. Guiana: British, Dutch and French; with a map and 36 il. N. Y., Scribner. 318 p. (6 p. bibl.) O. (South American ser.) \$3 n.
- HALL. G. Stanley. Partridge, G. Everett. Genetic philosophy of education; epitome of the published educational writings of President G. Stanley Hall, of Clarke University; with an introd. note by President Hall. N. Y., Sturgis & W. c. 15+401 p. (12 p. bibl. of G. Stanley Hall's works.) D. \$1.50 n.
- HISTORY. New England History Teachers' Association. Committee on Historical Material. A catalogue of the collection of historical material. 2d ed., rev. and enl. Bost., Houghton Mifflin. 39 p. 8°, pap., 50 c.
- IMMORTALITY. Brown, W. Adams, D.D. The Christian hope; a study in the doctrine of immortality. N. Y., Scribner. 11+216 p. (4½ p. bibl.) D. (Studies in theology.) 75 c. n.
- INCUNABULA. Ellis. Catalogue of early printed books, comprising incunabula and books printed in the first half of the 16th century. London, W., Eng. (No. 142; 243 titles.)
- INDUSTRIAL ARTS. Worcester (Mass.) F. P. L. Selected list of industrial books. '12. 37 p. 8°, pap.
- INITIATIVE. Library of Congress. Select list of references on the initiative, referendum and recall; comp. under direction of Hermann H. B. Meyer. Wash., D. C. 102 p. 4°, pap., 15 c.
- Munro, W. Bennett, ed. The initiative, referendum and recall. N. Y., Appleton. c. 8+365 p. (6 p. bibl.) D. (National Municipal League ser.) \$1.50 n.
- ISIDORE OF SEVILLE. Brehaut, Ernest. An encyclopedist of the Dark Ages; Isidore of Seville. N. Y., [Longmans.] c. 274 p. (4 p. bibl.) O. (Columbia Univ. studies in hist., economics and public law.) pap., \$2.
- LABOR AND LABORING CLASSES. Robbins, Edn. Clyde, comp. Selected articles on the open versus closed shop. Minneapolis, Minn., H. W. Wilson Co., '11. 20+194 p. (7 p. bibl.) 8°. (Debaters' handbook ser.)

- LABOR AND LABORING CLASSES. Salem (Mass.) P. L. special reading list on labor. *Bulletin*, Ap., 1912, 42-44-p. incl.
- LATIN LITERATURE. Palmer, Henrietta R. List of English editions and translations of Greek and Latin classics before 1641; with introd. by Victor Scholderer. Printed for the Bibliographical Society by Blades, East and Blades, Dec., '11. 119 p. pap.
- LETTERING. French, T. Ewing, and Meiklejohn, Rob. The essentials of lettering; a manual for students and designers. 3d ed., rev. and enl. N. Y., McGraw-Hill, '12. c. 7+94 p. (6 p. bibl.) il. obl. 16°.
- MANUAL TRAINING. Ledyard, Mary Forman, and Breckenfeld, Bertha Henrietta. Primary manual work; a suggestive outline for a year's course in first and second grades; drawings by Mrs. Lucy Savage Wilson; cover design by May Gearhart. Springfield, Mass., M. Bradley Co., '11. c. 121 p. (4 p. bibl.) il. pls. f°.
- MARGARET OF FRANCE. Stephens, Winifred. Margaret of France, Duchess of Savoy, 1523-74; a biography; with a photogravure front. and 16 other illustrations. N. Y., J. Lane, '12. 42+371 p. (7½ p. bibl.) tabs., O.
- PAGEANTS. Spencer, M. Lyle. Corpus Christi pageants in England. Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, Page, '11. c. 276 p. (7 p. bibl.) 12°, \$2 n.
- PISCATORIES. Hall, H. Marion. Idylls of fishermen; a history of the literary species. N. Y., Lemcke & B. c. 11+216 p. (11 p. bibl.) D. (Columbia Univ. studies in comparative literature.) \$1.50 n.
- RECALL. Central Debating League. The recall (excluding judges); a debate; the constructive and rebuttal speeches of the representatives of the University of Chicago in the fourteenth annual contests of the Central Debating League against Michigan and Northwestern, January 19, 1912; question: "Resolved, that the recall should be adopted for all elective state and municipal officers, except judges." Chic., Delta Sigma Rho, Univ. of Chic., '12. 38 p. (4 p. bibl.) pors. 8°, \$1.50 n., in envelope.
- Johnsen, Julia S., comp. Selected articles on the recall. Minneapolis, Minn., H. W. Wilson Co., '11. 32 p. (4 p. bibl.) 12°, 25 c. n.
- REMBRANDT VAN RHYN, Paul. Hind, Arth. M. Rembrandt's etchings; an essay and a catalogue; with some notes on the drawings; with 34 plates illustrating the drawings and a complete series of reproductions (330) of the etchings. In 2 v. v. 1, The text; v. 2, The illustrations. N. Y., Scribner. (8 p. bibl.) Q. \$7 n.
- SANGIMIGNANO, Italy. Graham, Jean Carlyle, and Derbishire, Eliz. M. Sangimignano of Val d'Elsa in Tuscany. N. Y., Stechert. 229 p. (4 p. bibl.) il. O. \$3.75 n.
- SCHILLER, Johann Christoph Friedrich von. Don Carlos von Spanien; ed., with introd. bibliog., appendices, notes and index, by F. W. C. Lieder. N. Y., Oxford Univ. c. 70+585 p. por. 12°, (Oxford German ser.) \$1.25 n.
- SCHOOLS. Perry, Arth. Cecil, jr. Outlines of school administration. N. Y., Macmillan. c. 8+452 p. (10 p. bibl.) D. \$1.40 n.
- SECRET SOCIETIES. Hill, Roscoe Conklin. Secret societies in high schools. (In February *Educational Review*.) Bibl. of 26 titles.
- SPINE. Abrams, Alb. Spondylotherapy; physiotherapy of the spine based on a study of clinical physiology. 3d ed. enl. The pathology of spondylology is founded on clinical physiology, and its methods embrace the therapeutics of the reflexes. San Francisco. Philopolis Press. c. 24+673 p. (4 p. bibl.) il. diags. 8°, \$5 n.
- TARIFF. U. S. Superintendent of Documents. Tariff list of United States public documents relating to the various tariff laws and Canadian reciprocity. [3d ed.] 90 p. 8°.
- UNITED STATES. Dickerson, Oliver Morton. American colonial government, 1696-1765; a study of the British Board of Trade in its relation to the American colonies, political, industrial, administrative. Cleveland, O., A. H. Clark Co., '12. c. 390 p. (bibl.) il. 8°, \$4 n.
- VOTING (preferential). *Special Libraries*, April, '12. Select list of references on preferential voting and the transferable vote. 7 p. 4°, pap.

Communications

Editor Library Journal:

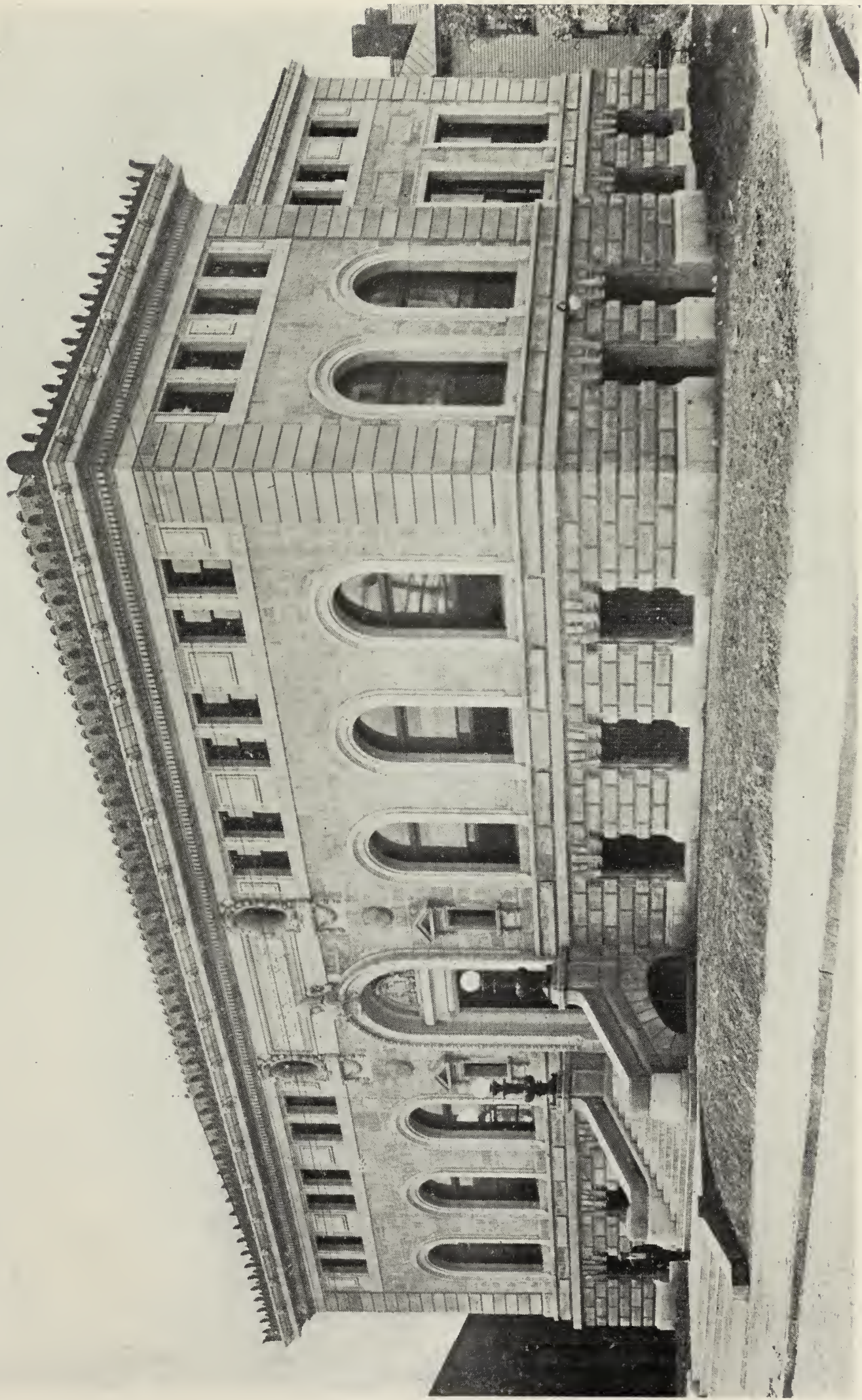
THE undersigned has had a few copies of the collation of De Bow's *Review* drawn off from the last number of the *Bulletin of the Bibliographical Society of America*. Libraries possessing the *Review*, and wishing to possess a copy of the collation, should send the undersigned 50 cents for each copy wanted, and they will be sent post paid.

AKSEL G. S. JOSEPHSON.

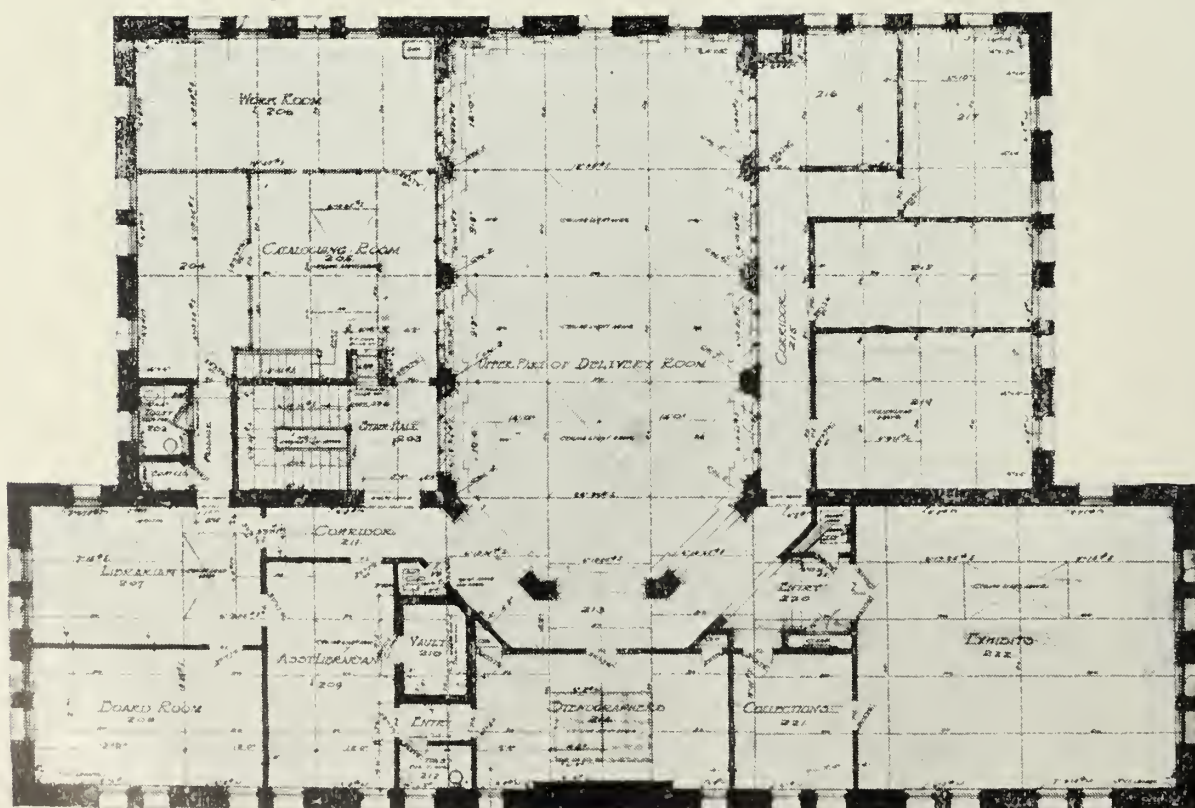
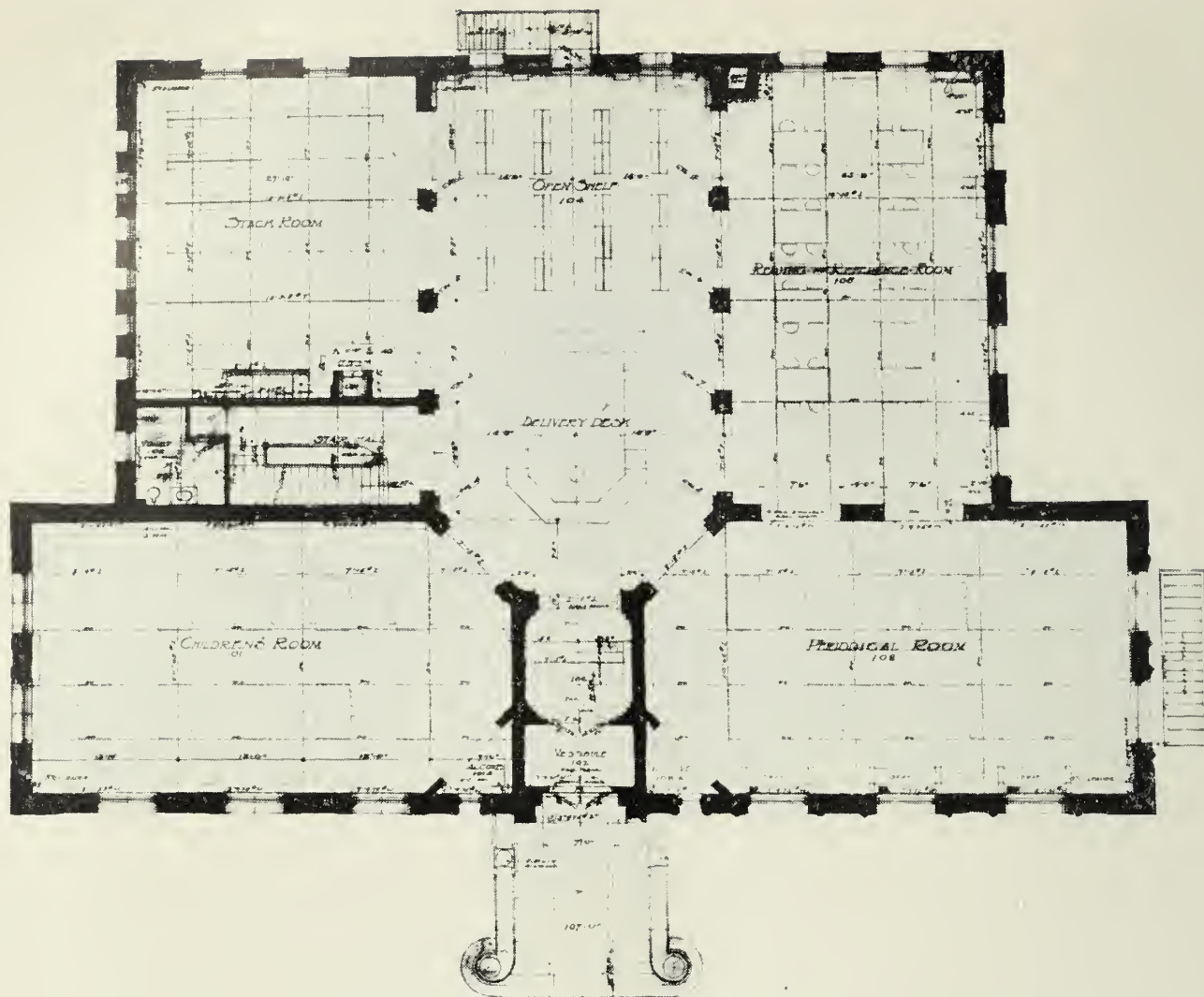
The John Crerar Library,
Chicago, July 19, 1912.

Library Calendar

- S. 1-7. L. A. U. K. Conference Liverpool.
S. 3-5. Mich. L. Assoc. Port Huron.
S. 23-28. N. Y. L. Assoc. "Library week," Niagara Falls.
S. Minn. L. Assoc. Faribault.
O. 15-17. Dedication N. Y. State Education Building, Albany.
O. 21-24. Ohio L. Assoc. Newark, O.
O. 24-26. Ill. and Mo. L. Assoc. Meeting St. Louis.
N. 28-30. So. Educ. Assoc. Louisville.



ELIZABETH (N. J.) FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY



THE increasing output of books and the consequent demand on library shelf room multiply the problems of the card catalog, for there must be several cards to each book. Yet economy of space is one of the achievements of the card catalog, especially in its "repertory" use, through which the reader is referred to the desired book in another library, and the expenditure of money and shelf room for a book not in great local demand is saved. We are making, in fact, steady progress toward a library system in which both the book collection and the catalogs will be treated in proper relation of the smaller libraries with the larger. The symposium on union and repertory catalogs begun in this number seems to deal chiefly with the problems of the larger library, but it contains important hints for the smaller library as well. Briefly, the small local library must more and more confine itself to the collection and purchase of books of real local and present demand, whether for circulation or reference, and through the union catalog or repertory inform the reader where the book is elsewhere to be had, whether by direct visit to the other library or through a developed system of library exchange. The small library must, of course, limit such a catalog within reasonable bounds, and look in turn to the larger catalog of the larger library for further information. Ultimately we shall have a logical library system beginning with the local library and crowned by the national library and its international relations, so that at the least cost any book can be had by any reader anywhere.

THE contributions to this symposium may well be studied, therefore, by librarians everywhere. The distinction between the union catalog and the repertory is not always clearly drawn, and is not altogether easy to draw. Properly, the union catalog means the united catalog of a central library and its branches, or of several libraries in the same locality, so associated that books may be had from any one of the libraries by the local reader. Possibly the phrase joint catalog might be used to designate the combined catalog of several libraries within the same locality. A repertory, on the other hand, includes the cards of libraries

elsewhere, which the reader cannot directly visit, but to whose treasures he may have access in more or less measure through the channel of library exchange. The Library of Congress seems to use the phrase union catalog to designate what is distinctively a repertory. The repertory idea has been developed to the fullest extent by the Brussels Institute, but it is already a feature of many American libraries, with relation to Library of Congress cards and to those of other libraries, home and foreign. When such a repertory is combined with the catalog, union or other, of any library, it may properly be styled a union repertory. The Library of Congress, it may be noted, makes no protest against such use of its cards on the part of depositories, but it is perhaps wiser to keep the repertory separate from the catalog proper and train the user in the use of both, rather than confuse the less skilled by causing him to expect to find at hand books which can be had only from a distant library. In university libraries the repertory becomes one of the most important tools of culture; and the symposium shows that this is being appreciated in more than one university.

FOR the past few years the government of municipalities has been perhaps the department of politics which has attracted most attention, and in many of the states there is a trend toward the commission form of government as almost a panacea for municipal evils. The municipal library has passed unchallenged as one of the most essential and least vulnerable features of municipal administration, and it is strange that in the adoption of the commission plan the library has often been left unconsidered or yoked with absolutely incongruous functions in the hands of the least busy commissioner. The report of the Committee of the Council on this subject, as made at Ottawa, though tentative rather than definitive, is an important contribution to the discussion of municipal government, and should have the attention of charter framers. The library should not be hitched up with prisons or parks or made a mere appendage to the schools, but should rank in any form of municipal government with the schools as a part of educational development. It is to be hoped

that the preliminary report of the committee may be carefully studied by librarians and municipal authorities, and that a later report may deal more completely with the matter in relation with other alternatives in municipal methods.

WE have had frequent occasion to point out the danger of duplication in library organization, and the conference at Ottawa afforded some striking illustrations. The League of Library Commissions also had its report on this same subject of municipal relations, treating it from a quite different point of view, though with less difference in result. The League itself recognized this difficulty and met it by careful and considerate coöperation. Similarly, such questions as the library post were treated quite independently by committees of different national organizations affiliated with the A. L. A. or by sections of the A. L. A. itself. In most of these cases the conference afforded opportunity to get together, compare, and assimilate views, but there is evident a tendency on the part of each national organization to cover the whole library field without the self-restraint which is desirable. As a result, the same subject was under discussion by different bodies, at the same time, or at different times, and it was difficult for a person interested in a special topic to be present at the various discussions of that topic. The difficulty can best be remedied by thorough touch between the different organizations and by careful comparison of programs precedent to conference meeting.

THE library post seems to have had a curious set-back in the refusal of Senator Bourne or of the Senate, to include printed matter, constituting the third class, in the reduced rates accorded to fourth class matter, that is, merchandise, in the parcels post, despite the protests of the A. L. A. committee. It will be a misfortune if rural libraries are thus made worse off in comparison, at least no better off, when facilities are afforded over rural free deliveries to "the grocer, the baker, the candlestickmaker." The parcels post scheme has suffered by being made a rider to the Post Office appropriation bill, so that the merits of the several schemes could scarcely be brought out in a discussion incidental and subordinate to

the larger question of postal appropriations. But the rider habit took a still more extraordinary turn in a provision in the District of Columbia appropriation bill prohibiting the use of public funds throughout all departments as well as in the District of Columbia for the payment of dues for scientific or like societies or the travel expenses to their meetings without specific appropriation for such purpose by name. This provision was devised, doubtless, with honest and economical intent, but no attention was called to it and there was no opportunity for discussion or protest. The provision went into effect July 1, 1912, and thereafter no person in the library service of the government could attend an A. L. A. conference or other library meeting except at his own expense. Of course, mere "junketing" should not be encouraged, but the attendance of professional people at professional conferences is one of the most important methods of keeping professional work up to date. Just before the adjournment of Congress another rider, this time in the Army appropriation bill, repealed most of this proviso, but the whole affair illustrates only too well our curious methods of legislation, against which the bill-drafting bureau proposed for the Library of Congress may be a useful preventive.

"LIBRARY week" at Niagara Falls the last of September will be, as always, an occasion of both pleasure and profit, and should bring together, as usual, representative librarians from outside New York, as well as a large attendance from within the state. The fact that last year's meeting was held in the metropolis should give an added zest to a gathering where one of nature's grandest spectacles is the attraction. The general subject of library extension will be discussed in its application to the several lines of work, so that librarians of every ilk should be interested, not least the many throughout the state who have to deal with rural communities. The American Library Institute will endeavor to bring its members together during the week, and continue the discussion of administrative costs in larger libraries so interestingly begun at Ottawa. All told, the several features of "Library week" of 1912 should bring together a goodly company to good purpose.

UNION CATALOGS AND REPERTORIES

A SYMPOSIUM.—I.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

At the Library of Congress, a rather sharp distinction has always been made between *card catalogs*, in which each card represents a book or monograph publication having an imprint of its own, and *card indexes*, in which the cards cover a portion only of a publication. Although the library has acquired several hundred thousand of the latter class of cards by exchange or purchase, it has incorporated but few of them in its public and union catalogs.

The index cards for composite publications which have been printed by the Library of Congress for coöperating libraries in the District of Columbia, have been included in the union catalog, because it was desired that this catalog should supplement the public catalog by serving as a guide both to books in other libraries and to cards in stock in the card section. The index cards for articles relating to American history included in the cards issued by the A. L. A. Publishing Board have been filed in the public catalog, as the Library of Congress specializes in this subject. But all other index cards have been excluded from both the public and union catalogs.

UNION CATALOG

The Library of Congress has been accumulating material for its union catalog for the past twelve years. The cards were arranged in one alphabet for the first time in 1909. The catalog, if brought to date, would contain approximately 1,100,000 cards. All of the American libraries represented in it, except the Boston Public and the New York Public, purchase from the Library of Congress cards for as many of the books cataloged by them as are covered by the stock at the Library of Congress, so that only a small fraction of the entries in the Library of Congress public catalog are duplicated in the union catalog. The cards thus far acquired are as follows:

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY:

Nearly complete set of cards thus far printed; also a few entries in manuscript, and a few in the form of mounted entries clipped from lists of accessions.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY:

Nearly complete set of cards printed since 1894; entries clipped and mounted on

cards for the "more important" accessions to the library as listed in the Harvard University Bulletins, 1875-1894.

JOHN CRERAR LIBRARY:

Complete set of cards thus far printed; also copy of each Library of Congress card used by the John Crerar Library with John Crerar shelf marks added.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY:

Practically complete set of cards printed or "schapirographed" by this library since 1901.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE LIBRARY:

Cards printed by Library of Congress from copy prepared by this library covering its accessions since 1902, and analytical cards for nearly all of the publications of the department.

U. S. BUREAU OF EDUCATION LIBRARY:

Cards printed by Library of Congress from copy prepared by this library covering its accessions since January, 1908, and analytical cards for most of the publications of the bureau.

U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY LIBRARY:

Cards printed by Library of Congress from copy prepared by this library covering its accessions since 1904, publications of the present and previous United States surveys, the state surveys, and the surveys of the leading foreign countries.

U. S. ARMY WAR COLLEGE LIBRARY:

Cards printed by Library of Congress from copy prepared by this library covering its accessions since 1907, and current publications of the War Department.

U. S. ENGINEER SCHOOL LIBRARY:

Cards printed by Library of Congress from copy supplied by this library covering its accessions since 1911, and analyticals for certain series of publications issued by the U. S. Engineer Department.

U. S. BUREAU OF FISHERIES LIBRARY:

Cards printed by Library of Congress from copy supplied by this library covering its accessions since 1911, and analyticals for the current publications and some of the earlier publications of this bureau.

U. S. BUREAU OF LABOR LIBRARY:

Cards printed by Library of Congress from copy supplied by this library covering its accessions since 1911.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA PUBLIC LIBRARY:

Cards printed by Library of Congress from copy supplied by this library covering its accessions since 1906.

ILLINOIS UNIVERSITY LIBRARY:

Cards produced by a duplicating machine covering accessions from 1912.

MICHIGAN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY:

Cards produced by a duplicating machine covering accessions from 1912.

OTHER AMERICAN LIBRARIES:

Cards printed by Library of Congress from copy supplied by about 35 different libraries, chiefly for current accessions of popular and technical books not wanted in the collection of the Library of Congress.

ROYAL LIBRARY, BERLIN:

Cards covering the accessions of the Royal Library and the Prussia university libraries since cards began to be printed for these in 1909.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF WALES. ABERYSTWYTH.

Cards for accessions to the National Library of Wales since 1910 relating to Wales, the Welsh people and Welsh literature.

ROYAL LIBRARY, THE HAGUE:

Cards printed currently since 1910, covering books and pamphlets printed in the Netherlands.

ST. BRIDE FOUNDATION LIBRARY, LONDON:

Cards for a special collection of books being made by this library covering the history and technology of printing.

INSTITUT INTERNATIONAL DE BIBLIOGRAPHIE, BRUSSELS:

"*Bibliographia Bibliographica*." Published currently since 1899, covering books and articles in periodicals relating to Bibliography and Library Science.

"*Bibliographie de Belgique*." Published currently since 1906. Cards for books published currently in Belgium.

Although it has been impracticable to keep this union catalog to date, the catalog is frequently consulted by the Reading Room force in connection with inter-library loans, identification of books, etc. Instead of sending a book to a specialist working in or near Boston, New York or Chicago, this catalog enables L.C. to inform him that the book can be obtained from a library in his vicinity. It

is occasionally consulted by the catalogers for full names and other facts needed in cataloging. Its utility to the Reading Room is so manifest that the Superintendent of that Division has strongly recommended that it be kept to date and that a second copy of each card be acquired, whenever practicable, as material for a union subject catalog. His recommendations as to the second copy have been adopted and L.C. has begun to acquire the second copy.

CARD INDEXES

The material for card indexes thus far acquired by L.C. is as indicated below:

A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD:

Cards (two copies of each) for most of the series for which cards have been printed by the Board. Arranged in a separate dictionary index for the most part, but titles in American history have been included in the public catalog.

CONCILIUM BIBLIOGRAPHICUM. ZURICH:

Cards (two copies of each) indexing some hundreds of serials devoted to anatomy, general biology, paleontology, physiology and zoology. One copy of each card arranged according to the decimal system, the other to be arranged alphabetically.

INSTITUT INTERNATIONAL DE BIBLIOGRAPHIE BRUSSELS:

Collection of about 150,000 index cards formed by pasting on slips entries clipped from the bibliographical lists published by the Institut. Exhibited at the St. Louis exposition and thereafter turned over to L. C. See also its *Bibliographia Bibliographica* above.

ROYAL LIBRARY. THE HAGUE:

Cards printed since 1910 for articles in the current issues of important Dutch periodicals.

Owing to the pressure of other work it has been practicable to arrange only a portion of these card indexes. It has not been practicable to keep them in the Reading Room. Those which are arranged are used comparatively little. It is probable that they would be used much more if they were kept arranged to date and were more favorably located. But our experience to date with card indexes leads us to take a conservative view of new projects in this line.

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

The union catalog includes all printed cards of the Library of Congress, John Crerar and Harvard University libraries, and cards for selected titles in the N. Y. Public, Union Theological seminary and other libraries of N. Y. City. The printed cards of the Chicago University Library will be included when issued.

The Library of Congress cards are received as a depository set, those from the Harvard University and the John Crerar libraries are received by subscription, and those from the Chicago University Library will be received in the same way.

Titles from libraries of New York City are at present included in the following manner: When the library receives a request for a book which is not needed for frequent reference, and it seems probable that the book may be found in one of the libraries of the city, where it will be sufficiently accessible, the title is mailed to the library which seems most likely to have the book, accompanied by a printed slip, which reads as follows:

"Will you kindly indicate on the enclosed card whether this book is in your library, and return the card to us?"

If the card, when returned, shows that the book is in the library, a catalog entry is made, giving author, abbreviated title, date and place of publication and indication of the library where the book may be found. This card is then filed in the union catalog.

The following study of the union catalog, as above constituted, is being made by the catalog department, in coöperation with the order and reference departments, with a view to determining what it costs, what its value is, and how its value may be increased. Sufficient statistics have not yet been collected to justify a statement of results.

Composition of catalog.—Sources of cards and number of each source. Serial section of catalog, sources and extent of information in this record. Arrangement of titles and additions.

Cost of catalog.—Cumulated catalog, cards, filing, cabinets. Annual additions, cards, filing, cabinets. Comparative cost of printed cards, typewritten entries, mounted entries, additions.

Use of catalog by order department, antiquarian orders, current publications. Catalog department, ordering cards, bibliographical information. Reference department: Use of the union catalog in (1) locating a book not

in the university library, (2) verifying titles, (3) ascertaining date of publication, (4) author's full name, (5) list of author's work, (6) author's dates. Under each of the above heads, the number of times the catalog is used in a given period is recorded, the number of times when the information is found indicated under each head, and the number of times when the information is found in other sources. Observations will be made also as to the time involved in the use of the catalog in answering various types of questions.

NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY

Aside from its own catalog, the Northwestern University Library has a union catalog, made up of the cards of the Library of Congress, of the John Crerar Library, of the Harvard University Library, of the Royal Library of Berlin for German dissertations, and of the Institut Internationale de Bibliographie of Brussels. This, with the bound catalogs of such libraries as the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale, forms an index to printed books invaluable to the cataloger, the order clerk, but especially to the student. Although our own library may be deficient along certain lines, from these catalogs one can obtain accurate information as to material desired, and can learn where it is to be found. It is too soon for us to judge how large this service may be, but it promises to be well worth our while to carry it on.

ELEANOR W. FALLEY.

PRINCETON UNIVERSITY

In the matter of union catalogs, we have at the Central or Pyne Library a union card catalog of all the books contained in the libraries of the University, including about a dozen seminary and department libraries each of which has some sort of catalog of its own as well. Four of these libraries have card catalogs of their own and for the others there is a printed union author title-a-line catalog of all the books contained in these libraries in one alphabet.

The centralization and union of all these department libraries has led to union cataloging as well as a union catalog, and as now organized the cataloging is nearly all done at the central library and the cards furnished to the branches.

In matter of repertories, this library maintains a joint card catalog of the Library of

Congress, the John Crerar, Harvard University Library, etc. This is not "along side" geographically but is for the use of all who wish to make use of it. The Berlin cards are kept in a separate alphabet at present because its insertion serves only bibliographical purposes and perhaps interferes somewhat with the double use of the other catalog, which serves (a) to locate copies of books not in this library, and (b) as the instrument of card purchase. Either of these three functions, bibliographical, economic, and reference, justifies, in my experience, the up-keeping of this system. It will serve farther as the indispensable basis for supplementary card printing, which Chicago, Columbia and Princeton, at least, have agreed to undertake to some extent, and to which any library furnished with this joint catalog can contribute.

I am myself profoundly of the opinion and am on record as to the matter that the extension of this matter can easily take the form of a title-a-line printed author index, cumulated and kept up-to-date as a telephone directory is kept up-to-date, and covering all cards printed by any of the libraries in the standard form. It seems farther clear to me that if this were done, it would be a very simple matter to extend the card printing and to extend the joint index so as to include all books not commonly found in nearly all libraries.

The joint catalog of periodicals in the Chicago libraries has long seemed to me to demonstrate the entire practicality, immense saving, and great increment of advantage in the use of books of this method, and a beginning has been made for a union catalog of collections on European history which is now being got out here under the auspices of the American Historical Association and which to my mind establishes to a nicety the practicability and usefulness of the method on a large scale.

As I have had occasion to say a couple of times in regard to the American Historical Association list, it seems incredible that with the direct advantages of such a list the matter should not have been taken up on a large scale before this by some of those agencies or individuals who are interested in organizing educational and library work so as to promote economy and efficiency. It is, I believe, inevitable that organized effort should be made in the near future on this line by the co-oper-

ation of twenty or thirty of the large university and reference libraries.

E. C. RICHARDSON.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

There has been installed in the new library building a combined catalog of the cards printed for books by the Library of Congress, the John Crerar and Harvard libraries, and the Royal Library of Berlin. We propose also to add to it the printed cards issued by all other libraries hereafter obtainable. The use of this has not developed in any particular way just at present, but we already have found the collection exceedingly valuable for purposes of information, bibliographically and otherwise, and as a means also of knowing where a particularly rare book or edition may be found. The combined catalog, therefore, is particularly advantageous to libraries desiring books on interlibrary loans.

J. C. ROWELL.

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

The University of Chicago Libraries have a union catalog which consists of cards received from the following libraries:

1. The Library of Congress, unfortunately not a complete set.
2. John Crerar Library, complete set.
3. Harvard University Library, full set of the cards now in process of printing.

In addition to the above the Berlin cards for dissertations are received, but have been filed in a separate catalog. The same holds true of their Oriental series. As for the cards of the Concilium Bibliographicum at Zürich, the University receives a full set, but only the entries on anatomy and physiology have so far been filed, and these in the respective departments.

The exchange of cards with certain libraries in this vicinity may enlarge somewhat the scope of our union catalog. Whether the information to be obtained from occasional entries from the catalogs of other libraries will pay for the filing may well be doubted. The experiment, however, is to be tried on a small scale.

The general catalog of the library now being installed, dictionary and classed, will contain entries for all books shelved in the departmental libraries. It will therefore, in a sense, constitute a union catalog of all the books in

the eighteen or twenty departmental libraries located on or near the campus of the University.

J. C. M. HANSON.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

The University of Illinois Library maintains a repertory (which by us is called a Union, or Depository, catalog), consisting of presumably complete sets of the printed cards of the John Crerar Library and the Library of Congress; the printed cards of Harvard University Library, so far issued; the cards of the Royal Library, Berlin, beginning Jan. 1, 1912; the cards for Belgian publications issued by the Brussels Institute, from 1906; and copies of any cards sent to the library by publishers or other bodies. The cards of the University of Chicago have been subscribed for. All the cards in this repertory are arranged in one author alphabet and are kept in the rooms of the catalog department.

This repertory is used chiefly as follows: (1) The catalogers make constant use of it as an aid in cataloging the current accessions of this library, and in recataloging sections of the library. For example, they order printed cards for use in all our own catalogs and shelf lists whenever such cards are available, and the presence of the repertory enables them to order Library of Congress and John Crerar cards by number rather than by author and title. (2) It is used by the order department in identifying editions, determining place of publication, etc. (3) It is used by other departments of the library occasionally; as for example, by the loan department in attempting to discover the location of a book wanted as an inter-library loan. (4) It is used by the faculty and students of the library school; and (5) occasionally by members of the university faculty and by their students who wish to obtain bibliographical information.

While the cost of maintaining the repertory is considerable, we think the money well spent, and it is likely that it will be augmented in size and scope. The problem of storage room as well as expense confronts us, but we have not yet reached the point where all its disadvantages and drawbacks taken together make us consider for an instant doing away with it or stopping its growth.

A set of the cards of the Concilium Bibliographicum covering the subjects of Paleontology, Biology, Microscopy and Zoology and

a set of the cards of the U. S. Department of Agriculture are in the departmental library in the Natural History building. These two sets are kept separate and in classified order. They are used as subject indexes, and there is every indication that the professors most concerned in this use appreciate the presence of the cards.

Our public catalog of books may be looked upon as a union catalog, for the library maintains departmental and seminary libraries in various parts of the campus which have permanent collections of books, each with its own special catalog, but cards for all the books are in the catalog at the general library. However, we ourselves do not speak of our own catalog as a union catalog.

The "List of serials in the University of Illinois Library, together with those in other libraries in Urbana and Champaign," issued last fall, is a union catalog, and, of course, the library possesses similar lists issued for other localities. It also possesses the principal library catalogs issued in book form. These lists and catalogs are useful in making inter-library loans and in directing professors to the location of books not in the University Library. Our own list has caused an increase in requests from other libraries for the loan of volumes, and has attracted our attention to gaps and deficiencies in the library.

P. L. WINDSOR.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

In the spring of 1904 the University of Michigan was granted a depository catalog by the Library of Congress. In the summer of the same year a complete set of the John Crerar Library cards was purchased. The latter came to us with red edges, but in order to further distinguish them from the Library of Congress cards we ran them through a printing press, adding in the lower left hand corner the words, "John Crerar Library." The cards were then alphabeted in with the Library of Congress cards. The cards issued by the Library of Congress for books in the Library of the Department of Agriculture were kept in the same alphabet, but were differentiated by having the edges coated with green ink and then burnished. Those for books in the Geological Survey were colored violet, while those from the War Department were colored blue. This work of coloring the edges

is done in the bindery, situated in the basement of the library, and is considered helpful in differentiating at a glance between the cards prepared at the Library of Congress and those only printed there. It sometimes explains differences in style of entry, without looking farther.

In the fall of 1904 we began the recataloging of the library on standard size cards, with the Library of Congress and John Crerar cards as a basis. In searching titles for recataloging it was decided to mark with a pencilled "M" in the upper left hand corner all Library of Congress cards of which we had ordered duplicates. If a John Crerar card could be used it was to be removed from the depository catalog, first, because the card had been paid for by us and we could use it in whatever way we cared to; and secondly, the idea was to have the union catalog (so far as it was not a depository catalog) supplement and not duplicate our own catalog.

The library had purchased a complete set of all the card publications of the A. L. A. Publishing Board, and filed in the union catalog or repertory the author cards for such series as the annotated titles in English and American history. This served as a reminder to the catalogers that we had an annotated card for the book being "searched," and the cataloger was at liberty to remove this annotated card from the catalog. Cards issued by such publishers as Holt, Jacobs and Longmans have also been filed in the repertory catalog, but have been found to be of comparatively little use. Duplicates being constantly received, extra copies have sometimes served as memoranda to send to members of the faculty with notices of new books.

The library has subscribed to the cards issued by the Royal Library of Berlin from the beginning, but only recently have these cards been filed. It may be of interest to other librarians to know that while these German cards themselves cost us approximately \$130, filing them first in one alphabet and then into the larger alphabet of the repertory cost us a little more than twice as much as the cards themselves, and necessitated the extension of the card cabinets by one sixty-tray case. Thus, the total cost of the Berlin Library cards up to the present date, including housing, has amounted to approximately \$500. It being

impossible to find a good color by which to differentiate the edges of these cards from the other series, we ran them through the printing press and put the caption "Royal Library, Berlin," in blue ink in the upper right hand corner. Something of this sort would be necessary in any library if the cards were to be filed with any of our American series, if for no other reason than to prepare the mind of the users against the shock of some of the differences in style of entry. Most of the conflict comes from the difference in practice in entering anonymous and institutional publications.

A most welcome addition to this repertory catalog is the series of cards recently begun by the Harvard University Library. Naturally, these would be of the greatest interest to a university library, and we are ordering as many of the titles for use in our recataloging as we can use. The absence of collation in the case of books containing less than 100 pages is not considered a very serious drawback, as this can be added by the typewriter wherever thought to be necessary.

The recent acquisition of a multigraph enables us not only to make better cards for books for which we cannot secure printed cards, but also gives us an opportunity to secure by exchange similar multigraphed titles from the University of Illinois, and other institutions. We have just made arrangements to send one copy of each multigraphed card to the John Crerar Library for its union catalog, and two to the Library of Congress. Doubtless we shall find other uses for additional copies of these multigraphed cards.

The labor of filing the cards in this repertory costs between five and six hundred dollars a year, or about one per cent. of our library income. Most of the work is done by student assistants at fifteen cents per hour, although much of the revision is done by a regular member of the catalog division. Hitherto we have been able to secure printed cards for about 60 per cent. of our books. With the advent of the Harvard cards we expect a considerable increase in this percentage.

The total present equipment for housing this repertory consists of thirteen cabinets of seven hundred and eighty trays. We expect to add about sixty trays a year. How long we can accommodate this catalog in its pres-

ent easily accessible position near the delivery desk depends upon the cataloging activities of the contributing libraries, and the growth of our own public catalog, which is located immediately in front of our delivery desk and will soon be disputing the right of way with its bulkier neighbor. It is hoped that when the building is enlarged we can extend the adjacent periodical room and so move the repertory catalog into the room now occupied by current periodicals. That the catalog is worth making special provision for is the firm conviction of the present library administration.

In addition to its usefulness as an aid in securing printed cards, the repertory is most helpful in reference work. Questions about the title of a book not in the University Library, the bibliography of a particular author, the name of the publisher of some book asked for, or the location of a special work wanted as an interlibrary loan—all these cause us to go constantly to this catalog, our best bibliographical aid.

THEODORE W. KOCH.

YALE UNIVERSITY

The Yale catalog includes cards for several seminary or departmental libraries, such as the Historical Seminary, Linonian & Brothers Library, Hammond Laboratory, and Classical Club. Certain periodicals and society publica-

tions of other libraries are also listed here, as those of New Haven Free Public Library, New Haven Colony Historical Society, Connecticut Historical Society for Insane, Day Missions Library. A union list of engineering publications taken in the libraries of New Haven has been printed.

In the same room with the catalog is our alphabetical file, including Library of Congress cards, John Crerar cards, Harvard cards, and German dissertation cards. Still other files in the same room are devoted to A. L. A. cards for current periodicals, and to the Concilium Bibliographicum cards.

These card catalogs are often used by readers when the book desired is not in the Yale Library; and they are invaluable both to the library staff and to readers in looking up data concerning works, as well as of assistance in telling where a work can be obtained.

The John Crerar, Harvard, and German dissertation cards are removed from the file and put into the Yale catalog when they serve for books in our own library; duplicates of Library of Congress, John Crerar, and Harvard cards are purchased to use as author, subject, added entry cards, and also for shelf cards. If Yale does not have the edition called for by the John Crerar, Harvard, or German card, the card is kept in file with the Library of Congress cards.

J. C. SCHWAB.

SCIENTIFIC LIBRARY PLANNING

BY EDWARD L. TILTON

PROPER library planning may now be called a science, since it is possible to formulate certain rules which, if carefully followed, will produce a methodical and rational result; it is likewise an art, since it calls for a skilful and systematic arrangement of means for the attainment of some desired end. The combination will produce a construction both practical and æsthetic.

The principles involved require the accommodation of the greatest number of readers or patrons under hygienic conditions, and with due care for their comfort; for the housing of the maximum number of books and contents, and for an æsthetic expression of the building's purpose, both within and with-

out. These principles are fundamental, and are applicable to all libraries; they are likewise sufficiently flexible to admit the inclusion of any new discovery which may develop better arrangements as the science advances. The method of procedure is simple: Given a certain appropriation, not over eighty per cent. should be devoted to the construction, including heating and lighting, and 20 per cent. to 22 per cent. to equipment, furniture and fees. The following formula will apply:

$$x = \frac{0.80a}{bc}; * \text{ in which } (x) \text{ equals the size of}$$

* 78 % is a closer approximation, but 80 % is taken for easy figuring to demonstrate the theory. See the tabulation near the end of this article.

plan in square feet; (a) equals the appropriation; (b) equals the cost of construction per cubic foot, which for a fireproof building might range from twenty-five to forty cents, and for a non-fireproof building from fifteen to thirty cents, depending upon various local conditions, including prevailing rates of wages and materials; (c) equals the height of the building, measured from basement floor level to top of roof if flat, or half up the slope of the roof if pitched; the height of a basement and one-story building is about 30 feet, and basement and two-story building 40 to 45 feet.

To apply the formula concretely, let us assume the appropriation (a) to be \$150,000, eighty per cent. of which would be \$120,000. If a fireproof two-story and basement library be required, (b) would equal, say, 30 cents, and (c) 40 feet, or bc would equal 1200, which, divided into (0.80a), \$120,000, would give a resultant (x) of 10,000 square feet, which would permit of a building 100 x 100 feet, 80 x 125, or similar proportions, in deciding which the shape of the lot might be a factor.

With the total appropriation of \$150,000, we should endeavor to house 150,000 volumes (or one dollar per volume), and to accommodate 300 readers (at \$500 each), allowing a maximum of 30 square feet per seat; this would require 9000 square feet of floor space for the various rooms destined for the use of readers, such as reading, reference, children, periodical, newspaper and such special rooms as the librarian may demand for medical and historical collections, club rooms, etc.

The 150,000 volumes may be distributed, allotting approximately 100,000 to the stacks and 50,000 to shelving throughout the various reading rooms. The size of the stack may be determined by dividing the 100,000 volumes by 20, which gives 5000 square feet for a tier of seven shelves, and allows sufficient space for aisles and gangways; this 5000 square feet may be arranged in two or more tiers, as the exigencies of the case demand, giving 2500 square feet if in two tiers of seven shelves each, 1250 if in four tiers, etc. When possible, it is well to allow 20 per cent. leeway to these figures, in order to avoid close stacking and to give some free shelf space. Several advantages are gained by keeping the stacks below the level of the first floor, as in the new Springfield, Mass., Library, and the

Somerville, Mass., Library, thereby leaving the valuable main floor space free for readers and reference shelving. In the latter building the stacks are not to extend to an outside wall, but to be lighted by "second light" through glazed partitions, leaving the periphery of the building free for reading rooms. This idea is also applicable to stacks extending vertically through the building, and has several decided advantages. Darkness is better for books than direct sunlight, and an interior stack may be readily ventilated.

A plan to be economical and well laid out, should have a minimum space devoted to corridors and stairways, and a maximum space for library purposes. In "monumental" libraries recently constructed, only 50 per cent. of the ground area is available for library use, the remainder being given up to walls, halls and "circulation." In the Springfield Library the similar proportions on the main floor are 85 per cent. and 15 per cent.

In the imaginary problem under consideration, with its 10,000 square feet, we can assume, therefore, that 8500 square feet of the main floor may be divided so as to allow, say, for the delivery room 500 square feet; for reading rooms, open shelf rooms for fiction, reference and other rooms as the librarian may designate, 8000 square feet. The basement may need to accommodate heating and mechanical plant besides stack space, which will reduce somewhat the residuum to be assigned to newspaper rooms, lecture room and work rooms for receiving, unpacking, binding, etc. The second floor's available area may also be less than that of the main floor, owing to possible light wells.

The available areas may, therefore, approximate: basement, 6500 square feet; main floor, 8500; second floor, 5000; or a grand total of 20,000 square feet, to be apportioned among the various departments possibly as follows:

Delivery room.....	500
Several rooms for readers' use.....	9000
Stack.....	3000
Catalog and work rooms.....	2500
Librarian and staff rooms.....	2500
Lecture room.....	1050
Collections, etc.....	1450

The lecture room, unless usable for other purposes, is apt to make the least return, and should not, therefore, be too large. For a building to cost \$150,000, the lecture room might be limited to 150 seats, which at 7 square feet, will require 1050 square feet to

allow for proper aisles; the height to ceiling should be not less than 12 feet, making 12,600 cubic feet, and at 30 cents (the cubic foot cost of our building) will represent \$3780 as the amount invested in the lecture room; and since such a room may not be used throughout the year more than twenty times, it makes the "rental" of the room approximately \$189 for each time of service; if used 40 times, the "rental" is \$94.50, exclusive of the expense of light, heat and janitor's labor. This showing proves that unless a lecture room is to be used three or four times a week, it is an expensive room, and therefore it is better economy to hire a hall in the neighborhood for lectures or entertainments likely to attract large audiences.

The working space and rooms should be ample to insure the proper running of the machinery of administration. Comfortable quarters for the staff, including rest room, locker room and kitchenette, will yield better returns in efficiency and library results than those obtained from a disproportionate lecture room. A good librarian and an efficient staff are as essential to a library as a competent president and faculty are to a college, and it is equally important to maintain an *esprit de corps* and an *esprit d'ouvrage* if the public are to receive adequate return for their financial and spiritual investment. To insure a continuation of such "dividends," the humanistic element should be considered, with a solicitude at least equal to that accorded to the machinery of a steamship.

The comfort and convenience of the public are enhanced by the proper location, arrangement and design of the reading room. The collaboration of librarian and architect are here vitally requisite. The size and shape of any reading room can best be determined by plotting out the furniture. The tables should be spaced five feet apart and equally distant from the walls of the room. The details are too diverse to enlarge upon here, since the individual preferences of the librarian and the requirements differ with every locality. But a fundamental condition applicable to every case is that of maintaining a reasonable pro rata cost per reader accommodated. In our supposititious problem, we have allowed 9000 square feet for reading and ancillary rooms to accommodate 300 readers at 30 square feet for each. The appropriation being \$150,000, makes each of the 300 seatings represent \$500 outlay.

In "monumental" libraries before referred to, the pro rata cost per reader exceeds \$2000, and in several cases, as at Boston, New York and elsewhere, \$3000. In other words, less than one-half or one-third of the outlay would suffice for library purposes, and the remainder is expended for monumental effects and often to the detriment of the library work, since it introduces two conflicting elements. *Æsthetic* effort expended upon ceilings and walls is naturally intended to attract admiration and to make the rooms become a magnet for visitors, whereas the primary intent of a reading room is to give tranquillity and a feeling of quiet sequestration from curious crowds. It is as illogical to adorn a reading room with beautiful frescoes as it would be to install in it a picture gallery and expect the readers to be undisturbed by those surging through to view the paintings. In Bates Hall, Boston, which resembles a beautiful "*Salle des pasperdus*," signs at the entrances request visitors not to pass beyond; the beauty of the hall attracts conflictingly with its real object as a quiet laboratory. Extra enrichment and decoration might better be confined to delivery room, vestibules and stairways, where motion and commotion are to be expected. This does not exclude from the rest of the building handsome proportions and beautiful tints, but does preclude expensive outlay, which nullifies rather than enhances the workableness of the "silence" rooms.

The lighting of the library is of paramount importance, and to accomplish a satisfactory result it is well to follow the schoolhouse requirements and make the glass area of reading rooms equal to 20 per cent. of their floor areas. The light from the windows will be effective in the room for a distance equal to about one and one-half times the height of the top of window from the floor. Ceiling lighting will be advisable for spaces not properly illumined by the windows. Artificial illumination is usually and preferably secured by some electric system. The carbon lamp is yielding to the Tungsten lamp, owing to the increased economy secured by its greater power at less wattage. The amount of light required may be roughly figured at one watt (Tungsten lighting) for each square foot of floor area. The main floor of our building, with its 10,000 square feet, will therefore require for proper illumination enough lamps to yield 10,000 watts. If 30-watt lamps be used,

there will be a total of 333 lamps, and if 3 lamps be used to each fixture, there will be 111 outlets; and if each circuit of 12 lamps has a switch, there will be 28 switch outlets, or a total of 139 outlets, at an approximate cost of \$5 each, or \$695 for the main floor. It is not necessary, however, to have so many switches, since most of the circuits can be controlled directly from the panel board. This \$695 may be reduced to terms per cubic foot. The main floor, with 10,000 square feet, may be assumed to have a height of 15 feet, or 150,000 cubic feet, which, divided into \$695, give .46, or less than one-half cent per cubic foot. The total cubage of our building, including basement and second stories, being 400,000, will require on above basis \$1940 to cover the expense of the wiring for lamps. The panel boards for the several circuits in the reading rooms are best located near the delivery desk, within easy reach of the attendant librarian.

In addition to the electric light wiring, proper allowances must be made for an interior telephone system and public telephone connections; for call bells, for standard clock system and watchman's clock, for electric book lifts, for all of which in the building under consideration we may set aside \$4500.

The heating of the library is usually accomplished by a steam system. The number of square feet of radiation may be calculated by the Mills formula of 2-20-200; that is, the sum of the glass area, divided by 2; the solid wall area by 20, and the cubical feet content of the room by 200. For example, the building we are assuming covers 10,000 square feet, by 40 feet in height, or 400,000 cubic feet; the glass area equals 2000 square feet (or 20 per cent. of floor area); the wall area equals the periphery of the building (120 + 80 + 120 + 80), 400 lineal feet by 40 feet height, or 16,000 square feet, less the 2000 feet of glass, or 14,000 square feet. The following

formula will apply: $x = \frac{ga}{2} + \frac{wa}{20} + \frac{cc}{200}$, in which x equals the square foot of radiation required; ga equals glass area of windows and ceiling lights; wa equals solid wall area; cc equals cubical contents. Applying this formula to the above figures, we obtain the following result: $\frac{2000}{2} + \frac{14,000}{20} + \frac{400,000}{200} = 3700$ square feet of radiation. If the radiation

be concealed behind shelving or seats, it should be increased by about $\frac{1}{3}$, or, say, 1200 square feet, giving a total of 4900 square feet, to which add 25 per cent. for supply and return pipes, and another 25 per cent. for reserve power in boiler, or 50 per cent. of 4900 equals 2450, giving a grand total of 7350 square feet, which indicates the requisite boiler rating. The cost of this will approximate 75 cents per foot, or \$5512.50 for heating the building. An additional percentage of radiation should be allowed for walls on north sides and for ceilings under flat roofs, but 4 per cent. to 5 per cent. of the total appropriation should cover the expense of heating by "direct" steam system.

The mechanical ventilation in an ordinary library building may be limited to the lecture room, and a possible small amount in the shape of "direct-indirect" for certain of the reading rooms, the cost of which would approximate 25 cents additional, or \$1837.50, entailing a total estimate for heating and ventilating of \$7350, or one dollar per foot of the sum above. A "plenum" system for the entire building is expensive to operate, and experience shows that when installed the use of the fan is apt to be soon discontinued. The writer has arranged a simple system, first tried at Cleveland and since installed in many buildings, by which the radiators or coils are concealed back of insulated shelving and supplied with openings at floor and at top of cases to permit the circulation of air. When the shelving runs beneath windows, either high or low, there is an opportunity to arrange an effective method of ventilation by opening the window slightly and inserting a deflector. Even with closed windows there is a continual circulation of the room air engendered by the spaces containing radiation between walls and back of shelving, which act like flues. A variation of this scheme was tried by the writer in a Philadelphia branch library.

The furniture will consist of delivery or charging counter, catalog cases, bulletin boards, tables, chairs, shelving and the various items of equipment for the rooms devoted to periodical, newspapers, fine arts and special collections, as well as the suite for the librarian and staff; for the cataloging and work rooms, and for the lecture room.

Our building, as before stated, is intended

to accommodate 300 readers, and for convenience we can assume the tables will be the standard 3 x 5 size for four persons, making a total of 75 tables and 300 chairs. The 50,000 volumes to be distributed throughout rooms will need about 1000 feet of bookcases, 5 shelves high in children's room and 7 shelves high elsewhere, and will cost about \$3500. Metal shelving can be installed for nearly the same price.

The stacks form an important adjunct to the library. As before indicated, the amount of stack required may be calculated by multiplying the square feet area of the stack room by 20 volumes if but one tier of seven shelves be required; by 40 if two tiers be required, and so on. Conversely, if we wish to know the size stack room necessary to house 100,000 volumes in one tier seven shelves high, we divide by 20, giving 5000 square feet; for two tiers divide by 40, giving 2500 square feet; for three tiers, divide by 60, giving 1667 square feet, and so on. Metal stack construction is an invention of recent years, and its rapid development has kept pace with the modern library demands. There are several makes of metal stacks upon the market, each claiming to have special features of superiority over its competitors. The system originally conceived by Dr. Bernard R. Green, and installed in the Library of Congress, has since, from time to time, been improved and used in buildings where the conditions imposed heavy loadings of superimposed tiers of floors, and also where compactness, as well as strength, was a desideratum. The weight of each tier of stacks, with its complement of books, may be figured at 125 pounds to the

square foot. The cost may be roughly computed at \$2 per square foot of stack room for each tier, or 10 cents per volume.

To summarize the foregoing, we can subdivide the \$150,000 appropriation under the following heads:

General construction, exclusive of heating and electric work.....	72¼
Heating work with limited ventilation.....	4
Electric work.....	1¾
	<hr/>
	78%
Stacks.....	7½
Furniture.....	6
Lighting fixtures.....	2
Contingencies.....	.00½
Architect.....	6
	<hr/>
	100%

After analyzing and proportioning the various elements of the plan as indicated, the architect's skill should be invoked to produce an artistic building. The scientific or mathematical consideration of the problem resembles the human skeleton, which is similar in child and adult, black, white and red men, but the flesh covering may over one be beautiful and over another be the reverse.

A module, approximately 12 feet, will be found to produce a good relation between solids and openings. For our building of 125 feet by 80 feet, there is no common denominator, so we can modify the dimensions to 129 feet 10 inches by 77 feet 5¾ inches, which will also produce 10,000 square feet, and give 10 modules to the front and 6 modules to the sides of 12 feet 10¾ inches.

It is not possible to give more than general hints in an article of this description, since there are many ramifications which lead off into various refinements which make for economy of plan and expression in design.

THE BOSTON CO-OPERATIVE INFORMATION BUREAU

BY THOMAS J. HOMER, *of the Massachusetts Bar*

AMIDST the multifarious complexities of modern life (the writer is painfully conscious of the familiar ring of his opening phrase), the need for labor-saving devices is manifest and urgent. So far as the current printed record of the advancement of knowledge is concerned, one of the chief of these devices is, of course, the subject index, which, in theory at least, expeditiously renders available to the

inquirer the published output, or the bulk of it, on a given subject, to the extent of the material dealt with. To the general reader (in the United States) probably the most familiar example of the subject index, in book form, is Poole's Index to periodical literature; and it is worth noting, with reference to the reach back into the past of this extensive work, that some articles published more than a century ago purport to be here indexed.

The accumulations of current information

A paper read before the Special Libraries Association at its annual meeting, in Ottawa, July 1, 1912.

nowadays are tremendous, and within the last twenty years or so several indices (or undertakings of like nature), of large proportions, have been initiated and carried on in this country or in Europe.

A very impressive enterprise whose subject index is one of its leading characteristics is the famous "International catalogue of scientific literature" (London), whose annual issues have been appearing for about ten years, in seventeen main divisions of scientific knowledge, each division being covered by a separate series of publications.

Another organization, possibly not so well known here as the "International catalogue," but whose operations exist upon a yet more comprehensive scale, is the *Institut International de Bibliographie* (Brussels), whose plans and processes make for "the organization of the literature of the world." Its card catalog or principal card catalog (*Répertoire Bibliographique Universel*) is said to have contained, at the beginning of 1905, 2,658,000† subject entries; and in 1911 this huge aggregation is said to have totalled about 10,000,000 cards, consisting mainly of two series, (1) of subjects, and (2) of authors.

Among other large European index projects may be mentioned certain closely affiliated international institutes for the bibliography of social science, of technology, and of legal science, which (and perhaps one or more kindred institutes for other subjects) have their headquarters in Berlin, and have, at least to some extent, branches or national sections in several other countries. An example of a national section or manifestation of one of these institutes, the *Internationales Institut für Techno-Bibliographie*, is doubtless the International Institute of Technical Bibliography (London), which publishes "Engineering abstracts," now in its third year of publication. (And the "Bibliography of social science," "Journal of the International Institute of Social Bibliography," merely one of six editions "in the English, German, French, Italian, Russian and Hungarian languages," is now distributed in the United States by the University of Chicago Press as publishing agent.)

A few enterprises (or sections of enterprises), believed to be current and more or

less similar to those above mentioned, are very informally indicated:

UNITED STATES. Engineering index annual; Index medicus; The magazine subject index; The readers' guide to periodical literature.

ENGLAND. Science abstracts; The subject index in course of publication by the Trustees of the British Museum, relating to accessions of modern works.

BELGIUM. *Institut Technique Industriel*, whose "organe officiel" is the *Revue de l'Ingénieur et Index Technique*.

FRANCE. *Institut du Mois Scientifique et Industriel*‡ (8 rue Nouvelle, Paris).

Into an august company of enterprises such as these, most of which, presumably, live, move, and have their being, suffused in an atmosphere of colossal subject indices, enters the Boston Coöperative Information Bureau, its subject index to be as the very breath of its nostrils, calm in the confidence of youth; to the untutored gaze a lilliputian, and yet potentially, perhaps, a giant. This association, indeed, plans to operate as its cardinal appliance a locally intensified subject index, and that it may acquire such, the project is that it shall assemble, classify, coördinate, set in order for prompt availability when needed, the specific locations of the sources and supplies of information in Boston and vicinity, whether, in any case, such information is published or unpublished, whether it has been formally recorded or exists merely in the brain of an able-minded individual. If the durability of long-leaf pine for cross arms of telephone poles is under investigation, are not the views of the experienced expert in the construction of outside telephone equipment of explicit value, even though they may never have been wrought into the printed record of human achievement?

As this bureau, whatever its future possibilities, is still but an infant industry, I must assume that there are many here to whom it is little more than a name, and for whose en-

‡ The writer considers that the following descriptions are of interest, but his information about them is so meager that he can only note them as possibly indicative of current undertakings:

FRANCE. *Association de bibliographie et de documentation scientifique, industrielle et commerciale*.

GERMANY. *Deutsches Zeitungs-Archiv*.

† See an article in the *Library Assistant* for March, 1912.

lightenment a brief description of its formation and operation will not be out of place.

The Boston Coöperative Information Bureau is a clearing-house for information, whose chief aim is to put the seeker for information into touch with the possessor of it. Its headquarters are temporarily, through the courtesy of Stone & Webster, in the library department of their Boston offices.* It is attempting gradually to build up an index of local sources and supplies of general and special information of all kinds. In its *Bulletin* no. 2 (April-May, 1912), it is described as "A voluntary association of persons and organizations for mutual assistance in the ascertainment of sources and supplies (generally local) of information, whether these exist in printed or written form, or simply as mental equipment, and whether rendered available by purchase, or by loan or gift." These words relating to purchase, loan, or gift, suggest by implication that when the bureau has connected the seeker for information with a person who claims to be the possessor of it, or with a person to whom the bureau deems that the query may be appropriately referred, it has done its part (unless it should learn that the reference was unsuccessful), and that the terms for the transfer of the information remain to be arranged between the two parties most closely concerned.

There appear to be at least two current trans-Atlantic enterprises more or less analogous to the Boston bureau. One is the recently established international organization known as *Die Brücke* (*The Bridge*), named from its purporting (the writer supposes) to afford a method of world inter-communication, for instance, between a seeker and a possessor of information, or between one investigator and another. The president of *Die Brücke* is Prof. Dr. Wilhelm Ostwald, of Leipzig. Its headquarters are in Munich (30 Schwindstrasse). Apropos of this undertaking, Mr. Eugene F. McPike, of Chicago, has interestingly written in an English periodical that "the serious investigator to-day no longer rests content with printed literature. Students of all subjects must eventually find some

means of getting into communication with others interested in the question at issue." The other of the two enterprises above alluded to is the Information and Agency Bureau of London, J. W. Shaw, director.

A few words on the evolution of the Boston project. The energetic librarian of the Stone & Webster establishment in Boston, Mr. G. W. Lee, having found that it was useful to record for reference the several special qualifications of some of the experts connected with the Stone & Webster organizations, so that such qualifications might be rendered available, and might be resorted to with the utmost promptness, as calls for them should arise, concluded that a classed catalog of the sources and supplies of information, scattered at large throughout Boston (at first, perhaps, of that information especially which is lodged in the mental equipment of Boston's engineering experts) would be highly serviceable to the community. (Let me note that an undertaking having some points of resemblance to the one under consideration existed for a brief period in Boston a number of years ago.) In Mr. Lee's case, an opinion duly formed on a matter within the scope of his tireless energy is often followed by constructive endeavor; and so it is that for some years past he has cherished and fostered this project until at last the Boston Coöperative Information Bureau is an accomplished fact, and, in an unpretentious way, is concretely at work. In 1911 considerable progress was made, and early in 1912 a voluntary organization was effected, sufficiently formal for present operations; and a number of persons well known for their intellectual or administrative ability have publicly approved the enterprise. The bureau has published two bulletins, and from no. 2 (April-May) I have noted the following list of chiefs of divisions:

Horace G. Wadlin, librarian, Boston Public Library, *General works*. William C. Lane, librarian, Harvard University Library, *Philosophy*, Mary M. Pillsbury, librarian, General Theological Library, *Religion*. Charles F. D. Belden, librarian, State Library (Mass.), *Sociology*. James Geddes, Jr., Professor of Romance Languages, Boston University, *Philology*. Alfred C. Lane, Professor of Geology, Tufts College, *Natural Science*. Robert P. Bigelow [the president of the bureau], libra-

* Since the beginning of August the *service* (or *information*) headquarters have been with the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

rian, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, *Useful Arts*. Morris Carter, librarian, Museum of Fine Arts (Boston), *Fine Arts*. Worthington C. Ford, editor, Massachusetts Historical Society, *History*. (The chair of *Literature* is technically vacant.)

There are three classes of the members of the bureau:

- (1) Those who merely coöperate;
- (2) Those who merely subscribe;
- (3) Those who both coöperate and subscribe.

As a person joins the bureau either as a coöperator or as a subscribing coöperator, he usually states the special topics upon which he either feels that he is, or is considered to be, well informed or qualified to be referred to. In this way a substantial index of resources in this vicinity, for information on a variety of subjects, is being gradually built up, each registered topic being accompanied by reference to the person or persons purporting to be qualified to deal with questions arising concerning it. This index is of course the bureau's most interesting feature. Through it the bureau hopes to perform its most distinctive service, namely, to supplement the reference departments of libraries, by connecting seekers for information with results of investigations, and with many other accretions of knowledge, so recent as not yet to have been published even in the current periodicals—and with many matters, indeed, which may for an indefinite period be left unpublished.

The index of resources is, however, far from complete. (Some might say, perhaps, that it is little more than begun.) If the service of the bureau is to be brought in the not distant future to the notable efficiency of which it is potentially capable, the writer submits that this index should go on, that this immense inventory should press forward, comprehensively, without waiting for the development of the coöperative phase of the matter.

This discursive paper has been quite long enough. Suffice it to record, in closing, that the Boston Coöperative Information Bureau, with its registration of already more than four hundred topics, and with its roll of already more than one hundred members, is in operation, and is, apparently, giving reasonable satisfaction to those who apply to it.

THE TRIALS AND TRIBULATIONS OF A DOCUMENT LIBRARIAN

BY WILLIAM R. REINICK, *Chief of the Department of Public Documents, Free Library of Philadelphia*

THE heretofore despised documents are now beginning to receive the recognition which should have been accorded them many years ago; but undoubtedly this lack of appreciation was, and is at the present time, caused by the difficulty of obtaining them, and the careless manner in which many of them are published, a source of irritation to the reader and difficulty to the cataloger.

But if one will try to overcome these difficulties, he will be amply repaid by the wealth of information which he will find hidden among documents. All statements based upon facts generally take their authority from official publications, the author of almost every reference book feeds upon their statements, and often before the expensive reference book has been received from the publisher the official reports of another year are in the library.

I shall endeavor to point out some of the difficulties, and hope at the present meeting, some headway may be made toward uniformity.

Obtaining Documents.—This, from the librarian's standpoint, is the most difficult part of the document work. In some states, all the publications are distributed by the state librarian, or the Secretary of State, while in other states, part are forwarded by the above-named officers, and the rest are under the charge of the various departments making the reports. Again, we write to the state librarian for certain reports, and are informed that his quota is only for libraries in his state, or that they are only sent in exchange for other publications. In other cases, we write directly to the department, and sometimes the report is received from the department or the request is referred to the proper officer. In many cases this writing to the department brings down the vengeance of the state librarian, but on account of the lack of knowledge as to the manner in which the publications are distributed, we have no other alternative. And, furthermore, the state librarian often makes a shipment at infrequent intervals, and the library receives the reports some months after being issued, which brings the adverse criticism of the reader, who cannot understand why there should be a delay.

Some departments send their reports to the newspapers as soon as issued. The next day someone is likely to come in and ask for the report noted in the newspaper, and when told that the report will not be received for some time, say, that it might be well for the librarian to attend to business; but, of course,

Read before the National Association of State Libraries, Ottawa, June 29, 1912.

nothing better could be expected from persons holding a political position.

The library writes to a department, requesting that its name be placed on the mailing list to receive future publications; but a change of officers taking place, all mailing lists are often thrown into the waste-basket, and unless the library keeps constantly writing it will not receive the current publications. One time we are asked to pay for documents wanted, and the next time two copies are received gratis. Again, we write for certain publications, but receive, instead, all duplicates (perhaps two or three numbers of each), making one think that a messenger counts the number requested and picks up the first book which he comes to.

This may be caused by the various dates on the publications. One date is placed on the binding, another on the title page, and upon reading the letter of transmittal, a third date is likely to be found; or the title page gives a single year, giving the impression that it is an annual report; while the introduction shows that the report is for the fiscal year. The library having checked up the correct term, the one who has charge of the distribution uses the year on the binding or title page, or *vice versa*.

Series.—The numbering of reports constituting a series seems too often done in a haphazard way. The names of the titles of the series are changed without notice; publications are marked simply with numbers on them, with nothing to designate whether they are bulletins, reports, etc.; or document marked "Bulletin No. 36," is received, and upon writing for the first 35 numbers, we are told that the first 35 were issued without numbers, necessitating the searching for the unnumbered reports, and after numbering, recataloging.

Bindings.—The reports are, oftentimes, published in colors which are painful for the eye to look upon. One year the report is published separately, next included with a number of others, and the third year again published as a separate publication. Covers, plates or signatures are often hanging by a thread.

Printing.—Often the articles are published as reprints and paged, with nothing to designate that they are reprints. Again, reports are printed by another than the state printer, with nothing in the imprint to state that it is a state document, or there may be no imprint whatever. Then we receive reprints of an article in a magazine, with nothing to tell whether it is an official document or simply being sent by the author who happens to be a state official.

Titles.—Volumes are received having one title stamped on the back and quite a different one on the title page. Another is marked a preliminary report, and sometimes after a report called a second annual report is received, with no mention that the preliminary report was the first annual report. Titles of com-

missions, series, boards, etc., are constantly changing, but no slip is enclosed telling you that the tenth annual report of the Board of Agriculture is the continuation of that of the Board of Horticulture. Sometimes only the year of the report is stamped on the back of the volume, and this is often wrong. The table of contents gives one title, while the one above the article is different. Three or four different serial numbers are given, or the volume numbers are incorrect.

Size.—The greatest diversity as to the size of the publications is found. One number is two by three inches or feet, another is six inches wide and five feet long, etc., making it simply impossible to bind them or shelve them properly together.

Indexes and contents.—Often no list of papers is printed, no title is given to addresses to help guide one as to the subject in cataloging, and, as a rule, the indexes are useless.

Now for the public.—There is the reader who wants the typewriters to copy forty or fifty pages of printed matter at once, and becomes indignant when told that the machines are used for cataloging, and not for private work; or there is the man who rages because he is annoyed by the click of the machine; the masher who comes in and stares at the assistants by the hour, finds out their names and sends them postal cards; the school children, who endeavor to see how much noise they can make; or the man who, after insisting upon seeing a publication which has just been received, but has not been cataloged, necessitating quite a search to locate it, goes to sleep while holding the document upside down.

Of course, we are all familiar with the persons who search for genealogies or pensions, and exclaim against the government when they find that the person whose record they are looking up has been hanged or has deserted from the army; the persons who insist upon correcting the official data with pen and ink; those who come in and ask for information which will require a search, and who thank you when told to call next day, but fail to appear; those who speak of the neglect of the chief if one volume of a series is not in the library; also, those who want to see a report before it is issued, and insist that they are right, even after being shown the last report, the term of which does not expire for some months hence, or insist on being allowed to take home reports which are in daily use, and say that we should have duplicate copies of all reports; the person who refuses to receive a copy bound in red, because they had previously used one bound in green, or claim that the report, two inches in thickness, handed to him in answer to his request, is not the one, because he was told that it was only a few pages, or the patron who expects the assistant to read the article and note where he may find some insignificant term.

We know that documents contain material

which is of great value, and which would appeal to everyone of intelligence and to those engaged in every line of business. But in order to bring out this recognition, it will first be necessary to adopt a uniform system of publication and distribution, so as to avoid loss of time searching for data, which the business man of to-day cannot afford.

Speaking of myself, having had twenty years' experience in document work, and being fully conversant with conditions which hamper us in our efforts to obtain recognition from the public, in our endeavor to show the true value of these publications, I hope that before this meeting is adjourned that a committee will be appointed to examine the present state laws relating to the manner of printing state documents and the mode of distribution, and which will draft a uniform law which each state librarian or the official who has now charge of the documents may present to the proper committee of the legislature of his state, to be made into a law of the state.

Let us cease to think that our way of dealing with these questions is perfection, drop any petty jealousies that may arise from time to time, all work for the adoption of a uniform system that will crown our efforts with success, and bring due recognition of our endeavors, already too long delayed.

THE SERVICE OF THE ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY TO THE CITY GOVERNMENT

THE latest development of the legislative reference idea is the Municipal Reference Library as now conducted by several cities, including Baltimore, Milwaukee, Kansas City, Minneapolis, and St. Louis.

Beginning in 1901 with the establishment of the Legislative Reference Department at Madison, Wis., the idea has spread until now a score or more of the states are conducting bureaus for furnishing information to the legislative bodies, and the work is being taken up by the cities with much enthusiasm. Besides these cities just named as already having such libraries, similar work is done in Chicago by the city statistician, who is in charge of a Municipal Reference Library, in Newark, by the city clerk, who conducts a Bureau of Statistical Information, and in New York City and Philadelphia, where the Public Library and the Free Library, respectively, are establishing municipal branches in their city halls. The Oakland Free Library has a Municipal Reference Department that furnishes municipal information, which will be moved into rooms provided for it in the new City Hall, when that structure is completed. The city of San Francisco has just established a Municipal Reference Department in charge of the deputy city clerk, and Buffalo is considering the advisability of establishing such a department as a branch of the Public Library.

Cleveland and Pittsburgh are also considering the proposition.

The Municipal Reference Library of St. Louis has been in operation since Oct. 23, 1911, and is the first library of its kind established as a regular branch of a public library system. The branch is located on the second floor of the City Hall, and was established in accordance with a concurrent resolution passed by the Municipal Assembly, Jan. 27, 1911. This body, feeling the need of some systematic method of getting information on legislative and administrative questions, passed the following resolution:

Be it resolved, by the Council of the City of St. Louis, the House of Delegates concurring therein,

That the Board of Directors of the St. Louis Public Library be and they are hereby requested to establish with all convenient expedition, a branch of said library in the City Hall, to be known as the Municipal Reference Branch, to be located if possible upon the first or second floor of the City Hall and readily accessible to the houses of legislation;

And that the mayor, president of the Board of public improvements, and other appropriate officers of the city be and they are hereby requested to provide and assign proper quarters for said branch in the City Hall.

This branch is a library of a very special nature, its chief duty being to aid the men who make the city's laws; and it is conducted for purposes of municipal research and information. We see corporations and large business interests regularly employing experts to look after legislation affecting them, and it would seem only proper that the people also should provide their representatives with an officer qualified to help them.

It is a recognized fact that in legislative reference work our state libraries have a great future in their opportunity to serve the state legislators. So it is with our free city libraries. They have an excellent opportunity to be of service to the persons responsible for the legislative and administrative duties of our cities. Close relations between the city government and the city libraries through municipal reference branches is sure to bring equal advantage to all concerned.

The municipal reference librarian is something more than the term "librarian" generally implies. He is also a special investigator; that is, he does not merely furnish books and pamphlets, but takes the subjects regarding which officials are likely to make inquiries, studies them, collects all the information and data available and puts this material in compact and accessible shape for use by the busy official, who has not the time, even if he has the inclination, to read an extensive treatise.

The information contained in printed books is often out of date and of little practical value by the time it is received in such a library. Data and what has been well named "fugitive material" comprise the most valuable part of the collection of a municipal library. This consists of pamphlets, reports, court briefs, folders and clippings from newspapers and magazines. Then, very often, books and this

"fugitive material" must be supplemented by letters received in answer to inquiries and manuscript reports of experts who may be appealed to for information on important problems.

This material must be put in shape for the legislators or other city officials. They, as a rule, do not want a particular book or a folder of letters; they want the information in the shape of a digest setting forth the law, experiences, successes and failures of other cities. The material must be preserved and made available at a moment's notice to any inquirer. The charters, laws and ordinances of the home city and other cities, together with data, reports and statistics of other cities in the United States, Canada and Europe, must be kept. Such books, bills, documents and reports as comprise the collection must be readily available to anyone, special attention being given to all members of the city government.

Such a branch is not only a municipal reference library, but it is a public library in the same sense as the other branches of the system and is open to everyone. It is a clearing house for information and data on municipal affairs, and through it all the resources of the central library are at the disposal of persons making inquiry at the City Hall. By telephone communication and messenger service material at the main library can be put in use at the municipal branch in a very short time.

In St. Louis the collection and preservation of municipal data has been neglected up to the present time, and a great deal of official material has been wasted and destroyed for the lack of proper facilities for filing, cataloging and preserving such material. There formerly was no place in the City Hall where a member of the legislative body or the head of a city department could go for information showing what other cities were doing along certain lines.

The modern city has many complicated problems which can be correctly solved only after a careful study of the facts and experiences of other cities. For several years the Civic League of St. Louis supervised the collection and dissemination of information through books, pamphlets, lectures, addresses and replies. This experience emphasized the fact that the city needed some official whose duty it should be to collect, collate and furnish statistics and other data for the use of the officials of the city and the public at large.

The Public Library now gives the city such an officer in its Municipal Reference Branch. The head of the department is the branch librarian, who is under the authority of the librarian and the board of directors of the St. Louis Public Library. The branch is conducted and supported in the same manner as the other branch libraries of the system, and has received no special appropriations from the city except the initial outlay for equipping the room with tables, book-cases, desks and filing devices, although the Municipal Assembly may make appropriations in the future for

the extension of the work along the lines of special reports, indexes and the drafting of ordinances.

The confidence of the Civic League in the undertaking is indicated by the fact that this body has turned over to the library its valuable collection of books, pamphlets and other material.

The functions of the library are not restricted to any particular phase of the work. Any work, so long as it relates to the collection and distribution of data and information is considered within the province of the department. The principal work, of course, concerns municipal questions, and special efforts are always made to secure information for the officials who are responsible for the administration of the city's affairs. Just as great an effort is also made to furnish information to the general public, and the library is used extensively by the press, social, civic and improvement associations, both in and out of St. Louis.

It is not possible to set down in detail the work of the library, but the requests for information have been many and all receive equal consideration, whether they are trivial or important. By such treatment it is hoped to make regular clients of those once making inquiry, and the success of this policy is demonstrated by the fact that certain departments and persons now come regularly to the library for information.

The city Law Department, in drafting ordinances, and in other work, has often made use of material on file in the library. This department, in conjunction with the health commissioner, has used data and information collected from other cities on the question of the regulation of bakeries and confectioneries with special reference to the delivery and handling of bread. An ordinance based upon this information has been drafted, requiring the wrapping of bread and more sanitary conditions in the delivery of bakery products to containers outside buildings.

The probation officers, the police judges, the House of Delegates, the City Council, the Civic League, the People's League, the Park Commissioner, the Mayor and the Comptroller, all make regular use of the Municipal Reference Library.

Of great importance in this line of work is the answering of the many inquiries coming to the city officials from other cities asking for information concerning the municipal affairs and problems of our own city. In St. Louis, in days gone by, these inquiries, which generally come to the mayor but often to the heads of the city departments, generally received inadequate treatment. In cities not having municipal reference libraries they still receive such treatment. In St. Louis the Municipal Reference Library now acts as a bureau for answering all such inquiries, and already the Mayor, the Park Commissioner, the secretary of the Recreation Commission and the

City Register have adopted the policy of turning over to the librarian all requests for information coming to these departments. This plan guarantees prompt replies and economy in the work, as files of all replies are kept and are always available for future questionnaires. Close relations exist between the library and most of the city departments.

The library is following very closely the recommendations set forth in the conclusions reached by the committee of the National Municipal League appointed in 1909 to "report upon the feasibility and advisability of municipal reference libraries." The branch is under the control of the Public Library; it is located in the City Hall near the mayor's office and the houses of legislation; it is the exchange agency for city documents and is non-political and non-partisan.

No regular bulletin is issued as yet, but probably in the future the regular *Bulletin* of the Public Library will be printed during July and August, instead of discontinuing its publication as heretofore, and these numbers will be devoted to the Municipal Reference Branch.

JESSE CUNNINGHAM,

Librarian, Municipal Reference Branch, St. Louis Public Library.

THE LIBRARY VS. THE WHITE SLAVE TRAFFIC

If there are three words which this library would like to have applied to it in thought, written word or speech, they are sanity, accuracy and efficiency.

There is a peculiar need for sanity and accuracy in any work connected with the social evil and the white slave traffic. The problem is so overpowering in its relation to all phases of life, and the conditions resulting from it so terrible and wide-spread, that we must constantly be on guard lest a plain statement of facts develop into a sensational story for the yellowest of yellow journals.

The purpose of the American Vigilance Association is "to suppress and prevent commercialized vice and to promote the highest standard of public and private morals. To accomplish this purpose, the association will strive for the constant, persistent and absolute repression of prostitution and the passage and enforcement of laws, for the rescue and protection of girls and women, for the promotion of knowledge of the social evil, its effects and results, and for the circulation of the best literature regarding it."

Through its library and editorial department the association will give accurate information, and in such a way that it will be a real educational force in the formation of public opinion in regard to commercialized vice. For this specific purpose there is maintained at the eastern office in New York City a well-equipped specialized library, which has been collecting material for the past three years on the problems directly related to the social evil.

It has been proven that the subjects included

in the classification below are closely connected with the traffic in women, and therefore our field is broader than one would think at a cursory glance.

Prostitution—segregation, state regulation, white slave traffic.

Recreation—dance halls, amusement parks, playgrounds, etc.

Economics—wage problem—women, child labor, employment bureaus, etc.

Housing—bad conditions in tenements, congestion, etc.

Family ethics—marriage, divorce, etc., illegitimacy.

Diseases (venereal)—feeble-mindedness, degeneracy, insanity, etc., hospitals.

Immigration—protection of immigrants, dangers of transportation, etc.

Liquor question—saloons, Raines law hotels, dance halls, disorderly houses, etc.

Criminal law—federal and state laws, city ordinances, foreign law and ordinances, reports of chiefs of police, magistrates' courts, juvenile courts, district attorney's office.

Decisions in—disorderly house cases, white slave cases, record of convictions in white slave cases throughout the country.

Police—control of prostitution, methods, etc. Magistrates' courts, probation, etc.

Custodial care—penal and reformatory institutions, houses of detention, etc. State farms for women.

Education with reference to sex—biology, nature study, etc. Eugenics, heredity, etc.

The library will include in its activities:

First—The collection of all material in the form of books, pamphlets, leaflets, reports, papers, periodicals, newspaper clippings, etc., along the lines which meet ours at any one or several points.

Second—The sifting of material and the preparation of recommended lists of books for different purposes.

It will act as an agency for these books, so that they may be obtained here as well as from the publishers.

It will prepare annotated bibliographies.

Third—Inducing libraries throughout the country to put these books on their shelves.

Fourth—Conducting enquiries such as: The number of schools teaching sex hygiene, methods of instruction, etc. (under way); the number of cities where vice is segregated, etc. (completed); the relation of low wages to prostitution (under way).

Fifth—Loaning out material in duplicate to responsible persons.

Sixth—Working out a systematic method of communication with all organizations and institutions (schools, churches, social hygiene societies, etc.), which are doing any work on the social evil from any point of view.

Seventh—Preparation of a card file of information concerning cities (United States and foreign) for quick reference. This will enable a person to tell at a glance what present conditions are, and what references he may turn to for details.

Eighth—The library will act as a bureau of information where, either by correspondence or personal interview, various facts in connection with this work may be made clear, and laws and ordinances verified.

It is not within the scope of this brief article to enlarge upon any one phase of work, but your aid is solicited in carrying out the third item of our program, *i.e.*, inducing libraries throughout the country to put certain books on their shelves.

To tell the truth, the libraries have been fast asleep and, with the exception of one hundred or more, they have got to be aroused to the demand that is close upon them for a special kind of reading. Opportunities to be one of the centers for "safe and sane" literature on an exceedingly interesting topic—education with reference to sex—are either being completely ignored or passed by in ignorance of vital needs. Opportunities to supply information on the traffic in women, its causes and results, and methods of prevention, to citizens who are at last awakening to the hold this profitable business has on our towns and cities are being lost. Worse than this, we have a strong prejudice to break down; we propose to accomplish this destruction by inducing librarians to examine the authoritative books that are published. The purpose of such books, the class of people for whom they are written, and the age to which they are suited should all be carefully considered. The demand for publications on sex hygiene has become so great that many people—utterly unqualified—are turning to this kind of writing as a good financial proposition. The sifting process, therefore, becomes more important and more arduous as time goes on.

The interest that is increasing at a rapid rate in every section of the country, the creation of vice commissions, the determination of civic clubs and various organizations to stand publicly for the suppression of commercialized vice and to base their decision on a knowledge of conditions will force the libraries to meet a new demand. They are facing the serious problem of having to put on their shelves the more technical materials for students and public officers, a different kind for social workers, still another kind for the mass of people whose curiosity has been aroused by chance remarks or newspaper statements. The way in which this curiosity is satisfied is extremely important not only to the individual, but to the success of the tremendous efforts now being put forth to suppress the traffic in women.

If we are able to refer people to the public libraries in their own communities, it will greatly facilitate the educational work that is now in progress.

Will you not coöperate with this department in providing your readers with the best and most authoritative literature on this problem?

MARION E. DODD,

*Director, Library and Editorial Department,
American Vigilance Association.*

THE NEW ELIZABETH LIBRARY

IMPOSING in design, dignified in appearance, and ideally located for public service, the new Elizabeth (N. J.) Free Public Library is just completed. It is expected that the new quarters will be occupied before the end of September, and as soon afterward as possible an appropriate official opening will be observed.

It was the aim of the trustees and architects to make the building a monument, correct and beautiful, without interfering with library efficiency, and this was borne in mind in both the selection of the site and the preparation of the plans of the new building.

About the site lurks memories of Elizabeth's early inhabitants and Washington and our Revolutionary heroes. Here stood a celebrated inn, in its day known by several titles, but which is most generally recorded as "The Red Lion," because it was so known when Washington was entertained there while *en route* from Mount Vernon to New York for his first inauguration.

The building is designed in Italian Renaissance style, in the form of a "T." It has a frontage of 107 feet, is 74 feet deep, while the stem of the "T" is 84 feet in width. The site is amply large to permit lawns on all sides of the building. All walls and floors throughout are of fireproof construction. Granite is used for the base course, the rest of the face of building, where exposed to streets, being of Indiana limestone, with terra cotta trimmings. The roof is of dark green tile, capped by an ornamental ridge, a copper crest ornamenting the cornice. Above the main doorway in a half-circle panel is the conventional book and torch design, emblematic of wisdom and knowledge. The keystone of the arch framing the doorway is formed by an unusually beautiful mailed bust of Minerva.

The building has a basement, main and second floors. The basement, at grade level, contains a lecture room, having a double entrance from the street as well as from inside the building; a staff room, the lower part of the stack room and various work and storerooms.

The plan of the main floor is striking in its simplicity, flexibility and economy of administration. This floor is practically one open room, reducing assistance to a minimum of need, yet so arranged as to give each division or room the effect of complete segregation. Thus, by arched openings, close connection is had with the children's, reading and reference and the periodical room directly from the desk. Behind the desk in the delivery room are low open shelves for 5000 books, while the stacks at level of main floor also will be open to the public.

On the second floor are the executive and administrative rooms, the cataloging rooms being over the stack and connected with it by the stack stairs. This arrangement and that of the entire suite of administrative rooms makes a compact, comfortable and adaptable

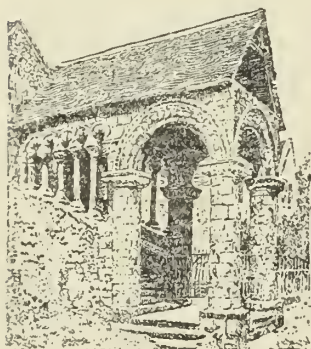
piece of machinery for constructive work, with unusual economic advantages in administration. There are also six rooms on this floor for collections, special study and exhibition purposes. The four tiers of stack are planned to accommodate upwards of 58,000 volumes.

The building, which is the gift of Mr. Andrew Carnegie, has cost \$100,000, and was designed by Mr. Edward L. Tilton, of New York, and Mr. C. Godfrey Poggi, of Elizabeth, associated architects.

The corner-stone of the library was laid on Oct. 28, 1911, with appropriate ceremonies. Hon. William J. Magie, as president of the library board, presided and made an address. Other addresses were made by Hon. Alfred A. Stein, mayor; James C. Connolly, Esq., city attorney; and Mr. John Cotton Dana, of the Public Library of Newark. The Rev. H. H. Oberly pronounced the invocation, and the Rev. Francis O'Neil the benediction. Song numbers were rendered by the United Singers of Elizabeth.

THE CHILDREN'S PORCH*

OF those early times when men's sincerity gave expression to their noblest conceptions in lasting stone, no lovelier memorial survives in England than the Norman porch at Canterbury. This simple and harmonious staircase that for centuries formed an entrance into



one of the monastic buildings in the Cathedral precincts, and in recent years has been jealously preserved as the most beautiful architectural feature of the King's School, is acknowledged everywhere to be the flower of the Norman style. Though shadowed and dwarfed by the majestic towers of the Cathedral close by, this unique structure does not scruple to rival its mightier neighbor as "one of the chief glories of Canterbury."

This summer there is rising on the south front of the Pratt Institute Free Library an entrance stair that reproduces the design of that unrivalled example. It is to be the children's porch of the Library, and is the realization of the librarian's long-indulged hope to relate the children's room to the playground lying under its windows.

The children's porch exemplifies the Library's invitation to the children of Brooklyn. It is a contribution to the city's beautifying, long so greatly desired and now so earnestly sought after. It also commemorates the twenty-fifth anniversary of the founding of the Pratt Institute.

The Pratt Institute Free Library hopes that this porch shall stand, as the Canterbury porch has stood, an enduring monument of beauty and significance that shall impress the children who use it, the people who pass it, and the strangers who may possibly be drawn to Brooklyn because of it, as a constant element of delight and exaltation to the beholder.

NEW LIBRARY OF THE ACADEMY OF NEW CHURCH, BRYN ATHYN, PA.*

THE ground for the new library was broken in June, 1909. Previous to that date quite a number of libraries were visited, and many plans of other libraries were examined. Ideas and suggestions suitable to our needs were then embodied in our plans, with the result that we now appear to have a building well adapted to our work, and with provision for expansion for many years to come.

The Library Building.—The library stands about forty feet to the left of the main building (Benade Hall), and is connected with it in the same way as the Elementary School (De Charms Hall). All the departments, therefore, are practically under one roof.

The building is 102 feet 4 inches long, and 60 feet 8 inches wide, and is set at right angles to the length of Benade Hall. The walls are built of local gray stone, with Indiana limestone trimmings and red Spanish tile roof—in harmony with the adjoining buildings. The interior is entirely of concrete and steel construction, the window frames being of galvanized iron and the windows themselves of a fire-resisting glass. All the rooms are equipped with steel doors, making every single room a fireproof compartment.

Reading Room.—The main floor contains the central reading room, about 50 feet square and 25 feet high, lighted on two sides by six large windows, each ten feet wide and sixteen feet high, of double glass—the exterior being a fireproof glass and the interior a very simple design of light amber-tinted, stained and leaded glass, giving an abundance of soft, mellow light at all times. The reading-room has a capacity of about 3000 volumes, and will easily accommodate ninety persons at one time.

Book Stack.—Connected directly with the reading room is the main book stack, with four tiers now installed, and with provision for three additional tiers. There are almost 10,000 feet of shelves, with a capacity of about 85,000 volumes. The office of the librarian and the cataloging department, with the shipping room directly underneath, occupy one corner of the first three tiers of the stack room.

Exhibit Room and Vault.—To the front of the building, on the main floor, is the Swedborg original edition and exhibit room,

* Reprinted from the Pratt Institute Free Library *Quarterly Booklist* for July.

* Condensed from an article by Mr. Emil F. Stroh, librarian, as written for the *Journal of Education*.

equipped with special oak display cases. In this room is also built a reinforced concrete vault, protected by a heavy combination lock-safe door. The vault is equipped with steel shelves, filing cabinets and drawers, for the protection of specially valuable papers and documents.

Archives, Photographs, etc.—The ground floor contains eight separate rooms, devoted to special collections and for private study. On this floor, also, is located the heating and ventilating system, which is automatically controlled by thermostats.

Theological School.—The second floor, occupying only the front portion of the building (the reading room being two stories high, and the book stack extending to the roof), consists of three good-sized rooms devoted to the Theological School for study and lecture, and containing collections especially adapted to their needs.

Museum.—The third floor contains a museum room of the same floor dimensions as the reading room, and three small rooms for special collections or private study.

Cost.—The total cost of the building, furniture and equipment was a little over \$100,000.

THE PHILIPPINE LIBRARY

DURING the past two years the Philippine Library has had the not-altogether delightful experience of being housed in three different buildings. The necessity for the first removal arose after the American Circulating Library—now the general and circulating division of the Philippine Library and known as the Circulating Division (American Circulating Library)—was separated from the Bureau of Education. In order to give to the latter bureau the space necessary for its increasing operations, the library was removed to a rented building. There it was greatly restricted as to space and accommodations, but continued to exercise its functions with ever-increasing usefulness.

Upon the completion of the new Army and Navy Club, the Insular Government Building formerly occupied by that institution became vacant, and the greater part of it was assigned to the library as its home until a special building should be constructed for library purposes. This building had been built by the Spanish government many years ago, and had been used for the office of the then Bureau of Public Works, or royal engineers. The earthquake of 1883 destroyed it in part, but one story of it was repaired and its use continued. The building is quite in the Spanish style, with a large interior court, or patio, in which are many trees, plants and flowers. The space not occupied by the library has been assigned to the Bureau of Agriculture, but it is probable that within a short time the latter bureau will remove to other quarters and the library will occupy the entire building. Some idea

of the size of the edifice may be gained from the fact that it occupies over one-half of a large city block.

Before the library could occupy its new quarters, considerable repairs were necessary, such as the laying of concrete floors, new ceilings, removal of partitions, painting, etc. A special feature in the outside reading-room is a large room wired in on two sides. Other features are a ladies' reading-room and a private study room. The circulating and Filipiniana division have just been fitted with Snead iron book ranges, and this has greatly enhanced the attractiveness of the library's appearance. New books are constantly being added, in all lines generally (including fiction), but with special reference to the Orient. Perhaps the greatest acquisition of the library, considered strictly from the antiquarian and historical sides, consists of three mss., written with Indian ink in the old Visayan characters in use at the time of the arrival of the Spaniard (1565) on Boñga bark. These mss. recite bits of the old folklore of the islands, and have a decided ethnological value. They were taken from a cave in Negros Occidental in 1888, and since that time were held by certain of the mountain dwellers in Negros, until they were acquired by an enthusiastic Filipino and exchanged by him with the library. They have now been framed and placed under glass. These old writings are extremely rare. The convents here in Manila own some small examples, but they consist mainly of signatures. The native characters were speedily replaced by the more convenient Roman letters, and all knowledge even of their own writing has been lost by the people. It is interesting to note that two native peoples of the islands, namely, the Mangyans of Mindoro and the Tagbanuas of Palawan, have written characters that closely resemble the characters of the mss. possessed by the library. There have been many assertions during the last fifty years of the existence of old native mss. which were said to have been written before the conquest, but most of the assertions have ended in "I have heard of them, but never saw them." Hence the importance of these three mss. can scarcely be exaggerated, for the question of their existence is forever settled. Their age can scarcely be estimated, but may be even fully 300 years. The library is also the possessor of a set of Curtis' "Indians," which has been donated by Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan. A branch library of about 2000 books is being maintained at the summer capital, Baguio, during the season. From the railroad terminus at Camp One, it was necessary to haul the books up the famous Baguio road for a distance of thirty miles. This branch may be maintained throughout the year, as an increasing number both of American and Filipinos are becoming permanent inhabitants of the summer capital.

JAMES A. ROBERTSON, *Librarian.*

FARMERS' INSTITUTE TRAIN LIBRARY EXHIBIT

A PASSENGER coach and an express car for library purposes constituted part of a seven-car train which journeyed through the middle and northern part of the lower peninsular of Michigan to exploit the work of the Michigan State Library and the State Board of Library Commissioners. During the two-week trip, stops were made at about seventy stations, where, for an hour to an hour and a half, under the direction of Mrs. Mary C. Spencer, state librarian, and the assistance of Mr. R. D. Bailey, county organizer of the state, informal talks were made in the passenger coach to teachers, men, women and children; instructions given as to how the books might be obtained. The audience was then conducted to the exhibit car, where personal attention was given with regard to reading matter, and thousands of circulars, book lists, etc., distributed. The exhibit (express) car was hung with green, the walls covered with an exhibit of the fine collection of pictures loaned to schools, libraries, granges and other organizations, representing the best of ancient and modern art, including the work of American artists. Four libraries were placed here—a graded school library, a library covering the ninth grade up to the oldest readers, a special library on agriculture, and one on domestic economy.

There was not a moment when books were not examined and read, which was especially true of the younger people. At every point the car was filled with an interested audience, and the presence of school officers, supervisors, ministers, and others interested along educational lines in the various counties, was particularly gratifying. Teachers in rural and small high schools, however, took the largest interest, and in some cases brought their entire flock to the car. The children would pore over the books, and when the bell rang for departure the boys could hardly be gotten out of the car.

The journey was made over the Detroit & Mackinaw, Michigan Central, Grand Trunk and Ann Arbor railroads, through whose kindness the trip was made possible; and they supplied also the officers of the train, who were most courteous and helpful. The railroad officials took much interest in the work, and everything was done for the comfort of those in charge. The country traversed was barren and unproductive, having only during late years shown signs of resurrection. The trip was strenuous and conditions hard, night rest being taken anywhere as night came on. But the grateful appreciation and response received all along the line showed its value, and "to see the little children crowding each other to look at the lovely books, and the tired, worn-out women almost weeping over some of the pictures which hung on the walls," proved the highest possible compensation.

A SCIENCE LIBRARY FOR CHILDREN

IN association with the educational work which the Chicago Academy of Sciences has been conducting during the past few years, a strong demand has arisen for a children's library and reading room. In response to this demand, the trustees of the Academy have furnished one of the rooms in the museum as a children's library, and about seven hundred books have now been selected as a nucleus. Appropriate periodicals and a picture collection, in part for exhibition on the bulletin board and in part for study at the tables, will also be included. Stereoscopic views have been selected for their importance in geographic studies of foreign lands and for illustrating the agricultural and industrial activities of various parts of the world.

It is proposed to make this a carefully selected library of books suitable for children to read. A few of the books are of a somewhat technical nature, although most of them are in non-technical language. A few biographies of the great scientists, several historical sketches of the progress in pure and applied science, stories based, in part at least, on natural history studies and accounts of explorations, which are instructive along scientific lines, have been selected.

Miss Mary A. Hardman, a member of the Academy staff, who has been offering courses of instruction to children at the Academy during the last two years, has been appointed librarian. The library was opened to the public on August 5.

REPORT OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM

THE report of the British Museum for the year 1911 records reading-room attendance of 223,404 (daily average, 745); newspaper room, 19,212; manuscript-room, 11,731; print-room, 9649; total attendance being 280,527. The number of persons admitted to the Museum numbered 723,571, a decrease of 16,266. Volumes supplied to readers numbered 1,464,749, exclusive of the 20,000 volumes to which readers have free access in the reading-room. Total accessions numbered 379,294; books and pamphlets, 28,022 (7295 presented, 15,293 copyright deposit, 998 international exchange, 3977 purchase); serials, 70,309; maps, 2005; music, 11,272; newspapers (single numbers), 247,116 (number of newspapers published in United Kingdom is 3470, received under copyright act); manuscripts, 1512; Oriental printed books and mss., 2388; prints, 2890. One of the most important gifts was that of His Majesty the King, the collection of music in the Buckingham Palace, consisting of about 1000 mss. and 3000 printed books. The Museum also had free choice of 50 volumes of the Alfred Huth library before the sale.

Publications issued during the year include many catalogs of value, some of which are: Subject index of the modern works added



EXPRESS CAR—FARMERS' INSTITUTE TRAIN LIBRARY EXHIBIT

LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
URBANA

to the library, 1906-10; catalog of Greek papyri with texts; alphabetical index to the Chinese encyclopedia in the Museum; Part V. of the reproductions of prints (specimens of etchings by Dutch masters, 1615-1650); guide to the mss. and printed books exhibited in celebration of the tercentenary of the authorized version of the Bible; Part II. of the catalog of books printed during the fifteenth century.

In the department of printed books, the press marks (indication of localities on the inside and outside of books) amounted to 77,510; alterations, 153,598. 37,051 labels were affixed to volumes, 116,187 renewed. 44,366 titles were written for the general catalog and the catalogs of maps and music. 36,200 titles and index slips for the general catalog, 2533 for the map, and 2188 for the music catalogs were printed. In the three copies of the general catalog, 35,543 titles and index slips were inserted, which necessitated the removal and reinsertion of 44,904 slips in each copy and the addition of 670 new leaves. For the shelf catalog, title slips mounted on cards are arranged in order of press mark, 33,200 being mounted and 55,400 inserted.

The department of manuscripts reports the completion of the revision of the index to the quinquennial catalog for 1906-1910, of which letters A, B have been printed. Consultation of mss. was 32,794, 2733 charters and seals. 827 mss. were photographed, with a total of 5949 photographs.

In the department of prints, the card index to periodicals has been completed and brought up to date. Preparation of a critical and descriptive catalog of Dutch and Flemish drawings was begun. A slip index of American portraits has been made, and the index of the presses containing books of prints and books of reference completed. A duplicate set of slips for the index of foreign portraits has been begun. Visitors numbered 9649. 3012 photographs were taken.

During the year excavations were made, on behalf of the Museum, at Jerablus, on the Euphrates, the site of the ancient Hittite town of Carchemish, where much of interest was found. The excavations promise to be of considerable importance for ancient history, and will be continued in 1912.

The report includes also the library statements of the various departments of the Museum, as natural history, zoology, geology, etc., noting accessions, catalog insertions and publications.

NIAGARA FALLS LIBRARY MEETING

THE twenty-second annual meeting of the New York Library Association will be held at Niagara Falls during the week beginning September 23. Headquarters will be at the International Hotel.

Library extension will be the keynote of the meeting. The outline of the program, subject to change, follows: Monday evening—Recep-

tion at the International Hotel. Tuesday morning—The address of the president, W. F. Seward, on "Possibilities," will be followed by discussion, opened by W. F. Yust, of Rochester. Tuesday afternoon—Dr. Philander P. Claxton, U. S. Commissioner of Education, will give an address on "Books for those who need them most." His address is given under the auspices of the rural communities committee, and will be followed by their report. This committee has issued a circular asking what each library in the state is doing for library extension. Nearly 700 of these circulars have been mailed, as well as many personal letters. Replies are bringing much valuable information for the report, which report, it is believed, will be of value to the association in shaping its policy of library extension.

Wednesday will be devoted to consideration of the education of the prisoner, under the auspices of the committee on penal institutions. At the morning session, Dr. O. F. Lewis, general secretary of the Prison Association of New York, will deliver an address on "Prison libraries in New York state," outlining their present status and making recommendations for their greater usefulness. Mr. F. W. Jenkins, librarian, New York School of Philanthropy, will present a paper on "Prison libraries in New York City."

The evening session will be a round-table, conducted by Dr. Lewis. Experts in the prison and reformatory field will discuss classroom education, industrial education, physical education, moral education and general education for life. Prominent penologists and social workers are expected.

Thursday will be presented the report of the committee on institutes, to be followed by discussion. Speakers announced for Thursday (when there will be morning and evening sessions) are W. R. Nursey, inspector of public libraries, Province of Ontario, on "Library progress in Ontario"; M. S. Dudgeon, secretary Wisconsin Free Library Commission, on "Some phases of extension work"; W. P. Cutter, Library of the Engineering Societies, on "Let the large help the little"; C. E. McLanagan, Milwaukee Public Library, on "A public service library." Mr. W. F. Yust, of Rochester, and Miss Mary L. Sutcliffe, California State Library, are expected to speak on institute work.

Friday afternoon will be devoted to normal and high schools. The afternoon session will be a round-table, under the auspices of the normal schools committee, and the following tentative program is submitted:

Notable children's books of the past year. Discussion—Mari Blehr, New York Public Library; Eleanor Gleason, Mechanics' Institute Library, Rochester; Mary W. Plummer, New York Public Library School.

Local history hour. Caroline Webster, state organizer of libraries. Illustrated by a story of the Genesee Valley.

Experiments in reading poetry to children.

Katharine F. Grasty, Eastern High School Library, Baltimore, Md.

Symposium. Some problems in school library work. Ida M. Mendenhall, New York Public Library School; F. A. Dowden, Wadleigh High School Library, New York City; Adelaide Hatfield, Oneonta Normal School Library; Margaret E. Weaver, East High School Library, Rochester; Russell J. Forbes, Buffalo Public Library.

There will be an exhibit of books suitable for children's and school libraries, pamphlets and reports on school library work, lists of books and articles for teachers and school librarians, etc. The exhibit will be planned by Miss Mendenhall and prepared at the expense of the Library School, which will hold the exhibit together afterward and send it out occasionally to teachers' institutes, summer schools, etc., if needed.

Friday evening (high schools), addresses are expected by Dr. H. P. Emerson, superintendent of schools, Buffalo; by Dr. G. M. Forbes, Rochester University, on "The place of the school library in high school education"; and by Dr. Sherman Williams, of the New York State Education Department, on "Plans of the State Department of Education for the development of school libraries."

Saturday—"Buffalo Day."

For the free afternoons and evenings the following trips are suggested: Special searchlight excursion of Gorge road, belt line trip of Gorge road, trip on boat *Maid of the Mist*, trip to Niagara Glen, trips to Toronto, East Aurora and St. Catharines. Delegates are invited to a drive about the falls, islands and rapids by the Niagara Falls Bureau of Conventions. The Shredded Wheat Company will give a reception to delegates and guests.

The chairman of the travel committee of Greater New York and vicinity is F. W. Jenkins, 105 East 22d street, New York. He announces round-trip fare from New York, certificate plan, of \$11.70 on the D., L. & W. He suggests train leaving New York 8.45 p.m., Sunday; due, Niagara Falls, 8.42 a.m., Monday.

The chairman of the travel committee of central and northern New York is Paul M. Paine, Public Library, Syracuse, N. Y. He announces a round-trip rate from Syracuse, certificate plan, of \$5.00.

Hotels.—The International Hotel contains 300 rooms, all well equipped, 100 of them provided with private bath. The hotel is run on the American plan. A special rate will be made during the convention week, as follows: One person in room without bath, \$3.50 per day.

Two persons in room without bath, \$3.00 per day.

One person in room with bath, \$4.00 per day. Two persons in room with bath, \$3.50 per day.

Write direct to the hotel manager, W. M. Steenman, for rooms. For people who do not

wish to make their headquarters at the International, other places can be secured from \$2.00 a day up, American plan.

Railroad rates.—The Trunk Line Association has made a rate of one fare and three-fifths on the certificate plan, on the condition that 100 certificates are presented at the meeting. Get a certificate (*not a receipt*) when you buy going ticket. Upon arrival at the meeting, certificates should be presented to the treasurer, F. W. Jenkins, for endorsement, so that the reduction may be obtained on the return trip. Before the day of departure, make sure that certificates and through tickets can be bought at your railroad station. It is requested that all buy tickets on the certificate plan, so that there may be no failure to obtain the reduction which is based on the condition of not less than 100 certificates being presented at the meeting.

THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF MUSEUMS*

THE American Association of Museums held its seventh annual meeting in New York City from June 4 to 7. There was a large number of members in attendance and the convention may be considered in every way a success. Sessions were held at the American Museum of Natural History, the Metropolitan Museum of Art and the Museum of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. Addresses of welcome were made by Dr. Henry Fairfield Osborn, president of the American Museum of Natural History; Mr. Robert W. de Forest, secretary of the Metropolitan Museum of Art, and Mr. Edward L. Morris, acting curator-in-chief of the Museum of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, and the following papers were read: "Notes on Russian Natural History Museums," by A. R. Crook; "An Adaptation of the Goodyear Classification of the Fine Arts to the Dewey System of Numbering," by Laura M. Bragg; "The Lasting Qualities of a Mounted Mammal Skin," by Robert H. Rockwell; "The Preparation of Ecological Invertebrate Groups," by Roy W. Miner; "Wild Life of the Far East," illustrated by motion pictures, by Cherry Kearton; "The Value of Photographs and Transparencies as Adjuncts to Museum Exhibits," by Caroline L. Ransom; "The Care and Classification of Photographs at the Metropolitan Museum of Art," by Ethel Pennell; "The Function of a Museum," by Paul M. Rea; "The Training of Museum Trustees," by Charles Louis Pollard; "Boards of Trustees and the Executive Officers of Museums," by Henry L. Ward; "Why is a Museum," by Chester L. Boone; "Laboratory and Museum Shelving," by Milton J. Greenman; "Conveniences in Installation," by C. F. Millspaugh; "Glossary of Art Terms," by Henry W. Kent;

* Reprinted from *Science*, July 12, 1912.

"The Local Flora Problem of a Small Museum," by Eva W. Magoon; "The Possibilities of Botanical Exhibits," by E. L. Morris; "The Duty of American Zoologists to Wild Life," by William T. Hornaday; "Method of Exhibiting Insect Collections," by Frank C. Baker; "Non-evaporating Mounts for Alcoholic Specimens," by Roy C. Miner; "Some Experiments of a Small Museum," by Harold Madison; "Lantern Slides in Geography Work," by Carlos E. Cummings; "Circulation Cases for Mounted Birds," by Herbert E. Sargent; The Round Table discussion included five topics, "The Insurance of Museum Collections," "The Classification of Specimens," "The Possibilities of Systematic Co-operation between Large and Small Museums," "An Exhibition to Show the Destruction of Wild Life and the Extermination of Species" and "The Handling of Classes in Exhibition Rooms."

A day was spent by the association at the Bronx, visiting both the Zoological Park and the Botanical Garden, and trips were made to the Museum for the Arts of Decoration at Cooper Union, the New York Aquarium, and the Children's Museum of the Brooklyn Institute. Many remained over Saturday in order to accept the invitation of the Staten Island Association of Arts and Sciences to inspect its museum and to see the island.

In executive session the council voted that it should be the policy of the association to deal with the principles of organization and administration of museums and with their problems of technique rather than with matters of art, history or science as such.

Balloting for officers for the year 1912-13 resulted in the election of Henry L. Ward, Public Museum of Milwaukee, for president; Benjamin Ives Gilman, Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, for first vice-president; Oliver C. Farrington, Field Museum, Chicago, second vice-president, and Professor G. S. Morse, Peabody Museum, Salem, and Professor William C. Mills, Ohio State Archeological and Historical Society, Columbus, Ohio, as councillors for the next three years. The secretary, Paul M. Rea, Charleston Museum; assistant secretary, Laura L. Weeks, Charleston Museum; and treasurer, Dr. W. P. Wilson, Philadelphia Museums, were reelected. The four councillors continuing in office are Frederic A. Lucas, Henry R. Howland, Frederick J. V. Skiff and Henry W. Kent.

The association will meet next year in Philadelphia.

PAUL M. REA, *Secretary*.

NATIONAL EDUCATION ASSOCIATION —LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

THE Library Department of the N. E. A. convened at Chicago, July 8-12, with President E. W. Gaillard presiding.

After a few words of welcome, Mr. H. E.

Legler, Chicago Public Library, read a paper on "Educational by-products in library work," in which he summarized the ways libraries are supplementing the work of the schools as follows:

Classroom libraries selected with special reference to age and group capacity are sent for local use and home circulation.

Deposit collections are loaned for periods varying from one semester to a full scholastic year.

Classes are invited to visit the library for instruction in reference work.

Reference lists, corresponding to the outlines of history or other school studies, are posted for easy reference, and groups of books are placed on reserve shelves for like purposes.

Story hours planned in conjunction with the teachers are conducted.

References are looked up for teachers in anticipation of study assignments.

Collateral reading is provided.

Leaflets are issued listing library resources in aid of teachers.

Trained librarians are placed in charge of high school libraries and give instruction in the use and care of books.

"Intermediate" rooms are equipped to render the transition from the children's room to the adult department of the library logical and gradual. In these and other rooms designated for the purpose, personal aid is given in selection of material for debates and themes.

Collections of pictures and photographs are furnished to illustrate subjects in geography, history, art and biography.

Following this, Miss Julia Hopkins gave the "Plans and scope of the new normal course in library training offered at Pratt Institute School of Library Science." Miss Ely, Dayton Public Library, then read a paper entitled "The book teacher says is good," in which she reminded us that with the teacher still remains the greatest opportunity for guiding the child in his reading, and that we must ever be ready to assist our teachers in their solution of this ever-present problem.

The committee appointed in San Francisco to consider the best course possible for the improvement of the conditions in normal school libraries submitted its report, "A syllabus of library instruction in normal schools," an abstract of which was read. It was voted that the N. E. A. be asked to print this report in full. It will supplement the one compiled by a former committee of the same association.

The secretary submitted a report on membership, which shows that of a total membership of 480, only 40 are active personal members. Of this 40, 6 are with state libraries or state education departments, 10 are college librarians, 6 are connected with public libraries, and only 1 is a children's librarian. The main membership is institutional.

The first paper of the Thursday morning session at Mandel Hall was "The educated librarian." In this, Mr. Bostwick discusses library work as a vocation, its requirements for successful work, and the returns it offers. It will be most helpful to all who are contemplating entering the profession.

Following this discussion of library work as a vocation, Jesse Davis, Central High School, Grand Rapids, Mich., told of "The use of a library in vocational guidance." It was a most suggestive paper as to the ways the library may coöperate in this new movement.

Greetings from the United States Bureau of Education were brought by Mrs. P. P. Claxton, Washington, D. C., a former secretary of the Library Department. While appreciating the work the libraries have done and the promise of traveling and county library systems, Mrs. Claxton felt that the library must go to the people, especially in smaller towns and rural communities. Miss Mary E. Hall, Brooklyn, N. Y., then read the very interesting report of the committee appointed in San Francisco to investigate the condition of high school libraries in the United States, followed by live discussion.

At the round-table conference on Friday afternoon, Miss Jessie Black, University of Chicago, read a paper on "Courses in children's literature," which was discussed by Miss Ange V. Milner, Normal, Ill., and Miss Delia G. Ovitz, of Milwaukee, Wis. "Possible course in cultural reading in high schools" was the subject of a paper by Miss F. M. Hopkins, Detroit, Mich. This was discussed by Miss Hall.

Following this was an informal discussion of questions and topics by members of the round-table.

The officers elected for the ensuing year are: President, Mary E. Hall, Girls' High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.; vice-president, James V. Sturges, State Normal School, Geneseo, N. Y.; secretary, Effie L. Power, Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.

A most interesting and helpful exhibit of material relating to high school libraries was displayed in the exhibition room of the Chicago Public Library. It comprised reading lists, suggestive and required; schemes for adapting classification to school libraries; use of school paper as a medium of communication with students; outlines of instruction in library work; means of caring for clippings and pictures; use of a bulletin board; selected lists of books for high school libraries. The relation of school and libraries was well illustrated by sets of material sent by various library commissions and public libraries. This exhibit was visited by many teachers, as well as librarians. Much credit is due to the local committee and libraries for their untiring efforts in behalf of the visiting members.

M. A. NEWBERRY, *Secretary*.

American Library Association, Etc.

COMMITTEE ON BOOKBINDING

Libraries that bind *McClure's Magazine* should note that the numbers of the current volume have part of the reading matter printed on advertising pages. Therefore very careful collation will be required when the volume is prepared for the bindery.

OTTAWA CONFERENCE RESOLUTION

It was unanimously voted by the American Library Association that the following memorial of Frederick Morgan Crunden "be spread upon the minutes of the Association, that it be printed in the proceedings of this conference, and that copies of it be sent to Mrs. Crunden and to Mr. F. P. Crunden, of St. Louis":

FREDERICK MORGAN CRUNDEN

Frederick Morgan Crunden was born at Gravesend, England, Sept. 1, 1847, the son of Benjamin Robert and Mary (Morgan) Crunden. Coming to St. Louis while a child, he was educated in the public schools of that city and graduated from its high school in 1865, with a scholarship in Washington University. In the latter institution he took a course in the arts and sciences, graduating in 1868 with the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Teaching in the public schools of St. Louis before graduation, and later in the college faculty of the same university, he received the degree of Master of Arts in 1872.

His marriage to Miss Kate Edmondson was in 1889. During his college course, Mr. Crunden took a vital interest in library work, and in January, 1877, he became secretary and librarian of the St. Louis Public (then public school) Library, continuing as such until 1909.

Equally identified with many other societies, local and national, he had been a contributor to leading magazines upon educational and sociological subjects, and had attained international fame before he was stricken in 1906 with the malady which resulted in his death, Oct. 28, 1911.

Mr. Crunden's public services were by no means confined to the distinctively library interests of his community and the country. He was particularly interested in the mutual relations of schools and libraries, developing them in St. Louis in a manner which served as a model for others, and contributing largely to the evolution of the present official relations of the National Education Association and the American Library Association.

In his public writing he has expressed most clearly and happily the fundamental principles of these relations, and it is a great pleasure to his friends, as it was to him in the last days of his life, to know that his statement of the value of recorded thought has been

carved in granite on the walls of his cherished institution. Nevertheless, it was to library work that the greater part of his time and thought was given, and it is the success of his work as a constructive librarian that naturally we most fully recognize. He combined high executive ability with a comprehensive knowledge of the contents of the collections under his charge. He had that sense of the real librarian which has been said to be "an intensive perception of the needs of the present, and a prophetic insight into the needs of the future."

He worked zealously and unceasingly, first for the broadening of the work of the St. Louis public schools library, then for its conversion into a free public library, and finally for its development into a strong institution, ranking among the great libraries of the land. It is pleasant to know that even in the last years he was able at times to follow its course along the lines forecast by him, and that he could realize the high appreciation of his services so generally felt by his fellow citizens.

Almost in the beginning of his library career he began also his services to the American Library Association, which were secondary only to the work he did for St. Louis.

He attended first the Boston conference in 1879, and rarely after that did he miss a meeting. Elected councillor in 1882, he served the Association almost continuously until his illness. He was vice-president in 1887-1888, and under his presidency the Fabyans conference of 1890 took rank as the largest and one of the most successful meetings held up to that time. When the Association met at St. Louis in 1889, and again in 1904, he was a most thoughtful host, whose care for our welfare contributed largely to the success of those meetings. He served also as one of the vice-presidents of the Chicago conference in 1893, and as vice-president of the international library conference at London in 1897, and was one of the chief spokesmen of the Association party. This list of offices by no means measures the debt of the Association to him. The much longer list of committees on which he served would indicate better the character and breadth of his work, but even this would leave unexpressed the professional knowledge and the personal pleasure gained from his companionship by the individual members.

This sense of personal loss must be felt by all who met him in the other library circles in which he was interested, especially the Missouri State Library Association, of which he was the first president, and the New York State Library Association, whose annual meetings he so often attended.

No member of the A. L. A. of his day had a wider and closer personal acquaintance among the membership than Mr. Crunden. He had a spirit of friendliness and human sympathy which prompted him to take hold upon the hearts of those with whom he was brought into contact in his profession. He

had no ambitions which inclined him to self-seeking, but was always quick to recognize the merits of others and to give acknowledgment freely and heartily. He was naturally of a modest and retiring disposition, but wholly without self-consciousness or reserve. He looked upon every question with frankness, unbiassed by any considerations outside of its true merits as approved by his mature judgment. He held his views firmly, but he never undertook to force them upon others. His many fine qualities of mind and heart are a source of joy to all who recall the memory of him as he was in the midst of his long and brilliant career. His more intimate friends recall with wonder the patience with which he bore the strain of the years of ill health which preceded the final breakdown, and remember with gratitude his gracious hospitality.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA

The annual meeting was called to order at 8.30 p. m., June 29, at the Chateau Laurier, Ottawa, by Mr. C. H. Gould, second vice-president. Mr. Gould then read a letter from President Johnston, expressing his regrets that a journey to Europe prevented him from being present at the meeting.

The secretary read his report. The treasurer then read a summary report for the two years 1910-11 and 1911-12, since no report had been presented at the Pasadena meeting. The treasurer suggested that the full report be submitted to the auditing committee. It was voted that this be done and the report printed if approved by that committee.

Mr. Roden then reported that the Chicago Chapter of the Society, in connection with its recent reorganization, had offered to donate to the Society its property, consisting of the stock of publications of the late Bibliographical Society of Chicago, a small collection of books, and \$76 in cash. As the only member present of the late committee of the chapter, Mr. Roden tendered the offer to the society, and it was voted to accept the offer with thanks.

The secretary reported that the council had met immediately before the meeting of the society and voted to recommend that the committees on Americana, on American Colonial Laws, on American Colonial Newspapers, be discharged and that the committees on Nomenclature and on Scandinavian-American Bibliography be asked to make definite reports at the midwinter meeting, and that action in regard to the Committee on List of Incunabula in American Libraries be referred to the council with power to act, and that the committee on International Bibliography be made a standing committee. On motion, it was voted to adopt the recommendations of the council.

Mr. Roden, chairman of the Publication Committee, presented his report.

Mr. Josephson, secretary of the Committee on survey of bibliographical literature, presented the report of the chairman, Mr. J. C. Bay.

The president called attention to the amendment to the constitution which had been presented to the members in the call to the meeting. The amendment had not been previously submitted to the council and could therefore not be passed at this meeting except under a suspension of the rules. It was, however, important that the amendment should be voted upon in view of the recommendations of the Publication Committee. The treasurer moved that the rules be suspended and the amendment passed. The secretary, in seconding the motion, said that, in his opinion, the life membership fees would never amount to such a sum as to be of any particular value to the society as a permanent fund, but as a publication fund, to be used for special publications, they would be of very actual and direct value to the society and its members. He thought also, he said, that the change would encourage members to take out life membership fees. The amendment was then duly adopted, under the suspension of the rules.

Mr. F. W. Jenkins then read a paper on "Bibliography in its relation to social work."

In the absence of the authors, and owing to the lateness of the hour, the papers by Professor James Geddes, Jr., "Bibliographical outline of French-Canadian literature," and by Mr. L. J. Burpee, "Check-list of Canadian Public documents" were read by title.

The report of the Nomination Committee was then read by the secretary as follows: President, C. H. Gould, McGill University, Montreal; 1st Vice-President, H. H. B. Meyer, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; 2d Vice-President, Prof. C. S. Northup, Cornell University, Ithaca; Secretary, Dr. A. C. von Noé, University of Chicago; Treasurer, C. B. Roden, Chicago Public Library; Librarian, Andrew Keogh, Yale University, New Haven; Member of the Council for four years, Mr. A. G. S. Josephson, John Crerar Library, Chicago.

On motion it was voted to adopt the report and instruct the secretary to cast the vote for the society. The secretary having cast the vote, the society adjourned.

DR. A. C. VON NOÉ.

JOINT SESSIONS

On Friday, June 28 a joint session of the Bibliographical Society of America, The National Association of State Libraries, the American Association of Law Libraries and the Special Libraries Association was held, with Mr. G. S. Godard, acting secretary-treasurer of the National Association of State Libraries, occupying the chair. Before beginning the regular program, Mr. William Beers, Librarian of the Howard Memorial Library at New Orleans, called attention to a bibliography of French fiction, which he had come

across during his travels in Europe last year. (See L. J. August, p. 478). Dean Walton of the McGill University Law School, Montreal, prepared a paper entitled "Legal Systems of Canada, with a list of statutes and other legal papers of the Province of Quebec." It was followed by another entitled "Present Status of legal bibliography" by Dean Wigmore of the Northwestern University Law School. This was read by Mr. Edwin M. Borchard, Law Librarian of the Library of Congress, in connection with his own paper on the "Bibliography of International and Foreign Law, with an account of the method of building up the collections of foreign and international law in the Library of Congress." He said "There are three points of view that have guided us" (in the formation of the Library of Congress collection) "the practicing lawyer's necessity of knowing foreign law, the legislator's necessity for knowing the solution of social and economic problems, the scientific object, the student's need of developing the science of law." He dwelt at some length upon the methods which he had used in arriving at the best selection of foreign continental law books. These were ordered and the question then presented itself as to how to make available this new material. This is being done by the publication of guides to the foreign law, the first guide, the guide of the law of Germany, having appeared about two months ago. The guide of the law of France is now in course of preparation, and it is hoped to publish guides for Austria, Spain and Italy, and possibly Belgium and Switzerland in one volume, perhaps including Scandinavia, and then one volume for the law of Latin America. If these guides are not published the material received will be edited with perhaps bibliographic notes of such information as to open up this bibliographic source to the general investigator.

Miss Margaret C. Klingelsmith, Librarian of the Biddle Law Library of the University of Pennsylvania followed with a paper upon "The Books of the Beginning." Prof. Magoun of McGill University next presented a paper entitled "The Bibliography of Canadian Law." Dr. G. E. Wire of the Worcester County Law Library of Massachusetts spoke of the ordinary bar library for the working lawyer and urged that there was needed an extension of Mr. Soule's manual referred to in Dean Wigmore's article. He advocated also a much shorter list of citations than that employed in Soule. He further referred to the need of some publication on Spanish American bibliography, which would cover such things as the number of Porto Rican reports in a given series. He would like also some publication which would give the various codes and compilations of laws, both official and unofficial in advance of "our law book friend who comes along to tell us about it." From the practical standpoint he said that books on foreign laws were so much more useful when trans-

lated, that in the average law library the same books in the original language would be rarely used.

On July 2d the second joint session of the National Association of State Libraries, American Association of Law Libraries and the Special Libraries Association was held, Mr. H. O. Brigham, vice-president of the Special Libraries Association occupying the chair. Mr. C. J. Babbitt of the Massachusetts State Library read the first paper, entitled "Snags, Stumbling Blocks and Pitfalls among the Session Laws." In the absence of Mr. James McKirdy, Mr. Thomas Montgomery, State Librarian of Pennsylvania, presented his paper, entitled "Bill Drafting." Following this in the absence of Dr. John H. Arnold, Librarian of the Harvard Law School, Mr. George S. Goddard read his paper, entitled "The History of the Growth and Development of the Harvard University Law Library."

Following this Mr. Lapp discussed the question of cooperation between legislative reference departments. This address also covered a report upon the same subject as well as a report on legislative reference service. Mr. Goddard pointed out that our present viewpoint was so much broader that in the drawing of bills we can no longer overlook what other States are doing, hence the great necessity for cooperation and wider knowledge in this field. He reviewed briefly the work of the Law Reporting Company and showed how service such as they had rendered might be made practical. He appealed for a national legislative information bureau, but he questioned whether this service could ever be brought about by cooperation. He insisted that it must be definitely established and run for profit or subsidized by government support. The chairman called attention to the library law abstracts which are probably to be found in every state library in one form or another. In these abstracts minute subjects are touched upon which are difficult to get at. The material usually exists only in carbon copy form. As a result of an interview with a commercial concern, the chairman found out that with the use of the multigraph this firm would agree to furnish three hundred copies for \$1 a folio, with \$5 for composition and general work. This would mean on a thirty folio piece of work, a total of \$35 for an issue of three hundred copies. He suggested that such material be sent to a central agency and believed that such a scheme could be worked out successfully. Mr. Babbitt called attention to several interesting instances where the assistance of such a scheme would have been invaluable in furthering greater publicity for material which was only found through cooperation among the state libraries. Mr. C. W. Andrews believed that this sort of work should be done at the A. L. A. headquarters and thought with competent operators this was the most practical way to have it done. He also called attention to the

fact that the Illinois State Bankers Association had asked the John Crerar Library to undertake an analysis of the State Banking Association publications. He offered to send circulars covering that work to any state or law libraries that might find them of usefulness.

Mr. D. N. Handy of the Insurance Library Association of Boston spoke in regard to the recently organized legislative bureau of the National Board of Fire Underwriters. One of the chief functions of this bureau will be to bring together an abstract card index of the laws in the various states in the country bearing on fire insurance. Recently the Association of Life Insurance Presidents has completed a card index abstract of the laws bearing on life insurance, comprising something like four thousand cards. Mr. Goddard offered a motion to the effect "that our committee on resolutions prepare a suitable resolution directed to Congress, endorsing the bill now before Congress looking toward the permanent establishment of a legislative bureau at Washington and expressing our hope that it may be established in the very near future, and at the same time expressing our willingness to cooperate in any way that we can." Mr. Montgomery, as chairman of the Committee on resolutions then offered several resolutions (which will be found in full in publications of the National Association of State Libraries).

Mr. Johnson Brigham of Iowa then opened up the discussion of the relation between state libraries and a legislative reference bureau to which Mr. Montgomery replied. There followed what might be called an experience meeting, in which several told of the actual working relations of these two functions, each in his own state.

Library Schools and Training Classes

CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF PITTSBURGH—TRAINING SCHOOL FOR CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS

The Training School closed for the year on August 17. Mr. Arthur L. Bailey, librarian, Wilmington Institute Free Library, Wilmington, Del., gave a series of three lectures on bookbinding on July 18. On August 14, Mr. Charles E. Wright, of the Duquesne Public Library, completed the course of lectures on business methods. Examinations were held in cataloging on July 1, in reference work on July 11, in book selection on August 10, and in methods on August 15.

NOTES

Miss E. M. Smith resigned from the children's department of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh on June 30.

Miss Helen Heilman resigned her position as children's librarian of the Mt. Washington Branch Library, on August 17, to accept the

position of children's librarian in the Cleveland Public Library.

Miss A. A. Watterson, '13, was married to Mr. Cyril John McCann, July 23, 1912.

Miss Bogle, director of the School, attended the meeting of the A. L. A. in Ottawa from June 26 to July 2. Miss Bogle lectured on July 23 before the students of the summer school conducted by the Pennsylvania Free Library Commission at State College, on "The general value of children's work in a small library."

The following appointments to positions have been made: Hiss Helen Beardsley, '13, assistant children's librarian, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh; Miss Emily J. Caskey, '13, has been placed temporarily in charge of the children's department of the Tacoma Public Library; Miss Irene Davis, special student in bibliographic course, '08, children's librarian, Stamford (Conn.) Public Library; Miss Nineveh H. Edwards, '13, children's librarian, Detroit Public Library; Miss Freda Halpert, '13, assistant children's librarian, Duquesne Public Library; Miss Lura F. Heilman, '13, children's librarian, White Plains (N. Y.) Public Library; Miss Mary D. Hutchinson, '13, children's librarian, Cleveland Public Library; Miss Ingrid Jarnøe, '13, assistant, Royal Library, Copenhagen, Denmark; Miss Helen H. Lowther, '13, assistant children's librarian, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh; Miss Mabel B. Moore, '13, children's librarian, Des Moines Public Library; Miss Lesley Newton, '13, assistant children's librarian, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh; Miss Elizabeth Nixon, '13, children's librarian, St. Louis Public Library; Miss Lucy H. Pike, '13, assistant children's librarian, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh; Miss Phyllis Price, '13, assistant children's librarian, Brooklyn Public Library; Miss Margaret Shulze, children's librarian, Fort Wayne Public Library; Miss Anna M. Slease, '11, assistant, Franklin School, Pittsburgh, Pa.

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL

The most important notice for the new year is that of a change in the staff of the library School. Miss Corinne Bacon will succeed Miss Donnelly as director and librarian, and Miss Mabel Webster Brown will become first assistant. Though the announcement comes late, the change has been foreseen for some time, so that all arrangements have been made to prevent the transfer of authority from interfering with the work of the School, which will begin on Monday, September 30, at 9 a.m.

GRADUATE NOTES

Mary Helen Pooley, '12, has been appointed on the cataloging staff of the Public Library of Cincinnati.

Susie Edith Black, '11, was appointed librarian of the West End Library Association Library, Chester, Pa., August 1.

Ida Wolf, '10, and Estelle Wolf, '12, have been cataloging for the Heidelberg College

Library, Tiffin, O., on a temporary piece of work during the summer.

Caroline Laumann, '07, has been appointed assistant in the reference and cataloging departments of the Carnegie Library of Allegheny, Pa.

Izette Taber, '12, was married to Mr. Alfred Victor de Forest, Aug. 22, at Bar Harbor, Me.

The alumni dinner at the Ottawa conference was presided over by the president, Mrs. Cassandra Warner, and 24 members made a goodly showing. Mrs. Elmendorf and Mr. Anderson were guests of honor.

JUNE RICHARDSON DONNELLY,
Ex-Director.

INDIANA SUMMER SCHOOL

A special advanced course on library work with children, conducted by Miss G. E. Andrus, superintendent of the children's department of the Seattle (Wash.) Public Library, was an important new feature of the Indiana Library Commission Summer School for Librarians this year. The course lasted one week, from July 8 to 13, and consisted of ten lectures on the following subjects: advertising a library (especially the children's room); boys' clubs; girls' clubs; playground work; story telling (two lectures); school work; intermediate department; mothers' clubs, and coöperation with outside agencies. It is probable that the September number of the *Library Occurrent* will contain a summary of all the lectures.

It was open only to librarians and assistants who had acquired, through experience or training, a good general knowledge of library work, and to students in the regular summer school course who gave evidence of being able to carry their work and also attend the special lectures. There was a tuition fee of \$5 for special students and \$3 for regular students taking the special course. In all 23 librarians heard the lectures, 9 of whom were regular students and 14 of whom came for that work only.

It was the intention to limit the size of the regular class to 20 on account of the limited facilities, but 21 people, all from Indiana, were finally accepted. The work was conducted along usual lines.

The total number of lectures given was 95, 75 by the instructors and 20 by outside lecturers. The special lecturers included M. S. Dudgeon, Madison, Wis.; C. E. Rush, St. Joseph, Mo.; Theresa Walter, Dayton, O.; L. J. Baily, Gary; D. C. Brown, Eliza G. Brown, Helen Davis, J. P. Dunn and J. A. Lapp, Indianapolis; Nannie W. Jayne, Bluffton; Harlow Lindley and Mrs. M. F. Johnston, Richmond; Ethel McCollough, Evansville; and Winifred Ticer, Huntington. The school was conducted at Earlham College, Richmond, Ind.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL

The Library School, with the other divisions of the State Library, is expected to be in its new rooms in the State Education Building

before Sept. 1. The reference books and the other collections of direct use to the school which have been acquired will be immediately available, and will give a working collection of sufficient size to enable the school work to continue satisfactorily until the larger collections in the main stack and the special department stacks are ready for use. The classroom and study-room furniture is already on hand or ready for delivery, and it seems certain that the new year will begin with comparative freedom from the annoying house-keeping complications which have been so much in evidence during the past two years, and with excellent equipment in the way of books and illustrative materials for comparative study.

A reunion of the students and faculty of the New York State Library School will be held in the new suite of the Library School in the State Education Building on the evening of Oct. 14. The formal dedication exercises of the new building will begin Oct. 15, the library session of the program being scheduled for the afternoon of that day. Among the speakers at this session will be Hon. Whitelaw Reid, ambassador to the Court of St. James and chancellor of the University of the State of New York, and Dr. Herbert Putnam, librarian of Congress. All who have ever matriculated as students or who have served on the faculty are invited to the reunion. In order to arrange properly for the reunion and to see that comfortable accommodations may be available, all who expect to be present are asked to send notice of such intention to the school as promptly as possible. The large number of visiting educators who expect to be in Albany throughout the dedication exercises (Oct. 15-17) will doubtless make it difficult for late comers to secure rooms. While the school cannot guarantee accommodations, it will make every possible attempt to help those who come to the reunion get suitable places to stay during their visit. Many have already expressed their intention of attending, and it is hoped that many more will be present.

A representative exhibit of the work of those who have attended the school, in the shape of professional and other publications, pictures and plans of library buildings planned wholly or in part by former students, and other material of interest will be prepared. All students who have not sent such material for inclusion in this exhibit are once more urged to send it at once to Alumni Collection, care Order Section, State Library, Albany.

NOTES.

Adams, Leta, has been appointed head of the cataloging department of the Rochester Public Library.

Myrtilla Avery, '95, has been appointed curator of the art department, Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass.

Ellen F. Chamberlayne, '09-'10, has been en-

gaged as general assistant at the Binghamton (N. Y.) Public Library.

J. Howard Dice has been engaged in cataloging and classifying the library of the Pittsburgh Testing Laboratory.

Eleanor M. Dye, '11-'12, has been appointed assistant librarian at Miami University Library, Oxford, O.

Ruth F. Eliot, '11, has resigned her position in the University of Minnesota Library to become first assistant on the *A. L. A. Booklist*. She begins her new work Sept. 15.

Lucile F. Fargo, '06-'07, librarian of the North Central High School, Spokane, Wash., has been serving as temporary assistant in the California State Library.

Ethel B. Ketcham has been appointed organizer of the Boston Social Service Library, and will begin work Sept. 15.

Janet H. Nunn, '05-'06, librarian of the Spokane (Wash.) City High School, spent six weeks, beginning June 24, as temporary assistant in the California State Library.

Elizabeth R. Topping, '10-'11, resigned her position as branch librarian in the Portland (Ore.) Public Library, and on Aug. 1 began service as librarian of the Marshfield (Ore.) Public Library.

Bertha E. Wood, '11-'12, has accepted a position as assistant in the library of Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.

F. K. WALTER.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOL

The summer school in library methods was conducted by the University of California Library, June 24-August 3. Nearly one hundred applications were received, and from these 26 were chosen for admission, who were in positions in libraries or had received appointments to positions.

In planning the course, emphasis was placed on the essentials in library economy, with the purpose of being of practical assistance to those who have had some library experience. The subjects taught were as follows:

1. Cataloging and classification, including shelf-listing and book numbers; 30 periods. The essentials of the dictionary catalog and of the decimal classification.

2. Reference work; 10 periods. The study of a selected list of reference books, with problems involving their use.

3. Book buying and selection of books; 8 periods. The study of the more important trade bibliographies and of printed aids to book selection.

4. Loan systems; 2 periods. The comparative study of systems adapted to public library needs.

5. Binding and repair of books; 2 periods. Practical consideration of materials, methods and costs, illustrated by a visit to the university bindery.

6. Library buildings and equipment; 3 periods. Consideration of the arrangement of

shelving, furnishing and lighting in a small library.

7. California library law and conditions; 2 periods.

Instruction was given by Miss Coulter, reference department of the University of California Library; Mr. Mitchell, head of the accessions department; Mr. Bumstead, head of the periodical department; and by the director, Miss Faith E. Smith. Mr. Gillis, state librarian, very kindly consented to give two lectures on California library law.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOL

The fourth annual session of the University of Michigan Summer Library School closed its eight-weeks' course August 23. There were enrolled 19 students, of whom 7 were university graduates. There was a larger percentage of students who had had library experience than in previous years. The course also served as an introduction to some university graduates who are planning to go to full-year library schools later on.

Owing to the fact that the training and experience of various members of the class differed quite materially, the course in cataloging, given by Miss Esther A. Smith, was made a little more flexible than in previous years. The work in classification, conducted by Mr. F. L. D. Goodrich, was based, as in former years, upon the abridged edition of the Dewey classification. It was found a decided help to have the new edition and the 1912 supplement to the A. L. A. catalog for reference. Only the essential features of the classification could be studied in the 12 lessons, and the problems were planned to be illustrative of ordinary practice. American and English trade bibliography was studied in two lessons, preparatory to the three lessons on the book-order routine and accessioning. The technical instruction closed with two lessons in assigning Cutter numbers and two on charging systems, the Newark and the Brown systems being studied in detail.

The reference work consisted of 10 lectures by Miss Fredericka B. Gillette, with 8 hours of practice work at the desk. During the lecture periods the reference books to be studied for that particular week were taken up, and problems given out at the previous lectures discussed. The aim of the course was to familiarize the students with the underlying principles of reference work, to teach them the main points to look for in evaluating reference books, and to give them some practice in putting the principles into operation. It seemed best to try to give the students an idea of the different types of books to be found in the field of ready reference, and with that in view, emphasis was laid on the various kinds rather than on individual books.

Miss Edna Whiteman, of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, gave six lectures on children's work, designed to give a general view of this subject, its breadth and possibilities

as an educational and cultural force, and as a means for social betterment. The different branches of the work and methods used in the larger libraries were touched upon, but special prominence was given to plans which would be of value to the libraries in small centers with limited facilities. Story telling was taken up as one of the happiest methods of presenting literature, and a study of the best material for story hours was shown to be an important aid in forming standards of judgment and discrimination in the selection of books for children.

Mr. T. W. Koch gave 8 illustrated lectures on "Famous libraries of Europe"; "The library movement in America"; "College and university libraries"; "Famous librarians"; "Carnegie libraries"; "Library buildings"; "Arts of illustration"; and "Book plates." He also gave informal round-table talks on the physical side of the book, library administration and book selection.

Mr. B. A. Finney gave three lectures on public documents for small libraries. Among the visiting lecturers were Mr. S. H. Ranck, Mr. J. S. Cleavinger and Mr. Adam Strohm. The class visited the Detroit Public Library, the Ypsilanti Normal School and High School libraries and the Jackson Public Library.

LIBRARY SCHOOL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN

The last weeks of the school year were devoted to the completion of bibliographies, final lectures, and examinations. Entrance examinations for the class of 1913 were held on June 14. The closing exercises for the class of 1912 took place Monday evening, June 17. Chief Justice John B. Winslow of the Wisconsin Supreme Court gave the address of the evening on "The gospel of service."

The following members of the class of 1912 have received positions: Ruth Balch, general assistant, Newberry Library, Chicago; Malvina Clausen, children's librarian, Eau Claire (Wis.) Public Library; Lillian E. Cook, librarian, Valley City (N. D.) Public Library; Ruth B. Drake, assistant, Cataloguing and Reference Dep't, Cincinnati Public Library; Elizabeth Eckel, assistant, Branch Library, Cincinnati Public Library; Nellie M. Fawcett, cataloger, Cedar Rapids (Ia.) Public Library; Dorothy Flower, assistant, Children's Dep't, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh; Pearl Glazier, librarian, Hampton (Ia.) Public Library; Edna S. Green, assistant, Oshkosh (Wis.) Public Library; Ruth P. Hayward, assistant, Cataloging and Reference Dep't, Cincinnati Public Library; Dorothea C. Heins, assistant for Summer session, Oshkosh (Wis.) Normal School Library; first assistant, Montgomery (Ala.) Public Library, beginning September 1; Mary L. Hicks, first assistant, Evansville (Ind.) Public Library; Mary Ives, librarian, High school branch, Madison (Wis.) Free Library; William E. Jillson, librarian, Ripon College Library, Ripon, Wis.; Grace M. Leaf, reference librarian, Kansas State

Normal School library, Emporia; Helen Pfeiffer, acting-librarian, Janesville (Wis.) Public Library for July and August; assistant St. Joseph (Mo.) Public Library, beginning September 1; Ethel A. Robbins, head of Loan Dep't, Cedar Rapids (Ia.) Public Library; Elizabeth C. Ronan, special cataloger, State library, Nashville, Tenn.; Gladys Smith, School branch librarian, Portland (Ore.) Public Library; Ruth A. Stetson, assistant for Summer session, Wisconsin Library School; librarian, Evansville (Ind.) High school library, beginning September 1; Gertrude Thiebaud, librarian, Peru (Ind.) Public Library; Wilhelmina Van der Haagen, assistant, Grand Rapids (Mich.) Public Library; Sadie P. Wykes, acting-head cataloger for the summer, Des Moines (Ia.) Public Library.

SCHOOL NOTES

A dramatic reading of Josephine Preston Peabody's *The Piper* was given by part of the class assisted by Rev. A. A. Ewing and Dr. and Mrs. Thwaites on May 26. It was greatly enjoyed by the students and their guests. Miss Sophie C. Hart, head of the English department at Wellesley College visited the school, May 28, and spoke briefly to the students. The class gave a birthday party for Miss Hazeltine early in May. On Memorial day Miss Imhoff entertained the students at her summer cottage, and on June 1 Miss Turvill gave a tea at her country home. Miss Stearns' annual "Travel party" was another event during the first week of June. Mr. and Mrs. Dudgeon invited the class to a picnic at their cottage on Lake Waubesa for the last Saturday of the school year.

Faculty and students keenly regret Miss McCollough's resignation, which took effect May 15. Her loss will be greatly felt, both as an instructor and as an able field worker for the Commission. All possible wishes go with her for future success in her important position as librarian and organizer of the Branch Library system of Evansville, Ind.

Mrs. Elizabeth Gray Potter, a member of the class of 1912, New York State Library School, had been elected as instructor in the school and will join the staff in the fall.

ALUMNI NOTES

The Wisconsin Library School Association held its annual meeting for 1912 at the Ottawa Conference, with the following in attendance: Misses Bergold, Borresen, Dow, Fenton, Hutchinson, Lawrence, Lewis, and Spencer. Following the dinner, a brief meeting was held for the election of officers. The following were re-elected: President, Hannah M. Lawrence, '10, Buffalo, N. Y.; Vice-President, Mrs. Katharine A. Hahn, '09, Menomomie, Wis.; Secretary, Lucy L. Morgan, '11, Madison, Wis.; Treasurer, Helen Gorton, '07, Oskaloosa, Iowa.

Helen Gorton, '07, has resigned as librarian of the Carnegie Library, Escanaba, Mich. to

accept the librarianship of the Oskaloosa (Iowa) Public Library.

Margaret Reynolds, '07, has resigned her position with the Wisconsin Historical Library to become librarian of Milwaukee-Downer College.

Ella V. Ryan, '07, has been organizing the library of the Industrial Commission, Madison, Wis.

Myrtle M. Cole, '10, has resigned her position at Fort Worth, Texas, to become librarian of the Raton (N. Mexico) Public Library.

Marie Minton, '10, has resigned as librarian of the Public Library, Oskaloosa, Iowa.

Blanch Unterkircher, '10, is spending the summer abroad.

Bessie H. Dexter, '11, is spending the summer in Europe. On her return, she goes to the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, as assistant in the children's department. Miss Dexter resigned as assistant in the Wisconsin Historical Library, before going abroad.

Sarah V. Lewis, '11, has been elected librarian of the Public Library, Allentown, Pa. Miss Lewis resigned as first assistant in the Loan department, Cleveland Public Library, to accept the position in Allentown.

WISCONSIN SUMMER SESSION

The seventeenth summer school of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission opened June 22, with a registration of 31 (22 from Wisconsin, one each from Oregon, Washington, Colorado, Michigan and Ohio, and two each from Kansas and Illinois) in the regular course and 6 in the joint course with the university summer session.

The usual six-weeks' course was offered, giving instruction in library methods, with Miss Carpenter teaching cataloging, Miss Turvill classification and library economy, Miss Van Buren administration and loan, and Miss Hazeltine reference and book selection. Various lectures added greatly to the interest and profit of the course, giving the students a vision of the true significance of library work. These lectures were given by Mr. Dudgeon, director of the school, on "An enlarged service," "The reading of the public," "The library appropriation," and "The library budget"; Rev. Anton T. Boisen, of the Presbyterian Board of Home Missions, on "Some social surveys of country communities"; Prof. W. A. Scott, of the University of Wisconsin, on "Monetary reform"; Miss Jennie D. Fellows, instructor New York State Library School, on "The fellowship of librarians"; Miss L. E. Stearns, "Library spirit"; Hon. W. H. Hatton, "Creating public opinion"; Mr. Frederick W. MacKenzie, managing editor of *LaFollette's Weekly*, "Use of the *Congressional Record*"; Dr. Warren H. Wilson, superintendent of department of church and country life, Presbyterian Board of Home Missions, "The farmer and the middleman"; Dr. E. S. Whiting, of Columbia University, "Penal servitude."

Miss Hazeltine held three evening confer-

ences at her home for a fuller discussion of book selection than could be had during the crowded hours of daily work in a summer session. At one of these conferences, Mrs. Williams, of the summer school class, gave an interesting account of her work during the past year in the children's department of the New York Public Library, especially in the branches in the immigrant districts.

The students attended various lectures in the open schedule of the university summer session and the demonstration of educational moving pictures, given to the summer school of religion. They also had a share in the summer recreation provided by the university.

Reviews

HASSE, Adelaide R. Index of economic material in documents of the states of the United States: Ohio, 1787-1904. Prepared for the Department of Economics and Sociology of the Carnegie Institution of Washington. Carnegie Institution of Washington, 1912. 2 v. Part I., A to F; Part II., G to Z. 1136 p. 30 cm.

This is the eleventh state to be covered, following in the main the usual form. "One change of importance has, however, been made, namely, the addition to the list of topics of the names of those persons who have exercised an important influence on the development of the economic life of the state. . . While this introduction of the names of persons into the body of the index is admittedly an innovation, it is believed that the light which it throws on the cause of important economic movements will be distinctly helpful to the student." Unexpected difficulties delayed the completion of this state. The first was the discovery of the existence of a large, though widely scattered, body of early printed documents of which there had been no record. Senate and House journals were read for orders to print, and entries have been made for all items which were found to have been ordered printed. A second difficulty is the existence of an unknown extent of German editions of many executive reports. A third difficulty is the unrecorded fact that for the years 1850 and 1851 two English departmental editions of the executive reports exist, as each House employed its own printer during those years. The compilation of this enormous output of Ohio documents, as pictured in these two large volumes, beset with so many difficulties, again is testimony of Miss Hasse's untiring energy and painstaking work.

PALMER, Henrietta R. List of English editions and translations of Greek and Latin classics printed before 1641. With an introduction by Victor Scholderer. London: Printed for the Bibliographical Society by Blades, East & Blades, 1911. xxxii+119 p.

The late Richard Garnett published, in the first volume of "Bibliographica" (afterwards

reprinted in his "Essays in bibliography and librarianship") a study of "The early Italian book trade," in which he showed how some very interesting facts may be gathered about the character and tendencies of an epoch from a study of the output of the printing press. The present work may well be made a guide for such a study in its limited field, and Mr. Scholderer has, in his introduction, used it to give a brief outline of the literature in question. He shows, for instance, how neglected were the Greek tragedians, while an epigon like Seneca was represented by a complete version of his tragedies, and how the remaining influence of mediæval scholasticism still shows itself in the comparatively large number of translations from Aristoteles, while of Plato there is only one translation—from the French. The translations themselves he finds to be of rather low merit, if those by Ben Jonson and Chapman are excepted. "There are several reasons for this," he says. "In the first place, the time was too active and too full of itself to care very much about entering into the spirit of remote antiquity, so that the interest of its translations lies in their being an expression of the translator's way of thinking much rather than in any fidelity or felicity in catching the purport of the original; and in the second place, even if the desire for accuracy had been present in a far greater degree, the total absence of any definite standard of taste in an age entirely given up to experiment would still have proved an insurmountable obstacle. As these men were unable, by the nature of their task, to give themselves absolutely free play, they had no rule or guide to fall back upon, and they turned out either slavish word-for-word transcripts or else doggerel of the flattest and meanest description. They were at their best in free adaptations, such as Marlowe's 'Musaëus'; but, then, such a work can scarcely be called translation in any stricter sense."

As Mr. A. W. Pollard, the honorary secretary of the Bibliographical Society, explains in the preface, the work is essentially the work of Miss Palmer, though "individual titles and imprints have been extended and a few titles added by the aid of a few friends at London, Oxford and Cambridge." The total absence of collation is probably due to the apparent fact that the work has not been done to any large extent from the books themselves. (The ms. was submitted at the suggestion of Professor Flügel, of Leland Stanford University.) This is, however, to some extent compensated for by the notes of the whereabouts of copies at the British Museum, the Bodleian or the University Library at Cambridge, with the addition of a few other single references, both to libraries and to bibliographies. An alphabetical index to editors, translators and printers would not have added materially, it would seem, to the bulk of the volume, and would have been well worth the labor that might have been bestowed upon it.

A. G. S. J.

Periodical and other Literature

Bibliographical Society of America has issued its "Papers," volume six, containing "Father Kino's lost history, its discovery, and its value," by Herbert E. Bolton; "A bibliography of English fiction in the eighteenth century," by John M. Clapp; and "The new classification of languages and literatures by the Library of Congress," by A. C. von Noé.

Christian Science Monitor, July 13, contained an interesting article, entitled "Confessions of an assistant librarian," by Gale Lowell. The article is designed to give the public a better idea of the work of an assistant in a public library, and also some idea of the salary question.

Connecticut School Document, No. 3, 1912, on "Laws relating to schools," includes law sections relating to school and public libraries, and the library commission.

Grand Rapids Public Library Bulletin for July contained a list of books by and about the leading candidates for the presidency, which books have been placed on the open shelves in the reading room.

Indian Review, June, contains "Public libraries for public education," by B. M. Dadachanji.

Library Occurrent (Indiana), June, includes "Popular copyrights—selected list," and an "Index to newspapers," March 1-May 15.

New York Libraries, July, includes "The buying of books," by P. M. Paine; "How may a public library help municipal government?" by W. H. Allen; "Training of high school students in the use of the library," by Ida M. Mendenhall; "New editions of standard books for children"; "Advance titles of 'best books,'" by Martha T. Wheeler; "Library institutes and round-tables, 1912."

News Notes of California Libraries, July, contains the report of the state association meeting and the county librarians' convention, held at Lake Tahoe, June 17-22.

Pennsylvania Library Notes, July, contains "Books for the commonplace people," by Florence A. Watts, and "Some good books for the study of Shakespeare."

Selected list of books, Part II. of the quarterly published by the Ontario Department of Education, includes "Books for the home and the children," by Mrs. W. J. Hanna.

Sewanee Review, July, contained "Training in the use of books," by W. W. Bishop. This has been reprinted in separate form.

ENGLISH

Cardiff Libraries Review, April-June, contains a list of recent books on current political problems and a number of brief articles on authors and reading.

The Librarian and Book World, August, contains reviews of "Library classification and cataloging," by J. D. Brown, and plans of the National Museum of Wales, of which the foundation stone was laid June 26.

The Library, July, contains "Martin Marprelate and Shakespeare's Fluellen," by J. D. Wilson; "A vicar's library," by Hugh Macdonald; "Michael Wenssler and his press at Basel," by Victor Scholderer; "Recent foreign literature," by Elizabeth Lee; "The literary output of Daniel Defoe," by W. L. Purves; "Cambridge fragments," by Charles Sayle.

Library Association Record, July, contains "The Monastic libraries of Wales, 5th to 16th centuries (Celtic and Mediæval periods)," by D. R. Phillips; "Where was Sommariva's 'Batrachomyomachia' printed?" by W. E. A. Oxon; "On the proposed division of the N. C. L. A. area," by H. E. Johnston; "A reply to Mr. Jast's address to the N. C. L. A. on branch work," by J. W. C. Purves; and "Technical training in librarianship in England and abroad," by A. C. Piper.

Library World, July, contains "The classification of technology," by Mr. H. B. Mash; "A form of work sheet for libraries of medium size," with illustrations; "Summer interchange of assistants: a suggestion," by W. G. Fry, favoring the interchange of library assistants between libraries situated in the country and by the sea and those in the city on health grounds and the benefit of varied experience; "Impressions of American libraries," extracts from an address by W. M. Mackenzie; "The library association examinations: a suggestion," by W. G. Hawkins.

FOREIGN

Bogsamlingsbladet, June-July, has "Public library organization," and the report of the meeting of the Danish Library Association, June 1.

Bibliographie de Belgique will be published henceforth by the Royal Library, under the direction of a special commission.

De Boekzaal, July-August, contains "Reading rooms in south Holland," by J. de Louw.

Folke-og Barneboksamlinger, May, includes "Ibsen and the sages," by Fredrik Paasche; "Public libraries in the country: Melhus, Odderne, and Vaagen"; "Drammens public library" (illustrated).

Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, June, includes "The dogma of systematic classification," by G. Leigh; "Breton scriptoria; their Latin abbreviation symbols," by W. M. Lindsay; "The first edition of Apulejus' 'Golden donkey,' printed through Ludwig Hohenwang," by Erwin Rosenthal.

— July-August, gives the report of the thirteenth conference of German librarians in Munich, with the important papers.

SEPARATE ARTICLES

BOOKBUYING.

The buying of books. P. M. Paine. *N. Y. Libs.*, Jl., '12, p. 133-136.

Book selection aims to maintain a high circulation, at the same time heeding the higher call. The article gives useful hints to those intending to form a library, beginning with reference books, which can be provided for as little as \$5. For the book selector, the sex problem is the most difficult, and the consideration is the effect upon the reader. There is no reason why the library should prize the patronage of the "thinker" higher than that of the reader of good fiction. The question of good binding also enters into the question of choice. Larger coöperation between newspapers and libraries is urged, especially that the latter should be in position to respond promptly to the sudden needs of newspapers for special information on topics of the day.

BOOKS FOR THE COMMONPLACE PEOPLE.

Books for the commonplace people. Florence A. Watts. *Pa. Lib. N.*, Jl., '12, p. 6-10.

Divides the borrowers into three classes: the scholarly readers, that large class of people which work eight or more hours a day, and comes to the library for information and recreation, and those who want nothing but the newest fiction. The article gives authors who are particularly in demand by the middle class for recreation and information, the selection being generally of a popular nature.

CATALOGING BUREAU.

Waste in the library field. L. Stanley Jast. *Lib. Asst.*, Jl., '12, p. 142-151.

A suggestion for a bureau which should print catalog cards for the English libraries, as the Library of Congress prints them in America. Something in this direction might be undertaken by the state, but such service, Mr. Jast believes, would probably not be along the lines most suitable for municipal libraries. His scheme is that the sum needed annually for the upkeep of such a bureau should be raised by subscription of the libraries, based on the size and financial resources of the library. Each library would then be supplied, without extra charge, with whatever cards it required, so that the larger libraries requiring more cards would be recompensed, roughly, for their larger subscriptions. Under this arrangement, the bureau could be started at once, assured of financial backing. A number of other activities might be undertaken by the bureau; for instance, it could give definite information on many points, such as new editions, often called "revised," misleadingly. The bureau would buy all new books that would be likely to be bought by libraries, and could, indeed, give recommendations as to book selection.

CHILD IN THE CITY.

The Child in the City: A series of papers presented at the conferences held during the Chicago Child Welfare Exhibit. Chic. Sch. Civics and Philanthropy, 1912. 502 p.

Part seven (Libraries and Museums) contains the following papers of direct library interest: "The child's world of books" by W. N. C. Carlton; "Children's reading and municipal libraries" by C. H. Judd; and "Library extension in Chicago" by Carl B. Roden. These papers cover 25 pages. The other parts are: personal service; physical care; the school and the child; special groups of children; the working child; the law and the child; social and civic problems of childhood; and the uncompleted task.

HOSPITAL LIBRARIES.

State control of state hospital libraries. Edith K. Jones. *Am. Jour. Insanity*, Ap., '12, p. 709-714.

In Iowa the "Board of Control" has assumed charge of all state institution libraries, sending its own librarian to organize and catalog, and give training and advice. Minnesota's Public Library Commission sends out its organizer, and that of Indiana is also prepared to undertake the work. In Nebraska, the last legislature made direct appropriation to the library commission for this purpose. In the eastern states, where the commissions are already overtaxed, the Board of Insanity or its equivalent should assume entire charge of the work, with its office as center for traveling libraries, librarian, etc. Traveling libraries would supplement a growing permanent collection in each hospital, in charge of an intelligent assistant, well read and interested in the work. In many cases a trained librarian can be employed who is also a stenographer. This library can also include the medical department.

INQUIRY ASSISTANTS.

Inquiry assistants: a suggestion. Sidney Kirby. *Lib. World*, Jl., '12, p. 354-358.

Showing the reader how to find a particular book is in need of systematic organization. Assistants are usually willing and obliging enough, but frequently have not time to give proper attention to inquiries. The "Inquiry desk" suggested in this article should be conspicuously labeled. New members should be introduced to the "inquiry assistant," who would explain the library.

LIBRARY PROFESSION.

Some steps towards a more perfect organization of the library profession. H. T. Coutts. *Lib. Asst.*, Jl., '12, p. 151-155.

Librarianship is not yet regarded as one of the learned professions, and this is largely because of lack of organization. In the teaching profession, a certain course of instruction *must* be passed before a position of any im-

portance may be obtained, while the procedure for entering the profession of librarianship is dependent upon the notions and whims of local councils, and the educational requirements are governed by the same indefinite standards. Mr. Coutts believes that the professional status would not be improved if libraries were placed under the education authority; rather the reverse. It is the existing organization which must be strengthened and improved. The several societies in England, possessing separate constitutions, and having the same or similar aims, should be affiliated as federated with the Library Association. The Library Association will have a stronger appeal when it adopts more progressive methods. Its schemes of professional education and of legislation, recently inaugurated, should help in time toward a more perfect organization. The Library Assistants' Association should earnestly endeavor to increase its membership, especially interesting itself in the establishment of branch associations.

Notes and News

ART CONTEST.—The object of the art contest recently held at the Public Library, Burlington, Ia., was twofold: that the children from all parts of the city be attracted to the library, that when there they might be taught how to use books. To this end, announcement was made, through the papers and the principals of the city and parochial schools, that from April 25 to May 25 there would be on exhibit, in the children's room of the library, a collection of copies of some of the world's masterpieces (only such paintings were chosen as would be of interest to children); that the children were invited to come to the library and see the pictures exhibited. Essays were to be submitted not later than May 25 by pupils of the seventh and eighth grades of not more than two hundred words on his or her favorite picture in the collection, to a chosen committee. Two prizes were offered—the favorite pictures of the successful contestants. Hundreds of children responded, came, stopped to see, to read, and with the help of the children's librarian to study the books on reference for the paintings. Forty-three essays were submitted, showing varying degrees of originality, research and good use of language. The results more than justified the library's efforts in the numbers of children attracted and in the subsequent reading and interest in art. Parents and teachers commented favorably upon this attempt to give the boys and girls an idea of the world's art treasures.

BOOKS FOR SCHOOL LIBRARIES.—As New York State Education Department Bulletin No. 513 has been published "An annotated, graded, classified and priced list of books suitable for elementary school libraries, with some suggestions in regard to the use of school libraries," a pamphlet of 65 pages. The list includes

about 700 titles, is merely suggestive, with approximate grading, and contains considerable historical fiction, some of it not of the highest order. The most useful books are double starred. Those next in importance are marked with one star.

BOSTON COÖPERATIVE INFORMATION BUREAU has transferred its headquarters to the Mass. Institute of Technology, Boston.

CLASSIFICATION scheme of human knowledge, divided under sciences and arts, has been compiled by Rev. S. Claude Tickell, Saffron Walden, Essex, England, giving an outline for a subject catalog—"primarily an outline for a liberal education."

GEORGIA. Colonial, Revolutionary and Confederate records have been published by the state, and are for sale by the state librarian.

GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS CONFERENCE ATTENDANCE.—The Senate and House conference committees reported the following section as Section 10 of the army appropriation bill: "Sec. 10. That Section 8 of the District of Columbia appropriation act, approved June 26, 1912, shall not take effect or be operative during the fiscal year 1913 except to the extent that it prohibits the payment of membership fees or dues in societies or associations; *Provided*, That during the fiscal year 1913 expenses of attendance of officers or employees of the government at any meeting or convention of members of any society or association shall be incurred only on the written authority and direction of the heads of executive departments or other government establishments or the government of the District of Columbia; and a detailed statement of all such expenses incurred from June 30 until Dec. 1, 1912, shall be submitted to Congress on or before Jan. 1, 1913." The report was agreed to by both Houses on August 23 and the bill signed by the President August 24.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION OF GREAT BRITAIN—ANNUAL MEETING.—Through the kindness of Mr. Edmund Gosse, the Association was privileged, at its seventeenth annual meeting, on June 12, to inspect the Library of the House of Lords. Over forty members were present, and were conducted through the building by Mr. Hugh Butler. The meeting in the evening took place in the Mocatta Library. Mr. L. Stanley Jast read a paper on "Waste in the library field," followed by discussion. A particularly satisfactory annual report was read and adopted.

The result of the ballot was as follows: President, H. T. Coutts, Islington; vice-president, H. W. Checketts, Birmingham; honorable treasurer, W. G. Chambers, Plumstead. Woolwich; honorable secretary, W. C. Berwick Sayers, Croydon. Mr. Coutts, on taking the chair, delivered an address on "Some steps towards a more perfect organization of the library profession."

MUNICIPAL REFERENCE DEPARTMENT of the Oakland Free Library, under the direction of Mrs. E. H. Overstreet, as librarian, has prepared a statement outlining the history of municipal reference work, and the aims, location, work (1911-12), and arrangement of material of this department. Oakland is the first city on the Pacific coast to establish such a library department. The department went into operation in July, 1911. It is supported by the city, is under direction of the main library, and is to become a branch housed in the City Hall as soon as that structure is completed. The report also refers to the coöperation of the various departments of the library, and as concerns material on the same subject in the main library (three blocks away), cards of different color are placed in the municipal reference catalog as a guide to such material, and *vice versa*.

The report states that there are now 20 state legislative and 33 municipal reference libraries in cities of the United States, and one, called the Stadtestag, in Berlin, Germany, established in 1906. The California State Library has for a few years had such a collection or department. San Francisco has an excellent collection, and plans soon to place it in charge of a special librarian. The Los Angeles municipal reference collection in the library is now under the management of the document librarian, with no special librarian to carry on investigations. For several years a municipal reference collection and bureau has been in operation at the Bethlehem Institute in Los Angeles.

SALARY grading in the Hambury city library, recently established, includes: director, starting with a salary of 11,000 marks, with limit of 13,000 marks; librarian, starting with 5000 marks, with limit of 9000 marks; secretary, starting with 3600 marks, with limit of 5100 marks. The librarian, because of special work, may receive a salary as high as 11,000 marks.

SCHOOL LIBRARY BOOKS.—A list of annotated books for school libraries has been compiled by the 1911 Kansas Pupil's Reading Circle Board. This board was organized by the State Teachers' Association and directed to make annual selections of suitable books.

UNION CATALOG.—The California State Library has begun its union catalog for California, and already 13,615 cards have been filed, representing an author card for each book in eight county libraries. A number of special collections, the Harvard University Library cards up to 12-3456, and cards for the periodical files in 52 libraries are also included. All California libraries are asked to join in this coöperation, at least to supply a card for all future accessions.

VICTORIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.—A movement to establish a Victoria Library Association, recently initiated by Mr. A. E. McMicken, city librarian of Prahran, Australia, resulted in a representative gathering in Prahran, and

a committee was formed to draft the rules and objects of the association. The last meeting of the Library Association of Australasia was held in 1902, and though some librarians in other states held that it was still alive, so little had been accomplished, and the need of stimulating public interest as well as coöperation among libraries was so urgent, that it was generally agreed that immediate steps should be taken to form an active coöperative body. Victoria libraries are not commonly regarded as educational institutions; their influence is small, and their activities in educational circles are limited. Especial emphasis was placed on the duty of the association to link the libraries with the schools.

Indiana Public Library Commission has reprinted a newspaper letter written by one of the commissioners, urging the establishment of a public library in Rockville, which is being sent out to editors of newspapers in all towns in the 10 counties not possessing a library, accompanied by a personal letter asking them to give space to the subject.

New York, N. Y., Queens Borough Public Library. The chief librarian, Miss Hume, has prepared a special report on the organization of the library, detailing the office and department routine.

Ontario Library Association has issued its proceedings of the twelfth annual meeting, held in Toronto, April 8-9 (128 p.).

St. Louis Public Library has just received a new consignment of telephone directories from 54 different cities, towns and districts, through the courtesy of the Bell Telephone Company.

Troy (N. Y.) Public Library does some excellent newspaper publicity work through two columns of "News of interest gathered at the Troy Public Library," appearing in the *Morning Record*. For instance, one paragraph will call attention to a coming convention, of which the official report of the previous year's meeting is in the library. Another note will discuss some interesting periodical article, and, again, others give a glimpse into some new book or speak of current events. These paragraphs are usually followed by an annotated list of recent additions.

Virginia State Library has issued "A finding list of books relating to printing, book industry, libraries and bibliography in the Virginia State Library."

Librarians

ARCTOWSKI, Dr. Henryk, in charge of the science collection of the New York Public Library, has received the honorary degree of Doctor of Philosophy from the University of Lemberg, Austria.

BACON, Corinne, succeeds Miss Donnelly as director and librarian of the Drexel Institute

Library School. She is a graduate of the Packer Collegiate Institute, and was for seven years an assistant in the New Britain (Conn.) Public Library before she attended the New York State Library School (1901-03), from which she obtained the degree of B.L.S. From 1903-10 she was on the staff of the State Library, and since then has been head cataloger in the Newark (N. J.) Free Library.

BOUCHETTE, Errol, F.R.C.S., clerk of the Parliamentary Library, Ottawa, and one of the best known of Canadian litterateurs, died, August 13, of typhoid fever.

BROWN, Mabel Webster, who has been appointed first assistant in the Drexel Institute Library School, is a graduate of Vassar. Before taking her library training in the college graduate course at Simmons College, Miss Brown taught for two years, and was engaged in newspaper work for two years in Knoxville, Tenn. She reorganized the library at Hopkinton, Mass., for the Massachusetts State Commission, and for the last year has been in the Newark (N. J.) Free Public Library.

BUCK, Harriet J., has been appointed librarian of Atlanta University, Georgia.

DONNELLY, June Richardson, N. Y. S. L. S., '03, has resigned the directorship of the Drexel Institute Library School to accept the position of assistant teacher of library economy in the Washington Irving High School for girls, New York City.

STEINER, Bernard C. The engagement of Dr. Steiner to Miss Ethel S. Mulligan, of Yonkers, N. Y., has just been announced, and it is said that their marriage will probably take place in the fall.

THWAITES, R. G., is joint author of "Frontier defense on the upper Ohio, 1777-1778; compiled from the Draper mss. in the library of the Wisconsin Historical Society . . ." and also of "A history of the United States for grammar schools."

WILSON, Albert S., A.B., B.D., who, since October, 1907, has been assistant director of the University of Illinois Library School, has resigned his position, to become librarian of the Washington State College, Pullman, Wash. While a graduate student of the University of Chicago, Mr. Wilson was in charge of the Haskell Hall Library, and during the year 1906-1907 was librarian of the Colorado State Normal School of Greeley. During the five years at the library school, he has come into close relations with the students, and his work, both as administrator and instructor, has been highly successful. The best wishes of everyone follow him into his new work.

WIRTS, Annie E., for 20 years chief librarian of the Bedford (Brooklyn, N. Y.) Circulating Library, died Aug. 16, 1912.

WRIGHT, Purd B. On account of his general physical condition, Mr. Wright tendered his resignation to the library committee of the

Board of Education, Kansas City, July 18. The field for library activity he considered so broad and in need of such vigorous pushing that he felt unable to continue the work. The rumor of a disorganized staff is without foundation, as Mr. Wright has had the active support of every department with one exception. The board has reappointed every member with two exceptions, in nearly every instance with increase of salary, upon Mr. Wright's recommendation.

ZACHERT, Adeline B., was director of the work with children in the Louisville Free Public Library from the date of its beginning in 1905 until June, when she came to the Rochester Public Library, which is now organizing. Here she will be in charge of the work with children and schools and library extension. The latter will include the management of stations, deposit collections and other means of bringing the library to the people and acquainting them with its advantages. During her seven years' connection with the Louisville Library Miss Zachert not only placed the work with children on a high plane, but through it she did much to extend the library service to all parts of the city through the branches, settlement houses, factories and schools.

Gifts and Bequests

Chicago, Ill. The Art Institute has received a gift of \$50,000 to establish an architectural library through the will of D. H. Burnham.

Memphis, Tenn. The Cossitt Library is the recipient of \$5000 from Mrs. Helen Cossitt Jouillard, to be used in making necessary improvements to the building.

Reedsburg, Wis. A gift of \$1000 has been received for the library through the will of the late Mrs. Morse.

Ridgewood, N. J., has received a bequest of \$35,000 for a library by the will of Julia Frances Pease.

Rochester, N. Y. The Public Library has received a gift of 853 volumes from the library of the late Joseph O'Connor.

Utica, N. Y. The public library's bequest of a \$5000 trust fund, the interest to be used for book purchase, has now become available through the death of Mrs. A. J. Upson.

Wapakoneta, O. By the will of the late L. U. Blume, the Board of Education will receive \$50,000 for a Y. M. C. A. and library after the wife's death.

Library Reports

Alameda (Cal.) F. L. Marcella H. Krauth, lbn. (Rpt.—year Je. 30, 1912.) Accessions 2629; total 39,881. New registrations 446; total 10,230. Circulation 125,399. Receipts \$14,709, expenditures \$10,220. (Salaries \$4670, books \$2951, binding \$215.)

Atlanta (Ga.) Carnegie L. Katherine H. Wooten lbn. (13th rpt. 1911). Accessions 7478; total 56,195. New registration 6069. total 35,511. Circulation 294,370. Receipts \$23,010; expenditures \$23,007 (salaries \$12,628, books \$6240, binding \$443, printing \$754).

On registration, the name in the directory, or telephone book is sufficient identification. Non-resident membership fee was reduced to \$1. The experiment of having a professional collector for overdue accounts was considered worth while, even though amounts collected did not pay for his services. Rent collection contained 2111 v. on Dec. 31, and 60,660 v. were circulated. \$3474 were collected and \$3548 spent. The catalog department classified and cataloged 8676 v. A separate shelf list for books in the reference collection was made, greatly facilitating inventory taking.

Colorado Springs (Colo.) P. L. Lucy W. Baker, lbn. (Rpt.—year Mr. 1, 1912.) Net accessions 1080, total 23,528. New registration 2162. Circulation 107,182. (Juvenile 24,335). Expenditures \$8593. (Salaries \$4395, books \$2037, binding \$256.)

Fort Dodge (Ia.) F. P. L. Sabra L. Nason, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 1058, total 12,405. New registration 696, total 3965. Circulation 38,088 (juv. 15,051). Receipts \$5536, expenditures \$4487. (Salaries \$1834, books \$782, binding \$200.) The rent collection has been discontinued, and seven day books, plainly marked as such, have been substituted. These are loaned without charge but a fine of 5 cents per day for overdue books is charged.

Fort Worth (Tex.) Carnegie P. L. Mrs. C. Scheuber, lbn. (Rpt.—year Mr. 1, 1912.) Net accessions 1912, total 22,617. New registrations 4257, total 10,338. Circulation 74,975 (63% fiction). Receipts \$12,056, expenditures \$11,263 (salaries \$4335, books \$1809, building and repair \$1113, binding \$327.) A new stack was installed in the stack room. Of the juvenile circulation of 22,015, 34.54 was fiction. At the end of the series of story hours, two prizes were offered to the children who told their favorite myth best and stated most clearly their reason for preferring it. A table classifying borrowers is included.

Hoboken (N. J.) P. L. T. F. Hatfield, lbn. (Rpt.—year Ap., 1912.) Net accessions 4426, total 50,311. New registrations 2257, total 10,000. Circulation 204,641 (juvenile 87,005). Receipts \$32,738, expenditures \$24,699. (Salaries \$11,505, books \$5251, binding \$2322, insurance \$688.) Reference room use was 13,932. A branch was opened in the high school with 8000 v.

Houston (Tex.) Carnegie L. Julia Ideson, lbn. (8th rpt.—year Ap. 30, 1912.) Net accessions 4270, total 35,526. Registrations 3499, total 13,176. Circulation 112,874 (non-fiction 21.4%). Expenditures \$11,640.38. (Salaries \$4290, books \$2916, binding \$471, insurance \$551.)

Joplin (Mo.) F. P. L. Mary B. Swanwick, lbn. (Rpt.—year Ap. 30, '12.) Accessions 6186; total 21,923. Circulation 70,425. Borrowers' cards issued 1415; total 7946. Receipts \$15,398.77; expenses \$10,116.38 (heat \$235.75; janitor's service \$755; salaries \$1965.46; books \$2714.65).

The library is building up a good "local" collection, and already has a file of newspapers dating from 1878, with only a few gaps to be filled in. During the year, 11 schoolroom libraries were in circulation, with an issue of 2784 books.

Kenosha, Wis. Simmons L. Cora M. Frantz, lbn. (12th rpt.—year My. 31, 1912.) Net accessions 870, total 23,155. School duplicate collection 1594. New registration 261, total 6510. Circulation 98,959. Receipts \$35,970, (from city \$20,791), expenditures \$13,024 (books \$1707, salaries \$4287, returned to city \$5000, binding \$349). Instruction in the use of the library was given to 252 students.

Lincoln (Neb.) City L. Lulu Horne, lbn. (Rpt.—year My. 31, 1912.) Accessions 2650; total, 32,565. Circulation 190,421. New registrations 2573; total 11,191. Receipts \$12,440; expenditures \$11,800 (administration \$8605; books \$2955; construction, branch, \$240).

Manchester (N. H.) City L. F. Mabel Winchell, lbn. (58 rpt.—1911.) Accessions 2125, total 66,555. New registrations 1106, total 7249. Circulation 116,982 (school 7840, reading room 17,810). Expenditures \$30,379. Announcement has been made that Mr. F. P. Carpenter intends to build and donate to the city a new library building.

Napa, Cal. Goodman L. C. B. Seeley, lbn. (Rpt.—1911-'12.) Accessions 518; total 10,731. Registration 466; total 4530. Circulation 41,567.

Nashville (Tenn.) Carnegie L. Margaret McE. Kercheval, lbn. (10 rpt.—1911.) Accessions 5855, total 63,671. New registration 2795, total 22,840. Circulation 153,166. Receipts \$17,588, expenditures \$17,242. (Salaries \$8145, books \$3811, binding \$892, furniture \$886.) The information desk, situated in the main hall, is now a very important fixture. Work on Sunday is steadily growing.

New Orleans (La.) P. L. H. M. Gill, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 11,093, total 110,087. New registration 9104, total 17,130. Circulation 400,397. Receipts \$43,447, expenditures \$40,795.

Work on reclassification has been continued. It is endeavored to bind popular books in the library so that they may not be withdrawn for a month or two when most in demand. This work is done entirely without machinery and by library attendants. It is suggested that an apprentice class be formed, choosing 20 or less persons to serve for 3 months as apprentices without pay, when they may be

designated as substitutes at \$2 a day, and later assistants at \$25 per month the first year. On Aug. 26, 1911 the Canal branch building was opened. Lack of funds and accommodation has prevented more extensive work.

New York, N. Y. Queens Borough P. L. J. F. Hume, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 29,786, total 149,224. Registration 23,209, total active 55,557. Circulation 983,213 (increase 31 %, fiction 63 %). Reference use 27,671 persons, reading room use 521,119. Many of the branch libraries were transferred to better quarters, but work has been repressed because of lack of facilities. Work of altering present lighting system was begun. Contrast of work done by contract labor and by departmental labor, showed that through the supplies department great saving had been accomplished. The traveling library department, maintaining 9 stations, circulated 157,505 v. It is interesting to note that only one branch (for many years the most important) suffered a decrease in circulation, and that because of changes in the neighborhood consequent to better transit facilities with N. Y. City, resulting in the moving away of many families, their places being taken by illiterate Italians, changing entirely the character of the branch work. 163 two-day books were circulated 3936 times in four branches, fines amounting to \$48. In December it was decided to build up a special collection of works relating to Long Island. Inventory showed 1027 books missing. 4401 books in reinforced binding were purchased at an average cost of \$1.25 per volume. In the children's department circulation increased 36%, fiction percentage being 57. Mounted poems and pictures were extensively circulated for the first time, 420 and 1497 respectively being used. 254 story hours, and 54 club meetings were held, 12 stations with 8212 v. had a circulation of 135,555.

Ottumwa (Ia.) P. L. May B. Ditch, lbn. (9th rpt.—1911.) Accessions 1886, total 30,129. Circulation 83,896. Receipts \$7330.51. Expenditures \$6344.64. (Salaries \$2153.10, books \$1632.93, binding \$450.97.)

Oxford, O. Miami U. L. S. J. Brandenburg, lbn. (3d annual rpt.—1911-12.) Net accessions 2592, total 33,976. Circulation 15,494, stack room 7255, collateral reading 37,614. 229 v. were bound or rebound at \$254. The second deck of the stack room was completed. In charging, the new system installed requires only the signature of the borrower on a card filed at the library.

Philadelphia, Pa. Apprentices' L. Co. Miss E. M. Bache, lbn. (92 rpt.—year to Mr. 31, 1912.) Accessions 1798. Circulation 87,441 (fiction 49,004), children's 34,738. Reading room attendance 36,459, children 42,474. The cooperation with teachers is especially noted. Expenditures \$25,776. (Books \$1364, binding \$943, salaries \$3850, investments \$17,605.)

Philadelphia (Pa.) F. L. J. Thompson,

lbn. (16th rpt.—1911, with progress to June, 1912.) Accessions 23,702, total 390,687 v. Total registration 220,951. Circulation 1,980,923. Readers 1,212,693. Receipts \$270,647, expenditures \$235,737. (Books \$39,842, bindery \$15,823, administration \$180,071.) A notable gift is the Rawle law library of 3400 v., with a fund of \$10,000 for its upkeep and increase. A room has been secured in the City Hall for a municipal reference department, where some 600 books will be kept. One branch library was opened in December, and six new branches are being erected or definitely planned. In the children's department, the story hour, reading, lectures, club work and school visits have stimulated the demand for books as to overtax the resources of many of the branches. An important work undertaken has been the preparation of a list of reference questions propounded by the children in the different libraries, and of the books in which material was found to answer them. The circulation of children's books gained nearly 60,000 during the year. The average attendance at story hours ranged from 37 to 192 in the branches, 297 stories being told with an attendance of 24,037. The department for the blind reported 6742 v. circulated in Philadelphia, 3405 v. in Pennsylvania and 5038 v. in other states. Lectures have proved the increased use of the library, and "the development of this movement, if a development can be accomplished, will tend very much to the betterment of the work of the library system. . . . The most successful lectures have been those which have been delivered by practiced lecturers."

Paterson (N. J.) F. P. L. (26th rpt.—year Je. 30, 1911.) Accessions 5057; total 45,286. Circulation 203,723 (increase 30,376). Registration 6042; total 19,384. Receipts, \$27,089; expenditures \$26,541 (salaries \$14,733, books \$4797, periodicals \$957, binding \$595).

The duplicate pay collection of about 700 had a circulation of 14,312, netting \$1016 at a cost of \$440, making a balance of \$575, which profit is spent for books outside the collection. Inventory showed 195 books missing. Of the 225 books reported lost the previous year, 45 were found. Emphasis is placed on the poor location of the two branches, greatly reducing the circulation possible. A map of the city, included in the report, shows population by wards and actual and suggested locations of libraries. A table gives the statistics of appropriations, expenditures and growth since the re-establishment of the library after the fire of 1902, supplementing in part the illustrated chronological outline of the first 25 years of the library's history which appeared in the 25th annual report.

— (27th rpt.—year Je. 30, 1912.) Accessions 5479; total 49,741. Circulation 221,381 (increase 17,658). Registration 6847; total 19,915. Receipts \$28,852; expenditures

\$28,601 (salaries \$15,043, books \$5234, periodicals \$988, binding \$1251).

As a nucleus of a large collection of sheet music, opera scores and musical literature, a collection of about 2000 pieces was bought at auction, which is to be arranged and bound before being put into general use. Four numbers of a series of bulletins on special subjects were issued, and their usefulness is considered warrant for larger expenditure in this publicity work. The useful arts department has had gratifying use. "The special development of this department is hardly more than well begun, and results of great and genuine importance in the industrial life of the city may reasonably be expected to follow whenever we are able to push this development to its utmost limit." Recommendation is again made that the children's department should be in charge of one person specially trained. The two branches have shown satisfactory results, having circulated together over 80,000 v. A small branch has been established at the Y. M. C. A. building, costing the library nothing for rent or labor, and it seems possible to develop here an important central branch on the lines of the business branch of the Newark library. A special committee of the trustees on fine arts and exhibitions, a special useful arts periodical room, and the enlargement of the collection relating to New Jersey and Paterson are urged.

Pittsburgh (Pa.) Carnegie L. H. W. Craver, lbn. (16th rpt.—year to Ja. 31, 1912.) Net accessions 24,352 v., total 383,084. Circulation 1,232,646, including reading room use 2,343,578. Registration total 103,944, a decrease of 16,328 due to reregistration. Receipts total \$358,357, expenditures \$342,788. (Books \$49,315, building \$113,464, library department \$145,684.) The 17,951 v. added to central collection represented 5112 new titles, 10,292 replacing worn out or lost volumes. Schools division added 6412 volumes, 23,980 v. were withdrawn. 76,196 cards were received from the Printing Division and 42,550 from the Library of Congress. 4892 v. were bound, 24,400 rebound, 30,264 reinforced. In the reference department debate tables have been especially frequented, students retiring to the small rooms nearby for discussion. The value of the printed bibliography of the technology division has frequently been referred to by lecturers, and lists have been distributed in some cases. Books are ordered by the reference department for branches, either for permanent use, for 6 months, or by adding one or two copies to the central collection. The 6 months' plan is adopted when 2 branch libraries feel that a book would be read by a small group of people but then would be useless. For stations, the stations librarian selects desirable books, which are gone over by the chief lending librarian, who then orders copies additional to those which cannot be spared. All foreign books added are placed in the

central collection and lent to branches. Entertainments "by a foreigner's own countrymen and in his own language will attract him when no other form of publicity will." During the year the first factory station for use of men employees was established. The total juvenile circulation was 603,444, an increase of 57,851. Total attendance was 637,458. The number of children recorded in the schools of the city is 62,925. Story hour attendance gain was 57,608. The East Liberty branch reports that the Italians are not readers while the Germans are the best class of foreign borrowers. In the Mt. Washington branch the ribbon arrangement of fiction was discontinued, readers generally preferring the division of fiction and non-fiction on opposite sides of the room.

Pomona (Cal.) P. L. Sarah M. Jacobus, lbn. (22d rpt.—year Je. 30, 1912.) Net accessions 1378; total 21,525. Circulation 90,762 (fiction 64 per cent.). New registrations 558; total 8228. Receipts \$14,838 (from city taxes \$10,389); expenditures \$7401 (salaries \$4440; books \$1256; binding \$393).

An additional gift of \$10,000 from Andrew Carnegie has been expended in altering and enlarging the building. Two wings have been thrown out to the rear. The whole basement, new and old, has been finished for use. A museum room has been added on the second story. The basement accommodates the reference department, a committee and conversation room, storerooms, staff room with kitchen, furnace and packing rooms. The main floor is devoted to the circulating departments, adult and juvenile, and to reading rooms, a rest room for women and workroom. The most radical change made is from direct to indirect illumination. It is too early to say anything about comparative cost of running, but the increased beauty and comfort are unquestioned.

St. Joseph (Mo.) P. L. C. E. Rush, lbn. (22 rpt.—year Ap. 30, 1912.) Accessions 5731, total 62,052. New registrations 2132, total 13,503. Circulation 299,088. Expenditures \$24,349. (Books \$6849, salaries \$11,025, binding \$1242.)

A local moving picture theater exhibited a specially prepared lantern slide showing at each performance photographic reproductions of the library buildings. The circulation of home-read books on Sunday and the closing of the juvenile department on that day became necessary, but statistics do not indicate any loss. Considerable progress has been made in preparation of a large circulating collection of loose and mounted pictures. The report is interestingly illustrated with little pen and ink sketches and terse sentences are printed in heavier type at the top and bottom of each page.

St. Louis (Mo.) P. L. A. E. Bostwick, lbn. (Rpt.—year to Ap. 30, 1912.) Net accessions 13,908 v., total 352,700 v. New registrations 31,063, total 94,291. Circulation 1,439,163 v.

(711,163 from branches, 128,231 from delivery stations, 210,137 through traveling libraries.) Expenditures \$778,812. (Buildings \$578,219, salaries \$119,882, books, etc. \$38,303, rent \$14,166, delivery expense \$4944, printing and stationary \$4070, insurance \$776.)

The report this year has been published both as a formal report, briefer than usual, and as a readable account of the library's work, in the style of a magazine article (72 p.), well-illustrated throughout with small half-tones. The latter is intended for the general reader, that he "will be tempted to give it more than a cursory glance and conquer the impulse to consign it to the waste basket." For the library profession, these two pamphlets have been bound together and continuously paged. In the readable portion are chapters on ownership and control, buildings, books, readers, and staff. Registration cards in force April 30, show 22,467 men, 25,517 women, 46,274 children and 33 institutions. The new building has stimulated registration and children are pressed by teachers. It is stated that unless readers can be held through new extension work, the number of cardholders is likely to decrease. During the year 12,381 names, registered 5 or 6 years ago have been dropped as they had not been registered for more than 2 years after expiration. Accessions were 17,051 less than last year. Cards written amounted to 105,107, of which 38,108 were L. C. and Library Bureau cards and entries mounted from the A. L. A. Booklist and Publishers Weekly. Donations reached 28,877 pieces, the largest being from the library of the late D. R. McAnnaly, Jr., consisting of 1596 v., 471 pm. and 293 pieces of sheet music. The record department reports that cards representing overdue books have been kept in their own departments, instead of in one alphabet at the main issue desk. 16,952 v. were rebound at a cost of \$7678, original binding 2647 v., at \$1815. 869 duplicates were rebound at \$399. The most important addition to branch work was the municipal reference branch in the city hall. The report includes 30 pages of tabulated statistics.

Salem, Mass. Essex Institute L. (Rpt.—year My. 6, 1912.) Accessions 2031 v. (purchase 336). 11,867 cards were added to the catalog. Expenditures, library \$1136, binding \$371. From special fund for books on China, 157 volumes were purchased costing \$397.

ENGLISH

Coventry (Eng.) P. Libraries. S. A. Pitt, lbn. (Rpt.—year Mr. 31, 1912.) Net accessions 660; total 64,792. Circulation 228,174 (lending 173,752, reference 44,412). Registration 11,162. Receipts £2778; expenditures £2294 (salaries £760, books, etc., £705, binding, £120).

Fiction circulation has decreased from 53 per cent. in 1908-9 to 43 per cent., due principally to admission to non-fiction shelves. This free access, however, has resulted in an in-

crease for binding and repair from £81 in 1908-9 to £120 in 1911-12. The report includes a map showing distribution, plans and elevation of the three proposed Carnegie branches.

Croydon (Eng.) Libraries. L. Stanley Jast, lbn. (23d rpt.—year Mr. 31, 1912.) Net accessions 2154 v., total 68,156. New registrations 593, total 20,139. Circulation 536,138 (including illustrations). Readers in reference l. 26,513, use of books 88,350. 331 v. were recased, 28 v. bound, 1479 photos mounted. Receipts £4356, expenditures £4220. (Salaries £1567, books £624, binding £174, rent £305, insurance £13.) The report also includes the chief librarian's report on the annual L. A. U. K. meeting at Perth, 1911.

Finsbury (Eng.) P. Libraries. (Rpt.—year Mr. 31, 1912.) Accessions 930, total 34,612. Registration 3635. Circulation 180,186 (reference 82,639, home 97,547). The old method of classification was superseded by the D. C., and the quarterly guides of the library for April and July published as a handbook of information of the library, contains the table and index. Certain changes were made in classes 8 and 9 of the D. C.

Liverpool (Eng.) Libraries. G. T. Shaw, lbn. (59 rpt.—1911.) Accessions 8790, replaced 7601, total reference 161,311 v., lending and reading 170,093 v. Circulation, reference 392,332, approximate issues from open shelves 122,956, home reading 1,861,445. A table shows 44 trades represented among borrowers, the largest class being boot and shoe makers with 5713; others are students 2218, teachers 1795, engineers 966, miscellaneous 2073, no occupation (principally females) 14,095, children 16,831; total is 57,056. Decrease of circulation in lending libraries was 25,302, the principal reason being the change of policy since 1909 of buying fiction only 6 to 12 months after publication. Fiction circulation decreased 18,518 during 1911. This decrease "serves to show that the committee have been justified in declining to continue to cater for the comparatively limited number of borrowers who only want the latest and most sensational novels." The delay in purchase has resulted in economy and more careful selection. Juvenile circulation, non-fiction, increased 18,255, while fiction decreased 11,767. During the year 3 new branch buildings were completed and opened.

Nottingham (Eng.) P. Libraries. (Rpt.—year to Mr. 30, 1912.) Total volumes 139,479. Circulation (including reading rooms) 615,698 (fiction 60%). Total attendance 2,376,551. Volumes bound 2091.

Bibliography and Cataloging

ARCHITECTURE. Thompson, A. Hamilton. Military architecture in England during the Middle Ages; il. by 200 photographs, drawings, and plans. N. Y., Oxford Univ. 21+384 p. (9 p. bibl.) 8°, \$3.

AUSTRALIA. Library of Parliament. Catalogue of the books, pamphlets, pictures and maps. S., 1911. Commonwealth of Australia. 993 p. 8°.

The catalog proper covers 734 pages, arranged by the Dewey system; an index to authors takes up 221 p, and a subject index 48 pages. The library was formed within the last eleven years.

CADILLAC, Antoine de La Mothe. Detroit P. L. Antoine de La Mothe Cadillac and Detroit before the conspiracy of Pontiac: a bibliography. 30 p. O. pap.

A list collated by the library of such historical material in its possession as may illuminate the character and career of Cadillac. Illustrations were secured by Mr. C. M. Burton, and some additional references have been listed which are only available in his private library.

CHINA. Laufer, Berthold. Jade; a study in Chinese archaeology and religion. Chic., Field Museum. 370 p. il. pors. 8°, \$6.

CITY PLANNING. Brooklyn P. L. City planning and beautifying; a selected list of books and of references to periodicals. Brooklyn, N. Y. 15 p. O. pap.

EAST INDIA COMPANY. Robinson, F. Percival. The trade of the East India Company from 1709 to 1813. N. Y., Putnam. 6+186 p. (5 p. bibl.) 12°, \$1.10.

FLOODS. Report of the Flood Commission of Pittsburgh, Pa. Containing the results of the surveys, investigations and studies made by the commission for the purpose of determining the causes of, damage by and methods of relief from floods in the Allegheny, Monongahela and Ohio Rivers at Pittsburgh, Pa., together with the benefits to navigation, sanitation, water supply, and water power to be obtained by river regulation. 1912. Part 1, 253 pp.; part 2, 452 pp.; both bound together.

In the second part of this report there is a classified, annotated bibliography of flood literature compiled by the technology department of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. It covers all the useful material in this library up to Nov. 1, 1911. It does not include articles on dams, reservoir construction, river hydraulics, river improvements for purposes of navigation, land reclamation or irrigation, except when special reference is made to flood abatement. This bibliography, pages 397-432, is extremely useful and valuable, and is most comprehensive. The bibliography is arranged under the following heads: Bibliographies and indexes, Flood prediction, Forest influence, Ice and its effect, Levees, Reservoirs, Sanitation. American rivers, floods, and methods of flood relief arranged by rivers. Foreign rivers arranged by countries.

FORESTRY. Hawley, Ralph Chipman, and Hawes, Austin Foster. Forestry in New

England; a handbook of eastern forest management. N. Y., Wiley. 15+479 p. (5 p. bibl.) il. fold. maps, tabs., 8°, \$3.50.

HERMANNSSON, HALLDÓR. Islandica; an annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic collection in Cornell University Library; ed. by G. W. Harris. v. 5. Bibl. of the mythical heroic sagas of Halldór Hermannsson. Ithaca, N. Y., Cornell Univ. Lib. 73 p. 8°, pap., \$1.

INSURANCE, FIRE. Insurance Library Association of Boston. Lectures on fire insurance; being the substance of lectures given before the evening classes in fire insurance conducted by the Insurance Library Assn. of Boston during the fall and winter of 1911-12. Bost., Insurance Lib. Assn. of Bost. 3+3-475 p. (bibls.) il. diagrs. 8°, \$3.50.

LA FONTAINE, Jean de. Rochambeau, Eugène Achille Lacroix de Vimeur, *comte de*. Bibliographie des œuvres de La Fontaine. Paris, A. Rouquette, '11. 8°, 13+669 p. por.

LATIN LANGUAGE. Baer, Jos., & Co. Auctores Latini, original texte, uebersetzungen und erklarungsschriften Latinischer klassiker Lagerkatalog 602. Frankfurt am Main, Germany. (4214 titles.)

LEXINGTON (BATTLE). Coburn, Fk. Warren. The battle of April 19, 1775, in Lexington, Concord, Lincoln, Arlington, Cambridge, Somerville, and Charlestown, Massachusetts. Lexington, Mass., [The author.] c. 16+171 p. (5 p. bibl.) il. maps, O. \$1.25.

MICHIGAN. Dilla, Harriette M. The politics of Michigan, 1865-1878. N. Y., [Longmans.] c. 258 p. (4 p. bibl.) O. (Columbia Univ. studies in history, economics and public law.) pap., \$2.

MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT. Jersey City F. P. L. Books on city government and city life; selection from the library, 1910. 22 p. D. pap., gratis.

— Wisconsin University. Commission plan of city government. 3d revision. Madison, Wis. 12 p. 12°, (Bulletin.) pap., 5 c.

MUSIC. Hampstead [Eng.] Public Libraries. Readers' guide and students' review. Catalogue of works of music in the central and branch libraries. 8+78 p. 8°, pap.

NAPOLEON I. Maggs Bros. Napoleonica, portraits, caricatures, views, battles, etc. London, Eng. 56 p. 8°, pap. (No. 209; 264 titles.)

— Rosenthal's Antiquariat. Napoleon und seine zeit. Munich, Germany. 144 p. (No. 146.)

NATURE STUDY. Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. Some nature books for mothers and children in the Children's Museum Library. Brooklyn, N. Y. 8 p. O. pap.

"This is the first attempt, so far as we know, to provide a list of the most helpful nature books for the joint use of mothers and chil-

dren. In 1908, a similar annotated list was prepared especially for teachers, including books on school gardening and other related work in vacation schools. A copy of either list may be obtained free on application to the Children's Museum Library, Bedford Park, Brooklyn, N. Y." Effort has been made to cover within reasonable limits the whole range of nature study, selecting for each topic at least one book (usually well illustrated), which children will enjoy reading by themselves. Special features are briefly characterized.

NAVY. Edwards, Fs. Catalogue of a selection of naval books, including voyages, shipwrecks, manuscript log books, engravings, drawings, etc. London, W., Eng. 23 p. 8°, pap. (317 titles.)

NEGRO. Haynes, G. Edm. The negro at work in New York City; a study in economic progress. N. Y., Longmans, 158 p. (2½ p. bibl.) 8°, (Columbia Univ. studies in history, economics and public law.) pap., \$1.25.

— Work, Monroe W., *comp.* Negro yearbook and annual encyclopedia of the negro, 1912. Tuskegee, Ala., Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Inst. 215 p. 12°, (16 p. bibl.) 25 c.

— Sutton, W. S. The education of the southern negro. Austin, Tex., Univ. of Tex. 5 p. bibl. (Univ. of Tex., Bulletin.)

NEW MARKET CAMPAIGN. Turner, E. Raymond. The New Market Campaign, May, 1864. Richmond, Va., Whittet & Shepperson. 14+203 p. (15 p. bibl.) pls. pors. maps, 8°, \$1.

PAGEANTS. Bates, Esther Willard. Pageants and pageantry; with an introd. by W. Orr. Bost., Ginn. 7+294 p. (6 p. bibl.) il. 12°, \$1.25.

PARCELS POST. Meyer, Hermann H. Bernard, *comp.* Select list of references on parcels post. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 39 p. O. pap., 10 c.

— Wisconsin University. Parcels post (rev. ed.) Madison, Wis., '11, 8 p. 12°, (Bulletin) pap., 5 c.

PASCAL, Blaise. Marie, Albert. L'œuvre scientifique de Blaise Pascal: bibliographie critique et analyse de tous les travaux qui s'y rapportent; preface par Pierre Duhem. Paris, A. Hermann. 18+21+184 p. por. 8°.

PATRIOTISM. Riverside P. L. Patriotism, Memorial Day, Flag Day and Fourth of July. Riverside, Cal. 15 p. 16°, pap., gratis.

PHILANTHROPICAL SOCIETIES. Portus, Garnet V. Caritas Anglicana; or, an historical inquiry into those religious philanthropical societies that flourished in England between the years 1678 and 1740; with an introd. by Ven. W. H. Hutton. [Milwaukee, Wis., Young Churchman.] 16+286 p. (17 p. bibl.) D. \$1.80 n.

PHYSICAL CULTURE. Ostrom, Kurre Wilhelm. Massage and the original Swedish move-

ments; their application to various diseases of the body. 7th ed., rev. and enl.; with 115 illustrations. Phil., Blakiston. c. 14+202 p. (4 p. bibl.) 12°, \$1 n.

PHYSICS. Soddy, F. Matter and energy. N. Y., Holt. c. 255 p. (bibl.) S. (Home university lib. of modern knowledge.) 50 c. n.

POETRY, English. Reed, E. Bliss. English lyrical poetry, from its origin to the present time. New Haven, Ct., Yale Univ. c. 616 p. (5 p. bibl.) O. \$2.25 n.

POULTRY. Robinson, J. H. Principles and practice of poultry culture. Bost., Ginn. c. 16+611 p. (9 p. bibl.) il. 8°, (Country life educ. ser.) \$2.50.

PRIMARIES, DIRECT. Fanning, Clara. Eliz., *comp.* Selected articles on direct primaries. 3d ed., rev. Minneapolis, H. W. Wilson Co., '11. 20+145 p. 8°, (Debaters' hdbk. ser.) \$1 n.

PUBLIC UTILITY. *Special Libs.*, June. Public utility references. Bost. pp. 133-144.

ROMANCE LANGUAGES. Alexander, Luther Herb. Principle substantives of the —ata type in the Romance languages. N. Y., Lemcke & Buechner. c. 12+163 p. (2 p. bibl.) O. pap., \$1.25 n.

ROOSEVELT, Theodore. Riis, Jacob August. Theodore Roosevelt, the citizen. N. Y., Macmillan. c. '03-'12. 10+471 p. (7½ p. bibl.) D. (Standard lib.) 50 c. n.

ST. PHILIP'S CHURCH. Chorley, E. Clowes. History of St. Philip's Church in the Highlands, Garrison, N. Y., including, up to 1840, St. Peter's Church on the Manor of Cortlandt. N. Y., E. S. Gorham. 7-16+434 p. (8 p. bibl.) pls. pors. facsimils, 8°, \$6.

SOUTH AMERICA. Speer, Rob. Elliott. South American problems. N. Y., Student Volunteer Movement for Foreign Missions. c. 256 p. (6 p. bibl.) il. map, D. 75 c.; pap., 50 c.

SUGAR (Beet). Blakey, Roy G. The United States beet-sugar industry and the tariff. N. Y., [Longmans.] c. 286 p. (7 p. bibl.) O. (Columbia Univ. studies in hist., economics and public law.) pap., \$2.

SURVEYING. Wilson, Herb. Michael. Topographic, trigonometric and geodetic surveying; including geographic, exploratory, and military mapping; with hints on camping, emergency surgery, and photography. 3d ed., rev. N. Y., Wiley. c. 30+932 p. (6 p. bibl.) il. pls. maps, charts, tabs., diagrs., 8°, \$3.50.

TREES. Collins, Ja. Franklin, and Preston, Howard Willis. Illustrated key to the wild and commonly cultivated trees of the north-eastern United States and adjacent Canada, based primarily upon leaf characters. N. Y., Holt. c. 7+184 p. (3 p. bibl.) S. \$1.35; leath., \$2.50.

TURKEY. Auboyneau, Gaston, and Fevret, A. Essai de bibliographie pour servir à l'his-

toire de l'Empire ottoman: livres turcs—livres imprimés à Constantinople—livres étrangers à la Turquie mais pouvant servir à son histoire. Paris, E. Leroux, '11. v. I, 8°.

UNIFORMS. Hiersemann, Karl W. *Kostüme: uniformen*. Leipzig, Germany. 66 p. 8°, pap. (No. 410; 575 titles.)

UNITED STATES. Bourne, H. Eldridge, and Benton, Elbert Jay. *Introductory American history*. Bost., Heath. 7+264 p. (5 p. bibl.) il. pors. maps, 12°, 60 c.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, U. S. Geological Survey. *Publications* (not including topographic maps.) Gov. Pr. Off. 115 p. O.

VIVISECTION. Richet, C., M.D. *The pros and cons of vivisection; with a preface by W. D. Halliburton, M.D.* N. Y., Scribner. 30+136 p. (8 p. bibl.) D. \$1 n.

VOYAGES AND TRAVEL. Nijhoff, Martinus. *Catalogue; ethnographie; voyages. Afrique, Amerique, Régions Artiques*. The Hague, Holland. 76 p. 8°, pap.

WEST INDIES. New York P. L. *List of works relating to the West Indies. Pt. 5. (Bulletin.)* 29 p. Q. pap.

the hotels? This would certainly save many wearisome footsteps and time. The person wanting to meet another could send a card or letter to his room, requesting to know what time would be convenient for the other to meet him.

Another question that arises is the difficulty, on account of the large number of papers being read in the various sections holding meetings at the same time, of knowing which section to attend, in order to hear the ones which the one attending considers the most important. Titles are very often deceiving. Now if these papers were printed in advance, as is now being done by quite a number of societies, one who is going to attend the convention would be able to pick out the papers which he wanted to hear read, and prepare himself to ask questions or make remarks during the discussion, which would be far more valuable than if spoken on the spur of the moment. The printing of the paper in advance does not seem to lessen the attendance where it has been tried. The remarks made afterwards often bring new ideas to the surface which are quite valuable and cannot be heard except by listening to the reading of the paper.

WM. R. REINICK.

Communications

A. L. A. CONVENTIONS

Editor Library Journal:

Having attended a number of the conventions of the American Library Association, my attention has been called to the difficulty in finding those whom you desire to meet. The button worn is of some assistance in helping to recall the name of the one whom you have met before, but whose name you have forgotten.

One who is interested goes over the attendance register, checks up those whom he knows, and usually quite a number of others whom he would like to meet. Now, as there is only the number, the person is compelled to stare at the one in order to ascertain whether he is the right party, and at the same time wondering if he has the number of the person whom he wishes to meet. Often I have returned from the convention without meeting the very ones whom I was anxious to meet, although they were present.

This year I went with the New York party, and when we received our tickets a type-written list of those in the party was enclosed. This list also gave the name of the library in which the person was employed and his state room number. This little list enabled me to become acquainted with a librarian whom I was trying to meet for some time. Could the advance attendance list, at least, not give the name of the hotel and room number in a similar manner, especially as all members contained in the advance attendance register have already been assigned to one of the rooms in

CORRECTION

Editor Library Journal:

August 7, 1912.

The words from one of the Springfield library reports, printed opposite the title page of the last St. Louis report, and there credited to the present librarian at Springfield, Mr. H. C. Wellman, were written by his predecessor, Mr. John Cotton Dana. They contain good library doctrine, which has been consistently acted upon in Springfield and elsewhere by both these gentlemen, although it has been unnecessary for both to give it voice in the same words.

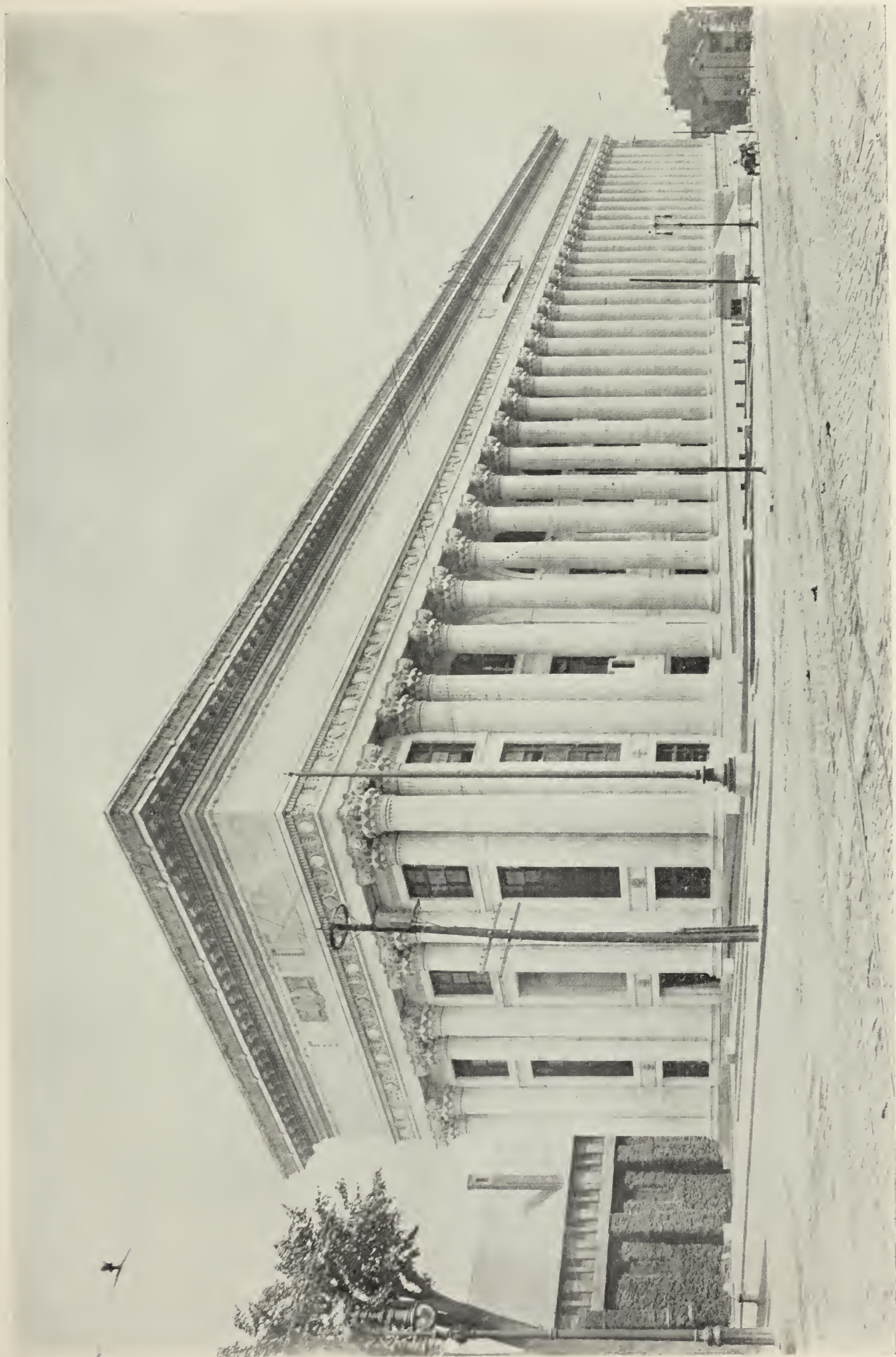
ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK

ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY.

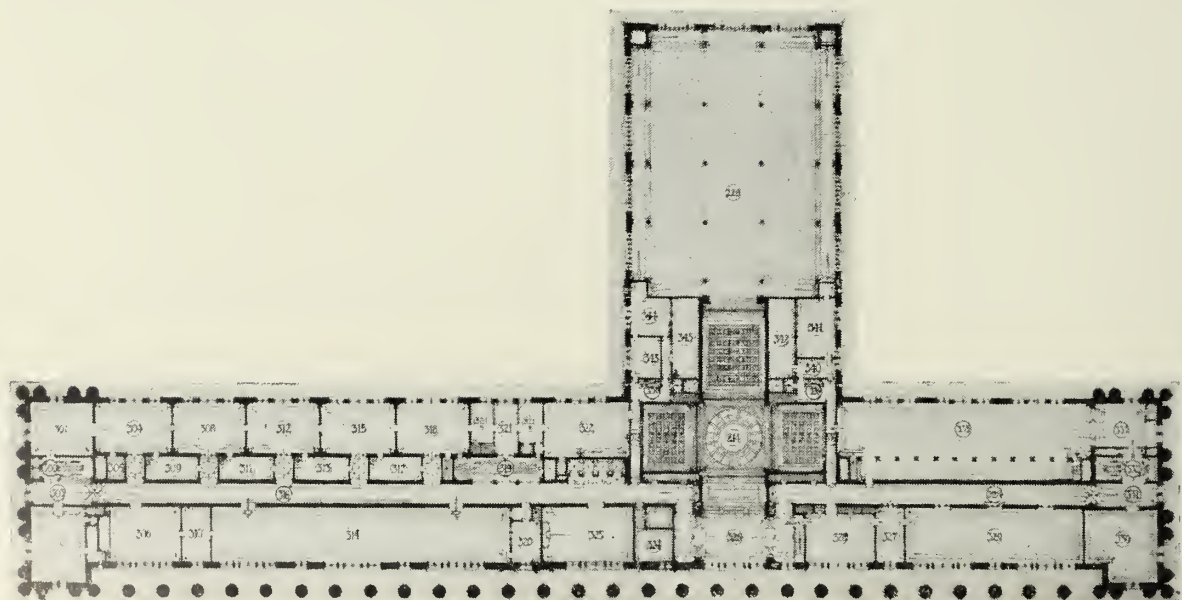
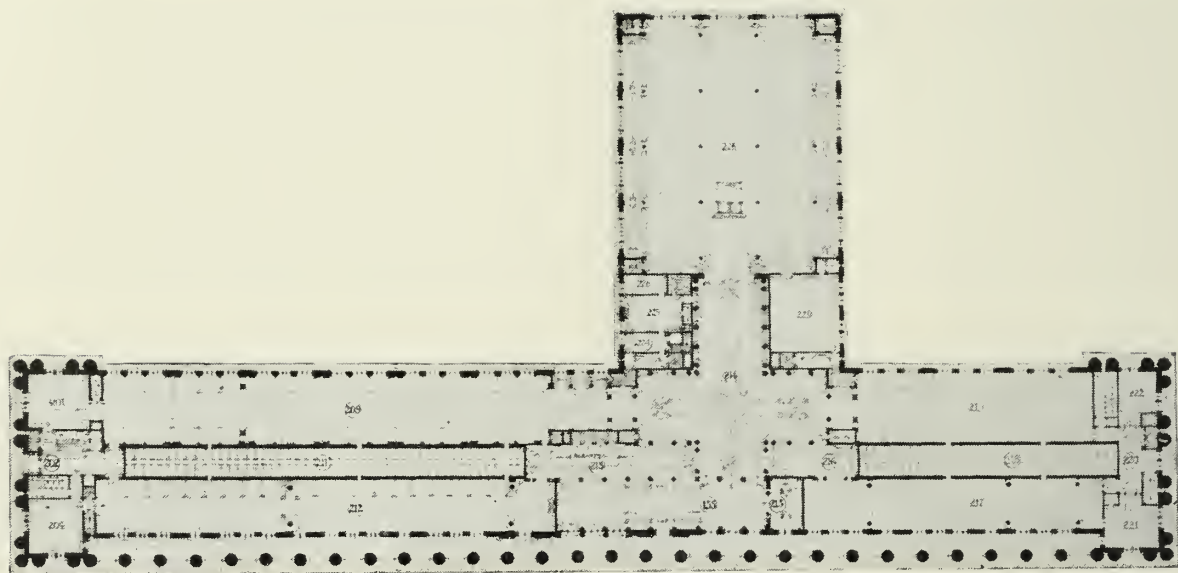
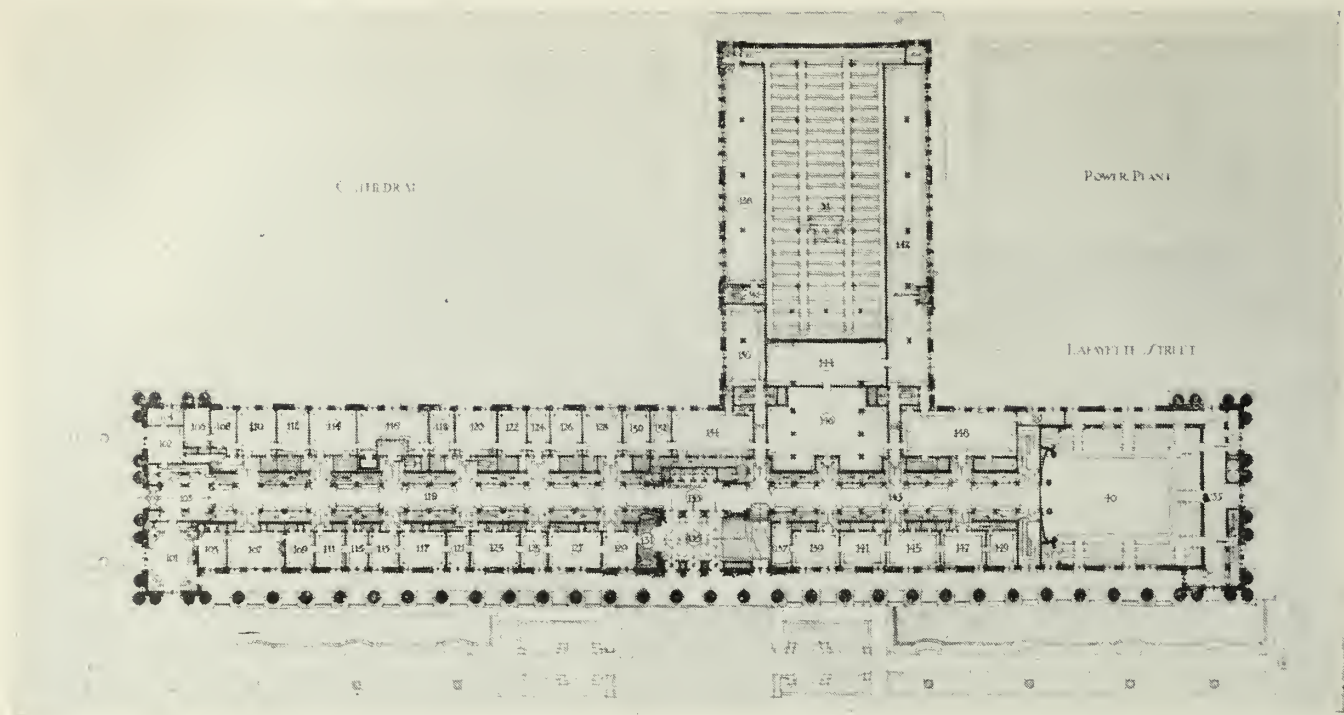
Library Calendar

SEPTEMBER

- 1-7. L. A. U. K. conference, Liverpool.
- 3-5. Mich. L. Assoc., Port Huron.
- 5-6. Cape Cod L. Club, Chatham, Mass.
- 23-28. N. Y. L. Assoc., "Library week," Niagara Falls.
- Minn. L. Assoc., Faribault.
- O. 15-17. Dedication N. Y. State Education Building, Albany.
- O. 17-19. Ind. L. Assoc., Terre Haute.
- O. 17-19. Keystone State L. Assoc., Galen Hall, Wernersville.
- O. 21-24. Ohio L. Assoc., Newark, O.
- O. 24-26. Ill. and Mo. L. Assoc., St. Louis.
- N. 12-13. Ind. L. Trustees Assoc., Indianapolis.
- N. 28-30. So. Educ. Assoc., Louisville.



NEW YORK STATE EDUCATION BUILDING
THE NEW HOME OF THE NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY



NEW YORK STATE EDUCATION BUILDING.—PALMER, HORNBOSTEL & JONES, ARCHITECTS

FIRST, SECOND AND THIRD FLOOR PLANS

(See article for key)

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 37

OCTOBER, 1912

NO. 10

WE continue in this number the symposium on union catalogs and repertories, giving more attention to public and special libraries. These added contributions add to the interest and importance of the subject. We are not attempting to cover the large number of cases in which a central library includes a union catalog of its branch library collections, or where a repertory is made chiefly of Library of Congress cards, though one or two examples are given. It may be pointed out that facility and low cost of library exchange is one of the important purposes to be worked out if repertories are to be made of full value, and that the library post, or the application of the parcels post to library books, must be a chief factor in this evolution. It would be well, therefore, if librarians, now that their Senators and Representatives have reached home and are looking after their political fences, would write letters to them, expressing their disappointment of the present outcome of the parcels post and its exclusion of library books, and their hope that at the next session of Congress this serious mistake may be remedied. A repertory is of value in saving the resources of the local library and extending facilities to the local student, and every Representative in Congress ought to stand by his library with his help in this respect. We would emphasize again the importance, even to the smallest libraries, that each librarian should study fully this combined question of the repertory and the system of library exchange, and be prepared to use it to the full in his services to the local public.

THE danger that the ordinary user may be confused by too much catalog is perhaps more serious than most librarians recognize. Mr. Andrews, at John Crerar Library, has hit upon the happy idea of making a selective catalog for the use of the public which will duplicate such parts of the full catalog as represent books most in demand, or of most usefulness to the clientele of readers. This would bear to the general catalog some such relation as the reference collection or open shelves may bear to the whole library. Such a collection and such a catalog will be sufficient for most readers, while the special student will turn readily to the full catalog and the stack whose

labyrinth his training permits him to explore to good effect. It is evident that the development of the card catalog has reached a stage at which full discussion of its possibilities and limitations is in order; and we hope that this symposium may prove, therefore, of timely interest to our readers.

THE California State Library, though not yet ready to report fully on results, has already made remarkable progress in its broad scheme of coördination, which uses a repertory centralized in the State Library as a basis for the most generous interlibrary loaning throughout the state. Mr. Gillis has asked each of the county libraries and also the leading and special libraries in the great cities to furnish duplicates of their cards, or at least of their accessions, which will be kept in a single alphabet at the service of the public in the State Library and afford the library staff the ready means of supplying information which will permit loaning with the utmost economy of time and cost. When this equipment is fully in shape, the State Library will be prepared to answer the question whether a book is to be found within the state, and if not, to take steps to obtain it from without the state. California has made great progress in this spirit of coördination, and its example should be followed in other state regional and central libraries.

AT Los Angeles, always a storm center in the library field, a new charter is to be voted on in December which will adopt the commission plan and put the library under the control of the same commissioner as the parks. Apparently he will have no board of trustees to share administration and responsibility with him. There seems to be no assurance in the new charter of any minimum rate for the support of the library, which would therefore be at the mercy of the whim of the year current. All this illustrates the importance of the work of the A. L. A. committee on municipal relations, and it would be well if its further report could be shaped promptly for tentative discussion even before it is formally submitted to the Council. It would seem that the Los Angeles library is not given due prominence in the new scheme, and may suffer accordingly. This

would be more a pity, because it is understood that Mr. Perry has been making an excellent record there, and, despite certain local difficulties, doing very much to advance the effectiveness of the library. It was with keen sorrow that librarians learned last month that his predecessor, Mr. Purd B. Wright, one of the most honored members of the A. L. A., had felt obliged to leave his new post at Kansas City because of a nervous breakdown, which had perhaps already been showing itself and also been emphasized during his administration at Los Angeles. They will wish for Mr. Perry every success, and for Mr. Wright an early recovery and return to effective work.

THERE is a movement among the trustees of the Borough of Queens, New York City, library system to "place a man of broad training and experience in educational methods and administrative efficiency" at the head of the library system, while retaining the services of Miss Hume, under whose administration the Queens system of libraries has made large growth, and to whom the trustees pay high compliment in their report. It is scarcely proper for the LIBRARY JOURNAL to express an opinion in such personal questions, but on the general question there is much to be said. It may happen in any library system that the time comes for complementing an executive by a new directorship—a question of much delicacy, and difficult in any event. The sincerity and desirability of such a step must meet the test of the actual choice of the new incumbent. There may be choice of a professional librarian who has already proved large executive ability, such as would be required for a great library system, whose employment would not be derogatory to or incompatible with the dignity of a present incumbent. On the other hand, if it should prove that a movement like this is simply a method of finding a good place and a liberal salary for some untrained person of local influence or popularity, such a step would be evidently a step backwards.

AN interesting experiment will be tried in Brooklyn, in connection with the new Carnegie branch in the Brownsville district. This district is the "East Side," or Ghetto, of Brooklyn, and since a Carnegie library was established there a few years ago the circulation there has leaped to the front, so that it is now in excess of that from any other

branch. The branch has been overcrowded for some time, children forming a large part of the clientele, possibly to the exclusion of adults, who would otherwise use it. A new branch has to be erected in the immediate vicinity to handle the demand both for home circulation and reference use; and the proposal is to fit this building provisionally as exclusively a children's library, leaving the earlier branch exclusively for the use of those above fourteen years of age. Cleveland at one time had a separate children's branch, but the experiment indicated has never been tried on a thorough scale, and the library profession will watch the development with interest.

MR. CARNEGIE'S benefactions for library buildings and otherwise have, of course, subjected him, as other rich donors have been subjected, to innumerable suggestions and demands from more or less worthy causes for his help. Few realize, perhaps, that the administration of a great fortune for purposes of beneficence is a business in itself that can receive only such executive attention from the donor himself as he would give to any great business of which he might be the executive. The mail received by a man famously rich and famous also for benefactions is burdensome in the extreme, and in some cases requires the services of one person merely to prepare it for proper treatment. It should be clearly understood that Mr. Carnegie has chosen to make his library benefactions under definite limitation of this field of beneficence, and that in the few cases where he has given "library pensions" these are exceptional and are not meant to be a precedent. Some time ago a committee of the A. L. A. brought to Mr. Carnegie's attention a scheme for the pensioning of deserving librarians, but he decided definitely not to enter that field. His pensions to college professors are part of a definite plan for the betterment of college administration, which is as distinctive in its way as is library planning in connection with gifts for buildings. It is useless, therefore, to make application to Mr. Carnegie in special cases for pensioning librarians, however meritorious their service and however deserving their personality; and we say this because certain recent applications of which we have knowledge have caused him to make clear the necessary limitation of his beneficences within the fields that he has mapped out for himself.

UNION CATALOGS AND REPERTORIES

A SYMPOSIUM.—II.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

The Boston Public Library maintains independently, or has coöperated with other libraries, in the maintenance of the following union catalogs:

With its branches.—A union card catalog of all books in the branches. A book catalog, published in 1910, of books common to all branches.

With other libraries.—A list of periodicals, newspapers, transactions and other serial publications currently received in the principal libraries of Boston and vicinity, issued in 1897. This has proved so useful that a new edition is contemplated.

From January, 1898, to January, 1908, this library joined with the New York Public, Columbia University, Harvard University and the John Crerar libraries in preparing copy for the coöperative index to periodicals originally planned by Dr. Billings and published by the A. L. A. This index proved not to be of sufficient use to our public to warrant its expense to us.

A check list of collections relating to European history, issued in 1911, and found useful.

The Boston Public Library carries on file the Harvard University Library cards, since that library recently began reprinting its catalog. The series is not yet complete enough to be of very great use.

Representatives of the large libraries in this vicinity have, in council, discussed the practicability of a union card catalog of all New England libraries, this catalog to contain not all the works in all the libraries, but those not in the library which has the custody of the catalog.

BROOKLYN PUBLIC LIBRARY

The Brooklyn Public Library has three union records, of which one is the union accession book, one the union shelf list, and the third the union card catalog, all kept at the cataloging department, 26 Brevoort place.

The union accessions are recorded in standard accession books. Brief author (as the name appears on the title page of the book) and title entry, place and publisher, size when over or under size, binding when not cloth,

source and cost are the items given. The two last-named items are the ones most commonly used; I might almost say the only items for which the accession books are consulted. An experiment was tried some time ago to combine the accession record with the shelf-list record, but was proved unfeasible in a branch system where the source of any book may be as varied as the number of branches in which it is contained or the different dates on which it is purchased, and the cost correspondingly so. Branch initials are placed before the accession number to indicate the ownership of the book. No accession record is kept at the individual branches.

The union shelf list is kept on cards of standard size, yellow in color, with provision on both sides of the card for the entry of thirty branches, and at least ten copies of a book for each branch. This is a single entry record under author, arranged by classes according to the decimal classification. It specifies the history of every book that has entered the library, indicating the branches which contain a certain book, the number of copies of that book in each branch, and whether it is still in active circulation or has been lost, discarded or otherwise disposed of. This record is largely consulted by the book-order department to prevent duplication in purchasing books, and occasionally by outsiders who are compiling special lists for private use along the lines of their own particular callings.

Each branch has its own individual shelf list, also arranged by classes, but on white cards, of index size. This is considered necessary in order to enable the branch to take a complete and careful inventory of its collection once each year, and to guide them in ordering books or suggesting subjects to be ordered.

The official catalog of the Brooklyn Public Library constitutes a union catalog of all the books in the thirty branches of the system. It is kept on white cards of standard size and is dictionary in form. The main card in the union catalog gives the author's name and titles in full, and full collation and imprint, besides the contents when deemed necessary,

and copious notes to make clear to anyone consulting it any peculiarity in editions or other essentials. The branch or branches in which any one book may be contained is indicated on the face of this main card by the branch initial in the margin, so that it is practicable at a moment's notice to tell at what branch any given book may be found. Subject and secondary cards do not provide this information.

Special attention has been devoted to subject headings and subject references, in order to meet and satisfy the many and varied demands of the different classes of users of the library. The result has been a very complete interpolation of subjects, assigned carefully so as not to overlap and cause confusion, yet full enough to satisfy all needs. They are added to constantly as suggestions are sent in, and in the course of years have been changed at odd times to keep pace with new published matter. In many instances, to save space and time, subject references to the shelf list take the place of individual subject cards, but only for classes which lend themselves readily and unmistakably to this practice. For example, the subject reference card in the union catalog, "*United States. History, General, see also 973 in shelf list,*" saves the space which would be otherwise occupied by 546 separate subject cards with this heading and the time taken in writing these cards. Cross references abound to make the catalog syndetic in the fullest sense, and provide for all ramifications of any subject.

This union catalog is used daily, as is also the union shelf list, by the interchange department, in finding which branches have books desired by other branches in the system, and determining which can best spare its copy. All books in the entire system are accessible to any borrower at whatever branch he may be registered.

Each branch has its own individual dictionary card catalog for use of its borrowers, but the information contained on these cards is not so full as that on the union cards. The author in each case is given with the initials of his forenames only on the main card, and with his surname simply on all subject and secondary cards. Subject entries, however, correspond exactly in form and are as full in number as those in the union card catalog.

The number of processes through which it is necessary to put a book in a large (or small) branch system seems intricate in detail, and labyrinthine to the uninitiated, and perhaps even unnecessary if judged hastily and without knowledge of the facts and needs of such a system. Constant use and occasional experimenting have proved pretty conclusively that any omission would tend to result in less accurate work being accomplished, something surely not to be desired in this work, any more than retrogression would be in any other profession. Superfluities of all kinds have been relentlessly dealt with, in fact, dispensed with. The aim or motto has been, and continues to be, "The best possible work in the shortest possible time at the least cost." The printed annual report of the Brooklyn Public Library, cataloging department, for 1904, gives some idea of what such cost is and the amount of work accomplished for it.

In the matter of repertories, the Brooklyn Public Library maintains a joint card catalog of the Library of Congress and the Harvard University Library. This catalog is an author catalog, with cross references only in case of anonymous or pseudonymous titles made by the Brooklyn Public Library cataloging department in order to render it more useful. At present, it is not so placed that it can be readily consulted by the public generally, though no one who has asked to use it has been refused. The cards for this catalog are filed directly they are received, and constitute the main and most important and labor-saving "reference" for the cataloging department when looking up authors' names, special entries, etc.

THERESA HITCHLER,
Supt., Cataloging Dept.

CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY

The Chicago Public Library maintains a union alphabetical author catalog of the books in the branches, which is kept in the branch headquarters, where all books for all the branches are cataloged and numbered. This catalog is, of course, indispensable, but would be greatly more useful if it were in shelf-list form, *i. e.*, classed, and will eventually be changed to this form. Our judgment is, therefore, that the classed arrangement is in every respect the most desirable one for a union list of this kind, designed for use solely as an

administrative tool and as a key by which books and catalogs at remote points are to be controlled and coördinated. Of union lists of larger scope, it is necessary only to mention the admirable list of periodicals in the libraries of Chicago and Evanston, an invaluable and widely known library tool. Of repertories we have none in this library, excepting that an author catalog of the John Crerar Library is maintained, and is a very useful adjunct to our own card catalog, enabling us to direct patrons to that library, only a few steps away, for books not found in our own. An extension of this catalog to cover the libraries of the city would doubtless be a highly appreciated convenience. We feel that the most serious obstacle to the establishment of such a repertory on coöperative lines would be not the supplying of cards to other libraries to cover our own current accessions, but the filing of such cards received from the other institutions. We feel that this might easily become a burden of such proportions as to outweigh all possible benefits, and we have sometimes been disposed to consider ourselves fortunate in escaping the distinction of being designated as a Library of Congress depository, as we have had occasion to observe the magnitude and endlessness of the task of keeping up this great catalog. We are decidedly of the opinion that repertories of this sort are practical only if kept in one central place (not, by exchange, in each library concerned), and in the custody of a person or persons charged with the sole duty of their maintenance, whose salary might be borne jointly by the libraries represented. As a side issue, occupying space in some part of the building, and the spare time of some member of the staff—both of these terms being so largely academic concepts—we think the task overshadows the results.

THE PUBLIC LIBRARY OF CINCINNATI

The library does not keep a file of the cards of any library except the Library of Congress. The crowded condition of our building and limited staff prohibit an undertaking of this kind. I question whether the expense would be justifiable. The cost of keeping up the Library of Congress file is something like \$500 a year. In this expense is included the cost of cabinets and the time of a filing clerk. The cost of the correspondence during the year for books which may be needed would

be as nothing when compared with the cost of keeping up a union catalog of three or four libraries. We often search for books through correspondence in eight or ten libraries.

N. D. C. HODGES.

CLEVELAND PUBLIC LIBRARY

The Cleveland Public Library has a union catalog only in the sense that the official and public catalogs at the main library do represent all the titles that are in the library system, *because* no title is put into a branch that is not already in the central library. But the catalogs do not indicate what branches have copies of a given title; that information is supplied by a union shelf list. The uses of this union shelf list are chiefly in connection with interbranch loans (which are conducted through a central agency), and in supplying statistical and other information asked for, both from without and from within the library.

In addition to the catalogs of this library, we have the cards of the Library of Congress, the Harvard University Library and the A. L. A. Publishing Board. The last-named cards are incorporated into our reference department catalog, in so far as we have the material analyzed by them; otherwise they are filed alongside. In the reference department, also, is the classed-card catalog, issued for the Agricultural Department Station Bulletins; and an author list of the books, etc., in the Ohio Historical Society Library, which is a local institution.

The Library of Congress catalog is invaluable, as it is used constantly for bibliographical purposes by all departments of the library, as well as for ordering duplicate cards for our own catalogs. Other local libraries use it also, the bookdealers occasionally consult it, and not infrequently individuals make use of it in connection with their private libraries.

Except the Historical Society Library, there is no other specialized collection in the city. The Case Library (reference) and the Western Reserve University Library may be so quickly and satisfactorily consulted by telephone that we feel nothing would be gained from the expense of making and keeping filed cards for those collections. In this day of the telephone and of quick transportation, it would not seem that a union catalog for local libraries would justify the expense.

W. H. BRETT.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

The New York Public Library has in the public catalog room in the main building—a room some eighty feet square, serving as the anteroom to the main reading room—its general catalog of the reference collection recorded on 1,702,741 cards, one alphabetical sequence of author, subject and title. In the same room, in a separate alphabet, is the card record of books in the central circulation collection and the central children's room, an author record numbering 13,450 cards at the end of 1911. There are also in this room, in a separate alphabet, 52,284 cards in the depository set of the Library of Congress cards, and in this same room are the printed catalogs of the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale.

In various separate reading rooms in the building, such as those devoted to American history, music, genealogy, technology, economics, public documents, etc., etc., are card catalogs (by author and subject) of the books shelved in those particular rooms, the total number of cards in these special catalogs amounting to 1,085,906.

In the cataloging room of the reference department is an official catalog, of authors alone, containing 819,533 cards, and in this room are shelved the printed catalogs of various libraries, such as the Boston Athenæum, the Peabody Library, the British Museum, etc., etc.

A union catalog of the books in the forty branches of the New York Public Library is in the cataloging office of the circulation department (Room 100 in the central building, Fifth avenue and 42d street). It contains 103,342 titles in twenty-five languages, and fills 420 catalog drawers.

The catalog of the books in English and German is in dictionary form (the other languages are represented only by author and title cards), and in addition to author, subject and title cards, includes entries for series and all well-known editors, translators and illustrators. Analytics have been made for all books of collective biography and a large number of biographical essays. Title analytics have also been made for a large proportion of the short stories and dramas, all juvenile fiction and all adult fiction added during the past two or three years have subject headings.

The catalog includes about 10,000 German titles, 5000 French, over 2000 Bohemian and Hungarian, about 1500 Russian and Italian, over 800 Yiddish, Polish and Norwegian, and many smaller collections in other languages.

The initials of the branches in which the books are contained are given on the author cards only. The books added to the library are entered in the catalog daily. Each book coming to the library, whether gift or purchase, new, duplicate or replaced, is compared with the union catalog to decide whether it is necessary simply to add a branch initial, make an added entry or a new card. For scientific and technical books, an added entry is made for each new addition.

The catalog was begun in November, 1899. Before that time the union shelf list was the only record. The first entries were very brief, merely author and title, without imprint, and were written by hand.

Beginning with 1901, brief imprint was included on all author cards, and place and publisher were added to aid the branch librarians in book selection. There were but twelve branches when the catalog was started, and the collections of books in each branch did not vary as widely as at present. As a result, very few of the headings needed subdivision. The growth of the library and the consolidation of separate libraries and library systems made it necessary to subdivide many subject headings, and to give fuller imprint, contents, etc., to distinguish different editions of the same book. Many title cards were added that were at first thought unnecessary, to save looking up such a title as "France of the French," for example, through all the subdivisions of the main subject. Beginning 1902, cards were obtained from the Library of Congress whenever possible, and a few years later typewritten cards replaced the written ones.

The central circulation room in the central building has a catalog of cards printed by the library printing plant, and cards for those books are also in the union catalog.

The union catalog plays an important part in the work of the interbranch loan system. About 250 books are requested daily by the branches, and are looked up and located by the aid of the union catalog and then sent out by the interbranch loan messengers.

The cataloging office receives many requests for information over the telephone from

branches and individual readers, answers to which are greatly facilitated by this catalog.

Since 1908, the catalog has been open to all readers, and its use by the reading public has been steadily increasing, especially since the removal of the cataloging office to the central building.

EMMA F. CRAGIN.

FREE LIBRARY OF PHILADELPHIA

The value of union catalogs cannot be exaggerated. The Free Library, in conjunction with the other libraries existing in Philadelphia, has issued a "Union list of all the periodicals in Philadelphia" and its immediate neighborhood. This catalog has been followed by a supplement bringing matters down to a later date, and the value of it has proved very great. We are assisting in the preparation of a list of the incunabula in America, but the work has occupied very much more time and labor than was anticipated. Our library has been made a depository for the cards of the Library of Congress, and these cards are kept in cases placed alongside the card catalog of our own library. The Library of Congress cards are arranged in their proper order as received, and we find the cards of great use for reference and bibliographical work. It will be a good thing when we find ourselves in a position to subscribe to the John Crerar, Harvard University and other issues of cards. It is a great saving of labor to be able to refer students and readers to such catalogs. The readers appreciate the assistance, and the Free Library would certainly desire to be regarded as being very much in favor of the extension of work in this direction.

JOHN THOMSON.

ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY

The St. Louis Public Library has four union catalogs and repertories as follows:

1. A union catalog of the central library and its branches, including in the central library collection all such books as are sent to deposit stations, etc. As we add nothing to a branch library that is not already contained in the central, this catalog in its entirety is also a catalog of the central library, and is identical with our public catalog, except that the names of the branches, if any, in which the book is contained are stamped on the back of its author card.

2. A union shelf list of the library and its

branches. It is a true shelf list, in that the books in branches have separate cards and are filed each with the others in its branch, instead of being combined, as is usual. A combined shelf list of the latter type is really not a shelf list at all, but simply a union class list.

3. A public union catalog of such titles as have appeared in the bulletins of the public and mercantile libraries of this city for two years past. This is made and kept up to date by clipping and pasting entries from these two bulletins.

4. A repertory catalog, containing cards from the Library of Congress, the John Crerar Library and the Harvard University Library, with cards written from entries in the bulletins of various other libraries of such titles as may seem to be of use in such a repertory.

These various catalogs, except the union catalog of the public and mercantile libraries, are kept in the cataloging room and are used chiefly by the catalogers, although occasionally they are used by special investigators, and have proved of great value to such users. I am of opinion that if the existence of these catalogs and their value were brought more prominently before the public, there would be greater public use of them. A repertory catalog, in particular, ought to be of great use in connection with interlibrary loans whenever the method of procedure and the information necessary in the case of these loans has been more thoroughly systematized.

We also have in mind the filing in our public catalog of cards for such books in private libraries in the city as the owners are willing to have consulted occasionally by scholars, and we have already a beginning for carrying out such a plan. We believe that there are great possibilities in this idea. We propose to file these cards in the public catalog rather than in the repertory catalog, for the reason that no such card would be written until a formal statement of its availability had been made by its owner, whereas the repertory catalog is simply a list of books contained in other libraries, and not necessarily available for outside use. Besides this, the privately owned books so cataloged would all be in the city of St. Louis and easily reached.

There is also in progress, under the auspices of the Academy of Science in this city, a

union list of scientific serials in the St. Louis Public Library, the Mercantile Library, the Library of the Academy of Science, the Library of the Missouri Botanical Garden, the Washington University Library and the St. Louis Medical Library. It is intended to publish this by coöperation on its completion.

ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK.

NEWBERRY LIBRARY

The Newberry Library has only recently begun to experiment with the repertory. This repertory, as it exists at present, is in a separate catalog and contains the following cards in one alphabet:

1. All Library of Congress titles cataloged since Jan. 1, 1910, such titles being in the form of proofsheets slips.
2. All Harvard University Library printed cards.

We do not have, and probably shall never have, a complete depository of Library of Congress cards, as three such depositories are at present being maintained in Chicago and its vicinity. Depositories at the Northwestern University Library, Evanston, the John Crerar Library and the University of Chicago Library amply provide for the bibliographical needs of scholars of the northern, central and southern sections of the city, respectively.

About two years ago, however, it was found necessary to recatalog the entire collection of the library and form a new public author catalog on cards. It then seemed imperative to have direct access to the titles being currently cataloged by the Library of Congress: (1) for purposes of ordering; (2) for quickly ascertaining the correct forms of author headings, since we were to use the A. L. A. rules for author headings as adopted by the Library of Congress. In the early stages of our recataloging we had arranged with the Library of Congress to check up our old public catalog for printed cards. Our chief concern, then, was to order titles cataloged after that check was made, and to obtain cards, if possible, for the titles not represented in the old public catalog. Accordingly, beginning Jan. 1, 1910, a set of the Library of Congress manila proofsheets was subscribed for to meet this need. These proofsheets are cut up by our binder into standard-sized slips, and immediately filed by an assistant. The slips are not extensively used in ordering printed cards for current

accessions, since that is done largely by means of the order sheets themselves, but a great many titles are secured from the slips every month that would otherwise be missed. Since the slips do not date back farther than Jan. 1, 1910, we find them of much more value for our special needs in recataloging than a complete depository catalog, since the slips represent the latest form adopted by the Library of Congress, and do not contain the many confusing changes and inconsistencies to be found in the complete depositories.

It will readily be seen that the Library of Congress slips are meeting an imperative need of the library, and while of primary importance in recataloging our collection, the catalog has proved an immensely valuable bibliographical tool in other departments of the library.

We also subscribe to one complete set of the Harvard University Library printed cards, and these are filed in one alphabet with the Library of Congress slips. The differences in the form and the fullness of the author headings, and the difference in weight between the Library of Congress slips and the Harvard cards, are disadvantages which are offset by having the two in one alphabet. The Harvard cards have not yet been used to any extent in recataloging, as thus far the titles represented have not sufficiently coincided with the field of the Newberry Library. They will add much to the catalog, however, as a bibliographical tool.

As to printed union catalogs, I hardly need speak of the well-known "List of serials in public libraries of Chicago and Evanston," originally published in 1901 by the Chicago Library Club, and supplemented in 1903 and 1906 by the John Crerar Library. It is in daily use, and has proved invaluable from a reference, bibliographical and administrative standpoint.

LINN R. BLANCHARD,

Head Cataloger.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY

The State Library maintains what is called the universal catalog. It is an author catalog only, and includes: The depository catalog of the Library of Congress; the printed cards published by the John Crerar Library; the printed cards from the Harvard University Library; the British Museum printed accessions slips, mounted on cards; official name

cards for all authors represented in the catalog of the New York State Library, and not included in any of the above.

This universal catalog is the most used single bibliographic tool in the library. It is constantly used by the catalog section to determine the official form for author entry, to secure biographical data regarding authors, to determine what constitutes a complete work or set, to verify and determine differences in editions, etc. It is constantly used by the order section to secure data necessary in ordering books, in comparing editions and in all of the varied bibliographic work incident to checking second-hand catalogs and the initiating and conduct of large book purchases. As this universal catalog grows it tends to become the first, and is often the only, source consulted to find data desired. It is used in ordering Library of Congress cards, for practice work with students in the Library School, and very largely by the reference department for all sorts of purposes. J. I. WYER, JR.

LIBRARY OF THE BOSTON ATHENÆUM

The Boston Athenæum has a card catalog of its own works, covering, in a broad way, the field of international law. With these cards have been incorporated titles of books on the same subject owned by Brown University and also those owned by the Naval War College at Newport, R. I. The library at Newport is, naturally, strong in maritime law; the library at Brown University gives special attention to text-books and standard works; the Athenæum, with the income from a special fund, attempts to preserve the most important material covering treaties, diplomacy and monographs on special topics connected with the subject. It will supplement the great Olivart Library which Harvard College has recently obtained from Spain.

Although the international law collection is of some general use, its real value must be to the students of Prof. Wilson at Harvard, whose coördinated courses approximate to a school of diplomacy. C. K. BOLTON.

BUREAU OF RAILWAY ECONOMICS LIBRARY

The Bureau of Railway Economics, established in 1910 by railways of the United States for the study of the broader economic questions of interest to the railways in common, included in its procedure the collection of a railway library, which has been extended with-

in these two years to comprise over fourteen thousand items. To facilitate reference to the existing body of literature on railway economics, the bureau has prepared the work which has been published by the University of Chicago Press, entitled "Railway economics; a collective catalog of books in fourteen American libraries."

In the preparation of this work, the library of the bureau received cordial assistance from those in charge of the other thirteen libraries included in the catalog, which are as follows:

Columbia University, Hopkins Railway Library (Leland Stanford), Harvard University, Interstate Commerce Commission, John Crerar, Library of Congress, New York Public Library, University of Chicago, University of Illinois, University of Michigan, University of Pennsylvania, University of Wisconsin. This catalog follows a classed arrangement, based largely on the Library of Congress scheme for HE.

The library of the bureau has since added or is in course of adding to the catalog in its card-form notation of railway items in the following libraries: Maryland Historical Society, Johns Hopkins University, Lehigh University, Syracuse University, University of Toronto, McGill University, Massachusetts Railroad Commission, Public Library of Boston, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Massachusetts State Library (in part), and the American Society of Civil Engineers. Others will be added as opportunity permits.

Cards in this catalog are filed in the bureau under both subject and author. The author card bears the symbols signifying the various libraries where the items may be found. Under the subjects, periodical articles and analyticals are entered. The catalog, therefore, is expanding into a bibliography.

The printed cards of the Library of Congress and those of John Crerar formed the foundation of the catalog. Cards for the items in other libraries have been secured through coöperation with the librarians. Entries are being made from various trade and bibliographical sources for all items relating to railway economics. The librarian of the bureau is continuing the work through correspondence, use of interleaved copies of the printed catalog and by personal inquiry.

Mr. B. M. Headicar, librarian of the London School of Economics, has been good enough

to offer his assistance toward obtaining reference to the material in English libraries, and it is not impossible that the catalog may at some time be international in its scope.

R. H. JOHNSTON.

ECONOMIC SEMINAR OF THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY

The Economic Seminar of the Johns Hopkins University has been largely engaged in investigating certain phases of American trade unionism since 1902, and undertook the collection of the internal literature of the trade unions. Notwithstanding the extent and rarity of these publications, the Seminar acquired a remarkable collection of the literature of the local, central and national unions and the federations. To the catalog of its own possessions, the Seminar added, through the courtesy of the officials in charge, lists of the valuable collections of trade-union publications in the John Crerar Library at Chicago, in the United States Department of Labor and in the Library of Congress. In addition, the collections in the central offices of a number of the more important trade unions were cataloged.

The resulting card catalog was printed, first in 1904 and in a second edition in 1907, under the title, "A trial bibliography of American trade-union publications," edited by Professor George E. Barnett, to whose activity the Seminar collection is also largely due, with detailed information, extending even to numbers in volumes, as to the location of the publications in the libraries named. It should be added, however, that in the printed form the catalog includes only the publications of the national unions and the federations.

R. H. JOHNSTON.

INDIANA STATE LIBRARY

The catalog of the legislative reference department of the Indiana State Library (which is, as a special library catalog, necessarily a catalog of selected material), while not in any sense a complete union catalog, does contain references to material in both the Indiana State Supreme Court Library and the Indianapolis City Library. These references are usually on subjects on which material is so rare that no source can well be overlooked, and to articles in magazines, files of which are not in the State Library, but are in one of the other two libraries. Further attempts to con-

solidate the references to material on the same subjects contained in the three libraries would be an advantage for students and for the workers employed in the department; but for actual use at the time of the Legislature only very valuable references would be worth while including in the catalog, as the aim of the legislative reference department is to have, as far as possible, the material at hand and ready for immediate use at the call of the moment.

JOHN CARTER BROWN LIBRARY

What this library, as a highly specialized collection of Americana, does in the way of "union cataloging" would probably not apply, unless possibly as a library ideal, elsewhere. We have a sharply defined field, and all of the other libraries in Providence naturally look to us for books which come within our limits. Each of the other libraries, however, possesses books which properly belong in this collection, and would ordinarily be looked for here. These are books which there is no advantage in our buying, so long as they are properly cared for and kept where we can readily get them, in case they should be inquired for. We therefore treat them in every respect as our own books, entering them in our catalog with our own titles, with the single difference that we put these outside titles on a different colored card. The reasons which led us to use these other colored cards do not altogether hold good now, and I am not sure that we would use them if we were beginning anew.

The above describes what is perhaps not properly a "union catalog." We are now engaged in a more interesting experiment of trying to establish a "union catalog" of bibliography.

We have listed all the bibliographical works so classified in the Providence libraries, and have ordered cards from the Library of Congress, so far as possible, to supply the three more important libraries with a catalog of what is in the other collections. The College Library will put these into its regular catalog with its own titles. The John Carter Brown Library maintains a special bibliographical catalog, in which the titles from the other libraries will be incorporated. The Historical Society will take only such titles from the other libraries as relate to American local history or genealogy, and the Hawkins' collection of early printing will take such titles as refer to its special field.

Each card carries the name of the library or libraries possessing the book.

We hope to make this catalog reasonably complete at the present time. I have very grave doubts whether it will be possible for us to keep it up satisfactorily. We have not

yet devised any means of insuring a prompt notification from each library upon the purchase of books which should be entered in this special catalog. I have every reason to hope, however, that this will be taken care of in due time.

GEORGE PARKER WINSHIP.

LIBRARY READING CLUBS FOR YOUNG PEOPLE

BY ANNA C. TYLER, *New York Public Library*

THE library reading clubs have sprung into being as a natural result of the library story-hour, and for two very potent reasons—the boys and girls of from twelve to fifteen years old, however much they enjoy listening to a good story, are extremely afraid of being classed as children. Therefore when such a boy or girl comes to the branch library which he uses and sees a very attractive little notice reading “Story hour this afternoon at four o’clock for the older children” he shakes his head and goes his way saying, “Oh, they don’t mean me, that’s for the kids!” But when he sees a notice reading “The Harlem Boys’ Club” meets such a day and hour his attention is immediately arrested, and he asks, “What do you have to do to join this club?”

This is the first reason for the rapid growth of these library reading clubs, the magic contained in merely the sight or sound of the word “club”—the spur it gives to the imagination of even the apparently unimaginative child, and the stigma it removes from the mind of the adolescent boy or girl of being considered a child. By conferring upon him the dignity of membership in a club we can make it possible for him to enjoy to the extent of his capacity the pleasure the majority of children so delight in—the listening to a good story well told or well read. His mind is at peace, his dignity unquestioned, for, since no stripling likes to be taunted with his green years, his being a member of such a club or league has forever precluded such a possibility.

The matter of joining these clubs is made as simple as possible, and the great democracy of the public library spirit is kept uppermost in the minds of librarians who have charge of this work, and by them instilled into the minds of the children as rapidly as possible. Any

boy or girl is welcome to the club who wishes to come, provided he or she is of the right age or grade to enjoy the stories, reading, or study that is interesting the others. Boys and girls who are doubtful are invited to come and see what the club is as often as they will, until they have quite made up their minds whether or not it is something they want. The only thing required of them is to follow the one general rule underlying all the clubs of the library—the *Golden Rule*, that their behavior shall in no way interfere with the pleasure or rights of the other members. Some of them stay only a short time, but on the other hand we have many children who were charter members when the clubs were formed four years ago, and they have attended the meetings regularly, though they have long since passed from the grammar schools and have reached the heights of the third year in high school.

The difficulty of finding stories which will interest in the same degree mixed groups of older children is the second reason for the growth and popularity of the library reading clubs. Some of the great stories of the world, like “The Niebelungenlied,” “The Arthurian cycle,” Beowulf, and a few others may be used, or the life of a great man or woman may be told, and listened to with interest, provided there is plenty of romance in the life, and the book which contains the story is attractive in appearance and tempts one to read it at first glance. One can also find good material for club programs in the romance of some period in the history of a country not our own. The difficulty of choosing story literature suitable and interesting for mixed groups of boys and girls and the difference in their reading tastes make the segregation of the library reading clubs a wise method. The boy during these years is eager to acquire information on all subjects—one can appeal to his love of ad-

Paper read before the New York meeting of school librarians, Brooklyn, N. Y., May 25, 1912.

venture, of heroes, and mystery. The girl is full of romance—poetry and drama make their appeal.

The difficulty of maintaining and controlling successful library reading clubs is frequently lost sight of because of the ease with which they can be formed. Our experience has taught us that in planning the library activities of the New York Public Library the reading clubs must come last—they must only be established when they can take their place as one of the regular functions of the library. The librarian who is to be club leader must be able to interest, influence and control the club members as well as to tell a story.

The club season lasts from the first of October to the end of May, and at present we have twenty-five boys' clubs and seventeen girls' clubs reported. Some of these are formal in organization with regularly appointed officers chosen, of course, by the boys and girls themselves. These officers hold their office for periods of varying length, some clubs electing new officers each month, others at the beginning of each club season. Some of the clubs are clubs only in name—entirely informal, but meeting regularly once or twice or oftener each month throughout the season to listen to the stories. Many of the clubs are entirely self-governing and they also arrange their own programs. The librarian who is the club leader is present as a member, but takes no active part in the entertainment of the club unless invited to do so.

And now just for a moment let us consider the kind of literature we are trying to interest the youngsters in. Being a radical it pleased me very much recently to come across the following passage in an interesting new book by Miss Rosalie V. Halsey, entitled "Forgotten books of the American nursery." Miss Halsey says: "Reading aloud was both a pastime and an education to families in those early days of the Republic. Although Mrs. Quincy made every effort to procure Miss Edgeworth's stories for her family, because, in her opinion, they were better for reading aloud than were the works of Hannah More, Mrs. Trimmer and Mrs. Chapone, she chose extracts from Shakespeare, Milton, Addison, and Goldsmith. Indeed, if it were possible to ask our great-grandparents what books they remembered reading in their childhood, I think we should

find that beyond somewhat hazy recollections of Miss Edgeworth's books and Berquin's 'The looking glass for the mind' they would either mention 'Robinson Crusoe,' Newberry's 'Tales of Giles Gingerbread,' 'Little King Pippin,' and 'Goody Two-shoes' (written fifty years before their own childhood), or remember only the classic tales and sketches read to them by their parents."

Now it seems to me that our great-grandparents were very lucky to have been so delightfully introduced to the great things in literature, and in these days when the art of reading aloud is almost a lost art how can we expect the modern child to turn with a natural appreciation to the best in literature when he is almost submerged by the mediocre and vulgar inside and outside the home, his appreciation undeveloped, not old enough in years or intelligence to comprehend the beauty we so delight in. We are disappointed when he does not respond, and wonder why. Is it not the result of forcing him to use these things before he is ready, and thus only fostering his distaste?

Believing this to be so, I have gone to work to try to induce the boys and girls to read more widely, and cultivate appreciation, by using this old-fashioned method of reading aloud or telling a part of the story and reading here and there bits of the text, thus letting the author tell his own story, and as far as we have been able we have tried to give the children the *kind* of story they wanted—*when* they wanted it—but in the best form in which it could be found. For instance Poe's "The purloined letter" when a detective story is asked for, followed by a story from Stevenson's "New Arabian nights" or "Island nights' entertainments."

In eleven of the boys' clubs we have been using this year special collections of duplicate books, on topics suggested by the boys themselves. These collections have been kept together for from four to six weeks, and the stories that have been told or read from these books are mentioned in the notice, with a list of all the books in the collection and posted near where the books are shelved. The topics suggested by the boys are as follows: railroad stories; ghost stories; humorous stories; adventure on land; heroes; adventure on sea; history stories, this last topic including Italy,

France, England, Scotland, Germany, Canada, and "The winning of the West" in American history, and each group decided on which country they would read about.

On the lower West side, where the Irish-Americans live in large numbers, where street fights and fires contribute a constant source of excitement, there is a library club of girls who have been meeting twice a month for two years. Last year we studied Joan of Arc, completing our study by reading Percy Mac-kaye's play. This year, not feeling satisfied that I was on the right path, I called a meeting to make sure. After trying in vain to get an expression of opinion I finally asked the direct question, "What kind of books do you really *like* to read?" and for a moment I waited in suspense, fearing someone would answer to please me by mentioning some classic. But to my great relief one girl replied at last timidly, but decidedly, that she liked "Huckleberry Finn." This gave another the courage to add that she had enjoyed the chapter on white-washing the fence in "Tom Sawyer." My clue had been found—a reading club of adventure was formed, and though we began with the "Prisoner of Zenda" we have wandered with "Odysseus," and sighed over the sacrifice of "Alcestis," and thrilled over the winning of "Atalanta" this winter.

A girls' club on the lower East side have been reading the old English comedies—"She stoops to conquer," "The rivals," "Lady Teazle"; then there is a flourishing Shakespeare club, which, to honor the Dickens centenary this year, voted to make the study of the great writer a part of this year's program. This club meets once a week, and at one meeting the outline of one of the great tales was told by the librarian. This was followed by the girls reading one or more of the most famous chapters or dialogues. At the alternate meetings the girls read plays, varying the program by choosing first a Shakespeare drama and then a modern play. Each act is cast separately, so that all the girls may have a chance to take part, and in this way we read "Twelfth night," "Romeo and Juliet," "The taming of the Shrew," "Macbeth," "The bluebird," "The scarecrow," and "Cyrano de Bergerac."

Away up in the Bronx there is a "Cranford Club," so named by the girls because of their interest in the story to which they were intro-

duced four years ago. This club is really a study club and contains a good proportion of its original members. They meet twice a month, and a leader is appointed for each meeting, who chooses her committee to report on the topic for the evening's study. The topic is sub-divided and each girl does her part in looking up the bit assigned to her. In this way they have studied the English poets Tennyson and Milton, although after spending an evening on Comus the club voted unanimously to change to Dickens. They have also studied Bryant, Longfellow, Lowell and Whittier, and the girls were sufficiently familiar with these poems to recite many from each poet. Then the lives of three English queens were studied—"Bloody Mary," "Queen Elizabeth," and "Mary, Queen of Scots"; this year the Norse myths and stories from the Wagner operas. The librarian's part is to suggest the best books in which to find what they want, to get any book they may need, sometimes suggest a line of subjects to choose from, etc., but the work of preparing the material is done entirely by the girls. When a book is being read and discussed, they sit around a table and read in turn the bits that have been selected for them by the librarian, who tells them the thread of the story between selected bits read by the girls. Thus they have read "Cranford," "Pride and prejudice," "Old curiosity shop," "David Copperfield," and "Twelfth night." The teacher of English where most of these girls attend school was recently an interested visitor at the club, and she says she has noticed for a long time a difference in the school work done by these girls, from a broader viewpoint and outside atmosphere they brought to the class by their intelligent comments and criticisms, showing that they were reading outside and beyond the other girls of the class. She noticed also a difference in their composition work. One of the girls from that class was sent by this teacher to visit the library for the first time and when asked what she liked to read replied, "Wooed and married" and "How he won her" were nice books. The book given her instead of her favorites was Mary Johnston's "To have and to hold." It was read and enjoyed. Then she took Howells' "The lady of the Aroostook," and after the outline of the story had been told her seemed to read it with real

pleasure. Next Owen Wister's "Virginian" was given her, but this she did not seem to care for. As a result of this reading her taste in a better kind of reading seems to have been pretty well established, as her librarian assures me that she has continued her reading along the line indicated by the above titles. The Belmont Club, the best boys' club for debating in the school, have challenged the "Cranford Club" to meet them in a debate on "Woman suffrage," to be held in the library at an early date. The girls have accepted the challenge, and the fact that the boys question their ability to equal them is sufficient spur to make them work every moment they can spare from their school duties to prepare for this important event. Added to this is the fact that every one of them is an ardent "suffragette."

The need of social centers in the schools and libraries is becoming insistent. The increasing demand on the part of children for clubs of all kinds shows plainly their desire for some place other than the street, where they can be amused and occupied in the natural desire for self-development and expression. Early last fall in one of the libraries the librarian met by appointment a group of girls from eleven to fourteen years old. These girls were wayward and troublesome, had formed a "gang" which was more difficult to control than the usual gang of boys. There was a room in her library quite apart from the rest of the building where they could meet as a club if it should prove desirable. "What would you like to do?" she asked. "Dance!" was the reply. "Well, then, dance, and show me what dances you like," replied the librarian, and immediately the girls formed for a figure of a folk-dance, and each girl humming softly the tune they danced it through. "The Girl Scouts" Club was formed, and in a day or two the secretary of the club submitted the following

program for the librarian's approval: Program. 1. Chapter from the life of Louisa M. Alcott; 2. Recitations; 3. Games, Flinch; 4. One folk dance. From this beginning six other clubs have been established: two for the older girls, two for the boys, one for the little girls from eight to eleven years old, and one for a group of troublesome young men from sixteen to twenty years old. So keen has been the interest of these young people in these clubs that the "gang" spirit has long since disappeared, and at the end of the club season an open meeting was held, a program arranged in which members from each club took part, and the ushers and guards of honor were some of those same troublesome young men. There was no place in this community where the young people could meet for any kind of simple amusement, the only "social centers" being the cheap vaudeville theater, the usual moving picture show and the streets, until the little branch of the public library opened its doors, and so popular has the library become that 960 children have taken cards at the library since the first of September and are borrowing books on these. Besides the large number of card holders there is a still larger number of children who do all their reading and studying at the library. Although they may not know the old English verse from which the lines are taken they feel them:

"Where I maie read all at my ease,
Both of the newe and olde,
For a jollie goode booke whereon to looke
Is better to me than gold."

The outline I have given will give you some idea of how we are developing the story hour and reading clubs in the New York Public Library. This work is made possible by the splendid coöperation on the part of the branch librarians and their assistants, without whom it would be impossible to carry on a work of such proportions.

LIBRARIANS' BOOKS

BY H. W. KENT, *Assistant Secretary, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City*

LEST you begin to take out your note-books with a sigh, I must assure you at the outset that my title is a false one. I have nothing to say about librarians' books, as they are

usually understood, the kind that are used in the every-day performance of tasks, reference books and bibliographies written by learned gentlemen of the cloth; there are many better fitted than I am to reel off pages of such treatises while you wait, and to annotate them

Read before the New York State Library School, June, 1912.

for you for a shilling extra. Nor do I mean to talk about the volumes that you ought to read, the histories and the philosophies of your trade. These are all very well in their way, but you know them as well as I do. I shall talk to you of certain books that belong to all of the world of bookmen, booklovers, as well as librarians, certain books that have given me a jolt of pleasure sometime or other, and to which I would in your presence say *gramercy*.

It was Bishop Whately who wrote, in his annotations to Lord Bacon's essay "Of studies": "We should cultivate not only the cornfields of our minds, but the pleasure-grounds also." I fear me the learned author cribbed this pleasant idea because Bacon himself had said, in the volume the bishop was writing his note for, "God Almighty first planted a garden, and, indeed, it is the purest of human pleasures"; but be that as it may, fortunately librarians do not have to settle such disputes, I shall try to take you for a turn in the pleasure-ground, the garden of the bibliographically minded, wherein are found the books we cherish, as the lover cherishes his keepsakes, because they breathe of something warmer than duty, something more gracious than work.

You will call me flowery, perhaps, or sentimental. I should not like to have you call me so, but affectionate, if you please, following the lead of that high priest of all good bookmen, earliest of all, pious Richard of Bury, statesman and cleric, who choose to cover his writing "after the fashion of the ancient Romans, fondly by a Greek word, 'philobiblon.'" He it was who pronounced the benediction upon books that has sounded ever since, and that will sound to all time. Though treating of the love of these "minds of profoundest wisdom," these "wells of living waters," these "delightful ears of corn," "golden pots in which manna is stored, and racks flowing with honey, nay, combs of honey, most plenteous udders of the milk of life, garners ever filled," in fewer words, the books of philosophy and religion—he yet found time, amid ejaculations piled one upon the other, to give sound advice regarding practical things. It is not for his pious thoughts, however, nor yet for his sound advice, that we fondly read his book, but for the love he bore his treasures and for the example he set

us in what I may call the religion of books. He stands at the head of the long line of book lovers, with his hand extended, as I have said, in benediction upon books, "the golden vessels of the Temple, the arms of the soldiers of the church with which to quench all of the fiery darts of the wicked, fruitful olives, vines of Engardi, fig trees that are never barren, burning lamps always to be held in readiness—and all of the noblest comparisons of Scripture may be applied to books if we choose to speak in figures."

Richard de Bury represents for us the period fast fading away, when men's minds and hearts were full of gratitude for that great invention which God in his grace had given for the understanding of his word and the spread of wisdom. He takes us back to simple monastic days, when there was time to read and ponder the printed book. He gives us an insight into the feelings of those who read those books which we, who can't read them, cherish for the imprints of Gutenberg, Furst, Caxton, and all of the early printers.

We should like to know more of this ecstatic person than is told in his brief biographies, and especially more of his relations to that other collector of his day, great man, and great poet as well, who, if Richard of the English see of Durham, stands for the religious love of books, may equally truthfully stand for the secular love of books—Petrarch. There was nothing of the cleric in him! Here we have the scholar, the lover of Laura and the ancients. His descriptions of his books, "companions and nourishment of his repose"—Pierre de Nolhac, who has made Petrarch his own, gives us a charming account of this great personage—his conversations with them as living people, his engrossing search for them express the human man. "Books alone," he says, "give delight to the very marrow of one's soul; they speak to us; they amuse us; they become an intimate and living part of us."

Were I to visualize these fathers of our craft, I should see the bishop in his robes like a saint in one of the painted windows of his own church, rich with dull blues, reds and golds, shedding a soft light, and the scholar in a flaming mead or pleasant landscape, such as Giorgione used to paint, the emblem of the period of individualism. They stand for the

fifteenth century: on one hand, the church; on the other, the humanism of the Renaissance. They stand for what Peter, in his essay on Pico della Mirandola, said that that true humanist stood for, "For the essence of humanism, in that belief of which he seems never to have doubted, that nothing which has ever interested living men and women can wholly lose its vitality—no language they have spoken, nor beside which they have hushed their voices, no dream which has once been entertained by actual human minds, nothing about which they have ever been passionate, or expended time or zeal."

I must ask you to turn from them, however, to another bookman, who, if I may carry on my figure of speech, might be likened to one of the velvet-doubled effigies in Westminster's Islip Chamber, a little dusty, a trifle pompous, perhaps, and clearly self-conscious—Sir Thomas Bodley. We can surely forgive Sir Thomas "that he should not wholly so hide those little abilities that he had," when "it was done in some measure in one kind or other the true part of a profitable member of the state," and we are grateful to him for his philanthropy, even though it was the result of failure in another direction, for so we may construe his story of his differences with Lord Treasurer Burleigh. The statutes he drew up for the library at Oxford, as well as his life, introduce us to a new kind of humanism—the active direction of the energies towards the betterment of society. In his writings we have the first note of the modern idea of books—differing from the bishop's, whose whole care was for the fraternity; differing, again, from Petrarch's, whose interest lay in himself alone. His care was for all sorts of students forever, "to provide for the indemnity of the library as a treasure to students of incomparable worth." The requirements necessary to this end, as wisely expressed by him, stand to-day as well as they did then. He says: "I found myself furnished in a competent proportion of such four kinds of aids, as, unless I had them all, there was no hope of good success; for without some kind of knowledge, as well in the learned and modern tongues, as in sundry other sorts of scholastical literature, without some purse ability to go through with the charge, without great store of honorable friends to further the design. and without special good leisure

to follow such a work, it could but have proved a vain attempt and inconsiderate."

A long period divides this worthy company from the author, to the contemplation of whose works I now invite you, falling into his own style of address, an author approved in a general way by his contemporary—shrewd Horace Walpole—as one who gave correct information generally, but one who indiscriminately dubbed too many *little* persons great. A delightful trait, after all, it seems to me, for it is easy enough to write about the great and famous, but to write of small-fry and give them a chance to habituate after death with those who, in life, outranked them, is a horse of quite a different color. It is just this charming attention to little things and little people that makes John Nichols' "Literary anecdotes of the eighteenth century, comprising biographical memoirs of William Bowyer, F.S.A., and many of his learned friends," together with "An incidental view of the progress and advancement of literature in the kingdom during the last century, and biographical anecdotes of a considerable number of eminent writers and artists," so delightful. Even Walpole himself would hardly have passed muster to-day, judged by the writings alone. It is, in fact, this very indiscriminate love of gossip, anecdote, and the superficial that makes the whole period engaging. After reading Nichols, one is tempted to regret that the day has passed when the "amiable," the "virtuous" and the "highly esteemed" are no longer worthy to be entered in a Who's who? As Nichols remarks, *apropos* of Bowyer, who was a printer "of uncommon eminence, and whose talents were long laudably exerted," "the life of a private tradesman, however distinguished as a scholar, cannot be expected to abound in adventure"; neither, he might have added, can the lives of the multitude of worthy divines and *literati* of whom he speaks.

I should like to dwell upon the literary anecdotes, which, as Mr. E. V. Lucas explains, are not very long, on this particular variety of memorabilia, for if, as the author judiciously quotes in the preface to his first edition, "To preserve the memory of those who have been in any way serviceable to mankind, hath been always looked upon as discharging a debt which we owe to our benefactors," and again, if "it is reasonable that they who contribute so much to the immortality of others

should have some share in it themselves," then J. Nichols, Esq., should be immortal, for no one except the makers of dictionaries has given so many estimable gentlemen a chance in this direction as he.

Should you have read that bookman's book, "Over Bemerton's," by Lucas, don't allow this fact to deter you from reading further in the anecdotes. You will find many passages as enjoyable as those he quotes about Sir Hildebrand Jacob, bibliophile and minor poet; or Reverend William Budworth, the schoolmaster, who nearly engaged the young Samuel Johnson as an usher, besides other things too numerous to mention, and an index of four hundred and eighty-three pages! Indexes were coming into fashion just then, and Nichols filled a whole volume with one. He betrays his pleasure in its accomplishments with a quotation from Fuller's "Worthies of England," that, like them, is worthy of being remembered. I shall give it in full:

"An index is a necessary *implement*, and no impediment of a book. . . . I confess, there is a lazy kind of learning which is only *indical*; when scholars (like adders, which only bite the horseheels) nibble but at the tables, which are *calces librorum*, neglecting the body of the book. But though the idle deserve no crutches (let not a staff be used by them, but *on* them); pity it is the weary should be denied the benefit thereof, and industrious scholars prohibited the accommodation of an index, most used by those who most pretend to condemn it."

But lest you weary of our author, let me wind up my account of him with another quotation which you will find in his account of the lazy Dr. Samuel Pegge, whose "manners were those of a gentleman of a liberal education, who had seen much of the world, and had formed them upon the best modes within his observation, but whose style in general was not sufficiently terse and compact to be called elegant," who spent most of his life in visiting his rich and influential friends, particularly those from whom ecclesiastical preferment might come. The quotation applies to Nichols and well as Pegge:

"The greatest honour which a literary man can obtain is the *eulogies* of those who possess equal or more learning than himself. *Laudatus a laudatis viris* may peculiarly and deservedly be said of Dr. Pegge, as might be exemplified

by the frequent mention made of him by the most reputable contemporary writers in the archæological line, but modesty forbids our enumerating them."

Is there anything more delightful than the writer who has so much to say that his text will not hold it all, and who, therefore, is forced to drop into notes, marginal and foot, often leaving his text pages behind, almost forgotten, while he takes up some thought or other of which he is reminded, and which he fears he will forget. There is something so eager, so almost breathless in this kind of writing, when well done, that one is carried away, without knowing it, into subjects one would not dare to attack in the ordinary course of reading. Of course, practised as a habit for the display of erudition by some tiresome writers, mere notes are irritating beyond measure. I have never read an analysis of this kind of literature so common in the eighteenth century; indeed, I have never heard of anyone who dared defend it, but peruse Thomas Fragnall Dibdin, D.D., and see if it may not have its charm. Dibdin, like everyone of his time, was a gentleman, given to association with rank and fashion, and with "a galaxy of intellectual splendor." More than that, he was a learned bibliophile and a veritable master among writers of notes. The annotations which he makes in an easy "that-reminds-me" style, the information that he throws into his margins with a vivacity of manner and an appalling fecundity of knowledge, often lead one to forget the text, sprightly as it always is. His chatty, button-hole kind of way, albeit in the grand manner, leads one to forget the strictures of the careful Mr. Dyce, who would have it that our author "was an ignorant pretender, without the learning of a schoolboy, who published a quantity of books swarming with errors of every description." What of it? There is always a Dyce and others of his ilk, if you want that sort of thing. There never was but one Dibdin, prince among bookmen, by divine right of succession from Grolier, Mazarin and De Thou, and he deserves our affection, faults and all, for producing such books as the "Literary reminiscences," which I commend to you; the "Ædes Althorpianæ," with its account of Lord Spencer's treasures, magnificently printed by the great Bulmer; his "Bibliographical Decameron"; his "Bibliographical

antiquarian," and "Pictoresque Tours"; and last, but not least, his "Bibliomania," with its account of "the history, symptoms and cure of the fatal disease." Alas! that he who contributed so greatly to the harmless passion should have lived to see its decay. Other days! Other fashions! Upon four of these works, our author tells us, "there was an expenditure and consequent risk of twenty thousand pounds," and he adds: "Perhaps the personal history of literature exhibits not many instances of greater courage and daring. But I was never willing to believe that an unwearied production of works of a *good tendency* could ultimately be overlooked by my countrymen; whilst I felt, and yet strongly feel, that the quantity of *employment* it occasioned, in addition to my own, was a species of patriotism which might challenge the approbation of the wise and the good." To whichever class we belong, we approve you, Mr. Dibdin, and your beautiful books. We look to you as a font of inspiration and a fund of information, whatever Mr. Dyce may say. After reading your books we could wish that we were not quite so *blasé*, that our emotions were a little more easily aroused, and that, like you, we could find it in our hearts to express as you did our interest in all things bibliographical with sprightliness and grace—even in the eighteenth-century manner.

Speaking of a friend with whom, at one time, he had differed, Dibdin says:

"I now consider him only in the light of an intelligent and amiable person—and I throw this flowret upon his tomb (*servet sepulchrus!*), in the perfect spirit of Christian sincerity and benevolence." While I cannot claim his Christian benevolence, I desire to emulate his sincerity, and while I never had any differences with him, yet I desire to throw a flowret upon Mr. Dibdin's tomb. *Servet sepulchrus!*

What a galaxy of great names in bibliography is associated with that of Dibdin! To mention the Roxburghe Club, which Dibdin founded on the evening of the sale of the Valdarfer Boccaccio of 1471 from the library of John, Duke of Roxburghe, alone introduces us to several of the most choice bibliomaniacal spirits. Mr. Baron Boland, at whose home the first dinner was held, and who ordered his butler "to extricate an elongated bottle of

Burgundy from dank sawdust and cobwebs in order therewith to celebrate the glories of the coming day"; Mr. Lang, a gentleman of Portland place, "loving books and possessing them in great store"; Sir Egerton Brydges, and George Henry Freeling, Esq., whose "bibliographical petals" were then "just beginning to unfold"; Sir Mark Masterman Sykes, "of all men most sensitive and anxious about his book acquisitions"; Earl Gower, Earl Spencer himself; Richard Heber, half-brother of the bishop, whose travels connected with the making of his library, and the library itself upon which he spent upwards of £100,000, whose eight houses, filled with his treasures, and whose famous remark about the number of copies of a book necessary to true enjoyment, you no doubt know: "No man," says he, "can comfortably get along without three copies of each book. One he should have for a show copy, which he will probably keep at his country house; another he will require for his own use and reference; and unless he is inclined to part with them, which would be very inconvenient, or risk the injury of his best copy, he must have a third at the service of his friends." George Isted, who "dabbled with, rather than looked lustily to, the black-letter craft, who buzzed about, rather than settled upon, the object of his choice, the favorite flower in the book parterre," and the rest. We owe a great deal to the Roxburghe Club, and not the least is a volume dedicated to the Club by an outsider: "Typographies or the printers' instructor; including an account of the origin of printing, with biographical notices of the printers of England, from Caxton to the close of the sixteenth century; a series of ancient and modern alphabets and domesday characters, together with an elucidation of every subject connected with the art." A useful book, indeed, redolent of every sort of interesting things, in itself and by association, in which the author begs "the candid and inquiring reader to draw a parallel between the present state of society and that of the dark ages, in which mankind had so long remained under the arbitrary dominion of idolatry and priestcraft, when the devoted bigots, bound to her iron car with adamant chains, were compelled to follow in her train; but no sooner did this bright luminary (the press) burst upon Europe, than its brilliant rays, like the meridian sun, not

only enlightened and invigorated mankind, but also dispelled the murky cloud which had for ages cemented the bonds of ignorance and superstition." Together, these Roxburghe members make a fine mosaic bibliographical accomplishment, the one depending upon the other. This dependence of one bookman upon another is one of the most entertaining facts about them, and that reminds me of another book, which Dibdin made his own after William Herbert was done with it, the "Typographical antiquities," by Henry Lemoine, being, to quote its title page, an "Historical account of printing in England, with some memoirs of our antient printers, and a register of the books printed by them from the year MCCCCLXXI to the year MDC, with an appendix concerning printing in Scotland and Ireland to the same time. By Joseph Ames, F.R.S., a secretary to the Society of Antiquaries. Printed by W. Faden and sold by J. Robinson in Ludgate street in 1749"! Ames, you will find, if you will consult the proper authorities, was a person of considerable interest, though many grave misdemeanors, bibliographically speaking, were laid at his door by Grase and by our old friend Nichols, who says, in the "Illustrations to the literary anecdotes": "Mr. Ames . . . was as illiterate as one can conceive. I have received many letters from him which are not English, and are full of false spelling; yet he was a curious and ingenious person. . . . He was an independent by profession, 'anabaptist,' whatever that may be, 'but a deist by conversation,' which leads us to wonder if he could have been given to profanity. It is opined that he must have got someone to have perused his book for him; the printer would correct the false English and spelling."

Be that as it may, he had a nice sense of one thing, often lacking in bibliographers, for he tells us that "Gentlemen may be assisted to complete their antient books, which often are imperfect at the beginning or end, by copying from this; for I did not chuse to copy into my book from catalogues, but from the books themselves"! Honest he was, you see, and a trifle spicy. One more quotation, and I am done with Mr. Ames and all the worthies of his time. It is from the *Public Advertiser* of 1759, and reads:

"Last Sunday evening died, after a violent fit of coughing, Mr. Joseph Ames, author of

the 'History of Printing in England,' fellow of the Royal Society and secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, for which station he was eminently qualified by an unquestioned genius and assiduous application. His judicious taste in manuscripts, medals, and other curiosities, will be submitted to the publick discussion by the large and valuable collection he has left behind him. His amiable simplicity of manner, exemplary integrity and benevolence of social life greatly endeared him to all who had the pleasure of his acquaintance." Lucky we that "He being dead, yet speaketh."

I was minded to speak of certain other books and bookmen—of Isaac Disraeli, the father of Benjamin, whose "Curiosities of literature," "Amenities of literature," "Calamities of authors," and "Quarrels of authors" are the direct descendants of the "Anecdotes" of the preceding period, with an added consciousness, perhaps, and a little less charm, of that wonderful work, "Notes and queries," that paradise of the good book lover, that happy hunting-ground, that thousand-and-one nights of delight, which ought, by divine right, to have an essay to itself; of Spence's "Anecdotes"; of my friend, Mr. Pierre Bayle and his dictionary; of Voltaire, upon all of whom, nowadays, the top shelf's dust too often gently settles, but I shall refrain. There may be better books than these, doubtless there are, but as for me, I like to quote Andrew Lang's opening stanza of the poem addressed to Frederic Lockyer Lamson:

"I mind that Forest Shepherd's saw,
For when men preached of heaven, quoth he,
'Its a' that's bricht, and a'tha's braw,
But Bourhope's guide enencht for me.'"

Locker himself, though really belonging in sympathy and in enthusiasm to the immortals that lived a generation or two before him, is a bookman's writer, and so is fecund Lang and charming Anatole France and half a dozen others. If we were to enter into a discussion of the French bookman's writers of the nineteenth century, we would find a field so absorbing, so delightful, that no single paper would hold our exclamations. Think of Paul Lacroix, who signed "P. L. Jacob, Bibliophile," to his "Dissertations bibliographique," and his "Mélanges bibliographiques" and many other volumes, who prayed his friends about to sell his library, "Dieu fasse qu'il

vous inspire un remorde et qu'il vous engage à rester bibliophile et bibliographe"; of Nodier, of Janin, of Didot the printer, of Barbier—bookmen all, loving nothing more.

It has been said that the reason why men are greater novelists than women (this was long before the suffrage agitation had let in the light) is because of their ability to draw not only individual characters, but to represent the characteristics of whole groups, as, for instance, Charles Reade, in the "Cloister and the hearth," or Shorthouse in "John Inglesant"—the power, in other words, to delineate towns and even countries. In this brief, haphazard and altogether insufficient naming of books, I have endeavored to call to your attention those whose authors, while individual to a degree, do yet represent classes typical of their days. There were certain periods that produced such authors in greater perfection than others, like the Renaissance and the eighteenth century and the early nineteenth century, each period standing for some particular phase of the love of books. The art of book collecting is as old as the hills, the art of book discussion belongs to Dibdin and his friends, while the art of review and of pleasurable dilettantism belong to the nineteenth century, especially in France. What is there, then, for us to do in this highly specialized period of the world's history when books have lost their savor, when authors write for pay, publishers take no risks, printers have become power machines, and the contemplative reader is no more? The truth is that the love of

books does not exist. It has been forgotten that time was when there were no books, the era when the appearance of a book was an event; when to own a book was a sign of cultivation that marked the man in the community; when the sale of a library like that of the noble Earl of Roxburghe was enough to set the whole community a-twittering. We read to-day, of course, just as men have always read—for information, for learning, for pleasure—but we are unconscious of the vehicle—types, paper, illustrations, margins, covers—mean nothing to us. We take what the publisher gives us and ask no questions. The editions so cherished by Dibdin and his friends are gobbled up by the rich, who buy them as they buy their pictures and their stock, placing orders with their brokers. Our libraries take no thought for editions. Prices alone concern us. The barrenness, the wholly commonplace state of bookmanship among librarians to-day is due to one thing—there is no real love of books among us. You laugh; you say, "The gentleman draws his bow up to the limit," but it is true. We shall go down to history as the period of philanthropic librarianship, the library soup kitchen.

Let us sing the song of praise for books. Let every librarian keep a little corner of his library for the books of "good tendencies," as Dibdin called them, as an ark of covenant with the high traditions of his calling. Let him go back to the day of the old-fashioned librarianship, when there was the love of books.

UNIFORM CATALOGING RULES

AS VIEWED BY THE THIRTEENTH CONVENTION OF GERMAN LIBRARIANS (THE FIRST CONVENTION OF GERMAN, AUSTRIAN AND SWISS LIBRARIANS)*

By JOHANNES MATTERN, *Assistant Librarian, The Johns Hopkins University.*

PROGRAM OF THE CONVENTION

First meeting, May 30

Formal opening of convention:

1. Training of scientific † librarians.
2. Duties and service of assistants.
3. Section system "Referatsystem" of the division of work in the Imperial Library of Vienna.
4. The question of uniform cataloging rules.
5. Report of the commission on binding material.
6. Report of the commission on administrative practice.
7. History of the Royal Library of Munich.

Second meeting, May 31

8. The Prussian union catalog and the Munich catalog.
9. A union list of all periodicals currently kept at the German universities.
10. The German Commission of the Academy of Sciences at Berlin.
11. Miscellaneous.
12. Meeting of the V. D. B. (the German Librarians' Association), May 31.
13. Special meetings of the Swiss Librarians' Association.

* The following items of the convention are in preparation for the November number of the JOURNAL: The Prussian union catalog and the catalog of the Munich library; and A Union list of periodicals kept by the German universities.

† The word scientific is used here in its widest possible sense, scientific libraries being for instance the Library of Congress, all university and college libraries, special libraries like the Surgeon General's library, libraries of learned institutions and societies, etc.

BEING well on the way toward solving the question of uniform cataloging rules for ourselves, it is with the keenest interest and most profound sympathy that we have been and are watching others drawn into a struggle of which the end cannot be foreseen. No doubt this country was the more fortunate the less it had to contend with ancient systems and sacred edicts followed through centuries. The German librarians' convention of 1912, and especially the report on uniform cataloging rules by Dr. Adolf Hilsenbeck, of Munich, and the following debate, illustrate in a very drastic way the struggle for the same result carried on under circumstances much less favorable than those under which we achieved our success. Whatever the reasons given by those declaring against uniform cataloging rules, it occasionally leaks through that they can and will not give up what time and custom have sanctioned. Of course, this would hold true only for those of the older generation, and not necessarily even for all of them. In fact, many of the younger and not a few of the older men have their own thoughts, yet libraries, such as those of Berlin, Munich and Dresden, as well as the university libraries, have a "royal," or something similar, in front of their names, and whatever one may think, one has to think of this fact first. There need be by no means a lack of moral courage to voice one's views, but there are ministers and secretaries of education, and other imperial or royal functionaries other than librarians who have a word in the decision of how books have to be cataloged and how they have to be arranged on the shelves, and what else is to be and how it is to be done in some of the royal libraries; and that means something, in fact, more than we possibly can imagine. Let us, then, keep this in mind when we see the Germans and others finding their fight for progress and modern methods in the library field a more difficult proposition than we found ours, and we shall be more apt to judge rightly and to do justice to those who declare themselves for or against the principle involved.

Last year's convention of German librarians at Hamburg approved Dr. Kaiser's view that for some time to come uniform international cataloging rules could not be considered, but that printed catalog cards could be exchanged, and that German uniform rules might be desirable.

Dr. Hilsenbeck, at this year's convention, resumes his address on this subject in the following sentences:

1. The answers received from eighty German libraries, in response to our questions regarding this subject, show that there exists no universal consent to accept German uniform cataloging rules.* A number of very large libraries replied negatively.

2. We recommend settling this question, together with that of the German union catalog.

These two conclusions are at the same time the official report of the commission which was appointed at last year's convention to study the question of the desirability of G. U. C. R., and of which Dr. Hilsenbeck is a member. The questions referred to are:

1. Do you, in your library, follow printed or otherwise reproduced cataloging rules?
2. Or do you follow verbal tradition?
3. Do you consider the establishment of G. U. C. R. desirable, and would you be disposed to accept them?

These questions were sent by Dr. Hilsenbeck to a hundred German libraries, of which eighty responded. Thirty libraries, twenty-five north German and five south German institutions, use the Prussian uniform rules,* to be quoted as P. I., and would accept G. U. C. R., provided these would not differ essentially from the P. I. Thirty-four follow verbal tradition, most of them favoring G. U. C. R., provided their acceptance does not occasion too great an expense, and that they do not conflict too much with their own practice, etc. Twelve institutions have their own, or are at present engaged in formulating their own rules, and show, of course, little inclination to favor the project in question. The rest of the eighty do not answer to the point, and, consequently, are out of consideration. Thus by far the greater number of the eighty libraries responding declare their willingness to accept G. U. C. R. more or less conditionally, as was to be expected. But Dr. Hilsenbeck does not accept this result as conclusive. With him numbers do not count, that is, not the numbers of the institutions declaring themselves pro or con, but rather the number of volumes of the libraries in question. The number of books of the institutions following strictly or mainly the P. I. is about eight millions, while the number of those following their own or rules other than the P. I. is ten millions. From these figures, Dr. Hilsenbeck infers that the predominance of the P. I., as far as the number of libraries using them is concerned, is due merely to the fact that the P. I. is the only German system which consistently and exhaustively answers all questions. In other words, the P. I. are used by the majority of the libraries only because their use saves them the trouble of satisfactorily working out their own answers to their problems. Well, sometimes any reason at all appears to be better than none, especially if the reason is as practical as this one actually is. Yet I cannot very well conceive how it should be necessary to arrive at such a conclusion from the premises given. The P. I., as their title and the history of their appearance and existence show, were, according to the wish and will of the Prussian government,

* For the sake of brevity to be quoted as G. U. C. R.

* Instruktionen für die alphabetischen kataloge der preussischen bibliotheken vom 10. mai 1889. 2. ausg. in der fassung vom 10. august 1908.

intended for the use of at least all Prussian libraries. Of the thirty institutions using them, twenty-five are northern institutions, and as such partly Prussian university libraries, *i. e.*, Prussian government libraries, participating with the Royal Library of Berlin in the formation of the Prussian union catalog, which is an official undertaking. The remainder of the twenty-five, if any remain, and the five southern institutions using the P. I., may have had as one of their reasons the one alluded to by Dr. Hilsenbeck, and most likely as another and more attractive reason their belief in the superiority of the P. I. over the rules used by them previously. But whatever their reasons, the fact remains that of eighty libraries answering the questions of the commission, at least thirty are using to-day the P. I., which promise to form the foundation for or to become, with a few modifications, the intended G. U. C. R., and if so, that these thirty institutions will also accept the latter. Of the thirty-four following verbal tradition, the majority will gladly accept them also, if they do not differ too widely from their own practice. To us, such figures certainly look most promising, and I fail to see why they should not even be encouraging to the most pessimistic promoter of G. U. C. R. Yet Dr. Hilsenbeck thinks differently, and in another attempt to discredit them he gives the answers of the twelve largest German libraries, with more than 300,000 volumes each. Only Darmstadt would unconditionally accept G. U. C. R., while Frankfurt a. M., Heidelberg, Munich, Stuttgart, Strassburg and Wolfenbüttel answer negatively. Dresden, Freiburg i. Br., Hamburg and Leipzig would accept under conditions as mentioned above. Of the libraries with 200,000 to 300,000 volumes, he mentions as giving negative replies Giessen, Jena, Rostock, Schwerin and Weimar. "This," he continues, "is the result of the circulation of the question given above. It holds no surprise for those who know what it means to accept a proposition like G. U. C. R."

The answers received from the eighty German libraries would seem to us, as a whole, to be surprisingly favorable. We had no such promises, either unconditional or conditional, held out to us. We simply had to wait till our libraries joined our ranks and accepted the A. L. A. rules. Yet we have not been waiting vainly. Dr. Hilsenbeck quotes Mr. Prideaux, of London, as saying, at the Brussels Bibliographers' and Archivists' Congress, that in England no large library except the British Museum, is using the Anglo-American code, and that in America only the Library of Congress follows it. I suppose Mr. Prideaux was correctly informed concerning conditions in England. His statement regarding America was certainly not correct, unless he considered all American libraries using the A. L. A. rules as not being in the class of large libraries.

The way Dr. Hilsenbeck disposes of the answers and the conclusions he draws from

them show on which side of the road he stands. He considers uniform rules quite desirable, but by no means necessary for libraries, even of the same country (each of the twenty-six German states being a country). Not even if printed cards are exchanged are uniform rules absolutely essential. The Munich Library makes moderate use of the Berlin printed cards. Apparently they are mounted on the 22 x 18 leaves used in its catalog. Dr. Hilsenbeck does not consider the international size card as deserving the adjective "progressive," but as "injurious to the eye." Only in case the establishment of a German union catalog were assured would G. U. C. R. be required, but he believes that the cost of such a project is too great to induce the German libraries to undertake what no other nation ever attempted. Yet, to be just, it behooves us to state that he does believe in uniform cataloging rules, at least for the assistants of the same institution.

In attempting to justify his position, Dr. Hilsenbeck discusses means of achieving uniformity. To accept the P. I. with all kinds of omissions is out of the question. He quotes Dr. Kaiser as saying: "Neither the [Prussian] union catalog nor the contributing libraries will allow any radical changes"; and Dr. Fick, of Berlin, as saying at last year's convention: "We must always remember that an entire generation of librarians has grown up with these rules [of individual libraries], and that they cannot be changed over night without imparting an irreparable blow to library work." He advances the theory that a "half wrong," carried out consistently, would be better than the perpetual weighing and accepting of the "always new." Meeting this statement, Dr. Kaiser, in the following debate, suggests that the intended G. U. C. R. were, above all, supposed to be final. Dr. Hilsenbeck claims that the Munich Library has a well-conducted catalog, and therefore has not the slightest reason to go to the enormous expense of making changes, which, owing to their system of shelving (classification), would require the rearranging of many thousands of volumes, which up to the present time have been permitted "to carry on in peaceful quietude their dust-covered existence." In the case of recataloging, the Munich Library would not hesitate to accept the P. I. as a guide. A critical study has shown that they are "worthy of great praise, for they give to the questioning cataloger exhaustive answers down to the odds and ends of capital and lower-case letters." Yet the differences between the present Munich catalog rules and the P. I. are great. He mentions only five striking cases:

1. Letters addressed to Goethe are, according to the Munich rules, shelved and entered as anonymous, with biographical reference from Goethe, according to the P. I., under Goethe.

2. Laws, statutes, etc., are always shelved and entered anonymously.

3. Compound names are considered as simple names by the P. I.

4. In cases of anonymous works, the first substantive is considered as "Schlagwort," i. e., the word under which card is filed, whether we have title entry or not.

5. The names of princes are, of course, also, according to the Munich rules, their given names, except in the case of Napoleon and his dynasty, who are entered under Bonaparte.

"Similar conditions," Dr. Hilsenbeck continues, "exist most likely in other large libraries. They also have their ancient system, which they cannot disregard, and their hard-and-fast rules, from which they cannot depart. So what shall we do?"

To omit all differing items in the intended G. U. C. R., or leave it to the discretion of the individual libraries to settle questions of difference according to their own judgment, would make them absolutely worthless, etc., etc. What, then, is Dr. Hilsenbeck's solution? He says: "We would be contributing our share to the problem of unification of cataloging rules, and would be manifesting our good will by advising all libraries contemplating recataloging to accept the P. I.; but all those desiring to formulate their own rules to follow the P. I. in all possible and doubtful cases. . . The demand for G. U. C. R. cannot have been great, no former convention of German libraries having ever given it serious consideration. The question was brought up only in connection with that of a [German] union catalog. With this union catalog it will rise or fall."

Dr. G. A. Crüwell, of Vienna, reporting on the answers to the three questions sent by him to all important libraries of the German-speaking parts of Austria, states that all the larger libraries declared themselves, without exception, in favor of the plan proposed, while the smaller institutions, with some exceptions, are opposed to uniform rules. The Imperial Library of Vienna failed to respond. The libraries replying negatively always plead the individuality of their institutions as the reason for their decision; yet, as Dr. Crüwell says, it is hardly conceivable how their pretended individuality could manifest itself in their alphabetical author catalog. Another incident which Dr. Crüwell finds worth mentioning is the fact that some of the negative replies attack the intended uniform rules with a degree of bitterness entirely unwarranted by the questions proposed. Uniform cataloging rules are extremely desirable for all German-speaking countries. To him it appears quite natural (and I think we all agree with him) that some opposition to such a project should arise, because the general acceptance of G. U. C. R. would impose not only material hardships, but would necessitate the overthrowing of many a sacred tradition. And in closing his

report, he assures the convention that Austria would surely muster enough librarians to join the Germans in their efforts for the realization of this worthy project.

The next speaker, Dr. Hermann Escher, of Zürich, reviews the question from the Swiss standpoint. Having been told by Dr. Hilsenbeck that neither Bavaria nor any other of the German states can follow the other and do as the other does in this dangerously important question, we almost expect to be told that independent and cautious little Switzerland finds it necessary to go her own way.

The literary tastes and tendencies of Switzerland are, however, as manifold as the languages spoken within her geographical or political limits. They are not controlled by the Swiss people speaking their different tongues within their geographical limits, but are influenced and enlivened by those speaking the different languages outside of little Switzerland, especially by the Germans and the French. The same holds true for the character and the policies of the libraries.

Germany has the P. I., which are followed more or less closely by the majority of the German libraries, and have a good chance of becoming, with a few modifications, the intended G. U. C. R. Until quite recently, France had no printed system. The "Instructions élémentaires et techniques" of L. Delisle, first published in the *Revue des Bibliothèques*, and later issued separately, the bibliographies and the Écoles des chartes followed a more or less fixed tradition. Only a few weeks ago a set of cataloging rules was drafted by a commission appointed by the French Librarians' Association. (Two of the members of this commission were publishers.) In the main, it is supposed to follow the instructions of Delisle and the practice of the large libraries of Paris.

Now, if the P. I. and this new French draft of rules would agree in the main items, and if the Swiss methods of cataloging would come anywhere near the two others, a general agreement among the three countries would soon cease to be a problem. But conditions are not so ideal by any means. For instance, Delisle and probably the newly drafted rules agree in a very important point, that of corporate authorship, with the A. L. A. rules. Switzerland has no real large library which might have a predominating influence over at least the majority of the Swiss institutions. Individualism has had full sway, except in the case of the coöperation of the libraries of Zürich, which, in detail, will be mentioned later in the discussion. The library of the University of Basel has a partly printed system, in so far as the instructions for the use of the alphabetical catalog have been published, while the rules for cataloging and filing remain unprinted. Several other institutions have manuscript rules or follow the printed rules of the Zürich libraries. The majority of the libraries have only a more or less de-

pendable verbal tradition. One follows when in doubt the P. I., and another accepts in such cases the Delisle rules. But in the most important questions they all follow their own way. Dr. Escher has sent to twelve libraries copies of the Zürich printed cataloging rules, with the request that they indicate to what extent the rules agree with and differ from their own practice.

In the discussion of the answers, the German technical term, "Ordnungswort," is used and needs explanation, since we have no English equivalent for it. In many instances the "Ordnungswort," the "word of order," *i. e.*, the order in which the card or entry is filed in the catalog, is the author's name, or, in case of title entries, the first word of the title;* but the various German, Austrian, Swiss, etc., rules for filing are very different from ours. According to the P. I., for instance, the word of order in title entries is not determined by its place, it being, for instance, the first word or noun of the title, but rather by its importance and grammatical value. Thus, in the title: "Deutsches Wanderjahrbuch" (printed card of Berlin), the first word of order is not "Deutsches," but "Wanderjahrbuch," "Deutsches" being the second word of order. Or another example: "Mit Zeppelin nach Spitzbergen," the first word of order is not "Mit," but "Zeppelin," and the second is "Spitzbergen," and not "nach," *i. e.*, the entry is filed under Zeppelin, and among the different entries under Zeppelin under Spitzbergen.

These words of order are not determined by the person filing the cards, but by the cataloger, and are printed or run in by typewriter or otherwise just above the title, exactly like the author's name in case of author entry. The following entry, for instance, is a copy of a card of the Berlin Library:

Vorentwurf Strafgesetzbuch Serbien

Vorentwurf zu einem Strafgesetzbuch für das Königreich Serbien. Nach d. amtl. Ausg. d. Justizminist. übers. u. hrsg. von Zivko Topalovits u. Hans Landsberg. Berlin: Guttentag 1911. 83 S. 8°

(Sammlung ausserdeutscher Strafgesetzbücher. Nr. 32.) [II. 12304 3

Thus it is plain that the "Ordnungswort" has nothing in common with our added entries or subjects, but merely determines the exact place of the entry in the catalog.

Dr. Escher limits himself to three items of his investigation:

* Dr. Hilsenbeck uses the word "Schlagwort," *i. e.*, catchword or striking word in apparently the same sense in no. 4 of the points of difference between the Berlin and Munich practice where he states that according to the Munich rules in cases of anonymous works the first substantive is the "Schlagwort." This can only mean that the entry is filed in the catalog under this "Schlagwort." On the other hand G. Zedler, in his discussion of the A. L. A. List of subject headings, uses the term "Schlagwort" as the equivalent for our term "subject" or "subject heading." (Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, Jc., '12, p. 279-282.)

1. The choice of the word of order of author entries.

2. The choice of the word of order of title entries.

3. The valuation of single letters.

The answers show:

1. That the author's name is generally accepted as the first word of order. Yet the responding libraries disagree among themselves or differ from the P. I. and Delisle:

a. In case of the existence of several names for the same author (pseudonyms, Latinized names, names of married women authors, etc.).

b. In case of compound names (in the filing of titles of German nobility), French names preceded by "St.," and especially by the article or preposition, or both. In this point, not a single institution follows the P. I. or Delisle.

c. In case several authors are given in the title.

d. Where there is no author, but only a compiler or editor. Some libraries favor in such cases the personal word of order (name of compiler or editor), others the non-personal (a word taken from the title).

e. Some institutions arrange the entries for single works of the same author in chronological order, some alphabetically, others, again, have not decided on any special method.

2. Works of corporate authorship are entered generally under the title, the first word of order being a substantive in the nominative or any other case; yet even here most libraries differ widely in matters of detail, some consider the article as word of order, some do not. Especially in the choice of the second, third, etc., word of order, the Swiss practice is at variance with the P. I. The latter determines them according to their importance and grammatical value and connections; while according to the general Swiss practice they are chosen merely mechanically, with the exception of Basel, which follows Dziatzko's rules,* giving preference to the grammatical value of the word to be chosen.

3. Modified a, o, u, *i. e.*, ä, ö, ü, are generally treated as æ, œ, ue. In case of c, k and z in German words of foreign origin, c is given preference, probably owing to the influence of the romance languages. One library writes kritik always "critik." In the French-speaking parts of Switzerland, i and j are distinguished, while libraries of the German-speaking section follow the P. I., interfiling i and j.

Such are conditions in Switzerland concerning only three of the many questions of our modern system of cataloging. To follow the P. I. is practically out of the question, or at least very difficult for the institutions of the German-speaking part of Switzerland, the

* Instruktion für die Ordnung der Titel im alphabetischen Zettelkatalog der königlichen und Universitätsbibliothek zu Breslau. Berl., 1886; ital., Flor., 1887; engl. von Linderfelt als Eclectic card catalog rules, Boston, 1890.

principal objections being that the P. I. makes the choice of the words of order, at least to a great extent, dependable on questions of a grammatical character which even Dr. Kaiser, in the following debate, admits to be somewhat too learned and too complicated.

According to Dr. Escher, the motive powers for the establishment of uniform rules are:

1. The undeniable need of the service which the bibliographies render, and the natural desire to make their use possible at the least degree of energy required.

2. The establishment of union catalogs for entire regions or countries.

3. The practice of furnishing, through a central station (central library), printed entries to the libraries of a large area.

A general treatment of the question of uniform rules of entry by the bibliographies, *i. e.*, the regular annual and special book lists, etc., within Germany, as well as in German-speaking parts of other countries, should not be such a difficult proposition, as the German publishers include in their bibliographies the Austrian and the German-Swiss book trade, while, for instance, the French bibliographies are confined strictly to the trade within the political boundaries of France, and, consequently, do not include Belgium and the French-speaking part of Switzerland. But although the French, in assembling their librarians and publishers for the purpose of jointly solving the cataloging question, have thus given public cognizance of their belief in the mutual interest of the two branches of technical literary activity, the referee does not perceive any dominating influence on the part of the bibliographies over the details of cataloging. The present mode of entry and arrangement in the German bibliographies is tolerable and clear enough, even for the student who is used to a varying cataloging and filing practice. Thus, Switzerland does not see the necessity for any revolutionary changes in the catalogs of her libraries just for the sake of simplifying something which in Dr. Escher's opinion is already simple enough.

As to the second part, Dr. Escher proves the establishment of union catalogs to be a much stronger factor for the demand of uniform rules by an illustration from his own practice. When, in 1897, as a result of the coöperation in the printing of lists of their stock, the three largest libraries of Zürich undertook the publication of jointly printed accession lists, uniform cataloging rules for these three coöperating institutions proved to be a matter *sine qua non*. The project of a Swiss union catalog demands a careful consideration as to how far Switzerland can go or has to go in her efforts toward uniform rules. The extent of such coöperation, according to the referee, is determined largely by the possibilities and facilities of the inter-library loan service, or, in other words, by the postal and customs service of the country itself and that of its neighbors. Admitting this

to be a fact, the conclusion, which Dr. Escher does not draw, seems to be that the sphere of influence of the union catalog extends only over a political area, or, to give a practical illustration, a German union catalog would be limited to the German Empire, and could not include other German-speaking countries or German-speaking sections of other states, unless their postal and customs services were favorable, or, if not, were changed to allow the union catalog a wider range of activity. The same argument would *per se* apply to uniform cataloging rules. Thus, if Switzerland, not being able to participate in the creation of a German union catalog, shall have to confine herself to a Swiss union catalog, she also will need only Swiss, and not German, uniform cataloging rules, even if conditions were such that the general acceptance of the G. U. C. R. were possible.

Now, taking the establishment of the union catalog for a country for granted, Dr. Escher considers uniform cataloging rules essential for all of that country. The more uniform the material furnished by the different libraries is in technique and mode of entry, the faster will the work of the catalog proceed. Last, but not least, there is the student who is greatly interested to find a familiar system at the place where he rightly expects to find what the library at home or in his immediate vicinity cannot offer. This holds true at least for Switzerland, where the searcher may, without too great a loss of time, and without too great an expense, reach the central library and personally consult the most exhaustive bibliographies of the country in the form of its union catalog.

Coming to the third and last point, Dr. Escher again considers only the conditions as they exist in Switzerland. The Swiss National Library furnishes in its bibliographical bulletin, and especially in an edition with leaves printed on one side only and titles separated from each other by a perforated line the printed material for current Swiss publications. Yet Dr. Escher admits that these entries would attain their full value only if the subscribing libraries could order them in any number desired, and if they could make selections to suit their special needs, as in the case of the distribution of the printed cards of the Library of Congress and the Royal Library of Berlin. As far as the use of foreign printed cards is concerned, he thinks that especially the Berlin cards have to be considered. In order to be acceptable for Swiss catalogs, they would have to be furnished either with headings conforming to the Swiss mode of entry or entirely without headings, *i. e.*, as title entries. Dr. Escher prefers them with headings. Would, then, the demand for the Berlin cards be great enough to justify the Swiss libraries to adapt their own rules to those of the Royal Library at Berlin? According to Dr. Escher, only a very

few Swiss libraries would be interested in this question, and the cards selected would represent too small a number in proportion to those offered by the Berlin library.

Dr. Fick, of Berlin, in opening the debate, takes great pleasure in stating that he fully agrees with all that Dr. Hilsenbeck, with "true Bavarian force of argument," has put forth. Nevertheless, he wants the commission appointed by last year's convention to continue its work and to exert its influence in the shaping of the intended list of periodicals of the German universities.

Dr. Kaiser, of Berlin, a member of the commission, states that the stand taken by Dr. Hilsenbeck compels him to announce himself the champion of what one might, judging from the pessimistic utterings of the first speaker and from the cautious matter-of-fact arguments of Dr. Escher, consider as an "already lost cause." Although Dr. Hilsenbeck failed to say so, according to Dr. Kaiser, he did not speak in the name of the commission, but has been expressing his opinion as a mere private individual, and his view is the same as that generally held in Munich.

One purpose of the Anglo-American co-operation was to interchange printed cards, and Dr. Kaiser considers it as most important. He believes that uniform cataloging rules are generally desirable, but that they are necessary only in case of entries being printed and exchanged by various institutions. Of course, the German libraries would be able to make use of American printed cards even under the present conditions by adapting them to suit their own practice. Yet that would be making use of the good for want of the better. Then, also, Dr. Kaiser expects the German publishers to accept G. U. C. R. and apply them in the arrangement of their bibliographies, greatly facilitating not only their use, but also their production. The general use of uniform cataloging rules would most certainly facilitate the use of the catalogs of other institutions; it also would save much of the time of the assistant transferred from one library to another. Thus, Prussia, printing her union catalog with uniform rules, could well give up any further attempts to induce the rest of the German-speaking countries to join her in the establishment of G. U. C. R. But this would be following a selfish and narrow-minded course, and Dr. Kaiser believes this the time and opportunity for establishing among all German libraries a uniform method of procedure in the fundamental questions of professional practice.

It certainly is greatly encouraging to learn of Dr. Kaiser's views, inspired by a sound, moderate optimism, especially when he expresses his belief that other lands where Teutonic languages are spoken will also ultimately join in the use of uniform cataloging rules, namely, Holland and the Scandinavian coun-

tries. He mentions, as a basis for his expectations, the fact that recently Holland has been given her uniform cataloging rules in the "Regels voor den alphabetischen catalogus," to be found in the March number of "Het boek," pages 104-109. These rules originated with the library at Leiden, and in the main had been followed for many years by the libraries of Utrecht, Groningen, Amsterdam, The Hague and Delft. But what is still more important, they agree to a great extent with the P. I.

To Dr. Hilsenbeck he holds out the hope that the five points of difference between the Munich practice and the P. I. would not stand in the way of an agreement, and to Dr. Escher that Prussia might be willing to follow the Swiss practice in the choice of the words of order, thus removing the main objections held out by both against the possibility of accepting the P. I. or the G. U. C. R.

Finally he reminds the opponents of G. U. C. R. of a thought which evidently did not occur to any of them, namely, that neither he nor anybody would expect any large library to begin the rearranging of its catalog as soon as the G. U. C. R. would be a fact. The Berlin Library has seen two new systems of cataloging rules during Dr. Kaiser's connection with the catalog section of that library. The first time, in 1889, when the P. I. were first introduced, 1,500,000 cards had to be, and in the course of several years have been, rearranged; and in 1909, when the second edition of the P. I. was enforced, the rules were, of course, applied in cataloging, but owing to lack of time, no changes in the catalog have been made. This does not inconvenience its use to any extent; only where such use shows the necessity for changes they are, of course, promptly made. Thus the Berlin Library would not by any means dread a third change, especially not if it would mean the adoption of the much-desired G. U. C. R.

In closing his remarks, he states that he will at least make an attempt to save what still might be saved. He does not object to the findings of the commission, as announced by Dr. Hilsenbeck, but he wants to prevent the convention from ending its discussion of this question without results. Thus he asks the convention to approve of the following resolution:

"The librarians assembled consider the establishment of German uniform cataloging rules by all means desirable and possible. They intend to use their influence toward the acceptance of these rules in their libraries should the conditions of the catalogs, the number of assistants and the means permit, and without condition should a new or a reorganization of the existing card catalog be undertaken in part or in whole."

After a few remarks by Dr. Hilsenbeck, Dr. Kaiser, the presiding officers and Dr. Escher, it was not considered necessary to take a vote on this resolution, and the debate was closed.

NEW YORK STATE EDUCATION
BUILDINGTHE NEW HOME OF THE NEW YORK STATE
LIBRARY

THE new State Education Building, Albany, N. Y., which is to serve as the new home of the New York State Library, is located on Washington avenue, facing the Capitol. It has a length of 590 feet, and the entire building has a depth of about 125 feet. Back of this, 175 feet further, extends the stack wing, from a point a little east of the center of the main parallelogram, thus giving the building an extreme depth of 285 feet. In designing the front, the architect tried to secure a striking architectural effect without sacrificing sufficient light. The striking and very beautiful effect has been secured; perhaps there is enough light. That is not a question that can yet be definitely determined. Use alone must show. Certainly there might have been much more light with no less beauty, especially on the third floor, if the ponderous cast-iron ornaments, which seem to possess neither beauty nor use, had been omitted from in front of the windows.

The first floor of the main part of the building is to be used chiefly for the general offices of the Education Department. The entire wing, comprising seven stack stories, the principal reading room and large marginal rooms for administration, is utilized by the library. From the main entrance the public reading rooms are reached by a staircase 25 feet wide, leading directly into the central rotunda, the most striking feature of the building. It is cruciform, like an Italian church. Both the nave and the transept, as they may aptly be termed, are vaulted and at the crossing are crowned with a dome which runs up through three stories. The center of this rotunda forms the architectural center of the building, and from there access is had to the five principal reading rooms; better stated, perhaps, a group of five special libraries—law, medicine, periodicals, public documents, and the principal reference room. The latter seems likely to rank as one of the handsomest and most satisfactory reading rooms in the country. 125 by 107 feet and 55 feet high, extending through the second and third floors, it is an adaptation of the reading room of the *Bibliothèque Nationale* in Paris. The ceiling is composed of five domes, supported on slender, ornamental bronze columns, the domes being done in decorated tile, while the side walls are in limestone. Light is obtained on three sides—north, east and west—with the west light modified by the main portion of the building and the Cathedral of All Saints. The principal light is thus from the two best sides—north and east. There is no fierce south light, and the west light is strong only during midday. The director's offices and the public catalog room are on either side of the entrance to the general reading room.

A study of the plans will show that natural light for book storage has been frankly ignored, and that everywhere throughout the building natural light has been kept for readers and members of the staff, while for the book shelves and stack rooms reliance is upon artificial light. Thus, on the second floor, between the law and public documents reading rooms, and between the medical and periodical rooms, the space commonly utilized for a great central corridor from end to end of the building, has been converted into three-story bookstacks, with a total capacity of 300,000 volumes. The main stack, designed to accommodate close to 2,000,000 volumes, is directly under the principal reading-room floor. Five of the stack floors are the full size of the reading room. At the east and west sides of the two upper stack floors extend workrooms 165 feet long by 25 broad. The subordinate reading rooms, with the exception of that for periodicals, are divided into alcoves by floor cases, thus giving to each room a considerable book capacity independent of the adjacent stack. The walls of the periodical room are formed by 1800 metal sliding boxes of size convenient to hold the various journals. The lower and heavier of these cases are on ball bearings.

The third floor is occupied by the division of educational extension (corresponding to the library commission in other states). A special stack in room 335 offers accommodations for the 100,000 volumes used for traveling libraries, and another special stack in room 329 is built to the dimensions of the large books in raised type for blind readers.

The Library School is amply accommodated on the same floor by a suite of six rooms, two lecture rooms, the principal study room, the typewriter room, a seminar room, and offices for the vice-director. The study room (148 feet by 27 feet) is fitted with 78 desks for students, enough to accommodate both regular and summer schools at the same time, with wall shelving sufficient for 10,000 volumes.

The basement contains the bookbindery, the packing and unpacking rooms, an auditorium, janitor's quarters, and rooms for storage.

The architects are Palmer, Hornbostel & Jones, of New York.

SCOPE OF THE LIBRARY

In planning for the expenditure of the million and a quarter dollars appropriated after the fire for the new State Library collection, the scope has been stated by Mr. Wyer to include books of general reference and bibliography, and the more special subjects of law, medicine, history, education, social science, technology and engineering, science, manuscripts, government and documents. It is not planned to make a great general library, but a great reference library, providing directly for the legislature, state courts and departments. The library is also to supplement schools, libraries and cultural, commercial, in-

dustrial and professional activities of the state, through whom the individual citizen may find the unusual book not found in the local collection.

DEDICATION

The program for the dedication of the new building, October 14-17, includes a library session on October 15, Tuesday afternoon. Addresses will be made by Hon. Whitelaw Reid, Dr. J. C. Schwab, librarian of Yale University, on "Libraries," and Prof. H. F. Osborn on "Museums." The evening of the 15th will be devoted to elementary and secondary schools. October 16, morning, to educational extension and private schools, and the afternoon to university and professional schools. The reception will be held that evening, while on the 17th, afternoon, the dedicatory exercises will be held.

A reunion of students and faculty of the State Library School will be held in the new building on the evening of October 14.

KEY TO EDUCATION BUILDING PLANS

BASEMENT

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Storage. | 21. Anteroom. |
| 3. Men cleaners. | 22. Public toilet (women) |
| 4. Women cleaners. | 23. Storage. |
| 7. Men's toilet. | 25. Bindery. |
| 8. Storage. | 26. Packing room. |
| 12. Women's toilet. | 30. Unpacking room. |
| 13. Anteroom. | 31. Stack room. |
| 14. Public toilet (men). | 40. Auditorium. |
| 10. Janitor. | 16. Lobby. |
| 15. Printing room. | 9, 17, 24, 32, 33, 34, |
| 18. Shipping room. | Corridors. |

FIRST FLOOR

General

- 40. Upper part of auditorium.
- 103, 119, 133, 143, 155, Corridors.
- 131. Information room.
- 135. Lobby.
- 146. Storage of publications.

State Library

- 31. Upper part of stack room.
- 138. Manuscripts, maps and charts.
- 142. Cataloging, classification, bibliography.
- 144. Duplicates.
- 148-150. Order section.

School Libraries Division

- 137. Chief.
- 139. Books.

Division of Visual Instruction (pictures, photographs, lantern slides) 141, 145, 147, 149.

All other rooms on this floor are administrative offices of the Education Department.

SECOND FLOOR

State Library

- 201. Law librarian.
- 204. Legislative librarian.
- 209. Law library.
- 211. Book stacks (3 floors).
- 212. Legislative reference library.
- 214. Rotunda or central hall.
- 217. Medical library.
- 218. Book stacks (3 floors).
- 219. Periodical reading room.
- 221. Medical consultation room.
- 222. Meeting room.
- 224. Director's private office.
- 225. Director's outer office.
- 226. Director's stenographer.
- 228. General reading room.
- 229. Public catalog.
- 231M-232M. Consulting rooms — law.
- 234M-236M. Legislative indexing rooms.
- 250M. Stenographers.
- 251M. Supplies.

THIRD FLOOR

Library School

- 306. Senior lecture room.
- 310. Seminar room.
- 314. School room.
- 320. Office.

- 323. Junior lecture room.
- 324. Typewriting room.

Educational Extension Division.

- 329. Library for the Blind.
- 333. Chief.
- 335. Traveling libraries.

General

- 214. Open — skylight above.
- 228. Upper part of reading room.
- 325. Landing.
- 340. Retiring room (men).
- 341. Toilet room (men).
- 342. Locker room (men).
- 343. Retiring room (women).
- 344. Toilet room (women).
- 345. Locker room (women).
- 303, 316, 328, 331, 336, 337, Corridors.

FOURTH FLOOR

State Museum.

NEW HARVARD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

GROUND is soon to be broken in the Harvard College yard for the erection of the Harry Elkins Widener Memorial Library, which the generosity of Mrs. George D. Widener, of Philadelphia, will provide for the adequate housing of the books of the university library. Gore Hall, which has been since 1841 the college library, will be demolished, and on and about its site will be placed the new fire-proof structure of brick and limestone.

Gore Hall has long been crowded, and its usefulness has been seriously restricted because of lack of space, and thousands of books which could not be kept in the library itself have been placed in other buildings of the college.

The new library, as its name indicates, will be a memorial to Harry Elkins Widener, who, with his father, George D. Widener, was lost at sea when the White Star steamship *Titanic* foundered last April. Mrs. George D. Widener, who will build the new library to perpetuate the memory of her son, is the daughter of the late William Elkins.

Harry Elkins Widener graduated from Harvard College in 1907. He was born in Philadelphia in 1885, and prepared for college at the Hill School, in Pottstown, Pa. While an undergraduate he showed marked literary tastes and began to collect rare and beautiful books. It transpired after his death that he had bequeathed to Harvard College a library of about 2500 volumes, including many rare editions, presentation copies and manuscripts.

Horace Trumbauer, the Philadelphia architect, has drawn the plans, which have been accepted, and work on the Harry Elkins Widener Memorial Library will begin as soon as the books in Gore Hall can be moved to temporary quarters and that building can be torn down. The new structure will cover a plot of ground 206 by 275 feet, the longest dimension running approximately north and south. It will face the interior of the yard,

and the main entrance will be directly south of Appleton Chapel, the college church; but the exterior towards Massachusetts avenue, the street which marks the southerly boundary of the yard, will be dignified and attractive, and will have also an entrance. Twelve Corinthian columns, each 40 feet high, rest on a portico 128 feet long, which extends along the front of the building and is reached by a flight of wide steps ascending from the ground twelve feet below. On each side of the portico are one large and several smaller windows, and back of it are the main doors, which open into the library.

The lowest floor of the building rises from the ground to the level of the portico. On this floor are large special reading rooms for the departments of history, government and economics; these reading rooms will accommodate about 150 students. Here are several work rooms for the staff; also a "rest room" and a lunch room for the women employees of the library.

The floor next highest is called the first floor; it is on the same level with the portico and the main entrance. As one goes through the doors he steps into a vestibule which opens into a great entrance hall; it, in turn, leads to the Widener memorial hall, 40 by 32 feet, and lighted on each side by a court. Beyond the memorial hall is the Widener collection, the priceless library which Harry Elkins Widener left to Harvard College; this room is 38 feet by 60, and on each side is a smaller room for rare books. Still further back is the great open south court, 52 feet by 112, which provides light for the interior of the building. At the right and left of the main entrance are the offices of the chiefs of the library staff, and in the northeast corner a group of rooms for cataloging and other work of the library.

On the second floor, at the head of the stairs, is the card catalog room, and back of it the delivery room, where books will be given out. In front, facing the college yard on the north and extending 136 feet from east to west, is the main reading-room. It has seats for 375 students and goes up through three stories of the building. The third floor contains a large arts and archæology room and a map room. On the top floor are a bindery, a photographing room, special quarters for the English library, the classical library, and other collections, and twenty or more other rooms of various sizes for seminaries, where instructors can meet their classes and have their reference books close at hand.

One of the noteworthy features of the Widener Library will be the opportunity and encouragement it will give for special research work. Scattered about on the various floors will be 80 private rooms for professors and visiting scholars, and also 350 "cubicles," small, separate rooms, furnished with a desk

and chair, where students may work in seclusion.

The stacks will extend, roughly speaking, around the east, south and west sides of the building. They will be lighted by windows on the outside and on the three large open courts in the interior. The stacks will hold, it is estimated, about 2,500,000 volumes, and will be made up of about 59 miles of shelves. The stack space will be about the same as that in the New York Public Library.

All the libraries of Harvard University now contain about 1,000,000 books and 500,000 pamphlets. Many of these are in the libraries of the Law School, the Medical School, the Divinity School, and the other special departments of the university, and will remain there. Gore Hall has within its walls about 500,000 volumes; about 150,000 additional volumes are scattered about in various other buildings of the college. These 650,000 volumes and some 400,000 pamphlets, which make up the college library proper, will be placed in the Widener Library as soon as it is finished.

The books in Gore Hall are now being moved to their temporary quarters. The largest part and the card catalog will be taken to Randall Hall, one of the dining-rooms of the university; the reading-room will be maintained in Massachusetts Hall, the oldest building in the college yard. Other books will be placed in the libraries of the Harvard Divinity School and Andover Theological Seminary.

It is hoped that the library can be dedicated on Commencement Day, in June, 1914.

THE REFERENCE LIBRARIAN

At times behind a desk he sits.
At times about the room he flits.
Folks interrupt his perfect ease
By asking questions such as these:
"How tall was prehistoric Man?"
"How old, I pray, was Sister Ann?"
"What should you do if cats have fits?"
"What woman first invented mitts?"
"Who said 'To labor is to pray'?"
"How much did Daniel Lambert weigh?"
"Should you spell it 'wo' or 'woe'?"
"What is the fare to Kokomo?"
"Is Clark's name really, truly Champ?"
"Can you lend me a postage stamp?"
"Have you the rimes of Edward Lear?"
"What wages do they give you here?"
"What dictionary is the best?"
"Did Brummel wear a satin vest?"
"How do you spell 'anæmic,' please?"
"What is a Gorgonzola cheese?"
"Who ferried souls across the Styx?"
"What is the square of ninety-six?"
"Are oysters good to eat in March?"
"Are green bananas full of starch?"
"Where is that book I used to see?"
"I guess you don't remember me?"
"Haf you der Hohenzollernspiel?"
"Where shall I put this apple peel?"
"Ou est, m'sieu, la grande Larousse?"
"Do you say 'two-spot' or the 'deuce'?"
"Say, mister, where's the telephone?"
"Now, which is right, to 'lend' or 'loan'?"
"How do you use this catalogue?"
"Oh, hear that noise! Is that my dog?"
"Have you a book called 'Shapes of fear'?"
"You mind if I leave baby here?"

—Boston Transcript.

PROPOSED REORGANIZATION OF THE QUEENS BOROUGH PUBLIC LIBRARY

A COMMITTEE on reorganization, appointed in December, 1911, has made a preliminary report to the trustees of the Queens Borough (New York) Public Library, recommending a resolution "that the vice-president appoint a committee, consisting of the officers of the Board of Trustees, as now constituted, and two other trustees, with power to appoint a man of broad training and experience in educational methods and administrative efficiency as director of the Queens Borough Public Library, at a salary of not to exceed \$6000 per annum; and that the proper expenses of this committee be paid out of the accumulated funds of the corporation." This resolution was passed by the trustees, with an amendment that the appointment of the director rest with the board.

The large growth of the borough within the last five years has increased the work of the library and the responsibility both in the conduct of the libraries and in the administration of the funds placed at the disposal of the trustees, requiring the readjustment of the organization, which is outlined as follows:

"The plan, under consideration of this committee, the details of which are being matured, purposes a broad educational scheme, which will by modern educational methods, and by well-tested agencies bring the books and their contents to the minds of all persons in the community, for their improvement more than for their mere amusement, under which scheme the library staff proper shall become devoted to the culture of the community, freed from administrative detail or any clerical functions. To have librarians qualified as teachers will require increased efficiency, with corresponding increase in compensation.

"The administrative and clerical functions it is planned to restrain by modern business methods of efficiency, now being introduced in large business concerns and public offices, which should minimize the number of employees required into a small, compact force, reduce clerical labor to a minimum and confine statistic taking to only such essentials as may be proven to be valuable indicators of results of the work. This will involve the payment of salaries corresponding to those paid in the business concerns.

"The committee recognizes and appreciates the obligation of the trustees towards the present chief librarian, because of the most excellent work which has been done in the development of the library to its present condition, and earnestly recommends that her services be retained as chief librarian. The committee believes, however, that so much detail prevents her from doing the particular work that properly devolves upon the chief librarian, and therefore, with the view solely of meeting the larger growth of the system, the committee

further recommends that the direction of its growth and work shall be placed upon the shoulders of a man of broad training and experience, who shall be able to conduct the library into its larger usefulness, with advanced educational methods and perfect administrative efficiency."

The budget estimate of \$221,923, recently submitted to the Board of Estimate, New York City, for 1913, includes \$6000 for a director, as also an increase of \$500 in the salary of the chief librarian, Miss Hume.

LIBRARY OF MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS AT THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

DURING the past year, including the summer vacation, the work of building up a collection of municipal documents at the University of Minnesota has been going on. A large number of cities were personally visited, including Milwaukee, Chicago, Pittsburgh, Richmond, Buffalo, Toronto, Des Moines, Cedar Rapids, Kansas City, Topeka, Fort Worth, Dallas, Houston, Galveston, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Portland, Seattle, Tacoma, and Spokane. All cities having 30,000 population or over, and all cities having commission charters or other new forms of charters, were reached through correspondence. The proposition made to the cities is that they make the library of the University of Minnesota a regular depository for their public documents to be issued thereafter, and that they send as complete a collection of those documents already issued as can be obtained, the university agreeing to house these documents and to make them accessible to the public. The task of making this collection and of keeping it up to date is so great that it will require the entire time of a special assistant librarian.

The response of the cities to the above proposal has been most generous and gratifying. Some cities, like Milwaukee, sent complete sets of documents, running back twenty-five years, and several hundred volumes besides, collected from other cities. Most of the cities agreed to send their publications from now on, and as many of their back publications as could be spared. The document room in the library has been greatly extended during the summer. From now on the university ought to receive every publication of importance issued by any American city.

The plan is to make the university library a clearing house of information in regard to all American cities. Over fifty young men have pursued the special course offered in municipal administration each year in the past. In time, the cities will employ only trained experts in their administrative work. In fact, municipal experts are already in demand. The training of these men will fall to the universities that have proper facilities for doing this specialized work.

American Library Association

STANDING COMMITTEES, 1912-13

FINANCE

- C. W. Andrews, the John Crerar Library, Chicago.
F. F. Dawley, Cedar Rapids, Ia.
Edwin H. Anderson, Public Library, New York.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

- G. S. Godard, State Library, Hartford, Conn.
A. J. Small, State Library, Des Moines, Ia.
Ernest Bruncken, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
John A. Lapp, State Library, Indianapolis, Ind.
M. S. Dudgeon, Secretary Wisconsin Free Library Commission, Madison, Wis.
T. M. Owen, Department of Archives and History, Montgomery, Ala.
S. H. Ranck, Public Library, Grand Rapids, Mich.
Adelaide R. Hasse, Public Library, New York.
C. B. Lester, State Library, Albany, N. Y.

COÖPERATION WITH THE NATIONAL EDUCATION ASSOCIATION

- Mary Eileen Ahern, Public Libraries, Chicago.
Miss M. A. Newberry, Public School Library, Ypsilanti, Mich.
Irene Warren, School of Education, Chicago.
George H. Locke, Public Library, Toronto, Ont.
Harriet A. Wood, Library Association, Portland, Ore.

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

- A. E. Bostwick, Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.
George F. Bowerman, Public Library, Washington, D. C.
John S. Cleavinger, Public Library, Jackson, Mich.

LIBRARY TRAINING

- A. S. Root, Oberlin College Library, Oberlin, O.
Faith E. Smith, Public Library, Chicago.
Mary W. Plummer, Library School, Public Library, New York.
Adam J. Strohm, Public Library, Detroit, Mich.
Caroline M. Underhill, Public Library, Utica, N. Y.
Chalmers Hadley, Public Library, Denver, Colo.
Cornelia Marvin, Oregon Library Commission, Salem.
George O. Carpenter, trustee, Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

- Herbert Putnam, Library of Congress, Washington.
E. C. Richardson, Princeton University Library, Princeton, N. J.
J. S. Billings, Public Library, New York.

- W. C. Lane, Harvard University Library, Cambridge, Mass.

- R. R. Bowker, LIBRARY JOURNAL, New York.

BOOKBUYING

- Walter L. Brown, Public Library, Buffalo, N. Y.
C. B. Roden, Public Library, Chicago.
C. H. Brown, Public Library, Brooklyn.

BOOKBINDING

- A. L. Bailey, Wilmington Institute Free Library, Wilmington, Del.
Rose G. Murray, Public Library, New York.
J. R. Patterson, Public Library, Chicago.

FEDERAL AND STATE RELATIONS

- B. C. Steiner, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore.
T. L. Montgomery, State Library, Harrisburg, Pa.
Demarchus C. Brown, State Library, Indianapolis, Ind.
Paul Blackwelder, Public Library, St. Louis, Mo.
C. F. D. Belden, State Library, Boston, Mass.

CATALOG RULES FOR SMALL LIBRARIES

- Theresa Hitchler, Public Library, Brooklyn.
Margaret Mann, Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh.
Mary L. Sutliff, Library School, Public Library, New York.

TRAVEL

- F. W. Faxon, Boston Book Co., Boston, Mass.
C. H. Brown, Public Library, Brooklyn, N. Y.
J. F. Phelan, Public Library, Chicago.

COÖRDINATION

- C. H. Gould, McGill University Library, Montreal.
J. L. Gillis, State Library, Sacramento, Cal.
N. D. C. Hodges, Public Library, Cincinnati, O.
W. C. Lane, Harvard University Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Herbert Putnam, Library of Congress, Washington.
T. W. Koch, University of Michigan Library, Ann Arbor.
J. C. Schwab, Yale University Library, New Haven, Conn.

WORK WITH THE BLIND

- Mrs. Emma Neisser Delfino, Free Library, Philadelphia.
Laura Smith, Public Library, Cincinnati, O.
Laura M. Sawyer, Perkins Institute, South Boston, Mass.
Miriam E. Carey, Public Library Commission, St. Paul, Minn.
Charles S. Greene, Free Library, Oakland, Cal.

PROGRAM

- Henry E. Legler, Public Library, Chicago.
E. H. Anderson, Public Library, New York.
George B. Utley, A. L. A. executive office, Chicago.

GOVERNMENT OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES

A. E. Bostwick, St. Louis Public Library.
 J. T. Jennings, Seattle Public Library.
 S. H. Ranck, Grand Rapids Public Library.
 Adam Strohm, Detroit Public Library.
 M. S. Dudgeon, Wisconsin Free Library Commission.

COST AND METHOD OF CATALOGING

A. G. S. Josephson, John Crerar Library.
 Agnes Van Valkenburgh, New York Public Library.
 Emma V. Baldwin, Brooklyn Public Library.

State Library Associations

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB

The Club will meet at Haverhill, Thursday, October 24. The general topic for discussion will be work with the schools. Among the speakers will be Dr. David Snedden, Massachusetts State Commission of Education, who will speak on the subject, "To what ends and how shall the public schools and the public library coöperate?" A part of the program will be devoted to literary topics, and for an outing a visit will be made to Whittier's birthplace in Haverhill.

On Friday, October 25, the Massachusetts Free Public Library Commission will hold a conference at the Haverhill Public Library, to which the librarians and trustees of nearby towns in Massachusetts and southern New Hampshire are cordially invited. Miss Zaidee M. Brown, agent of the commission, will talk informally on "Library trustees and their opportunity." Miss Ruby Tillinghast will give a demonstration in simple methods of bookmending. Practical talks on simple cataloging and reference work and other helpful topics will be given.

Visiting librarians and trustees will be entertained at luncheon by the Haverhill Library.

JOHN G. MOULTON, *Secretary*.

MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The twenty-second annual meeting of the Michigan Library Association was held at Port Huron, Tuesday to Thursday, September 3-5.

The opening speech of welcome by Mr. W. L. Jenks, president of the Port Huron Board of Library Commissioners, was most cordial, and it was responded to gracefully by Mrs. A. F. MacDonell, president of the Association.

The papers were upon administrative affairs and matters of state-wide interest, rather than upon processes and details of work. Discussions were arranged to follow each paper, in order that each subject might be talked over thoroughly.

Mr. E. A. Hardy, the guest of the Association, gave two addresses, entitled "Should everybody know about the library?" and "A half-century experiment in library administration"—the former a practical and lucid talk upon publicity, with discussion following, led

by Mr. John S. Cleavinger, of Jackson, and the latter an interesting survey of how libraries are managed in Canada. Certain features in regard to libraries in Canada, as brought out by him, seemed very desirable to the young people present, and it was with much merriment that Mr. Hardy received applications for any positions that might be vacant.

Both these papers, as well as the one by Mr. Henry M. Utley, of Detroit, upon the "Status of the public library in our educational system," were strong on administrative matters. Mr. Utley's paper had to do with the recent situation in Detroit, when the question arose as to the validity of an issue of city bonds voted for the purchase of sites for a central and branch library buildings, and brought out the decision of the Supreme Court which held that libraries are a recognized instrumentality of education, and so are a part of the educational interests of the state, and not a part of the local municipal organization.

Interesting discussion of the subject followed, led by Mr. G. A. Wolf, member Board of Library Commissioners, Grand Rapids, who gave a history of library legislation in the state of Michigan, and by Mr. W. L. Jenks, who spoke of the diverting of the fine moneys from library purposes.

The library interests of the whole state were put vividly and earnestly before the audience in the paper on "Township libraries," by Mr. R. D. Bailey, county organizer, Michigan State Board Library Commissioners; also in Mr. Samuel H. Ranck's address, called "Rural library extension, with special reference to the law of 1911" (illustrated with lantern slides). This showed how, under the new library law, townships in Michigan may ally themselves with adjacent libraries, and was a very thorough exposition of what may be done in the light of what is being done in other states. He made apparent the great opportunities and needs in Michigan when he stated that more than half the people are without real library privileges, except such as they get from the state traveling library service, which, however, circulates but one book a year for each fifty of the population. An outcome of this address was a resolution urging the state to authorize a survey of the library resources of Michigan.

Discussion on these two papers was led by Mr. Adam Strohm, assistant librarian, public library, Detroit, who spoke of the state commission work in New Jersey, and made the point that townships paying taxes to adjacent libraries for privileges should have representation upon these library boards.

Miss Angie Messer, Manistee; Miss Lulu F. Miller, Muskegon; Miss Nina K. Preston, Ionia; Miss Katharine Sleneau, Port Huron, told what is being done to accommodate rural readers in their respective towns.

Further opportunities for work in Michigan were brought out by Miss Nina K. Preston, in her report as chairman of the committee

for districting the state. A map with gold and silver stars had been prepared, and each center, with its surrounding district, was carefully outlined. In these districts, with their convenient centers (easy of access and good shopping places) it is hoped the ties of mutual interest and mutual help will draw librarians closer and so knit together the library interest of the whole state.

Mr. W. L. Jenks, president of the Port Huron Board of Library Commissioners, and vice-president of the Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society, gave an address upon "The relation of the public library to local history." It was an effective argument on the obligation of the public library in the matter of the collection of materials of local history and making them useful and available for other people.

Discussion upon this subject was led by Mrs. Georgia M. Hubbard, in charge of the Michigan room of the Grand Rapids Public Library, who told of instances illustrating the great value of this collection to the people of Grand Rapids, and by Mr. Theodore W. Koch, who spoke of his experiences in collecting local history materials for the University of Michigan.

New officers elected: President, Mrs. Annie F. MacDonell, Bay City P. L.; first vice-president, Miss K. G. Sleneau, Port Huron P. L.; second vice-president, Miss Lulu F. Miller, Hackley L., Muskegon; secretary, Miss Annie A. Pollard, Grand Rapids P. L.; treasurer, Mr. John S. Cleavinger, Jackson P. L.

JOINT MEETING OF MISSOURI AND ILLINOIS LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS

The program for the joint meeting of the Missouri and Illinois Library Associations, to be held in St. Louis, October 24th, 25th and 26th, 1912, promises to be helpful and inspiring. Among the speakers secured for the occasion are Mr. G. B. Utley, who will bring greetings as secretary of the A. L. A.; Mr. Gifford, of the St. Louis Mercantile Library; Prof. J. L. Lowes, of Washington University; Mr. H. E. Legler, and Mr. Percival Chubb.

Friday morning will be devoted to a discussion of library legislation. A paper on the ideal library law will be presented by Mr. S. S. Greeley, trustee of the Winnetka (Ill.) Public Library. This will be discussed by librarians from Illinois and Missouri, among them Miss M. E. Ahern and Mr. Purd B. Wright. This discussion will be of interest to trustees especially, and a Trustees section will be held in the afternoon. Municipal reference libraries will also be to the fore with a paper by Mr. Talbot, of St. Louis, and with discussions by those familiar with the work.

Another section meeting for Friday afternoon is that of Reference Librarians of the Middle West. Mr. W. N. C. Carlton, of the Newberry Library, will preside.

A third section meeting for Friday afternoon is that of children's librarians, and this will be in charge of Miss Powers, of the St. Louis Public Library.

On Saturday morning a symposium on the books of 1911-12 will be of more than usual interest, and a round table and question box in charge of Mr. Legler will conclude the program at noon on Saturday.

The business sessions will be held at 9.30 on Thursday morning and on Saturday morning. Following that on Thursday the first joint session will come at 10.45, when the address of welcome, the A. L. A. greetings presented by Mr. Utley, and the talk by Mr. Gifford are scheduled. Mr. Legler's address will be given on Friday evening at one of the branch libraries. Preceding the reception, on Thursday evening, Professor Lowes will make his address.

Hotel accommodations are convenient at the Jefferson Hotel and the Y. M. C. A., which are near the library.

Library Clubs

CAPE COD LIBRARY CLUB

The thirteenth annual meeting of the Cape Cod Library Club was held, September 5-6, at Hawthorne House, Chatham, Mass. The address of Thursday evening was given by Hamilton Wright Mabie. At the close of the business meeting, on Friday morning, Miss Alice Howard, of Cotuit, gave a paper on "The story hour." Miss Connolly, of Newark, N. J., was the next speaker. She took for her subject, "Experiences of a library trustee."

On Friday afternoon, automobiles were generously provided, and all in attendance upon the meeting enjoyed a ride about Chatham.

The following officers were chosen for 1912-1913: President, Mr. Thomas H. Toule, Hyannis; secretary, Miss Alice M. Howard, Cotuit; treasurer, Mrs. Florence O'Neill, Chatham.

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB

The first meeting of the New York Library Club, for the year 1912-1913, will be held in the chapel of Teachers' College, 120th street, between Broadway and Amsterdam avenue, on October 11, at 8:15 p.m. The subject of the meeting will be "The relation of libraries to the efficiency movement." Professor Lee Galloway, of New York University, will speak on "The modern efficiency movement"; and Mr. W. P. Cutter, librarian of the Engineering Societies, will speak on "Efficiency in libraries." The Efficiency Society, having headquarters in New York, is coöperating with the Library Club in arranging for this meeting, and Professor Galloway will speak as a representative of the society.

Library Schools and Training Classes

AMHERST LIBRARY INSTITUTE

The third annual conference of rural community leaders, the extension service of the Massachusetts Agricultural College, was held at Amherst, June 28-July 3, 1912. The library

institute was again given in connection with it, two sessions being held on June 26 and 27. These covered ordering, accessioning, classification, cataloging, charging, etc., and opportunity was given for practice work throughout the week. The program of the library section of the general conference included "Use and abuse of government documents," by C. R. Green, librarian, Mass. Agricultural College, Amherst; "Reference work in small libraries," by J. A. Lowe, librarian, Williams College; "Library extension and advertising," by G. L. Lewis, librarian, Westfield Athenæum; "Duties and opportunities, and library trustees," by Alice G. Chandler, trustee, Lancaster; "Library development in America," by W. I. Fletcher," Amherst.

There were 33 in attendance (besides 3 instructors), representing 23 libraries; 15 librarians, 15 assistants, 1 trustee and 2 unclassified. At the meetings of the general conference, no attempt to keep a record was made.

CHAUTAUQUA LIBRARY SCHOOL

The twelfth annual session of the Chautauqua Library School was held July 6 to August 17. Miss Mary E. Downey gave daily lectures in library organization and administration. The instruction in cataloging, classification and subject headings was given by Miss Sabra W. Vought, while Miss Alice E. Sanborn gave the reference course and taught accessioning, shelf-listing, binding and mending, loan systems and bibliography. The lectures were followed by practice work, which was carefully revised. Opportunity was also given for questions and discussion of problems relating to library experience and for consultation with instructors.

The work of the regular instructors was supplemented by special lectures, as follows: Dr. Melvil Dewey, "Qualifications of a librarian—efficiency, methods, time-savers, classification"; Dr. Eliza Mosher, "Health considerations of the library staff"; Mrs. Evelyn Snead Barnett, "The technique of the short story"; Miss Phoebe Elliott, "The art of story telling"; Miss Kate Kimball, "The Chautauqua reading course." Miss Lina Beard presented the girl pioneer movement, and Miss Adelia Beard told of her birds, which supplement books on bird study. The class also attended Miss Elliott's twelve twilight story hours for the children. Besides the lectures given before the School, the students had the privilege of attending many on the general program relating directly to library work, child study and literature.

The Chautauqua and Patterson libraries and books from the New York and Ohio traveling libraries were used for reference and practice work. Visits were made also to the James Prendergast Library and the Art Metal Construction Company at Jamestown.

So fine a spirit of faithfulness, enthusiasm and good fellowship prevailed that much was accomplished in the six weeks. Strenuous

classwork was supplemented by relaxation through the attractions which Chautauqua affords. The registration included 34 students, representing libraries of the following 11 states: Ohio, 15; New York, 7; Maryland, Mississippi, New Jersey, 2 each; Georgia, Kansas, Massachusetts, Missouri, Texas, West Virginia, 1 each. There were many visiting librarians, trustees and others interested in library work, who attended special lectures and consulted in regard to library matters, making this feature a very important part of the work.

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY SUMMER SESSION

Courses in library economy offered at Columbia University, July 8 to August 16, were attended by thirty students.

Instruction was given in bibliography, cataloging, classification and administration, with reference to the school, college and university library.

Special lectures were as follows: "The making of a bibliography," by Mr. Andrew Keogh, reference librarian, Yale University; "The history of the book to the invention of printing," by Mr. Keogh; "Book printing," by Mr. John Cotton Dana, librarian, Free Public Library of Newark; "The book and the reader; a study in efficiency," in five lectures, by Mr. Frederick C. Hicks, assistant librarian, Columbia University; "The American publishers," and "The bookseller and the librarian," by Mr. Frederick W. Jenkins, librarian of the School of Philanthropy; "Library architecture," by Mr. Edward R. Smith, librarian of the Avery Library, Columbia University; "Books of the year," by Miss Alice R. Eaton, first assistant, Utica Public Library.

Bibliography comprised lectures and problems on reference books and government documents, given by Miss Isadore G. Mudge, reference librarian, Columbia University; general and national bibliography, by Miss Helen Rex Keller, Columbia University Library; the bibliographies of special subjects by professors of Columbia University; sociology, by Franklin H. Giddings; philosophy, by Harold C. Brown; education, by Paul Monroe; French literature, by Edward J. Fortier; German literature, by Frederick W. J. Hauser; English literature, Victorian period, by Professor Joseph V. Denney, Ohio University.

Administration of the university and college library was given by Mr. Keogh and Mr. Hicks; the administration of the departments of a university library by supervisors of departments of Columbia University Library, the order department, by Miss Ethel H. Budington; the catalog department, by Miss Harriet B. Prescott; the bindery, by Mr. Thomas Ayer.

The administration of the school library was given by Mr. Gilbert O. Ward, supervisor of high school libraries, Cleveland. Special lectures on the school library were given by Miss Clara W. Hunt, superintendent of

children's department, Brooklyn Public Library; Miss Ida M. Mendenhall, instructor New York Public Library School; Mrs. Adelaide B. Maltby, librarian Tompkins Square Branch, New York Public Library.

Cataloging and classification, Miss Keller, instructor; Miss Sara L. Kellogg, Columbia University, reviser.

Three students especially efficient in their work have been given the opportunity to get the necessary practical experience preparatory to appointment to the library staff.

HELEN REX KELLER,
Instructor in Charge.

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL
GRADUATE NOTES

Mary Herr, '10, has been granted a leave of absence, and sailed, September 28, for a year's travel abroad.

Margaret Anne Ryan, '12, has been appointed to the West Duluth Carnegie branch of the Duluth (Minn.) Public Library.

Ernestine Heslop, '12, has been appointed librarian of the West End branch of the Portland (Ore.) Library Association.

Alma Josenhans, '12, has been appointed an assistant in the Detroit (Mich.) Public Library.

Mary V. Freeman, '12, has been appointed a cataloger in the Department of Agriculture Library, Washington, D. C.

Rebecca Ritchie, '12, is temporarily engaged in cataloging for the Public Education Association, Philadelphia.

Helen Myers has accepted the charge of the A. Herr Smith Memorial Library, Lancaster, Pa., for the year.

KANSAS STATE NORMAL SCHOOL

A state-wide institute was held, July 16-26, at which round-table discussions on school libraries were led by Willis H. Kerr and Miss Gertrude Buck. Subjects were as follows:

"Making the library earn its salt"; "Relationship of the school library and the public library"; "Book selection"; "The grade and rural school library; its organization and care"; "The high school library"; "Teaching the use of the library"; "Children's reading"; "Story telling in the schools"; "Use of pictures in school work; anniversaries and special programs"; "State legislation and organization for library extension."

Library aids in school work on exhibition included a model library for children, grades 1-8; aids in selection of books for high school and grades; catalogs of pictures for school-room use; suggestions for anniversary celebrations; aids in training students in the use of books; special reading lists; catalogs of library supplies and furnishings; aids in organization of libraries, and a catalog of the material on library economy.

MINNESOTA SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOL

The Minnesota Summer School for 1912 was held at the State University, June 17-July 26, with a registration of 23 students, including

6 librarians of small libraries, 5 school and college librarians, and 12 library assistants representing four states outside of Minnesota.

The usual elementary course was offered under the direction of Miss Clara F. Baldwin, secretary of the Commission. The instruction in technical subjects was given by Miss Miriam E. Carey, the Commission organizer, and included 15 lessons in cataloging and 13 in order, shelf-list and classification, with practice work continuing throughout the course. Seven lectures on book-selection and buying were given by Miss Baldwin, followed by six lectures on reference work with practical problems, given by Miss Helen J. Stearns, of the Commission staff. A feature of special interest this year was the course of eight lectures on children's work given by Miss Effie L. Power, supervisor of children's work, St. Louis Public Library. The topics covered were picture books and easy reading, Folk tales, Mythology and poetry, Fiction (2 lectures), Books of information, General administration of children's work, and Story hours and reading clubs. Chief emphasis was laid on the study of children's books, based on the model library chosen from Kennedy's Suggestive list of children's books for a small library. Lectures on administration, including relations with the library board, the business side of library work, relations with public and library housekeeping, and on the library profession and library extension were given by the director.

Special lectures were given as follows: "California county libraries," W. R. Watson; "Books of power," Margaret J. Evans, Northfield; "The librarian's opportunity," Prof. Maria L. Sanford; "Reading for foreigners," Margaret Palmer, Hibbing; "Being a citizen," Flora B. Roberts, Superior, Wis.; "School libraries in Minnesota," Martha Wilson, supervisor of school libraries.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY—LIBRARY SCHOOL

The annual report of the School, covering the year ending June 30, 1912, appeared in August.

The following students have taken positions: Misses Cordingley and Macardell, and Mrs. Walker in the New York Public Library, Miss Furniss in the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh; Miss Lammers in the Library of the University of Nebraska; Miss Smith in the Worcester Public Library; and the others have promising prospects. In some cases, the senior course was given up almost at the last moment, for unforeseen reasons, and, as a rule, was regarded by the student as simply postponed until another year.

The following graduates of other schools will take one of the senior courses this year: Misses Dagmar Holmes, Atlanta Library School; Carol Hurd, Pratt Institute Library School; Gertrude Olmsted, Atlanta Library School; and Mary B. Snyder, Drexel Institute Library School.

Libraries represented by staff members tak-

ing partial courses are the New Rochelle, N. Y., and Paterson Public Library, and the library of the New York Botanical Gardens.

Eighteen probationers have been examined and accepted since June, and twenty-nine applied for examination on September 16.

It is not the custom of the School to have many visiting lecturers during the first term. A few, however, are expected, the list being as follows:

Junior course.—Dr. Ernest C. Richardson, "The beginnings of librarianship"; Dr. John S. Billings, "The history of the New York Public Library"; H. M. Lydenberg, "The reference department of the New York Public Library," "Special collections of the New York Public Library"; E. W. Gaillard, "Some essential blanks and forms"; Herman Rosenthal, "The golden age of Russian literature"; C. C. Williamson, "The literature of sociology," "The literature of economics," "The literature of political science"; C. G. Leland, "The public school system of New York City"; Prof. W. P. Trent, of Columbia University, subject unannounced; Rev. M. St. C. Wright, "Poetry of the present and future"; Miss L. E. Stearns, "Some western phases of library work," "The library militant"; Dr. H. M. Leipziger, "Public school extension"; Miss A. C. Moore, "The Christmas spirit in the library."

Seniors, Administration course.—H. C. Wellman, "Making library plans"; J. F. Lockwood, "Library finances," "Making a budget"; Albert Shiels, "Public school curricula," "Night schools and work with adults"; G. M. Jones, "Town library accounts"; A. C. Tyler, "History and theory of story telling"; W. D. Johnston, "College library administration"; F. C. Hicks, "Publicity of library through newspapers."

Advanced reference and cataloging course.—A. B. Keep, "Early American libraries and catalogs"; Miss Henrietta Bartlett, "Bibliography in general"; Miss Ruth Grannis, "What makes old books interesting"; Miss S. H. Harlow, "Literature of botany"; F. F. Burr, "Literature of ornithology," "Literature of chemistry," "Literature of biology"; Miss S. A. Hutchinson, "Literature of art."

Children's librarians' course.—Miss Agnes Cowing, "Discipline in children's rooms"; Miss Caroline Burnite, "Decoration and furnishing of children's rooms," "Extension work with children"; Miss M. R. Haines, "Child immigration"; Miss A. C. Tyler, "Picture bulletins"; Miss H. C. Hassler, "Christmas stories"; Miss Agnes Cowing, "The Christmas exhibit"; Miss A. C. Moore, "Children's books" (ten lectures).

There are some subjects and some lecturers not yet ready for announcement, in both the junior and senior years. The brunt of the teaching in all the senior courses will fall upon members of the school faculty or of the library staff. One or two of the small studies, probably on the second floor, will be used for second-year lecture and seminar rooms.

An exhibit of material of interest to teachers and school librarians has been prepared at the expense of the School, and will be shown at the Niagara Falls meeting. It will be kept intact and used by the School for reference, and at suitable times and under suitable conditions may be lent to summer normal schools, teachers' institutes, etc.

A collection of nearly three hundred specimen copies of periodicals, general and special, has been acquired by the School for the purpose of having always at hand a means of learning the character, scope, etc., of the leading magazines.

It is planned to give the juniors two afternoons of practice during the first term, instead of one, as last year.

School opened on September 30.

MARY W. PLUMMER,
Principal.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL

August 26 the school equipment was moved from the Guild House of All Saints' Cathedral to the new Education Building. Two of the school's rooms are temporarily occupied by staff members of the New York State Library, whose rooms on the first and second floors are not yet completed, but there is enough room left for school use to prevent any apprehension on the score of insufficient accommodations even at the beginning of the year. The school's collection of books and administrative and other illustrative matter is already shelved or filed. The other sections of the State Library are, even in their present temporary quarters, conveniently located with regard to the school, and, with their working collections, add considerably to the working resources of the school.

The Education Department, which has taken general charge of the invitation list to dedication exercises Oct. 15-17, has issued invitations to all former students of the school now in active library work. A reception to these former students and to the visiting librarians will be given in the school's rooms on Monday evening, Oct. 14.

F. K. WALTER.

NOTES OF POSITIONS

Allen, Mrs. Philip L., '11, has been engaged for the year as librarian of the John B. Stetson University, Deland, Fla.

Berry, Ethel I., '11-'12, has been appointed assistant in the Wells College L., Aurora, N. Y.

Edwards, Eleanor M., '11-'12, began a year's engagement as substitute cataloger at the Mercantile L. of Cincinnati on Sept. 16th.

PRATT INSTITUTE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

The School opened Monday, September 16, for the preliminary two weeks of practical work in the library, which has been a successful feature of the course for several years.

The roster of the class of 1913 is as follows: Mabel E. Balston, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Mabel Bogardus, Plainfield, N. J.; Marguerite Bur-

nett, Peterboro, Ont., graduate Toronto Univ., 1911; librarian, St. Hilda's College L., Toronto; Sarah P. Caldwell, Roanoke, Va.; Adeline M. Cartwright, Toronto, Ont.; Jewell S. Chase, Oshkosh, Wis., Univ. of Wisconsin, 1907-1909; Harriet S. Dutcher, St. Albans, Vt., Wellesley, 1889-90; teacher, modern languages, St. Albans High School; Edna B. Gearhart, Danville, Pa., assistant librarian, Beaver F. L., Danville; Margaret Hickman, Red Wing, Minn., assistant librarian, Lawther L., Red Wing; acting librarian, Hearst F. L., Lead, S. D.; Mary E. Hoover, Lancaster, Pa., acting librarian, A. Herr Smith Mem. L.; Lorette Jenks, Evanston, Ill., Univ. of Chicago; Mabel E. Jettinghoff, Delphos, O., B.A., College of New Rochelle, 1910; Caroline L. Jones, New Haven, Conn.; Elin Lindgren, New York City, Athenæum for Girls, Stockholm, 1876-89; graduate New York Hospital Training School; library course, Teachers' College, New York; Olive Mayes, Birmingham, Ala., graduate State Normal School, Ala.; Jacqueline Noël, Tacoma, Wash.; Mary A. Randall, Fort Wayne, Ind., assistant, children's room, Fort Wayne P. L.; Louise Richardson, Gaffney, S. C., B.A., Limestone College, 1909; Helen V. Stelle, Upper Alton, Ill., three years Shurtleff College; librarian, Shurtleff College L.; Margrete Thufibo, Copenhagen, National College for Teachers, Denmark, 1909-11; custodian of reading room at Women's Reading Club, Copenhagen; Lena G. Towsley, Washington, Vt., graduate, Goddard Seminary, Barre, Vt.; Tufts College, 1911-12; Alice I. Vail, Lyndon Center, Vt.; Edith K. Van Eman, Leavenworth, Kan., Univ. of Kansas, 1910-12; Thekla E. Weikert, Englewood, N. J., B.A., Vassar College, 1910; apprentice, Englewood (N. J.) P. L.; Della M. Wilsey, Pomona, Cal., graduate, Packer Collegiate Inst., 1912; assistant, Pomona P. L.

Sixteen states and three foreign countries are represented in the class.

Miss Alvida Sandberg, who has been for thirteen years in charge of a school library in Gothenberg, Sweden, and who holds a traveling scholarship from the Swedish government for the study of libraries in the United States, has been admitted to the Library School as a special student. Miss Sandberg will take the work of the first term in the School, and after Christmas will study children's libraries in New York City, Pittsburgh, Cleveland, Chicago and Buffalo.

The director and vice-director of the School each spent the vacation abroad this summer. Mr. Stevens visited the Plantin Museum in Antwerp, where he collected much material for his lectures on printing. He also attended the L. A. U. K. meeting at Liverpool. Miss Rathbone visited the public libraries of Edinburgh, Carlyle, York, Norwich, Cambridge, and several of the London boroughs; also the University Library at Cambridge and the interesting collection at Corpus Christi and at Trinity colleges.

ALUMNI NOTES

Sloan D. Watkins, '06, has been appointed chief of the applied science department of the St. Louis Public Library.

Louise M. Fernald, '07, librarian since her graduation of the Rochester (Minn.) Public Library, becomes librarian of the Great Falls (Mont.) Public Library on November 1.

Ina Rankin, '09, has been made librarian of the Ethical Culture School, New York City.

Ethelwyn Crane, '10, has received the appointment of librarian of the public library at Hoquiam, Wash.

Elsa C. Fueslein, '12, is cataloging the library of the banking house of Spencer Trask & Co., New York City.

Lucia Haley, '12, has been made an assistant in the Seattle (Wash.) Public Library.

Olive M. Ryder, '12, has been appointed librarian of the Meadville (Pa.) Public Library.

Leta E. Towner, '12, has been made an assistant in the Minneapolis Public Library.

JOSEPHINE ADAMS RATHBONE,
Vice-Director.

WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
SCHOOL

During the summer the following members of the class of 1912, have received appointments: Ruby M. Allen, assistant, West Branch, Minneapolis Public Library; Ida B. Coon, assistant, Glenville Branch, Cleveland Public Library; Lillian A. Dell, assistant, catalog department, Cleveland Public Library; Emma C. Gebauer, assistant, Broadway Branch, Cleveland Public Library; Helen L. Greenamyre, assistant, catalog department, Cleveland Public Library; Ruth A. Haven, assistant, North Branch, Minneapolis Public Library; Jessie L. Lindo, assistant, catalog department, Cleveland Public Library; Beatrix F. Margolies, assistant, Woodland Branch, Cleveland Public Library; Helen D. Marvin, general assistant, Smaller Branches, Cleveland Public Library; E. Chester Oliver, assistant, Hough Branch, Cleveland Public Library; A. Laura Robson, assistant, University of California Library; Florence Slater, assistant, Collinwood Branch, Cleveland Public Library; Gordon W. Thayer, assistant, Harvard University Library; Abbie I. Ward, assistant, children's department, Cleveland Public Library; Margaret Wright, assistant, children's department, Cleveland Public Library; Margaret Rusbatch, assistant, stations department, Cleveland Public Library.

Ernest J. Reese, '05, has accepted the appointment of instructor in the Library School of the University of Illinois.

Carl P. P. Vitz, '05, has resigned his position of director's assistant, New York State Library, to accept the position of second vice-librarian of the Cleveland Public Library.

Wilda Strong, '08, has been appointed an assistant in the Boston Athenæum Library.

Martha C. Sanborn, '09, has resigned her position of assistant in the Iowa College Li-

brary, to accept the librarianship of Morning-side College, Sioux City, Ia.

Else Horr, '10, assistant in the catalog department of the Cleveland Public Library, has been granted a year's leave of absence, and will spend it in Germany.

JULIA M. WHITTLESEY,
Director.

Reviews

CHICAGO UNIVERSITY. A descriptive catalog of manuscripts in the libraries of the University of Chicago; prepared by Edgar J. Goodspeed, with the assistance of Martin Sprengling. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1912. 11+128 p. O. \$1.

Such manuscripts as the University of Chicago has have come to it with various collections of books it has bought, chiefly the Berlin collection, bought in 1891. It has not thus far made any important purchases of manuscripts directly.

The catalog deals almost exclusively with those ancient writings, most of them on vellum, most of them illuminated, and most of them transcripts of classical or ecclesiastical works, which in library parlance outside of the United States are known as manuscripts. Letters, or written documents, which are also called manuscripts in this country, are generally known as documents in European libraries.

The manuscripts are classified by the language in which they are written—Latin, of which there are 44 examples; Greek, of which there are 12; Italian, 6; Spanish, 2; French, 1; German, 3; English, 2; Dutch, 2; Icelandic, 1; Hebrew, 1; Arabic, 2. None are of date earlier than the fifteenth century, except, possibly, one in Spanish of the fourteenth or fifteenth. There is a list of about a score of later personal and miscellaneous manuscripts.

The catalogue has been carefully and conscientiously made. It will serve to draw attention to the manuscripts, and will prove valuable for comparative purposes to other American libraries which have similar collections. It should inspire them to make similar catalogues.

GAILLARD HUNT.

LEARNED, Marion Dexter. Guide to the manuscript materials relating to American history in the German state archives. Wash., D. C., Carnegie Inst. 7+352 p. 8°, pap., \$2.25.

WRONG, G. McKinnon, and Langton, Hugh Hornby. Review of historical publications relating to Canada. v. 15. Toronto, Univ. of Toronto, '11. 11+220 p. 4°, pap., \$1.50.

To the serious student in history, the Carnegie Institution handbooks to manuscript material in European archives relating to America have proved highly useful, for they open a field hitherto cultivated without the necessary guidance. Prof. Learned's "Guide to the German archives" is unexpectedly suggestive

on the material available, and in war and diplomatic history offers an opportunity for the student. The "Review of historical publications relating to Canada," now in its sixteenth year, is too well known to require extended notice. It is a guide to student and librarian, and is at times more readable than the volumes it reviews.

W. C. F.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. The Lowery collection. A descriptive list of maps of the Spanish possessions within the present limits of the United States, 1502-1820. By Woodbury Lowery. Edited, with notes, by Philip Lee Phillips, F.R.G.S., chief, division of maps and charts. Washington, Gov. Pr. Off., 1912. x+567 p. Q. \$1.

Some of the most interesting United States history is that which is connected with the Spaniards and with their possessions now comprised within our boundaries. There was a dash and vigor about their operations which always bordered on romance, and accounts of the exploits of de Soto, Coronado, Espejo Oñate, Junipero Serra, Kino, Escalante, and a hundred others, often read like fiction. For many decades our schools gave little attention to these pioneers and explorers, interest being centered on the Pilgrim Fathers and on our wars, but latterly we are beginning to recognize that the Spaniards are also intimately associated with our history. The late Mr. Woodbury Lowery, who died in Sicily, April 11, 1906, made some highly valuable contributions to this subject, especially his two volumes, exact and comprehensive, on "The Spanish settlements within the present limits of the United States," 1513-1561, and 1562-1574, parts of a work which was to have been carried much further, but which, unfortunately, was abruptly ended by the author's death. Every writer and student in this field must feel grateful to him for these admirable books, and sincerely mourn the premature termination of his labors.

A further proof of his conscientious methods and of his large heart for his countrymen, is his will, by which a great portion of his splendid library, and the whole of his remarkable collection of early maps, notes, copies of manuscripts, original manuscripts, and so forth, became the property of the Library of Congress. This was a bequest of rare importance. There are eighteen volumes of the copies of manuscripts relating to Florida, New Mexico, California, etc., bound with white parchment backs; two volumes of the original manuscripts, many negatives of manuscripts maps, and, finally, his own manuscript—"A preliminary list of maps of the Spanish possessions within the present limits of the United States"—which is the basis of the present volume, very ably edited and annotated by Mr. Phillips. It was fortunate that this task was confided to hands so competent and so sympathetic. The final result is a book of reference of the first im-

portance in this field; a real treasury of cartographical information, classified chronologically, and it certainly, as the editor remarks, "fills an important gap."

Seven hundred and fifty items are listed and numbered consecutively, of which three hundred and six are in the collection bequeathed by Mr. Lowery; two hundred and six are in the map room of the Library of Congress, and one hundred and eighty-four are cited from outside sources. Of some of the latter, photographic reproductions from the original have been obtained and mentioned, while others will be added to the collection as opportunity offers. Many of the most famous world maps, of maps of America as a whole, and of parts of America, as well as those which relate specifically to the United States, are given, so that the list assumes a larger importance even than appears at first glance from the title. Almost every noted cartographer, as well as the lesser ones, is represented by at least one title, many being accompanied by voluminous notes presenting reference material of enormous value. Waldseemüller has four pages devoted to him; Verrazzano, four; Sebastian Cabot, six; Mercator, about the same number; Ortelius, three; Sir Robert Dudley, five; Minet, seven; J. B. L. Franquelin, about thirteen, all told, and so on. This will furnish an idea of the completeness of the notes. Mr. Phillips states that he is responsible for the arrangement, which includes correct names of authors, with dates of birth and death, for all the notes, for the author list, the title list and the general index.

The author list gives the names of authors, with the titles and dates of maps ascribed to them, and the entry number of the general list, preceded by the letters WL for Lowery Collection, and by LC for Library of Congress, with no letters where the title is taken from other collections. The title list has the same reference system, while in the index the entry numbers are preceded by the letters t or n, referring to titles and notes under the quoted numbers. Thus the volume is rendered exceedingly flexible and adaptable to quick and certain examination for any point, and the copious notes make it almost a cyclopedia of the subject.

The "Prefatory note" contains another very important list, included at the last moment, being over one hundred titles of maps, original and copied, in the Kohl collection, formerly in the library of the United States Coast Survey, but recently transferred to its proper place in the Library of Congress. There is also in the prefatory note a copy of the will of Mr. Lowery, and a brief sketch of his life, written by his sister, the Duchess de Arcos. Mr. Lowery was a Harvard graduate of 1875.

The first item of the list is two sheets on Florida, without name, title or date, the latter being rendered "15—." Next comes the Canerio world map, 1502-04, from the Lowery collection, while the last entry, No. 750, is a

French map of the United States, by A. R. Fremin, 1820. This mentions the territories west of the Mississippi as far as the "Grand Ocean," and gives Canada and a part of New Spain. The final note records also two titles beyond 1820; one by José M. Narvaes, 1823, of "Alta y Baja California y Estado de Sonora," which includes also parts of Nevada, Arizona, New Mexico and Mexico; the other dated 1829, from Lieut. Hardy's book on his explorations, 1825-28, in the Gulf of California and adjacent regions. Hardy was an Englishman, and his explorations up the mouth of the Colorado River, 1826, connect with those of the first Americans in that locality, James O. Pattie and his father, 1825-28. The title page was selected by Mr. Lowery, and is a reproduction in colors of one in Hendrik Doncker's "De Zee-Atlas, 1660." The frontispiece is very appropriately a portrait of the man whose labors and generosity made the collection and the list possible.

There is one unnecessary blemish in the volume, from a typographical point of view—the frequent printing, thus, of "english, french, american, indian, british," etc., without initial capitals. There seems to be no good reason for this, and as it is done only in certain places, it might as well have been omitted altogether.

In conclusion, it may be positively asserted that no library, public or private, no student of American history or of cartography, can afford to be without this work. As it can be had by sending one dollar to the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C., it is easily within the reach of everyone.

FREDERICK S. DELLENBAUGH.

LIBRARY WORK; cumulated 1905-1911; a bibliography and digest of library literature. Edited by Anna Lorraine Guthrie. Minneapolis, H. W. Wilson Co., 1912. 409 p. 4°. \$4.

In April, 1906, the H. W. Wilson Company issued the first number of Library Work, a bibliography and digest of current library periodical literature. In the words of the publisher, it was "not the purpose of Library Work to enter into competition with any of the existing library periodicals, nor to cover a field so well covered by them. It is our purpose to put into each number material that librarians will find of value and worthy of preservation. There seems to be need for a bibliography of library science, and we shall endeavor to meet that need. This bibliography will include important articles in library periodicals printed in English; also articles of interest to librarians in other periodicals and in library bulletins. Books and pamphlets in library science will be noted. Entries will be made under subjects, and when desirable, excerpts or a summary will be given."

While this periodical was issued frankly as an advertising medium, and was at first sent free to libraries on application, the bibliog-

raphy of current library periodical literature which it contained was of great value from the library standpoint. The items were arranged in dictionary catalog form, and the greater number of the entries had adequate summaries of the articles indexed. The digest feature was most useful, giving at a glance the gist of the article, and saving much time in consultation.

The first number covered periodicals of 1905, both English and American. Numbers were issued at irregular intervals, and the scope was gradually increased. More periodicals were indexed, including several in foreign languages. In April, 1908, the publication became quarterly, with a subscription price of fifty cents a year. This number contained a cumulation of the material in previous issues, and covered the years 1905, 1906 and 1907. Fourteen publications were indexed. In October, 1911, *Library Work* ceased publication. Its work has now been taken over by the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, of which it will be a regular feature. The material which appeared in the periodical issue of *Library Work* has been cumulated in one alphabet and is now reissued in a quarto volume of 409 pages, without advertisements. The period covered is seven years—1905 to the end of 1911—and thirty-two library periodicals, including the leading ones of America, England, Denmark, Holland, Norway, Sweden, Spain and Italy, have been indexed wholly or in part. The salient and a most valuable feature is the digest of the greater number of the articles indexed, thus making them available when the files of the publications themselves are not accessible.

The summaries of the articles in less-known and in the English and foreign publications have been made particularly full. To quote from the editor's preface and publisher's statement: "The classification under general heads alphabetically, with many cross references, brings into conjunction the various ideas and opinions of the leaders and workers in the library profession on every problem of library administration and management. *Library Work* furnishes a substitute for the periodicals indexed, and bespeaks itself as an encyclopedic tool or text-book of library economy. It covers the entire field of library practice, and is a safer guide than the work of any one writer."

The claims of the publisher are well founded. The book, in its encyclopædic form, is a veritable mine of information, and it is one of the most valuable working aids in library economy that has appeared in years. Its usefulness in the small library should be particularly great. As to mechanical make-up, the book is attractive in appearance, and the printing is clear. The binding might be stronger.

Miss Edna D. Bullock, Miss Edith Phelps and Miss Katharine Reely assisted in editing *Library Work* in its periodical form. Mr. F. G. Axtell, librarian of Macalester College,

St. Paul, translated and made digests of articles from the foreign library press.

JOHN G. MOULTON.

PHILIP, Alex. J. *The business of bookbinding*. London, Stanley Paul & Co, 1912. viii+223 p. 12°. 6s.

In this book, the secretary of the Book Production Committee of the Library Association of England has aimed to furnish information which will be of practical value to the publisher, the binder, the librarian and the public at large. It may be doubted whether the publisher will gain much knowledge from this book. Some portions of it—as, for example, where the author outlines plans for the satisfactory production of reinforced or library bindings—will not excite undue fervor in the minds of publishers, at least in the United States. It is possible that some binders may get valuable information, but even a very casual survey will convince one that it will never be used by the general reader.

Remains then the librarian. It may be said at once that the book has information of value for any librarian who is interested in the subject. Although the author has made a great effort to look at the subject from the point of view of others, it is very apparent that he is a librarian, and that he looks at this subject largely from the point of view of the librarian and very slightly from the point of view of anyone else. There is considerable material that is valuable to the librarian, but it is almost wholly on the side of binding as a craft, and very little on the side of binding as a business. In fact, its value to anyone from a business standpoint is very slight.

The book contains a good discussion of the value of library and reinforced bindings issued by the publishers, and gives the best account that has yet appeared of reasons why it is so difficult to make the plan of issuing publishers' reinforced bindings a success. The author offers two plans for bringing librarians and publishers closer together, but he himself recognizes that there will be great difficulty in having them adopted.

While doubting the value of submitting specifications to binders and expecting that they will live up to them, the author has, nevertheless, given us one of the most valuable chapters of his book in one entitled *Binding specifications, tenders and contracts*. It contains specifications for an octavo in publishers' cover, for a larger book in publishers' cover, and two specifications for binding. The specifications themselves are good, but their chief value is that they compel a librarian to consider carefully all the various items that specifications ought to contain. Voluminous notes of explanation accompanying the specifications should be carefully read by all librarians who wish to be thoroughly posted on all materials and processes that enter into the making of a book.

Another good chapter is the one on Book repairing, mending, rebacking, cleaning, etc. This chapter does not in any way supersede Library Handbook No. 6, but it contains information not found in the latter, which will be helpful, especially that part relating to the removal of dirt and stains. There is also a good discussion of the value of binding from the sheets, the author taking the attitude that it is doubtful if they are always economical. Chapters on leather and cloth manufacturing are interesting, but do not add greatly to the value of the book for the librarian.

In conclusion, it may be said that this book does not in any way supersede such books as Dana's "Bookbinding for libraries," or Stephens & Coutts' "Manual for library bookbinding, practical and historical." It seems to lack proportion in that it goes into minute detail about some subjects, while merely mentioning others of equal importance. It has other defects, both of style and matter. On the whole, however, since it contains information not found elsewhere, and looks at old problems from a new point of view, it is a welcome addition to the literature of the subject.

A. L. B.

SOULE, C. Carroll. How to plan a library building for library work. Bost., Bost. Bk. Co. 14+403 p. (3 p. bibl.) 8°, (Useful reference ser.) \$2.50.

The library profession is fortunate in having such a comprehensive volume on library planning from such an authoritative source. Charles C. Soule, so long and so intimately identified with the American Library Association, was the one man qualified to produce such a volume. It is not the work of a trained librarian, but of a trustee, a successful business man and a library enthusiast, who for more than twenty-five years stood shoulder to shoulder with Winsor, Poole, Cutter and Dewey. Mr. Soule has made a special study of library planning, and has concentrated his efforts with telling effect. He has been called in consultation by several boards of trustees, notably for the Brooklyn Public Library, Central Building, the John Hay Memorial Library of Brown University, and the Salem Public Library. Because of his experience and deep interest in the subject, he is unusually well qualified to submit to the profession his views on library architecture.

At the outset, it should be stated that Mr. Soule has prepared a compilation rather than a complete and consecutive treatise, for he says in the preface: "I look on myself as an editor of professional opinion, rather than as an original author."

While the author avows that he has prepared the book primarily for the use of those who are interested in large library buildings, it is safe to assert that every librarian and every building committee—no matter how small the library—will find in this volume answers to nearly all questions that may be asked con-

cerning library planning, library construction, and library architecture. It is a sane, sensible and practical production.

In this mention of "How to plan a library building," no attempt is made to give the contents of the volume or to analyze it, but simply to call the attention of the library world to its value. A list of the more important chapter headings is noted as showing the general scope of the work: Evolution of library building; Spirit of planning; Size and cost; Service and supervision; Architectural competitions; Provision for growth; Departments and rooms; Book storage; and Furniture and equipment. The appendix contains the terms of competition for the New York Public Library and the suggestions to architects prepared by the Brooklyn Public Library.

The reviewer is in such perfect accord with the author and his views that he does not feel called upon to criticise the manner of presentation. The facts are clearly set forth and the whole field thoroughly covered. Nothing is omitted that would help the new, as well as the experienced, librarian to solve the problem of how best to get the most serviceable and the most beautiful library building for the least cost.

The book is heartily commended to the attention of trustees, librarians and architects, with the firm belief that the principles therein enunciated will be approved and adopted by all "progressives" within our ranks. It lacks illustrations, but it is the intention of the author to issue a supplementary volume containing views, interior and exterior, of large and small library buildings throughout the country. This will add materially to the usefulness of the work.

The index is all that could be desired.

F. P. H.

Periodical and other Literature

Architectural Review, August (32: 92-93), contains the plans and a brief description of the Public Library of St. Albans, England. The cost of the building and fittings was about £5273.

Brooklyn (N. Y.) Daily Eagle has printed in its *Junior Eagle*, since the first Sunday in July, material supplied by the children's department of the public library, under the heading, "The Brooklyn Public Library, Children's Corner."

Bulletin of the Bibliographical Society of America, Jan.-April, includes "A bibliography of German translations of Pope in the 18th century," a letter concerning the bibliographical status in Chile, a list of current American bibliographical publications, continuation of bibliographies of bibliographies, by A. G. S. Josephson, and "A collation of DeBow's Review."

Mass. Library Club Bulletin, July, contains the report of the Springfield meeting of the

Club; "Publicity in library work," by W. F. Yust; and "Advertising the library," by H. C. Wellman.

Minnesota Library Notes and News, September, includes "Being a citizen," by Flora B. Roberts.

The Newarker, August, is the first of two issues to be distinctly library numbers, and includes "I am the library," by Alexander Goldberg; "Newark's investment in its library building—has it paid?" "The card index of the library," by Corinne Bacon; "Newark school text-books in the library," and "The library's collection of 360,000 pictures."

New England Journal of Education, August 15 (76: 153-4), contains an article by the editor, Dr. A. E. Winship, under the heading, "Looking about: Grand Rapids, Michigan," in which he gives his impressions of the lecture work of the Grand Rapids Public Library, based on personal observation.

Vermont Library Commission Bulletin, September, contains an abridgment of J. I. Wyer, Jr.'s, article on "What Americans read."

ENGLISH

Library Assistant, Aug-Sept., contains "Librarianship, from a woman's point of view," by Ethel Gerard.

Library Association Record, August, concludes "The Monastic libraries of Wales," by D. R. Phillips, and has also "Charles Lamb: the man and his work," by Phyllis E. Dixon.

Library World, August, includes "Historical account of the library of the Royal Society of Medicine," illustrated; continuation of "The card catalog," by W. C. B. Sayers and J. D. Stewart; "Process work," by H. A. Sharp; and "The classification of technology," by M. H. B. Mash, continued.

FOREIGN

Bulletin de l'Association des Bibliothécaires Français, July-August, contains the new decree regarding committees of inspection and purchase of municipal libraries; "Plan for a better utilization of duplicates in public libraries," by Paul Marais; and "The new manuscript acquisitions of the Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal."

SEPARATE ARTICLES

ADVERTISING.

Advertising the library. H. C. Wellman. *Mass. Lib. B.*, Jl., '12, p. 94-99.

Describes advertising methods of Springfield City Library, and considers it an obvious duty to assign a definite portion of the income to publicity work, say, 3 per cent. Placards giving location, hours, etc., are not believed to bring results, as they create no desire. A large mailing card, as an attractively worded invitation to use the library, followed by a list of readable books, excited unusual interest. These were mailed to persons not users of the library, as checked from the city directory. But as far as could be ascertained, no results were obtained. Exhi-

bitions of photographs and pictures and lectures have not been found to stimulate reading, even when pertinent lists were distributed. Books on current events, placed on a table with a bulletin board, and occasional picture or notice, are circulated immediately. Special printed lists (including notices in pay envelopes, with appeal to money-increasing capacity), are very effective, but they must be either of general interest or of special timeliness. Books should be briefly annotated. The lists should be short for the casual reader, should have an attractive title, and the subjects of the lists considered from a psychological standpoint. The daily newspaper is the most valuable means of advertising through brief interesting paragraphs, and occasionally long articles of interesting phases of library work. Books should be emphasized and the items given news value, written from the point of view of the readers, to whom the books should appeal.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ENGLISH FICTION.

A bibliography of English fiction in the 18th century. J: M. Clapp. *Bibl. Soc. Papers*, 1911, v. 6, p. 37-56.

In order to enable better study of this formative period, a chronological list of works is necessary, comprehensive in scope and accurate in bibliographical description, including chap-books, pseudo history, biography and travel, tracts and pamphlets (not less than 12 p.) in narrative form discussing current questions, and various miscellaneous works, as jest-books. It would be a list chiefly of books published in London, titles being gathered from 18th century magazines, British Museum catalog, French and German bibliographies, etc., and verification being done mostly in London. The paper also gives the proposed plan for bibliographical entry, and estimates the number of titles at 5000 to 5500 when completed.

BINDINGS.

Preservation of leather and cloth bindings. G. E. Wire. *Bull. N. H. P. Libs.* Je., '12, p. 85-91.

All textbooks and most of the reports are now secured by the library in law buckram, while binding and rebinding is done in Holliston cook cloth and buckram. The many volumes in leather bindings are treated with vaseline to overcome the dryness of the leather, which the manufacturer claims is necessary for good finishing, gilding and pasting. This process, adding years of life both to new and old bindings, costs not over three cents per volume. Lucilline is used, and is well rubbed in by a strong, flexible hand, two applications on the back to one on the side. The volume is then dried before an open window for at least 24 hours. Process may be repeated, as leathers differ in absorption quality. Vaseline darkens leather, and is not advocated for fine bindings or light colored leathers. Only

smooth cloths can be varnished. Books must be dry and clean; two coats are applied and allowed to dry 24 hours. This renders books sanitary and enables wiping with damp cloth without injury to fabric. Ink on labels can be prevented from running by the application of a little vaseline. In combining these two processes on half or three-quarter bindings care should be taken not to get vaseline on the cloth or varnish on the leather.

BOOK USE.

Training in the use of books. W. Warner Bishop. *Sewanee Rev.*, Jl., '12, 19 p.

Begins with a description of the Jefferson library as forming the nucleus of the Library of Congress collection, and notes the large book production of the world, leading to the consideration of proper training for the student to avoid being "lost in a wilderness of printed matter when he essays to work in a modern library or to attempt the mastery of any important question." The school should teach the use of the book, that the pupils may know the author, know its title, become acquainted with contents and index, and learn the elementary discrimination between books. Mr. Bishop also emphasizes the value of the dictionary and atlas, and their proper use in the school. Children should not be taught that blind reverence for the printed page, which causes loss of confidence in the teacher who puts herself in opposition to the book. High schools need libraries under proper supervision to teach their use, the elements of classification and arrangement and use of the catalog and indexes. The modern college has bred a peculiar attitude toward books, with required reading and the too-frequent deleterious influence of the seminar and departmental libraries on the advanced student. The student with this bibliographic training should show a certain readiness and ease among books, know the use of the bibliographic tools of the librarian, and know the literature of his own subject. But of greater value will be the ability to judge comparative merits of books. No one, however, is really trained in the use of books who has not made himself master of a few. The English Bible the student should know from cover to cover.

CANADIANA.

As others see us. L. J. Burpee. *Ont. L. Assoc. Proceedings*. Ap., '12, p. 50-63.

An amusingly written account of the narratives of early travelers in Canada, and their impressions of the people. Baron de Lahontan, Father Hennepin, Peter Kalm, Isaac Weld, the Duc de la Rochefoucault, John Lambert and Susanna Moodie are among those quoted.

DEWEY DECIMAL SYSTEM.

Expansion of the Dewey decimal system for Canada. Winifred G. Barnstead. *Ont. L. Assoc. Proceedings*. Ap., '12, p. 76-80.

Much disappointment was felt among Cana-

dian librarians when the 1911 edition of the Dewey classification failed to include Canada in its expanded classification. Certain well-known librarians are therefore taking up the problem of formulating an adequate classification for Canadiana. Pending the formulation of this scheme the cataloging department of the Toronto P. L. has drawn up a framework which they thought suitable for their present needs, and upon which a more perfect classification might eventually be built. This framework is here discussed in some detail.

FINES.

Fines and charges for overdue, damaged and lost books. Jennie S. Reid. *Ont. L. Assoc. Proceedings*. Ap., '12, p. 71-73.

A general discussion of the abuse of the privileges of the public library, recounting certain experiences in dealing with the culprits.

GREAT BRITAIN LIBRARY FIELD.

A reply to Mr. Jast's address to the N. C. L. A. on branch work. J. W. C. Purves. *Lib. Assoc. R.*, Jl., '12, p. 327-331.

An answer to the proposition of the secretary of the L. A. U. K. to divide Great Britain into branch areas as units of the parent association. The Northern Counties Library Association was to lose certain counties. The author points out the poor representation of the branch associations on the Council, and considers the policy detrimental to the library interests in the north and repugnant to the members of the N. C. L. A. from a social and business standpoint.

On the proposed division of the N. C. L. A. area. H. E. Johnston. *Lib. Assoc. R.*, Jl., '12, p. 321-326.

The secretary of the N. C. L. A. voices his strong objections to the division on the ground that it reduces the area, nearly halves the revenue and brings down the membership by some 30 per cent. He outlines the good work accomplished by the N. C. L. A., which he believes would be curtailed by the new arrangement.

LIBRARIANSHIP.

Librarianship from a woman assistant's point of view. Ethel Gerard. *Lib. Asst.* Aug.-S., '12, p. 164-171.

Regards the library profession in England as a means of livelihood for educated women generally, and the woman librarian as a business woman particularly. Recent statistics show nearly 700 women employed in 137 rate supported libraries in the United Kingdom. The reason for this small number is that woman assistants have been too content to fill the minor posts, not doing the best work and lacking initiative. The author believes that the average woman assistant would fill her post better than the average man. But the wrong kind of girl has filled these posts, and

the system of apprenticeship will solve one of the most difficult problems affecting women's work in libraries. It would attract a better class. Business sense, good manners, tact and patience are essentials.

LIBRARY EXTENSION.

Library extension. Lutie E. Stearns. *Ont. L. Assoc. Proceedings*. Ap., '12, p. 114-121.

The establishment of the first western library commission opened a vast field for the live, young, and enthusiastic library worker. In 1896, when the work started, it was under pioneer conditions. The ideal commission worker must be a good "mixer." Her work requires the giving out of enthusiasm and inspiration. A picture is drawn of how her day may be spent—perhaps in hiring a dray and six small boys and moving a library from dark and dingy quarters to more attractive rooms, perhaps in visiting and putting new life into a woman's club, dwindling through factional differences. Some thrilling stories could be told of dangerous forest fires, sometimes encountered. On the personal side, the commission worker goes through experiences which are probably not met with in any other field.

LONDON REFERENCE LIBRARY

A reference library for London. Alex. J. Philip. *Contemp. Rev.*, S., '12, p. 388-396.

A proposal for a reference library and clearing house for London, for coöperation in use and purchasing between the university, professional and public libraries, in which even the British Museum might take part. There would be a reading room, but readers on the premises would not be very much encouraged. Book selection would be performed at monthly meetings of the board of selection, and purchases permanently deposited in the building. The stock would consist of (a) those books purchased from its own funds, say, at the rate of 30,000 per annum; (b) the present reference stock of all the libraries of London, a million upwards; (c) the books purchased annually by these libraries, say, under these altered circumstances, 10,000 volumes a year. Each individual library would be the "borrower," responsible to the central bureau, and would lend the volumes "borrowed" to its own borrowers. Immediate requisitions would be telephoned to the central bureau, from which the books would be dispatched by special messenger. Deferred requisitions would be collected and delivered by the daily delivery van. No catalogue would be required at each library, as practically *all* the best publications of the world would be in stock. A union catalog for this purpose is considered entirely impracticable.

READING.

What Americans read. J. I. Wyer, Jr. *N. Y. Libs.* Ap., '12, p. 94-102.

"Never before in the world's history has so

inspiring, so enormous, so intelligent and ultimately sensible an audience waited on the printed page." We read because we know how, and that which appeals. "Our reading smacks of the rushing national life, here a little, there a little less; it is desultory, catch-as-catch can, enough to fill up spare time in the day and to put us to sleep at night. We read for amusement, for excitement, for intoxication and to forget." The American people do far the greater reading beyond the influence of the library, which is largely trivial, coarse and misleading. Above all else, they read newspapers, which, with two exceptions (*N. Y. Evening Post* and *Christian Science Monitor*) cannot be relied upon to make no mention of scandals, prize fights, murders, etc. The gravest danger threatening the American press to-day is money, dominating the news and editorial columns. Next come the magazines, 24,000 being published in the U. S. and Canada, endangering real intellectual effort. In circulation, the most popular magazines are those for women (8,471,000); then come journals for the household (7,049,000), literary journals (7,260,000), and agricultural journals (3,576,000). Few of the titles are generally found in libraries, and we should know about them and know what they are, though not necessarily subscribe to them. Their reading matter is not always easy to condemn, containing some literary merit, but it is colorless and uninspiring. Their circulation is largely in rural communities, serving to emphasize the work still remaining for the public library to do in the open country. Books most read are barely recognized as existing by the guardians of our libraries. Their authors do not appear in the "A. L. A. catalog." On the other side, is the demand for the novel of the hour, and a strange mixture of classic and current literature, with a dash of fad and freak. Speaking broadly, men read the newspapers, women the magazines, while a few men and many women and children read the books; and the library plays a very small part in the sum total. The library must set itself more strongly against the circulation of the book of the hour.

"Some day every reader may have as many books as he wants to keep as long as he needs. Some day one dollar per capita will be the usual library appropriation. Some day library books will be almost universally ordered by mail or telephone, and house to house free automobile delivery and collection in country and city will obtain. Some day, when the public library shall have thoroughly proved its place and usefulness, all the books most read will be circulated by it, all the popular periodicals will be found on its tables, and the public library will dictate, under the guise of guidance, the reading of the American people."

SUBJECT HEADINGS.

Subject headings. Hester Young. *Ont. L. Assoc. Proceedings*. Ap., '12, p. 73-75.

A discussion of the problems of the classifier, who must practice rigid yet generous economy, making the fewest possible headings

cover the book thoroughly and adequately. Examples of puzzles the cataloger must solve are given.

Notes and News

AGRICULTURAL LIBRARIES.—The proceedings of the twenty-fifth annual convention of the Association of American Agricultural Colleges and Experiment Stations, held at Columbus, O., Nov. 15-17, 1911, have been published, and contain the report of the bibliographer, Mr. A. C. True, giving a general survey of the present conditions of station libraries. Two papers on station libraries are also included, one by E. H. Jenkins, and one by W. J. Beal on "Statistics of experiment station libraries," giving separately the pith of the answers made to a circular letter sent to these libraries.

ASSOCIATION OF FRENCH LIBRARIANS.—At a recent meeting, the association discussed the question of collecting all duplicate copies of works of government libraries at a central depository. A resolution was adopted favoring such a depot, from which these duplicates would be circulated. It was suggested during the discussion that instead a card catalog might suffice.

CHILDREN'S BUREAU.—Miss Julia C. Lathrop has been appointed chief of the Children's Bureau, recently established by act of Congress in the Department of Commerce and Labor. The bureau is to investigate and report on all matters pertaining to the welfare of children and child life.

HOE LIBRARY.—The sale of Part IV. of the Robert Hoe library will take place Nov. 11-15, 1912, afternoon and evening, at the Anderson Auction Rooms. Two volumes, A to K and L to Z, covering the 4017 items, have been issued. (542 p.)

KENYON COLLEGE—ALUMNI LIBRARY.—Hubbard Hall, the first library building of Kenyon College, was burned Jan. 1, 1910, and on its site has been built the new Alumni Library, which is now ready for use. As its name indicates, a large part of the building fund of \$50,000 has been supplied by contributions from Alumni. Charles F. Schweinfurth, of Cleveland, is the architect. The exterior walls are of light-colored sandstone, laid in broken ashlar courses. The main reading room is two stories in height with great cathedral glass windows at north and south ends. Here the ceiling is of dark oak panelling with Tudor beams and trusses, so that in general effect the room resembles an English hall. In the magazine reading room and in the trustees' room, immediately above, are large open fireplaces. In construction, the building is practically fireproof. The floors are formed of steel beams and tiled arches, on which is quartered oak flooring. The staircases are built of steel, and in the walls and interior partitions only fireproof material is used. The entrance hall is

wainscoted in oak and has box beams in the ceiling. Except for the main reading room, the windows are filled with plate glass.

LIBRARY IN A POWDER MAGAZINE.—A letter in a recent number of the *Dial* quotes an extract from Fay's "History of education in Louisiana," describing the library of the state university, as housed from 1886 to 1903 in a long, low building, thick walled, with but two grated apertures at each of the narrow ends as windows. It was used as a powder magazine when the present university grounds were still an army post.

MINNESOTA.—At the request of the American Medical Association, the traveling library department of the Library Commission will establish traveling libraries, bearing on the subject of hygiene and sanitation, in rural districts and rest rooms of towns which have been recommended as stations by the state chairman of the Committee for Public Health Education Among Women. These libraries will contain books on eugenics, child hygiene, personal hygiene, prevention and cure of nervous prostration, tuberculosis, etc.

MORAL INSTRUCTION.—Mr. Milton Fairchild, director of instruction for the National Institution for Moral Instruction, will spend the months of November and December in Kansas, under the auspices of the State University and the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, lecturing on "Illustrated lessons in morals," including such topics as "Personal and national thrift," "Conduct becoming a gentleman," "The true sportsman," "What I am going to do when I am grown up," "What people think about boys' fights," etc. These lectures are discussed by the teachers and children, and Mr. Fairchild asks the coöperation of librarians in preparing for circulation literature bearing on these topics, and in making lists.

MUSIC LIBRARY.—Charlottenburg is to be the first city in Germany to make special appropriation (2500 marks) for a public music library. It will be included in the public library. The Berlin Music Association has made a gift of 2000 volumes, and placed its collection of 14,000 volumes at the disposal of the library.

READING OF RUSSIAN FARMERS.—The government of Moscow has been making an inquiry into the reading of farmers. Pushkin, the poet and novelist, is the most popular author (his "The captain's daughter" being among the most popular works); then come Tolstoi, Krylow, Kolzow, Turgenev, Nekrasow, Lermontow, Tschechow and Górkí.

"STATE LIBRARIAN; POLITICIAN."—Recent press notices on the attendance of a state librarian and his assistant at the Democratic National Convention, at Baltimore, to "whoop it up" for their benefactor, have given color to the protests made not long ago by librarians against the use of library posts as rewards for political services.

Jersey City Public Library has issued a valuable little pamphlet, entitled "The free public library—and what it does for the people of Jersey City," being a description of the library and its resources (31 p.).

Kansas City Public Library. The Board of Education is said to be planning a reorganization of the library. It is said that personal difficulties arising within the staff made the proper administration of the library difficult, and as appears from the following editorial paragraph in the *Kansas City Journal*, adequate control of the staff and library was not delegated to the librarian:

"Plainly the next duty before the board is to appoint a librarian who will have full and unchallenged authority to administer the affairs of the library without petty interferences, and free from those annoyances that develop when responsibility is divided. The next librarian should be handed the keys to the library, with the injunction to run it. Nothing more should be exacted of a librarian. He should devote his entire time to the work of being librarian. And, while it is not expected that the Board of Education should relinquish any part of its authority or supervision, there should be no more 'parlor meetings,' and no employee of the library should have the privilege of taking personal troubles before any member of the board outside of library board meetings."

Queens Borough Public Library. An efficiency test of the assistants has been recently made by the chief librarian on forms devised by her for the purpose. The column headings are as follows: Date; Time; Period (in hours and minutes); Kind of work; Number of items; Approved by —. Each assistant filled out this report daily. At the end of the month each assistant summarized her record under the column headings: Number of hours; Kind of work; Number of items; Rate per hour; and the summaries were tabulated in the central offices and grouped by grade and branch, using for each kind of work the *rate per hour* of each assistant under the column headings: Name; Accessioning; Cataloging; Discarding; Filing cards; Mending; Shelving books, etc. The fitness of each assistant for the various kinds of work was apparent at a glance, and comparison of the branch records was made on one page. While the information as to individuals given by the report was already known to the branch librarian, it placed in the hands of the higher officials a self-recorded statement of the efficiency of each assistant, and made it possible to estimate the average rate of speed for the library, and to define a standard rate of speed for the assistants to acquire. The apprentices are required to keep this record throughout the period of their apprenticeship, supplying a definite statement of the work done by each one at the branch libraries during her service as apprentice.

Smithtown (N. Y.) Public Library was dedicated on August 10. Chancellor Brown, of

New York University, and William Duffield, among others, made brief addresses. The library contains about 5000 volumes.

Somerville (Mass.) Public Library. Ground for the new library building to be erected on Central Hill was broken September 3. The building is to cost \$125,000.

Yale University Library has just issued a "List of medical serials (including public health reports)" in the library. It was compiled by Sara Gardner Hyde. (445 p.)

ENGLISH

Glasgow Bibliographical Society was formed a few months ago with the object of encouraging especially the study of the bibliography of Glasgow and the west, as well as that of Scotland.

FOREIGN

Antwerp, Belgium, City Library, has issued its list of accessions of 1911, a pamphlet of 123 pages.

Budapest Municipal Library has just issued the second part of the translation of the Dewey classification, containing classes O, I and 2, with index.

Librarians

ARMSTRONG, Ione, of the Fort Smith (Ark.) Carnegie City Library, will take charge of the Council Bluffs (Ia.) Public Library, October 1.

BOSTWICK, Andrew L., has become librarian of the municipal reference branch of the St. Louis Public Library.

CUNNINGHAM, Jesse, has resigned his post as librarian of the municipal reference branch of the St. Louis Public Library, to accept the librarianship of the School of Mines, Rolla, Mo., September 1.

FAIRCHILD, Mrs. Salome Cutler, is recovering her health and spirits at the Pine Crest Sanitarium, Catonsville, Md. She is making a collection of humorous drawings, and would appreciate any which friends may forward, clipped from newspapers and magazines.

LARSON, Charles A., for over twenty years in the employ of the Chicago Public Library and head of the department of publications, died, August 19, while on a vacation trip in northern Michigan.

WHITNEY, Mrs. Carrie Westlake, has left her position of assistant librarian of the Kansas City Public Library, after 31 years of service.

Gifts and Bequests

Clinton, N. Y. Hamilton College Library has received \$5000, the income to be used in book purchase, through the death of Mrs. A. J. Upson.

Haddam, Conn. C. S. Brainerd, Jr., has bequeathed a fund of \$10,000 to the Brainerd Memorial Library.

Huntington, N. Y. Martha Loomis has left \$500 to the public library.

Sag Harbor, N. Y. The deed to the John Jermain Library has been transferred to a board of trustees, and the institution liberally endowed by Mrs. Russell Sage.

Library Reports

Beaver Falls (Pa.) Carnegie F. L. Hazel R. Clifton, lbn. (9th rpt.—year Je. 30, 1912.) Accessions 1079; total 10,674. Circulation 36,655. New registration 425; total 3580. Work in the children's room was the most marked feature of the year. The attendance at story hours was 3682, an average of 65 a day. A questionnaire sent to the five upper-grade pupils showed only one-half using the library. Those who use the library were found to read a much better class of books than those who do not. The latter are familiar with few books other than their school books. Pictures from old magazines and other sources were mounted and made ready for school use.

Brooklyn (N. Y.) Institute of Arts and Sciences L. Susan A. Hutchinson, lbn. (Rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 688; total 19,867. Library users 3182. New cards added to general catalog 2945; total 47,186; Concilium Bibliographicum cards filed 55,687; total 358,604; Torrey botanical cards filed 503; total 16,141. An exhibit, "Enemies of books," was installed in two cases in the reading-room, showing the enemy and the book ravaged by it, as well as how to detect the presence of the former and to suggest means for its prevention or cure. Illustrations of this are given in the report. Interlibrary loan was 76 v. Inventory of the books of fine arts and zoology was taken. A list of duplicate books, kept on manila slips, was brought up to date. Four double and four single sections of wood stacks were installed, necessitating the reshelving of about 5000 v.

Decatur (Ill.) F. P. L. Alice G. Evans, lbn. (Rpt.—year Je. 1, 1912.) Accessions 2403; total 30,983. Registration 1924; total 5046. Circulation 110,584. Receipts \$10,625; expenditures \$9432 (salaries \$4473; binding \$969; books \$2009). A duplicate pay collection was started in April.

East St. Louis (Mo.) P. L. J. L. Woodruff, lbn. (21st rept.—year My. 31, 1912.) Net accessions 1156; total 28,619. Circulation 111,193 (fiction, 63 per cent). New registrations 2217. Receipts \$19,057; expenditures \$11,017 (salaries \$5335; books \$1709; binding \$713; insurance \$78). Books renewed by telephone was an approved innovation, resulting in decrease in fines collected. 12 public and 4 parochial schools were equipped with classroom libraries, consisting of a total of 2578 v. 11,875 v. were furnished for supplementary reading to 22 public and 7 parochial schools.

Galesburg (Ill.) F. P. L. Anna F. Hoover, lbn. (Rpt.—year My. 31, 1912.) Net accessions 1698; total 40,899. Circulation (including 44,367 reference use) 146,409. Registra-

tion 1432. Receipts \$11,869; expenditures \$8319 (salaries \$3177; books \$1264; binding \$402; insurance \$650).

Efforts during the year were made to interest workmen through letters to trades unions, and to build up the collection of books and pamphlets relating to state and local matters. The report records the history of the library during its first ten years in the new building.

Groton (Mass.) P. L. Emma F. Blood, lbn. (58th rpt.—year Mr. 1, 1912.) Accessions 239; total 13,035. Circulation 13,487. Receipts \$1745; expenditures \$1632 (salary \$500; fuel \$253; books \$192).

Hartford (Conn.) P. L. Caroline M. Hewins, lbn. (74th rpt.—year Je. 1, 1912.) Accessions 5679. Registration 5242. Circulation 205,316. Duplicate pay collection circulation 15,197. Receipts \$22,546; expenditures \$22,660 (salaries \$12,501; books \$5446; binding \$2034).

Los Angeles (Cal.) P. L. E. R. Perry, lbn. (24th rpt.—year Je. 30, 1912.) Accessions 33,486; total 191,370. Circulation 1,006,080 (fiction 65.4 per cent.). Registration 25,089; total 58,134. Receipts \$164,435 (from city \$132,373). Expenditures \$150,541 (salaries \$69,735; books \$32,025; binding \$13,723).

The total number of departments has been reduced from 15 to 10 in the work of reorganization of the staff and coördination of the departments, which has been emphasized during the past year under Mr. Perry's direction. In the reorganization of the staff, control over their respective departments, including the direction of every assistant's work and arrangement of time schedule, was given to principals. The catalog department has accessioned all books since April 1 by numbering the order sheets consecutively, the items on each sheet also being numbered, beginning with one. The accession number for any item consists of the number of the sheet and the number of the item, hyphenized. When several copies of a book are ordered on one entry, the same accession number is given to them all, but the books are differentiated by the copy number when shelf-listed. The bindery division has bound 19,308 volumes and 277 pamphlets at a cost of \$13,723. Sites for 5 of the 6 Carnegie branch libraries have been approved by the board of directors. It is intended to extend largely the technical reference work. The proposed city charter, as prepared by the Board of Freeholders, contains no provision for a fixed income for the library. "Being largely an educational institution, the library should be free from the necessity of making an annual appeal to the Council or Commission in order to secure necessary funds." It is hoped that before another year has passed some city plan, providing for an appropriate grouping of the public buildings, will have been adopted, as also some methods of raising funds for a central library.

Mankato (Minn.) F. P. L. Flora F. Carr, lbn. (18th rpt.—year D. 31, 1911.) Net ac-

cessions 365; total 15,775. Circulation 43,774. Registration 996; total 7152. Receipts \$5647; expenditures \$4895 (salaries \$1710; books \$1076; binding \$346; heat \$480; light \$218). Membership in the National Municipal League has this year brought to the library a great deal of valuable material.

Marinette, Wis., Stephenson P. L. Ada J. McCarthy, lbn. (34th rpt.—year Je. 30, 1912.) Net accessions 1089; total 13,620. Registration 663; total 5301. Circulation 49,865 (children 21,879). Expenditures \$4803 (library salaries \$1899; books \$1110; heating \$311).

Orange (N. J.) F. L. Elizabeth H. Wesson, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions, total, 35,715. Circulation 90,233. Registrations, main library, 7415. Receipts \$6186; expenditures \$5989 (salaries \$3719; books \$107; binding \$354; repairs and cleaning \$690; insurance \$29).

Peoria (Ill.) P. L. E. S. Willcox, lbn. (32d rpt.—year My. 31, 1912.) Net accessions 3803; total 110,779. Circulation 213,351. Registration, total, 9470. Receipts \$24,871; expenditures \$23,925 (books \$5192; salaries \$9476; binding \$2811; janitor service \$1825; insurance \$285).

The loss in circulation was 2674, most of which came from the school libraries. Inventory showed, for three years, 507 v. missing, of which 400 were fiction. 3506 v., mostly fiction, were rebound, 3938 repaired.

Redlands, Cal., A. K. Smiley P. L. Arlena M. Chapin, lbn. (18th rpt.—year Je. 30, 1912.) Accessions 1458; total 21,689. Circulation 94,784. New registrations 1059; total 5408. Receipts \$15,511; expenditures \$9464 (salaries \$4818; binding \$484; books \$1575; periodical subscriptions \$440).

In January was begun a pay collection at 5 cents per week. Fiction borrowed from library constitutes .64 of total circulation of adult books. The charging system was changed. During the year, 1076 books have been repaired at library, and 667 miscellaneous books and 187 magazines bound at bindery. The special collections of Lucy Abbot Putnam photographs and of Carnegie Indian collection have been added to. Book shelves are overcrowded, and new stacks needed. A branch was started at Lugonia, financed by City Park Commission. Books, etc., are furnished by library.

Rockford (Ill.) P. L. Jane P. Hubbell, lbn. (40th rpt.—year My. 31, 1912.) Accessions 1549; total 56,631. Registration 4059; total 10,662. Circulation 175,541 (schools 23,203). Expenditures \$19,823 (salaries \$7785; books \$2399; binding \$1068).

San Bernardino (Cal.) F. P. L. Carrie S. Waters, lbn. (Rpt.—year Je. 30, 1912.) Net accessions 1061; total 13,830. Circulation 64,807. Registration, total, 6722. Receipts \$8550; expenditures \$6095 (salaries \$2244; books \$1094; binding \$273; property improvements \$1022). Coöperation of five libraries in the vicinity of this library in matter of a contract

for binding was continued, resulting in cheaper prices. No headway was made on the dictionary catalog, because of insufficient help.

Tyler (Tex.) Carnegie P. L. Mary A. Osgood, lbn. (7th rpt.—1911.) Net accessions 341; total 6727. Circulation 23,494. New registration 553; total 2190. Expenditures \$2271 (salaries \$1188; books and periodicals \$501; binding \$106).

Wilkes-Barre, Pa., Osterhout F. L. Myra Poland, lbn. (23d rpt.—1911.) Net accessions 1112 (withdrawn 1331); total 43,553. Circulation 131,417. Registrations 14,688.

ENGLISH

Birmingham (Eng.) F. Libraries. A. C. Shaw, lbn. (50th rpt.—year Mr. 31, 1912.) Accessions 11,256; total 436,097. Circulation 2,247,721. Registrations 69,304. The report is almost entirely in statistical form, including a list of occupations of borrowers of lending libraries.

Hereford (Eng.) P. L. J. Cockcroft, lbn. (40th rpt.—year Mr. 31, 1912.) Accessions 436; total 16,901. Circulation 54,213. Registration, 1911-12, 571. Income £550 (salaries £306; books £28; newspapers and periodicals £62; light £31).

Manchester (Eng.) P. F. Libraries. C. W. Sutton, lbn. (16th rpt.—1911-12.) Accessions 14,643; total 428,531. Total registrations 87,313. Circulation from branches 1,757,685. Reference library use 486,108. Expenditures: salaries, etc., £14,013; books £4657; binding £1869. The reference library was removed to temporary quarters early in 1912, 200,000 volumes being transferred without damage or loss in 250 loads, including furniture, etc. The use of the reading-room has fallen off considerably, while home use increased 96,000. Statistics include issues from each library since 1852.

Library Calendar

OCTOBER

- 2- 3. Vt. L. Assoc., St. Albans.
- 2- 4. Minn. L. Assoc., Faribault.
- 3. Bay Path L. C., Lancaster.
- 8. Western Mass. L. C., Southampton.
- 8- 9. Iowa L. Assoc., Nevada.
- 14-17. Dedication N. Y. State Education Building, Albany.
- 16. N. J. L. A., Orange.
- 17-19. Ind. L. Assoc., Terre Haute.
- 17-19. Keystone State L. Assoc., Wernersville.
- 21-24. Ohio L. Assoc., Newark, O.
- 24. Mass. L. Club, Haverhill.
- 24-26. Ill. and Mo. L. Assoc., St. Louis.
- 30-31. Neb. L. Assoc., Lincoln.
- 30-N. 1. Kan. L. Assoc., Manhattan.
- N. 12-13. Ind. L. Trustees' Assoc., Indianapolis.
- N. 28-30. So. Educ. Assoc., Louisville.
- N. 30. Eastern College Librarians' meeting, New York City.

THE new Education Building of New York, which houses the State Library, is worthy the dignity of the Empire State, and its superb columnar facade fittingly typifies the simple classical spirit which should dignify education, even in its varied modern developments. To Edwin H. Anderson, the second state librarian under the new regime, is largely due the admirable planning of the library portion, while his successor, J. I. Wyer, Jr., has not less successfully accomplished the completion of the work and the extraordinary task of replacing and installing a new state library scarcely second to that which was burned less than two years ago. The lament over the destruction of the old library quarters and its treasures was tempered by Mr. Wyer's remarkable achievement in bringing together anew a collection which, when the main stock is completed and the books brought from their present storage places, will probably exceed 350,000 volumes, although less than half the \$500,000 appropriated by the legislature, to which \$750,000 is pledged to follow, has been used. There is probably no example of such speedy and comprehensive work in forming a great library while carrying on the temporary library activities and the work of the library school, and Mr. Wyer has assured himself high rank among executives by his achievement.

THERE was a notable absence from the dedicatory gathering in the person of Melvil Dewey, to whose initiative the state undoubtedly owes in large part its present library development. Mr. Dewey sent only a brief word of regret; but it would be unfortunate to allow any questions of personality to obscure at such a time an acknowledgment of the great and very real debt that the state of New York, as well as the whole library profession, owes to his initiative. Those who recall the quiet humdrum administration by dear old Dr. Homes of the old State Library in its cramped quarters, must especially recognize the great contrast which the administrations of Mr. Dewey and his successors have worked out. The State Library, not only in New York, but in other states, has become a new factor in educational work through this

initiative, and the invention of the library school, the pioneer of all library schools which Mr. Dewey took with him from Columbia College to Albany, marked a critical advance toward making the library calling truly a profession. It was peculiarly fitting, therefore, that the presentation of a portrait of Mr. Dewey, together with those of other librarians, should have been a notable feature of the reopening of the school in its spacious new home after twenty-five years of usefulness.

"BOOKS for those who need them most" was not only the title of Commissioner Claxton's address at Niagara Falls, but the keynote for "library week" this year, since library extension in the widest sense is the method of the fulfillment of this idea. The Commissioner of Education, whose presence at library meetings is always to be desired, addressed himself to the subject of coördination, now uppermost in library discussion, and urged the general adoption of a county system, a direction in which Maryland has set so remarkable a precedent. Doubtless the ideal system for reaching all the people will vary in different states, according to the emphasis given to the county or other political unit; but, whatever the system, the whole trend is in the right direction of the A. L. A. motto, the best reading for the greatest number at the least cost. On the general program, library extension to the farmer and to the prisoner was the broad subject, the latter perhaps being given undue prominence. It is well, nevertheless, that the attention of rural librarians should be called to the neglected and defective classes, as well as to the farmer's needs. Mr. Dudgeon's suggestion, in respect to present work, that those who know the books, the library authorities, should keep in touch with those who know the people, the prison authorities, rather than attempt direct library service, has much of value, though the present chaplain, for instance, often needs to have his missionary inspiration kindled in the direction of books by the enthusiasm of the professional librarian.

THE report on library institutes, in which the chairman, Mr. Wynkoop, scarcely gave

himself credit for his personal share in the splendid success of this work, illustrated one line of progress which New York has especially developed. The surprising growth of attendance at library meetings was exemplified in the statement that library institutes at Albany and Rochester, with attendance from more than thirty libraries, brought together more people than "library week" itself prior to 1908, while at the twenty-eight library institutes held during the year, 401 libraries had been represented out of the 785 invited, a gain of a third over last year's representation. That this work has been accomplished at an expenditure of \$100 indicates at how great a personal sacrifice the committee, the leaders of the institutes and others have labored, and a large appropriation by the association, inviting an equal appropriation by the state, is thoroughly justified. It should be a special purpose of these institutes to enroll in the state association a larger proportion of rural libraries who benefit by this missionary work, for the present membership of somewhat over 400 inadequately represents the smaller libraries.

COÖRDINATION in bookbuying, as well as in service to the public, is an economy which should receive increasing attention. The check list of collections in European history, recently issued in proof edition by the committee on bibliography of the American Historical Association, in which Dr. Richardson has held the working oar, gives a surprising indication of the lack of system in book purchasing. In this department, as in most, there are a substantial number of books which should be in every library, while at the other extreme there are some rare or costly little-used books which are needed in but a few libraries, provided these copies are well distributed in coördination with other libraries of the region. Dr. Richardson estimates that if the 25 to 30 libraries which together spend a million dollars a year for books could buy more systematically, in true coördination with each other, there would be immense economy and increased efficiency, without detriment in other respects. If publishers suggest that library coördination, carried to an extreme, would so decrease the market for books as to make their publication impracticable, it may be answered that the purpose of coördination is to put books in

the right place and not to decrease the demand for them.

THERE are two large classes of books which should be in every library, small as well as large; and economy in other directions would permit more ample purchase in these fields. One is the class of encyclopedias, dictionaries and other reference works, which should be instantly accessible to the reader on the open shelves of every library. Of course, every library cannot buy every encyclopedia, or even dictionary, and Mr. Lee's paper in this number will give some useful hints as to which of these costly works would be of most service in a particular library. We can scarcely hold with him that an official commission could wisely "draw the line" for an ideal encyclopedia, which must, in fact, be worked out by commercial competition and by such professional comparison as Mr. Lee's paper gives. The other class is the books for reading—that reading which, as Bacon says, "maketh a full man," and which should not only be accessible in every library, but which should invite and entice the reader. These are books which are to be enjoyed, as in the seclusion of a private library, in comfortable and leisurely environment, whether for continuous or desultory reading, and no public library, especially a college library, is complete without this feature, *pace* Mr. Dana.

IT is on this class of books that Mr. Dana has made one of his delightful onslaughts in a recent number of the *Newarker*, to which a vigorous reply has been printed in the *Dial*. Mr. Dana makes an *index negligendus*, indeed, of the books which, as he puts it, everybody thinks he ought to read and which nobody ever reads. He wages war against the assumption that such books ought to be read, and advises all of us to give up so foolish a notion. His list is not quite identical with President Eliot's five-foot shelf of books that everybody should read, but it covers a good deal of the same ground. We humbly submit that it is the business of the library to offer to its readers not only books which they want, but books which they should want, and that the business man's library should never supersede altogether the scholar's library. Perhaps a better day will dawn, and that by help of well-directed library effort, when the books of the present will not so much obscure the books of the past.

REFERENCE BOOKS AS PUBLIC UTILITIES

SOME WELL-KNOWN ENCYCLOPEDIAS COMPARED

BY G. W. LEE, *Librarian, Stone & Webster, Boston, Mass.*

I BELIEVE that our common works of reference—directories, almanacs, encyclopedias, dictionaries, etc.—may properly be regarded as public utilities. If, for instance, the cost of the new Encyclopedia Britannica was, as the circular says, and as one can readily understand, \$1,500,000 before even a single volume was printed, and if the public is expected to pay back in purchases all of this sum and a good deal more—enough to make the enterprise profitable—what claim, morally at least, has the public on the quality of editions to come? The \$120 we may think of paying for an encyclopedia will pay for riding in the trolley-car two five-cent trips a day, 300 days in the year, for four years. And if we feel we have a claim on the quality of our trolley service, why not on the quality of our reference-book service? Each is an every-day need and well-nigh indispensable.

It seems to me that at least one big encyclopedia and one big dictionary are so essential to most libraries, to many homes, and more and more to the business house, as to warrant an attempt to bring together for critical comparison the opinions of users from far and wide. Accordingly, under date of June 14, 1912, I sent out a preliminary inquiry. This brought in some interesting replies, which, together with the talks I was able to have with many librarians at the Ottawa convention, June 26-July 2, led to the making of a more formal questionnaire. This second circular, dated June 29, is bringing in further replies; and although the comments received to date would not justify more than a superficial comparison, they are, nevertheless, fruitful of suggestion and will be useful as data for a subsequent analysis.

While I would include city directories and yearly almanacs in the same general category with encyclopedias and dictionaries, I prefer to make them the subject of another article. As covering all first-class reference works, however, I would express my belief that their producers would quite unanimously welcome their treatment as public utilities, and be most ready to endorse the creation of a go-between,

of a responsible commission,* which should convey to the publishers the reasonable demands of patrons. Through such a commission manifold improvements, particularly the promotion of editorial care, ought certainly to result. By way of illustration, there is the overlapping of the Americana with the New International Encyclopedia. These two are of about equal size, covering nearly the same ground, with many important articles—not the majority—by the same writers. Each has its persuasive agents to tell us that "this encyclopedia is not merely a convenience, but a necessity." Then comes the natural interrogation: Why would it not be advantageous if the factors common to both were eliminated from the one, the residuum worked into the other, and the shortcomings of each looked after with a combined capital and combined working force? There would be nothing particularly new in such a combination. Substantially all of our existing encyclopedias have been based upon predecessors, whose good will or good work they have taken over. The agents themselves will tell us this. (I believe, however, that the taking over should be with more revision than yet appears to have been the case.)

And the same with dictionaries. The market is to-day flooded with small ones, many of them using "Webster" for their shibboleth. Obviously in this aggregation there is much duplicating of energy; yet who is to stop it? Each publication has a unique feature that it can justly claim as an asset; but what of the shortcomings? The public wants that which best serves its need, whether a dollar dictionary or a hundred-dollar encyclopedia.

A reference book commission to study the shortcomings and consider possibilities of consolidating or harmonizing various of the encyclopedias and of the dictionaries would, I believe, soon bring about the production of

* I use the term "commission" advisedly, on the analogy of the *public utilities commissions*. Presumably such a body would not be of national, state or city appointment, but would be simply the *committee* of a voluntary association.

distinctly better ones than the best we have ever had. In looking to the interests of all it would, of course, duly consider the fair rate of return on the publishers' investment and such other matters as naturally come within the scope of a public utilities commission. Thus, with less speculation as to earning power, more stress could be laid on evenness and thoroughness of execution.

How, then, should the first step be taken? As an entering wedge I offer the following summary, which I hope may help to instigate such a progressive undertaking as I have in mind. Somewhat arbitrarily I have selected four encyclopedias—the *Americana*, *Britannica*, *Nelson's Loose-Leaf*, and the *New International*; and four dictionaries*—the *Century*, *Murray's*, the *Standard*, and *Webster's New International*. Others I mention briefly, and still others I simply name, by way of contributing to a check list of what is on the market. Moreover, I lay stress on the constructive side, emphasizing strong features in preference to weak ones, though I believe that in the interests of both the prospective buyers and the constant sellers an impartially but wholesomely destructive criticism is much wanted. For this, however, further returns from the broadcast inquiries will be needed.

I. ENCYCLOPEDIAS

It has been suggested that encyclopedias (and dictionaries, also) are of three classes—(1) scholarly reference, (2) ready reference, (3) hasty reference—and that we do injustice to those of a given class if we judge them as if they belonged to another class. Encyclopedias of the first class abound in treatises or monographs, as contrasted with the lengthened dictionary entries of the third class; while those of the second, or ready reference class, have features of the first and third, but are generally smaller than the one and larger than the other. These distinctions, however, must not be taken too seriously, for the lines between each and every encyclopedia are not clean-cut, and the popularization of the largest works, in response to apparent demand, helps them to serve for hasty reference, while the natural ambition of the smaller ones tempts the latter to insert monographs here and there.

Seven title entries included in less than two-thirds of a page of a "scholarly" encyclopedia would seem to cater to hasty reference; and one title entry included in 75 pages in a "hasty" reference work would seem to cater to scholarly research. For general purposes, however, I believe the three-class distinction will serve well.

Most encyclopedias are built on the dictionary plan, treating the vast majority of the topics each under its own title entry, a growing tendency even with the largest encyclopedias, which formerly consolidated many of the minor topics as subdivisions of the larger ones, using a plentiful cross-reference or a supplementary index, or both. Most users seem to prefer the dictionary plan, but there are those who prefer class arrangement. A librarian who has had much experience in contributing for encyclopedias writes: "I am in favor of a class system of arrangement, or even of no arrangement at all, provided a very full index can be made and kept up to date. I should like to see an encyclopedia issued in daily parts, with a card index. The effort to make an encyclopedia index itself by arranging articles alphabetically, which is now almost universally employed, is a failure. An index is always necessary, and if we have an index, the alphabet arrangement of the articles becomes unnecessary." Thus we may not expect unanimity on any feature, and the criticisms I make herein should be treated only as interrogations for the tribunal I appeal for. The comparisons are largely from the end volume of each encyclopedia, for the obvious purpose of saving time and lessening the number of books to be handled.

The option of "India" paper, for whose innovation I believe we are indebted to the *Britannica*, would seem a distinctly forward step. Unfortunately, the special paper put forth a year ago by the *Britannica* did not please so well as the advertisements promised, the leaves being fussy to turn and easy to crinkle. But let us charge this to experiment and pioneering, and expect improvement in the quality of what they now offer. Furthermore, the thin paper is hardly for public library use, but rather for the home, though this may not be the case with the thin, though thicker, paper now offered in the latest editions of the *Americana* and the *New International*.

* The comparison of dictionaries is postponed, to follow as Part II. of this article.

POINTS OF COMPARISON

Size.—Nelson's twelve loose-leaf volumes make an encyclopedia of about half the size of either the Americana or the New International, whose twenty volumes, in turn, come to about half the size of the twenty-nine-volume Britannica. The Britannica has about 44,000,000 words in 28,000 pages of text, from which we may deduce the words and the pages of the others. The thin-leaved editions make lesser bulk, and while the loose-leaf principle hardly permits of the thinnest leaves, I understand the adoption of a thinner paper than it has adopted up to the present is in contemplation for Nelson's.

Title Entries.—There are about 40,000 title entries in the Britannica and a like number in the Americana, while there are about 70,000 in the New International, which makes a point of treating many topics concisely, rather than fewer at varying length. The monographic tendency in the Americana (*e. g.*, the long articles on Canada and Australia) would seem to necessitate an omission of some minor topics. There is, however, an abundance of entries in the latter on things *American*, the number under which caption is illustrative. Nelson's also abounds in minor articles, and its total number of title entries is probably rather more than in the Britannica or Americana, but decidedly less than in the New International.

Type, Headings, etc.—The title entries of all four are in good black type, and the subheadings of three in italics, those of the New International in small capitals, which seem to me not to attract the eye so readily. The smaller print of Nelson's, necessitating the three-column arrangement, is rather trying to the eyes of some users. Italics are used in the bibliographies of all but the Americana, which uses parentheses. The lettering on the back of the New International in spelling out the first and the last title entries differs from the Britannica and the Americana. These, on the backs of the volumes, spell only to the third letter, so that on about two volumes out of three the index guides are ambiguous. Nelson's takes a middle course, spelling out just enough to avoid the ambiguity, but not making whole words in most cases. In many of the larger articles (*e. g.*, Water Supply) the Britannica has subheadings at the tops of the pages, which is decidedly helpful. Like-

wise has the Americana in its article on *United States*. Regarding such minor conveniences, let the "commission" recommend a good practice to adopt.

Illustrations.—The illustrations in all four are generally good, the plates in the Britannica and the New International illustrating works of art particularly fine. The selection of what to illustrate is a point I should not venture to decide upon, though I should like the "commission" to ask, Why some of the portraits in the Americana? It would seem to me well for the text to call attention to illustrations, lest one overlook the latter, particularly where they do not face any part of the text to which they belong. *E. g.*, Nelson's has a colored zebra picture, but no reference thereto in its article on the zebra, which is altogether on page 679, while the picture faces page 678. Many such instances occur in this encyclopedia. They are less frequent in the Americana, whose articles, being longer, present less difficulty in relation to the illustration, and still less frequent in the New International, which in some cases calls attention to the plate; while the Britannica, having the advantage of length, seems to avoid the difficulty of getting illustrations to face their text.

Maps.—The maps in the Britannica and New International are generally cleaner-cut and larger than those in the other two; and the New International adopts the commendable practice of referring to the map and the location on the map in very many of its articles descriptive of cities, etc.

Up-to-dateness.—Theoretically, Nelson's is the most up-to-date encyclopedia, though for a while the Britannica may have the greatest bulk of latest facts; but if the Americana and the New International keep getting out revisions every little while, without waiting for what would be called a new edition, one hardly knows what is the latest. The Britannica has fewer title entries for American municipalities, though frequently, but inconsistently, it gives the population figures back to the census of 1880 (*e. g.*, Waycross, Georgia); the Americana has the largest number of entries for American municipalities, the New International has less, both, however, giving the population back frequently to 1890, though not consistently so; while Nelson's has the least, and, except for larger cities, gives the figures generally for only the latest census

available at time of entry. As a matter of fact, all are disappointing in what they have not revised, and if the library schools to the number of six or more, to whom I gave the questionnaire circulars in quantity, would have their classes spend a few hours in looking for the superseded statistics, they would find much, *if the current rumors are true*. The Britannica, being the most nearly "*revised and rewritten*" of these encyclopedias, has the advantage of giving up-to-date facts without the necessity of "procrusteanizing"; that is, without having to condense or crowd out material which is not altogether superseded in order to make room for the latest in the same paragraph or page. This, of course, touches on a matter of great expense, and is a reason I would urge for consolidation. Even Nelson's, bringing out semi-annual loose leaves, can hardly be expected to reprint a whole page simply for a few lines of revision concerning an obscure town. Assuming, however, a frequent revised edition of the others, we have the problem of buying one (or paying the difference in exchange), versus getting for a period of years without extra charge the semi-annual leaves of Nelson's, which are for us to insert—a problem I shall not attempt to further solve as yet.

Bibliographies.—Both the Britannica and the New International are strong in bibliography, often of the annotated sort—a most acceptable feature. Nelson's is less so, and the Americana still less. According to a rough estimate, the first two have over two hundred lines of bibliography for sixteen articles (named below), while the last two have rather less than half as many. I believe that a systematic demand by users for bibliographies in the encyclopedias would develop this feature, and yet I would have the "commission" weigh the reasons and decide how far bibliographical entries should be carried. The ample and numerous bibliographies of the New International are often a compensation for the brevity of the articles they accompany. The Britannica sometimes omits a bibliography where we might naturally expect to find one (*e. g.*, article on Water Supply); but there seems to be a consistency in its bibliographies being omitted with articles that describe processes, and are generally free from theories or much historical treatment.

Title Entries for Comparison.—For com-

parison of texts, etc., I suggest the following topics and title entries, selected alphabetically from the last volumes of the four encyclopedias (except that a few are found, generally by cross reference, in other volumes): (1) Vital statistics; (2) Voltaire; (3) Washington (President, City and State); (4) Water supply (water works, etc.); (5) Welsh language; (6) Wireless telegraphy; (7) Woman (education, industry, suffrage, etc.); (8) Wood carving; (9) Wren (Sir Christopher); (10) Xerxes; (11) Yam; (12) Zebra; (13) Zirconium; (14) Zodiac (and zodiacal light); (15) Zola; (16) Zoroaster (and Zoroastrianism).

SUMMARY.

The following paragraphs embody the principal features of the comparison above suggested. The comparison itself has been prepared in manuscript, but omitted here in order not to make this article too lengthy. It may be published later. It should be said generally of the four encyclopedias that they are plentiful in maps, illustrations and tables, though not equally so, nor are these equally well executed in the respective works.

Encyclopedia Britannica.—Twenty-eight volumes, and an additional index volume of over 500,000 headings. Traditionally monographic, with bibliographical references, and for the scholar. Technical matter often separated from rest by smaller type. Minor articles frequently to be found only as incorporated in one or more of the many treatises and referred to in the very useful index, which gives not only the page number, but the quarter page. (It is well to familiarize one's self with this index and with the 66-page classified list of articles at the end of the index volume. As an example of the fulness of the index, see the forty or more entries under the general caption *Bird*.) The subdivisions indicated at tops of pages, in some of the longer articles, facilitate reference work, as do also the inset headings freely used. Illustrations good, and plate illustrations very fine. Eleventh edition (1910-11) almost a rewriting of the previous ninth and tenth, rather than a mere revision and enlargement; also the work popularized and *Americanized* to a large extent. The 38-page intensely mathematical article in the ninth on the "Wave theory of light" is a thing of the past; not that the eleventh has no mathematics, but that its mathematical con-

tributors have probably had some constraint. Maps generally very good. Some users still prefer their "ninth," from which radical changes have been made; while others wish the eleventh were more *American*, though all could join in pointing to manifest errors and omissions—oversights in proofreading, etc.—such as are well-nigh inevitable with *new* editions, and because of which it would not be unbecoming to issue an errata list. Its strength is apparent enough; the fact of its having the text generally down to 1910 is a very strong feature. Under the following title entries from Volume 28 (the last) are good examples of its method of treatment: Voltaire, Zodiac and Zodiacal light, and Zoroaster (of those suggested for comparison); also Weaving, Weighing machines, Weights and measures, Wine, and Zoology. See also Specimen book of about 200 pages, "being a survey of its contents, with representative extracts and illustrations." Offsetting these may be cited several inconsistencies, *e. g.*: it not only has no title entry for Yiddish, but disposes of it in two or three lines in its article on Romance languages; it treats of Motor vehicles, but has not the word Automobile in its index volume. Gasoline and Kerosene are good American words, but not good English ones, and they are hardly recognized in this encyclopedia. "Hydroelectrics" and "Water power," terms familiar in America, do not appear among the index entries, though these topics receive treatment under various other headings, *e. g.*, under Electric transmission, a division of the article on Power. Though such critical objection may not be so abundantly found as to be considered severe faultfinding, they nevertheless are in answer to the claim on page 2 of the interesting 24-page prospectus, *viz.*: "In fact, whatever word may prompt a question, as to the person, place, object, action or conception for which it stands, forms the title of an article, etc. . ." In other words, some things have been forgotten, though the principle is right enough. In the same way, its perhaps justifiable, rather systematic omission of bibliographies on many engineering and other topics is somewhat in contrast to the footnote, page 17, of the same prospectus, *viz.*: "The thousands of bibliographies appended to articles in every field are a notable feature of the present edition, which becomes, indeed, in virtue of these valuable additions,

a unique guide to the literatures of all subjects."

The Americana.—Twenty volumes and two supplementary ones. *Americana* in its tendencies and its strongest features. A librarian writes that he has often found a small town briefly described in the *Americana* which he "could find nowhere else except in a gazetteer, where, of course, the information is meager." It is also quite full on Canada and Australia. Furthermore, it lays stress on technical and scientific matters, and trusts a good deal to the signed article rather than to editorial work, not apparently having a definite plan of treatment. Bibliographies are numerous, but not systematically included. Of the ready-reference class, though not consistently so, being often monographic, *i. e.*, having articles of disproportionate length. Edition of 1912 has the United States population figures for 1910 incorporated. About half the size of the *Britannica* and about the same size as the *New International*. Its strength is apparent in its ample treatment of scientific topics generally, and more especially in its American topics. In particular, the article on "United States," upwards of 200 pages in length, is well executed, having a table of contents and many subtitles throughout, with title entries of the various subdivisions at the tops of the pages (after the manner of the *Britannica*). The following articles from Volume 20 (the last), also treated of in the Supplement, are good examples: Vital statistics, Washington (President, City and State), Wireless telegraphy, Young Men's Christian Association, and Zirconium (of those suggested for comparison); also Vivisection, Wharves and Wharf construction. Note also the systematic method of giving day and year, as well as place, for birth and death, in biographical articles. Offsetting these are some inconsistencies, *e. g.*, lack of bibliography for Washington (City and State), when there are two references on Wilmington, Del., and a dozen references on the State of Wisconsin. Moreover, it has not succeeded in bringing its bibliographies down to date, *e. g.*, in the article on Water works the latest reference is dated 1901, and the supplementary volume, 1911, does not add to the bibliography—a problem for encyclopedias in general to solve. The full-page illustrations are often very good, but might frequently be overlooked as not facing, or being mentioned in, the arti-

cles that they refer to—a failing not peculiar to this encyclopedia, however.

New International Encyclopedia.—Twenty volumes, with supplementary Yearbook, which began in 1907. All-round and well proportioned, for the most part, having no signed articles, but laying stress on editorial work after that of the contributors; also having many titles consistently treated, and bibliographies that are often annotated (thus compensating for comparative brevity of text in many cases). Frequent revisions keep it well up to date, while the Yearbook supplements it with material of special or transient interest, and its additional volume of courses for reading and study is an obvious help and of suggestive value. Maps very good, and referred to frequently in the text (a practice particularly worth while). Its selections of illustrations generally to the point, and its plates referring to works of art excellent. Of the ready-reference class. Edition of 1912 has United States population figures for 1910 and British for 1911 incorporated. About half the size of the Britannica and about the same size as the Americana. Its strength is in its all-roundness, well illustrated by the following articles in the last volume: Water (various entries with that initial title), Woman (suffrage, education, industry, etc.), of those suggested for comparison; also Vase, Violin, West Virginia, and, generally speaking, entries having to do with bibliography, history and literature. Its limitations are seen largely in its comparatively brief treatment of scientific subjects, and, in comparison with the Americana, its lack of fulness on American municipalities. In common with the Americana, it has the problem of bringing the bibliographies down to the date the selling agents like to talk about.

Nelson's Perpetual Loose-Leaf Encyclopedia.—Twelve volumes of unstitched perforated leaves, held together with steel binder, with upwards of 200 supplementary semi-annual sheets (equal in bulk to about one-third of a volume, easily inserted to supplement or supersede others, which are readily taken out); rather small print and in three columns. Free reference service included with subscription. Up to date in accession sheets, though inconsistently so, on matters of live interest, *e. g.*: Temporary sheets descriptive of the three political parties received in September, 1912; in

contrast to the title entries under the general topic Woman (or Women), which, up to now (October, 1912), are disposed of in less than a page and of date not later than 1907, though in the next semi-annual instalment of loose leaves it would not be surprising to find a great amplification of these brought down to the latest possible date—the unique feature of this undertaking. Minor statistics, like population of municipalities (which are given but for one census, except in the case of larger cities), are, of course, not the warrant for new sheets, but only more important happenings that are epoch-making, as it were, in the history of smaller places, though the overhauling of the sheets on larger cities is more frequent. Numerous bibliographical references (mostly up to date), but not systematically included. Of the hasty-reference class, the volumes being fewer and the articles shorter on the average than in the preceding; the work, as a whole, being about two-thirds the size of the Americana or New International. At its best, it may be seen in the following articles from the end volume: Wireless telegraphy; Wren, Sir Christopher; and Zoroaster (of those suggested for comparison); also Uganda, Umbrellas, and Uniforms. Comparison shows it weak in the number of bibliographies, though there is a tendency for them to refer to recent articles. Often the loose leaves, semi-annually received, in their expansion of trade articles have necessitated an omission of others on the same page, and sometimes the omission of an illustration, but I understand this practice is being given up in favor of putting new material on addenda sheets.

As to meeting the market demand, this encyclopedia can naturally bear more criticism than the others, for its perpetuating loose leaves can be sent forth by the publishers in a few months' notice when their attention is called to serious needs—whether errors to be corrected or addenda to be supplied. Other encyclopedias may indeed have yearly or more frequent revisions, but hardly to send to the purchaser of the previous edition without extra charge. Various yearbooks can, of course, be bought, of which the New International is one of the best.

For my part, I believe each of these encyclopedias is worth the price one has to pay;

but as to which is best for each one's purpose, I hope the "commission" will soon exist to help people to ascertain. To bring out an encyclopedia in any form is indeed a large undertaking.

OTHER ENCYCLOPEDIAS

Chambers'.—Primarily an English publication; ten volumes, the latest edition, 1901 (Lippincott, Philadelphia). A work of high reputation and on which other encyclopedias have been based, notably the New International and the new Funk & Wagnalls'.

Funk & Wagnalls'.—A popular work of 25 small volumes; recently published (New York, 1912), and based on the above-mentioned Chambers'. Likely to be appreciated on account of the pocket size of the individual volumes, but too little comment received as yet to warrant a just criticism.

Nelson's Encyclopedia in small volumes (about 25).—Published in London and not for circulation in America.

The Universal.—Twelve volumes; published by Appleton (New York); latest edition, 1905. Thought well of by many, though out of date in many respects.

Winston's: Cumulative Encyclopedia, in ten volumes. "Kept constantly up to date." A 1912 publication, to which my attention has been called as this article goes to press. (The John C. Winston Co., Philadelphia.)

A goodly number of encyclopedias are mentioned, with brief comment, in Kroeger's "Guide to the study and use of reference books" (American Library Association, Chicago, 1908). Well known among others are *Champlin's Young Folk's Encyclopedias*, *Harper's Book of Facts*, and *Hazell's Annual*. In the French is Larousse's *Dictionnaire Universel Encyclopedique*; and in German the *Konversations-Lexikons*, by Brockhaus and by Meyer, respectively; all three of high reputation among American scholars, and the last two used as models by various encyclopedists.

LET THE LARGE HELP THE LITTLE

By W. P. CUTTER, *Librarian of the Engineering Societies, New York*

PERHAPS there may be some here who are tired of hearing of the small library and what we should do for it. We have devoted a great deal of time to the discussion of things that interest only librarians of small libraries, or small librarians of large libraries. Many of our library gatherings have been devoted solely to their interests. I have thought that perhaps it might be wise to summarize the various things that have been done for the seemingly helpless little library, with a view to questioning seriously the result obtained, and perhaps giving some suggestions for our future action.

The government of the United States is doing much for the small libraries. It furnishes them with much valuable printed material, placing before their readers information which has been worked out by eminent specialists on such subjects as statistics, agriculture, pure food, disease, insect pests, mineral resources and cookery. It publishes maps of the country, charts of the coasts, detailed topographical maps. It furnishes lists of libraries and library cataloging rules. Through the

Library of Congress, it furnishes lists on questions of the day and printed cards for the card catalog. Above all, it transports printed matter to the library for less than the cost of carriage, through the beneficent operation of the post office.

The states do much to help the small library. The state library commissions furnish lists of books recommended for purchase, loan books, pictures, lantern slides and other things, send some representatives to conduct state library institutes, and others to give direct assistance and advice to the librarians. In some states there is a direct appropriation of money from the state to the small libraries. The state and municipality exempt the library from taxation, although other properties are taxed to support them.

The town in which the library is situated makes direct appropriation for the support of the library, and in the majority of instances furnishes the site and the building, or at least provides quarters of some kind. In many instances wealthy men and women have provided a suitable site for a building and have given money for its erection, and in some cases (I regret to say they are lamentably

few in number) have provided funds for maintenance and for additions to the library.

The American Library Association and the various state and local library organizations have been of the greatest assistance to the small library, furnishing not only such valuable publications as the A. L. A. catalogs and the A. L. A. Booklist, and special lists on various subjects, but providing papers by experts on every conceivable subject in library economy and library administration. The meetings of these organizations give opportunities to the librarian of the small library to meet with and consult with those who are the recognized leaders in the profession, and with other librarians who have similar problems to solve. These associations have so multiplied, and their meetings are so numerous, that the president of the association, at the last meeting in New York, devoted his presidential address to a discussion of the evils which might result.

The larger libraries have been of great help to the smaller ones, through the loan of material, the publication of bulletins and lists, by direct advice as to library methods, construction of buildings and stacks, besides devoting the time of some of their assistants to the preparation of papers and the reading of them at meetings.

There are ways in which the larger libraries might be of greater service to the smaller did not certain conditions prevent. For many years I have felt that were it not for the existence of the book monopoly in this country, coöperative purchasing could be established, and in this way not only better editions, better binding and better prices be established, but the facilities for learning of the existence of books, which are lacking in the small library, might be supplied by the resources of the larger. The attempt made by representatives of the A. L. A. to extend the privileges of the parcels post to printed books in the law which has just been passed, although unfortunately unsuccessful, indicates what coöperation may attempt to do for the small library through action by a larger organization. It is better illustrated by the success of the Library Copyright League in preventing legislation which was inimical to the interests of the small library as well as the large one. The parcels post, if applied to printed books, would greatly increase the ac-

tivity of the library in the direction of inter-library loans from the large libraries to the small ones, eliminating a large fraction of the charge for carriage.

Due credit should be given the publishers of the country for their action in bringing out cheap and good editions of worthy and standard books, in providing special library bindings, and in bringing out so many valuable reference works. It is true that they have done these things in most instances because they expected to make money, but even when they have lost, as in the case of library special bindings, they have assumed the loss with resignation, and although discouraged, have continued their service.

The periodical press of the country have been of assistance, publishing book reviews which assist us in learning something about recently published books. Even though the review is colored by the paid and inspired reviewer, we soon learn to discriminate, and the genuine review is of great use. The newspapers have been most generous friends, publishing in their reading columns what should rightly be called advertising matter, and doing it cheerfully. I sometimes wonder why they do not rebel at the publication of un-annotated accession lists, which nobody reads except the unfortunate proofreader. But they have been most generous and kind.

Think for a moment of the enviable position of the librarian of a small town library; housed in a beautiful marble building in the most conspicuous location in the town, surrounded by beautiful trees and well-kept lawns, and stored with the newest books in which the scholars of the world are recording their thoughts in the most choice language; having the whole community enthusiastically supporting every effort for advancement, not only by generous funds, but by perfect sympathy with every suggestion; the manufacturers and business man taking every public opportunity to speak a kind word for the library; the politicians, putting aside their trivial quarrels, uniting in its support, proud of its accomplishments. What an ideal position, with great friends at the national and state capitals to help, with the librarian of the nearby city library to give advice and assistance, and the junket to the library meeting in prospect. With a classification which the most ignorant can use, catalog cards fur-

nished by the Library of Congress, and everything else prepared by the representative of the state library commission, there is nothing to do but read the new novels as they are sent in by the local bookseller, and tell stories cribbed from the books in the library each Saturday afternoon to the children.

Oh, the joy of those Saturday afternoons! Imagine a brilliant afternoon in spring, after a long, cold winter; the grass is a vivid green, the trees are leafing out, the birds are going north, and the spring flowers have come. How sweet to sit in the basement children's room, lighted by small windows near the ceilings, and with no view of the outside, and listen to tales cribbed from Lang's fairy tales or animal stories from Uncle Remus! With how much joy does the urchin in June attend to stories of the frozen north, when the swimming has begun to be good and the fish are beginning to bite! Just think what good is being done the growing mind. It is being taught the reading habit, to learn to go to the library for information. The child is shunted off from the books about Indians, which are harmful, to the works of the nature fakirs, which are instructive.

But I am wandering from my theme, and perhaps should not have departed from a serious consideration of the condition of the small library. For it is from the small towns that all of our statesmen (except, of course, the greatest of all) have come, and are to come, and it is to the influence of the public library that we must largely look to help them develop.

With all this assistance, there is something wrong with the majority of the small American public libraries. A small library is what its librarian makes it. Some are doing wonderful work, more are not. The public library in some of our small towns is not abreast of the public schools. The librarian has neither the influence or support that is accorded the superintendent of schools or the principal of the high school.

May I illustrate by a specific instance? I know of a town in a New England state, having a population of about four thousand. A few years ago some kind lady gave a very pretty building, well planned, for the public library. There was appointed as librarian a lady who, as a vocation, made those wonderful constructions which decorate the heads of

the fairer sex. To speak plainly, as did Mr. Micawber when in an especially confidential mood, she was a milliner. She was more of a milliner than a librarian, but she made a stab at the library work. To put it mildly, she was a failure. The town selectmen gave the barest pittance for the library, not much more than enough to heat and light it. No one went there very much, because everyone had read the books, and there was little money for new ones. By great good luck, the lady passed away, and by greater good luck a real human being came. She did not get discouraged by the conditions, but started out to make good. She was a woman of force. When she wanted anything, besides praying for it, she demanded it. She went to a wealthy woman in town and told her how ashamed she ought to be of the library. With this woman's help, she organized the other women, and the whole lot so bothered the selectmen that in order to have peace at home they gave more money. She made the wealthy woman give still more. The library, which had been open three afternoons in the week, was opened all day and evening every week day. She started out to know everybody in town, and accomplished it. She spent lots of time on these things and very little time in cataloging and classification. If there is anybody in that town that has not given money to that library their address is the cemetery or the poor farm.

When there is anything the matter with a small library there is something the matter with the librarian. And is it entirely her fault? How much attention is given by the greater agencies I have mentioned to the importance of the material from which librarians are made? Is not the real reason for this condition the fact that there is little or no effort to induce progressive men and women of culture and education to enter the profession? If we have those in the profession who are not slaves to habit, the habit of the card catalog and system, it is only because they happen to drift in.

And now, in fear and trembling, I ask another question: Is it not largely due to the preponderance of the shrinking type of woman in the profession? Please do not misunderstand me. No one is more convinced of the ability of women as teachers and librarians than I am. I have been instrumental in train-

ing several hundred of them, nearly all of them now in library work or married. Yes, I have in some instances helped them to attain the latter condition. But a minority of women have the requisite executive ability to act without guidance. There are a minority of Mrs. Elmendorfs, Miss Hewins and Miss Plummers in library positions.

The trouble is, I believe, that a woman as a librarian has, unless she is unusually active, few opportunities to impress the importance of the library on the men of the community who provide financial support for the library. She is seldom in close touch with the political and business interests. She only reaches men through work with their wives and children. It is largely for this reason that the appropriation for the library in the small town is so ridiculously inadequate. I know of towns in a neighboring state where the provision for the public library is not one-twentieth that for the public schools. Thousands of references are made in political speeches and more serious writings to the excellence of our public school system. "The little red schoolhouse" is known everywhere. But the little white library is unknown. Outside of library meetings and dedication exercises for new library buildings, we see few references to the overwhelming value and importance of the small public library. Too many of our people have come to regard the library as a place for an idle woman to get the most recent novel, or for a child to get a fairy tale or a picture book.

Are not our library meetings and institutes devoting too much time to the mere mechanical details of the work, and too little to the real importance of adult education through the public library? Are we not perhaps going too far in usurping the privileges of the home and the school in our work with children? Are we not emphasizing the trivialities of library work, rather than its dignified and serious aspects?

I trust that you will all believe that I am too much interested personally in the advance of the interest of the community in library work to make any criticism in any other spirit than one of suggestive help. Perhaps one solution of the difficulties would be the establishment of state normal library schools, although it is somewhat doubtful whether the present library school courses would provide

in the majority of instances the proper sort of training to teach one to deal with the more practical problems of finance, politics and community with the business interests, which are really at the basis of success for the small library.

It is gratifying to note that in those states where the system of equal franchise rules, there is greater activity in the small libraries. This is not the place to discuss this question, but I should look for great advancement in the libraries in the smaller towns when the women who are most familiar with the use and value of the public library are in a position to influence the appropriations made for its support. I write this with full knowledge of the disastrous results which have come through the political interference of women in two of the largest libraries in western equal suffrage states.

How can the large help the little to remedy the conditions I have described? It would seem that this association, for instance, made up, as it is presumed to be, of the more progressive of the librarians of the state, including the more efficient of the librarians of the smaller libraries, might use its influence in several directions. Would not a circular letter to the high school principals of the state, calling attention to the openings in the library profession for bright male graduates, and for the more practical of the girl graduates, if properly worded, bring about some results? Would not suitably worded letters to the graduates of our state colleges bring forth some results? Specific suggestion to these latter, stating the existence of our library schools, might at least attract the attention of those who had not finally decided on their future activity. Would it not be well to make more effort to have the state library institutes more largely attended by those outside of library work, with discussions and papers not limited to inside methods, but to the larger questions of the influence of the library on the men of the community? Would it not be well to devote one session of this association to the discussion of the influence of the library on the practical men of the community and the practical questions which confront them? Even if it did nothing more, it might crystallize our ideas of our own shortcomings in this respect.

AN EMPLOYEES' LIBRARY—ITS SCOPE AND ITS POSSIBILITIES

BY JEAN McLEOD, *House-Librarian, Sears-Roebuck & Co., Chicago*

I HAVE been advised that there is only one thing more ruinous to one's reputation than an absent debut to the American Library Association Conference, and that is to inflict a maiden paper upon someone else to read. But after absorbing some of Mr. Legler's courage and optimism, I cannot refrain from treading upon this dangerous ground and setting forth a few pet theories. I do not know that Sears, Roebuck & Company needs an introduction or an explanation, but as the character, combined with the magnitude of the house, is quite unique, and is such a vital part of the library work, the foundation of this paper, as well as of the work itself, must of necessity be predicated upon some knowledge of the house machinery.

We are dealing with a mail order retail house, and this paper will be based upon the central plant only. The existence of the outlying factories, not only in Chicago but throughout the country, all under the control of one corporation, opens up a new field in commercial library work, which to my knowledge has never been touched.

The house handles everything—that does not mean the usual stock of a department store, but everything that can be bought and sold. New opportunities arise as your eye wanders down the list of the various departments. Our house directory lists over 200 departments, including jewelry, baby clothes, and farm implements. In fact, a home can be furnished complete from parlor to stables.

Besides the merchandise, we have the various administration and utility departments, which include press rooms, bindery, machine shops, shipping rooms, employment department, restaurant, green house, hospital, barber shop, chemical laboratory, etc. With this cosmopolitan center, condensed under one management, there is no limit to library possibilities. My experience so far has been that everything in print can find a congenial resting place somewhere in the house.

The central plant occupies three square

blocks, including five buildings and a sixth in the process of construction. The largest of these, the merchandise building, is nine stories high and two blocks long, and is a condensed village in population and activity. The library is located next to one of the most popular sections in this building, the employees' and house sales department. In this section employees are obliged to call for their personal purchases. This is an added convenience and a time saving arrangement. The printing building, administration building, power house and paint factory complete the group of this seething little city, and make one wish that a branch library might be established in every corner.

Our library is primarily a deposit branch of the Chicago Public Library. We have about 1600 books on deposit, which give us a circulation of about 4000 a month. In addition to that, our daily express service gives us the resources of the main library stock, and makes it possible to send individual cards with specific requests through the station department. This is a great help in making out lists on special topics, as 25 or 30 books on a subject may be listed and drawn one after the other without further reference. Our circulation for these books runs from between 75 to 100 a day.

In addition to our public library books, we have about a thousand of our own. About 75 per cent. of this collection is light fiction and juvenile books; that is, stories for both boys and girls of the intermediate age. Books of this character are, of course, in the greatest demand, and it is for the right kind of this material that we are constantly searching. This supplementary collection of our own does not in any way detract from our public library books, but rather serves as added bait and leads to the better books of the public library, upon whose resources we depend for our existence.

We subscribe for about 40 monthly and weekly periodicals, both technical and popular. In addition to these, we have several shelves of miscellaneous magazines, composed of month-old copies sent out from the main

library, as well as our own old copies, and donations from the employees. All of these magazines we circulate. In fact, we are in no sense a reading room, as the very nature of a busy 8-hour day and 45-minute lunch period will prove. Our charging tray and a few pieces of furniture are the only things we refuse to let go to the homes or departments.

In taking charge of the library last fall, I realized that there were two distinct phases of the work: the commercial or economic, and the social—the first to be established, the second to be developed—both sides equally interesting and offering equal possibilities.

The commercial value must be established not only by becoming familiar with the policy of the house, but by coöperating with the heads of departments and making the library felt as a live agent throughout the house.

Coöperation is best established by the reference work which can to a large extent be created. For instance: One of the buyers in the supply department is dealing with two agents for rubber bands. The contract is a big one. There is much discussion as to which make of rubber band will live the longer. In self-defence, the buyer telephones the library for any information on rubber. Right here is the librarian's chance to make or mar. Perhaps this buyer has no library card, but at the eleventh hour has thought of the library as a last resource. There is one sure way to cure him of ever using the library again, and to persuade this time-pressed business man that the library is a plaything done up in red tape, and that is to send word to him that he must come personally to the library, sign an application, and wait for the book according to our library law. He will probably decide to take a chance on the merits of the rubber bands, and condemn the library as an agent of too slow blood for his purposes.

The point is to get the information and to get it at once to the right man. If we can find something on our own shelves, a boy is sent with the book at once, even if he carries an encyclopædia with him. If, as often happens, we are not so fortunate, a signal of distress is sent over the 'phone to the reference librarian at the main library, and she sends out material on the next delivery.

Not only does this apply to the buyer of

rubber bands, but to the chemist who wants material on fabrics, textiles and lubricating oils; to the manager of the grocery department, on the blending of coffee; to the furniture buyer, on cabinet making and period furniture; to the head of the agricultural department, on the silo and the traction engine; to the clerk in the shipping department, on parcels post; to the girl in the correspondence department, on punctuation; to the boy in the automobile repair shop, on the gas engine; and so on indefinitely. A memorandum of these requests makes a busy day for the weekly visit to the reference room at the main library. Books of interest on each particular subject are listed, even to government bulletins. We have even had intrusted to our care material from the Public Document Department, and Mr. Legler's liberality has given us an economic value that will be the stepping stone to a new work, and make the library a factor to be reckoned with by the progressive commercial house.

In our library, as well as in any other, the reference work is not confined to the books alone. The value of magazine material is an old story, but its worth is self-evident in a progressive business house whose aim is to anticipate future contingencies as well as to meet present needs. Before discarding magazines, all the usable material is appropriated and sent to the man or woman interested. Not only does this apply to the man's business, but to his hobbies—a little article for instance on poultry raising or photographic chemistry will often create public opinion very favorable to the library. So far we have not kept a clipping file of these articles, but that is one of the next steps that could be made quite an important feature.

To keep in touch with the buyers and department heads, the newest books on subjects of special interest stimulate not only the men in charge, who are always ready to respond to new ideas, but arouse new interest among all employees and indirectly lead to promotion through more efficient work. These books are sent right to the department, either to be examined with a view to buying, or, if already purchased, to be circulated in the department. We find that in this way we lose few if any books and our time-honored statistics do not suffer.

And so in many little ways it is possible to

creep into the commercial life of an immense concern; to develop gradually from a convenience to a necessity.

The social side of our work is perhaps a misnomer. At least, it is an intangible sort of thing that has no name. Our reason for existence is the same as for any other public library—that is, for the common good. To do any grade of work other than simply handing the books over the counter, it is necessary first of all to become familiar with the personnel of our employees. We have about 8500 employees, and to become personally acquainted with each is, of course, impossible. However, a surprisingly large number can be reached on this footing, and the rest is a question of time combined with a sane democratic attitude. We do not want our people to feel that reform through the library is one of the rules on the application blank, or that the librarian's stamp of approval must go out with every book. Advice, so labeled, is never given.

Of our 8500 employees, one-half are girls varying in education from grammar school to college graduates. One-fifth of this number is under 18 years of age. The work with this last group is intensely interesting, and can be developed in many ways. We have, of course, the usual problem, in trying to direct from Mary J. Holmes and Southworth to a better grade of reading. However, we are not working in the dark to the same extent as is the usual public library. Our girls are all banded together with a common interest, and we are at once on the same big plane. We have access to them at any time of the day. We are a part of the thing most vital to them—their daily work and means of support. They come to the library during the noon hour for a change of scene and to see the other girls, as well as to exchange their books. We give them books for their parties and books for their night-school classes. A girl is told by her employer that she will lose her position unless she learns to use good English. In desperation, she comes to the library, and we give her a book, yes, even three books, if she needs them, to help her keep her position. Another girl must be transferred to a less desirable position unless she can increase her vocabulary in order to take dictation more intelligently. She is advised to come to the

library, and we are there to see that she gets the right books. The next time she may come without being sent. The girls come to us to find out when the lake boats begin their trips, as well as to find desirable places in which to spend vacations. And so we welcome them each time they come, regardless of what their errand may be, for we want them to feel that the library is theirs, and is a convenience as well as a pleasure.

The work with the girls is so varied, and is such a study in itself, that I have only touched upon its possibilities. However, a book on the subject would not cover the field, but lack of time and consideration for your feelings will prevent further comment, and I will simply outline just a few of the ways in which we try to reach the boys, one-third of whom are under 21 years of age. Aside from the eternal vigilance to blot out all Alger traces, we have many really interesting phases of the work with the boys. We first of all can and do have confidence in the boys. We can get necessary information as to their home conditions if we wish it. We have, in common with them, as with the girls, their vital interest, the beginning of their career. The influence that can be exerted over these young boys, many of whom are leaving home for the first time, and are, so to speak, "men among men," is tremendous. Often a wavering ambition can be reinforced and a chance for "making good" saved by showing a little unasked interest. We try to give the boys material for both work and play. We post lists of books on the bulletin boards in various departments, and so call attention to books on "choosing a career," or "business efficiency." Then we make up lists on athletic sports, interest in which is stimulated by our athletic association, whose membership includes both boys and girls. Many times a department is discovered where little or no interest is taken in the library. We find that the boys and girls from there never come to the library, and so we take the library to them. In every case the managers are very anxious to coöperate, and are willing to have us send a small collection of light fiction to the time clerk's desk. She circulates these as she wishes. So far, we have lost no books in this way, and in every instance new borrowers have been the direct result.

Many of the boys have been obliged to leave school before entering high school or even the upper grades, and in many ways we can supplement their lack of school training—especially if we can discover a gleam of interest in any one subject, such as mechanics, electricity or history.

All our work, our aims, and our possibilities are crystallized in our *Library Bulletin*, a home product in every sense of the word. The direct object of this little publication is to attract all ages and all classes of our employees. It is sent to every department, and from there distributed personally. We try to have in each issue a section to appeal to popular demand, as well as to promote some special feature. We hope to make this bulletin a strong factor in our work, a lever that will gauge not only the circulation of our books, but will be the connecting link between the library and the employees, and make it the medium of a new energy and a new enthusiasm radiating from our small quarters to every activity of the plant.

And so, in these few pages, I have tried to show that the commercial house library, although in its infancy, has come to stay. And as the pioneering becomes more and more an established fact in library work, more commercial houses will recognize the need. They will be more than ready to respond to the progressive public libraries, whose efforts to expand and to bring their resources to the very centers of civic activity will thus establish a more intelligent relationship and efficient coöperation with their very means of support.

A STRANGER AT LIVERPOOL

BY EDWARD F. STEVENS, *Director and Librarian, Pratt Institute Free Library, Brooklyn, N. Y.*

To be consciously a foreigner in an assemblage of English-speaking people; to be an onlooker merely at a library conference; to be an out-sider among librarians was the unique condition of an American librarian at Liverpool during the L. A. U. K. conference the first week of September.

Liverpool itself seemed strange enough those summer days. Intermittent driving rains; incessant tearing winds; fog, smoke, and cold made the city (none too gay at its best) unusually and undeservedly cheerless. Even the Englishmen, hardened as they are to vagaries of climate, were scarcely reconciled to so

much of the unrelenting wet and blow. But the indomitable British spirit took only slight cognizance of adverse weather conditions, and the program was carried through in every detail without the least hesitation—picnics, drives, and excursions according to schedule.

It was, of course, the indoor sessions that meant most for the stranger from over sea, and upon these the weather had very little effect beyond emphasizing the advantage of being under cover.

The meetings began auspiciously with an attendance of nearly four hundred on Tuesday morning, Sept. 3, opening with a most able inaugural address by Councillor F. J. Leslie, the new president of the Association. Mr. Leslie reviewed the tremendous growth of Liverpool and the development of its libraries since 1883, when the Association last met there. He dwelt at length upon the importance of libraries as public universities, and the necessity of convincing the people and the authorities of this importance. "The librarian, as a university professor, and not as a teacher, must lead his people to the starting point of their study and leave them to pursue their course without attempting to impose his knowledge upon them." His theme was not new in conception, but the presentation of it was fresh and marked by the power of a finished speaker and the discernment of a legal mind. Throughout the conference Mr. Leslie's address was recognized as the most forceful contribution to the meetings.

Early in that morning session came Mr. G. T. Shaw's paper, entitled "Open access—an experiment." Mr. Shaw is chief librarian at Liverpool, and his views were awaited with interest. An *experiment* was it?—still an experiment in England! What should make an American feel further from home than to find himself where open access in libraries was still in the experimental and debatable stage! Yes, Liverpool had given the matter a fair trial, Mr. Shaw asserted. It was only a "system of issue," after all. No increase in circulation was encouraged by open access, nor did it induce new readers. It afforded exceptional facilities for theft, and did not require a smaller staff, whereas less help could be afforded the readers by the staff than in the closed régime. The only safe conclusions were that while the new Carnegie branches in Liverpool were doing very well under the open access plan, there were no reasons for going to any expense to change the arrangements of the older establishments. Then, too, open access discouraged the sale of printed catalogs, and so was a menace from a financial point of view (Stranger still to a stranger's ears!)

Was it surprising, then, that Mr. L. Stanley Jast, the honorary secretary of the Association, should have referred to Mr. Shaw's paper as a "Humorous contribution"? Yet Mr. C. W. F. Goss, of Bishopsgate Institute, London, vigorously attacked open ac-

cess in extravagance of denunciation. He told a pitiful tale of how, under his own observation, several copies of a book had been mutilated to make a single one rid of library marks so as to become salable! It was only poor Dillon's trick who gave the New York and Brooklyn libraries a little trouble three or four years ago, but who in doing so gave the open shelves argument not the slightest jar. Mr. Goss was not spared, though, by speakers who followed in the discussion, who in defending open access gave its foe a terrific raking over. Then it was that the American took heart again! It was refreshing to know that there were those in England who held that open access was "as much of an experiment as electric lighting."

Wednesday's session was opened by Mr. E. Wyndham Hulme, librarian of the Patent Office Library, London, who presented the subject of "Current serial digests and indexes of pure and applied science." His paper had been prepared in collaboration with Dr. Charles Kinzbrunner, of the International Institute of Bibliography, London, with whom he had issued as an appendix to the paper a printed "Class catalogue"* of technical digests and indexes. In an adjoining room was shown a most interesting and informing exhibit of the journals which contained abstracts or references to the current literature of the special subjects to which they were devoted.

Mr. Hulme mentioned the great efforts put forth for indexing technical information, notably the work of the Concilium Bibliographicum at Zurich, the International Institute of Technical Bibliography, and the "International catalogue of scientific literature," but he felt the need of some general coöperative effort to prevent duplication and on a scale that should put the matter within the reach of the average public library. The "Class catalogue" referred to was a masterly, thorough, and painstaking effort, a pamphlet of 40 octavo pages, with annotations of great value to reference librarians in technology.

Mr. Ernest A. Savage, librarian of the Wallasey Public Libraries, in the same session read a very thoughtful paper on the "Cost of education and its effect upon the library movement." Here again the remoteness from America was felt, as Mr. Savage enlarged upon the "rates" and the dissatisfied "rate payer" that in England seemed everywhere to limit the possibilities of library development.

The most original innovation proposed at the conference was Mr. Jast's suggested treatment of periodicals in his paper on the "Superstition of the bound volume." It was rather a bold idea of his to quit binding periodicals "just because they are periodicals," and to extract articles of importance and bring together continuations running through

several numbers, binding such in manila, treating them as books, and then keeping the rest of the magazine as "pamphlets with the others of the set." His plan and his reasons for it were original, but failed to elicit favor from his listeners.

To notice all of the papers submitted would be impossible within the scope of this reminiscence. They were consistently able and their authors were competent men, who had convictions, in themselves noteworthy, that were presented in a manner to command attention. They provoked debate, too, debate of an inspiring sort. Men on the floor answered the challenge from the platform with spirit and, in most cases, with the evident knowledge and capacity that carried authority. The conduct of the meetings under the capable control of President Leslie was well-nigh faultless.

To an A. L. A. member the program seemed characterized by strength and finish throughout.

The formal contributions by American representatives announced upon the program were not realized for unexplained reasons, but happily Miss Annie Carroll Moore, supervisor of children's work in the New York Public Library, was attending the conference, and she was invited to tell without formality of her work in America. Miss Moore was fortunate in being able to procure a set of lantern slides duplicating those made from the Child Welfare pictures of the New York Public Library, and her story attractively pictured and gracefully related was a delightful feature of the conference. There were doubters present, however, who were disposed to poke fun at the "posing of children for advertising effect," but that was only a revelation of the wide difference still existing between children's librarianship in England and America, both in the nature of the problem and in the manner of dealing with it.

Visiting the branch libraries proved a very interesting tour of inspection, especially to the "foreign" element who in this case were the visiting librarians, and not by any means the people for whom the branches were established.

There are eleven of these branches distributed over a wide area, more than half of them made possible by Mr. Andrew Carnegie's munificence. The newest ones are operated on the "safe-guarded open-access system." At the Walton branch, which was new, attractive, and typical, the "safe-guarding" was especially manifest in the children's room. Here the green tiled walls safe-guarding against soiled fingers were bookless, but sanitary. Within a high enclosure were the books themselves, stacked behind wire gratings through which the children were expected to point to make known their wants. This was original, surely, from an American point of view!

The ventilation and light planning was exceptionally good in this branch, and devices

* See Review columns for a more detailed note on this catalog.

for introducing air without causing draughts were admirable. In exterior design nearly all of these branch buildings illustrated that fine English feeling for architectural appropriateness, which caused them to look like attractive homes for books and readers rather than to suggest classical temples of learning according to the prevailing pretentious American manner.

A visit to the stupendous new Cathedral Church of Liverpool, in rapid process of erection, was an impressive diversion. In the hands of the younger Gilbert Scott the new Gothic is having brilliant expression. The Lady Chapel, which is now finished, is a jewel of Gothic interpretation. The workmen were about to begin the reredos for the cathedral chancel, for which alone a Liverpool lady had given £10,000. The proud announcement of this generous gift awakened a question in the mind of an American, as to whether the munificent in England, who everywhere constantly devote large sums to the beautiful purpose of adorning and restoring new and old religious monuments, might be interested on more frequent occasions to erect, endow, and encourage public libraries in their various localities. To an Englishman, a library trustee, this question revealed a lack of comprehension of the spirit of the English well-to-do. A reredos is inspirational, sacred, it appeals to the higher aspirations; but as for public library buildings "let the rates take care of them." But the rates are fixed and the public library movement in England is undoubtedly badly hampered by their limitations. It is true that the L. A. U. K. are to urge upon Parliament an extension of the rates of twopence in the pound (double the present), but "nobody has the slightest idea that the measure will pass," they say. Such confident expectation of failure certainly deserves no disappointment.

"America is overdoing the public library matter" was a sentiment heard at the Liverpool conference. It may be that Englishmen are not in earnest about library extension as Americans are and must be by the nature of their problem.

Early last summer an American librarian stood in the nave of Wells Cathedral absorbed in the details of its architectural workmanship. He was approached by an English gentleman, who revealed the fact that he was a Cambridge graduate and interested keenly in architecture. Without suspecting the American's profession but quickly his nationality, he ventured to criticise Mr. Carnegie for being so short-sighted as to thrust public libraries upon people "who don't want them," when he might do so much greater service by bestowing his millions upon the noble cathedrals to keep them in repair. It was the reredos as against the public library, and the argument of this "cultivated Englishman" was as unanswerable as it was hopeless.

It is possible that in England they really do

not need or desire the public library as much as we do in America. It was that sense of difference in the national conviction and point of view that made the American librarian a stranger at Liverpool.

COÖRDINATION IN BOOK PURCHASING

IN commenting on the recently issued proof edition of the check list of collections relating to European history, Dr. Richardson, chairman of the committee on bibliography of the American Historical Association having this compilation in hand, says:

"One can see at once that the point of this particular coöperative index lies in coöperative selection, even more than in the interloan, and one familiar with library work can read on every page the lesson. The work on this is simply a sample, and a very small sample, of what ought to be done on a large scale. I figure that the twenty-five or thirty libraries which are together spending \$1,000,000 a year for books, and purchasing in a miscellaneous way, get much the same results shown in this list, which shows that there are three hundred and forty-eight of the collections in this list, of which the North Atlantic states have from two to nine copies each, while there is no copy in any other part of the country. It often happens that there will be several copies in Boston, New York or Chicago, and no copies anywhere else in the country.

"Between universities it is, of course, beginning to be recognized that no library, however great, will ever be quite independent of all the rest. At present there are not a dozen libraries which have so much as ten per cent. of the collections given in the 'European history collections,' and it will be a crime against national economy if much more than twelve ever have as many as half of these collections. There are, it is said, 786 institutions doing work of college grade in the United States. Of these, every one should have about five per cent. of the titles in this list. As a matter of fact, probably 700 have less than one per cent. Above five per cent., however, it is not economy for most good-sized colleges to think of a full equipment, even up to one-half the necessary books. The occasional use of the rest can be had by borrowing of other libraries at less cost than the interest on the investment in the book and the cost of its storage, provided there are copies within reasonable geographical distance. The same principle applies more or less even among the very large libraries. To attempt to build every university library up into a complete apparatus in itself is to attempt the impossible. Even the independent attempts of a dozen libraries to reach approximately this stage results in enormous expense of unnecessary duplication, while there are still tremendous lacks common to all.

"The remedy for this is systematic coöperation between the thirty libraries which spend

\$1,000,000 a year for books. The definite assumption of certain classes of books by certain libraries, and the distribution of copies to be purchased, so that each geographical locality shall have a copy instead of massing the same, would increase the efficiency result by much more than the cost of organization.

"The method is one very simple and obvious, well tried out and best exemplified in the city directories, and especially the New York City Telephone Directory. Compiling a joint catalog of thirty large libraries, and adding to this all the rare books which any of the smaller libraries may be able to contribute, seems like a big undertaking, but altogether too much fuss is made about the difficulties of such an enterprise. It would be a large and expensive proposition, but organized with efficiency, it would save its whole cost at two points and produce an added efficiency of several times at least the cost, although this is a matter hard to estimate. As brief title catalog it would save each library more than all the overhead costs of editing and printing. It would enable each library to get fifty per cent. more of the books of first importance by relieving it of so much expenditure for books of second importance, and for the twenty leading universities in graduate work to be able to turn with a single expenditure of time to certain information as to from two to five times the books in its own library would be an incredible addition to the potential work of research in this country. The mere saving of time to skilled and highly paid professors effected by this would be worth more than the whole cost of the enterprise; and when it is considered how much the ability to reach the books adds to the value of the result of research, the total net gain to national scholarship would have to be multiplied.

"Of course, coöperative book selection by specialization in topics is a good deal practised in many cities and towns, either consciously or by unconscious differentiation. How far this matter could be applied to popular libraries and to classes of books which would be used in every library if they had them, is a question, but for all libraries which furnish the tools for research work, even in the simpler sense of advanced reference work, matters could be a great deal helped by systematic coöperative selection."

This check list, of 114 pages, though uncorrected, has been issued in the nature of an exhibit to the December report of the American Historical Association (*LIBRARY JOURNAL*, 1912, p. 88), and Dr. Richardson, in the preface, notes that, "owing to the large purchasing of sets in this list during the past year [1911] by certain libraries, the net situation as to the use of these sets in this country has been a good deal improved, but the problems of geographical distribution, the distribution of the burden of lending and of competition for copies, are still serious, and in some respects the matter of competition has been aggravated

by this list. It is thought likely, however, by some of those most affected, that this provisional edition, giving the location of copies, will serve in some degree as a guide to what it is not necessary for a given library to purchase, as well as guide for purchasing, and will, at the same time, draw off from Harvard, Yale, Columbia and the other largest libraries, some of the burden of lending, by indicating the use of the smaller libraries, so far as their collections extend." Ninety libraries have coöperated in this list, and these include practically all libraries of first and second importance.

THE PRUSSIAN UNION CATALOG AND THE CATALOG OF THE MUNICH LIBRARY

DISCUSSION OF THE CONVENTION OF GERMAN LIBRARIANS*

THE work on the Prussian union catalog has proceeded far enough to insure its ultimate completion.† However, it was not a Prussian but a German union catalog that Treitschke, Kochendörffer, Dziatzko, each of course according to his individual ideas, wished for and advocated.‡ "A Prussian union catalog is and always will be fragmentary. The treasures of the German libraries are to be found to a great extent outside of Prussia. It would be regrettable should the necessity of participating in such a great and productive scientific enterprise be recognized too late." Thus Dr. K. Molitor, of Münster, i. W., declares himself in favor of extending the work carried on by the Prussian libraries.§ Dr. P. Schwenke, Dr. Kayser and others have expressed the same view on several occasions, and they are ardently propagating their cause.

Yielding to these endeavors, and especially following the suggestion of Dr. Fick, of Berlin, the library of Munich (the Hof- und Staatsbibliothek) consented to compare a section of its own catalog with that of the Berlin library with a view of ascertaining the possible extent of the benefit that might be derived from such coöperation. Dr. Otto Glaunig was placed in charge of this work, of which he gives an account in an address before the recent German librarians' convention.

In comparing the section (Breit-Bremi), Dr. Glaunig finds the P. U. C. (Prussian

* Reported in *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, July-August, 1912.

† For its history see: K. Fick. The Prussian central catalog (Gesamtkatalog), *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, Dec., 1904, pp. c. 105-112.

‡ H. v. Treitschke. Die Kgl. Bibliothek in Berlin. *Preussische Jahrbücher*, 1884, vol. 53, pp. [473]-492.—K. Kochendörffer. Ein Gesamtkatalog der deutschen Bibliotheken. *Preussische Jahrbücher*, 1884, vol. 54, pp. [168]-174.—Dziatzko. Die Centralisation der Kataloge deutscher Bibliotheken. *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, 1884, pp. 261-267.

§ Zu den Vorschlägen betreffend einheitlichen Zettedruck. 1. *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, 1905, p. 135.

union catalog) superior in quantity, the M. C. (the Munich catalog) in quality, and cites as example the fact that the P. U. C. excludes orientalia, university and school publications, maps, juvenile literature, publications for special occasions, religious tracts, publications of societies, reprints without title-page, while the M. C. omits music only. The P. U. C., contrary to the practice of the M. C., gives cross-references for the authors of prefaces and introductions, but it refers only to a limited extent from editors, translators, illustrators, composers, recompilers, etc., for which cross-references are always given in the M. C. Both analyze additions to serial publications, but while the M. C. also adds each addition as it comes in on the series card, the P. U. C. has only a temporary entry for the series on which only the part from which the set was first cataloged is given. The bibliographical notes of the P. U. C. are too limited, and its cards are too small.

The section of the P. U. C. contained 604 main entries and 112 cross-references, of which 176 main entries and 56 references were found in the M. C. The P. U. C. was increased by 281 main entries and 62 references for works possessed by the Munich library, but which were not represented in the former. Thus it is evident that the incorporation of the M. C. in the P. U. C. would be a great gain for the latter. But what would be the advantage to the M. C.? While the M. C. is well conducted and kept up to date, Dr. Glaunig admits that a general revision would do no harm. Such revision would be the natural and probably the greatest gain derived from the proposed participation in the intended G. U. C. (German union catalog).

But would not the price paid for this gain be too great? What use could the M. C. make of a G. U. C.? This, according to Dr. Glaunig, depends on the form in which it ultimately will be offered to the German libraries. If it is not printed, Munich will not be interested in having a copy of its catalog at Berlin. We certainly have to concede to the Munich library the right of its own opinion in this matter, but suppose the other German libraries desire that the Berlin bureau of information (Central bureau) be enabled to inform them that a certain book is to be found in Munich without losing valuable time by first sending out search letters? Dr. Glaunig later in his address pays a high tribute to this bureau, and even suggests that all the governments of Germany subsidize it, but as said before, if the G. U. C. is not to be printed the Munich library does not care to support the bureau by participating in the G. U. C. and thus giving the Berlin library a duplicate of its own catalog, although it is self-evident that the bureau must depend for speedy information on just such duplicates of the catalogs of all German libraries, the sum of which will make up the G. U. C. But suppose the G. U. C. is to

be printed? Even after it has been completed in manuscript it will not be ready for print without further detailed revision. Then the question arises whether it is to be printed on cards or in book form. The referee agrees with Dr. Kunert, who attempted to show by means of statistics, that the size of such a catalog would be so immense that hardly any German library except the Royal Library of Berlin would be able to house it.* He infers, therefore, that the G. U. C. would be of no advantage at all to any other library. No doubt a G. U. C. in card form would be too large for some small institutions, but in fact it would not even be necessary for any library except the Royal Library of Berlin to possess a complete copy of it, since the Central bureau will be able to give within a day or two to any German library information concerning all institutions in the country. If all other libraries would keep complete copies the bureau would certainly cease to be a necessity or even to be of use. Munich will not participate even if the G. U. C. is printed on cards, and the only possibility is that it be published in book form, which Dr. Glaunig believes a most uneconomical undertaking because the material, as a mere bibliography, can be found more complete in the catalogs of the British Museum, the Bibliothèque Nationale, of Heinsius, Kayser, etc. Of course, it can be considered and used as a bibliography, but first of all it was intended as a catalog, which is quite a different proposition, and as Milkau expresses it, has to do with the "inventories of the libraries" represented by it.† As the G. U. C. would be antiquated as soon as published, and supplements would soon be required, it most likely will be published on cards.

Next we are shown what service Dr. Glaunig thinks the Munich library would have to render. The section of the M. C. compared with the P. U. C. contained 273 catalog leaves, the time required for the work of comparing was 98 hours. The entire M. C. has about 2430 times 273 leaves, which to compare would require 238,140 hours. It would take one person 6267 weeks or about 139 years, 2 persons about 70, 4 persons 35, 8 persons about 18 years to finish the work. Taking assistants at a moderate salary of about 3000 marks, the work would cost about half a million marks, an expense certainly not proportionate to the gain offered by the G. U. C., a gain that is equal to zero. Out of about 663,400 entries only 273, i.e., about 1/2430 were compared. Can such a test be really considered as authority for the conclusions drawn from it or for the figures computed in accordance with it? Dr. Boysen, of Leipzig, ventures the re-

*Zu Ermans Vorschlag einer einheitlichen Katalogisierung der preussischen Bibliotheken. I. *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, 1904, pp. [537]-544.

† *Centralkataloge und Titeldrucke*, XX. Beiheft zum *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, p. 4.

mark that those "terrible figures have been reached in a fashion somewhat scrupulous even for Munich," which statement—very modest and indulgent—applies not only to the figures, but in no less degree to all conclusions drawn from this test. We will agree to this more readily when we learn something about the character of the material compared. To describe it I can do no better than quote Dr. Glaunig himself: "Among the 716 cards (entries) of the P. U. C. which were compared with the 273 leaves (entries) of the corresponding section of the M. C. were found 55 entries for sermons and literature intended for special occasions,* 48 for old works of less than 20 leaves, and 185 for modern works of not more than about 100 pages. Adding to these 288 entries 8 for catalogs of the firm Breithaupt in Kassel and 32 for catalogs of the publishing house Breitkopf und Härtel in Leipzig, we reach with 328 entries for a literature that is very little encouraging and as a whole of little importance, nearly half of the total entries of the entire section."

Dr. Boysen expresses the fear that the P. U. C. will always remain fragmentary if the Royal Library of Munich keeps aloof, setting an example for the smaller libraries of other German states to do the same. That Bavaria's step in this matter would be of the greatest influence is shown by the decision of the Saxon government, according to which the libraries at Leipzig and Dresden are to wait for others to join them before they attempt participation in the G. U. C. Nevertheless Saxony's official libraries are to participate as soon as possible, for the Leipzig and Dresden libraries have carried on comparative tests similar to those of the Munich library, and they have reached conclusions quite contrary to those arrived at by the latter. For some time they have been sending about fifty entry leaves a week to Berlin for comparison with the P. U. C. and in consequence many an author's name has been decided, many pseudonyms and anonyms settled, many works proven to be incomplete, in short about 25% corrections have thus been effected in their catalogs. So beneficial has been the result of this comparison that it is considered highly desirable to have it continued, yet to quote Dr. Boysen, "the costs accruing from it are equal to zero." Of course the leaves of the catalog of Leipzig and Dresden were sent to Berlin and the actual work of comparing the

catalogs was done by the staff of the Berlin library. The salaries for one or two assistants would have to be provided for by the Saxon government for ten years to carry on and complete the work of comparison. Dr. Boysen closed his remarks with the following appeal in favor of the G. U. C.: "A [German] union catalog is without doubt desirable, even though it has to be admitted that separate catalogs for Prussia and Bavaria have their advantages. But why shall we create a new "Main"-line? Rather wait a while and unite all in one work. This is the aim for which we must strive, since Prussia has already accomplished so great a work. Of course, considering the many tasks which the Munich library has and will have to perform, it will be difficult to assume still another, but this new one should be organized independently from the regular work. It will be a proposition exceptionally beneficial to the general interest of the entire German literary world."

In order to prevent a misconception of Dr. Glaunig's statement, Dr. Schnorr von Carolsfeld, director of the Munich library, explains that the former's words are not to be taken as an absolute refusal of the Munich library to participate in the proposed G. U. C., but merely as an academic discussion of the question, inviting criticism and suggestions toward a solution.

Such a statement from the head of the Munich library, although it is somewhat indefinite and vague, might be considered as admitting at least a ray of hope. Its author evidently realized this himself, and in order to disillusion those who might have been misled he closes by saying that "Conditions in Bavaria are somewhat different from those of other states. . . . Many of the other libraries have not yet a satisfactory catalog to be used as a foundation in the comparison for the G. U. C. Bavaria needs a Bavarian union catalog, and for Bavaria it is important to know where to turn within Bavaria for books not found in Munich. No doubt the creation of a G. U. C. is of the greatest consequence for the German literary world, but for the Bavarians the cataloging of the Bavarian libraries comes first." Dixit! JOHANNES MATTERN.

A UNION LIST OF PERIODICALS

ANOTHER interesting and promising undertaking, as discussed at the recent convention of German librarians, is the "Gesamtverzeichnis der an den deutschen Bibliotheken laufend gehaltenen Zeitschriften," as cited by Dr. Fick in his report to the convention. It is intended to become a union list of periodicals currently kept by all German libraries, including libraries of the various branches of the government, public libraries and even private collections. America has the *Catalogue of scientific and technical periodicals, 1665-1895*, by H. C. Bolton, first published in

*According to a previous statement the union catalog excludes besides other groups also religious tracts, literature intended for special occasions, etc., while the present description of the section compared mentions such material as being part of its contents. This seeming contradiction might possibly be explained by the supposition that the P. U. C., inasmuch as it includes the catalog of the Berlin library, still contains such literature which is to be removed in a later revision, probably previous to the printing of the G. U. C. But this would mean that the section used for a test that is to be of the most far-reaching consequences contained about 8 per cent. "dead timber," which is not to be expected.

1885, second edition 1897; Austria the "Generalkatalog der laufenden periodischen Druckschriften an den österreichischen Universitäts- und Studienbibliotheken, den Bibliotheken der technischen Hochschulen, der Hochschule für Bodencultur, des Gymnasiums in Zara, des Gymnasiums in Troppau und der Handels- und nautischen Akademie in Triest, 1898"; Switzerland, the "Zeitschriften-Verzeichnis der schweizerischen Bibliotheken umfassend die im Jahre 1902 gehaltenen Periodica und Serien, 1904," of which a new edition will soon appear; and by the middle of the year 1914 the Central bureau of Berlin expects to give to Germany a list of all current periodicals kept in about 400 German libraries and containing about 13,500 titles. There exist at present a number of local and even provincial lists, all of which will be included in and naturally superseded by that promised for 1914. The publication of the intended union list would diminish the work of the Central bureau to a considerable extent, as the demand for information concerning periodicals has been very great. On the other hand it would mean a saving of time for all libraries, as search would have to be made only in one alphabetical arrangement.

So far the titles for all periodicals of the Royal Library of Berlin and of the library of Munich have been interfiled in one alphabet, forming a union list for the two institutions. To this alphabet the titles for the periodicals of the Prussian universities (except Marburg and Münster) have been added, with such titles as have been ascertained through search letters sent by the Central bureau in response to the various demands for information. This list, still fragmentary, will be sent to the larger libraries of Dresden, Darmstadt, Hamburg, Stuttgart, Weimar, Schwerin, Bremen, Oldenburg and others, and to the remaining Prussian and all other German universities for comparison and addition of titles. The smaller institutions will receive proofs and their additions will be included while the list is in print. The number of the libraries contributing would be about 300. But according to the Central bureau about 25% of the periodicals asked for by those seeking information or given in the various bibliographies have not been located in these 300 institutions, and a search will be made for them in public and private libraries.

Details of entry and order of titles have not been settled. According to Dr. Fick imprint dates indicating what a certain library has of a certain periodical are not essential, since in case a volume is wanting the Central bureau will soon locate it in another institution. Place of publication is required to differentiate between publications having the same title. The size can be omitted except in the titles of the Berlin and Munich libraries, where the notations for quartos and folios are to be adopted as given. In form of entry Berlin and Munich agree, following the Prus-

sian instructions, and since the latter are used by the majority of the larger libraries, it seems that no general objection to the form of entry is to be expected. Regarding the order of titles it is hardly possible to please all participants. Dr. Fick recommends that the list follow the rules of filing of the P. I. not because he thinks they are better than the Bavarian or other methods, but because their acceptance would simplify matters. In order to facilitate the use of the list an exhaustive index is to be added.

The question of what kind of periodicals are to be admitted or excluded Dr. Fick answers by suggesting that the line of cleavage between scientific, *i.e.*, learned periodicals and such devoted to pastime and devotional literature be strictly drawn.

In indicating the libraries possessing a journal the numbers 1-100 are to be used for those with more than 100,000 volumes, the smaller institutions and private collections will be represented by the first letters of the names of the cities in which they are located. Several libraries of the same city are to be numbered in alphabetical order. The same system is used at present in the P. U. C. and by the Central bureau, and its approval by the libraries concerned is greatly desirable, but any objection to the ominous 13 will be met with sympathy. Dr. Fick mentions as another possible system a combination of letters and figures, thus B 1 would stand for the Royal Library of Berlin; M 1 for the Munich library, instead of number 12 according to the present plan; S 1 for the Strassburg university and state library instead of 13, which is its present notation.

It is of course out of question to indicate all libraries possessing a certain journal. The possession by the Berlin and the Munich libraries is given wherever possible. If a periodical is found in only one of these, its possession by one other library is to be indicated. In case neither of the two has the publication, preference is given to public libraries with an organized inter-library loan service. But in order to leave a way open to add later on more libraries to the limited notations as given according to the present plan, the titles of the periodicals will be provided with consecutive numeration so that a supplementary list of numbers may be added in which more library notations may be entered if desired. Thus, as Dr. W. Riedner, of Munich, reporting on the same subject, expresses it, the proposed union list is to indicate not all, but only two places where a journal is to be found. He considers this as decidedly advantageous to the libraries not indicated, since the trend of inter-library loans naturally will be toward the two mentioned, and as things stand, mainly toward Berlin and Munich. To keep the list up to date, Dr. Riedner suggests supplements published more frequently than biennially, as intended at present. JOHANNES MATTERN.

N. Y. STATE EDUCATION BUILDING—
DEDICATION EXERCISES

Two days of sessions preceded the dedicatory exercises of the New York State Education Building, the new home of the new State Library. At the first session, on Tuesday, Oct. 5, Hon. Whitelaw Reid, as Chancellor of the University of the State of New York, in making the opening remarks referred to the great educational work which the state has been undertaking. "We are proud that this splendid provision for our work began, or seemed to us to begin as a sign of the state's satisfaction with the unity of educational effort through all its borders which it had at last attained. Its purpose has constantly been to secure efficiency by centralizing and coördinating all its educational work." He acknowledged the helpful sympathy of those who had aided in rebuilding the library.

Dr. John Christopher Schwab, librarian of Yale University, gave an address on "The library and educational and social service." "My topic, broadly stated, is the suggested interrelation of the accumulation of wealth and the accumulation of knowledge in our country's history, and their relation to the education of the people in a common devotion to the public good. This two-fold accumulation has gone on side by side. Each has been dependent upon the other. A study of that interrelation cannot but ennoble the one and vivify the other.

"The Library School of this state, whose twenty-five years of service we are commemorating to-day, has the proud record of leading the world in effectively training the leaders in the library world of America. No nobler task awaits a great library than that of offering a helping hand to the thousands of newcomers, and especially to their children, either in its own quarters, or through the multitude of small libraries affiliated with it, or through kindred agencies for social betterment, like the churches or settlements. The Italian day laborer and his wife quickly learn to adopt our standards of material living, as soon as they get an economic foothold in this country. Their children must look to schools and libraries to teach them the proper standards of intellectual life, which they can and must adopt. Their parents may be able to teach them the proper consumption of material goods, but who is to prescribe the mental diet?

"As long as the world stands, the greatest contributions to its welfare and advancement will not be rewarded in dollars and cents. Such a great institution as this state library borrows ideas and methods from the industrial world, and puts them to effective use in advancing knowledge.

"The shortening of the work-day is one of the most gratifying movements of the country, because it offers to all increasing leisure, in which the choice lies between mere dissipation

in its various descending degrees, and genuine refreshment in its ascending degrees from mere physical relaxation to those delightful pursuits that invigorate the mind and warm the heart. And here the library should enter the field of advertising, borrowing not the blatant form of commercial advertising, but its essence, its suggestive ingenuity, its convincing power.

"We accept the challenge of the material interests and shall borrow their methods in carrying out the program of crowning the American scheme of public education by bringing within the reach of all the means of beautifying and enriching their lives. To this highest social service the New York State Education Building, in which we meet, and the activities and treasures it houses and will house are dedicated."

Dr. Schwab then discussed the relations of the library in respect to the economic divisions of production, distribution and consumption, and made elaborate analogy and comparison between the library and the department store in their interior organization and relation to the consumer, as typifying the latest and highest development of methods and distribution, correlating the librarian with the manager, the information and delivery staff with the sales people, and the pages with the cash girls in the modern store.

The third address, made by Professor H. F. Osborn, on "The state museums and state progress," was directed, as Prof. Osborn himself stated, especially to the citizens of the state and their representatives in the legislature rather than to the distinguished company of scientists gathered for the celebration. He spoke of the present economic discontent and of the redistribution of the good things of life which would come about by the application to human welfare of nature's resources. And "the museum is nature's library." "The rise of the museum as a new force in town, city, state and nation is the latest phase of educational evolution." He traced the place of the museum in the life of the state, and the work of the state's great scientists who were on the honor roll of the men of science.

The evening session was given to two addresses, one by Dr. W. H. Maxwell, of New York, on "The development of elementary education in the state of New York," the other to one by W. J. S. Bryan, of St. Louis, on "The evolution of the public high schools."

On Wednesday two sessions were held. In the morning Dr. C. R. Van Hise, president of the University of Wisconsin, spoke on "Carrying knowledge to the people in advocacy of university extension." Dr. W. S. Myers, of Princeton University, gave an address on "The private schools: their place in American life." In the afternoon, Dr. N. M. Butler, president of Columbia University, referred to the university as liberty's hope, in his address on "The aim of the modern uni-

versity." Dr. H. S. Pritchett, president of the Carnegie Foundation, spoke on "Preparation for the professions," and Canon H. Hensley Henson, of Westminster Abbey, on "The value of historical studies to the higher learning."

In the rotunda of the great hall a reception was given by the Governor, the Commissioner of Education, and the Board of Regents on Wednesday afternoon. Wednesday evening, Mrs. Governor Dix gave an informal reception at the Executive Mansion to those present.

Thursday morning the visiting delegates made brief responses on behalf of each institution represented. The formal dedicatory exercises were held in the afternoon, Chancellor Reid presenting first Governor Dix, who spoke of the leadership of New York among the states in education, and said: "It has been the unique distinction of my administration to witness and participate in two events that stand together, apart from and above all others, as twin glories marking the intellectual and the moral progress of our great state. In May, 1911, at the beginning of my term as Governor of New York, was the dedication of the great public library in New York City, that matchless mecca of the inquirer, the student, the dreamer and the historian. Now comes this complementary event, grander in its significance and its encouragement even than the other."

Governor Dix then formally presented the structure to the Regents, which was accepted by Vice-Chancellor St. Clair McKelway. He spoke of the Board of Regents as being almost as old as the governorship, having been created the year following the conclusion of the war of independence, and described the influences which had made and developed the relations of this body with the educational service of the state. Dr. A. S. Draper, Commissioner of Education, followed with a brief history of the building, and spoke of the responsibilities of those who are to carry on the educational work throughout the state. Former Governors Benjamin B. Odell, Jr., and Horace White also spoke.

The librarians and trustees, as representatives of their institutions, included:

Anderson, E. H., N. Y. Public Library (representing N. Y. State Library School Alumni Assoc.).

Andrews, C. W., John Crerar Library.

Arnold, John H., Harvard Univ. Library.

Belden, C. F. D., Mass. State Library.

Bowker, R. R., trustee, Brooklyn Public Library.

Brown, Mary G., Elmira College Library.

Clinton, DeWitt, Union Univ. Library.

Edmunds, H. R., trustee, Philadelphia Free Library.

Fisher, C. P., Philadelphia, College of Physicians Library.

Gamble, W. B., N. Y. Public Library.

Goddard, G. S., Conn. State Library.

Goodrich, F. L. D., Univ. of Michigan Library.

Harris, G. W., Cornell Univ. Library.

Ibbotson, Rev. J. D., Jr., Hamilton College Library.

Jackson, Annie B., trustee, North Adams (Mass.) Public Library.

Johnston, W. D., Columbia Univ. Library.

Kent, H. W., Metropolitan Museum of Art, N. Y.

Koopman, H. L., Brown Univ. Library.

Legler, H. E., Chicago Public Library.

Lowe, J. A., Williams College Library.

Moulton, John G., Haverhill (Mass.) Public Library.

Peck, Harriet R., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute Library.

Putnam, Herbert, Library of Congress.

Rathbone, Josephine A., Pratt Institute.

Richardson, E. C., Princeton Univ. Library.

Sanborn, Alice E., Wells College Library.

Schwab, John C., Yale Univ. Library.

Sperry, Helen, Silas Bronson Library, Waterbury, Conn.

Thwaites, R. G., Wisconsin State Historical Society.

Virgin, E. H., General Theological Seminary Library.

Whittemore, Gertrude, Narragansett Library Assoc.

Winters, W. H., N. Y. Law Institute Library.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL REUNION

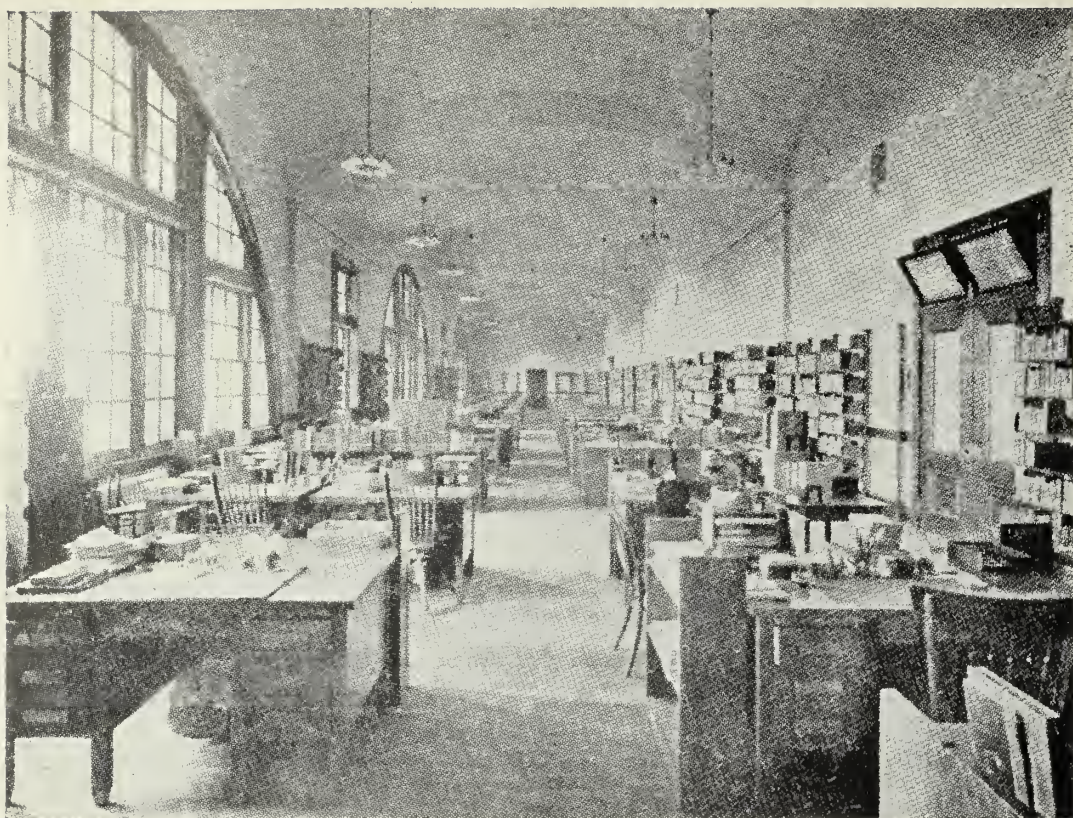
An informal reception for former students and visiting librarians attending the dedication exercises of the new State Education Building was given by the faculty of the New York State Library School on Monday evening, October 14. The present students and staff members of the New York State Library who are graduates of other schools were also invited. About 175 were present.

The occasion was commemorative both of the occupancy of the school's new home in the State Education Building and of the completion of the school's first quarter century, and was also in effect a general student reunion. Every class, from the opening in 1887 to 1914, was represented. The total number of students, past and present, in attendance at the reception and the dedication exercises the next day was 124. Telegrams of congratulation from Mrs. Salome C. Fairchild, J. L. Harrison, and from the New York State Library School alumni on the staffs of the John Crerar Library and the Cleveland Public Library were read, and many letters of good will from others were received.

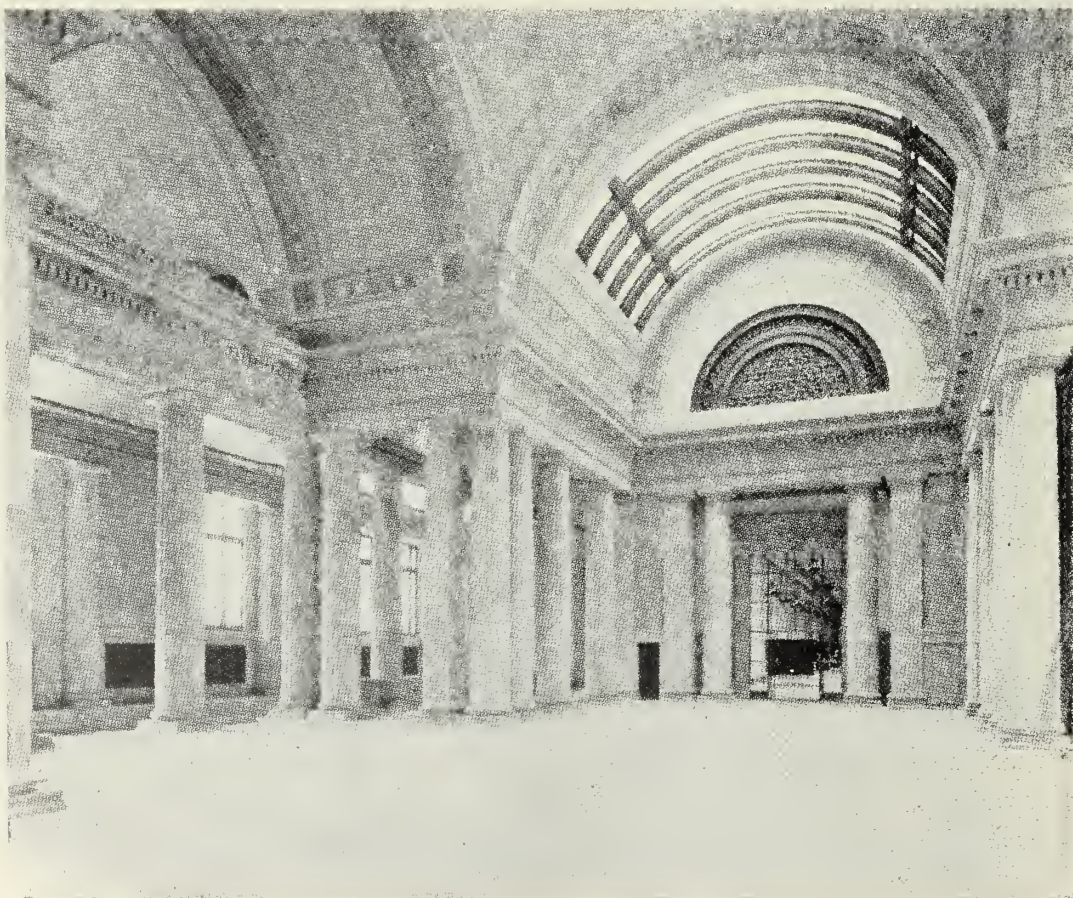
The New York State Library School Association (the alumni) presented framed wall pictures of Dr. Dewey, Mr. Charles A. Cutter and Mrs. Fairchild. Pictures of Dr. Winsor, Dr. Poole, Dr. Spofford and Mr. Crunden are in preparation and will be sent later. The class of 1898 presented a guest register, made by Tiffany & Co.; the class of 1901 gave large framed pictures of the New York Public Li-



NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY
VIEW FROM ROTUNDA TOWARD READING ROOM



THE NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL



LOOKING TOWARD THE LAW LIBRARY FROM THE ROTUNDA

brary, Columbia University Library and the Library of Congress, and framed a very characteristic portrait of Dr. Richard Garnett, which was donated by Mr. Alfred W. Pollard; the class of 1908 has collected money for a gift which is as yet unspecified, and the class of 1912 has promised a tea set for use in informal entertainments of visiting lecturers and other guests. Mr. Robert K. Shaw sent an excellent portrait of Sir Anthony Panizzi.

The revised register of the school, which was promised by the printers in time for the reception, was delayed, but will be mailed to all who have been regularly matriculated in the school. An illustrated memorial pamphlet of the school's first twenty-five years is also in the hands of the printer, and will be mailed to former students.

Much of the pleasure of the evening was due to Miss Jean Hawkins, who had general charge of the arrangements; to Miss Florence Woodworth, who prepared an interesting exhibit, showing the present resources of the school, class pictures and representative publications of former students; and to Miss Edna M. Sanderson, who assisted the visitors to find suitable rooms and board.

Dr. Thwaites and Dr. Richardson, ex-presidents of the A. L. A. (Mr. Wyer should also be included), and Mr. Legler, the present president, were among the guests. Other visiting librarians, not alumni of the school, were Mr. H. W. Craver, of Pittsburgh; Dr. Johnston, of Columbia; Dr. Koopman, of Brown; Dr. Estes, of Colgate; Mr. Paine, of Syracuse; and Mr. Lowe, of Williams.

There was no formal speechmaking, but one of the features of the evening was a procession through the rooms, in which the classes were arranged in order of graduation, preceded by the library guests. Of the 647 graduates of the school, 123 took part in the procession or were present at the dedicatory exercises, as follows:

Class

- 1888. Annie B. Jackson, Ada Alice Jones, Florence Woodworth.
- 1889. Nina E. Browne, Mary Medlicott, Caroline Underhill.
- 1890. Mabel Temple.
- 1891. Ada Bunnell, Martha Thorne Wheeler.
- 1892. E. H. Anderson, Mary L. Davis, W. R. Eastman, Mary Ellis, Elizabeth L. Foote, Mary E. Robbins.
- 1893. Jenny L. Christman, Josephine A. Rathbone, Mary L. Sutliff.
- 1894. J. G. Moulton, Helen Sperry.
- 1895. G. G. Champlin.
- 1896. Grace L. Betteridge.
- 1897. Jennie D. Fellows, Julia A. Hopkins, Isabel E. Lord.
- 1898. Clara W. Hunt, J. I. Wyer, Jr.
- 1899. Bertha E. Hyatt, Catharine McCall, A. J. F. van Laer.
- 1900. E. Elizabeth Barker, Anna K. Fossler, Frances K. Ray.
- 1901. Mary Casamajor, Mary E. Mathews,

Anna R. Phelps, Edna M. Sanderson, W. F. Yust.

- 1902. Jean Hawkins, Celia M. Houghton, Edith S. Wade.
- 1903. Mary E. Eastwood.
- 1904. Mabel McKay, Harriet R. Peck, Ernestine Rose.
- 1905. Elizabeth R. Frost, Asa Wynkoop.
- 1906. F. L. D. Goodrich, Peter Nelson, F. K. Walter.
- 1907. Mary G. Brown, G. L. Lewis, Ruth L. Ward.
- 1908. Florence B. Kimball, Charles F. Porter, Elizabeth M. Smith, Mabel G. White, Gertrude Whittemore.
- 1909. Leta E. Adams, Mary H. Davis, Florence B. Gray, Isabella K. Rhodes.
- 1910. Mrs. Ethel Sherwood Bucher, Lillian J. Callahan, Mrs. Mabel E. Colegrove, Martha W. Suter.
- 1911. Frances D. Lyon, Lida C. Vasbinder.
- 1912. Georgia Benedict, Alice M. Dougan, W. B. Gamble, Florence I. Holmes, Mildred K. Jones, A. D. Keator, Margaret MacD. Lewis, Helen W. Tompkins.
- 1913. L. E. Bliss, Edith M. Clement, Genevieve Conant, W. N. Daniells, J. H. Dice, C. E. Graves, Edith N. Grout, W. P. Lewis, C. F. McCombs, Mary P. Parsons, Josephine T. Sackett, H. N. Sanborn, R. L. Walkley, H. L. Wheeler.
- 1914. Venice A. Adkins, Clara V. Barber, Verne Bowles, Adele Burnham, Ethel I. Burwell, Bolette L. Christiansen, Mabel Clark, Mary E. Cobb, Amy Cowley, Margaret S. Dick, Grace W. Gilbert, H. G. Hvistendahl, Florence L. Ingalls, Alice L. Jewett, Martha C. Kessel, Zulema Kostomlatsky, Alice S. Lamborn, Elizabeth Lowry, Helen R. McCoy, Marie K. Pidgeon, Helen Proudfoot, Mary U. Rothrock, Elta V. Savage, Maja Schaanning, R. A. Sawyer, Jr.; Rebecca Schneider, Bessie B. Scripture, Alice See, P. F. V. Stomann, A. N. Thomas, Lucretia Vaile, May W. Wigginton, Ruth S. Wilcox.

LIBRARY WEEK AT NIAGARA FALLS

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, TWENTY-SECOND ANNUAL MEETING, SEPTEMBER 23-28, 1912

THE twenty-second annual meeting of the N. Y. L. A. was held at the International Hotel, at Niagara Falls, September 23-28, 1912. The attendance register shows a total of 332 names, the largest registration in the history of the association. The New York City conference was no doubt larger in numbers, but the actual registration was less. New members were enrolled to the number of fifty-seven; also a record. The number of libraries represented was 98; number of libraries outside of New York state, 18—all the way

from California to Maine. Our library friends were with us from Niagara Falls, Ontario, and Mr. Walter R. Nursey, Inspector of Public Libraries, Province of Ontario, addressed the conference.

The conference opened on Monday evening with a reception at the hotel. The trustees of the local library assisted the officers of the association in receiving. The address of welcome was given by Mr. R. A. Taylor, Superintendent of Schools, Niagara Falls. Mr. William F. Seward, president of the association, responded. During his remarks the electric light went out, and the program was almost completed before light came again. But the incident did not dim the brilliancy of the oratory of the president, nor of those who followed. In fact, the occasion called forth more wit and repartee than might have been shown under more auspicious conditions. Other speakers were Mr. W. O. Cutler, Niagara Falls Convention Bureau, and Dr. Frank P. Hill.

The first session opened Tuesday morning, with President Seward's address on "Possibilities," in which he struck the keynote of the conference. He considered the N. Y. L. A. equipped to do a work for democracy, and animated by the missionary spirit; "but," he said, "we have not utilized our assets, and have developed in only a small degree our possible efficiency. We need advertising, members, money. Our policy lacks continuity. Much of the present expenditure of time, money, labor, in securing attendance at a state meeting would be saved by the employment of a competent field secretary." He advised dividing the state into districts, one library in each district to organize and watch over its own district, a systematic campaign for education of up-state library trustees to persuade them that membership in the N. Y. L. A. is an opportunity, and attendance at the state meetings a matter of business which should be paid for by the library; and the initiation of a plan of interlibrary loans. Printed copies of these "recommendations" were available for distribution. After a spirited discussion, the matter was referred to a committee appointed by the president, consisting of Messrs. F. P. Hill, E. H. Anderson, Asa Wynkoop, W. L. Brown and E. K. Mundy.

The treasurer's report was read, showing \$236.39 in the treasury. An interesting item of this report was the fact that the International Hotel appropriated \$100 to the N. Y. L. A. for the privilege of entertaining the association at that hotel. The secretary reported that untiring efforts to urge attendance and membership in the N. Y. L. A. had constituted the greater part of the labor of the secretary up to date. But as the duties of secretary at this meeting were a large part of the service included in the secretaryship, there was little to report at this time. The secretary assumed the duties of treasurer during the conference.

The report of the committee on reading for rural communities was read by Miss Kate S. Peck, chairman. She referred to the county library plan as a solution of the difficulties in the way of providing reading for the countryside. But if, as in Broome county, the supervisors fix the rate of apportionment, so that the city must bear two-thirds of the expense, it would be prohibitive. The suggestion was made that the district superintendent of schools could be of great service by talking "library" in schools, at meetings of teachers and trustees, and that these meetings might be held in the libraries of the district.

In the discussion which followed, Mr. Brown asked for opinions on the new county law in New York state. He spoke of the difficulty of getting library privileges under it without giving them to the whole county, and of the difficulty of finding a way for taxing the town without taxing the county. Mr. Seward said that they had tried out the law in Broome county, where it did not work. They proposed to work under the state school law by making contracts with the individual town (town boards). Mr. Eastman explained the law (that a county may establish a public library, the cost to be a county charge, levied equally upon the entire county), and said that he doubted whether it would be effective unless some arrangement was made permitting libraries to join or withdraw, if desirable, as in California.

In his address on "Books for those who need them most," on Tuesday afternoon, Dr. P. P. Claxton, U. S. Commissioner of Education, considered the chief function of the modern democracy (democracy meaning an equal opportunity for all) that of education, and library work and the librarian a part of the great educational system of the country—as much a part of it as the public schools. He said that 54 per cent. of the people live in the open country or in small villages and towns under 2500 population; 65 per cent. of the children live there. Few towns of 2500 have an adequate library, and the school libraries usually have no collections for adults. Dr. Claxton outlined his state and county system, which he had discussed at the March meeting of the District of Columbia Library Association (see p. 202).

Wednesday morning began the interesting sessions on prison libraries. Dr. O. F. Lewis, general secretary of the Prison Association of New York, gave an address on "Prison libraries in New York state." He declared that 200,000 enter the reformatories of the state every year, and told what effect on their minds and habits the reformatory libraries have. He spoke with pride of the splendid training, mentally and vocationally, now being given in New York state prisons, and made some general recommendations for prison reform.

The report of the committee on penal and charitable institutions, Mr. F. C. Hicks, chairman, was read by Miss Clarke. Mr. Hicks

reported that general investigation seems to show that the libraries of our penal institutions are in a deplorable condition. He stated that no great advance could be made without better organization in the various institutions without larger appropriations, and without a system of supervision authorized and supported by the state. The report of the Elmira Reformatory shows excellent work done there under Mr. Ivan T. Smith, the librarian and director of the school of letters in that institution. A circulation of 85,000 volumes, one-third being non-fiction, is reported.

Experience has shown that it is best to centralize in the hands of a supervising librarian the work of organizing and maintaining libraries in the institutions of the state.

Resolutions were recommended by the committee, were amended and passed at the Saturday session.

An address on "Prison libraries in New York City," written by Mr. F. W. Jenkins, New York School of Philanthropy, was read by Miss Clarke. He considered that the most serious difficulty in the administration of prison libraries was not the lack of books, but the lack of good books. He considered gifts of books a most serious menace to good work among the prison libraries. The first need was for books from which to teach foreign immigrants the English language; vocational books are the second great need.

Dr. Franklin H. Briggs, Superintendent of the State Industrial and Agricultural School, at Yorktown Heights, spoke on work with boys, the problem being not reformation, but one of formation of character.

The round-table, Wednesday evening, conducted by Dr. O. F. Lewis, called together "Experts in the prison and reformatory field to discuss classroom education, industrial, physical, moral and general education for life." Dr. Lewis allowed ten minutes for each speaker. Dr. A. G. Hill, of the State Education Department, spoke of the problem in this country being that of social betterment, the particular phase under discussion that of libraries. Dr. Hill did not believe that men could be reformed, but that many men could reform themselves, and that we should put conditions about them which will enable them to do this. In most prisons the chaplain is the librarian, but the chaplains have all they can do without attending to the library. Dr. Hill recommended intelligent supervision of the library.

Dr. Copeland, chaplain of Auburn Prison, thought the chaplain perhaps the most important factor in reaching the lives and hearts of these men, who are usually weak, rather than bad. He thought the chaplain should control the library.

Mr. Frank E. Wade, of the Prison Commission, told of the poor conditions in our lesser correctional institutions, jails and penitentiaries, and spoke of educational influences in the prisons.

Mr. Frederic Almy, general secretary of the Charity Organization of Buffalo, believed no agency much more responsible for poverty than ignorance, and that the libraries, by attacking ignorance, would go far toward alleviating conditions.

Mr. Foster, an inspector of the State Board of Charities, said he was particularly interested in the boys and girls who were in reformatory institutions, industrial schools, etc. These have libraries, but in many cases the library is a place for "keeping books," not a place for sending out books to read.

Miss Clarke, Seymour Library, Auburn, related a discussion she had with the head of a prison library. He contended that a prison library should be just like a public library. She disagreed with him, and believed that, for the mentally and morally diseased, their mental and moral food should be very carefully chosen. Miss Clarke advocated simple books in foreign languages, wholesome stories, out-of-door books, biography, poetry, and others. In the discussion which followed, Dr. Hill, of Albany, protested against the inclusion of books in foreign languages in prison libraries, because our aim there is to teach English. He commended Miss Clarke's suggestion that books be censored, and said: "In my opinion, if three-fourths of the books that are now in the prisons were burned it would be a blessing to the men."

Mr. Dudgeon, Wisconsin Library Commission, said that in Wisconsin it was considered far from wise, and is absolutely foolish, for a librarian or other agency to dictate to prison authorities what they ought to do with the prisoners as to books. Mr. Dudgeon said: "We find that what we can do, and the limit of what we can do, is to put our knowledge of books, the tools with which to find books, and ways of arriving at the selection of books, at the service of the chaplain, of the warden, or of the educational authorities, so that they who know the people may work with us who know the books, jointly, and in that way establish a library. The chaplains know their people. We ought to know the books. We are trying to bring that knowledge together, and work out the problem together."

Dr. Lewis, chairman, had no doubt that the authorities of our institutions would resent the association telling them what they ought to put in their libraries, but that they would not resent a suggestion on the part of the librarians of the state that a conference might be held together on the subject to work out a scheme.

Thursday morning, Mr. Matthew S. Dudgeon, secretary Wisconsin Free Library Commission, opened the session with an address on "Some phases of extension work." Mr. Dudgeon said that a librarian should not consider her work so much that of a missionary, but as her legal duty to serve literally everyone in the community. Success in library work demands two things—knowledge of lit-

erature and knowledge of people. A librarian should keep in touch with municipal affairs and bring such books as deal with those problems to officials. Business men in every branch should be considered, as well as the mechanic and those who work with their hands.

In answer to the argument that if appropriations were larger the library could reach more people, he would reply that if the library reached more people the appropriation would be larger. He cited books of value, especially business books, on which a good select list had recently been published by the Business Book Publishing Co., New York.

The report of the committee on institutes, presented by Mr. Asa Wynkoop, chairman, was read by Dr. Eastman. Circulars were sent in order to ascertain how many library workers wished for the kind of institute outlined as "a very brief course of study in simple methods under competent instructors." The extent of the demand shown by replies demonstrated beyond question the wisdom of carrying out this program. An entirely new record was made in attendance, the gain over previous years being the largest ever reported, save for 1906, when the number of meetings was increased from 8 to 30; 99 more libraries participated in the 28 meetings than in 1911. "In respect to the quality of the meetings, taking into account the quality of leadership, sustained interest, vitality and helpfulness of the discussions, it would appear that the meetings this year have shown unexcelled interest and enthusiasm." The committee question the right of exacting duties, such as the conducting of these meetings entails, from busy librarians. They present the suggestion that funds should be provided, enabling the committee itself to assume the full burden of preparation and hospitality, leaving to the local library the duty of providing a suitable meeting place. They state that it is clear that the work of library institutes in this state has reached a point where any further development, or even the maintenance of the work on its present scale, is dependent upon increased financial support. The appeal was made that the N. Y. L. A. appropriate all available funds for the support of this institute work, rather than to put the responsibility directly upon the State Department. The sum of \$300 or \$400 was mentioned as being the least amount needed in justice to the demands of the work. The expediency of urgent, if not compulsory, attendance of librarians was presented, and the advisability of some state action in the matter suggested.

The following resolutions concluded the report:

(1) That the association reaffirm its declaration and policy adopted ten years ago: "That, inasmuch as the holding of library institutes is the most definite and important work of the association, the funds in its treasury should in large measure be held for the benefit of this work."

(2) That \$300 be appropriated for this work next year, or so much thereof as may be available in the treasury (this sum to include the appropriation for a field secretary, if such an officer be appointed by the association).

(3) That the State Education Department be urged to secure, if possible, a like sum from the state treasury, to be applied for this work.

(4) That the mind of the association be expressed in the following recommendations:

(a) That every library in the state included in the institute districts should be represented each year at these meetings, and that expenses involved should be borne by the library or treasury.

(b) That in the case of all libraries receiving allotments of public money from the state, expenses for attendance at the local library institute should be allowed in accounting for the state grant, in the same way as expenses for books.

(c) That for all libraries receiving direct state aid, except such as employ a trained librarian, representation at the annual library institute should be included as a condition for a proper library standing (as the submission of an annual report now is).

After considerable discussion, the first and third resolutions were passed. The second was also passed, after being amended so as not to include that part relating to the field secretary. Part one of the fourth resolution was amended to the effect that the chairman of the board of trustees of each library be requested to send their librarians to the institute meetings and pay their expenses. Consideration of parts two and three was postponed.

The report of the committee on legislation, Dr. Eastman, chairman, was then read. In New York, \$35,000 was set aside by the legislature, as compared with \$33,000 the previous years. The published laws of 1912, for eight states, revealed nothing of library interest showing change of conditions to any extent. In New York, a county law was passed adding counties to the list of municipalities having power to establish libraries by the action of their governing boards.

The evening session opened with an address on "A public service library," by Mr. Charles E. McLenegan, Milwaukee Public Library. Mr. McLenegan disclaimed any pretense to learning or wisdom, but gave both in large measure, as well as clever touches of rich humor. In comparing western conditions with those existing in New York, Mr. McLenegan said: "The environment of the west is different from New York state. Your institutions were handed down to you from your forefathers, your commonwealth has all the stability of historic growth and order. But with us, the threescore years and ten of man's life more than cover the transition from border warfare to the reign of social law." He went on to say: "The institutions we have, we have made for ourselves; we have no hesi-

tancy in unmaking them if we see that the work was badly done. Our day has begun to see that there is some greater law operative than the claws and teeth of the survival of the fittest. This has too long meant the survival of the toughest, and the world owes John Fiske a debt of gratitude for teaching us that 'fittest' means not alone fittest to crush down opposition, but fittest also in intelligence to comprehend, and in spirit to receive. Opportunity is as present to-day as it ever was for the men who have the will and knowledge to grasp it. Here is where our libraries come in. If we can rise to our opportunity, well and good. Our arm can reach as far as any other agent of the state. If we cannot meet the call, other agencies will be found to do the work and we shall be left behind. The population of our great cities offers to our libraries a possibility of education for everyone of these people, for you are their last chance, and they are where you can get at them. Truly, the Lord has delivered them into your hands."

Mr. Walter R. Nursey, Inspector of Public Libraries, Province of Ontario, spoke on "Library progress in Ontario." Mr. Nursey made four basic points in his address—the problem, the literary situation, the causes of library development in Ontario, and future possibilities. He spoke of the immense and rapidly developing area and scattered population it is their mission to serve with the reading facilities to which they are entitled. Their first library was organized in Ontario in 1800. In 1880 the control of libraries was vested in the Department of Education. The present public libraries act went into operation in 1909. Mr. Nursey considers this "perhaps one of the best bits of library legislation in America to-day." Mr. Nursey concluded by observing we had "set a pace and given a very high example to emulate," but that "we, of Ontario, are in the fighting line, clearing the trail that leads to library expansion."

Mr. W. P. Cutter, librarian of the Library of the Engineering Societies, New York, treated the subject, "Let the large help the little." Mr. Cutter summarized the various things that have been done for the seemingly helpless little library, with a view to questioning seriously the results obtained.

The publicity committee, Miss Theresa Hitchler, Brooklyn Public Library, chairman, reported systematic and thorough correspondence with librarians and trustees, cordially inviting and urging attendance upon the Niagara Falls meeting. School libraries were also invited.

Friday afternoon was devoted to children's rooms and school libraries. Miss Richardson, State Normal School, Castine, Me., presided. "Notable recent books for children's rooms and school libraries" were discussed by Mrs. Adelaide B. Maltby, New York Public Library; Miss Eleanor Gleason, Mechanics' In-

stitute, Rochester; and Miss Plummer, New York Public Library—Library School.

Miss Caroline Webster, state organizer, spoke on "The local history story hour," and suggested ways and means of interesting people in early pioneer days and instilling proper local pride. Miss Massee, Buffalo Public Library, followed with a most interesting story of the Genesee Valley.

Miss Newberry read Miss Grasty's (Baltimore Eastern High School) paper on "Reorganizing a high school library." She related her experience in organizing a library where the principal rather resented her advent, considering a teacher who could give a few hours to the library quite sufficient; and other difficulties under which she had achieved success, arousing interest and enthusiasm, securing more money, and proving, as she said, that "it can be done!"

Miss Mendenhall, New York Public Library, opened the symposium on "Some problems of school library work," with a paper on "Training in use of books." Her paper was "to show how library knowledge may become generally popular by means of the schools." Miss Mendenhall outlined briefly the service to be contributed by the elementary school, the high school, the college and the university, and that of the normal schools in popularizing library knowledge.

Mr. R. J. Forbes, of the Buffalo Public Library, spoke on "Clipping collections, and ordering books on approval." He explained the custom of making clipping collections in the Buffalo library.

The evening session was opened by Dr. H. P. Emerson, Superintendent of Education, Buffalo. Dr. Emerson believed that during the last twenty years more time has been given to the study of standard literature than ever before, but it was an important question whether the reading habit was being fostered as it should be by the present system. The boy who reads much outside of school, while he may not stand highest in his studies, shows an intelligence in his school work that is worth more than the high marks. We need to cultivate an appreciation of the higher forms of literature, because they bring us the power to appreciate and appropriate the best that has been thought or done by men.

"The place of the high school in the high school education" was treated by Dr. G. M. Forbes, Rochester University. Dr. Forbes believed that every librarian is, or ought to be, a teacher. All that education can do is to provide the most favorable conditions; that is, a proper environment, and then, by appropriate appeal, develop their inherited instincts and capacities to their maximum efficiency. The problem of cultural education is to bring the normal child into vital contact with the beautiful and sublime in nature, art and literature, that these may do their silent work of transformation in the human spirit and bring in

each the power of cultural response to its utmost limit.

Dr. Sherman Williams, of the State Education Department, outlined the "Plans of the State Department for the development of school libraries." He spoke of the greater supervision now possible, the selection of good books, and noted the general negligence in regard to rural and academic school libraries.

The committee on high school libraries, Miss Hall, Girls' High School, Brooklyn, chairman, submitted its report. They reported conditions of indifference and out-of-date methods in most school libraries in early investigations. In May, 1912, a two-days' conference of school librarians was held in New York. This year is noted a growing recognition of the fact that these possibilities can only be realized when the school libraries are under expert supervision. Miss Hall considers that an event of great importance is the appointment of Dr. Sherman Williams as chief of the school libraries division of the State Department. The past year has been one of definite accomplishment, rather than one of mere discussion.

Saturday morning the members and friends of the N. Y. L. A. turned their faces toward Buffalo, where they were met at the Terrace station by automobiles, and a delightful drive was taken about the city.

The business meeting was held at the Buffalo library at noon. Miss Carrie M. Monchow presented the report of the committee on resolutions, in which thanks were tendered to the various institutions, officials and individuals for their efforts for the welfare and entertainment of the state association. Incorporated in this report were resolutions expressing the great loss to the association in the death of Mr. Adolph L. Peck, for many years librarian of the Gloversville Public Library, and honoring him for his great worth not only as a librarian, but as a man and a citizen.

The committee on nominations was presented by Miss Coit. The secretary was directed to cast a single ballot for the following officers of the N. Y. L. A. for the ensuing year: President, Theresa Hitchler, Brooklyn Public Library; vice-president, Jennie Augusta Witmer, Niagara Falls Public Library; secretary, Mrs. Adelaide Bowles Maltby, New York Public Library; treasurer, Paul M. Paine, Syracuse Public Library.

The amended recommendation of the committee on libraries in penal institutions was read by Miss Clarke and carried, as follows:

1. It is recommended that the scope of the committee be enlarged to include all institutions supported by the state, and that its title be changed from "committee on libraries in penal institutions" to "committee on libraries in charitable, reformatory and penal institutions."

2. It is also recommended that the following resolution be adopted by the association:

Resolved, That the Committee on libraries in charitable, reformatory and penal institutions of the N. Y.

L. A. be directed to confer with the proper state authorities, having supervision of libraries in charitable and correctional institutions, with a view to offering the assistance of the N. Y. L. A. in the improvement of institutional libraries.

Mr. Brown presented the report of the committee on the recommendations of the president. It believed that the president's recommendations could best be used in making more efficient our present organization by enlarging the work of our committees, and, rather than to duplicate the executive work which was now being done for library interests by the State Library, it was better to stimulate and strengthen it by our suggestion and cordial coöperation. The president's recommendations were four in number:

1. To divide the state into districts. The committee recommends that this be referred to the institute committee, which has already begun this work.

2. To persuade the up-state libraries to join the N. Y. L. A. The committee recommends that the executive committee circularize the libraries and individual trustees.

3. To issue books from large to small libraries. The committee feels that the association should not press this suggestion, inasmuch as

(a) The State Library is doing much of this work through its traveling library system;

(b) That interlibrary loans are now possible; and,

(c) As municipal library appropriations are made for local purposes.

4. To employ a paid field secretary. The committee recommends that this suggestion be kept before the association, but laid over until there is more money in the treasury.

For social diversion, only two sessions a day had been arranged for, and searchlight excursions, drives, trolley rides, trip on the *Maid of the Mist* steamboat, and other expeditions were excellently provided for. On Buffalo day, a most charming luncheon was served at the Lafayette; everyone had a good time, and all were convinced that Buffalo could do as well as Niagara Falls in entertaining. Hearty thanks are due the Buffalo Public Library, and especially Mr. Brown, for such cordial and delightful hospitality.

MRS. KATE DEANE ANDREW, Secy.

State Library Associations

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The autumn meeting of the Connecticut Library Association was held in Middlefield, Conn., Oct. 16, 1912.

Miss Mary E. Lyman, vice-president of the Levi E. Coe Library Association, gave an address of welcome in which she mentioned the purposes for which Judge Coe, the donor of the Middlefield Library, desired it to be used. It was his intention that the library should minister to the needs of all the citizens

in a social as well as an intellectual way, and the attractively home-like aspect of the library indicated that his wish had been realized.

After the transaction of ordinary business the association gave its attention to the subject of book repairing. Mr. C. L. Wooding, Bristol Public Library, demonstrated the Gaylord method of recasing books. He has found it a satisfactory method of prolonging the life of books and increasing their circulation during their lifetime. Miss Florence Robertson, Hartford Public Library, showed how to do recasing with a home-made outfit instead of the double-stitched cloth binding furnished by the Gaylord firm. She also mentioned and demonstrated details of various kinds of mending necessary to improve the looks of library books.

At luncheon time the ladies of Middlefield furnished a feast of good things for the members of the association, and also for the financial benefit of the Levi E. Coe Library.

Mr. W. K. Stetson, New Haven Public Library, opened the afternoon session with an account of the phases of the American Library Association meeting at Ottawa which particularly impressed him. He mentioned the emphasis given to library advertising and publicity, scientific management, and especially to the qualifications of library assistants.

Miss Minnie B. Cotter, of Derby, spoke of neighborhood library clubs. Such a club was formed eight years ago by librarians in the four adjoining towns—Seymour, Ansonia, Derby and Shelton, the purpose being the discussion of practical problems of library administration and the exchange of books and courtesies generally. In the discussion which followed Miss Hewins told of a neighborhood club composed of a few children's librarians who meet with her in Hartford to learn about old and new books for children.

Mrs. C. L. Bissell, of Southington, presented the subject of the relation between town libraries and patriotic societies, giving information about Mr. John Foster Carr's "Guida" prepared for the use of immigrants and published by the Connecticut Daughters of the American Revolution.

Mrs. William H. Goddard, of Wallingford, told of her work in distributing 500 copies of the "Guida" among foreigners. It is important that the library should coöperate in this sort of work, and probably libraries could do more for foreigners than they are doing at present. She suggests that everyone interested should read Mary Antin's "Promised land"; that more books in foreign languages should be circulated, and that if foreign newspapers, etc., are available in libraries the fact should be made known to leaders of various foreign societies.

At the conclusion of the afternoon program it was voted that the secretary record the appreciation and gratitude of the Connecticut Library Association to the Levi E. Coe Library Association for the courtesy and hospitality extended to them by the people of Middlefield.

HARRIET S. WRIGHT, *Secy.*

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The first meeting of the District of Columbia Library Association for the year 1912-1913 was held Wednesday evening, October 9, in the children's room of the Public Library. Prof. W. A. Wilbur, dean of Columbian College, George Washington University, addressed the association on the subject, "Isaak Walton and the compleat angler." In introduction to his subject, Prof. Wilbur stated that the best books of the world minister to their readers in two quite different ways: some minister to us in forms of truth and others in forms of beauty. The "Compleat angler" is one of the latter class; it is not the art of angling which attracts us, but Walton's philosophy of life. After giving a brief sketch of Walton's life and the historical setting of the period, the speaker gave a very enjoyable appreciation of the book, calling attention most attractively to its charms, and presenting it as a book which never grows old or wearisome.

C. SEYMOUR THOMPSON, *Secy.*

KENTUCKY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The sixth annual meeting of the Kentucky Library Association was held at Lawrenceburg, October 3 and 4.

The first session was devoted to book discussion. John W. Harrop, of Cincinnati, gave an interesting and instructive paper upon book selection. This was followed by an informal discussion of "A book of the year I like and why," in which a majority of those present took part.

At the evening session Senator W. E. Dowling, of Lawrenceburg, made a most cordial speech of welcome, which was responded to by the Association president, Miss Florence Dillard, of Lexington. The address of the evening was made by Judge Lyman Chalkley, professor of law, University of Kentucky, on "Public library problems." This was followed by an address by Mrs. H. B. Ripy, of Lawrenceburg, in which she told most graphically "How Lawrenceburg secured its public library."

The following morning's session took the form of a round table discussion. Miss Susie E. Hooper, librarian of the Lawrenceburg Public Library, opened the meeting by presenting the subject "A simple charging system." Miss Blanche V. Watts, assistant secretary Kentucky Library Commission, gave a practical talk upon "Useful library devices," exhibiting the various devices recommended. Miss Mary Pratt, librarian of the Highland Branch of the Louisville Free Public Library, spoke upon successful methods in library advertising. Miss Fannie C. Rawson, secretary Kentucky Library Commission, made a talk upon book mending, and gave a demonstration in methods practicable for use in small libraries. Frank K. Kavanaugh, state librarian, told interestingly of the Kentucky state publications, how to get them, and presented an annotated list of those useful in a library.

The afternoon session was spent in a drive to Tyrone and a boat trip up the Kentucky river. The business meeting was held on the boat and the following officers were elected: president, Florence Dillard, Lexington; first vice-president, Mrs. Annie M. Spears, Covington; second vice-president, Jessica Hopkins, Paducah; secretary, Carrie Hunt, Lexington; treasurer, Anna F. Hubbach, Louisville; member-at-large, Mrs. Mary Dowling Bond, Lawrenceburg.

FANNIE C. RAWSON, *Sec'y-Treas.*

NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The twenty-second annual meeting of the New Jersey Library Association was held in the Orange Free Library on Wednesday, October 16. One hundred and twenty-five people attended the morning session, and over 90 had luncheon served in the library by a local caterer. The meeting was called to order by the vice-president of the association, Mr. Harry Clemons, of the Princeton University Library. The reading of the secretary's minutes were dispensed with; the treasurer reported increased membership.

The business of the meeting having been completed, Mr. Clemons resigned the chair in favor of Mr. Dana, and a very interesting program began. In a few well-chosen words, Mr. Dana prefaced his introduction of Dr. William G. Schauffler, president of the New Jersey State Board of Education, by reviewing the educational conditions in the state, deploring certain phases of it and prophesying a more efficient future. Dr. Schauffler outlined the differences in appointment and duties between the Department of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education. He mentioned some of the difficulties in the way of an entire realization of ideals in educational fields, and bespoke the coöperation of the libraries of the state. Mr. Dana suggested to him the advisability of library instruction in the normal schools, and Dr. Schauffler responded by saying it could come only in response to public demand. Mr. Robert V. Spencer, principal of the Roxbury Township High School, criticised in a friendly spirit the library organization in New Jersey, and suggested putting library control under the State Board of Education. He spoke of the inefficiency of most school libraries and their lack of adequate financial support and proper supervision. He spoke also of the usual isolated positions of the county teachers' libraries, and suggested some remedies be made in this direction. Mr. Dana spoke of the possible development of the county library system as obviating this difficulty when the county pedagogical libraries could be administered by the county public libraries. It was further suggested that the libraries of the state make a move to initiate legislation, making reforms in the school library system and the county library systems possible, whereby people living in ru-

ral districts might have legal right to the use of libraries in their vicinity.

The questions which had been formally submitted to the association for discussion were: First—How can the library profession persuade the teaching profession that the study of books and libraries should form an important part in the school curriculum? Second—How shall the library profession persuade the teaching profession that the former has certain particular technical skill and knowledge which the latter would find helpful?

Mr. A. M. Hurlbert, principal of the Park Ridge High School, summed up the answers to these questions by saying the best way to accomplish these things would be to acquaint the school men with the fact that the librarians not only have the ability, but the desire, to do them. He said the average school man is indifferent because of his ignorance of the subject. He spoke of the large importation of teachers each year into New Jersey, who are strangers to the state and its institutions, and who need to have these things brought to their attention. He suggested the policy of librarians talking on the subject before teachers' and principals' associations. In short, that a campaign of publicity outside the library ranks be inaugurated. It was mentioned that invitations to speak before such bodies were not forthcoming, and Dr. Schauffler assured the association such would not be the case in the future, so far as the teachers' institutes were concerned, and Mr. Spencer and Mr. Hurlbert promised their support, so far as the principals' associations were concerned. Many points were raised during the morning which pointed to the possibility of the New Jersey Public Library Commission doing more than it is now doing toward the supervision and development of school libraries. Miss Askew responded in behalf of the commission. She explained there is nothing in the act of March 20, 1900, creating the commission, which gives it the right to interfere with school libraries in any way, and that in the few instances in which it had aided them it had been actuated by a desire to demonstrate possibilities, rather than an effort to discharge its duties. The commission is more than willing to coöperate, and will gladly welcome legislative action extending its jurisdiction, provided that, with it comes an appropriation large enough to enable it to handle the increased work creditably.

Miss Harriet Prosser, librarian, Englewood, N. J., read a delightful paper on certain phases of the school question that had come under her immediate notice, and Mr. G. E. Robbins, chaplain of the Rahway Reformatory, told of the interest of those in charge of that institution in library work. He said all boys admitted are asked what their reading has been, and in no case of which he knows has anyone been the user of a public library. Newspapers and magazines have been the only reading matter with which these boys and men have been familiar. After admission they be-

come enthusiastic users of the institution library, except in a few cases. He said that after the usual psychological test to which all those admitted are subjected, it is found that, though their ages range from fourteen to thirty, their mentality is scarcely above that of normal children from seven to thirteen years. He suggested it might be well for librarians to look at their problems in juvenile work more often from the standpoint of the boys, and consider conditions with them as they are, rather than as they ought to be. He advocated also educating young readers in the character of books, and said efforts along these lines are made in the Reformatory by multigraphed lists and reviews.

Mr. Spencer made a motion that was carried, authorizing the president to appoint a committee of not less than three which shall investigate the subject of school libraries in rural communities and shall report at the Atlantic City meeting of the association this coming March.

Mr. Dana proposed a resolution from the association should be sent to Miss E. H. Wesson, librarian of the Orange library and retiring president of the association, regretting her illness, which prevented her seeing so successfully carried out her many well-laid plans for the pleasure and profit of the association.

Mr. George, Elizabeth Public Library, as chairman of a committee which has been investigating the circulation of books for the blind in New Jersey, made the following motion which was carried: "Moved that the commission for the blind be advised to refer their request to the New Jersey Public Library Commission because no coöperative plan can be arranged between the libraries of the state."

A constitutional amendment, making mandatory but one annual meeting in New Jersey, the same to be held just previous to the joint meeting at Atlantic City each March of the Pennsylvania Library Club and the New Jersey Library Association, was submitted for the vote of the association. The amendment was carried by a vote of 53 to 22. Other meetings of the association may be held at the discretion of the executive committee.

The following resolution from the New York Library Club was read: "Resolved, That the New York Library Club will invite the New Jersey Library Association to attend its November meeting each year, it being understood that the New Jersey Library Association will meet the expense of announcing the November meeting to its own members." This invitation from the New York Library Club is welcomed by the New Jersey Association, as it provides a meeting near at hand for those in the northern part of the state who cannot always attend the Atlantic City meeting.

In the afternoon, visits of inspection were made to the branch of the Orange library, the South Orange Library, the East Orange Li-

brary and its branches, after which tea was served in the Orange library. The informality of the luncheon and the afternoon "tea" made possible much personal discussion and the meeting again of many acquaintances, so that everyone agreed the meeting was an entire success from every standpoint.

The following ticket was duly elected: President, Mr. Thomas Hatfield, Hoboken; vice-presidents, Mr. Harry Clemons, Princeton, and Miss Louise Morris, Summit; treasurer, Miss Mary G. Peters, Bayonne; secretary, Miss Edna B. Pratt, New Jersey Public Library Commission.

EDNA B. PRATT, *Secy.*

Library Clubs

BAY PATH LIBRARY CLUB

The autumn meeting of the Bay Path Library Club met with the Free Public Library Commission conference in the Town Hall, Lancaster, October 1 and 2.

After the address of welcome, Miss Elizabeth M. Gardiner, assistant to the director of the Worcester Art Museum, spoke on the "Use of photographs in small libraries." She showed their value in adding to the attractiveness of the library and in stimulating the use of books. A round-table on the best books of 1912 followed, conducted by Mr. Frank H. Whitmore, of Brockton, Mass.

In the afternoon, Miss Zaidee Brown, of the Massachusetts Free Public Library Commission, read a paper on "Library trustees and their opportunities." She told of their duties to the public and libraries, and of the librarian's duties to them.

In the evening, Mr. J. C. L. Clark, town clerk of Lancaster, spoke to the Club on "The development of local material in a town library." He illustrated his talk by showing the methods used in Lancaster to preserve its local material.

At the morning session of the following day, October 2, Miss Virginia M. Keyes, of Lancaster, gave a paper on the "Use of Library of Congress cards in small libraries," and Miss Ella L. Sawyer, of Worcester, spoke on "Simple problems of cataloging."

In the afternoon, Miss Ruby Tillinghast, of Boston, gave a practical talk and object-lesson on bookmending and repairing.

It was voted to ask the present officers to serve until the next meeting in June.

WINIFRED S. FARRELL, *Secy.*

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB

The Chicago Library Club held the first meeting of the season on Thursday evening, October 10, in the assembly room of the Public Library.

Following the usual custom, the program was devoted to a brief resume of the conference of the A. L. A. Miss Ahern, giving an

outline of the program, said that she considered it the finest ever presented. So many good things were offered, it was difficult to make a choice. Mr. Legler spoke of the general trend of the conference. He considered personality the keynote of the program in contradistinction to technic, which has formerly occupied so much time and attention. The papers of Mr. Strohm and Mr. Hadley were mentioned as containing much food for thought. Miss Louise B. Krause gave an interesting account of the social side of the meeting, speaking particularly of the very delightful garden party and the dance given in the Parliament building.

All the speakers expressed for themselves and the association their appreciation of the warm welcome and the delightful hospitality extended on every hand.

HELEN HUTCHINSON, *Secy.*

LONG ISLAND LIBRARY CLUB

A largely attended and interesting meeting was held on Oct. 17, at the Bedford Branch, Brooklyn Public Library. The president, Miss Josephine A. Rathbone, was in the chair. Fifty-two new members were elected, and it was voted to publish at once a new edition of the Handbook. Mr. Henry E. Legler, president of the American Library Association, was present.

The president in her introductory remarks outlined the nature of the programs for this year, which will include papers and discussions on modern movements in several fields of knowledge. In accordance with this plan, Mr. Robert Gilbert Welsh, dramatic editor of the *New York Evening Telegram*, read a paper on "Modern drama—its history and literature." Mr. Welsh discussed the influence and types of dramatists from Ibsen to Sheldon and showed that the "philosophy which is inducing men to set their faces joyfully and courageously toward the future is voiced in the theater by widely different dramatists. You can catch its note in Ibsen's 'Master builder' and in Bernard Shaw's 'Man and superman.'" But he questioned whether the vital force in modern drama that has made these plays purposeful, invigorating and masterful, was instilling a new spirit into the present day's tardy social awakening. Following Mr. Welsh, Miss Burgess, Brooklyn Public Library, and Miss Wheelock, Pratt Institute Free Library, told what their observations had shown regarding the popularity of the works of modern dramatists among the reading public. The plays of Ibsen, Hauptmann, Maeterlinck and Sudermann among others seem to be in constant demand, although Shakespeare and Goethe are by no means forgotten.

Mr. Legler addressed the club at the close of the meeting in the interests of the A. L. A. and its usefulness to the profession. A note of inspiration and encouragement was sounded when he said that the public library meant a

great spread of democracy, and that its ultimate end tended toward the furthering of the brotherhood of man.

The president announced that the next meeting would be held Thursday, December 5, and that Prof. Henry Fairchild Osborn, president of the American Museum of Natural History, would address the club on "Recent development in the theory of evolution."

ROBERT L. SMITH, *Secy.*

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB

The first regular meeting of the club was held in the chapel of Teachers' College, 120th street, Friday evening, October 11, Mr. Frederick C. Hicks, president, in the chair. There was a large attendance. After the acceptance of the minutes of the May meeting, as printed in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* for July, the election of 52 new members and the transaction of other routine business, including the reading and acceptance of the treasurer's report, the president outlined briefly the proposed work for the year, emphasizing especially the amount of committee work on special subjects to be carried on by the newly appointed committees, which were to work on their subjects throughout the year and report their results by the last meeting of the year, and calling attention to the list of these committees as printed in the new club publication—the *Bulletin*. Six of the 12 committees are entirely new, namely, those on historical manuscripts, institutional libraries, prints, school libraries, special collections and union lists.

Mr. E. H. Virgin presented the following resolution, which was passed:

"Resolved, That the New York Library Club will invite the New Jersey Library Association to attend its November meeting each year, it being understood that the New Jersey Library Association will meet the expense of announcing the November meeting to its own members."

Before presenting the speakers of the evening, the president made a few remarks on the general subject of the year's program, defining this as "the relation of libraries to the great movements of the world to-day," and called attention to the fuller explanation of the program printed in the first number of the *Bulletin*. Mr. Hicks then introduced the first speaker of the evening, Dr. Lee Galloway, New York University, who represented the Efficiency Society, and spoke on the "Modern efficiency movement."

Dr. Galloway said that the word efficiency is getting a new interpretation from the efforts of modern business men to diminish the wastes and conserve the energy of productive enterprises. The efficiency of economic society of the past, down to the present, has been measured in terms of output, but advocates of modern efficiency methods are defining efficiency as the ratio between the results obtained and the outlay necessary to produce this result. For purposes of rough classifica-

tion, industrial engineers have divided manufacturing establishments into unsystematized, systematized and scientifically managed plants. The difference between these can be illustrated by consideration of the methods employed in the care of stock or stores. In the unsystematized factory the stores of stock are given little or no attention. A systematized plant would look carefully after its stock, especially in its records. A scientifically managed plant would resemble the systematized plant in outward appearance very much. It would be controlled from a central planning room, where an expert would plan every feature pertaining to the receipt, care and delivery of stock and supplies. The experts of the planning room hold the same relation to the industrial organization as the staff of experts hold to the organization of the army. In fact, progressive managers are finding much in the experience of the army organization to encourage them to adopt the staff principle in the management of industrial organizations. Efficiency in modern business means not only the saving of material resources, but it means that human energy must also be conserved. In fact, the province of the industrial engineer is separated from that of a mechanical engineer largely by the emphasis which the former puts upon the organization of the human factors in industries, rather than the mechanical devices.

Mr. W. P. Cutter, librarian of the Engineering Societies, then spoke on "Efficiency in libraries," recommending, as practical steps towards this end, that library buildings be planned for efficiency, that furniture be so designed as to add to efficiency, that the supplies should be classified, and a regular supply of material furnished to workers, and calling attention to the fact that of the 83 separate operations necessary from the time that a book is selected to the time it is added to the shelves, over one-half are mechanical, and that the principles of scientific management might very well be applied to these mechanical operations.

At the conclusion of Mr. Cutter's paper, the president read an interesting account of experiments towards efficiency which Miss Hume, librarian of the Queens Borough Public Library, has been carrying on in her branches.

The discussion which followed the formal program was participated in by Dr. W. D. Johnston, Columbia University; Miss Hitchler, Brooklyn Public Library; and Dr. W. W. Rockwell, Union Theological Seminary.

After a vote of thanks to the Teachers' College for the use of the chapel, the meeting was adjourned.

ISADORE G. MUDGE, *Secy.*

NOVEMBER MEETING

The second meeting will be held in the Broadway Tabernacle Church, 56th street and Broadway, on November 14, at 2:45 p.m. The subject of the meeting is "The relation of libraries to the peace movement," planned with

the coöperation of the New York Peace Society. The speakers of the afternoon are President Nicholas Murray Butler, of Columbia University; Dr. S. T. Dutton, secretary of the New York Peace Society; Prof. A. C. von Noé, of Chicago University; and Mr. Paul Brockett, of the Smithsonian Institution.

NORTHERN NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB

The recent meeting of the Northern New York Library Club was held at Adams, N. Y., on September 25, thirteen members being in attendance.

In the morning an informal discussion on book selection, juvenile books for the smaller library, etc., was held, and Mrs. F. H. Lamon, of Watertown, read a paper on "The club and the library." In the afternoon, Mr. Ernest G. Cooke, of Theresa, gave a talk on "The farmer and the library," which was followed by a discussion of means for reaching the farmer, how to get the library books into the farm home, and the advantages of the parcels post.

JANE NAUGHTON, *Secy.*

OLD COLONY LIBRARY CLUB

The second meeting of the Old Colony Library Club was held at Duxbury, Mass., August 16, the president, Mr. W. W. Bryant, of Boston, presiding. Commodore Moore, a trustee of the Duxbury Library, extended a welcome to the club on behalf of the library and the town.

Miss Louisa M. Hooper, of Brookline, read a paper entitled "Some problems common to public libraries, large and small," emphasizing the desirability of inducing everyone in the community to use the library, and recommending the use of farmers' bulletins, facts for farmers, and other public documents. Mr. George H. Tripp, of New Bedford, followed with a paper on "The joyous librarian," advising library workers to take a hopeful view of their work and to cultivate a sense of humor. A question box was conducted by Miss Maude Colcord, of North Plymouth, followed by an informal discussion of many matters connected with a librarian's work.

The following officers were chosen: President, Frank H. Whitmore; vice-president, Gertrude M. Gleason; secretary, Nellie Thomas.

NELLIE THOMAS, *Secy.*

WESTERN MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB

The fall meeting of the Western Massachusetts Library Club was held Oct. 8, 1912, in the town hall at Southampton. About forty members were present from the following towns: Greenfield, Chicopee, Turners Falls, Conway, Colrain, Springfield, Longmeadow, Westfield, Holyoke, Northampton, Amherst, Hartford and Rockville, Conn. The secretary, Miss Marion B. Lewis, was obliged to resign, and Miss Alice Moore, of the Springfield City Library, was chosen to take her place as secretary.

Mr. F. G. Willcox, of Holyoke, opened the discussion on the "Basis of book selection." Selection must be based on the educational needs of the community, educational in its broader sense, and not merely informational. Books must be had which minister to the uplifting of the community. The best aid is seeing the books ourselves, on approval from some good bookdealer, and using our own judgment. William I. Fletcher, of Amherst, called attention to the "A. L. A. catalog, 1904-1911," and said that it would be well for them to spend money for books in this catalog, rather than on new books.

The next discussion was "Children's work and story-telling," led by Miss Bessie E. Beckwith, of Rockville, Conn. By means of the story hour new authors are introduced to the hearers, and a short sketch of their lives is given. She conducts a "Boy's hero club," where current events are discussed and stories are told of living explorers and inventors. Much of the success of the story hour depends upon the personality of the story-teller.

Mrs. Bertha G. Wright, of Springfield, spoke on "The pay collection and library rules." The treatment of pamphlets was discussed by James A. Lowell, of Springfield. Mrs. Kate Barney, of Springfield, was unable to be present, and her paper on "Discipline in libraries" was read by Miss Alice Shepard.

Miss May Ashley, of Greenfield, discussed "Book committees." Mrs. Katherine Cram, of Colrain, told of her interesting experiment of "Sunday opening."

The afternoon session was opened by Mrs. Belle H. Johnson with a paper entitled "With the book-wagon in Connecticut." A most instructive paper, covering a very wide range from the days of the Greek and Roman writers down to the present time, was presented by Prof. G. N. Holcomb, lecturer in history at the Massachusetts Agricultural College, on "The rural in literature."

Library Schools and Training Classes

LIBRARY TRAINING SCHOOL, CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF ATLANTA

The school opened for its eighth session on the morning of September 25. The list of the students enrolled is as follows: Miss Helen Brewer, Atlanta; Miss Isabel Davidson, Atlanta; Miss Elwyn de Graffenried, Atlanta; Miss Emily Kemp, El Paso, Tex.; Miss Nellie Rorer, Roanoke, Va.; Miss Bessie Simmonds, Charlotte, N. C.; Miss Isabel Stevens, Atlanta; Miss Mary Thornton, Atlanta; Miss Catherine Walker, Atlanta; Miss Willie Williams, Barnesville, Ga.

NOTES

Martin, Mary, '06, has resigned her position as assistant librarian at Winthrop College,

S. C., to become assistant librarian of the Alabama Polytechnic Institute, at Auburn, Ala. The position left vacant by Miss Martin has been filled by the appointment of Miss Laura Hall, '12.

Moore, Caroline, '11, who had spent a year as an assistant in the New York Public Library, has gone to the library of Furman University, Greenville, S. C., as librarian.

Pitcher, Ethel, '10, who had been librarian of the Woman's College, Meridian, Miss., accepted a position in September as an assistant in the Cleveland Public Library.

Tomlinson, Claire, '11, has spent the summer cataloging an engineering library at Atlanta. From October 1, Miss Tomlinson will be librarian of Wesleyan College, Macon, Ga.

DELIA FOREACRE SNEED,
Principal.

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL

The Library School opened, September 30, with a class of 17, of whom 5 are college graduates; 11 have had some library experience. The list of the class is as follows:

Mrs. Florence Broad, Detroit, Mich.; Sarah Helen Burns, West Chester, Pa., Ph.B., Dickinson College, '12; Jean Cameron, Alpena, Mich., Havergal College, '09; Helen Anne Carruthers, Carlisle, Pa., A.B., Dickinson College, '12; Martha Lee Coplin, Philadelphia, Pa.; Mary Helen Jones, Haddonfield, N. J.; Elizabeth Lois Kessler, Philadelphia, Pa.; Sara Viola Long, Carmichaels, Pa.; Blanche Prichard McCrum, Lexington, Va.; Minnie Scott Muirhead, Principio Furnace, Md., A.B., Wellesley, '10; Marion Marshall Pierce, West Chester, Pa.; Beth Clark Rice, Buffalo, N. Y., A.B., Vassar, '10; Helen E. Rockwell, Towanda, Pa.; Louise Willard Rodgers, Philadelphia, Pa.; Marjorie Test, Merchantville, N. J.; Katherine M. Trimble, Camden, N. J.; Rebecca Parker Warner, Kensington, Md.

On October 7, Miss Mary P. Farr, organizer for the Maryland Free Library Commission, gave the school a most interesting talk on her experience in commission work in both Missouri and Maryland.

Adelaide N. Hegeman, '06, has resigned her position as head of the order department in the library of the University of Pennsylvania. On September 20 she sailed on the *Saxonia* for an indefinite stay abroad.

GRADUATE NOTES

Rebecca E. Ritchie, '12, has been appointed assistant in the State College Library, State College, Pa.

Mrs. Cassandra U. Warner, '09, has resigned her position in Bryn Mawr College library, to become reference librarian in the Kansas City Public Library. CORINNE BACON, *Director*.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY—LIBRARY SCHOOL

The school opened for its second year on September 30, with an entering class of 43—4 men and 39 women. Eight members of library

staffs entered for partial courses to be recognized by pass-cards. Twenty persons entered for senior work, 16 being certificate holders of last year, and the remaining 4, graduates of other library schools. Thirteen of these are taking the course in administration, 4 the advanced cataloging and reference, and 4 the children's librarians' course. Two seniors are taking 2 courses, 4 are doing "unpaid practice," and the remainder are holding positions in the library. The total number of entering students is thus 71, with the probable addition, later, of the 2 students who were called away last year in the middle of the junior course.

The representation by states of the entire student body is as follows: New York (including New York City, 22), 28; New Jersey, 9; Michigan, 5; Iowa, 4; Massachusetts, 4; Alabama, California, Connecticut, Illinois, Nebraska, Pennsylvania, 2 each; British Columbia, Florida, Minnesota, Missouri, Ohio, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Texas, 1 each. The colleges represented by graduates and holders of degrees are Amherst, Barnard, Dartmouth, Harvard, Smith, Vassar, Wellesley; the universities of Cornell, Michigan, Minnesota, Nebraska and Southern California.

The first visiting lecturer to address the juniors was Dr. Ernest C. Richardson, of Princeton University Library, who spoke to them on October 2 on "The beginnings of librarianship."

The students of administration began their work by a visit to several assigned libraries to observe the merits and defects of the various buildings, making report at a seminar conducted by the principal and attended, as visitors subject to questions, by Mr. Anderson and Mr. Adams. On October 10, Mr. H. C. Wellman talked to these seniors on "Planning a library building," the A. L. A. headquarters having kindly lent a number of blueprints by way of illustration. The students of advanced cataloging, whose practice is in the cataloging and reference departments, have begun with the history of printing and the cataloging of early printed books, and were addressed on October 2 by Mr. A. B. Keep, of Columbia University, on "Early American libraries and catalogs." Mr. Keep had numerous prints and slides to illustrate his subject.

The children's librarians have begun their work with a course on children's books by Miss Moore on Wednesdays, and miscellaneous subjects connected with the children's room on Fridays. Miss Agnes Cowing, of the Pratt Institute Free Library, spoke to them on October 4 on the "Discipline of the children's room," conducting the discussion afterward.

Reading lists to be followed throughout the year have been given to all seniors. There will be no written examinations, but occasional oral reviews, the final test of the year being the writing of a thesis or preparation of a bibliography.

The school collections are now entirely ready for use. The lighting system of the

schoolroom has been changed, and the diffused light now makes the room evenly light, even on the darkest days. The same system is to be applied to the lecture room.

Miss Catharine S. Tracey, a Pratt Institute Library School graduate, a member of the New York Public Library staff, takes the place on the faculty of Miss Ida M. Mendenhall, who is resigning at the end of a year of admirable service.

The plan of having the school librarian act as school bibliographer, especially for the senior classes, is proving a workable one, and the students find each morning, on their arrival, the reading material on the subject of the morning ready in the seminar room. The value of the plan is as a time-saver chiefly. If they had a great deal of time at their disposal they would do their own assembling of material, but as that is impossible, the substitute arrangement is being tried. The first hour, as a rule, is spent in working over this material, making notes, preparing questions to bring up at the seminar, which is the third hour's exercise, the lecture coming in between.

The sample magazine collection being now complete enough for all ordinary purposes, the collecting of museum material will begin, and that of specimen volumes from reference sets, a handy collection which will serve to show the scope and arrangement of a work, without a long journey to the reference department when there is nothing more in question than this. Full sets would take up too much room, and latest editions of the whole would be too expensive, hence the plan of sample volumes to be kept on the school shelves.

Since the last report, the appointment of Miss Mary E. Harper, a certificate holder of last year, as librarian of Parsons College, Fairfield, Iowa, has been announced.

Miss Agnes McClure, of last year's class, has returned to the East Orange Public Library.

MARY W. PLUMMER.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL

The following students are registered for the school year 1912-13. Staff members of the New York State Library, whose regular duties permit them to take only a partial course in the school, are indicated by an asterisk. Including these students doing partial work and two special students on leave of absence from their libraries, there is a total enrollment of 50 (13 men and 37 women).

CLASS OF 1913†

*Benedict, Georgia, '12, Saratoga Springs, N. Y.; B.A., Wells College, 1899; Ph.D., Cornell Univ., 1903; assistant, N. Y. State L., September, 1911-date.

Bliss, Leslie E., Newport, N. Y.; B.A., Colgate Univ., 1911; assistant, Newark (N. J.) Free P. L., July-September, 1912.

Clement, Edith M., Albany, N. Y.; B.A., Cornell Univ., 1910.

† Includes also members of former classes taking partial courses.

- *Conant, Genevieve, Albany, N. Y.; B.A., Vassar College, 1907; Chautauqua Summer L. School, 1911; assistant, N. Y. State L., October, 1912-date.
- Daniels, William N., Toledo, O.; B.A., Univ. of Wis., 1909; assistant, Buffalo (N. Y.) P. L., July-September, 1912.
- Davis, Mary H., New London, Conn.; B.A., Mt. Holyoke College, 1907; N. Y. State L. School, 1907-08; librarian, West End L., Chester, Pa., 1909-12.
- Dice, Justus H., Pittsburgh, Pa.; B.A., Univ. of Pittsburgh, 1911; assistant, Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, 1907-08.
- Graves, Charles Edward, Hatfield, Mass.; B.A., Wesleyan Univ., 1908; Univ. of Paris, 1908-09.
- Grout, Edith N., East Arlington, Vt.; B.A., Middlebury College, 1910; assistant, Middlebury College L., 1907-10.
- Lewis, Willard Potter, Albany, N. Y.; B.A., Wesleyan Univ., 1911; M.A., 1912; student assistant, Wesleyan Univ. L., 1909-11; assistant, City L., Springfield, Mass., July-September, 1912; assistant, N. Y. State L., October, 1912-date.
- McCombs, Charles Flowers, Columbus, O.; B.A., Ohio State Univ., 1909; graduate student, 1909-10; Univ. of Mich., summer library course, 1909; Johns Hopkins Univ., graduate student, 1911-12; student assistant, Ohio State Univ., November, 1905-June, 1909; regular assistant, July, 1909-July, 1910; assistant in reading room, Library of Congress, August, 1910-September, 1912.
- Parsons, Mary Prescott, Albany, N. Y.; B.A., Smith College, 1908; student assistant, Smith College L.; librarian, Mount Hermon (Mass.) School L., 1909-11; assistant, Bay City P. L., summer, 1911, 1912; assistant, N. Y. State L., October, 1912-date.
- Sackett, Josephine Thomson, Providence, R. I.; B.A., Brown Univ., 1911; Univ. of Ill. Library School, 1911-12; substitute, Providence P. L., 1905-11.
- Sanborn, Henry Nichols, Albany, N. Y.; Harvard College, 1897-99; graduate student, 1906-07; B.A., Dartmouth College, 1902; M.A., Yale Univ., 1903; assistant, Dartmouth College L., June-September, 1911.
- *Tompkins, Helen Wheeler, '12, Albany, N. Y.; B.A., Vassar College, 1910; assistant, Vassar College L., 1906-10; assistant, N. Y. State L., September, 1911-date.
- Walkley, Raymond Lowrey, Southington, Conn.; B.A., Yale Univ., 1909; M.A., 1910; assistant, Yale Univ. L., July-September, 1911; assistant, Newark (N. J.) Free P. L., July-September, 1912.
- Wheeler, Harold Leslie, Providence, R. I.; B.A., Brown Univ., 1910; evening custodian, special libraries department, Providence P. L., September, 1906-June, 1910; assistant in reading room and periodical division, Library of Congress, October, 1910-July, 1912.
- CLASS OF 1914
- Adkins, Venice Amanda, Ticonderoga, N. Y.; B.A., Vassar College, 1911.
- Barber, Clara Velma, Washington, D. C.; B.A., George Washington Univ., 1906; Univ. of Wis., summer session, 1908; librarian, Lancaster (Wis.) High School L., 1908-09; assistant, Library of Congress, 1910-12.
- Bowles, Verne, St. Louis, Mo.; B.A., Washington Univ., 1910; assistant, St. Louis P. L., 1909-12.
- Burnham, Adele, Ann Arbor, Mich.; B.A., Univ. of Mich., 1911; desk assistant, Univ. of Mich. L., 1910-12.
- Burwell, Ethel Irene, Bristol, Conn.; B.A., Vassar College, 1899; Columbia Univ., summer library session, 1911; librarian, Normal Training School L., Cleveland, O., 1908-11.
- Christiansen, Bolette Laura, Kongsvinger, Norway; B.A., Vestheim School, Christiania, 1909.
- Clark, Mabel, Salem, O.; B.A., Vassar College, 1911.
- Cobb, Mary Elizabeth, Albany, N. Y.; B.A., Syracuse Univ., 1912.
- Cowley, Amy, Ligonier, Ind.; B.S., Northwestern Univ., Evanston, Ill., 1910; assistant, Northwestern Univ. L., 1910-12.
- Dick, Margaret S., Crete, Neb.; B.A., Doane College, 1907; assistant, Doane College L., 1907-1911; librarian, 1911-12.
- Gilbert, Grace Winifred, Elmira, N. Y.; B.A., Elmira College, 1904; assistant, children's department, Steele Memorial L., Elmira, N. Y., 1909-date.
- Hvistendahl, Hans Georg, Holmestrand, Norway; B.A., Otto Anderssens School, 1906; Univ. of Christiania, 1906-09.
- Ingalls, Florence Lillian, Castleton-on-Hudson, N. Y.; B.A., Mt. Holyoke College, 1912; student assistant, Mt. Holyoke College, 1911-12.
- *Jewett, Alice Louise, Catskill, N. Y.; B.A., Mt. Holyoke College, 1909; student assistant, Mt. Holyoke College L., 1905-09; assistant, Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, 1909-12; assistant, N. Y. State L., October, 1912-date.
- Kessel, Martha Catherine, Cresco, Ia.; Carleton College, 1905-06; Univ. of Minn., 1906-09; B.A., Grinnell College, 1911; assistant, Grinnell College L., 1911-12.
- Kostomlatsky, Zulema, Des Moines, Ia.; Ph.B., State Univ. of Ia., 1895; Univ. of Chicago, summer session, 1900, 1907; Univ. of Oxford, summer session, 1909; Univ. of Cal., summer session, 1911, 1912.
- *Krak, Marie Berghuis, Albany, N. Y.; B.A., Univ. of West Va., 1911; assistant to N. Y. state archivist, State L., 1911-date.
- Lowry, Elizabeth, Oakland, Cal.; Univ. of Ill., 1906-07; B.L., Univ. of Cal., 1912; summer assistant, Oakland Free L., 1910, 1911.
- McCoy, Helen R., Mound City, Mo.; Central College, Fayette, Mo., 1898-99, 1900-01; Wellesley College, 1901-03; Ph.B., Univ. of Chicago, 1912.
- Pidgeon, Marie Kiersted, Saugerties, N.Y.; B.A., Vassar College, 1912; student assistant, Vassar College L., 1912.
- Proudfoot, Helen, Des Moines, Ia.; B.A., Vassar College, 1911; Drake Univ., 1908-10,

- 1911-12; student assistant, Drake Univ., 1911-12.
 Rothrock, Mary U., Somerville, Tenn.; B.S., Vanderbilt Univ., 1911; M.S., 1912.
 Savage, Elta Virginia, Maysville, Mo.; B.A., Univ. of Mo., 1911; assistant, Univ. of Mo., 1910-date.
 Sawyer, Rollin Alger, Jr., Albany, N.Y.; Dickinson College, 1905-07; B.A., Lafayette College, 1909.
 Schaanning, Maja (special), Trondhjem, Norway; graduate Municipal Commercial School for Women, Christiania; Univ. of Oxford, summer, 1910; assistant, Public L., Trondhjem, Norway (on leave of absence.)
 Schneider, Rebecca, Seattle, Wash.; Washington State College, 1906-07; B.A., Univ. of Wash., 1912; student assistant, Univ. of Wash. L., 1910-11; cataloger, Ellensburg (Wash.) P. L., July-September, 1912.
 Scripture, Bessie B., Minneapolis, Minn.; B.A., Univ. of Minn., 1904.
 See, Alice, Des Moines, Ia.; B.A., Drake Univ., 1895; graduate student, 1896-97, 1899-1901; assistant, Drake Univ. L., 1909-12.
 Slomann, Povl Fritz Vilhelm, Copenhagen, Denmark; Ph.B., Univ. of Copenhagen, 1905; M.A., 1912.
 Thomas, Arthur Newlon, Adams, N. Y.; B.A., Colgate Univ., 1910.
 Vaile, Lucretia, Denver, Colo.; B.A., Vassar College, 1906; Univ. of Denver, 1902-03.
 Wigginton, May Wood (special), Louisville, Ky.; Univ. of Louisville, 1908-12; assistant, catalog department, Louisville Free P. L., November, 1904-12; head cataloger elect, Louisville Free P. L.
 Wilcox, Ruth Stevens, Orwell, Vt.; B.A., Wellesley College, 1910.

Other members of the library staff are taking single courses, but, on account of the small amount of work taken in each case, they are not included.

F. K. WALTER.

The following degrees have been granted:

- Master of Library Science*—Joseph Leroy Harrison, B.L.S., '93, librarian of Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass.
Bachelor of Library Science—Alice Doty McKee, '05; David Ashley Hooker, '08; and Amy Allen, Grace Hill, Florence Isabel Holmes and Ruth Rosholt, 1912.

NOTES OF POSITIONS

- Avery, Jessie R., '00-'01, has been appointed librarian of the Exposition Park Branch, Rochester P. L. She was assistant, Brooklyn P. L., 1902-07; assistant Cleveland P. L., 1908-10; and librarian Westfield (N. Y.) P. L., 1910-11.
 Baker, Mary N., '09-'10, has been appointed first assistant superintendent of circulation in the Seattle P. L. Since 1910 she has been librarian of the public library at Elwood, Ind.
 Flynn, Marcella, '11-'12, was appointed assistant in children's room of Exposition Park Branch, Rochester P. L.

CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF PITTSBURGH TRAINING SCHOOL FOR CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS

The enrollment of students in the Training School for Children's Librarian for the year 1912-13 is as follows:

JUNIOR CLASS

- Anderson, Anna M., Lyons, Ia.
 Balderston, Edith C. C., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Beal, Helen M., Oneida, N. Y.
 Brunot, Eugenia, Wilkinsburg, Pa.
 Cloud, Eva Izora, Kewanee, Ill.
 Crunden, Mary Baldwin, St. Louis, Mo.
 Endicott, Edith, Washington, D. C.
 English, Martha Elizabeth, Wilkinsburg, Pa.
 Finney, Berenice Jean, Washington, D. C.
 Gray, Frances Pillow, Pittsburgh, Pa.
 Gray, Mary Rariden, Pittsburgh, Pa.
 Harrington, Mildred P., Cleveland, O.
 Johnston, Mary Jane, Sheffield, Ala.
 Macrum, Adeline Marie, Pittsburgh, Pa.
 Moon, Edith Collins, Morrisville, Pa.
 Morse, Edith R., Round Hill, Va.
 Northrop, Myrtie Alice, Waterbury, Conn.
 Oxley, Mary, Cedar Rapids, Ia.
 Price, Ruth, Battle Creek, Mich.
 Purdum, Clara E., Chillicothe, O.
 Redenbaugh, Marion Doyle, Pittsburgh, Pa.
 Shellenberger, Grace, Des Moines, Ia.
 Slaven, Estelle, Austin, Minn.
 Vanderbeek, Matilda Sands, East Orange, N. J.
 Watson, Helen Sarah, Tiffin, O.
 Young, Lida Byron, Pittsburgh, Pa.

SPECIAL STUDENTS

- Dexter, Elizabeth Hoard, Madison, Wis.
 Flower, Dorothy, Madison, Wis.
 McClure, Harriet Marie, Marietta, O.
 Subers, Mildred, Ashbourne, Pa.

SENIOR CLASS

- Blanchard, Marie Gertrude, Pittsburgh, Pa.
 Burnham, Bessie, Erie, Pa.
 Lowther, Helen, Pittsburgh, Pa.
 Newton, Lesley, Emlenton, Pa.
 Pike, Lucy Helen, Eastport, Me.
 Wallace, Marie Elizabeth, Wynnwood, Pa.

Entrance examinations for the Training School were held on Saturday, September 7.

The Training School opened for the twelfth year on October 2. The opening series of lectures was given on October 2 and 3 by Miss Sarah B. Askew, assistant librarian, New Jersey State Library, and organizer of the Library Commission. Her subjects were: "What makes library work a success," "Experiences of an organizer," "Point of contact."

PRATT INSTITUTE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

GENERAL COURSE

The class of 1913 includes in its membership 11 students who have had previous library experience, 10 teachers, a trained nurse, 2 who have had business experience, and 1 who has done illustrating and illumination. It contains representatives of the following universities: Chicago, Kansas, Toronto, Wis-

consin, Vassar, Wellesley and Tufts; and colleges: Limestone, Shurtleff and New Rochelle, as well as graduates of private schools of good standing, a state normal school, and two students educated by private teachers. This variety of education and experience helps much to enrich the common life of the class, and we are sure it will be true this year, as in the past, that the students will get as much from each other as from the classroom instruction.

There have been no changes in the curriculum this year, but it has been decided to postpone the lectures on library branch and department administration until later in the course than they were given last year, and to have the lectures of general and inspirational character in the first term.

NORMAL COURSE

The normal course on library science opened September 30. The work for the first term (October, 1912-January, 1913) includes lectures and class work in the department of education of Pratt Institute, and practice teaching under supervision of the instructor in charge, the training class of the Brooklyn Public Library forming the practice school for this part of the work.

The lectures in the department of education include for this term three periods a week in psychology and two periods a week in the history of education, the latter subject covering the entire field in a brief but comprehensive survey, and paying particular attention to social education. The work occurs on the days intervening between the days spent in teaching the training class.

The Brooklyn public training class of 18 students meets at the Pacific branch library three days in the week, for instruction and practice work under the supervision of Miss Hopkins, the instructor in charge of the normal course. On the intervening days the pupils work at certain assigned branch libraries, the time being spent in study, required reading and looking up assigned problems. Full library time of forty-two hours a week is required of them.

The teaching for the first term is to be done largely by the instructor in charge, in order to test the adaptability of the course both to the needs of the Brooklyn Public Library and as teaching experience for the students in the normal course. The course in classification is given by Miss Ursula K. Johnstone, normal student. The course in library work with children is given by Miss Clara W. Hunt, superintendent of the children's department of the Brooklyn Public Library. Certain selected lectures, descriptive of the Brooklyn Public Library, are given by members of the staff of that library.

ALUMNI NOTES

Herbert L. Cowing, '03, was married to Miss Annalee Gibson, at Cumberland, Md., September 20.

Beatrice Schumm, '06, was married during the summer to Werner Fetz, of New York.

Sybil Barney, '11, has received an appointment to the staff of the Portland, Ore., L. Assoc.

Helen Sayer, '11, has been appointed assistant in the Pratt Institute Free Library.

Mary E. Morton, '12, who has been substituting at the Pratt Institute Library during the summer, goes to London, Ontario, as cataloger on October 23.

Leta E. Towner, '12, received an appointment as branch librarian at Seattle shortly after beginning work as assistant at the Minneapolis Public Library, and was able to accept it, thanks to the courtesy of the Minneapolis library in releasing her.

JOSEPHINE ADAMS RATHBONE,
Vice-Director

SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SCHOOL

The work of the college year began Sept. 17 with an enrollment of 47 students from 9 states. There are 11 registered in the 2 years' course, 2 in the 3 years' course, and 34 in the 4 years' course. Two of these came with their academic credits from other colleges. The registration shows a growing popularity for the 4 years' combined academic and technical course. The faculty remains unchanged.

The members of the class of 1912 and their positions are as follows:

Edna Brand, B.L.E., substitute assistant in the Syracuse Univ. L.

Carolyn E. Cady, B.L.E., order department of the N. Y. State L.

Edith Haith, B.L.E., librarian of the State College of Forestry at Syracuse Univ.

Jessica E. Leland, B.L.E., assistant in the N. Y. P. L.

Marion H. Wells, B.L.E., assistant in the N. Y. P. L.

Ruth King, assistant in the N. Y. P. L.

Sue A. Saltsman, librarian of the Newark (N. J.) P. L.

NOTES

Lillian Bishop, '11, has been granted an indefinite leave of absence from the N. Y. P. L. to go as librarian of the Berry School, Mount Berry, Ga.

Edna Bryan, ex '06, has been appointed librarian assistant of the Rochester P. L.

Louise Durbin, ex '13, was married, Oct. 6, to Walter P. McIntosh.

Agnes Hall, '05, has been appointed head cataloger of the Denver P. L.

Helen Herrling, '07, an assistant in the Montclair (N. J.) L., has been appointed head librarian.

Lena Manny, '09, died Aug. 8 at her home in Binghamton, N. Y.

Etta Matthews, '08, an assistant in the Jacob Tome Institute, Port Deposit, Md., has been appointed head librarian.

Sarah Miller, A.B. ex '13, has accepted a position in the Harlem branch of the N. Y. P. L.

Laura Milligan, '10, has accepted a position as assistant in the Syracuse Univ. L.

Elsa Oerter, '07, has resigned her position in the N. Y. P. L., to become first assistant in the Montclair (N. J.) L.

Carrie Pitcher, '10, and Maud Ruggles have gone to the Johns Hopkins Univ. L. as catalogers.

Gertrude Rosenburg, '11, has resigned from the Syracuse Univ. L. She was married in August to Ray E. Perry, of Clayville, N. Y.

Sara Sadler, '08, has been appointed first assistant in the Camden (N. J.) P. L.

Adah Tomlinson, '11, has accepted a position in the Yorkville branch of the N. Y. P. L.

Clara Wager, '05, has resigned her position in the N. Y. P. L. She was married Oct. 2 to Percy Stuart Palmer.

Mildred Webb, '10, has resigned her position in the Flower Memorial L. at Watertown, N. Y., to become an assistant in the Buffalo P. L.

Florence Wheaton, '03, has been granted a year's leave of absence from the Syracuse Univ. L. She sailed Oct. 5 from San Francisco for the Philippines. She will take the position of cataloger in the Manila P. L.

MARY J. SIBLEY, *Director*.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY SCHOOL

Miss Frances Simpson, M.L., B.L.S., has been appointed assistant director, to take the place made vacant by the resignation of Mr. A. S. Wilson. Miss Simpson's long experience as reference librarian in the university library, and as assistant professor in the library school, makes her unusually well fitted for her new work. The alumni and friends of the school all over the country will be glad to hear of her appointment.

Miss Anna May Price, A.M., B.L.S., assistant professor in the library school for the last seven years, has resigned her position and is at her home in Lincoln, Neb. Miss Price has had charge of the work in cataloging, classification, and selection of books, and has been unusually successful in maintaining high standards of scholarship in these courses. Her many friends among the alumni will follow her with their good wishes.

Miss Ethel Bond, A.L., B.L.S., has been appointed instructor and has been assigned the work in cataloging and classification for this semester. Miss Bond, after graduating from the library school, was an assistant one year at Northwestern University Library, and for the last 3 years has had charge of the re-classifying and cataloging of the Ohio Wesleyan University Library, Delaware, O. Mr. F. K. W. Drury, A.M., B.L.S., will conduct the senior course of selection of books, and Miss Emma Felsenthal, Ph.B., B.L.S., reference assistant in the university library, will conduct the junior course in selection of books.

The 20th year of the school began Sept. 16

and 17, registration days. Every student except one holds a bachelor's degree, and that one has completed three years of college work, and had registered for the library school before the new entrance requirements went into effect.

The following is the list of students:

JUNIORS

- Nelle Uree Branch, Champaign, Ill., A.B. Univ. of Ill., '07.
 Flora Maud Brown, San Saba, Tex., B.A. Univ. of Tex., '05.
 Stella Belle Galpin, Galesburg, Ill., A.B. Knox College, '11.
 Edith Elizabeth Hague, Kingfisher, Okl., A.B. Univ. of Kan., '10.
 Fanny Wilder Hill, Champaign, Ill., A.B. Univ. of Ill., '10.
 Marian Leatherman, Pittsburgh, Pa., A.B. Cornell Univ., '07.
 Katharine Lewis, Chicago, Ill., A.B. Univ. of Ill., '12.
 Edith Marian Morgan, St. Cloud, Minn., B.A. Univ. of Minn., '09.
 Cora Parker, Emporia, Kan., A.B. Kan. State Normal Sch., '12.
 Harriet Angeline Pearson, Auburn, Neb., A.B. Neb. Wesleyan Univ., '07.
 Louise Fenimore Schwartz, Knoxville, Ill., A.B. Knox College, '07.
 Hazel Yearsley Shaw, Urbana, Ill., A.B. Univ. of Ill., '07. A.M. '08.
 Bertram Smith, Urbana, Ill., Ph.B. Brown Univ., '10.
 Vera Jessie Snook, Ottawa, Ill., A.B. Univ. of Ill., '11. A.M. '12.
 Ida Stickney, Warren, Ill., B.A. Beloit College, '04.
 Lucille Spotswood Terrell, Roanoke, Va., B.A. Sophie Newcomb College, '03, Tulane Univ.
 Thaxter Crugier Thayer, Vacaville, Cal., A.B. Univ. of Wis., '11.
 Mary Zeliaette Troy, Tuscaloosa, Ala., A.B. Univ. of Ala., '12.
 Helen Wilkinson, Cincinnati, O., B.A. Univ. of Cincinnati, '09.

SENIORS

- Flora Margaret Case, Urbana, Ill., A.B. Univ. of Ill., '12.
 Elizabeth Henrietta Cass, Mount Vernon, Wash., A.B. Univ. of Ill., '12.
 Fanny Dunlap, O'Fallon, Mo., Ph.B. Iowa State Univ., '05.
 Edith Harley Ford, Rockford, Ill., A.B. Univ. of Chicago, '10.
 Antoinette H. Goetz, Iowa City, Ia., A.B. Ia. State Univ., '06.
 Margaret Herdman, Winnetka, Ill., A.B. Univ. of Ill., '10.
 Laura May Hubbard, Lockwood, O., A.B. Western College for Women, '96.
 Martha Winifred Knapp, Le Roy, O., A.B. Wesleyan Univ., '99.
 Marguerite Mitchell, Wilmington, O., A.B. Wilmington College, '10.

Opha Belle Pletcher, Rochester, Ind., Univ. of Ill., '05-'06, '08-'10.

Nellie Mabel Robertson, Deputy, Ind., A.B. Moore's Hill College, '00.

Sabra Stevens, Mahomet, Ill., A.B., Univ. of Ill., '06

Mary Torrance, Lexington, Ill., A.B. Hanover College, '00.

The students come from the following states: Ill., 14; Ind., 2; O., 4; Okla., Minn., Pa., Kan., Neb., Va., Cal., Ala., Mo., Wash., Ia., Tex., one each.

The senior class gave a party on the evening of Sept. 24 to the junior class and faculty.

The Library Club held its first meeting for the year on Oct. 18 at the Woman's building. This meeting, as has been the custom, took the form of a reception in honor of the Junior class and of those members of the University faculty who had lectured to the Library School during the preceding year. About 150 people were present.

Miss Florence R. Curtis, of the library school faculty, attended the annual meeting of the New York Library Association in September, and the Indiana Library Association in October.

Seven members of the faculty and staff attended the joint meetings of the Illinois and Missouri Library Associations in St. Louis, Oct. 24-26.

ALUMNI NOTES

The following recent appointments and changes have been reported to the school by former students:

Mattie Fargo, B.L.S., '06, has resigned her position as cataloger in the Iowa Normal School at Cedar Falls, to become librarian of the Lead, South Dakota, High Sch. L.

Clara Brooks, B.L.S., '12, children's librarian in the Fort Worth, Tex., P. L.

Winifred Fehrenkamp, B.L.S., '12, assistant in charge of the Architectural L. at the Univ. of Ill.

Gertrude Morton, B.L.S., '12, in charge of a branch library in the Minneapolis P. L.

Emma Felsenthal, B.L.S., '12, reference assistant in Univ. of Ill. L.

Myrtle A. Renz, B.L.S., '12, assistant in Univ. of Ill. L.

Catherine Oaks, B.L.S., '12, reviser of junior cataloging at the Library School during the current semester.

Fanny Dunlap, '11-'12, catalog assistant in Univ. of Ill. L.

Mrs. Eva Hurst Fowler, '11-'12, cataloger in the Ill. State Museum at Springfield.

Emma A. Jackson, '11-'12, assistant in the Univ. of Colo. L., Boulder, Colo.

Mary Elizabeth Love, '11-'12, assistant in the catalog department of the Newberry L., Chicago.

Josephine Sackett, '11-'12, has entered the senior class in the N. Y. State L. Sch.

Ella E. Packard, '11-'12, assistant in the Dallas, Tex., P. L.

Mrs. Emma K. Parsons, '11-'12, charging clerk in the Univ. of Mo. L.

Sabra E. Stevens, '11-'12, assistant in the Univ. of Ill. L.

Ida Gangstad, '11-'12, librarian of the Extension department, Univ. of Wis., Madison, Wis.

Florence Waller, '11-'12, cataloger Wash. State College, Pullman, Wash.

Maud Osborn, '11, has resigned her position as assistant in the Reference department of the Seattle P. L. to accept a position as assistant in the Univ. of Wash. L., Seattle, Wash.

UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE LIBRARY COURSE

Instruction in library methods was offered at the Summer School of the South, University of Tennessee, for the first time during the 1912 session. Thirteen students were enrolled, 4 states besides Tennessee being represented. The course was planned and the instruction given by Miss Fay and Miss Eaton, of the University Library. The Tennessee State Library Commission coöperated, and lectures were given by Mr. Baskette, president of the commission; Mrs. Kelley, secretary and state organizer, and Miss Skeffington, state librarian.

Two courses were given, one covering instruction in the use of the most essential reference books, book selection and book buying, with especial emphasis on children's books and reading. A model library of 182 books for children was used for practice work during this part of the course. The other course consisted of elementary technical work in cataloging, the decimal classification, mending and care of books, the keeping of necessary records.

Course 1 was planned for teachers as well as librarians; Course 2 primarily for those who have the administration of small and especially school libraries. Four members of the class were teachers, 2 librarians, the other members had had no previous experience, but wished to take up the work, some of them planning to go to regular library schools later.

LIBRARY SCHOOL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN

The seventh year of the school opened September 25. New students found a welcome from the class of 1912 in a gift of flowers and a letter from the secretary of the class. Several alterations have been made in the schoolrooms. Former students will find, on revisiting the school, that the outer exhibition hall has been converted into an attractive foyer, with reading table and shelves for the reference collection, which had outgrown the space allotted to it in the schoolroom proper.

The usual schedule for the first week was carried out, the first event being a visit, on October 2, from Mr. Ranck, of Grand Rapids, who lectured to the students and other library

workers of Madison upon "The social significance of public library work." The lecture was illustrated by lantern slides, showing mainly the many activities of the Grand Rapids Library.

A summary of the class gives 36 students from eleven states and Canada. Of these, 16 are from Wisconsin, 4 from Iowa, 3 each from Illinois and Nebraska, 2 each from Michigan and Washington state, and 1 each from New York, Kentucky, Indiana, Missouri, Montana, and the province of Alberta, Canada. Twelve of the class are college graduates, one with a master's degree; 5 are taking the joint course with the college of letters and science, and 8 have had one or two years in college; 25 of the class, therefore, have the college point of view. Fifteen come to the work with library experience, ranging from one to nine years in paid positions; 4 have had six months of apprentice experience, and the remaining number met the requirement of one month's apprentice service in an approved library. Besides the library experience, one has written books, others have taught, and still others have done settlement work:

Gertrude E. Aiken, Evanston, Ill.; one year University of Wisconsin, nine years assistant Evanston P. L.; Iowa Summer School for Library Training, 1911.

Susan G. Akers, Louisville, Ky.; A.B., Kentucky State University; one year assistant Shelby Park Branch Library, Louisville.

Hazel E. Askey, Iowa City, Ia.; two years University of Iowa.

Nora Beust, La Crosse, Wis.; six months apprentice Chicago P. L.

Lura E. Brubaker, Sault Ste. Marie, Mich.; four years assistant Sault Ste. Marie P. L.

Margaret E. Bucknam, Wauwatosa, Wis.; junior in the University of Wisconsin.

Kathleen Calhoun, Calgary, Alberta, Canada; B.A., Queen's University, Kingston, Ont.; four months apprentice Calgary P. L.

Ferne Lina Congdon, Delavan, Wis.; junior in the University of Wisconsin.

Louise R. Craig (Mrs.), Indianapolis, Ind.; one year each Goucher College and Butler College; six years assistant Indianapolis P. L.; summer school of the Indiana Library Commission, 1910.

Agnes W. Dickerson, Helena, Mont.; senior in the University of Wisconsin.

Frances C. Dukes, Vinton, Ia.; B.A., Cornell College, Ia.; one year apprentice Vinton P. L.

Mary A. Egan, Green Bay, Wis.; B.A., University of Wisconsin.

Katharine R. Ellis, Charles City, Ia.; B.A., Vassar College; six months librarian Charles City P. L.; author "Wide-awake girls" series.

Dorothy B. Ely, Madison, Wis.; senior in the University of Wisconsin.

Florence M. Fisher, Des Moines, Ia.; seven months apprentice Iowa State Library; one year librarian Roadside Settlement House, Des Moines.

Marion E. Frederickson, Madison, Wis.; B.A., Smith College.

Freda M. Glover, Hoquiam, Wash.; six months apprentice Hoquiam P. L.

Helen D. Graves, River Forest, Ill.; B.A., University of Wisconsin.

Winnifred Hardy, Hoquiam, Wash.; one and one-half years assistant Hoquiam P. L.

Mabel Harris, Lincoln, Neb.; A.B., University of Nebraska.

Marion Humble, Buffalo, N. Y.; two years Knox College; four and one-half years assistant Buffalo P. L.

Leila A. Janes, Racine, Wis.; B.A., Mt. Holyoke College.

Elizabeth S. Koelker (Mrs.), Madison, Wis.; B.L., Smith College; M.A., University of Wisconsin.

Jessie L. Wickersham Luther (Mrs.), Juda, Wis.; graduate Platteville State Normal School; one year University of Wisconsin.

Laura E. Luttrell, Madison, Wis.; one year apprentice Madison F. L.

Lynne Malmquist, Omaha, Neb.; one year University of Nebraska; two years assistant Omaha P. L.

Edith L. Mattson, Kenosha, Wis.; one year apprentice Gilbert M. Simmons Library, Kenosha.

Mary B. Nethercut, Lake Geneva, Wis.; B.A., Smith College.

Ruth C. Rice, Madison, Wis.; senior in the University of Wisconsin.

Anna I. Rowe, Metropolis, Ill.; two years Missouri State Normal University.

Frances C. Sawyer, Omaha, Neb.; one year University of Wisconsin; six months assistant Omaha P. L.

Lavina Stewart, Waukesha, Wis.; B.A., Carroll College.

Lucy E. Thatcher, Brookfield, Wis.; graduate Milwaukee State Normal School.

Elizabeth Tiffy, Columbia, Mo.; two years librarian Clinton (Mo.) High School Library; three years assistant Missouri University Library.

Gladys E. Turner, Pontiac, Mich.; four years cataloger Pontiac High School Library; summer course in library work, University of Michigan, 1911.

May Westgate, Manitowoc, Wis.; six months apprentice Manitowoc P. L.

ALUMNI NOTES

Mary E. Bechaud, '07, has accepted the position of general assistant in the faculty of the Library School.

Lydia E. Kinsley, '07, resigned as librarian of the Janesville P. L. during the summer, to accept the librarianship of the Lane Medical Library, San Francisco.

Ella V. Ryan, '07, has been engaged in indexing the revised statutes of the state of Wisconsin during several months.

Harriet Bixby, '09, has resigned as librarian of the Antigo P. L.

Florence C. Farnham, '09, is serving as chil-

dren's librarian in the Racine P. L. during the leave of absence of Miss Klum, the children's librarian.

Gretchen Flower, '10, has resigned as reference assistant in the Superior P. L., to accept a similar position in the State Normal School of Emporia, Kan.

Hannah M. Lawrence, '10, has accepted the position of assistant librarian in the Washington County P. L., Hagerstown, Md., resigning as children's librarian in the Buffalo P. L.

Gertrude Cobb, '11, has been elected librarian of the Janesville P. L. Since her graduation, Miss Cobb has been the reference assistant in the Madison F. L.

Mary A. Martin, '11, was married on August 24 to Mr. Ralph Morrison, of Grand Junction, Colo.

Ella Mabel Smith, '11, accepted the librarianship of the Watertown (Wis.) P. L. on September 1.

Althea H. Warren, '11, was made librarian for Sears, Roebuck & Co., Chicago, on October 1, after serving for a year as librarian of the Burr School Branch Library, Chicago.

Florence R. Castor, '12, has been elected librarian of the public school library in Mason City, Ia.

Marian E. Potts, '12, is assisting in the indexing of the revised statutes of the state of Wisconsin.

Elizabeth C. Ronan, '12, has accepted the librarianship of the Fargo (N. D.) P. L.

Wilhelmina Van der Haagen, '12, was elected librarian of the Carnegie Library at Escanaba (Mich.) on September 1.

Sadie P. Wykes, '12, has accepted the position of assistant cataloger in the library of the University of Missouri, Columbia.

WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SCHOOL

The school opened September 17 with an enrollment of 24 regular students and 15 special students, the latter being from the staff of the Cleveland Public Library. It is of interest to note that in the regular class 8 states are represented, 12 colleges, 16 students had had at least a partial college course, and 20 had had previous library experience.

The director has returned after a year's leave of absence, and will carry the course in classification and subject headings as heretofore, and, in addition, the course in loan work. The course in book selection, previously given by her, will be conducted by Miss Bessie Sergeant Smith, acting director last year, who has returned to the staff of the Cleveland Public Library. Miss Barden and Miss Grant, in addition to their regular work, have been promoted to take charge of the work formerly carried by Miss Evans. Mr. Carl P. P. Vitz, of the Cleveland Public Library, will give some lectures in the course in library administration.

ALUMNI NOTES

Marion Warner, '11, has resigned her position in the Cincinnati Public Library, and returned to her home in Malone, N. Y.

Agnes Burns, '07, has returned to California, and is now an assistant in the Santa Barbara Public Library.

Nouvart Tashjian, '08, has resigned her position in the catalog department of the Library of Congress, to accept the position of cataloger in the St. Paul Public Library.

Cecelia Lewis, '09, who resigned last spring her position in the circulating department of the Buffalo Public Library, has accepted a position in the children's department of the Cleveland Public Library, in connection with which she will take the special training in children's work being offered this year by that library.

JULIA M. WHITTLESEY,
Director.

Reviews

A. L. A. CATALOG, 1904-1911. Class list. 3000 titles for a popular library, with notes and indexes. Edited by Elva L. Bascom. Chicago, American Library Association Publishing Board, 1912. 350 p. Q. \$1.50.

The appearance of this book affords an occasion for noting with congratulation the rapid progress and the substantial achievements of the A. L. A. Publishing Board in its most important work, that of furnishing trustworthy annotated aids for the selection of books in English. But nineteen years ago the "Catalog of the A. L. A. Library" (1893) of 5000 volumes was published for the Association by the U. S. Bureau of Education. That work, though lacking annotations, was exceedingly useful and had very wide distribution and use. It formed the basis for the annotated "A. L. A. catalog" published in 1904 by the Library of Congress and distributed to libraries generally. As that work is the most useful single volume yet issued by the A. L. A., so the present volume, its supplement to date, and following in the main its form and method, is now similarly indispensable. That it is not a public document, obtainable free or at a nominal price, and that it is essentially a supplement instead of an independent work, will probably make its circulation less general than that of the earlier volumes, and thus no doubt serve to limit its use by the very smallest library where it is most needed.

This notice should consist chiefly in a statement of the ways in which this volume differs from and supplements the main work. The 1904 volume was in two parts, the class list and the dictionary catalog, whereas the supplement consists of the class list only, with author and subject index. Suggested subject headings are given under each title. This feature, it is stated by the editor, was determined upon in response to the requests of

librarians of the smaller libraries, before it was decided to omit the dictionary catalog. In the 1904 catalog public documents were listed in a separate group; in this supplement they appear, in accordance with present practice, in their logical places with other books. On the other hand children's books, which were included in the main list of the 1904 catalog, are here segregated. The 1904 catalog indicates both D.C. and E.C. classifications; in the supplement only the D.C. numbers are given. The present work contains as direct supplements to the 1904 catalog two lists each 10 pages long, one of books in the earlier work now out of print and one of books now issued in new editions.

The 1904 catalog listed 7520 volumes, representing the editors' judgment of the number of books then in existence (all but a few in English) that should be in a popular library. Judged by the number of books included in the supplement, the last eight years have been proportionately far more productive of works needed by a popular library than the previous years. From the publications (solely in English) of that period, 2975 volumes (not counting numerous other books mentioned with approval in the annotations) have been selected and recommended for purchase; that is, about 40% as many from the publications of eight years as were chosen for the 1904 catalog from all the previously existing publications. Of course it is not true that the publications of the last eight years are so pre-eminently superior to those that have gone before. It simply means that in a modern public library the great majority of the most used and therefore the most useful books are those of comparatively recent publication. It is hoped that the Publishing Board is looking forward to the publication of a completely revised edition of the "A. L. A. catalog," say not later than 1920. Such a new edition would no doubt omit the large majority of the titles included in this supplement as outgrown or superseded. That this process of progressive elimination in the selection of approved titles is constantly going on is shown by a comparison between books that were included in the "A. L. A. booklist" on publication and those selected for this supplement. Comparatively few titles have been noted in the supplement that have not been included in the "Booklist." Of adult non-fiction about 40% of the titles appearing in the "Booklist" are kept in the supplement; of fiction about 30% only are retained; of children's books, about 35% of those appearing in the "Booklist" reappear in the supplement.

It is stated that at first an attempt was made to preserve in the supplement the proportion of titles to each subject given in the 1904 catalog. However, the increased demand for and publication of books on sociology and useful and fine arts has caused these subjects to have larger proportionate representation here than

in the 1904 catalog. The books included have been strictly confined to those published in the period covered by the title, with the exception of a few published in 1912, and except also that a list of religious books specially chosen for Catholic readers and one on the modern drama, incorporated in the supplement, contain some publications issued before 1904.

In the 1904 catalog but 324 pages are required to record the 7520 titles included, while 253 pages, containing the same amount of type, are used to record the 2975 main titles in this list. The larger proportionate space per title has been well employed. In the 1904 catalog not all titles were annotated, and many of the notes furnished are too brief to give a proper estimate of the scope of the work, whereas in the supplement not only does every title have a note, but, with trifling exceptions, all the notes tested have proved adequate to the purpose. In other words, the 1904 notes are often so cramped and crabbed as to afford little illumination. The ampler space at the disposal of the editor of the present list has been fully utilized to describe in crisp, readable language the salient features of the books. The symbols "P" (popular treatment), "S" (scholarly), etc., used in the 1904 catalog have happily been discarded, and necessary qualifying comments on scope have been incorporated in the notes.

As pointed out by the editor, it is impossible to issue any such list that will entirely escape criticism on the score either of inclusion or exclusion. This supplement is based on the coöperative opinions of about 75 librarians and 100 professors, special students and experts. That librarians will coöperate may perhaps be taken for granted. The A. L. A. is to be congratulated on enlisting the coöperation of the experts, whose names, many of them those of foremost scholars of the land, it is good to have spread before the profession in the preface of the supplement. One gathers from the preface that the selection of the fiction and of the children's books represents the opinions of librarians only, and that the opinions of the experts predominated in the selection of other classes. This supplement is so very satisfactory that neither the editor of this work and of the "A. L. A. booklist," Miss Elva L. Bascom, nor the special representative of the Publishing Board having the supervision of this volume, the recent president of the A. L. A., Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, nor the American Library Association need have anything but feelings of satisfaction at the results here achieved.

G. F. B.

BROWN, James Duff. Library classification and cataloging. London, Library Co., Ltd., 1912. xii+261 p. D.

"Classification and cataloging though often thought about as separate and distinct subjects, are very closely related, and each is the outcome and complement of the other. . . .

When a book is classified it must be put only in one place, because it is physically impossible to make a single copy serve as representative of the many aspects which some subjects may present. A classifier makes up his mind what is the dominant subject-matter of the book, and where it is likely to be most required, and places it in that appropriate class. The cataloger, on the other hand, need not trouble himself as to the chief topic handled, because he deals with entries, not with books, and can classify and index a work under as many headings as he deems necessary. His function is to provide descriptions of books so that they arrange in a definite order, and the inquirer is enabled to find the literature of all aspects of a subject at get-at-able places."

Thus the author opens the central chapter in his new book, headed "Classification and cataloging." It is placed between the chapters dealing with classification and those dealing with cataloging. But the kind of cataloging which the author has in mind in the above sentences is only incidentally dealt with in the book. And the kind of cataloging which is the subject of the book has very little to do with classification. It is certainly time that the confusion of terms exemplified in Mr. Brown's book be cleared up. Without anticipating the final report of the A. L. A. committee on methods and cost of cataloging, I might give tentatively the following definitions—and the chairman of the committee will be very glad to hear from critics—from both sides of the ocean—or either side of the oceans. Cataloging, then, in the broader sense of the term, is the preparing of the public records of the books in a library, and includes cataloging in the narrower sense, and also indexing and classification. Cataloging in the narrower sense means the bibliographical description of a book, including the preparation of a descriptive note. Indexing is the preparation of proper index entries for a book or its parts. These two processes have often been called "dictionary cataloging," because, when arranged together in one alphabet, the entries would make a "dictionary catalog." Classification is the determination of the classes and subdivisions of a given classification scheme in which an entry for a book or its parts should be placed. The process of classification is not very unlike that of indexing; the object is the same, namely, to enter the title of a book in such subdivisions of the classification or under such subject headings, where an inquirer about material regarding the subject in question would be served by finding it. It has nothing to do with cataloging proper, whose object is to describe the book, so that the one who reads the catalog entry may see from it what the book is like; its title, the name of its author, and other items of identification, occasionally supplemented by a statement of its contents and scope—namely, when the title, with or without the table of contents added, does not clearly show it.

The first five chapters of the book deal with classification—of knowledge and of books—and with systems of classification, with or without notation. We find here the principal sections and divisions of a large number of classification schemes, accompanied by comparative tables and full comment.

The last three chapters deal, respectively, with "Codes of cataloging rules," "Forms and compilations of catalogs," and "Mechanical methods of displaying catalogs." The chapter on "Codes of cataloging rules" contains a very interesting study of the English and American editions of the Anglo-American rules—on this side known as the "A. L. A. rules." Mr. Brown frequently—and, in the opinion of the present writer, often rightly—criticises the A. L. A. rules for their vagueness, their allowing "alternative methods of dealing with names of a similar kind." He attacks particularly the idea of "such things as *decidedly better-known names*," which, he says, cannot exist anywhere in regard to foreign and unfamiliar names. He upholds strongly the British Museum principle of entering British peers under the family names, and regards the A. L. A. rule as an instance of "the fondness of the Americans for illogical and impossible alternatives." "It seems strange," he says, "that, even in catalog rules, the Americans should show so much love for aristocratic titles. But surely it is fitter that an aristocratic, rather than a democratic, nation should determine the best way to deal with noblemen!" Quite so; but what if the aristocrats disagree? The A. L. A. rules follow the example of the Encyclopedia Britannica and Who is who, which latter certainly would seem to be sufficiently "aristocratic" to be an authority on how "to deal with noblemen"!

May I enter a protest against the facsimiles of pages of printed catalogs which are given in the following chapters? Facsimiles should always, in my opinion, be given in the actual size of the original. The only "useful" purpose that these facsimiles can have is to help destroying the eyesight of those who would attempt to read them; for they are meant to be read, are they not—meant to show something, show the way in which the various catalogs are made up?

The book has some useful appendices, of terms, of books on classification and on cataloging, printing centers, under both Latin and vernacular names, and the inevitable page of printer's corrections.

Like everything else that Mr. Brown writes, his new book is interesting and refreshing, and is specially recommended to the library school graduates—if not used as text-book in the schools, for which it is well fitted on account of its clear and logical arrangement and its fulness of detail—without giving any feeling of bewilderment. AKSEL G. S. JOSEPHSON.

CHECKLIST OF UNITED STATES PUBLIC DOCUMENTS, 1789-1909—congressional: to close of sixtieth congress; departmental: to end of

calendar year 1909. Ed. 3, revised and enlarged. Volume 1, lists of congressional and departmental publications. Compiled under direction of the superintendent of documents. Washington, Government Printing Office, 1911. 1707 p. O. \$1.50.

The first edition of this Checklist, a slender pamphlet of 120 pages, appeared in 1892, the work of that indefatigable pioneer and pathfinder among government documents, Dr. J. G. Ames. It listed chiefly the congressional documents for congresses 15 to 51, with a few miscellaneous departmental publications. Imperfect as it was, it provided the first list, enabling libraries to determine, even approximately, the volumes necessary to form complete sets. The supply was soon exhausted, and in 1895 Dr. Ames turned over to the new Superintendent of Document's Office the manuscript he had prepared for edition 2, which was issued in that year by F. A. Crandall. It was nearly twice the size of the first edition, and here first appeared the popular and useful "serial numbers" for the documents of congresses 15-53, with Nos. 01-038 assigned to the *American state papers*, a selection from the documents of the first 14 congresses.

This second edition, though listing the departmental documents very imperfectly, was of the highest use and in such demand by libraries that the 3000 copies printed were soon gone, and the need for a new and much-extended edition has been a pressing one for years.

That this third edition has been 16 years in appearing is due to the time spent upon at least three intermediate bibliographic experiments in the direction of a new checklist—experiments of considerable cost and extent and not at all ill-conceived and carried out, but the rapid succession of superintendents, each of whom had new ideas or policies, caused their abandonment, and they will all be obsolete and wholly superseded when the present work is finished.

When the present Superintendent of Documents came to the office, about three years ago, he was quick to see the importance of a speedy completion of this work, and to his early action in making definite assignment for its prosecution, and especially to Miss Mary A. Hartwell, who has been in immediate charge, this admirable and definitive first volume is due. Volume 2 will consist of a full index.

The first 188 pages contain the tables of congressional documents, arranged as in edition 2, but brought down to date. The same serial numbers are used, and the same arrangement and presentation of matter obtains. From the fact that the list of congressional documents form little more than one-tenth of the present volume, it will be appreciated at once that we are now provided for the first time with an adequate list of the extensive and intricate departmental publications, a list which truly appears to be, as the introduction

assures us, "as complete and accurate as human energy and enthusiasm could evolve." Librarians and all workers with government documents everywhere will be profoundly grateful for it.

This departmental list follows the classification of the documents office, and the form of entry and typography of the "advance sheets" issued by Superintendent Post some years ago. The page size is convenient, the paper thin enough to prevent the volume from being unwieldy, the typography satisfactory. It is to be hoped that a limited number are available on thicker paper, which will take ink without spreading, with wider page margins, and which can be bound up in two or more volumes. In such form, libraries with large document collections could add call numbers to entries of publications found on their shelves and thus construct a shelf catalog or finding list of their own collections. Indeed, the very existence of this list is an incentive to use the document office classification and notation in the arrangement of departmental publications, in which case a mere mark opposite entries owned by a library will make this checklist an official catalog of any collection.

Twenty-one pages of prefatory matter furnish clear explanations of the plan and methods of entry, and of some of the chief complexities of the congressional set.

J. I. WYER, JR.

HALSEY, Rosalie Vrylina. *Forgotten books of the American nursery; a history of the development of the American story book.* Bost., C. E. Goodspeed & Co., '11. c. 8+244 p. pls. facsim., Q. \$4.

Thy life to mend
This *book* attend.

—*The New England Tutor.*
London (1702-14).

This charming book that has appeared recently will be valuable to students of Americana, because of its accuracy, bibliographical detail and historical setting, and will also appeal to all lovers of children's literature, as it is written in a style which will thoroughly interest the general reader in a subject which has hitherto been treated too technically to attract anyone save the scholar or the bibliophile.

Miss Halsey has arranged her material under epochs and headings: Introductory; The play-book in England—1747-1767; Newbery's books in America—1750-1776; Patriotic printers and the American Newbery—1776-1790; The child and his book at the end of the eighteenth century—1790-1800; Toy books in the early nineteenth century—1800-1825; American writers and English critics—1825-1840.

In giving her reasons for thus arranging her subject-matter, Miss Halsey says: "Without attempting to give the history of the evolution of the A B C book in England—the

legitimate ancestor of all juvenile books—two main topics must be briefly discussed before entering upon the proper matter of this volume. The first relates to the family life in the early days of the Massachusetts commonwealth, the province that produced the first juvenile book. The second topic has to do with the literature thought suitable for children in those early Puritan days. These two subjects are closely related, the second being dependent upon the first. Both are necessary to the history of these quaint toy volumes, whose stories lack much meaning, unless the conditions of life and literature preceding them are understood." The glimpses she gives us of these, and the succeeding epochs, and the writers and bookmakers for children who lived in them, is very graphic and forms a series of vivid pictures of family life and social conditions in America from colonial days to the middle of the nineteenth century.

A few of the more pivotal incidents in the development of "the American story book," and the change and progress in American ideals and thought concerning the welfare of children, have been chosen, as Miss Halsey relates them, to demonstrate how admirably she has presented her subject. Home in the seventeenth century, and, indeed, in the eighteenth century, was a place where for children the rule, "to be seen, not heard," was strictly enforced.

To read Judge Sewall's diary is to be convinced that for children to obtain any importance in life, death was necessary. Death was kept before the eyes of every member of the colony; even two-year-old babies learned such mournful verse as this:

"I, in the Burying Place may see
Graves shorter than I;
From Death's Arrest no age is free
Young children too may die;
My God, may such an awful Sight
Awakening be to me!
Oh! that by Grace I might
For Death prepared be."

When the younger members of the family are otherwise mentioned in the judge's diary, it is perhaps to note the parents' pride in the eighteen-months'-old infant's knowledge of the Catechism, an acquirement rewarded by the gift of a red apple, but which suggests the reason for many funerals. Foxe's "Martyrs" seem gruesome reading for a little girl at bedtime; yet Judge Sewall speaks with pride of "little Betty, who, though Reading passing well, took Three months to Read the first Volume of the Book of Martyrs," as she sat by the firelight at night after her daily task of spinning was done.

In 1681, Bunyan's "Pilgrim's progress" was printed in Boston by Samuel Green, and, being easily obtained, superseded in a measure the "Book of Martyrs" as a household treasure; but probably the first real picture book was "The New England primer," for while it is not certain that the first edition of the now-famous primer contained illustrations, the edition printed shortly after 1717 had the curious

black pictures accompanying the text of religious instruction, Catechism and alphabets, and the printing of this tiny volume marked a milestone in the long lane that eventually led to the well-drawn pictures in the modern books for children.

The first glimpse of the amusement book proper appears in that unique "History of printing in America," by Isaiah Thomas, of Worcester, Mass., who is properly named "the American Newbery." Among other old printers, one Thomas Fleet is described, who established himself in Boston about 1713. "At first," wrote Mr. Thomas, "he printed pamphlets for booksellers, small books for children, and ballads. He owned several negroes, one of which . . . was an ingenious man, and cut on wooden blocks all the pictures which decorated the ballads and small books for his master." Thomas mentions Thomas Fleet, Sr., as "the putative compiler of *Mother Goose melodies*, which he first published in 1719, bearing the title of 'Songs for the nursery.'"

While this suggestion as to the first American edition of *Mother Goose* has caused much discussion, and Boston's claim for the honor seems likely only to have been an ingenious form of advertisement, there must have been some book of nonsense in existence at that time, as the *Boston News Letter* for April 12-19, 1739, contained a criticism of Tate and Brady's version of the Psalms, in which the use of the phrase, "a wretch forlorn," is severely condemned. "But what I am most concerned for," the critic exclaims, "is that it will be apt to make our Children think of the line in their vulgar Play song; much like it, 'This is the maiden all forlorn.'" Thus it would seem that certainly the "House that Jack built" was a well-known ditty and among the cheap books sold in Boston at that time.

In 1741, in Virginia, two letters were written and received by R. H. Lee and George Washington, and mark the first note of amusement in reading, as well as the the first expression of pleasure from the children themselves, as regards a book, and it would be interesting indeed to know the titles of these books, so evidently English chap-book tales. Though unfortunately nameless, they at least form an interesting coincidence. Bought in seventeen hundred and forty one, they follow just one hundred years later than the meeting of the General Court, which was responsible for the preparation of Cotton's "Milk for babes," and precede by a century the date when American story-book literature was recognized as very different from that written for English children. These letters are given by Mr. Lossing in "The home of Washington," and tell their own tale.

[Richard Henry Lee to George Washington.]

Pa brought me two pretty books full of pictures he got them in Alexandria they have pictures of dogs and cats and tigers and elephants and ever so many pretty things cousin bids me send you one of them it has a picture

of an elephant and a little indian boy on his back like uncle jo's Sam pa says if I learn my tasks good he will let uncle jo bring me to see you will you ask your ma to let you come to see me. RICHARD HENRY LEE.

[*G. Washington to R. H. Lee.*]

Dear Dickey—I thank you very much for the pretty picture book you gave me. Sam asked me to show him the pictures and I showed him all the pictures in it; and I read to him how the tame Elephant took care of the Master's little boy, and put him on his back and would not let anybody touch his Master's little son. I can read three or four pages sometimes without missing a word . . . I have a little piece of poetry about the picture book you gave me but I mustn't tell you who wrote the poetry.

G. W.'s compliments to R. H. L.
And likes his book full well,
Henceforth will count him as his friend
And hopes many happy days he may spend.
Your good friend,
GEORGE WASHINGTON.

In a note, Mr. Lossing states that he had copies of these two letters, sent him by a Mr. Lee, who wrote: "The letter of Richard Henry Lee was written by himself, and uncorrected sent by him to his boy friend, George Washington. The poetical effusion was, I have heard, written by a Mr. Howard, a gentleman who used to visit at the house of Mr. Washington.

Reading aloud was both a pastime and an education to families in those early days of the Republic, and although Mrs. Josiah Quincy made every effort to procure Miss Edgeworth's stories for her family, because, in her opinion, "they obtained a decided preference to the works of Hannah More, Mrs. Trimmer and Mrs. Chapone," for reading aloud she chose extracts from Shakespeare, Milton, Addison and Goldsmith. Indeed, were it possible to ask our great-grandparents what books they remembered reading in their childhood, I think we should find that beyond somewhat hazy recollections of Miss Edgeworth's books and Berquin's "The looking-glass for the mind," they would either mention "Robinson Crusoe," Newbery's tales of "Giles Gingerbread," "Little King Pippin," and "Goody Two-Shoes" (written fifty years before their own childhood), or remember only the classic tales and sketches read to them by their parents.

Catherine Sedgwick has left a charming picture of American family life in a country town in eighteen hundred. Among the host of little prigs and prudes in the story book of the day, it is delightful to find in Catherine Sedgwick herself an example of a bookish child who was natural. Memories of Mr. Sedgwick's infrequent visits home were mingled in his daughter's mind with the recollections of being kept up until nine o'clock to listen to his reading from Shakespeare, Don Quixote or Hudibras. "Certainly," wrote Miss Sedgwick, "I did not understand them, but

some glances of celestial light reached my soul, and I caught from his magnetic sympathy some elevation of feeling, and that love of reading which has been to me an 'education.' I was not more than twelve years old," she continues, "I think but ten, when one winter I read Rollin's 'Ancient history.' The walking to our schoolhouse was often bad, and I took my lunch (how well I remember the bread and butter, and 'nut cake' and cold sausage, and nuts and apples that made the miscellaneous contents of that enchanting lunch-basket!), and in the interim, between morning and afternoon school, I crept under my desk (the desks were so made as to afford little close recesses under them) and read and munched and forgot myself in Cyrus' greatness."

Among the books which may be cited as furnishing instructive amusement, with less of the mixture of moral purpose, was the "London cries for children," with pictures of street peddlers. This was imitated in America by the publication of the "Cries of New York" and "Cries of Philadelphia." In the Lenox collection there is now one of the various editions of the "Cries of New York" (published in 1808), which is valuable both as a record of the street life of the old-fashioned town of 96,000 inhabitants, and as perhaps the first child's book of purely *local* interest, with original woodcuts, very possibly designed and engraved by Alexander Anderson.

It is modeled after the "Cries of London," but gives various incidents in the life of old New York which makes one grateful for this child's toy. A picture of a chimney-sweep, for instance, is copied, with his cry of "Sweep, O, O, O, O!" from the London book, but the text is altered to accord with custom in New York of firing a gun at dawn. "And in regard to the unnecessary bawling of those sooty boys, it is *admirable* in such a noisy place as this, where every needless sound should be hushed, that such disagreeable ones should be allowed."

On December 23, 1823, there appeared anonymously in the Troy (N. Y.) *Sentinel* a Christmas ballad, entitled "A visit from St. Nicholas." This rhymed story of Santa Claus and his reindeer, written one year before its publication by Clement Clarke Moore for his own family, marks the appearance of a truly *original* story in the literature of the American nursery. Up to this time the Christmas season had been regarded by people of Puritan or Scotch descent as pagan or only to be celebrated as a religious festival. The Dutch, however, still clung to some of their traditions, combining the church legend of the good St. Nicholas, patron of children, with the Scandinavian myth of the fairy gnome, who, from his bower in the woods, showered good children with gifts. In the "Visit from St. Nicholas," Mr. Moore not only introduced Santa Claus to young folk of the various states, but gave to them their first story of any lasting

merit whatsoever. Not only its style is simple, but its story was fifty years ahead of its time in its freedom from the restraining hand of the moralist and the warning finger of the religious teacher, if we except Nathaniel Hawthorne's "Wonder book."

In conclusion, Miss Halsey says: "If, of all the books written for children by Americans seventy-five years and more ago, only Nathaniel Hawthorne's 'Wonder book' has survived to the present generation; of all the verse produced only Mrs. Hale's simple rhyme, 'Mary had a little lamb,' and Clement Moore's 'The night before Christmas,' are still quoted. Has their history any value to-day?"

"If we consider that there is nothing more rare in the fiction of any nation than the popular child's story that endures, we can perhaps find a value not to be reckoned by the survival or literary character of these old-fashioned books, but in their silent testimony to the influence of the progress of social forces at work, even upon so small a thing as a child's toy book. As has already been said, the press supplied what the public taste demanded, and if the writers produced for earlier generations of children what may now be considered lumber, the press of modern date has not progressed so far in this field of literature as to make it in any degree certain that our children's treasures may not be consigned to an equal oblivion. Most of what was once considered the perfume of youth and freshness in a literary way has been discarded as dry and unprofitable, mistaken or deceptive; and yet, these chap books, magazines, gift and story books form our best, if blurred, pictures of the amusements and daily life of the old-time American child.

"We are learning, also, to prize these small histories as part of the progress of the arts of bookmaking and illustration, and of the growth of the business of publishing in America; and already we are aware of the fulfilment of what was called by one old bookseller 'Tom Thumb's maxim in trade and politics': 'He who buys this book for twopence, and lays it up till it is worth threepence, may get an hundred per cent. by the bargain.'"

The foregoing selections will serve to show how well Miss Halsey has told her story of the chronological and bibliographical development of the American story book, and while she has not made an exhaustive study of any one class or epoch, she has given such a careful and accurate survey of the whole subject as will make the book in the future the standard for students of early American juvenile literature and a most welcome addition to the library of the booklover.

The book is also a fine bit of bookmaking in itself, is well illustrated by carefully chosen reprints, and Mr. Goodspeed and "The Merrymount Press" are to be congratulated for producing so perfect a specimen of their art.

ANNA C. TYLER.

HARDY, E. A. The public library; its place in our educational system. Toronto, W. Briggs, 1912. 223 p. il. D.

Mr. Hardy is the secretary of the Ontario Library Association, a zealous and efficient officer. His chapters draw upon his personal experience, and give first-hand impressions of vivid interest. He begins with a sketch of libraries the world over, laying stress on those of Great Britain, whose traditions were naturally adopted in Canada. He then passes to the public libraries of this continent, with the astonishing remark that outside of Ontario there are not more than twenty-five public libraries in the Dominion.

As long ago as 1800, forty-one citizens of Niagara united to establish the first public library in Canada West, as Ontario was then called. Its yearly subscription was four dollars. It was maintained until about 1832; in 1848 it was succeeded by a Mechanics' Institute, of British model, which was duly transformed into the Niagara Public Library of to-day. Step by step, Mr. Hardy traces the provincial aid granted to libraries which, at first, were usually departments in mechanics' institutes. These libraries for many years were comparatively few and weak, with little co-operation, or none at all. The Dominion was confederated in 1867; in the following year, Ontario placed her mechanics' institutes under the supervision of the Commissioner of Agriculture and Public Works. In 1872, it was enacted that each institute should be officially inspected twice a year. In 1890, these institutes came under the control of the Minister of Education, who thenceforth has been generalissimo of the public libraries of Ontario. Official inspection continues, with an unceasing endeavor that every library shall, as far as possible, rise to the level of the best.

In 1909, these libraries numbered 361, with 220,597 ticket holders, 1,346,603 volumes on their shelves, a circulation of 3,306,392, and assets of \$2,558,026. Grants proportionate to what each community does for itself are accorded; the maximum figure is the moderate sum of \$260. A summer school for instruction in librarianship was established at Toronto in 1911. An expert classifier and cataloger is provided free of charge to any library in need of her services. This enables even the smallest libraries to start right, ensuring to their economy and efficiency ever after. In 1910, the Minister of Education appropriated \$1000 for technical books to be lent any public library for the use of artisans to whom neither technical classes nor night schools were available. The department also pays for editing, publishing and circulating a quarterly journal of selected books, with a few pages of useful notes.

Of course, Ontario is largely indebted to its American friends across the frontier for aid and comfort. This is gratefully acknowledged. The Dewey classification is all but universal. Lists of selected books, as issued

in Washington, Albany, Pittsburgh and other American cities are freely used. Repeated visits to leading libraries in the northerly states have led to much fruitful transplanting. Children's rooms, open shelves, picture collections, all testify to the fraternal ties which unite librarians north and south of the boundary. Typical building plans, recommended for their convenience and economy, include that of the library at Buckfield, Maine.

One or two features distinctive in Ontario may be mentioned. First, as to the forming a free library board. It comprises the mayor of the city or town, or the reeve of a village or township; three members appointed by the council; three by the public school board or by the board of education of the municipality and the separate school board, if such a board exists. As chieftain of the system, stands the Minister of Education. Coöperative bookbuying largely prevails, with much saving in outlay. Ontario is fast growing in the extent and variety of her manufactures. To the end that these may be wisely promoted by her librarians, two addresses were last year delivered to the Ontario Library Association on "Technical education through the public library," by E. F. Stevens, librarian, Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, N. Y., and S. H. Ranck, librarian of the Public Library, Grand Rapids, Mich. Both addresses appear in full in this book; they are masterly presentations of an important phase of librarianship. Each speaker took a broad outlook upon his work as a whole. Said Mr. Stevens: "Publicity methods are not to tease reluctant men to confer a favor upon the library by contributing to its statistics of attendance, nor to thrust upon the hard-headed, practical worker superfluous luxuries of literature, but simply to notify that numerous, industrious, indispensable, inglorious perhaps, but most important, element in our community, the workers and learners, that the public library is not by any means alone a resort for the idle and literary, the studious, the philosopher and teacher, but has become every man's free possession, committed to the service of his day's useful occupation." Mr. Ranck thus closed his address: "We must recognize that back of our industries, and more important than our industries, are men; and that it is not great factories, commerce, money, and all that, that brings happiness to the individual or greatness to the state. Therefore, as librarians, let us administer our books so that they shall make all men more skilful in dealing with things; but, at the same time, let us ever, always and forever, remember that it is the quality of men's minds and hearts and souls, and not the abundance or the magnitude of the things they create, that makes a city great and life on earth worth while."

GEORGE ILES.

HULME, E. Wyndham, and KINZBRUNNER, Charles. Class catalog of current serial digests and indexes of the literature of pure and applied science exhibited at the Liver-

pool meeting of the Library Association, Sept. 2-6, 1912, compiled by E. Wyndham Hulme and Charles Kinzbrunner. Library Assoc., pp. 40, 1s. net.

This pamphlet, published as an appendix to a paper jointly written by the compilers and read by Mr. Hulme at the Liverpool conference, is a classified list of 353 serial scientific publications, chiefly English, German and French, which print some sort of resumé of the current literature of their particular specialties.

The Library of Congress classification is employed in the arrangement. Under the various heads, the related periodicals are enumerated alphabetically, with very brief annotations as to the nature of the indexing done. "Philosophical instruments," "Concrete architecture," "Medical electricity," and "Natural history" are headings that might be improved upon. More than one-third of the serials included relate to medicine, which seems to show either that medical journals are more generally given to excerpts than other scientific periodicals, or that medicine has received disproportionate notice in the compilation.

Many of the serials mentioned were represented by a specimen number in an exhibit shown at the conference that permitted inspection of the bibliographical matter published. This matter ranged from book notices to signed abstracts, and the importance of this bibliographical contribution varied widely in the different examples.

A glance through the "Class catalog" reveals the absence of certain American journals that claim recognition:

The *Journal of the Franklin Institute*, a historic exponent of applied science, makes a feature of abstracts from domestic and foreign journals (the latter translated), under heading, "Current topics." It also provides "Book notices," frequently signed by the reviewer.

The *Engineering and Mining Journal*, a notable mining paper, publishes weekly "Notes from current literature," and monthly the "Mining index," of very wide range and considerable importance.

American Forestry, though a somewhat restricted and less-known periodical, offers monthly an index to "Current literature" that is too valuable to be overlooked.

The *Automobile* is very limited in its range, of course, but hardly more so than the *British Bee Journal*, which has deserved mention in the catalog, and of much more active interest. *Automobile* undertakes a weekly "Digest of the leading foreign journals," as well as book notices and records of new patents.

Van Nostrand's *Chemical Annual* certainly deserves a place among the annual digests named under chemistry. Though failing to live up to its pretension of "annual" publication, it exhibits a noteworthy attempt to index the literature of chemistry. In the 1909 issue (the last published), the "Review of chemical literature" extended to 112 pages.

Special Libraries, the organ of the Special Libraries Association, has justification in publishing technical bibliographical references, with pure and applied science conspicuous among them.

To mention these few omissions is not by any means to criticise the "Class catalog," which is issued experimentally and does not purpose to be exhaustive. The work has been done by two most competent men, and is a creditable example of bibliographic work. Without expansion, it stands as a valuable tool for the libraries of science and technology.

The suggestion made in the preface that the compilation might be expanded to comprise all branches of literature, and be issued periodically with revisions, is submitted to the library profession for approval and support.

Since the "Catalog" is a bibliography of bibliographies, the information given is not as subject to change as if it were an attempt to give the references themselves. A work of this character, developed to its natural completion, might properly appear as a single book, or, better, a series of pamphlets, each devoted to a particular class for separate sale to different interests. The information having an element of permanency, would provide a fixed contribution to a librarian's reference equipment. Then changes and additions would produce supplements or revised editions, to appear from time to time without regular periodicity.

EDWARD F. STEVENS.

PEDDIE, R. A. *The British Museum reading room; a handbook for students.* London, Grafton & Co., 1912. vii, 61 p. D.

Mr. Peddie has printed in handy and attractive form a revision and enlargement of his lecture, "How to use the reading room of the British Museum." It should prove a most useful guide to persons unacquainted with the formalities required to obtain access to the reading room and the intricacies of the numerous catalogs of the library. The brochure opens with brief chapters on the library, the conditions of admission, the plan and rules of the reading room. The rest of the chapters discuss the catalogs, both general and special. Incidentally, the chief peculiarities of the British Museum catalog rules are noted. The work closes with a brief notice of the newspaper room and the department of Oriental books and manuscripts.

Mr. Peddie has done his work with judgment and restraint. It is no easy task to furnish in compact and clear form the information needed by students beginning work in so large a library.

Librarians will do well to call this little book to the attention of scholars intending to visit London for research, and will themselves find a certain profit in a study of the multifarious means provided by the Museum authorities for disclosing its contents.

W. W. B.

REID, Marguerite, and MOULTON, John G. *Aids in library work with foreigners.* A. L. A., Chicago, 1912. 24 p. D. pap.

Many of our good people with the altruistic

spirit are inclined to add to the long list of subjects, under economic conditions, that of the "foreign problem." This problem seems to be society's inability to digest the foreigner at the present accession rate. Most people who are most contented when they are least bothered about their neighbor's welfare are willing to let the public schools solve the problem, even though it must be done through the second generation.

But the philosophers of the book have decided that leading the mind in the acquisition of knowledge and providing the material for thought are inseparable. Hence, the school and the library have become one in their motive. This seems to be the excuse the library has for entering the "problem" field, and more particularly when self-culture becomes an important factor. Few libraries cover all fields of activity, and few libraries fail to have some special activity. This makes it desirable that ideas should be passed on.

One of the most valuable aids to libraries in industrial communities that has appeared this year is Miss Marguerite Reid's "Aids in library work with foreigners." The introduction is a paper on "Our new Americans," by Miss Reid, that, for the most part, sounds like personal experience. This gives it interest and convincing qualities. The reader may avoid much research by accepting Miss Reid's words as coming from one having authority.

In the list of "books and articles of interest in the work," a good beginning is made. It seems fair to say that some of the book titles in this list do not sound like authorities on the "foreign problem." Under the list of books on "Learning English," there are titles that are all right after English is learned, but of little value in learning English itself. Even in making lists of books, one needs to stick to their subject. In "Grammars and handbooks in foreign languages," there are listed Armenian, Bohemian, Bulgarian, Croatian, Danish, Norwegian, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Hungarian, Italian, Lithuanian, modern Greek, Polish, Portuguese, Roumanian, Russian, Servian, Spanish, Swedish, Turkish, and Yiddish. That's all. There is a short list of "Books about the United States for foreigners" that contains the best of their class. The "Aids" are not all in English. The foreign press has issued many valuable books on this, and Miss Reid lists about fifty in the several languages.

And, finally, "The aids in selection," which, after all, are most valuable to the average librarian. These are issued by the A. L. A., various libraries and publishing houses and booksellers.

W. F. STEVENS.

Periodical and other Literature

American Antiquarian Society Proceedings of the semi-annual meeting in Boston, April 10, includes "Notes on the almanacs of Massachusetts," by C. L. Nichols, with a chronological list of Massachusetts almanacs, 1639-1850, (p. 41-134), giving location of copies.

Brockton Public Library Bulletin contains a select list of books on some issues of the presidential campaign, 1912. (3 p.)

Colorado School of Mines Quarterly, October, is devoted to "An extension of the Dewey system of classification, as applied to mining," by C. A. Allen, including a relative index. (108 p.)

Educational Review, September, included "Newspaper libraries," by F. C. Hicks.

Indiana Library Occurrent, September, includes "Indiana young people's reading circles."

Indiana State Library Bulletin, September, contains "A guide to the study of conservation" (12 p.), classified.

Iowa Library Quarterly, July-September, reprints "How libraries advertise."

Newarker, September, includes "The technical department," "The Springfield Avenue Library—what one branch is doing to help make several thousand new, good American citizens," and "Art in Newark."

New Hampshire Public Libraries, September, includes "Liberal rules," by Rebecca W. Wright; "The library and the school," by Elsie Gaskins."

New Jersey Library Bulletin, September, includes a story-telling list of sources, and "Suggestions for a New Jersey bibliography," by William Nelson.

Public Libraries, October, includes "The public library; a leaven'd and prepared choice," by Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf; and "The efficiency of the library staff and scientific management," by Adam Strohm.

Special Libraries, September, includes the discussion at Ottawa of the S. L. A. on "What is a special library?" "Cataloging in legislative reference work," by Ona M. Imhoff, and a select list of references on motion pictures.

— October, contains a list of special libraries; "The library as a business asset—when and how," by D. N. Handy; "An outline of the work of the accounting library of the American Telephone and Telegraph Co.," by Elizabeth V. Dobbins; "The earning power of a special reference library on retail distribution," by M. E. Murray; "A special trade library in Sweden," of the General Export Association of Sweden, devoted to the furtherance of Swedish commercial interests abroad; "The financial library of the National City Bank," by Florence Spencer; and a select list of references on special libraries.

Wisconsin Library Bulletin, July-August, contains "The Gospel of social service," by John B. Winslow; "Cataloging rules on cards," compiled by Helen Turvill; "The social center in a small town," by Rev. Albert Amundsen; "Advertising in street cars," by Lois A. Spencer.

ENGLISH

Librarian, September, contains "An introduction to elementary bibliography," by R. W. Parsons; and "Children and the use of libraries," by J. A. L. Downey.

Library Assistant, Oct., has "The subject index of the London Library," by C. J. Purnell, and "The art and practice of story-telling to children, and its possible application in juvenile reading rooms," by Maud M. Hummerston.

Library Association Record, September, has "A paper on library ideals; work and legislation in Canada," by J. W. Cummings Purves.

Library-Miscellany, Baroda, is the name of a new periodical published in one of the most progressive of Indian states, Baroda. Its first number contains 28 pages in English and as many in the vernacular, with articles on the "Library situation in Baroda," by W. A. Borden, director of state libraries; "Scheme of classification for Sanskrit libraries," by C. D. Dalal; report of the Baroda Library Club; Sir George Clarke on "Libraries and books;" and notes and comments. Following the English section are the Gujarati and Marathi sections, with different subject matter. It is edited by J. S. Kudalkar, published by B. M. Dadachanji from the Central Library, Baroda. Annual subscription is \$1.

Library World, September, includes "Impressions of the Liverpool conference," by William Wilson; "The library column," by Frank Haigh; and the continuation of "The card catalog."

FOREIGN

Bogsamlingsbladet, August-September, states that, largely because of the discontinuance of the 300 kr. appropriation from the government for its purposes, it will have to economize in space. It includes a note on the library course of 14 days held in July.

De Boekzaal for 1912 has so far contained the following items of special library interest: January, "Children's books," by C. Veth; February, same article concluded, "Monographs for the book and library system," and "A new way of putting the pressmark on bookbindings," by H. E. Grieve; March, new public library at Utrecht, and "Rules for the alphabetic catalog" in universities and royal libraries; May-June, "On old children's books and prints," by E. Knuttel-Fabius, "Instruction schools for women librarians for juvenile libraries," by D. Smit, and Russian public libraries; July-August, "Reading rooms in the south," by J. de Louw.

Zeitschrift des Osterreichischen Vereines für Bibliothekswesen, June, contains an article on "Books not wanted," by Dr. M. Grolig.

Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, September, has an article on the question of book-binding by A. Schmid; also "The printer, Paul Kohl," by K. Schottenloher.

SEPARATE ARTICLES

ACCESSIONING.

Process work. H. A. Sharp. *Lib. World*, Au., '12, p. 44-45.

Method, by means of rubber stamp with number and letter variations, by which all processes through which additions pass, are checked up successfully.

ADVERTISING.

The library column. Frank Haigh. *Lib. World*, S., '12, p. 70-76.

Bulletins only reach those already using the library. The local newspaper is best for noting works added to library, with annotations, if possible. Any subject, in some way related to books and libraries, can be included. The article gives instances throughout, and suggestions are made on health books, new borrowers, worn books, book demand, blind, fines, etc., for notes to be included in newspapers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Suggestions for a New Jersey bibliography. William Nelson. *N. J. L. B.*, S., '12, p. 7-16.

Article, under histories, books of travel, works of scientists, poetry, special lists of authors and their publications, biographies and fiction, suggests material (not complete) to direct attention to the desirability of a bibliography of New Jersey along these lines. Proposes the making of full lists of imprints in each locality by the librarians.

BOOK BUYING.

How a public librarian hears of books and orders books. G. H. Locke. *Ont. L. Assoc. Proceedings*. Ap., '12, p. 121-125.

You cannot take the opinions that are sent to you by publishers of the books. You can glean far more from the reviews in certain kinds of papers—the *New York Times Book Review* for instance. Books of worth can be bought second-hand from Mudie's Library in London or the London Times Book Club within three or four months of publication. The Times Club and Mudie's send out a new list each month; *Everyman's Library* and the *Home University Library* are of great value. Five sets of the latter are at present circulating through the Toronto libraries. Don't order fiction until it has been out long enough to have adequate reviews. You can trust American fiction to be clean rather than English fiction. Certain publishers you can rely on implicitly. If you find a novel is good, buy another copy of it.

CANADA LIBRARY MOVEMENT.

Library ideals; work and legislation in Canada. J. W. C. Purves. *Lib. Assoc. Rec.*, S., '12, p. 438-61.

History of the library movement in Canada is practically a replica of English development. In both countries it originated through the decay of mechanics' institutes, which degener-

ated into recreative agencies instead of progressing as educational institutions. Canada was the first colony to establish these institutes or libraries. Quebec had a circulating library in 1779, and the first public library was formed at Niagara in 1800. Article notes briefly the present legislation in England—or lack of it—and then details the laws of Canada, leading to a full description of the Ontario law of 1909 by sections. As conclusion, it mentions the present status in the various provinces.

CHILDREN'S READING

Children's reading; on the use of "How to tell stories" in the home. Sara Cone Bryant. *Home Progress*, O., '12, p. 42-46.

The author suggests that in the use of her book mothers should not keep closely to grading by age, but should follow the children's individual likings. The book aims to suggest good stories of the kinds they like, not dictate. Before getting up, before bedtime, on Sundays and on rainy days are good times for story-telling, and the fireside a good place. No one can really show mothers how to tell stories, though suggestions can help them to improve. The interest or boredom of the children themselves is the best teacher. A good collection of stories is Miss Tappan's "Children's hour," which is in form for reading aloud rather than telling. The beginner will learn much from hearing a good storyteller, and watching the children listen.

CHILDREN'S USE.

Children and the use of libraries. J. A. L. Downey. *Libn.*, S., '12, p. 60-62.

Personal encouragement towards use should be given through parents, teachers and librarians, as also through the library committees, by provision of suitable books, rooms and regulations. Suggests distribution of a "pamphlet to parents," hints on children's reading at home, with resources of the library and its benefits. Librarians specially adapted to the work should be chosen. Encourage reading at home where conditions permit.

CLASSIFICATION.

Classification of public documents, pamphlets, miscellaneous matter. Annie T. O'Meara. *Ont. L. Assoc. Proceedings*. Ap., '12, p. 68-70.

Although private libraries frequently contain the best known reference books, the public library is often the only place where fragmentary material is available. Its classification to render it accessible is therefore of great importance. The simple and practical methods adopted in the London (Can.) P. L. are here briefly described.

LIBRARIAN AS A CITIZEN.

Being a citizen. Flora B. Roberts. *Minn. L. Notes and News*. S., '12, p. 171-174.

The librarian must know his community for whom he is to select books. "Who are the

people and why; what can they do for the library and what can the library do for them?" The local paper should be read religiously with notebook and scissors in hand. The librarian must also be part of his community, joining clubs, making addresses, etc. He must prove his citizenship by service to the political government, by collecting pertinent material and letting officials know that the library is ready and able to help.

LIBRARY AS BUSINESS ASSET.

The library as a business asset—when and how. D. N. Handy. *Sp. Lib.*, O., '12, p. 162-166.

Considers the library's value as a contributing agency to those more fundamental possessions to which material assets owe their existence, business courage, integrity, competency and perseverance. The library must be organized and planned for a definite end. A condition of receptivity towards the library must exist on the part of business. The library should not cling to traditional aims, or stand aloof from those adaptations and changes which alone make it useful to business. With the increasing complexity of business, a growing sense of social responsibility and the demand for college men, the library has the opportunity to make itself an indispensable adjunct of business enterprise. It must recognize its responsibility, and be organized as business is organized, adjusting itself to business environment. Business fails to appreciate the ally that it might have in the well-conducted library. The business librarian must know the business in hand, its theory and history, and must be treated as a literary adviser. The library is a business asset in proportion as business is willing to let it be. In the discussion on this paper, Mr. F. N. Morton pointed out that the library's value does not show on paper, but the library is coming into its own. He cites instances of work done in an engineering concern library.

LIBRARY MILITANT.

The library militant. Lutie E. Stearns. *Ont. L. Assoc. Proceedings*. Ap., '12, p. 88-94.

It should be an axiom in library economy that the "worth of a book is in its use." One way to make friends for the library is to respect the hobbies of its patrons. Librarianship is one of two vocations in which the workers need to know something of everything rather than everything of something. The librarian in the smaller towns should try to know every member of the city council, every policeman, letter carrier, and every tradesman and laborer in the neighborhood. At present the circulation of many libraries is decreasing. Moving picture shows, motor cars, card playing and the increasing habit among corporations to encourage the workers to read technical magazines to encourage their efficiency as employees, cause loss in general book circulation. Libraries must fall in line,

and give up the idea that the library is only for the study of literature. They should specialize in books on government, reform systems, taxation, etc. The library should be a social center. The moving picture show which now takes thousands away from the libraries, and is often unwholesome in the scenes it portrays, should be enlisted to portray such films as Homer's *Odyssey* and *Iliad*, the landing of Columbus, etc. Besides moving picture exhibits, certain libraries have instituted choral clubs, debating societies, free lectures and classes in literature. The aspiration of the modern library is greater usefulness.

MEDICAL LIBRARY.

Historical account of the library of the Royal Society of Medicine. *Lib. World*, Au., '12, p. 33-39.

Account of the library since its founding, about 1805. It contained, in 1808, 400 to 500 volumes, and its activities are traced: the first catalog printed in 1816; royal charter granted to the society in 1834; second catalog, 1856, with 17,000 volumes, with supplements issued to 1903; 1871-72, new reading room; inventory in 1896, showing 70,000 volumes; and, finally, the erection of a new building (1910), now occupied. (Illus.)

NEWSPAPER CLIPPINGS.

The morgue man. L. E. Theiss. *Outlook*, S. 14, '12, p. 83-88.

This article deals with the handling of newspaper clippings in the offices of some of the large New York newspapers, and it develops somewhat fully a phase of newspaper libraries which was discussed by Mr. Frederick C. Hicks in a recent number of the *Educational Review*. This article states that in some newspaper offices the "morgue" man, who serves as a kind of librarian, sometimes has a dozen assistants, and they work inside of steel cages like bank clerks, so as to prevent the things from being lost, the clippings themselves being kept in steel filing cases. The article states that in some offices more than 100,000 clippings are filed every year. In order to make the clippings available regarding individuals so much in the public eye as Mr. Roosevelt, the envelopes containing them are classified, and this article gives the classification of the Roosevelt articles under 33 headings, as follows: Administration, Africa, Ancestry, Athletics, Author, Biography, Comment, Dangers, Fads and fancies, Hunter, Governor, Harriman, Home life, Labor, Mayoralty, Miscellaneous, Navy, Negro, Peace, Peace of Portsmouth, Messages, Police commissioner, Politics, Pope, Presents, Race suicide, Railroads, Sagamore Hill, Spanish War, Speeches (two envelopes), Third term, Tours, Vice-President.

RULES.

Liberal rules. Rebecca W. Wright. *Bull. N. H. P. Libs.*, S., '12, p. 109-111.

Greater freedom in the number of books

loaned has deprived no one of the share of books, has helped the amount of non-fiction reading, and brings back grateful readers to the library. This applies equally to a longer period for loan. Reference books may be loaned on special occasions. More than one card for one family should be permitted.

SCHOOL AND THE LIBRARY.

Library and the school. Elsie Gaskins. *Bull. N. H. P. Libs., S.*, '12, p. 116-118.

Refers especially to five upper grades. The superintendent of schools was first interested; list of pedagogical books were prepared and posted; superintendent and teachers were asked to recommend books; librarian should visit the school; lists are written on the blackboard, and special subject lists prepared; attractive posters should be made, with pictures and paper book covers; district schools can be reached by cases of books; advertise.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES.

What is a special library? *Sp. Lib., S.*, '12, p. 145-149.

Mr. Josephson: Considers campaign for development of special libraries where none exist, especially in commercial and industrial plants, as more fruitful and significant than discussion of routine and method. A special library covers a single definite subject or a definite group of related subjects, is administered by use of special methods, is cataloged more closely, less attention being necessary for bibliographical description than contents. The principle of documentation may be applied to books, as is now the case with periodicals. The library is dependent often on material not yet in print. The librarian should first be a librarian, and not a specialist. Mr. Cutter: A special library serves people who are doing things, while a reference library serves people who are thinking things. Mr. Lapp: In the legislative reference department of Indiana most of the work prepared is not found in books, but drawn off from the general material scattered everywhere in obscure sources and gathered from letters written to experts. For a man to be efficient as a special librarian, even in dealing with the public-affairs libraries, he cannot avoid giving his own opinions on subjects.

The earning power of a special reference library on retail distribution. M. E. Murray. *Sp. Lib., O.*, '12, p. 167-169.

A business reference library in the mercantile house of William Filene's Sons Co., Boston, planning to have on file all business information helpful to the management and other employees, such as daily papers, technical and general reference books, trade journals, newspaper clippings and typewritten material. In general, the earning power must be determined by use, but the librarian must also study position by position, how she can contribute to the needs of the people connected with the

establishment. New employees should profit to the fullest extent by the experience of past years, and the library can assist very definitely by placing in their hands brief summaries on important subjects connected with the business, revised copies of duties of various positions, business bibliographies, and any other material which will help absorb in the shortest time the fundamentals. The library tabulates, classifies, indexes and fits for use the present valuable information scattered throughout the offices of the management.

An outline of the work of the accounting library of the American Telephone and Telegraph Co. Elizabeth V. Dobbins. *Sp. Lib., O.*, '12, p. 166-167.

Began with a library for the comptroller's department, numbering about 200 books, and acquired to serve immediate use. First an accounting library, it has now broadened to include books on economics, finance, scientific management, insurance, telephone and telegraph, railroads, statistics, municipal and government ownership, reports of various kinds, and other minor groups. A very high grade of reference periodicals has been added. The pamphlet collection is also a large one. Books are kept within the building. The collection numbers about 1000 volumes.

The financial library of the National City Bank. Florence Spencer. *Sp. Lib., O.*, '12, p. 170-172.

Library is housed in three rooms—a large filing room, librarian's room, and a small consultation room. The filing room contains vertical steel filing cases, filled with all obtainable data on companies of every kind and size. The catalog indexes the companies, and a concise record of the material on file of any company is entered on the cards. Files of weekly financial papers are kept. Five thousand books and pamphlets are in the library, covering statistics from all states on banking, insurance and railroading. Daily newspapers are clipped. Clippings are arranged and boiled down. Much material is sent for.

STORY-TELLING

The art and practice of story-telling to children, and its possible application in juvenile reading rooms. Maud M. Hummerston. *Lib. Asst., O.*, '12, p. 194-196

Some English opponents of the movement think the library is usurping the school's place, but in the school the story is used to impart definite knowledge, whereas the library's aim is the attraction of children towards good literature. The library workers have a fresh appeal to children; they should use the opportunity. The story-teller should choose the best stories of their kind, know and enjoy them thoroughly, and rely on the story itself more than her own personality, as the object is to get the child to read.

STAFF.

The efficiency of the library staff and scientific management. Adam Strohm. *Pub. Lib.*, O., '12, p. 303-306.

"If it has been found to be good policy to provide for the contentment and welfare of the human units in an organization where, after all, a large part of the day's work is rather mechanical and of fixed standards, how vastly more important it must be to give a close, generous consideration to the happiness and comfort of the personnel in a library system where the personal service is of paramount importance, where the physical and mental vitality is under constant pressure, where improvement in the day's work is always exacted and where the result yielded to the individual effort is uncertain and often undemonstrable."

"The day's schedule should be so arranged that work requiring the highest mental effort be assigned to the most fruitful hours of the individual, the work so distributed that each individual performs the task he can best do and is most worthy of his highest skill."

"Invite the confidence of every member of the staff, welcome suggestions, allow your assistants to voice the conclusions their experience and service bring home to them, listen with sympathy to suggestions prompted by loyalty and daily pondering. There are times when we may well forget our official gradings, when it will prove profitable to learn from the members of the crew how our theories stand the test."

Rest rooms should be well equipped, neat and airy. Vacation should be adequately provided, as without it comes deadening of faculties, ambition and alertness. Vitality and enjoyment may be conserved by having the means to afford the necessary comfort and social status consistent with the profession.

"Architects and librarians will find that the efficiency of the human machinery housed within the library walls will be maintained at its best if beautiful effects in color and design of interior decorations are features of the library equipment, if daylight is abundant, furnishings tasteful, atmospheric conditions invigorating—let us sometimes have even fragrance and color-play of flowers."

SUBJECT INDEX OF LONDON LIBRARY

The subject index of the London Library. C. J. Purnell. *Lib. Asst.*, O., '12, p. 190-193.

A library of about 250,000 volumes. Subject index was more suited than classified catalog. A. L. A. subject headings were used as basis. Headings were altered and added as required, and the headings at completion totalled more than 9000. Long, narrow slips were used for indexing, and for each book two or more copies were typed, entry being copied from author catalog and compared with title-page. Librarian or sub-librarian passed upon each book. Article gives some of the main subjects, noting special features, as: bibliography; biography; history; philosophy; science; theology; topography. Also gives list of works of reference in constant use.

Notes and News

BIBLIOGRAPHY SECTION OF THE HOE LIBRARY.—In Part IV. of the Hoe sale occurs the library of bibliography, 709 titles listed in a separate alphabet as lots 3309 to 4017, and forming the entire sessions for Friday, No-

vember 22. The prominence thus given these items, when taken with the preëminent character and condition of all the books in this great sale, would naturally lead librarians and bibliographers to think that here may be offered some of the very rarest items of their professional apparatus. This is, however, not true.

The dictionary defines bibliography as "the history or description of books and manuscripts," "a list of the books relating to a given set or author," and this is the common understanding of the term. Measured against this definition, two hundred or more of the items under review clearly are not bibliography at all. They are presentation copies of very limited editions, of books on other subjects—histories of art, especially ceramics, and catalogs of art objects. Of the five hundred other lots, nearly one hundred are sale catalogs of books, many lots containing ten to twenty pieces. Most of these catalogs are priced, and many contain names of buyers, Truly an unusual collection, and not without interest, but of less value to the librarian, the bookseller, than would at first seem likely, for the information as to prices in all these catalogs has been included in far handier form in the standard series of auction price records. To the informed private collector, however, the descriptions in these original catalogs, and which are not repeated in the auction price catalogs, are of high value.

But four hundred items remain as really bibliography. Among them are no excessively rare pieces, though there are, of course, many scarce or expensive titles, like Bigmore and Wyman, the S. P. Avery catalog of book-bindings, the Church library catalog; and there are many copies on rare paper, Japan paper, vellum, etc., of books which can be had in less costly form. The collection is strong in items relating to the history and arts of printing and binding, illustrators and their works. National and subject bibliography are but slightly represented. There are fifty-five lots of Mr. Hoe's own publications, four sets of the sixteen-volume catalog of his library, many odd volumes and a dozen of his minor publications. W.

DUTCH CATALOG RULES AND LIBRARIANS' ASSOCIATION.—One of the last numbers of *Het Boek* contains two items of interest to American colleagues. The first one is a compilation of general rules for an alphabetical catalog adopted in the libraries of the universities of Amsterdam, Leyden, Utrecht, Groningen and Delft, and also in the royal library at The Hague. These rules originate from the late Mr. P. A. Tiele, of Leyden (1889). There is hardly any difference between the rules accepted by the A. L. A. and those used in the above-named libraries, and anyone who can find his way in the American system will meet with no difficulty when consulting the Dutch catalogs. The same number of *Het Boek* reprints a circular sent to all library employees

in the Netherlands, with the intention of founding an association of librarians. It is not possible to state at this time how far this movement has been successful; the preliminary steps, however, for the formation of such an organization have been taken by such able men as Dr. J. Alblas and Dr. A. Hulshof, conservators of the library of the University of Utrecht.

DR. L. BENDIKSON.

"GREAT BOOKS" SUPERSTITION, OR CLASSICAL RUBBISH.—*The Newarker* (September) vs. *The Dial* (October 1) makes a bit of interesting reading. Says Newark: "We learn in school-days who the great writers are, according to the critics and the text-books. . . If it strikes our fancy to have a library, we buy these great books. . . We think we ought to read them. . . They [the list] are praised by many, bought by many and read by very, very few. One may dare to say that save for the very, very few who care for that kind of book, they are not worth the reading. They may be great, vital, fundamental, universal books of light and power; but they have, most of them, a message only for a very small circle; they are, in a measure, as peculiar in their appeal as are books on the dynamo, the chemistry of steel and the anatomy of the fly's wing." The list includes such authors as Addison, Aurelius, Bunyan, Cervantes, Dante, Gibbon, Homer, Macaulay, Malory, Spencer and Virgil. In wondering that the list, some 29 authors, is not much longer, the *Dial* says: "It does, however, guard the unwary reader against the errors into which he is most likely to fall, and assures him that most of what he has been taught about literature, either in school or by the masters of criticism, is unworthy of credence. Of course, this sort of counsel is a most damnable perversion of the function of a public library, which, while it must recognize the deplorable fact that the best books are not called for nearly as often as the worst ones, should nevertheless bend its main energies to the redress of this bad balance."

HOME READING for high school pupils, a list of 51 pages, has been compiled by Mary H. Dowd, head of the English department of the Manchester (N. H.) High School, and F. Mabel Winchell, librarian of the city library. In the selection of books, the pupils have been considered, and the list includes only those making a decided appeal to human interest. The pamphlet is divided into first and second years and third and fourth years, each under fiction and non-fiction. The price is 10 cents per copy.

MONTREAL CHILD WELFARE EXHIBITION.—The exhibition recently held had no library department, but under the department of education a section devoted to children's libraries was included. This consisted of pictures of children's rooms in the libraries of Cleveland, St. John, N. B., Westmount, Que., and in the University Settlement, Montreal. McGill Uni-

versity loaned a 100-volume library, with descriptive matter of how small libraries and schools, as well as other institutions, might procure its traveling libraries.

THEATRE AND THE LIBRARY.—After some disheartening experiences an experiment in Pittsfield, Mass., of a certain group of citizens in buying a local theatre and engaging a good stock company has at last proved successful. The bulletin of the Berkshire Athenæum notes an increased demand for better literature of the drama, and in stating that plays are more fully enjoyed when read, and *vice versa*, concludes: "There is a field in which the library and the theatre can work together"—incidentally a field of civic interest for the librarian.

VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE EXHIBIT of books, charts, papers, pictures, etc., showing the present development of the movement and its trend, has been prepared in connection with the conferences of the Central committee on vocational guidance, Oct. 23-26. It is on view in the N. Y. Public Library.

Atlanta, Carnegie Library. The July-September issue of the bulletin is the children's number—story-hour programs and list of best books, and juvenile series and sequels (fiction).

Buffalo Public Library. The paper prepared for the New York State Teachers' Association meeting in 1911 by Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, on "Buffalo's system of public school and public library coöperation," has been printed in pamphlet form (29 p.).

Clarinda (Ia.) Public Library has given button badges, with a half-tone picture of the library building, to those children reading ten selected books.

Dayton Public Library has published the third edition (56 p.) of its graded list of 800 best books for children in the library, including also, good books to read aloud, German books, stories to tell children, and library information for teachers. There is an index to book list.

Elizabeth (N. J.) Public Library. The new main building was dedicated October 5, Dr. Frank P. Hill being the only library representative on the program. Mr. George, as librarian, as well as Mr. Tilton, the architect, did not receive their due recognition on that day for the work they had accomplished in this further example of excellent and economical planning. The building cost \$100,000.

Hazleton (Pa.) Public Library. The new building was dedicated October 3.

Jersey City Free Public Library has just published another of the excellent series of monographs on Columbus, giving a brief sketch of his life and voyages. The names of a few good biographies and a short but interesting list of historical novels and stories dealing with his life and times are appended.

Kansas State Normal School Library has issued a list of "worth-while books—books for over Sunday."

Louisville Free Public Library has recently issued a selected list of books on education, with annotations, and on business (advertising and selling, etc.). It has also published an attractive little booklet inviting the A. L. A. to meet in Louisville in 1913.

Manchester, N. H. Ground was broken, October 4, for the new memorial library building, a gift to the city of Frank P. Carpenter, one of the library trustees. It will cost about \$250,000.

Miami University Library has issued a second edition of its little "Library handbook."

New Haven Public Library has issued a handbook, with rules and information, giving a description of the new library.

New Orleans Public Library. The commission form of government adopted at a recent election has left the status of library employees unchanged, as library positions had been under a general civil service act of the city, and this had been incorporated in the new charter.

New York Library Club has issued its first bulletin, "to publish information concerning the club, serve as a means of communication between its members, and in accordance with the constitution, to 'advance the library interests of Greater New York and vicinity.'"

New York Public Library has issued a 31-page catalog of Italian books contained in its circulation department.

Pittsburgh Carnegie Library has issued Part I. of the third series of the classified catalog, 1907-11, general works, philosophy and religion.

Portland Library Association. The Albina branch is ready for use. It contains an auditorium seating 350.

Queens Borough (New York City) Library will hold an examination for promotion and for eligibility to the various grades in November. Applications should be sent in immediately. The successful candidates will be eligible to fill vacancies occurring in January, 1913. One vacancy in grade "A," branch librarian, will be filled at once.

—The exhibits of the pictures are being continued, and this year a beginning has been made at Jamaica with a collection of about 50 large-framed carbon photographs, including many fine views of Venice, to accompany which an outline map has been made of the environs of the Basilica. These exhibits are something entirely new in Queens Borough, and have excited much interest and commendation. In the case of a Sunday opening at two of the branches, more than 200 persons attended at each branch.

St. Louis Public Library, in its October bul-

letin, publishes a list of "references to some of the proposed amendments to the Missouri constitution" and "amendments to the city charter, to be voted on November 5."

Because of the continued interest in the new building, special "visitors' nights" have been arranged, on which guides will be provided and the non-public portions of the building opened.

Springfield City Library has printed a number of booklets on special subjects, including poultry, gardeners, cheerful books, Springfield in early days, suggestions for makers of Christmas gifts, college stories, etc.

Tennessee State Library has had an exhibit at the State Fair, showing its extension work.

Virginia State Library has issued a finding list of books relating to music, fine arts and photography.

ENGLISH

Cambridge University Library has just published "Catalog of the books and papers for the most part relating to the university, town and county of Cambridge, bequeathed to the university by John Willis Clark," by A. T. Bartholomew (282 p.).

London, Patent Office Library has issued in new series its subject lists of works on horology, and on mineral industries (geological sciences, coal, mining, iron manufacture, alloys and metallography, metallurgy, assaying and fuel combustion).

London, Royal Society Library printed, in 1881, its first catalog of periodical publications. It has just completed a new list of titles of all serial works in the library on Dec. 31, 1911. A society index is included (455 p.).

London, University College Library has also issued its "Catalog of the periodical publications, including the serial publications of societies and government," by L. Newcombe, sub-librarian. It contains also a society and subject index (269 p.).

Luton (Eng.) Public Library. The report of the librarian, recently issued, contained a criticism of the ladies' room, which considered it undesirable to continue the room because books were there mutilated and stolen to a much larger degree than in the general reading room. This has proved much food for the daily press in commenting on the "ethical code of women." The Nottingham Library *Bulletin* says that no complaint can be lodged against the library's ladies' room. "We get an extremely good class of people visiting the ladies' room here, and the extent to which it is used fully justifies the special accommodation made."

FOREIGN

Library of the Royal Observatory of Belgium has just issued Part III. of its alphabetical catalog of books, pamphlets and maps, forming Volume I., A to L.

Librarians

CHACE, Edith Pitt, has resigned her post of supervisor of home libraries and reading clubs of the Carnegie Library at Pittsburgh.

CHAPIN, Howard M., has been appointed librarian of the Rhode Island Historical Society.

CRUICE, Mary Z., Drexel, 1896, who has been head cataloger of the Pratt Institute Free Library since 1904, was thrown from a horse at Chester, Nova Scotia, while on her vacation in July, and sustained such serious injuries that she will be unable to undertake any library work for some time. Miss Cruice's friends will be glad to know that she is improving, and that there are hopes of her ultimate recovery.

DOWNEY, Mary E. Politics has again interfered with the library activities in Ohio. The Library Commission has declared vacant the position of Miss Downey, 4 years library organizer of the state. The reason assigned for this action is that she was present at the Pasadena meeting of the A. L. A., where the resolution was passed protesting against the action of Governor Harmon in removing C. B. Galbreath from the State Library for "political expediency."

FURST, Elsie M., has been appointed assistant in catalog department of the Rochester P. L. She was cataloger of the Rochester Theological Seminary L. in 1908-12.

HUNT, Edith E., of Brooklyn, formerly head cataloger of the Tacoma (Wash.) P. L., has been engaged to reclassify and recatalog the Malden (Mass.) P. L. Miss Hunt commenced her duties on October 1.

HUSTED, Harriet F., Pratt, 1893, has been appointed acting head cataloger of the Pratt Institute Free Library. Miss Husted was for a number of years librarian of the Y. W. C. A. Library of New York City. Since her resignation, in 1911, she has cataloged the library of the late Edward M. Shepard, and spent several months on the catalog of the Bliss collection of Mary Queen of Scots literature.

JOHNSON, Miss Roxana G., has been appointed head of circulation department in the Univ. of Washington Library and a member of the teaching staff in the Department of library economy.

MEISSNER, Miss Josephine, for the last five years head of circulation in the Univ. of Washington Library, and for the past year instructor in library economy, resigned her position, September 1, to be married to Mr. Arthur J. Quigley, of Seattle.

MUDGE, Helen L., has been appointed assistant in the catalog department of the Rochester P. L. She attended the N. Y. State Library School, summer course, in 1907, and was assistant Washington (D. C.) P. L., 1907-08, and assistant in the Olean P. L. 1908-11.

PECK, Edith M., Pratt, 1893, who, since graduation, has been a member of the staff of the Pratt Institute Free Library, has been appointed librarian of the Maxwell Memorial Library at Rockville, Conn.

ROPES, William Radd, librarian emeritus of Andover Theological Seminary Library, died October 15, at Andover, Mass., aged 87. He was appointed librarian in 1866 and emeritus in 1905.

SMALL, A. J., law librarian of the Iowa State Library, has been reappointed for a term of six years.

UPLEGER, Margaret C., Pratt, 1907, formerly librarian of the Mt. Clemens Public Library, has been made reference librarian at the University of Oregon.

VOUGHT, Sabra V., has resigned as assistant library organizer of Ohio, following the removal of Miss Downey. She plans to spend the next few months at her home, Jamestown, N. Y.

WHEELER, Joseph L., has been appointed associate librarian of the Los Angeles Public Library. He is a graduate of the Technical High School in Providence, R. I., and of Brown University, 1906, working in the college library during his four years. In 1906 he was appointed assistant librarian, and also took post-graduate work in sociology and literature, receiving the degree of Master of Arts in 1907. From 1904 to 1906 he was in charge of the art and industrial departments of the Providence Public Library in the evenings, and there made a reputation for work with business men, artisans and designers. In 1908 he entered the N. Y. State Library School, receiving, in 1909, the degree of B.L.S. Before the year was completed he was appointed assistant librarian of the public library in Washington, D. C., with special charge of the industrial department, and after two years' work there he was appointed librarian of the Jacksonville Public Library.

WILKINSON, J. F. N. Funeral services for the late John F. N. Wilkinson, colored, were held October 9. Born in 1831, he was appointed an employee of the Supreme Court Law Library in 1857, and during his 55 years of service he reached the grade of assistant law librarian in the Library of Congress. Mr. Putnam and E. M. Borchard made brief remarks at the services.

Gifts and Bequests

Berkeley, Cal. The University Library has received a fine collection of 515 volumes in Spanish and linguistics, together with works on architecture, painting and music, through the generosity of J. C. Celnan.

Colon, Mich. O. B. Culver has presented to Colon township \$15,000 for a library build-

ing, with the proviso that the township buy a suitable site. This was selected recently by vote.

Dedham, Mass. Among the bequests contained in the will of the late Lydia L. Morton is \$5000 to the trustees of the Thomas Crane P. L.

Franklinville, N. Y. The Franklinville Free Library Association has received a gift of \$5000 from Henry F. Blont toward the purchase of a site and the erection of a new building.

Indianapolis, Ind. It is reported that James Whitcomb Riley has made a gift of property, worth \$70,000, to the city for a public library.

Ithaca, N. Y., Cornell Univ. Mrs. John Craig, widow of Professor John Craig, of the Cornell State College of Agriculture, has presented to the college her husband's private library on agricultural subjects. It consists of 5000 volumes, and is said to be one of the most complete and valuable in the country.

Milwaukee, Wis. It is reported that Silas J. and John J. Llewellyn have given the city a library site.

Naples, N. Y. The Hiram Maxfield Memorial Library in Naples High School has received a gift of \$500 from Dennison H. Maxfield, president of the Board of Education, in memory of his mother.

Newark, N. J. The will of William Patterson Young includes \$500 for the free public library.

Newark Valley, N. Y. To the Spaulding-Tappan Library, Mrs. Nancy Burbank has bequeathed \$2000, to be used in keeping the library in repair.

New London, Conn. Under the will of Sebastian D. Lawrence, the city is to receive \$100,000 for a free library.

New York, Columbia University. Among recent gifts have been the law library of Robert Bayard Campbell, class of 1844, a bequest of his sister, Miss Maria L. Campbell, consisting of 1489 volumes; a Molière collection of nearly 400 volumes; and the library of John Ericksson of 120 volumes, gift of W. C. Church.

North East, Pa. John C. McCord has willed \$25,000 for a memorial library to the town.

Proctor, Vt. Mrs. Redfield Proctor offers the trustees of the Proctor Public Library Association a new library building as a memorial to her daughter, Mrs. Arabella Proctor Holden. The new building will be fireproof, about 90 feet long and 35 feet deep, of one story and basement, with walls of Pompeian brick. There will be immediate provision for 18,000 volumes, with provision for enlarging. There will be a reading room, a children's room, and a special study room.

Shelburne, Vt. The Shelburne Free Public Library has moved into a building of its own.

The town gave \$915, Mrs. W. S. Webb gave \$1000, the Library Building Club gave \$600, and general subscription raised \$848; a total of \$3363. The library is an attractive brick building, painted light yellow, with white trimmings.

Library Reports

Chelsea (Mass.) P. L. Medora J. Simpson, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Net accessions 3091; total 11,208. Registration 2378. Circulation 80,283.

Chicago (Ill.) Art Institute L. Mary Van Horne, lbn. (Rpt.—year to Je. 1, 1912.) Accessions of books 42; total 7472; of photographs 2068; total 27,102; of pamphlets 779; total 6376. Attendance, student, 48,130; total 80,466. Circulation of books 9211, of photos 3951. Membership 3672.

Louisville (Ky.) F. P. L. Annie V. Pollard, acting lbn. (8th rpt.—year to Aug. 31, 1912.) Net accessions 12,352; total 151,019. Circulation 704,936; increase 52,096. Registration 7981; total 38,602. Receipts \$111,491. Expenditures \$101,346 (books \$15,499, binding \$4073, salaries \$36,671, insurance \$106).

All branches and the main children's room were disinfected during the past year, following an epidemic of spinal meningitis. By use of the multigraph 110 different lists, circulars and letters were run off, in all 23,570 copies. Eleven publications were printed, amounting to 35,600 copies. 810 meetings were held in the library and branches.

Manitowoc (Wis.) P. L. Martha E. Pond, lbn. (13th rpt.—year Je. 30, 1912.) Net accessions 404; total 10,453. Circulation 38,329 (fiction 23,975). Registration 1331; total 4799. Receipts \$6874. Expenditures \$4089 (salaries \$1421, books \$684, repairs \$521, insurance \$45).

Newark (N. J.) F. P. L. J. C. Dana, lbn. (23d rpt.—1911.) Net accessions 13,854; total 191,178. Circulation 1,054,304. New registrations 12,006; total 49,463. Expenditures \$119,647 (library salaries \$50,592; books \$16,918; binding \$6440; coal \$4377; furniture, etc., \$3661).

The report summarizes the work of the last 10 years in the new building. "The library staff consisted, in 1901, of 16 persons, with 10 messengers and 3 janitors. The average pay of the members of the staff was \$50 per month; of messengers, \$14.68, and of janitors, \$55. In 1911, the staff numbered 44 persons, with 30 messengers, 9 janitors, 2 elevator men, 2 engineers and 2 firemen. The average pay of the members of the staff is \$68; of messengers, \$26; of janitors, \$61; of engineers, \$100; of firemen, \$60." The library has been open every day, except 20 during the 10 years. There are now 400 rare and interesting engravings; 40,000 pictures have been mounted and 320,000 classified and indexed, while most of 800 are on the walls of the library, branches and schools. The report outlines

also the equipment and layout of the building, school coöperation, exhibitions, publicity, etc. Volumes lost, 200 adult, 145 children. 15,120 v. were rebound; cost per v., 42½ cents. Fiction percent. of circulation is 56.9. 725 v. were sent to 23 libraries. The business branch circulation was 95,715, total v. being 12,000. The index and file of catalogs of the manufacturing establishments of Newark contains more than 10,000 cards, and a file of more than 2000 firms, with from 1 to 10 catalogs and sometimes 50 or more cards to each manufacturer. The index will show exactly where any article is made and what articles are made by every concern. The system of directory exchange was extended in 1911 to 34 libraries. Foreign directories were bought from the National Association of American Manufacturers at slight cost.

New Haven (Conn.) F. P. L. W. K. Stetson, lbn. (25th rpt.—1911.) Net accessions 5200; total 97,747. Circulation 394,299. Registrations 11,393; total 21,157. Expenditures \$35,808 (library salaries \$15,664; books \$8446; binding \$2540).

New Haven, Conn., Yale Univ. L. J. C. Schwab, lbn. (Rpt.—year to Je. 30, 1912.) Accessions 45,933; total in university library 731,921, in departmental libraries 162,016. Circulation outside library 18,470. Outside borrowers 1896. Reserved books 4398. Expenses of library \$82,224 (books, periodicals and newspapers \$32,542; salaries \$36,833; binding \$2426).

A scheme of staff classification is being perfected. Pages now receive \$4 minimum wage, being primary school graduates. High school graduates' minimum is \$8. Catalogers, college graduates, receive \$600 to \$1000. Revisers, recruited from the latter class, receive from \$1000 upward. The completion of the catalog is still far in the future, but every year marks an improvement in the character of the work. Inventory was taken early in 1912. Interlibrary loan showed 39 libraries borrowing, 87 v. borrowed and 222 loaned. The appendix includes "first and other rare editions in the Elizabethan Club Library." "The problem of administering a large library has much in common with that of effectively and profitably conducting the affairs of a department store, and a librarian has much to learn from such industrial undertakings, however much their functions may in many particulars diverge from those of a library. In both we have the same difficulty inherent in dealing with a multitude of single items, the same need of orderly and perspicuous arrangement, the same motive to enlarge consumption by directing clients to their particular needs, the same incentive to stimulate those needs by attractive devices, and the same attempt to anticipate future demands."

New York, N. Y., Gen. Theological Sem. L. E. H. Virgin, lbn. (Rpt.—1911-12.) Net accessions 1864; total 53,707. The most valued gift was a Greek ms. of the four Gospels.

San Francisco (Cal.) P. L. Robert Rea, acting lbn. (Rpt.—year to Je. 30, 1912.) Net accessions 12,769; total 120,105. Circulation 821,162. Registration 19,244; total 38,454. Expenditures \$79,840 (books \$15,343; salaries \$42,754; binding \$6124).

The official shelflist for the branches at the main library is being replaced by a special form of card, allowing room for the records of 8 branches and stations. A large amount of general reference work was accomplished by this department. Mr. Carnegie's offer to give \$750,000 for a main and branch libraries has been accepted.

Tacoma (Wash.) P. L. F. F. Hopper, lbn. (18th rpt.—year to Je. 30, 1912.) Net accessions 3319; total 58,888. Circulation 293,107 (increase 48,462). Registration total 13,998. Receipts \$56,330. Expenditures \$36,453 (salaries \$17,728, books \$10,711, periodicals \$1006, binding \$3249). 27 deposit stations for adults are now in operation, 19 being opened during the year.

Taunton (Mass.) P. L. J. E. Crane, lbn. (46th rpt.—year 1911.) Accessions 1527; total 59,349. Circulation 77,663. Registration total 690. Expenditures \$9439 (books \$1768, binding \$800, salaries \$2935).

Woburn (Mass.) P. L. G. H. Evans, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions (including pamphlets) 3313; total 50,736. Circulation 60,867. Registration 713; total 3142. Expenses \$8241 (salaries \$4805; books \$1279; binding \$486; insurance \$345).

Definite requirements of training, experience and physical and intellectual qualifications, both for direct appointments to positions on the staff and for candidates for the apprentice training course were adopted. The apprentice system has justified itself, though "no library can expect to maintain a standard of work now recognized as satisfactory without the leavening influence of one or more assistants of broad technical instruction, and an experience more than merely local." The new lighting system saved \$135, or 40 per cent. of lighting cost. The report includes 18 pages of "Rules for the guidance of the staff."

ENGLISH

Dundee (Eng.) F. Libraries. A. H. Millar, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 2336; total 134,516. Circulation 429,303. Registration 14,743. Expenditures £8376 (books £913; salaries £1421).

FOREIGN

Greifswald (Ger.) Kön. Univ. L. Director Kuhnert, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Accessions 15,986. Circulation 49,917; reference use 6641. Expenditures 46,430 m. (books 32,983 m.; binding 7080 m.; heating 294 m.). Interlibrary loan from the Royal Library of Berlin amounted to 2866, to that library 13; from other libraries 2154, to others 63.

Lausanne (Switz.) Bibliothèque cantonale et universitaire. Accessions 1654 v., 7886 pm. Circulation 7263; readers 60,465. Inter-

library loan 78 v. to 10 Swiss and 4 foreign libraries. In regard to uniform cataloging rules for Swiss libraries, the library feels that the labor involved would not permit an undertaking of this kind. The library has taken part in the question of a union catalog of Swiss libraries, and has had favorable word from 75 Lausanne professors.

Bibliography and Cataloging

AGRICULTURE AND HOME ECONOMICS. U. S. Bureau of Education. Bibliography of education in agriculture and home economics. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off. 62 p. 8°.

AMAZONS. Bennett, Florence Mary. Religious cults associated with the Amazons. N. Y., Lemcke & Buechner. c. 79 p. (3 p. bibl.) 8°. (Columbia Univ. studies in classical philology.) \$1.25.

ANCIENT HISTORY. Westermann, W. L. The story of the ancient nations; a text-book for high schools. N. Y., Appleton, c. 17+554 p. (8½ p. bibl.) il. maps, 12°. (Twentieth-century text-books.) \$1.50.

AVIATION AND AERONAUTICS. Manchester (Eng.) F. P. Libs. List of works in the reference library on aviation and aeronautics; comp. by Alan F. Jones. Quarterly Rec. pp. 157-158, 8°, pap. (Nos. 3-4.)

BRYOZOA. Osborn, Raymond Carroll. The Bryozoa of the Woods Hole region. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off. 203-266 p. (4 p. bibl.) pls. 4°, (U. S. Dept. of Commerce and Labor, Bureau of Fisheries doc.)

CEPHALOPODS. Berry, S.; Stillman. A review of the cephalopods of western North America. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off. 267-336 p. (8 p. bibl.) il. pls. 4°, (U. S. Dept. of Commerce and Labor, Bu. of Fisheries doc.)

CHILD WELFARE. St. Louis Public Library. A list of books and articles on child welfare, and a reading list for use with the Junior Civic League. St. Louis, Pub. Lib. 11 p. 8°, pap., gratis.

CHILDREN, Feeble-minded. N. Y. School of Philanthropy. Feeble-minded children; education and training; selected list. N. Y., Charity Organization Soc. 3 p. 8°, pap.

CHILDREN'S READING. Fingerposts to children's reading. 6th ed. Chic., McClurg. 13-374 p. 16°, \$1.

CHILDREN'S READING. Chicago P. L. Young people's books; finding list, Je., '12. 320 p. 8°. pap., 50 c.

This list includes all books added to the library to June, 1912, covering all ages. Books are entered under author, title and subject. Series are arranged in the order in which they should be read. The list is not intended to be selective, but especial pains have been taken to make it useful on the subject side.

CHRISTIANITY. Moore, E. Caldwell. An outline of the history of Christian thought since Kant. N. Y., Scribner. 10+249 p. (4 p. bibl.) 12°, (Studies in theology.) 75 c.

CONFEDERATE GOVERNMENT. Virginia State Library, Richmond. A list of the official publications of the Confederate states government in the Virginia State Library and the library of the Confederate Memorial Literary Society. Richmond, Va., State Lib. 47-65 p. 8°, pap. (not for sale.)

DUTCH SCHOOLS. Kilpatrick, W. Heard. The Dutch schools of New Netherland and colonial New York. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off. 239 p. (3 p. bibl.) 8°, (U. S. Bureau of Education bull.)

EDUCATION. Smith, Anna-Tolman. The Montessori system of education; an examination of characteristic features set forth in *Il. methodo della pedagogica scientifica*. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off. 30 p. (2 p. bibl.) 8°, (U. S. Bu. of Educ. bull.)

— United States. Superintendent of Documents. Education; list of government publications for sale by the superintendent of documents. 2d ed. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off. 90 p. D. pap.

FESTIVALS. Craig, Mrs. Anne A. T. The dramatic festival; a consideration of the lyrical method as a factor in prefatory education; with a foreword by Percival Chubb and an introd. by P. W. Dykema. N. Y., Putnam. c. 28+363 p. (14 p. bibl.) 12°, \$1.25.

FORESTRY. Yale University, Dept. of Forestry. A classification for forestry literature, prepared by the faculty of the Yale Forest School. New Haven, Ct., Yale Univ. 6 p. O. (Yale University, Yale Forest School bull.) pap., gratis.

HYDROIDS. Fraser, C. McLean. Some hydroids of Beaufort, North Carolina. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off. 337-387 p. (14 p. bibl.) il. 4°, (U. S., Department of Commerce and Labor, Bu. of Fisheries.)

LIBRARY. Soule, C. Carroll. How to plan a library building for library work. Bost., Bost. Bk. 14+403 p. (3 p. bibl.) 8°, (Useful reference ser.) \$2.50.

LIBRARY ECONOMY. Virginia State L. *Bulletin*. A finding list of books relating to printing, book industries, libraries, and bibliography in the Virginia State L.; comp. under the direction of Earl G. Swem, lbn. Richmond, Va. 233 p. O. pap.

LONDON. Sotheran, Henry & Co. Catalogue of books and prints relating to London and its neighborhood, etc. London. 80 p. 12°, pap. (No. 37; 739 titles.)

MEDICINE. Kingsley, J. Sterling. Comparative anatomy of vertebrates; with 346 il., largely from original sources. Phil., Blakiston. c. 9+401 p. (16 p. bibl.) il. diagrs. 8°, \$2.25.

— Sundwell, J. Tissue proliferation in plasma medium. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off.

- 64+4 p. (6 p. bibl.) pls. 8°, (U. S., Hygienic Laboratory bull.)
- Warfield, L. Marshall. Arteriosclerosis, etiology, pathology, diagnosis, prognosis, prophylaxis, and treatment; with a special chapter on blood pressure; with an introd. by W. S. Thayer. St. Louis, C. V. Mosby. 3+9-220 p. (4 p. bibl.) 8°, \$2.50.
- MISSOURI. Sampson, Fs. Asbury. Bibliography of books of travel in Missouri. Columbia, Mo., State Hist. Soc. of Mo. 64-81 p. 8°, (priv. pr.)
- MOUNTAINS. Stockbridge, Helen Elvira, *comp.* A bibliography of the Southern Appalachian and White Mountain regions. Wash., D. C., '11, Judd & Detweiler, Inc. 173-254 p. 8°, pap., 25 c.
- MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT. Jersey City F. P. L. Books on city government and city life. Jersey City, N. J. 22 p. 12°, pap.
- NATIONAL PARKS, RESERVATIONS AND MONUMENTS. U. S. Dept. of the Interior. Magazine articles on national parks, reservations and monuments. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 15 p. 8°.
- NEGRO. Du Bois, W. E. Burkhardt, and Dill, A. Granville, *eds.* The common school and the negro American; report of a social study made by Atlanta University under the patronage of the trustees of the John F. Slater fund; with the proceedings of the 16th annual Conference for the Study of the Negro Problems; held at Atlanta University, on Tuesday, May 30, 1911. Atlanta, Ga., Atlanta Univ. Press, '11. 140 p. (3 p. bibl.) 8°, (Atlanta Univ. pubs.) 75 c.
- NURSING. Teachers' College *Bulletin*. Annotated list of text and reference books for training schools for nurses. N. Y., Teachers' College, Columbia University. 64 p. 8°, pap., 25 c.
- ORIENTAL BOOKS. Luzac & Co. Oriental list of books published in England, on the Continent, in the East and in America. London, W. C. 54 p. 8°, pap.
- PHYSICS. Davins, G. Jacob, *jr.*, and Weidner, Carl Rob. An investigation of the air-lift pump. Madison, Wis., Univ. of Wis., '11. 167 p. (7 p. bibl.) il. tabs. diagrs. 8°, (Univ. of Wis. bull.) pap., 40 c.
- PSYCHOLOGY, MODERN. Hall, Granville Stanley. Founders of modern psychology. N. Y., Appleton. 7+471 p. (bibls.) il. 8°, \$2.50.
- PUBLIC DOCUMENTS. U. S. Superintendent of Documents. Checklist of United States public documents, 1789-1909, congressional: to close of Sixtieth Congress; departmental to end of calendar year 1909. 3d ed., rev. and enl.; comp. under the direction of the superintendent of documents. Wash., D. C., Gov. Pr. Off., '11. 8°.
- SCHILLER. Wilm, Emil Carl. The philosophy of Schiller in its historic relations. Bost., J. W. Luce & Co. c. 11+182 p. (5 p. bibl.) 12°, \$1.50.
- SCIENCE. Bernard Quaritch. Catalogue of books on astronomy, mathematics, physics and natural history, including purchases from the botanical library of Sir Joseph Hooker, etc. London. 22 p. O. pap. (No. 317; 422 titles)
- SCIENCE, Natural. Norwich (Eng.) P. L. Classified catalog of works of natural science. Pt. II. 172 p. 8°, pap.
- SYNDICALISM. Levine, L. The labor movement in France; a study in revolutionary syndicalism. N. Y., Columbia Univ. 212 p. (4 p. bibl.) (Studies in history, economics and public law.)
- TAIT, PETER GUTHRIE. Knott, Cargill Gilston. Life and scientific work of Peter Guthrie Tait. N. Y., Putnam, '11. 9+379 p. (15 p. bibl.) pors. diagrs 4°, \$3.25.
- TECHNICAL ARTS. C. E. Rappaport. *Ars technica: machines, hydraulique, astronomie; navigation, etc.* Rome. 82 p. 8°, pap.
- TIN. Hess, Fk. Lee and Eva. Bibliography of the geology and mineralogy of tin. Wash., D. C., Smithsonian Inst. 5+408 p. 8°, (Smithsonian miscellaneous collections.) pap., \$1.
- TROUBADOURS. Chaytor, Rev. H. J. The troubadours. N. Y., [Putnam.] 7+151 p. (8 p. bibl.) 16°, (Cambridge manuals of science and literature.) 40 c.
- WARD, James. The *American Journal of Psychology*, July (23:457-460), contains a chronological list of the writings of James Ward (1874-1911), by Prof. E. B. Titchner and W. S. Foster.
- WEST INDIES. New York P. L. List of works relating to the West Indies. Pt. VI-VII. (concluded). Monthly bulletins, July-Aug., '12. 43+58 p. 4°, pap.

Communications

PUBLICATION GRATIS

Editor Library Journal:

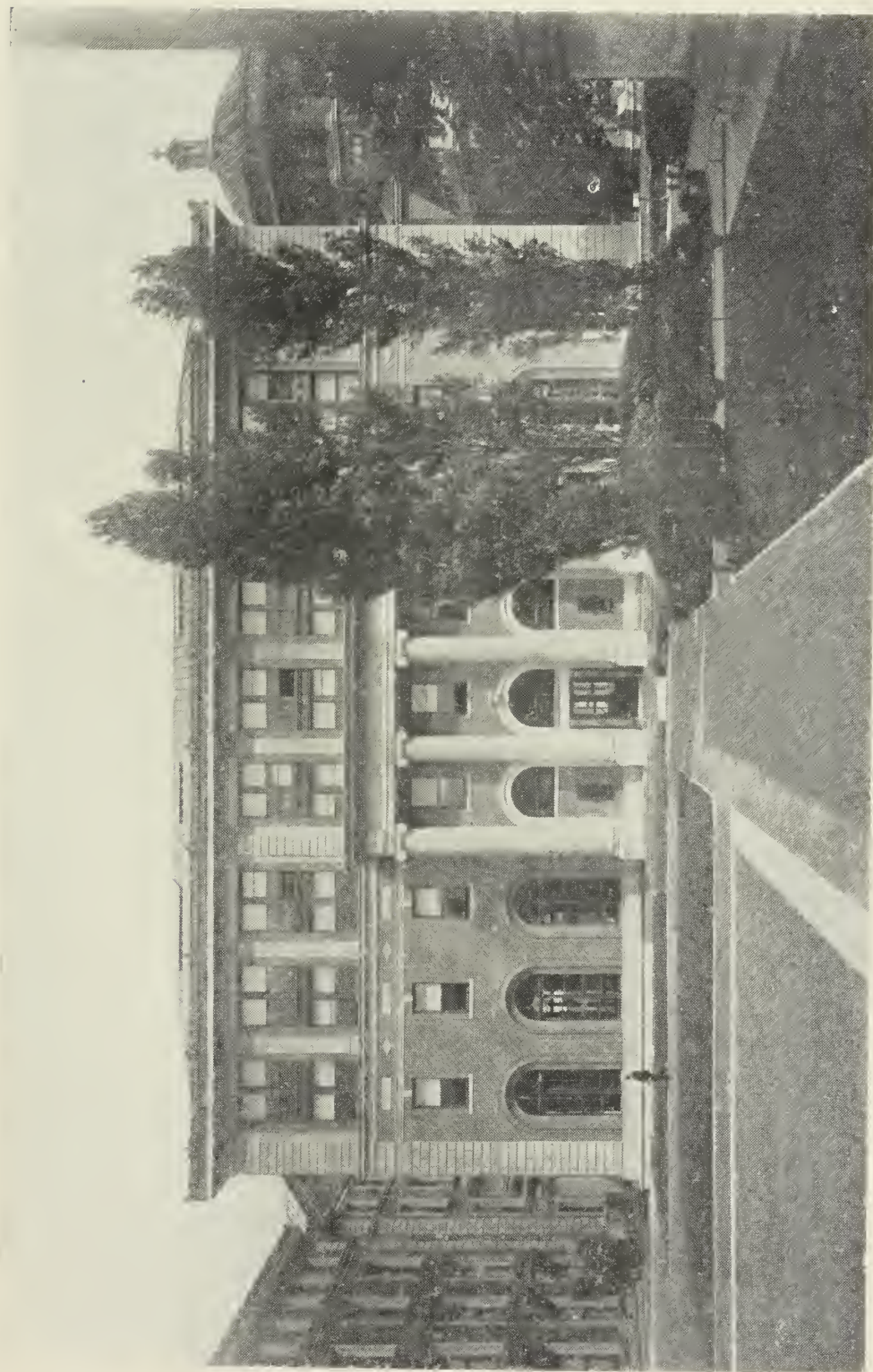
Libraries can obtain copies of a pamphlet on European land and rural credit facilities by addressing the author, Mr. Edward Chamberlain, vice-president San Antonio Loan & Trust Company, San Antonio, Texas.

Very truly yours,
 MARIAN R. GLENN.

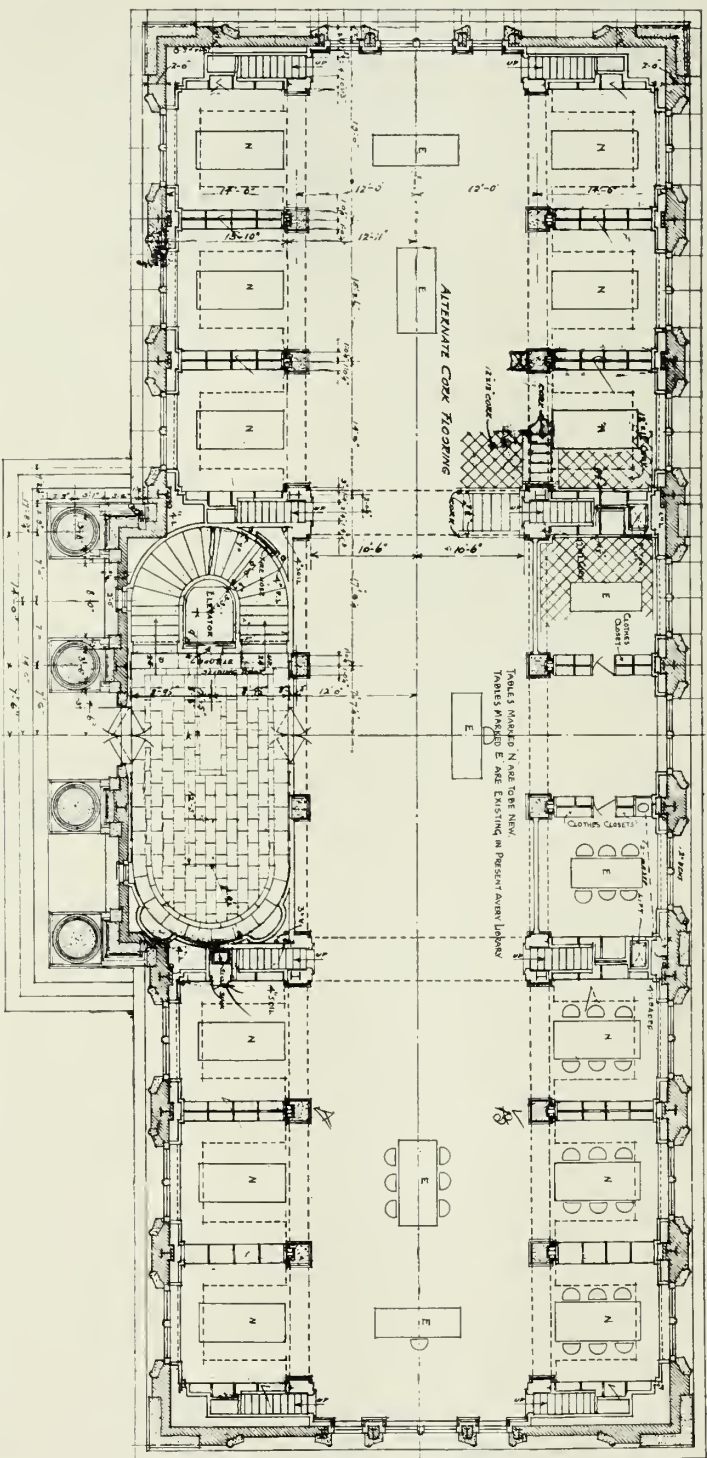
Library Calendar

NOVEMBER

- I. Rochester L. Club, Pub. Lib., 8 p.m.
 - II. Phila. L. Club, Widener Branch, 8:15 p.m.
 - 12-13. Ind. L. Trustees' Assoc., Indianapolis.
 14. N. Y. L. Club, Broadway Tabernacle, N. Y. City, 2:45 p.m.
 - 26-27. Colo. L. Assoc., Denver.
 - 28-30. So. Educ. Assoc., Louisville.
 30. Eastern College Librarians' meeting, N. Y. City.
-
- D. 7. L. I. L. Club, Pratt Inst. F. L., 8 p.m.



AVERY LIBRARY, COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

[illegible]

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 37

DECEMBER, 1912

NO. 12

"To look up and not down, to look forward and not backward, to look out and not in," as well as "To lend a hand," are in these days quite as much mottoes of the library profession as of Dr. Hale's "Tens." Uplift and outlook are certainly guiding aspirations of all live librarians, and Dr. Putnam's look forward, with relation especially to the development of the position of women in libraries, is an important contribution to professional literature, which we include within this volume of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, though delivered early in the year, as one which should be read by every librarian, and, indeed, by every executive where women are on the staff. In the way of outlook, the New York Library Club, under Mr. Hicks' presidency, has arranged for the current season a most interesting program of vital touch with large interests outside the library walls; and Mr. Josephson's contribution in this number is intended to suggest one of the directions in which librarians should especially inform themselves and their library clientele. It is also intended to suggest similar contributions on like topics from other librarians, as occasion develops. In Denver, and in many other libraries, there is especial evidence of broadening relations which recognize the mission of the library as a civic center; but this should not go to the extreme of subordinating the library to other educational features or associating it under incongruous management as one of many interests. Against this danger, the Denver library authorities have had to set themselves manfully; and it is a danger which seems to crop out in connection with the commission plan for municipal government, and which should be resisted everywhere. There is no reason why the commission plan should not be good for libraries, but in the scheme they should not be subordinated or placed in unsatisfactory relationship to schools, parks, playgrounds and the like.

THERE has been a pleasant and admirable solution of the physical relations between the library and the playground or park, through the "Children's porch" worked out by Mr.

Stevens for the Pratt Institute Free Library, and already described in the *JOURNAL*. The criticisms that children's work and children's overwhelming presence in the library have incidentally the ill result of discouraging adult attendance, has some force; the Pratt Institute Free Library found, for instance, that its steps and halls were often embarrassingly occupied by the flock of children waiting for the story telling hour, playing pranks and at no time in silent prayer meanwhile. The children's room was approached through the main hallway at the disadvantage indicated, while on the other side was that portion of the ground appropriated especially to children. It occurred to Mr. Stevens to reverse all this, to cut off the children's quarters from the rest of the library except for administrative purposes, and to connect the children's room directly with the playground with a replica of the famous Canterbury porch, which would permit of good ventilation and light, and both connect and separate the work within and the work without. In adapting this interesting bit of architecture to such use, he had the cordial coöperation of the Canterbury authorities, and the lack of detailed drawings was made good by the discovery within the Pratt Institute Free Library itself of an architectural work of the 18th century giving details of this porch. The result has been excellent, and the plan affords a precedent for libraries which are situated in closest relation with parks and playgrounds for children.

LIKE the poor, pamphlets are always with us, and will always be a perplexity and a problem. The veteran Dr. Poole used to say that he was always grateful for pamphlets and never threw any away, which resulted one year in the pleasantries of bombarding him from many parts of the library world with innumerable copies of Ayer's Almanac of that year. Justin Winsor, as Mr. Brigham's paper points out, as well as many other librarians, has emphasized the value of the pamphlet, always so difficult to obtain after the event, unless it has found at its time of publication safe harbor in the library.

It is notorious that pamphlets of the widest circulation, such as the issues of political parties at election time, are most difficult to find after the occasion has passed. What Mr. Brigham has to say as to the preservation and indexing of pamphlets should, therefore, have careful attention in all libraries. Almost any library should preserve the political handbooks which the leading parties have issued this year, for they should be kept not only to supply present searchers for information, but as important historical records. In the small local library it is especially important that local pamphlets should be fully cared for, as in this way material can, under the system of library exchange, be found in its proper place, which otherwise would be inaccessible or lost. Most libraries cannot afford to bind pamphlets to any large extent, but when such as these collect into natural groups, they may wisely be put into permanent binding for their ultimate preservation.

THE problem of cataloging and classification is another which will continue to vex and perplex the librarian—to the end of time. The dilemma can never be escaped, that either we must, for the sake of continuity and standardization, adhere to a standard system like the D. C., with extension and modification from time to time, at the sacrifice of a scientific classification absolutely up to date, or that we must devise practically new systems from year to year to keep up with the times and the progress of knowledge. Every cataloger of individuality will have his individualistic views as to the modification of the standard system or the creation of a new system, or a compromise between the two—the last satisfactory from neither side. The trouble is that classification in catalog form is a category of one dimension only, and subjects will not get into line in that fashion. A book must stand on the shelf in single file, elbow to elbow with its two neighbors, but in subject relations it may be cognate to books on any number of subjects to the *n*th power. Mr. Bliss' suggestions on classification in this number furnish an object-lesson in this difficulty which will interest catalogers, and, indeed, librarians in general.

LIBRARY extension and library coördination equally need cheap transmission of books, and Uncle Sam's postal system is the one agency

from which this boon should be expected. It proves that the omission of third-class matter from the parcels post was not accidental or unpurposed, but came about through the opposition of the typographical unions' representatives in Washington. Senator Bourne's original bill had provided for the consolidation of third and fourth-class matter in a parcels post, but this was opposed by the printers, and Congress, as has before happened, gave way to their insistence. Librarians should continue as insistently to demand from their representatives in Congress that books should be included in the parcels post plan. The result would be to increase somewhat the cost of sending books to distant libraries, as from the Atlantic to the Pacific coast, but this would more than be made up by economy in transmission within local and regional limits. It is especially disappointing that books from a rural library along rural free delivery routes must still pay 80 cents for a parcel weighing 10 pounds, while 10 pounds of butter can be sent for 14 cents!

WE have to make humble confession and contrite apology that our plans for giving a series of articles and illustrations of national libraries, announced at the beginning of 1912, for this volume, have not materialized within the current year. Promises were received of articles, with material for illustrations, on the leading libraries of Europe, but librarians are very busy people, and oftentimes performance lags sadly behind promise. We hope next year to place the delayed articles before our readers, but we will not make further promises. The Pan-American Union had also planned for its *Bulletin* a series of articles on South American national libraries, to which the LIBRARY JOURNAL had intended, in coöperation with it, to give special attention; but this series also is not yet in course of publication. Dr. Hale, of the staff of that bureau, is now in South America and will make special reports on these libraries, beginning with that of Brazil, which it is hoped to present in an early number of the *Pan-American Bulletin*. Full knowledge of what the leading libraries of other nations are doing is necessary to develop adequately our international library relations, and we shall do the best our friends in other countries will permit us, to keep American readers well in touch with library progress elsewhere.

THE PROSPECT

AN ADDRESS BEFORE A GRADUATING CLASS OF WOMEN

BY HERBERT PUTNAM, *Librarian of Congress*

THE privilege which you accord me is an agreeable one, and I should wish to take full profit of it. I am not, therefore, willing to use it in the exposition of some general theme, unrelated to the occasion, even though convention might sanction such a choice. Instead, I shall venture some reflections inevitable to the occasion itself—what it means, what it portends.

And the first is as to the phenomenon itself—a group of young women specifically trained for vocation not merely domestic, and about to proceed into it. A recent phenomenon, the like of which was not seen in the world until the nineteenth century, and late in that. Its bearing and its interest in its relation to the problem of the sexes, and the relations of woman, as a sex, to the community, are obvious. But its significance as part of a world movement is of a concern far greater. It is an expression at once of a tendency in social evolution and of a conviction in democracy. The tendency is that towards individualism; the conviction, that of the responsibility of the individual as such. They are both phases or incidents of that evolution which, in other phases, the lawyer describes as a change from status to contract; the historian as a change from feudalism to democracy; and the sociologist as a change from homogeneity to heterogeneity. For each implies a development of the individual as the unit. Granting him the unit—and, under democracy, free—diversity follows; for there is nothing in nature so diverse as the individual, and responsibility follows, for democracy looks directly to him, and he cannot escape by a reference merely to his caste or sect or social order, or any convention. He cannot, even by a reference to his sex. Still less can he by a reference to his status; for as a limitation or exemption this no longer exists. He has indeed ceased to be static; he has become dynamic. And the power within him for which he is responsible, which he is called upon to exercise, is the power to work.

Work. We talk much—and healthily—of “service.” That, however, is a term of different import. It may imply a larger range and a broader social relation; but the relation is not a new one. It has existed since the beginning of society, and it has manifested itself at different times in various forms—many worthy, some heroic. But the idea of work as in itself a dignity, a privilege and an obligation, is, I think, a new one. It also issues from the social conscience; it implies a resultant benefit to society; but in expressing it, society seems to declare that this most important benefit is to come from energizing each one of its units. The development of self, the application of one’s own individual powers to some useful activity, is to precede service to others.

“To believe thoroughly in one’s own self, so that one’s own self be thorough—were to do great things, my lord.”

That belief, on such a basis, may thus be the condition of useful service to others. At all events, it is itself the healthiest basis of a progressive community life.

And the second phenomenon which I cannot overlook, because it interests me extremely, is the fact that you who have recognized and accepted this obligation are women, not men. How is that fact to affect you, how is it to affect the business and society upon which you are to enter?

Now, the time has passed when the phenomenon would have caused either business or society to look upon you askance. Woman in vocation—a multitude of women in diverse vocations—are now accepted facts; and while discussion is still rife over her relation to industry or office—and apprehension over the effect of this upon the calling to which ancient tradition dedicated her—and there is still protest accordingly, this protest has become sporadic. And it seems now admitted that so long as the state fails to provide a home and a husband (if she would accept him) for every woman, a large percentage of women *must* engage in industry or take office; that it is creditable that they should do so; and that, having become thus independent units in

society, they are entitled to the privileges—or should be subject to the duties—of that participation in the conduct of the affairs of the community—that is to say, the ballot and what it implies—accorded to the other independent units, with not merely personal, but property rights to be safeguarded.

You will, therefore, be accepted without demur. You will be welcomed. And there will be nothing in the general attitude of business or society to impair the high hope with which you leave here.

But when you have entered upon the actual relations of business or office you will encounter certain difficulties. You will find certain limitations which seem to curtail that "fair chance" which you were led to expect. It remains a "fair chance" within your own sex; but it appears to be but a partial chance as against the other sex. It seems limited by some prejudice in favor of that other sex. If this exists, it can only be due to convictions based on observation and experience. Upon what superior traits of men, in business or office, is it based?

You may well consider.

The first is *manliness*. Now, this isn't any quality or aptitude within the individual himself. It is rather a certain bearing or relation between him and his "job," him and his superior, him and the occasion or the exigency of the moment. Its existence in the man assures that he will bear a large good or a large ill with equal steadiness; that he will accept the small ills as merely incidental—what the golfers call "rubs o' the green"; and that, behind any act which affects him or his authority, he will recognize that there may be, there probably are, considerations larger than himself, larger, perhaps, than his superior who makes the decision, and imperative upon the latter. That same manliness enables him not merely to accept a decision, but to abide by it; and similarly to abide uncomplainingly by an understanding in which he has acquiesced, even though he prove the loser by it.

The absence of this, habitual, attitude in woman is not evident in her attitude towards the larger ills; for she bears keener ills more patiently and with greater fortitude than man. It is not serious in her attitude toward the larger good, should it come. But it causes her to be peevish toward the smaller ills and to distort them; it causes her to ascribe personal, and, therefore, sinister, motives to offi-

cial action which affects her unfavorably, and causes her often to repudiate, after the event, understandings which have resulted to her disadvantage. She may have "overlooked" something, or she may merely have been too sanguine, and she wishes to "go back upon" the bargain. A man, in like case, may wish it equally. But he will not betray the wish. With him "a bargain is a bargain"; an understanding, no matter how expressed, is a contract. And through the experience of centuries he has come to abide by his contracts as final. His manliness is bound up in them. To evade the consequences of them, to ask indulgence is, he would say, to "squawk."

But this isn't because he is a man. It is only because this attitude has been developed in him by experience. There is no reason why it should not be equally developed in woman after a similar experience. Meantime, I mention it as one of those distinctions between the sexes, considered characteristically, which you will find operative in the minds and the decisions of administrators, whose organization includes both men and women.

The second characteristic distinction is a trait—it is *sense of proportion*. But this, also, and especially, is the result of ages of experience in affairs. In certain fields it is the result of mere culture—"the ability to see large things large, and small things small"; but in affairs it can come only through experience. And a sex which till recently has, as a sex, devoted itself to the particular and the personal, inevitably carries into any new field of activity the same concentration and allegiances. To it all is still detail; all the relations and motives are still personal. There is no wood, for the trees. And the trees themselves signify, chiefly as they affect or are affected by certain human relations.

Now, there is profit in this, of which I shall speak presently. The loss in it is that it sets the detail above the general result, the part above the whole. It prevents the particular individual from recognizing the relation between his part and the whole; it causes him to exaggerate the fact of the moment, or the method that is habitual; and it renders him *inflexible*. As compared with men, women in business represent the inflexible; so much so that any administrator will tell you of his despair in persuading them to change a process or method, and very likely, of his final recourse to an appeal purely personal—which

succeeds, not because it conquers their convictions, but because, being women, it wins their sympathy.

In so far as a defect, this inflexibility accounts, I suppose, for the failure of woman as a sex to develop, except within narrow areas, the inventive faculty; or in music and the arts, the creative faculty; or in administrative work, to show what is called "initiative."

The characteristic of modern industry is organization. This means differentiation, which, in turn, means for any individual worker specialization in some detail which is subordinate to the whole, and yet contributory to it. Now, in the handling of this detail as such, in the mastery of it, in consistent devotion to it, woman is superior to man. But in the sense of its larger relation, not as a fact in itself, but as part of a whole, she is still his inferior. She does not, as he must and does, so clearly realize that in such an organization the whole is not merely made up of its parts, but the effectiveness of the whole is conditioned by the efficiency of each of its parts; and, therefore, that an enlargement or perfection of the whole requires, from time to time, a modification of each part, a readjustment of its relation with the other parts. The efficiency of an employee includes his ability to recognize this; his opportunity lies in the recognition of it. It does not suffice that he should apply himself devotedly to the detail assigned him, as such; he is also to view this detail in its larger relations, is to consider it in its contributory relations as it may affect the general results, increase or improve the output, reduce the cost.

Now, this involves both insight and the power of generalization. And in neither, applied to affairs, is woman as yet the equal of man. She immerses, enmeshes herself in the particular. Her treatment of this may be complete. But at any one moment she is bounded by it. A man may handle it less perfectly, and yet reveal in his handling of it a conception of its larger relations which will indicate his ability to handle a larger task. The woman may have the ability for the larger task, but it will not develop until the task is assigned. It awaits the need, and the proof of it awaits the call.

That is why the call, to her, less often comes. For that indication of an ability be-

yond the job in hand is what is called "initiative." No one can define more exactly what this is. But it is what every administrator is looking for in his subordinates, and it is the basis and the condition of promotion. An employee lacking it is not conscious of the lack; he is as little conscious of it as of his lack of sense of a particular color. Nor can it be proved to him by argument. He can rarely be satisfied of it by illustration. Meantime, he doesn't "get on." He complains and asks, "Why?" He has done, done faithfully, everything assigned him, but still the same things continue to be assigned him—at the same salary; while A and B, his one-time associates, have been advanced from one thing to another—larger responsibilities, larger pay. But they showed "initiative"! How *could* he show initiative when his work was so routine?

Yet any administrator will tell you that there is not a position in his establishment, down to the humblest, not a work the most elementary and routine, where initiative cannot be shown.

The head of a western corporation, having occasion to sign several thousand bonds in a New York banking house, called for a boy to blot his signatures. He was assigned six in succession, and only one satisfied him, so various may be the methods of so simple a process as applying a blotter to a slip of paper. How did the successful boy differ from the others? He could not say in particular, only there was a "something" in his way of "handling the job" that was distinctly different. That boy seemed to "gauge" him, to discern whatever was peculiar in *his* manner and method, and to put himself into sympathy with these. The relation instituted became immediately *harmonious*, and the result in proportion. Such was his explanation. Insight!—and yet in how seemingly trivial an affair. But trivial as it was, it satisfied this man of large experience that that lad would reach far, a judgment confirmed when he learned that he was a student of a western college, applying his vacation to earning his tuition fees for the ensuing year.

The employee who doesn't "get on," and is told that the reason is because he lacks initiative, meets this explanation in different ways. The manly one returns to his task determined to throw himself into it with the same zeal, but also to project himself out of it; to

study opportunities of it in relation to that whole to which I referred, and to study his associates and their ways, who seem to be advancing more rapidly than he. He may succeed in imitating them; he may fail. It may not be "in him." But at least he has met the issue in a manly fashion. In doing so he has gained the respect and the interest of his superior.

The other way of meeting it, which is the despair of an administrator, is for the employee to detect in the explanation of "lack of initiative" a mere subterfuge, and to see behind it as the real obstacles those sinister personal influences of which I have spoken. This disposition is, unfortunately, the more natural if he be a woman. Together with that inflexibility, that lack of elasticity, it accounts for the inferior ability of women in business or office to readjust themselves to their work, to vary and develop their relation to it, so as to offer evidence of qualities suited to a higher one; and it accounts, also, for the reluctance of their chiefs to assign them to a higher, because, while a man might be so assigned as an experiment by which, having agreed, he will abide, a woman is apt, in spite of the agreement, to dispute the later judgment of her failure as also due to some indisposition to grant her "a fair chance."

In general, this difference between men and women in their business or official relations may be summarized or explained as a difference in equilibrium. The equilibrium of the man is dynamic, and therefore progressive. It is the result of constantly adjusting himself to new conditions and new relations, of seeking to avail himself of new forces. The equilibrium of woman is still static—the survival of ages of passivity in relations which were fixed, among conditions which were imposed. Neither is a final characteristic of sex. If the former has come from experience, the latter may yield to a similar experience.

But having thus far noted certain of the obstacles which you are to encounter in the competitions of business or office, let me turn, gratefully, to the offsetting assurances which you will carry with you. And especially those of sex.

The largest success in business and office being conditioned upon qualities predominantly associated thus far with men, there is a

common assumption that when a woman engages in industry or takes office she must take on certain traits distinctively masculine, and make place for these by laying off certain others distinctively feminine. Disbelieve it. And, understand, I am not referring to what are called "the graces of womanhood." I am not proposing to sentimentalize about those. No woman consciously or deliberately lays them off. Folly if she did. They are an asset in business and office as they are anywhere else, and the loss of them is a complete loss; there is no substitute for them in anything that can be imitated from the other sex.

The traits actually in question are rather such as I have attempted to describe as the product of the distinctive cumulated experience of man in affairs. They are, in part, qualities within himself, but they are due also to a way of looking at things, an attitude, a relation, which from habit have become instincts. But they are not for that, essentially or in a congenital sense, masculine—not even the one of them which I have entitled "manliness"; for manliness in the sense in which I meant it isn't masculinity, nor need men have any monopoly of it. So, certain of the other virtues which I have enumerated belong merely to the ethics of a business or official relation. And if there is a characteristic relative lack of them in woman as a sex, this is but a present defect.

But if woman has a defect of these virtues, she has also the correlative virtues of certain of these defects. The relative inability to generalize is due to an absorption in the particular, which means a devotion which is in itself a virtue; the lack of sense of proportion which causes her to exaggerate the significance of the trivial, is due to a similar absorption and devotion; her occasional peevishness is the result of an absorption, a devotion, which has become excessive, so that it has worn upon her nerves and upset her balance; the dread of change in any fact or method is due to loyalty to the thing which is, and to which she has dedicated herself; the instinctive reference to a personal standard or motive is due to a similar loyalty otherwise directed.

All these virtues, distinctively feminine, are assets. They are of great import in business; and so far from laying them off, you should confidently hold fast to them. They have a substantial market value; and they have also

a tremendous social value. If they do not make for progress, they assure stability. If in business or office they do not lead to promotion, they at least assure preference in the positions which are subordinate. They are, of course, static, rather than dynamic: they hold to that which is, the relation established against a new one proposed. But in business and in institutions, this side also must be represented; in society and in politics it is essential. It is the conservative, as distinguished not merely from the progressive, but from the radical and the wilful. And as it is distinctively a feminine trait, it may be not merely a distinctive superiority of yours in the competitions of business, but your distinctive contribution to the welfare of society and the state.

For the welfare of society and the state requires that what might be called the masculine and the feminine natures shall be equally operative, the former urging, the latter restraining; that to the dynamic shall be opposed the static; to the progressive, the conservative; to the incessant disposition towards mere expediency, the constant reminder of principle; to mere vigor, refinement; to the disposition to give things the preference over persons, that kind of loyalty which gives persons the preference over things; and, I may add, to the tendency to regard the personal and domestic virtues as of subordinate concern in affairs of state—insistence upon the home and family as the essential unit, and therefore the personal and domestic virtues as of the utmost concern. With the participation of women in the franchise, this latter insistence is to have a marked influence; and one cannot doubt that in the western states where the recall of magistrates is operative it will be exercised at the instance of women for the rebuke of defections in the incumbent, rather moral than political.

To say that such qualities or instincts distinctively feminine are to oppose those distinctively masculine is not to say that they are to defeat them. They are to contend with them, but also to coöperate. They are complementary. And this contention, in ultimate coöperation, is but an enlargement in society of the contention in coöperation of identical qualities or instincts which goes on within the man himself; for any given man is one-half woman, as any given woman is one-half man. The difference is that in the latter case,

the contest being subjective, the issue is apt to become confused; in the former, being objective, it stands clear.

I am therefore deeply serious when I say that the perpetuation, the confident assertion, of these feminine traits is of the utmost importance to society. And they are of notable value to business and office. Every administrator will tell you that, and of his frequent occasion for gratitude to them.

The question for woman, looking to her own advancement, is, how, without diminution of them, she may gain the balancing virtues which thus far, distinctively, she lacks.

Now, as concerns the ethics, the need is merely to develop and apply in a special field, new to her, an ethical sense which heretofore she has exercised only in other directions. This is merely a matter of experience, developed by noting the consequences of a failure to exercise it. The experience itself develops a sort of instinct, which, once established, operates without the need of definition or argument. It calls into play what among men stands for "honor." An illustration: a public official was once waited on by a delegation of women with a suffrage petition. He was asked to sign it. Without expressing opinion upon its merits, he remarked that it would obviously be improper for a public official to sign petitions to the legislature in matters not affecting his office. The justice of this view was at once accepted, and the delegation withdrew, apologetic. On the eve of the presentation of the petition, a letter from the proponents was published, setting forth that "the following gentlemen in favor of the petition" had to withhold their signatures because of official propriety; and his name and office were listed with the others.

Now, this was done in the most innocent good faith, the proponents being women. It would scarcely have been possible for them, being men.

As to loyalty also. The mischief is not in the lack of it, but rather in the overintensification and misdirection of it. Loyalty is loyalty, and always, from an ethical standpoint, admirable. But there are four kinds, or directions, of it: there is loyalty to the person, there is loyalty to the corporation or the state, there is loyalty to the fact—that particular fact, the thing which is—and there is loyalty to the idea or ideal. Now, with two of these—to person and to fact—highly ac-

tive, woman has as yet but imperfectly developed the other two. Here patriotism in crises may be passionate and capable of extreme sacrifice; but it is apt to be induced by attachments purely local or personal. And in business or office it is not the larger whole which she keeps in view, an ideal of which she is conscious, but some objective detail.

The ability to generalize is a condition of the largest success in business, but it is also a condition of efficiency in the smallest relations. It includes the ability to project one's self beyond one's self and the particular. It requires, therefore, imagination. And imagination is a characteristic of all the great captains of industry. But it is also the distinguishing trait of those in subordinate offices who adjust themselves in a harmonious and, therefore, progressive relation with their work and office.

With some people it is undoubtedly born. But this is not to say that it may not be cultivated. And the means of cultivating it are especially two: contact with people, and contact with books; people as diverse as may be accessible, stimulating to new and varying sympathies; books as stimulating as possible, stirring sympathy as such, as well as diversifying the objects of it. And of these two, while the opportunities for the former must vary much with any particular woman, the opportunity for the latter is now equally open to all.

So I come finally—as, perhaps, a librarian should and must—to books as the indispensable aid to your future. And as these books are not the text-books of a mere craft—not the books training for a definite vocation, but those making for culture—I am free here, as elsewhere, to exalt them, to declare them also the indispensable. Free also to rejoice in the more general studies which you have pursued here, as, even with the end of a livelihood, also vocational studies. For, after all, technique—that is, mere expertness in the handling of method or mechanism—is the least of accomplishments, intelligence the greatest. Technique, merely as such, approximates the individual to the perfection of a machine, but it cannot do more. Intelligence lifts him from the mechanical to the spiritual, from the particular to the general, from mere fact to relations.

And it also shows the fruit in him both of education and of culture; education which enables him not merely (as does a machine)

to do well the thing that he has been in the habit of doing, but also “to do well the thing that he has never done before”; and culture which, as I have quoted, enables him “to see large things large and little things small.” It is that latter which in business, as in matters of taste, feeling and social conduct, assures him that sense of proportion which means sanity. And flexibility also. “Be supple, David, about things immaterial,” enjoins the dominie upon David Balfour. Be supple about things immaterial, is the lesson that woman in business and office needs most of all to learn.

In this view there is *no* study rightly pursued which is *not* vocational; and for the larger vocations and the more progressive relations in any vocation, the more general studies may prove even more effective than those specifically vocational, just as a mind that is buoyant, elastic and capable of independent thinking is of more consequence in affairs than a mere memory stored with facts; and a character that is disciplined to initiative more practical than one equipped merely with ethical precepts.

I trust, therefore, that of all the courses you have pursued here your gratitude will be not least to those which have not in themselves represented any immediate utility; the more because, while the technique furnished by the others might be acquired through actual experience, the peculiar service rendered by the general studies cannot. And you will not suppose or admit that this service is dubious merely because the particular subjects which they treat, or the particular facts which they convey, seem to have no direct application to business or affairs. No college graduate should need to be told that the process of mental, as of physical, digestion is not mechanical, but chemical—that it *converts*, and that, therefore, the effect produced may bear no likeness to that which has produced it. The humblest of illustrations satisfies as to this—an ox in a meadow. The very type of muscular strength. But how produced?—by diet of ox? No; by diet of grass.

There is predestination, perhaps. But in the case of studies, and the mind instead of the body, we have for our guidance decisions resting upon observation and experience; and the experience which has observed that the tendency of certain studies—history, science, mathematics, literature, languages—irrespective of any exact knowledge conveyed, is to

enlarge the understanding, develop the critical faculty, quicken the sensibilities, refine the taste, and in general to *free* the spirit to an independent exercise of itself, so that they may fitly be termed "liberal" studies (for this is their claim to that title); this experience still, happily, has weight against the superficial assumption that only that preparation for affairs is "practical" which consists in doing precisely the thing which is later to be done for profit.

This latter is not the conviction of men of affairs engaged in the largest operations. I have before me an address by such a one delivered to the graduating class of a school of technology—the words of an engineer addressing prospective engineers. Let me read a passage from it:

"You will soon find that many kinds of knowledge which you have perhaps considered useless are important and essential in your professional work. It is a mistake made by most students, and I have no doubt many of you have made it, to think that the faculty of the school have introduced too many general studies into the course instead of giving all, or nearly all, of the time to purely technical studies and practical work closely related to engineering. To those of you who have had this feeling, I would only say that your views will change as you go on, and in ten years from now you will think more of the judgment of the faculty in these matters than you do at present. There is no doubt that your instructors *could* map out a course which would turn out graduates who would be able to start in practical work with much more ease and readiness than you can; in fact, any boy who had spent the four years you have spent here, in the field or the draughting room, learning practical engineering, would, other things being equal, be able to do routine work in an engineering office much better than you could do it; but, on the other hand, in a very few years you should be far ahead of him. In other words, your instructors have been wise to give you a broad and liberal training and to forego teaching you some of those things which would come nearest to making of you engineers at the time you finish your course in order to give you more of the broad and fundamental principles, the mastery of which will enable you in a reasonable time to become much abler and more valuable engineers than if your training here had aimed to teach you

the maximum amount of that kind of technical information which is supposed to be most immediately useful to the young graduate. It is much better for you to have a broad, liberal education and a little engineering knowledge when you leave here than to have a much greater amount of practical and technical knowledge without a liberal education."

A notable declaration that, from a "practical" source; and as it was issued on an occasion such as this, at an institution also preparing for vocation, I trust that I do no treason to your faculty in quoting it here.

Of course, I am not contemning vocational studies. I am merely distinguishing them, and rejoicing that even here I am not called upon to sound a pæan in praise of them. You remember the old lady who was so glad that she didn't like beans, for if she did she would undoubtedly eat them; and as she detested them, that would be very unpleasant! I am not quite in similar case, but I suppose we are both reactionaries, and open to all the opprobrium (not political) which that term implies.

I can't quite believe, however, that with respect to studies there is even yet a really thick-and-thin progressive. When it comes to the last analysis, you will find him making distinctions which, consistently applied, would leave all the margin that the "older school" requires. The only really consistent vocationalist is, in fact, the Fiji Islander, who eats the hearts of his enemies in the hope of absorbing their spirit. He, at least, connects directly the results with the cause in its apparent manifestations.

And if these general studies have such an utility in their direct result, how signal their utility in the indirect! I mean in the interests which they excite, the associations which they engender, the resources which they provide. For among other service it is their possible one to give precisely that larger, wider, saner view which is to offset the exaggerations of detail; to cultivate perspective, the sense of proportion; and to promote humor, which, if not a condition, is apt to be an incident of it. The foundation laid here for the impulsive recourse to books—for an appreciation of them as such, for certainty in the choice of them, and for facility in their use—is, I still think, the most signal service and the most enduring which your college has rendered you; that and the community life, with the privilege of slowly maturing in

the helpful and stimulating personal contacts which are the privilege of four years in any academic institution.

And I do not overlook the fact that certain of you are directing yourselves to careers in science, rather than to business or affairs. It is no disparagement to science to say that it is "narrow"; for what is narrow may be also deep. And we have been reminded that "the sword of righteousness is also narrow, but it cuts exceeding keen."

But in proportion as the ways of science are narrow, its field more and more specialized, its professional gaze absorbed, there is the greater need of an interest by the man of science in what is outside and beyond, and an initiative in seeking contact with it. Indeed, his largest results depend upon it; for they require in him an imagination which can be cultivated in no more effective way.

To books, however, easily within your reach, there must be added another aid in the lack of which as a sex you are handicapped. This is health. For the intensity of women in office or industry, which may become hysteria, is apt to be the result of a stress which they are physically unable to bear, and which, accordingly, their conscience transfers to their nerves. Their nerves were not meant to bear it, and inevitably give way under it. The remedies for this are too obvious to capitulate. Let me only emphasize that of all those you seek, against such obstacles as you may encounter, none are more important to the final result.

And so you go out to a world full of interest, containing many perplexities, but also many rewards. To those of you who enter the profession to which I belong, I have already, in all that I have said, indicated some of the perplexities. I would gladly expatiate upon the rewards, if that would not seem too partial. They are the rewards incident to an altruistic service, which is none the less a public service in that it does not always carry what is called a public office.

But, indeed, opportunity for public service is by no means limited to those in office. It is open to every one of you who enter upon affairs of any sort which involve relations with your fellows. And the reward, if not apparently direct, may prove sufficient in the mere zest of the service itself.

You go out from here with certain expressions—"ideals," etc.—conventional to such oc-

casions. And your experience with them will seem singular. At first, in your early contacts with life, they will be rudely shocked, perhaps ridiculed. And as, though seemingly true, they are not yet *real* to you, you will begin to doubt them. Later in life they revive and reassemble, and what are now to you mere formulæ become then fact. They have always been, and it is only the realization of them that has been deferred. The grateful realization of them later is one of the rewards. There are analogies in nature:

"Mysterious Night!—when our first parent knew
Thee, from report divine, and heard thy name,
Did he not tremble for this lovely frame,
This glorious canopy of light and blue?—
Yes, 'neath a curtain of translucent dew,
Bathed in the rays of the great setting flame,
Hesperus, with the high host of heaven came,
And lo! Creation widened in man's view.
Who could have dreamed such darkness lay concealed

Within thy beams, O Sun?—or who could find,
While fruit and leaf and insect stood revealed,
That to such countless orbs thou mad'st us blind?"

If some illusions must go, there are discoveries which take their place and compensate. These also are surprises.

You recall the experience of Mrs. Mallet in "Roderick Hudson." "Her marriage had been an immitigable error, which she had spent her life in trying to look straight in the face. . . But at last, as her child emerged from babyhood, she began to feel a certain charm in patience, to discover the uses of ingenuity, and to learn that, somehow or other, *one can always arrange one's life.*"

One can always arrange one's life. Particularly if one be a woman; for deftness in that art, and patience in the practice of it, is the distinction of your sex.

Kant found three questions which every human being puts to himself. "What can I know? What can I do? What may I hope for?" Of these, you have answered the first. You have material for answering the second; you go now to face the third. Face it with confidence. The future contains the answer. And if its answer at first disappoint, or even seem wholly unresponsive, do not despond; for the answer that will finally come may prove, though different, even better than your hope. And if it thwart some apparently just ambition on your individual part, it may, nevertheless, make for the welfare of society, and in doing so will assure you the satisfaction of having contributed your necessary finite part to the infinite design.

CONSERVATISM IN LIBRARY CLASSIFICATION

BY HENRY E. BLISS, *College of the City of New York*

SOME of the leaders in the great library movement of the generation not yet passed seem to be saying that we have done with formulation of methods in library economy, and that what we now have before us is the development of larger systems of "coördination" and coöperation in service. This broad and sanguine outlook accords well with the momentous present tendency toward the organization and socializing of institutions. In this development the future of the library is immense. And it shall be attained mainly through organization, through system comprising systems, and through established institutions. But organization should not be allowed to crystallize into changeless forms about fixed axes; it should have analogies rather with living organisms, as a growing, functioning *library life*, responding to the varied stimuli, adapting itself to altered conditions, and assimilating new materials. In such growth some forms may seem relatively stable, while others seem transitory. Standards established in our generation give a smoothness to the currents of our progress; but, unless they have indeed the nature of stationary waves, through whose apparently constant forms the mobile human activities continually flow, they will be overcome by the onset of new and divergent forces in the world of unconservative, reconstructive men.

American librarianship will remain, let us hope, a branching growth of vital forms, pruned from time to time for increase of fruitfulness. This may give "growing pains" to some of our brothers and sisters, but pain is incidental to growth when growth is most the manifestation of vigorous vitality. Americans should not be astonished by a proposal to replace structures that have become inadaptable to modern requirements. The industrial corporations of our country, wholly economic in character, are not conservative of their establishments, because it has been demonstrated to the business mind that efficiency and economy in competitive production depend upon improvement in the plant to keep pace with technical progress.

Shall existing systems of library classifica-

tion and notation be remodeled, or shall they be rebuilt? Here is an appalling question, an astounding alternative. To return from the figure of structure to that of growth, shall we prune, or shall we plant anew? We must prune for some years to come. But it were well, in the meantime, to plant nurslings for the future.

Of all the forms of library system, classification most readily lends itself to comparison with a tree. It should have some of the permanence of a tree, as compared with less durable growths. The trunk and main branches should stand for centuries; the lesser branches may fall in a generation or two; but the boughs and twigs that multiply should be repeatedly pruned as the relations of specific subjects or the interests in the studies change from decade to decade.

In many details, it is true, our schedules must be temporary, or else they may be incorrect. To be enduring, they should not be too elaborate with unnecessary minutiae; they should not make too exact provision for the future; to be "expansive," they should not be already expanded beyond their present effective capacity and their future adaptability. It were better for American librarianship to have developed upon the basis of nineteenth-century science some simple, adaptable, truly expansive system, to which the details might be adjusted as required. The great libraries and the special collections may well elaborate their own expansions, as the Library of Congress and many others have done.

CLASSIFICATION BASED ON THE ORGANIZATION
OF SCIENCE IS DURABLE

Of the several misconceptions that have obscured the practical problem of library classification, the most pervasive is this, that the main classification of the sciences is a temporary or shifting statement of current or even of personal views. As well might we argue that science itself is temporary or personal. There are, indeed, different or personal points of view, from which, as from the several hills of the landscape, the relations appear to be as various as the perspectives

are; but the map is permanent, almost changeless, and the mountains stand.

Science is verifiable knowledge organized, or at least in process of being organized. It rests on generalizations and on classifications. It is impersonal, not merely agreement of personal views of phenomena. Its data are verifiable by all normal minds; its concepts are maintained by a consensus; they inhere and cohere in the human intellect. Science is a gradual conceptual development, to educated men a common heritage. The fabric of social and economic life is everywhere extended by the constructions of applied science. There is no distinction between knowledge and science, except in respect to method and organization; all knowledge tends to become scientific. There is, furthermore, no separation of technology from science, for they are but hand and brain of the same body. More profoundly, there is not, there has never truly been any antithesis between philosophy and science, for, viewed historically, they are but stages of the same pursuit of knowledge, and, regarded logically, they are related, but as general to special, as the critical discussion of principles and categories is related to the superstructure of verifiable data reducible to definitions and laws.

Classification is the prime operation in the organization of knowledge. From classified data knowledge proceeds to classified and correlated concepts. The classification of the sciences is, therefore, virtually the cast of a recapitulation of the main concepts of science, with some regard to genetic and to logical relations; and the establishment of classifications, whether of the whole of science or of special portions, is merely the recognition by the consensus that the cast is authentic, a convenient plan, or chart, by which the universal field may be apportioned for study.

Temporary it may, indeed, strictly speaking, be regarded, in so far as science, like other developments, has its history and shows change and progress; but, practically, the changes have been very gradual since the organization of science during the past century. There has been no radical change in the fundamental classification of the sciences since the masterly synthesis of Herbert Spencer more than half a century ago. New branches, indeed, have arisen—seismology, genetics, aviation, and a hundred others. But the main

structure stands, and seems likely to stand for centuries. Before Comte there was no classification of the sciences, properly speaking, for they had not yet developed to the stage of synthetic and comprehensive organization. There were only the arbitrary, skew and disputatious arrangements of philosophers, first seekers of science, without instruments, lovers of knowledge, with some of love's blindness. Since Comte and Spencer, there have likewise been philosophers who have looked through science with love of a doctrine, and have evolved classifications more lovable than marriageable. But, as for librarians, without scientific purpose, or, it would seem, without scientific grasp—well, there are several systems elaborated in detail which have been deemed useful and adaptable, but which are not satisfactory, because they are not based upon the classifications of modern science. This has not been so apparent to the librarians of the past generation as it is becoming to those of the present, and is likely to become to those of the future. To be practical to-day and to-morrow, man must be scientific.

SOME PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS.

I would not place undue emphasis upon the worth of scientific classification to a library as an embodiment of literature. For the "literature of power" classification has, indeed, less value than for the literature of knowledge; literary readers, artists and artisans desire chiefly that the books should be conveniently arranged. Unscientific users, however, would be less troubled by a scientific classification than the ever-increasing body of scientific workers would be distressed by an unscientific distribution in the name of convenience. The defense of scientific classification as a practical convenience in libraries may seem unnecessary for what may be said to be a foregone conclusion of modern librarianship, but it is called forth by the attitude of certain recent writers, who, without comprehending the possibilities, have thought to discredit the undertaking of a practical system on a scientific basis.

The classification of knowledge, of concepts, underlies its counterpart, the classification of literature, of books. This bibliographical structure, when adopted for libraries, is to be modified by the conditions of installation, adjusted to practical conveniences, and pruned

of unnecessary details and complications. To disregard the organization of knowledge, as does the system to which our criticism will chiefly apply, is to produce inadequacy that will ultimately prove uneconomical. To burden a classification for libraries with the infinitude of bibliographical subjects, as do the two more recent American publications before which I marvel, is to set the classifier in a very labyrinth of tangled labors which may make a library a vexatious maze of interrelated topics, too often misrelated.

THE VALUE OF "BROAD CLASSIFICATION."

Let us consider some of our practical relations to the users of books. Readers, admitted to a large collection, are lost in the woods, if the book notation and the shelf labels are not as simple as possible, and if related studies are not collocated so far as is feasible. The student, facing a range of shelves stored with a thousand books, wants them grouped, whether into small or large groups depends upon the definiteness or scope of his pursuit. If particular books are wanted and are known, an author catalog and the call numbers would suffice. If, however, a selection from the available resources on a specific subject is to be made at the shelves, a small group of books usually answers the purpose best, and it is for this that "close," or subject classification is maintained. But if the object is study, research, or merely the incipient forms of those high occupations, the rambles of leisurely readers, the landfalls of youthful rovers on the wandering tides of thought, it soon becomes evident that much of the authoritative or serviceable material is not in the specific works, but in those of broader scope, and that studies ramify into related subjects, whether science, history or art. Here arises the more general need for consistent broad classification underlying all close classification worthy of the name. The advocacy of "subject classification" misplaces emphasis hardly less than the cult of the "relativ index." An index is an obvious necessity of any elaborate scheme of subjects and captions, and any index that is not relative is—well, simply irrelevant. Good classification avails; poor classifications fails, and no index can make it good for this broad use. Where classification is a misfit to a body of science, it throws a multiplicity of subjects into disarray, and the now

indispensable index shows us only how many steps we have to take to gather together the scattered materials of our study.

SOME BLUNDERS TO BE AVOIDED.

The dispersion of the local data of a descriptive science under the countries in a geographical dispensation is maladroitness where the studies pertain not to the localities, but to the science. On the other hand, the segregation under geography, travels, biography, etc., of contributory historical material relating chiefly to the countries, or at least studied as national, serves no convenience that compensates for the cost to the student. Then a good system would for the future avoid dispersion of special biological studies under the taxonomic captions of botany and geology. When the several branches of a subject are separated, the investigator may have to pass inconveniently from stack to stack. In the mazes of the schedules printed by the Library of Congress the subject Copper, for instance, has its members scattered as follows: Chemistry of Copper, QD181.C9; Technology, TP-245.C8; Metallurgy, TN870; Mining, TN440. But the worst form of poor classification exists where major sciences, long recognized as fundamental, as central, as comprehensive, receive scant recognition and have their subjects scattered under contributory or related sciences, to which they can be subordinated only by a distorted view. Yes, this applies to the inhospitality of the Decimal Classification toward the great sciences of biology, biochemistry, geography, anthropology, folklore, psychology, theoretical sociology and theoretical and social economics. These are not new sciences; they were already in view of the well-informed a generation ago. It is almost beyond belief that any classification that slights them to-day should not forthwith be discredited by scientific bibliography. But Dr. Dewey has repeatedly disavowed scientific intentions in his "practical" system.

THE D. C. UNCHANGED.

This discussion has been occasioned by the issue of the seventh edition of the Decimal Classification. A year prior to that event,¹ there appeared a preliminary outline of a new classification for libraries, professing to have

¹ L. J., Aug., 1910, p. 351.

a scientific basis and a simple notation.¹ This nursling had hardly been planted in the drowsy late midsummer when it was bowed before a boreal breeze of chilling intent. In the next number ensued an examination of "the excuse" for new classifications, and some excuses were made for the "old classifications," especially for the D. C., which was at the same time trenchantly criticised. But the message of the writer seemed to be chiefly that the D. C. could be and should be "revised." Some months later that well-timed proposition was answered by an absolute negative from the head. The seventh edition had not remodeled its structure, nor even altered its rooms, and most of its revision consists merely of additional modern furniture, and in certain favored rooms superabundant detail of what, if I may be permitted the humor, I would term scientific bric-a-brac.

The thousand subdivisions of the D. C. stand absolutely unchanged. Users of the system shall not be troubled to change the class-marks on their books in order to be up to date. If they do so, it is without sanction. Alteration, once begun, would never cease, and the system would become like the almost unrecognizable modifications that some university libraries have made of it.²

THE PROPOSED REMODELING.

First, let us look to the order of the main classes. The ever obvious distortions have

besides, it is to be taken for granted, make hundreds of minor alterations in these classes, and also in the others. That would leave Science remote from Philosophy, to which it is so closely related; would separate Sociology by the 6s and the 7s from the sciences of Anthropology and Ethnology, upon which it depends no less than upon History; it would misrelate Philology and Religion, and would place Literature at dagger's points with Science, and the Fine Arts in disgust rubbing shoulders with Sociology. Should we, then, be much better off than before revision? A more thorough revision had previously been suggested by the English librarian, Mr. Berwick-Sayers.⁴ This would change six of the nine classes, removing perhaps half of the above objections, but not the separation of Science from Philosophy, and the placing of History and Sociology on the wrong side of the Fine Arts and Literature. In order to bring the main classes into a sequence with some resemblance to the modern classification of science, we should have to change all the nine classes except Philosophy. For comparison the four synopses are outlined below in parallel columns.

REVISION OF THE DIVISIONS.

But supposing, for the sake of argument, that a scientific order of the main classes is inapplicable to library conditions or of less value than the order of minor branches, let

Dewey	Rider	Berwick-Sayers	Modern
0 General.	General.	General.	General.
1 Philosophy.	Philosophy.	Philosophy.	Philosophy.
2 Religion.	Religion.	Religion..	Science.
3 Sociology.	Philology.	Science.	Anthropology and Sociol-
4 Philology.	Literature.	Useful arts.	ogy.
5 Science.	Science.	Fine arts.	History.
6 Useful arts.	Applied science.	Philology.	Religion and ethics.
7 Fine arts.	Fine arts.	Literature.	Social sciences, special.
8 Literature.	Sociology.	Sociology.	Useful arts.
9 History.	History.	History.	Fine arts.
			Philology, and the Liter-
			tures.

long been familiar, as also have the criticisms of them. There are the absurd separations of Literature from Philology, and of Sociology from History. The proposed "revision" referred to above would³ change the 3s to 8s, the 8s to 4s, and the 4s to 3s; and would,

¹ L. J., Aug., 1910, p. 351.

² For instance at the University of Pennsylvania, "... the modifications being so numerous that I fear Mr. Dewey would have difficulty in recognizing it as an offspring. The 100, 200, 300, and 400 classes were entirely changed by the advice and assistance of the professors who used the classes." L. J., v. 26, p. 384.

us see how much alteration is desirable in the arrangement of the divisions. For these, at least, no one, I think, will deny that good classification is a desideratum, the broad classification which we declared above to be so essential to research and to comprehensive study. There is not space to consider all the classes, but let us begin with the first. It is at once evident that, unscientific as the D. C.

³ Rider. L. J., v. 35, p. 392.

⁴ *Library Assn. Record*, v. 12 (1910), p. 324.

is avowedly, it is equally innocent of Philosophy. Was there ever such a mess in the name of Philosophy? As Mr. Berwick-Sayers puts it, "A more indefensible jumbling it would be difficult to discover." Each critic may choose his bone to pick. To me the Sociology seems more toothsome even than the Philosophy. Then the Useful Arts, too, is a fine concoction. Without further comment, and without further alteration, the divisions of these three classes of the D. C. will be rearranged with some approach to better classification, as follows. The original numbers, as rearranged, appear in the second column, opposite their respective captions. Comparison with the first column shows that in each of these classes nine of the ten divisions would have to be changed, 27 in all, and even then we should not have good classification, for the apportionment is not judicious, and some of the captions are ill chosen.

100	100	Philosophy, General, etc.
110	180	Ancient philosophers.
120	190	Modern philosophers.
130	140	Philosophic systems.
140	110	Metaphysics.
150	120	Special topics.
160	130	Mind and body.
170	150	Mental faculties.
180	160	Logic.
190	170	Ethics.
300	390	Customs, Folklore. (Ethnology)
310	310	Statistics.
320	300	Sociology.
330	360	Associations, etc.
340	370	Education.
350	320	Political science.
360	340	Law.
370	350	Administration.
380	330	Political economy.
390	380	Commerce and communication.
600	600	Useful arts.
610	630	Agriculture.
620	640	Domestic economy.
630	610	Medicine.
640	660	Chemical technology.
650	670	Manufactures.
660	680	Mechanic trades.
670	620	Engineering.
680	690	Building.
690	650	Communication and commerce.

In Mr. Dewey's arrangement of the Useful Arts, the practical, unphilosophic class, how very unpractical it is to separate Building, 690, from Engineering, 620, by such unrelated obtruders as Agriculture and Chemical Technology!

In the divisions of Natural Science there is less disorder. The customary classifications in these more developed sciences were less difficult to adapt. But for their high specialization close classification is requisite. The class, therefore, becomes almost as overcrowd-

ed as that of History. Physics has only one division; Electricity and Magnetism only two subdivisions, while Electrical Engineering is separated and cramped in a meager sub-section of the Useful Arst, 621.3; and the growing literature of the Sun, and of Meteorology, must be crowded into sub-sections 523.7 and 551.5. Astronomy is out of its modern place; it should follow Physics and Chemistry, and precede the more special science, Geology. Then Paleontology, albeit a well-defined branch, it seems inadvisable to segregate in a separate division; for the special paleontological studies are contributory either to geology or to phylogeny (morphology). This division might better be occupied by Geography, general and physical, or by Meteorology, or by General Natural History (so-called), subdivided by countries; or the biological sciences might be moved up and 590 might then become the foothold of Man (Anthropology and Ethnology,) now straddled upon a half-bodied Biology with less seemliness than the half-human Centaur of myth. To remodel this class would, therefore, require that from five to seven of its divisions should be changed.

In Philology, the general and comparative studies may best be followed by the philologic specialties—Sanskrit, Greek, Celtic, the Semitic, and the non-literary languages—while the Indo-European languages had better be classified, especially as culture studies, along with the literatures from which they are inseparable. This rearrangement would change six of the ten divisions. Italian and Spanish, having been topsy-turvy in the upside down, would remain standing as the linguistic inversion reverted to its proper posture. From Religion and the Fine Arts, we for the present forbear. History, is more overcrowded than the little land of Belgium, or, I might say, than a New York block of tenements. It needs rebuilding almost as much as it needs room. A dreary succession of names of localities, of personages, of periods and events, without proper provision for archæology, sources, archives, memoirs, etc., and with hardly a word anywhere for the modern studies of movements and of civilization, this is in keeping with the superseded conception of history. The provision for literature is even worse. What is the purpose of these lists of names? Is it that the writings of authors and the

writings about them may be kept together? If so, how comes it that Goldsmith appears first with the poets, then with the novelists, then with the essayists, though, despite his charming plays, he is not included with the dramatists? Where shall we place the biography and criticism? And no place is provided for Shakespeare's poems, or for Dryden's plays. And shall the History of English Poetry be 821.09, and of English Drama 822.09, and all the poetry come between them; and shall the history of the Ballads, together with the collections of ballads in 821.04, be separated from the general history of English Poetry, 821.09, by all the general collections of English Poetry, 821.08? And so throughout the interminable details. Is this a classification for libraries and for literary students?

To recapitulate with regard to the divisions: In the five classes examined above, "revision" would require the change of from thirty-five to forty of the fifty divisions; and this without remodeling History and Literature, which, indeed, require very different treatment than they have in the D. C. In Mr. Berwick-Sayers' order, the classes, Sociology, Science, Useful Arts, Fine Arts, Philology and Literature, would be transferred entire; to these sixty divisions should be added the nine of Philosophy; so that we should then have sixty-nine of the ninety divisions to change, and still have Anthropology to provide for, and History and Religion and Generalia to revise. The thing is plainly impossible.

If the modern classification of the sciences should be used as a basis for revision of the D. C., all the main classes, except Philosophy, would be shifted, and in Philosophy all the divisions except the first would be changed, as was indicated above; that is, eighty-nine out of the ninety divisions (excepting the class for the general) would have to be changed and the books re-marked. Few, or almost none, of these alterations are due to recent changes in science.

Is this astounding conclusion fairly justifiable by the facts? The writer would not have believed it before he made this study, and he hardly expects others to accept it until they have likewise examined the schedules and compared these statements with the facts. Most competent classifiers will, I think, admit that all or nearly all the changes indicated are really desirable for a developed library, if

classification is to serve as it should serve, and be what its advocates claim it to be. And what good librarian is not now an advocate of classification, both broad and close? There may be easier adjustments in "revision" that would satisfy fairly well. Some classifiers are less precise than others. This one has tried not to be overprecise, and would not appear to have overdrawn his argument. He does not state that eighty-nine of Dr. Dewey's divisions are errors, or are out of order, but that the single purpose to arrange them according to the consensus of modern science, or at least to a very defensible statement of it, and according to the principles of good classification, leads to this conclusion, and shows us that Dr. Dewey is right in taking the stand that the Decimal Classification is not to be revised or altered or remodeled. Indeed, it would not pay to rebuild it from such materials. The truth is that librarians have not faced these facts. Are they willing to face them now?

THEN THE SUBDIVISIONS!

But some would deny the value of basic broad classification, asserting that the order of classes and divisions is unimportant. They would admit, however, the utility of close classification. Dr. Dewey's subdivisions and the decimal sub-sections would doubtless show a much smaller percentage requiring alteration than we have found desirable for the divisions; yet the proportion would, I think, be hardly less prohibitive. A few examples will indicate that if "revision" balked at the unmanageable classes and divisions, it would still have the numerous subdivisions to cope with.

Methodology, 112, stands misplaced between Ontology and Cosmology, and remote from Logic, 160, of which it is usually regarded as a part. Epistemology, which should be the caption of 121, does not appear even in the Index. The great science of Psychology does not receive recognition as a unitary science, the name appearing only as subordinate to the now superseded term Mental Faculties, and under that only the philosophic aspects are provided for, while the physiological investigations, which constitute a most important part of the modern science of Psychology, are relegated to the Medical sciences as useful arts, along with the Human nervous system. Even the comparative psychology of animals is

placed in this Art, with a long tail to its mark, 612.82131, which is further subdivided. Race-psychology, Folk-psychology and Anthropological Psychology appear nowhere, not even in the Index.

The relations of science to philosophy and to technology are not to be discussed at this writing; so to what was said before, I will merely add that General science and General philosophy should be placed in proximity, and the philosophy of special sciences and subjects should in a practical classification come under those subjects. Under Science, there should be a caption for Applied science and for Polytechnics, but the special scientific technologies, so closely related to the several sciences, may usually best be classified along with those sciences; for instance, Chemical technology with Chemistry, Electrical technology with Electricity, Practical optics with Geometrical optics, etc. But this tendency should not be carried to the extremes presented by Brown's *Subject Classification*, in which Music, for instance, is subordinated to Acoustics, and Agriculture to Botany, this seeming the chief fault of that interesting English system. The less scientific technologies, or arts, such as Building, Weaving, etc., should be classified together as a residual class, Useful Arts, but understood as not comprehensive. These statements foreshadow that the reclassification of Dewey's classes 1, 5 and 6, entire, is desirable on other grounds than the mere order of the divisions as criticised above. It has been indicated that Philology, Literature and History should likewise be wholly reclassified, not merely on account of the divisions, but because of inadequate treatment not proper to the subjects.

SCIENCES MANGLED.

Then the great science, Anthropology, central, comprehensive, is it conceivable that a classification should have so ignored this science, and so scattered what it has shown of it? It turns up first like an afterthought added to the caption Mind and Body, 130; there some of the mental aspects merely, some topics of Psychiatry, and an expansion of Child study appear, all of which belong not with the topics of general philosophy and metaphysics. Another part of the science is misplaced upon the first three divisions of Biology, as Prehistoric Archæology, Ethnology

(in the antiquated sense), and Natural History of Man (another antiquated term); and by a strange perversity, General Biology, Biochemistry, Comparative Physiology, etc., which should occupy these divisions, are translated to the useful art of Medicine, together with Human Anatomy and Physiology and the bulk of Physical Anthropology, as if these studies belonged especially to the medical profession. Physical Anthropology should be at the end of the taxonomic series of natural science. Culture (or Ethnic) Anthropology, the modern Ethnology and Ethnography, also the newer Anthro-geography, are absent from the schedules. Folklore, a highly developed and classified study, is found in part only as two incongruous appendages of the Class Sociology, so-called. The other remains of this mangled science I leave it for some friend of the D. C. to discover by the Relative Index or otherwise. The relations of Folklore to Mythology and Comparative Religion, and of Religion to Anthropology, are entirely ignored.

But it is in another branch of the Anthropological sciences (or Humanities) that the disorder is most grievously manifest. In all these studies good classification is of especial value to students. Law, 340, and Administration, 350, should follow Political Science, 320, of which they are a part, and the misplaced and cramped Political Economy, 330, should come afterwards with Commerce, 380. Banks, 332, is separated from Finance, 336, by Land, 333, which is thus separated from Capital, 331, to which Production, 338, should also be collocated. Coöperation is misrelated in the midst of these subjects, and so is Socialism, which, being broader than its economic side, should be rather in Sociology or in Political Science. Insurance, 368, though from one point of view a social institution, should rather, for practical reasons, be collocated with Banking, 332. Education, even if regarded as a social institution, should certainly not be placed in the midst of the fragments of Political Science and Economics. Metrology is a method of physical science and should not appear as Weights and Measures (the olden term) under Commerce, in 389. None of the theoretical topics of pure sociology are provided for; nor are those of pure economics.

Classical Philology appears only as a suggested appendix to Greek linguistics, and

Romance Philology as an appendage to Latin linguistics. The Slavonic and Semitic have inadequate space; the Russian, the Hebrew, the Arabic literatures are almost ignored, as are also the Sanskrit and the Persian.

It is not surprising to find a compilation that is so incorrect and inconsistent in its structure also unequal, incomplete and inadequate in its details. Geodesy belongs under physical geology, rather than under practical astronomy. In a scheme of modern mathematics, Calculus would be associated with Higher Algebra, rather than separated from it by Geometry. Molecular Physics, 539, might better be collocated with Heat, 536, while Light, 535, might then be next to Electricity, 537. Such an important group of subjects as Radiation, Electro-magnetic theory, Radioactivity, Light pressure, are all lacking even in the Index. Aerodynamics, Aeronautics, Aviation, Automobiles, appear only in the Index, and many subjects of recent interest, Hydroplanes, Finger prints, Genetics, Mutation, Plant breeding, Concealing coloration and Mimicry in animals, and Autointoxication, appear nowhere. Mendelism does not appear under Heredity in Biology, but is referred by the Index to the Physiology of plants only. Cytology should be in the Index and should appear after Cells, 576.3, as the established name of that study. There is no place for Bacteriology in general, but only for the botany of Bacteria and for the pathological studies. The rapidly expanding literature of Forestry has only one tiny sub-section of Fruits and orchards, as 634.9.

DISPROPORTION.

This brings us back to the question of proportion. It was not ingenious to assign as much space to Philosophy as to Natural Science, and as much to Fine Arts as to History; as little to the History of Europe as to Landscape Gardening; as little to the History of England, 942, as to Private Grounds, 712; as little to Physics, 530, as to Metaphysics, 110; as little to Economics, 330, as to Devotional religion, 240. Needlessly long classmarks are the inevitable result. Small libraries using the abridged edition may get along with three or four figures, but the larger libraries, with moderately close classification, soon require five to seven figures, even if they do not adopt

the special mnemonics. The writer's ideas on economy in notation are stated elsewhere.⁶

THE SEVENTH DECIMAL AND THE TENTH.

Another form of disproportion is the over-elaboration of some branches and the stunted development of others. Why should the immense literature of Law be crowded into one division, 340, with less development (less than two pages) than the smaller and less specialized literatures of Administration (six pages) and Education (seventeen pages)? Still more disproportionate is the excessive topical elaboration of other subjects, *e. g.*, Young Men's Christian Associations, 267.3, under which we have three decimal places for three pages of small type, twice as much detail as there is under Law. Then in the sciences and technologies there are excessive expansions, which may be of value to certain societies or bibliographical agencies, which may be requisite for the full international bibliographical data, or for the research notes of specialists, but which should not burden the schedules of a general system for libraries. For instance, under Electrical Engineering, the mark, 621.31453, is for Magneto Potential Regulators, which is rather special. Another instance, 611.737. Muscles of the upper extremity, is subdivided two places farther, so that 611.73769 stands rather self-consciously for the Extensor of the Index Finger. What library is ever likely to have a group of books, or to mark a batch of pamphlets by this long-tailed number? Well may our extensor be directed to point out this extremity of subdivision. But this is not the worst: under 612.014; Human physiology of cells and organisms [*sic*], are a page and a half of fine print running into seven decimal places, most of which, as was said before, belong under General Biology and Biochemistry; for instance, Physiological effect of x-rays, which is important enough to have a shorter mark, tries to look human with 612.0144811 appended to it, while the Effect of X-rays on Sight trails its weary length as 612.0144811084. This tail would surely have to be curled up on the back of any book. Is not this the insanity of notation? Such mnemonic fantasies are, of course, not inevitable obsessions of the system; they

⁶ L. J., Aug. and Dec., 1910, and Feb., 1912.

are the high-flown filigree of a jubilant artist.

The foregoing facts and fancies being true, it seems fair to assert that the Decimal Classification is in some respects as unpractical as it is in others unscientific. Its basis is wrong; its notation is long; the structure in which so much movable furniture is placed is not strong. Any necessary shifting that the progress of science may require is likely to produce an avalanche of tiles from the roof.

Admirers have called the system adaptable. We have seen how it has adapted itself to modern science and to specialized bibliography. Its adoption and elaboration by the Institut International de Bibliographie was for many not easy to understand.⁷ No other system, complete and indexed, seemed so available. The Arabic notation is foreign to no nation. Moreover, the service is not the same as that of libraries. The chief interest being specialization, broad classification and the collocation of subjects may have seemed less important. This difference in purpose seems not always to be realized by librarians speaking of this matter. The International Catalog of Scientific Literature, however, rejected the Decimal Classification with the others proposed.⁸

RECLASSIFICATION FEASIBLE

These arguments would not urge the reclassification of libraries where that need has not yet been felt, nor would it seek to subvert any system where it is serviceable. But how few highly developed libraries employ the D. C. without much modification and much dissatisfaction with it, even as modified? Library buildings, when outgrown or antiquated, are supplanted. Are we so partial that we would spend half a million for architecture while we refuse to appropriate a few thousands for the interior reconstruction of our true temple of knowledge? The cost of reclassifying consists chiefly in changing the marks on the backs of the books and on the cards. But how shall we change the marks without marring the backs of the books? This technical problem has already presented itself definitely to librarians and to bookbinders, and its solution may, therefore, be expected at no distant date. Good progress has already

been made in this direction. On cards and within books, one neat and simple means that seems unobjectionable is a white gummed label covering the old mark and with the new mark written on it. Paper labels on the backs of books are easily removable, and over marks in gilt or in ink a small label of leather may be skilfully applied. Does even the most conservative conceive that we shall forever adhere to the classifications and notations now in vogue? Library economy should be, should have been, developed with regard to this problem.

Good classification is now recognized as an economy in service.⁹ Its educational value, moreover, is appreciated by the best members of a library's constituency. It dignifies the library as an embodiment of knowledge. It would, indeed, justify some expense two or three times in a century. Harvard University, it was announced some months ago, would re-catalog its libraries at an estimated cost of \$200,000. Does this large figure include reclassification? The same question has been before the University of Chicago. And there are others. The longer the change is postponed, the more it will cost.

Bad classification is a reproach to librarianship, a profession now regarded with too little respect by the learned. A reputation is to be redeemed. This may not be put too strongly. Scientists would derive more benefit from library classifications if they had more respect for them; and they might have, if the D. C. had evinced more regard for science. "It is an unsettled question whether eternal war is foreordained between science and libraries." So wrote some scientist, commenting on the Library of Congress classification of the Social Sciences.¹⁰ "Classification there must be," impatiently he continues, "but in the case of every vital science it seems impossible to propose a classification of books which is not more or less in contradiction of relations which are obvious to every investigator." This expression is representative of a class of workers.

"There is one huge unsolved problem," said Mr. Hopkins at the Magnolia conference, "that must be faced, and that is classification. . . . The

⁷ Dieserud. L. J., v. 23, p. 607.

⁸ Adler. Philadelphia Conference, p. 60, L. J., v. 22.

⁹ This is well stated by Mr. Martel in L. J., Aug., 1911, p. 410.

¹⁰ *American Jour. of Sociology*, Nov., 1911, p. 418.

thing to be sought is a rational plan whereby the various classifications now in use in different sciences may be unified or brought into a working relation with each other and with book classification. Here is a fruitful field. Who will enter it?"¹¹

Several years before, Mr. Dieserud, writing on the Decimal Classification and on revision of it, emphasized the need thus: "The American library profession is assuredly now capable of developing something better, and owes this to its own reputation as well as to the numerous libraries that are soon to be established. . . ."¹² It seems time that we should consider what can be done for the future in this matter of paramount importance. If we perforce standardize the Decimal Classification and the complicated book notations now in vogue, we may, indeed, suffer the verbal castigation of our posterity.

No words of commendation have modified these criticisms, because the recognition or praise of good qualities is aside from the purpose, which is not to estimate, but is chiefly to show that revision of the Decimal Classification is not feasible, and that a better system is desirable and is feasible. The conclusion would not be altered by a juster balancing of merits against faults. But really it appears that in nearly every principle of good classification this system is deficient and that much of its praise has been undeserved. It has been shown that it lacks order and coördination and consistency with the classifications current in the sciences; that it fails in collocation and in adaptability; that it really lacks the simplicity and brevity of notation for which it has so often been praised; that it lacks proportion, moderation in detail, and therefore economy in handling; and that it even lacks proper completeness in its extensive index. What, then, has it? It has very much in its index, and much is to be commended in some of its special expansions. Its especial credit is that it has been the first great embodiment of the principles of relative location and expansibility. Its main value abides in the aid that it has rendered to thousands of librarians and students, who have found it indeed serviceable.

Destructive criticism is less pleasant to the

writer than constructive work. But a sense of duty dominates this purpose, and an interest in the progress of an art, for library classification, however scientific, is an art rather than a science. However strong the condemnation of the Decimal Classification may be, its compiler is above any discredit. His service to librarianship, extending to many matters besides classification, has been constructive in the highest degree. His broadening influence has furthered a development largely effective in the progress of humanity and far greater than any system of classification.

INDEXING AND CARE OF PAMPHLETS*

My knowledge of libraries, especially the state libraries, emphasizes the fact that in many cases the pamphlets are non-accessioned, unclassified and unsorted; are laid aside for special treatment; relegated to the obscure part of the building, and are frequently discarded as of no special value to the reader. There comes to the library in paper covers the essential and the unessential, the permanent and the ephemeral, the valuable and the worthless. The librarian must make a choice. Shall he treat the pamphlets in the same way as books, or shall he arbitrarily divide in two groups the bound volumes and paper-covered pamphlets?

Justin Winsor stated, in 1878, that "there are no considerations except economy for treating pamphlets other than books; and the users of a library are never thoroughly equipped for investigation so long as any distinction is made between them." This precept, laid down by the revered head of the Harvard Library, is undoubtedly true; but it more especially applies to the Library of Congress, the larger public libraries, the libraries of the great universities and the specific collections, like the John Carter Brown and the American Antiquarian Society.

Many of the state libraries are becoming specialized libraries. They are amassing the literature of political science, sociology and legislation. They are securing the material that affects the relations of the government and the people in all its broad ramifications, and to this end the pamphlet must rank with the book, but not *all* pamphlets. There must be a sifting process and an occasional re-sifting, so that only the finer grains will find lodgment. The old story of the wheat and the chaff.

The first decision affects the entrance of the pamphlet to the library. Shall it be duly and properly accessioned; shall it be entered on a special book; shall it be given an entry

¹¹ A. H. Hopkins. *L. J.*, v. 27, Conf., p. 16.

¹² *L. J.*, v. 23, p. 609.

* Read at the National Association of State Libraries meeting, Ottawa, June 29, 1912.

card, or shall it be deposited in the library and totaled at the close of the library year? We prefer the second method, using for the purpose a lined record book, double-page entry, with numbers written or stamped therein. To distinguish from book accessions, we enter by yearly serial number, 12-61 constituting the sixty-first pamphlet received in 1912. The numbers find their place on shelf-list cards as well, as author cards, and the method has given satisfaction.

Considering for the present the pamphlet treated as a pamphlet, one has a wide range of filing methods, which include type of receptacle, material, covering and position of file, location of pamphlet within file, special covers and equipment.

The determination regarding selection of the various forms would depend upon the relative value of pamphlets, usage, comparative cost of different systems and amount of funds available for the purpose. The type of receptacle may be a drawer, a tray, a case or a box. The terms are interchangeable to some extent, but in this article a drawer is considered as built into a frame, a tray as separately filed on a shelf, a case as the commercial name for pamphlet boxes, and a box as two parts with a separable cover. The material may be metal, wood, junk board, chip board, tag board or paste board, and the covering may be buckram, cloth board, paper or even leather.

The position of the pamphlet files would be determined by demand. The location of pamphlet within the file according to the type of file, either flat or vertical. The latter position could be either upright or on the side and the exposed portion of the pamphlet, either top, back edge or face of title-page, according to the nature of the receptacle.

Special covers and mounts could be used in connection with any method of filing and the equipment, such as labels, guides, follow blocks, lettering and tabs, would depend upon utilization and local conditions. The drawer files as a rule are governed by demands of space and usage, and in a similar way the position of a pamphlet is optional, although for most purposes the back edge of pamphlet should be exposed when drawer is open. One type recently noticed files pamphlets flat, and upon pulling the drawer forward a clever hinged device placed contents in upright position for easy consultation.

The wood or metal trays are useful where elaborate cabinet work is not required. One librarian used for Library of Congress cards metal trays placed on shelves in stack, and found them more economical than regulation cases of equal capacity. The wooden tray is also available for transfer of pamphlets, storage of broadsides and loose papers. We have found these trays most valuable, and have obtained several with finger grips and a splay of one inch to facilitate assorting.

The pamphlet cases are sold in various types and styles, and the commercial grades are familiar to most librarians. One serviceable type sells for twenty to twenty-five cents a box, according to size. It has a front flap with index on inner edge, hinged side and rounded back. Frequently the local box maker may be able to pattern a box according to your own designs at a reasonable price.

As the researches for this paper are largely personal experiments in the Rhode Island State Library, may I be permitted to recount the methods adopted in that library.

The pamphlets received are either treated as books and sent to their proper place, or considered as pamphlets and given special treatment according to the usage. To this end we have arranged a series of sorting trays 4 inches high, 7½ inches wide and 12 inches deep, open at the top and made of chip board covered with light weight buckram. These trays are shelved near the accession desk, and all pamphlets filed therein are assorted under several groups. These groups are designated by letters, as follows: A—bibliography; B—biography; C—city documents; L—laws; P—Providence; R—Rhode Island; S—special commissions and conferences; U—United States; X—serials; Y—year books, and Z—non-serial and miscellaneous. In the series X, Y, and Z the pamphlets are grouped under these subjects, according to their origin, either from associations or issued under state auspices.

As occasion demands the contents of these trays are classified and treated according to the special letter. The A and B material is placed on reference, the C material transferred to the city document collection, the L pamphlets to a classified law file, P and R material to the Providence and Rhode Island collections, respectively, the S pamphlets to a series containing special legislative reports, municipal investigations and studies by commissions, the U series to the United States department set, and the X, Y, Z material to pamphlet boxes denoted by special colors. These pamphlet boxes are made of junk board with buckram back and sides covered with heavy paper.

Such material of value to the Legislative Reference Bureau outside of the classified law series is filed vertically in special trays. These trays are similar in construction to the sorting trays recently mentioned, and are of the following dimensions: 10 in. high, 7½ in. wide, 12½ in. deep, open at the top. The pamphlets are arranged vertically without special covers, and as they are loosely filed can be read and consulted with readiness. They are arranged under the decimal classification, with a distinctive colored label. If a pamphlet which is of a serial nature is taken from any one of the other files a dummy is placed in the serial box, thereby indicating the transfer. All serials and annuals are

carded, but no shelf entries are kept except for the Legislative Reference Bureau pamphlets, which are listed on sheets by subject classifications.

The remainder of the pamphlets in the main room are all filed in wooden drawers and trays. We have made a specialty of the topic laws issued by the several states which, on account of their scant pagination, their irregular size and their frequent reprinting require special treatment. They are arranged in removable drawers in Gaylord photo mount binders $10\frac{1}{4}$ in. x $7\frac{3}{4}$ in., vertically filed and all pamphlets adjusted to the standard height. Oversize or cloth bound laws are filed in adjacent shelves and dummies inserted in drawers.

As the material is entirely arranged by states, special buckram tabs are affixed on the back in such manner as to show above the back when the binder is in a vertical position. As each tab is three-quarters of an inch wide, the full width of the binder contains space for twelve tabs, thus the forty-eight states can be arranged in four rows, and the eye looking down across the vertical rows of binders can ascertain at a glance the exact location of a given pamphlet issued by a state on a specified subject. The binders are affixed by means of a special spacing guide whereon are contained the names of all the states. This same principle is applied in other parts of the library to other vertical files, such as town tax books and telephone books. Other drawers, $12\frac{1}{2}$ in. x $12\frac{3}{4}$ in. x $10\frac{1}{2}$ in., contain space for clippings mounted on card stock and filed vertically.

Other cases containing drawers of similar construction are used for the housing of congressional pamphlets, legislative bills of various states and similar documents. The series of departmental bulletins and circulars of the United States are arranged vertically in standard cabinets. The legislative bills of Rhode Island are placed in trays especially devised for the purpose. The trays are of whitewood with oak front, open at the top, and provided with finger grips to facilitate lifting from the shelf. The current legislative bills of Rhode Island are filed in display cases with special pockets for each bill.

For storage of duplicates and unimportant pamphlets we use cheap chip board boxes with covers $10\frac{1}{4}$ in. x 7 in. in three widths, and pencil the contents on the end. We also use this stock for shipping documents by mail. For surplus stock we use cracker boxes with hinged covers, easily obtainable at a low rate. Oversized pamphlets are stored in special trays made of cloth board and chip board.

It should be noted that the depth of shelving the library ($12\frac{1}{2}$ in.) regulates in part the size of all files and cases.

Various label devices are used according to need, brass plates in the vertical files, combination drawer pulls in the wooden trays, light metal combination pulls on the cloth

trays and paper labels on the pamphlet cases, while in some instances white ink is applied directly to the box.

The cost may be of interest, and for the purpose of comparison a standard of filing for one foot is used. The more expensive cabinets used for vertical filing cost \$2.83 per foot. The drawers used for the topic laws involved an expense of \$2.44 per foot; the clipping drawers at the rate of \$3.42 per foot. The trays used to file legislative bills of Rhode Island cost without the hardware \$1 per foot. The sorting trays at the rate of 52 cents per foot, and the pamphlet cases 43 cents per foot. The clip board boxes in the three widths, one, two and three inches, required an average expenditure of 27 cents per foot.

The conclusions which may be drawn from these figures are the comparatively small expense of the sorting trays. Made in a durable manner they are easily handled and in addition occupy every available space on the shelf.

We catalog and file in the stack all annual reports of departments of the various states, the report for the current year remaining on reference. Those received in paper covers are entered as pamphlets, are treated by the cataloger in the usual routine; special years are filed in temporary binders and the long runs are boxed or bound together.

We also utilize temporary binders for reference books and books placed in the stack. We frequently file continuations in the stack by punching and lacing into red rope binders, or in the case of a small pamphlet using cartridge paper and fastening with a Ballard klip. For certain purposes we find the Carlyle binder valuable. It consists of two separate binding covers made of cloth with eyelets and a seam one inch from back. We lace or clip the pamphlets within the covers and insert a cloth strip across the back. Frequently pamphlets in storage are tied with bookbinder's tape, wire ties or fasteners.

Usage, demand and expense are the standards which govern the selection of receptacles for pamphlets. The value and type of the pamphlet determines its location in the library, whether on reference, in the stack or in storage. Still further subdividing the material according to well-defined groups by the sorting trays previously mentioned makes a most flexible and a most satisfactory method of handling uncataloged material. The pamphlets thus grouped are filed systematically, and the hiatus which frequently intervenes between the accession desk and the catalog desk is eliminated. The bulk of the acquisitions are not removed from the sorting trays until the tray is congested or until the assistant in charge finds opportunity, with the advantageous result that correlated material is considered at one time.

The pamphlet bears an important part in the book world. Destined to bear the ignominy of the ephemeral, upon many a fugitive pamphlet, time has placed the hall mark. Sterling

worth, the value of precious gold has been given to some of these unbound waifs. Its poor outward dress has helped to aid its seeming obscurity, but the bibliophile seeking the rare, even the unknown, seizes the stray offering with genuine avidity and decked in morocco or calf, with the signature of a great binder, it enters the aristocracy of books with new dignity. Again the pamphlet marks the timid entrance into the realms of literature of some modest author and at the full fruition of attained genius, the little brochure of early days takes its high rank with the long procession of dignified tomes.

HERBERT O. BRIGHAM,
Librarian, R. I. State Library.

APPLIED SCIENCE DEPARTMENT OF THE ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY

IN the year 1910, while the St. Louis Public Library was still in temporary quarters, the more recent technical reference books in the library, some three hundred in number, were taken from their regular place in the reference collection and placed on a convenient shelf at one end of the reference room. To these were added the reports of the United States Patent Office, and an assistant was detailed to take charge of the section. This marked the beginning of the applied science department.

The original plans for the present new building made no provision for the segregation of technical books, and it was therefore necessary to modify these plans in order to adequately house the new department. The newspaper reading-room, on the ground floor, was divided into two parts, and the north room, which immediately adjoins the stack and is connected by stairway with the reference department above, was selected.

The applied science department is both a reading-room and a reference department, and, indeed, to a very small extent, a loan department, there being special conditions under which certain books in the collection are issued for short periods to responsible persons. Its two main functions are: (1) to serve as an information bureau for the practical man, who has a problem to solve or a specific inquiry, and (2) to supply these same practical men with the latest periodicals and books on their pet subjects. The collection falls into four general divisions: technical reference books (including bound periodicals), current periodicals (including state and government bulletins), United States Patent Office reports, clippings and pamphlets (including trade literature).

TECHNICAL REFERENCE BOOKS

Practically all reference material in the "Useful arts" classes has been shelved in the applied science room, with the exception of books relating to medicine and domestic economy. A considerable amount of theoretical science, principally chemistry and geology, has

also been included, necessary, as it often is, in connection with practical problems. Expressed in terms of the Dewey classification, we may say that the 600's are included *en masse*, with the exception of 610-619 and 640-649; and all material in the 500's that is likely to be of practical value in connection with the 600's—principally 530-559. This arrangement has made it possible to keep together the theoretical and the applied chemistry classes, the geology and the mining classes, and so on.

It is intended to make the applied science department as independent of the loan department as is consistent with good sense and economy. This means that much material not classed strictly as "reference" has been added. In some cases this material was already included in the loan collection of the library. The application of the term "reference" to a use of books, rather than a class of books, is here being widely made, and if experience shows that a brief, untechnical treatise on plumbing can be used to good advantage as a reference book it is placed on the reference shelves—duplicated if necessary.

Most of the recent additions to the department have been in the lines of agriculture, engineering and industrial chemistry. The agricultural material now being received consists chiefly of government bulletins and reports, bound. Regarding the two last-named classes of books, it may be said that St. Louis conditions seem to have occasioned a greater demand for information on these subjects than on any others.

All bound volumes of technical magazines and trade papers are included in the applied science department, and are shelved in the stack nearby. Bound bulletins, reports and society transactions are shelved in the reading-room proper, for the present. Especial effort has been made to keep up to date in the matter of binding state and government bulletins, and in most cases the sets on the shelves run to the current year.

PERIODICALS

Over 100 current magazines and trade papers are received regularly. This includes a number of the best class of "house organs," which, by the way, are not to be underestimated in value. It is expected that this magazine collection will soon be considerably enlarged, thereby increasing this valuable means of getting the practical man into the way of using the department once a week. In addition to the magazines, the department receives about 120 state and government reports and bulletins, including those which later are bound and put upon the shelves. The collection also includes older incomplete sets that cannot be bound and that formerly were stored away and rendered inaccessible.

PATENTS

Complete sets of the *Official Gazette* and the drawings and specifications of the United States Patent Office are shelved in the reading-room. At the present time, two copies of

the *Gazette* are received each week, so that binding does not break the continuity of a search through the latest reports. This patent collection forms an important part of the department. It might be added that the German patent reports are also received by the library, but are filed in a separate room specially arranged for the purpose.

CLIPPINGS, PAMPHLETS AND TRADE CATALOGS

This fourth division is one on which considerable effort is being spent at the present time. It is being widely realized that material of the above-mentioned sort is of extreme value when properly prepared and arranged in the library, and when the attention of the proper class of readers is directed to it. It is possible, however, to waste much time over the preparation of a useless collection of pamphlets and clippings, and great care should therefore be taken in judicious selection.

A clipping collection should be composed of material that if left in the periodical or book would be inaccessible. Periodicals covered by the Engineering Index or other standard technical indices have, therefore, been clipped with the fact in mind that the principal articles in them will always be accessible, whether cut out or not. Other periodicals are clipped more freely. The work is done with a view to the preservation of the following classes of items:

1. Articles about new inventions and processes.
2. Current engineering works, such as the Panama Canal or the Keokuk Dam.
3. Technical items of local interest—the city waterworks, street railway construction, etc.
4. Information on the latest mineral or agricultural production statistics of states and countries. (Periodicals generally supply figures that are a year later than those found in published books.)
5. Any other items covering subjects that for some reason are covered only by a meager literature.

It will be seen that a clipping collection of this description needs to be revised each year, in order that it may be kept free of material grown out of date.

The treatment of trade literature is another problem of moment. Trade literature is of all kinds—from the advertisement postcard to the technical treatise given away only to favored individuals and libraries. We may divide this material into three classes:

1. Bound volumes or catalogs good enough to put into permanent form, these often consisting of instructive works by experts, covering important subjects.
2. Catalogs of some value, but not worth preserving after a revised issue has been received.
3. Circulars and small pamphlets of little instructive value.

Material in the first class is treated as any other books are—accessioned, cataloged and placed on the shelves. Notable examples of this class are the bulletins of the Westing-

house Electric Co. and the General Electric Co., and some of the publications of the Baldwin Locomotive Works. Manufacturers of engineering and scientific instruments usually issue valuable and well-indexed catalogs belonging in the first rank. Literature in the second class is covered by a special dictionary catalog kept in the department, and filed by firm name, in envelopes in a vertical file. Material in the third class is filed by subject in the clipping collection. The classification and treatment of trade catalogs applies also to other pamphlets received in the department.

In dealing with the public, red tape has been avoided as much as possible, and effort has always been made to bring together the man and the book. The maxim, "when found, make a note of," has been rigidly followed, and the department already contains an index (hastily made, it is true) containing references to many out-of-the-way subjects previously investigated, as well as many out-of-the-way references to common subjects. All additions, whether books or periodicals, are carefully reviewed, and considerable analytical work is done with special reference to the department's needs.

The result of seven months' work, since the opening of the new library building, have been most gratifying, the public having shown its appreciation of a "practical man's reading and reference room." A department of this sort can be greatly helped by publicity, and efforts have been made to bring home to the citizens of St. Louis the fact of its existence and its willingness to serve. An attractive poster, setting forth the advantages of the department, has been prepared and copies sent to various industrial plants, trade schools and library delivery stations. It is strongly felt that the applied science department not only receives benefit from publicity, but must have publicity, needing, as it does, so many persons who have never used the library regularly.

ANDREW LINN BOSTWICK,
*Chief of Applied Science Department, St.
Louis Public Library.*

FOUNDING OF THE DEUTSCHE BÜCHEREI AT LEIPZIG

THE proposed plan of a central library in Leipzig has now taken definite form. Under the title of the *Deutsche Bücherei*, the *Börsenverein der Deutschen Buchhändler* in Leipzig will establish an archive or public collection of all German publications and German material published in other countries, beginning with Jan. 1, 1913. The government of Saxony has given 3,000,000 marks for the erection of a building on a 500,000 mark site donated by the city of Leipzig. This site and the library and administrative buildings and equipment are placed free of all encumbrance in the hands of the *Börsenverein*. For purchase, upkeep, administration and extension, the government of Saxony gives 85,000 marks, and the city of Leipzig 115,000 marks annually.

FOR THE LIBRARIAN'S STUDY

MOTTO: *The librarian who does not read
is lost*

CITY PLANNING AND SURVEYING

AMONG the subjects that should attract the attention of librarians, besides their professional studies of bibliography and library administration, city development certainly occupies a conspicuous place. Among the many special topics embraced by this general subject, city planning and civic surveying would seem to come particularly within the librarian's field. In both of these activities he will be called on for professional assistance, and in both he may well take an active, at times a leading, part. Both of these topics receive special attention in the *National Municipal Review*, the first volume of which has just been completed, and were discussed at the sixth annual meeting of the American Sociological Society, held at Washington in December, 1911. The papers and proceedings of the meeting were published first in the *American Journal of Sociology*, and later as Vol. 6 of the *Publications* of the society.

One of the papers read at the Washington meeting dealt with "The application of the social survey to small communities"; in it, Professor John L. Griffin, of the University of Iowa, calls attention to the advantages to be had from surveys of small communities over those of large cities. The complexity of life and conditions in the large centers necessitates a large apparatus and the employment of many experts, while a smaller community might well be surveyed by amateur volunteers under the guidance of an expert. Furthermore, it is easier to group the problems that come under investigation in a survey of a smaller community. A number of such surveys on a smaller scale would bring out a large number of facts and types that do not come to the surface in large cities; and often enough it will be found that the problems of the small community "throw light upon our city problems and show them to us in their simple forms," and "it seems likely that often they are the very fountain-head of the problems of our cities."

"The city as a socializing agency—the physical basis of the city: the city plan" is the title of another paper read before the American Sociological Society by Frederick C. Howe. The American city, he says, has been allowed to grow in a rather haphazard way; it is "inconvenient, dirty, lacking in charm and beauty because the individual landowner has been permitted to plan it, to build, to do as he willed with his land." Mr. Howe regards the city problem as a physical, rather than a personal, one. We have neglected to see this, and, as a result, we have bad streets, intolerable tenements, unsuitable factory buildings. A city must be built for the fu-

ture as well as for to-day. Here, again, we meet with the same difficulty. We have allowed the individual too much liberty in handling his property. The result has been not merely ugliness, but preventable loss of life through fire accidents, and low sanitary conditions. It is not enough to secure honest and efficient public servants. The very physical basis of city life must be changed. We must have a city program.

In the April number of the *National Municipal Review* there is an article on "Civic surveys," by Thomas H. Manson, of London, who has been connected with the planning of several communities in Britain, among them Dunfermline and Westminster. The kind of survey with which he is concerned in the present paper is such a one as is made preliminary to the layout of a new city plan, and he gives much practical advice as to how to go to work. The most important tool of the city planner, he says, is the bicycle, which enables him to go about rapidly in any direction and thus to get acquainted with the city, find out what it has to tell him about itself; and he quotes in this connection Mr. Charles Mulford Robinson to the effect that "it is that tangible something which the city says, which is the secret of its own particular charm among cities."

The *Review* contains, it is hardly necessary to say, a number of important and interesting articles. Various phases of commission government are treated by several authors; efficiency in city government is another subject that is variously dealt with. In the July number, Dr. Jesse D. Burks discusses "Efficiency standards in municipal management," in which he gives some instances where standardization of methods has resulted in substantial savings. Mr. William Dudley Foulke is the author of two articles, one in the January number, one in the October number. The former, entitled "An effective municipal government," is a study of the government of the city of Frankfurt a. M., based on the charter of 1867, which provides that ordinances not inconsistent with existing laws may be made by the concurring resolution of the municipal board and the representative assembly of the city, with the approval of the Prussian district government. The second is entitled "Expert city management." A note on "Selection and retention of experts in municipal office," from the joint committee of the National Municipal League—whose organ, by the way, the *Review* is—and the National Civil Service Reform League, compare European and American cities, and makes some definite recommendations for the benefit of the latter. Chester Lloyd-Jones tells in the October number an interesting story about "How a town can help itself and the country," or, rather what the town of Fond-du-Lac, Wis., actually did.

AKSEL G. S. JOSEPHSON.

THE NEW AVERY LIBRARY

THE Avery Library has been fortunate in the emplacement which it has received. At its inception, when the books began to come in, a beautiful room was waiting for them in Mr. Haight's fine Gothic library in 40th street. It was a compact little place, intimate and comfortable.

When the migration to Morningside occurred in the winter of 1898 the great building into which we came was so noble and dignified, and the room given us in the east wing was so beautiful and convenient, that to have hoped for anything better would have seemed unreasonable.

About five years ago intimations came to us that the good people to whom we owed so much were disposed to do more, and especially desired a monumental building which should bear the Avery name into the future. Many of us know well how much of its culture and artistic supremacy New York owes to the modest picture gallery which held its own in Fifth avenue for many years, first near 14th street and later near 34th street. The Avery library should continue these pleasant traditions.

The inscription in the vestibule tells the story of the library on its more intimate and personal side:

"Erected for the Avery Architectural Library in memory of Henry Ogden Avery, 1852-1890; and his parents, Samuel Putnam Avery, 1822-1904, Mary Ogden Avery, 1825-1911; MCMXII."

One may place a building of any size at Harvard or Yale or Princeton; the loose arrangement of these universities admits variety. Not so at Columbia. Each new building must accept the dimensions prescribed in the original plan of ensemble. In the Columbia group there are two classes of buildings: those on the outer rectangle which are about 200 feet long, and those in the inner rectangle which are 150 feet long. Both classes have the same width, 57 feet. There is variation in height due to differences in level. For our new building the smaller type was accepted and followed. It is the first to be placed on the inner rectangle.

It is intended to be a library. The main floor and mezzanine are devoted to the great reading room. The basement will be largely given up to stacks. The fourth and fifth floors are powerfully constructed for possible use as stacks, seminar rooms and studies. The entire upper floor is carefully designed for an exhibition room, where art material may be shown: painting, sculpture, manuscripts, etc.

The full development of these conditions will require time. In the interval the Department of Architecture is our welcome guest, and is pleasantly housed in the upper three floors of the building. The fourth and fifth floors have been cut up into lecture rooms and offices, and the exhibition floor makes the finest draughting-room in the city. A professional school of this importance housed with its li-

brary creates an educational group, which probably has no equal. It is pleasant to observe that the architectural profession and the student body appreciate the situation and make large use of its opportunities.

The new room is more beautiful than the old Avery and as convenient as it is attractive. The plan was determined by the general scheme for the units in the university ensemble. The large windows of the main floor called for an alcove arrangement. There are serious objections to the use of alcoves in libraries, but we have been obliged to accept them, and for the use of architectural students they have many advantages. Their superior architectural beauty is unquestioned. The effect in this room of the great alcoves with windows looking out upon the campus, and faced by fine piers of Botticino marble is most attractive. Between the alcoves, and running from end to end of the room is a large floor space, 3000 square feet, which is convenient for architectural exhibitions.

In a typical university library the scholar is dominant and not the book. The literature of a subject is only one of the forces which are brought to bear upon a student, and the personality itself is the center of all. Under these conditions the library assimilates itself to the laboratory. Complete isolation, and small groups or seminars are inevitable. Above all the open shelf is not only unavoidable but most desirable. These conditions lead to larger distribution in plan and make possible much more attention to beauty and comfort.

The status of the architectural student is clearly defined. His active moments are passed over the drawing board, in a training which is almost military in its exactions. His passive moments are for the library. In a receptive hour, browsing about the shelves of a great collection, the student refreshes and enriches his mind in preparation for the coming struggle.

A splendid room like this which Mr. Kendall has designed, which is respected by the student as a monument of his art; a well selected collection of books, which contains all the worthy literature of this subject, proper catalogs and indexes, intelligent service; these things have become necessary in the modern development of architectural ability. Above all accessibility is essential. In shelving the library we have followed this general plan. Very fine and very rare books will be locked up in some interesting cases which we are making for this purpose. All other material is open, and is so arranged that books which group together in the classification will group together also on the shelves. A student finds the material on a subject together. Our alcove arrangement assists by placing a table near the books, and furnishes a certain amount of seclusion. Situated in the university our attention is naturally fixed upon the student body, but all who are interested in our subject are cordially welcomed.

At present the Avery collection is fundamentally architectural, but the lines are not too tightly drawn. The finished architect in large practice deals very broadly with human condition and must draw information and inspiration from many sources. The library therefore includes the "arts allied to architecture," and in this field has good working material on city planning, gardens, painting, especially mural painting, sculpture, carpets, tapestries, glass, pottery, costume, metal work and many other subjects. For the logical and complete treatment of these collateral matters the public must still go to Mr. Clifford at the Metropolitan Museum of Art.

E. R. S.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS IN LIBRARIES

THERE are some things which are better left unsaid in book prefaces which may, however, be told elsewhere, and particularly to professional associates. Those who assisted in the preparation of the report on "Special collections in libraries in the United States," just published by the United States Bureau of Education, may wish to have a more detailed history of its preparation. The bureau's circular of Nov. 2, 1908, was sent to 2298 libraries, and answers were received from 32. On Dec. 1, 1909, a second circular was sent to 1165 libraries, and answers were received from 516; of these, 259 reported special collections, while 257 reported no special collections. Subsequent inquiries elicited reports from 16 others, a total of 347 out of 2298 circularized. Requests for additional information elicited answers from 49 out of 152, and the published results include information regarding collections in 56 libraries which made no report, as well as information not contained in the reports received.

I need only add that in the arrangement of the material by subject rather than by place, the aim was not only to facilitate the researches of individual students, but also to promote the development of accession policies among libraries, and, incidentally, to further work upon future editions of this survey.

I have already undertaken the preparation of a new edition, and will be very glad to receive from librarians reports of new accessions of importance, and make accessible to them the additional information with regard to special collections which I shall collect.

Before, however, another edition of this national survey is published, the supplementary and more detailed descriptions of the literature of special subjects should be prepared and published, particularly descriptions of our own national literature and the literature of our own history and institutions, similar to Dr. Richardson's "Check list of collections relative to European history," or Dr. Thwaites' "Ohio Valley press."

W. DAWSON JOHNSTON,
Columbia University.

LIBRARY LEGISLATION UNPROGRESSIVE

IN a brief paper, read at the joint session of the Missouri and Illinois Associations, Oct. 25, Mr. Purd B. Wright, librarian of the Kansas City Public Library, said:

"Any one who really gives a little time to a careful study of the subject will be forced to admit that library legislation has not kept pace with the progressive age—with the rapid advance in all things relating to human welfare matters. Whether through lack of concerted action on the part of library workers, or what in some other work would be called the proper spirit, there has been no real broad progress in recent years in public library law. Library work is extending by leaps and bounds, but every improvement in methods, every expansion in new directions, is at the expense of brain and blood of enthusiasts working with worn-out tools and with cents instead of dollars.

"We have not fought as we should—have not taken the matter to the people, openly and bravely, and demanded a hearing, and our reward is the reward to the timid—forgetfulness.

"The library, in its zeal for the public good, has been one of the great factors for the dissemination of information in the propaganda of 'government by and for the people,' and yet the first results of one of the greatest steps to this end—the commission form of government for cities—has been an actual set-back to the library itself. Where would the schools be if coupled in second or third place under even an admirable street commissioner, or tax collector, or park superintendent? If not the schools, why handcuff the library?

"The library has again been the means of extending the knowledge of political civil service, and again to the initiated it would appear that it will be used to library hurt. It is not necessary to go deeply into this phase of the question here, but any one who is interested in knowing my position in the matter may find it in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* for October, 1906. My opinion has not changed. Experience has strengthened it.

"The schools, as a rule, have been left outside the general civil service law. Is school work so different from library work? Are school people better fighters than library workers? Do they have more spirit? Or is it only that they are better organized?

"At this minute the library in one of the most beautiful and progressive cities in the United States is likely to be deprived of its board of directors and placed at the end of a paragraph under parks, libraries and recreations, under one man, deprived of its hard-earned four-tenths of a mill tax, and choked in an iron collar of civil service. All this, too, just as it was learning to walk in its new clothes and to breathe freely. The real hurt

comes when it is known that this is occurring under what was to be offered as the model city charter, prepared by a committee of the National Municipal League after months of study by city experts, aided by local enthusiasts who know nothing of library needs. Municipal ownership of public utilities, including water works, electric lighting plants, street railways, municipal railroads, gas? Of a verity. Initiative, referendum and recall? Surely! Progress for everything except the library. It is pushed into a corner—the darkest corner.

"When real work on the model charter is started, the bolder spirits will demand:

"(1) A separate law, as in the case of school boards, with

"(2) A directorate of five members, either elected on a non-partisan ticket or appointed by different authorities (two by the school board, two by the mayor and council, and one by a designated commercial organization of high standing), with five-year terms, all subject to recall;

"(3) With a direct tax-levying and bond-issuing power, surrounded by such essential restrictions as control school boards;

"(4) Required to enact such civil service regulations as will best promote service to the public;

"(5) Empowered to erect buildings, coöperate with school boards, welfare societies, institutional churches and boards in any way, and especially in the planning, erection and maintenance of social center buildings under one roof—many buildings in one—but serving every person according to his needs, and the expense divided proportionate to space occupied.

"The day of the expensive school building, used 1200 hours a year out of a possible 8760, is passing. So also the branch library, used half time only. In their places is coming the community building—subject to use by its owners as they wish. In this will be included, of course, at slight additional expense, the branch library. The owners need only to be shown—as they are being shown in every other branch of human welfare work what to do—and they will do it. Why should the library lag or be left in the rear through inertia?"

LIBRARY BRANCHES IN SCHOOLS

At the meeting of the Board of Education, of Grand Rapids, Mich., a report recommending the inclusion of a room for library branch purposes in the proposed four-room addition to the Alexander school building was unanimously adopted. The report included two letters from Mr. Ranck, one as clerk of the Board of Library Commissioners, the other as librarian of the public library, and one letter from the superintendent of schools. Mr. Ranck's letter as librarian to the superintendent says, in part:

Will you permit me as librarian to state some of my reasons why I regard the establishment of branches of the public library in school buildings of the greatest importance to the schools as well as to the library?

A large proportion of the children of the public schools leave school permanently before they get to the high school. Their training in the use of books, therefore, must be pushed while they are attending the grade schools. This training in the use of books is the very best thing that the schools can give any child, for it enables the child to continue his education throughout life, and, after all, that is what every man and woman must do ultimately—work out their own salvation. By getting the library habit while they are children still in school catches them, so to speak, young, in a way they can never be caught after they leave school.

Furthermore, I am convinced that a library in a school strengthens the school work. This has been the experience of other cities where the Board of Education in some cases maintains an independent set of school libraries simply for the school children alone, and in some cases where the Board of Education has not only given the quarters, such as is being done in Grand Rapids, but also purchases the books for the public library to administer.

Another valuable thing for the children in the school, it seems to me, is to have them come in contact with good current periodicals, the kind that the library keeps on file in every one of its branch libraries.

It is my conviction, also, that it is a good thing for the community and the school for the library to get adults from the neighborhood into the school building, and to get over the idea that a school building is simply a place for children. This the library does not only by means of the circulation of books and the use of its reading rooms, but also in connection with lectures.

Libraries everywhere within the last decade or two have been putting forth every effort to get in touch with the children and with the schools, and, of course, the library can get this coöperation of the teachers and the students better when it is in a school building than when it is in a separate building.

Our superintendent of branch libraries is firmly convinced that the current periodicals and the collection of books which are available in such a school building are a great stimulus to backward children, and she knows personally of a number of instances where backward children have taken on a new intellectual life simply from the start and the wider outlook they get from the books in the library. This whole subject is along the line of some experiments conducted by Mr. Ferguson, now of Bay City, president of the Michigan State Teachers' Association, while he was superintendent of Schools at Sault Ste. Marie. Of course, there is the danger of school children reading too much, but it is our experi-

ence that this danger can be controlled better when the library is in the school building, owing to the fact that there can be a closer coöperation between the teachers and the librarians to handle the relatively few cases of this kind.

The great advantage of a branch library in a school building, especially to the library and the schools, is the fact that when a branch library is a part of a large building the additional expense for maintenance is very much less than when it is operated independently of everything else. By having such branches in school buildings the library and the schools can give the community twice as much library service for the same money as it would be possible to do independently, and, at the same time, it takes care of a work for the schools which in some cities very little larger than Grand Rapids is costing the school more than the total expense of the branch service in this city.

SAMUEL H. RANCK, *Librarian*.

The superintendent reports on the proposed library as follows:

There are now branch libraries in operation in connection with the public schools at Palmer, Coldbrook, Sigsbee, Buchanan, Grandville and Turner schools. My observation as to the advantages in having these branch libraries in connection with the public schools lead me to the following conclusions:

1. Where there are no branch libraries, the principal must do the clerical work in connection with giving out the library books, checking them up, seeing that they are returned, collecting fines, etc. The principals report that this takes about ten per cent. of their time, and this time could be put upon other school work to good advantage.

2. Each of these branch libraries has been furnished with a very excellent reference library, to which all the pupils in the building have access and where they get the assistance of the librarian in finding what they are after. Here again is a saving to the Board of Education, because there is no necessity of buying additional reference books. Pupils are sent to these libraries by the teachers to work up various topics.

3. The branch library is a connecting link between the school and the neighborhood, and is one feature of the social center movement.

4. The pupils of the school where there is a branch library have from their earliest years in school constant training in the use of the card system. The librarian reports that pupils from these schools have no difficulty whatever in finding what they want when they come to the Ryerson building. This seems to me of great value. Adults often fail to go to a library for assistance, because they do not know how to get the knowledge they are seeking. Pupils who are trained in a school where there is a branch library have solved this difficulty at an early age.

5. The presence of a branch library in a school building makes it possible for the teachers to direct the reading of the children along useful channels. What this means in the education of a child it is difficult to estimate. Nothing is more important than this.

W. A. GREESON.

CONSOLIDATION OF SCHOOLS, LIBRARIES AND OTHER SOCIAL CENTERS

BEFORE the recent election in November, "An amendment relating to schools and social centers," proposing the consolidation under municipal authority of the schools, libraries, playgrounds, parks and municipal bathhouses of Denver, Colo., was put forward signed by Judge Ben Lindsay, George Creel, editor of the *Rocky Mountain News* and police commissioner, and J. R. Walker, chairman of the Citizens' party, and backed by the Direct Legislation League, which constituted a formidable support of the bill. The schools opposed the proposed amendment because it made the school district co-terminous with the municipal corporation, which would work a hardship in more than one place. For instance, in Pueblo there are two school districts, one of which extends in territory outside of the city and embraces territory occupied by the Colorado Fuel & Iron Company, Colorado's largest corporation. By making the school district co-terminous with the municipal lines of Pueblo, the schools in this case would have lost taxes on about \$5,000,000 worth of assessable property.

There was an interesting demonstration of coöperation between the school and the library in opposition to the amendment. On the library side objection was made to the sacrifice of the splendid library board in existence and the placing of the library with parks, playground, etc., under the school board until some charter amendment could be made by the city later, to determine just what governing authority the libraries, schools, etc., should have. The ground was taken that the library was a sufficiently important institution to have its own board and that no school board could be expected to give time to library affairs if their attention had to be divided among so many important activities. Many public meetings were held, two at the Chamber of Commerce (of whose educational committee Mr. Chalmers Hadley happens to be chairman this year), one before the Central Labor Union and the Mothers' Congress, in addition to a great many district meetings in various parts of Denver. The attitude of the newspapers differed, but the proposed amendment was overwhelmingly defeated, so that the library is still under a library board.

It may be added that Denver is now discussing the commission form of government, and it is hoped that the library will be allied

with educational institutions rather than departments of public works.

INTER-LIBRARY LOAN TO SMALL LIBRARIES

THE Massachusetts Free Public Library Commission, which is particularly interested in developing inter-library loan among the smaller towns where one library constitutes the center for eight or ten, and which was responsible for the library law of 1911 making legally effective the loan system, has taken another important step in extending the privileges of an association library, the Berkshire Athenæum, in Pittsfield, to ten libraries in the vicinity. The trustees of the Athenæum have permitted the loan of books to libraries and individuals outside of the city on payment of a yearly fee of \$5. In order to give this privilege to some of the smaller towns in Berkshire County, the Commission has subscribed to cards for ten libraries, in the hope that in the course of a year the privilege will be found to have been of so great a value that either the library or trustees will feel disposed to continue the subscription themselves.

Previous to the act of 1911, libraries in different sections of the state had been glad to loan to the smaller libraries without legislative authority. Several other centers have now been started from which books may be regularly loaned, as for instance the Oak Bluffs Library loans freely to other libraries on the Island of Martha's Vineyard; the Williams College Library is glad to loan to any town in Berkshire County. The city libraries, of course, have always been more ready and able to loan books to neighboring libraries than the smaller libraries. The Commission will probably be able to assist lending town libraries, by supplying them especially with children's books, so that their own circulation will not be seriously impaired. Because of the density of population and compactness of Massachusetts, and the fact that there are libraries in all of the towns, makes the success of full interlibrary loan privileges look very promising.

NEW LIBRARY FOR HAZLETON, PA.

THE Markle Memorial Library, Hazleton, Pa., was dedicated, October 3, with appropriate ceremonies. It is a white marble building, costing about \$100,000, 44 x 66 feet, of Roman Ionic design. On entering the building, one faces the delivery desk, so placed as to afford entire supervision of the floor, including the main reading room, which takes up the whole south end of the building. The stack room is to the east of the delivery room, reached by steps leading to the three tiers, which will carry 20,000 volumes. The children's room is located in the north end, with its own librarian's desk. Between this and

the entrance is the cataloging room. Overhead is the director's office. The room in the basement, at the south end, is planned for a men's club room, while at the north end is found the packing room, and to the west the mending room. The library is excellently furnished, the reading room being in old English oak. Floors are of hardwood throughout.

The dedication exercises were held in the open. A platform had been erected in front of the library, and spectators lined every inch of space within hearing distance. The speakers included Mrs. W. C. Gayley, George F. Baer, president of the Philadelphia and Reading R. R.; John Markle and John H. Bigelow. The invitation contained a picture of the library and program.

The Hazleton Public Library was opened Oct. 1, 1907. The income for the past year was \$4893—from the city and township. The library has 12,440 volumes, of which 1521 were added during the year. Its circulation is 65,872.

FOURTH PART OF THE HOE SALE

THE sale of the fourth part of the Hoe library began Nov. 11. George D. Smith again was the largest bidder. Nearly all the purchases have been made by dealers, either for themselves or unknown clients. Some of the larger items included: \$2350 for the "Opera" of Joannes Pontanus, bought for Mme. Theophile Belin. of Paris, three volumes quarto printed by Aldus, 1518-19. A copy of Eschole De Salerne's "Vers Burlesque" brought \$3500, one of the rarest reproductions of the Elzevir Press. This was procured by James F. Drake. Three octavo volumes of the sermons of Joannes Chrysostomus, 1693, went to Drake for \$3125. Spirited competition ensued for a folio copy of Cicero's "Tusculanarum quaestionum libri V," printed on vellum by Nicholas Jenson at Venice in 1472, going to Smith for \$2025. The third and rarest edition in English, in blue morocco binding by Joly, of "The courtier of Count Baldessar Castilio," London, 1588, went to Smith for \$525. It is printed in three columns, Italian in italics, French in roman, and English in black letter. Two beautifully bound copies of the "Decameron," Paris, 1757, were bought by G. S. Hellman for \$1400. for one set of five octavo volumes. Smith paid \$1200 for the second set. A copy of the rare first edition of William Congreve's first publication, "Incognita on love and duty reconcil'd," London, 1692, went to Smith for \$510. Drake paid \$1200 for Pierre Corneille's "Rodogune, Princesse des Parthes," Versailles, 1760. Jean Grolier's copy of Ovid's "Heroidum epistolae," printed by Aldus in Venice, 1502, was bought for \$450 by Drake. Walter M. Hill paid \$350 for a copy of the first collected edition of the "Poetical and dramatic works of Oliver Goldsmith." 2 vols.,

London, 1780. A collection of 17 "Horae" brought \$5100, Drake paying the highest price of \$800 for a copy printed in Paris by Simon Vostre about 1508. Smith procured, for \$260, Robert Hoe's "Lecture on binding as a fine art," the Grolier Club, 1886, one of only 3 volumes on vellum binding by Cuzin. Great interest centered in the fight for the "Officia," a magnificent manuscript on vellum of the early 16th century, in Roman characters with miniatures in gold and colors. Quaritch, of London, paid \$6500 for the Rouen "Horae," and others. The grand total of sales to Nov. 20 is \$1,861,005.50.

LIBRARY EXHIBIT AT THE TEXAS STATE FAIR CHILD WELFARE EXHIBITION

THE library exhibit arranged by the libraries of Galveston, Houston, San Antonio and Fort Worth was one of the most interesting departments of the Child Welfare Exhibition, held under the auspices of the Congress of Texas Mothers, at the Texas State Fair, Dallas, Texas, October 12 to 27. The exhibit consisted of a model children's room, with a library of 550 books. The books were generously furnished by the book department of the fair, Fort Worth, and the oak stack by Mr. H. C. Parker, the Texas representative of the Library Bureau. The books were classified by the Cutter system, and fully cataloged by a dictionary card catalog. The screens separating the exhibit from the main exhibition were canvased and papered with a soft green oatmeal paper, making a harmonious background for the exhibits from the different libraries, which were uniform mounted bulletins, 30 x 34 inches, of medium brown mat board. The bulletins showed the exterior of buildings, interior of children's rooms, views of the story hour at the libraries and on the playgrounds, with statistics of the opening of the library, number of children's books in the beginning, number of books now in children's department, number of card holders in children's department since opening of library, number of cards now in force, total circulation of children's books since opening of library, total circulation for last fiscal year, per cent. fiction, per cent. non-fiction, school collections, other agencies used for circulation of books, sample copies of lists of children's books or other publications pertaining to children's department issued by library, use and circulation of picture collections, story hour, subjects; largest, smallest and average attendance; other means, if any, used to reach the children.

Interesting exhibits were sent by the libraries of Cleburne, Corsicana, Dallas, Fort Worth, Galveston, Houston, San Antonio, Terrell, Tyler, Waco and Waxahachie. Bulletins showing the use of picture collections were contributed by Fort Worth, Galveston, Houston and Waco. The Rosenberg Library,

Galveston, which is noted for its beautiful and artistic children's bulletins, sent a splendid collection. Exhibits were sent from other states by the libraries of New York, Boston, Brooklyn, St. Louis, Pittsburgh, Newark and Denver. New York sent five splendid large photographs of the exterior and interior of several of the branch buildings, together with 100 copies of "Vacation reading for boys and girls" for distribution. Boston sent lists which are used in the work with children. Brooklyn, 50 copies for distribution of "Books for boys and girls." St. Louis, four charts, illustrating the work of the library with the children. Pittsburgh sent a number of interesting photographs showing the various phases of the library's work with the children, and copies of the many lists used in the children's department. Newark sent an interesting collection of pictures showing the plan of furnishing the schools with illustrative material, and a number of placards giving the history of Newark and illustrating the various departments of the city's government. Denver sent two interesting bulletins, showing exterior of building, the children's room, story hour, etc. Copies of children's catalogs issued by the libraries of Pittsburgh, Brooklyn, Buffalo, the Library Commissions of Iowa, Wisconsin and Oregon, A. L. A. and H. W. Wilson were exhibited.

The last week of the exhibition, Miss Whitman, of Waco, a charming story-teller, told stories under the auspices of the library department of the Child Welfare Exhibition, each afternoon at four o'clock in the University of Texas auditorium. The auditorium was packed each day long before the story hour began; there was standing room only, and the grown-ups vied with the children in their eagerness to hear the stories. J. S. S.

FURTHER REPORT ON THE LIVER- POOL MEETING OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

THE editor of the LIBRARY JOURNAL has asked me to supplement with further abstracts the account of the Liverpool meeting of the British Library Association, as contributed by Mr. Edward F. Stevens to the November number. This I am pleased to do, having been favored by Mr. George T. Shaw, chief librarian of the Liverpool Public Library, with copies of the local papers, programs of proceedings and descriptive handbook issued upon the occasion of the meetings held the first week in September.

The association was most fortunate in having as its president Mr. Frank J. Leslie, chairman of the Liverpool Library, Museum and Arts Committee, a man of inexhaustible energy and resources, with long experience in library administrative matters. In his presidential address on "The public library's part in the life of a modern city," Mr. Leslie

dwelt on the fact that during the last century the distribution of the population of the British islands had altogether changed, the percentage of town dwellers having risen from 40 to 78 per cent. In 1812 only two towns in England—Liverpool and Manchester—contained 100,000 inhabitants, while to-day the total population of ten provincial towns exceeds four and a half millions. It is the mission of the librarian to show men the value of literature, and how by its purity and freshness to cleanse the vitiated atmosphere of life in our great, dreary cities. There is manifest in the world to-day a spirit of unrest, which has nothing in it to cause either surprise or regret. This spirit is and always has been the moving force of progress. The only danger lies in the ignorance of those into whose hands the direction of the movement often falls. Here is the opportunity of the public library, which is capable of being made the greatest of all the forces which are slowly moving in upon what Emerson calls "chaos and the dark." Mr. Leslie thought well of the suggestion made by Mr. H. G. Wells in "Mankind in the making," where he urges that there is a need for clear, comprehensive, popular guides and bibliographies in the various fields of human interest which would take the beginner on a systematic course of inquiry and put the various writers in their due relationship one to another. Is not this a suggestion which the association might take up? The president thought that it would be comparatively easy, for instance, for a half dozen members to prepare in collaboration a comprehensive, analytical and descriptive index to the standard works on social and economic questions. If this guide were compiled and widely circulated, as with the help of all the libraries in the country it could be, and if it were made clear that the books described in it could be found in any large public library, he believed the difficulty would be to provide copies enough for the people who would ask for them. Beginning with one branch of literature, the system might soon be extended to others.

Mr. Leslie was of the opinion that there was no more dangerous person on a library committee than the well-intentioned enthusiast who thought it his duty to be a literary censor. There were, of course, books which any committee would unanimously and rightly exclude from their shelves—books which, in George Eliot's words, "debased the moral currency." But it was in the case of books which set forth new and unconventional views on social, political, religious and even historical questions that the self-appointed censor was most dangerous. Such a censor does not realize that his judgment is warped by his personal prejudices, and his favorite dictum is, "I do not think it is our province to supply the public with works like this." That man has not grasped the elemental purpose of a public library, which is to supply the public

with the books they want, not with those which some official thinks they want.

"Perhaps," said Mr. Leslie, "the youngest librarian present to-day will, in all the wisdom inseparable from his youth, declare that he could tell us what books will or will not be of use to the public. But I am greatly mistaken if the oldest of our members here will not say in his turn, 'I would not like to name a book which I could confidently say might not, sooner or later, be asked for, and be useful to some searcher after knowledge.' I do not think that Lord Rosebery, with all his wide public experience, and many-sided knowledge, can ever have served on a public library committee. I would suggest to our Edinburgh friends that they should coöpt him without delay. I feel sure that after a few months' experience in that office he would no longer feel the 'hideous depression' of which he spoke at Glasgow, as he gazed around on what seemed to him 'a huge cemetery of dead books.' He would find that though their animation might be for the moment suspended, their potential life was strong within them. Only the other day our chief librarian, Mr. Shaw, to make the best use of his space, put away on his least accessible shelf some old and out-of-date volumes of the *Almanach de Gotha*, which no one in the library could remember having been asked for. They had not been there a week when they all had to be brought down, to enable the writer of an article on European history to verify some of his references. So I would say to the committeemen and to the librarian: Be guided, as you often must be, by considerations of cost, of space, of expedience; but be very careful how you narrow down your outlook by saying, 'This is a book which the public will never want.' If you wish your library to be of the greatest benefit to the greatest number, put on its shelves all the books you can possibly afford, and throw those shelves open to the public to the fullest possible extent."

Mr. H. R. Tedder, librarian of the Athenæum Club, London, in a paper on "The place of bibliography in primary, secondary and higher education," said that we constantly hear complaints from practical men of affairs on all sides that youths come to them from school full of useless information, imperfectly assimilated, and without the faculty of putting their acquired knowledge to useful ends. We are told that there are two distinct educational traditions—the scholastic tradition of the high school and college, and the apprenticeship tradition of the workshop. Pestalozzi long ago said that, as mere words could not give us knowledge of things, he wished to connect the school with the workshop. The public library, with its rich store of material, is the intellectual workshop with which the child should be familiar in some shape or form as early as possible. The Library Association has for some years contended that the

public library should form part of the educational machinery of the country. The whole system of British education has scarcely developed from Chinese ideals of 3000 years ago. Young children are still taught from books, often of poor quality, and they learn to loathe the very sight of books, which only represent to them a dreary series of uninteresting details. In many modern schools there is now a praiseworthy attempt to stimulate interest by showing children the very objects they read about in text-books. Why could not this method of nature study be applied to books and literature generally? To teach the use of books is one of the purposes of bibliography. It is in no sense a theoretical, but essentially a practical, study. Every school should possess a small model library as part of its equipment, with books of reference and standard literature properly arranged and cataloged, so that the young scholars could handle specimens of the actual books they had read about, and would be taught to solve for themselves questions, perhaps, only casually referred to in their school books. This is the real object of practical bibliography. These libraries should be so graded that, step by step, the learner would become familiar, in the course of his educational career, with books of wider range. Most children, even those of fairly well-to-do parents, never have an opportunity of knowing what real books are. At school they only read text-books; at home they only see novels. The existing school libraries do not supply the want. As a rule, they are limited to story books. Books for children should be above, rather than on a level, with their average intelligence. The study of historical sources now forms a part of university teaching, but the study might profitably commence at a much lower age, in connection with the use of reference books and bibliographical tools. If young people from the earliest age were trained in the use of books and libraries they would not only learn to love books, but would come as adults to the public library, technically fitted to obtain the best advantages from the facilities there provided. The early use of books should be an educational requisite quite apart from the mere practice of reading, and the first elements of bibliography should be made known to readers, young and old. As knowledge extended, as science developed and became more systematized, as technology grew in endless multiplicity of material interests, so must the literature of those subjects accumulate to an extent far beyond the means of private individuals. Hence the public library would become more and more a necessity. To the question of Herbert Spencer, "What knowledge is of most worth?" to which he replied with emphatic insistence, "Science," and again "Science"—the reply must now be given: "The knowledge of most worth is that of bibliography, which is the knowledge of the use of books and of libraries."

One of the important papers of the second morning session was by Mr. W. E. Doubleday on "Public libraries and the public," in which he divided readers into three classes—those who appreciated libraries, those who were but little concerned with them, and those who were inveterate opponents. The forecast of fifty years ago that libraries would degenerate into political clubs and sedition clubs has been quite falsified. He referred to people who, suffering from "fictionitis," made loose statements, incapable of proof, as to the overwhelming preponderance of fiction read in public libraries, and he produced statistics to show that the average of fiction reading was very much lower than many people stated. Novels and newspapers, so far as cost to the libraries was concerned, were the cheapest things bought in a library. Newspapers were a diminishing quantity, and some libraries had dispensed with them altogether. "A grievance which is leveled against the public library is that it is often a reading room for tramps," said Mr. Doubleday; "a shelter for loafers of all kinds, and the haunt of betting men. But such a grievance is largely unfounded. Now and then, I admit, a reader may be seen to nod, but it is as much against the rules of a public library to fall asleep there as it is at the British Museum or in a place of worship. It is also ludicrous to suggest that betting men practically live at the library, when tips and results can be more promptly ascertained outside for a halfpenny." Some affected to find in Lord Rosebery a brilliant and unexpected ally in attacking libraries. Others, chiefly Scotsmen, assured them that it was all a joke, but they said it with so much iteration that they began to doubt it. Recently, Mr. John Burns hurled what Mr. Doubleday described as a "bolt from the blue," by stating in the House of Commons that "men were getting tired of drenching the country with public libraries." Mr. Doubleday asked for an explanation of what Mr. Burns meant. It might have been a rhetorical flourish, or as a hint to benefactors in another direction. It was an ungrateful task to criticise munificence. No man had expressed himself more in favor of libraries than Mr. Burns. If he did not truly believe in them it was a serious matter, both on account of his personal and official influence, and because it was one of the principal arguments against public libraries that they were the creations and creatures of the political party to which he belongs. The charge was preposterous. Of course, the libraries were tainted by no political bias. Men of all political creeds supported them. It had been said that the press was in the main inimical rather than friendly to the library movement; but a sweeping assertion of that kind could not fairly be made. The great newspapers of the country were, for the most part, either tolerant or unfavorable. "Our chief grievance in this direction," said Mr. Doubleday, "lies in the publication in local papers of virulent anonymous letters."

A paper dealing with the cost of education and its effect upon the library movement was given by Mr. Ernest A. Savage, chief librarian of Wallasey Public Libraries. He traced the effect of the cost of education and the dissatisfaction it engendered with the work of the public libraries. Librarians were informed, he said, that by extending the departments of a library they were encroaching upon the work of the teacher and the social reformer. If they continued upon these lines, organizing study circles for children and arranging lectures for them, they were told that before long the library rate would not be ashamed of its brother—the education rate. The cost of education was increasing enormously on account of the experiments that were being made, and one of the chief remedies for this was the library—public or private. The library was the natural cure for the defects of machine-made education. It encouraged a habit of seeking for knowledge, and called into being all the mother wit and capacity of the student. Some librarians believe that the library service would be much better were it under the control of the board of education, but Mr. Savage could conceive of no worse fate for the libraries. (Applause.) What a life the librarians would lead were they condemned to the office routine demanded by the state!

The discussion of the papers by Mr. Doubleday and Mr. Savage was postponed until the next morning, when Mr. Stallwood, of Reading, said that he did not think that the people whom Mr. Doubleday classed as the "inveterate opponents of public libraries" ought to be taken too seriously. His own experience led him to believe that men who talked as if they opposed public libraries were those who would oppose anything that extracted money from the pockets of the taxpayers. Among the opponents of the public libraries were those whose opposition was due to an idea that the public library was intended for the advancement of the working classes, and in principle they were opposed to anything which had that tendency. Mr. Stallwood pointed out that, of course, the workingmen had the same right in the public library as the wealthy man, and would receive the same attention. He thought that the word "free" had been rather misapplied in the case of libraries, and he felt that it would be well if library committees would make an alteration from "free" to "public." (Hear, hear!) One does not speak of free parks or of free pleasure grounds. Why should one talk of "free" libraries? He also called attention to accounts in several London papers containing remarks upon reports which had been submitted by librarians to their committees referring to the misuse of reading rooms, principally by women; that women used the libraries as dressing rooms, and in wet weather even to change their garments. Such reports

were freely commented upon, and the speaker ventured to question the wisdom of introducing matters of this kind into the reports presented to library committees. By using the power they had, he was sure that librarians could stop misuse of the reading rooms without making the matter public. While Mr. Stallwood regretted that Mr. Savage, in his paper, felt called upon to criticise the work of the education committees, the next speaker, Mr. A. J. Mead, as a member of both a library committee and an education committee, and as an old schoolmaster, particularly welcomed the paper of Mr. Savage. All were agreed that the work of the education authority and the library was coextensive, and should go hand-in-hand. Mr. Fraser, of Aberdeen, said that he did not think that librarians were troubling their heads about adverse criticism. The proper way to deal with such criticism was to do their work better if possible. He thought that as librarians they ought to get at the children as they were leaving school, when their imagination was looking around for fresh fields for study. He spoke of the dearth of suitable magazines for children in Great Britain, and said that in Aberdeen, after fixing up a children's reading room, they had to send to America for juvenile magazines. Mr. Jast did not agree with Mr. Stallwood that librarians had no business whatever to criticise the present system of education. They were bound to consider the lines on which that system was proceeding, and in what way it was recognizing the public library. Librarians had received and welcomed criticism on the educational side of public libraries, and he did not believe that any teacher or official would resent any fair criticism on their part of certain aspects of the educational machinery. Mr. Powell, of Birmingham, said that he was glad to learn from one of the papers that the Archbishop of York was a cheerful and happy taxpayer. The Archbishop, he said, was paid ten thousand pounds a year for being good, while many taxpayers were good for nothing.

The last paper on the program was one by Mr. W. E. A. Axon, of Manchester, on "The printed literature of the world and the need of an official bibliography of English books." He pointed out the surprising results obtained from a twelve-months' return as to the production of books in the leading countries of the world. From the facts available, it appeared that Japan led the way, with over 36,000. Germany and Russia were second and third, with 30,000 and 23,000, respectively, and the United States and England followed, with 10,000 each. The fact is, that many English publications, the number of which, he suggested, would be considerably more than half the total, escaped being recorded. While the book trade might be satisfied with this imperfect record, bibliographers could not be expected to accept such a mutilated register with complacency. The writer made a strong

appeal that sufficient support be given to a movement which would replace the present unreliable record with one that would be authentic and adequately represent the printed literature of Great Britain.

As an outcome of the discussion concerning the decline in the reading of fiction in the Liverpool Public Library, it was stated by Mr. W. Grierson, general manager for George Newnes, publisher, in the London *Daily Telegraph* for September 6, that a representative of a London evening paper recently made inquiries at several of the London public libraries and found that the experience of Liverpool was shared by almost every public library in London. Taking an average, the issue of fiction was found to amount to only 55 per cent, as against 65 per cent. ten years ago. "These statistics," said Mr. Grierson, "are interpreted as an indication of a change in the taste of the public as regards their reading matter. In arriving at this conclusion, it appears to me that one vital factor has been lost sight of; at any rate, I have not seen it referred to in any reports of the various conferences. It may be that fiction is less read in public libraries than it used to be, but I am quite sure there is more fiction read at the present day than at any previous period. The truth about the decline of fiction issued in libraries is probably this: The sixpenny novel has arrived and has supplied a want. The public, who previously resorted to the library for their fiction (and a greater public who had read no fiction), now prefer to buy books for themselves. Sooner or later nearly every work from our notable novelists is issued in sixpenny form. The proportion of people who prefer to get their fiction from public libraries, in preference to spending sixpence in purchasing what they want, is small. No one, I suppose, is in a position to give actual statistics, but if I were to make an estimate based on some knowledge of the trade, I should say that there are probably between 4,000,000 and 5,000,000 sixpenny novels sold in the year. I could name one author whose novels in sixpenny form sell at the rate of 35,000 a week; I could name another author whose sales must run into 12,000 a week; a third reaches at least 8000 a week, and still another author's 6000 or 7000 a week. I do not say that these are all read in the United Kingdom. The sixpenny novels issued by Newnes' alone have had a sale of nearly 25,000,000. Their list, of course, comprises all the great sixpenny sellers—the Doyle's, the Jacobs', the Rider Haggard's, the Hall Caine's, and (wonderful seller) Charles Garvice. It is interesting to see that several notable speakers at the Liverpool conference made a plea for fiction reading. It is to everyone's good (and by everyone I mean the author, the publisher, the bookseller and the public), that books should be bought and kept in preference to being borrowed from the libraries."

THEODORE W. KOCH.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION PROGRAM, 1912-13

THE monthly meeting program of the Library Assistants' Association of Great Britain includes the following:

Michaelmas term

Oct. 16, The Stationers' Hall, Ludgate Hill, E.C.

Inaugural Address by the Very Rev. Dr. W. R. Inge, Dean of St. Paul's.

Nov. 13, 24, Bloomsbury Square, W.C.

"Increasing facilities for borrowing books," by W. George Fry, Bournemouth Public Libraries. "Non-resident borrowers," by A. Cecil Piper, Brighton Public Libraries; Hon Secretary L. A. A., South Coast Branch. "The public library and the cheap book," by Norman Treliving, Leeds Public Libraries; Hon. Secretary L. A. A., Yorkshire Branch.

Dec. Edward Edwards' Centenary. A celebration of the birth of the chief pioneer of municipal public libraries one hundred years ago will be arranged in conjunction with the L. A. U. K.

Lent and summer term

Jan. 15. 24 Bloomsbury Square, W.C.

Conference on Second Easter School, Paris, 1912. Introduction, with lantern slides, by W. C. Berwick Sayers. The MacAlister prize essays will be read by the prize winners. The Paris Album, containing contributions from those attending the school, will be on view.

Feb. 12, Horniman Museum and Library, London Road, Forest Hill, S.E.

"The theory of book selection," by James D. Young, Greenwich Public Libraries. "The practice of book selection," by George R. Bolton, Stoke Newington Public Libraries.

March 12, 24 Bloomsbury Square, W.C.

"Present-day library binding," by Cedric Chivers.

March 20-24. Third International Easter School. Visits to and demonstrations in the libraries and archives of the more interesting cities of Holland. It will be necessary to limit the party, and members who desire to join should communicate as soon as possible with Mr. W. C. Berwick Sayers (Croydon), or Mr. J. D. Stewart (Islington).

April 9, Southwark Central Public Library, 155-157 Walworth Road, S.E.

"Some points in the upkeep of library buildings," by W. G. Hawkins, Fulham Public Libraries. "Practical lighting problems," by H. G. Steele, Leyton Public Libraries.

May 14, Central Public Library, Wimbledon.

Paper: "The library schools of America and their work," by Miss Dorothy Ballen, London School of Economics. Paper: "The library schools of the continent and their work," by Miss O. Muhlenfeld, Hilversum, Holland.

June. Eighteenth Annual Meeting. This meeting will be held at Nottingham by the kindness of Mr. J. Potter-Briscoe, F.R.S.L. A program containing matters of interest for the whole association will be arranged.

FRENCH LIBRARIANS' ASSOCIATION —LIBRARY COURSE

THE section of modern libraries at the École des hautes études sociales, organized by M. Eugene Morel, librarian at the Bibliothèque Nationale, under the direction of the French Librarians' Association, and the help of the Institut International de Bibliographie and the Cercle de la Librairie, announces the following course for 1912-13: "The library of the Sorbonne," by Barrau-Dihigo; "The French book in Switzerland," by Cordey; "The depositories of geographical charts in Paris," by Dehéraïn; "The office of foreign legislation," by J. Dubois; "Modern processes of photographic reproduction," by L. Geisler; "Medical libraries," by Lucien Hahn; "The library of St. Geneviève," by Ch. Kohler; "Heating and lighting in the large libraries of Europe and United States," by H. Lemaitre; "The Mazarine Library," by P. Marais; "The library of the Arsenal," by Henri Martin; "The French book in France—statistics," by Eugene Morel; "The French book in Belgium," by Paul Otlet; "The library of Dijon," by Oursel; "Dramatic collections," by Aug. Rondel; "Experiments in the theory of cataloging," by Sustrac; "The library of the Conservatoire," by Tiersot; "Publishing and publicity," by Vitrac.

AMERICAN LIBRARY INSTITUTE

A BRIEF meeting was held at Niagara Falls, Thursday, September 26, with but a few members in attendance. The discussion of the cost of administration begun at the Ottawa conference in July was continued, Mr. H. M. Utley considering it unnecessary for the public to know the cost figures, Mr. Hill disagreeing with him. Mr. G. B. Utley pointed out that he had constant inquiries from trustees concerning relative costs, and a communication from Mr. Bostwick referred to the necessity for a basis of cost to answer inquiries of business men. He thought that there should be a basis below or above which expenses extend. Mr. Wadlin, by letter, reported progress of the committee to determine a basis of relative cost, and the question as to whether books, plant, upkeep, insurance, salaries, etc., should be included in the basis for expenses was referred to his committee.

CHICAGO MID-WINTER MEETINGS

THE usual mid-winter meetings will be held in Chicago, Jan. 1 to 4, 1913. The League of Library Commissions will hold meetings probably on Wednesday and Thursday, Jan. 1 and 2. The A. L. A. Council will meet on the

mornings of Jan. 2 and 3; library school instructors on the afternoon of Jan. 2; college and university librarians Friday afternoon and Saturday morning, Jan. 3 and 4. The librarians of normal schools of the middle west are planning for a meeting to discuss problems pertaining to their particular work. This meeting will be held Friday afternoon, Jan. 3. The Executive Board of the A. L. A. will meet Wednesday evening, Jan. 1, and the A. L. A. Publishing Board on Wednesday afternoon. The Chicago Library Club will probably entertain visiting librarians on Thursday evening. The above dates are all subject to minor changes. Further details and more definite announcements will be made in the *Bulletin* of the A. L. A., which will appear the first part of December. The mid-winter meetings of the present year were attended by 121 library workers, representing 19 states, the District of Columbia and two provinces of Canada. It is hoped that the attendance this year will be even better.

COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS OF THE MIDDLE WEST

THE fourth annual conference of College and University Librarians of the Middle West will meet in Chicago on Friday at 2 p.m. at the University of Chicago, and Saturday at 9.30 a.m. at the Chicago Public Library, Jan. 3 and 4, 1913. The topics for discussion will be selected chiefly from the following: Classification of literature; particularly modifications of the D. C. as worked out in various university libraries; Report on recent library buildings, particularly the Harper Memorial Library and the University of California Library; Specialization in college libraries; Coöperation between college libraries; List of American doctoral dissertations; Inter-library loans, report to cover 1912; Cameragraph; Collection and preservation of newspapers in college libraries; Standing of the college library in the university; University library reports and statistics; Methods of securing symmetry and growth of the different departments of a college library; Open shelves; Circulation to undergraduates; Charging system; Ordering and recording of periodicals; Care of government and state documents; Coöperative buying.

The committee will be glad to receive suggestions in regard to such topics. In regard to the other meetings of the week and hotel accommodations see the November issue of the A. L. A. *Bulletin*. The committee on arrangements consists of J. C. M. Hanson, A. S. Root, and J. T. Gerould.

MAINE TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION— DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARIES

THE Department of Libraries of the Maine Teachers' Association met in the parish house of the First Parish Church in the afternoon of October 25. The meeting was called to

order by the chairman, Miss Mary C. Richardson, of the Eastern State Normal School, Castine. Miss Alice C. Furbish, of the Portland Public Library, was appointed secretary.

Miss Richardson introduced the matter of the appointment of a committee, to report at the Library Section next year, for the purpose of investigating school library conditions in Maine, and for recommending to the State Education Department the needs of the state along library lines, the chairman to confer with the State Library Commission and the state librarian. It was voted that such a committee be appointed, and the following were chosen: R. K. Jones (for colleges), J. W. Taylor (for secondary schools), Hon. Payson Smith (for elementary schools), Miss Nellie F. Harvey (for normal schools).

The first paper of the afternoon was presented by President Robert J. Aley, of the University of Maine, the subject being "High school students and books." He emphasized the need of a well-equipped library in every high school, and the value to the student of a love for books.

President Aley was followed by Mr. J. W. Taylor, state inspector of high schools, who spoke upon "Library conditions in the secondary schools." He gave the results of his investigation of school libraries throughout the state, rating them as "deficient," "inadequate," "adequate," or "superior." He advocated making the schools of small places the centers of social life, and urged greater coöperation between school and public library.

Miss Goodier, librarian of the Thornton Academy library, Saco, told of the systematic lessons in the use of reference books, catalogs, periodical indexes, etc., which she had, with good results, given to the Academy students.

Prof. W. H. Hartshorn, of Bates College, briefly discussed the question, "Do high school students need instruction in the use of a library and reference books?" He emphatically stated that they did need such instruction, and urged the importance and value of the reading habit which must be formed in school days.

The second part of the program opened with a paper by Mr. J. L. Hooper, principal of the grammar school, Auburn. He gave an account of a successful experiment in coöperative work between school and library in Auburn.

Miss Mary Caswell, of the Waterville Public Library, read an interesting and suggestive paper on "What can the library do for the school?" A brief discussion of Miss Caswell's paper followed.

The third part of the program, devoted to children's literature was opened by Miss Nellie F. Harvey, of the Eastern State Normal School, Castine, who read a paper on "How to interest pupils in outside reading."

The program closed with a symposium on "Favorite books for children," participated in

by Miss Florence M. Hale, Aroostook State Normal School, Presque Isle; Miss Gertrude L. Stone, Western State Normal School, Gorham; Miss Lillian I. Lincoln, State Normal School, Farmington; and Mrs. Bertha Burridge, Washington State Normal School, Machias, each of whom treated her subject in a delightful way.

Then followed adjournment, after which there was an opportunity to examine the interesting book exhibit loaned by the New York Public Library.

The choosing of a chairman for the next meeting was left to the Executive Committee of the Association.

ALICE C. FURBISH, *Secy.*

MICHIGAN STATE TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION—LIBRARY SECTION

THE program of the library section, held in Grand Rapids, in the Ryerson Public Library, on Nov. 1, was as follows:

"State and library aids in securing and selecting books," Miss Fanny D. Ball, Grand Rapids. A printed "list of library and state aids for selection of books" formed the basis of this paper, intended rather for the teacher than the librarian.

"Correlation of the library with English composition (graded)," Miss Mary Newberry, New York City.

"The Michigan pioneer, with available material for the story hour," Mrs. Marie B. Ferrey, Lansing.

"Some standards for the selection of poetry and pictures in the grades," Mr. Oliver G. Frederick, Detroit.

Suggestive topics for round table discussion:

"Ought a school to have a daily newspaper?"

"Use of postals in geography, history and literature."

"Effect of moving-picture shows on reading of pupils."

"Is the use of the dictionary taught in your school?"

"Use of bulletin boards."

The following resolutions were adopted:

Whereas, since the position of school librarian, in many places, is not yet recognized as requiring the educational qualifications, nor is recompensed with the salary of that of teachers, and

Whereas, the demand made upon such a position, its possible value to educational growth, its educational breadth, its executive ability, its teaching possibilities, and its direction of reading as culture, are equal to the responsibilities of any other teacher, be it therefore

Resolved, that the library section of the Michigan State Teachers' Association express itself as recognizing the educational value and growth of library work, and, when such work involves teaching the use of books as tools, directing the policy of the library, selecting largely the books forming the library, that the position be recognized as equivalent to that of supervisor of any other special subject, or at least to that of a high school teacher of the local system.

Mr. Arbaugh, superintendent of schools,

Ypsilanti, was elected president of the section, and Mr. David Heineman, Detroit, secretary.

An exhibit of the State Board of Library Commissioners, covering the work in the state under the direction of Mrs. Mary C. Spencer, state librarian, was shown in the high school building.

UPPER PENINSULA EDUCATIONAL ASSOCIATION—LIBRARY SECTION

THE program of the library section of the U. P. E. A., Michigan, October 4, of which Miss Flora Elsie Hill, Northern State Normal School, was chairman, included "The library and the child," by Miss Edna Whiteman, instructor in story telling, Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh; "The school library: how to get and use it," by Mr. Samuel Ranck, librarian, Grand Rapids Public Library; and "Dramatization in the upper grades," by Miss Alice Roebe, Ironwood.

The general sessions included "Story telling for children," by Miss Edna Whiteman; "The best of public library service for every school in the state: possibilities of the 1911 township extension law," by Mr. Ranck. Coincident with the meeting, a library round-table was held, for which invitations to all libraries in the Upper Peninsula, Michigan, had been sent. About a dozen were in attendance. The meeting was held in the public library, in charge of Mrs. Mary C. Spencer. Preliminary steps were taken toward the organization of an Upper Peninsula library association, to hold its meetings in connection with the U. P. E. A., and temporary officers were elected and committees appointed to canvass the libraries of the Upper Peninsula and draw up a constitution. It is planned that the organization will be perfected at the next meeting of the U. P. E. A., to be held at Marquette next year.

State Library Commissions

MASSACHUSETTS FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY COMMISSION

On Friday, October 25, the Free Public Library Commission held a conference at Haverhill, to which librarians and trustees of nearby libraries in northeastern Massachusetts and New Hampshire were invited. About 85 librarians and trustees were present, and the meetings were marked by active discussions by many of the visitors and by much sociability. An exhibition at the Haverhill Library of the different kinds of pictures available in school or study club work had been prepared, and there was also an exhibit of library tools and labor-saving devices. Opportunity was given to study the practical working of the library, with the hope of giving helpful suggestions. The program was arranged with the needs of the small library in view, and it was aimed to make it simple and practical.

One purpose of the meeting was to make the librarians better acquainted with their neighbors, and emphasize the fact that the larger libraries are more than willing to help the smaller libraries in every possible way. Each person present pinned on her coat a card with her name and address, a practice that might well be followed at all library meetings, whether large or small.

At the morning session, Miss Zaidee Brown, agent of the commission, spoke on "Library trustees and their opportunity," emphasizing the power which they have through the library of making or destroying the ideals of coming generations. The artistic education of the people of a city or town depends largely on the library.

A question-box, conducted by Miss Brown, brought out helpful discussion on the subjects of "Fines" and "Sunday openings."

Miss Keyes, of Lancaster, described the printed cards issued by the Library of Congress, and urged their more extensive use by the small libraries, particularly as a matter of economy.

Miss Winchell, of Manchester, N. H., spoke on neighborhood library meetings as they have been held in New Hampshire with gratifying results, especially for the smaller libraries.

In the afternoon, Miss Ruby Tillinghast gave a most interesting and practical demonstration of such book mending as can be done in the small library, whereby the life of the book may be prolonged and binding bills reduced. Miss Tillinghast will give instruction at libraries, and arrangements for this should be made through the commission.

The conference closed with a notice by Mr. Moulton, of Haverhill, of some recent reference books for small libraries. The books were displayed, and discussion brought out helpful facts about others.

LAILA A. McNEIL, *Recorder*.

State Library Associations

ILLINOIS LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The 17th annual meeting, separate session, held at St. Louis Oct. 24-26, in joint session with the Missouri Library Association, was called to order by the president, J. C. M. Hanson, Thursday morning. The secretary's report was presented and adopted, as well as that of the treasurer.

The legislative committee presented its report through Mr. J. H. Freeman in the absence of the chairman, and on motion it was resolved that the report be read and discussed at the trustees' section on Friday afternoon.

After the discussion in the trustees' section upon motion it was resolved that the tentative report of the legislative committee be accepted and handed over to an incoming committee to be appointed by the chairman for use and final action.

The election of officers resulted in the election of the nominees of the council: president, P. L. Windsor, Urbana; vice-president, Mrs. Rena M. Barickman, Joliet; secretary, F. K. W. Drury, Urbana; treasurer, Miss Minnie A. Dill, Decatur. Councillors with terms to expire in 1915: James Shaw, Aurora; Miss Mary B. Lindsay, Evanston.

Miss Mary E. Ahern brought greetings to the two associations from the Indiana Library Association, from whose annual meeting she had just come.

The committee on resolutions reported on Saturday, and its recommendations of thanks for courtesies extended during the sessions were adopted.

F. K. W. DRURY, *Secy.*

TRUSTEES' SECTION

The Illinois Library Trustees Association, forming a section of the I. L. A., met on Friday afternoon with Miss Eugenia Allin, the secretary, in the chair.

The report of the legislative committee was received, consisting of the minutes of the meeting held in Chicago on Aug. 1, when a section was unanimously approved providing that the library board of any municipality maintaining a free public library might by contract grant the use of its library to the people of neighboring municipalities on terms mutually satisfactory to the said library board and to the council of the contracting municipality.

A letter was read from Mr. J. L. O'Donnell, president of the Trustees Association and chairman of the legislative committee, suggesting that the committee be authorized and empowered to prepare and present proposed legislation. This legislation ought to cover the participation of outlying settlements adjacent to cities in the benefits of city libraries. Also an amendment to enable library boards to present the amount of the appropriation needed for support to the council and binding the council to the amount of this levy; another amendment preventing the city treasurer from collecting a percentage on library tax by exempting library funds.

This report was followed by a discussion by those present, and upon motion it was resolved to recommend to the I. L. A. that the work of the legislative committee be turned over to a new committee to be appointed by the chairman to carry to completion with power to present same to the coming session of the legislature.

The officers were re-elected with the exception of Mr. S. S. Greeley, who resigned from the executive board, and in whose place Mr. E. C. Parsons, of Dixon, was elected.

EUGENIA ALLIN, *Secy.*

INDIANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The twenty-first annual meeting of the Indiana Library Association, at Terre Haute, October 17-19, was well attended, there being

about 75 present. The opening session, on Thursday evening, was held in the State Normal assembly room. Mr. Cunningham, librarian at the State Normal and one of the charter members of the I. L. A., gave the address of welcome, to which Dr. Demarchus C. Brown, president of the association, responded. In Mr. Brown's address, which followed, on "Libraries and democracy," he struck a keynote of the meeting by emphasizing the importance of libraries getting in close touch with "the crowd," and so becoming an educative force. He said, in part: "The library is aristocratic in the sense of being a place for the best things. However, the library has a duty of teaching persons to know and love the books of the world. The books of the world belong to the world and must permeate the minds of the people. Nothing should be more democratic than books and libraries. The library ought to be the school of citizens. Here is where the library can do its greatest good; here is the best tool of democracy. The crowd must be taught by tools supplied and maintained by itself. The library that has not led on to deep study and work has in a measure failed in its work. The public library should be the common level of the community; the church is restricted, the school is restricted—not so the library. Books and librarians are a part of democracy. The librarian should be an inspirer to do things—to love knowledge, research and power; the librarian is the teacher of the crowd."

Mr. Brown's address was followed by an illustrated lecture on "The library movement" by Mr. Theodore W. Koch, librarian at the University of Michigan. Mr. Koch showed some excellent views of libraries in Europe and university libraries in the United States, closing his lecture by tracing the spread of public libraries in the United States.

Friday morning, at the business session, reports of committees were given. In the report of the committee on district meetings (Mr. Milam, chairman), it was suggested that, since the attendance at these meetings is perhaps more representative of the library interests of the state than is attendance at the state meeting, the association may expect to accomplish more definite results in the way of library districts than through the annual meeting. Therefore, the committee recommended that the association establish the policy of recommending to the district secretaries for discussion each year one main theme, or one definite suggestion for library development. For next year, the committee recommended that the association endorse the subject of "The socialization of the library," requesting the district secretaries to prepare the informal program of the district meetings so that they will revolve about this main theme. Definite subjects suggested under this general heading were: Municipal reference work, the library and citizenship (do we all

buy as readily and as intelligently as we should the books on public questions? Do we secure all the free pamphlets that are available? Isn't it possible that the library might offer a course of free lectures, and have some exhibits that would add to its influence for good, and that really would not cost very much?); books for workingmen, and how to get such books used; materials on social problems; the use of assembly and club rooms; helping along social movements; vocational guidance; industrial education.

The report of the committee on legislation was given by Mr. Hepburn, chairman. An amendment to the township library law of 1911, permitting an incorporated town to levy a tax for securing library service from another library situated in the same township or in a neighboring town, was approved, and increased appropriations were urged for the use of the State Library and the Public Library Commission that they might extend their work. Other things recommended were: That there should be a law explicitly authorizing library boards to expend not to exceed \$100 annually for the purpose of sending delegates to library or other educational meetings; that library funds be deposited in favor of the library board, under the public depository law of the state; that any attempt to obtain state support for library schools under other supervision than that of the Public Library Commission be opposed as injudicious and contrary to the best interests of the library work of the state.

Mr. Bailey, chairman of the committee on qualifications of librarians, reported that legislation on this subject had been considered, but had been found inadvisable; so a motion was carried that the tentative report of last year stand as a permanent report.—*Public Libraries*, May, 1912. At this session, Miss Ahern was made the first honorary member of the I. L. A.

A round-table on "Book selection and buying" was conducted in the afternoon by Miss Ethel McCollough, Evansville, and was most interesting and helpful. Miss Annette Clark, in leading a discussion on "The librarian's responsibility in selection," emphasized the fact that books should not represent the personal equation of the librarian or the book committee. The librarian must be able to judge of books for other people. She recommended the reading of "The place, the man and the book," by Miss Askew, New Jersey Public Library Commission.

"Editions of the standards" was the topic presented by Miss Hicks, Evansville. She gave four reasons for having good, attractive editions of standard fiction. They were: (1) To attract readers who otherwise would not read standards; (2) to give pleasure to the lover of good books, who enjoys his favorites in attractive forms; (3) to encourage the reading of standards by young people, who so carefully avoid a book with gloomy bind-

ing, poor paper and small print; (4) to establish a taste for good books in young children. Miss Hicks had with her books of various standard editions with which she illustrated her remarks. She gave as points to be observed in buying standards: Is the edition unabridged? If the original is changed, who is responsible? Is the editor a person of authority?

Miss Gottlieb, Gary, defined "Borderland fiction" as being on the border either between good and bad literature, or between the good and the bad morally. She recommended the reading of a publication by Corinne Bacon on "Immoral books."

Miss Carrie Scott introduced the topic, "Selecting for special classes." She said that books in a library should be of two general classes—real literature for culture, and books for the world's work. There should be kept at the library an up-to-date Who's Who and What's What in your city, and use should be made of all state publications. For list of papers given up to national and municipal problems, see pamphlet, "Social questions of to-day," which may be gotten at the State Library for ten cents. Miss Scott recommended, also, Miss Imhoff's "Library and social movements," published by the League of Library Commissions.

Other phases of book selection and buying discussed at this session were: How far is the library responsible for the standard of taste in the community? The book committee's responsibility in selection; systematic class building; popular copyrights; juvenile books; free material; second-hand and clearance lists.

On Friday evening, Mr. M. S. Dudgeon, secretary of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, gave his interesting and entertaining address on "Some phases of extension work." "Reading for country boys and girls" was the subject of an address by Mr. G. M. Frier, of Purdue University. He presented the subject from a farmer's viewpoint, emphasizing the growing demand for literature on vocational training, as it applied to the farmer. Agriculture in the schools makes a demand for literature among children. A list of 150 books (non-technical) on the business of farming, fruit-growing, soil improvement and animal husbandry was recommended, and may be obtained by applying to Purdue University.

At the Saturday morning session, the following officers were elected for the coming year: President, Louis J. Bailey, Gary; vice-president, Ethel McCollough, Evansville; secretary, Julia Mason, Princeton; treasurer, Alice Stevens, Logansport.

A question-box on "Library administration" was conducted by Mr. Milam, and a round-table on "College library and reference problems" by Mr. Lindley, of Earlham College library. In the latter section, the subjects discussed were: Coöperation between the col-

lege libraries of Indiana; the care of pamphlets, and departmental library problems. The majority of those present seemed to be in favor of interlibrary loans, and to lessen the difficulty of knowing where to obtain desired material, it was decided that a committee obtain from each one of the college libraries in the state a statement of the scope of the library (as detailed as possible), and that these be sent to other college libraries to be filed. Mr. W. M. Hepburn, of Purdue University; Miss Enne Keating, of the State Normal Library; and Miss Florence Venn, of the State Library, constitute this committee. The consensus of opinion seemed to be against the having of departmental libraries, because of the weak administration and scattering of library facilities which result.

All sessions, excepting that of Thursday evening, were held in the Emeline Fairbanks Memorial Library.

LOIS A. JOHNSTONE, *Secy.*

IOWA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The twenty-third annual meeting of the Iowa Library Association was held at Nevada, October 8-10. The registered attendance was 133; of these, 115 were librarians, 14 were trustees, and 4 were visitors; local visitors were not included in this registration. Sixty-eight libraries were represented.

In a general way, the meeting this year was out of the ordinary in that it was held in one of the small towns, and the visiting librarians were entertained in the homes. The meeting was held at Nevada in honor of that city's foremost citizen, Mr. W. P. Payne, honorary president of the Iowa Library Association, who, both in years and length of service, is the oldest member of the association.

The first session was held Tuesday afternoon. The association received a hearty welcome from Mayor Fred E. Hansen and Mr. Herbert Hadley. Miss Helen M. Lee, of Des Moines, first vice-president, responded for the association. This was followed by the president's address, "The efficient library," given by Miss Grace D. Rose, of Davenport, where the efficient library is the one that will make lovers of books. While one of the functions of the public library is to help men in their struggle with economic conditions, it is a higher ideal of library efficiency in a community to provide the great inspirational books and bring about an acquaintance with them, thus giving men a resource that no condition in life can alter. Why should not the measure of efficiency in a public library be the love of books and a growing taste for literature? As education is lifelong, the library should be the continuation school. To make our libraries efficient we must believe with Trollope that "Book love is the greatest and most perfect pleasure that God has prepared for his creatures."

Immediately after the general addresses, Mrs. Edna Lyman Scott presided at a ses-

sion which considered "Some finger-posts to children's reading." Mrs. Scott introduced the subject by speaking briefly on the development of the child's interest in stories, of the tendency of the child of the fourth and fifth grade age to go beyond his teacher's ideas, and the importance of the library's reaching him at this period. Her remarks were splendidly selected and outlined to stimulate and direct the discussions which followed. Mrs. O. A. Sheriff, superintendent of primary grades, Davenport, discussed "Stories for the fourth to fifth grades." Mrs. Sheriff gave as the object of story work at this age the creation of taste for literature, an appreciation of good literature, ability to read intelligently, and an enduring love of books. The topic, "Stories for the sixth to seventh grades," was discussed by Miss Helen Jackson, children's librarian, Cedar Rapids. The fundamental principle for selecting stories for this period is that the child is getting beyond the fairy tale and demands stories containing historic and romantic elements. In a paper on "Poems to read aloud," Mrs. E. B. Wilson, of Jefferson, outlined this work definitely and thoroughly.

A reunion of students of the Iowa Summer School was held at six o'clock. At eight o'clock, Mr. J. B. Weaver, Jr., of Des Moines, delivered a lecture on "Jimmy: poet, philosopher and pioneer."

Wednesday morning, Miss Alice Tyler read her report as secretary of the Iowa Library Commission. It marks the passing of the first decade of the work of the Iowa Library Commission. Twelve years ago there were forty-one free public libraries in Iowa. At the present time there are 113. While there are 99 counties in the state, only 14 county seat towns are without free libraries supported by municipal tax, and in four of these towns there are library associations. During the past year, Carnegie buildings were erected or were in the process of erection in 12 towns. The total number of volumes in free public libraries in the state is 789,038, and the circulation in 1911 was 2,487,595. These figures do not include college and university libraries or those in the state institutions. The number of books circulated considerably exceeds the total population of the state. Rural extension of library privileges has been placed on a definite, practical working basis. The law has been thoroughly tested and amendments suggested. The position of supervising librarian of state institutions has been restored, and Miss Julia A. Robinson, of the Kentucky Library Commission has been called to that work. Iowa was the first state to have systematic supervision of the libraries of the state hospitals, reform schools and penitentiaries, and while the work had to be dropped temporarily, now it promises to be carried on with even better results.

Miss Rose gave the report of the six dis-

strict meetings held in April. Interest in these meetings has increased, and in some instances extensive programs were given and meetings were conducted on a large scale.

The first paper on the morning's program was presented by Miss Miriam B. Wharton, librarian at Burlington, on the "Apprentice system of training library assistants." Miss Wharton received answers from letters sent to those libraries of the state having a staff of from four to twelve members and an annual circulation of 75,000 to 150,000 volumes, and adding her own experience to these, decided that the apprentice class does not pay the library. Following the paper, there was a spirited discussion, and the consensus of opinion seemed to be that the system of apprentice classes has failed in the small and medium-sized libraries, and that the best plan would be to select one or two beginners with strong personalities and give them personal direction.

One of the attractive features of the program was the address by Mr. C. E. Rush, of St. Joseph, Mo., on "Effectively printed library advertising." Mr. Rush developed his paper on business lines, and with the assistance of a well-displayed exhibit made the subject one of inspiration and practical value.

The college and reference section was held Wednesday morning, Miss Rose Stockham, of Drake University, presiding. The first subject, "Purchase of out-of-print books," was discussed by Mr. Johnson Brigham. Miss Vina E. Clark read a paper on "Aids to getting at material in scientific publications," and Miss Lillian B. Arnold reviewed reference books on art. The topic, "Work in debate," was introduced by Miss Gentiliska Winterowd, who gave a list of the best helps on this subject and explained their uses. Mr. M. G. Wyer explained the work of the order department of the Iowa University Library.

At noon the association was entertained at Oak Park Academy, where lunch was served through the courtesy of the Academy and the Oak Park Sanitarium. Short toasts were given by Dr. Heald, Mr. F. D. Thompson and Mr. Johnson Brigham.

At the opening of the afternoon session, Miss Rose introduced Mrs. C. C. Loomis, a trustee from Cedar Rapids, who presided at a session devoted to considering a revision of Iowa library laws. Mr. J. B. Weaver, Jr., of Des Moines, discussed "The place of the library under the commission plan of government." Mr. Weaver spoke of the various interpretations of the law as it related to library boards, and the needs of new legislation to make all points clear. At present, libraries in commission form of government cities are operating under boards of three, five and nine members.

Father Fitzpatrick, of Marshalltown, led a discussion of "The need for higher maximum tax levy." Opinion was unanimous that the present maximum of $2\frac{1}{2}$ mills is too low,

and the association is pledged to make a strong effort to have the law amended in the next session of the legislature.

Miss Ellen I. True, of Onawa, made an exhaustive analysis of the present township extension law, and offered suggestions for its amendment. Miss True submitted that the weakest point in the law is the provision that makes it impossible to make contracts with the township boards for more than one year, and recommended that, the agreement once being made, it should remain in force until a two-thirds' vote declares it void.

Dr. A. E. Bostwick, represented the A. L. A., and Wednesday afternoon delivered an inspiring address on "Mal-employment in the library." His thought was developed along the line that, while it is a serious thing for a person to be unemployed, it is more serious for a person to be employed badly. Librarians should give serious thought to the nature and quality of their work. The library cannot occupy its proper place as an essential institution in the community if it is mal-employed.

Thursday morning the session opened with a paper by Miss Jeannette M. Drake, of Sioux City, on "The relation of the library to social betterment." Seldom in the association meetings has a paper been so well received. The possibilities of the library as an aid in social work can be increased through an active coöperation on the part of the librarian and social workers, using the term "social workers" in a broad sense. The librarian should know her own community thoroughly; she can assist in the recreation movement; she can be of great use in vocational education, particularly in a personal way; in fact, it is possible for the library to be the leader in the municipal uplift movements, and, after all, this must come through the strong personality of the librarian.

Miss Flora Dunlap, head of the Roadside Settlement, of Des Moines, also spoke on the library's relation to social betterment. She believed firmly that books are one of the best elements that can come into the life of the neglected boy and girl. A discussion of the subject was continued by Miss Elizabeth Cock, of Cedar Rapids, and brief reports were given by Miss Sabria Nason, of Fort Dodge and Miss McLoney, of Des Moines. Miss Julia A. Robinson gave a paper on "Libraries of our state institutions."

Except for a short business session, the afternoon was given to book reviews. Emerson's "Twelve principles of efficiency" was reviewed by Miss Harriette Sessions; "The man farthest down," by Mr. H. W. Burrell; and recent books of fiction were reviewed by Miss McLoney. Mr. J. L. Farrington reviewed Fitch's "Comfort found in old books." One of the happiest half hours of the meeting was contributed by State Librarian Johnson Brigham, who, with the heart and appreciation of a real poet, read selections or

poems from a dozen present-day writers. Mr. M. G. Wyer reviewed some books which are devoted to the interpretation of American life.

The report of the nominating committee was accepted, and the following officers elected: President, Mrs. C. C. Loomis, Cedar Rapids; first vice-president, Miss Jeannette M. Drake, Sioux City; second vice-president, Mrs. M. E. Dailey, Council Bluffs; honorary president, Mr. W. P. Payne, Nevada; secretary, L. L. Dickerson, Grinnell College, Grinnell; treasurer, Miss Vina F. Clark, State College, Ames; registrar, Miss Sarah Palmer, Red Oak.
L. L. DICKERSON, *Secy.*

KEYSTONE STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The keystone of this program is the extension of the small library. Through the agency of our Library Commission much has been done in recent years. Compared with New England, we have just begun. We have met to benefit by the enthusiasm gained by the meeting of many people of the same mind; by the interchange of varied experiences in the same vocation; by the leavening that creates a common mind, and by the enjoyment of the presence of friends.—SUSAN L. SHERMAN, *President.*

An investigation made in the rural districts of Delaware demonstrated that the reading of good books is at a very low ebb. Ninety per cent. of the blanks sent out through the school children were returned with answers. In one school, 36 out of 44 scholars did not read other than text-books. There were 26 families in this district that did not read books. There were few families without the Bible. "Sermons by the devil" was reported frequently. One family reported the Sears-Roebuck catalog as the only book in its possession. In one county 40 per cent. did not read anything; in another, 63 per cent. read good papers; in another, 69 per cent. read agricultural papers, and another county reported 80 per cent. as reading the county papers. From appearances, the proverbial book agent had evidently visited our rural districts.—ARTHUR L. BAILEY.

Dime novels and inferior magazines are injurious to the mind. The value of the opportunities presented by the public library is not fully realized. A reading people will become a thinking people. Great thinkers are most invariably good readers.—DAISY SABIN.

If you wish to solve the problem as to what the other half reads, first get the other half to the library. This can be accomplished through the schools in a few years.—HAZEL R. CLIFTON.

My thought as to what people read nowadays is that the general reading public use books as a means of obtaining a general, smattering knowledge of everything, and that it is unusual to find readers pursuing any one subject definitely or for long. The mass of people read newspapers, and are perfectly

content with the information given in the various sections.

If the question, "What do people read?" is fairly considered and answered, it is impossible to doubt that there is a constant tendency to exchange poorer for better reading. I have, however, been seriously asked more than once, "Where can I get a book which in about 200 pages will tell me all about all the different religions?" Another is amazed that there is no history of the nations of the world that will tell everything that has happened without boring the reader with details. What these ask amounts to nothing more than the columns of Haydn's Dictionary of Dates on the various countries, enlarged by a few words upon each important event. A third wants to know what is the best book, not amounting to more than a thin volume, in which all the principal discoveries will be explained, all the details indicated, and the questions of an inquiring mind be answered without having to wade through encyclopædic articles. It seems to me that newspapers and the various columns that are continually being published on new books do a great deal of harm, where much good might be accomplished.

If you want to answer the question truly, a critic must admit that not one in sixty of the "Notices about new books," "Among the books," "Reviews of the publications just out," and so on, amount to anything more than a simple enlargement of the outlines of the book supplied by the publishers to the newspapers and smaller reviews, to insure the new books being introduced to general notice without giving the editorial staff any trouble. Books are not reviewed, but are "noticed" mainly from the publisher's point of view.

One point of encouragement stands out like a beacon light. The readers want fiction, and, accordingly, the authors of fiction, as a class, have taken up important questions of all kinds, from religion to science, travel, horticulture, and many other things. They insist upon well-written, carefully stated stories, which will include much learned teaching on all the problems that surround us to-day, descanted on with skill, and showing a great deal of learning and knowledge. The day for books such as "Pamela," in which half the story is a description of how to tie a woman's shoestring, or something equally valuable, has passed, and such books have small chance of living to-day. Books must be robust, good, and not limited only to a sentimental love story, but filled with materials that will give you a good deal of matter for thought; and the idea I have is—books are improving, on the whole, and readers are acquiring information direct, which would have seemed impossible sixty years ago.—JOHN THOMPSON.

It was "hinted" at Ottawa that the librarian should escape from her desk at least fifty per cent. of her time, which should be given

to "outside" work. Efficiency is the librarian inside the library, publicity is the librarian outside the library. The successful librarian must be alert, sympathetic, and must have genuine interest in her people; in fact, she should be ideally human.—SARAH C. N. BOGLE.

The policy of the library world is moulded by the large libraries. The small library is like the private soldier in the ranks. When small libraries wish to accomplish the same victory, concerted action is necessary, and that can be got only by the leaven that comes from the round-table, such as you are asked to participate in this afternoon.—ELEANOR CARVER.

Every bit of the mechanical work in a small library should be systematized. The conservation of time is one of the essentials in library work. Use standard methods for the sake of your successors.—IRENE HACKETT.

There is much "dead wood" on our shelves. If a book has historic value keep it, but do not give it out as up-to-date authority. My small library has \$2000 made through card parties. Clippings are very valuable. I have a pile of this material I call the great unclipped. The librarian should expect at least one thing of himself that he also expects of his library, and that is being up to date.—EDITH PATTERSON.

God helps those who help themselves. Pennsylvania will do as much for its citizens when they want books. Traveling libraries are sent out by the state library by the hundred to the less fortunate communities.—CORDELIA B. HODGE.

Small meetings for librarians of small libraries are held every three months in north-western Pennsylvania. What librarians need is instruction, rather than entertainment. How to keep magazines and how to store them when you have no place is a problem of at least one small library.—SARAH P. BEDFORD.

What to accept and what to refuse is another problem for you and me. I would rather accept anything than offend anybody. The disposition of the accepted material is another story. Authors send us their books when they can't sell them.—CHARLOTTE E. EVANS.

There is no plague that is more persistent than the book agent. A librarian in a small library cannot lock the office door, because she has no office. Book-agent books are too expensive.—ISABEL McC. TURNER.

A book-wagon is a very valuable asset to any library. Many branches have been started through our automobile library, which goes from house to house throughout the county. The house-to-house work, or personal touch, has no equal among any of the aggressive library agencies. We have 75 stations, besides the automobile. Last year we circulated 100,000 books, at a cost of \$9,000. The country people read fiction first, travel next, then his-

tory. When we had a Civil War veteran running the auto his customers read much on the Civil War; thus the traveling librarian controls the character of the reading somewhat.—MARY L. TITCOMB.

The 21 branches of the free library of Philadelphia, with the smaller offshoots, form the principal extension of the main library. From it as a center these branches spread abroad; and will in time completely cover the city. Each branch has, in its turn, sent forth little twigs of growth and effort by means of its various local activities in as many directions as possible. Thus quietly, and without ostentation, is carried on a magnificent system of public service which conveys its methods literally to all sorts and conditions of men.

In the heart of the city the rooms of the branch libraries are an intellectual center. There much of the work is reference and research, and in special activities appeals to a cultured, rather than to a popular, taste. As the branches reach out into the more distant corners of the city their individuality changes. They reflect the distinguishing features of their particular locality as the chameleon reflects its background.

In the outskirts of the city a splendid work is accomplished among the foreigners. Surrounded by poverty and vice, the branch library stands as a beacon light of beauty, giving to those wretched people both an inspiration and a refuge from the desolation of their sordid lives.

In place of the fine library building in which many of the branches are housed, small storerooms are used, or even corners of storerooms. In St. Martha's Settlement house there is a library. Two trained assistants are sent from the free library to take charge of this station, which is open only three days a week. The library is not only needed, but greatly appreciated.

Opinions differ as to the wisdom of unrestricted foreign immigration, but when these strangers are actually living within our city gates there is only one course to pursue. For the sake of our future, ignorant foreigners must be educated into the best idea of American citizenship, and the best work can be done by the public library, as the school life of these children is brief. In the Richmond branch, where the population is almost entirely Polish, the weekly story is told both in English and in their native tongue. As many as 600 children have sought admission to the story hours of this branch, and it has been necessary to divide the audience and repeat the story several times that none should be disappointed.—AGNES B. KELSO.

The public library has been on probation a long time, and has been subjected to severe tests and severe discipline. It is just now undergoing, perhaps, the most severe scrutiny, the most adverse criticism. In the language of the undergraduate, it has not yet "arrived." The library has had an additional burden to

carry from the fact that, stimulated by Mr. Carnegie's generosity, it has in many cases moved somewhat in advance of popular demand. Mr. Carnegie was very wise in his requirement of 10 per cent. of the cost of the building each year for maintenance. As a general thing, a one-mill tax will meet the library's requirements quite liberally; and a one-mill tax for the library, as compared with a six to twelve-mill tax for school purposes, is neither excessive nor burdensome.—GEORGE H. LAMB.

The school library should be equipped and used as a workshop.—SARAH C. EVANS.

One of the first requisites of the success of a school library is the good will of the teachers. Our high school scholars come in sections to learn how to use the library.—SADIE PARSONS.

Over one-half of the circulation at Homestead is conducted through outside agencies. In ten years the circulation has increased 400 per cent., due largely to the coöperation with the public schools. The school is the most successful agency in cultivating readers of library books.—W. F. STEVENS.

Efficiency in an academic library, whether college or professional school, depends not only on an appropriate building, with a suitable collection of books properly cataloged, and a library staff of workers qualified to perform the library duties, but as much, or even more, sometimes, on the faculty of the institution and their attitude to the library service. This grows out of the fact that academic libraries have usually been under the supervision of committees selected from the faculties of the institutions, and the further fact that the librarian himself has often been merely one of the professors who gave a portion of his time to the library. Within recent years this unsatisfactory condition has begun to be seen, and some of the most progressive universities and other schools have taken steps to recognize their librarians as of equal importance with the teaching members of their faculties. This change is slow, however, and will not become general except as library workers, by intelligence, culture and strenuous labor, make themselves indispensable to both the teachers and students.—FRANK GRANT LEWIS.

In adding new work to an already crowded course of study, we ought first to consider carefully two questions: Is it needed? Does this new work satisfy the need?

We find that many of our students know how to use neither the card catalog or the magazine indexes. We need, then, to train them to the use of these library tools. We must help them to be at home with the books; otherwise, can it be said of any of them:

"His kingdom is his single nook,
And this is his, who hath a book!"

A library course, to be effective, must be practical, well emphasized by exercise, and must be obligatory. We must keep before us the

three aims of such work: (1) To give students a thorough acquaintance with the local library; (2) to help them use and enjoy individual books; (3) to train the public school teachers, so that they may be an inspiration to the coming generation of readers. To fulfil these aims, we must teach classification, book numbering, the relative location of our books, and give a thorough drill in the use of reference books, with a study of children's books and plans for the organization of a school library. At Slippery Rock we are now in the fourth year of our experience with a definite, obligatory course of this kind. Each student is required to take the course for one-half term, one period each day being allotted to it. In the new four-year course, one period daily during the whole term is given to it, and the work is more detailed.—MABEL McCARNES.

At the California normal the students look upon the taking of the course in library economy as a privilege, and not as a task.—ANNA SHUTTERLY.

The West Chester normal conducts a brief course in library economy, for the sake of the immediate good to the students as well as for later use. For this reason the course is given in the freshman year.—ALICE COCHRAN.

At State College a summer school is conducted by the State Library Commission with good results. The teacher must be inspired to read before the scholar may be taught to read.—ROBERT P. BLISS.

Berks County is rarely privileged in having the twelfth annual meeting of the Keystone State Library Association within its borders at Galen Hall, near Wernersville, October 17-19. There is much that Berks may learn from this convention if it will. We are impressed anew that buildings count for little. It is the books and people that are the principal things. The books and people must be brought together. The finest library building in the land will be of scant value if the people are not attracted to it. It is the branch library and the peddling method that have brought the people and the books together.—*Reading Herald*.

Miss Eliza May Willard, of Pittsburgh, president; F. G. Lewis, of Chester, vice-president; O. R. Howard Thompson, of Williamsport, treasurer; and Miss Elmira W. Pennypacker, of Phoenixville, secretary.

W. F. STEVENS, *Secy.*

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB

On Thursday, October 24, at Haverhill, occurred the 79th meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club. The meeting was advertised to be held in the Elks' Club House, but the morning session was so well attended that it was necessary to adjourn across the street to the larger assembly room of the high school building. This unusually large attendance, about 500, was due to the fact that the schools had been closed to allow the teachers to come

to this meeting, as well as to the sessions of the Massachusetts State Conference of Charities, which was being held at Haverhill at the same time.

Mr. Albert L. Bartlett, trustee of the Haverhill Public Library, delivered a sympathetic and cordial address of welcome, to which Mr. Belden, as presiding officer, made a graceful response.

The general topic under discussion during the morning session was coöperation between the library and the school. Mr. David Snedden, Massachusetts State Commissioner of Education, spoke first, emphasizing the more practical side of the question. Dr. Snedden said that the library should take the initiative, using the schoolroom as its center of influence and distribution. The new teacher should be assisted in making suitable lists; in fact, suitable collections might well be sent her, when she does not have time or the disposition to act. The teacher has a distinct responsibility in forming "literary habits." She should provide tasks that will involve the use of library reference tools, and should suggest home reading. Conference of local teachers and the library authorities would probably stimulate coöperation.

"The library as a reinforcement of the school" was the subject of the next address, delivered by Mr. W. Dawson Johnston, librarian of Columbia University. Dr. Johnston urged the importance and value of general reading, and showed that the school stands for the acquisition of knowledge in special subjects, while the library stands for the rounding out of this knowledge. The use of public libraries by school children and the establishment of libraries in school buildings should be encouraged, and instruction in reading, in science and in literature should take more and more the form of instruction in the use of books.

"Right here," he continued, "appears a notable opportunity for the school to make use of the library in solving some of its problems of administration. Of these problems one of the most serious in the large school is the crowded curriculum, which leads to mechanical work on the part of the pupil, rather than to intellectual work. Some of the subjects might well be transferred from the course of study and incorporated in courses of reading. . . . It is desirable that librarians should be members of school boards, and that school officers should be members of library boards."

The main feature of the afternoon session was a paper on "The drama and the library," by Mr. Howard J. Savage, of Harvard University, secretary of the Drama League of Boston. The first part of the paper was devoted to some general observations on the reading of plays, in which he said: "The art of reading a play has two main demands: first, we must read slowly; secondly, we must visualize. The drama is not, like popular fic-

tion, an encourager of skipping; it must, as Bacon says, be weighed and considered. . . . Everyone should read plays, and if the practice of play reading were more widespread, I believe that its effect upon our drama would be felt almost immediately." The first of three classes of persons from whom we may expect interest in the reading of plays is composed of those who are tired of reading everything else. Secondly, women who are members of clubs or study groups. Thirdly, many who come to the libraries seek continually for something new. Many have read the classics of the English drama. "It is, I believe, to you that we must look for much of the increase in our play-reading public, and especially is it to those persons in smaller cities and towns that we must turn for active, stimulating interest in our dramas; for, cut off, as they are, from the larger centers of production, they find practically their only chance to become familiar with plays and players in reading and studying. You may engage as an ally in this work the Drama League of Boston, founded in March, 1911, with the object 'to further a taste for good drama and to encourage by prompt attendance such plays as are deemed worthy of support.' Its activities comprise bulletin service, lectures, publication, and various advisory functions. Our publications include a most careful and stimulating compilation on the new Irish drama, prepared by Professor Katherine Lee Bates, of Wellesley College. Miss Alice Howard Spaulding, of the Brookline High School, has made a brief outline, with the aim of proposing certain suggestive questions for the study of dramatic technique. Mr. Frank Chouteau Brown has compiled 'A selective list of essays and books about the theatre' and 'A list of published plays in English.' Advice as to the selection of plays for amateur acting is freely given by officers and committees of the league. Membership in the league is open to libraries. The privilege carries with it the right to keep on file all publications of the league, but not to post them. Can we not coöperate in some way in cultivating a taste for good drama?"

Following this address, came the reports from various libraries on work with schools. Mr. Wadlin, of Boston, made the first remarks, which are here given almost in full as being fairly representative, even if on a large scale, of that which all libraries are trying to do.

He said: "The schools of the city are grouped in districts, of which a branch or reading room station is a center. The custodians of branches and stations are thus brought into intimate relations with a fixed number of schools to which their special attention is devoted. The library sends an attendant to each grammar and high school once a year to take applications for library cards. It sends to the school deposits of 25 or more volumes, the character of the books

varying, of course, with the needs of the schools. Applications for them are made to the supervisor of branches at the central library, or to the custodian of a neighboring branch. Any losses of books are made good by the school committee. Books are reserved, as far as possible, at a branch for the use of pupils whenever a teacher requests. Under certain conditions these books may be taken to the school building. A set of special catalogs of the library is placed in the schools. These are of use to teachers in directing the reading of their pupils. Teachers are especially invited to avail themselves of the advantages offered by the fine arts department of the library. The collection of pictures, used for circulation in schools, consists of 9000 photographs. They are issued to public, parochial or private schools, in portfolios (not more than 25 pictures at one time). Both teachers and pupils are cordially invited to become familiar with the room at the central library, known as the teachers' reference room. The leading educational periodicals are on file in this room, and new publications on educational subjects are there displayed for examination by teachers before they are placed in the stacks. Instruction in the use of the library, the card catalog and the simpler reference books is offered to classes in the schools. This instruction is given at the central library by appointment made with teachers. Special cards are issued to teachers, on which may be drawn, for use in connection with the school work, not more than 6 books at one time, to be retained not more than 4 weeks."

Mr. Wadlin was followed by Miss Putnam, of Uxbridge; Miss Henry, of Attleborough, and Miss Kirkland, of Lexington.

At this point, Mr. Shaw arose to express the great appreciation of the club for the most generous hospitality afforded everyone by the trustees of the Haverhill Library, by Mr. Moulton, and by all the others who had contributed so much to make the meeting a notable one.

MINNESOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The twentieth annual meeting of the Minnesota Library Association was held in Faribault, October 2-4. The registered attendance was 67. The first session was called to order by the president, Miss Margaret Palmer, on Wednesday at 2.30 p.m. The reading of the minutes of the last meeting was dispensed with, as they had been published in substance in the *Commission News*. Committees were appointed.

Following the business meeting was the trustees' section, presided over by Rev. Garland, trustee of the Northfield Library Board. Miss Perrie Jones, of Wabash, read a paper on the "Limitations of the \$1000-a-year library." The writer spoke of libraries working on less than \$1000 a year, and the principal thought was to study local conditions,

ways and means of being recognized by people and city fathers, then secure books. This provoked a very lively and profitable discussion on both the possibilities and the limitations of such a library.

A discussion on Grosset & Dunlap versus rebinding was led by Miss Kay, of St. Paul. The pros and cons were advanced, the leader being in favor of rebinding rather than replacing with the Grosset & Dunlap books.

Miss Clara F. Baldwin, secretary of the Minnesota Library Commission, conducted an informal discussion on library legislation, which resulted in a legislative committee being appointed to work out details with the Minnesota Library Commission before presenting to the legislature; and also a discussion on vacations and substitutes. To the committee on legislation was referred the recommendation that a law be passed that librarians be required to attend state meetings, expenses paid and substitutes supplied; also that librarians should have two, or, if possible, three weeks' vacation, with salary paid.

At the session held on Wednesday evening, the association was welcomed by Hon. Alson Blodgett, Mayor of Faribault, in a few felicitous remarks. Mrs. E. H. Loyhed welcomed the association on behalf of the club women. Mr. T. S. Buckham, president of the library board, extended a most cordial welcome.

The address of the evening was given by Dr. A. E. Bostwick, of the St. Louis Public Library, upon "Advertisement of Ideas." One of the principal thoughts advanced was that the library was a public utility with other utilities, and should be treated as such in the matter of advertising. He said the distributions made by libraries are ideas; fiction is only overwritten to interest readers, and writers of fiction interest because they must. We need history, biography and travel presented acceptably. Authors should be labored with. And among other things, the speaker advocated the showwindow in the library. Let books be seen from the window, that is, let the window lure in the people. Anything which advertises helps forward the library. A reception followed the lecture.

The first topic on the morning of October 3 was "Library extension in Minnesota." Miss Chapin, librarian in Owatonna, told of the system and growth in Steele County. Cooperation with county teachers, grange meetings, literary clubs; in short, everything was done possible for general betterment of country life.

Miss Conway, librarian of the Stillwater Public Library, sent a paper telling of the work in Washington County, in which a most interesting and beneficial work had been carried on by means of traveling libraries, containing from 25 to 50 volumes. Proof of the pudding is that 5782 books were loaned to county residents during 1911.

Itasca County reported using traveling libraries supplied by the commission with success. Lake County was reported on by Miss Borreson, librarian at Two Harbors. The account of her work read like a Northland fairy tale. The work of this book-missionary evidently not only makes it possible for these people to come in contact with books, but also with any other blessings of civilization. She arranges for domestic science courses for the daughters of the fishermen; also for the services of a clergyman in a certain locality, and, incidentally, established ten library stations in one year. To fit a person for work in this section, the Library School must send out a good pedestrian as well as a sailor—at least it must be acquired before success is hers.

Mrs. Emerick, Rochester Public Library, reported on the successful extension work recently taken up in Olmstead County. Mrs. Spooner spoke for Stevens County, and reported that the work was very heavy, with no extra help to lighten it and no funds to pay for added helpers. Then followed several papers on state institutional work, and as Faribault is the home of so many institutions, it was especially interesting to listen to the papers which the association could see illustrated by visits to the institutions.

Miss Burgess, librarian of the Institution for the Blind, told of the free carriage by mail of the books for the blind, and how much it had increased the amount of reading.

Miss Chute, of Owatonna, read a paper on the "State public school," in which she spoke enthusiastically for a children's library in a public institution. She is evidently doing a great work among those children, and the leading thought was that "the guidance which comes of a knowledge of that particular child and his particular interests, and yet leaves him a chance to choose, seems to be the ideal path for a librarian in that kind of a school."

Miss Carson, of Sauk Center, spoke on the "Home school for girls." The majority of the girls come from the juvenile court, and the larger per cent. are not absolutely bad, but come from ignorant and bad surroundings, and the aim is to supply all literary and other environments to uplift and make them capable home-makers.

Miss Loehl, librarian at the training school in Red Wing, referred to the general attitude of boys as having no desire to read, so that they are given, as far as possible, books asked for, which brings confidence in the librarian having books of interest. Gradually, interest in a better and more helpful class of books is awakened.

Miss McLean reported on the School for the Feeble-minded. It was her experience that magazines constituted the most popular literature among these people.

Mr. Tuck's paper on the School for the Deaf was read by Miss Carey. The principal thought was that, as a compensation for deaf-

ness, the one so afflicted must have reading, reading and reading. It will be more necessary and useful to him than to the hearing person, both as a source of instruction and of pleasure, making the library all the more necessary.

Miss Martha Wilson, supervisor of school libraries, spoke on suggested legislation to extend the work of county libraries to rural schools. She said that in most school libraries many of the books are unsuited to the school age. The following is an outline of what she wished to be submitted to the legislature this winter: When there is a county library, all schools should turn over all their books (except reference books) to the county library. Districts wishing to take advantage of this traveling library system should pay their money to the county library, and the state should pay the amount due that school to the county library.

Miss Ackermann, of Cannon Falls, had a paper on "The school library as a public library," through which the public and school are brought closer together, and social center ideas and plans are furthered. There should be a regular librarian, and the library open afternoon and evening. Towns having no public library should use this and help support it.

Miss Lura Hutchinson, librarian of the Seward School Branch of Minneapolis, gave a paper on the same topic, stating that as it was neither a school library nor a public library and involved as a fundamental principle the social service idea, it was perforce a combination of all three. The paper bristled with suggestions telling of a splendid work having been done with teachers, children and mothers.

The afternoon session opened with the general topic, "The people's university—the reference room." Miss Lewis, librarian of Fergus Falls, read a paper on the "Relation of book selection to reference work." Incessant activity was the keynote of the paper. She considered that reference material could be supplied to high schools, grades, clubs and for debates, with a few books, if well chosen.

Miss Howe, of the Minneapolis Public Library, conducted a round table on "The catalog as a reference tool." Miss Firkins, of the University Library, told "How it looks to a reference librarian." Miss Clapp, of the Minneapolis Public Library, spoke of the dictionary catalog, its object being not merely as an asset to the librarian's own native intelligence, but an intelligible working-guide for the public. Many valuable and interesting points were brought out by Miss McLachlin and Miss Leonard.

Reference work with the rural districts was discussed by Miss Pringle, of the State Commission. There are 662 traveling libraries sent to rural districts. Study club libraries, magazine and newspaper articles, pamphlets, club programs and much other valuable mate-

rial is sent upon request; in fact everything that would help and inspire the rural sections.

Miss Josephine Schain, of the municipal reference department, Minneapolis Public Library, said that of the material wanted for this work but a small portion is found in books. What is being done in a large library can be done in a small library in a smaller way, and it all tends and aims to lift up the moral standard.

The value of special libraries was discussed: "The Tax Commission," by Miss Evans, showing untiring efforts in collecting material for the legislature; "Board of public visitors," by Miss Rhodes; "State historical library publications," by Miss Hawley, all of whom gave very interesting material and suggestions.

Mrs. Dunlap, in speaking on the genealogical collection, said that Minnesota has one of the largest collections of works on genealogy and family history to be found in the United States, and that with the increase in number of patriotic societies there has grown a great demand for literature on that subject.

Dr. J. J. Dow conducted a discussion on public documents. It was considered expedient for a library to use and catalog just the bulletins that that particular community would use.

In the evening a dinner was given in the Guild Hall, following which Miss Bascom, editor of the *A. L. A. Booklist*, gave a talk on "Book skimming." It was most encouraging to have one having had such wide and varied experience speak so favorably of skimming.

Dr. Weigle, of Carlton College, Northfield, gave the address of the evening on "The librarian as a teacher." The address was so convincing and entertaining that everyone present felt absolutely willing to be either teacher or librarian or both, if so dictated by the speaker.

On the morning of Friday, Oct. 4, was held a business meeting. The report of the nominating committee resulted in the election of Mr. J. T. Gerould, State University Library, president; Miss Harriet Howe, Minneapolis Public Library, vice-president, and Miss Arabel Martin, Minneapolis Public Library, secretary-treasurer. The committee on legislation made the following recommendations: That section 2255 be amended to read, "levy an annual tax of not more than three mills." That the law authorizing county and township extension be made more explicit, providing for a definite tax levy and a more definite mode of procedure. That the school library law be amended to authorize school boards to house the school libraries in the public libraries when better administration can thus be obtained, and also to authorize the centralization of rural school libraries in a county library. That the association support any measure for the better housing of the Historical Library and Library Commission.

ARABEL MARTIN, *Sec.-Treas.*

MISSOURI AND ILLINOIS LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS

At the first joint session, held in St. Louis, Oct. 24-26, 1912, Mr. Blackwelder, president of the Missouri Library Association, presided. He introduced first Mr. A. E. Bostwick, St. Louis Public Library, who gave the cordial address of welcome. Mr. Hanson, president of the Illinois Library Association, responded. Mr. W. L. R. Gifford, librarian of the St. Louis Mercantile Library, added his welcome. Mr. N. D. C. Hodges, Cincinnati Public Library, was called upon for greetings, and he gave reminiscences of Mr. F. M. Crunden, the first librarian of the St. Louis Public Library, and the only one to hold that position until Mr. Bostwick's appointment.

The only formal paper of the morning was that of Mr. G. B. Utley, secretary of the A. L. A., who as its representative at the meeting spoke on "How the A. L. A. can help." In this Mr. Utley outlined the many publications of the central office, and gave a comprehensive survey of its work of assistance.

Professor John Livingston Lowes, of Washington University, on Thursday evening delighted his audience with his address entitled "Shakespeare's response to what the public wants." Professor Lowes said that there were three important things to consider in studying Shakespeare: first, The playwright's public; second, The playwright himself; third, What his public wanted, which considerations he fully explained. He outlined the vogues of those days and considered the public wants of to-day where the dramatist must accept the public's vehicle and build upon it even as Shakespeare did.

On Friday morning a book symposium gave great pleasure because of the variety of subjects discussed. Miss Mary Crocker, of St. Louis, spoke of "Spanish gold," a novel by Hannay, a romance to be read and then to be forgotten. Miss Dunbar, of Macombs, Ill., spoke of "Bill, the minder," by Robinson, a book for boys, a book for mothers and a book for teachers. Miss Frances Fordice, of Sedalia, Missouri, presented the wonderful description of nature found in the "Yosemite," by John Muir, while Miss Harriet Lane, of Freeport, Ill., extracted amusing comments from "Your United States," by Arnold Bennett. Miss Mary E. Baker, of Columbia, Mo., recommended the translation of "Wagner's Nibelungen," by Oliver Huckel, and Miss Celia Miles, of Centralia, Ill., concluded the symposium with a review of the Montessori method in education.

Following the symposium, library legislation was brought to the fore. Miss Eugenia Allen, secretary of the Illinois Library Extension Commission, and Miss Elizabeth B. Wales, of the Missouri Library Commission, were in charge of the program.

Mrs. Murray Nelson, a trustee of the Winnetka Public Library, read the draft of the

"Ideal library law," which had been prepared by Mr. S. S. Greeley, of the board of that library. The ideal law consisted of two parts: first, the state library and the state commission law; and second, the public library law. The chairmen had prepared beforehand a summary of the present Missouri and Illinois library laws in parallel columns, and with this in hand the delegates were able to follow the provisions in Mr. Greeley's tentative draft. The proposed law was carefully discussed, article by article, by Miss Ahern, Mr. H. G. Wilson, of Illinois, and others. It was then turned over to the trustees' section for further consideration. Mr. Purd B. Wright sent "A thought or two on library legislation," which in his absence was read by Mr. C. E. Rush, as printed elsewhere. At the conclusion of this paper, upon motion it was resolved that a standing vote be given Mr. Wright in token of appreciation of his paper. Upon motion it was also resolved that a vote of greeting be sent to Mr. Greeley from the two associations, thanking him for the outline he prepared and regretting his absence.

At the reference section Friday afternoon Mr. C. J. Barr, of Chicago, presented a paper on "The field of the purely reference library." This he divided into two branches: specialization and coöperation. Speaking especially from the viewpoint of the endowed reference library (as distinguished from the university state, proprietary, and industrial), coöperation came in the form of answers to questions and loans to other libraries. In finding the answers the problem immediately at hand is to find out where the information can best be secured, and this is now taking form in union card catalogs, in serial lists, but especially in such movements as the Boston Coöperative Information Bureau, and the Chicago Council of Library and Museum Extension.

Miss Lorena Webber, of Jacksonville, Ill., next presented the problem of "The club-woman," who sought and asked much aid. The library might mail a copy of the bibliographies compiled to the reader of the paper. Better coöperation is secured if the librarian is consulted as to the club programs.

Philip S. Goulding, of the University of Illinois, next read his paper, entitled "The classification of literature in the University of Illinois Library," showing how the Classics, then German and now Romance have been reclassified by special schemes to suit the work of the departments, chiefly by discarding the form divisions of literature and arranging authors alphabetically in large periods. Other subjects presented for discussion were "Index to illustrations" and "The cameragraph."

The children's section, at 4 p.m., Friday, attracted a large audience to hear Mr. Percival Chubb, of St. Louis, on "The child, the school and the library." Mr. Chubb said it was necessary for all workers to see their work in the large, as the school in relation to all the other agencies, but that it was difficult to

maintain this outlook. Of the various agencies for children we find the home, the family, the school, the playground and the library among the most important. Two of these are new institutions, viz., the children's library and the supervised playground. We are witnessing in this day the disintegration of the home and the family, hence these two new institutions are arising. It is a tremendous fact in the history of civilization. We are loading the reading and the play of the child on others. The parent is disappearing and the school is staggering under the burden. The teacher and the librarian must be careful and scrupulous not to usurp the functions to be found elsewhere. There must be interplay of institutions.

The important feature in our modern institutions is the selective or protective education and environment for the young. Rousseau in his "Emile" isolated his child. This we believe is a mistake. But it is not a mistake to isolate the child in groups. We must protect the child against the common, the vulgarizing and the cheap. We must protect him against any agency which overstimulates, making him prematurely old, or a "smarty." We must protect by selective literature against what is common, such as the Sunday comic supplement, which if it cannot be abolished can at least be improved. We must protect by the quality of our literature, choosing our children's books with care. We are to-day the victims of commercialism, and books for children are being issued which can induce only mental and moral dyspepsia. Not every book should go upon our library shelves, but only those which go to make fine taste, fine manners and a fine brain. Mr. Chubb recommended that children's libraries have only 100 or at the most 200 titles, but these of the very best and many copies of them. With these and no others will it be possible for the children to feed on great things.

The function of the library as distinct from the school is consultative. This must be done with care, but it must be the aim to give the child an inkling of the great world of books. The high school to-day monopolizes the time of the boys and girls. This is wrong, and the library should be among the first to protest. The school should make the child read scrupulously, but none the less for enjoyment, leading on to the reading of great books with its culmination in the family reading circle, where not only reading, but songs and story telling, games and all the oral literature of the world should be enjoyed.

The last formal address was on Friday evening, when Mr. Henry E. Legler, of Chicago, president of the A. L. A., delivered his talk, "From title-page to colophon."

This was flavored with the love of a bibliophile for his books, and was divided into three main groups as he discussed the physical, intellectual and emotional booklover as typified in the Bibliotaph, the Bibliograph and the Bibliomaniac.

The Dibdinite was a maniac on the physical make-up, searching out the typographical errors and peculiarities which distinguish one edition from another.

The Dedication was a fruitful source of interest as showing the author's real feeling, and Mr. Legler illustrated this by many selections. From dedications the speaker passed to forms of verse, especially the archaic Provençal such as the rondel of which several examples were read. The cult of Omar next received attention. Of the Rubaiyat 200 editions have appeared in the last fifteen years, and over 1000 titles bear testimony to the interest in this poem. By comparison with many translations that of Edward Fitzgerald was shown to be still the best.

Of Bibliomaniacs, Eugene Field was thought to be a type, while Charles Lamb was spoken of as the perfect Bibliophile.

In conclusion, Mr. Legler thought it better to know one book well than many superficially. The thought beautiful in the book beautiful is a symbol of the world beautiful.

The last session was called at 10.30 a.m. Saturday morning. The paper, which was the keynote, was by Mr. C. H. Talbot, municipal reference librarian, Kansas City, on "The work of the municipal reference libraries." An effort to make the action of government more intelligent and efficient has been running along side by side with the movement for good government. The legislative reference idea may be summed up in one word, "light." It is not to stand for or against a measure, and above all things not to be made a political tool, but simply to get the facts and to let the facts speak for themselves.

Specific instances were cited when the work of various state and city legislative reference libraries had been of great aid and influence in drafting bills and saving the states and cities from expending funds unwisely. The libraries must be in touch with the officials and other public-spirited citizens in other cities. This whole movement for legislative reference work is a part of the great social awakening which has expressed itself in a multitude of forms, all of which are working to the end that this nation, these states and these cities shall be a good place to live in.

The discussion was opened by Mr. James Cunningham, librarian of the School of Mines at Rolla, Mo. He emphasized the need of up-to-date information, correspondence with experts, and that the man in charge be competent to handle information and men. The municipal reference work is "Scientific methods applied to government."

Mr. Andrew L. Bostwick, in charge of the municipal reference branch of the St. Louis Public Library, followed with an interesting account of the work in St. Louis. Again the importance of correspondence was emphasized. The exchange of the documents and reports of the city is now a function of this branch.

The discussion was not closed until Mr.

Legler was asked to tell about the function of the Civics room which is located in the Chicago Public Library.

Mr. Legler then took the chair and, assisted by Miss Mary E. Ahern, conducted the Question Box. The questions were numerous and from libraries large and small, public and university. The discussions were participated in by all and then clearly summed up by Mr. Legler and Miss Ahern.

All too soon Paul Blackwelder, president of the Missouri Library Association, announced the hour for the adjournment of the joint meeting of the Illinois and Missouri Library Associations.

SOCIAL FEATURES

After the first joint session at noon those of the delegates whose sex entitled them to the privileges of guests at the City Club were entertained at luncheon at that club, and immediately afterward all members of the conference were taken on a sight-seeing tour of St. Louis as guests of the various libraries of the city in parlor trolley cars. A stop was made to inspect the Cabanne Branch Library on Union Boulevard, and other branch libraries were passed en route. The delegates were entertained at tea by Mrs. George O. Carpenter, wife of the president of the Public Library Board, at their residence.

In the evening the opening staff meeting of the public library year took the form of a reception to the delegates in the library building. The guests were received in the art room on the main floor and proceeded thence upstairs to the assembly room, where they listened to Prof. Lowes' delightful address.

On the second day of the conference, the delegates and others to the number of about 200 were entertained at lunch in the library building. The lunch was prepared and served entirely by members of the staff, and was intended to illustrate the culinary possibilities of the new building. As many of the guests as possible were seated in the staff lunch room, and the rest were accommodated in the children's room at the other end of the building. The transportation of supplies was facilitated by the use of book trucks, and the affair went off as smoothly as if restaurant service were the daily duty of both building and staff.

In the evening of that day there were several private dinner parties, and afterward all repaired to the auditorium of the Second Baptist Church on King's Highway, where the public address of the conference was delivered by Mr. Legler.

The registration books of the two associations showed a total attendance of about 150 delegates. An unusual feature was the assignment of each of these to some one member of the public library staff as a guide, it being understood that this latter should be more or less responsible for the guest's welfare and enjoyment during the period of the conference. F. K. W. DRURY, *Secy. I. L. A.*

MISSOURI LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The thirteenth annual meeting was held at St. Louis, Oct. 24-26, 1912. By invitation of President Blackwelder and the Executive Board of the Missouri Library Association, this thirteenth annual meeting was held jointly with the Illinois Library Association. A full account of the joint sessions appears above.

In his opening address at the business session of the association, President Blackwelder advocated augmenting the revenues of the association by a library membership, and to establish a permanent fund to be spent later on some object which the association would consider worth while. He also advised the appointment of a committee to gather statistics and confer with trustees about sending paid delegates to the annual meeting.

Report of the treasurer showed receipts of \$93.87, expenditures of \$87, leaving a balance of \$6.87.

Miss Wagner, the chairman of the committee on Missouri bibliography, reported no progress, because of lack of funds. The committee was continued.

A committee of three was appointed to prepare a report on paying the expenses of delegates to the annual meetings, to be presented to trustees at the discretion of the incoming president.

Miss Elizabeth B. Wales, secretary of the Missouri Library Commission, gave an interesting report at the Saturday meeting on the work and growth of the commission. A motion was made by Mr. C. E. Rush and carried that the incoming president appoint a committee of three to plan for a campaign presenting the proposition of a two-dollar institutional membership to all the libraries in the state of Missouri, said committee to report to the executive board on or before Jan. 1, 1913.

The report of the committee on resolutions was read and approved.

It was resolved that the Missouri Library Association fully realizes the impossibility of properly expressing its appreciation of every effort put forth in making this joint conference of the thirteenth annual meeting of the Missouri Library Association and the seventeenth annual meeting of the Illinois Library Association a success. Thanks were expressed to the administrative heads of the St. Louis libraries, their boards of directors and staffs, to Mr. Henry E. Legler, Dr. John L. Lowes, Mr. Percival Chubb, to the officers and committees, to the press of the city, and, finally, to the people of St. Louis.

The report of the committee on nominations was: President, C. E. Rush, St. Joseph; vice-president, C. E. Miller, St. Louis; second vice-president, Miss Nancy McLachlin, Hannibal; secretary, Miss Florence Whittier, Columbia; treasurer, Miss Lula W. Wescoat, St. Louis; chairman, Miss Sula Wagner.

Letters were read from Mr. Purd B.

Wright and Mrs. Harriet P. Sawyer, expressing their regret because they were unable to attend the meeting. A letter was read from Mr. Rush, inviting the association to meet at St. Joseph in the early fall of 1913. This was referred to the incoming executive board.

FLORENCE WHITTIER, *Secy.*

NEBRASKA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The 18th annual meeting of the Nebraska Library Association was held in Lincoln, Oct. 30-31. At the first session the president spoke of the growth of the public libraries in Nebraska in the last twenty years and of the fact that one charter member had attended every meeting in that time.

A survey of Nebraska libraries was given by Miss Templeton, showing 92 libraries in the state and only four towns without libraries. Nebraska has more libraries according to the population than any other state. She spoke of the very flexible state law and of the township libraries and of the splendid outlook for 1913.

Miss Florence Waugh told of the progress made by the state institution libraries, Nebraska being unique in that she is the only state having an appropriation for the up-keep of institutional libraries. At this point an invitation was extended to the association to visit two of its institution libraries on the evening of Oct. 31, the State Penitentiary and the Orthopedic Hospital. At the penitentiary the convict librarian showed 281 readers among 375 prisoners, with a circulation of 1062 books a month, and by the immaculate condition of the library books what can be done by intelligent and careful guidance in reading. At the Orthopedic Hospital a little crippled girl and a little crippled boy showed with great pride the beautifully arranged books on the shelves and the artistic posters in the pleasant library room. This little girl told in a very pleasing manner the story of "In the desert of waiting," showing what a help she must be to her crippled companions.

Miss Lutie Stearns, of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, gave a very interesting talk on "The library's place in a social survey." She commented on the fact that in the recent survey made at Pittsburgh of educational factors, the public library was absolutely omitted. She explained a very interesting chart, showing the educational value of social institutions, among them the public library. At the evening meeting Miss Stearns gave a very interesting and instructive paper, "The library militant." This was followed by a social hour. On Oct. 31, at 9 a.m., a very fine demonstration of library methods was very largely attended by the librarians from the small libraries. For librarians of larger libraries there was a round table discussion on problems of the school and larger libraries, led by Dr. W. K. Jewett.

At 2 p.m. the meeting opened with a roll call of the libraries of the state. Response was

made with short reports, giving interesting items and problems peculiar to local libraries and how they were solved. It was encouraging to note that almost without exception an increase of circulation was reported, and in many towns an increased appropriation. Miss Madelene Hillis, Omaha Public Library, gave a paper on "Popular non-fiction." She gave an annotated list of books which had proved popular and was designed to help purchase in smaller libraries.

Miss Zora Shields, Omaha High School, gave a masterly paper on "Foreign literature in translation." This covered the field in a splendid and thorough manner, including Danish, Swedish, German, French, Italian, Spanish novelists. *BLANCHE HAMMOND, Secy.-Treas.*

NORTH DAKOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The N. D. Library Association held its seventh annual meeting in Mayville, October 1 and 2. The sessions opened Tuesday afternoon with an address by the president of the association, Mr. R. A. Nestos, of Minot. His subject was "The coöperation between the library association and the library commission." After giving a brief historical resumé of the commission's work in North Dakota, he made urgent demands that the library commission and the library association join together in a great campaign of education throughout the state, a campaign that would stir the people of the state to an appreciation of the value of good reading and the value of a reasonable number of well-selected books placed within reach of every citizen of the state.

Mrs. Minnie C. Budlong, secretary of the N. D. Library Commission, spoke on "A night's repose." This proved to be an interesting comparison of the number of books, circulation and financial condition of the various libraries of the state. Helpful suggestions resulted in the discussion which followed.

The afternoon's program closed with a paper on "The library as a social center," given by Miss Anna Sprung, of Devil's Lake.

At the evening meeting, Dr. A. E. Bostwick, of St. Louis, gave a very interesting address on the subject, "Mal-employment in the library." "In our busy hours," he said, "it is well for us to ask ourselves if we are really doing something worth while, and if our library is a real potent force for high ideals in our community."

Wednesday's session opened with a paper by Miss Margaret Greene, of Minot, on "How to reach the schools." Following this were held the round-table, public libraries' and trustees' section (conducted by Miss Amy G. Bosson, of Fargo), and the college section (conducted by Mr. C. W. Sumner, of Grand Forks, vice-president of the association) meetings.

In the afternoon, an entertaining address was given by Prof. F. H. Koch, of the N. D.

State University, on "The influence of the drama in modern literature."

The program closed with a talk by Dr. O. G. Libby, of Grand Forks, on "New books worth while, 1911-12," along the lines of history, biography and travel.

Everyone voted the meeting a great success, and felt that this success was due not only to the program furnished, but also to the courtesy and hospitality so widely shown by the citizens of Mayville.

The following officers were elected for the coming year: President, Mr. R. A. Nestos, Minot; vice-president, Mr. C. W. Sumner, Grand Forks; secretary-treasurer, Miss Alice M. Paddock, Jamestown.

Executive Board: Dr. Max Bott, Fargo; Miss Bessie R. Baldwin, Williston; and officers.

ALICE M. PADDOCK,

Secy.

OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The eighteenth annual convention of the Ohio Library Association was held at Newark, Oct. 21-24, 1912, the smaller sessions in the parish house of Trinity Episcopal Church, the general sessions in the High School auditorium.

Monday afternoon was devoted to the first small libraries session. Miss Beatrice Kelly, Steubenville, discussed "Selection of fiction for a small library, emphasizing the difference of standards of choice between the town whose readers are largely of the leisure class and the town where the tired, engrossed workingmen compose the largest reading element. In selection of books, choose first for education, and, second, fiction. Consider the wants of the people, of what they are capable, and then take into consideration the book itself. In limiting financial expenditure, don't cut down the books in the department where most of the people go.

Mr. Herbert Hirshberg, Cleveland Public Library, discussed in part his list of "Suggested reference books for a small library," giving the nature and relative value of each book very clearly. This list is very helpful, especially to the librarian who must choose her books from catalogs alone, and it may be obtained for ten cents from Miss Mirpah G. Blair, O. S. U. Library, Columbus, O.

The first general session, Monday evening, opened with an address of welcome by C. W. Montgomery, president of the Newark Library Board, and a response by Miss Burnite, president of the O. L. A. Mrs. Pauline Steinem, representing the Ohio Federation of Women's Clubs, chose as her subject "The signification of the woman's movement," cleverly surveying woman's development from early times to the present. A reception in the High School corridors followed.

At the opening of the small libraries session, Tuesday morning, Miss G. M. Walton, librarian of Michigan Normal College, Ypsilanti, read a delightful paper on "The friend-

ly book." "We are admonished not to put new wine into old bottles, but, fortunately, there is no admonition against old wine in new bottles—and friendliness is certainly the richest of wine, both in men and in books. I believe we all love best to mark the passing years by the friends they bring us, and it were a barren year that brings not one more friend; and so with our friendly books, which, like all friendships, fill our lives with genial warmth and gratitude. Among the oldest and dearest of my friendly books is the 'Life and letters of Lord Macaulay.' I have continued reading for nearly thirty-five years the life of Bishop Wilberforce, undoubtedly for twenty-five years the greatest figure in the English Church. And Thackeray, there is no one book which stands for him, save, perhaps, the dear little old brown volume of letters to the Brookfields. Finally, it is my most cordial hope that we may all turn our attention more and more with restful, tender and grateful hearts to our blessed friendly books."

Mr. Hirshberg followed with the second part of his discussion of reference books, after which the trustees' section withdrew to take up questions of library support, proportionate expenditure for services and books, library hours for opening, the librarian's schedule and vacation, etc., under the direction of Washington T. Porter, chairman.

Miss Mary E. Downey gave the report of the committee on interrelation of libraries, emphasizing especially the exchange of duplicate magazines and of such tools as special lists, indexes, etc. This committee exhibited at the convention bulletins and picture posters which may be borrowed upon application to the committee.

On Tuesday a trip was made to Granville by trolley, where the members of the association were the guests of Dean Leveridge and the Shepardson faculty at Stone Hall, Dennison University.

At the general session, Tuesday evening, Dr. F. L. Heeter, superintendent of the Pittsburgh schools, spoke on "Old-fashioned and new-fashioned education." The library of the new day must recognize the changed conditions to find its true place. It must carry to the homes a larger education than the schools can provide.

Wednesday morning opened with the report of Miss Downey, library organizer, in which she gave a summary of her four-years' work, as far as statistics can show: 804 visits; met board members 194 times; made 154 addresses; tax support levied for 51 libraries; 40 new buildings completed, under construction or promised; 24 libraries have new rooms provided for their use; standard charging systems installed in 38 libraries; 51 libraries classified, labeled and arranged; accessioning supervised in 18 libraries; 35 librarians attended summer schools; 76 students in long-course schools; 5 state institution libraries organized; 24 district meetings held,

attendance 676; 29 addresses before teachers' institutes.

Mr. Root then moved the adoption of the following resolution, which was carried: "The librarians of Ohio, in convention assembled, desire to affirm their conviction that the library agencies of the state, as a part of its educational system, ought not to be affected by changes made for political reasons. We desire in particular to express to Miss Mary E. Downey our regret at the loss of her services to the state. We put on record our great appreciation of her wise and effective work, and hope that her future field of labor will be within the borders of our state."

Mr. Brett moved that the report of the library organizer be adopted, and that the secretary be instructed to send a copy to the Ohio Library Commission, with a copy of Mr. Root's resolution, which was carried.

Miss Emma Graham, chairman of the necrology committee, reported the death of Mr. J. W. McClymonds, a trustee and generous friend of the Massillon Public Library, and that of Mr. Earhart, of Franklin.

The report of the legislative committee was given by Mr. Brett, who outlined plans for legislation putting libraries on a sounder basis as a part of the general educational system, providing improved methods of taxation for county libraries, and old-age pensions for librarians.

Miss Mirpah Blair reported for the membership committee that the association now consists of 431 active members, 2 life, 6 associate, 10 club, and 8 library members.

In giving "Some standard novels for a small library," Miss Sophie Collman, of Cincinnati, recalled many old favorites to memory, with apt description and interesting comment. Miss Bessie Sargent Smith, Cleveland, took up in detail "Some less-known novels for a small library," dividing them into groups by subjects.

The college section, George F. Strong, chairman, held separate meetings on Wednesday and Thursday mornings. Miss Marie Hammond was elected temporary secretary.

The first paper presented concerned "The instruction of students in the use of the library," by S. J. Brandenburg. He briefly outlined the one-hour course in library methods given at Miami University during the current year. Mr. Strong gave a talk about the work, with the students, on library methods at Adelbert College. Prof. R. B. Miller, of Ohio Wesleyan, spoke of two lectures given on cataloging and reference work in a course called "Orientation," given the current year before the freshmen. A department of bibliography, giving three courses, is listed at the Ohio State University, but only two of these are given. In the College of Agriculture, six sections, with different problems, form the course in library methods.

The second problem, "The encouragement of gifts," by Mrs. Kate Shepard-Hines, em-

phasized the necessity of reaching the alumni as possible donors at commencement time, or, better yet, through the college publications. It was noted that the non-graduate alumni form a very enthusiastic body to whom appeal may be made, and also that the gifts to a college library are always of value and meet a certain demand. Mrs. Hines spoke of completing old files of college publications, of demanding one bound volume of every publication issued by the students. A discussion followed concerning the acknowledgment of gifts, such as a short notice in the annual report of the library, making a special book-plate showing the donor, the admirable nuisance of placing books in special alcoves, and marking the outside labels. Following this came the discussion of "Methods in binding and repairing," by Florence Dunham. Reinforced bindings, books bought in publishers' bindings and rebound, those bought in the sheets and bound by Chivers came up for special notice.

In the second college session, Mr. C. W. Reeder was chosen chairman. Continuity of plans for the college section as a help to the small libraries was discussed. The next problem to be taken up was "The employment of student assistants," given by Miss Minnie M. Orr. Methods of choosing assistants, work assigned and compensation, were brought up.

Mr. C. W. Reeder took up the subject, "Reference work for the Ohio Constitutional Convention." During the sessions of the Fourth Ohio Constitutional Convention, in Columbus, 1912, the library of the Ohio State University was engaged in extensive reference work for the convention. Collections were made of all literature on subjects that were to come up for consideration. The members had access to a collection of books placed by the library in the secretary's office, and to the resources of the library itself. Bibliographies were compiled. The library is planning to issue a bibliography which will include a list of the state constitutions, journals, proceedings and debates of state conventions, a list of the publications of the Fourth Ohio Convention, a list of publications issued during the campaign and those imported for use in the special election.

"Record and exchange of duplicates," by A. S. Root, constituted the third problem presented. The plan of procedure in the treatment of records was outlined and methods of disposal of duplicates given. Mrs. Adaline Merrill's "A recent bibliography" was a discussion of the A. L. A. catalog, 1904-1911. Mr. A. S. Oko, in his paper, "A recent work in philosophy," gave a review of Fritz Mauthner's "Beiträge zu einer kritik der sprache," and his "Wörterbuch der Philosophie."

A report was given by Mr. Brandenburg on the A. L. A. meeting at Ottawa.

At the general session, Wednesday afternoon, Mr. Root reported the work of the library and school committee. After corre-

spondence on the subject with Ohio colleges and normal schools, the committee made the following recommendations:

1. That the committee be instructed during the coming year to prepare in somewhat full outline a course suitable for normal school, college and university use for a class meeting at least two periods a week for not less than one-half year.

2. That the association reaffirm its belief in the importance of such courses in universities, colleges and normal schools, and urge upon the authorities of these institutions the speedy introduction of such courses.

3. That the association recommend, in view of the impossibility at present of obtaining such instruction in the normal schools and colleges of the state, that individual libraries endeavor to make arrangement, whenever possible, with the boards of education of their towns and cities, whereby some special teacher shall receive training in this work in the local library, with a view to the immediate introduction of such instruction in the school system of the state.

In his delightful address, whose tone was indicated by the title of "Much love and some knowledge of books," Mr. Legler viewed collections of books from the standpoint of the individual, rather than community ownership. He was enabled thus to indicate the allurements that come from perfect freedom of choice in the reading of many books and in the treasured possession of a few.

On Wednesday evening, Dr. Alexander Johnson, secretary of the National Conference of Charities and Corrections, discussed "The place of a public library in a modern community" very inspiringly. The work of a library should be directed toward five ends: first, that of general education, supplementing the school; second, specialized education, where technical works beyond the individual purse should be provided for the workman; third, the reference library department; fourth, recreation; and fifth, general culture, the goal toward which the other aims tend, yet for which they are not to be sacrificed.

At the final session, Thursday morning, the question of A. L. A. affiliation was taken up, and an amendment is to be voted upon at the next meeting, by which the necessary dues can be paid from the treasury.

The nominating committee had presented the following list of officers for the coming year, who were elected unanimously: President, Miss Mary E. Downey; first vice-president, W. F. Sewall; second vice-president, H. S. Hirshberg; third vice-president, Miss Corinne A. Metz; secretary, Miss Lyle Harter; treasurer, Miss Mirpah G. Blair.

Mr. J. H. Newman, state librarian, addressed the convention, and expressed his desire to be of service to the libraries of the state. Miss Mercer, of the Mansfield Library, invited the association to hold its next meeting in Mansfield.

In making her report of the committee on women's clubs, Mrs. Eliza Rankin, Newark, told of the coöperation of clubs in the organization and support of libraries, and in the preparation of some standard study outlines.

After the report of the committee on library training, the convention was adjourned, leaving fresh inspiration and friendly memories.

LOUISA K. FAST, *Secy.*

VERMONT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

The annual meeting of the Vermont Library Association was held at St. Albans Oct. 2. The morning session was given up to the routine business. The general theme of the afternoon meeting was the consideration of the needs of the small libraries. The first three papers on "Rousing a small library" and "Raising funds" were given by Mrs. Guy Wilson, of Bethel, Mrs. Charles Webster, of Swanton, and Miss Minnie Rice, of Castleton. Various ways were suggested — dinners, fairs, miles of pennies, lawn parties, etc. The most novel way spoken of was the selling of a hearse belonging to private individuals, which brought in \$60. All agreed that one of the best ways to keep up the interest in the library was through the local paper.

Miss Angie Melden, of Bennington, in her paper on "Essentials in technicalities," advocated the doing away of many technicalities that are so dear to the librarian and simplifying all library work. Miss Eleanor Eggleston, of Manchester, brought some of the post-card bulletins used in her work with children, each bulletin representing one subject. Both Miss Eggleston and Miss Stewart, of Bristol, spoke of the advantage of having an exhibition of the children's school work in the library and also collections made by the boys and girls, as arrow heads, stamps, etc.

Miss Alice Blanchard, of Montpelier, gave an interesting account of the work with the schools in the Seattle library, a teacher being able to do much more in directing a child's reading than a librarian. A part of the school work was the training of the children in the use of the library, each teacher taking her class to the library.

At the evening session Miss Sarah Pomeroy, of Worcester, Mass., gave a travel talk on "Gala days in London."

On Oct. 3 was Vermont Library Commission Day, and the program was opened at 9 o'clock with an address by Mrs. A. P. Riker, of Rutland, on "One of Vermont's special library collections." This was the H. H. Baxter Memorial Library at Rutland, which contains many antique books and pictures, one book in particular being published in 1492, and this with its ancient binding made an interesting subject for study. "Nature study and the library" was the subject of papers by Miss Jennison, of St. Albans, and Miss Kidder, of Burlington. A plea to make a library more of an institution not only for book lovers

but for lovers of nature and the habits of old mother earth. Miss Griffith, of Danby, read a paper on "A shelf of good books," one written by Miss Clark, of Middlebury, on "Country life and its advantages," was read, and the meeting was brought to a close by an interesting address on the meeting of the A. L. A. at Ottawa.

ELIZABETH C. HILLS, *Secy.*

Library Clubs

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

The monthly meeting of the Chicago Library Club was held in the assembly room of the Public Library, Thursday, Nov. 14, and was a most enjoyable evening. Dr. Arthur E. Bostwick, St. Louis Public Library, addressed the club on "The art of rereading." According to Dr. Bostwick, pure literature is an appeal to the emotions, and he suggests rereading as a test. As an example he cited a personal experience with three verses, the reading of which brought tears to his eyes — no matter how many times he read them, whether amidst the press of business or the gayest scene, the effect was the same. Among the many good ideas Dr. Bostwick left with us was the thought that three well-thumbed books of the attic formed a library in the truer sense of the word than the priceless collections made by financiers. In speaking of the change of taste in reading which comes to everyone with the passing years, the lecturer urged us not to discard our old favorites, but to always give them a place on our shelves. He himself was reading and enjoying at the present time the books of Arnold Bennett, but he was not sure that they would be his choice 20 years from now. Many booksellers contend that the public libraries are stumbling blocks to their business. Dr. Bostwick holds just the reverse to be true. He says the libraries are places where the people may learn what books they desire to purchase, and he thinks the librarian should urge people to own books and should aid them in every way possible to a wise selection. In connection with the choosing of books, however, the speaker thought a person should be himself — "Better acknowledge poor taste than be a hypocrite." In closing Dr. Bostwick spoke of the French adage, "Old wine, old friends, old books," saying that the wine might turn to vinegar, the friends might prove faithless, but the books would always remain the same.

About 200 persons were present at the reading of this delightful paper, and had the pleasure of meeting the writer and expressing to him their appreciation.

HELEN HUTCHINSON, *Secy.*

MILWAUKEE LIBRARY CLUB

The Milwaukee Library Club held its first meeting of the season on the evening of Nov. 8, in the lecture room of the Milwaukee Pub-

lic Library. Mr. J. B. Davis, principal of the Central High School of Grand Rapids, Mich., gave an enlightening talk on "Vocational direction and the library." "Vocational direction" as distinguished from "Vocational education" refers to the guidance of high school pupils in the selection of a life work, and the correlation of their studies along this line, the object being not so much the absolute determining of a pupil's career as the prevention of his aimless drifting through school and into some misfit occupation. The talk was very suggestive in showing a field in which the librarian has infinite opportunity for helpfulness.

In accordance with a constitutional amendment adopted at the meeting of the Milwaukee Library Club in May, 1912, but three meetings a year will hereafter be held: one in the fall, one in the winter, and one in the spring. On these evenings the public library will close at 8 o'clock, to enable all members of the staff to be present at the meetings.

LILLIAN M. CARTER, *Secy.*

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB

The regular November meeting of the New York Library Club was held Thursday afternoon, Nov. 14, at the Broadway Tabernacle Church, under the joint auspices of the New York Peace Society and the New York Library Club, Mr. F. C. Hicks, president, in the chair. After the acceptance of the minutes of the October meeting as printed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for November and the election of a list of 23 new members headed by Andrew Carnegie, Mr. Hicks announced as subject the "Relation of libraries to the peace movement," and introduced President Nicholas Murray Butler, of Columbia University, who spoke on "The contemporary peace movement."

PRESIDENT BUTLER'S ADDRESS

Dr. Butler said, in part, that the special purpose of what he wished to say on the contemporary peace movement would be in the line of practical suggestions on the relation between libraries and the peace movement. As the peace movement is now highly organized and has seized hold of the imagination of the world, its literature has become very large, and librarians should know of this literature.

There are three centers of information and activity for this movement—the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, at Washington; Bureau of International de la paix, at Berne, Switzerland, and the Office Central des Associations Internationales at Brussels. Each of these centers is performing a special line of work and each issues valuable publications.

The Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, founded in 1910, is the chief center of propaganda. Its principal publication is a *Yearbook*, the first volume of which was issued in 1911, which is general in scope, and divisional publications to be issued in the near

future will deal with special activities of the different sections of the endowment. It is the chief single source of information on the peace movement, and contains lists of names, outlines of work both here and abroad, reports and statistics of results accomplished, bibliographical information, etc. It is distributed free.

The Bureau International at Berne arranges for peace congresses, prepares programs, etc., and oversees the various activities started at these congresses. It is assembling as complete a collection as possible of documents dealing with the peace movement, arbitration and questions of international politics. The bureau issues two publications, a fortnightly bulletin, *Correspondence bimensuelle*, and the *Annuaire du mouvement pacifiste*. The Office Centrale, at Brussels, has a different object. It is intended to be the central organizing point of all international organizations, and its objects are to assist these to do more effective work, to develop international documentation and to give such documents a permanent and systematic character. Its principal publication is the very extensive *Annuaire de la vie internationale*, a great mine of information on some 300 international undertakings. The present edition is that of 1908-09, but a new edition is in press.

In discussing the periodical literature of the subject, President Butler mentioned four titles as of the first importance. The *Advocate of Peace*, Washington, is an excellent journal for general peace news, and is the only important American journal. *Die Friedens-warte*, Vienna, Berlin and Leipzig, is an influential journal, much quoted by the European press, and especially useful for information about German and Austrian affairs. *La paix par le droit*, Paris, is a monthly publication, influential, good for news notes, etc. The principal English publication is the *Arbitrator*, a monthly journal.

After the periodicals come the pamphlets, of which there are four sets which should be in all libraries. These are distributed free on application. These are: (1) American Association for International Conciliation, Publications nos. 1-62, containing important papers, documents, translations, lists of books, etc.; (2) Publications of the World's Peace Foundation, Boston, including both reprints of classics and new articles; (3) the pamphlets issued by the Verband für International Verständigung, of similar character to the above; and (4) the less frequent but valuable publications of La Conciliation Internationale, Paris.

The library which has the Carnegie year book, the *Annuaire de la vie internationale*, the four journals and the four sets of pamphlets is well equipped, but other necessary publications are accounts of the Hague Conferences, especially "The two Hague conferences," by W. I. Hull, and "The Hague peace

conferences," by J. B. Scott. The "Syllabus on international conciliation," by David Starr Jordan and E. J. Krehbiel, published by the World's Peace Foundation, Boston, furnishes an excellent bibliographic guide to the whole field.

In conclusion President Butler spoke of some of the definite results accomplished by the peace movement, mentioning, especially, the happy influence on the strained relations between England and Germany produced by the translation of Lord Haldane's address on the German people, delivered at Oxford, 1911. This speech, although sympathetic and appreciative, had passed quite unnoticed in Germany until the Carnegie endowment arranged to have it translated and distributed to 300,000 German addresses.

OTHER PAPERS

President Hicks then introduced the second speaker, Professor Samuel T. Dutton, secretary of the New York Peace Society, who spoke on the "Library and the peace problem." Professor Dutton said that the aim of all education is idealistic—not the accumulation of facts but the development of character. This is the common aim of both the school and the library. The library can give valuable coöperation by furnishing for the teacher's use information and inspirational material on the peace movement and its many allied topics, so that the teachers may in turn interpret this important subject matter to the pupils. Fruitful fields for such treatment are: wars, racial, religious and economic; inter-racial problems; religious toleration; interdependence through trade and commerce; intellectual freedom through education art, science, medicine, surgery and agriculture; the moral advance of the world; humanitarian movements; health, poverty, intemperance; international organizations, representative government, the influence for peace of the federation of labor, and the responsibility of the United States as leader. For much of this subject matter the Jordan and Krehbiel syllabus is the best source of bibliographic information.

Mr. Paul Brockett, representing the Smithsonian Institution, then presented an interesting paper on "International exchange and loan of books," tracing the history of this phase of internationalism from the year 1694, when the Royal Library of France exchanged its duplicate volumes for new books printed in foreign countries, through 1800, when the American Philosophical Society entered upon a system of exchange with foreign societies, and 1840, when Vattelmar secured state and federal legislation on the subject, down to the present highly organized international exchange of the Smithsonian Institution. Mr. Brockett described fully the practical working, the present system and the results obtained so far and discussed possibilities of greater development in the future.

In the absence of Professor Adolf C. von Noé, of the University of Chicago, his paper on "International Bureaus of Information" was read by Miss Harriet B. Prescott, of Columbia University. This paper described briefly the important international bibliographical work carried on by the institute for the bibliography of social sciences, jurisprudence, medicine and technology recently established at Berlin, mentioned the work of the well-known Institut International de Bibliographie at Brussels, and described at some length the new organization called Die Brücke, just established at Munich, and its many projects for the collection and dissemination of bibliographical information.

After a brief discussion of the papers, a vote of thanks to the speakers of the afternoon and to the trustees of the church was passed and the meeting adjourned.

ISADORE G. MUDGE, *Secy.*

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB

The first meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club for the winter of 1912-1913 was held at the H. Josephine Widener Branch of the Free Library of Philadelphia, Nov. 11, 1912. The president, Mr. Ernest Spofford, of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, made a short address of welcome, and after the usual routine of business had been disposed of, introduced the speaker of the evening, Mr. George Maurice Abbot, librarian and treasurer of the Library Company of Philadelphia, who read a paper entitled "A short history of the Library Company of Philadelphia" to a large audience of librarians, many from nearby cities and towns.

Mr. Abbot said that the beginning of the Library Company of Philadelphia was largely owing to the "Junto," a club formed by Benjamin Franklin for literary and scientific discussion, the reading of original essays, etc., and called "a club of mutual improvement." Franklin, in his autobiography, says he "started his first project of a public nature by having the great Scrivener Brockden draw up proposals for a subscription library." "Some fifty subscribers were procured at 50 shillings each, and 10 shillings a year for 50 years, the term the company was to continue. A charter was afterwards obtained, the company having been increased to 100, and this was the mother of all the North American subscription libraries, now so numerous." "The instrument of association" was dated July 1, 1731. Among the original shareholders were Thomas Hopkinson, father of Francis Hopkinson, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence. This share was handed down four generations, and is now the property of Christ Church. The third signer was Benjamin Franklin, whose share is now owned by Thomas Henson Bache. "Other original shares are still owned by the descendants of those who first signed the articles of association."

The first meeting of the board of directors was held Nov. 8, 1731, at the home of Nicholas Scull. In 1732 the first list of books was ordered, and many of these books are still in the library. The librarian was "to permit any civil gentleman to peruse the books of the library in the library room, but shall not lend to or suffer to be taken out of the library by any person who is not a subscribing member any of the said books, Mr. James Logan only excepted."

In 1769 the Union Library was merged in the Library Company. In 1774 and 1791 there were meetings of Congress in Philadelphia, and the members during those periods were permitted to use the library. Afterwards, "in obedience to the commands of the President of the United States," a letter of thanks was received, signed Tobias Lear, secretary.

After the battle of Trenton and Princeton, 1777, a large number of sick soldiers were quartered in the library. "The books during that period were procured by applying at the house of the librarian, upon a written request." The hours at which the library was open were from one o'clock until sunset.

In 1792 the library became the trustees for the Loganian Library. At this time (1912) the Loganian collection contains some 15,000 volumes, which are kept at the Ridgway Branch. At the present time there are 237,677 volumes in the library and over 900 members. Mr. Abbot said that much credit and praise is due to Mr. Lloyd P. Smith, who, as librarian at the time of the Civil War, carried the library through a most trying period. "Mr. Smith managed, in spite of the hard times, to buy the best publications of the day, and I am often struck with the fact, when I have had occasion to use books of that period, that the librarian of the 'war time' had purchased wisely, under very unusual circumstances."

At the close of Mr. Abbot's address, a rising vote of thanks was given, and the hope expressed that the paper might at some future time appear in print in its entirety.

The usual reception followed after the meeting.

JEAN E. GRAFFEN, *Secy.*

Library Schools and Training Classes

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL

GRADUATE NOTES

Caroline D. Flanner, '10, has resigned as cataloger in the Wistar Institute, Philadelphia, to accept a position in the Documents Office, Washington, D. C.

Margaret M. White, '11, has been appointed assistant librarian of Swarthmore College.

Ida L. Wolf, '09, has been appointed cataloger in the library of the Iowa State Teachers' College, Cedar Falls, Ia.

CORINNE BACON, *Director.*

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY—LIBRARY SCHOOL

The juniors have had the pleasure of hearing Mr. Henry E. Legler on the "Affiliations possible to the large city library," and of meeting him and Miss Caroline E. Burnite at a school reception. Miss Burnite gave two lectures to the seniors taking the course for children's librarians, on the "Furnishing and decorating of the children's room," and on "Extension work with children." Miss Mabel R. Haines, now connected with the Children's Aid Society, has spoken to them on "Child immigration," and they have spent a morning at Ellis Island, witnessing the reception and handling of a boatload of Italian immigrants.

The students of the administration course have had two talks from Mr. Lockwood, bursar of the New York Public Library, on the financial statement and the budget of a library, and the students themselves have prepared both, as well as handed in an imaginary annual report for criticism. This class and the one in advanced cataloging have had a morning of visits to the Library Bureau, Art Metal Construction Co., Yawman & Erbe, Globe-Wernicke Co., etc., looking at library furniture and supplies.

The juniors have been sent to the printery and the Tapley bindery in two sections of some twenty-six persons each (including some partial students), in order to make the visit more profitable. The Tapley bindery very courteously invited both parties of visitors to luncheon, under the auspices of its welfare department.

The seniors gave a Hallowe'en party the evening of October 30, as the evening most convenient for them, in view of their branch work. The faculty and juniors thoroughly enjoyed their position as guests. This was the first strictly senior function.

Junior lectures for the coming month are scheduled as follows: Herman Rosenthal (New York Public Library), "Golden age of Russian literature"; Dr. C. C. Williamson (New York Public Library), "Literature of economics, and of sociology (two hours will be given to each lecture, with an intermission of ten minutes, since the lecture is to outline the field of the subject as well as give its literature); C. G. Leland (Board of Education), "The New York public school system"; W. P. Trent (Columbia University), "Daniel Defoe"; Alice Stevens (Brooklyn Girls' High School), "Making history interesting"; Merle St. C. Wright (New York City), "Poetry of the present and future"; Miss L. E. Stearns (Wisconsin Library Commission), "Some western phases of library work, and the work of the Wisconsin Library Commission" (two lectures).

Seniors have lectures scheduled (in chronological order) as follows: (2) Albert Shiels "New York public schools," "The public school curriculum, and New York night schools and work with adults" (two lec-

tures); (2) J. H. Fedeler (New York Public Library), "Heating, lighting and ventilating of libraries"; (1) Ruth S. Granniss (Grolier Club Library), "What makes old books interesting"; (1) Henrietta Bartlett (New York City), "The study of bibliography"; (3) Anna C. Tyler (New York Public Library), "History and theory of story telling"; (1) Sarah H. Harlow (Botanical Gardens Library), "Literature of botany"; (2) W. Dawson Johnston (Columbia Univ), "College library administration"; (3) Mrs. Mary K. Simkovich (University Settlement), "Life of the city child," (1) "Literature of astronomy"; (2) F. C. Hicks (Columbia University), "Newspaper publicity for libraries"; (3) Anna C. Tyler (New York Public Library), "Picture bulletins," and continuation of lectures on children's books.

(1) For students of advanced cataloging and reference.

(2) For students of administration.

(3) For children's librarians.

MARY W. PLUMMER, *Principal*.

PRATT INSTITUTE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

The annual reception of the 'Graduates' Association to the incoming class took place on Oct. 31 in the north class-room, which rugs, flowers and hangings transformed into a fitting background for the occasion. Eighty-four graduates were present. Nineteen classes were represented, and only 1897, 1901 and 1905 were entirely absent.

A map has recently been prepared showing the geographical distribution of the 285 graduates of the school who are in active library work. There are 113 in Greater New York, 19 in New England, 14 in New York state, 14 in New Jersey, 16 in Pennsylvania, 15 in the southern states, 62 in the middle west (of which 16 are in Ohio), 25 on the Pacific coast, 4 in Canada, 3 in Europe, and 1 special student in China.

The class had the privilege of hearing a talk on librarianship as a profession, which Mr. Legler made at the October meeting of the Long Island Library Club, and had also an informal talk from him the next day on the extension work of the Chicago Public Library.

The first of the regular course of lectures was given by Dr. Frank P. Hill Nov. 12.

Mr. Louis O'Neill, librarian of the Government Library of Porto Rico, having been given two months' leave of absence for the purpose of studying library methods in this country, applied for admission to the school. Believing that he could accomplish more in that time by taking the course which we are giving the apprentices of the Brooklyn Public Library, permission was obtained from Dr. Hill, librarian of the Brooklyn Public Library, for Mr. O'Neill to enter their class.

ALUMNI NOTES

The marriage of Kathrine Rutherford, '06, until recently assistant in the Osterhout Li-

brary, Wilkes-Barre, Pa., has been announced, to Mr. George Cady, of Chicago.

Nellie J. Shields, '11, was married in Pittsburgh, Sept. 27, to Mr. Montgomery Sleeth.

Katharine P. Ferris, '12, has been made acting head of the circulating department of the Mt. Vernon (N. Y.) P. L.

Elizabeth Forgeus, '12, has been appointed temporary assistant in the Flushing branch, Queens Borough P. L.

JOSEPHINE ADAMS RATHBONE, *Vice-director*.

SIMMONS COLLEGE LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

On October 30, Simmons College celebrated its tenth anniversary. During that time the college has grown from 149 to 935 students.

The courses of study are conducted as hitherto, with the exception of the course in continental literature, which is this year conducted by the instructors of the several language departments.

ALUMNI NOTES

Class of 1912

Aldrich, Caroline E., is in charge of the work with children in the Newton P. L.

Babcock, Florence, is an assistant in the library of the Congregational House, Boston.

Basset, Elsie, is a member of the staff of Clark Univ. L.

Becker, Margaret E., is an assistant in Worcester County Law L.

Blanchard, Jessie L., is an assistant in the Williams College L.

Bosworth, Harriet, is an assistant in the cataloging department of the Conn. State L.

Charlton, Alice, after doing temporary cataloging in the Newton P. L., has now begun work as assistant in the cataloging department in the Univ. of Minn.

Cummins, Catherine, is an assistant in the children's department of the Cleveland P. L.

Eveleth, Lucy M., has become an assistant in the Williams College L.

Galarneau, Aldina A. L., has joined the staff of the Conn. State L.

Gross, Rebecca S., is assistant in the library of the School for Social Workers, Simmons College.

Henderson, Marie E., assistant during the summer in the recataloging of the Framingham (Mass.) Town L.; September 1 she joined the staff of the Johns Hopkins Univ. L.

Penney, Clara, is an assistant in the Univ. of Maine L.

Plympton, Ruth H., is an assistant in the publication office of Harvard Univ.

Pratt, Catharine, is cataloging in the Vermont State L.

Ridlon, Margaret, has joined the staff of Williams College L.

Smith, Mirian S., acted as assistant in the summer library class of Simmons College. Afterwards she became an assistant in the library of M. I. T.

Stephens, Alice G., has become an assistant in the cataloging department in the Ohio State Univ. L.

Talbot, Mary L., has been working for the Massachusetts Library Commission.

Whitney, Elinor, has become assistant to the director of physical training, Simmons College.

MARY E. ROBBINS.

WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SCHOOL

The school was well represented at the meeting of the Ohio Library Association held in Newark, Oct. 21-24. A reunion and luncheon of the alumni were held at the Hotel Sherwood Tuesday with at least one member present from each class. Mr. Brett, Miss Eastman, Miss Burnite, Miss Bessie Sargeant Smith, Mr. Strong, and Professor Root represented the faculty, and Mr. Legler was the guest of the occasion.

On Nov. 12 the faculty gave their annual reception for the class of 1913. A large number of alumni and friends were present.

ALUMNI NEWS

Edith C. Lawrence, '09, cataloger in the California State L., has resigned to accept the position of cataloger in the Univ. of Chicago L.

Mabel M. Hawthorne, '11, assistant in the Univ. of Washington L., has resigned to accept a similar position in the Oahu College L., Honolulu.

Elizabeth Richards, '11, assistant in the cataloging and reference department of the Cincinnati P. L., has resigned to accept the position of cataloger in the Association Library of Honolulu.

Eva Morris, '12, has been appointed an assistant in the stations department of the Cleveland P. L.

JULIA M. WHITTLESEY, *Director.*

Reviews

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE. Notice des documents exposés à la Section des cartes, par Léon Vallée, conservateur-adjoint, chef de la Section des cartes. Extrait de la Revue des Bibliothèques, nos. 4-6, Avril-Juin, 1912. Deuxième édition revue et augmentée. 65 p. 8°. Paris, Librairie Ancienne Honoré Champion, éditeur, 1912.

M. Léon Vallée, whose "Catalogue des plans de Paris," published in 1908, has become an authoritative work on the subject, has in his list titled some of the cartographical rarities in the Bibliothèque Nationale. From the high standard expected in such a work by the American student, the list is bibliographically a disappointment, although proper appreciation should be shown of the author's desire to make this material known to the world.

The notes are short and few, especially in

describing such rarities as the Cabot map of the world of 1544, Vaulx' Terres Neufves . . . 1584, and the French map of Marquette of 1672.

Instead of the rare map of the Philippines of 1734, by Pedro Murillo Velarde, described by Gabriel Marcel, a copy of which is in the Bibliothèque Nationale, a small reproduction is listed in title 278, taken from Juan de la Concepción's work, entitled "Historia general de Philipinas, 1788," which is not so stated. Title 24, Francesco Camocio's rare work, entitled "Isole famose . . ." [1571-1572], which when complete is in eighty-eight maps, is here given without title and with only fifty-seven maps. Many other examples might be given of a like indifference to bibliographical information.

The list describes three hundred and forty-five items, including about forty-four portolan charts, among which are examples of the works of Vesconte, Roselli, Agnese, Oliva and others, with various globes and miscellaneous books. At the end is an author and geographical subject index, but no title list.

The vast and important cartographical rarities of the Bibliothèque Nationale can hardly be described in such a short list, and we trust that it is only preliminary to a more exhaustive study.

P. LEE PHILLIPS.

BUSINESS BOOK BUREAU. What to read on business. N. Y., Business Book Bureau, 1912. 169 p. 12°, 50 c.

This book is one of the most important contributions to business literature so far published. It is in fact the only bibliography with annotations that is fairly complete, and the value of this can be appreciated only by those who have tried to keep up with the literature of business. George B. Hotchkiss, of the New York University School of Commerce, Accounts and Finance, says in the introduction: "A dozen years ago a business man could hardly have put his hand on a single practical treatise that would have helped him to do his daily work more economically or profitably. Several hundred are at his command now." More startling than this is the statement that "75 per cent. have been published within the past five years."

The difficulty of keeping up with the ever-increasing volume of business literature is increased by the fact that much of it is not listed in the *Publishers' Weekly* or *U. S. Catalog*. The Catalog of Copyright Entries, Pt. 1, Group 1, is the only complete guide to business literature. Much that is published, however, is of little value; titles are often misleading, and it is difficult to get books on approval when they are published by individuals or small companies.

Business literature can no longer be ignored. This catalog of 169 pages is a convincing argument of its value to anyone who examines it carefully. The Business Book Bureau will see to it that the business world

knows of this catalog, and why should not public libraries see to it that they are ready to meet this demand? Is the literature for scientists, artists, or children of so much more importance to the taxpayer of a city that no money can be spared for business literature? Publishers of business books have told me that public libraries are not interested in business literature. This must be because they are not awake to the importance and significance of what has been published in the past five years in the business world.

"What to read on business" is divided into three parts. Part 1, business efficiency, management and methods, advertising and selling. Part 2, corporations, banking, real estate, insurance and finance. Part 3, accounting, book-keeping, and commercial law. The books are ranged alphabetically by title under 33 divisions. We regret the compiler did not see the necessity of an alphabetical subject index. The book, however, possesses an admirable author and title index. We note the omission under banking of the publications of the National Monetary Commission—probably the most valuable banking literature in the English language. Under financial periodicals the omission of the *Commercial and Financial Chronicle* is also to be regretted. The price of Moody's is given at \$10 instead of \$15, and no mention is made of the monthly supplement. Books on stenography and commercial correspondence might well have been included and the lists of periodicals made more complete, but these are all minor criticisms. The book deserves the highest praise and should find a place in all public libraries. As a bibliography of an important subject and as a guide in purchasing it is of great value.

SARAH B. BALL.

DANA, John Cotton. Modern American library economy as illustrated by the Newark, N. J., Free Public Library. Part V., The school department; section 5, Course of study for normal school pupils on literature for children, by Julia S. Harron, Corinne Bacon, and J. C. Dana. Woodstock, Vt., The Elm Tree Press, 1912. 134 p.

Those librarians who are interested in the study of the curriculum for normal school instruction in library subjects will find this pamphlet a most suggestive and valuable addition to the rather scanty material at present available.

Indeed, so clearly is the subject developed, and so thoroughly is the ground covered that the outline might well serve as a basis for instruction in the regular library school course, and offers many suggestions to teachers, mothers, study clubs, and all those who are interested in the extension of the knowledge of good children's books.

The arrangement is simple and logical, the directions for use clear, and many references connecting separated material add to the convenience and ease in using the book.

The course is planned in 13 lesson-periods of 45 minutes or an hour in length. If the time can be afforded, it is advised that 24 lessons be given, each lesson-talk period being supplemented by another lesson given entirely to reports and discussion.

The course, briefly, is as follows: Lesson 1. The child and the book, discussing the value of the reading habit, sources of supply for children's books, kinds of books children care for at certain ages, differences in taste in boys and girls. Lesson 2. History of children's literature, dealing with books written for children, books written for adults interesting to children, and books about children interesting chiefly to adults. Lessons 3-11 are devoted to the study of various classes of children's books. Lesson 12 consists of the comparative study of some good lists of children's books. Lesson 13 is a review, taking the form of a written exercise which calls for the reproduction of ideas gained from the teacher's talks, class discussions, home work and reading, and which tests the student's power to apply these ideas practically in class exercise in the selection of children's books, in interesting children in books, in the general guidance and supervision of children's reading.

Each lesson is developed very fully, with notes to the teacher on her preparation for the lesson, a list of selections from books and periodicals bearing directly on the subject, and a very admirable outline for the presentation of the material to the class. These lesson outlines embody the best thought of to-day on the various subjects treated, and are crammed full of suggestive ideas. There are also notes in regard to the home work to be assigned to students; and each lesson, except the first, has a note to the teacher on how to conduct the report on home work done by the students on the preceding lesson.

To illustrate the careful attention to essential points in working out each lesson, it might be of interest to give here a condensation of the outline for the lesson on Fables, Fairy tales, Myths and legends. The lesson plan is as follows:

(a) Classes defined and differentiated. (1) Myths; (2) Fairy tales; (3) Fables; (4) Legends; (5) Folk-lore.

(b) Appeal to the child. Many are suggested, such as fondness for animals, sense of justice, love of mystery, fondness for disguises and masquerading and passion for roving, love of variety, movement and color, love of adventure and instinct for hero worship.

(c) Value in child's development. Some of the thoughts suggested are development of the imagination; transportation into a wholesome world of thought; giving the idea of other values in life than the useful and practical (not every good thing can be bought and sold); teaching the difference between right and wrong on broad lines; giving him a sense of kinship with the animal world; increasing his sensitiveness to beauty and awakening his awe

and reverence; equipping him with information of value in later study of literature, art, music, drama, etc.; crystallizing childish ideals of courage, gentleness, unselfishness, etc.

(d) Age of appeal. Brief consideration of the different ages of the child, and to which each class on imaginative literature makes its particular appeal.

(e) Methods of interesting children.

(f) Principles of selection.

The home work assigned was the reading of certain books to be reported on at the next lesson, as follows:

(1) Why is Pyle's "Merry adventures of Robin Hood" attractive to children? Its ethical influence. Does it promote the gang spirit?

(2) Compare the two versions of the Greek myth concerned with the adventures of Perseus, as found in Kingsley's "Greek heroes" and Hawthorne's "Wonder book," to show the difference in style of telling.

(3) Compare a Greek and a Scandinavian myth to show the difference in quality.

(4) Compare the versions of Cinderella in Grimm and Perrault to show the difference between an unpolished folk tale and one which has been put into good literary form.

Following the lesson outlines is a series of 22 multigraphs for distribution to the students.

(1) is an outline of the course.

(2) is a classified list of 144 good books for young people, the grouping corresponding to the classes of books taken up in the lessons.

(3) is a list of books for the teacher's required reading, including a few references for students.

(4) is a form for a book note.

(5-11) are tests for the different classes of children's books.

(12) is a list of books to be used as substitutes for dime novels.

(13) is a list of stories about children interesting chiefly to adults.

(14-20) are suggested lists of books for children's reading, good editions of children's classics, etc.

(21) is a list of some good bibliographies of children's books.

(22) is a list of questions on the lists of children's books.

It seems quite incredible that so much of value could have been compressed within the limits of a 134-page pamphlet. As a manual for those who wish to teach the subject, as a mine of information and suggestion to all interested in the subject, this pamphlet is most heartily commended. JULIA A. HOPKINS.

JOHNSTON, W. Dawson, and Mudge, Isadore G. Special collections in libraries in the United States. Wash., Gov. Pr. Off., 1912. 140 p. O. gratis.

This valuable bulletin is, as is stated in the foreword, virtually a new edition of the "Special collections in American libraries," by W. C. Lane and C. K. Bolton, published in 1892. This new list is based on information secured

first in 1908. Librarians were asked to describe collections of unusual value or of interest primarily because of their history and associations, and unique copies of any book, including also the number of volumes and pamphlets and references to lists or printed descriptive catalogs or articles. Collections acquired *en bloc* were to include name of collector and date of acquisition. This covers roughly the information contained in the present bulletin, except that as far as possible matter has been brought down to date.

The arrangement is under subject, with 20 main divisions, subdivided into smaller groups, which are in some cases still further divided. There is no apparent order of subject, the D.C. not being used. The largest class is that of history, with 30 pages; then come theology, with 22, language and literature with 19, science with 9, social science with 6, general collections with 6, agriculture and education with 3 each, and the other subjects being of one or two pages.

The collections are usually those found in the federal, public, college and university libraries, and the special library as such does not seem to have been fully included.

Under the divisions, the libraries are generally arranged by the importance of their particular collection, though this course has not always been followed. The material seems to have been included without much general editing and in the shape sent in by the libraries, though the preface notes many omissions from the returns received.

The preface notes also its obligations to Dr. Rockwell, librarian of the Union Theological Seminary, for editing the chapter on theological collections; and other sections were submitted to experts on special subjects, adding much of value to the list.

As a basis for union catalogs, and generally for the inter-library loan service and coördination among libraries, this bulletin is most important and valuable, and it is to be hoped that the new edition will provide still further information and show greater coöperation on the part of libraries throughout the country.

UNITED STATES (THE) CATALOG; books in print Jan. 1, 1912; entries under author, subject, and title in one alphabet, with particulars of binding, price, date and publisher; ed. by Marion E. Potter and others. 3d ed. Minneapolis, Minn., H. W. Wilson Co. 2837 p. F. hf. leath., \$36.

"Books that you may carry to the fire and hold readily in your hand are the most useful, after all," said Dr. Johnson; but he had never heard of the United States Catalog. If he was to peer into that wonderful volume, what do you suppose he would do? I am sure he would turn, with excusable vanity, at once to the entry Johnson. There he would see a long list of his works—would admire the accurate bibliographical notations, would perhaps puzzle over the Library of Congress numbers, would marvel at the wide range in

prices set on his books, and then, I am sure, he would forever retract his statement about the little book as being "the most useful, after all." For few volumes are now made larger than the new United States Catalog—the amount of typesetting is slightly more than in Webster's New International Dictionary—and no book of recent times will be more useful. No, Dr. Johnson is all wrong for once. You couldn't carry the new catalog to the fire for perusal, and you couldn't hold it readily in your hand; but, in spite of this, it is "most useful, after all." But it is more than a large volume—it is pleasing to the eye, well printed, and, best of all, splendidly bound. As book-making, it is commendable work. Opening the ponderous tome—and, in spite of its size, it opens readily—one is impressed with the amount of labor and patience which must have gone into the preparation of such a book. Editorial work on it has been in progress for the past three years, during a large part of which time a staff of fifteen or twenty expert indexers have given full time to its preparation. All the material collected during the last fourteen years for the Cumulative Book Index formed but a beginning. Not a single author's name was left unchallenged; names and dates were all verified; over three thousand publishers were consulted, to say nothing of authors, editors and librarians without number. And think of the proofreading of such a work! The Library of Congress numbers were, moreover, all subjected to a second proofreading.

The inclusiveness of the work makes it of great value to any library, especially to one in the throes of recataloging. For in addition to listing books of American publishers, there are the university publications, those of societies, state publications, and those of the United States government. The inclusion of the government publications alone makes the catalog of permanent value as a work of reference. Books published since 1906, but now out of print, are listed, but so indicated. This piece of thoughtfulness will save many a dispute between the librarian and the bookseller. A directory of publishers rounds out the 2837-page book.

But this is enough to give some idea of the careful and thorough manner in which the undertaking has been carried through to a successful termination. In these days of revised editions, not revised beyond the title page, and new editions, new only in parts, it is really refreshing to find a great work like this thoroughly and painstakingly done, an achievement of which the H. W. Wilson Company may well be proud. Librarians, booksellers and all who use books will find it an absolute necessity. And when compared with twenty-five or thirty of the kind of novels now appearing, how cheap it is in price! Surely every library can afford to have it. In fact, no library can afford to be without it.

FREDERICK WARREN JENKINS.

Periodical and other Literature

A. L. A. Bulletin, July, contains the papers and proceedings of the Ottawa conference, with index (370 p.).

Bindery Talk, September-October, includes "Acid-free leather," and "On various processes of sewing."

Bulletin of Bibliography, October, includes an index of fairy tales, compiled by Miss R. W. Haight; Part II. of some Latin abbreviations and terms used in book catalogs and bibliographies, by F. K. Walter.

Chicago Public Library Bulletin, November, contains lists of recent biographies, of books on the opera, of Christmas stories, and of cheerful books.

Facts for Farmers, issued monthly by the Massachusetts Agricultural College, contains in its September number a short list of books for the farm home, with annotations.

Michigan Libraries will be discontinued after January 1. The quarterly *Bulletin* of the Michigan State Library will furnish Michigan commission and association notes.

Nashville Banner, October 12, contains an interesting summary of the work carried on by the Tennessee Free Library Commission, as written by Mrs. P. W. Kelley, secretary.

Newarker, October, includes "The Newark Lincoln," "Literary hypocrisy," "The Meadow proposition."

Public Libraries, November, has "Literature and life," by Dr. J. B. Angell; conclusion of "The contribution of library science to efficiency in modern business," by Louise B. Krause; "Books and democracy," by W. F. Seward; "The library as a civic and social center" (Homestead, Pa.), by W. F. Stevens; "Departmental libraries," by C. R. Clawson; "How advertising would make each free library an educational center," by H. I. Martin.

Wisconsin Library Bulletin, September-October, is largely devoted to articles on appropriations, budgets and business methods. These include "Presenting the financial needs of the library," by M. S. Dudgeon; "The trustee's responsibility for the library income," by Miss L. E. Stearns; "The financial responsibility of the librarian," by Ethel F. McCollough; a symposium on "Appropriations," and one on "Business administration"; and "The card index of the library."

ENGLISH

Aberdeen University Library Bulletin, October, includes "Arcades Ambo: J. F., R. W. (John Fyfe and Robert Walker)," by Wm. Keith Leask; "The library catalogue of 1873-84," by Stephen Ree; a list of former librarians and assistants; "Printed catalogues of Scottish University libraries," and "Catalogue of the Taylor collection."

Librarian, November, contains "Staff exchanges in public libraries."

Library, October, has "Did Sir Roger Williams write the Marprelate tracts?" by William Pierce and R. B. McKerrow; "Recent foreign literature," by Elizabeth Lee; "On the study of Icelandic," by J. Sephton; "Some early booksellers and their customers," by H. R. Plomer; "Robert Copland and Pierre Gringoire," by W. E. A. Axon; and "The reserved books from the king's library."

Library Assistant, November, includes "Books: their use and abuse," by Rev. W. R. Inge; "Staff interchange: an inaugural address," by Ernest Male.

Library Association Record, October, contains the presidential address of F. J. Leslie at the L. A. U. K. meeting; "The place of bibliography in education," by H. R. Tedder; "The statistics of the printed literature of the world, and the need for an official record of British publications," by W. E. A. Axon.

Library World, October, includes "A British library itinerary," by J. D. Brown; "Middlesbrough Public Library"; and the conclusion of "The card catalog," by W. C. B. Sayers and J. D. Stewart, which is to be republished with additional matter.

FOREIGN

Allgemeine Buchhändlerzeitung, Oct. 17, contains a brief article (historical) on the Bibliothèque Nationale, by Paul Martell.

De Boekzaal, September-October, includes "Four books by H. P. Berlage," by Clara Engelen; "The Easter excursion of the Library Assistants' Association to Paris"; and "The first Berlin children's room," by D. Smit.

Het Boek (second series of the *Tijdschrift voor Boek- en Bibliotheekwesen*) for January: "Miniatures of John van Deventer," by Dr. Titus Brandsma; "Some 20th century sermons against superstition," by T. P. Sevensma; "The Elseviers of Leyden and their foreman, P. Hermskerk," by J. W. Enschedé.

February: "The last Catholic rectors of Amsterdam and their *carmina*," by Dr. C. P. Burger, Jr.; "t'Vennaecck der ieught," by F. B. Hetteema (continued in March and May).

March: "A nearly forbidden book," by W. P. C. Knuttel; rules for alphabetic catalog.

April: "Birth-year of William Bartjens," by E. Wiersum; "A literary joke misunderstood for 3 centuries," by C. P. Burger, Jr.; "Some notes concerning the Amsterdam printer, Doen Pieterszoon," by H. A. Poelman.

May: "William Bartjens," by C. P. Burger, Jr. (continued in June and July); "Concerning l'Observatoire Hollandois," by T. P. Sevensma.

June: "An elegy on Frans van Ravelingen de Jonge," by J. H. Ganus, Jr.

July: "An unknown Antwerp newspaper of the 18th century," by Edw. Poffé; "A Dutch manual of printing of 1761," by J. W. Enschedé.

October: "With the portrait of G. Van Rijn"; "Netherland bibliography, 1500-1540," by Walter Nijhoff; "A Dutch world map from the first half of the 16th century," by C. P. Burger, Jr.

Zeitschrift des Österreichischen Verein für Bibliothekswesen, October, contains "The master book of the Olmützer library," by W. Müller; "Training of the scientific librarian," by Ferdinand Eichler; "Library assistants' employment," by F. A. Mayer; and "The union catalog."

Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, October, includes a report on the lectures in library economy at the Berlin Royal Library by Georg Schneider; on the establishment of a German library in Leipzig (*see*); a list of Strassburg incunabula, by J. V. Scholderer; on the records of the German students, lawyers and artists in Padua, by Herman Fitting; on a newspaper curiosity from the beginning of the past century, by J. v. Gruner.

SEPARATE ARTICLES

ADVERTISING.

Advertising in street cars. Lois A. Spencer. *Wis. Lib. B.*, Jl.-Au., '12, p. 133-4.

The Menominee, Mich., Spies Public Library has borrowed advertising space in the street cars, putting the name of the firm lending the space on its cards. Three forms of advertisement are used. Each firm lends space for a week, and there are two-week intervals between the cards. Rubber stamping the firm's name saves expense.

ADVERTISING.

How advertising would make each free library an educational center. H. I. Martin. *Pub. Lib. N.*, '12, p. 364-65.

Believes that if the question of free education along specific lines through advertising library books as by live newspaper publicity were brought to the attention of young men and women, and definite courses outlined, borrowers could be materially increased. Article instances an advertisement, and quotes a trustee's letter favoring the plan.

CATALOGING RULES.

Cataloging rules on cards. *Wis. Lib. B.*, Au. 12, p. 126-28.

Revised code compiled by Miss Turvill and used in the Wisconsin Library School. A compilation from previous codes, criticised by library schools. In card form, a rule to a card, followed by samples, with the exact heading at top for filing. For instructional purposes cards have been numbered. Printed by Democrat Printing Co., Madison, \$2.50.

CIVIC AND SOCIAL CENTER.

The library as a civic and social center. Illustrated by the Homestead (Pa.) Library. W. F. Stevens. *Pub. Lib. N.*, '12, p. 362.

Most of the literary and club work has a bearing on the social center idea. There are 30 clubs, with over 1200 members. Fiction read in the library is 47.8 %, and it is altogether probable that the club reading keeps this percentage low. Libraries are supplied to clubs, and frequently changed.

DEPARTMENTAL LIBRARIES.

Departmental libraries. Cortez R. Clawson. *Pub. Lib. N.*, '12, p. 363-64.

At the time of reorganization, two years ago, libraries were established in 16 departments of Alfred University, aggregating about 6000 volumes. Each department has its own card catalog, and every book on the campus is also cataloged in the main library, each department having special colored cards. The librarian formulated the rules for the management of these libraries and has supervision over them. This arrangement has not lessened the use of the general library. Books thought too technical for the general library are purchased by the professors and placed in their private collections, classified and cataloged with the university books. Money available should be divided equitably among the department libraries.

LIBRARIAN.

The status and training of the public librarian. W. O. Carson. *Ont. L. Assoc. Proceedings*, Ap., '12, p. 106-114.

The four great factors which go to make up the qualified librarian—natural ability, education, professional training and experience—are commented on, and the subjects, as embraced in a library training course, bibliographical, administrative and technical, are discussed under those headings. The library schools are then taken up, and the system of appointment of assistants in the London (Can.) P. L., and the method of training explained. This leads to a discussion of the library training problem in Ontario.

LITERATURE

Literature and life. J. B. Angell. *Pub. Lib. N.*, '12, p. 355-57.

Address at the dedication of the Harper Memorial Library, Chicago University. Refers to the marked contrast in the attitude toward learning in the days still within memory and to-day—in no respect more marked than in the equipment and administration of libraries. This is because of the appreciation of the relation of literature to life, bringing not only the life of the nations of great writers who have preserved, but also their own personality as they glorify the life of men and nations by their own imagination and interpretation.

SOCIAL SERVICE.

The gospel of social service. Hon. J. B. Winslow. *Wis. Lib. B.*, Jl.-Au., '12, p. 119-26.

Address to library school graduates. The library has an opportunity to do much good or much ill in the modern educational movement. Education, making everyone think, will bring changes making for more direct rule of the people; the problems of the great city, the problem of wealth, call for solution. In all these, the library can help by teaching citizens to read and think.

TRUSTEES' DUTY

Duties and opportunities of library trustees. Alice G. Chandler. *Mass. Lib. B.*, O., '12, p. 106-116.

Duties of a trustee in the smaller towns, where no expert librarian can be had. The trustee must see that the building is in proper repair, attractive comfortable to the librarian. In building a new library, the commission's aid should be sought and volunteer work in the town ought to be forthcoming. In choice of librarian, good nature is a prime requisite. Instruction can be secured from the commission. Experiments as in longer loan to those living out of the village should be freely tried. In book selection, the help of the commission may also be sought. Beware of the book agent. Coöperation and aid from the townspeople, collection of historical material, inter-library visits, and adequate incomes are urged.

Notes and News

CLASSICAL RUBBISH.—Under the heading "Literary hypocrisy," Mr. Dana, in the October *Newarker*, explains his paragraph on "Literary superstitions" (in answer to the *Dial's* "damning"): "What I said was that much literary talk is mere pretense; that we learn in school about the great books; that when we get out of school we do not read them; that we then have a little feeling of guilt because we think we ought to read them; but that we are wrong in having this feeling of guilt, for we ought not to read them if we do not really like them." And again: "The truth is, as I tried very briefly—and hence, perhaps, very bluntly—to suggest, that for every man the book of power is that book that, first, gives him pleasure; next, informs him; next, sets him to thinking; and next, sets him to doing."

EARLY AMERICAN FICTION, a bibliography, 1774-1830, is to be republished in an edition of 150 copies by Oscar Wegelin.

HELPING SCHOOL CHILDREN is the title of a book by Elsa Denison, just published, containing much valuable information. About three pages are devoted to library and school coöperation, the main references being to the Newark and New York libraries.

NORMAL SCHOOL LIBRARIANS. It is proposed that the normal school librarians of the middle west meet in Chicago at the time of the A. L. A. mid-winter meetings there early in January, and Jan. 2 and 3 are suggested. This possibility has been the subject of correspondence between Miss Delia Ovitz, of the Wisconsin State Normal School, and Mr. W. H. Kerr, of the Kansas State Normal School, Emporia, and the latter will receive suggestions as to topics for discussion.

PRESERVATION OF PUBLIC RECORDS. The 17th annual report of the American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society, submitted to the N. Y. Legislature March 28, 1912, includes as appendix the first instalment of New York City records, hitherto unpublished—"Minutes of the Common Council," 1784-1785. The report urges the necessity of a New York City archivist, and notes the transfer of the office of the state historian to the Education Department and the formal institution of the Modern Historic Records Society, Dec. 9, 1911. The addresses at the dedication of the N. Y. Public Library are included.

Ohio. The effect of the so-called "Smith law," passed May 31, 1911, by the General Assembly, providing, practically, that the tax rate in all the taxing districts shall be one per cent. flat on all kinds of property, which is reported to have crippled the public school system, has been to reduce the income of public libraries in Ohio in many cases and to make the obtaining of a tax levy for new libraries very difficult. Miss Downey, until recently state organizer, reported to the state association that "the new law in no way hindered the establishment of tax-supported libraries last year. More towns made the levy than ever before in the history of the state in the same length of time. A reaction came this year, however," with the result noted. The Cincinnati Public Library has been treated as generously as possible under the new law.

Michigan. The summer enrollment of the library course in the Ferris Industrial Schools was 103; that in the Western State Normal 26, and in the Northern State Normal 16.

Boston Public Library has issued Vol. II., Part IV. Paneron-Rossini, of the "Catalogue of the Allen A. Brown collection of music." (433-576 p.)

Denver Public Library. The cornerstone of the H. J. Warren Memorial branch library was laid Oct. 24.

Detroit Public Library Board, which is erecting eight branch libraries out of the Carnegie fund, has named the largest and finest of them the Henry Munson Utley Library.

District of Columbia Public Library has recently had an exhibition showing the diverse services rendered by the library to the public schools, illustrating work done from kindergarten through the high school. This includes

the school duplicate collection, special children's books, collections of recommended and vicious and mediocre books, lists and indexes for study work, coöperation with associations, story telling, debate material, professional material, pictures, stereopticon, and methods of bookbinding and repairing.

Grand Rapids Public Library again had an exhibition at the Michigan Land and Apple Show, Nov. 12-16, emphasizing the resources of the library on subjects of agriculture, poultry, etc.

Lancaster County (Neb.) Library Association was formed in 1912 for the purpose of establishing a county library. At the general election, Nov. 5, this object was placed before the voters and was carried by 32 votes.

Library of Congress. The Library of the Monetary Commission is now housed in the Library of Congress. An important section of it, consisting of the books most useful, has been placed in the Senate Reading Room itself, where the books will be directly accessible to those who had been in familiar contact with the collection before its transfer.

Louisville Free Public Library took part in the Child Welfare Exhibit held in Louisville Nov. 21-30. The library arranged to show an ideal children's room. The shelving and furniture for the use of this room was made by the Library Bureau. It showed the proper height of shelving, both round and square tables, three sizes of chairs, display racks for new books, magazines, etc., catalog cabinet, bulletin boards, etc. Five hundred volumes were selected as a model collection. Members of the library staff were in charge and the form of charging and receiving books was explained. Arrangements were also made for a story hour daily. A bibliography of books in the library on child welfare was distributed during the exhibit.

Memphis, Tenn., Goodwyn Institute Library. A little year book, 1912-1913, of the institute notes in general the work of the library and its special collections of scientific and technical literature.

N. Y. Public Library. The Prints Division has arranged an exhibition of engraved portraits of Washington, to be on view during November-April.

New York State Library. The third edition of the register of the N. Y. State Library School, Jan. 5, 1887-Dec. 31, 1911, has been published.

—The annual selection of "Best books" (1911) has been issued, and contains the annotated 250 books recommended to the public libraries of the state (65 p.).

Omaha Public Library has just issued "A novel catechism"; "Music, a partial outline for those who love music, but do not understand it"; and "The wealth of South America," a list.

Philadelphia Free Library opened the Southwark Branch, at 5th and Ellsworth streets, with a reception on Thursday evening, Nov. 14. It is situated in the foreign quarter of the city.

Philippine Library begins, with September, the issue of a monthly bulletin, to contain accessions and special lists. This first number includes also the law creating the library, and Part I. of works relating to the study of bibliography of the Philippine Islands in the Filipiniana Division.

Rochester Public Library's first branch, located on the first floor of one of the buildings in what is known as Exposition Park, was formally opened Nov. 8, when brief addresses were made, including Mr. Yust's brief sketch of the history of the library. The rooms had, however, been thrown open at the time of the recent Rochester industrial exposition, presenting an excellent opportunity to advertise the library. Most of the furniture and shelving had been installed and several thousand books were on the shelves. The circulation of books was begun Oct. 9, and by Oct. 19, 853 borrowers had already been registered.

Toronto Public Library. The cataloging department has issued "A list of books printed in languages other than English, which may be found in the central circulating library"—French, German, Italian, Spanish, Yiddish and Hebrew, and miscellaneous. (42 p.) The October *Bulletin* notes that Toronto is the first city in Canada to have a municipal reference library (in the City Hall), the first year's use being 5000 books consulted.

University of Michigan Library, 1905-1912, is the title of a 19-page pamphlet just issued, being a brief review of the library as written by Mr. Koch.

ENGLISH

Manchester, Eng., John Rylands Library has issued "A brief historical description of the library and its contents [61 p.], with illustrated catalogue of a selection of manuscripts and printed books exhibited in the main library." (143 p., illus., 6d.)

FOREIGN

GERMAN LIBRARIANS' ASSOCIATION MEETING.—The following officers were elected for the German Librarians' Association: President, Schnorr von Carolsfeld, of Munich; vice-president, Ippel, of Berlin; secretary, Hilsenbeck, of Munich; treasurer, Philipp, of Munich. The present membership of the association is 457, the net gain of the year being 49. Of the total library membership, 30 are no longer holding positions, while 427 are active in 117 libraries in 73 places.

Holland has now definitely arranged for a "Dutch association of librarians and library assistants" at a recent meeting held in Utrecht. Its purpose, as stated in the *Nieuwsblad voor den boekhandel*, is the federal regulation of

public libraries, meetings, and the gathering of information on the proposed collection of all Dutch publications in a trade-library.

Amsterdam. It is proposed to establish a public music library, and a committee has been appointed to study the question.

Mainz. The city library has moved into its new building.

Rome. As a result of the 10th International History of Art Congress, Miss Henriette Hertz has presented a Bibliotheca Hertiana, which will specialize in renaissance and barock. It will be housed in the Palazzo Zuccari.

Librarians

ANDERTON, Basil, librarian of the Newcastle-upon-Tyne Public Library, has just sent us "a charming gift book," "Idylls of the year," of which he is author.

BATES, Albert Carlos, librarian of the Connecticut Historical Society, and Miss Alice Morgan Crocker, head cataloger, and for the year 1911-12 acting assistant librarian of the Hartford Public Library, were married in Hartford on October 19. Miss Crocker, after several years' experience in all departments of the library, took the Albany summer course in 1901.

BOSTWICK, A. E., has been elected president of the City Club of St. Louis.

CAPECELATRO, Cardinal Alphonso, "librarian of the Holy Roman Church," died November 4. He was one of the most distinguished scholars of the Sacred College.

FLETCHER, Robert, principal assistant librarian in the library of the Surgeon-General of the War Department, died, November 8, at Washington, having served 36 years in the library. He was born in Bristol, England, in 1823, graduated from the Royal Academy of Surgeons in England in 1844, and came to America shortly thereafter. Dr. Fletcher was an associate fellow of the College of Physicians, in Philadelphia, and was co-editor with Dr. Billings of the *Index Medicus* when first published by F. Leypoldt, of which he continued to be editor.

FLOWER, Gretchen, Wisconsin, '10, has resigned her position as reference librarian of the Superior Public Library. Miss Flower goes to the library of the State Normal School at Emporia, Kansas. She is succeeded at Superior by Miss Bertha Bergold, Wis., '11, who has been connected with the public library of Springfield, Ill., for the past 5 years.

FORTESCUE, George Knottesford. Book lovers the world over experience a common loss in the death of George Knottesford Fortescue, Keeper of the Printed Books in the British Museum since 1899, and connected with the Museum library for forty-two years. He was born in 1847, educated at Harlow

College, and appointed assistant in the library in 1870. In 1884 he was made superintendent of the reading room, and in 1890 assistant Keeper of Printed Books. In 1901 he was president of the Library Association of the United Kingdom. Bibliographically, he is best known for his subject index to the Museum library, published in three volumes, 1880-1890.

HOWARD, James Quay, since 1897 the head of the reference department, Library of Congress, died Nov. 15, in Washington. He was born in Newark, Ohio, in 1837, graduated from Ohio Wesleyan University and Marietta College, was admitted to the bar in 1860, was at one time U. S. consul; editor *Ohio State Journal*, 1867-71; chief U. S. Appraiser, N. Y., 1879-83; and editorial writer for various newspapers. He wrote the first published biography of Lincoln, and was one of the foremost of Hamiltonian scholars.

ILES, George, is the author of "Leading American Inventors," just published.

IRWIN, Jennie S., for the last 25 years first assistant librarian of the Mt. Vernon Public Library, died Nov. 8 at the age of 56.

JOSSELYN, Lloyd W., has been appointed librarian of the Jacksonville, Florida, Public Library, to succeed Mr. Wheeler. He attended Brown University, 1903-1907, and has been in library work since 1903. He was appointed assistant librarian at Brown University 1908-11, and became librarian of the University Club of Chicago in February, 1911.

KELLEY, Helen T., after 26 years of service in the Detroit Public Library, for 16 years of which she has been chief of the circulation department, has resigned on account of ill health. Miss Helen M. Ward, librarian of the Scripps Branch, has been appointed her successor.

LEACH, Camilla. After fifteen years of devoted service, for eleven years as librarian and more recently as reference librarian, of the University of Oregon, Miss Camilla Leach has resigned to retire Oct. 1 from active library work.

MCCLAINE, Mrs. Mabel Eaton, Sinmons, '08, was appointed recently to a position in the library of the University of Oregon.

MILLER, Arthur William Kaye, has been appointed by the trustees of the British Museum to be keeper of printed books. Mr. W. B. Squire is to be assistant keeper.

O'BRIEN, Margaret A., has resigned her post of assistant librarian of the Omaha Public Library after 28 years of service, having taken up her duties Jan. 26, 1885. She intends opening a bookstore in Kent, Wash., not far from Seattle, where she has purchased three acres. The Library Board have presented Miss O'Brien with a check of \$1600 as partial recognition of her services and have passed this resolution: "That the Board accept with regret the resignation of Miss Margaret O'Brien

and desire to express in their record their high estimation of her personal character, also great appreciation of her long continued services in the Omaha Public Library."

PERRY, Alfred Tyler, president of Marietta College, Ohio, and for nine years before 1900 librarian and member of the Hartford Theological Seminary, died Oct. 18. He was born Aug. 18, 1859, at Geneseo, Ill.

POLLARD, Annie V., has left the Louisville Free Public Library, after many years of library service in Louisville. She was assistant librarian under Mr. Yust, and then acting head. She is to make her home in California.

SETTLE, George Thomas, has been elected librarian of the Louisville Free Public Library, to succeed William F. Yust. Mr. Settle has been head of the order and accession department since the library's organization in 1905, and acting assistant librarian since Mr. Yust's resignation in April, 1912. For 18 years previous to that time he was with John P. Morton & Co., one of the most important book stores in the country.

SMITH, Ella Louise, succeeds Miss Downey as library organizer of Ohio.

STEINER, Bernard C., librarian of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, and Miss Ethel S. Mulligan, daughter of Mrs. John Mulligan, of Yonkers, were married in St. John's Episcopal Church in Yonkers, Nov. 7.

STROHM, Adam J., who came from the Trenton Public Library late in 1911 to take the post of assistant librarian in the Detroit Public Library, has succeeded Mr. Utley as the active head. Mr. Strohm is a graduate of Upsala University, Sweden, and has his B.L.S. from the Illinois Library School. For ten years he was librarian at Trenton.

TAPPERT, Katherine. Pratt, '10, has resigned the librarianship of the public library, New Rochelle, N. Y., to accept the position of head of the circulating department in the public library, Davenport, Ia.

UTLEY, Henry M., for upwards of 27 years librarian of the Detroit Public Library, has asked to be relieved from active management of the library. He has been made librarian emeritus. After graduation from the University of Michigan in 1861, he began newspaper work in Detroit, was secretary of the Board of Education, 1881-5, and became city librarian in 1885. He was president of the A. L. A., 1894-5.

WEITENKAMPF, F., chief of the art and prints division of the N. Y. Public Library, is the author of "American graphic art" (372 p.), just published by Henry Holt & Co.

WILEY, Stella L., Pratt, '07, librarian of the Stewart Library, Grinnell, Ia., has been appointed librarian of the public library at Hibbing, Minn., succeeding Miss Margaret Palmer, Pratt, '05.

WILKINSON, Mary S., Pittsburgh, '11, has resigned her position as children's librarian of the Superior Public Library, to accept a similar position in the Crunden Branch of the St. Louis Public Library.

WRIGHT, Purd B., has been reappointed librarian of the Kansas City Public Library. Although he has still to be lenient with himself, Mr. Wright's health has so far improved as to permit his taking the working oar again.

Gifts and Bequests

Carthage, N. Y. The free library received recently \$600 from William E. Kibbe, of Princeton, Kansas, a former resident of Carthage. This money is to be applied on the building fund. The library is now two years old, is in prosperous condition, with money ahead for running expenses and already \$700 in a building fund.

Fox Lake, Wis. Mr. C. H. Eggleston has donated \$500 for furnishing the new rooms of the public library. The new quarters have been given rent free for five years.

Hartford, Conn. Trinity College is to have a new library and administration building, the cost of which has been roughly estimated at \$150,000, through the gift of J. Pierpont Morgan. Benjamin W. Morris, of the class of 1883, has been selected as architect. The plans will be drawn as soon as possible, and it is expected that active work on its erection will start early in the spring.

Indianapolis, Ind. A paragraph in the November LIBRARY JOURNAL, reporting a recent gift by James Whitcomb Riley to the Indianapolis Public Library, proves apparently a newspaper echo of his actual gift of land, valued at \$125,000, as a site for the proposed new library building, made in July, 1911. This munificent gift is a tribute from literature to the library which deserves the heartiest recognition.

Mitchelville, Ia., has received \$500 through the will of Cora V. Pinney toward a fund for a library and club room.

Monroe, Wis. The lot adjoining the library has been presented to the city by Edwin Ludlow, to prevent the crowding of the library. He has also contributed several hundred dollars for improving the library lecture room.

New London, Conn. The statement that a gift of \$100,000 had been received for a public library is incorrect, and was included in the November L. J. through error.

South Coventry, Conn. Henry F. Dimock has left the Library Association \$40,000, part of which is now being used in the building up of a new library in progress of erection, the rest being set aside for maintenance. The association has changed its name to the Booth-Dimock Memorial Library, Inc.

Library Reports

Calumet, Mich. C. & H. Mng. Co. P. L. Mrs. M. F. Grierson, lbn. (Rpt.—1911-12.) Accessions 2321; total 35,367 (pictures 10,962). Registration 9395. Circulation 164,208 (pictures 10,710). Attendance, story hour, 1576. Readers 73,972.

Cambridge (Mass.) P. L. C. W. Ayer, lbn. (Rpt.—year to Mr. 31, 1912.) Net accessions 4432; total 95,534. Circulation 303,433. Salaries \$16,375; books \$5447, including the two branches.

The cause of the loss of 10,883 in circulation has been due to an insufficient appropriation for purchase of new and popular books. The circulation of fiction is 56 per cent. Special lists for the monthly bulletin began in April, 1911.

Chattanooga (Tenn.) P. L. Margaret Dunlap, lbn. (8th rpt.—year to S. 30, 1912.) Net accessions 1273; total 22,671. Total registration 6985. Circulation 75,477. Two floors of stacks were erected at \$2500, which made possible a room for use of government publications. The increased demand for library privileges from those residing in the county, especially from teachers and pupils, has led to a plan for a "rural library department." The publication of lists has greatly increased the circulation of non-fiction books. The county appropriation of \$5000 has made possible this year the opening of small libraries in the county schools.

Cleveland, O. Adelbert College L. G. F. Strong, lbn. (Rpt.—year to Ap. 30, 1912.) Accessions 3851; total 75,702. Use, 4113 v. for home use; 3229 for over-night use. Average use of reference room, daily, 145. A special collection, the library of research in government, has been formed under the supervision of the political science department. Coöperation with the College for Women has been advanced by the adoption of nearly identical cataloging rules. About 90 per cent. of the freshmen make some use of the reference room, 95 per cent. sophomores, and 96 per cent. juniors. Salaries \$5110; student assistance \$536; books \$3545.

Madison, Wis., State Historical L. R. G. Thwaites, supt. Accessions 10,981 titles; total 352,187. The several private funds of the society now aggregate \$68,906.59, a gain in 12 months of \$2,793.78. The year's work in the several departments of the library showed marked improvements in ordering, accessioning and cataloging methods and in general public conveniences, but there is an inadequate number of assistants, owing to lack of funds. The activities of the museum are increasing, and its field is being broadened and strengthened. The recently published new edition of the newspaper catalog shows 22,000 bound volumes of newspaper files in the library, covering almost every civilized country. The northwest book-stack wing is now in course of construction.

Mattoon (Ill.) P. L. Blanche Gray, lbn. Accessions 308; total 8042. Circulation 43,660. Registration 505. Expenditures \$2462.42.

Milwaukee (Wis.) P. L. C. E. McLenegan, lbn. (34th rpt.—1911.) Net accessions 17,866; total 237,736. Circulation 1,366,991. Registration 19,683; total 286,836. Receipts \$176,455; expenditures \$142,942 (for 17 months) (salaries \$69,738; books \$19,212; binding \$1855; furniture \$6057; 7 branches \$24,531).

This report covers 16 months, of which about 13 months have been under Mr. McLenegan's administration. A classified service has been established on a plan followed in the high schools of the city. Recommendation is made for the formation of a training class, where applicants "can be tested by apprentice service for those personal qualities that are sought. After the training has covered the subjects of the examination, the civil service examination can be held. This method would secure candidates reasonably prepared, and whose personality would be known." A municipal reference library as a branch is now placed in the City Hall, receiving an annual appropriation of \$5000. In noting the need of more branches and the careful consideration of future policy, the report gives figures showing the cost of circulating each volume:

South Division Branch.....	\$.02286
Bay View Branch.....	.02631
East Side Branch.....	.04133
Third Street Branch.....	.02185
North Avenue Branch.....	.02628
Lisbon Avenue Branch.....	.02198

"These figures reveal the surprising fact that the cost of circulation at our most expensive branch is near the minimum; and that the cost at the least expensive branch is at the maximum. If any fact is to be drawn from these figures it is that it costs no more to distribute books from a fine and well-equipped building than from a poor and ill-equipped one. It is plain, therefore, that if the money can be had, the fine building is not a luxury. The fine building seems to act as a magnet to draw readers to the library, and to make many more readers than would be the case were the building less attractive and less convenient. If it were not for the much greater circulation in a fine, well-appointed branch, the additional cost of such a branch would be prohibitive."

As a means of counteracting outside attractions, it is suggested that stereopticon lectures, more story hours and clubs be offered to draw the children to the library. Systematic teaching of school children in the use of the library is urged. A collection of trade catalogs was begun in the science room. This department notes "the unfortunate idea that libraries are the exclusive property of the people who work with their hands." Suggestion is made for a series of talks giving instruction on books of the various occupations.

Newport, R. I., Redwood L. and Athenæum. Richard Bliss, lbn. (28th rpt.—1911-12.) Accessions 909; total 55,109. Circulation 12,302. There has been a gradual decrease of 4000 in circulation, difficult to explain, unless, possibly, "the increase of out-door attractions and the general prevalence of periodical reading"

is a cause. The resignation of Mrs. Bliss as cataloger, after 23 years of excellent service, is noted.

N. Y. (N. Y.) School of Philanthropy L. F. W. Jenkins, lbn. (Rpt.—year to S. 30, 1912.) Accessions 1588; total 10,000. Circulation 7720. Consultation 17,660. Registrations 521. The gain in circulation over the previous year was 73 per cent. Inventory, May, 1912, showed but 10 books missing. Seven bibliographical bulletins were printed during the year; 20,000 cards were typewritten for the catalog.

Oakland (Cal.) F. L. C. S. Greene, lbn. (34th rpt.—year to Je. 30, 1912.) Net accessions 7580; total 84,834. Circulation 481,285. Registrations 7645; total 49,417. Expenditures \$95,069 (salaries \$52,963; books \$16,366; binding \$1837; rent \$4441).

The most important work undertaken is the municipal reference library, under the direction of Mrs. E. H. Overstreet. In the document department, each document is now marked with a call number, and the class notation of the superintendent of documents has been adopted. Scattered documents on the same subject have been bound together, *i. e.*, "Recipes from Uncle Sam's kitchen." Picture circulation was 7547. In November, 1911, a new contract was entered into between the county and the library, appropriating \$15,000 for the year, as a result of which two new branches have already been established. Borrowers (established branches) 2164; county at large 475. Circulation (books) 36,347.

South Omaha (Neb.) P. L. Mrs. Grace Pinnell, lbn. (8th rpt.—year to Jl. 31, 1912.) Net accessions 298; total 8876. Circulation 43,348 (fiction 79 %). Registration 959; total 2736. Expenditures \$5782 (salaries \$2002, books \$479, binding \$185, additional ground \$1350). Story hour attendance 1822, Nov. 1-Mr. 31.

Springfield (Mass.) City L. Assoc. H. C. Wellman, lbn. (55th rpt.—year to Ap. 30, 1912.) Net accessions 5487; total 186,907. Circulation 585,412. Registrations 5433; total 30,665. Receipts \$66,017; expenditures \$64,948 (salaries \$22,836, books \$7797, binding \$2086, moving into new building, opening and cleaning \$1557).

In January the library moved into its new building, and the circulation from the main library increased nearly 20 % as a result, while the reference use has shown a much greater gain. The 185,000 volumes were moved in seven days, at a cost of \$1076. Distributing agencies now number 314. There has been close coöperation with the schools, conferences being had between the librarian and the superintendent, principals and teachers. The upper grade classes were brought to the library for instruction. The report includes addresses made at the dedication of the new building.

Waterloo (Ia.) P. L. Fanny Duren, lbn. (8th rpt.—1911.) Net accessions 1762; total 19,601. Circulation 79,569. Registration 3029 (net increase 564); total 5550. Receipts \$11,974; expenditures \$9461 (salaries \$4015, books \$1518, binding \$544, insurance \$302).

ENGLISH

Victoria P. L. E. La T. Armstrong, lbn. (Rpt.—1911.) Net accessions 1649; total 28,835. Circulation 158,871 (fiction 43.9%). Registrations 9126. Salaries (professional) £3293. The Dewey classification will come into operation as soon as the new reading rooms are completed.

Bibliography and Cataloging

AMERICA. Nijhoff, Martinus. *Choix de livres sur les indigènes de l'Amerique*. La Haye. 43 p., 12°, pap.

BIOCHEMISTRY. Dakin, H. D. *Oxidations and reductions in the animal body*. N. Y., Longmans. 8+135 p. (21 p. bibl.) 8°, (Monographs on biochemistry; ed. by R. H. A. Plimmer.) cl. bds., \$1.40.

CHILD. Holmes, Arth. *The conservation of the child; a manual of clinical psychology, presenting the examination and treatment of backward children*. Phil., Lippincott, c. 345 p. (3 p. bibl.) il. pors., 12°, (Lippincott's educational ser.; ed. by Martin G. Brumbaugh.) \$1.25.

ECHINODERMS. Coe, Wesley Roswell. *Echinoderms of Connecticut*. Hartford, Conn., Conn. State. Com. 152 p. (4 p. bibl.) il. pls. diagrs. 8°, (Conn. State Geolog. and Nat. Hist. Survey, *Bull.*) pap., 45 c.

FINE ARTS. Virginia State L., *Bull.* A finding list of books relating to music, fine arts and photography; comp. under the direction of Earl G. Swem, assistant lbn. Richmond, Va. 268 p. 8°, pap. (No. 3.)

GARDENING. Springfield (Mass.) City L. *Books for gardeners*. 4 p. 8°, pap.

HOUSEHOLD, MODERN. Talbot, Marion, and Breckenridge, Sophonisba Preston. *The modern household*. Bost., Whitcomb & Barrows. c. 93 p. (bibls.) 12°, \$1.

INDUSTRIAL ARTS. Springfield (Mass.) City L. *Practical books for boys on carpentry; metalwork and forging; electrical apparatus, etc.* 4 p. 16°, pap.

JAPAN. Davis, F. Hadland. *Myths and legends of Japan; with 32 full-page il. [in color] by Evelyn Paul*. N. Y., Crowell. 20 +431 p. (5 p. bibl.) 8°, \$3.50.

TECHNOLOGY. A. C. McClurg. *Technical books*. Chic. 125 p. D. pap.

This well-known classified list comprises two sections: the first, a reprint of the revised list originally prepared by a committee of the Society for the Promotion of Engi-

neering Education; the second, a selected cumulation of the 1908, 1909 and 1910 editions of the lists issued by the Pratt Institute Free Library, under the direction of the librarian, Mr. Edward F. Stevens. Both lists are annotated, though in this respect the Pratt Institute list seems superior to the committee's, which in many instances includes the table of contents only, and sometimes not even that. The whole is provided with an author index and a list of desirable technical periodicals. As a guide to the average librarian in the purchase of technical works, the catalog is very commendable and deserves wide circulation.
W. B. G.

Communications

PUBLICATION GRATIS

Editor Library Journal:

I have had placed in my hands for free distribution to college libraries not already possessing it a number of copies of the volume "In memoriam John Larkin Lincoln, 1817-1891. Boston, 1894." Professor Lincoln is best remembered as the editor of *Horace*. The volume contains a memorial address by Professor George Park Fisher, diaries covering the periods of Professor Lincoln's student life and travel in Germany, and twenty-one essays by him, chiefly on classical subjects. The book is of permanent value.

H. L. KOOPMAN,
Librarian Brown Univ.

Library Calendar

DECEMBER

5. L. I. L. Club. Pratt Inst. F. L. 8 p.m.
6. Rochester D. L. Club. Reynolds L.

- Ja. 1-4. Mid-winter meetings, Chicago.
Ja. 13. Penn L. Club. Widener Br., 8:30 p.m.
Ja. 23. Mass. L. Club. Medford.
Ja. 1 or 21. Boston Coöp. Information Bureau, annual meeting.

Pursuant to the provisions of the Act of Congress of August 24th, 1912:

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

Editor R. R. BOWKER
298 Broadway, New York City
Business Manager. JOHN A. HOLDEN
298 Broadway, New York City

The publisher and owner of THE LIBRARY JOURNAL is the R. R. BOWKER COMPANY, a corporation, at 298 Broadway, New York City, with these stockholders:

R. R. BOWKER
A. H. LEYPOLDT
JOHN A. HOLDEN
W. A. STEWART
FREMONT RIDER

There are no bondholders, mortgagees or other security holders.

Statement to the above effect subscribed and sworn to September 30th, 1912, before FRANCIS W. ELLIOTT, Notary Public, by JOHN A. HOLDEN, Business Manager.

INDEX

LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 37, JAN.-DEC., 1912

Libraries are entered under name of city or town, except national, state, university, college and U. S. departmental libraries.

- Abbott, G. M., 706.
 Abbott, Jane. pres., 339.
 Abbreviations in bk. catalogues and bibliographies (rev.), 472.
 Aberdeen P. L., rpt., 51.
 Aberdeen Univ. L. *Bulletin*, 47, 219, 474, 712.
 Accession dept., order and, 107.
 Accessioning, 638.
 — Los Angeles P. L., 583.
 Ada, Okla., gift, 82.
 Adams, Anton, 297, 354.
 Adams, Ida E., 214.
 Adams, Leta E., 471.
 Address (Putnam), 423-9.
 Adelbert Coll. L., rpt., 718.
 Administering a large l., Problem of., 646.
 Administration, cost, 297, 361, 457.
 — in small libs., 147.
 — of a P. L. (Bostwick), 152.
 — uniformity in, 279.
 — *See also* Budget.
 Advise, how libs., Dallas P. L., 389.
 Advertised, why public libs. should be (Moffet), 263.
 Advertising, 132, 267, 279, 474, 638, 713.
 — (California), 465.
 — (Louisville), 354.
 — (Menominee, Mich.), 354.
 — (St. Louis), 285.
 — (Wellman), 578.
 — (Yust), 467.
 — *See also* Publicity.
 Aerial navigation, bibl., 159.
 Africa, bibl., 485.
 Agricultural libs., 581.
 — administration, 443.
 — section, A. L. A., 335, 443.
 Agriculture, Cornell, Coll. of, 12.
 Agriculture, bibl., 230, 485.
 — and home economics, bibl., 647.
 Alameda Co. *See* Oakland.
 Alameda (Cal.) F. L., rpt., 529.
 Albany, Ore., gift, 82.
 Allen, Mrs. Philip L., 572.
 Allen, W. H. How may a public l. help city govt.?, 186.
 Allentown (Pa.) F. L., gift, 288.
Allgemeine Buchhändlerzeitung, 713.
 Alpena, Mich., gift, 358.
 Amazons, bibl., 647.
 Ambrose, Lodilla, 227.
 American Antiquarian Soc., Proceedings, 636.
American Architect, 219.
American Art Annual, 118.
 American Assoc. Law Libs., 268, 335, 456, 518.
 American Assoc. of Museums, 514.
 American catalog, 122.
 American Hist. Assoc., committee on bibl., 88-90, 586.
 — *See also* European checklist.
 American hist. bibl., 231, 474.
 — guide to mss. relating to, in Ger. archives, 574.
American L. Annual, 408.
 American L. Assoc. (dept.), 91, 198, 268, 332, 438, 516, 567.
 — Agricultural libraries section, 335, 443.
 — Analytical cards, 379.
 — *Booklist*, annual supplement, 98.
 — *Bulletin*, 277, 712.
 — catalog, 377; 1904-11 (rev.), 628.
 — Catalog section, 94, 443.
 — Chicago mtgs., 57, 91-8, 684.
 — Children's section, 335, 445.
 — College and reference section, 334, 445.
 — college libns. at Ottawa, 91.
 — committees, membership, 567.
 — on administration, 455.
 — on A. L. A. manual, 97.
 — on architecture, 93.
 — on blind, 456.
 — on bookbinding, 336, 516.
 — on bookbuying, 455.
 — on Carnegie endowment fund, 456.
 — on cataloging cost and method, 449.
 — on code for classifiers, 450.
 — on coördination, 446, 456.
 — on federal and state relations, 92, 456.
 — on institutional membership, 449.
 — on international relations, 92.
 — on international printed cards, 94, 447.
 — on lighting and ventilation, 94, 448, 454.
 — on municipal relations, 93, 448, 452, 489, 537. *See also* Commission plan.
 — on N. E. A. coöperation, 455.
 — on national organizations, 91.
 — on newsprint paper, 437.
 — on periodical printed cards, 98, 447.
 — on resolutions, 442, 448.
 — on state relations, 92, 93, 447, 448, 449.
 — on training, 455.
 — conventions, 536.
 — Council, 57, 91, 447.
 — duplication of work (ed.), 490.
 — Executive bd., 95, 448.
 — Handbook, 98, 450.
 — manuals, 107, (rev.) 152.
 — members' careers, 98, 450.
 — Ottawa conf., 57, 91, 233, 297, 417, 438-64; exhibits, 418, 435, 462; plans, 198; program, 268, 332-6; travel, 199, 460.
 — Portrait index, 378.
 — Professional training section, 335, 439, 447.
 — public docs., mtg., 442, 455.
 — publishing board, 97, 199, 362, 377-80, 450, 451, 452.
 — secy., rpt., 450.
 — section programs, 334; section rpts., 443-47.
 — subject headings (rev.), 105.
 — treas., rpt., 96, 452.
 — year 1911 (ed.), 1.
 — *See also* Trustees.
 American L. Institute, 2, 197, 336, 361, 417, 457, 490, 684.
American Teacher, 219.
 American Telephone and Telegraph Co. L., 640.
 American travels, bibl., 88.
 Americana, bibl., 415, 485, 720.
 Americana encyc., 588.
 Ames, Sarah H., 49.
 Amherst L. Inst., 569.
 Amherstburg, Ont., gift, 82.
 Amory, Miss., gift, 111.
 Amsterdam music l., 716.
 Amusements, bibl., 415.
 Ancient history, bibl., 647.
 Anderson, E. H., 383, 440, 449, 585.
 Anderton, Basil, 716.
 Andover (Mass.) Memorial Hall L., rpt., 229.
 Andover, N. Y., gift, 82.
 Anglo-Amer. cataloging code, 558.
 Animals, bibl., 485.
 Ann Arbor L. Club, 397.
 Antwerp (Belgium) City L., 582.
 Annual magazine subject-index, 1911, 415.
 Annuals and gift books (Faxon), 154.
 Anthropology, bibl., 52, 485.
 Applied science dept. St. Louis P. L., 671.
 Apprentices, 719; Somerville P. L., 193.
 Archaeology, bibl., 230.
Architectural Review, 577.
 Architecture, 297.
 — A. L. A. committee on, 93.
 — bibl., 52, 485, 533.
 — l. bldg. for l. work, 577.
 — Springfield City L., 162.
 — *See also* Building, Plans.
 Arctowski, Dr. Henryk, 528.
 Argentina, bureau of bibl. (ed.), 121.
 Arkansas City (Kan.) P. L., rpt., 288.
 Arkansas L. Assoc., 145.
 Arlington (Mass.) Robbins Mem. L., gift, 156.
 Armour, C. W. L., pres., 146.
 Armstrong, Ione, 582; sec'y, 146.
 Army appropriation bill, 490.
 Arts and crafts, bibl., 485.
 Art contest in l., 527.
 Artists. American, bibl., 356.
 Ashland (Neb.) P. L., 82, 285.
 Askew, Sarah B. Public libs. and school libs., 363-66.

- Assistants, efficiency test, 582.
 —reading for, 63-9.
 —sending of, 468.
 —types of, 439.
 —See also Staff.
 Assoc. des Bibliothécaires Français, 411; *Bulletin*, 57, 578, 581.
 —cataloging rules, 559.
 —l. course, 684.
 Atlanta, Carnegie L., publication, 642.
 —rpt., 530.
 —training school, 148, 272, 341, 399, 620.
 Atlantic City mtg., 59, 84, 143, 194-6.
 Atlantic City (N. J.) P. L., rpt., 288.
 Attleboro (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 288.
 Auburn, Wash., gift, 358.
 Audubon, Ia., gift, 82.
 Australasia, L. Assoc. of, 528.
 Australia, bibl., 485.
 Australia L. of Parliament catalog, 534.
 Austrian, Ger., and Swiss libns.' convention, 556-62.
 Authors, bibl., 52.
 Authorship, bibl., 230.
 Avery, Jessie R., 49, 623.
 Avery, Myrtilla, 521.
 Avery L., 674.
 Aviation and aeronautics, bibl., 647.
 Aylmer, Ont., gift, 82.
 Ayr, Ont., gift, 83.
 Ayres, S. G., 357.

 Bacon, Corinne, 528.
 Bagpipe, bibl., 117.
 Bailey, A. L., 152.
 Bakeless, O. H., 221.
 Baker, Charlotte A., pres., 31.
 Baker, Mary E., 471.
 Baker, Mary N., 623.
 Baker, R. T., 160.
 Ball, Sarah B., 710.
 Baltimore (Md.) Enoch Pratt F. L., rpt., 228.
 Baltimore municipal ref. l., 87.
 Bangor (Me.) P. L., new bldg., 355.
 —rpt., 111.
 Banks and banking, bibl., 52, 117.
 Barnett, Miss, 443.
 Barron, Wis., gift, 358.
 Bartow, Fla., gift, 82.
 Bascom, Elva, 628.
 Baskette, G. H., pres., 205.
 Bates, A. C., 716.
 Bates, Herbert, 283.
 Bath, Me. Patten F. L., gifts, 355.
 Battersea (Eng.) P. L., rpt., 485.
 Baxter, C. Newcomb, 357.
 Bay Path L. Club, 203, 466, 617.
 Beardsley, Aubrey Vincent, bibl., 485.
 Beardsley, Emma E., 395.
 Beattock Summit Sc., gift, 83.
 Beaver Falls (Pa.) Carnegie F. L., rpt., 583.
 Beer, W., 478.
 Bees, bibl., 159.
 Beeton, Ont., gift, 82.
 Beginnings of a l. sch. (Plummer), 14-16.
 Belden, C. F. D., 122, 147, 410, 469, 503.
 Belgique Bibliographie, Commission de la, 275.
 Belgium, bibl., 485.
 Belgium L. of Royal Observatory catalog, 485, 643.
 Belmont (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 228.
 Bendikson, Dr. L., 642.
 Benjamin, Dr. Marcus, 99.
 Bennington (Vt.) P. L., 226.
 Benson, A. C., Henry Bradshaw, 41.
 Benson, Minn., gift, 358.
 Bergeus (Norway) P. L., rpt., 229.
 Berkshire Co. L. Club, 122, 203.
 Berlin City L., catalog, 485; new site, 411.
 Berlin L. of Chamber of Commerce, catalog, 480.
 Berlin Royal L. as L. C. card deposit, 58.
 —catalog cards, 21, 57, 94.
 —mss., 227.
 —rpt., 20.
 —250th anniversary, 411.
 Berne, Landesbibliothek, 58.
 Berry, W. J. C., 287.
 Bettyhill Sc., gift, 83.
 Beverly (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 111.
 Bible, bibl., 485.
 Bible study, bibl., 230.
 Bibliographical commissions, 121.
 —compilations, 502.
 —lists, coöperation in, 147.
 Bibliographical Soc. of America, 336, 517, 518, 525.
 —*Bulletin*, 577.
 —Papers, 52.
Bibliographie de Belgique, 525.
 Bibliographies, Abbreviations and technical terms in, 472.
 Bibliographies, national, 406.
 Bibliography (Encyc. Brit.), 67.
 Bibliography and cataloging (dept.), 52, 117, 159, 230, 293, 360, 415, 485, 533, 647, 720.
 Bibliography in primary, secondary and higher educ., 680.
 Bibliology (Encyc. Brit.), 67.
 Bibliotheca Lindesiana, 415.
 Bibliothèque Nationale catalog, 416.
 —catalog cards, 57.
 —Commission to investigate, 330.
 —future needs, 297.
 —notice des docs., 709.
 —rpt., 144, 196.
 Big Stone Gap, Va., gift, 82.
 Big Timber, Mont., gift, 82.
 Bigelow, F. B., 100.
 Bigelow, R. P., 109, 503.
 Biggert, Margaret, sec'y, 36.
Bindery Talk, 473, 712.
 Bindings, documents, 505.
 —l., 282.
 —preservation, 578.
 Bingham, Delucena L., 203.
 Binghamton (N. Y.) P. L., rpt., 228.
 —work with sch., 109.
 Biochemistry, bibl., 720.
 Biology, bibl., 117.
 Birkenhead, Gt. B., gift, 83.
 Birmingham (Eng.) F. Libs., rpt., 584.
 Biscoe, W. S., 407.
 Bishop, W. W., 44, 449, 636.
 —training in use of bks., 579.
 —Two unsolved problems in l. work, 7.
 Blackall, C. H., 325.
 Blanchard, Linn R., 544.
 Blind, A. L. A. committee on, 456; work with, 223.
 Bliss, H. E., 43, 650.
 —Conservatism in l. classification, 659-68.
 —Departmental libns., 352.
 —Simplified alphabetic order-table, 71-4.
 Bloomfield, Ia., gift, 82.
 Bloomington (Ill.) P. L. bldg., 355.
 Bluefield, W. Va., gift, 82.
 Boas, Mrs. Emil L., 100.
 Bodleian L., rpt., 485.
 —staff kalendar, 156.
 Boek, Het, 713.
 Boekzaal, 154, 525, 657, 713.
 Bogsamlingsbladet, 47, 219, 408, 525, 637.
 Bohemian literature, bibl., 117.
 Bolton, C. K., 219, 409, 545.
 Book agents, 222.
 —catalogue abbreviations, 472.
 —collecting (Encyc. Brit.), 67.
 —bibl., 159.
 —disinfection, 144.
 —(Encyc. Brit.), 64.
 —Finding the, 7.
 —numbering, 351.
 —plates, 99 (Encyc. Brit.), 66.
 —rarities, bibl., 52.
 —removal, 48, 109, 155.
 —reviewing. See Reviewing.
 —selection, 255, 278.
 —statistics (1901-1910), 81.
 —storage, 278.
 Book-binding, 130.
 —(Bailey), 152.
 —business of, 576.
 —color, 474.
 —(Encyc. Brit.), 65.
 —leather, 47.
 —Worcester Co. Law L., 351.
 —See also A. L. A. committee on.
 Book-buying, 109, 130, 638.
 —Breadth and limitations, 439.
 —Coördination in, 585, 692.
 —cost, 361.
 —fiction, 222.
 —(Paine), 526.
 —prices, 362.
 —See also A. L. A. committee on, Selection.
 Bookmaking, 351.
 Books, Andrew Carnegie on dead, 74.
 —best (Sonnenschein), 407.
 —cheaper than ever, Good, 435.
 —exchange of surplus, 146.
 —for the citizen, 351.
 —graded list for boys and girls, 159.
 —insects destructive to (Reinick), 409.
 —libns.' (Kent), 550-6.
 —overdue, 283.
 —(Putnam), 235.
 —training in use, 183, 579.
 —use of, 46, 161.
 —what books to read, 415.
 —See also Reference books.
 Booksellers' equipment, 475.
 Bookselling (Encyc. Brit.), 66.
 Borchard, E. M., 405.
Börsenblatt Buchhandel, 47, 154.
 Boston (Mass.) Athenæum, rpt., 228.
 —union catalogs and repertories, 545.
 Boston Coöp. Information Bureau, 48, 109, 225, 354, 527.
 —(Homer), 501-504.
 Boston (Mass.) Insurance L. Assoc., 534.
 Boston (Mass.) Inst. of Tech. L., rpt., 228.
 Boston (Mass.) Medical L., rpt., 157.
 Boston (Mass.) P. L. catalog, 715.
 —history, 218.
 —list, 54.
 —rpt., 358.
 —union catalog, 530.
 Boston statistical bureau, 87.
 Bostwick, Andrew L., 582.
 —Applied science dept., 672.
 Bostwick, A. E., 357, 716.
 —administration of, a public l., 152.
 —art of rereading, 704.
 —communication, 536.
 —l. day in schools, 30.

- service system in libs., 299-304.
- union catalogs and repertories, 544.
- Botany, bibl., 52, 117, 159, 230, 360, 415, 485.
- Bouchette, Errol, 529.
- Bow, N. H., gift, 481.
- Bowerman, G. F., 201, 629.
- Bowker, R. R. The national l. as the central factor of l. development in the nation, 3-6.
- Boy Scouts, bibl., 485.
- Boyle, Julia E., 38.
- Boys, bibl., 117.
- Bradford (Eng.) L., rpt., 116.
- Bradford (Pa.) P. L., rpt., 412.
- Bradley, Florence, 148.
- Bradley, I. S., 357.
- Branch libs., 279.
- and other distributing agencies (Eastman), 152.
- cost of circulation in, 719.
- work in, 253.
- Brazil National L., 121.
- Breedlove, J. P., pres., 34.
- Brett, W. H., union catalogs and repertories, 541.
- Brewster, W. L., 478.
- Bricks, bibl., 159.
- Bridgton, Me., new l., 355.
- Briggs, W. B., 282.
- Bridgham, H. O., 649, 671.
- Brighton (Eng.) P. L., rpt., 415.
- Bristol, O., gift, 82.
- Britannica encyc., 588.
- British Isles, bibl., 485.
- British Museum, catalog cards, 57.
- needs, 264.
- reading room, 636.
- rpt., 20 (1911), 512.
- (Shelley), 44.
- subject index, 106.
- Brockett, Paul, pres., 33.
- Brockton (Mass.) P. L. bulletin, 637.
- gift, 82.
- list, 52.
- rpt., 412.
- Bromley, Gt. B., gift, 83.
- Bronson, Mich., gift, 82.
- Brookfield, Ill., gift, 358.
- Brookline (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 289.
- Brooklyn (N. Y.) Inst. of Arts and Sciences, list, 534.
- rpt., 583.
- scope, 208.
- Brooklyn (N. Y.) Law L., scope, 208.
- Brooklyn, N. Y. Pratt Inst. F. L. children's porch, 510, 649.
- children's reading list, 48, 52.
- rpt., 50.
- Brooklyn (N. Y.) P. L., bids for construction, 285.
- bldg., 297, 298.
- children's branch l., 538.
- coöperation in Pratt normal course, 298.
- coöperation with sch., 383.
- gifts, 111.
- grading system, 301.
- ground broken, 391.
- lists, 159, 486, 534.
- rpt., 111.
- union catalogs and repertories, 539.
- Brown, C. H., 418.
- Brown, G. S., 284.
- Brown, J. D., 629.
- Brown, Jane, 399.
- Brown, Mabel W., 529.
- Brown, W. L., 439.
- Educational unity, 70.
- Brown, Zaidee, 122, 459.
- Browning, Robert, bibl., 486.
- Brücke, Die, 503.
- Brussels Institute, 156, 502.
- catalog, 351.
- catalog cards, 57.
- L. C. card deposit (ed.), 58.
- Bryant, W. W., pres., 341.
- Bryn Athyn, Pa. Acad. of New Church bldg., 510.
- Bryozoa, bibl., 647.
- Buck, Harriet J., 529.
- Budapest (Hung.) Municipal L., 582.
- Budget, The l. (Thomson), 16.
- l. in city, 195.
- exhibit, 2.
- exhibit, list, 119.
- Buffalo L. Club, 155.
- Buffalo (N. Y.) P. L., municipal ref. l., 88.
- rpt., 228.
- Building Age, 349.
- Building, location, etc., 129.
- See also Architecture.
- Bulletin of Bibl., 108, 473, 712.
- Bundy, I. R., 411.
- Bureau of Railway Economics L. See Washington, D. C.
- Burlington (Ia.) P. L. art contest, 527.
- rpt., 289.
- Burlington, Kans., gift, 82.
- Burlington, Vt. Fletcher F. L., rpt., 481.
- Burnite, Caroline, 449.
- Burpee, L. J., 110, 418.
- Canada's national l., 121, 123-4.
- Coöperation in Ontario, 85.
- Burr Oak, Mich., gift, 82.
- Bush, Adah E., sec'y, 26.
- Business, bibl., 52.
- Business bks., 709.
- Butler, N. M., 705.
- Butterfield, Kenyon L., 397.
- Cadillac, Antoine de La Mothe, bibl., 534.
- Calais (Me.) P. L., rpt., 412.
- Caldwell, Id., gift, 358.
- Calgary, Alberta, gift, 111.
- California, bibl., 466.
- country libs., 465.
- California Libs., News Notes of, 219, 408, 525.
- California L. Assoc. invitation to A. L. A., 448.
- mtg., 351, 464.
- California State L. coördination, 537.
- list, 411.
- union catalog, 528.
- Calumet, Mich. C. & H. Mng. Co. P. L., rpt., 718.
- Cambridge (Mass.) Episcopal Theological School L. (ill.), 135-7, 355.
- Cambridge (Mass.) P. L., list, 159.
- rpt., 718.
- Cambridge Univ. L. catalog, 643.
- Cameragraph, 446, 478.
- Campbell, Ont., gift, 82.
- Canada, historical pubs. relating to (rev.), 574.
- in the D. C., 86.
- l. movement, 638.
- national l. (Burpee), 123-4.
- with the children in, 433.
- Canton (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 289.
- Canton, N. C., gift, 82.
- Canton (O.) P. L., gift, 288.
- Cape Cod L. Club, 203, 569.
- Capecelatro, Cardinal, 716.
- Cardiff (Wales) L. Rev., 47, 108, 525.
- Caricature (Encyc. Brit.), 69.
- Carlton, W. N. C., 44, 208.
- Carnegie Corporation coöp. with A. L. A., 93.
- gifts, 358.
- Carnegie endowment fund. See A. L. A.
- Carnegie gifts, 82, 111, 358, 538.
- on dead books, 74.
- Carr, Georgina E., 49, 110.
- Carson, Jessie M. Children's share in a public l., 251.
- Carson, W. O., 448.
- Carter, Morris, 504.
- Carthage, N. Y., gift, 718.
- Cartoon (Encyc. Brit.), 69.
- Carver, Mrs. Mary L., 49.
- Castle Island, Ire., gift, 83.
- Catalog, advance notes in card, 108.
- classified, 222.
- selection (ed.), 537.
- subject headings in dictionary, 105.
- teaching children to use, 167.
- use of, 130.
- See also Union catalog.
- Catalog cards, 57, 223.
- development of, 447.
- from agents, 155.
- law libs., 410.
- libs. printing, 9.
- L. C., 5.
- Royal L. Berlin, 21.
- Univ. of Chicago, 330.
- See also Periodical printed cards.
- Catalog section A. L. A., 334, 443.
- Cataloging bureau, 526.
- Classification and, 629, 650.
- National and international coöperation in the field of analytical (Mattern), 370-6.
- problems of subject, 444.
- value of, 138.
- What is?, 444.
- See also A. L. A. committee on.
- Cataloging rules, 713.
- Belgium, 56.
- Dutch, 641.
- International, 275.
- teaching of, 101.
- uniform, 444 (Mattern), 556-62.
- Catholic authors, bibl., 230.
- Catholic church, bibl., 486.
- Caucasia, Russia, bibl., 117.
- Cedar City, U., gift, 358.
- Cedar Rapids (Ia.) P. L., rpt., 412.
- Central America, bibl., 415.
- Central N. Y. L. Club, 155.
- Centralia, Wash., gift, 82.
- Century Co., letter, 296.
- Cephalopods, bibl., 647.
- Ceramics, bibl., 159.
- Chace, Edith P., 644.
- Chambers' encyc., 593.
- Chapin, H. M., 644.
- Charging system, 351.
- Charlotte (N. C.) Carnegie L., rpt., 112.
- Charteris, C. R., pres., 340.
- Chattanooga (Tenn.) P. L., rpt., 718.
- Chatterton, T., bibl., 117.
- Chautauqua L. Sch., rpt., 209, 570.
- Cheboygan, Mich., gift, 481.
- Checking of gift and exchange separates (Hodnefield), 382.
- Checking of series (Hodnefield), 319.
- Chelsea (Mass.) P. L., gift, 82.
- rpt., 645.
- Chelsea (Vt.) Alden Speare Mem. L., gift, 111.
- Chemical analysis, bibl., 159.
- Chemical technology, bibl., 52.
- Chemistry, bibl., 486.

- Cheney, G. N., pres., 399.
 Cherryvale, Kans., gift, 358.
 Chesley, Ont., gift, 111.
 Chicago, Acad. of Sciences, 512.
 Chicago (Ill.) Art Inst. L., gift, 529.
 — rpt., 645.
 Chicago Child Welfare Exhibit pub., 526.
 Chicago, Ill. John Crerar L. bldg., 298.
 — foreign bk. purchases, 109.
 — hist. of science list, 42.
 — new site, 355.
 — rpt., 481.
 — selective catalog, 537.
 Chicago libs., 147.
 Chicago L. Club, 35, 100, 147, 208, 270, 340, 617, 704.
 Chicago, Ill. Newberry L. definitions and rules for compiling statistics of bks., 262.
 — list, 159, 486.
 — Mss. in, 476.
 — rpt., 229.
 — union catalogs and repertories, 544.
 Chicago (Ill.) P. L., bibl., 231.
 — *Bulletin*, 219, 408, 712.
 — civics room, 355.
 — deposit branch, 597.
 — list, 119, 647.
 — staff manual, 355.
 — union catalogs, 540.
 Chicago statistical bureau, 87.
 Child, bibl., 720.
 — in the city, 526.
 — labor, bibl., 486.
 — life, bibl., 52.
 — study, bibl., 52, 415.
 — welfare, bibl., 52, 647.
 — welfare exhibition, Montreal, 642.
 Children, bibl., 159, 230, 486, 647.
 Children's branch l., Brooklyn, 538.
 — Bureau of U. S., 581.
 — classics (Hunt), 27.
 — comic supplements, 352.
 — in Canada, With the (Saxe), 433.
 — l. manual, 217.
 — lit., educ. value of, 207.
 — lit., recent tendencies, 475.
 — opening, St. Louis P. L., 145.
 — porch, 510, 649.
 — privileges in Vermont, 478.
 — reading, 35, 224, 225, 283, 351, 475, 638; bibl., 48, 52, 117, 159, 230, 415, 486, 647.
 — science l., 512.
 — share in a public l. (Carson), 251-6.
 — 1000 bks. for, 216.
 — training to use l., 163-9, 285.
 — use of libs., 638.
 — who do not like to read, 397.
 — work with, 131.
 — *See also* Reading, Young people.
 Children's libn., 341.
 — A. L. A. section, 335, 445.
 — need of, 475.
 Chile, bureau of bibl., 121.
 China, bibl., 117, 293, 534.
 Chisholm, Minn., gift, 82.
Christian Science Monitor, 525.
 Christianity, bibl., 647.
 Christison, Ja., 226.
 Church, Country, bibl., 486.
 Church (The), bibl., 293.
 — and l., 475.
 Cicero, Marcus Tullius, bibl., 293.
 Cincinnati (O.) Lloyd L., list, 159, 230, 360, 485.
 Cincinnati (O.) P. L., gift, 111.
 — union catalogs and repertories, 541.
 Circulation, cost in branches, 719.
 Circulation figures, 129.
 City govt., how may a P. L. help? (Allen), 186.
 — *See also* Municipal.
 City planning, bibl., 486, 534.
 — and surveying, 673.
 Civic and social center, 714.
 Civic room, Chicago P. L., 355.
 — *See also* Municipal ref.
 Civil service methods, examinations, 155, 162.
 — scheme, Somerville, P. L., 192.
 — *See also* Service.
 Civil War (Ohio), bibl., 117, 277.
 Civilization, bibl., 486.
 Clapp, J. M., 578.
 Clarinda (Ia.) P. L., 642.
 Clark, Gertrude M., secy.-treas., 85.
 Clarkdale, Miss., gift, 82.
 Clarkston, Wash., gift, 111.
 Class catalog of current serial digests and indexes, 635.
 Classical philology, bibl., 117.
 Classical rubbish, 586, 642, 714.
 Classification, 279.
 — adapted to sch. work, 392.
 — cataloging and, 629, 650.
 — Conservatism in l. (Bliss), 659-68.
 — of human knowledge, 527.
 — of pub. docs., etc., 638.
 — photographs, 347.
 — value of, 138.
 — *See also* Decimal.
 Classifiers, code for (Merrill), 97, 245-51, 304-10.
 — *See also* A. L. A. committee on.
 Clawson, C. R., 714.
 Claxton, P. P., extensions of public l., 201, 585.
 Clement, Caroline B., secy., 396.
 Cleveland, F. A., 329.
 Cleveland (O.) P. L. bond issue, 355.
 — bldg., 298.
 — gift, 82.
 — pubs., 411.
 — rpt., 289.
 — union catalogs and repertories, 541.
 Cleveland, O., Western Reserve Hist. Soc., reorganizing, 355.
 Clinton (Ia.) F. P. L., rpt., 412.
 Club coöperation, 146, 468.
 Clubs, work with, 465.
 Coalinga, Cal., gift, 358.
 Cobb, Gertrude, 628.
 Cochran, Jennie O., 411.
 Code for classifiers (Merrill), 245-51, 304-10.
 Coe, Mrs. F. R., 357, 403.
 Coester, Alfred, 471.
 Coffeyville, Kans., gift, 82.
 Coffin, Helen, 149.
 Coins and medals, bibl., 293.
 Cole, Myrtle M., 523.
 Colfax, Ia., gift, 82.
 College and ref. section A. L. A., 334, 445.
 — and univ. libs. of the Middle West, 90, 684.
 — lns. at A. L. A. conf., 91.
 — l., problem of (Jones), 22.
 Colon, Mich., gift, 644.
 Colorado L. Assoc., 31, 337.
 Colorado Sch. of Mines *Quarterly*, 637.
 Colorado Springs (Colo.) P. L., rpt., 530.
Coltura Popolare, 154, 220, 277, 250, 409.
 Columbia Alumni News, 108.
 Columbia Univ. L., 286, 645.
 — gift, 288.
 — summer session, 210, 570.
 — union catalog, 493.
 — rpt., 113.
 Columbus, Christopher, bibl., 293, 486.
 Columbus (O.) P. Sch. L., gift, 288; rpt., 290.
 Comic supplements, 351.
 Commission govt. l. under, 475, 489.
 — Los Angeles, 537, 583.
 — New Orleans, 643.
 Communication (dept.), 160, 232, 296, 488, 536, 648, 720.
 Concord (N. H.) P. L. *Bulletin*, 46.
 — rpt., 290.
 Confederate government, bibl., 647.
 Connecticut Hist. Soc. list, 118.
 Connecticut L. Assoc., 32, 200, 394, 614.
 Connecticut Sch. Doc., 525.
 Connecticut State L., 200.
 — new bldg., 1.
 Connolly, Marguerite, 400.
 Conservatism in l. classification (Bliss), 659-68.
 Consolidation of schs., libs. and other social centers, 677.
 Constructive library platform for southern schs. (Wilson), 179-85.
 Consuls, bibl., 117.
 Coördination in bk. purchasing, 602.
 Copyright (Encyc. Brit.), 67.
 Copyright Office (ill.), 6.
 Cordell, Okla., gift, 82.
 Cornell Univ., gift, 645.
 Corning, N. Y., gift, 82.
 Corporations, bibl., 118, 486.
 Coston, Eunice, 399.
 Coult, Margaret, 284.
 Country life, bibl., 53, 159.
 County libs., 202, 585.
 — as clearing house, 475.
 Coussens, P. W., 1000 bks. for children, 216.
 Coutts, H. T., 283, 526, 527.
 Coventry (Eng.) P. Libs., rpt., 533.
 Cowell, Marion L., 275.
 Cowing, Agnes, 216, 218.
 Cowing, H. L., 189-92, 624.
 Cragin, Emma F., 543.
 Crain, Lucy B., 357.
 Crane, Ethelwyn, 573.
 Criminology, bibl., 53.
 Crocker, Julia L., 39.
 Crockett, Tex., gift, 82.
 Croydon (Eng.) Libraries, gift, 83.
 — list, 118, 293.
 — rpt., 51, 533.
 Cruice, Mary Z., 644.
 Crumley, Susie L., 399.
 Crunden, F. M., 1, 95, 287, 441, 516.
 Crüwell, Dr. G. A., 559.
 Cuba, bibl., 118, 415, 486.
Cumulative Book Index, 122.
 Cunningham, Arthur, 409.
 Cunningham, Jesse, 506-508, 582.
Current Anthropological Lit., 473.
 Cuthbert, Ga., gift, 358.
 Cuthbertson, David, 357.
 Cutter, W. P., 2, 472, 593-6.
 Dairying, bibl., 159.
 Dallas, Ore., gift, 82.
 Dallas (Tex.) P. L., Advertising exhibit, 267, 389.
 — gift, 82.
 Dame, Katherine, 106.
 Dana, J. C., 41, 475, 586, 710.
 — *See also* Newarker.

- Dante's "Divine comedy," bibl., 53.
 Darwin, Charles, bibl., 53.
 Davenport (Ia.) P. L., rpt., 290.
 Davis, Esther M., 119.
 Day, Miss M. R., 111.
 Dayton (O.) P. L., gift, 82.
 — list, 356, 642.
 — rpt., 290.
 Debates and debating, bibl., 159, 486.
 Decatur (Ill.) F. P. L., rpt., 583.
 Decimal Classification, Canada in, 86, 579.
 — Cataloging and classification and the, 650.
 — for correspondence, 197.
 Deichmanske (Norway) L., Cutter alphabet, 480.
 Dedham (Mass.) P. L., gift, 645.
 — rpt., 290.
 Dekker, Thomas, bibl., 118.
 De Land, Ill., gift, 82.
 Dellenbaugh, F. S., 575.
 Delphos, O., gift, 82.
 — ita, Col., gift, 82.
 Denver, Col., Consolidation in, 677.
 Denver (Col.) P. L., 285.
 — gift, 82.
 — rpt., 412.
 — Warren Memorial L., 715.
 Departmental libs., 352, 409, 714.
 Detroit (Mich.) P. L. branch libs., 715.
 — extension work, 223.
 — list, 416, 534.
 — rpt., 359.
 Detroit, Minn., gift, 82.
 Deutsche Bücherei, 672.
 Developing a public l. (Downey), 128-33.
 Dewey, Melvil, 585.
 — l. development, 195.
 Dewey classification. *See* Decimal.
 Dial, 140, 586, 642.
 Dickens, Charles, bibl., 159, 293.
 Dickerson, L. L., secy., 691.
 Dickinson, A. D., 357.
 Dielman, L. H., 110.
 Diephnis, Albert, L. and the wage-earner, 366-70.
 Dillard, Florence, pres., 616.
 District of Columbia appropriation bill, 478, 490.
 District of Columbia L. Assoc., 33, 92, 99, 201, 270, 615.
 District of Columbia P. L. *See* Washington.
 Divorce, bibl., 486.
 Dixon, Cal., gift, 82.
 Document libn., trials and tribulations of (Reinick), 504-506.
 Documents, analytical cataloging, 371.
 — Canadian, proposed check-list, 94.
 — centralization of distribution, 385.
 — Checklist of U. S. pub., 1789-1909, 630, 648.
 — classification of, 638.
 — economic material in, 352.
 — Senate bill, 270, 384.
 — state of Ohio, 524.
 — *See also* A. L. A.
 Dodd, Marion E., l. vs. white slave traffic, 508.
 Domestic economy, bibl., 159.
 Donnelly, June R., 529.
 Dorsey, Sallie, 156.
 Doubleday, W. E., 681.
 Dover (N. H.) P. L., rpt., 482.
 Downey, Mary E., 128-33, 644, 702.
 Drama, bibl., 53, 118, 159, 486.
 — and the l., 694.
 Drexel Inst. L. Sch., 36, 102, 211, 273, 341, 400, 520, 571, 620, 707.
 Drury, F. K. W., secy., 687.
 — serials list, 55.
 Dubuque (Ia.) Carnegie-Stout P. L., rpt., 290.
 Dudgeon, M. S., 477, 585.
 — A. L. A. Council, 448.
 Dudley, bibl., 486.
 Dudley (Worcestershire), gift, 83.
 Dundee (Eng.) F. Libraries, rpt., 646.
 Dunlap, Ia., gift, 82.
 Duplicate copies, checking, 142-3.
 Duplicate pay collections, 200.
 — — — Wilmington Inst., F. L., 414.
 Durham, Ont., gift, 82.
 Dutch East Indies, bibl., 486.
 Dutch schools, bibl., 647.
 Dye, Eleanor M., 521.
 Ear, bibl., 360.
 Earl Park, Ind., gift, 82.
 Earle, Mortimer Lanson, bibl., 294.
 Early American fiction, 714.
 East Chicago, Ind., gift, 82.
 East India Company, bibl., 534.
 East Orange (N. J.) P. L. board, 155.
 — children's reading list, 48.
 — rpt., 482.
 East St. Louis (Mo.) P. L., rpt., 583.
 Eastman, Linda A., 152.
 Easton, Pa., gift, 82.
 Eatonton (Ga.), gift, 288.
 Echinoderms, bibl., 720.
 Ecole des Hautes-Etudes Sociales, 216.
 Edmonton, Alberta, gift, 82.
 Education, bibl., 53, 159, 230, 486, 647.
 Education congress, 478.
 Educational pubs., monthly record, 155.
Educational Review, 637.
 Educational unity (Brown), 70.
 Efficiency, New meaning of, 618.
 Egyptian libns. (Richardson), 217, 316-9.
 Eldon, Ia., gift, 82, 358.
 Elections, bibl., 231.
 Elizabeth (N. J.) P. L. bldg., 1, 509, 642.
 — gift, 82, 358.
 — rpt., 229.
 Elizabethan Club, Yale Univ., 32, 398.
 Ellesmere Port, Gt. B., gift, 83.
 Elmendorf, Mrs. H. L., 42, 417.
 — aim of Ottawa conf., 419.
 — Sch. and l. coöperation, 280.
 — the public l., 419-22.
 Elmira, Ont., gift, 82.
 El Paso (Tex.) P. L., rpt., 157.
 Elzevirianes catalog, 415.
 Embryology, bibl., 486.
 Emmetsburg, Ia., gift, 82.
 Employees' l. scope and possibilities (McLeod), 597-600.
 Employers' liability, bibl., 231.
 Enckling, Louise, 353.
 Encyclopedia Britannica, Suggested readings in (Koch), 63-9.
 — year's use, 476.
 Encyclopedias compared (Lee), 587-93.
 Endicott, Grace, 224.
 Enfield, Conn., gift, 82.
 Engineering, bibl., 53.
 — l. science as adjunct, 284.
 — index, 502.
 England, bibl., 118, 231, 486.
 English drama, bibl., 486.
 — editions of Greek and Latin classics, 524.
 — fiction, bibl., 578.
 — language, bibl., 118.
 — literature, bibl., 118, 487.
 Engraving, bibl., 487.
 Erskine, Dr. J., 225.
 Escher, Dr. Hermann, 559.
 Essex, Ont., gift, 82.
 Essex Co. (Mass.) L. Club, 122.
 Ethnology, bibl., 294.
 Europe, bibl., 487.
 European hist., bibl., 487.
 European hist. check list, 494, 586, 602.
 — rpt., 88-90.
 Evans, Adelaide F., 150.
 Evansville, Ind., gift, 82.
 Eveleth, Minn., gift, 82.
 Everyman's Lib. catalog, 410.
 Evolution, bibl., 118.
 Examinations. *See* Civil service.
 Exchange separates, checking of (Hodnefield), 382.
 Exchanges, records of (illus.) (Hodnefield), 380.
 Executive board. *See* A. L. A.
 Exhibit, l., 28.
 — at Tex. state fair Child Welfare Exhibition, 679.
 — *See also* A. L. A., Budget.
 Experiment station libs., Administration in agric. coll. and, 443.
 Extension, 649.
 — in Minn., 695.
 — N. Y. L. A., 609.
 — of the public l., 201.
 — rural, 477.
 — (Stearns'), 580.
 — to farmer and prisoner, 585.
 — (Wolcott), 353.
 — work, Detroit P. L., 223.
 Facts about Egyptian libns., (Richardson), 316-9.
Facts for Farmers, 712.
 Fairchild, Milton, 581.
 Fairchild, Mrs. Salome Cutler, 582.
 Falley, Eleanor W., 493.
 Fargo, Lucile F., 521.
 Fargo, Mattie, 626.
 Farley, Caroline A., 227.
 Farmer and prisoner extension, 585.
 Farmers inst. train l. exhibit (illus.), 512.
 Farrar, I. F., 353.
 Fatigue, bibl., 53.
 Faxon, F. W., 418.
 — A. L. A. message to, 441.
 — literary annuals, 152, 217.
 Fernald, Hannah G., pres., 396.
 Fernald, Louise M., 573.
 Ferris, Katharine P., 708.
 Festivals, bibl., 487, 647.
 Fiction, bibl., 53, 294, 487.
 Fiction's uses, 224.
 Finance. *See* Budget.
 Fine arts, bibl., 487, 720.
 Fines, 579.
 Finsbury (Eng.) P. Libs., rpt., 533.
 Fire, bibl., 53.
 Fish and fishing, bibl., 118.
 Fison, H. W., 287.
 — secy., 36.
 Fitchburg (Mass.) P. L. list, 159.
Fitchburg Sentinel, 277.
 Flack, H. E., 87.
 Fletcher, Robert, 716.
 Fletcher, W. I., 1.
 Floods, bibl., 534.

- Florence, Nat'l L., catalog cards, 58.
 Flower, Gretchen, 716.
Folke-og Barneboksamlinger, 108, 408, 525.
Folksbibliotekebladet, 154.
 Folkstone, Gt. B., gift, 83.
 Foot and foot wear, bibl., 159.
 Forbes, Helen C., 104.
 Ford, W. C., 277, 504, 574.
 Fordice, Frances, 49.
 Foregners, Aids in l. work with, 636.
 — California and, 464.
 — in the l., 352.
 — work with, 204.
 Forest, Ont., gift, 82.
 Forestry, bibl., 159, 534, 647.
 Forss, Sc., gift, 83.
 Fort Dodge (Ia.) F. P. L., rpt., 530.
 Fort Fairfield, Me., gift, 82.
 Fort Worth (Tex.) Carnegie L., rpt., 530.
 Fortescue, G. K., 716.
 Foss, S. W., 1.
 Fox Lake, Wis., gift, 718.
 Fox River Valley L., 35.
 Fracture, bibl., 53.
 France, Social life, bibl., 53.
 Franche-Comté, bibl., 293.
 Francis of Assisi, St., bibl., 487.
 Franklinville, N. Y., gift, 645.
 Frederick, J. G., 474.
 French language, bibl., 159.
 French Libns. Assoc. *See* Assoc. of.
 French lit., 478.
 Fritz, Margarethe, 275.
 Fuller, Edith D., 135-7.
 Fulton, Mo., gift, 82.
 Funk & Wagnalls' encyc., 593.
 Funnell, H. A., 222.
 Furniture, 500.
 — Metal (Wyer), 328.
 — vs. wood, Metal, 436.
 Furst, Elsie M., 644.
- Gainesville, Tex., gift, 358.
 Galbreath, C. B., 2, 110.
 Galesburg (Ill.) P. L., rpt., 583.
 Gallia typographica, 42.
 Galveston (Tex.) Rosenberg L., rpt., 412.
 Gamble, W. B., 416, 720.
 Ganarew, Gt. B., gift, 83.
 Gardening, bibl., 720.
 Gardens, bibl., 159.
 Garibaldi, bibl., 53.
 Garland, Utah, gift, 111.
 Garrick, David, bibl., 487.
 Garrison, William Lloyd, bibl., 118.
 Gary, Ind., gift, 82.
 Gaskell, bibl., 53.
 Gawthrop, Edith M., 37.
 Geddes, Jr., James, 503.
 Geddes, Nellie C., 480.
 Genealogies, bibl., 118.
 Genesee (N. Y.) State Normal Sch. l. course, 285.
 Geneva, Neb., gift, 82.
 Geological Survey, list of pubs., 487, 536.
 Geology, bibl., 53, 487.
 George, C. A., 279.
 Georgia L. Assoc., 146.
 Georgia records, 527.
 German books, Central bureau for, 478.
 German Libns.' Assoc., 30, 411, 716.
 — discussions at mtg., 556-62, 603-6.
 German literature, bibl., 160, 487.
 Germantown (Pa.) Friends' L., rpt., 291.
- Germany, Guide to law of, 405.
 Greece, bibl., 53.
 Gibbon, Neb., gift, 358.
 Gibsonburg, O., gift, 111.
 Gift books (Faxon), 152.
 Gift separates, checking of (Hodnefield), 382.
 Gifts and bequests (dept.), 111, 156, 288, 358, 481, 529, 582, 644, 718.
 Gilbert, Florence, 40.
 Gile, Jessie S., 480.
 Gillis, J. L., pres., 466.
 Gilmer, Tex., gift, 358.
 Glasgow, Bibliographical Soc., 582.
 Glasson, W. H., Methods of bk. reviewing, 133-5.
 Glen Ellyn, Ill., gift, 358.
 Glendale, Cal., gift, 82.
 Godard, G. S., 200.
 Gooch, Harriet B., 445.
 Goodland, Ind., gift, 82.
 Goodrich, N. L., 49, 326.
 Goodspeed, Edgar J., 574.
 Goodwin, J. E., 49.
 Gorton, Helen, 523.
 Goshen (Conn.) P. L., 394.
 Gould, C. H., 418.
 — pres., 518.
 Government docs. round table, 446.
 Government officials conference attendance, 478, 490, 527.
 Grades, use of l. in the, 163-9.
 Grading. *See* Civil service methods.
 Graffen, Jean E., secy., 399.
 Grand Ledge, Mich., gift, 358.
 Grand Rapids, Mich., Bd. of Educ., mtg., 676.
 Grand Rapids (Mich.) P. L., *Bulletin*, 479, 525.
 — exhibition, 715.
 — lists, 231, 294.
 — Municipal ref. l., 87.
 — rpt., 291.
 — sch. libs., 161.
 — value of in law case, 226.
 Grant, S. H., letters, 97.
 Grattan Township and City of O'Neill, Neb., gift, 358.
 Grayville, Ill., gift, 82.
 Greek literature, bibl., 487.
 Green, B. R. (por.), 3.
 Green, C. R., pres., 399.
 Greenfield (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 412.
 Greenman, E. D. State aid for public sch. libs., 310-15.
 Greenwood, Miss., gift, 82.
 Greifswald (Ger.) Kön. Univ. L., rpt., 646.
 Griffin, Grace G., 231.
 Grimsby, Ont., gift, 82.
 Griswold, Alice S., 150.
 Griswold, S. B., 357.
 Groton (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 583.
 Growoll, A., 356.
 Guiana, bibl., 487.
 Gutenberg Gesellschaft, 154.
- Hackensack, N. J. Johnson P. L., rpt., 157.
 Hackett, Irene, pres., 469.
 Haddam, Conn. Brainerd Mem. L., gift, 582.
 Hadley, Chalmers, l. schs., 440.
 — State l. assoc., 220.
 Hagerstown, Md., Washington Co. F. L., gift, 226.
 — rpt., 113.
 Hague, Royal L., catalog cards, 58.
 — new dept., 156.
 Haines, Alice J., secy.-treas., 466.
 Haines, Mabel R., 357.
 Haley, Josephine, sec.-treas., 396.
- Hall, G. Stanley, bibl., 487.
 Hall, Laura, 399.
 Hall, Mary E., pres., 516.
 Halsey, Rosalie V., 631.
 Hamburg City L., 528.
 Hamilton, Ont., gift, 83.
 Hamilton Coll. L., gift, 358, 582.
 Hampstead Garden, Eng., gift, 83.
 Hampstead (Eng.) P. Ls., catalog, 534.
 Handy, D. N., pres., 460, 639.
 Hanover (N. H.) John Curtis F. P. L., gift, 157.
 Hanson, J. C. M., 277, 495.
 Hanwell, Gt. B., gift, 83.
 Hardman, Mary A., 512.
 Hardy, E. A., 634.
 — secy., 340.
 Harriman biog., 355.
 Harrison, J. L., 2, 480.
 Harrisonburg, Va., gift, 82.
 Harron, Julia S., 149.
 Hartford, Conn., gift, 718.
 Hartford (Conn.) P. L., rpt., 583.
 Harvard Univ. L. bk. purchases, 109.
 — gift, 358.
 — new bldg., 564.
 — rpt., 359.
 Hasse, Adelaide R., 44.
 — State docs., 524.
 Hastings, C. H., 410.
 Hatfield, Addie E., 283.
 — Work with schs., 28.
 — secy., 28.
 Hatfield, T., pres., 617.
 Haverford (Pa.) Coll. L., gift, 358.
 Haverhill (Mass.) P. L., story hour, 226.
 Hayes, E. B., 357.
 Hayward, Hazel, secy., 36.
 Hazleton (Pa.) P. L., 642, 678.
 Health, bibl., 356.
 Heating of libs., 500.
 Heilman, Helen, 519.
 Helena (Mont.) P. L., 156.
 — Montana State L., 356.
 Heliogabalus, Emperor of Rome, bibl., 53.
 Hendersonville, N. C., gift, 82.
 Herald, N. Y., 350.
 Herbert, J. A. Illuminated mss., 107.
 Heredity, bibl., 118.
 Hereford (Eng.) P. L., rpt., 584.
 Hermannsson, Halldór, bibl., 534.
 Herrling, Helen, 624.
 Hewins, Caroline M., pres., 200.
 Hoe sale, 4th part, 678.
 Hickman, Ky., Carnegie L., 479.
 Hicks, F. C., 154.
 — pres., 398.
 High school, what the l. can do for, 476.
 — Work with, 465.
 High school l. (Koch), 352.
 — coöperation with, 467.
 — *See also* Sch. l. Reading, Training.
 Highland L. Club, 155.
 Hill, F. P., 110, 195, 383, 577.
 Hilsenbeck, Dr. Adolf, 557.
 Hiss, Miss, 150.
 History, bibl., 53, 118, 487.
 History, local, and the l., 353.
 — preserving local, 148.
 Hitchler, Theresa, 540; pres., 614.
 Hobart, Okla., gift, 82.
 Hoboken (N. J.) P. L., gift, 288.
 — rpt., 530.
 Hodges, N. D. C., 541.
 Hodnefield, Jacob. Checking of gift and exchange separates, 382.
 — Checking of serials, 319.
 — Record of exchanges (illus.), 380.
 Hoe l., bibl. section, 641.
 — sale, 75, 225, 266, 581.

- Holland, bibl., 160.
— cataloging rules, 562.
— Lbns. Assoc., 641.
Holland, Mich., gift, 358.
Holman, Almeda M., 480.
Holmes, H. E., 156.
Holmes, O. W., address, 109.
Homer, T. J. Boston Coöperative Information Bureau, 501-4.
Homestead (Pa.) Carnegie L., rpt., 412.
Hooper, Louisa M., 147.
Hoover, Anna, 281.
Hopedale (Mass.) Bancroft Mem. L., rpt., 291.
Hopkins, Florence M., 46.
Hopkins, Julia A., 357, 402, 711.
Hopper, F. F. Order and accession dept., 107.
Horace, Louise N., 279.
Hosic, J. F., 281.
Hospital libs., 526.
Hours, Somerville P. L., 193.
Household, Modern, bibl., 720.
Houston (Tex.) Carnegie L., rpt., 530.
How may a public l. help city govt.? (Allen), 186.
How to reach the rural communities (Tuck), 12-14.
Howard, Alice M., sec., 569.
Howard, J. O., 717.
Howe, W. D., pres., 85.
Huck, T. W., 277.
Hudson, Walter, 222.
Hudson River L. Club, 155.
Hudson Valley L. Club, 155.
Hulme, E. W., 601, 635.
Hume, Jessie F., L. and sch. coöperation, 383.
Hunt, Carrie, secy., 616.
Hunt, Clara W. Children's classics, 27, 283.
Hunt, Edith E., 644.
Hunt, Gaillard, 574.
Huntington (N. Y.) P. L., gift, 583.
Husted, Harriet F., 644.
Hutchinson, Helen, secy., 340.
Hydroids, bibl., 647.
Hygiene and demography congress, 479.
Ifould, W. H., 481.
Iles, G., 278, 362, 635.
— Good books cheaper than ever, 436.
Illinois and Mo. L. Assocs., 569, 697.
Illinois L. Assoc., 338, 686.
Illinois Summer L. Sch., 212.
Illustrated papers (Encyc. Brit.), 69.
Illustration (Encyc. Brit.), 65.
Imai, Kwan-ichi, 297, 357, 438.
Immigration. *See* Foreigners.
Immortality, bibl., 487.
Incunabula, bibl., 53, 487.
— (Encyc. Brit.), 64.
Index (Encyc. Brit.), 69.
Index to Dates, 142, 473.
Indexes, card. *See* Union catalogs.
Indexing and care of pamphlets (Brigham), 568-71.
India libs., 48.
Indian Ocean, bibl., 294.
Indian Review, 525.
Indiana L. Assoc., 687.
Indiana L. Occurrent, 525, 637.
Indiana L. Sch., 410.
Indiana L. Trustees' Assoc., 25.
Indiana P. L. Commission, 99, 528.
— list, 159.
Indiana State L., union catalog, 546.
— *Bulletin*, 108, 277, 637.
Indiana State Teachers' Assoc., 1. section, 84.
Indiana Summer Sch., 212, 342, 520.
Indianapolis (Ind.) P. L., gift, 645, 718.
— list, 117.
Indians, bibl., 54, 118.
Industrial arts, bibl., 416, 487, 720.
Information and agency bureau, 503.
Initiative, bibl., 416, 487.
Inman, Grace E., 397.
Inquiry assistants (Kirby), 526.
Insects, bibl., 160, 294.
— destruction, 409.
Institutes. Ont. public l., 322.
— rpt. of N. Y. L. A. committee, 585, 612.
Instruction of pupils in use of bks., 183.
— *See also* Training.
Insurance, bibl., 534.
— in libs., 233.
Inter-library loan, 537.
— in Mass., 147, 468, 678.
— in the Middle West (Wind-sor), 326.
— L. C., 5.
— *See also* A. L. A. committee on coördination.
Intermediate collection for young people (Cowing), 189-92.
International exchanges, L. C., 6.
International Institut für Techno-bibliographie, 502.
Inventory, 476.
Invergarry Sc., gift, 83.
Iowa City L. Club, 36.
Iowa libs., 689.
— decrease of income, 479.
Iowa L. Assoc., 689.
Iowa L. Quarterly, 473, 637.
Iowa Univ. L. list, 360.
Ireland, bibl., 294.
Irwin, Jennie S., 717.
Isidore of Seville, bibl., 487.
Isle of Man, bibl., 54.
Isom, Mary F., 2d V. P., 449.
Italian warships, traveling libs., 389.
Jackson, Miss., gift, 82.
Jacksonville (Fla.) L., rpt., 412.
Jacobson, Mrs. K. M., 410.
Jamestown (N. D.) Coll. L., gift, 288.
Janesville, Minn., gift, 82.
Japan, bibl., 720.
Jast, L. Stanley, 237, 282, 526.
Jefferson, Wis., gift, 82.
Jenkins, F. W., 2, 712.
Jersey City (N. J.) P. L. exhibit, 390.
— pubs., 226, 285, 534, 582, 642, 648.
Jesus Christ, bibl., 118.
Johns Hopkins Univ. Economic Seminar, union catalogs and repertories, 546.
Johnson, Mary H., 205, 227.
Johnson, Roxana G., 644.
Johnston, R. H., 223, 546.
Johnston, W. D., 406.
— Special collections, 675, 711.
— Univ. bibls., 328.
Jones, Edith K., 526.
Jones, G. M., 324.
Jones, Mabel, 399.
Jones, R. K. A problem of the college and the school l., 22.
Joplin (Mo.), F. P. L., rpt., 530.
Josephson, A. G. S., 42, 488, 524, 630, 640, 649, 673.
Josselyn, L. W., 717.
Journal Amer. Health Assoc., 46.
Junction City (Kan.), Geo. Smith P. L. rpt., 291.
Juvenile books, 119.
Kaiser, Dr., 558.
Kaiser, J. B., 175-9, 232, 410.
Kansas City municipal ref. l., 87.
Kansas City (Mo.) P. L., 156.
— planned reorganization, 582.
— rpt., 113.
Kansas Sch. Magazine, 219.
Kansas State Normal Sch. list, 643.
— rpt., 571.
Kavanaugh, F. K., 156.
Kearney (N. J.) P. L., rpt., 482.
Kelby, R. H., 100.
Keller, Helen L., 211.
Kelley, Helen T., 717.
Kelley, Mrs. Pearl W., secy.-treas., 206.
Kelso, Agnes B., 692.
Kelso, Tessa L., 417, 438.
Kenmare, Ire., gift, 83.
Kenosha, Wis. Simmons L., rpt., 530.
Kent, H. W. Libns.' bks., 550-6.
Kentucky Bd. L. Commissioners, rpt., 31, 394.
Kentucky L. Assoc., 615.
Kentucky L. Comm., rpt., 31, 394.
Kentucky state lbn., 122.
Kenyon Coll. Alumni L., 581.
Keogh, Andrew, 278, 398.
Kercheval, Margaret McE., 287.
Keystone L. Assoc., 122, 232, 691.
Kilbourn, Wis., 358.
Killiney and Ballybrack, Ire., gift, 83.
Kimball, W. C., 449.
King, Julia E., 49.
Kings Co. (N. Y.) Medical Soc. L. scope, 208.
Kingsville, O., gift, 82.
Kinsley, Lydia E., 627.
Kinsman, O., gift, 82.
Kioto (Japan) Univ. L., 58.
Kirby, Sidney, 278.
Knightstown, Ind., gift, 82.
Knightstown, Ont., gift, 111.
Koch, T. W., 41, 46, 107, 449.
— High Sch. l., 352.
— Suggested readings for l. assistants in the new Encyc. Britannica, 63-9.
— Union catalogs, 497.
Koopman, H. L., 720.
Korea, bibl., 54, 118.
Krause, Louise B., 284.
Krauss, Bertha K., 403.
Kroeger, Alice B., memorial fund, 102.
Labor and laboring classes, bibl., 416, 487, 488.
Lachlan, G. E., 152.
Laconia (N. H.) P. L., rpt., 291.
La Fontaine, Jean de, bibl., 534.
Lake Andes, S. D., 82.
Lake County L. Club, 155.
Lake Superior, bibl., 119.
Lancaster Co. (Neb.) L. Assoc., 715.
Lancaster (Mass.) Town L., rpt., 291.
Lane, W. C., 503.
Lansing (Mich.) P. L., rpt., 113.
Lantern slides, 119.
— in libs., 353.
Larson, C. A., 582.
La Salle (Ill.) P. L., gift, 226.

- Lassen, Harald H., 402.
 Lathrop, Julia C., 581.
 Latin language, bibl., 534.
 Latin literature, bibl., 488.
 Latta, S. C., gift, 358.
 Laurence, Hannah M., secy., 445.
 Laurier, Sir Wilfrid, 418, 440.
 Lausanne (Switz.) Cantonal and Univ. L., rpt., 646.
 Law libs., cards for, 410.
 —l. sch. course, 175.
 —Texas, 410.
Law L. Journal, 408.
 Lawrence (Kan.) F. P. L., rpt., 413.
 Lawrence l. post bill, 196.
 Laws of foreign countries, catalog, 43.
 Lawyers, 160.
 Leach, Camilla, 717.
 League of L. Commissions.
 —committee on commission form of govt., 458.
 —on libs. in federal prisons, 459.
 —on postal matters, 458.
 —on study outline, 458.
 —duplication, 490.
 —eastern section, 99, 199.
 —middle west section, 98.
 —Ottawa mtg., 336, 458.
 Learned, Annabel, 405.
 Learned, Marion D., 574.
 Leavenworth (Kan.) P. L., rpt., 291.
 Lecture room, 498.
 Lee, G. W., 503, 586.
 —Reference bks. as public utilities, 587-93.
 —secy., 109.
 Legislation, Lib., 1911, 256-9.
 —British, 221.
 —Indiana, 688.
 —Iowa, 690.
 —Pennsylvania, 221, 353.
 —unprogressive, 675.
 —sch. libs., 310-6.
 —(Yust), 152.
 —See also Postal, D. C. and Army appropriation bills, Legislative.
 Legislative l., l. sch. course, 175.
 Legislative ref. bureau, 4, 19, 121, 141, 162, 223.
 —lists, 56.
 —work, 121.
 —union catalog on, 546.
 Legler, H. E., pres., 449.
 Leipzig, Deutsche Bücherei, 156, 672.
 Leipzig bk. exposition, 227.
 Leominster (Mass.) L., rpt., 291.
 Leslie, F. J., 600, 679.
 Let the large help the little (Cutter), 593-6.
 Letchworth, William Pryor, bibl., 416.
 Lethbridge, Alberta, gift, 83.
 Lettering, bibl., 488.
 Leupp, H. L. Univ. of Cal. L., 259-62.
 Lewis, Margaret M., 49.
 Lewis, Marion B., sec., 399.
 Lewis, Sarah V., 523.
 Lexington (Battle), bibl., 534.
 Lexington (Ky.) P. L., rpt., 291.
Librarian, 47, 154, 219, 350, 408, 474, 525, 637, 713.
 Librarians (dept.), 49, 110, 156, 227, 287, 357, 411, 480, 528, 582, 644, 716.
 Librarian appointments, 122, 137.
 —as a citizen, 638.
 —as local biographers, 278.
 —as politician, 581.
 —at play (Pearson), 153.
 —bks. (Kent), 550-6.
 —duty, 129.
 —ethics, 409.
 —salaries, 2, 361.
 —Status, 714.
 —study, For the, 673.
 —what she needs from the sch. (Smith), 169-74.
 —See also Reference lbn.
 Librarian of Congress, salary, 2.
 Librarianship as profession (Putnam), 427.
 —from woman asst.'s point of view, 579.
Libraries (Encyc. Brit.), 67.
 —and schools. See Schools.
 —and the public (Doubleday), 681.
 —bibl., 294.
 —in Mass. (Belden), 410.
 —Let the large help the little (Cutter), 593-6.
 —modern course in, 216.
 —Old Eng. list, 348.
 —Service of (Putnam), 59-63.
 —use of, 46.
Library, 219, 408, 525, 713.
 Library, Aim of (Putnam), 423.
 —and the wage-earner (Diephuis), 366-70.
 —and sch. libs. (Askew), 363-6.
 —as business asset, 639.
 —as investment (Roden), 281.
 —Children's share in (Carson), 251-6.
 —Contents of, 235-45.
 —Developing a public (Downey), 128-33.
 —how may it help city govt.? (Allen), 186.
 —in powder magazine, 581.
 —intermediate collection for young people in public (Cowling), 189-92.
 —operation of a model suburban, 279.
 —part in life of a modern city, 679.
 —The public (Elmendorf), 419-22; (rev.), 634.
 —under commission govt., 489.
 —vs. White slave traffic (Dodd), 508.
 —See also College l.; Departmental l.; Mediæval l.; Municipal l.; School l.; Univ. l.
 Library aids, bibl., 119.
 Library appointments, 137.
Library Assistant, 108, 350, 408, 474, 578, 637, 713.
 Library Assistants' Assoc., development, 220.
 —mtg., 527.
 —program, '12-'13, 683.
 Library assistants' suggested readings in the Encyclopedia Britannica (Koch), 63-9.
 —See also Assistants.
Library Assoc. Record, 47, 277, 350, 474, 525, 578, 637, 713.
 Library Assoc. United Kingdom, 30.
 —branch areas, 579.
 —invitation to A. L. A., 95.
 —Liverpool conf., 56, 600, 679.
 —N. W. Br., 287.
 —Perth meeting, 1.
 Library associations. See State.
 Library Bureau, 156, 225, 356.
 Library calendar (dept.), 56, 120, 160, 232, 296, 360, 416, 488, 536, 584, 648, 720.
 Library clubs (dept.), 35, 100, 147, 208, 270, 340, 397, 469, 569, 617, 704.
 Library clubs in N. Y. state, 155.
 Library commissions. See State.
 Library coöperation in Ont. (Burpee), 85.
 Library day in schools, 30.
 Library economy, bibl. (Dana), 41, 647.
 Library examinations, 155.
 Library militant, 639.
Library-Miscellany, Baroda, 637.
Library Occurrent, 349.
 Library of Congress (ill.), 1, 3, 6.
 —catalogs and indexes, 491.
 —law collection, 518.
 —legislative ref. bureau, 121, 141.
 —L. of Monetary comm., 715.
 —Lowery map collection, 574.
 —Nat'l l. vs., 479.
 —publications, 109, 231, 294, 295, 416, 487, 535.
 —rpt. of, 18-20.
 Library organization, duplication, 490.
 Library outlook (Jast), 282.
 Library planning, 577, 647.
 —(Tilton), 497-501.
 Library platform for southern schs., constructive (Wilson), 179-85.
 Library profession (Coutts), 526.
 Library programs, 490.
 Library progress in Ontario, 267.
 Library rpts. (dept.), 50, 111, 157, 228, 288, 358, 412, 481, 529, 583, 645, 718.
 Library rpts., 221, 477.
 —index to, 98.
 —Univ. of Ill. list, 108, 360.
 Library school, Beginnings of a (Plummer), 14-16.
 —can do for the profession, What the, 440.
 —Cost of, 102.
 —Special l. and (Kaiser), 175-9.
 Library sch. faculties, Conn., 101.
 Library schools and training classes (dept.), 36, 101, 148, 209, 272, 341, 399, 470, 519, 569, 620, 707.
 Library science, The future of, 140-1.
Library Work, 122.
 Library work, bibl., 575.
 Library work, scope of, 226.
 —two unsolved problems (Bishop), 7.
Library World, 47, 48, 474, 479, 525, 578, 637, 713.
Libro e la Stampa, 154, 408.
 Lichtenstein, Walter, 482.
 Lighting, 499.
 —and ventilation, A. L. A. Committee on, 94, 455.
 —Indirect system, 481.
 Lincoln, Abraham, bibl., 294.
 Lincoln (Neb.) City L., rpt., 530.
 Liquor traffic, bibl., 416.
 Listowel, Ire., gift, 83.
 Lists. See under subject and name of l.
 Literature, 714.
 —bibl., 294.
 —the ideal and real, 476.
 Little, Robbins, 287.
 Liverpool, Stranger at (Stevens), 600.
 Liverpool meeting. See L. A. U. K.
 Liverpool (Eng.) P. Libraries, rpt., 533.
 Lloyd, Henry Demarest, bibl., 416.
 Loan, inter-library. See Inter-library.
 Lobster, bibl., 54.
 Locke, G. H., 418.
 London, bibl., 277, 647.
 London (Eng.) Patent Office L., list, 52, 643.
 London reference l., 580.
 London, Royal Society L. catalog, 643.
 London, Eng., St. Bride Foundation Tech. L. list, 120.
 London, Univ. College L. catalog, 643.

- Long Beach (Cal.) P. L., rpt., 157.
 Long Island Historical Soc. L., 208.
 Long Island L. Club, 36, 208, 271, 340, 618.
 Longmont, Col., gift, 358.
 Loomis, Mrs. C. C., pres., 691.
 Los Angeles, commission plan, 537.
 Los Angeles (Cal.) P. L., rpt., 583.
 Louisville (Ky.) F. P. L., advertising, 354.
 — appointments (ed.), 122, 137.
 — exhibit, 715.
 — list, 643.
 — pay collection, 285.
 — reading of staff, 155.
 — rpt., 645.
 Louisville invitation to A. L. A., 449.
 Low-German, bibl., 479.
 Lowe, J. A., 56.
 — Use of cards for binding memoranda, 83.
 Lowell, Josephine Shaw, bibl., 119.
 Lowery collection of maps, 574.
 Lucht, Julius, 411.
 Luton (Eng.) P. L., 643.
 Lydenberg, H. M., 108, 111, 473.
 Lyndon, Kans., gift, 82.
 Lynn (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 413.
 Lytle, Mary, 49.
- MacDonell, Mrs. Annie F., pres., 569.
 Mackay, Marg. S., secy., 445.
 Macmillan Co. l. dept., 225.
 Macpherson, Maud R., 481.
 Maeterlinck, Maurice, bibl., 119.
 Madan, Falconer. Oxford books, 406.
 Madison (N. J.) P. L., rpt., 413.
 Madison, Wis., gift, 82.
 Madison, Wis. State Historical L., rpt., 718.
 Madrid Nat'l L., catalog cards, 58.
Magazine of History, 219.
 Magazine selection, 225.
 — See also Periodicals.
 Maine Teachers' Assoc., dept. of libs., 684.
 Mainz new bldg., 716.
 Malden (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 413.
 Malone, Tennessee, 215.
 Maltby, Mrs. A. B., secy., 614.
 Manchester, Eng., gift, 83.
 Manchester (Eng.) F. P. Libs., list, 53, 297, 647.
 — rpt., 584.
 Manchester, Eng., John Reynolds L., list, 225, 716.
 Manchester (N. H.) City L. bldg., 643.
 — gift, 358.
 — rpt., 530.
 Manila, Philippine, L., rpt., 291.
 Manitowac (Wis.) P. L., rpt., 113, 645.
 Mankato (Minn.) F. P. L., rpt., 584.
 Mann, Margaret, 449.
 — Checking duplicate copies on shelf-list cards, 142-3.
 Mansfield, Pa., gift, 82.
 Manti, Utah, gift, 82.
 Manual training, bibl., 294, 488.
 Manuscript (Encyc. Brit.), 63.
 — and jewelled bk. covers, 225.
 — Cole, 294.
 — Illuminated, 64, 107, 119.
 — in Newberry L., 476.
 — in Univ. of Chicago libs., 574.
 — on Amer. history in Ger. archives, 574.
- Manx literature, bibl., 54.
 Map collections, 282.
 — of Spanish possessions, 574.
 Marblehead (Mass.) Abbot P. L., rpt., 291.
 Margam, Gt. B., gift, 83.
 Margaret of France, bibl., 483.
 Marin, F. R., 481.
 Marinette (Wis.) Stephenson P. L., rpt., 584.
 Marion, Guy E., secy.-treas., 460.
 Markdale, Ont., gift, 82.
 Martin, Tenn., gift, 358.
 Martin, W. R., 472.
 Marx, H. F., 221.
 Massachusetts F. L. Commission cooperation with clubs and libs., 146, 466, 467.
 — inter-lib. loan, 677.
 — mtg., 686.
 — rpt., 31, 204, 337.
 — stimulating small libs., 122.
 Massachusetts libs. (Belden), 410.
 Massachusetts L. Club *Bulletin*, 147, 577.
 — committee on cooperation rpt., 146.
 — mtg., 202, 270, 466, 568, 693.
 Massachusetts State L. catalog of laws, 43.
 — rpt., 157.
 Mattern, Johannes. Coöperation in analytical cataloging, 370-6.
 — Prussian union catalog, 603-5.
 — Uniform cataloging rules, 556-62.
 — Union list of periodicals, 605.
 Matthews, Etta, 404, 624.
 Mattoon (Ill.) P. L., rpt., 719.
 McAlester, Okla., gift, 82.
 McCarnes, Mabel, 693.
 McCarthy, Charles, 121, 329.
 McClain, Mrs. Mabel E., 717.
McClure's, 408.
 McCollough, Ethel F., 287.
 McLenegan, C. E. Open door, through the book and the l., 429-33.
 McLeod, Jean. Employees' lib.— its scope and its possibilities, 597-600.
 McMinnville, Ore., gift, 111.
 Medford (Mass.) P. L., 285.
 — rpt., 413.
 Medford, Ore., gift, 82.
 Mediaeval history, bibl., 119.
 Medical l. hist. acct., 639.
 Medicine, bibl., 119, 294, 647-8.
 Meissner, Josephine, 644.
 Memoranda, Use of cards for binding (Lowe), 83.
 Memorial day annual, 160, 479.
 Memphis (Tenn.) Cossitt L., gift, 529.
 Memphis (Tenn.), Goodwyn Inst. L., 715.
 Memphis, Tex., gift, 358.
 Menendez y Pelayo, 48.
 Menominee, Mich. Spies P. L., advertising, 354.
 — rpt., 413.
 Meridian, Miss., gift, 82.
 Merrill, Louise, 403.
 Merrill, W. S., 97.
 — Book numbering, 351.
 — Code for classifiers, 245, 304-10.
 Metal furniture (Wyer), 328.
 — (Ridell), 436.
 Metals and metallurgy, bibl., 294.
 Metcalf, J. C., pres., 35.
 Meteorology, bibl., 360.
 Methods of book reviewing (Glasson), 133-5.
 Metropolis, Ill., gift, 358.
 Metropolitan Museum of Art, N. Y. City, classification (rev.), 347.
 Metz, Corinne A., 280.
 Mexico, Mo., gift, 283, 358.
- Mexico bibl. commission (ed.), 121.
 Miami Univ. L., rpt., 482, 531.
 — pub., 643.
 Michigan, bibl., 534.
 Michigan Inst. train. l. exhibit (il.), 512.
Michigan Libraries, 154, 712.
 Michigan L. Assoc., 568.
 Michigan l. courses, 715.
 Michigan State Bd. of L. Commissioners, 337.
 — rpt., 269.
 Michigan State L. "poems," 480.
 — pubs., 356.
 Michigan State Teachers' Assoc.— l. section, 685.
 Michigan summer l. sch., 343.
 Middle Ages, bibl., 119.
 Middlesbrough, Ky., gift, 82.
 Middleport, O., gift, 82.
 Middletown, O., gift, 82.
 Milam, C. H., 439, 477.
 — pres., 459.
 Milan, O., gift, 82.
 Milford (N. H.) L., rpt., 292.
 Military art and science, bibl., 294.
 Miller, A. W. K., 717.
 Miller, Daisie L., 214.
 Milton (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 292.
 Milwaukee, Wis., gift, 645.
 Milwaukee L. Club, 704.
 Milwaukee municipal ref. l., 87.
 Milwaukee (Wis.) P. L., 286.
 — rpt., 719.
 Minneapolis, Minn., gift, 358.
 Minneapolis, merging l. and sch. bds., 161.
 Minneapolis municipal ref. l., 87.
 Minneapolis (Minn.) P. L. branch l., 109.
 — list, 286.
 Minnesota L. Assoc., 695.
 Minnesota l. extension, 695.
 Minnesota P. L. Commission, 581.
 — *L. Notes and News*, 46, 578.
 — list, 415.
 Minnesota Summer L. Sch., 571.
 Missoula (Mont.) P. L., rpt., 413.
 Missouri and Illinois L. Assocs., 338, 569, 697.
 Missouri L. Assoc., 700.
 Missouri L. Commission, 337, 464.
 Missouri Summer L. Sch., 212.
 Missouri travel, bibl., 648.
 Mitchellville, Ia., gift, 718.
 Modesto, Cal., gift, 82.
 — McHenry L., 356.
 Moffet, J. C., 263.
 Moffett, Mrs. A. D., pres., 26.
 Mohawk, N. Y., gift, 288.
 Mohawk Valley L. Club, 155.
 Monetary question, bibl., 360.
 Monroe, Wis., gift, 718.
 Mont Blanc, bibl., 54.
 Montana L. Assoc., 395.
 Montclair (N. J.) P. L., rpt., 413.
 Montgomery, T. L., 232.
 Montreal Child welfare exhibition, 642.
 Moore, Annie C., 601.
 Moore, Caroline, 620.
 Moorreesburg, So. Africa, gift, 83.
 Moral Educ. Congress, 285.
 Moral instruction, Inst. for, 581.
 Morris, Ill., gift, 111.
 Morris, Mrs. C. S., pres., 36.
 Morristown, Vt., gift, 82.
 Morse, Marion S., 214.
 Morton, Julia W., secy., 341.
 Moscow, Bibl. Soc. of, 58.
 Moseley, G. C., secy., 35.
 Motion-picture libs., 285.
 Moulton, J. G., secy., 469, 576, 636.
 Mound City, Mo., gift, 82.
 Mt. Sterling, O., gift, 82.
 Mountains, bibl., 648.

- Moving pictures as l. aid, 224.
 Mudge, Helen L., 644.
 Mudge, Isadore G., 107.
 —secy., 398.
 —Some reference bks. of 1911, 125-8.
 —Special collections, 711.
 Muller, W. Max, 217.
 Mumford, Rosalie, 227.
 Munich commission, 285, 297, 355.
 Munich conference. *See* German Libns.' Assoc.
 Munich L., Catalog of, 603.
 Municipal govt., bibl., 119, 416, 534, 648.
 Municipal libs., 87, 162, 353, 506, 528, 699.
 —l. sch. course, 175.
 —N. Y. City, 24.
 Municipal ref. branch, St. Louis, 286.
 Municipal ref. dept., Oakland F. L., 528.
 Murray, M. E., 640.
 Murray, Utah, gift, 82.
 Music, bibl., 54, 160, 294, 416, 534.
 Music l., 581, 716.
 Muskegon, Mich. Hackley P. L., 480.
 Muskogee, Okla., gift, 358.
 Myers, Helen, 571.
- Napa, Cal. Goodman L., rpt., 530.
 Naples, N. Y., gift, 645.
 Napoleon I., bibl., 543.
 Napoleon, O., gift, 82, 358.
 Nashville (Tenn) Carnegie L. branches, 286.
 —gift, 358.
 —rpt., 530.
Nashville Banner, 712.
Nation, 362.
 National and international coop-
 eration in the field of analyti-
 cal cataloging (Mattern), 370-6.
 National Assoc. State Libs., 336, 518.
 —proceedings, 119.
 National City Bank L., 640.
 Nat'l Educ. Assoc., Coöperation
 with A. L. A., 455.
 —l. dept mtg., 331, 515.
 —Proceedings, 340.
 National history, bibl., 474.
 National l. as the central factor
 of l. development in the nation
 (Bowker), 3-6.
 National Municipal League, rpt., 87.
 National parks, reservations and
 monuments, bibl., 648.
 Natural gas, bibl., 360.
 Nature, bibl., 119.
 Nature study, bibl., 534.
 Naval art and science, bibl., 295.
 Navy, bibl., 535.
 Navy, traveling libs., 388, 389.
 Nebraska L. Assoc., 700.
 Negro, bibl., 54, 360, 535.
 Nelson bill. *See* Legislative ref.
 bureau.
 Nelson, C. A., 348.
 Nelson's encyc., 588, 593.
 Nerney, May C., 49, 411.
 Nestos, R. A., pres., 701.
 Netherlands, bibl., 119.
 Neutrality, bibl., 119.
 New Bedford (Mass.) P. L. list,
 480.
 —rpt., 292.
 New Britain (Conn.) Inst. L.,
 rpt., 482.
 New Castle, Wyo., gift, 82.
 New Eng. coll. lbn., mtg., 330.
 New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc.
 list, 487.
New Eng. Jour. of Educ., 578.
 New Hamburg, Ont., gift, 358.
 New Hampshire L. Assoc., 396.
New Hampshire Public Libs., 350,
 473, 637.
 New Haven (Conn.) P. L. hand-
 book, 643.
 —history, 32.
 —rpt., 646.
 —young people in, 189.
 New International Encyc., 588.
New International Year Book, 350.
 New Jersey, bibl., 638.
 New Jersey L. Assoc. invitation
 to A. L. A., 92.
 —mtg., 616.
 —*See also* Atlantic City mtg.
New Jersey L. Bull., 350, 637.
 New Jersey L. Commission, rpt.,
 269.
 New Jersey l. course, 343, 470.
 —law, 194.
 —public and sch. libs., 363-66.
 New Jersey State L., rpt., 115.
 New Liskeard, Ont., gift, 83.
 New London, Conn., gift, 645,
 718.
 New Market campaign, bibl., 535.
 New Orleans (La.) P. L., gift, 82.
 —rpt., 530.
 —under commission govt., 643.
 New Rochelle (N. Y.) L., gift, 82.
 —rpt., 292.
 New York, civic bibl. for Greater,
 214.
 New York City budget exhibit,
 books exhibited in l. section,
 119.
 New York City Hist. Club, 100.
New York Evening Post, 473.
New York Libs., 473, 525.
 New York's libs., 265.
 —as depts. of city govt., 161.
 New York L. Assoc., 33, 226,
 338, 490, 513, 609.
 New York L. Club, 100, 271, 398,
 569, 618, 649, 705.
 —*Bulletin*, 643.
 New York mtg. of sch. lbn., 392.
 New York Equitable Life Assur-
 ance Soc. L., 155.
 New York (N. Y.) Free Circu-
 lating L. service system, 299.
 New York (N. Y.) Genealogical
 and Biographical Soc., 100.
 New York (N. Y.) Gen. Soc. of
 Mech's and Tradesmen, rpt.,
 292.
 New York (N. Y.) Gen. Theolog.
 Sem. L., 271.
 —rpt., 114, 646.
 New York (N. Y.) Hist. Soc.,
 100.
 New York (N. Y.) Jewish Theo-
 log. Sem. L., 271.
 New York (N. Y.) Lawyers' Club
 L., 155.
 New York (N. Y.) Mercantile L.,
 rpt., 292.
 New York (N. Y.) Municipal
 Ref. L., 87.
 New York (N. Y.) P. L. bldg.,
 298.
 —coop-er-ation with sch., 383.
 —exhibitions, 109, 226, 411, 715.
 —Municipal l., 24, 162.
 —new branches, 109.
 —opening, 1.
 —pubs., 53, 56, 117, 119, 120,
 231, 296, 536, 643, 648.
 —rpt., 157.
 —union catalogs and repertories,
 542.
 New York (N. Y.) P. L., L. Sch.,
 37, 103, 148, 212, 273, 343, 401,
 470, 571, 620, 707.
- New York (N. Y.) Sch. of Phi-
 lanthropy L., 156, 296.
 —list, 159, 647.
 —rpt., 719.
 New York (N. Y.) Soc. Lib., 100.
 —list, 160, 356.
 New York (N. Y.) Union Theo-
 logical Sem. L., 271.
 New York State Educ. Bldg.,
 563, 585.
 —bids on, 156.
 —dedication, 226 (il.), 607.
 —furnishing, 356.
 —list, 480, 527.
 New York State L. appropriation,
 156, 356.
 —"Best bks.," 715.
 —fire, 1.
 —gift, 358, 401.
 —new home, 563.
 —*See also* N. Y. State Educ.
 Bldg.
 —purchases, 356.
 —relation to sch. and teachers
 (Wyer), 26.
 —reprints, 480.
 —union catalogs and repertories,
 545.
 New York State L. Sch., 38, 103,
 149, 273, 344, 401, 470, 520,
 572, 621.
 —register, 715.
 —reunion, 608.
 New York State Teachers' Assoc.,
 1. section, 26-29.
 New Zealand bk. rates, 480.
 New Zealand L. Assoc., 437.
 —papers, 30.
 Newark (N. J.) F. P. L. exhibi-
 tion, 226.
 —gift, 645.
 —list, 230.
 —rpt., 645.
 —sch. libs., 41.
 Newark Statistical Bureau, 87.
 Newark Valley, N. Y., gift, 645.
Newarker, 46, 108, 219, 277, 350,
 473, 578, 586, 637, 642, 712,
 714.
 Newberg, Ore., gift, 82.
 Newberry, W. C., 481.
 Newberry L. *See* Chicago.
 Newcastle (Pa.) P. L., rpt., 114.
 Newman, Frances, 399.
 Newman, Magdalene R., 151.
 Newmarket, Ont., gift, 82.
 Newport, R. I. Redwood L., rpt.,
 50, 719.
 Newspaper clippings, 639.
 Newspapers (Encyc. Brit), 69.
 Newsprint paper, 437.
 —*See also* A. L. A. committee on.
 Newsrooms, 353.
 Newth, Clara, 404.
 Newton (Mass.) F. L., rpt., 413.
 Neystrom, P. H., 224, 279.
 Niagara Falls. *See* N. Y. L. A.
 Niagara Falls (Can.) P. L., rpt.,
 482.
 Nice, L. B., 144.
 Nicholson, E. W. B., 234, 287.
 Nolan, Dr. E. J., 228.
 Norfolk (Va.) P. L., rpt., 292.
 Normal sch. libs., 715.
 Normal sch. training, 183, 221,
 353, 710.
 —*See also* Pratt Inst. Training.
 North Adams (Mass.) P. L., rpt.,
 158.
 North Bay, Ont., gift, 82.
 North Bend, Neb., gift, 82.
 North Carolina L. Assoc., 34.
 North Carolina Summer L. Course,
 274.
 North Dakota L. Assoc., 701.
 North Dakota Summer L. Course,
 274.
 North East, Pa., gift, 645.
 Northern Counties L. Assoc., 579.

- Northern Middlesex Club, 204.
 Northern N. Y. L. Club, 155, 619.
 Northrup, C. S., 44.
 Northwestern (Pa.) L. Assoc., 469.
 Northwestern Univ. L., foreign purchases, 109.
 — rpt., 113.
 — union catalog, 110, 493.
 Norwich (Conn.) Otis L., rpt., 51.
 Norwich (Eng.) P. L. list, 231, 487, 648.
 — rpt., 485.
 Notes and news (dept.), 48, 108, 155, 220, 285, 354, 410, 478, 527, 581, 641, 714.
 Nottingham (Eng.) P. Libraries list, 485.
 — rpt., 533.
 Nunda, N. Y. Bell Mem. L., 286.
 Nunn, Janet H., 521.
 Nurse, W. R., 321.
 Nursing, bibl., 648.
- Oakland (Cal.) F. L., municipal ref. dept., 528.
 — rpt., 114, 719.
 Oakland, Me., gift, 358.
 O'Brien, Margaret A., 717.
 Office libs., 353.
 Ohio libs., 702.
 — Smith law, 715.
 — state docs. (Hasse), 524.
 Ohio L. Assoc., 701.
 Oklahoma L. Assoc., 338.
 Olcott, F. J., 117.
 Old Colony L. Club, 341, 619.
 Olean L. Club, 155.
 Olean (N. Y.) P. L., rpt., 114.
 Omagh, Ire., gift, 83.
 Omaha (Neb.) P. L., 1pt., 413.
 — pubs., 715.
 Ontario l. coopération, 85.
 — l. progress, 267, 321.
 — Dept. of Educ., rpt., 267.
 — public l. institutes, 322.
 Ontario L. Assoc., 1, 339.
 — list, 117.
 — membership, 447.
 — proceedings, 528.
 Ontario selected list of bks., 525.
 Open door, through the book and the l. (McLenegan), 429-33.
 Open-shelf system, 283.
 Orange (N. J.) F. L., rpt., 584.
 Order and accession dept., 107.
 Order table, Simplified alphabetic, 71-4.
 Ordnungswort, definition, 560.
 Oregon City, Ore., gift, 82.
 Oregon L. Commission list, 117, 159.
 Oriental books, bibl., 648.
 Oroville, Cal., gift, 82.
 Osborne, Kans., gift, 358.
 Ossining, N. Y., gift, 82.
 Ottawa conf. *See* A. L. A.
 Ottawa (Can.) L. of Parliament (il.), 121 (Burpee), 123-4.
 Ottumwa (Ia.) P. L., rpt., 531.
 Owatonna (Minn.) P. L., rpt., 114.
 Owensboro (Ky.) P. L., 227, 286.
 Oxford, England, bibl., 360.
 Oxford books (Madan), 406.
- Palmer, Henrietta R., 524.
 Palmer, Mary B., secy., 34.
 Paltsits, V. H., 2.
 Pamphlets (Encyc. Brit.), 69.
 — Importance of, 649.
 — Indexing and care of (Brigham), 668-71.
Pan-American Union, 350, 650.
 Pana, Ill., gift, 82.
 Panama Canal, bibl., 295.
Panurge à Sancho Pança, 154.
 Paper construction, bibl., 54.
 — (Encyc. Brit.), 64.
 — India (Encyc. Brit.), 64.
 — *See also* Newsprint.
 Papyrus (Encyc. Brit.), 64.
 Parcels post. *See* Post.
 Park Ridge, Ill., gift, 82.
 Parks, bibl., 54.
 Parties (political), bibl., 120.
 Pascal, Blaise, bibl., 535.
 Pathology, bibl., 295.
 Patriotism, bibl., 535.
 Paulding Co., O., l. appropriation, 227.
 Pawlet (Vt.) P. L., 227.
 Pawtucket, R. I. Deborah Cook Sayles P. L., rpt., 483.
 Pay collection, 414.
 Peabody (Mass.) Inst. L., rpt., 414.
 Peace movement and the l. (literature), 705.
 Pearson, E. L. Lbn. at play, 153.
 Peatling near Leicester, Gt. B., gift, 83.
 Pecos, Tex., gift, 82.
 Peck, Edith M., 644.
 Peck, Harriet R., 149, 401.
 Pedagogy (social), bibl., 416.
 Peddie, R. A., 406, 636.
 Pembroke, Urban District, Ire., gift, 358.
 Pendleton, Ind., gift, 82.
 Pennell, Ethel A. Classification system, 347.
 Pennsylvania, bibl., 416.
 Pennsylvania L. Club, 101, 122, 209, 232, 398, 706.
 — *See also* Atlantic City.
 Pennsylvania l. legislation, 221.
Pennsylvania L. Notes, 350, 525.
 Pennsylvania Summer L. Sch., 213.
 Pennypacker, Elmira W., secy., 693.
 Pensacola, Fla., gift, 82.
 Pension system, Boston P. L., 359.
 — Carnegie, 538.
 Peoria (Ill.) P. L., rpt., 584.
 Periodicals (duplicates), 295.
 — catalog, 54, 295.
 — (Encyc. Brit.), 69.
 — exchange of surplus, 147.
 — l. clearing-house, 449.
 — printed cards, A. L. A. committee on, 98.
 — union catalog, 156.
 — union list, 605.
 — *See also* Serials.
 Periodicals and other literature (dept.), 46, 108, 154, 219, 277, 349, 408, 473, 525, 577, 636, 712.
 Perry, A. T., 717.
 Perry, E. R., 2, 449, 538.
 Persia, bibl., 120.
 Personality, bibl., 54.
 Peru, bureau of bibl., 121.
 Paterson (N. J.) F. P. L., rpt., 531.
 Peterboro (N. H.) P. L., rpt., 292.
 Peterborough, Ont., gift, 83.
 Peterborough Cathedral L., 227.
 Phelan, J. F., 418.
 Philadelphia, Pa. Acad. of Natural Sciences, centenary, 24.
- Philadelphia, Pa. Apprentices' L. Co., rpt., 531.
 Philadelphia Coll. of Pharmacy L., 227.
 Philadelphia (Pa.) F. L., municipal ref. l., 88.
 — new bldg., 298, 356.
 — rpt., 531.
 — Southwark branch, 716.
 — 12th branch, 24.
 — union catalogs and repertories, 543.
 Philadelphia (Pa.) L. Company, 706.
 — rpt., 483.
 Philanthropic societies, bibl., 535.
 Philippine Islands, bibl., 360.
 Philippine L., 511.
 — *Bulletin*, 716.
 Philippine photographs, list, 479.
 Phillips, Irene C., 104.
 Phillips, P. Lee, 574, 709.
 Philology, bibl., 54.
 Philology, status, 44.
 Philosophy, bibl., 295.
 Photograph classification, 347.
 Photographic survey work, 232.
 Physical culture, bibl., 535.
 Physics, bibl., 120, 416, 535, 648.
 Physiology, bibl., 295.
 Pickerington, O., gift, 358.
 Pierce, Annie, 399.
 Pierce, Neb., gift, 82.
 Pillsbury, Mary M., 503.
 Pine Island, Minn., gift, 157.
 Piscatories, bibl., 488.
 Pittsburgh (Pa.) Carnegie L., 48.
 — catalog, 643.
 — checking duplicate copies, 142.
 — Homewood br., 226.
 — list, 159, 160, 486.
 — municipal ref. l., 88.
 — rpt., 532.
 Pittsburgh (Pa.) Carnegie L. training sch., 149, 209, 272, 341, 400, 519, 623.
 Plainfield, Ind., gift, 82.
 Plainfield, N. J., gift, 82.
 Plainfield (N. J.) P. L., rpt., 483.
 Plainville, Kans., gift, 82.
 Plans, Avery L., Columbia Univ., 649.
 — Frances Folsom Cleveland L., 161.
 — Elizabeth P. L., 489.
 — Episcopal Theological Sch. L., 137.
 — Harper Mem. L., 361, 387.
 — L. of Congress, 1.
 — N. Y. State Educ. Bldg., 537.
 — St. Louis P. L., 57.
 — Salem P. L., 323.
 — Springfield City L., 81.
 — Univ. of Cal. L., 233.
 — Univ. of Tex. L., 297.
 Plays, bibl., 295.
 Plumbe, G. E., 358.
 Plummer, Mary W., 475.
 — Beginnings of a l. sch., 14-16.
 Plymouth, Ind., gift, 82.
 Plymouth Co. (Mass.) L. Club, 122, 204.
 Poetry, bibl., 54, 535.
 Police stations, libs. in, 110.
 Polish Bibl. Soc., 58.
 Polish lit., bibl., 58.
 Political economy, bibl., 54.
 Political science, bibl., 120, 295.
 Pollard, Annie A., secy., 569.
 Pollard, Anna V., 287, 717.
Polybiblion, 154.
 Pomeroy, O., gift, 358.
 Pomona (Cal.) P. L., 286.
 — gift, 82.
 — rpt., 532.
 Ponca, Neb., gift, 82.
 Poole, F. O., 406.
 — pres., 457.
 Poole's index, 378.

- Popham, Me., gifts, 356.
 Poray, Aniela, 223.
 Port Hope, Ont., gift, 82.
 Port Huron (Mich.) P. L., rpt., 292.
 Portland (Ore.) L. Assoc., branch opening, 643.
 — gift, 82, 358.
 — new bldg., 48.
 — rpt., 229.
 Post book, 196, 490, 537, 650.
 — Parcels, bibl., 295, 360, 535.
 — — A. L. A. committee on federal relations, 92, 95.
 Post Office appropriation bill, 298.
 — bibl., 360.
 — stamps, bibl., 54.
 Postal reform, 650.
 Potchefstroom, So. Africa, gift, 358.
 Potter, Mrs. F. W., 402.
 Pottsville (Pa.) F. P. L., 227.
 Poughkeepsie, N. Y. Adriance Mem. L., rpt., 158.
 Poultry, bibl., 160, 535.
 Powers, Effie L., 145, 445.
 — secy., 516.
 Pratt, Edna B., secy., 617.
 Pratt Inst. L. Sch., 38, 103, 150, 213, 274, 344, 402, 471, 572, 623, 788.
 — normal course, 193, 298.
 Presbyterian church, bibl., 160.
 Price, Anna M., 475.
 Primaries, direct, bibl., 535.
 Princeton (N. J.) F. P. L., 292.
 Princeton Univ. L., rpt., 114.
 — union catalog, 493.
 Printing, bibl., 120, 295, 416.
 — (Encyc. Brit.), 64.
 Printing bill, 384, 446.
 Printing of docs., 505.
 Prisoner, extension to, 585.
 Process (Encyc. Brit.), 65.
 Proctor, Vt., gift, 645.
 Program making, 147.
 Proofreading (Encyc. Brit.), 65.
 Prospect, The (Putnam), 651-8.
 Providence (R. I.) Athenæum, rpt., 158.
 Providence, R. I. John Carter Brown L., union catalogs and repertories, 547.
 Providence (R. I.) P. L., Foreign Dept., 204.
 — rpt., 292.
 Prussian cataloging rules, 557.
 — union catalog, 603.
 Psychology, bibl., 295, 648.
 Public documents. *See* Documents.
 Public Libraries, 47, 350, 408, 473, 637, 712.
 Public libs. and sch. libs. (Askew), 363-6.
 — *See also* Library.
 Public records, Preservation, 715.
 Public utility, bibl., 535.
 Publicity for libs., 417.
 — for the sake of information, 438, 439.
 — of A. L. A., 451.
 — *See also* Advertising.
 Publishers' Weekly, 122.
 Publishing (Encyc. Brit.), 66.
 — 18th-century, 477.
 Purchasing. *See* Bookbuying.
 Putnam, Herbert (por.), 2, 649.
 — Address, 423-9.
 — Quick in the dead, 235.
 — Service of bks. in a democracy, 59-63.
 — The prospect, 651-8.
 Puvallup, Wash., gift, 358.
 Quick in the dead (Putnam), 235-45.
 Queens Borough (N. Y.) P. L., administration, 538.
 — coöperation with sch., 383.
 — efficiency test, 582.
 — examinations, 643.
 — organization, 528, 566.
 — rpt., 531.
 Racine, Wis., gift, 82.
 Radcliffe, Eng., gift, 358.
 Railway economics, catalog, 295, 472.
 Ranck, S. H., 161, 350, 351, 676.
 Rankin, Ina, 573.
 Rankin, Julia, 2.
 Rathbone, Georgia, 104.
 Rathbone, Josephine A., 298, 448.
 — pres., 341.
 Rathbun, Katherine DeW., 150.
 Rathmines, Ire., gift, 83.
 Raton, N. M., gift, 82.
 Rawlinson, Eleanor V. Use of the l. in the grades, 163-9.
 Read, What Americans, 580.
 Reading (Pa.) municipal ref. l., 88.
 Reading aloud, 477.
 — bks. for, 586.
 — direction of, 255.
 — girl's (Tyler), 27.
 — High sch. students', 284, 393, 642.
 — lbs., 155, 673.
 — pedagogy of, 224.
 — primary, 284.
 — psychology of, 223.
 — rural communities, 354, 395, 581.
 — sch., 283.
 — (Thompson), 691.
 — workmen's, 224.
 — *See also* Children's.
 Reading clubs for young people, 547-50.
 Reading-rooms, 131.
 Recall, bibl., 488.
 Records of exchanges (Hodnefield), 380.
 Redlands, Cal. A. K. Smiley P. L., rpt., 584.
 Reedsburg, Wis., gift, 82, 529.
 Reese, Ernest J., 573.
 Reference books, 284.
 — as public utilities (Lee), 587-93.
 — bibl., 54, 110.
 — of 1911 (Mudge), 125-28.
 Reference collection in l., 130.
 Reference libn., skit on, 565.
 — technical terms defined, 225.
 Reference l. for London, 580.
 Reference sch. l., 167.
 Reference work, 7, 354, 586.
 Regina (Sask.) P. L., 480.
 — Message of sympathy to, 441.
 Registration of borrowers, 222.
 Reid, Marguerite, 204, 636.
 Reinick, W. R., communication, 536.
 — Insects destructive to bks., 409.
 — Trials and tribulations of doc. lbn., 504-506.
 Religion and ethics., bibl., 55.
 Religion and sociology, bibl., 54.
 Rembrandt van Rhyn, bibl., 488.
 Repertories, 489, 537; symposiums, 491-97, 539-47.
 Reports. *See* Library reports.
 Research work, 155.
 Retaining walls, bibl., 55.
 Reviewing, Methods of bk., (Glasson), 133-5.
 Reviews (dept.), 41, 105, 152, 216, 275, 347, 405, 471, 524, 574, 628, 709.
 Revue des bibliothèques, 44, 220.
 Reynolds, Margaret, 523.
 Rhinehart, Ida L., 228.
 Rhode Island L. Assoc., 396.
 Rhode Island State L., care of pamphlets, 669.
 — pubs., 480.
 Richardson, E. C., 349, 494, 586, 602.
 — Egyptian libs., 217, 316-9.
 — rpt. on European hist. check list, 90.
 Richardson, Mary C., 402.
 Richfield, Utah, gift, 82.
 Richie, H. E., secy., 31.
 Richmond, Va., gift, 157.
 Ridell, F. R., 437.
 Rider, Fremont, 153.
 Ridgewood, N. J., gift, 529.
 Ridley Park, Pa., 82.
 Riverside (Cal.) P. L., lists, 231, 294, 535.
 Rivista delle biblioteche e degli archivi, 154, 277, 409.
 Roanoke, Va., gift, 82.
 Roberts, Flora B., 352.
 Robertson, J. A., 511.
 Robertson, Dr. J. W., 417, 418, 438, 440, 443.
 Robinson, Julie A., 49.
 Rochelle, Ill., gift, 82.
 Rochester (N. Y.) P. L., branch, 716.
 — gift, 529.
 — organization rpt., 110.
 Rockford (Ill.) P. L., rpt., 584.
 Rockford, O., gift, 82.
 Roden, C. B., 281.
 Romance languages, bibl., 535.
 Rome, Bibliotheca Hertziana, 716.
 Ronan, Elizabeth C., 628.
 Roosevelt, Theodore, bibl., 535.
 Root, Mrs. Gertrude F., 358.
 Root-knot, bibl., 231.
 Ropes, W. L., 644.
 Roseville, Cal., gift, 82.
 Roumania bibl. bulletin, 58.
 Rousseau, Jean Jacques, bibl., 55.
 Rowell, J. C., 494.
 Rugs, bibl., 55.
 Rules, 639.
 Runkle, E. W., 223.
 Rural communities, how to reach (Tuck), 12-14.
 — l. and, 397.
 — *See also* Reading.
 Rural economics, bibl., 55.
 Rural extension. *See* Extension.
 Rush, C. E., pres., 700.
 Rushville, Ill., gift, 358.
 Russian libs., 479.
 Rutland (Vt.) F. L., 227.
 Ryan, D. J., Civil War bibl., 277.
 Ryder, Olive M., 573.
 Sac City, Ia., gift, 82.
 Sag Harbor, N. Y. John Jermain L., 583.
 St. Albans, Eng., gift, 358.
 Saint Cyrus, near Montrose, Sc., gift, 83.
 Saint Helens, Eng., gift, 83.
 St. Joseph (Mo.) P. L. list, 356, 485.
 — rpt., 532.
 St. Lawrence L. Club, 155.
 St. Louis (Mo.) Mercantile L. Assn., rpt., 293.
 St. Louis (Mo.) P. L., A. L. A. message to, 95.
 — and the wage-earner, 366-70.
 — Applied science dept., 671.
 — bldg., 1, 76-9, 286, 298.
 — Children's opening, 145.
 — directories, 528.
 — exhibit, 285, 356.

- Municipal Ref. Br., 87, 286, 506-508.
- (illus.), 56.
- list, 120, 159, 230, 643, 647.
- rpt., 532.
- service systems, 299.
- Service to city govt. (Cunningham), 506-8.
- staff manual, 355.
- union catalogs and repertories, 543.
- St. Paul (Minn.) P. L., gift, 288.
- rpt., 115.
- site, 286.
- St. Philip's Church, bibl., 535.
- Salaries. A. L. I. discussion, 2.
- grading, 528.
- Somerville P. L., 193.
- Salem, Mass. Essex Inst. L., rpt., 51, 533.
- Salem (Mass.) P. L. bldg. enlargement, 322-5.
- list, 52, 230, 295, 486, 488.
- rpt., 293.
- Salem, Ore., gift, 82.
- San Bernardino (Cal.) F. P. L., rpt., 115, 584.
- San Fernando, Trinidad, gift, 83.
- San Francisco, Cal. Mechanics' Inst. L., rpt., 483.
- San Francisco (Cal.) P. L. bldg., 286.
- list, 159, 293, 295, 415.
- rpt., 115, 646.
- San Juan, P. R., Insular L., 227.
- Sanborn, Ia., gift, 82.
- Sanborn, Alice E. Frances Folson Cleveland L., 187-9.
- Sanborn, Martha C., 573.
- Sangimignano, Italy, bibl., 488.
- Sanskrit L. Assoc., 354.
- Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, gift, 83.
- Saunders, Mrs. Minerva A., 234, 287.
- Savage, E. A. Old English libs., 348.
- Sawyer, Ellen M., 362, 411.
- Sawyer, Ethel R., 275.
- Sawyer, Mrs. Harriet P., 448.
- Saxe, Mary S. With the children in Canada, 433.
- Sayers, W. C. Berwick, 117, 217, 527.
- Schiller, bibl., 488, 648.
- Schlagwort. definition, 560.
- School children, Helping, 714.
- School libns., N. Y. conf., 197, 267.
- School libs., 28, 281.
- and public libs. (Askew), 363-6.
- bks. for, 527-8.
- branches of public l., 161.
- (Dana), 41.
- in Eng., 285.
- List of references on, 315.
- manual for, 217.
- organization, 354.
- problem of (Jones), 22.
- State aid for, 310-15.
- Schools and libs., 161, 363-6, 383, 394, 640.
- bibl., 55, 488.
- Binghamton P. L., work with, 109.
- constructive l. platform for southern, 179-85.
- Coöperation with l. and, 280, 383, 694.
- Greater N. Y., 355.
- L. branches in, 676.
- L. day in, 30.
- N. Y. State L. relation to, 26.
- Problems of work with, 280.
- Reading in, 283.
- Training in, 616, 703.
- What the libn. needs from, 169-74.
- Work in, 253.
- Work with rural, 280.
- Schuyler, Neb., gift, 82.
- Schwab, J. C., 497, 607.
- Schwenke, Miss, 297, 354.
- Schwenke, Dr. Paul, 297, 354.
- Science, bibl., 231, 295, 648.
- list on hist. of, 42.
- Serial digests of pure and applied, 601.
- l. for children, 512.
- Scientific lit., bibl., 502.
- catalog, 116.
- Scottdale (Pa.) P. L., rpt., 51.
- Scranton (Pa.) Albright Mem. L., rpt., 158.
- Scaforth, Ont., gift, 83.
- Seattle (Wash.) P. L., gift, 82.
- list, 159.
- rpt., 483.
- Sebastopol, Cal., gift, 82.
- Secret societies, bibl., 488.
- Selection, magazine, 225.
- of bks. for public l., 201.
- Serial digests and indexes of pure and applied science, 601.
- Serials, analytical cataloging, 370.
- Checking of (Hodnfield), 319.
- Ia. Univ. L., 360.
- Univ. of Ill., 55.
- Sermons, bibl., 55.
- Service of bks. in a democracy (Putnam), 59-63.
- system in libs. (Bostwick), 299-304.
- Settle, G. T., 358, 717.
- Severance, H. O., 351.
- Sewanee Review, 525.
- Seward, Neb., gift, 358.
- Seward, W. F., 610.
- Shaw, G. T., 600.
- Sheffield, Ill., gift, 82.
- Shelburne, Ont., gift, 82.
- Shelburne, Vt., gift, 645.
- Shelf-list cards, checking duplicate copies (ill.), 142-3.
- Shellenberger, Grace, 477.
- Shelley, H. C., 44.
- Shepley, Rutan & Coolidge, 135-7.
- Sheridan, Ind., gift, 82.
- Sherman, Clarence E., 471.
- Sherman, Tex., gift, 358.
- Ship building, bibl., 295.
- Shipping subsidies, bibl., 231.
- Shrewsbury (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 293.
- Sicily, bibl., 55.
- Simmons Coll. L. Sch., 39, 214, 403, 708.
- Simmons Summer L. Class, 214, 403.
- Simplified alphabetic order table (Bliss), 71-4.
- Sioux City, Ia., gift, 82.
- Skankhill, Ire., gift, 83.
- Skeffington, Mary, secy., 30.
- Sloan, Ida E., 37.
- Small, A. J., 644.
- Smith, Chloe, 399.
- Smith, E. R. Avery L., 675.
- Smith, Elizabeth, 399.
- Smith, Ella L., 717.
- Smith, Mary A. What the libn. needs from the sch., 169-74.
- Smith, M. E., 519.
- Smith, R. L., secy., 341.
- Smither, R. E., 278.
- Smithtown (N. Y.) P. L., 582.
- Smoot printing bill, 384.
- See also Documents.
- Sneed, Mrs. Percival, 2, 448.
- Social centers in libs., 550.
- l. as, 477.
- evil, bibl., 295.
- science, bibl., 55, 120, 231, 502.
- service, 714.
- work in libs., 692.
- Socialism, bibl., 231.
- Societies, state, municipal, etc., list, 154.
- Sociology, bibl., 295.
- Soldiers, bibl., 231.
- Some reference books of 1911 (Mudge), 125-8.
- Somerville (Mass.) P. L., 582.
- civil service, 162, 192.
- gift, 358.
- list, 160.
- rpt., 483.
- stacks, 498.
- Sonnenschein, W. S. Best bks., 407.
- Sonoma, Cal., gift, 82.
- Soule, C. Carroll, bldg. for l. work, 577.
- Episcopal Theol. Sch. L., statement, 135-7.
- Salem P. L., 324.
- South America, bibl., 295, 535.
- South Coventry, Conn., 718.
- South Omaha (Neb.) P. L., rpt., 115, 719.
- Southbridge (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 293.
- Southern Berkshire L. Club, 122.
- Southern Educ. Assoc., Dept. of libs., 29, 391.
- Southern Worcester L. Club, 203.
- Spanish-American lit., bibl., 471.
- Spanish language, bibl., 231.
- Spanish poetry, bibl., 120.
- Special collections in libs., 675, 711.
- Special Libraries, 47, 154, 219, 350, 408, 637.
- Special libraries, 640.
- scope, 477.
- Special L. Assoc., 336, 459, 518.
- Special l. and l. sch. (Kaiser), 175-9.
- work, 284.
- Spencer, Ind., gift, 82.
- Spencer, Mary C., 512.
- Spine, bibl., 488.
- Spirit Lake, Ia., gift, 82.
- Spofford, Ernest, pres., 399.
- Spokane (Wash.) P. L., rpt., 414.
- Sprengling, Martin, 574.
- Spring Valley, Ill., gift, 358.
- Springfield (Mass.) City L., bk. removal, 48, 109, 155.
- booklets, 643.
- building, 1, 162, 297.
- gift, 82.
- list, 295, 720.
- opening (ill.), 79.
- rpt., 719.
- stacks, 498, 501.
- Staff, 641.
- Columbia Univ. requirements, 114.
- manuals, 355, 479.
- qualifications, 646.
- Yale Univ. L. classification, 646.
- See also Assistants.
- Standerton, So. Africa, gift, 83.
- Stanger, Marian E., 37.
- Stanley, Harriet H., 49.
- State aid for public sch. libs., 310-15.
- and provincial assoc., 460.
- libs., enlargement of service, 185.
- l. assocs. (dept.), 31, 99, 145, 200, 270, 337, 394, 464, 568, 614, 686.
- l. assocs., 1, 93, 122, 220, (Jast) 282.
- l. commissions (dept.), 31, 98, 199, 269, 337, 394, 464, 686.
- l. commissions, 1, 122.
- establishment of, 184.
- for Arkansas, 146.
- for Montana, 396.

- Statistics, 222.
 — and reports, 477.
 — of books, definitions and rules for compiling, 262.
 Stearns, Lutie E., 225, 580, 639.
 Steffa, Miss, 471.
 Steiner, B. C., 529, 717.
 Stetson, W. K., 32.
 Stevens, Anna M., 228.
 Stevens, E. F., 636.
 — Stranger at Liverpool, 600.
 Stevens, W. F., 636.
 Stevenson, Burton E., 287.
 Stewart, Edna S., 211.
 Stockholm (Sweden) Royal L., catalog, 415.
 — recataloging, 58.
 Stoddard, Grace, pres., 396.
 Stoddard, R. H., 162.
 Stone, R. B., 221.
 Story, how to tell a, 33.
 Story book, Development of Amer., 631.
 Story-hour, 255, 354, 547.
 Story-telling, 640.
 Stoughton (Mass.) P. L., gift, 288.
 Stranger at Liverpool, 600.
 Strasburg, O., gift, 82.
 Strassburg (Ger.) Univ. L. catalog, 156.
 Strathcona, Alberta, gift, 83.
 Straus, Esther, 481.
 Strohm, Adam, 2, 641, 717.
 Sturgeon Bay, Wis., gift, 82.
 Subject headings, 10, 443, 580.
 — analytical cataloging, 373.
 — in dictionary catalogs, 105.
 — list for law l., 457.
 — Value of, 139.
 Subject index, London L., 641.
 — British Museum, 106.
 Sugar, bibl., 295, 535.
 — Suggested readings for l. assts., (Encyc. Brit.), 63-9.
 Summit (N. J.) P. L., 279.
 Sunday Morning News, Buffalo, 350.
 Sunday school, bibl., 55.
 Sunderland (Eng.) P. L., list, 295.
 Surveying, bibl., 535.
 Sutton, Neb., gift, 82.
 Sutton, Mr., visit to U. S., 297.
 Swanton, Vt., gift, 288.
 Swartwout, Jessamine E., 471.
 Swedes in America, bibl., 120.
 Swiss cataloging rules, 559.
 — See also Ger. Libns. Conv.
 Sydney (N. S. W.) P. L., L. C. card deposit, 58.
 Sydney (N. S. W.) Tech. Museum, letter, 160.
 Sykes, W. J., 156.
 Syndicalism, bibl., 648.
 Syracuse L. Club, 155, 209, 341, 399.
 Syracuse (N. Y.) P. L., rpt., 414.
 Syracuse Univ. L. Sch., 150, 403, 624.
 Tacoma (Wash.) P. L., rpt., 646.
 Taft, Mary E., 39.
 Taft commission on economy and efficiency, 197, 385.
 Tait, Peter Guthrie, bibl., 648.
 Tappert, Katharine, 717.
 Tariff, bibl., 488.
 Taunton (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 646.
 Teachers and teaching, bibl., 231.
 Technical arts, bibl., 648.
 Technical education, bibl., 120.
 Technical schools, bibl., 296.
 Techno-Bibliographie Inst., 502.
 Technological terms, 225.
 Technology, bibl., 231, 720.
 Tedder, H. R., 680.
 Tenement house, bibl., 160.
 Tennessee L. Assoc., 205.
 Tennessee State L., 643.
 Texas law libs., 410.
 — Child Welfare exhibition, 679.
 Text-books, exhibition, 109.
 Theatre and the l., 642.
 Theological libs., 271.
 Thomas, Nellie, secy., 619.
 Thompson, C. S., secy., 33.
 Thompson, Mrs. J. A., secy., 339.
 Thompson, Lida V., 111.
 Thompson, J.; Anthony Trollope, 209.
 — Reading, 691.
 — Union catalogs and repertories, 543.
 Thomson, O. R. H. The l. budget, 2, 16.
 Thorne, W. Benson, 220.
 Thwaites, R. G., 156, 529.
 Tiefenthaler, Leo, 353.
 Tiffin, O., gift, 358.
 Tilton, E. L., 162.
 — Scientific l. planning, 497-501.
 Times, N. Y., 350.
 Tin, bibl., 648.
 Titles, documents, 505.
 Tobitt, Miss, 439.
 Toledo (O.) P. L., rpt., 414.
 Topping, Elizabeth R., 521.
 Toronto (Can.) P. L., D. C. for Canada, 86, 356.
 — Dovercourt Br., 227.
 — gift, 157.
 — list, 716.
 — rpt., 293.
 Toule, T. H., pres., 569.
 Town planning, bibl., 156, 296.
 Towner, Leta E., 624.
 Townsend, Ruth, 150.
 Training elementary l., 477.
 — for children, 285.
 — for teachers l., 221.
 — High school, 476.
 — in bk. use, 392, 579.
 — in use of l., 163-9, 693.
 — l. qualifications in Germany, 221.
 — normal course in l., 193, 353.
 — on lit. for children, 710.
 — recommendation for l., 703.
 — See also Instruction, Normal.
 Training sch. in Okla., 339.
 Transportation, bibl., 55.
 Traveling libs., 185, 388, 389.
 Trees, bibl., 56, 535.
 Trenton (N. J.) P. L., rpt., 293.
 Trenton, Ont., gift, 82.
 Tribune, N. Y., 350.
 Troubadours, bibl., 648.
 Troy (N. Y.) P. L., publicity, 528.
 — rpt., 414.
 True, Dr. A. C., 443.
 Trumbull, Grace E., 464.
 Trustee, duty, 714.
 — functions of a l. (Utley), 25.
 — Ottawa mtg., 417, 447.
 — responsibilities, 478.
 Tuck, C. H. How to reach rural communities, 12-14.
 Tudor period, bibl., 88.
 Tufts College (Mass.) L., rpt., 293.
 Turkey, bibl., 536.
 Turner, Edith, 150.
 Turner, Fanny, 148.
 Turvill, Helen, 476.
 Two unsolved problems in l. work, 7-11.
 Tyldesky, Gt. B., gift, 83.
 Tyler, Alice M., girl's reading, 27.
 Tyler, Anna C., 634.
 — L. clubs, 547-50.
 Tyler (Tex.) Carnegie P. L., rpt., 584.
 Typography (Encyc. Brit.), 64.
 Ukiah City, Cal., gift, 82.
 Uniforms, bibl., 536.
 Union catalog, 9.
 — Royal L., Berlin, 21.
 — Brussels Institute, 502.
 — Cal. State L., 528.
 — Northwestern Univ. L., 110.
 — periodicals, 156.
 — Prussian, 603.
 — symposium, 489, 491-7, 537, 539-47.
 — See also Catalog.
 Union list of periodicals, 605.
 Union, Ore., gift, 82.
 Union Springs, Ala., gift, 82.
 United States, bibl., 56, 231, 296, 488, 536.
 U. S., Bureau of Educ. L., 75.
 — list, 159, 486.
 — pubs. for libs., 25.
 — record of educ. pubs., 155.
 U. S. catalog, 122, 711.
 U. S., Dept. of Agriculture L., rpt., 116.
 U. S., Dept. of the Interior, pubs., 536.
 U. S. pub. docs., checklist, 1789-1909, 630.
 — Index, 56.
 — Supt. of Docs., pubs., 120.
 — See also Documents.
 Universal encyc., 593.
 University bibls. (Johnston), 327.
 University l. bibl. equipment, 278.
 — ideal for, 478.
 Univ. of Aberdeen list, 119.
 Univ. of Cal. L. (Leupp.), 259-62.
 — gift, 157, 288, 644.
 — municipal ref. l., 87.
 — Summer L. Sch., 521.
 — union catalogs, 494.
 Univ. of Chicago, Catalog cards, 330.
 — catalog of mss., 574.
 — Dept. of Sch. L. Economics, 214.
 — foreign bk. purchases, 109.
 — Harper L., 386.
 — union catalog, 494.
 Univ. of Ill. L. Bulletin, 108.
 — ref. dept., bibl., 231.
 — list of serials, 55.
 — municipal ref. l., 87.
 — rpt., 483.
 — union catalogs, 495.
 — L. Sch., 104, 215, 345, 404, 471, 625.
 — L. Club, 104, 215.
 Univ. of Kansas municipal ref. l., 87.
 Univ. of Leyden L. catalog cards, 58.
 Univ. of Mich. L. pubs., 716.
 — staff manual, 355, 479.
 — summer l. course, 40, 345, 522.
 — union catalogs, 495.
 Univ. of Minn., l. of municipal docs., 566.
 Univ. of Oregon municipal ref. l., 87.
 Univ. of Penn. Summer L. Sch., 275.
 Univ. of Tenn. L. course, 345, 626.
 Univ. of Tex. L. (illus.) (Goodrich), 325.
 Univ. of Upsala L. catalog cards, 58.
 Univ. of Utah Summer L. course, 346.
 Univ. of Wis. list of pubs., 231.
 — municipal ref. l., 87.
 — L. Sch., 151, 346, 522, 626; 713.
 Upland, Cal., gift, 82.
 Upleger, Margaret C., 644.
 Upper Peninsula Educ. Assoc., 1. section, 686.
 Upper Sandusky, O., gift, 82.

- Use of cards for binding memoranda, 83.
 Use of the l. in the grades (Rawlinson), 163-9.
 Utah Agric. Coll. list, 110, 360.
 Utah l. development, 410.
 Utica (N. Y.) P. L., gift, 529.
 Utley, G. B. A. L. A. Pub. Board, 361, 377-80.
 — Function of a l. trustee, 25.
 — pres., 340.
 — secy. A. L. A., 2, 418; rpt., 450.
 Utley, H. M., 717.
- Vacations and absences, 193.
 Valdosta, Ga., gift, 358.
 Valkenburgh, Agnes Van, 408, 447.
 Valparaiso, Ind., gift, 82.
 Van Buren, Maud, 477.
 Vancouver (B. C.) P. L., 49.
 Van der Haagen, Wilhelmina, 628.
 Vasbinder, Lida C., 149.
 Ventilation of libs., 500.
 — A. L. A. committee, 94, 454.
 Vermont L. Assoc., 704.
 Vermont L. Commission, 704.
 — *Bulletin*, 473, 578.
 Vermont libs., children's privileges, 478.
 Victoria L. Assoc., 528.
 Victoria (Aus.) P. L., rpt., 720.
 Vienna, Ill., gift, 82.
 Vincent, Dr. G. E., 441.
 Vineland, Wash., gift, 111.
 Virgil, bibl., 56.
 Virginia, Dept. of Pub. Instruction, 479.
 Virginia L. Assoc., 34.
 Virginia State L., 56, 230, 231, 294, 295, 528, 643, 647, 720.
 — index, 480.
 — rpt., 484.
 Virginia's stolen mss., 391.
 Vivisection, bibl., 536.
 Vitz, Carl P. P., 573.
 Vocational education, bibl., 56, 231.
 — book exhibit, 642.
 Voltaire, bibl., 56.
 Von Noë, A. C., secy., 518.
 Voting (preferential), bibl., 488.
 Vought, Sabra V., 644.
 Voyages and travels, bibl., 231.
- Wabernthwaite, Gt. B., gift, 83.
 Waco (Tex.) P. L., rpt., 414.
 Wadlin, H. G., 503.
 — Boston P. L., 218.
 Wage-earner, L. and (Diephuis), 366-70.
 Wagoner, Okla., gift, 82.
 Wales Nat'l L. classification, 57.
 Walkerton, Ont., gift, 82.
 Wallace, Charlotte E., 275.
 Wallace, Lucie E., 347.
 Walter, F. K., 449, 472.
 — pres., 28.
 Waltham (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 414.
 Wapakoneta, O., gift, 529.
 Ward, G. O., 46, 477.
 Ward, James, bibl., 648.
 Warner, Cassandra U., 401, 620.
 Warren, Althea H., 628.
 Warren County, N. J., bibl., 56.
 Washington, George, bibl., 231, 536.
 Washington, D. C., Bureau of Railway Economics, catalogs, 295, 472, 545.
 Washington, D. C. P. L., 411.
 — exhibition, 715.
 — expenditures, 479.
 — invitation, 449.
 — list, 120, 160.
 — rpt., 115.
 Washington, D. C. Smithsonian Inst. collection, 480.
 — pub., 295.
 — rpt., 116.
 Waterbury, Ct. Silas Bronson L., rpt., 484.
 Waterloo (Ia.) P. L., rpt., 720.
 Watford, Gt. B., gift, 83.
 Watford, Ont., gift, 358.
 Watkins, S. D., 573.
 Watson, W. R., 228.
 Waverly, Ill., gift, 82.
 Wayne, Neb., gift, 82, 111.
 Weil, Marion F., 273.
 Weitenkampf, F., 30, 42, 717.
 Wellman, H. C., 162, 449, 578.
 Wells Coll. L. bldg. (il.), 1, 187-9.
 Wellsville, O., gift, 358.
 West Indies, bibl., 120, 296, 536, 648.
 Western Mass. L. Club, 101, 122, 148, 203, 399, 466, 619.
 Western Reserve Univ. L. Sch., 40, 104, 150, 215, 275, 347, 405, 573, 628, 709.
 Westmount (Can.) P. L., invitation, 199.
 Weston (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 414.
 What the lbn. needs from the sch. (Smith), 169-74.
 Wheeler, J. L., 2, 644.
 Whitaker, Amelia, 399.
 Whitby, Ont., gift, 82.
 White, Josephine M., 49.
 White River, S. D., 1, 411.
 White slave traffic, 508.
 Whitman, Edna, 272.
 Whitman Coll. municipal ref. 1., 87.
 Whitmore, Frank H., pres., 619.
 Whitney, Mrs. Carrie W., 582.
 Whittier, Florence, secy., 700.
 Whittier, Sara H., 481.
 Widener, Harry Elkins, gift, 564.
 Wiggan, Frances S., 287.
 Wiley, Stella L., 717.
 Wilkesbarre, Pa. Osterhout F. L., list, 293-4.
 — rpt., 584.
 Wilkinson, J. F. N., 644.
 Wilkinson, Mary S., 718.
 Willard, Eliza M., pres., 693.
 Williams College, bibl., 56.
 Williams Coll. L., rpt., 484.
 Williamson, C. C., 2.
 Williamsport, Pa. James V. Brown L., rpt., 116, 484.
 Williamstown (Vt.) P. L., opening, 110.
 Wilmington (Del.) Inst. F. L., list, 160.
 — rpt., 414.
 Wilner, Ange V., 222.
 Wilson, A. S., 529.
 Wilson, H. W., Co., 109.
 — See also U. S. catalog.
 Wilson, L. R. L. platform for southern sch., 179-85.
 Wilson, M. W., 481.
 Wilton (N. H.) P. L., gift, 481.
 Winamac, Ind., gift, 82.
 Winchester (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 293.
- Windsor, Mo., gift, 82.
 Windsor, P. L., 495.
 — Interlib. loans in the Middle West, 326.
 — pres., 687.
 Winship, G. P. Union catalogs and repertories, 547.
 Winston's cumulative encyc., 593.
 Wire, G. E., 351, 578.
 Wirt, W., 281.
 Wirts, Annie E., 529.
 Wisconsin annual, 356.
 — bibl., 56, 296, 416.
 Wisconsin *Bulletin*, 350, 473, 637, 712.
 Wisconsin L. Assoc., 99, 206.
 Wisconsin State Supt., list, 160.
 Wisconsin Summer Session, 523.
 Wit and humor, bibl., 296.
 Witchcraft, bibl., 56.
 Woburn (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 646.
 Wolcott, J. D., 25, 353.
 Woman, bibl., 56, 160, 232, 296.
 Wood, Miss, 298.
 Wood, Harriet A., 280.
 Woodard, Miss G. E., secy., 457.
 Woolwich (London), gift, 83.
 Wootten, Katherine H., 2.
 — secy.-treas., 146.
 Worcester, Mass. Amer. Antiquarian Soc., 1. rpt., 484.
 Worcester (Mass.) F. P. L., list, 159, 160, 487.
 — rpt., 484.
 World Peace Foundation, index, 225.
 Wright, Harriet S., secy., 200.
 Wright, P. B., 2, 481, 529, 538, 718.
 — L. legislation unprogressive, 675.
 Wuchang, China. Boone College L., 298.
 Wyandotte, Mich., gift, 82.
 Wyer, J. L., jr., 585, 631, 641.
 — Objections to metal furniture, 328.
 — State l. and its relation to sch. and teachers, 26.
 — Union catalogs and repertories, 545.
 — What Americans read, 580.
 Wyer, M. G., 224, 349.
 — pres., 36.
 Wynkoop, Asa, 585.
- Yale Univ. L., list, 582.
 — rpt., 646.
 — union catalogs, 497.
 Yarlington, Gt. B., gift, 83.
 Yonkers (N. Y.) P. L., rpt., 415.
 Youghal, Ire., gift, 83.
 Young, Mrs. Florence E., 100.
 Young people, collection in public l. (Cowing), 189-92.
 — lib.'s opportunity with, 476.
 — l. reading clubs for (Tyler), 547-50.
 Yust, W. F., 48, 152, 228, 287.
 — pres., 30.
- Zachert, Adeline B., 475, 529.
 Zeitschrift des Oesterreichischen Vereines für Bibliothekswesen, 409, 637, 713.
 Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, 47, 154, 220, 525, 637, 713.
 Zurich, Concilium Bibliographicum, 58.





UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA

020.5LJ C001
THE LIBRARY JOURNAL NY
37 1912



3 0112 018786100